Google

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

BP 184.4

Harvard College Library

FROM THE BEQUEST OF

MRS. ANNE E. P. SEVER,

OF BOSTON,

WIDOW OF COL. JAMES WARREN SEVER,

(Class of 1817)

20 Jan – 19 Dec, 1898

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

Vol. 23

(JANUARY–DECEMBER, 1898)

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE

1898

840/38

A 715
~~IX 266~~
BP 184.4

1898, Jan 20 - Dec 19
Sewer fund

CONTENTS.

CONTRIBUTED PAPERS.

Justin Winsor, librarian and historian, 1831–1897	*W: C. Lane; W: H. Tillinghast*	7
Branch libraries	*A. E. Bostwick*	14
Personal relations between librarian and staff	*Theresa Hitchler*	49
The combining system of notation	*A. F. Adams*	52
Remarks on Mr. Adams' paper	*C: A. Cutter*	55
Effects of the "two-book" system on circulation	*E. A. Birge*	93
Local cartography	*G: W. Cole*	102
Library work with schools	*Emma L. Adams*	137
The library and the children: children's work in the Cleveland Public Library	*Linda A. Eastman*	142
Library fines	*Nina E. Browne*	185
Use of a library by artisans	*W: E. Foster*	188
Shall public libraries buy foreign literature for the benefit of the foreign population?	*Gratia Countryman*	229
Notes on bookbinding	*Gertrude E. Woodard*	231
Linotype work at the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh	*E. H. Anderson*	273
The Sunday-school library question	*B. C. Steiner*	276
Address of the President at A. L. A. Conference. Lakewood, N. Y.	*Herbert Putnam*	C1
Branches and deliveries	*H. C. Wellman*	C8
A. L. A. report on library buildings	*W: E. Foster*	C13
Report on classification and cataloging	*G: E. Wire*	C18
Report on legislation and state aid	*J. Le Roy Harrison*	C23
Report on children's reading	*Caroline M. Hewins*	C35
Report on open shelves	*John Thomson*	C40
Report of the Co-operation Committee	*C. W. Andrews*	C43
Report of the A. L. A. Publishing Section	*W: C. Lane.*	C46
Report on gifts and bequests	*Elisabeth P. Andrews*	C52
Report on travelling libraries	*F. A. Hutchins*	C56
Library schools and training classes	*M. Dewey; M. W. Plummer; A. B. Kroeger; K. L. Sharp; Mrs. S. C. Fairchild; L. E. Stearns; W. I. Fletcher; W. H. Brett; G. E. Wire; Mrs. H. C. Wadleigh*	C59
Influence of library school in raising the grade of library work	*W: I. Fletcher*	C70
Elementary library classes for training assistants	*C. M. Hewins; E. C. Doren; J: F. Davies*	C71
Instruction of the local librarian by the organizer	*Elisabeth L. Foote*	C74
Summer library schools and classes	*Harriet H. Stanley*	C74
Instruction in library economy through university extension methods	*Katharine L. Sharp*	C75
Special training for college librarians	*G: T. Little*	C79
Special training for children's librarians	*Annie C. Moore; F: M. Crunden*	C80
Apprenticeship as a means of library training	*W: I. Fletcher; R. G. Thwaites*	C83
Instruction in the use of reference books and libraries	*E. L. Adams; A. S. Ames; J. A. Rathbone; G: T. Little*	C84
Books for the blind	*H: M. Utley*	C93
Museums of art, history, and science	*Cyrus Adler; Mary Medlicott*	C95
How can central and branch work best be co-ordinated?	*A. E. Bostwick*	C98
Books in branch libraries	*James Bain, jr.*	C100
How far should the selection of books for branches be uniform?	*Gratia Countryman*	C101
American libraries and the study of ancient mss.	*E. C. Richardson*	C102
Relation of seminary and department libraries to the general university library	*G: H. Baker*	C103
Relation of the publishing department of a university to its library	*Cyrus Adler*	C106
What proportion of its funds is a college library justified in devoting to current periodicals?	*W: J. James*	C107

Dependence of reference departments on cataloging and classification departments	*Willard Austen*	C108
Use made of the printed catalog cards for articles in current periodicals	*C. W. Andrews*	C110
Proceedings of the 20th Conference, A. L. A., Lakewood, N. Y.		C113–182
Library schools at the Chautauqua conference	*J. I. Wyer*	C183
A. L. A. exhibit at the Chautauqua conference	*J. I. Wyer*	C184
The social side of the conference	*Caroline M. Hewins*	C185
The Niagara day	*Hannah P. James*	C187
The field of work in state and local clubs	*W: H. Tillinghast*	519
A notation for college catalogs	*C: R. Gillett*	521
The legitimate aspirations of a village library	*E. Peck*	522
United States, state, and town documents in small libraries	*Edith D. Fuller*	564
Inter-library loans in reference work	*S: S. Green*	567
Suggestions toward an improved Decimal classification	*Juul Dieserud*	607
Comments on Dieserud's suggested classification	*Melvil Dewey; W. S. Biscoe*	609
Workingmen's clubs and the public library	*A. L. Peck*	612
Card catalogs—suggestions for making them usable	*Willard Austen*	655
The Decimal classification: a reply	*Juul Dieserud*	657
The "A. L. A. index" canvass	*W: I. Fletcher*	658
Humors of library examinations		659

GENERAL ARTICLES:

Hints for branch libraries	18	The library in vacation days	279
Medical libraries	19	"Wastefulness" in library buildings	279
Report of the Librarian of Congress	19	Indicating Catholic literature	280
Proposed change of name of Congressional Library.	20	The Oshkosh (Wis.) Public Library	280
Public documents legislation proposed	21	Consolidation of Denver libraries	281
Additional copyright depositories	21	Arranging and cataloging scraps. *M. M. Oakley.*	282
Library Section of the Wisconsin Teachers' Association	22	The English summer school	282
A children's book list exhibit. *Emma L. Adams.*	22	Conference echoes. *John Edmands*	524
Interstate library meeting	22, 63, 105	The New York free lectures	525
The Brussels Bibliographical Conference of 1897	56	Notes on bookbinding. *Neumann Bros*	526
Newark (N. J.) Free Public Library plans. (*Illustrated*)	58	The Hearst Free Library, Anaconda, Mont.	526
Inter-library loans	61, 104	The Boston Public Library as a publisher	527
Rules for title-pages	62	Library Department of the N. E. A.	528
How to appoint a state librarian	62	Bibliographical conferences abroad	528
The travelling library movement	104	The Omaha Library Congress	529, 571
Travelling libraries in Ohio. *Alice Boardman*	105	Association of Medical Librarians	530
Libraries with library leagues	144	Proceedings of International Library Conference	531
Children in English libraries	144	"Q" on dime novels	568
The Library Department of the N. E. A.	145	Meeting of state librarians	574
Pratt Institute Hero Exhibit	146	The Honolulu Library. *J: B. Creighton*	575
The best 50 books of 1897 for a village library	148	A state library clearing house for Indiana	576
Book lists of 1897	149	"Open access" in English libraries	577
Supervision of children's library use. *C: A. Cutter*	149	Title-pages and indexes to periodicals	578
Books relating to warfare	191	"Library rotation" a means of free access	578
Work with the schools at the N. Y. Free Circulating Library. *Emma F. Cragin*	194	The Pratt Institute Children's Department	579
A guide to American history. *George Iles*	195	The librarian who reads. *J. Y. W. MacAlister*	615
A library beginning in New Mexico	195	Sabin's dictionary: verses. *H. L. K.*	615
Extra books for business purposes	196	The origin of "Poole's index"	616
The Jersey City Library building	196	An early champion of free libraries. *F: J: Teggart*	617
"Quo vadis" in Catholic libraries	196	"Books" and "Pamphlets"	618
To state librarians	196	The Reading (Pa.) Public Library	618
The Superintendent of Documents	197	Printed cards for a universal bibliography	619
Statistics of A. L. A. membership.	238, 525, 569, 614, 660	The "standard library"	661
Travelling library extension	239	The question of cost in linotype work. *S: H. Ranck.*	663
Two good ideas. *P. B. Wright*	240	The children's room of the Milwaukee Public Library. *Mary E. Dousman*	664
Library postcards. *Melvil Dewey*	240	Second International Conference on cataloging scientific literature	665
Library Association of Australasia	241, 529, 667	Conference of Italian librarians	667
Co-operative selection of historical fiction	241	National Association of State Librarians	668
Women assistants in English libraries	242	Private publication of public documents	669
The purpose of libraries	277	The coming catalog	670
Library legislation in New York	278	Library statistics of Greater New York	670
		An "animal exhibition" at Pratt Institute	671
		"Complaint slips" for borrowers	671

EDITORIALS:

Library progress in 1897 3
The record in the states 3
Library matters in Washington 3
Library buildings 4
Library publications of 1897 4
Additional copyright depositories 4
Proposed handbook to American libraries . . . 4
Index to the LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 1–22 5
The presidency of the A. L. A. 47
Administration of the Library of Congress . . . 47
Public document affairs 47
The Newark library building 48
Library meetings in February 91
Joint meetings and the A. L. A. conference . . . 91
Plans for Chautauqua 91, 227
Section meetings in A. L. A. program 92, 272
A second gift to Columbia 92
The child and the library 135
Library work with children 135
Bibliographic training in schools 135
The problem of the book thief 135
Book thieving and public opinion 136
Libraries and the war 183
The New York Public Library deadlock 183
A State Librarians' Section of the A. L. A. . . . 183
Chautauqua conference program and business . 227, 271
Evaluation of American historical literature . . . 227
Revision of A. L. A. constitution 271, 517
Improvements in copyright records 272
Co-operation in library work 517
The Omaha Library Congress 517
Mr. Ford at the Boston Public Library 518
A library clearing-house for Indiana 561
Card-list for clearing-house duplicates 561
Promotion for librarians 561
Opportunities for advancement 562
"Convey, the wise it call" 562
Co-operative periodical lists 562
Progress toward library organization 605
Limitations to library effort 605
Classification questions 605
Organization of state librarians 653
The Bibliographical Conference in London . . . 653
"Messages and Papers of the Presidents" . . . 653
The "Standard library" at Providence 654
Public use of card catalogs. 654

COMMUNICATIONS:

Indicator charging systems. *J. Schwartz* . . . 5
Care of books by children. *M. W. Plummer* . . 6
Additional copyright depositories. *J: F. Davies* . 6
Proposed "List of errors in well-known books." *S. H. Berry* 6
The new printed cards for current serials. *Melvil Dewey* 48
Circulation of photographs. *A. E. Bostwick* . . 92
A valuable publication. *W: Beer* 92
A. L. A. report on library buildings. *W: E. Foster* 136
Cumulative cataloging. *H. M. Stanley* 184
Correction of "two book" statistics. *E. A. Birge* 184
The Hartford Public Library. *Caroline M. Hewins* 184
Disinfection of books by formalin. *H: M. Utley* . 184
Mutilation of periodicals. *E. W. Wilcox* . . . 184
Humphrey's "Colonial tracts." *H: M. Utley; G: P. Humphrey* 228
Libraries as agents of the "money power." *S: H. Ranck* 228
Municipal document for distribution. *Cleveland Public Library* 228
College library arrangement. *C: A. Cutter* . . 272
Revision of A. L. A. constitution. *F: M. Crunden* . 518
Notice to subscribers to the "Expansive classification." *C: A. Cutter* 518
Co-operation between public libraries and Y. M. C. Associations. *Ida M. Taylor* 518
An A. L. A. gavel. *Herbert Putnam* 562
Advancement in library work. "*Librarian*" . . 563
Free employment registry. *Melvil Dewey* . . . 563
Notation for college libraries. *W. S. Merrill* . . 563
Errors in Allibone. *W: D. Armes* 563
A device for card cataloging. *Gertrude E. Woodard* 606
"American ephemeris and nautical almanac." *E. W. Hall* 606
Books for invalids. *Ida F. Farrar* 606
Who wrote "Pique"? *W: Beer* 606
— *Anna C. Field* . . . . . [illegible]

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM:

21st annual meeting 282, 531

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION:

Election of president 22
Presidency of the A. L. A. *R. P. Hayes* 23
The Chautauqua conference, July 5–9, 1898, 23, 64, 150, 197, 242, 283
Rowfant Club candlestick. 24
A. L. A. action on Superintendent of Documents 64
A. L. A. Publishing Section . . . 24, 65, 151, 200, 532
Meeting of Trustees' Section 107
Conference notes 107, 244
Special exhibits at Chautauqua 244, 293
A. L. A. badge 244
Chautauqua handbook 244
A. L. A. handbook 244, 294
Transactions of the Executive Board, 1897–98 . . 293
Transactions of the Executive Board, 1898–99, 294, 619, 671
Atlanta conference, 1899 . . . . . 579, 619

STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS,
25, 65, 109, 151, 201, 245, 294, 533, 580, 619, 672

STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS,
26, 67, 110, 151, 201, 245, 534, 580, 620, 673

LIBRARY CLUBS. 29, 70, 116, 156, 203, 250, 535, 582, 629, 676

LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES:

Amherst Summer School 536
Cleveland Summer School 158, 677
Drexel Institute Library Class 203, 294, 632
New York State Library School . 30, 72, 117, 158, 203, 252, 294, 536, 583, 631, 677
Ohio State University School 158, 537
Pratt Institute Library School, 72, 205, 252, 295, 583, 632
Springfield (Mass.) City Library Training Class . 678
University of Illinois 118, 203, 295, 632
University of Wisconsin Summer School . . 158, 583

REVIEWS:

A. L. A. list of subject headings, 2d ed. 295
Bibliography of Vermont 253
Bibliothèque Nationale. Catalogue général, tome I. 205
Bolton, Catalogue of scientific and technical periodicals, 1665–1895 633
Burgoyne, Library construction 537

Cornell Univ. L., Catalogue of Dante collection, pt. 1 584
Cornu *and* Beer, List of French fiction 252
Dietrich, Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriften litteratur, bd. 1, 1896 159
Dye, Story-teller's art 159
Ford, New England primer 30
Growoll, American book clubs 118
— Book-trade bibliography in the U. S. in the XIXth century 678
Jordell, Repertoire bibliographique des principales revues françaises pour l'année 1897 . 634
MacFarlane, Library administration 584
Nelson, Mss. and early printed books bequeathed to L. I. Hist. Soc. by S. B. Duryea 159
O'Conor, Facts about bookworms 538
Plummer, Hints to small libraries, 2d ed. 295
Prentice, References to books in Cleveland Public Library 160
The Smithsonian Institution, 1846–1896 72
Transactions and Proceedings, 2d International Library Conference 585
Wheatley, Prices of books 678
Wrong *and* Langton, Review of historical publications relating to Canada, v. 2 254

LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY, 31, 73, 119, 160, 207, 254, 296, 538, 586, 635, 679
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS, 36, 77, 123, 157, 166, 214, 259, 300, 545, 640, 685
PRACTICAL NOTES 78, 166, 214, 545, 640, 685
LIBRARIANS 36, 78, 123, 166, 215, 260, 301, 546, 592, 641, 686
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION, 37, 80, 124, 167, 216, 260, 301, 548, 582, 641, 686
CHANGED TITLES 37, 125, 168, 217, 261, 550, 687
FULL NAMES . . 37, 125, 168, 217, 261, 550, 593, 643, 687
BIBLIOGRAFY 37, 81, 126, 169, 217, 262, 302, 551, 594, 643, 687
INDEXES 82, 126, 170, 262, 552, 688
ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS 38, 170, 218, 552, 594, 644, 688
HUMORS AND BLUNDERS 218, 302, 552, 644
PUBLISHER'S NOTE 5

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

20

VOL. 23. NO. 1.

JANUARY, 1898.

Contents.

	PAGE
EDITORIALS.	3
Library Progress in 1897. The Record in the States. Library Matters in Washington. Library Buildings. Library Publications of 1897. Additional Copyright Depositories. A Proposed Handbook to American Libraries. The Index to the LIBRARY JOURNAL, vols. 1–22.	
PUBLISHER'S NOTE.	5
COMMUNICATIONS.	5
Indicator Charging Systems. Care of Books by Children. Additional Copyright Depositories. The Proposed "List of Errors in Well-Known Books."	
JUSTIN WINSOR, LIBRARIAN AND HISTORIAN, 1831–1897. —*W: C. Lane; W: H. Tillinghast.*	7
BRANCH LIBRARIES.—*A. E. Bostwick.*	14
HINTS FOR BRANCH LIBRARIES.	18
MEDICAL LIBRARIES.	19
REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS.	19
PROPOSED CHANGE OF NAME OF CONGRESSIONAL LIBRARY.	20
PUBLIC DOCUMENTS LEGISLATION PROPOSED.	21
ADDITIONAL COPYRIGHT DEPOSITORIES.	21
LIBRARY SECTION OF THE WISCONSIN TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION	22
A CHILDREN'S BOOK-LIST EXHIBIT.—*E. L. A.*	22
INTERSTATE LIBRARY MEETING.	22
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.	22
The Presidency of the American Library Association. The Chautauqua Conference, July 2–11, 1898. A Rowfant Club Candlestick. A. L. A. Publishing Section.	
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	25
STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.	26
LIBRARY CLUBS.	29
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES.	30
N. Y. State Library School.	
REVIEWS.	30
Ford. New England Primer.	
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	31
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.	36
LIBRARIANS.	36
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	37
BIBLIOGRAFY.	37
ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS.	38

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1866.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 23. JANUARY, 1898. No. 1

JAN 20 1898

THE library year 1897 was made a red-letter year by the splendid success of the International Library Conference at London, with its lavish pre- and post-conference hospitalities to the visiting Americans, preceded by the A. L. A. conference at Philadelphia and succeeded by the L. A. U. K. conference at London. Advantage was taken of the international opportunity to hold a second bibliographical conference at Brussels, under the auspices of the Institut International de Bibliographie, but of this little has been reported, and the official *compte rendu*, promised for the LIBRARY JOURNAL, has not even yet reached us. The projected plan for the reincorporation of the American Library Association did not meet with favor, the chief features of the Philadelphia conference being the success of holding simultaneous meetings for different sections, and the impulse given to the Trustees' Section, which is to hold a separate meeting during the coming year. The death of President Winsor, the dean of the profession, made a sad gap in library ranks. In the National Educational Association, library development made good progress, and library sections were formed in the state educational associations of Ohio and Illinois, while a useful meeting of the Wisconsin section was held at the close of the year. The development of the children's library league at Cleveland and elsewhere was one of the most interesting features of the educational library work of 1897. The library schools have made an excellent showing, and the removal of the Armour Institute School to the Illinois State University, together with the starting of a new library school at the Columbian University, Washington, give new impetus to this branch of library extension.

THE state library associations have shown great activity, particularly in the three notable joint meetings that have been recorded. Two of these, besides the national meeting, were made the occasion of reviews and discussions of books of the year, a feature that has been a pronounced success when successful and a depressing failure when not thoroughly well done. Among the states, Wisconsin has done admirable work through its vigorous library commission, and the Massachusetts commission reports but ten towns without free libraries, several of these, however, having subscription libraries. Efforts toward obtaining a commission in New Jersey have been made by the library association of that state, which, it is to be hoped, may have the desired result, and an increasing desire for library legislation has been apparent in many other states. Georgia, through the energy of Miss Wallace, has a state library commission; Tennessee has a new library law; and a successful library meeting at Macon, Ga., paves the way for the proposed A. L. A. conference at Atlanta, which, it is to be hoped, may follow, in 1899, a successful Chautauqua meeting in 1898.

THE opening of the new National Library, as the Library of Congress will probably soon be called, and the appointment of John Russell Young as librarian, with Mr. Spofford as assistant, and such men as Mr. Solberg at the head of the Copyright Bureau, and Mr. Hutcheson in charge of the reading-room, on the staff, give America at last a national center for its library and bibliographical work. The copyright office, in its bulletins and otherwise, has already shown the skill and experience of Mr. Solberg. A former bill to improve the methods of the public documents has been reintroduced, with amendments, removing the office of the Superintendent of Documents to the new library building. It has been suggested that the public documents library, the cataloging of public documents, and the collection and redistribution of past documents, should be organized under the national librarian, while the distribution of current documents under the improved system might remain a part of the Government Printing Office. The "emergency appointment" of a successor to Superintendent Crandall, re-

moved without cause, has been the political scandal of the year, but has evoked such widespread opposition that it may lead to the good result of strengthening and improving the whole system of public document work.

SECOND only in importance to the new national library was the opening of the new Chicago Public Library building and the establishment in temporary quarters of the John Crerar Library, making Chicago a foremost library center. The New York Public Library has determined on its final plans, and 1898 will see great progress toward the completion of that magnificent work. Newark has also determined its library plans, and the new building at Providence is nearly completed. The Brooklyn Public Library has a definite standing in the charter of the new city of New York, but the designation of a site for it has been thwarted, we hope only for the time being, by the ridiculous ruling that a library is not an "educational" institution. Other library buildings — among them those of Peoria and Kansas City — and the gifts and bequests for libraries have been numerous beyond brief summary.

THE year has seen not only such progress in the great British Museum catalog as promises its completion within the century, but the initiation of a general catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale, an enterprise the importance of which has not had due recognition. Schemes of international bibliography have been more in evidence than ever, and discussions of classification have been prosecuted by the continental brethren with unflagging zeal. The new volume of "Poole's index"; a supplementary volume of the great Peabody Institute catalog; and the remarkable evaluated bibliography of fine arts and music presented by Mr. Iles to the American Library Association, have been among the American bibliographical achievements of the year. The Publishing Section of the A. L. A., in addition to publishing the last-named work, has issued also Miss Hewins' little list of "Books for boys and girls," and for 1898 has its hands full with the "Portrait index"; the card index to serials and society publications, through which five great libraries put their material at the service of all libraries; the new edition of the "List of subject-headings," and other enterprises of moment. The issue of the check-list of "Publications of Ohio," compiled by Mr. Hayes, proved a valuable addition to the too meagre list of bibliographies of state publications. In England there has been a remarkable increase in the literature of libraries, *i.e.*, books about libraries and for librarians, though less of bibliographies proper. The first yearly volume of Mr. Brett's "Cumulative index to periodicals" appeared during the year, and in England Mr. Chivers has initiated a "Cumulative index" to books of the year.

AT the Denver conference of the A. L. A. Mr. S. H. Ranck read a paper proposing that publishers should be required to deposit for copyright purposes additional copies of books, which should be made part of auxiliary copyright libraries in connection with the leading libraries at important library centers outside of Washington. The question, referred to the Public Documents committee, was lost sight of for the time, but is this year receiving the attention of that committee. Meanwhile, at a recent meeting of the Library Association of Central California, the proposal took definite shape and a bill has been drafted designating the public libraries at Chicago, Denver, San Francisco, and New Orleans as such additional copyright depositories, and requiring from publishers six instead of two copies of each copyrighted work. The proposal has received wide attention and has been denounced by the press as "library robbery." A modified form of the proposal suggests that a third copy only should be required, which should be sent to a copyright depository including only the books whose authors or publishers are of the state or section which the library represents. The opposition to the measure, however, is so considerable that it seems doubtful whether it can or should take practical shape.

MR. TEGGART'S suggestive outline for a handbook of American libraries, to be prepared under the auspices of the various library associations, is an interesting one, as described in the December number of the JOURNAL, and seems to offer a practical and useful field for co-operative work. Since the issue of the "Library list" ten years ago, the only comprehensive guide to the libraries of the country has been furnished by the

records contained in the Bureau of Education reports, and these schedules, indispensable as they are, include many institutions of minor library importance, and are necessarily limited to the briefest statistical information. Certainly, an authoritative list of the chief libraries of the United States, with bibliographical and descriptive data concerning them, would be of direct usefulness, and the compilation of such a record, according to the plan suggested, does not appear impracticable for states in which there are library associations. For the other states, the results would probably be meagre and unsatisfactory, and it would be difficult to devise a thoroughly effective method of obtaining the desired data. The examples given by Mr. Teggart are perhaps over-elaborate for a general handbook; it is doubtful if such full information could be obtained from the majority of libraries, and even were it practicable to obtain it the extent of such a record would be a serious obstacle to its publication. But the plan itself seems a feasible one, and even if carried out only for a few states it would be of distinct usefulness. It is certainly worthy of consideration by those library associations that seek a field for co-operative work, and there is no reason why it could not be advantageously combined with such individual state records of libraries as that recently undertaken by the Illinois Library Association.

WE are glad to make definite announcement that the general index to the LIBRARY JOURNAL, so long desired, is now nearly in final shape, and will go to the printers as soon as the entries for volume 22 can be included in it. The index has been made chiefly by Mr. F. J. Teggart, of Leland Stanford Jr. University, favorably known to bibliographers through his catalog of the Hopkins Railway Library of that university. The intention to prepare such an index in case sufficient demand for it developed was announced two years ago, and 170 copies were then subscribed for. This number was, however, inadequate to defray even the printing of the work, but it suggested a larger demand which would justify at least the physical cost. Mr. Teggart has compiled the index without pecuniary compensation, declining to accept other remuneration than copies of the index and other bibliographical publications, and it is therefore chiefly to his generous use of his time and skill that the library profession and the subscribers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL will be indebted for making the publications possible. The index may be expected during the spring.

PUBLISHER'S NOTE. — Attention is specially called to the list of missing numbers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL needed to complete sets, scheduled in the advertising column of "Books wanted." This list is the result of careful inquiry among our subscribers, and in several cases sets lack only one or two numbers for completion. In such cases it will be "a great and personal favor" to librarians if such one or two missing numbers could be supplied. Of volumes 1 – 5 all the numbers were transferred to the Library Bureau years ago. Of volumes 6 – 22 we have continued to keep numbers in stock until exhausted, but we have complete volumes now only of v. 9 (1884), 10 (1885), and 11 (1886). Careful attention has been given to suggestions from many quarters that certain back volumes or back numbers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL should be reprinted, but that is found to be entirely impracticable in view of the small demand for any one volume or number. After this date no attempt will be made to keep back numbers in stock beyond two or three years. So far as we know, no sets of the LIBRARY JOURNAL can now be procured except when a library "gives up business," which is not often the case.

Communications.

INDICATOR CHARGING SYSTEMS.

FROM a very courteous letter received quite recently from Mr. James D. Brown, librarian of the Clerkenwell Public Library (London, E. C.), enclosing samples of cards used in charging, I am satisfied that my proposed system of an "Indicator charging system" is, as Mr. Thomas Duckworth, of the Public Library of Worcester (England), claimed at the International Conference (at which Mr. Cutter explained my plan), practically similar to the system used in his library, and, with various modifications, in many other libraries in England.

When I devised my "Indicator charging system" I thought I was the first in the field. The only indicators I had ever heard about were those somewhat clumsy affairs made up of a series of pigeon-holes such as Cotgreave's, for example. It seems, from the information furnished by Mr. Brown, that indicators on cards

have been in use for over 30 years in England. I was not aware of it before, and I do not even now know where an account of these methods can be found — the LIBRARY JOURNAL certainly has no reference to any such devices. It would be a good idea, I think, to invite from English librarians, who are using such systems, a brief account of them for the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

While my proposed method contained some details not used in England, they were not sufficiently important to base any claim to originality as against the English systems. The central idea is an old one, and must be credited to English ingenuity. My plan is simply a copy, although unintentional and unconscious.

JACOB SCHWARTZ.

FREE LIBRARY GEN. SOCIETY MECHANICS AND TRADESMEN, New York City.

CARE OF BOOKS BY CHILDREN.

IN arranging for the printing of our children's register, a year or so ago, we hit upon the following expedient for calling the attention of the boys and girls to the care of the books. Instead of the usual pledge at the head of each page, which the children could not understand, we substituted this: "By writing my name in this register I pledge myself to take good care of all the books I draw from this library, to pay all fines and damages rightly charged against me, and to obey the rules of the children's library and reading-room. The person who acts as my reference is of age and lives in Brooklyn."

When a child registers he is asked to read this over before signing his name, and to assure us that he understands what it commits him to. An incidental advantage of this practice is to teach the children to sign nothing without reading it. We are sure that the extra time this reading requires is not lost.

MARY W. PLUMMER.

PRATT INSTITUTE FREE LIBRARY, Brooklyn, N. Y.

ADDITIONAL COPYRIGHT DEPOSITORIES.

THE *Publishers' Weekly* of Dec. 18, just received, contains an outline of a bill to increase the number of copies of a book required to be deposited with the Librarian of Congress in order to secure the copyright. As this bill has the backing of the Library Association of California, will you kindly permit me to suggest that the executive committee of the American Library Association give the subject careful consideration and enlist the efforts of the librarians of the country in favor of the bill which it may approve.

In this connection I take the liberty of observing that the Library of Congress is the only library which should receive copies of all books and other articles copyrighted. It is doubtful if any other library would be able fully to catalog, preserve in a proper manner, and make them fully available. Furthermore it is the province of the libraries of each state to secure the best possible collection of books of its own residents or concerning the state itself. If the law can be framed so as to assist such libraries it will be an advantage.

Allow me to suggest that of the six copies of each book to be furnished the Librarian of Congress, one copy be sent to the state historical society and to at least one designated public library in the state of which the author is a resident, and that two other copies be distributed in accordance with the subject of the book. That these depositories be designated by the Librarian of Congress or the Register of Copyrights, after he is satisfied that such depository libraries are provided with competent catalogers, and have the resources as well as the disposition to care for the books in the interest of the public.

I believe that a provision somewhat on the above lines would command the support of the senators and representatives of the country as the other bill would not, and would more fully advertise praiseworthy publications.

JOHN F. DAVIES.

FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Butte, Mont.

THE PROPOSED "LIST OF ERRORS IN WELL-KNOWN BOOKS."

I AM interested in the suggestion made by Mr. Bolton that by co-operation we prepare a list of errors in books. The very fact that it is a great undertaking because of the large number of errors only emphasizes the need of such a list.

The publisher issues a memoranda of known errors at the time the book is offered to the public; it is to be supposed that if he knew of others he would add them to the "errata."

This leads to another question — the use made of "errata." Since my attention was called to it by Mr. Bursch, who was at that time my chief assistant, it seems very clear to me that errata can be of no value to the reader unless the correction is made in the text, and I therefore in all cases correct with ink, and check the errata slip, of course preserving the slip to show the authority for the correction should the question come up; or if the correction involve many words I write on margin "see errata." I will admit that this plan sets a bad example, but if done with great care no one is likely to follow the example.

Certainly a reader who wants to quote from what he supposes to be a reliable book is not likely to turn to the front or back of the volume to see if there are any corrections of the passage he is considering.

I believe then that there is room for the work suggested by Mr. Bolton, and that properly applied it would prevent many errors and partial statements from being repeated.

S. H. BERRY.

Y. M. C. A. LIBRARY, New York City.

JUSTIN WINSOR, LIBRARIAN AND HISTORIAN — 1831 - 1897.*

By WILLIAM C. LANE, *Librarian of the Boston Athenæum, and* WILLIAM H. TILLINGHAST, *Assistant Librarian of Harvard College.*

THAT awakening of professional and popular interest in the multiplication of libraries and in their better administration which we sometimes call the library movement is of recent date. It is but yesterday that the pioneers were all with us. For without in the least detracting from the gratitude we owe to Mr. Jewett and to the others who met in the library conference of 1853, we must assign the beginnings of continuous organized effort to the year 1876, when at the second library conference and under the stimulus of the international exhibition at Philadelphia, the American Library Association was formed and the LIBRARY JOURNAL was founded. Of those who then formally took upon themselves the task of improving the condition of our libraries many are still at their work; others are but a memory to the older among us, and a tradition to the younger. To one of its founders the association has paid tribute by placing in the new Public Library of Chicago a bust of William F. Poole; to-day we mourn the recent death of another, the first president of the association and this year again its president, Justin Winsor, librarian in succession of the Boston Public Library and of Harvard University. These two were men of strongly marked personality, in many ways unlike, on some points strongly differing, yet both men who worked with tireless energy, accomplishing much, and alike in this, that they held their calling in honor and made it respected by the world.

Justin Winsor was born Jan. 2, 1831, in Boston. His father was a merchant of that city, though of a family which had been settled for generations in Duxbury; his mother was descended from John Howland, of the *Mayflower*. Mr. Winsor was proud of his Pilgrim ancestry, and always kept a strong interest in Duxbury. His first book, published at the age of 18, was a history of that place, and in 1887, at the celebration of its 250th anniversary, he delivered the oration. He fitted for college at the Boston Latin School, and entered the class of 1853, the same class that numbers President Eliot, Professors A. S. Hill, J. M. Pierce, and Elbridge J. Cutler, Dr. J. C. White and John Q. Adams among its members. He left college, however, in 1852, before his course was completed, and spent about two years as a student in Heidelberg and Paris.

Returning to Boston in 1854, and marrying in the next year, he devoted himself to study, reading constantly and widely, and doing much of his work in the Boston Athenæum, then under the management of Mr. Poole. His interest in the drama and the history of the stage directed his reading to that field for some two years, and resulted in a life of Garrick, which, however, has never been printed. At the same time he was contributing reviews to the *Boston Post* and a weekly letter and occasional poems to the *Round Table* or the *Crayon*, published in New York. During these years of quiet industry he must have accumulated much of the material upon which his later work was founded.

So far Mr. Winsor had been a student and writer only, but it is not surprising that, coming as he did from a family of active men of affairs, sea-captains and traders, he should prove himself an efficient administrator and a wise judge of men when the opportunity opened. In 1867 he was appointed a trustee of the Boston Public Library. His associates must have seen in him the coming master, for he was at once placed at the head of the committee for the examination of the library, and asked to write its report.

It was a critical time in the history of the library. Its founders, one by one, had fallen from the ranks. Edward Everett, the first president, had died, and his successor, George Ticknor, by reason of age and increasing infirmities, had been forced to retire from active management. In a few months the accomplished superintendent, Mr. Jewett, was stricken down, and the general assistant, Mr. Jillson, died soon after. Thus bereft, to whom could the library turn?

Happily a new superintendent was not far to

*A composite paper read before the Massachusetts Library Club at its Boston meeting on December 16, 1897. Mr. James L. Whitney, of the Boston Public Library, contributed the paragraphs on Mr. Winsor's administration of that library, and Professor A. B. Hart, of Harvard College, the estimate of Mr. Winsor's work as a historian.

seek. Already the trustees had realized that among their own number was one "born to grapple with whole libraries." When, therefore, his report for the committee was published, which showed the insight and grasp of a librarian of special endowments and long experience, at once the choice was made, and Mr. Winsor entered on his great career.

That he realized the responsibilities and the possibilities of his new office is evident. In his last report in 1876 he said: "I found myself in a position congenial to my tastes, conscious both of the excellent condition in which the institution was placed for a career of development, and ambitious of enlarging its scope, in accordance with the principles which wise men had made its fundamental laws."

First of all, he put himself in communication with the librarians of America and Europe, to obtain what they could offer through correspondence and tabulated statistics. The results appeared in part in the annual reports of the library, which attracted wide attention, and which were regarded here and in Europe as library manuals in themselves. Much of such work now falls within the sphere of the United States government and the several states, through their organized boards of education and library commissions. But long before their time he was a pioneer, and struck out the path alone.

Mr. Winsor next sought to interest the citizens of the community in the library and to bring all within the sphere of its influence. As a result, the number of those who came bringing gifts was more than doubled, while erelong the use of books increased sevenfold. The recommendation by readers of books for purchase increased in a much greater ratio.

He found two distinct libraries under one roof — one a collection of scholarly books, with an average daily use creeping slowly up to 100 volumes, to which limit Mr. Ticknor had hoped it might some day attain; the other a popular library, with a daily average use of some 700 volumes; that is, the better books, numbering five to one as compared with the inferior ones, were read only one-tenth as much. Moreover, the clientage of the two collections was nearly as distinct as if the two libraries had been placed in different parts of the city. How to bridge over this chasm and make the two one was the problem which confronted him.

Mr. Winsor thought that the end desired might be accomplished by means of annotated catalogs, which, while discriminating between different books in the Lower Hall collection might point also to others on the same subjects in the Bates Hall. To this great task he bent himself with tireless energy. Catalogs and bulletins came from the press in quick succession and were the admiration of librarians everywhere. Not only were the readers in the Boston Public Library lifted to a higher plane, but wherever these catalogs found their way they proved an inspiration.

For the establishment of branch libraries, Mr. Winsor had from the first been urgent, to the end that distant parts of the city might share in some degree the privileges so bountifully bestowed on those nearer the centre. He claimed that the development of these branches would not lessen the use of the central library, but rather open to it new portals. He realized, too, that the surest way to gain for the library as a whole the support of members of the city government living outside the city proper was first to interest them in the establishment of branch libraries in their own districts.

The city council in 1869 passed an ordinance empowering the trustees under proper restrictions "from time to time to establish branches in sections of the city distant from the main collection." Upon this work of extension Mr. Winsor entered with ardor, and branch after branch sprang up with magical rapidity. A visitor at the library in those days might have found him absorbed in planning a new building, or devising alterations and enlargements of some city building that might make it suitable for library use. Here his great inventive and organizing powers both found full play. To the selection of books for these libraries he gave much thought.

Mr. Winsor was quick to see that a catalog in printed volumes could not keep pace with a large and rapidly growing library, and wisely laid the foundations of probably the first printed card catalog in this country.

To facilitate access to the library the age limit was reduced and the guarantees required of borrowers lessened. The practice of closing the library for a month at the annual examination was discontinued — an almost unheard of thing at the time in the case of a large library. To scholars outside this community a larger use of the library was granted. From these and other measures the work of the library increased from five to ten fold, with only half the relative expense, and there was a safe freedom in the

use of books hardly dreamed of hitherto as possible.

This, in bare outline, is something of the work done by Mr. Winsor in the Boston Public Library. In it he had the support of a high-minded board of trustees, and the confidence and affection of his staff. Most of all he was indebted to Mr. William W. Greenough, who for 32 years was a trustee of the library, and for 22 years its president. To the tastes and acquisitions of a scholar Mr. Greenough added a rare executive ability, gained as the head of a great business corporation. He stood behind Mr. Winsor, a tower of strength. Fortunate was the day that brought these two together.

Of those who were connected with the library when Mr. Winsor came to it, no one now remains there. Of those who were with him for any considerable time only three are left, and but few who were his associates for even a short period — so swift are time's changes. Even as these words are written comes the message that another of this little company, the sunniest and most companionable of comrades, is no more.

Mr. Winsor's trust in his assistants was absolute and his love for them deep and sure. Of one of them, called away untimely, he said: "He was my coadjutor and friend — two terms mutually suggestive and which I will not here qualify with a redundance that can avail nothing." Coadjutors, alas! they might not be but for a little time, but the tie of friendship was never loosened.

In 1877 Mr. Winsor was called to the Harvard Library, and having accomplished a great work for the city of his birth, gladly became the servant of his college. In dedicating his "Narrative and critical history" to President Eliot he wrote: "You took me away from many cares and transferred me to the more congenial service of the university. The change has conduced to the progress of those studies in which I hardly remember to have had a lack of interest."

And here we may well pause a moment to note Mr. Winsor's part in the general library movement, for it was less than a year previous that he had helped to bring together and had presided over the Philadelphia conference of 1876, had helped to found the LIBRARY JOURNAL under Mr. Dewey's editorship, and had been active in the organization of the American Library Association, the presidency of which he held uninterruptedly till 1885; while his first act after assuming charge of the Harvard Library was to accompany the delegation of American librarians who went from the meeting of the American Association in New York to attend the first international conference in London. It is interesting to remember that during this last summer his last public act has been again to lead an American delegation to the second international conference in London, having been again elected president of the association after an interval of 12 years. The period of his first presidency was one of great activity on the part of the association, and during it the foundations of its beneficent influence were firmly laid. If in later years historical study and authorship claimed a larger proportion of his time the library interests of the country by no means ceased to engage his attention. No doubt he was willing and desirous that younger men should take up the work he had begun, but nevertheless, and in spite of the fact that a distaste for railway travel which deepened with time made him at last almost a stranger to our library conferences, he watched them closely, was always interested in whatever new development appeared in library work, and formed clear and reliable judgments in regard to the quality of the library workers of the country; so that there are probably few boards of library trustees that have had occasion to make important appointments during the last 10 or 15 years who have not sought and profited by his counsel.

Mr. Winsor's administration of the Harvard Library was characterized by the same liberality and energy that distinguished his work in Boston. His coming marks an important point in the development of the library and in its relation to the university. Under his predecessors, Dr. Harris and Mr. Sibley, whose terms of service together cover the long period of 46 years, the resources of the library in funds and in books had begun to be abundant, and in the last year of Mr. Sibley's administration the new eastern wing had been added to the building, giving for the time ample shelf-room.

In the college a revolution in the methods of instruction accompanying the growth of the elective system was under way. In place of the earlier text-book study supplemented by recitations of the pupil and explanations by the instructor, more scholarly lines of work were being fostered and the student was encouraged and re-

quired to consult authorities for himself, to compare the opinions of different writers and to draw his own conclusions. To the full development and practical application of these methods the active daily co-operation of the library was essential, and hitherto the library had failed in just this point. It was undoubtedly the most important repository of learning on the continent and its treasures were always at the service of scholars, but the daily undergraduate life of the college it barely touched. The problem, then, before the new librarian and the opportunity for important work lay just here — to make the library the focus of the intellectual life of the college for students as well as professors, to cause it to respond promptly and efficiently to the demands made upon it under a system of instruction which constantly impels its students to independent investigation and therefore requires of the library the most perfect serviceableness possible. A somewhat similar work Mr. Winsor had found laid upon him in the Public Library, and he took up the new task with a clear idea of what was needed and of the measures best adapted to the end, and with entire sympathy with the general system of study with which he was called upon to co-operate. It was fortunate for the college that this was so. A librarian of less liberal views or out of sympathy with the spirit of the time and place would have seriously blocked the progress of the university. So clearly did he see from the beginning the needs of the library that in his first annual report he outlined substantially all the features of the policy which he afterwards consistently pursued. It was he said, "a fundamental principle that books should be used to the largest extent possible and with the least trouble," and all his measures were adapted directly or indirectly to this end.

To speak of these measures very briefly, they were in the first place, better accommodation for readers. In place of the two small reading-rooms, perhaps 25 feet square, Mr. Winsor opened up the whole main body of Gore Hall which had been a show-room, and also removed the books from some of the alcoves to make room for additional tables and for shelving for reference-books.

In the second place, he encouraged a greatly enlarged use of *reserved books*, that is, books withdrawn from the general collection at the request of instructors, and placed in groups according to the courses of study which they supplement, on open shelves accessible to all students. Two or three instructors had done this on a small scale before Mr. Winsor's coming, but under his administration it immediately became an important part of the library's service and has continued to increase until at the present day about 8000 volumes are reserved in this way while some 12,000 other volumes of general reference are also shelved in the reading-room.

In the third place, he undertook a reclassification of the books, a matter of prime importance in providing the means for research. In considering the principles upon which this was to be carried out Mr. Winsor kept always in view the special needs of the library and worked, as he wrote in 1879, "with an eye to the practical convenience of readily finding cognate books, rather than in accordance with any philosophical system of the division of knowledge. The idea has been to make such an arrangement as would best accommodate the officers of the university who may have occasion to work at the shelves."

The card catalog, the twin key with the shelf classification to the contents of the library, also claimed attention. Devised with great ingenuity and keen discrimination by Ezra Abbot, it had been elaborated with a good deal of intricacy, until in 1877, owing partly to the succession of different minds that had been engaged upon it with some confusion of purpose, and in part to the absence of the guides and directions which were doubtless intended by its originator, it failed, particularly on its subject side, to yield the help which it should have been capable of giving. Mr. Winsor wisely concluded not to alter its plan fundamentally, but to provide for thorough revision, and to supplement it by such explanations, guides and index as were necessary. All this proved to be a serious task and occupied many years. Indeed it is not completed yet, but great improvements have been made, and it may be safely said that the subject catalog of the Harvard Library, while by no means perfect, is one of the most efficient bibliographical tools of its kind possessed by any large library in the world.

Other measures which Mr. Winsor put into operation as soon as he was able were designed to unify the several departmental and special libraries belonging to the university and to make of them as far as practicable one well-knit university library made up of mutually help-

ful parts. In this way each has become more useful to the others and to the central library, which in turn has transferred many of its volumes to the shelves of the special libraries, while much of the administrative work can be passed over to the central library where it is done more uniformly and economically. The result has been by no means to lessen the importance or the number of the department libraries. On the contrary it has favored the formation and growth, to an unexpected degree, of laboratory and class-room libraries, which have been organized with an economy and efficiency which would have been impossible under other conditions.

In the relations established with other libraries and with scholars outside the Harvard circle Mr. Winsor adopted the same liberal policy based on the theory that a book fulfils the purpose of its existence only when it is used, and many books, it must be said, so rarely have a chance to perform this function, that it is an injustice to them to deprive them of any opportunity. The list of serial publications taken by the various libraries of Boston and Cambridge, which was undertaken on Mr. Winsor's initiative and published by the Harvard Library in 1878, had the same purpose — to keep each library informed of the resources of its neighbors and so prevent unnecessary duplication and lead also to a friendly interchange of books. This reciprocity of use in regard to books not in constant demand the Harvard Library has extended far beyond its immediate neighbors, and has thus increased the usefulness of the library and won the grateful acknowledgments of scholars all over the United States.

Such in brief were the methods by which Mr. Winsor made of the Harvard Library a great power in the college and an important factor in all that relates to the advancement of education in the country. To this also his personal distinction as an authority in American history contributed, and the readiness of his knowledge and the willingness with which he imparted it is gratefully attested by all who consulted him.

As an executive officer he was resourceful, of sound judgment, quick to see the right course, prompt to act, not to be turned from his purpose. He was capable of dealing with any tangle of details that might be brought to him by a puzzled subordinate, but in general he kept his mind clear of details, that he might be the freer to accomplish his purposes. He respected rules but did not fear them. He was conservative in the sense that he would not fritter away time and opportunity in seeking after new devices, but he was eager to devise a remedy for a patent evil, and the remedy would probably be simple, efficacious, and individual. It was in fact always easier for him to solve a problem in his own way than to examine what solution had been attained elsewhere. For agreement in methods among libraries he did not greatly care, and the argument that in this or that library a difficulty was treated in this or that way had not great weight with him. He believed that every one worked to the greatest advantage through methods that best expressed his own individuality. To his principal assistants, accordingly, he gave much responsibility, left them free to plan the details of their work, listened carefully to their suggestions, and willingly adopted those which met his approval. For this reason the training to be had in the Harvard Library was a valuable one.

He believed that the position of librarian, placed in control of a large accumulation of books to be arranged for the best interests of a community of scholars, was an honorable position of grave responsibility, and should rank in the academic scale with the professor's chair. Administrative ability was an essential qualification, but not, if the contradiction may be allowed, the most important; a capacity for sympathizing with the scholarly life, a self-devotion to intellectual pursuits were no less essential. Thus he raised the work of the librarian everywhere in dignity, demanding for it the best talents both of the practical man and the scholar, and because he had in him no atom of self seeking he shared the dignity of his labor with all who work in any department of that calling.

But there is another and important side of Mr. Winsor's life and work yet to be considered, a side which perhaps will be longer and more widely remembered even than his library administration, and which enlarged his work as a librarian for both the college and the country. For many years in early life an industrious student, and free from other engrossing demands upon his time, he had nevertheless produced one important historical work before coming to Cambridge. But here as he grew to a full mastery of the management of his library, and found thereby more leisure for other work, he turned

naturally to the history of his country as the best-loved field of research; and if from this time on he gave more and more proof of his deep interest in this study, if the rapidity with which he made himself the authority on American cartography and on the bibliography of historical literature attracted a larger share of public attention than his library work, it must not be inferred that the interests committed to him suffered from his labors in other fields. To his library he gave the most loyal service for all the 20 years of his librarianship. To those who were brought into daily contact with him during the years of his greatest literary activity the extent to which he kept that work out of the library was marvellous. Without exaggeration he might be said to have been always at his desk and always accessible; and the stimulus of his example, the accuracy and readiness of his learning, and the thoroughness of his acquaintance with historical sources has had a direct and important influence on the historical instruction of the college and on historical investigation both here and elsewhere.

Certainly he combined to a remarkable degree a talent for providing facilities for other readers and investigators with a talent for making use of those facilities himself. It is the judgment of those who know most about the historical writing of this half-century, and especially about American history, that Mr. Winsor was at the time of his death the most important American historian. His works were many and useful; his methods were scientific; and his results rested on carefully weighed evidence.

In his literary activity we may distinguish three kinds of work which roughly correspond with three epochs in his life: his miscellaneous bibliographical and historical work; his great co-operative works; and his final four volumes on American discovery and exploration. In the first category the number is legion, special bibliographies published in the bulletins of the Boston Public Library and the Harvard College Library, papers and brief monographs in the publications of the Massachusetts Historical Society and the American Historical Association, fugitive articles, published addresses — no man but himself knew how many there were; and only the investigators in history fully appreciate their value.

His largest labor embraced the two monumental co-operative works, the "Memorial history of Boston" and the "Narrative and critical history of America." Two criticisms have been brought against these works: that they are not consecutive, and that they have the inequalities of work done by many hands. Both of these statements Mr. Winsor would have admitted, but he would have answered that he had no thought of making them handbooks. It was his purpose to organize and make available the immense mass of crude and undigested material on the history of his city and his nation. He seized upon several ideas which other people had vaguely foreshadowed: first of all, he saw the possibilities in the episodic treatment of the history of a country extending over a long period; he saw that it is not the mass of facts but the grouping about historical centres which makes history that may be read and remembered. Hence he was satisfied to assign large blocks of his general subject to other hands. He saw also what Bancroft and Hildreth and lesser men had not understood, that so great a history as that of the United States cannot be written by one man from the sources, and he recognized no other method of writing permanent and serviceable history. On the other hand he avoided the error of some editors of co-operative work by making each writer speak for himself in his own name; not a line appears attributed to Mr. Winsor which he did not write with his own hand; and he supervised and gave his own broad view to the whole work.

Without any other labor than that of the writers of the various chapters these two books would stand as a permanent and indispensable part of the literature of American history, but their work is interfused with the editor's immense learning. The bibliographical chapters, appendices, and notes were Mr. Winsor's greatest contribution to human knowledge. The ordinary reader skims them; they are not for him, but for the investigator. Mr. Winsor found the sources of American history a chaos; he left them arranged, compared, and opened to the quest of the student. Even to his friends his intimate knowledge alike of rarities and of common books was amazing; he knew editions and the technical details of the bibliographer's craft; he knew also how to weigh the credibility of the various contemporary accounts, their value, even in what libraries they were to be found. His remarkable and tenacious memory was aided by a masterly system of orderly notes, but his memory must have carried thou-

sands of titles and with them an impression of the writer's character. Nobody will ever repeat his bibliographical work; the next great organizer will simply begin by accepting all Mr. Winsor's work as a foundation.

Had it not been for Mr. Winsor's own chapters in these works, it might have been supposed that he could assemble for others what he could not use for himself, but they showed his constructive powers. It was left for his last years, however, to produce books of another kind, the crowning of his literary career. In the four volumes on Columbus, French explorations, and the development of the interior, he shows his quality as an historical writer. Here he gives us a straightforward narrative in a field where he had no superior in knowledge. His conception was that one can understand the opening up of America only by knowing what people of that time thought about America.

Besides his service as a writer of history, Mr. Winsor has placed his countrymen under obligation by developing the scientific study of the cartography of America. Never ignoring the labors of Kohl and Harrisse and others, he set himself with unwearying interest to compare and reconcile the maps and accounts of early voyagers and geographers. In this subject he made himself the highest authority, and the government of the United States in 1896 called upon his expert knowledge in the adjustment of the Venezuela controversy. He loved an old map as some men love an old picture, not because of its age but because of the story it tells. He takes historical geography out of the domain of surveys and puts it among the fields of human thought where imagination has a part. The South Sea, the Beautiful River, the treeless plains — he sees them before they were seen by the discoverers. His plain, homely, practical style tells us the story; and while the "Narrative and critical history" will always abridge the toil and illuminate the views of the student, it is in the latest of his works that the reader will find revealed the writer himself, strong, practical, a lover of truth, a delver in the sources of truth, a genuine historian.

We have passed in review the chief points of Mr. Winsor's work as a librarian and as a historian, but in so doing we have not brought before us the whole man. We have spoken of what he did and how he did it, we have not touched on what he was. This is a more difficult thing to tell, one that cannot be told with absolute justness or with completeness. We call him patient, learned, generous, discriminating, friendly, devoted to his home and family, faithful to the trusts imposed on him, and we glance at some of the qualities that made up his character, and each friend adds others for himself. Mr. Winsor's friendly personal side is well described by Professor Peabody's words in Appleton Chapel: "Mr. Winsor had," he said, "what may almost be called a genius for friendship — a human, gentle, considerate, hospitable intimacy which comprehended many lives in many lands for many years. To a very large number of men (and many of them strangers to him) he gave himself and his stores of knowledge with a completeness of interest in their problems and in themselves, and a power of detachment from his own concerns, which made them turn to him as to no other adviser. His own chosen way of recreation lay not in solitude, or in physical exercise, or in trivial amusements, but chiefly in sympathetic companionship, in elevating conversation, in the enlargement of his own intellectual horizon through the disclosures of other minds. No one in such relations could be more tractable, more humble, more open-minded, more responsive, than he. The whole great world of knowledge was to him of the intensest interest, and each region opened up to him by other minds was as if in one of the ancient maps which he loved to study some unobserved island or uncharted channel were revealed to his observant gaze."

And finally, this paper cannot be better closed than by the admirable words in which the Harvard staff expressed their sense of what Mr. Winsor had done for librarianship as a whole, words which also fittingly express what this association would wish to set forth as the conviction of its members here to-day:

"As men and women engaged in a common work we owe a debt to Mr. Winsor that is shared by all workers in libraries. To the administration of libraries he brought abilities of such an order as had rarely if ever before been so devoted, and he proved that such abilities are not wasted, but on the contrary are demanded in the care of books. Whoever therefore shall devote himself to the care of books must find his work dignified, his place in the community elevated, because of the lifework of Justin Winsor."

BRANCH LIBRARIES.

By Arthur E. Bostwick, *Chief Librarian N. Y. Free Circulating Library.*

In speaking of branch libraries I shall adhere to the definition of such libraries as it is generally given, to distinguish them from delivery or distributing stations. A distributing or delivery station has no stock of books of its own for circulation, and merely circulates those that are sent to it for the purpose from some central point. A branch library has its own permanent stock of books. Mr. George W. Cole, in a paper on "Branches and deliveries," read at Chicago in 1893, makes a still further distinction between delivery and distributing stations, giving the former name to places where books are sent for delivery in response to a particular order, and the latter to places where small stocks of books are sent from time to time for circulation.

All three — branch libraries, delivery stations, and distributing stations — or any two of these, may of course exist in the same library system, as at Boston, where there are 10 branches and 16 delivery stations. Others have only the one or the other. At the Chicago Public Library, for instance, there are no branches, but 32 delivery stations, although six of these have reading-rooms and small reference libraries connected with them.* On the other hand, the principal free circulating libraries in New York City, the Aguilar, with four branches and our own library with nine, have no regular delivery stations at all. In our own case we have used schools and clubs as temporary distributing centres, but circulation through such temporary stations is really a travelling library system and its consideration is entirely without the limits of this paper.

Of course a branch may be at the same time a delivery or a distributing station. This has been notably the case with some of our newly established branches, where the stock of books was small and loans for distribution were made freely from the older and better stocked libraries. It is so to some extent with all our branches at present, for one branch often borrows from another for distribution classes of books in which the former branch is weak. Any book in one branch may also be ordered at another, thus making the second play the part of a delivery station for the first. The relative merits of branches and delivery or distributing stations have been much discussed, but so far as our experience goes the solution lies in just this sort of combination of the two, the branches specializing to some extent and interchanging books freely.

The existence of branch libraries seems to imply that of a parent stem, but in some cases, for instance, that of the New York Free Circulating Library, the parent has been dwarfed by its progeny and now appears as one of them. Our library has therefore sometimes been called a "system of libraries," or a "circulating library system," but it differs from other libraries only in having no large central building. It is thus an example of the fact, which to many may seem paradoxical, that the usual organization of a large central library with smaller dependent branches, is accidental and not necessary to the system. There must of course be a department of administration, where shall be performed all the operations that it is not expedient to allow each branch library to perform for itself; but this need not be located in any library building at all, or if so, it may be placed in an insignificant branch as well as in an important one.

On the organization and functions of this general department of administration really depends that of the whole system of branches. According as it does everything except what the branches must do, or does only what the branches cannot do, the system is centralized, approaching that of a single library with delivery stations, or localized, approaching a federation of separate libraries. In reality the system may have almost any position between these two extremes. As in any group of related things, there are always at work in such a system the centrifugal and the centripetal forces that have been exemplified on a grander scale in the history of our own government — one working for centralization and the other for localization. Exactly what position is taken up under the action of these two forces depends on conditions and environment, and probably no two libraries occupy exactly the same rank in this respect. For instance, in the completely centralized library, those in charge of

*The figures here given are for early in 1897, and may not now hold good.

the branches would have absolutely no voice in their management nor in the choice of books. Books would be accessioned, prepared for the shelves, and cataloged at the administration building, all lists and bulletins would be prepared there, etc. On the other hand, in the completely localized library each branch would do all this work for itself and would have its own rules. In the extreme case each would have its separate librarian, responsible only to the trustees.

One of the determining conditions toward either centralization or localization would be, of course, the previous existence of one or more branches as separate libraries that were afterwards absorbed into the larger organization. In such a case it may be necessary or expedient to leave a larger measure of local control than would otherwise be done. Centralizing tendencies, however, have usually gained the day.

In Boston several of the present branches were originally separate libraries. At Pratt Institute the Long Island Branch, and in Philadelphia the Chestnut Hill Branch were formerly independent. In New York two branches of the Aguilar were taken in from other management, and the Free Circulating assumed charge in May last of the first branch acquired in this way — the Riverside in West 69th street. In nearly all these cases old methods have been at once altered to conform with the usage of the main library. The exceptions are the Aguilar, where the branches so acquired are still permitted to use their own methods of circulation, but are uniform in other respects, and the new Riverside branch of the Free Circulating, which by special agreement retains the open-shelf system, and thus differs in some respects from the older branches. The open-shelf system, however, has also been introduced in the newest branch — the Yorkville, at Second ave. and 79th st., and there is some probability that it may be adopted elsewhere, so that we may see the unusual case of the older branches of a library taking up one of the features of the newest branch.

As regards the preparation and cataloging of books, the existing libraries that have branches are in various stages, generally inclining, however, to centralization.

At Pratt Institute the branches have separate registers, catalogs, and shelf lists, but the main library does all accessioning and keeps all applications. Cataloging is done at the branch, the title-page being marked at the main library. At Baltimore and Philadelphia the branches have separate accession books, but these are all kept at the main library, while each branch retains its own register. At Boston each branch has a separate accession book and register, but cataloging is all done at the central library, which is also the case in Baltimore and Philadelphia. In New York, both at the Aguilar and the Free Circulating, each branch is complete in itself as regards accession book, register, and catalog, and cataloging is done chiefly at the branch, under the direction of the central cataloging department.

At Boston there is at the central library a union catalog, accession book, and register; Pratt Institute has a union accession book but no union catalog nor register; Baltimore has a union shelf list and a printed union finding list; Philadelphia has an official union catalog at the central library. In New York the Aguilar has no union accession book, register, or catalog; the Free Circulating has a union shelf list and is making a union card catalog, a duplicate of which it is intended to place in every branch. The monthly bulletin of accessions is printed in union form.

An important requisite, if there are to be union catalogs or lists, is uniformity of numbering in all the branches. This exists or is attempted at Pratt Institute, Baltimore, and the Aguilar, and the work of making the numbers uniform has been nearly finished at the Free Circulating. At Boston no attempt has yet been made to have numbers uniform at all the branches, but such uniformity is considered by the librarian highly desirable and will probably be realized in the future. In Philadelphia numbers are the same at all the branches, but not necessarily the same as those of the central library.

In other details, however, the necessity for uniformity is not so great, and it is always necessary for the librarian to ask himself whether uniformity among branches in a given case is more desirable than a departure from it in the interest of a particular locality. In general we may say that in all matters that pertain to the systematic and routine work of the library uniformity is the first thing to be considered. Then an assistant from one branch can be transferred to another at a moment's notice and fall into her place quickly and naturally. The machinery of such a system is like that of a machine-made watch or gun, where the parts

are thoroughly interchangeable — that of a branch which has its own peculiar methods, excellent though they may be, is like the Swiss watch that must have a wheel made especially to fit the place of one that gives out. But in minor matters each branch should adapt itself to local conditions. All cannot have rooms of the same size and shape, and the same arrangement of shelving. It is on the proper drawing of this line between uniformity and non-uniformity that the success of a system of branch libraries largely depends, and the fact that every library has drawn it in a slightly different place and is generally satisfied with that place shows that what is good for Philadelphia may not be good for Boston or for New York.

Another region where the line may be drawn in different places is that of the relations between those in charge of the branches and their chief. The names given to these officials are often significant of the tendency toward centralization or the reverse. The head is sometimes simply the librarian, and they are "custodians" or at most "assistants-in-charge." At the Free Circulating Library they are librarians-in-charge and he is librarian-in-chieft The former nomenclature belongs to a more highly centralized system than the latter. There may, of course, be various ways of keeping in touch with the heads of branches and of keeping them in touch with each other. At Boston the heads of the branches meet at the central library once a week for consultation with the Supervisor of Branches and Stations. At Philadelphia there is no stated meeting, except on pay-day once a month. At Baltimore each custodian reports personally at the central library every Monday morning. At the Free Circulating Library there is a weekly meeting of librarians-in-charge of branches, at which the chief librarian presides, and at which views are interchanged freely. At Baltimore the chief librarian visits the branches fortnightly, at Pratt about once a month, at Philadelphia "pretty frequently," at the Aguilar once a week, and at the Free Circulating Library several times a week — from twice to five times, oftener the latter. There is also telephone communication in Philadelphia, at the New York Free Circulating, and probably in other cases where it is not specially reported. It seems to me that the officer in charge of the branches, usually the chief librarian, but sometimes a special supervisor as at Boston, in order to do his work to the best advantage must see the heads of branches both all together and separately. In other words he must meet with them at stated times and must also visit each branch frequently. Some necessary information can best be obtained by informal comparison of experiences and some by separate report. Here again we have the bal ance between uniformity and localization.

Besides these informal word-of-mouth discussions and reports, of course something more formal is necessary at stated intervals. At the New York Free Circulating Library written reports embracing a variety of details, somewhat greater in number than those inserted in the annual report, are filled in on blank forms by the different librarians-in-charge monthly and submitted to the chief librarian, to be shown by him to the library committee. In Boston the custodians of the branches report each month to the central library their circulation, books received from the central library, their accessions, losses, fines, registrations, and a record of library publications which they have distributed. At Philadelphia each librarian communicates with the chief librarian whenever there is anything special to report. At the Aguilar Library there are monthly reports on the lines already laid down, as also at Pratt Institute. At the Enoch Pratt Library the librarian states that reports are made weekly, but it is possible that he does not refer to written reports. At the Free Circulating Library a special feature of the monthly reports is the comparison of the circulation, reading-room attendance, etc., with that of the corresponding month in the year previous. By this means we keep a close watch on the condition of each branch, so far as its decrease or increase of usefulness is concerned. By this means also a healthy rivalry is stimulated, each librarian-in-charge striving to increase the work done by the branch at a more rapid rate than the others.

The annual reports can of course be made up from the monthly reports, but it is better to require each branch to submit a special annual report, covering additional details. In the Free Circulating Library, for instance, class percentages are made out only once a year and the total number of books in the libraries is reported at the same time. In Boston the additional points covered are statistics of binding and classification, and a general history of the previous year.

The different position of various libraries in the scale between centralization and localiza-

tion is shown again in the parts taken by librarians of branches in the selection of books. At Pratt Institute, for instance, the heads of branches make suggestions of books that seem most in demand at their several branches. At Philadelphia the librarians-in-charge are requested from time to time to send in lists of books, and their recommendations are generally followed. The limitation denoted by that word "generally" is more closely defined by the librarian when he adds, "If they ask for 'The sorrows of Satan' they don't get it." In Boston "branch-custodians are invited to recommend books for addition to their branches." At Baltimore, those in charge of branches have no voice in the selection of books, although they may suggest to the librarian what they want. At the Aguilar the librarians-in-charge make lists and in almost all cases the library committee acts favorably on the suggestions. At the Free Circulating Library the lists of suggestions are made on order blanks and are read and discussed once a month at the meeting of librarians-in-charge. The greatest efforts are made to keep all heads of branches in touch with current literary criticism and to put them in a position where they can make out their lists intelligently. A set of the literary and critical papers is kept circulating from branch to branch, so that each is read carefully by all with a view to making orders. The librarian-in-chief feels that at any time he might safely entrust the ordering for a month to any one of the librarians-in-charge. In almost all libraries books are ordered from the administration department and sent there, being distributed afterward to the various branches. There may be exceptions. For instance, current periodicals naturally go directly to the branch for which they are intended. In our own case, also, books for which there is an immediate call, or large special orders, are often sent directly to the branch of which they are to form a part.

The comparative fixity of the collection of books has already been mentioned as a peculiarity of the branch as distinguished from the delivery station. Exactly where the library stands in the scale between absolute fixity and absolute mobility depends largely on its size.

The number of volumes in a branch may vary, of course, within wide limits. In Boston the branches average about 15,000 each, in Philadelphia they vary from 4000 up to 24,000; at Baltimore from 10,000 to 14,000. At Pratt Institute the two branches contain respectively 3000 and 5000 volumes. In New York the Aguilar has 3000 in its smallest and 16,000 in its largest library, while at the Free Circulating our maximum and minimum are respectively 25,000 and 5000. The Boston average of 15,000 is a good one, and where there is free communication with a central library 10,000 probably need not be exceeded at a large branch, while 5000 is enough for excellent work at a small one. The reason for branches that approximate 25,000 is either that they were formerly complete and separate libraries, or that they contain many books that should properly find a place in a central repository for works not in constant demand, as with our larger branches.

In regard to exchange of books between different branches or between branches and the main library there is wide difference of usage. In Baltimore there is no such free exchange. In Boston and Philadelphia there is little of it between branches; in Boston, because the branches are largely duplicates of each other, and in Philadelphia because interchange is not encouraged, even with the central library. In Boston, however, books from the central library are constantly drawn out through the branches. At Pratt Institute books are sent from the central library to the branches, but there is no exchange between the latter. At the Aguilar only certain classes of books are exchanged. At the Free Circulating we have tried our best to encourage the freest kind of exchange between branches, publishing union bulletins and lists constantly, and reminding the public that the whole library's stock of books can be drawn upon freely. So far, however, the privilege has not been made use of as fully as we could wish, perhaps owing to our limited messenger service. Another way to get at free use of the library's whole stock of books is to allow drawing from more than one branch, or to make transfer simple and easy. Thus at Philadelphia persons may have cards at more than one library, although they are not encouraged to use more than one at a time. At Pratt Institute, Baltimore, the Aguilar and the Free Circulating no person may have out books at two branches at the same time. At Boston there is unusual freedom in this respect. Every borrower may have out two books at the same time. If he has a special-privilege card he may have six additional books. There is no restriction as to where these books shall be

drawn, so that in an extreme case a person might have out a book from each of eight different branches. These are all charged on the same card — in red ink if from the central library, otherwise in green, with the branch's initial.

The trouble about giving such privileges is not so much an objection to one person's having out several books at once as the danger that a person who has been debarred from using his own branch as a penalty for misconduct will simply go to another. In the Free Circulating Library we issue temporary transfer cards, which are simply evidences that the holder is in good and regular standing, and which enable him to draw a book from any branch he wishes to use. It is evident that if persons are to be prohibited from taking out cards at more than one branch means must be adopted to discover violations of this provision. At the Free Circulating Library all applications are made in duplicate, one copy being filed at the branch where application is made, and one at the comparison department. Whenever examination of the slips filed at this department shows that the applicant has already been a member at some branch, that branch is notified and reports at once. If the applicant is in good standing he is given a transfer, otherwise his application is refused. It may seem that this comparison is simple enough, but it is not always so. To locate John Smith among a hundred or so of exactly the same name, and to try to identify him with some of them by address or handwriting — both uncertain — is not at all easy. The work of filing and comparison for nine libraries takes half the time of one assistant, and would probably take the whole time of one not so skilled as she has become.

The question continually comes up, whether the game is worth the candle, and whether all this elaborate detective system is justified by the saving of a few books and the detection of a few small boys' efforts to evade payment of fines, especially when by the giving of a fictitious name, as is often done, the whole machinery may be made of none effect. The conclusion with us has always been, so far, that the moral effect of the system on the public is its justification. As soon as the impression gains ground that a library is careless and can be cheated with impunity a great many persons are tempted to try the experiment who otherwise would never think of such a thing.

The number of assistants at a branch library will, of course, depend largely on the work required, being least where the tendency is toward making the branch a mere distributing station and greatest where it approximates an independent library. Thus most librarians hesitate to lay down a general rule on this point. At the New York Free Circulating Library we find that one is required for about every 2000 of monthly circulation, and the Aguilar reports that its experience is the same. In Boston one assistant is required for 1250 of monthly circulation. In Philadelphia one branch of 28,000 circulation has 14 assistants, and another of 16,000 has 9 — just about our proportion, while the smallest branch, with 1700 circulation, has two. Pratt Institute requires the full time of two assistants and half the time of a third for circulations of 2000 to 3000 volumes. But, of course, any rule that lays down a ratio of number of assistants to circulation will hold good only where a considerable number is required. We have operated a branch from 2 till 9 p.m., circulating about 2000 a month, with only one librarian, and a branch open from 9 a.m. till 9 p.m., circulating 7000, with only two. This shows what can be done in extreme cases, but, of course, in these instances the labors of the assistants, aside from direct attention to the circulation, were made as light as possible.

HINTS FOR BRANCH LIBRARIES.

From the report of Examining Committee of the Boston Public Library, 1896–'97.

1. A BRANCH should not be an independent library, but should be subordinate to the central library; and no work should be undertaken by the branch which is already adequately provided for by the central library.

2. It is not necessary that a branch should be a large library. It cannot be this without an unnecessary and costly reduplication of books.

3. It is desirable that the books in the branch collection should be as active as possible. Apart from an ample supply of periodicals, both popular and solid, the branch collection should consist of: (*a*) the fundamental works of reference; (*b*) a carefully selected set of juvenile books; (*c*) a collection of such books as are needed for co-operation with the work in the schools; and (*d*) a not very numerous collection of miscellaneous books for which there is a popular demand. Books other than these should be drawn from the central library. The purchase of new books for the branches should be made in accordance with these considerations.

4. Provision should be made for withdrawing from branches books which are no longer in demand. In this way the branch collection might be kept alive, and less shelving would be needed.

MEDICAL LIBRARIES.

THE union medical catalog, prepared for the Denver Public Library in 1897, through the co-operation of the physicians of that city, and under the direction of Dr. C. D. Spivak, of the Colorado Medical Library Association, has been previously noted in these columns (L. J., 22: 156, 437). It bids fair, however, to result in the adoption of similar co-operative cataloging by other medical societies, and to this end Dr. Spivak, the projector of the Denver catalog, has issued circulars to the chief libraries and medical societies of the country, outlining his plan and emphasizing its practicability, and at the same time requesting information regarding medical libraries, on which subject he will present a statistical report at the next convention of the American Medical Association.

The plan carried out successfully at Denver was, briefly, the preparation of a union list of the medical books owned by those physicians of the city who were willing to allow their libraries to be used for consultation by others. The name and address of each physician co-operating, and the hours during which his library might be consulted, were given, and the complete catalog was kept at the Denver Public Library, where it formed a useful supplement to the library of the Colorado Medical Library Association, which is housed by the Public Library and used as a special medical collection for public reference. The plan met with the general approval and co-operation of physicians, and it has largely increased the available resources of the medical library. The methods and gratifying results of the undertaking were described by Dr. Spivak in an article entitled "How every town may secure a medical library," printed in the *Medical News* of Oct. 2, 1897, and reissued in pamphlet form. This pamphlet is now sent out by Dr. Spivak, with the circulars mentioned, in the effort to start a similar co-operative work in other cities where a good medical library for public reference is needed. He sends also the following blank, which librarians are requested to fill out and return to him:

"Data for a statistical report of medical libraries and medical departments of general libraries in the United States to be presented at the next convention of The American Medical Association, to be held in Denver, Colo., June 8, 1898.

Location .....Name.....
Date of founding..... ..... Medical library or medical department of general library. Supported by Society, Hospital, College, taxation. Income $... .....
Endowment $.....Expenditure during 1897 $.....Free for members or subscribers only.
Number of books .....of periodicals.....
of pamphlets..... .....of atlases.....
Total number of volumes .. ..Number of current medical periodicals during 1897.....Volumes added during 1897.....Books issued during 1897..... .Name of librarian.....

"Please fill out the above and erase where necessary, and return to Dr. C. D. Spivak, 608 California Building, Denver, Colo.

"Send also constitution and by-laws, catalogues, reports, rules and regulations, query blanks and other blanks used in your library, all of which will be exhibited at the convention. Due credit will be given to all exhibitors."

Of the circulars requesting this information 300 have been sent to medical societies and 100 to librarians of libraries containing over 40,000 v., in the belief that such libraries contain a medical department. In his circular to the medical societies Dr. Spivak says:

"If there is in your county a medical library or a general library containing a medical department, please hand the blank to the librarian of same, requesting him to fill it out and to return to the address given below."

The material received in this way should make possible the presentation of a report that should be of general interest to librarians, no less than to physicians.

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS.

THE first annual report of John Russell Young, Librarian of Congress, submitted to Congress on Dec. 9, 1897, has appeared in a pamphlet of 51 pages. It is a comprehensive and lucid summary of the present conditions and future prospects of the Congressional Library, and for its thorough common sense and intrinsic interest must rank as one of the most important of recent library documents.

The total number of volumes in the library is estimated at 787,715 books and 218,340 pamphlets. These figures include a large collection belonging to the Smithsonian Institution, and "at the present stage of the library classification" it has been impossible to differentiate between this collection and the volumes belonging to the library. During the year ending Nov. 1, 3320 v. had been issued to privileged readers, the daily average of books in the hands of readers being placed at about 3000. "The percentage of books lost in 30 years is about five in 1000," but the abuse of the privileges of the library has tended rather to keeping books over time than to failure to return them. "A strenuous effort was made during the period of removal to secure an exact enumeration of the library, not alone the books on the shelves, but the classes of books, their part in the universal scheme of knowledge, and, more especially, what were embraced in auxiliary departments, like those of music, the graphic arts, and manuscripts. It is to be hoped that this will be accomplished at an early day. Under the head of books entered for copyright are classified hotel registers, form books, circulars, syndicate articles, and so on — the law providing no other term. Thus, while the reports show an aggregate of receipts from 1870 to 1896 of 416,822 publications from the copyright of 'books,' the term does not express the character of the entries. The strength of the library, considered as a comprehensive collection in all departments of knowledge, is evidently overestimated when spoken of as 787,715 volumes."

The removal of the books — effected complete within 10 weeks — is described, and the present arrangements of shelving, classification, etc., pointed out. The delivery methods and pneumatic carrying machinery of the new building have proved wholly satisfactory. "The present arrangement may be described as almost automatic in its character, and there is no

reason why a senator at his desk, or a justice of the Supreme Court in the conference-room, may not summon the page and have whatever he requires from the library within 12 or 15 minutes. This is not a theory or an anticipation, but practical demonstration. The new library brings its treasures within an easier reach of those who need them than ever before."

Attention is given to the appointments made in the reorganization of the library. All of these appointments, Mr. Young states, were probationary, subject to the tests of experience of examination, and to this end an examining board, composed of Mr. Spofford, Mr. Hutcheson, and Mr. Solberg, was appointed to pass upon the various appointees and determine their aptitude for library work. The report of the board had not been made at the date of the report.

Of the new appointments 25 per cent. consist of women, this being an experiment, as women have not heretofore had service in the library. On this point Mr. Young says: "In the administration of other libraries the experiment has been successful, but so far as our library is concerned the appointment of women is still open to debate. This may result from the present exceptional conditions. The library is in a state of change — its new departments created by the new law, involving the handling and organization of the vast material, outside of books, now first brought to view. The classification and removal of this material is manual labor, with little opportunity for rest — as a rule, hard and exacting. In a year or two, when these new departments are arranged and in good working order, there may be gentle and useful offices suitable for women. With the problem to be gone over again, however, there would be more reserve in these appointments. While those in the service do their duty with fidelity and patience, it does not diminish the regret that it is necessarily so severe."

Mr. Young presents in detail the needs of the catalog department; "a library without a catalog," he says, "is as a ship without a rudder," and he regards the preparation of a full and complete catalog of the library's resources as a most important present problem.

In the Copyright Office 74,470 entries were made in 1896, and the increase in the work of this department was "never at a greater ratio than at present," so that "already there are well-founded complaints from the head of the Copyright Bureau as to an insufficient staff and the necessity of extra hours of labor to keep the work in hand." Much space is devoted to this department, and there is an interesting review of its history, of its reorganization, and present condition.

The valuable and extensive special collections belonging to the library, and the various departments, are described, and Mr. Young makes the important suggestion that the numerous departmental libraries of the government — 30 in all — should be so far as practicable housed in the new library building, developed as essential parts of the national library, and listed in one general national catalog. The question of the issue of books to government officials and other privileged persons is brought up, and recommendation is made that a general public circulating library be established as a department of the national library. "The new library, so far as the conveniences of the building are concerned, offers the highest advantages for the proposed circulating department. There could be no question as to space and accommodation. There should be a distinct organization contemplating alone the needs of a circulating library. That, however, would be a matter of administration. The books for circulation could be housed in their own stacks, and rooms now set apart for other purposes assigned to those in charge of them. The reading-room, especially in the periodical and newspaper department, would be open to those who came to borrow as well as those seeking reading or research." The night opening of the library is strongly urged, the expense being estimated at about $15,000 annually, and a strong statement is made of the need of an adequate endowment as necessary to the full development of the library.

The extent of this important report makes it possible to give here only a summary of its essential points, but even a brief résumé makes clear the comprehensiveness of this review of the library's condition, and the broad foresight of the suggestions made; it should commend, in its entirety, the interest and attention of all librarians.

PROPOSED CHANGE OF NAME OF CONGRESSIONAL LIBRARY.

THE change of the name of the Congressional Library to the fitting and proper title of National Library has been brought up in the present Congress, and bids fair to be carried through. A bill authorizing the change was prepared by Mr. Dockery, and referred to the Joint Committee on Library early in the session; it provided also that the library should maintain a free circulating department. The bill was amended by the omission of this latter provision, and was then favorably reported to the House by Mr. Quigg, of the Committee on Library, on Dec. 14. As amended it provides: "That from and after the passage of this act the Library of Congress shall be known as and styled the 'National Library,' and chapter six of title two of the revised statutes of the United States, and all acts amendatory of or supplementary to the sections of chapter six of said title two are hereby amended by striking therefrom, wherever they occur, the words 'Library of Congress' or 'Congressional Library,' and substituting therefor the words 'National Library.'

"The Librarian of Congress shall hereafter be known and designated as the 'director of the National Library,' and as such and under such title shall have all the powers, be responsible under his bond, and perform all of the duties heretofore imposed on and required by law of the Librarian of Congress."

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS LEGISLATION PROPOSED.

Two measures of importance in connection with the Office of Public Documents, at Washington, have been brought up in the present Congress. The bill drafted by Superintendent Crandall in 1896, "to improve the printing and binding methods of the public documents," has been brought up again in somewhat modified form as Senate bill 2842, "to improve the methods of printing and binding the public documents," and was introduced in the Senate by Senator Lodge on Dec. 16, 1897, read twice and referred to the Committee on Printing. The second measure is an amendment proposed by Senator Lodge to the Legislative, Executive, and Judicial appropriation bill, which provides "that the office of superintendent of public documents, and all government publications in charge of said office, be transferred to the Library of Congress and placed under the direction of the Librarian of Congress." The amendment has been referred to the Committee on Printing.

ADDITIONAL COPYRIGHT DEPOSITORIES.

AT the November meeting of the Library Association of California, a resolution was passed urging the provision by Congress of additional copyright depositories (*See* L. J., Dec., 1897, p. 752); a committee was also appointed to bring the matter before Congress and the public. In pursuance of the suggestion then adopted the association has sent out the following circular:

"SAN FRANCISCO, December 1, 1897.

"DEAR SIR: At a meeting of the Library Association of Central California, held in San Francisco, Nov. 12, 1897, it was unanimously resolved that the Association use its best endeavors to obtain the establishment of additional Copyright Depositories in the United States, and the Librarians of the University of California and Leland Stanford Junior University were appointed a committee to urge the co-operation of the Senators and Representatives from California in Congress, and to take such other steps as might seem desirable to the furtherance of the end in view. Senator Perkins having been communicated with, kindly consented to introduce a bill in the United States Senate directing the establishment of additional depositories in the cities of Chicago, Denver, San Francisco, and New Orleans.

"Under the present law an author in order to obtain a copyright must deposit two printed copies of his work with the Librarian of Congress, and the two copies remain in the Library of Congress. To people living at some distance from Washington these books are practically inaccessible, and especially is this true in regard to residents of the Pacific Coast. There is a widespread feeling that copies of copyrighted works should be available, so far as possible, for general reference, indeed it is the intention of the law to render them thus available in return for the protection guaranteed to the author. But with only one depository in a country so large as ours it is obvious that there is but slight facility for general reference.

"Another point in favor of additional depositories is the danger of the loss of all our National copyright archives in case of a fire in the Congressional Library. Surely these records are sufficiently valuable to be placed beyond the risk of possible annihilation.

"A copy of the bill to be introduced in the United States Senate by Senator Perkins is enclosed. You are earnestly requested to assist in its passage by obtaining the active interest and co-operation of your Representatives in the United States Senate and House of Representatives.

J. C. ROWELL, *Librarian University of California*,
H. C. NASH, *Librarian Leland Stanford Junior University*,
} COMMITTEE.

"Kindly address any suggestions you may have to make on the subject to H. C. Nash, Stanford University, California."

The bill drafted is as follows:

A BILL to amend title sixty, chapter three of the Revised Statutes, relating to copyrights.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That sections forty-nine hundred and forty-eight, forty-nine hundred and fifty-six, and forty-nine hundred and fifty-nine of the Revised Statutes be, and the same are hereby, amended so as to read as follows:

"Sec 4948. All records and other things relating to copyrights and required by law to be preserved, shall be under the control of the Librarian of Congress, and kept and preserved in the Library of Congress and such other Libraries as are hereinafter designated; and the Librarian of Congress or the Librarians of these other Libraries shall have the immediate care and supervision thereof and the Librarian of Congress under the supervision of the joint Committee of Congress on the Library, shall perform all acts and duties required by law touching copyrights."

"Sec. 4956. No person shall be entitled to a copyright unless he shall before publication, deliver at the office of the Librarian of Congress, or deposit in the mail addressed to the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, District of Columbia, a printed copy of the title of the book or other article, or a description of the painting, drawing, chromo, statue, statuary, or a model or design for a work of the fine arts, for which he desires a copyright, nor unless he shall also, within ten days from the publication thereof, deliver at the office of the Librarian of Congress or deposit in the mail addressed to the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, District of Columbia, six copies of such copyright book or other article, or in the case of a painting, drawing, statue, statuary, model or design for a work of the fine arts, six photographs of the same."

"Sec. 4959. The proprietor of every copyright book or other article shall deliver at the office of the Librarian of Congress, or deposit in the mail addressed to the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, District of Columbia, within ten days after its publication, six complete printed copies thereof, of the best edition issued, or description or photograph of such article as hereinbefore required, and as many copies of every subsequent edition wherein any substantial changes shall be made; and the Librarian of Congress shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, one copy of such copyright book or other article to each of the following Librarians, viz.: the Librarian of the Free Public Library of the City of Chicago, State of Illinois; the Librarian of the Free Public Library of the City of Denver, State of Colorado; the Librarian of the Free Public Library of the City of San Francisco, State of California; and the Librarian of the Howard Memorial Library of the City of New Orleans, State of Louisiana."

LIBRARY SECTION OF THE WISCONSIN TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION.

THE Library Section of the Wisconsin Teachers' Association was held at the Public Library building, Milwaukee, Wis., on the afternoon of Dec. 29, 1897. H. B. Hubbell, library trustee and school superintendent at Beaver Dam, Wis., presided.

"Fairy tales and myths in early education" was the subject of an interesting paper by Miss Victoria James, Beaver Dam, which was discussed by Mrs. Eva D. Kellogg, Chicago, Ill., and a number of teachers present. W. C. Hewitt, Oshkosh, Wis., then spoke on "The Bible as literature," followed by the Rev. Judson Titsworth, Milwaukee, Wis., on the same subject.

F. A. Hutchins, secretary of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, gave a summary of library progress in Wisconsin in a paper on "The relation of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission to Wisconsin teachers." He described the remarkable library development that had taken place in the state within the past year or two, and that was still going on, and spoke of the Wisconsin Teachers' Association as having anticipated the N. E. A. in its establishment of a permanent library section. In view of the aid always given to the library cause by the teachers of the state it was thought desirable to present to them a statement of the work and objects of the commission. Mr. Hutchins then outlined the record of library progress in Wisconsin since the organization of the state library association in 1891. At that time there were 19 free libraries in the state; there are now 49, and in the fields of development and administration the improvement has been no less notable. The work of the township libraries, the enthusiastic aid given by educational associations and women's clubs, were touched upon, the travelling library work of the commission was described and its plans for the new year noted. In conclusion, Mr. Hutchins said: "As we stand at the threshold of our semi-centennial year as a state we should pledge ourselves to a forward movement that shall give to every man, woman, and child in Wisconsin, both the desire and opportunity to read an abundance of wholesome literature; and let us further pledge ourselves to secure libraries accessible to all our citizens before the dawn of the 20th century." Mr. Hutchins' paper was discussed by Dr. George W. Peckham, librarian of the Milwaukee Public Library. The plans of the Library Section of the National Educational Association were outlined by L. D. Harvey, Milwaukee, Wis., chairman of the section. Mr. Harvey stated that, at the meeting of the N. E. A. in July last, it was decided to appoint two committees, one to report on the relation of public libraries to public schools and the other to prepare lists of suitable books for primary, grammar, and high schools. He added that these committees had no financial support, but it was hoped that so much progress would be made before the next meeting of the N. E. A. as to warrant an appropriation to carry on the work of the committees.

L. E. STEARNS, *Secretary.*

A CHILDREN'S BOOK-LIST EXHIBIT.

ON Friday afternoon, Nov. 19, 1897, and all of the following day, an exhibit was given at the Plainfield (N. J.) Public Library, of such of the books in the juvenile department as are listed in the "A. L. A. annotated list, books for boys and girls." A general invitation had been given through the local papers and through the schools. The exhibit was given in the ladies' room, the books being arranged on tables in the same order as in the list, with printed labels corresponding to the headings in the list. The lists were sold at three cents each, and during the day and a half that the exhibit was given, the tables were surrounded by children busily examining and checking such books as they wished to read. Many grown people found the exhibit a suggestive one, as aiding in the selection of Christmas books. The exhibit was in every way a success, and served admirably to introduce the A. L. A. juvenile list to the children, many of whom now use them in place of call-slips, by checking books wanted. E. L. A.

INTERSTATE LIBRARY MEETING.

AN interstate meeting of librarians from the states of Michigan, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, will be held at Evanston, Ill., on Feb. 21–22, 1898, as a result of plans that have been maturing since the Philadelphia conference of the A. L. A. A call for the meeting has been issued by the librarians of the leading Chicago libraries and of Evanston, and the preparation of a program is well under way. There will be a section devoted to public libraries and one to college and school libraries, and an assistants' meeting will be held, to be entirely conducted by assistants in large libraries. Library legislation, library commissions, and travelling libraries are among the special subjects for consideration. The Wisconsin and Minnesota state library associations will hold meetings in connection with this general gathering, and hearty support and a large delegation are promised from Ohio and Michigan. The meeting will probably begin in the afternoon of Monday, Feb. 21, and last until the following evening; details regarding program, etc., will be announced later.

American Library Association.

President: Herbert Putnam, Public Library, Boston, Mass.
Secretary: Melvil Dewey, New York State Library, Albany.
Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

ELECTION OF PRESIDENT.

THE executive board of the American Library Association announces the election of Herbert Putnam, librarian of the Boston Public Library, as president of the association, to succeed the late Dr. Justin Winsor.

THE PRESIDENCY OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE articles in the LIBRARY JOURNAL of December very fairly express my opinion on the question of the presidency.

On the death of Mr. Winsor, in accordance with the constitution, with the dictionary definition of vice-president, and custom as to first, second, and third vice-president, I became acting president of the association if the executive board were to elect, or president if no election was to take place until the regular meeting.

That this was the general opinion is attested by the many letters and telegrams received by me from prominent members of the association.

Nov. 13 I received a circular letter from Mr. Dewey, addressed to the members of the executive board, taking the ground that under the constitution no one could succeed as president. I wrote him on Nov. 15, stating my position.

A copy of this letter with a letter of his own was sent by Mr. Dewey to the members of the executive board on Nov. 16, in which he asked for an expression of opinion, and wrote me that as soon as he heard from the other members he would notify me of the result. I have not as yet received the statement.

I waited until Dec. 2, when I sent a circular letter to the members of the board asking questions on two subjects: the succession to the presidency and the powers of the president. On Dec. 9 I received the last answer, showing that a majority of the executive board were in favor of electing a president at once, and on that same day I sent my vote to Mr. Dewey.

Mr. Dewey writes on Dec. 23 that the executive board have agreed on the person for president, but that some letters have been so involved with other matter that he asks for a "definite vote." On Dec. 27 I again voted, but have not heard the result.

It has been my desire that this matter should be settled, and I regret that the vote of early in December was not "definite" and announced in the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

As to the powers of the president, in my opinion, the present constitution and custom since its adoption give to the president full powers, and leave clerical duties only to the secretary.

RUTHERFORD P. HAYES.

COLUMBUS, O., Jan. 6, 1898.

THE CHAUTAUQUA CONFERENCE, JULY 2-11, 1898.

CHAUTAUQUA LAKE NOTES.

CHAUTAUQUA LAKE, the next meeting-place of the American Library Association, is in the very southwestern corner of New York state. Jamestown, at the foot of the lake, is 69 miles from Buffalo, and the three railroads connecting Jamestown with Buffalo make the lake easily accessible for all passengers reaching Buffalo by any of the trunk lines, while both Jamestown and Lakewood are on the main line of the Erie Railroad. So its accessibility from all points, together with its central location, makes it a most desirable meeting-place, while its beautiful scenery and invigorating climate make it an ideal place, affording health, recreation, and rest for all.

It is one of the highest bodies of water navigable by steam on the globe; some idea of its altitude may be gained from the fact that it is 700 feet above Lake Erie, which is but seven miles distant. Its altitude assures a temperature that is comfortable in the hottest weather. For the entire 20 miles of its length the lake is surrounded by farming and wooded lands, which slope back into a low range of hills — the "foot-hills" of the Allegheny mountains. Among these hills are the springs which feed the lake, for it has no inlet, except a small stream that is remarkable for its picturesqueness rather than for its water-supply; but the outlet, through which the large steamers turn and twist between heavily wooded banks for three miles to the Jamestown docks, supplies power for many mills, as it flows to mingle its waters with the Mississippi.

Surrounding the lake is a highway which affords a delightful route for coaching or bicycling parties, while back from this road turn many cross-roads and side paths, that will tempt even the Appalachian Club. From the head of the lake it is but three miles across "the divide" into the country tributary to the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence. Beyond "the divide" is the heart of the "grape country," where thousands of acres are devoted to grapes and other fruits. Here also are beautiful rides and drives, with Lake Erie for a background. Those who prefer to spend their time between sessions on the water, will find that the lake offers opportunities that are unexcelled for sailing and rowing; and there are fish in Chautauqua Lake, too — the muscallonge and the bass (both large and small mouthed) test the most skilful anglers. In fact, there are so many attractions, so many opportunities for enjoying a vacation, that the members of the A. L. A. will wish to pass their entire vacation on Chautauqua Lake.

The Chautauqua Assembly has done much to make the fame of the lake, and all engaged in library work will be glad to spend a day at least at Chautauqua, renowned for its vacation study and work. Chautauqua, however, is but one of the many points on Chautauqua Lake. Of the other points, Lakewood, Greenhurst, Bemus, and Point Chautauqua, are distinctly summer resorts. The A. L. A. will have conference headquarters at Lakewood, the "Saratoga of Chautauqua Lake." Here are ample accommodations for all in two mammoth hotels, separated only by a broad terrace which slopes to the water's edge. In the groves about the hotels are many costly cottages which add to the attractiveness of the place and make it one of the most beautiful spots on the lake.

Such are the material attractions of the 1898 meeting-place of the A. L. A. To them it is hoped may be added a helpful and inspiring program, with time for discussion, and opportunity for what is perhaps the most permanently useful, as it is the pleasantest, part of every conference — the making of individual acquaintance and the mutual exchange of suggestions and experience among members. Rest-

fulness and real help are meant to be the keynotes of the Chautauqua conference, and the quiet of the pleasant meeting-place will, it is hoped, strengthen the interest and make more lasting the value of the work to be done there.

PLANS OF THE LOCAL COMMITTEE.

THE local committee on the Chautauqua conference, of which Miss M. E. Hazeltine is chairman, have issued a novel and attractive "New Year's greeting" to all members of the A. L. A.

The "greeting" is a four-page folder of fine, light bristol board, the first page being devoted to a seven-months' calendar from January to July, the first six months of which are ordinary workaday months, while the seventh month — the great A. L. A. month — covers twice the space of the others and contains two red-letter (conference) weeks. It is hoped that this calendar will not only usefully serve its primary purpose, but that it will be a constant reminder to all of the approach of the A. L. A. meeting. The inside pages are devoted to the first announcement of conference details, giving definite local information, stating date, hotel accommodations, etc., describing the Chautauqua Assembly and Library Day there, and suggesting the attractions of a "Post-conference rest" instead of a "Post-conference trip." The last page shows a half-tone view of The Waldmere, the headquarters hotel, and is followed by the greeting and invitation of the local committee. From advance proofs of the greeting, received as the JOURNAL goes to press, the following facts are announced:

Date: The conference has been definitely fixed for the week commencing July 4, by the executive board of the A. L. A., and the post-conference will continue through the following week. It is urged that all members arrive on Saturday, July 2, and remain until Monday, July 11, thus giving nine days together at headquarters.

The date agreed upon is really the best time of the year to come to Lake Chautauqua, before the spring has wholly vanished into summer, to parch the meadows and dry the forests. The Chautauqua Assembly will then be in working order, but the hotels chosen for A. L. A. headquarters will be free from other visitors thus early in the season and the library guests will have first choice and first attention.

Hotels: The Kent and Waldmere, large and elegantly appointed hotels, with accommodations for about 900 guests, will probably care for all members, but the numerous smaller hotels and boarding-houses furnish ample provision for any possible number of visitors. The Waldmere has been selected for headquarters, affording as it does an admirable assembly hall and adjoining rooms for committees and exhibits.

Entertainment: The entertainment planned by the local committee will be in the form of steamboat excursions, picnics and trolley rides, including a visit to Jamestown, and will not be at all along formal and conventional lines.

It may also be stated that the moon has been consulted, as has before this been urged upon conference authorities, and that the week of the conference — July 3–9 — will be the week of a full moon.

A POST-CONFERENCE REST — A SUGGESTION.

Chautauqua Lake is so attractive and especially alluring at the time of year appointed for the meeting of the A. L. A., that the local committee ventures to suggest that no regularly appointed post-conference trip be planned, but instead, that as many members as possible remain after the conference, to enjoy a Post-Conference Rest. Keeping the same headquarters, many delightful excursions can be planned, including Buffalo and Niagara, and drives through the famous Chautauqua region, while bicycling, boating, fishing, and frequent trips to the Chautauqua grounds will fill the measure of many days. And best of all, a delightfully restful vacation can be enjoyed, with library friends for comrades. The local committee will be glad to receive opinions on this suggestion, and some idea of how many would remain to take advantage of it. It will be necessary to have an idea of the number to remain, in order to arrange for rates at the hotels, and for the local excursions. Address all communications to

MARY EMOGENE HAZELTINE,
(*Chairman Local Committee.*)
JAMES PRENDERGAST FREE LIBRARY,
Jamestown, N. Y.

A ROWFANT CLUB CANDLESTICK.

IN accordance with the vote passed at the Cleveland conference (L. J. 21: C125) the treasurer of the A. L. A. has forwarded to the Rowfant Club a candlestick bearing the inscription: "Presented to the Rowfant Club by the American Library Association, 1897." The correspondence is self-explanatory:

SALEM PUBLIC LIBRARY, SALEM, MASS., Dec. 2, 1897.
Mr. R. M. PARMELEE, Librarian Rowfant Club.
DEAR SIR: The American Library Association wishes to show its appreciation of the courtesies extended by the Rowfant Club during its conference in your city. You will receive in a few days a candlestick, which it is hoped will be an acceptable addition to your collection and a slight memento of a very pleasant evening. I am sorry circumstances have postponed this recognition to so late a date.
Yours very truly,
GARDNER M. JONES,
Treasurer A. L. A.

ROWFANT CLUB, CLEVELAND, Dec. 7, 1897.
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.
GENTLEMEN: Your souvenir of a very pleasant occasion which your presence in our city gave us an opportunity of enjoying came to us at the Fellowes' monthly meeting and I am directed by them to express to you how much we shall value this addition to our collection of candlesticks as a graceful manifestation of a cordiality of feeling which you may rest assured is mutual.
Very truly yours,
ROBERT M. PARMELEE,
Librarian.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

PRINTED CATALOG CARDS FOR SERIALS.

THE A. L. A. Publishing Section has undertaken the issue, beginning Jan. 1, 1898, of printed catalog cards for articles in current numbers of important scientific and literary periodicals and society publications. This work is the result of the co-operative indexing

initiated last year by the libraries of Harvard University and Columbia University, the Boston Public Library, John Crerar Library, and New York Public Library. These libraries have together selected the publications to be analyzed, and will divide among them the work of cataloging, sending the manuscript to the Publishing Section to be printed for their own use and for the benefit of other libraries.

The list of publications to be indexed covers 185 titles, although no attempt has been made, in this first trial, to cover the whole ground that might usefully be occupied in this way. "In general, publications devoted to the natural and mathematical sciences alone have not been included, the Royal Society having already announced that it intends to catalog scientific literature in some similar way, beginning in 1900; but the works of the more important learned societies, which cover a wide field, have been taken, such as the academies of St. Petersburg, Brussels, Amsterdam, Berlin, Munich, Vienna, and Prague, the academies of the French Institute, the Royal Societies of London, Edinburgh, Dublin, Canada, Upsala, Milan, Turin, Venice and Naples and that of the Lincei, the scientific societies of Göttingen, Leipzig, Haarlem, The Hague, Copenhagen, Stockholm, Christiania, Helsingfors and Batavia, and various American societies. Some 16 periodicals relating to sociology and political science are included, seven in anthropology and ethnology, seven in archæology, 14 in philology, seven in Oriental studies, 10 in geography, eight in history, eight in philosophy, and a few in other departments, as well as the publications of the Smithsonian Institution and the Geological Survey. It would be easy to add as many more that could be usefully treated in the same way, and it is hoped that another year may see an extension of the work. Each of the five libraries named above subscribes for complete sets of all the cards printed, even though it may not own some of the publications analyzed. The Publishing Section, in order to make the work as widely useful as possible, and with a view to reducing the expense, desires to obtain additional subscribers either (1) to the complete set or (2) to the cards for specified periodicals. At least five additional subscribers to the complete set seem to be necessary in order to put the work on a satisfactory basis. The price at which the cards can be furnished depends very largely upon the number of subscribers. It is therefore only possible to state at present what is expected to be a maximum price, and the Publishing Section, after a beginning has been made, will lower the price as far as it safely can, for it takes up this work, like its other undertakings, only in behalf of the libraries and not as a commercial venture.

"If the plan proves successful and commands the support of the libraries its scope might be enlarged by including (1) additional current publications, (2) complete sets of certain periodicals from their beginning, (3) government publication, or (4) books of a composite nature containing articles by several writers. Suggestions in this direction are earnestly desired, and any work of the kind which is wanted by a sufficient number of subscribers can almost certainly be undertaken after the scheme as already outlined is under way.

"Probably no extra sets will be printed beyond what are subscribed for, so that cards for *back numbers* cannot be supplied. It is therefore important to *subscribe promptly*, and the Publishing Section desires to get just *as many subscribers as possible* so that the work may be started on a sound, economical, and paying basis."

The cards will be medium weight L. B. cards, postal size (7½ x 12½ cm.), the print being confined within such limits that libraries using the smaller size (5 x 12½ cm.) may cut the cards down to fit their requirements. "Two copies of each card will be furnished, one to serve for an author the other for a subject entry for the same title, but any subscriber who wishes to use customarily a greater number of cards for each title may have whatever number he designates regularly sent at the rates named below. No subject-heading will be printed, but it is intended to make the title in all cases sufficiently explicit, adding, when necessary, notes or supplying words or dates in brackets, so that the subject of the article shall be evident. Each library can then write in on the upper margin a subject-heading in conformity with its own catalog. Cards will be sent out twice a month except during the summer, when the interval may be longer."

The price of the cards are as follows: subscription to the complete set, $3 per 100 titles (two cards to each title) and 40 c. per 100 for extra cards, three, four, or more to each title; subscription to cards for articles in specified publications, $4.50 per 100 titles (two cards to a title) and 50 c. per 100 for extra cards, three, four, or more to each title. Subscribers to the complete set may obtain the small size card if they so desire; otherwise the standard postal size will be supplied. With increase in subscriptions the price will be lowered as far as practicable.

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

THE Wisconsin Free Library Commission is in the midst of an energetic and successful library campaign in the interests of the travel-

ling libraries of the state. A few weeks since it issued an appeal for means to purchase travelling libraries of 50 v. each, to include only excellent books, which it might send to enterprising villages, which would establish permanent libraries under the state law. The plan outlined was as follows: For every $50 contributed, a travelling library of 50 v. in durable editions will be supplied, in a suitable case, and sent from town to town every six months; each library will be named after the donor, will be properly cared for and managed by responsible people, and the commission will bear expenses of selecting, classifying, and labelling the books, while cost of transportation will be paid by the village trustees. Responses to this proposition were prompt and favorable, and within a few weeks of its announcement the commission was able to state that six additional travelling libraries to go to villages had been promised by Senator Stout, eight by J. D. Witter, of Grand Rapids, and one each by the Madison Book Club, G. P. Stickney, of Milwaukee, Donner College, and T. J. and J. M. Pereles, of Milwaukee.

The commission has also issued a general circular asking contributions of "wholesome and popular books, magazines, illustrated papers, and children's periodicals," to be used in supplying isolated farming communities, country schools, logging camps, etc., with good literature. "The needs are great in nearly every county in the state. In one small district school, recently visited, there was found a worn-out copy of the 'World's Fair number' of the *Youth's Companion*. The thumbed edges, its soiled paper that was fairly wilted by years of use at home and at school, were eloquent of an unsatisfied hunger for the marvels of beauty, art, and nature of the great outside world."

State Library Associations.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF CENTRAL CALIFORNIA.

President: J. C. Rowell, University of California, Berkeley.
Secretary: A. M. Jellison, Mechanics' Institute Library, San Francisco.
Treasurer: A. J. Cleary, Odd Fellows' Library, San Francisco.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank B. Gay, Watkinson Library, Hartford.
Secretary: Miss Angeline Scott, Public Library, South Norwalk.
Treasurer: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, New Britain Institute, New Britain.

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. E. Whitaker, State University Library, Boulder.
Secretary: Herbert E. Richie, Box 1589, Denver.
Treasurer: J. W. Chapman, McClelland Library, Pueblo.

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta.
Secretary: C. W. Hubner, Atlanta.
Treasurer: Miss L. A. Field, Decatur.

ILLINOIS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Col. J. W. Thompson, Public Library, Evanston.
Secretary: Miss Ange V. Milner, State Normal College, Normal.
Treasurer: P. F. Bicknell, University of Illinois, Champaign.

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. C. Leach, Public Library, Kokomo.
Secretary: Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute.
Treasurer: Mrs. Isabella McIlhennen, Public Library, Indianapolis.

THE sixth annual meeting of the Indiana Library Association was held in the state house at Indianapolis, Dec. 28–29, 1897. The attendance was not large, but those present were filled with interest and enthusiasm, so that at no time did the meeting drag.

The opening address was made by Gov. James A. Mount, who complimented the association on the work it has already accomplished in the state and took strong ground in favor of extending the library work and benefits into the country districts, where, he said, they were more needed than in the densely populated towns.

The president of the association, Miss Elizabeth Day Swan, librarian of Purdue University, then delivered her address, in which she gave the history of the early legislation in Indiana which led to the establishing of libraries in the townships of the state and resulted in an aggregate distribution of 221,490 volumes throughout the state. She advised strenuous library missionary work through the state and the direction of special effort toward improving library facilities in the country districts by the establishment of travelling libraries.

F. R. Manny, of the Indianapolis public schools, made a brief address on "The place of the library in educational work," in which he urged that formal education has its start with the possibilities of the public circulating library.

D. M. Geeting, State Superintendent of Public Instruction, gave "a greeting" to the association, and in the course of a brief talk stated that one of the most essential needs of the public schools of the state is a sufficiency of well-arranged public libraries.

The afternoon session was opened at two o'clock with a paper by Miss Ida D. Aikins on "How to deal with public documents." A discussion of the subject followed, and committees on nominations and resolutions were appointed.

In the evening a reception was tendered the association by the Bowen-Merrill Co. in the assembly-room of the Commercial Club, and Miss M. E. Ahern, of *Public Libraries*, gave an entertaining account of "The A. L. A. in Great

Britain," in which she described the experiences and observations of the American delegates to the English international conference.

Wednesday morning session was opened by a paper on "The library, the school for literature," by G. L. Swiggett, of Purdue University. Quincy A. Meyers, a trustee of the Logansport Public Library, spoke of "The responsibility of the trustee to the library," and expressed the belief that school trustees should have authority to make the tax levy for libraries, instead of city councils. The reports of committees and the election of officers closed the program, which had been carried out with close attention to business.

The need of a more thorough organization in the association has been felt for some time, and last year a committee was appointed to draft a new constitution. Their report was presented on the first day of this year's meeting, and with one or two minor changes, was adopted. It provides that any person "actively identified with public library work, who is a resident of Indiana, may become a member of the association." Any other person may become an associate member with all the privileges of active members except voting and office-holding. Each active member has a vote on all questions except the election of officers, when each library has a vote. The executive board is composed of the officers for the current year and the president of the preceding year.

The matter of asking the next legislature to create a library commission was brought to the attention of the association by a communication from the president of the Union of Woman's Clubs of the state asking for a committee to cooperate with their committee in the matter. The question was referred to the executive committee. A committee consisting of Albert Faurot, of Rose Polytechnic Institute, Miss Belle Hanna, of Greencastle Public Library, and Miss E. G. Browning, of Indianapolis Public Library, was appointed on legislation, but what will be asked of the next legislature it is impossible to tell, as the committee is uninstructed.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: President, J. C. Leach, Kokomo Public Library; Vice-president, Miss Helen T. Guild, Fort Wayne Public Library; Secretary, Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute; Treasurer, Mrs. Isabella McIlhennen, Indianapolis Public Library. These officers, together with Miss Elizabeth D. Swan, of Purdue University Library, Lafayette, constitute the executive board.

IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. H. Johnston, Public Library, Fort Dodge.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Ella McLoney, Public Library, Des Moines.

MAINE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville.

Treasurer: Prof. G: T. Little, Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Alice G. Chandler, Town Library, Lancaster.

Secretary: H. C. Wellman, Public Library, Boston.

Treasurer: Miss A. L. Sargent, Public Library, Medford.

THE 30th meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club was held in Channing Hall, Boston, Dec. 16, 1897.

The morning session was devoted to the memorial of Dr. Justin Winsor. After reading the resolutions upon Dr. Winsor's death passed at the previous meeting, the president called upon Mr. Lane to read the memorial paper printed elsewhere (*see* p. 7).

Hon. Mellen Chamberlain was present and responded to a request that he speak of Dr. Winsor, with a sincere and eloquent tribute to his work and character.

The president read a letter from Mr. Foster, referring to his article on Dr. Winsor in the Providence Public Library *Monthly Bulletin*, and asked Mr. Gifford to read the sketch. Pres. Eliot had promised to say a few words but was prevented by serious illness.

Tbe amendment to the constitution proposed at the previous meeting was carried — namely: that article 4 be changed by inserting after the word secretary the words "a recorder who shall assist the secretary."

The afternoon session was opened by the president's address. The subject of the afternoon was a continuation of the discussion of the books of the year begun at the Medford meeting.

Mr. H: L. Koopman, librarian of Brown University, took up the subject of philosophy. He stated as a preface that all the books were heavy, and then commented on each separately. The following he considered as possible for the general thoughtful reader. James, "Will to believe"; Fraser, A. C., "Philosophy of theism"; Parish, E., "Hallucinations and illusions"; Ribot, T., "Psychology of the emotions"; Scripture, "New psychology"; Smith, G., "Guesses at the riddle of existence." To the printed list he added Nietsche's "Collected works" and Garrison's "Parables for school and home." The latter is intended to teach children practical morals by way of illustration and is a most desirable book.

Mr. Otto Fleischner, of the Boston Public Library, followed with comments on his list of books on art subjects; Miss Mary Morrison reviewed literature; Miss Mary E. Sargent read Mrs. Sheffield's notes on the juvenile list. The only books that called out any objection were Henty's "With Moore at Corunna" and Hornibrook's "Camp and trail."

Fiction was the last subject, and Miss Chandler, the compiler of the list, stood ready to answer questions. Either the subject was too great or the list too excellent, for there was little discussion. Among the books mentioned were "Quo vadis" and Mrs. Burnett's "His Grace of Osmonde," also one or two of Crawford's later stories.

At Miss Sargent's request Mr. Cutter was asked to detail his method of reading with his youngest son.

In the opening address Miss Chandler had suggested a method of continuing the fiction lists — that the librarians be requested to send to the secretary lists of novels which they had considered suitable for their libraries. From these lists a compilation might be made which would prove helpful to the smaller libraries. On the motion of Mr. Cutter it was voted that the executive board should take measures to carry out the president's suggestion.

NINA E. BROWNE, *Recorder.*

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: H: M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit.

Secretary: Mrs. A. F. Parsons, Public Library, Bay City.

Treasurer: Miss Lucy Ball, Public Library, Grand Rapids.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. W: W. Folwell, State University, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete.

Secretary: Miss Mary L. Jones, State University, Lincoln.

Treasurer: Mrs. M. E. Abell, Public Library, Beatrice.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. H. Chase, Concord.

Secretary: Miss Grace Blanchard, Public Library, Concord.

Treasurer: Miss A. E. Pickering, Public Library, Newington.

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: F. P. Hill, Public Library, Newark.

Secretary: Miss Beatrice Winser, Public Library, Newark.

Treasurer: Miss Cecelia C. Lambert, Public Library, Passaic.

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. L. Peck, Public Library, Gloversville.

Secretary: W: R. Eastman, State Library, Albany.

Treasurer: J. N. Wing, Chas. Scribner's Sons, 153 Fifth avenue, New York City.

THE usual annual joint meeting of the New York State Library Association and the New York Library Club will be held in New York City on Feb. 17. The place and program have not yet been definitely announced.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank Conover, Public Library, Dayton.

Secretary: Charles Orr, Case Library, Cleveland.

Treasurer: Martin Hensel, Public School Library, Columbus.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Henry J. Carr, Public Library, Scranton.

Secretary: Miss Mary P. Farr, Girls' Normal School, Philadelphia.

Treasurer: Miss Helen G. Sheldon, Drexel Institute, Philadelphia.

THE December meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club was held in the rooms of the Library Company of Philadelphia, 13th and Locust streets, on Monday, December 13, 1897. The meeting was well attended, and the principal topic of discussion was on musical libraries in connection with free libraries. In the absence of the president, Mr. John Thomson took the chair, and after the reading of the minutes brought up the subject of a proposed joint meeting of the New Jersey and Pennsylvania library clubs. The proposition was cordially approved, and Mr. Thomson was requested to arrange all the details with Mr. Frank P. Hill, and to bring them before the February meeting. Several new members were then elected, and the question was raised as to the day on which the monthly meetings should be held. The second Monday was found to be very inconvenient to a large number, and it was finally decided to hold the next few meetings on the second Thursday, with a view, if this date proved generally convenient, to the alteration of the by-laws at some future time.

The chairman then opened the subject of "Musical libraries," and introduced the first speaker, Mr. Philip H. Goepp, a well-known writer on musical subjects. He gave an attractive address, and made a special point of the importance of having a musical library in connection with every free library, but insisting that in selecting books and scores none but the later or even latest theoretical works, and none but the most approved and best reputed scores should be added; in selecting a musical library quality and not quantity is the most important point. A discussion ensued as to the lending of musical scores, and it seemed the general opinion that it would be impossible to make the musical library of any substantial or practical value unless liberal conditions were made by which students could obtain the use of scores for study in the quiet of their own homes. Opinions seemed almost equally divided as to the advisability or otherwise of having a piano or other instrument in a padded room, so that students could make use of it under strict supervision. The chairman then read communications from Mr. Foster, of Providence, Mr. Bardwell, of the Brooklyn Library, Mr. Putnam, of the Boston Public Library, Mr. Edmands, of the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, and Mr. Bolton, of Brookline, Mass., dealing with the several questions which had been proposed for discussion. Mr. Warrington took a different view from the preceding speakers on several points, and opened an interesting discussion on the methods of classifying musical books; but inasmuch as Mr. Warrington's own arrangement was a strictly chronological one, it seemed that his method would be unsuitable for a free library. At the conclusion of the discussion it

was resolved to cast the several papers which had been contributed during the evening into the form of an "Occasional paper" to be published by the club, and the matter was referred to the chairman with power to act.

Votes of thanks were then extended to Mr. Barnwell and the Library Company of Philadelphia for their kindness in receiving the club in their library, and to Mr. Goepp for his enjoyable paper.

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: M. Stevenson, Carnegie Library, Allegheny.

Secretary-Treasurer: Miss Elizabeth Wales, Carnegie Free Library, Braddock.

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss S. C. Hagar, Fletcher Free Library, Burlington.

Secretary: Miss M. L. Titcomb, Free Library, Rutland.

Treasurer: E. F. Holbrook, Proctor.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. E. A. Birge, City Library, Madison.

Secretary: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Public Library, Milwaukee.

Treasurer: Miss Maude A. Earley, Public Library, Chippewa Falls.

NORTH WISCONSIN TRAVELLING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Ashland.

Librarian and Treasurer: Miss Janet Green, Vaughn Library, Ashland.

AT the last meeting of the North Wisconsin Travelling Library Association it was decided to extend and enlarge the work as much as possible for the coming year. Twelve new cases were ordered, making 25 libraries in all. It was decided to put a few German books and periodicals into every case going into a German community, and since the meeting a large number of German books and magazines have been sent in by the German papers of the state.

The secretary's report showed that since Jan. 1, 1897, between 900 and 1000 volumes have been donated, and 13 libraries have been sent out. This work has been accomplished with exactly $61 in money, which has been contributed by the people of Ashland, showing that the travelling libraries can be supported by voluntary contributions from the people. The association feels very much encouraged over what has been done in one year, and if their plans are carried out another year will see twice or three times as many places supplied with good reading-matter. There are on hand about 15 applications, all from small lumbering towns, which need the libraries very much. There is more difficulty in securing good fiction than any other class of books. Any one having any fiction or good books of any kind is urgently requested to send them to the North Wisconsin Travelling Library Association, Ashland, Wis., care of Vaughn Library.

JANET M. GREEN, *Secretary.*

Library Clubs.

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Anderson H. Hopkins, John Crerar Library.

Secretary: C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.

Treasurer: Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, 215 Madison street.

MILWAUKEE LIBRARY ROUND TABLE.

"A little work, a little play
To keep us going—and so, good-day!"

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

President: A. E. Bostwick, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

Secretary: T: W. Idle, Columbia University Library.

Treasurer: Miss Theresa Hitchler, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WASHINGTON CITY.

President: Dr. H. Carrington Bolton, Cosmos Club.

Secretary and Treasurer: F. H. Parsons, U. S. Naval Observatory.

THE 27th regular meeting of the Library Association of Washington City was held at the Columbian University, December 22, 1897, the special order of business being the election of officers for the ensuing year.

The meeting was called to order by President W. P. Cutter, who upon vote of the association occupied the chair the entire evening. The election of the following new members was announced: Mrs. E. F. Hopper, Miss Nella E. Bealin, Dr. Theodore Gill, and Prof. H. M. Paul.

Resolutions of respect for the late David Fitzgerald, librarian of the War Department, and a member of the association, were presented, accepted, and ordered spread upon the minutes.

It was recommended and ordered that a supplement to the "Handbook" be prepared and published, and the former publication committee were charged with this duty.

The secretary and treasurer then read a report of the work of the past year, which was both encouraging and hopeful for the continued usefulness of the society. Eight meetings were held during the year, and nine original papers upon technical topics were presented at them. The membership of the association numbers 88 and a balance in the treasury exists.

The election of officers for 1898 then took place and resulted as follows: President, Dr. H. Carrington Bolton; Vice-presidents, Dr. Herbert Friedenwald, Miss M. A. Gilkey; Secretary and treasurer, F. H. Parsons (re-elected); Additional members of the executive committee, Miss M. C. Dyer, Mr. W. L. Boyden, Miss J. A. Clark (re-elected).

After the business was concluded Dr. H. C. Bolton exhibited five alchemical manuscripts from his private library, as follows:

1. A ms. of 122 pages, written in a crabbed German hand, authorship and date unknown.

2. A ms, of 50 pages containing four treatises, *Miraculum Mundi*, and others, written in German, author and date unknown.

3. *Liber Secretorum* of Joannes de Padua, a ms. of 148 pages in a clear German script. This Book of Secrets was first printed at Magdeburg in 1602; it is also found in the *Aureum Vellus* of Solomon Trismosinus, Hamburg, 1708, a copy of which was exhibited.

4. *Mutus Liber*, 17 engraved plates colored by hand, accompanied by neatly written notes in French. The *Liber Mutus* was first published by Denis Tollé, of Rochelle, 1677, and was the work of Jacob Saulat Dérnarets, who anagrammatized his name as Altus. The ms. dates from about 1750.

5. *Liber Sapientiæ*, a ms. of 157 pages, in German script, black and red inks, the latter for the symbols. A brilliantly illuminated title-page. At end a key to the symbols. Dated 1745. Bound in leather.

F. H. PARSONS, *Secretary*.

TWIN CITY LIBRARY CLUB (MINNEAPOLIS AND ST. PAUL.

President: Mrs. L. B. Reed, Public Library' Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Lettie M. Crafts, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis.

Library Schools and Training Classes.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

MISS EDITH D. FULLER, the regular instructor in dictionary cataloging, began her lectures Jan. 4. The name of Mr. Hugh Williams should be added to the senior class as given in the November JOURNAL.

Instruction in the library school is being strengthened this year by special attention to book annotation. Although Mr. Iles thinks, and probably rightly, that the specialist should be employed to make satisfactory book-notes, yet under present conditions it is too often necessary for librarians to make their own notes. In connection with the work on selection of books described in the LIBRARY JOURNAL in January, 1897, we have added the requirement that each student shall hand in a book-note for each one of the 100 books selected to be discussed in the reading seminar during the year. Practice of this sort is considered essential.

Increased emphasis is being given, also, to the peculiar features of college library work, and a lecture on "The requirements of a college library from the standpoint of the professors and students," was recently delivered by Dr. George T. Fairchild, for 18 years president of the Kansas State Agricultural College.

The library seminar, recently begun for the senior class, seems to be received with favor. Circulars sent out by Mr. Anderson, of the Carnegie Library, raised the question whether it is wise for a library to receive a special collection of books with the restriction that they be kept as a collection and not assimilated with the library itself. This question was brought up for debate, the sides being presented by Mr. Flagg and Mr. Wyer. By carefully avoiding the weaknesses of this formal discussion a very helpful presentation resulted. The class was by no means agreed as to the proper answer to the question. Practical questions of policy, vital to some particular library, are gladly received. SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

Reviews.

FORD, Paul Leicester, *ed.* The New England primer: a history of its origin and development, with a reprint of the unique copy of the earliest known edition and many facsimile illustrations and reproductions. N. Y., Dodd, Mead & Co., 1897. 12+354 p. il. O. subs., $8.50.

This detailed and most interesting history of the New England Primer possesses almost equally historical and bibliographical interest, and shows extended research and painstaking minuteness. Mr. Ford's introduction, covering 53 pages, is an example of condensed bibliographical and historical information conveyed in a luminous and interesting manner. Briefly reviewing the development of the "prymer" as coincident with the rise of Protestantism, he finds the direct progenitor of the New England Primer in "The Protestant tutor," compiled and printed by Benjamin Harris in London prior to 1686. This "Tutor," modified in form and reduced in size, was issued by Harris probably soon after his arrival in Boston, in 1686, as the "New England Primer," but of the first edition no copy is known to exist nor can the exact date of its appearance be given. The first mention of the "Primer" is found in the almanac "News from the Stars," Boston, 1690, in which a "second impression" is announced, and the earliest edition known to exist is that of Kneeland & Green, printed in 1727, the unique copy of which is owned by the Lenox Library. The extreme rarity of early editions of the Primer — of which none of the 17th century and less than 50 18th century copies are known — is a curious fact, when contrasted with its great use and popularity. Mr. Ford estimates an "annual average sale of 20,000 copies during a period of 150 years." The present work is an exhaustive history of the Primer in its various details. The several divisions, the alphabet and syllabarium, alphabetical rhymes, the John Rogers poem, the catechism, etc., are described, their variations in successive editions are noted, and facsimiles of the earliest examples are given. Following the introduction is a facsimile of the Lenox Library copy of the Primer of 1727, with the lacking text restored; the illustrations are reproduced and the inside binding is pictured. The appendixes include: 1, a facsimile of the "New English tutor," *circa* 1702, prefaced by a citation of known editions; 2, facsimile of John Rogers's exhortation (1559), the poetical tract afterwards condensed into the famous account given in the Primer; 3, Cotton

Mather's views on catechising, being the preface to Mather's "Man of God furnished" (1708), with facsimile of the title-page of John Cotton's "Milk for babes"; 4, "Saying the catechism," by Rev. Dorus Clarke, extracted from an address delivered before the New England Historic-Genealogical Society in 1878; 5, Facsimile of Benjamin Harris' Holy Bible in verse (1717); 6, Bibliography of the New England Primer, 1727–1799, covering 24 pages, listing 38 copies and 48 advertisements of copies, with collations and descriptive and bibliographical notes; 7, Variorum of New England Primer, 1685–1775, in which is gathered as far as possible all texts appearing in all known editions of the Primer printed prior to 1776. An adequate index completes the work, which bibliographically and typographically reflects the highest credit on author and publisher, and is a contribution of value and importance to one of the most interesting subjects in American bibliography.

Library Economy and History.

GENERAL.

The Library for April and May, 1897, made a belated appearance in December. The former, being no. 100, is issued as a "Century number"; it contains a valuable historical account of "The manufacture of fine paper in England in the 18th century," by Dr. Garnett; a suggestive paper on "The assistant's opportunity," by H. L. Elmendorf, and an excellent article on "Classification and cataloging," by James D. Brown, who emphasizes the care and accuracy necessary to put a book thoroughly at the service of the reader. In the May number cataloging receives attention in "The new cataloger and some of his ways," by Robert K. Dent, who in a somewhat vigorous attack on the "new evangel" of cataloging, with its annotations and elucidations, takes in rather too serious a vein Mr. J. D. Brown's excellent piece of fooling, "A subject classification of fiction," which appeared in *The Library* for February, 1896; this is supplemented by an account of "Class-lists of dictionary catalogues, with illustrations," by W. E. Doubleday.

The *Brochure Series of Architectural Illustrations* (Boston, Bates & Guild Co.) for November, 1897, is a "Special library number" of unusual interest and value. Mr. W. E. Foster contributes an article on "Planning a library," which should be read by all librarians, even more than by architects, for its dominant idea is that on the librarian must rest the responsibility of providing an adequate library building. Mr. Soule's summary of "Points of agreement among librarians as to library architecture" is reprinted from the L. J. conference no. of 1891, and the leading article is a review of "Library architecture," by Russell Sturgis, who points out that as yet there is no distinctively *library* school in architecture. The number is lavishly illustrated with fine views of library interiors and exteriors—among them the library of S. Mark, Venice; the Vatican library; library of the British Museum; the Ste. Genevieve library, Paris; Radcliffe, St. John's College, and Bodleian libraries, Oxford; National Library of Berlin; and the public libraries of Boston, Fall River, South Bend, Ind., Omaha, Milwaukee, Providence, Scranton, and many others, for the United States.

MILLER, Jos. Dana. Libraries and librarians. (*In The Bookman*, Jan., 1897, p. 407–415) il.

That so inaccurate and ill-adjusted an article should appear in "a literary journal" that also conducts a library department is surprising evidence of the general ignorance of library matters. The statistics quoted are based upon the government report of 1893, which is said to be the "most recent"; the officers elected at the Cleveland conference are named as forming the "present administration" of the A. L. A.; and the consolidation of the Astor, Lenox, and Tilden library foundations in New York is spoken of as an event of "the near future." These misstatements may arise from the probability of the article having been written some years since and never properly revised throughout—though the mention of Dr. Winsor's death seems to contradict that—but that possibility does not excuse the many errors in names of libraries and librarians, and the general lack of a proper perspective. There are numerous portraits of library people, with brief comment, and these show, to a remarkable extent, the want of perspective alluded to.

The PRATT INSTITUTE *Monthly* for January is a "library number" of much interest. The biographical article on "Some eminent librarians," by Miss M. W. Plummer, will be read and enjoyed by all librarians, and should find permanent place in library files; the librarians whose work is reviewed and of whom portraits are given are Dr. Garnett, M. Delisle, Rev. Franz Ehrle, of the Leonine Library of the Vatican, Signora Sacconi-Ricci, and Dr. Billings, of whom there is a reproduction of the full-length portrait by Cecilia Beaux. An account of the Kelmscott Press is given by Miss Both-Hendrickson, and the list of "Fifty reference books" prepared for the Philadelphia conference by Miss E. B. Woodruff, of Pratt Institute Library, is printed in full.

The ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY *Magazine* for December contains Mr. F. M. Crunden's address on "Books and text-books: the library as a factor in education," delivered at the International Library Conference in London, which will be read with interest by librarians. Miss Celeste Speck contributes a short paper on the Bibliothèque Nationale, and there are a number of suggestive articles on children's reading, supplemented by a graded list of "books for young people."

STEVENS, W. F., librarian of the New York Y. M. C. A. Railroad Branch, is contributing to *Railroad Men*, the organ of the association, a series of papers on "How to manage small libraries." In the issue for December he discusses "catalogs" and illustrates the various forms of catalog cards with facsimile examples.

WILLARD, Ashton R. College libraries in the United States. (*In New England Magazine*, Dec., 1897, p. 17: 422–440) il.

An account of the chief college and university library buildings, with good views; as the article is almost entirely architectural the title is somewhat misleading.

LOCAL.

Brooklyn (*N. Y.*) *P. L.* The library was formally opened on the evening of Dec. 20 in Public School building no. 3, which has been fitted up as its temporary home. The rooms were attractively decorated and well filled with members of the Public Library Association and others interested in the enterprise. Hon. D. A. Boody, president of the association, presided, and spoke a brief word of greeting. A letter of regret was read from Mayor Wurster, who was unable to be present, and the first speech was made by Mr. Chadwick, of the board of education, who expressed his belief that "the work started in this simple way will result in something to be proud of." Mrs. H. W. Chatfield, librarian of the Public Library Association, then announced that the association she represented presented to the library a contribution of 1000 v.; a gift of 100 v. from the Bedford Political Equality League was announced by Mrs. Priscilla Hackstaff; and 300 v. contributed by the Bedford Board of Trade was added to the record of gifts. Mrs. Mary E. Craigie, who has been the promoter and chief worker of the enterprise, was called upon by Mr. Boody, and made an earnest address on the hoped-for future of the library. She was followed by Judge Goodrich, and other addresses were made by Dr. Joseph T. Duryea, R. Ross Appleton, H. F. Gunnison, D. W. McWilliams, and Dr. Abernethy. The library is open daily from eight till six o'clock, and until 10 p.m. on Saturdays. It starts work with about 6000 v.

Chicago P. L. The Chicago Public Library Round Table, an organization of employes of the public library, met on the evening of Dec. 1 in the club-room, which has been set aside for its use in the library building. The club numbers 45 members, and its object is both social and literary. Topics relative to the workings of the library also receive its attention. Chesley Perry read a paper on "Franklin, the founder of the circulating library," and Frank Waska discoursed on "The uses of the art-room." E. F. L. Gauss is president and Chesley Perry secretary. Arrangements have been made for a stereopticon lecture to be given at an early meeting, entitled "Evenings with great authors."

Cleveland (*O.*) *P. L.* The handsome West Side branch library building was opened on Jan. 1, 1898, when dedication exercises were held, and an address was made by President Hutchins of the library board. This is the oldest of the library's branches, having been opened in March, 1892; it contains about 15,000 v., and had last year a circulation of 122,976.

The work of changing the library's charging system from the ledger method to the slip system was begun a month or so since and is now well under way.

Columbus, O. Mr. R. P. Hayes, of the State Library Commission, sent to the mayor on Dec. 7 a communication urging the importance of consolidating the library facilities of Columbus and joining the forces of the Public Library and Public School Library, which under present conditions duplicate work unnecessarily. Mr. Hayes says: "At present the citizens are supporting two libraries with all the expenses connected with their administration and loss by needless duplication of books. These two libraries, located in the same block, substantially supply books to the same people, as many persons use both libraries; the public library does not exclude school children, nor does the school library exclude those outside of the schools. With one library both the general public and the schools should be better supplied than they are at present with two libraries." He compares the separate expenses of the two libraries and shows that consolidation would give ample income for the adequate management of a central library and the branches. The location and equipment of such branches is indicated, and the general lines of administration outlined. Finally it is suggested that this consolidation may be effected by a special law "providing for one library in Columbus with a board of trustees, one-half elected by the board of education and one-half by the city council."

Council Bluffs (*Ia.*) *F. P. L.* (16th rpt. — year ending June 30, 1897.) This report was summarized at the time of its presentation (L. J., August, 1897, p. 410), but besides the statistics then noted, mention should be made of the interesting historical sketch of the library's development, prefaced to the report proper. The library, as a tax-supported institution, dates from 1882, but it has existed in society or subscription form since 1866.

Denver (*Colo.*) *P. L.* (Rpt. 1896–97. *In* 23d rpt. of School District no. 1, p. 59.) Added 5756; total 36,075; issued, home use 266,117 (fict. .414 %; juv. fict. .178 %), of which 12,532 were circulated through the schools; attendance at lib. (estimated) 405,736. Cards in use 14,464.

There were, on May 1, 5625 mounted pictures in the library, chiefly intended for school use.

Evanston (*Ill.*) *P. L.* Friday, Dec. 17, was inaugurated as "library day," and in the afternoon and evening a public reception was held for all citizens at the Public Library. Special exhibits were a feature of the celebration, among them being a collection of the books written by residents of Evanston; addresses were made by Col. Thompson, president of the board, Judge C. G. Neely, and others. Numerous gifts of books were made, and announcement was made that a citizen, whose name was withheld, had offered $10,000 as the nucleus of a building fund.

Iowa State L. The 20th biennial report of the library was recently presented to the governor by the librarian, Mrs. L. H. Cope. During the period covered — July 1, 1895 to June 30, 1896 — 8299 v. were added, the total being now 57,501; 37,175 v. were consulted by readers. "The money appropriated by the 26th General Assembly to found the Iowa state travelling library is bringing most gratifying returns. There are 50 libraries of 50 volumes each; these are classified, cataloged, and sent out over the state where they help to form the nucleus for starting libraries in remote places. An immense amount of extra labor has devolved upon the librarian by reason of the inauguration of the new system, but the reports coming in, and the numerous letters of inquiry received from over the state expressing satisfaction at the selection, equipment and management, repay all on whom this extra burden has been placed, stimulating as it does a desire for reading the choice books thus distributed."

Jamestown, N. Y. Prendergast L. On Nov. 19, 1897, Miss Hazeltine inaugurated a "prize essay contest," open to all members of the library league. Notices of the contest were posted up in all the grammar schools, giving the conditions and stating that the subject of the essay must be "about the children's room, the library league, and the care of books," that two essays would be chosen, one by a boy and one by a girl, and that the prize-winners would be printed in a local paper. The competition closed on Dec. 3, and three essays were selected, as it was found impossible to choose between the papers submitted by two of the boy competitors. The essays were printed in the Jamestown *Evening Journal* of Dec. 10, and the contest awakened much interest among the children. The membership of the league is now over 500.

Kansas City (Mo.) P. L. On Jan. 3 the library was opened free to the public, the previous annual fee of $2 having been abolished.

Lafayette College, Easton, Pa. Pardee Hall, one of the finest buildings of the college, was destroyed by fire on Dec. 18, and the Ward Library, of about 10,000 v., was wholly lost, as was the valuable museum collection of minerals and birds. The library loss is estimated at $20,000, on which there is but $9000 insurance.

Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L. The rearrangement of the library to permit free access has proved popular, and satisfactory from an administrative view. Fiction is excluded from the open shelves only for lack of space and because in this department there are full finding lists. There are now four charging-desks — one in the fiction-room, one in the main library, one in the children's room, and one, for magazines, in the reading-room. The four fiction finding lists are placed in the hall, and tables and shelves are provided for the smaller lists and for making up of call-slips. In this way the crowds at the counter in the fiction-room are avoided, and the counter itself is done away with. The whole north end of the hall has been enclosed in glass, and is to be provided with rugs, easy-chairs, and tables, and used for a small reception-room for women. Opening out of this is the general reading-room, which now occupies the place of the old fiction-room. It is hardly recognizable, so much space has been gained by the removal of the counter and bookcases. A long desk stands at the north end of this room, and there the bound magazines are registered, while a smaller circular counter at the left of the main entrance denotes the place where current magazines are issued and general information may be obtained. The remainder of the room is occupied by reading-desks, long tables, many chairs and a few bookcases for the reference-books, which are in constant demand. From this the librarian's office and the directors' room open as of old Both have been newly fitted up and are much more comfortable. The librarian's office also opens into the reference-room, formerly the ladies' reading-room. This is also well supplied with tables and chairs, and every available inch of wall-space is shelved and filled with books.

Next in the chain of rooms on the north side comes the suite which, thrown into one, now forms the main library. Here again are tables and chairs, and a circular desk in the corner by the entrance, where books are charged. The walls are shelved all around, and other cases stand out in the room. The Dewey classification is used, and a printed sign on each case indicates its contents. On the south side of the hall is the fiction-room, made by throwing two small rooms into one. Only a railing divides the book-shelves from the rest of the room, and at either end of this railing is a desk where books are issued or received in their regular order. The children's room, made from the old reference-room, is one of the best in the library. Here again are open shelves, long tables, and reading-desks, while there are hints of possible adornments of pictures and busts in the future, when friends of the library shall fully realize the importance of making the children's room the most cosy and inviting in the building.

Martinsburg (W. Va.) F. L. A. The first annual meeting of the association was held in the court-house on the evening of Dec. 16, 1897. The association was organized on Feb. 16, 1897 and the library was opened on May 25, with over 1000 v. At the close of the year the statistics were as follows: total v. 1355; cards in use 669; circulation 5433 (fict. 4576). Receipts $369.62; expenses $319.25.

Moline (Ill.) P. L. At the December meeting of the library board it was voted that Sunday opening of the circulating department of the library should be inaugurated, beginning Jan. 1.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. Reports, 1847 to 1864; reprinted 1897. Concord. 32 p. O.

The first (1846) report of the library and its successors until 1864 were never printed in separate form, but formed part of the appen-

dixes to the House journals. This reprint is, therefore, made "for the purpose of preserving in compact form these reports, which, with the laws referring to the library, largely go to make up the known history of the institution." No reports were printed in 1850, 1868, and 1869, and in 1865 and 1866 no reports were made.

New York F. C. L. The enlargement and renovation of the Ottendorfer Branch, for which the library is indebted to the generosity of the founder of the branch, Mr. Oswald Ottendorfer, was completed before the close of the year. The new addition is a continuation of the original building, extending on the ground floor about 30 feet back to the rear of the lot. The basement and the second, or reading-room, floor are extended not quite so far, and no change at all has been made in the third story. On the main floor the arrangement of book-shelves has been entirely altered. They now form alcoves on each side of the building with a central aisle, so that from the delivery-desk the extreme end of the building can be seen. The new stacks are of iron, of the Stikeman pattern, with open-work ends and adjustable shelves. The new part of the building has been made higher than the old, and contains galleries, so that the space for books is utilized up to the ceiling. The gallery floor is of glass, so that it shuts off very little light from the lower shelves. At the rear, under a skylight, is a commodious work-room, where new books may be prepared for the shelves and the old ones may be covered and mended. In front the delivery-desk remains the same, and to the casual visitor it will appear as if not much alteration had been made in the building, except for the long vista down the aisle to the rear, the attractive light coloring of the walls and a new hardwood flooring.

Below, in the basement, the space devoted to the bindery has been greatly increased — a noteworthy advantage, as the binding is done here for all the nine branches of the Free Circulating Library, and its amount is increasing daily with the rapid growth of the circulation. There is also a librarians' retiring-room — something that has long been greatly needed. Above, in the reading-room, the alteration is seen only in the increased length of the room and in a skylight, which has been placed midway between front and rear. This, with the side windows in the enlarged reference department, adds much to the lightness of the room.

Ohio State L., Columbus. The report of the Ohio State Library Commission, recently transmitted to the governor, includes the report of the state librarian, C. B. Galbreath, and a copy of the check list of Ohio publications, prepared by Mr. R. P. Hayes. Mr. Galbreath thus summarizes the routine work of the year: "The classification of the entire library has been completed and revised. The books have been cleaned, labelled, marked, and arranged. This necessitated the moving of all volumes, some of them many times. A shelf list has been prepared and is now ready for publication. A bulletin of additions to the library was issued June 1. The check list of state publications has been printed. Book-stacks have been furnished for the *Congressional Record*, patent office reports, and other works of reference. Boxes have been provided for travelling libraries, and an earnest effort has been made to increase the efficiency of the state library as a purveyor of healthful literature to the public."

Attention is called to the meagre collection of works relating to Ohio, and the importance of a law facilitating the distribution of state publications by the library is urged. On this point Mr. Galbreath says: "The supply should be sufficient to provide a reasonable number of duplicates for the library, to enable it to carry on exchanges with other states, and to meet the demand of other libraries within the state. Pennsylvania has a similar law. The library of that commonwealth receives 200 copies of every state publication." The publication of a catalog for distribution among users of the library is also urged: "The demand for such a catalog is very pressing. Patrons outside of the city of Columbus desire to know before making a choice what books can be furnished them. This is especially true of literary clubs and small libraries. Almost every day requests come to this office for a list of the books in the circulating department of the library. It is hoped that means will be provided to meet this demand at the earliest possible date."

The greater portion of the report is devoted to the travelling library system, recently introduced into the state, which has proved most successful.

During the year receipts were $11,903.92, expenses $8913; and $3807.62 were expended for books.

Peoria (Ill.) P. L. (17th rpt. — year ending May 31, '97.) Added 3000; total 58,105. Issued, home use 133,939 (fict. 46.49%; juv. fict. 24.33%); lib. use 4525. New registration 3227; total cards in force 6117. Receipts $19,357.43; expenses $19,327.58.

The establishment of small libraries in school buildings distant from the centre of the city has been continued, and from the three schools thus supplied 6782 v. were issued to pupils; it is intended to increase the number of these branch school libraries as occasion serves. "The memorable event of the year was the completing and occupying of our new library building." The removal occupied six days and cost $221.91, "or less than ⅜ of a cent per volume."

Pittsburgh, Pa. Carnegie L. The work of duplicating the card catalog, so that it may be accessible for public use, was recently begun.

The institute has issued a well-printed 32-page pamphlet in commemoration of "Founder's day, 1897, at the Carnegie Institute"; it contains a frontispiece portrait of Andrew Carnegie and gives the addresses made on the occasion. Mr. S. H. Church, secretary of the board of trustees, in his report on the condition of the institute, said: "There are now in the library 34,000 volumes and 5000 pamphlets, of which 13,000 volumes are in the circulating department. During the past year there have been issued for home use 119,000 volumes, which means that the entire stock in the circulating

department has been given out to the people 13 times on the average during the year. In the reference department 63,000 volumes have been consulted, and 115,000 persons have used the four reading-rooms in the building. The total number of persons who have used the library for the purpose of reading and studying during the entire year was 234,000. It will easily be inferred from these statistics that the collection is wholly inadequate to meet the expectations and demands of this community."

St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L. The directors at their December meeting authorized the establishment of delivery stations in the northern, southern, and eastern outlying sections of the city, and it is planned to have them in operation as early as possible in the new year. The stations will be located in drug-stores, and catalogs, application blanks, bulletins, etc., will be supplied. At the same meeting the charge for use of the library by non-residents was lowered from $4.50 a year to $2.50. A "limited card" was also provided for, which will be issued for a period of six months for 75 cents, on which but 26 books may be taken in one year.

St. Louis (Mo.) P. L. The children's department since its opening on Dec. 7 has many times proved its usefulness. The room given up to this purpose was formerly devoted to the library's medical collection, and opens directly off the main delivery-room. It has been fitted up with open shelves for 10,000 v., with a separate receiving and distributing desk, plenty of chairs and a large centre-table, and made attractive by potted plants given by the authorities of the Shaw Botanical Garden. The department is in charge of two attendants, and is open until 10 p.m.

Salt Lake, Utah. The Utah City Library and Free Reading-room, established under the ordinance of last fall, was permanently organized on Nov. 29, 1897, when the trustees met for business organization and laid plans for the opening of the library as early as possible in the new year. Mr. T. G. Webber was appointed chairman of the board. The nucleus of the new library is the collection of the Pioneer Library Association, nearly 10,000 v., which has been transferred to the city on payment of the association's liabilities of about $1400; the only other condition of the transfer is that the city shall "perpetually maintain and improve the library as a public institution." The location of the library will probably be a suite of rooms on the first or second floor of the City and County Building; these quarters may be had at no expense for rent, light, heat, or janitor service, and would permit the use of nearly the entire library tax fund of $11,000 for the administration and development of the library. It is hoped that before long a library building fund may be raised, and to that end a petition has been prepared for presentation to the council, asking that a conditional grant of a site be made, to be devoted to the purposes of a library building. Major H. C. Hill, one of the trustees, left on Dec. 27 for a six weeks' trip in the East, during which he will make a special study of library methods.

Scranton (Pa.) P. L. The South Scranton branch, which is a delivery station and reading-room combined, was opened on Dec. 2. This branch was established through subscriptions obtained from persons interested in the library, who raised a fund sufficient to maintain the branch for one year, as an experiment. The rooms are centrally located and pleasantly fitted up, and about 27 periodicals and nearly 100 volumes, chiefly reference-books, are arranged on open shelves for reading-room use. Books returned are taken to the central library once a day and exchanged. Application blanks and registration books are provided at the branch, as well as bulletins, catalogs, etc.

Southport, Ct. Pequot L. The library has recently received the gift of an enlargement of its stack-room. The new structure will be fireproof and contain a two-story stack, increasing the capacity of the present room from 16,000 to 80,000 v.

Wisconsin State Historical Soc. L., Madison. The 45th annual meeting of the society was held on the evening of Dec. 9, when the usual reports of officers were presented. The accessions of the year were given as 3809 v. and 4886 pm.; the card catalog was announced as practically completed, and work had been begun on classifying and shelf-listing the library, preparatory to removal to the new building, in which it is hoped the society may be installed by the summer of 1899.

FOREIGN.

Belfast (Irel.) F. P. L. (9th rpt., 1896–97.) Total, lending l. 17,800; issued 185,709 (fict. 68.40%; turnover of stock 10.43%). Total, ref. l. 17,904; issued 63,935. There are now 8643 borrowers' cards in use, and 27,432 visitors to the ref. library are recorded.

In the record of the "number of times notable and popular books have been issued," Mark Twain's "Pudd'nhead Wilson" leads, three copies having been issued 128 times.

Canada, public libs. of. Mr. James Bain contributed to the Toronto *Globe* of Dec. 25 an article describing the development of "Public libraries in Canada," and noting the various libraries most general in the Dominion, *i.e.*, provincial libraries, university, public school, and mechanics' institute libraries.

Glasgow, Scotland. BRIEF NOTICES OF GLASGOW AND ITS LIBRARIES: prepared for the information of the American librarians who visited Glasgow on Wednesday, Aug. 11, 1897, in the course of their tour following the Second International Library Conference, held in London, July, 1897. 2+18 p. D.

A revised and extended edition of the little descriptive pamphlet presented to the American library delegates on their visit to Glasgow; views are given of the cathedral, university and other public buildings.

Gifts and Bequests.

Joliet, Ill. John Lambert, of Joliet, on Dec. 25 presented to the city $30,000 for a library building fund. The sum named is in the form of nine notes, payment to Col. Lambert for an electric-light franchise by the Economy Light and Power Co. The notes are deposited with a trustee, Truman A. Mason, who is to collect them as they fall due, and on Oct. 1, 1902, is to turn over to the city the amount in hand, provided the city has already purchased a lot and ordered plans for a library building, or, if the city so wills it, a library in the city hall building combined. In the latter case, however, it is specified that the site must be a quarter-block square, surrounded by public streets or alleys. The proceeds of the notes coming due after Oct. 1, 1902, are to be paid over to the city by Mr. Mason as fast as collected. Pending that date Mr. Mason is directed to invest the money on hand in the best-bearing securities. Several months ago the city council gave Mr. Lambert an electric light and power franchise, and later gave him a contract for the city lighting. Mr. Lambert finally sold his franchise to the Economy Light and Power Co. for $30,000, which amount he has now given the city as a Christmas present.

Van Wert, O. By the will of the late J. S. Brumback $45,000 is left to the city for the erection of a library building.

Librarians.

BOND, Sir Edward Augustus, principal librarian of the British Museum from 1878 to 1888, who was made a Knight Companion of the Bath at the recent distribution of New Year's honors by the Queen, died in London on Jan. 4. Sir Edward A. Bond was born on Dec. 31, 1815, and was the son of the Rev. Dr. John Bond, of Hanwell. He was educated at the Merchant Tailors' School, and married Miss Caroline Barham, daughter of the Rev. Richard Barham, author of "The Ingoldsby legends." In 1838 he was appointed an assistant in the department of manuscripts in the British Museum. From 1854 to 1866 he was assistant keeper of manuscripts, from 1866 to 1878 principal keeper of manuscripts, and for the following 10 years principal librarian of the Museum. He edited for the Palæographical Society the "Master of the rolls series" of chronicles and facsimiles of ancient manuscripts published by the society. Among his other publications were "Speeches in the trial of Warren Hastings," "Statutes of the colleges of Oxford," "Jerome Horsey's travels" (for the Hakluyt Society), and "Chronica Monasterii de Melsa," in all of which he figured as editor. He was created a Companion of the Bath (civil) in 1885, and was an officer of the Crown of Italy. In 1879 Cambridge University gave him the honorary degree of LL.D.

HARBOURNE, John W., librarian of the Alameda (Cal.) Public Library, was in the latter part of December removed from his position, on the charge of forging bills and orders on the library, presenting them to the trustees and appropriating the money. It is said that about $1100 have been embezzled in this way. Mr. Harbourne left Alameda immediately on the notification of his removal. He has been succeeded by Charles L. Weller.

KEEN, Gregory B., for 10 years past librarian of the University of Pennsylvania, has resigned his position to become librarian of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, succeeding the late Dr. F. D. Stone. Mr. Keen was graduated from the university in 1861, and since 1880 has been corresponding secretary of the Historical Society. For seven years past he has served as historiographer of the College Alumni Society. He was one of the contributors to Winsor's "Narrative and critical history of America," and was at one time editor of the *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*. Mr. Keen joined the A. L. A. in 1887.

LANE, William C., librarian of the Boston Athenæum, was on Jan. 12 appointed librarian of Harvard College, succeeding the late Dr. Justin Winsor.

LOWDERMILK, Col. William H., died at his residence in Washington, D. C., on Dec. 29, 1897. Col. Lowdermilk was well known in library circles, and as head of the firm of W. H. Lowdermilk & Co. was one of the best-known booksellers in the country. He was born in Cumberland, Md., Jan. 7, 1839, and served throughout the Civil War, having been for eight months a prisoner in Libby. After the close of the war he became editor and proprietor of a local paper in Cumberland, and later was appointed postmaster of that place by President Grant, an office which he filled for eight years. During this time he wrote and published his "History of Cumberland," widely known for its narrative of the Braddock campaign. In 1878 Col. Lowdermilk started in the book business in Washington, as a member of the firm of James Anglim & Co., becoming later the head of the business, which was widely extended. He had been a member of the A. L. A. since 1891, and was one of the original members of the Library Association of Washington City, of which he served as a vice-president for two years; he was also an active member of the Society of the Sons of the Revolution. His wife and one daughter survive him.

MILLEDGE, Mrs. John, wife of the former state librarian of Georgia, was on Dec. 21 appointed assistant librarian of the Georgia State Library, by James E. Brown, the recently appointed state librarian.

PARSONS, John, assistant librarian of the Denver (Colo.) Public Library, was on Dec. 15 elected librarian of that library, succeeding J. C. Dana. Mr. Parsons has been connected with the library for nearly five years, and was before that on the staff of the City Library.

WEBER, Mrs. Jessie Palmer, has succeeded the late Miss Josephine P. Cleveland as librarian of the Illinois State Historical Society, of Springfield.

Cataloging and Classification.

ENOCH PRATT FREE LIBRARY, *Baltimore.* Branch libraries: finding list. 7th edition, December, 1897. 204 p. O. 25 c.

The NEW BEDFORD (*Mass.*) F. P. L. *Bulletin* for November contains reference list no. 26 on Alfred Tennyson.

The NEW YORK P. L. *Bulletin* for December concludes the list of American genealogies with the instalment S–Z, and prints a record of the documents, portraits, etc., relating to the Declaration of Independence, from the Emmet collection.

The NEWARK (*N. J.*) LIBRARY *News* for January contains, besides the usual record of accessions, lists of the German and French books in the library.

The PROVIDENCE (*R. I.*) P. L. *Monthly Bulletin* for November contained a most full and valuable reference list on "British India and England's interests in Asia." In the December issue the list was devoted to "The Scandinavian countries."

ST. LOUIS (*Mo.*) P. L. Class list no. 1: English prose fiction, 1897. 218 p. O. 25 c.

An author and title list, giving contents of volumes of short stories (though not uniformly). Entries are made under well-known pseudonyms, and in the case of well-known series like the "Leisure hour" an author list of contents is given under the series entry. The catalog is a consolidation of the various lists that have appeared from time to time in the library bulletins and *Magasine*, and a supplementary list of 16 pages covers additions from January to July, 1897, that were omitted from the original lists. There is an interesting supplement to the catalog devoted to "The best fiction" and reprinting the lists of "best" novels published by the St. Louis P. L. from 1879 to 1883, supplemented by a list of leading novels published since January, 1884. A short prefatory essay on the critical judgment of fiction is given by H. H. Morgan, and F. B. Perkins' list of "Best hundred novels" is reprinted from the L. J., 1:166. The various comments and lists as brought together are interesting and should be useful.

The SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for December devotes its special reading list to "Christmas."

The SAN FRANCISCO (*Cal.*) F. P. L. *Bulletin* began in its issue for November, 1897, a series of classed reference lists on "English history and English literature."

The SPRINGFIELD (*Mass.*) City L. in its December *Bulletin* prints a corrected and enlarged "List of genealogies and genealogical histories" in the library.

The WALTHAM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for December contains a special list on "Arctic regions and explorers."

TARUFFI, C. La classificazione decimale rispetto alla medicina. Bologna, Gamberini e Parmeggiani, 1897. 9 p. 8°.

U. S., *Dept. of Agriculture.* Library bulletin, November, 1897: accessions to the department library, July – September, 1897. 26 p. O.

CHANGED TITLES.

"Ole rabbit's plantation stories," by Mary A. Owen, pub. by Jacobs, 1897, is the same as "Voodoo tales," pub. by Putnam in 1893.

FULL NAMES.

Supplied by A. G. S. Josephson, John Crerar Library, Chicago.

Butts, Edmund Luther (Manual of physical drill);
Chapman, Frank Michler (Bird-life);
Coffin, Freeman Clarke (The graphical solution of hydraulic problems);
Cooley, Leroy Clarke (Physics);
Cornwell, W: Caryl (Sound money monographs);
Cumming, Robert Cushing, *and* Gilbert, Frank B. (The excise and hotel laws of the state of New York);
Derr, W: Lloyd (Block signal operation);
Emmens, Stephen H: (The argentaurum papers);
Galloway, James Buchanan (Panics: a suggestion on banking);
Keigwin, H: Webster (The elements of geometry);
Keister, David Armel (Keister's corporation accounting and auditing);
Lambert, Preston Albert (Analytic geometry for technical schools and colleges);
Nagle, James C. (A field-manual for railroad engineers);
Rose, Nils Jönsson (Lawns and gardens);
Schofield, Robert James (The house mechanic);
Skinkle, Eugene Tradewell (Practical ice making and refrigerating);
Stecher, W: Albin, *editor* (Gymnastics);
Swan, C: H:, *jr.* (Monetary problems and reforms).

Bibliography.

BOOKS of 1897. In the Providence P. L. *Monthly Bulletin* for November are printed the lists, with comments, of the books of 1897 in History and Philosophy, presented respectively by W: E. Foster and H. L. Koopman at the October meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club. Both lists are valuable as aids to selection, and Mr. Foster's careful critical and analytical review of the publications in the field of history is of special interest and importance.

CHANSONS DE GESTE. Gautier, Léon. Bibliographie des chansons de geste (complément des Epopées françaises). Paris, H. Welter, 1897. 4 + 320 p. 8°. 20 fr.

ENGLISH LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Maltbie, Milo Roy. English local government of to-day:

a study of the relations of central and local government. N. Y., Columbia University, 1897. 296 p. 8°, (Studies in history, economics, and public law, v. 9, no. 1.) $2.

Pages 279–287 are devoted to a bibliography.

FOREIGN MISSIONS. Dennis, Ja. S. Christian missions and social progress: a sociological study of foreign missions. v. 1. N. Y., Fleming H. Revell Co., 1897. 16 + 5–468 p. 8°. $2.50.

This first volume contains four lectures, each of which is followed by a considerable bibliography.

GEOGRAPHY. Mill, Hugh Rob. Hints to teachers and students on the choice of geographical books for reference and reading, with classified lists: prepared at the request of the Geographical Association. N. Y., Longmans, Green & Co., 1897. 142 p. D. $1.25.

Mr. Mill, who is librarian to the Royal Geographical Society, states that his little manual is intended "to place before teachers and students a selection of the best available books on geography as an educational subject, and on different parts of the world," but his work will prove also directly useful to librarians. In successive chapters he considers various branches of geographical teaching, as "The choice of text-books," "Atlases and means of illustration," "Mathematical geography," "Physical geography," etc., etc., and to each chapter is appended one or more valuable bibliographical lists. "As a rule, only books known to the compiler as trustworthy in fact and interesting in style have been included," and the arrangement and selection show knowledge and good judgment. Publishers and prices are given, but dates are unfortunately frequeutly omitted. The lack of an index is also to be regretted.

GUTENBERG. Börckel, Alf. Gutenberg: sein leben, sein werk, sein ruhm; zur erinnerung an die 500 jährige geburt des erfinders der buchdruckerkunst für weite kreise dargestellt. Giessen, Em. Roth, 1897. 7+22 p. 8°.

MARYLAND. Mathews, E: B. Bibliography and cartography of Maryland, including publications relating to the physiography, geology, and mineral resources. (*In* Maryland Geological Survey, v. 1, p. 401. Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press, 1897.)

The arrangement is chronological and alphabetical, the bibliography includes the years 1612–1896, the cartography 1526–1896. Although omissions may be noted, this is probably the most comprehensive bibliography of its kind. The annotations are brief and to the point, and they show that the compiler is thoroughly familiar with the contents of the great majority of the works included in the bibliography.

MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS. Cournot, Augustin. Researches into the mathematical principles of the theory of wealth. N. Y., Macmillan, 1897. 9+213 p. S. (Economic classics.) 75 c.

Contains a bibliography by Irving Fisher (p. 173–209).

NATURAL MAGIC. Hopkins, Albert A., *ed.* Magic: stage illusions and scientific diversions, including trick photography; with an introduction by Henry Ridgely Evans. N. Y., Munn & Co., 1897. 12 + 556 p. il. 8°. $2.50.

Mr. Evans contributes (p. 539–550) a bibliography of natural magic and prestidigitation, with annotations.

PENNSYLVANIA. The Pennsylvania-German Society. Proceedings and addresses at Philadelphia, Oct. 25, 1896. v. 7. For the Society, 1897. 576 p. 8°.

In the publication of this volume the society has surpassed all its previous efforts. Neither time, nor trouble, nor expense have been spared. Julius Friedrich Sachse contributes an extensive paper, in which he discusses the literature used to induce German emigration (p. 173–256). In addition to a long list of titles 56 facsimile title-pages are given.

SUNDAY QUESTION. Catalogue analytique des publications de langue française relatives à la question du dimanche. Alençon, Ve Guy, fils & Co., 1897. 44 p. 8°.

U. S. HISTORY. Greene, Evarts B. A list of printed commissions and instructions to royal and proprietary governors in the English colonies of North America. (*In American Historical Review*, Oct., 1897. 3: 170–176.)

The list includes only documents which are printed in full. "Instructions" is confined to "the formal document which, together with the commission, was given to each governor on his appointment to his province." Additional instructions are not here recorded. The dates of the instructions range from 1610 to 1771.

YEW-TREES. Lowe, John. The yew-trees of Great Britain and Ireland. N. Y., Macmillan, 1897. 14+270 p. pl. O. $4.

Contains a bibliography (p. 261–264).

Anonyms and Pseudonyms.

"Paul Mimande," author of "L'heritage de Behanzin" (Paris, Perrin, 1898), "hides the distinguished name of the Vicomte de la Loyère"—*Literature*, D. 18, '97.

"Rafford Pyke," author of "The adventures of Mabel" (N. Y., Dodd, Mead & Co., 1897), is understood to be a pseudonym of Harry Thurston Peck, editor of *The Bookman*.

HIGGINS' (PATENTED.) PHOTO MOUNTER.

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste,** but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 3-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES. 168-178 Eighth Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

Largest Stock of German and French Books.

American Books at Jobbers' Rates. . . . .

British Books Imported Duty-Free. . . . .

Our firm offers *all* the advantages of foreign agencies as to terms and *prompter service*, receiving weekly shipments from England, Germany, and France.

Our Monthly Bulletin, besides a bibliography of the leading languages of the world, supplies in a supplement critical notes on books especially valuable for Libraries, and has become the purchasing guide for German and French books in many Libraries.

FOREIGN PERIODICALS AT LOWEST RATES

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,

PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,

Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** Code in Use: UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,

ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders,

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

APPLETONS' LIBRARY LISTS.

FOR more than fifty years Messrs. D. APPLETON & CO. have been engaged in the publication of the choicest productions from the pens of distinguished authors of the past and present, of both Europe and America, and their catalogue of books now comprises several thousand volumes, embracing every department of knowledge. Classified lists of these publications have been prepared, affording facilities for a judicious selection of books covering the whole range of LITERATURE, SCIENCE, and ART, for individual bookbuyers or for a thorough equipment of any library.

Lists A, B, and C are of books selected especially for School and College Libraries.
The other lists are of books grouped according to subjects, and include the above.

LIST D.—History.
" E.—Biography.
" F.—Physical Science.
" G.—Mental and Moral Science.
" H.—Political and Social Science.
" I.—Finance and Economics
" K.—Hygiene and Sanitary Science.
" L.—Philosophy and Metaphysics.
" M.—Technology and Industrial Arts.
" N.—Anthropology, Ethnology, Archæology, Palæontology.
" O.—Language, Literature, and Art.
" P.—Reference Books.

LIST Q.—Poetry and Essay.
" R.—Travel and Adventure.
" S.—Pedagogy and Education.
" T.—Fiction.
" U.—Amusements and Recreations.
" V.—Evolution.
" W.—Religion.
" X.—Law.
" Y.—Medicine.
" Z.—Juvenile Books.
AA.—Unclassified.
BB.—School and College Text-Books.
CC.—Spanish Publications.

Single lists mailed free. Complete set, ten sections, 18 cents, to cover postage. Bound in one volume 340 pages, 8vo, 30 cents. Free to librarians.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
243 Wabash Avenue, CHICAGO. 72 Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

77 copies only of the subject-volume, 1876, of the

70 copies only of the 1884–90 volume of the

American Catalogue

remain unsold. All other volumes are out of print, and second-hand "pick-ups" cost more than the first-hand price. This shows the investment value. Price now $12.50, sheets; $15, half morocco; when 50 copies only remain, $15, sheets; $17.50, half morocco.

Of the current volume, 1890-95, most of the edition is sold. Buy now, at $12.50, sheets; $15, half morocco, before the price is raised.

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,
59 DUANE STREET (P. O. Box 943), - NEW YORK.

EM. TERQUEM,

Paris Agency for American Libraries,

ESTABLISHED 1877,

31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis

PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand booksellers of every locality.
Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

I WISH TO REPEAT, "that if you have tried in vain to secure a missing number or volume of a magazine, if your list has come back repeatedly, marked 'O. P.,' 'can't find,' etc, etc., then the time has arrived when my services may avail."

A. S. CLARK, Bookseller and Newsdealer,

174 Fulton Street, New York.

ADHESIVE CLOTH,

For fastening Loose Leaves and Broken Bindings of

Library, School and Music Books,

Also for Reinforcing

Maps, Charts, Drawings, Sheet Music, Etc.

Prepared especially for librarians.

Sample package for 20 cts. postpaid.

Manufactured by

GAYLORD BROS., Syracuse, N. Y.

BOOKS WANTED.

De Witt O. Gallup, 11 R. R. St., Amsterdam, N. Y. [*Cash.*]

Eclectic Magazine, v. 10 and 12, old ser.; also Jan., 1891, to Dec., '97 inclusive.

Library Journal, P. O. Box 943, New York City.

The following numbers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL are urgently wanted by libraries to complete sets. Those having such numbers, or odd volumes containing them, which they do not need to keep, are earnestly requested to notify the LIBRARY JOURNAL office. Full price will be paid for all and special prices for many of these numbers. $2 each will be paid for a limited number of copies of the number for August, 1894. The superior numbers indicate when more than one copy is wanted:

1876 (vol. 1), nos. 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12^2, t. p. and index.
1877 (vol. 2), nos. 1–12, t. p. and index.
1878 (vol. 3), nos. 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, t. p. and index.
1879 (vol. 4), nos. 1, 9, 10, 12.
1880 (vol. 5), nos. 3, 5, 6^2, 7^2, 8^2, 9, 10, 11, 12, t. p. and $index^2$.
1881 (vol. 6), nos. 4^4, 12^2, t. p. and $index^2$.
1883 (vol. 8), nos. 1^2, 9, 10, supplement to 11.
1884 (vol. 9), nos. 1–9.
1885 (vol. 10), nos. 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, t. p. and index.
1886 (vol. 11), nos. 3, 5, 7, 11.
1887 (vol 12), nos. 4, 12.
1888 (vol. 13), index.
1891 (vol. 16), no. 8.
1892 (vol. 17), t. p. and index.
1893 (vol. 18), no. 9.
1894 (vol. 19), nos. 1, 2, 4, 6, 8^2, 9.

Lawson McGhee Library, Knoxville, Tenn.

Littell's Living Age, Jan., 1892–Jan. '97.
Holy Bible with Commentary, ed. by Cook (on the New Testament).

Free Public Library, New Haven, Conn. [*Cash.*]

Tudor, James Otis.
Tucker, Hist. of U. S.
Biddle, Seb. Cabot.
Harisse, John Cabot.
Markham, Hawkins' Voyages.
Bancroft, Hist. of U. S., original ed.
Murphy, Voyage of Verrazano.
Stephens, J. Cartier.
Brevoort, Verrazano.
Slafter, Champlain's Works.
Campbell, Introd. to History of Virginia.
Rivers, Sketch of Hist. of S. Carolina.
Campbell, Hist. of Virginia.
Scharf, Hist. of Maryland.
Ramsay, South Carolina.
Maury, Huguenot Family.
Kercheval, Valley of Virginia.
Streeter, Maryland 200 Years Ago.
Bernheim, German Settlements in S. and N. Carolina.
Meade, Old Churches and Families in Va.
Browne, G. and C. Calvert.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. B. Scrimger, 205 Courtland St., Balto., Md.

Sess. Laws of Maryland, 1785 to 1794, 13th Sess.

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS. ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK: 27 and 29 West 23d Street. LONDON: 24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

LIBRARIES.

WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,

5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

LIBRARY REBINDING DEPARTMENT

OF THE

BOSTON BOOKBINDING COMPANY,

BOSTON, MASS.

WE beg to inform Librarians that we are doing rebinding work of every description for public libraries throughout the United States and Canada. Our flexible sewing insures strength, and perfect opening of old volumes. Our prices are low, and we shall be glad to correspond with Librarians regarding their wants.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

OF

A. C. McClurg & Co.,

CHICAGO.

ORDERS for libraries—public, university, college, or school—filled with promptness and the greatest care.

Our stock of miscellaneous books is very large and complete, and our special *Library Department* with a corps of trained assistants enables us to give the best attention to the peculiar demands of libraries.

We are continually receiving large consignments of foreign books—those for public libraries coming free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Our prices are very low and we shall be glad to correspond with librarians regarding their wants.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America, who employs **no Agents**, but has his **own** offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

That such orders can be filled better, cheaper, and quicker and with less trouble and work to the Librarian than if the books were ordered from European Agents, can easily be seen for the following reasons:

I. I am in direct communication and account with all European publishers and dealers.
II. Therefore I need not pay any commission to Agents, but always get the bottom price and often an extra discount.
III. The Librarian saves the correspondence to various European firms and has to keep only *one* account.
IV. As shipments are received Weekly: "*Mondays from England and France and Thursdays from Germany*," no order, large or small, needs to wait for accumulation of material.
V. If books from England, France, and Germany are ordered, these books will congregate at New York from where they will be sent in one shipment, thereby saving the expense of packing, freight, consular fees, Custom House charges, cartage, etc.
VI. Of all publications, appearing in consecutive volumes or parts, a list is kept here and abroad and continuations are sent as soon as published, without a reminder from the Librarian.
VII. Being provided with a large Bibliographical material of all European countries and with a collection of Catalogues of second-hand books, I am enabled to give quotations on nearly all European and American publications, new or old.
VIII. Special attention is given to the procuring of second-hand books and Sets of Periodicals, of which I keep a large stock on hand, constantly refilling by buying whole Libraries and by attending auction sales.
IX. Binding is done carefully in Europe under supervision of my clerks, and pattern is kept of the binding of every first volume, so as to insure a uniformity of the succeeding volumes.
X. Periodicals supplied cheaper, quicker, and in better shape than if ordered by mail from Europe.
XI. American Publications at lowest rates.

The following is a list of some Sets of Periodicals on hand:

American Journal of Science. Complete from 1818–1896.

Annales d'Hygiene publique et de Medecine legale. From beginning of Series I. to Series III. Vol. 28, 1829–1892 and two indexes; in 66 vols., half cloth, new, rare.

Annalen des Deutschen Reiches fuer Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik. ed. Hirth. Vol. 1–27. 1868–1894. Half cloth.

Archives neerlandaises des sciences exactes et naturelles, publ. par la Societe Hollandaise des sciences a Harlem. Vols. 1–24. 1866–92. Half cloth.

L'Art, Revue bi-mensuelle illustree 1875 to 1895. Complete set, 55 vols. Newly bd., half mor.

Aruch Completum, ed. Alex. Kohut. 8 vols. and supplement. 1878–92.

Berichte d. Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Jahrg. I.–XXIV. 1868–91. Half mor. Fine set.

Blaetter, Malakozoologische. Ed. v. S. Clessin. Vol. 1–25. New Series Vol. 1–9. 1854–87. New.

Brugsch, H., Hieroglyphisch-demotisches Woerterbuch. 7 vols. 1868–82.

Castelnau, Expedition dans les parties centrales de l'Amerique du Sud, de Rio Janeiro a Lima, et de Lima au Para. New text and atlas. 12 vols. 1850–1861. Half mor.

Centralblatt f. Physiologie. Ed. Exner and Gad. Vol. I.–VIII. 1888–1895. Partly bound in half mor.

Eckhel, J., Doctrina nummorum veterum. 9 vols. Cum VIII. tabulis aen. 1792–1839.

Froehner, W., Terres cuites d'Asie de la collection Julien Grean. With 120 plates. 1886. 2 vols. Boards.

Grenier et Godron, Flore de France ou description des plantes qui croissent naturellement en France et en Corse. 1848–56. 3 vols. Half calf. Very scarce.

Herculanum et Pompei, Recueil general des peintures, bronzes, mosaiques, etc. Ed. Roux and Barré. 8 vols. 1875–77. Boards.

La Place, Mecanique Celeste. Tr. with Commentary by Nath. Bowditch. 1829–39. 4 vols. Bound.

Lois Romaines. Traduction française. 16 vols. 1805–10. Boards.

Mind. Vols. I.–VIII. 1876–83. Half mor.; also complete set bound.

Nature. Vols. 1–54. 1870–1896. Bound in half leather.

Prisse d'Avennes, E., L'Art Arabe. 1 vol. text and 3 vols. Atlas. 1877. Half mor.

Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1852–1864 and 1871–1891. 31 vols. Bound.

Shaw, Geo., General Zoology or systematic Natural History. With plates from the first authorities. 28 vols., incl. general index. 1800–1826. Half calf.

Verlagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Natururkunde. 42 vols. 1853–1889.

Wagner's Jahresbericht ueb. d. Fortschritte d. Chemischen Technologie. Jahrg. 1–34 and 2 Register to Vol. 1–20. 1856–1889. Vol. 1–20 half mor., rest unbound.

Zeitschrift f. Bauwesen. Vol. 31–40. 1881–90. Folio.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

KAY PRINTING HOUSE, 66 AND 68 CENTRE STREET, NEW YORK.

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

VOL. 23. NO. 2.

FEBRUARY, 1898.

Contents.

	PAGE
THE NEWARK FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY BUILDING, *Frontispiece*	
EDITORIALS.	47
The Presidency of the A. L. A.	
Administration of the Library of Congress.	
Public Document Affairs.	
The Newark Library Building.	
COMMUNICATIONS.	48
The New Printed Cards for Current Serials.	
PERSONAL RELATIONS BETWEEN LIBRARIAN AND STAFF.—*Theresa Hitchler.*	49
THE COMBINING SYSTEM OF NOTATION.—*A. F. Adams.*	52
REMARKS ON MR. ADAMS'S PAPER.—*C: A. Cutter.* .	55
THE BRUSSELS BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONFERENCE OF 1896.	56
THE NEWARK (N. J.) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY PLANS. (*Illustrated*).	58
INTER-LIBRARY LOANS.	61
RULES FOR TITLE-PAGES.	62
HOW TO APPOINT A STATE LIBRARIAN.	62
INTERSTATE LIBRARY MEETING.	63
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.	64
A. L. A. Action on Superintendent of Public Documents.	
The Chautauqua Conference, July 2–11, 1898.	
A. L. A. Publishing Section.	
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	65
STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.	67
LIBRARY CLUBS.	70
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES.	72
New York State Library School.	
Pratt Institute Library School.	
REVIEWS.	72
The Smithsonian Institution, 1846–1896.	
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	73
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.	77
PRACTICAL NOTES.	78
LIBRARIANS.	78
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	80
BIBLIOGRAFY.	81

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1866.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

THE NEWARK (N. J.) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY BUILDING.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 23. FEBRUARY, 1898. No. 2

THE acceptance by Mr. Herbert Putnam, of the presidency of the American Library Association, in succession to Dr. Justin Winsor, gives to the association an executive whose selection is peculiarly proper from several points of view. Dr. Winsor was originally elected to the presidency from the Boston Public Library, and the election of Mr. Putnam, Dr. Winsor's present successor at that library, emphasizes, as it were, the resumption of close relations between the leading public library of the country and the American Library Association; while as the next meeting is to be held at Chautauqua, a place representing one phase of popular education, it is also specially fitting that it is the *public* library that is this year officially at the front. The occasion should not pass without full recognition of Mr. Hayes' position in this matter. Understanding, with entire reason, that the duties of the presidency, pending an election, should devolve upon a vice-president, and naturally upon the vice-president who by custom, if not by direct election, was ranked as first vice-president, he rightly assumed the duties of the office until the executive board should take action, and he then gracefully facilitated that action and urged Mr. Putnam to accept the presidency. The question of the succession to the presidency is by no means in definite shape, and should be settled beyond question at Chautauqua; but for his action in a difficult position, as for his previous work as secretary and in other relations with it, the library profession owes to Mr. Hayes cordial recognition.

THE new Librarian of Congress is showing every evidence of the best intentions in handling the national library, and should have the fullest appreciation for his admirable selection of heads of departments who, with perhaps one or two exceptions, were amongst those best fitted in the country for their respective places. Some criticism is probably to be made on the manner of appointments in minor positions, but an officer under present circumstances who resists the pressure for place in the important posts as successfully as Mr. Young has done, should have due credit for that achievement. To move a collection so large and so ill-organized as that housed in the capitol building, and to get it in any kind of working order within a few months, means an enormous deal of effort, and it is perhaps scarcely fair to make as severe criticisms as recently appeared in the New York *Evening Post* and the *Nation* upon the present workings of the Library of Congress. Those criticisms resolve themselves into charges of undue delay and errors in the delivery of books, noise, and lack of catalog facilities, but it is probable that they reflect unfortunate personal or temporary experience rather than indicate a permanent condition of affairs. In the first use of any mechanical system, like the pneumatic book carriers of the library, delays and more or less difficulty must be allowed for, and the annoyance of a large number of attendants "bustling around" is probably less than would be evoked by an insufficient and inattentive staff. Certainly there is little occasion for surprise at the absence of a card catalog, for it has long been known that the catalog resources of the library in its old quarters were inadequate, and with the best will in the world it would have been a physical impossibility for a public card catalog of the library to have been prepared and installed in the six months of the new organization. The need of a catalog was one of the points upon which special emphasis was laid in Mr. Young's report, and it is only fair to assume that this important omission from the library's facilities will be remedied as speedily as may be practicable.

THE provision suggested by Senator Lodge for transferring the Office of the Superintendent of Documents to the jurisdiction of the Librarian of Congress was not adopted by the Appropriations committee in the Legislative, Executive, and Judicial Appropriations bill, but it is understood that Senator Lodge will make his proposal an amendment to the public documents bill which he has introduced. That bill, which received the approval of the American Library Association at the Philadelphia conference, provides many important and valuable improvements in the publication and handling of public documents, and it is to be hoped that it may become a law at the present session. While it may not be desirable to cart current documents "up the hill and down again" *en route* from the Government Printing Office to the post-office, there seems no other good reason against

the transfer of the Documents Office from the jurisdiction of the Government Printing Office to that of the national library. Perhaps all interests can best be served by a division of the present office into two parts, assigning the collection and cataloging of public documents to the national library, and keeping the actual distribution, at least of current documents, in charge of the present bureau of the Government Printing Office, under the bettered methods provided for in the proposed law. It is to be regretted that the reinstatement of Mr. Crandall seems improbable, but this plan may have the incidental advantage of bringing his experience in the matter of public documents into the service of the national library. There seems to be no adequate and sufficient provision for ensuring to the national library a copy of each of the government publications, and its collection is understood to have many gaps. These gaps would largely be filled by transferring to the national library the present collection in the Office of the Superintendent of Documents, which represents a great deal of successful industry in obtaining scarce and valuable documents. As has often been suggested, it would probably be well to have in the national library an assistant librarian particularly charged with the collection and care of public documents, ranking as a head of department, similar to the chiefs of the catalog and like divisions.

AMONG the library buildings of the near future, that of the Newark Free Public Library promises to be of special interest. Like the New York Public Library building, both in method of selection and in final results, the Newark plans set an interesting and valuable example for libraries generally. Both buildings in their arrangement introduce innovations into ordinary library architecture; the plans for both were decided upon their merits by a jury of award, on which the trustees and librarian were represented; and of special significance is the fact that in both cases the successful competitor was the one who followed out most nearly the requirements made in the previously prepared "conditions of competition," which represented the views and desires of the library authorities. These results go to show that architects and librarians are coming more closely into accord, and that where concessions are made on both sides the best results are generally obtained. From start to finish in both the greater and the lesser city, the details of the selection of the library plans were carried out without a single difficulty, a word of newspaper criticism, or a breath of scandal, and the forecast for the future is equally promising. Among the interesting features of the Newark building, the arrangement of the reference-room and delivery-room groups is worthy of careful attention; the fiction-room, the biography-room, and the method thus facilitated of permitting semi-access to the shelves are important details; and the lighting arrangements both of the stack and the administration building promise excellent results. Altogether the plans, which are reproduced in this issue, will repay careful attention, and librarians generally are indebted to the Newark authorities for the careful planning and forethought which should make more smooth the way of others who may have to contemplate the difficulties and dangers of "building."

Communications.

THE NEW PRINTED CARDS FOR CURRENT SERIALS.

FIVE libraries — Harvard, Columbia, Boston Public, John Crerar, and New York Public — have united to make possible the long-wished-for printed catalog cards for articles in current periodicals and society publications. The A. L. A. Publishing Section has announced this, fixing the price at $3 per 100 titles, two cards on each title, and 40 cents per 100 cards for extra cards, three or four or more to each title. To those who take only cards for articles in specified publications this price is $4.50 per 100 and 50 cents for extra cards. It will be seen that the very low price for extra cards enables libraries wishing it to have duplicate lists or to make up various indexes and bibliographic helps. I have felt that the action of the five libraries named, in taking the laboring oar on this important work, imposed upon the rest of us a burden of subscribing as liberally as we could, so as to insure the success of the enterprise. I have therefore subscribed for 10 sets for the New York State Library and hope that others may follow the example. It may be justified to trustees who hesitate on two grounds:

1. Duty of paying our fair share toward a help so desirable, which prepared by ourselves in manuscript would be vastly more costly.

2. The new libraries springing up or developing are going to need sets of these cards when they are no longer obtainable, and these duplicate sets bought now to help on the enterprise will prove a wise investment. Some may remember our experience in helping in the publication of Cushing's "Anonyms." The copies taken to encourage publication sold readily and were soon worth a handsome premium. Any library willing to take extra sets of these cards should notify Mr. Lane, the secretary of the Publishing Section, as early as practicable.

MELVIL DEWEY.

STATE LIBRARY, Albany, N. Y.

PERSONAL RELATIONS BETWEEN LIBRARIAN AND STAFF.*

By Theresa Hitchler, *N. Y. Free Circulating Library.*

I have met with many persons who either deny the existence of personal relations in business, or strongly disapprove of them. Nor were these narrow-minded, inexperienced persons; they had seen much of the world and its ways, had gathered more experience in their respective fields of labor than I can ever hope to accumulate, and were people holding advanced positions, thoroughly respected and well liked. They were not all librarians, but had and still have the training of a staff. They all argued from the standpoint that business relations constitute one thing, personal relations another, and that it is impossible to combine the two without detriment to the one or both, so far as business results are concerned. To my mind such people labor under an erroneous idea regarding the real meaning of the expression "personal relations," or are too timid and doubtful of self to give them a fair trial, or have been unusually unfortunate in their experience.

I shall speak only from my own experience of what has been done, and what I think may be done, to perfect the personal relations between librarian and staff. Although I am a cataloger, I have had experience as librarian in charge of a branch; and, even now, my relations with the different librarians and assistants of the New York Free Circulating Library are such as to bring me into direct personal contact with them so often and so regularly that I feel sure I am speaking from the same standpoint as the librarian's.

In this experience it has not been found at all impossible to combine business and personal relations. To be sure, we must have a very strong dose of the business relations to make the existence of personal relations beneficial or even possible. A librarian should begin her career as unhampered as possible, for, when the reverse is the case, dire failure is not infrequent. The librarian, to be successful, should exert an unconscious influence upon her staff. I read somewhere not long ago, that "a man should do four times unconsciously what he does once on purpose," and so it should be with the librarian. The librarian should study the individuality and intellectual capacity of her staff, in order to enable her to so divide the work that to each member of the staff is assigned the particular work she is best fitted for, to the greater advantage of library and public. During my years of library work I have known only fairly good assistants make very successful librarians, and this, I believe, was greatly owing to the fact that they showed a special gift for selecting the right person for the right place, and so acquiring the best possible results. Others again, when suddenly expected to act independently, developed an enthusiasm for their work which simply carried the staff along with them.

The staff is to a great extent what the librarian makes it, and the librarian should have the confidence of, and confidence in, every member of her staff. As long as the head keeps cool and collected, no matter how the work is increasing and crowding in, answering questions patiently and helping along wherever necessary, the force will keep moving. Neither librarian nor staff should consider any duty unimportant, however small it may seem. Of course the librarian should not dream of doing all the work personally, for a librarian who is not capable of making her assistants as good workers as herself (given good material) cannot be considered a good librarian. The librarian should feel so in touch with all the work in the library as to be able, at any time, to do any part of it, and do it well. She must keep up the sympathy of the different members of the staff, and, in order to accomplish this, she must not have her work seem entirely separate from theirs. She must be visible, accessible, as near the public as her staff, so as to keep in touch with everything that is going on; she should be in the front of the battle herself, and not depend altogether on the staff for information as to what is happening every day and every hour in the day; in fact the battle is half won when librarian and staff begin to understand each other, when they begin to work together. It is not a small task always to establish this very necessary harmony among a many-headed, many-opinioned force. It requires a vast

* Read before the New York Library Club.

amount of patience, tact, love for the work, and many more virtues too numerous to mention. When this has been accomplished the librarian should take the next step and try to improve upon the material on hand, for although all have a common interest, the librarian should under all circumstances be the leading spirit, always keeping the end in view, looking upon the staff as one body, but never losing sight of the fact that it is a body composed of many members, who must be treated as individuals as far as practicable. The staff must be taught to act in concert, each member subordinating her individuality to the necessities of the case. The staff, in other words, must form a club — not a bundle of separate sticks.

The librarian must be broad-minded enough not to give too much attention to detail, yet she must not over-emphasize theories. And in this way she should train her staff, whom she must imbue with her own ideas, and in whom she must try to rouse ambition without rivalry.

The idiosyncrasies encountered are many and various. I have known girls who never opened their lips if they could avoid it, pegging away at a given task and content to accomplish only that; without imagination, without ambition, regarding library work as a trade bringing in a certain stipend per month. This grade of assistant will never do anything to elevate the profession. Others again fairly bubble over with theories, and no matter how often they are shown the utter impracticability of certain of their ideas, will continue to offer them and expect you to work upon every one of their suggestions.

Then we have the capable, intelligent assistant, who does clerical work quickly and well, but unfortunately has a distaste for routine. As we all know, clerical work is necessary and important, but so is routine, and so is every branch of library work; and woe to the librarian who does not make her staff understand that — she will always risk the chance of encountering discontent and rivalry, expressed or not, which will have a bad effect on the final result. Is the final result attained when the public finds a good collection of books on the shelves, when routine duties are accomplished, when new books are bought and added? No good librarian or assistant will agree to this. For, nowadays, when old and young are eager to learn, when we have awakened to the fact that books are tools and means to an end, it may be justly expected of the guardian of those means that they know something about them and be willing and able to place this knowledge at the service of the reading public. It ought to be one of the unwritten but fully enforced rules in every library that staff and books are there for the public.

If the librarian is of an observant nature, let her watch her assistants at the desk. She will find that though each member of her staff is willing and able to do her duty, there is great room for improvement. In casting about for ways and means, meetings, of librarian and staff, naturally suggest themselves, and the first real step toward the establishment of personal relations is made. Personally, I am much in favor of meetings between the librarian and the different members of the staff, high and low. In the first place, in libraries made up of branches, like the New York Free Circulating Library, they illustrate as nothing else will that a branch is a branch and not an independent library — that the staff is or must become one unanimous body; they afford librarian and staff an opportunity to exchange ideas, and so profit by the experience of others. They rouse ambition, and should small jealousies be created, it matters little; they will but tend to make ambition the stronger. Through this medium, topics of the day may be discussed with reference to their usefulness at the information-desk, or classes of history may be formed with reference to the courses of study pursued in colleges and schools. Indeed, such a class was organized two years ago in the 42d street branch of the New York Free Circulating Library under the directorship of the librarian-in-charge, and the result was most promising, leading more than one assistant to answer, with confidence in herself, questions asked at the desk which formerly she would have been obliged to pass on to the librarian, or to some more competent assistant. Reading clubs also may be recommended; and last, but by no means least, classes in literature — literature in its widest sense — may be formed. It seems usually taken for granted that librarians are more than well-informed on this last subject. Naturally they ought to be, but our calling is a comparatively new one, and is not yet one of the learned professions; we have many workers in our lines who lack the training necessary to engender taste and love for literary knowledge, and I

strongly advocate the formation of literature classes in connection with staff meetings.

In the New York Free Circulating Library we formed a year ago a class in literature composed of the six librarians-in-charge of the branches and their six first assistants. Under the direction of the cataloger, who met with them once each week for three hours, the study of English, French, German, and American literature was taken up, the authors of the present day only being touched upon. Each member of the class had the record of some author to present, in preparing which she was obliged in many cases to search the current literary and critical magazines. In each case a short account was given of the author's life, a list of his books, the name of what was considered his best work, with a short summary of this work, and a general characterization of style, subject, etc.

Later another class in literature was formed, which meets every Monday morning from 8 to 8.45 at our 42d street branch to acquire a knowledge of universal literature. This class also is taught by the cataloger, and assistants from the different libraries attend. In this class I began from the very beginning, taking up systematically, contemporaneously, and chronologically, English, French, German, Spanish, Italian, and American literature, devoting the half hour to names of important writers, the time they flourished, the works they produced, the characterization of their writings, etc. The remaining 15 minutes are devoted to practical "quiz" in questions relating to the subjects studied.

Although all knowledge is useful and welcome, a certain kind of book knowledge is essentially necessary in library work. To gain this knowledge must be a matter of primary importance to all connected with our work. It is a peculiar kind of knowledge, differing from the scholar's, the teacher's, and even from the pupil's; it is broader, and, I am sorry to say, not so deep. For the librarian's day, like that of every one else, has only 24 hours, and but a small fraction of this time can be devoted to the acquiring of book knowledge. Those bent on improving themselves will make the most of their scant leisure, and under the guidance of a well-informed leader much may be accomplished in a comparatively short time.

It is well if a new assistant can name the latest work of fiction to an eager inquirer at the desk, but it is better far if she can supply a young student with the needed reference-books without applying to the librarian.

In course of time it will be necessary for the assistant to become not only familiar with the contents of as many books as possible, but also able to form and give an opinion on a book. It will enable her to recommend books intelligently to the public. As a means to this end it is a good plan for the librarian to have her staff read certain books selected by herself and receive individual reports on them. This was done at the 42d street branch of the New York Free Circulating Library. Each assistant took home a juvenile book (this class being chosen by the librarian because it was least known to the assistants), read it and reported on it in class, so that each member of the force could hear criticisms on all the books. The help accruing to the juvenile readers from this was promptly noticeable. A busy librarian naturally has not the time to read as many books as desirable, so that by directing the reading of her staff in this way she may have the results of their labors at her disposal.

A staff is a thing to lean upon, and the librarian must be able to lean upon her support when occasion requires, though she should always lead and never drive. It speaks well for both librarian and staff if the support can always be depended upon, but such dependence should be the exception, not the rule.

The librarian should rule with wise impartiality, encouraging and restraining, letting neither theory nor practice get the upper hand; she should not force her own methods of doing work in unimportant instances, so long as the results attained are the same, for too great attention to detail often hampers the work besides hindering independent and original effort among members of the staff.

Like all persons holding a position of responsibility, the librarian has many an opportunity for reaching out a helping hand to those in a measure dependent on her. Occasions when trustees come into direct contact with the different members of the staff are so few and far between that it is to the librarian they turn, asking to be faithfully represented, and with the librarian rests largely the responsibility of the advancement of the staff. But so long as a manly man, or a womanly woman, is at the head of a library, there need be little fear that the trust imposed in him or her by trustees and staff alike will not be justified.

THE COMBINING SYSTEM OF NOTATION.*

By Albert F. Adams, *National Museum, Washington, D. C.*

The refusal of the International Catalog Conference, held in London, July, 1896, to adopt any of the existing systems of classification, would seem to justify further efforts in the direction of proposing a more satisfactory scheme than any yet devised.

Even a casual examination of several systems will show a marked agreement in respect to classification. In each the whole field of knowledge is divided into about 10 main classes; these classes having a varying number of divisions, and these divisions are subdivided when necessary. Such an arrangement as this, made without regard to the notation to accompany it, seems by common consent to be the most desirable. But the systems of notation differ widely. Some use figures, some letters, and others combinations of figures and letters. The objections to the principal systems of classification appear to be aimed at the notation employed. This paper will be confined to a system of notation, leaving classification proper for future consideration.

The feeling that a better notation is needed than that of either Dewey or Cutter is constantly increasing. Dewey is limited to his 10 figures; as a result the system of classification to which it is applied cannot be scientific. Nothing better could be expected from a hidebound system which forces subjects to conform to it, instead of adapting itself to a natural classification. In addition Dewey attempts to indicate form, geographical position, and subdivisions in such a way that it is impossible to tell which is meant; and the same country may be indicated by widely different figures. For instance:

508. is Natural History	508.7 of N. Amer.
595. is Articulates	595.7 is Insects
780. is Music	780.7 is a Conservatory of Music
550. is Geology	557. of N. Amer.
590. is Zoology	597. is Fishes
572. is Ethnology	572.97 of N. Amer.
580. is Botany	580.97 is History of botany, N. Amer.

While in numerous important cases no geographical division can be indicated. In a scientific library it is of vital importance to be able to use geographical divisions whenever needed, and that the form and geographical numbers be written in such a way they cannot possibly be mistaken for part of the subject number. Further, a country should always be indicated by the same figures.

Cutter uses the alphabet, but in such a manner that his 26 letters seem little better than Dewey's 10 figures. In his sixth and seventh classification he employs two capital letters to designate parts of the same subject, *O* standing for zoology and *P* for vertebrates. There is nothing in his notation to aid the memory, as in Dewey's, and on the whole it seems unsuited to a large library in spite of the superior scientific classification.

I hope the system now presented combines what is good in both the Dewey and Cutter notation, at the same time omitting the objectionable features.

My notation is intended for a system of classification which embraces classes, divisions, sections, and subsections. I would indicate class by figures, divisions by capital letters, section by small letters, and subsection by small letters following a period, thus:

5Ne.c

which might mean class 5, Natural science; division N, Zoology; section e, Invertebrates; sub-section c, Foraminifera.

Form would be indicated by a figure written above the subject number, as

6
5N — Zoological Society

Geographical division would be shown by figures at the end of the subject number, as

6
5N73 — Zoological Society of the U. S.

Were I to arrange a system of classification I would have 12 or possibly 15 main classes, but for the purpose of comparison with Dewey will suppose the number to be the same as his — 10. By going no further than the decimal or period the number of subjects provided for would be:

Dewey 10 x 10 x 10 — 1000
Combining 10 x 26 x 26 — 6760

Dewey crowds zoology badly. As it is

* Read before the Library Association of Washington City.

minutely divided and requires the frequent use of both form and geographical divisions, it affords an excellent subject for the comparison of our respective systems. For those subjects marked with an asterisk (*) geographical distribution cannot be indicated by Dewey, because the geographical numbers are used as part of the subject number. By my method geographical division can always be shown.

Comparison of systems of notation:

DEWEY		COMBINING
590.	Zoology	5N
590.6	Zoological Societies	$^{6}_{5}$N
591.	Physiological Zoology	5Na
591.4	Comparative Anatomy	5Nb
591.9	Geogr. distrib. of Animals	5Nd
592.	Invertebrates	5Ne
*593.1	Protozoans	5Nf
*593.3	Coelenterata	5Ng
*593.4	Porifera	5Nh
*593.9	Echinodermata	5Ni
594.	Mollusks	5Nj
*594.7	Bryozoa	5Nk
*594.8	Brachiopoda	5Nl
*594.9	Tunicata	5Nm
595.	Articulates	5Nn
*595.1	Worms	5No
*595.3	Crustacea	5Np
*595.4	Arachnida	5Nr
*595.5	Myriopoda	5Ns
*595.7	Insects	5Nt
595.706	Entomological Soc.	$^{6}_{5}$Nt
596.	Vertebrates	5Nu
*597.	Fishes	5Nv
*597.6	Batrachians	5Nw
*598.	Reptiles and Birds	5Nxy
*598.1	Reptiles	5Nx
*598.2	Birds	5Ny
598.20673	Ornith. Soc., U. S.	$^{6}_{5}$Ny$_{73}$
*599.	Mammals	5Nz

The subject numbers are placed on books to show their relative position on the shelves. The books are to be arranged first in numerical order in accordance with the figures on the left of their subject number. This separates them into classes. Under each class the books are to be arranged in alphabetical order, according to the capital letters representing the divisions of each class. Each division is to be arranged alphabetically by the small letters standing for sections of each division. Lastly, subsections are arranged alphabetically under sections. Examples of subject numbers in proper order are now given:

1A	1A	1Aa	1Aa.a
2A	1B	1Ab	1Aa.b
3A	1C	1Ac	1Aa.c

In case form divisions are used the books are first arranged by subject number, then in numerical order of form number. For the numbers $^{7}_{5}$N, $^{5}_{5}$N, $^{6}_{5}$N, the order would be:

5N — Zoology
$^{5}_{5}$N — Zoological periodical
$^{6}_{5}$N — Zoological Society
$^{7}_{5}$N — Zoological laboratory

When geographical division is used the books are simply placed in numerical order of geographical numbers under their respective subject numbers, as:

5Nd$_{73}$ — Fauna of U. S.
5Nd$_{81}$ — Fauna of Brazil
5Nd$_{94}$ — Fauna of Australia

When both form and geographical divisions are used the books go first under subject number, next under form number, and lastly under geographical number. For instance, $^{5}_{5}$Nj$_{73}$ and $^{6}_{5}$Nj$_{42}$ would be

$^{5}_{5}$Nj$_{73}$		$^{6}_{5}$Nj$_{42}$
$^{6}_{5}$Nj$_{42}$	not	$^{5}_{5}$Nj$_{73}$

While my system is based on those of Dewey and Cutter, it has one feature possessed by neither. This is the possibility of combining subjects, which is so often done in books. I regard this feature as of such importance that I call my system the Combining system. Hundreds of books are issued treating of two or three more or less closely related subjects, but for which no provisions are made by either Dewey or Cutter. It is true both aim to make their classification cumulative, having a general class at the head which can embrace all the divisions and subdivisions; but this is not classification or adaptable notation. There may be periodicals, society serials, and single books treating, for instance, of mathematics and astronomy, of chemistry and microscopy, of mineralogy, geology and paleontology, of agriculture, geology and meteorology, or of archeology and history. To put such publications under the subject first named, under the predominating subject, or in the general class along with from 10 to 20 other subjects upon none of which it touches, is simply a confession that the system is better suited to knowledge or things than to books. To illustrate the combining feature we will form a class made up of

subjects among which there are frequent combinations, calling it Class 2:

2A — Mathematics
2B — Astronomy
2C — Meteorology
2D — Geography
2E — Physics
2F — Microscopy
2G — Chemistry
2H — Mineralogy
2I — Geology
2K — Paleontology
2L — Biology
2M — Botany
2N — Zoology
2R — Agriculture
2T — Archeology
2U — History

The probable combinations previously mentioned would then read:

2AB — Mathematics and Astronomy
2FG — Chemistry and Microscopy
2HIK — Mineralogy, Geology, and Paleontology
2CIR — Agriculture, Geology, and Meteorology
2TU — Archeology and History

Two or more capital letters in the same subject number would always mean a combination of divisions. To insure uniformity the combination should always begin with the subject letter standing nearest the head in alphabetical order. Take, for example, a work on paleontology, mineralogy, and geology, now

5K — Paleontology
5H — Mineralogy
5I — Geology

The arrangement would be

5HIK not 5KHI

It could be made the rule that combined subjects should immediately precede the single subject represented by the first letter of the combination. Supposing we had several books marked,

5F, 5Fm, 5Fc.e, 5FGH, 5FH,

the order would be

5FGH
5FH
5F
5Fc.e
5Fm

Two or more small letters written together would always show a combination of sections, as

5Nio — Echinodermata and Worms
5Nrt — Insects and Arachnida
5Nwx — Reptiles and Batrachia

The arrangement of combined sections would be the same as for combined divisions. That is, they should immediately precede the single subject represented by the first small letter of the combination. As a result,

5Nio should go before 5Ni
5Nrt should go before 5Nr

Combination sections should not be confounded with subsections,

5Nrt is a combination section
5Nr.t is a subsection

Were it thought desirable, combinations of subsections could be made, as

5Nt.e — Moths
5Nt.g — Butterflies
5Nt.eg — Butterflies and Moths

By forming classes of subjects most likely to be combined, a system for nearly all the possible combinations would be provided. Still combinations between classes would sometimes be demanded. This could not be indicated in the usual way, because the classes are represented by figures. But such combinations are comparatively rare, and could be taken care of by having a few combined classes with distinctive numbers, as for instance,

1 — Philosophy and Religion
2 — Literature and Philosophy
3 — Science and Art

The exact composition of these classes could only be determined after the completion of the system of classification.

The advantages of my notation may be summed up as follows:

(1) There can be as many main classes as needed.

(2) Each class can embrace 26 divisions, each division 26 sections, and each section 26 subsections.

(3) The large number of divisions and sections available makes the system expansive.

(4) The figure placed above the subject number is easily recognized as a form division.

(5) The geographical numbers, standing next to letters, cannot possibly be mistaken for subject numbers.

(6) The number for each country is always the same, and can be added to any subject.

(7) The compact arrangement of the subject number, especially when the form and geographical divisions are employed, is highly desirable when it has to be put on the back of books and on the author cards.

(8) The combining feature enables the system to adapt itself to books as they are written, instead of attempting to force them to conform to theoretical divisions of knowledge.

REMARKS ON MR. ADAMS'S PAPER BY C: A. CUTTER.

MR. ADAMS'S system is a noteworthy step forward in the evolution which is making notation an instrument of precision. It is quite as important as the insistence on a relative location combined with a relative index, which is the great merit of the Decimal classification, or the use of figures to designate countries alone (the Local list), which is the novelty of the Expansive classification. The Combining system borrows these two from its predecessors.*

It adds two new features: (1) marking form divisions "by a figure written above the subject number," † and (2) the combining the marks of two classes for a book that treats of both. This has been done before in single instances, but to make it the rule, and to so contrive the relation that it can be done anywhere, this is an important innovation and one of the most ingenious suggestions ever made in notation.

Mr. Adams has made a serious mistake, however, in using ordinal numbers (1–16) to designate his main classes, for this entirely throws away the combining feature in regard to them. He cannot unite classes 1 and 4, for instance, because that will conflict with his class 14. And as there are no two classes that are not to be found combined in some book, this is an important defect. It is also entirely unnecessary. There is no reason why letters should not be used for the main classes. Mark the main classes a, b, c, d, etc. Then, using the same letters for each class as in the Expansive classification, we should have *bb* Philosophy and General Religion; *bc* Philosophy and Christian theology; *c* a purely Theological magazine; *cd* one which included articles on Ecclesiastical history; *jlwy* Literature, Science, Art, and Politics; ‡ *lr* Science and Arts; *ly* Literature and Science; *no* Botany and Zoölogy. Combining divisions, we have ffF Archæology and History; lBR Mathematics and Astronomy; mDG Mineralogy, Geology, and Palæontology; lmOB Chemistry and Microscopy‖; finally, combining sections we have Echinodermata and Worms oHJ; Insects and Arachnida oST; Reptiles and Batrachia pCD.

The combining idea is, as I have said, a most ingenious one. It makes the notation a much exacter description of the character of the books, so that it fits like a glove. For a scientific library it might have, I can comprehend, great advantages; but for a general library, and particularly for the ordinary town or city library, I should not recommend it. It would break up general periodicals into too many sections; they are more convenient if kept together. And a considerable number of periodicals would be hard to classify; periodicals do not always carry their description on their title-pages; when they do the description is not always complete or even correct. It would not be easy sometimes to decide just how much infusion of a fourth subject would compel a separation from journals containing only the other three. A literary journal may occasionally have a political article, another may have now and then art articles, a third practical or economic or linguistic or theological articles. If you attempt completely descriptive notation you may have journals of substantially the same character arrayed one in class ACLX, another in class CGX, a third in class LPX, a fourth in MPX, instead of gathered together in X where one would expect to find them. And if you say you will neglect the sporadic intrusion of other subjects than those which form the staple of the magazine, you will not find it easy to draw the line. And what is to be done with journals that have changed their character as they grew older, introducing more subjects or becoming more simple or making both a crescendo and diminuendo? Some of these vagaries may trouble any arranger, but the loose glove can be drawn on easily where the close-fitting glove sticks.

* I assume it is by a slip of the pen and not intentionally that Mr. Adams apparently claims the latter as his own when he says, "For [certain] subjects geographical distribution cannot be indicated by Dewey, because the geographical numbers are used as part of the subject number. By my method geographical division can always be shown."

† As this would be troublesome in printing a catalog, because it would require a blank line above each line that contained such a figure, I would suggest using a "superior" number, such as is used for powers in algebra, thus, 5N°73.

‡ This is the *Atlantic Monthly's* description of itself. One would be a little surprised perhaps to find that journal in consequence of the alphabetical order in the class Government, but it would be in good company. The greater part of the popular monthlies would be there with it.

‖ Chemistry is lO and Microscopy mB. Of course the marks for the two main classes must be written together, but there would be no difficulty about interpreting the marks and arranging the books, as the division letters follow in the same order

There is another slight evil. As the classes are to be arranged alphabetically it will happen half the time — by the law of averages — that a book which is occupied unequally by two subjects will be put with the class with which it has the least affinity and be separated from the books with which its prevailing character would join it. In a triple, a book will go one-third of the time in the class which it has least to do with and only one-third of the time in the class to which it really belongs. In fact it might be said that the new notation is better adapted for labelling books than for arranging them.

However, if any one using or about to use the Expansive classification likes the Combining system it is easy to unite the two, as I have done above. In my examples I have used capitals for divisions, to conform to Mr. Adams's practice; but if I were to add the Combining figure to the Expansive classification I should mark the main classes by capitals, the divisions by lower case letters, the subdivisions by capitals, the sections by lower case letters, and if it were necessary to make subsections should use for them a second lower case letter, separated by a comma (the period is needed for the size mark which precedes the author mark). For example:

Q Medicine; Qa Anatomy; Qb Physiology.
Qab Anatomy and Physiology.
QaN Nervous system.
QaNa Brain; QaO Spinal cord.
QaNaO Brain and spinal cord.
QjPs Stricture; QjPs,a Specific stricture.

(This, by the way, is the only instance of the use of a subsection in Medicine.)

In conclusion, I protest against the assertion that "There is nothing in Cutter's notation to aid the memory as in Dewey's," which seems to me the reverse of the fact. In the Expansive classification there is a great deal of mnemonic aid from alliteration (thus G is Geography) and considerable assistance from the correspondence between different classes (thus the three classes, Literature, Literary history, and Bibliography, exactly correspond in their divisions). I do not think this a very important feature; still I do derive daily assistance from it in going to the books on the shelves, and I cannot suffer it to be said that it does not exist. Moreover, the geographical notation is a very important mnemonic feature which Mr. Adams himself has shown to be wanting in the Decimal classification. — C: A. CUTTER.

THE BRUSSELS BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONFERENCE OF 1897.

THE *Bulletin de L'Institut International de Bibliographie*, nos. 4–5–6 of 1897, was received late in January and is devoted to an official report of the second bibliographical conference, held under the auspices of the Institut in Brussels, Aug. 2–4, 1897. It includes the resolutions adopted by the conference, given in French, German, and English, a summarized report of the proceedings, and seven of the papers or reports presented to the conference.

The conference opened in the Hotel Ravenstein in Brussels, on August 2. "By the number of delegates, the standing of those who participated in the discussions, the variety of the program, and the interest of the communications presented, this conference must be considered as of the highest importance toward the organization of international bibliography." The sessions were presided over by M. Descamps, who opened the conference with a cordial address of welcome. The program was adhered to in detail, and the first subject presented was the actual condition of bibliography in the various countries and in the various branches of human knowledge. This was introduced with a report by M. H. La Fontaine, who reviewed the work accomplished by the Institut International de Bibliographie in the different countries and the different sciences since its organization after the first bibliographical conference held at Brussels in September, 1895. This was followed by reports of papers on bibliographical affairs in different countries given by delegates from those countries, Austria being represented by Carl Junker, secretary of the Institut in Austria; the United States by a paper on "Bibliographical endeavors in America," sent by R. R. Bowker, of the LIBRARY JOURNAL; Scandinavia by Dr. B. Lundstedt, of the Royal Library of Stockholm; Italy by Gustave Cini, of the Biblioteca Nazionale of Florence; and the Low Countries by Vorsterman Van Oye, delegate from Holland.

The second subject on the program was "General organization of a universal bibliographical index." This was combined with the third and fourth topics — "International co-operation" and "International classification" — and a general discussion embraced all three phases of international bibliographical work. A visit to the Office International de Bibliographie, where the methods of cataloging and recording were explained in detail, prepared the delegates for this important discussion. M. Paul Otlet outlined the plans of the Office and the Institut, as they had become defined during two years of work. The Institut, he said, was an association for research and discussion of persons from all countries, principally from scientific institutions, anxious to co-operate in preparing rules and methods for the issue of bibliographical publications in such form that a single universal bibliography, kept always up to date, might be substituted for the innumerable and fragmentary bibliographies now in

use. The Office is an institution recognized and in part supported by the Belgian government, charged with the preparation of this universal bibliography. Already a million and a half of cards for the catalog have been prepared and stored, and although the costly question of publication has not been considered, the catalog is at the disposition of all who can consult it personally, and copies of the titles in special subjects are sent to persons desiring them, on payment of cost of copying and transmission. Various special bibliographies have also been prepared and published by different persons, according to the rules of the Institut, and these are all included in the scheme for a universal bibliography. To bring the result of its work within general reach, the special aim of the authorities of the Office is the general establishment in all intellectual centres of its card bibliographies, in which future additions should be promptly incorporated. The principles and methods of this plan were discussed at length, M. Funck-Brentano, of Paris, stating that such a work would require the amalgamation of the catalogs of the great libraries of the world.

The question of classification awakened an animated debate, in which M. Funck-Brentano appeared as spokesman for the adversaries of the Decimal classification, and enumerated the difficulties of that system, especially in the classification of historical and literary works. Other speakers on the subject were P. Bergmans, of Ghent, who objected to the liability of errors in the D. C. figures, and C. A. Cutter, of the Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass., who spoke of the Expansive classification. Among those who testified to the merits of the D. C., as applied to different sciences, were M. Baudouin, who had applied it to medicine; M. Mourlon, director of the Geological Survey of Belgium, who had used it in the classification of geology; Mr. H. H. Field, of the Concilium Bibliographicum of Zurich, who had used it in zoölogy, anatomy, and physiology; and M. Weissenbruch, secretary of the International Railway Congress, who had found it applicable to the engineering sciences. Many other delegates had found it suited to other branches of science, and the majority of those present were supporters of the D. C. Plans for the extension of the D. C. in parts not yet developed were presented by M. Baudouin, of Paris, for Medicine; Micheli Augusto, of Rome, for Agriculture; M. Verhees, of Brussels, for Philology; M. Vurgey, of Brussels, for Fine arts; the Society of Physics of Paris, for Physics; J. B. Balch-Blood, of New York, for Electricity; and MM. Mourlon and Simoens, of Brussels, for Geology.

In considering methods of co-operation, M. Chilovi, of the Biblioteca Nazionale of Florence, pointed out the desirability of having libraries establish card bibliographies, based upon the general bibliography of the Office International, covering all or some of the sciences, and of having future catalogs conform to the rules of the Office, so that they might become part of the general bibliography. The co-operation of scientific societies, publishers, and existing periodical bibliographies was discussed, and it was urged that the rules of the Office in regard to form and methods of publication be generally observed.

Special bibliographies, as of public or society documents, and of scientific literature, were discussed, and reports were presented by MM. Jellinck, of Vienna, Losseau, of Mons, Vannerus, of Brussels, and Manis, of Florence, regarding various technical details in the preparation of bibliographical cards. To attain to a uniformity of practice in this direction the conference directed the Institut to appoint a commission of specialists of various countries to work toward the establishment of an international code of rules for the preparation of bibliographical entries. Other questions discussed were the publication of bibliographies, as to which Mr. C. W. Andrews, of the John Crerar Library, Chicago, spoke of printed catalog cards, and M. H. Gauthier, of Paris, described reproduction by photographic process; instruction in bibliography, on which two communications were presented, by Prof. Bouquillon, and MM. Lameere and Sury; and methods of compiling and printing periodical publications.

The present officers of the Institut were continued in authority until the next conference, the date of which was not decided, but which it is probable will be held in Paris in 1900.

During the conference an interesting bibliographical exhibit was displayed in the Office of the Institut. The delegates also visited, upon invitation, the Bibliothèque Royale, where the fine collection of manuscripts of the dukes of Burgundy was admired; an excursion to Anvers gave opportunity for an inspection of the treasures of the Plantin Museum; while the general festivities of the occasion comprised receptions at the city hall, offered by the municipal authorities of Brussels, and at the residence of M. Léon Somzée; an evening excursion through the forest and park of Tervueren, seen by electric lights; a breakfast at Anvers, and a dinner at the dairy of the Bois de la Cambre.

The papers presented in the conference number of the *Bulletin* are: "Ueber den stand der bibliographie in Oesterreich," by Carl Junker; "Reasons for using the Expansive classification in an international bibliography," by C: A. Cutter; "Abfassung der titelcopien," by A. L. Jellinck; "Sur l'indication du format dans les fiches," by the Count de la Navas; "Organisation des allgemeinen bibliographischen repertoriums," by A. L. Jellinck; "Les écoles du livre et la création d'une école du livre à Bruxelles," by Eugene Lameere and Charles Sury; and "Rapport sur les progrès de l'organisation bibliographique international depuis la première conference bibliographique de 1895," by H. La Fontaine.

The resolutions adopted by the conference are as follows:

1: The International Bibliographical Conference recognizes the necessity of giving to the work of bibliography an international organization; after having examined the work performed in accordance with the decimal method by the International Office of Bibliography and its collaborators, the conference recommends

that they should continue their task on the basis of the widest international and scientific co-operation, while taking into account all the ameliorations which may be successively suggested. (Carried, with three dissenting votes.)

2: The International Bibliographical Conference congratulates the Belgian government on the valuable encouragement which it has given to bibliographical science during the last two years. It associates in these congratulations the following Swiss authorities: the Federal School Board, the governing council of the Canton of Zurich, and the Town Council of the city of Zurich. The conference expresses the wish that other governments may second the efforts made in view of organizing bibliographical work on a co-operative and international basis. It charges the officers of the International Institute of Bibliography with taking the steps necessary for making its deliberations known as widely as possible.

3: The International Bibliographical Conference adopts the principle of special and critical bibliographies as supplementary to the Universal Bibliographical Index. (Carried, with three dissenting votes.)

4: The International Bibliographical Conference recognizes the usefulness of forming national branches within the International Institute of Bibliography.

5: The International Bibliographical Conference urges learned societies and editors of periodicals to send every month on separate slips to the national secretaries of the International Institute of Bibliography a table of contents of the periodicals published under their editorship, for the purpose of rapidly compiling the Universal Bibliographical Index. The conference commissions the officers of the International Institute of Bibliography to communicate this vote to all the learned societies and to the editors of periodicals, informing them at the same time of the names and addresses of the national secretaries of the International Institute of Bibliography

6: The International Bibliographical Conference expresses the wish that in higher studies greater weight should be laid upon bibliography. (Carried, with two dissenting votes.)

7: The International Bibliographical Conference expresses the wish that an agreement should be reached in the several countries between the associations of publishers, booksellers, librarians, and the International Institute of Bibliography or its national sections for founding library schools.

8: The International Bibliographical Conference commissions the officers of the International Institue of Bibliography to appoint a committee of specialists in various countries for the purpose of establishing an international code of rules to be followed in compiling bibliographical notices.

9: The International Bibliographical Conference commissions the officers of the International Institute of Bibliography to form a committee for the purpose of studying the most practical and economical method of printing bibliographical cards.

10: The assembly continues the officers of the International Institute of Bibliography in their functions until the next conference.

CLASSIFICATION OF PHOTOGRAPHS.

A SPECIAL feature of the art reference department of the Pratt Institute Free Library of Brooklyn, N. Y., is the collection of 15,000 photographic reproductions covering works of art, famous buildings, illustrations of life in all parts of the world, etc., which are mounted, labelled, classified, cataloged, and largely used by art students, architects, and others. They are frequently in demand by school children, to give information for compositions or to help in the preparation of historical or geographical lessons. "The classification used for the photographs is that included between and including numbers 722.1 and 729.93 in the Dewey decimal classification, with the following modifications:

732 subdivided like 930	735 subdivided like 724
734 subdivided like 723	759.93 Dutch school.

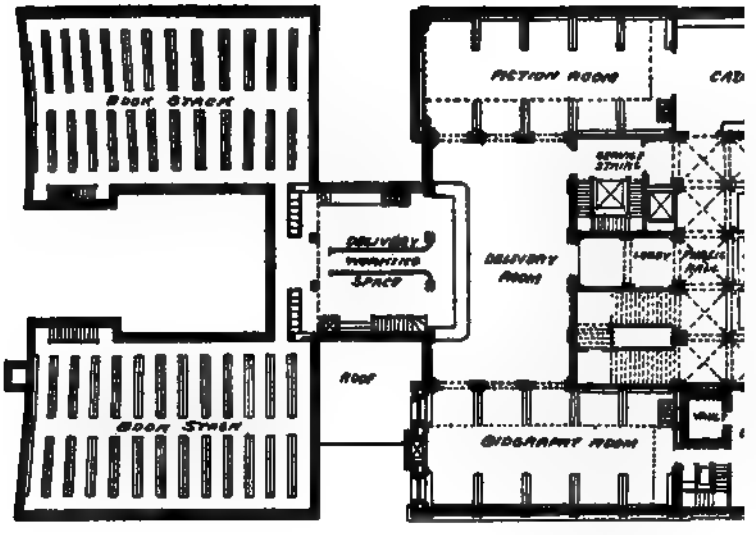
All other classes are subdivided as provided for in the classification, or are unchanged."

THE NEWARK (N. J.) FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY PLANS.

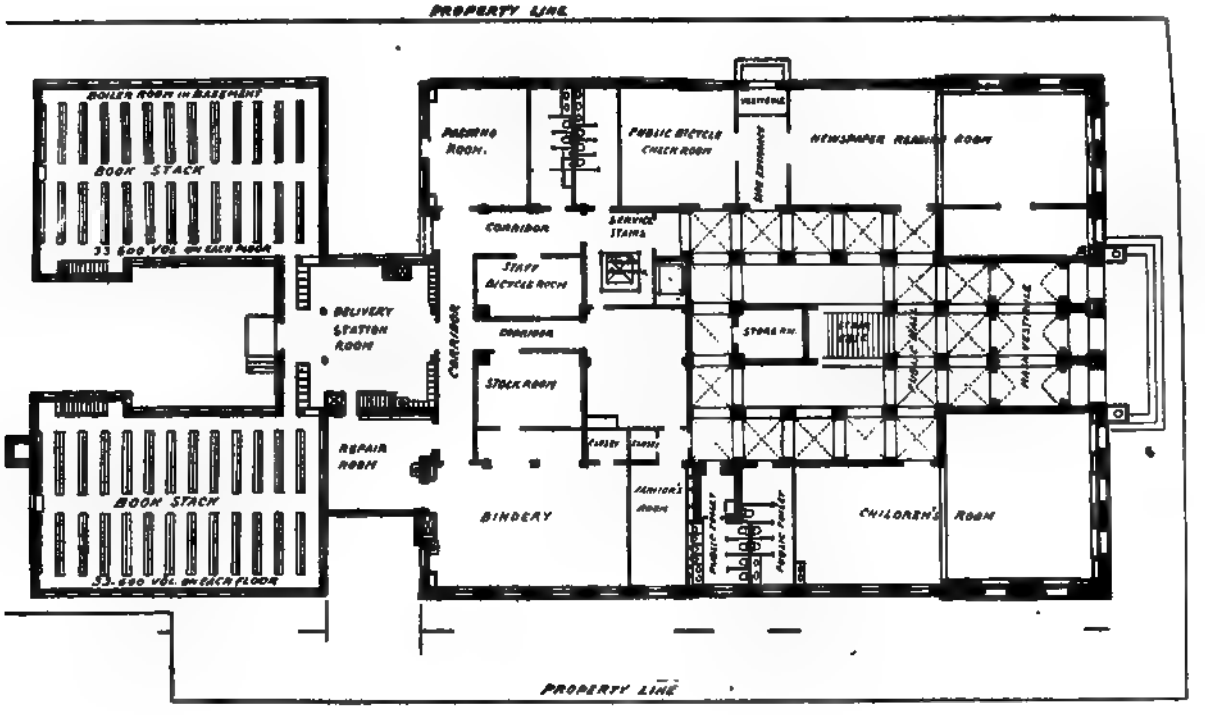
THE plans and elevation of the new building for the Newark Free Public Library, which are given in this issue, have been published in a pamphlet by the library authorities, and illustrate what promises to be one of the most satisfactory and interesting of recent library buildings. The "conditions of competition" issued to architects were described in the JOURNAL at the time of their publication last summer (L. J., 22 : 390), and it is gratifying to note that the successful design is that which most closely followed the suggestive plans outlined by the library authorities. The plans were accepted in October, 1897, the successful architects being Rankin & Kellogg, of Philadelphia, and work on the building will be begun early in the spring. It is estimated that it will take about two years to complete the building, and the cost is set at $188,000, which, however, seems rather a low estimate.

The building is, in fact, two buildings, an administration building and a stack building. It will have a frontage on Washington street of 102 ft., with a total depth of 216 ft., of which the administration building will occupy 138 ft., and the stack building 59 ft., with an open space of 19 ft. between for purposes of light and ventilation. The stacks are divided into two wings, 25 ft. apart, connected with the administration building and with each other by the delivery working space, 28 x 30. This arrangement affords the greatest possible amount of light and air, as the administration building and both wings of the book-stacks are surrounded by outside light on all four sides, the delivery working space having light on three sides. The exterior is in the Italian Renaissance style, simple in outline, the principal feature of the interior, the main reading-room, being marked on the exterior by a series of nine arched windows continuing along the entire front, each window being 6½ ft. wide and 11½ ft. high. This main story is 22½ ft. high, and is supported by a rusticated basement 15 ft. high. The second story is subordinated to the first, being treated with square-headed windows 4 ft. wide and 7 ft. high, relieved by flat pilasters, which support the main cornice. The height of the building from ground to cornice is 60 ft. It will be built probably of Indiana limestone, with light-colored granite base and steps, the side and rear walls being faced with light-colored brick with terra-cotta trimmings.

The main entrance on the ground floor is a single arched opening 8 ft. wide, to be closed by a pair of wrought-iron gates. Over the arch will be placed the seal of the library carved in stone. This opens into a main vestibule, 13 x 28 and 14 ft. high, with a barrel vault ceiling to be finished in light mosaic, with colored borders and centrepieces; the walls are to be of light gray marble, and the floor of marble tiles, with colored borders and centres. From this vestibule, entrance is given to the staircase hall, which has been made architecturally the most imposing feature of the building. It is

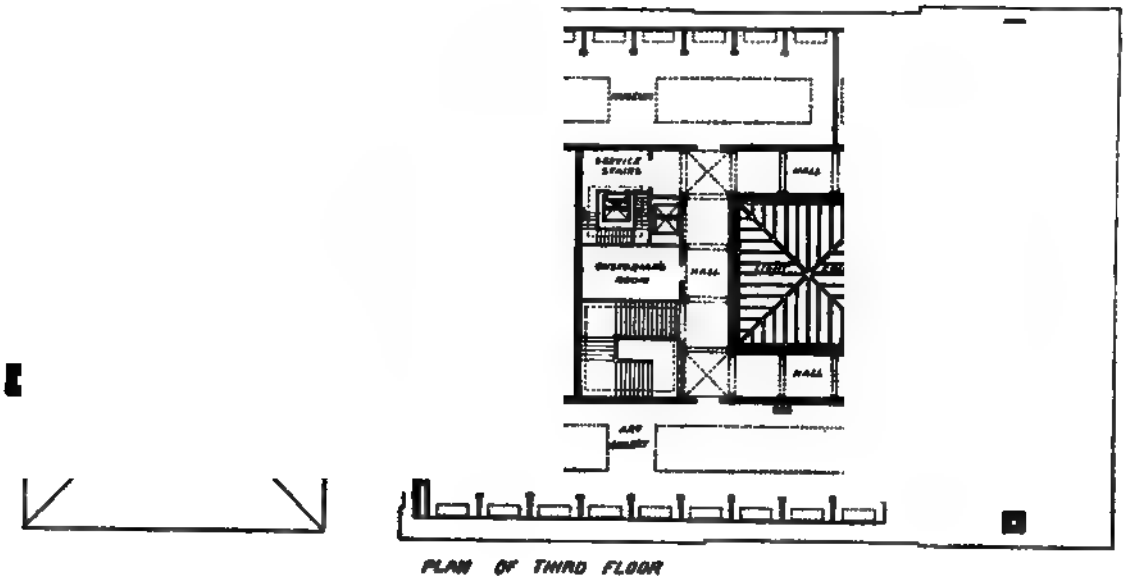


PLAN OF MAIN FLOOR

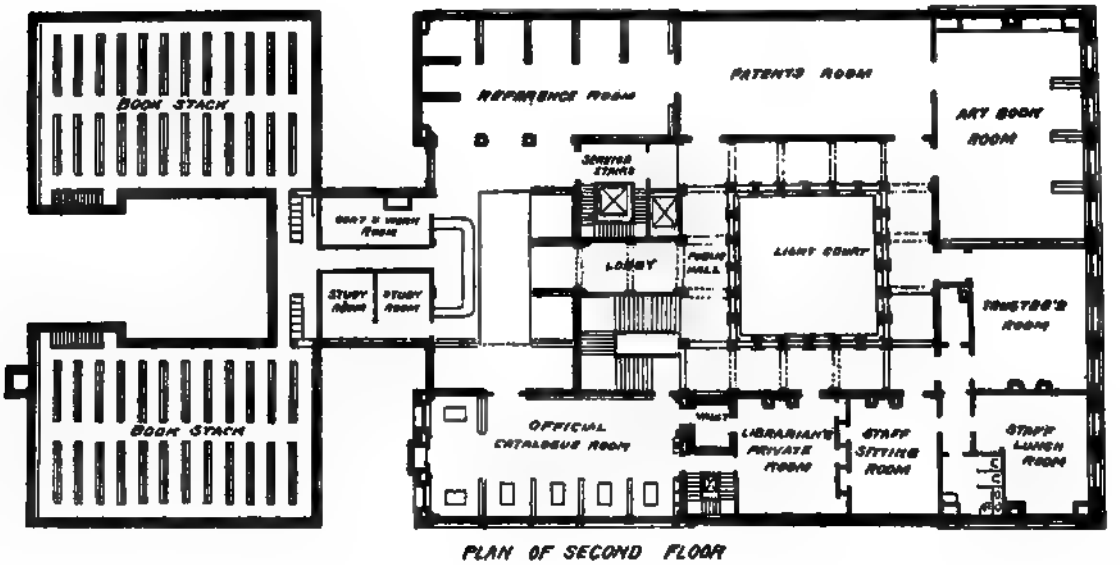


PLAN OF GROUND FLOOR

FLOOR PLANS NEWARK FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY BUILDING.



PLAN OF THIRD FLOOR



PLAN OF SECOND FLOOR

49 x 49 in diameter, with an uninterrupted height at the centre of over 50 ft., being crowned at the top with a coved skylight nearly 30 ft. square. The lines of this skylight are carried down by a series of open arches on the two lower floors, and a light colonnade on the upper floor, forming a continuous open light court, around which are the corridors, 10 ft. wide, for the various floors. The staircase rises at the central archway of the ground floor, being directly in front of the vestibule entrance, and leads only to the main floor, in one straight flight, 10 ft. wide.

Taking first the arrangement of the ground floor, it will be seen that the only public rooms of importance on this floor are the newspaper reading-room at the north of the main entrance, and the children's room on the south, both these departments being wisely placed on the street level. Each contains over 1600 square feet of floor space, the newspaper-room having a separate outside entrance at the side. At the rear of the hall and to the right of the grand staircase is the elevator; immediately back of this, and separated from the public hall by a doorway, are the service stairs and freight elevator. The remainder of this floor is devoted to the bindery, packing and repair rooms, janitor's office, public and staff bicycle rooms, lavatories, etc., while the delivery station room forms the connecting link between the administration department and the stacks. The various lifts for the distribution and delivery of books carry up and connect with each floor of the stack and administration buildings.

To the main floor entrance is given by the central staircase, which brings the visitor directly to a lobby 10½ ft. wide, that forms the entrance to the delivery-room. This room, together with the fiction-room on the north and the biography-room on the south, form a continuous group, connected by open archways and so arranged that the attendant at the delivery-desk controls the three rooms. The fiction and biography rooms will contain bookcases arranged in alcoves, with an open gallery above also containing shelving; each room will have a capacity of over 15,000 v. The main reading-room occupies the entire Washington street front of the main floor and is 95 ft. long, 29 ft. wide, and 21 ft. high. There will be a large and imposing stone chimney piece at either end and a high panelled oak wainscot carried around the entire room. The light is entirely upon one side, and falls chiefly through the great arched windows which are placed eight feet above the floor and rise nearly to the ceiling; small square windows are also provided under each large one. Opposite the windows and connecting with the public hall are two large entrance doorways of oak. Adjacent to the reading-room and opening from it, on the south side, will be a large public check-room, back of which is placed the librarian's public room, 21 x 23 ft. in size, and provided with a large fireproof vault. Connection is made with the biography-room through a private hallway in which there is a staircase and lift, adjacent to the stenographer's room in an entresol over, and to the official catalog-room and librarian's private rooms on the second floor. On the opposite side of the public hall, between the reading-room and fiction-room, is the public catalog-room, 23 x 51 ft. in size.

The second floor, as it is rather confusingly termed, contains the reference-room, patent-room, art book room, official catalog-room, trustees' room, lunch and sitting rooms for staff, librarian's private room, study and work rooms. The reference-room occupies the space directly over the delivery and fiction rooms below, and contains about 2600 square feet. It will have a separate delivery-desk connecting with the book-stack and lifts, and will be equipped with bookcases with a capacity of 15,000 v.

The third or top floor is devoted chiefly to lecture and exhibition purposes. It contains a large lecture-room, 25 x 81, an art gallery, 18 x 93, and a museum, 18 x 82, with additional alcoves.

Particular attention has been given to the questions of heating, ventilating, and lighting. The "indirect" method of ventilating will be adopted, and two immense fans will force an abundance of fresh air into all parts of the building, the foul air being drawn out at the roof by means of exhaust fans and aspirating coils. A separate electric-light plant will be installed, with two dynamos, which will generate a current sufficient for nearly 1500 lights.

The stack building will be equipped by the Library Bureau. Each wing of this building has a capacity of 200,000 v., and but one will be required to meet the immediate needs of the library. The boiler-room is placed in the basement of the south book-stack.

INTER-LIBRARY LOANS.

IN the last (45th) report of the Boston Public Library, Mr. Putnam touched upon the system of inter-library loans in operation at that library. These loans are designed particularly for other libraries in Massachusetts. "But it might be said that as the Boston Public Library, more nearly than any other, stands for New England as a whole in the material it attempts to accumulate, so it may justly serve New England, as a whole, in so far — (1) as this service is one that cannot be performed except by it, and — (2) as this service may be rendered by it without inconvenience to the citizens of Boston, at whose cost it is maintained." Application blanks for books are furnished to libraries interested, the applicant library agreeing to be responsible for care of the books and to submit to a reasonable penalty for its loss or mutilation. "But the whole system is subject to the following limitations: (1) the book asked for must be one out of the ordinary course — not such as it is the ordinary duty of the applicant library to supply; (2) it must be required for purposes of serious research; (3) it must be a book which may, without injury, be sent by express; and (4) it must be a book which may be spared, for the time being, without inconvenience to our local readers."

RULES FOR TITLE-PAGES.

THE London Publishers' Association some time since appointed a sub-committee to consider the wording and arrangement of the bibliographical details given on the title-pages of books. The committee recently issued their report, which is to be moved for adoption at the annual general meeting of the association, to be held in March. The report is as follows:

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON TITLE-PAGES.

The committee held meetings on Tuesday, October 26; Tuesday, November 2; and Thursday, November 18; and unanimously agreed on the following recommendations:

(1) DATE.

(*a*) That the title-page of every book should bear the date of the year of publication, *i.e.*, of the year in which the impression, or the reissue, of which it forms a part, was first put on the market.

(*b*) That when stock is reissued in a new form the title-page should bear the date of the new issue, and each copy should be described as a "reissue," either on the title-page or in a bibliographical note.

(*c*) That the date at which a book was last revised should be indicated either on the title-page or in a bibliographical note.

(2) BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE.

That the bibliographical note should, when possible, be printed on the back of the title-page in order that it may not be separated therefrom in binding.

(3) IMPRESSION, EDITION, REISSUE.

That for bibliographical purposes definite meanings should be attached to these words when used on a title-page, and the following are recommended:

Impression.—A number of copies printed at any one time. When a book is reprinted without change it should be called a new *impression* to distinguish it from an *edition* as defined below.

Edition.—An impression in which the matter has undergone some change, or for which the type has been reset.

Reissue.—A republication at a different price, or in a different form, of part of an impression which has already been placed on the market.

(4) LOCALIZATION.

When the circulation of an impression of a book is limited by agreement to a particular area, that each copy of that impression should bear a conspicuous notice to that effect.

Regarding this report *Literature* observes:

"These recommendations are excellent in their way, but we are afraid the novel publisher will not easily give up the advertising advantage which he obtains by announcing his *impressions* as *editions*. The rule as regards date, which recommends the date to be the year in which the book was 'first placed on the market,' is one which should always be carried out. The habit which publishers have had for more than 190 years of disregarding such a rule, and antedating many of their publications on the eve of a new year, has led the bibliographer astray more than once. We regret that the report does not recommend entering at Stationers' Hall Court the date of the beginning of the copyright of each publication. No doubt the publisher does not care that such information should be made public, but such a registration of copyright particulars would do away with a great deal of misunderstanding and troublesome labor. It has happened more than once that a publisher has continued issuing a work in one form when he had no right to do so."

HOW TO APPOINT A STATE LIBRARIAN.

From the Hartford (Ct.) Times, Jan. 15, 1898.

WE feel much interest in the exciting contest which has been going on in the Kentucky legislature over the choice of a state librarian. On Tuesday evening the Democratic caucus at Frankfort was deadlocked on this issue at midnight, when an adjournment was taken till the following evening. The caucus was a public one in the Hall of Representatives, and the crowd, principally ladies, "swarmed so thick around the door on the outside that it would take a person 10 or 15 minutes to push through. The old members were reminded forcibly of the scenes during the senatorial struggle a year ago. There were many expressions of fear that the floor or ceiling would give way and precipitate a panic. The aisles were packed with men and women standing. Many of the men were members." Every Democratic member was present or represented by proxy.

There were 10 young lady candidates at the start, and each one was presented by one or more members in a flowery speech. Kentucky gentlemen can be trusted not to stint their eloquence on such an occasion. Thus we are told by the *Courier-Journal's* reporter that:

"In glowing terms the Hon. Emmett Orr, of Owen, presented the claims of one of the fairest candidates the state could produce, Miss Roberta Barnett, of Henry county.

"Miss Margaret Ingles, of Bourbon county, was presented by Senator J. M. Thomas, of Bourbon, who commended her to the Democrats and Populists of the caucus.

"Senator L. H. Carter, of Anderson, nominated Miss Mattie Crutcher, of Franklin, as a high type of old-fashioned womanhood."

And so on to the end of the 10th lovely chapter. When the voting began it appeared that Miss Pauline Helm Hardin was in the lead, but her lead was not a long one. She had only 17 votes, while Miss Calhoun had 15; Miss Sublett, 13; Miss Barnett, Miss Lucas, and Miss Crutcher, 9 each; Mrs. Martin and Miss Cochran, 8 each; Miss Ingles, 7; Mrs. Boyd, 6. It will be observed that the married ladies on the list were not by any means in the lead at the start. Immediately trading began between the friends of the several candidates, and this was kept up until the end of the ninth ballot, when the three lowest candidates had been dropped, under a rule of the caucus, leaving seven in the

field. Miss Hardin's vote rose to 20, but she needed 39 to secure her nomination. She was present, apparently, directing the operations of her supporters, for we are told that "Miss Hardin believed she could win to-night, and she tried to defeat the motion, but it was after midnight, and the members were tired. The motion to adjourn prevailed."

The *Courier-Journal* prints Miss Hardin's picture, and on the strength of it we must give her our support. We do not see how any man could refuse to vote for her, unless he had a prettier candidate. We regret to hear that she did not have a walkover, but it appears that "Mrs. J. B. Martin, of Barren county, has the best set of politicians as a whole, on her side, and she has shown unexpected strength in remaining on this long. Many believe that if Miss Hardin does not win, Miss Barnett will land the prize, while others think Miss Ingles will combine with Miss Calhoun or some one else and come out victorious. There will be a lively time here to-morrow pulling wires, laying plans, and working on the members."

P. S. Miss Hardin won on the 20th ballot at the adjourned caucus.

INTERSTATE LIBRARY MEETING.

THE Interstate meeting of librarians from Michigan, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, to be held in Evanston, Ill., Feb. 21–22, promises to be thoroughly successful. The program, given herewith, is admirably balanced, bringing out especially individual phases of library work, and giving representation to every state from which delegates are expected. It will be seen that the first sessions are devoted to the general aspect of the subject; the second considers the legislative phase, touching upon state commissions and library laws; the third deals with the practical problems that confront assistants and librarians of smaller libraries; the fourth is given up to college and reference work; and the final session includes library architecture and the work with clubs and local societies.

All the sessions will be held in the assembly hall of the Orrington Lunt Library of Northwestern University, with exception of the section meetings. Special rates will be made at all hotels, and boarding-houses near the campus will be open to the visitors. Arrangements have been made to give the visiting librarians opportunity to fully inspect the university, and, weather permitting, the famous Dearborn Observatory will be visited on one of the evenings of the conference. The libraries of Chicago will extend informal receptions to all delegates, and will afford ample opportunities for visiting. Special effort has been made to secure the attendance of librarians of small libraries and of assistants in larger ones; librarians of secondary schools are also especially invited to attend. The local committee consists of Col. J. W. Thompson, chairman; Dr. G. E. Wire, Miss Lodilla Ambrose, W. W. Bishop, and Miss Mary E. Lindsay, secretary; the local committee on program are W. W. Bishop, chairman; A. H. Hopkins, Mrs. Z. A. Dixson, Dr. G. E. Wire, and F. W. Nichols.

The program is as follows:

PROGRAM OF THE INTER-STATE CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS, FEB. 21–22, 1898.

MONDAY, FEB. 21, 2 P.M.

Address by Col. J. W. Thompson, president board of directors, Evanston Public Library: History and aim of this conference.

Address of welcome, Pres. Henry Wade Rogers, Northwestern University.

How to organize a public library in a small town, Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian Wisconsin Free Library Commission.

The two-book system, Dr. E. A. Birge, Dean of the University of Wisconsin, trustee of the Madison (Wis.) Public Library.

Discussion opened by H. M. Utley, librarian Detroit Public Library, Michigan.

The library and children, Miss L. A. Eastman, Cleveland (O.) Public Library.

MONDAY EVENING, FEB. 21.

Address by Dr. E. G. Hirsch, Chicago, Ill. Reception to the visiting librarians.

TUESDAY MORNING, FEB. 22.

Five-minute reports on state aid to travelling libraries.

a—Iowa, Mrs. Lana H. Cope, librarian, State Library, Des Moines.

b—Ohio, C. B. Galbreath, librarian, State Library, Columbus.

c—Michigan.

Library legislation. *a*—The history and legal powers of the Ohio Library Commission, Rutherford P. Hayes, President, Columbus, O., and First vice-president American Library Association.

b—The library laws of the central western states, Judge Neeley, Evanston.

c—Recent library legislation in Wisconsin, F. A. Hutchins, secretary Wisconsin Free Library Commission.

TUESDAY, FEB. 22, 2 P.M.

Assistants' meeting.

Arranging and cataloging scraps, Miss M. M. Oakley, Wisconsin Historical Society Library.

The care of pamphlets, Miss C. H. Foy, John Crerar Library, Chicago.

Sunday-school libraries, William Yust, University of Chicago Library.

Binding, from a librarian's standpoint, Miss Gertrude Woodard, State Normal School Library, Ypsilanti, Mich.

Should public libraries purchase books in foreign languages for foreigners in their cities? Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

College, schools and reference library section.

(Meeting in Memorial Hall, Garrett Biblical Institute.)

The problem of the high school library, F. L. Bliss, principal Detroit Central High School.

The analytical card index to current periodicals now undertaken by the Publishing Section

of the A. L. A., C. W. Andrews, librarian John Crerar Library, Chicago.

The care of college and school catalogs, Miss E. D. Swan, librarian Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind.

Plans for a co-operative list of American dissertations and university publications. General discussion.

Collections of works of alumni and faculties in college libraries, A. S. Root, librarian Oberlin College, Oberlin, O.

TUESDAY EVENING, FEB. 22.

Essentials of a library building, Oscar Blumner, architect, Chicago.

Library work in a manufacturing community, Mrs. M. A. Sanders, Pawtucket, R. I.

The use of magazines in reference work, F. W. Faxon, Boston Book Co.

Libraries and women's clubs, Miss Merica Hoagland, Fort Wayne, Ind., president Indiana Federation of Women's Clubs.

Informal reception, and inspection of the Orrington Lunt Library.

American Library Association.

President: Herbert Putnam, Public Library, Boston, Mass.

Secretary: Melvil Dewey, New York State Library, Albany.

Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

A. L. A. ACTION ON SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

THE executive board of the American Library Association has passed the following resolutions:

"*Voted*, That the public documents committee of this association be requested to act promptly and vigorously in its behalf, in urging on the proper authorities at Washington the strong wishes of the organized librarians of the country as expressed by their unanimous resolution and by their well-known interest that the entire public documents library and offices be put on its proper plane like a scientific bureau rather than a mere administrative division, and that it be transferred to the Library of Congress where it properly belongs, and where its work can be done better, at less cost, and to the great gain of the libraries and students of the country, who make use of government publications.

"*Voted*, That the committee be authorized to send one or more representatives to Washington to explain the immense practical importance to all libraries, both here and abroad, of having this important bibliographic work done under competent expert direction, and not subject to frequent changes, which must inevitably be as ruinous to any satisfactory results as would be reorganization of a cataloging staff in a library in the midst of the publication of a great catalog started on a definite plan."

MELVIL DEWEY, *Secretary*.

THE CHAUTAUQUA CONFERENCE, JULY 2–11, 1898.

DATE OF CHAUTAUQUA CONFERENCE.

As stated in the previous number of the JOURNAL the executive board has voted that the A. L. A. conference of 1898 at Chautauqua be held on the week of July 4, and that members be invited as far as practicable to arrive on Saturday, July 2, and to remain, if possible, till a week from the following Monday, thus giving nine days together at headquarters.

CONFERENCE NOTES.

THE old students of the New York State Library School are taking a warm interest in the 1898 meeting, which, by action of the executive board at Oxford, is really made a kind of decennial of the establishment of a professional school of librarianship. The class secretaries and alumni association promise to get out a full attendance. The classes are arranging to get together at dinner and lunch parties, and in every way to make the meeting memorable. The Chautauqua officials are planning to do their part, not only because the meeting is on their lake, but because the program includes the work of Chautauqua as the other special feature and the one most closely allied to the main topic of library training. The library is more and more recognized as the natural centre for the work of study clubs, extension teaching, lecture courses, summer schools, and all that important group of agencies which are classed under the head of home education. The two great topics for the year are, therefore, professional librarianship and home education, each treated in its various phases by recognized leaders.

A request has come in for a booksellers' and binders' section and for a teachers' section, to meet at the same time as the elementary, and the college, reference and large libraries' sections. By this plan of sections each distinct interest will have opportunity for at least one full meeting without missing any part of the main program.

Time. The main body will go to Chautauqua Saturday, July 2, spending Sunday and July 4 together and beginning active work on Tuesday, July 5, getting through in time for those who wish to attend the Library Department of the National Educational Association at Washington, which follows immediately after the A. L. A. meeting. Unusually favorable arrangements for travel are already well advanced and will be announced as soon as completed. A few have suggested that September was a better date than early July, but this year certainly the date chosen is much preferable. It comes after the close of the schools and colléges, at the beginning of the usual vacation season, and before the summer resorts have become shabby with the heat and crowds of the summer. It is probable that early July will continue to be the preferable date whenever we are meeting at summer resorts. It is impossible to get low rates and satisfactory accommodations in the busy season, and in nearly every case it is better to go before rather than after the crowd.

MELVIL DEWEY, *Secretary*.

THE POST-CONFERENCE REST, JULY 9–16.

THE committee in charge of local arrangements for the Chautauqua conference has received many enthusiastic letters in acknowledgment of its first announcement of place, date, and plans for the coming conference. Many have written that they will be in attendance, some even have engaged rooms. All things point to a large and representative gathering, that none can afford to miss.

The proposition for a Post-Conference Rest has met with instant and most emphatic approval, as the following citations from a few of the letters received will testify:

"The Post-Conference Rest I think a capital plan. The ideal in conventions will be reached when people will decide, once for all, to hold their meetings in such a place as Lakewood, and stay together for rest and acquaintance. It will do more to strengthen the association and professional feeling than all else. I hope to be present and nearly every one else I know does. Such a delightful place is a great inducement to people who have to use their vacation for the A. L. A. meeting."

Another prominent librarian writes: "I endorse most heartily the proposition to make the week of July 11–16 a *P. C. Rest* rather than the usual *P. C. Trip*. I speak from actual knowledge of the locality, and am well aware of the opportunities that abound there for both enjoyable recreation and vacation benefit. In coming and going to and from a central point like Lake Chautauqua the majority of our attendance will have sufficient railroad travel for a July trip, and will profit much individually by such a stop-over."

Yet another says: "You are right in emphasizing the restfulness of the Lake Chautauqua meeting, for I do think after the succession of city distractions and dissipations, that is the feature that most A. L. A. folk look forward to most eagerly."

Others write: "I think your *P. C. Rest* has an alluring sound"—"The idea of a rest is good!"—"I think the scheme of allowing a week for rest and pure recreation a most excellent one"; while several have said that the plan appeals to them especially because it makes a long and expensive trip worth while, for it will afford not only the help and inspiration of the meetings during the conference week, but will also give opportunity for a genuine rest and vacation in a delightful place, with pleasant and congenial company, and all without additional travelling expenses.

Though many have expressed themselves as heartily in favor of the plan, are there not others who wish to be heard in the matter? The local committee desires that all shall have a voice in deciding how the post-conference week shall be spent.

The greeting of the local committee was mailed to all A. L. A. members. If any failed to receive a copy, a postal card, addressed to the chairman of the committee, giving name and address, will cause the omission to be supplied. The committee is preparing a supplementary mailing list of trustees, librarians, assistants, and all interested in library work. Will not all members of the association make it a personal matter to aid the committee by sending names of persons whom they wish to attend the coming conference, and desire to interest in the A. L. A.?

Address all communications for local committee to

MARY EMOGENE HAZELTINE, *Chairman*.

JAMES PRENDERGAST FREE LIBRARY,
Jamestown, New York.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

SCOPE OF THE PORTRAIT INDEX.

THE first aim should be to include works containing *good* portraits — portraits of real value either on account of their excellence as portraits or their beauty as works of art. Of such works as many as possible should be included, but it being doubtless impracticable to include *all*, the first choice should be given to those more generally accessible and to those portraying persons most likely to be inquired for.

Second-rate work will be sparingly admitted, (1) when better representations of fairly important characters cannot be had, and (2) when books are pretty generally owned by smaller libraries, so that enough easily accessible material may be found in the index to make it worth while for libraries of moderate size to own it.

Distinctly poor work will not be admitted at all, except for very special reasons.

The books indexed will in general be done completely. When not so indexed for any reason, they will be noted as partially indexed in the list appended to the index.

For the present, genealogies and local histories will in general be omitted. Current periodicals indexed in the "Cumulative index" will be omitted beginning with Jan., 1897.

Suggestions of works to be indexed and offers of help should be addressed to the editor, W. C. Lane, or to Miss Nina E. Browne, assistant secretary of the Publishing Section, at the Boston Athenæum.

LIST OF FRENCH FICTION.

A brief list of French fiction suitable for public libraries has been prepared by Mr. William Beer, librarian of the Howard Memorial Library and of the Fisk Public Library, New Orleans, La., and Mme. Sophie Cornu, professor of French at the Normal School, Montreal. The Publishing Section expects to publish this during the spring. Further announcements will be made later.

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

GEORGIA STATE L. COMMISSION.
The members of the newly created Georgia State Library Commission have not yet been appointed.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

SECTION MEETING, OSHKOSH, JAN. 28–29, 1898.

A LIBRARY meeting, under the auspices of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, was held at Oshkosh, on Friday and Saturday, Jan. 28 and 29, 1898. There is a great library revival in the northeastern and central eastern parts of Wisconsin, and this meeting was arranged to meet the demand for information about libraries in that part of the state. 21 libraries were represented by librarians and trustees.

The sessions were opened by G: C. Jones, a trustee of the Appleton (Wis.) Free Public Library, who gave a practical talk on the way in which the Appleton library was started. In Oct., 1896, a few citizens opened a reading-room, which sprang into immediate favor. A book-social was given, at which 700 good books were contributed. Many citizens have since made donations of 50 books each, the number of books in the library now aggregating 2800. The city first gave the use of the council-chamber for a reading-room, and the city council has also recently voted a half-mill tax, netting $2000 a year for the support of the library.

Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, cataloger at the Milwaukee Library, followed with a helpful paper on "How to classify and catalog a small library." So graphically did Miss Van Valkenburgh depict the trials and tribulations of the untrained librarian, struggling with her first all-too-expansive problems, that a sigh of relief went up from her sympathetic hearers when she married her heroine off at the end.

Miss A. H. McDonnell, of Green Bay, then explained the merits of the two-book system. In the discussion that followed, the consensus of opinion seemed to be that two cards were a nuisance to the average borrower, and that a system should be devised by which charges for two books could be made on one card.

R. G. Thwaites, secretary of the State Historical Society, spoke of ways in which local librarians may help local historians. Mr. Thwaites alluded to the coming semi centennial of the state as the day of judgment for the librarians who had not preserved newspaper files, pamphlets, circulars, etc., from which local histories could be compiled. He suggested that it might be possible for librarians, in the smaller towns, to prevail upon editors of the local papers to strike off, on book-paper, one or more copies of the daily or weekly record for future preservation.

Miss L. L. Pleasants, librarian Menasha Public Library, read a scholarly paper on "Influence of good fiction upon character," in which she spoke of the influence for good exercised by the heroine of one of the dear old fairy tales upon the mind of the child, and then traced the development of this influence through the child's later reading.

Miss M. A. Skinner, librarian of the Oshkosh State Normal School, explained the purposes of library training schools as imbuing students with the true "library spirit."

A paper on "The reading-room," by Miss E. D. Biscoe, librarian Eau Claire Public Library, was read by the secretary. Miss Biscoe described the reading-room as the right arm of the library, and entered into detail concerning its furnishings. Flowers should constitute the reception committee; carefully selected pictures give an added charm to the room, but above all, have a fireplace with glowing (real) logs for cold winter evenings. A bulletin-board was considered invaluable, in calling attention to articles on current events.

Dr. E. A. Birge, trustee of the City Library of Madison, in his talk on "Relation of the trustee to the library," said that the first and most responsible duty which befell boards of trustees was the selection of a librarian. No person who is merely an object of sympathy in a community should be chosen for such position; but the best person that could be found, in or outside a given community, should be selected. After such person is found, she should be let alone. Dr. Birge was inclined to favor the appointment of men-only on boards of trustees, as he feared the gentler sex did not always distinguish the difference between counsel and interference. J. M. Pleasants, mayor of Menasha, Wis., took the opposite view, and stated that he would gladly have appointed women on the library board of his city, had the city charter permitted.

Announcement was made of the Summer School of Library Science, to be held at Madison, during July and part of August, 1898. Circulars will be sent to all interested, on addressing the Wisconsin Free Library Commission. The afternoon session was then adjourned.

About three years ago a Mrs. Harris, of Oshkosh, after providing in her will for the disposition of portions of her property for specific purposes, turned over the residue of her estate to the city of Oshkosh for public library purposes, on condition that the city raise a sum equal to the residue of her property, estimated to be worth $60,000. By the terms of the offer but four months remain in which the city can avail itself of the bequest. It was, therefore, to arouse interest in this bequest that the officers of the commission arranged for a mass-meeting on Friday evening, at which talks were given on "The Oshkosh library and the Harris bequest," by Judge C. D. Cleveland, president of the local board; "What the library can do for the child," Miss L. E. Stearns, Milwaukee; "The library as a source of refreshment," Dr E. A. Birge; "The library and the working man," F. A. Hutchins, Madison. These talks were interspersed with musical selections, and were followed by a series of stereopticon views, exhibited by Miss Stearns, of the interior and exterior of some of the most modern as well as magnificent public libraries in the country. Miss Stearns began with the National Library at Washington, and closed the series with a view of a travelling library kept on top of a milk-cupboard in a farm-house in Wood county.

The sessions were resumed on Saturday morning, at the State Normal School, with a talk by F. A. Hutchins on "The relation of the

Wisconsin Free Library Commission to the travelling library movement." Mr. Hutchins outlined the work accomplished during the life of the commission, and bespoke the co-operation of the student-teachers in supplying travelling libraries to their home communities.

Mrs. Alice Seeney, librarian of the Marinette Free Travelling Library Association, gave a report of the workings of that body. She said that the association was organized by Miss Stearns on Dec. 3, 1897. Since that time over 300 fresh, new books have been donated and six bookcases have been ordered, in which the books and periodicals will be sent out at once. The headquarters of the association are at the rooms of the Marinette Public Library, the same librarian serving both organizations.

Mrs. F. E. Teetshorn, chairman of the travelling library committee of the Woman's Club at Green Bay, reported that five boxes had been sent out in Brown county by the Shakespeare Club and Woman's Club, and that more boxes were to follow shortly. Mrs. Teetshorn read letters from some of the recipients, one of whom stated that 32 of the 50 books were issued the first day!

Miss Harriet Cecil Magee, president of the Art Department of the National Educational Association, spoke on "The power and mission of a picture." The talk was illustrated with framed engravings and photographs, noticeable among which were examples of the pictures which Senator Stout is circulating in Dunn county.

The afternoon session comprised talks on "The teacher's duty as librarian," by L. E. Gettle, state superintendent's office, Madison; "Books of adventure for boys," F. G. Kraege, superintendent of schools, Green Bay; and "The child and the library," by Miss M. E. Dousman, Public Library, Milwaukee. All of these proved most helpful and instructive to the student-teachers, parents, and librarians.

State Library Associations.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF CENTRAL CALIFORNIA.

President: G: T. Clark, Public Library, San Francisco.

Secretary: F: J: Teggart, Leland Stanford Jr. University, Stanford P. O.

Treasurer: Miss Emily I. Wade, Public Library, San Francisco.

THE December meeting of the Library Association of Central California was a joint session with the California Teachers' Association, and was held December 30, 1897. President Rowell presided and the meeting was a great success. The topic "The relation of the library and the school" received attention from the point of view of teacher and librarian and the discussions were most interesting.

In the opening paper, "Desirability and utility of use of public libraries by school children," Miss Jane S. Klink said "there is no more distinctive difference between educated and uneducated persons than the use of good English in speaking," and argued that one of the important uses of the child's reading is to increase, improve, and correct the vocabulary.

To the question, "At what age should children begin to do supplementary reading and to refer to libraries?" Mr. E. M. Cox, superintendent of the Santa Rosa public schools, said: "I take supplementary reading to mean all reading supplementing the regular class-work assigned pupils. There is a question in my mind whether it is the province of the public library or of the school library to furnish the books desirable for children before they reach the sixth year of school life, but this question is foreign to my topic and I leave it for future discussion. But whether it falls to the lot of the public or the school library it is very essential that there should be an abundance of good books." "I should say that the public library could not be used to advantage before the sixth grades, although the school library might be used much earlier." Miss I. E. Dubois held that the reading should have definite direction, thus saving much loss of time and enthusiasm, that "reference-books" should not mean only encyclopædias but include comprehensive works in all branches of study. Of these copies in plenty must be furnished so that the dread "not in" may not quench the ardor of the child.

Mr. G. T. Clark gave an interesting account of the establishment of a children's room in the San Francisco Free Library, and the efforts made to encourage its use.

Mr. F. J. Teggart gave a bright, crisp talk on "Special privileges to teachers."

Mrs. May L. Cheney's talk on the "Use of books by boys" was from the point of view of a mother and made a deep impression on the audience. She said: "There are two things to be gained by the proper use of books by children. Of course, one is a familiarity with the correct forms of our language, the other a wider information and a keener inspiration than the narrow range of the best course of study can supply. These two objects divide the books we give our children into two classes — books prepared for children adapted to their limited vocabulary, and books which may be described as pure literature. The transition from the first to the second class of books should be made as early as possible, but we should not underrate the value of the first steps in the long journey which is to carry the child through many lands and open to his enchanted vision the vistas of fairyland, of the world of adventure, of history, and later of science and art. It is due to the fact that we underrate the importance of these first steps that so many children never get beyond them. There is a stage in the process of learning to read, as all teachers know, when the child's curiosity about the words themselves supplies a sufficient incentive to study. During this stage he cares nothing about the sense of what he reads. One of my boys read sums out of an old mental arithmetic with avidity at this stage. The "Do we go up" style of reading-book was undoubtedly an unconscious result of this phase of child

development. Since children cared nothing about the sense of what they read in the beginning, why not teach them to read senseless strings of words? The mischief of this plan, practised by generations of teachers, was that the stage I have mentioned lasts so short a time. By the time he has mastered one or two hundred words his interest flags, and unless the words he reads say something to him he is in danger of wearying of the whole business of learning to read. Of course, I am aware that this fact has been recognized, and that few modern reading-books are open to the criticism made above. As soon as the child has a vocabulary of a couple of hundred words we should supply him not with one book to be conned over and over, but with a number of books, that he may read the same words in different connections until he feels their meaning."

Mrs. Cheney then gave a list of the books that helped her boys to learn to read and her method of using them. Lack of space prevents giving the list here, but any one interested may obtain it on application. She continued: "I have always tried to give my boys as wide a range of reading as possible. We hear a great deal nowadays about following the line of the child's interest. My experience indicates that a healthy child's interest is as wide as his information. To be sure, his interest in one kind of book is stronger at certain times than at others. But to seriously discuss whether myths and folk stories, or nature stories, or stories from history and biography are best for children, seems to me a waste of time. Why not give them all of these, and do not omit good poetry and something to foster a sense of humor as well?"

Miss M. Castelhun followed with a practical, carefully considered paper on "Books that girls like," and the session closed with an address on "Travelling libraries in California," by Mr. W. P. Kimball. A. M. JELLISON.

THE January meeting of the association was a combination of business and pleasure in a ratio of 1 to 16 and this small percentage of business — the election of officers for the coming year — was so colored and brightened by jest as to be most entertaining. The San Francisco Teachers' Club placed their cosy rooms at the disposal of the association, and a large audience faced President Rowell when he called the meeting to order on the evening of January 14.

After a few words of cordial welcome the president read his annual "Record of the year," in which he reviewed the events of the past 12 months as they affected the association, incidentally touching up the fads of individual members. When the applause and laughter that greeted his address had subsided, the business of election of officers was taken up. A strong effort was made to continue Mr. Rowell as president, but he declined, and the association was compelled to be satisfied with elevating him to the dignity of being the first past-president of the L. A. C.

The election proceeded with the following result: President, G: T. Clark, librarian San Francisco Public Library; Vice-president, A. M. Jellison, librarian Mechanics' Institute; Secretary, F: J: Teggart, assistant librarian Stanford University; Treasurer, Miss Emily I. Wade, cataloger San Francisco Public Library. The president introduced Mr. Charles A. Murdock, who took charge of the installation ceremonies. Mr. Murdock said farewell to the departing dignitaries, and then proceeded to give excellent counsel to the incoming officers. His remarks were forcible, and it is safe to say that if the advice contained in his witty address be followed, great things may be expected in the new year.

An interesting musical and literary program, under the direction of Miss Elizabeth Beatrice Wade, was listened to with much pleasure, after which refreshments were served.

A. M. JELLISON.

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. E. Whitaker, State University Library, Boulder.
Secretary: Herbert E. Richie, Box 1589, Denver.
Treasurer: J. W. Chapman, McClelland Library, Pueblo.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank B. Gay, Watkinson Library, Hartford.
Secretary: Miss Angeline Scott, Public Library, South Norwalk.
Treasurer: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, New Britain Institute, New Britain.

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta.
Secretary: C. W. Hubner, Atlanta.
Treasurer: Miss L. A. Field, Decatur.

ILLINOIS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Col. J. W. Thompson, Public Library, Evanston.
Secretary: Miss Ange V. Milner, State Normal College, Normal.
Treasurer: P. F. Bicknell, University of Illinois, Champaign.

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. C. Leach, Public Library, Kokomo.
Secretary: Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute.
Treasurer: Mrs. Isabella McIlhennen, Public Library, Indianapolis.

IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President; W. H. Johnston, Public Library, Fort Dodge.
Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Ella McLoney, Public Library, Des Moines.

MAINE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville.
Treasurer: Prof. G: T. Little, Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Alice G. Chandler, Town Library, Lancaster.

Secretary: H. C. Wellman, Public Library, Boston.

Treasurer: Miss A. L. Sargent, Public Library, Medford.

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: H: M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit.

Secretary: Mrs. A. F. Parsons, Public Library, Bay City.

Treasurer: Miss Lucy Ball, Public Library, Grand Rapids.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. W: W. Folwell, State University, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete.

Secretary: Miss Edith Tobitt, Public Library, Omaha.

Treasurer: Mrs. M. E. Abell, Public Library, Beatrice.

THE Nebraska Library Association held its regular meeting in the library building of the State University of Nebraska, on Dec. 28. The president, Prof. W. E. Jillson, of Doane College, Crete, presided at the meeting.

Miss Carrie Dennis, of the Lincoln Public Library, read a carefully prepared and interesting paper on "Children's reading." She had sent out a series of questions to be answered by the school children of several towns of the state. The results showed that the children of the sixth grades read the best books, and that boys read better books than girls. The children who come to the Lincoln Public Library are educated away from the "Pansy" and "Elsie" books as rapidly as possible. Miss Dennis recommends the children's room as a help in raising the grade of literature demanded by the children. Such a room is shortly to be opened in the Lincoln Public Library.

Mrs. Abell, of the Beatrice Public Library, read an earnest paper on "The influence of the library on the community." The function of the library as a public entertainer was dwelt on, the speaker warmly advocating the use of the library by those who wish merely to be amused. She spoke of the legitimate uses of good fiction in this connection, and added that there is no excuse for poor fiction on library shelves. She urged a closer connection between the library and the school. It was evident that the people of Beatrice, along with their public library, are fortunate in having something without which the best library is but a heap of books — a librarian who carries to her calling the true library spirit.

Mr. Jay Amos Barrett, librarian of the Nebraska State Historical Society, read a paper on the libraries of Nebraska. The first library of the territory was established by act of congress in 1855. The governor, in his message that year, reported that $5000 had been received, and was being expended in the purchase of the "choicest legal, literary, and miscellaneous works," with the further consolation that it "will place within the reach of our citizens an almost inexhaustible fund of useful information." After many ups and downs this territorial library has become one of the best law libraries in the country. Libraries have slowly sprung into existence all over the state, but the greater part of the work remains yet to be done. Mr. Barrett advocated the adoption of a compulsory library law which should establish public libraries in organic connection with schools everywhere in the state.

The discussion turned on the advisability of placing the public library under the direction of the school board. It was stated that this form of library government had often proved to be a gigantic mistake — whereupon a member said that it had often proved to be a gigantic mistake to place the school under the control of our school boards.

Miss Edna D. Bullock gave a brief description of the Nebraska City Public Library, which was opened last April.

Further discussion brought out the relations which the Omaha, Lincoln, and Beatrice public libraries sustain to the public schools.

At the business meeting which followed, it was decided to continue the efforts to secure travelling library legislation, and the committee which had the work in hand last year was continued. A committee was appointed to take steps toward a library congress to be held in Omaha during the exposition. A communication from the Bureau of Education stated that such a congress was contemplated. The following officers were elected for 1898: President, Prof. W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete; 1st vice-president, Miss Edna D. Bullock, University of Nebraska, Lincoln; 2d vice-president, Miss Margaret O'Brien, Omaha Public Library; Secretary, Miss Edith Tobitt, Omaha Public Library; Treasurer, Mrs. M. E. Abell, Beatrice Public Library.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. H. Chase, Concord.

Secretary: Miss Grace Blanchard, Public Library, Concord.

Treasurer: Miss A. E. Pickering, Public Library, Newington.

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: F. P. Hill, Public Library, Newark.

Secretary: Miss Beatrice Winser, Public Library, Newark.

Treasurer: Miss Cecelia C. Lambert, Public Library, Passaic.

THE second joint meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club and the New Jersey Library Association will be held at Atlantic City, N. J., Friday to Monday, March 25 – 27, 1898. The attendance is likely to be considerably over 150, but ample accommodations will be provided.

The Pennsylvania R.R. has been selected as the official route, and the fare will be:

New York to Atlantic City and return.	$4.75
Newark to Atlantic City and return ..	4.75
Philadelphia to Atlantic City and return....	1.75

Excursion tickets good to return within 10 days.

The Grand Atlantic Hotel will again serve as headquarters.

HOTEL RATES.

One day..... $2.50
Friday to Monday.....per day, 2.25

Please notify the secretaries of intention to be present.

BEATRICE WINSER, *Secretary New Jersey Library Association, Free Public Library, Newark, N. J.*

MARY P. FARR, *Secretary Pennsylvania Library Club, Girls' Normal School, Phila., Pa.*

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. L. Peck, Public Library, Gloversville.

Secretary: W: R. Eastman, State Library, Albany.

Treasurer: J. N. Wing, Chas. Scribner's Sons, 153 Fifth avenue, New York City.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank Conover, Public Library, Dayton.

Secretary: Charles Orr, Case Library, Cleveland.

Treasurer: Martin Hensel, Public School Library, Columbus.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Henry J. Carr, Public Library, Scranton.

Secretary: Miss Mary P. Farr, Girls' Normal School, Philadelphia.

Treasurer: Miss Helen G. Sheldon, Drexel Institute, Philadelphia.

FOR notice of joint meeting of Pennsylvania Library Club and New Jersey Library Association, see under heading N. J. Library Association.

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: M. Stevenson, Carnegie Library, Allegheny.

Secretary-Treasurer: Miss Elizabeth Wales, Carnegie Free Library, Braddock.

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss S. C. Hagar, Fletcher Free Library, Burlington.

Secretary: Miss M. L. Titcomb, Free Library, Rutland.

Treasurer: E. F. Holbrook, Proctor.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. E. A. Birge, City Library, Madison.

Secretary: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Public Library, Milwaukee.

Treasurer: Miss Maude A. Earley, Public Library, Chippewa Falls.

NORTH WISCONSIN TRAVELLING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Ashland.

Librarian and Treasurer: Miss Janet Green, Vaughn Library, Ashland.

BOOKS of all kinds are wanted by the association, which will be glad to pay freight charges on any contributions sent.

Library Clubs.

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Anderson H. Hopkins, John Crerar Library.

Secretary: C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.

Treasurer: Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, 215 Madison street.

THE regular monthly meeting of the Chicago Library Club was held Thursday evening, Jan. 6, in the library of Armour Institute of Technology. The minutes of the previous meeting were read and approved. On call of committees, Miss Ahern said that she had been requested to make a statement for the chairman of the committee on permanent headquarters, who was unable to be present at this meeting. The committee, having confined its efforts to the particular place contemplated by the club when this committee was appointed, had so far been unable to obtain the necessary permission for its use, and considered that the prospects of final success in that direction were so small as to make additional attempts almost useless. The committee desired to learn the pleasure of the club before turning its attention to other quarters. On suggestion of the president the committee was temporarily continued without further instructions. Miss Elizabeth M. Furness was elected to membership in the club.

A letter from Mr. W. W. Bishop, relating to the changes in the United States Public Document Office, and the removal of Mr. Crandall, and advocating the appointment of a committee to take action in the matter, was read and discussed at length. Miss Elizabeth Porter Clarke made a statement of the facts in the case, as known to her. Mr. Hastings moved that the president be instructed to appoint a committee of three, he to be chairman thereof, to draw up a protest against the removal of Mr. Crandall. The secretary read a copy of a letter, dated April 26, 1897, from one of the senators from Illinois, in reply to a similar protest submitted on behalf of this club upon the same subject. Mr. Josephson moved to amend the motion by instructing the committee to consider the matter and take such action as might seem advisable. The motion as amended was carried. The president announced the following appointments to the committee on compiling statistics of libraries of Chicago and Cook county: W. W. Bishop, chairman, Laura E. W. Benedict, Gertrude Forstall, Margaret A. Hardinge, A. G. S. Josephson, Caroline McIlvaine, A. E. Norris, C. B. Roden, H. T. Sudduth, Jessie Van Vliet, Irene Warren, Elma Warwick.

Mr. Josephson read an interesting paper on "Library progress in Germany," describing the status of the library movement in that country, and giving an account of the proceedings of the first librarians' conference, held last summer in Dresden.

Miss Cornelia Marvin delivered an address on "Home libraries in Chicago." Miss Marvin related the history and detailed the methods of the work done under patronage of Armour

Institute, of placing select collections of juvenile books in various homes in the humbler quarters of the city, and allowing these books to circulate among the neighboring families. The president suggested the appointment of a committee of the younger members of the club to assist in continuing this work, which was now almost at a standstill, owing to the lack of volunteers to take charge of these "Home libraries," of which over 20 were ready to be sent out. On motion the subject was made a special order for the next meeting of the club. The meeting then adjourned.

C. B. RODEN, *Secretary.*

CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY ROUND TABLE.

As noted in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for January (p. 32), there has been organized among the employes of the Chicago Public Library a Round Table. Mr. E. F. L. Gauss is the president, Mr. C. R. Perry is the secretary, and Mr. J. R. Patterson, Miss C. L. Elliott, and Mr. J. J. McCarthy are the program committee for 1898. Meetings are held monthly in the library building after the close of the day's work. A small luncheon is in readiness at 5.30 p. m., and after this is disposed of the program follows. Three successful meetings have been held, with an average attendance of about 40.

The object of the club may be shown best by quoting from the by-laws: "The undersigned employes of the Chicago Public Library, in order to make their work more pleasant and themselves more capable in the performance of their various duties, and in order to improve their minds and memories in things literary and bibliographical, hereby organize the Chicago Public Library Round Table for the discussion of problems in library work and the study of literature and library science."

This is the first organization of the sort formed in the library, but as the secretary, Mr. Perry, says, "our new building seems to have proved an inspiration to us."

MILWAUKEE LIBRARY ROUND TABLE.

"A little work, a little play
To keep us going — and so, good-day!"

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

President: A. E. Bostwick, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

Secretary: T: W. Idle, Columbia University Library.

Treasurer: Miss Theresa Hitchler, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WASHINGTON CITY.

President: Dr. H. Carrington Bolton, Cosmos Club.

Secretary and Treasurer: F. H. Parsons, U. S. Naval Observatory.

Meetings: Second Wednesday evening of each month.

THE 28th regular meeting of the Library Association of Washington City was held at the Columbian University on Jan. 12, it having been decided to meet during the balance of this season on the second Wednesday of each month instead of the fourth as heretofore.

The announcement was made of the election to membership of the follwing persons: Dr. Robert Fletcher, Prof. Stephen B. Weeks, W: J. Rhees, Charles Martel, Mrs. E. R. Davidson, Mrs. B. C. Morris, Miss Alice S. Griswold, and Miss Anna M. Rea.

Resolutions of respect for the memory of the late Col. Will H. Lowderwilk were passed.

After the routine business Mr. Henry R. Evans read an interesting paper on "Occult literature and its classification." After reviewing the history of the subject, he criticised at some length the various systems of classification of occult works in vogue among librarians. He called attention to the fact that the Dewey decimal system provided one of the most philosophical classifications of occult sciences yet made, though incomplete in some respects. For example, no provision was made for psychical research, that branch of scientific investigation which has to do with the so-called phenomena of spiritism and theosophy. He also referred to the fact that Dewey did not provide for alchemy under the head of occult sciences, but placed it under chemistry exclusively. Said Mr. Evans: "Though alchemy belongs to the early history of chemistry, yet it is also intimately related to the occult sciences, inasmuch as all early efforts at the transmutation of metals and the discovery of the elixir of life were conducted according to magical rites and formulas, whereby the spirits of the celestial spheres were evoked to aid the operations of the alchemist. The technical jargon and symbolisms of alchemy were likewise used by many occult authors of the middle ages to conceal a system of mystical philosophy, having no connection whatever with the transmutation of metals, etc. To separate alchemy from the occult sciences is like dissevering the heart from the body."

Mr. Evans also recommended that modern theosophy, the cult established in the occident by Madame Blavatsky, be included under occult sciences, as well as under religion, because it is an attempt to revive the magic arts of the ancients, astrology, etc. He deprecated the custom of certain catalogers of placing modern magic or prestidigitation under the head of occult sciences, because conjuring tricks properly belong under the head of Amusements and diversions.

At the close of the paper, a number of interesting old books on magic, astrology, alchemy, etc., published during the 15th and 16th centuries were exhibited. One was a rare work on alchemy by Cornelius Agrippa, the famous physician and necromancer; another the curious "Book of prophecies," by Nostradamus, court astrologer to Charles IX. of France. "This celebrated work was placed under the ban of the Pope in the year 1777, because it predicted the final downfall of the papacy at Rome."

A bibliography of modern occult journals was exhibited by the president of the association, and gave rise to some interesting remarks by the members present.

F. H. PARSONS, *Secretary.*

Library Schools and Training Classes.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

POSTING BULLETINS.

Some interesting practice in preparing bulletins for posting in loan-rooms has been begun by both classes. The pictures of the "Century gallery of portraits" being of uniform size, a simple oak frame, with an adjustable back, will allow an easy change of pictures. Each student has chosen one portrait, and, working independently, will place with his picture such readers' lists and notes as in his judgment will best serve as a bait to coax the reader to call for more and better books. Each bulletin prepared is exhibited and comes under the criticism of the class as well as the leader, both as to matter and attractiveness of presentation. Pictures of Pope Leo and of Kipling were the first chosen, and the discussion of the original work was lively and valuable. The action of 30 minds on a common problem results in a diversity of ideas and an efficiency not attainable by simply mentioning in class the use of bulletins by libraries and letting practice go until the student takes up work in his own library, without being subject to criticism from his peers.

DUPLICATE NOVELS.

The school has been interested in the discussion of the plan for relieving the demand for the most popular fiction by buying duplicate copies and charging the reader five cents for the privilege of drawing a copy. As soon as the demand for any book ceases it is sold. The junior class claim that the principle underlying this practice is contrary to the spirit of a free library supported by public taxation. Mr. Crunden, of the St. Louis Public Library, says of the plan as carried out by him, it is "the best approximation to a solution of the new popular fiction problem"; but adds, "it does not give entire satisfaction, for some persons are inclined to complain that there ought to be no charge for books drawn from a free library." The experience at the St. Louis library is hardly conclusive, because that library was once on a subscription basis, and public sentiment may not interfere on this account. The Quincy (Ill.) Public Library expresses satisfaction with this plan, which was begun as an experiment October, 1897. We should be glad to have a report of experience from other libraries.

In a recent reading seminar an hour was given to the question whether the public library should circulate slum fiction. The class had prepared for the discussion by studying Morrison's "Child of the jago" as a type of this class of fiction.

Salome Cutler Fairchild.

PRATT INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

The name of Miss Anna G. Hubbard, Indianapolis, Ind., should be added to the list of members of the library class of 1898, as printed in the L. J. for December, 1897, p. 757.

Reviews.

The Smithsonian Institution, 1846–1896: the history of its first half-century; ed. by George Brown Goode. City of Washington, 1897. 9+856 p. por. il. l. O.

The publication of this stately volume is a fitting achievement with which to mark the close of the first half-century of the Smithsonian Institution, and the most appropriate memorial of the work that has been accomplished during that period. How great that work has been the record here given reveals in part, but even with the help that it affords it is not easy to estimate the influence that the Smithsonian Institution has exerted upon the scientific and educational development of the country. The volume has been wisely planned to cover independently the various activities of the Institution rather than to attempt to embrace its work in one continuous narrative. The preparation of material for it has been in progress since 1893, the volume having been planned by the late Dr. Goode, and the actual editorial work undertaken by Dr. James C. Welling, one of the Regents. Dr. Welling's death was a sad interruption to its progress that at first threatened entire discontinuance, but it was taken up by Dr. Goode, who, before his lamented death in September, 1896, had so far completed the work that it was possible to carry it through, with but little delay, upon the lines laid down by him. Most of the chapters relating to the actual history and growth of the Institution were written by Dr. Goode, whose intimate knowledge of its history and devotion to its objects made him pre-eminently the man for the task; and the other details of arrangement and illustration had also been worked out by him.

The volume is divided into two parts, and is fittingly prefaced by a brief note by the President of the United States, and a few words of introduction by Prof. Langley, secretary of the Institution. The first division deals with the history of the Institution, and opens with a most interesting biographical sketch of James Smithson, by Prof. S. P. Langley. Then follow chapters by Dr. Goode, describing the founding of the Institution in 1835–46, its establishment and the inauguration of the board of Regents, the three secretaries, Joseph Henry, Spencer F. Baird, and S. P. Langley, whose devoted labors and scientific attainments have been essential factors in the Institution's growth, and "The benefactors," by Prof. Langley. The "Building and grounds" are described by Dr. Goode; the library of the Institution finds a fitting historian in Dr. Cyrus Adler, who also treats of the Smithsonian publications; and the National Museum, the Bureau of Ethnology, the international exchange system, the Astrophysical Observatories, are among the branches of the Institution's work on which there are special chapters by the men best fitted to describe them. A biographical sketch of Dr. Goode by Dr. Jordan, of Leland Stanford Jr. University, concludes what may be called the outline chart of the Institution's history.

The second division is devoted to "Appreciations of the work of the Smithsonian Institution," the influence of the Institution in the various branches of science being reviewed and summarized by leading authorities of the country. How comprehensive this influence has been is revealed by the subjects on which "appreciations" are given. Physics, mathematics, astronomy, chemistry, geology and mineralogy, meteorology, paleontology, botany, zoölogy, anthropology, geography, bibliography, are the sciences chosen for this specialized treatment, while the co-operative and library relations of the Institution call for three additional chapters. An appendix giving chronological record of the principal events in the history of the institution, and an admirable index, complete a work that is indeed a noble addition to the record of scientific progress in America.

Typographically and mechanically the volume is worthy of its commemorative character, and reflects credit upon the De Vinne Press, whose imprint, hidden though it is upon the reverse of the title-page, is apparent in the dignified simplicity of execution and finish.

However brief and inadequate the notice of this volume must necessarily be, within assigned limits, it cannot wholly ignore the influence that the Institution has exerted upon library development, and its own library activities. The library was from the beginning recognized as the intellectual centre of the Institution's life, and in the act of establishment in 1846 provision was made for "an appropriation of $25,000 annually, for the gradual formation of a library, composed of valuable works pertaining to all departments of human knowledge." Its character, in those early days, was definitely planned to be "first a library of science and second a collection of catalogs and bibliographical apparatus," and its development, modified though it has been by circumstances, has followed closely along these lines. Under the inspiring direction of Charles Coffin Jewett the library became a centre of bibliographical activity, and the co-operative efforts of a later day were foreshadowed in Jewett's attempt at a complete catalog of all the libraries of the United States, which resulted in the publication of his famous "Notices of public libraries in the United States," the pioneer among statistical reports of American libraries. Especially interesting also is the plan, proposed by Jewett at the Smithsonian library, for supplying catalog entries to individual libraries, by means of stereotyped titles, which has been so often revived and discussed in various forms during the 50 years since then. In 1855 Jewett retired to accept the headship of the Boston Public Library, and in 1866 the Smithsonian library was transferred to the custody of the Library of Congress, since which time the library of the Institution, though maintaining its fine reading-room equipment, has become rather an office for the exchange and record of scientific publications, than a repository for the publications themselves. In 1895 the Institution was in current receipt of 3045 serials, and the extent of the "Smithsonian deposit" in the Library of Congress is estimated as 357,000 volumes and pamphlets. The account of the "International exchange system," which has been a chief factor in the development of the library's scope, is given by Mr. Winlock, and is as suggestive as it is interesting; while the chapter by Dr. Billings on "The influence of the Smithsonian Institution upon the development of libraries, the organization and work of societies, and the publication of scientific literature in the United States," and Mr. Spofford's summary of the "Relations between the Smithsonian Institution and the Library of Congress," round out the record of the foremost part the Institution has played in the development of library interests in America.

Library Economy and History.

GENERAL.

THE *Library* has solved the difficulty of making up for delayed publication by issuing late in January what may be be called a sextuple number, covering June to November, 1897. It is of special interest, as it is largely devoted to the papers and records of the International Conference and the annual meeting of the L. A. U. K. The leading article is the address of President Tedder at the 20th L. A. U. K. conference in October, 1897, in which the development of the association and of English library interests during the past two decades is reviewed. Other papers given, read at the same meeting, are "The function of the public library with respect to political science," by Sidney Webb, the well-known writer on economics; "The public libraries and the schools," by John Ballinger; "Some suggestions on the formation of a small library of reference-books on ornament and the decorative arts," by Herbert Batsford; and "An index to the contents of general and periodical literature," by A. Cotgreave.

The Library Assistant, of which no. 1 for January, 1898, has recently appeared, has been established as the official organ of the Library Assistants' Association, organized in London in 1895. It is devoted to papers and notes of special interest to assistants, and is sent free of charge to all members of the Assistants' Association, the subscription price to others being 2s. 6d.

SHAW, W: B. The travelling library — a boon for American country readers. (*In Review of Reviews*. Feb., 1898. p. 165–170.) il.

An interesting review of the travelling library movement, with special reference to the work of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission. Railroad travelling libraries, and the system conducted by the *Review of Reviews* in England are also noted.

"HINTS TO SMALL LIBRARIES," the useful little manual by Miss M. W. Plummer, which has for some months been out of print, will, it is announced, be issued in a new edition some time during the spring.

The *Sacred Heart Review* (Boston) has a series of articles on "Our public libraries," begun in the issue for Dec. 11, 1897, of which no. 4 (Jan. 1) is devoted to the Salem (*Mass.*) Public Library. The articles are in a measure descriptive, but are chiefly given up to a review of the selection of Catholic books contained in the libraries noted; the suggestions in this direction are generally practical and useful.

THE Art Department of the *Ladies' Home Journal* offers to libraries desiring to hold art exhibitions the use of a collection of 200 original drawings for an exhibition period of two weeks, transportation and insurance charges to be paid by the library.

LOCAL.

Altoona, Pa. Mechanics' L. (Rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 1684; total 25,989. Issued 45,222; membership 848.

Bangor (Me.) P. L. (15th rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 2171; total 42,664. Issued, home use 49,885 (fict. and juv. 37,818); reading-room use 36,889. Cards in use 1059. Receipts $6014.20; expenses $5791.18.

Brockton (Mass.) P. L. During the year ending Nov. 30, 1897, 119,454 books were issued for home use and 8027 in the reference-room. The library now numbers 26,210 volumes. The librarian, Miss Myra F. Southworth, resigned her position on Jan. 1, 1898, after 24 years of service. Mr. John G. Moulton, of Quincy, Ill., has been appointed her successor.

Brookline (Mass.) P. L. Mr. Bolton writes: "We are preparing to open to the public art, travel, history, biography, and juvenile. This is the entire first floor except fiction. The shelves will be open to all of 18 or over and to younger people by special permission. We are beginning cautiously.

"Our collection of photographs of works of the great painters is under way, and we hope to have 1000 soon."

Brooklyn (N. Y.) P. L. A series of free lectures are being delivered on Saturday evenings in the library, under the auspices of the Brooklyn Library Association. Since its opening the library has proved popular and its resources are taxed to meet public demands. An amateur theatrical entertainment to raise funds for its support is to be held in the local Academy of Music on Feb. 14.

Chicago. The library facilities of Chicago were described to public school teachers of the city on Jan. 15, when addresses were made before the High School Teachers' Association by John Vance Cheney, of the Newberry Library, E. F. L. Gauss, of the Chicago Public Library, and C. W. Andrews, of the John Crerar Library. The meeting was held at the Newberry Library, and at its close the teachers inspected the building under Mr. Cheney's guidance.

Cincinnati (O.) Mercantile L. The library has received, by the will of the late F. D. Lincoln, of Cincinnati, a bequest of $5000, the income of which is "to be spent in the purchase of scientific books and works."

Cleveland, O. Case L. An exhibition illustrating "The house beautiful" was opened at the Case Library on Jan. 20. It includes works on house architecture, furniture, and decoration, embracing such branches of the subject as pottery, porcelain, stained glass, tapestry, miniatures, etc.

Denver (Colo.) P. L. At a meeting of the school board on Jan. 28, Mr. Parsons, the librarian, submitted a report on the recent inventory of the library, the first taken in over three years. During the 41 months since the last inventory it was stated that 1632 v. had disappeared from the library, including all classes except the bound newspapers. The losses ranged from four in botany to 273 in juvenile fiction, adult fiction losing 164. The largest percentage of loss was in books on dressmaking, cooking, fairy tales, and card tricks. Mr. Parsons reported, however, that the loss of books at the ratio stated involved less expense than would be entailed by abolishing the free access system, which would necessitate the employment of an increased force.

Evansville, Ind. The case of Louise Carpenter vs. the Willard Library Association, of Evansville, was on Jan. 3 decided by Judge Welborn, of the Gibson county circuit court, in favor of the library authorities. The suit, which has been pending for a long time, was brought to set aside a deed made by Willard Carpenter several years ago transferring to the Willard Library Association property to the value of $300,000. It was alleged that Mr. Carpenter at the time of making the will was of unsound mind.

Hallowell, Me. Hubbard F. L. On Jan. 28 the new west wing of the library was dedicated, and it was formally announced that this addition to the building was the gift of Mrs. Eliza Lowell, of Hallowell. The main section of the library building was the gift of Gen. T. H. Hubbard, who in 1894 gave $20,000 to the library, from which sum the central building was erected, a book fund provided, and the library made free. In the spring of 1897 Mrs. Lowell informed the trustees of her willingness to give $10,000 for the erection of a west wing, which should increase the beauty and effectiveness of the building, and her offer was at once accepted.

Hartford (Ct.) P. L. In the last number of the library *Bulletin* a prize "quotation puzzle" is presented, and to the boy or girl solving it the librarian offers a prize of a $2 book, to be chosen by the winner. The puzzle is in the form of a story describing the London International Library Conference and full of allusions to historic scenes and persons and characters in English fiction, which are to be explained by the competitors.

Jersey City (N. J.) P. L. The local board of finance has ordered an issue of bonds to the

amount of $150,000 for the purpose of erecting a free public library building. The trustees already own a site on Jersey avenue extending from Montgomery to Mercer street. The bonds will be issued on April 1 of this year, will draw 4 per cent. interest, and be made payable in 1928. After the bonds are disposed of plans for the new building will be prepared.

Kenoshα (Wis.) City L. (Rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 576; total 3163. Issued, home use 24,101; no record of ref. use is kept. Cards in use 1356.

A dictionary catalog is nearly completed.

Lincoln (Neb.) P. L. It has been decided to establish a children's room in the library.

Maryland, lib. legislation. On Jan. 20 a bill was introduced into the state Senate by President Randall providing for the establishment of a state board of library commissioners, composed of the secretary of the state board of education, the librarian of the state library, the president of the state teachers' association, and four other persons, to be appointed by the governor. Two of the commissioners first appointed shall serve for two years, and the others for four years, and thereafter the terms shall be four years, two to be appointed at each session of the legislature. The commissioners shall serve without pay, and a sum not exceeding $100 may be appropriated annually for clerical assistance, etc.; the commission shall give advice and assistance in regard to the establishment of public libraries in the state. The bill also authorizes any municipal corporation to establish and maintain a public library and reading-room, and for that purpose to levy an annual tax, not exceeding five cents on $100 of taxable property; when collected, this shall be kept separate from its other funds, and shall be known as the library fund, provided that before the tax be laid, or the library established, the decision to establish and maintain it be ratified at a regular municipal election after proper public notice. The establishment of a board of directors for libraries so established is provided for, and the bill also provides that $100 shall be appropriated yearly, to be paid to the treasurer of each of the boards of county school commissioners of the state, for the maintenance of a teachers' professional library for the use of public school teachers. The bill was referred to the committee on education.

This was followed by another bill, introduced into the House by Representative Henry Bomberger, which provided that any town so desiring might levy a tax for the establishment of a free public library. It is probable that the two measures will be combined, so as to receive the support of all parties.

Massachusetts State L., Boston. The famous Bradford manuscript, presented to the state of Massachusetts by the Bishop of London in 1897, has been formally deposited in the state library, in a special safe devised by Mr. Tillinghast, the state librarian, where it may be on view to the public. Under act of the last legislature a report of the proceedings attending the delivery of the history to Massachusetts by Minister Bayard is to be prepared by a special committee, and the whole, with the history itself, is to be printed under the direction of the secretary of state. Fine portraits in photogravure have been prepared of Gov. Wolcott, Senator Hoar, Minister Bayard, the Rev. Dr. Creighton, the Bishop of London, and the Rev. Dr. Temple, the Archbishop of Canterbury, who were the English authorities by whose favor the relic was returned to this country. The preparation of the work has been delegated to Senator Roe, of Worcester, by whose initiative the publication was secured. An edition of 5000 copies will be printed, of which 4660 are already disposed of according to the terms of the act. The appropriation for the purpose was only $2000, which has been found inadequate for the suitable presentation of the subject. Accordingly a request for $1000 more will be made of the present legislature, and the publication will be delayed, but it is hoped that the volume will be issued this spring.

Meadville (Pa.) F. L. The library was opened to the public on the afternoon of Monday, Jan 3. It was formerly the Library, Art and Historical Association, and was opened in 1880, the membership fee being $1 yearly. The means for making it a free library were obtained by public subscription.

Missouri, travelling libs. for. At the conference of the Women's Federated Clubs of Missouri, held at Sedalia, Jan. 20, it was voted to establish a travelling library system, and a board of seven members was appointed to inaugurate the work. A fund of $250 was raised by subscription, and contributions of books and money were promised on behalf of many clubs.

New York P. L.—Astor, Lenox, and Tilden foundations. The library *Bulletin* for December, 1897, gives the following statistics for the year: Added 26,226, of which 16,098 were purchased. There were 29,792 v. cataloged and accessioned. 10,350 pamphlets were purchased, 40,247 were given, and the total no. cataloged and accessioned was 15,274.

"The total number of cards written during the year was 156,925. In addition to this 15,404 slips for the printer were written, and for each of these slips five printed cards were obtained. The total number of cards in the index catalog, which is open to readers, on Dec. 31, 1897, at the Astor branch, was about 80,000, at the Lenox branch it was 27,800.

"The total number of readers during the year was 103,384, and the number of volumes called for by readers' slips, outside of those taken from the free reference shelves, was 304,466."

When the library appropriations estimate, made by the outgoing board of city officers, was submitted to the new mayor, Mr. Van Wyck, early in January, he expressed emphatic disapproval of the transfer to the New York Public Library of the Bryant park site for the proposed new library building. Mr. Van

Wyck inquired what authority there had been for this gift to an "aristocratic institution," "for which the city receives nothing in return," and refused to authorize the appropriations until assured that the New York Public Library was not included in the list of libraries receiving municipal support.

New York. A meeting of persons interested in boys' clubs was held Jan. 11 in the reading-room of the Loyal Legion Temperance Society, in University Place. Miss A. C. Moore, of the children's department of the Pratt Institute Free Library, read the paper on "The work for children in free libraries," by Miss M. W. Plummer, that appeared in the JOURNAL for November, 1897, and Mr. A. E. Bostwick, of the N. Y. Free Circulating Library, read a paper on "Some recent questions in regard to library management, with special reference to small libraries," in which he advocated the open-shelf system.

Newark (N. J.) F. P. L. The library has just added a collection of directories of 25 of the leading cities of the country.

Omaha (Neb.) P. L. (20th rpt. — year ending May 31, '97.) Added 1765; total 53,559. Issued, home use 209,911 (fict. 51.5 %, juv. fict. 19.8 %); visitors to ref. room 23,040; attendance in reading-room (estimated) 45,685. New registration 3641; total registration 47,262. Expenses $13,401.89.

"The circulation has decreased steadily in the past two years," the figures for 1896-97 being 5761 less than for the year preceding; "while no definite solution is proposed," it is suggested that "closing the library at six p.m. from May 15 to Nov. 18 last year, a decrease in population, and bicycles are three items which may, in some measure, account for the falling off." There were 57,953 v. issued from the children's department.

The statement that a children's department was to be established in the library, made in the L. J. for December, 1897 (p. 763), was an error. For the past two years a children's department has existed, and free selection of books from open shelves has been allowed; this department, by the decision of the board, has recently been enlarged, so that it now includes a pleasant reading-room for the children as well as a circulating department.

Passaic (N. J.) P. L. The library has received its first bequest in the sum of $200 left to it by Mr. Moses E. Worthen; it has also received two Elson prints of Longfellow and Motley, and a photogravure of Marshall's painting of the frigate *Constitution*, the latter gifts being from three of the library trustees.

Plainfield (N. J.) P. L. (Rpt. — year ending May 31, '97.) Added 919; total 14,802. Issued, home use 37,373 (fict. and juv. fict. 64 + %), an increase of 6345 over previous year. As access to shelves is allowed no record is kept of use in the building.

During the year a change was made in the hours for delivery of books, so that the library is now open continuously for the purpose from 10 a.m. until 5.30 p.m., and on Saturdays, in addition, from 7 until 9 p.m. Various lists have been made for clubs, university extension circles, etc. The most important were on Holland, contemporary writers, and Mexico. Lists of "best books" were also made for teachers. Reference work is seriously hampered by lack of suitable place for students. One exhibit of choice books was given, at which about 200 were present. A bequest of $500 was received during the year. The following recommendations for the ensuing year were adopted: Sunday opening, reduction of price of finding lists, and extension of "special library system" to one other school and to three factories.

Reading (Pa.) L. At a meeting of the directors, held on Jan. 5, it was announced that the long-existing debt on the library had been extinguished and the mortgage satisfied.

St. Louis (Mo.) P. L. At the January meeting of the directors Mr. Crunden presented a comparative summary of the library's progress in 1896 and 1897. During the last year 13,400 v. were added, and over $15,000 were spent on books and periodicals. The circulation showed 613,879 v. issued for home use, 62,402 for lib. use, and 191,549 v. for reading-room use, being a gain of 21 % in the two former and of 16 % in the latter departments over 1896. The delivery station issue (171,385 v.) showed a gain of 132 %, and during the year 12,991 cardholders were registered.

San Francisco (Cal.) F. P. L. (Rpt. — year ending June 30, '97.) Added 6982; total (incl. 8837 in five branch libs.) 95,829. Issued, home use 365,944 (fict. 31.74 %; juv. fict. 16.99 %); lib. use 205,524. Borrowers' cards in force 19,777. Receipts, $65,399.41; expenses $50,804.79.

The home circulation shows an increase of 38 % over the previous year. 2476 v. were issued for school use, most of which were retained for the full period of four weeks. In the cataloging department the use of the linotype was begun in January, 1897, for the composition of the monthly bulletin, and all entries are preserved for future amalgamation in a general catalog of the year's accessions. The publication of class lists of the various departments is recommended.

The juvenile department has had continued popularity, and it now contains over 4500 v. Mr. Clark says: "An inventory just completed shows a total loss for the 21 months the department has been in operation of 39 v. In view of the fact that unrestricted access to the shelves is permitted and the circulation for the period named amounts to 118,656 v., the loss is far from being excessive, and is many times offset by the saving in messenger service effected by the open-shelf system. While the necessity of reporting even a small loss is deeply regretted, a much larger one would, in my judgment, be justified by the results accomplished by bringing young readers and good books in contact."

Somerville (Mass.) P. L. The summary of the year's statistics, given in the January issue

of the library *Bulletin*, is as follows: Added 4147; total 37,708. Issued, home use 193,491; new registration 2218; total cardholders 8026.

Stamford, Ct. Ferguson L. An exhibition of designs for book-covers, from well-known American publishers, was held at the library on Jan. 27.

Washington, D. C. U. S. Congressional L. The most important change made by the Senate committee on appropriations in the appropriations bill as it passed the House is a provision for the opening of the Library of Congress during the evenings on and after Oct. 1, 1898. For this purpose the following employes are provided: Under the librarian, five assistants at the rate of $900 per annum each; 15 assistants at the rate of $750 per annum each; in all $11,475. To the force of the Librarian of Congress there is added one assistant, to be in charge of the Smithsonian deposit, at $1500; a driver for the mail and delivery wagon, $600, and four messenger boys, $360 each, authority being given to promote the latter when vacancies occur to the next higher grade, if found competent and deserving. The position of superintendent of the art gallery is changed to be that of chief clerk and superintendent of the art gallery, and the salary is increased from $2000 to $2500.

In the New York *Evening Post* of Feb. 1 there appears a pseudonymous letter on "Faulty administration in the Library of Congress," the faults pointed out being delay in obtaining books, errors in finding books asked for, and disturbing noise from the pneumatic delivery machinery and the "crowd of employes and messengers."

Mr. Young submitted to the Senate on Jan. 5 a "statement showing the names of all employes appointed by him to places in the library," made in response to the Senate resolutions of Dec. 17, 1897. It is printed as Senate document 42. The statement gives a schedule of all members of the library staff, and says: "Of the 70 appointments made, 40 were found to have had experience in, as well as training for, the work assigned them. 24 were without training, but showed special aptitude for library service, while six were selected for minor places because of intelligence and integrity."

FOREIGN.

Croydon (Eng.) P. L. John Silver, of Croydon, has started a crusade against the public library authorities, to compel them to keep open the reading-room later than nine o'clock. On one evening he declined to leave until he was forcibly ejected. He claims that it is absurd to close the reading-room so early, while the public houses remain open until 11. His father was a crofter, who suffered persecution rather than give up prayer meetings in his kitchen. — *The Library.*

Glasgow, Scotland. The town council of Glasgow rejected last year by 36 to 26 votes a proposal to adopt the public libraries acts. This makes the fourth time the proposal has been defeated in Glasgow.

Gifts and Bequests.

Amesbury, Mass. By the will of the late Mrs. Hannah C. Hubbard, of Amesbury, $5000 is left as a building fund to the Amesbury Public Library.

Boston P. L. The library on Jan. 21 received from the Boston Numismatic Society its fine collection of books and pamphlets and also the sum of $300 "for the benefit of the study of numismatics with no other condition."

Greensburg, Pa. Andrew Carnegie offered, on Dec. 7, 1897, to establish a free public library in Greensburg, provided the town will agree to maintain it. On Wednesday, Jan. 19, the city council formally accepted the offer.

Hagerstown, Md. Mr. B. F. Newcomer, of Baltimore, has offered the citizens of Washington county, Maryland, $50,000 for a free library in the city of Hagerstown, on condition that the community raises $20,000 for a building, and that the city and county give annually $2500 for the current expenses of the library. In this connection Mr. E. W. Mealey, of Hagerstown, has offered a lot, valued at $15,000, as a site for the proposed library. The citizens of Washington county are taking steps to meet the conditions of these offers.

Medford, Mass. Adeline A. Monroe, formerly of Malden, Mass., presented in December, 1897, a $500 railroad bond to the city of Medford for the use of the Public Library.

Portsmouth (R. I.) F. L. A. At the January meeting of the association John L. Borden presented to the trustees a deed of an acre lot, on which to erect a library building. A nucleus of $200 toward a building fund had previously been collected.

Reading, Mass. By the will of the late F. W. Hatch, of Boston, the town of Reading is to receive, after the death of his widow, the sum of $10,000 to be used in the erection of a public library building.

Red Oak, Ia. J. G. Diedericks, an old soldier, has conveyed his city property, valued at $5000, to two trustees for the city of Red Oak, the property to be sold upon the death of himself and his wife, and the proceeds to be used in establishing a public library, to be known as the Diedericks Library.

Webster City, Ia. Mrs. Jane Young, the widow of Kendall Young, on Jan. 17 offered to the city council to transfer to the library trustees named by her husband her residence and the income of the Young estate, aside from payments directed by Mr. Young's will, to be devoted to the establishment and maintenance of the Kendall Young Free Public Library. The offer was accepted. This will probably result in a prompt carrying out of the will of Mr. Young, which has been in abeyance for about two years.

Wenona, Ill. By the will of Francis Bond, of Wenona, who committed suicide a month or so ago, the sum of $5000 is left to Wenona for the establishment of a free-thinkers' library. It is stated that the bequest will be refused by the town authorities.

Practical Notes.

ADHESIVE CLOTH. Gaylord Brothers, of Syracuse, N. Y., have put upon the market an "adhesive cloth," intended to repair loose leaves or broken bindings in library, school, and music books. It is strong and does not curl, and should prove also useful in reinforcing maps, drawings, or sheet music.

ELASTIC INLAY FOR BACKS OF BOOKS. (Described in *Official Gazette* of U. S. Patent Office, Feb. 1, 1898, 82:640.)

"A back for books composed of a single sheet of more or less springy or elastic material, as cardboard or the like, folded in superimposed layers, permanently united along their meeting edges only, and a sheet or strip of flexible material of greater width than said superimposed layers connected to the inner layer of such substantially as and for the purpose set forth." This patent was issued to Georg B. Soelberg, of Copenhagen, Denmark, and in addition to the United States patent, patents have been issued to him in Norway, Germany, France, Sweden, England, and Denmark.

Librarians.

BORDEN, William A., librarian of the Linonian and Brothers Library of Yale University, resigned that position on Jan. 6 to again become librarian of the Young Men's Institute of New Haven, of which he had been in charge until three years ago. Mr. Borden's former connection with the Institute lasted for eight years, and during that time he brought it to an excellent state of efficiency.

BRIGHAM, Johnson, editor of the *Midland Monthly* of Des Moines, was on Jan. 22 appointed state librarian of Iowa by Governor Shaw, succeeding Mrs. Lana H. Cope. Mr. Brigham, who was born in New York and is a graduate of Cornell (class of '69), will take office on May 1.

CARRET, José Francisco, for over 22 years a member of the staff of the Boston Public Library, died in Boston on Dec. 8, 1897. Mr. Carret, who was born in Trinidad de Cuba in 1834, was educated in Boston, studied for two years at Harvard, and graduated from the Lawrence Scientific School with the degree of B.S. in 1856. He entered the service of the Boston Public Library in January, 1875, as curator of the patent-room and of the Tosti engravings. In 1880 he was appointed register, succeeding F. B. Perkins, and in 1893 was assigned to the care of the shelf department. He prepared the plan for the rearrangement of the Bates Hall collection in the new building, and gave to its perfection many hours of labor outside his regular work, with the result that his eyes were seriously affected and he found it necessary to obtain a two months' leave of absence in the spring of 1895. On his return his health continued seriously affected, and on Jan. 1, 1897, he was assigned at his own request to special work, free from executive responsibility. This was the repair, classification, and cataloging of the library's large collection of maps, upon which he was engaged at the time of his death. The library *Bulletin* for January says: "Mr. Carret's value to the library lay in part in the special knowledge that he brought: a knowledge of Spanish that was of service in the preparation of the Ticknor catalog and in the classification and cataloging of early maps; a familiarity with the terms of applied science; and a nicety in matters requiring computation and mechanical skill. But what he brought in character and habit was as essentially of value: disinterestedness, devotion to method, and exceeding patience. No care was to him too punctilious, no labor too assiduous, in reducing to conformity a mass of detail. In his personal relations with his associates he was remarkable for honesty of opinion, simplicity of bearing, gentleness, loyalty, and a cheerful optimism, which made him one of the sunniest of companions."

CHENEY, James W., for nearly four years assistant librarian of the War Department Library, has recently been appointed librarian of that library, succeeding to the vacancy caused by the death of Mr. Fitzgerald, the former librarian. Mr. Cheney is a graduate of Dartmouth College, class of 1870, and an ex-high school teacher of a dozen years' experience in Massachusetts, New York, and Pennsylvania.

COOLBRITH, Miss Ina D., has been appointed librarian of the Mercantile Library of San Francisco, succeeding H. R. Coleman. Miss Coolbrith was for many years librarian of the Oakland (Cal.) Public Library, from which she retired in 1893.

CRAGIN-WILSON. Miss Minnie Cornwell Wilson, a graduate of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '95, was married on Jan. 20 to Mr. George A. Cragin.

DE PUY, Miss Alma R., of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '97, is organizing the Public Library of Appleton, Wis.

DONALDSON, Samuel C. On Jan. 24, 1898, there died at St. Joseph's Hospital, Baltimore, Samuel C. Donaldson, assistant librarian of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, who had left the library to go to the hospital just seven days before his death. Mr. Donaldson, the fourth son of John J. and Caroline (Dorsey) Donaldson, was born in Baltimore, Oct. 2, 1821. His father was a prominent lawyer and financier; his mother belonged to one of the old Maryland families. Thomas Donaldson, for many years a leader of the Baltimore bar, Admiral Edward Donaldson, of the U. S. Navy, and Dr.

Frank Donaldson, a well-known physician and professor in the University of Maryland, were brothers, all of whom are now dead. Mr. Donaldson's preparatory education was completed in the Baltimore City College, after which he entered Harvard and was graduated in 1841, among his classmates being Thomas Wentworth Higginson, Dr. Francis Minot, and the late Dr. Edward H. Clarke. The Alpha Delta Phi fraternity and the Hasty Pudding Club were some of the Harvard organizations with which Mr. Donaldson was connected; and he often spoke in affectionate terms of the fellow club member who could drink more beer and eat more cheese than any one else, and who was considered "the laziest white man that ever came to Harvard" — James Russell Lowell. At college Mr. Donaldson embraced every opportunity of cultivating his boyhood's taste for beautiful printing and fine editions of books — a taste that continued with him to the end of his life. After leaving Harvard he was engaged in business in Baltimore, and about 1852 he visited England, staying for some time with the family of De Quincey. In 1858 he moved to Alabama, living for a time in Mobile; while in Alabama he was engaged in teaching. In 1872 he went west, where for a short time he was in government employ. In 1873 he returned to Baltimore, and soon afterwards became assistant librarian of the Mercantile Library Association of that city. With the exception of about six months (in 1876–77) he continued in the service of the Mercantile Library Association until it passed out of existence in October, 1886. On Dec. 1, the same year, he began his work at the Enoch Pratt Free Library, succeeding Charles Evans as assistant librarian. His work as assistant librarian was confined almost entirely to the supervision of cataloging and the selection of books for purchase. To his catalog work he brought a more or less thorough knowledge of the modern European languages, and in the selection of books his very extensive knowledge of books and editions, especially in the department of belles-lettres, was of constant and invaluable aid to the library. But wide as had been his reading, encyclopædic as was his scholarship, it was not these things, but the qualities of heart and soul that were the chief charm of the man and that made for him life-long friendships. Of a singularly retiring and reserved nature, few learned to know him, though to every one and at all times he was the personification of kindness, of gentleness, and of politeness. Mr. Donaldson was thrice married, the last time to Mrs. Elizabeth Rogers, *nee* Belt, on May 5, 1874. Mrs. Donaldson survives him. S: H. R.

HAND, T. W., chief librarian of the Oldham (Eng.) Public Library, has been appointed chief librarian of the Leeds (Eng.) Public Library.

HARDIN, Miss Pauline Helm, was on Jan. 25 elected state librarian of Kentucky.

JONES, Miss Mary L., for some years cataloger at the University of Nebraska, has been appointed temporary librarian of the Quincy (Ill.) Public Library, succeeding John G. Moulton. Miss Jones declined to accept a longer appointment than six months.

LANE, William C. The appointment of Mr. Lane as Dr. Winsor's successor at Harvard, of which brief announcement was made in the January L. J., has been received with general gratification. Mr. Lane's intimate acquaintance with and deep interest in the Harvard library will make his headship of it a pleasant renewing of old ties, and marked him as essentially the man for the place. A graduate of Harvard, of the class of 1881, he entered the library immediately after graduation, as assistant, in which position he continued for six years. In 1887 he was made assistant librarian, an office he held until his appointment as librarian of the Boston Athenæum in April, 1893. Mr. Lane's services to general library interests, in his connection with the A. L. A. Publishing Section, of which he has been secretary and treasurer since its foundation in 1886, in the Massachusetts Library Club, and in many other directions, are too well known to require comment; and he has always maintained an active interest in Harvard affairs, having been corresponding secretary of the college Phi Beta Kappa Society since 1889, and a director of the Cambridge Social Union since 1894. He has been librarian of the Dante Society since its organization in 1888, and his bibliographical contributions to Dante literature, as well as in other fields of research, have earned him a high reputation in scholarly bibliography. Mr. Lane will remain at the Athenæum until his successor is appointed.

MOULTON, John Grant, librarian of the Quincy (Ill.) Free Public Library, has been appointed librarian of the Brockton (Mass.) Public Library, succeeding Miss Myra Southworth. Mr. Moulton, who was a student at the New York Library School, class of '94, has been in charge of the Quincy library since July, 1894; his duties at Brockton began Feb. 1.

NEWTON, John Marshall, for nearly 20 years librarian of the Young Men's Mercantile Library Association of Cincinnati, died suddenly while at his desk in the library on Dec. 9, 1897. Mr. Newton became librarian of the association in October, 1878, and had always been wholly devoted to its interests; he was especially instrumental in increasing its resources in American history. At a meeting of the directors in January, resolutions expressing the association's long indebtedness to him were adopted, which state, in conclusion: "It has been suggested by some of his friends that they desire to start an alcove in this library as a memorial to him, and it is the sense of this board that no more fitting tribute to his memory could be paid, and we suggest that this alcove, in recognition of that subject to which he was so attached, be devoted to books upon American history."

OTTINO, Giuseppe, librarian of the Biblioteca Nazionale of Turin, died on Jan. 12 in that

city. Signor Ottino was born in Turin on March 4, 1841, and on completion of a secondary classical course entered the bookselling house of Loesche in Florence; later he became the editor, until 1873, of the *Bibliografica Italiana*, the organ of the Associazione Tipografico-Libreria, which for many years was published, with varying degrees of success, first in Florence and later in Milan. Signor Ottino's wide knowledge of bibliography brought him to the favorable attention of the Minister of Public Instruction, who first appointed him a sub-librarian of the first class and soon after promoted him to be librarian of the government libraries, in which capacity he served successively in the national libraries of Rome, Palermo, and Turin. The work upon which Signor Ottino's name as a bibliographer must chiefly rest, and which has become indispensable in its field to Italian students, is the "Bibliotheca Bibliographica Italica," which he compiled in collaboration with Signor Giuseppe Fumagalli, and to which a prize was awarded by the Minister of Public Instruction at the first bibliographical conference held according to the ministerial decree of Feb. 10, 1885. Among his other works the *Bolletino* of the Biblioteca Nazionale of Florence cites the "Brevi Cenni di bibliografica," 1870; "Biblioteca tipografica italiana," 1871; "Di Bernardo Cennini e dell' arte della stampa in Firenze," 1871; "Manuale di bibliografica," of which the first edition appeared in 1885 and the second in 1892, and a variety of bibliographical contributions to the various Italian bibliographical and book-trade journals. At the time of his death Signor Ottino had in preparation a supplement to his "Bibliotheca bibliographica italica," which was planned to appear as an annual publication.

ROBBINS, Miss Mary Esther, a graduate of the New York State Library School, class of '92, is cataloging for the Carnegie Library, Homestead, Pa.

STILLMAN, Miss Minna A., a graduate of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '93, committed suicide by drowning herself in a shallow brook near her home in Closter, N. J., on Jan. 12. Miss Stillman, after her graduation, was for a time employed as indexer and librarian in the office of the New York *Mail and Express*, and later became cataloger at the Rutland (Vt.) Public Library, but was obliged to give up her work, a few weeks before her death, by an attack of nervous prostration. Her illness preyed upon her mind, and her sad death is believed to have been the result of melancholia arising from a fear of continued ill-health.

WATERMAN, Miss Lucy D., a graduate of the New York State Library School, class of '97, is cataloging for the Carnegie Library, Homestead, Pa.

WRIGHT, Charles E., a graduate of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '97, and for some years previously with the Robert Clarke Co. of Cincinnati, has become connected with the Boston Book Company.

Cataloging and Classification.

BOSTON P. L. Annual list of new and important books added to the Public Library; selected from the monthly bulletins, 1896–1897. Boston, Published by the Trustees, 1898. 12+176 p. O. 5c.

Covers the period January, 1896 to October, 1897, and represents about 6000 of the 9000 accessions listed in the bulletins during that period, which form, however, "only a portion of the actual increment of the library during the time covered." Form, type, etc., are of course similar to the monthly lists, and one of the most admirable results of the linotype method — which has made possible the timely issue of the list — is the merely nominal price at which it has proved practicable to offer it. The list is an interesting one and useful outside its local value as a guide to books in all fields of literature. It may be noted, as proof of the fallibility of all cataloging, that Nansen's "Farthest north" is classified under Africa, that Alfred Austin's poems "In Veronica's garden" appear under "Agriculture, Forestry, Horticulture, etc.," and that Marie Corelli still appears under the incorrect form of "Minnie Mackay." The books in foreign languages include Dutch, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Provençal, Spanish, and Swedish.

BUFFALO (*N. Y.*) P. L. Interesting books for boys and girls from 14 to 18 years old; sel. and annotated by Miss Frances L. Rathbone and Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf. (Reading lists on special topics, no. 3.) Buffalo, Jan. 7, 1898. 12 p. D.

Without class headings, and arranged in order of call numbers. 149 books are listed, and there are good, brief annotations.

GEORG, C: Schlagwort-katalog: verzeichniss der bücher u. landkarten in sachl. anordnung. 2 bd., 1888–1892. 32 pts. Hanover, L. Lemmermann, 1897. 993–1024 p. 8°, pap., net, 1.30 marks.

The LOWELL (*Mass.*) CITY L. *Bulletin* for Dec., 1897, is wholly devoted to a full and excellent classed reference list on historical fiction, covering 56 pages.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. Subject-author catalogue of history, biography, genealogy, geography, and travel. Manchester, Public Printer, 1897. 6+146 p. O.

Prepared to aid in the selection of books by citizens throughout the state, to whom books from the state library are loaned through the public libraries; "it does not pretend to be a finished work; cross-references are largely omitted; abbreviations are used freely; book numbers and other information which go to make up the finished catalog are omitted. Subjects and authors are arranged in one alphabet. In short, it is not to be looked at from the

standpoint of bibliography in any respect, and if it shall enable citizens to more freely use the library for the time being, it will serve its purpose." Despite these disclaimers this seems a well-made catalog; it is neatly printed and bound in boards.

The N. Y. P. L. *Bulletin* for January contains a list of "Periodicals relating to botany in the New York Public Library and Columbia University Library," and a similar list of periodicals relating to gardening and horticulture.

The NEWARK (*N. J.*) F. P. L. *News* for January contains lists of the German and French books in the library.

The OMAHA (*Neb.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for February is devoted to lists on Washington and Lincoln.

The OSTERHOUT (*Wilkesbarre, Pa.*) F. L. *Newsletter* for January contains no. 11 of the English historical reference lists.

PASADENA (*Cal.*) P. L. Catalogue of the circulating department, October, 1897. 248 p. O.

An author list in one alphabet, followed by an author list of juvenile books. The preface states that "Specific subjects, such as art, chemistry, education, etc., are indexed with cross-references to their leading authors," but this part of the work, with the exception of "California," has not been half done. There are no headings for Birds, Insects, Africa, Egypt, Photography — to name the subjects of the first entries glanced at — and most of the subject references that do appear are incomplete, a few names being given, followed by the words "*and others.*" Entries are generally short, and the wide page gives a wasteful amount of "fat." The proof-reading is poor. Bound in leatherette.

RITCHIE, John. List of the books in the English language on travel, exploration, and mountaineering, published within the year ending Aug. 31, 1897. Boston Scientific Society, 1897. 18 p. O. (Occasional publications, no. 2.) 10c.

A section of the list prepared by Mr. Ritchie for the October, 1897, meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club, "published as an experiment to see whether such a list, with its notes dependent upon comparatively hasty scrutiny and individual judgment, can be of service to librarians." The answer to the implied query should, we think, be in the affirmative, though a subject index or subject classification would add much to the usefulness of the list. Its arrangement is alphabetical by authors, with short entries, date, name of publisher, and generally price, and frequent short critical comments, which are now and then too sparing. Such an entry as Balfour's "Twelve hundred miles in a wagon," when given without subject heading or annotation, conveys no hint as to the country described, and this is not a single instance — as witness the entries under Brodie, Dodd, Parr, and Younghusband.

The ST. LOUIS (*Mo.*) P. L. *Magazine* for January has reference lists on the "City of St. Louis" and "Municipal government."

The SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for January devotes its special reading list to the Hawaiian Islands.

The SOMERVILLE (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for January has a short reading list on "Alaska and the Klondike region," and a "list of books recommended for the young by Col. T. W. Higginson."

The SPRINGFIELD (*Mass.*) CITY L. *Bulletin* for January continues from the December number the corrected and enlarged "List of genealogies and genealogical histories" in the library.

U. S. War Department. Subject catalogue no. 6: military literature in the War Department Library relating to the participation of the individual states in the war for the union; pub. under the direction of Hon. Russell A. Alger, Secretary of War. Washington, Gov. Print. Office, 1897. 204 p. O.

Arranged alphabetically by names of states, with subdivisions listing 1, state publications; 2, military organizations; and 3, miscellaneous. Despite its title, the list includes numerous publications not contained in the War Department Library, and these are indicated by a prefixed asterisk.

The WALTHAM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for January contains a special list on Spain.

Bibliography.

AMERICAN book-prices current: a record of books, manuscripts, and autographs sold at auction in New York, Boston, Philadelphia, Chicago, and Cincinnati, from September 1, 1896 to September 1, 1897, with the prices realized; comp. from the auctioneers' catalogues by Luther S. Livingston. N. Y., Dodd, Mead & Co., 1897. 13 + 551 p. 8°.

This, the third volume of American book-prices current, is arranged in the same way as the volume of last year. It records 8562 items from 110 sales.

ANIMALS. Evans, E: Payson. Evolutional ethics and animal psychology. N. Y., D. Appleton & Co., 1898. 5+386 p. D. $1.75.

There is a bibliography covering p. 359–367.

BERMUDA. Cole, G: Watson. Bermuda in periodical literature: a bibliography. (*In* Boston Book Co.'s *Bulletin of Bibliography*, Jan. '98. p. 52–54. 1:4.)

A first instalment; from A–H; entries are made under the name of the periodical.

EURE-ET-LOIR, *France.* Langlois, M. Bibliographie d'Eure-et-Loir. [Chartres, 1898.]

A most interesting essay toward a printed card bibliography of the department of Eure-et-Loir. M. Langlois is one of the disciples of the Institut International de Bibliographie, and his work forms a part of the "Bibliographie Universale," of which various sections are familiar to our readers. The present bibliography consists of an introduction and explanation, in a narrow oblong 14-p. pamphlet, the pages being the size of catalog cards, and the bibliography proper being printed on separate cards, according to the rules adopted by the Institut, and including in this first instalment 24 separate titles. In addition to the careful statement of author, title, imprint, etc., the D. C. numbers of the subject are given in the upper right-hand corner of each card, accompanied by a translation. At the bottom is given the name of a public library in which the work may be found, with its call-number (the Bibliothèque de Chartres contains all the works in this first instalment), the name of the compiler responsible for the card, with date of publication, and a final line indicating that the card is included in the "Bibliographie de Eure-et-Loir" as part of the "Bibliographie Universelle," and giving its number, each set of cards being numbered consecutively. It is planned to complete the bibliography by the issue of 24 cards monthly. "In January, April, July, and October there will be given 24 cards on the cathedral; in February, May, August, and November, 24 on some one subject; in March, June, September, and December, 24 on various subjects." In his introduction M. Langlois explains with enthusiasm and vivacity the advantages of the method adopted, and his statement of present details and future plans is an interesting addition to the literature of the long-discussed "world-bibliography."

HECKETHORN, C: W: The printers of Basle in the XV. and XVI. centuries: their biographies, printed books, and devices. London, Unwin, 1897. 15+208 p. 4°.

To the lover of books, as books, the printing, illustrations, and paper of this volume are a delight. It is an important contribution to the early history of printing.

IRON. Colby, Albert Ladd. Bibliography of the metallography of iron and steel. (*In Iron Age*, Jan. 27, 1898. p. 4–8.)

142 titles are included, very few of which are the titles of books.

MUSHROOMS. U. S. Department of Agriculture. Library bulletin, January, 1898: Reference list of publications relating to edible and poisonous mushrooms; comp. by Josephine A. Clark, assistant librarian, under the direction of the librarian. Washington, Gov. Print. Office, 1898. 16 p. O.

An author list, with brief annotations; unverified entries are starred.

PRINTING. Watkins, G: T: American typographical bibliography: being a list of brief titles of books and pamphlets relating to the history of printing in America. Indianapolis, G: T: Watkins, 1898. 16 p. D.

Printed on writing-paper, with broad margins, "so that the possessor may have plenty of room on which to make additions and corrections."

SHARP, R. Farquharson. A dictionary of English authors, biographical and bibliographical. Lond., G: Redway, 1897. 6+310 p. 12°. 7s. 6d.

Criticised in *Literature*, Jan. 8.

TAXATION. State Library of Massachusetts. Special bulletin. Bibliography of works on taxation; January, 1897; prepared by Ellen M. Sawyer, principal assistant. 26 p. O.

An interesting and well-made classed author list, the most important works being starred; there are a few annotations, and bibliographies or other special features are indicated.

THEOLOGY. Muss-Arnolt, W. Theological and Semitic literature: a bibliographical supplement to the *American Journal of Theology*, the *American Journal of Semitic Languages and Literature*, and the *Biblical World*. [Univ. of Chicago, W. Muss-Arnolt,] 1898. 32 p. O.

A valuable classed record of recent literature, including articles in periodicals, society transactions and reports, etc.

INDEXES.

CORRECTION. In LIBRARY JOURNAL index, 1896, 21: 731, under Young, reading for the, *insert* (Eastman) 134–9, (Burgess) 144–147.

CUMULATIVE INDEX. In order to economize both in editorial work and in the expense of printing, the plan of issue of the "Cumulative index" will be slightly changed for 1898. The index will be continued as a bimonthly, and will be published in two cumulative series. The first number will appear in February and will include periodicals for January and February; the second will appear in April and will contain those from January to April inclusive; the third will be published in June and will include all entries from January to June. This number will end the first series. The first number of the second series will appear in August and will include the periodicals for July and August. An October number will be published including entries from July to October inclusive, and the December number will form the annual volume including all the matter previously published and all entries from magazines not indexed cumulatively, and will form a complete index for the entire year to all the periodicals included. This plan will make it possible to issue the annual volume in January, 1899.

W. H. BRETT.

HIGGINS' [redacted] (PATENTED.) PHOTO MOUNTER.

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste**, but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 2-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES. 168-172 Eighth Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

APPLETONS' LIBRARY LISTS.

FOR more than fifty years Messrs. D. APPLETON & CO. have been engaged in the publication of the choicest productions from the pens of distinguished authors of the past and present, of both Europe and America, and their catalogue of books now comprises several thousand volumes, embracing every department of knowledge. Classified lists of these publications have been prepared, affording facilities for a judicious selection of books covering the whole range of LITERATURE, SCIENCE, and ART, for individual bookbuyers or for a thorough equipment of any library.

Lists A, B, and C are of books selected especially for School and College Libraries.

The other lists are of books grouped according to subjects, and include the above.

LIST D.—History.
" E.—Biography.
" F.—Physical Science.
" G.—Mental and Moral Science.
" H.—Political and Social Science.
" I.—Finance and Economics
" K.—Hygiene and Sanitary Science.
" L.—Philosophy and Metaphysics.
" M.—Technology and Industrial Arts.
" N.—Anthropology, Ethnology, Archæology, Palæontology.
" O.—Language, Literature, and Art.
" P.—Reference Books.
LIST Q.—Poetry and Essay.
" R.—Travel and Adventure.
" S.—Pedagogy and Education.
" T.—Fiction.
" U.—Amusements and Recreations.
" V.—Evolution.
" W.—Religion.
" X.—Law.
" Y.—Medicine.
" Z.—Juvenile Books.
AA.—Unclassified.
BB.—School and College Text-Books.
CC.—Spanish Publications.

Single lists mailed free. Complete set, ten sections, 18 cents, to cover postage. Bound in one volume 340 pages, 8vo, 30 cents. Free to librarians.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,

243 Wabash Avenue, CHICAGO. 72 Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

OF

A. C. McClurg & Co.,

CHICAGO.

ORDERS for libraries—public, university, college, or school—filled with promptness and the greatest care.

Our stock of miscellaneous books is very large and complete, and our special *Library Department* with a corps of trained assistants enables us to give the best attention to the peculiar demands of libraries.

We are continually receiving large consignments of foreign books—those for public libraries coming free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Our prices are very low and we shall be glad to correspond with librarians regarding their wants.

LIBRARY REBINDING DEPARTMENT

OF THE

BOSTON BOOKBINDING COMPANY,

BOSTON, MASS.

WE beg to inform Librarians that we are doing rebinding work of every description for public libraries throughout the United States and Canada. Our flexible sewing insures strength, and perfect opening of old volumes. Our prices are low, and we shall be glad to correspond with Librarians regarding their wants.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK: 27 and 29 West 23d Street. & LONDON: 24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

EM. TERQUEM,

Paris Agency for American Libraries,

ESTABLISHED 1877.

31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis

PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand booksellers of every locality.

Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

Largest Stock of German and French Books.

American Books at Jobbers' Rates. . . . .

British Books Imported Duty-Free. . . . .

Our firm offers *all* the advantages of foreign agencies as to terms and *prompter service*, receiving weekly shipments from England, Germany, and France.

Our Monthly Bulletin, besides a bibliography of the leading languages of the world, supplies in a supplement critical notes on books especially valuable for Libraries, and has become the purchasing guide for German and French books in many Libraries.

FOREIGN PERIODICALS AT LOWEST RATES

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

A Handbook for the Bookseller, Librarian, and Collector of Books.

American Book Clubs their beginnings and history, and a bibliography of their publications, by A. GROWOLL, Managing Editor of *The Publishers' Weekly*. 14+423 p. 12mo. Half calf, cloth sides, printed on Brown's handmade paper, limited to 300 copies, $7.50; Special edition, on Japan paper, limited to 30 copies, $15.

In his introduction the author traces the publishing activity of the early American literary societies from the Junto down to the Delphians (1726–1825). Gives descriptions of thirty-eight clubs, beginning with the first known—The Seventy-Six Society (1854), and ending with the latest one—The Dibdin Club (1897). Appended to the description of each club is a bibliography of the publications of the club with accurately transcribed titles. All the information given has been revised and verified by the surviving members of extinct clubs or by the officers and chief members of existing clubs. Specially valuable are the facts relating to the character of the publications, which facts cover much of the political and social as well as the literary history of America. The complete bibliographies make the work valuable for collectors and for libraries. Full index.

DODD, MEAD & COMPANY, Publishers, - New York.

NOW READY.

The Annual American Catalogue, 1897

THE ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE for 1897 is now ready for delivery. It contains:

(1) Directory of American Publishers issuing books in 1897.
(2) Full-Title Record, with descriptive notes, in author alphabet, of all books recorded in THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY, 1897.
(3) Author-, title-, and subject-index to same, in one alphabet.
(4) Publishers' annual lists for 1897.

This volume forms the **THIRD ANNUAL SUPPLEMENT** to the AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1890-95.

One volume, half leather, $3.50; in sheets, $3.00.

The edition, as usual, is a limited one. The volumes for 1890 to 1893 are all out of print, and orders for those of 1894, 1895, and 1896, to insure supply, should be promptly filed. THE ANNUAL ENGLISH CATALOGUE, for which we have the American market, now includes full title entries, after the manner of the American volume, instead of the previous abbreviated entries. It will be furnished at $1.50 paper, or bound with the American in one volume, half leather, at $5.00, *net*.

READY AT ONCE.

The Annual Literary Index, 1897

Including Periodicals, American and English, Essays, Book-Chapters, etc., Special Bibliographies and Necrology of Authors. Edited by W. I. FLETCHER and R. R. BOWKER, with the co-operation of members of the American Library Association and of the *Library Journal* staff.

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX for 1897 is now printing and will be ready earlier than usual in the year. This not only covers the full range of periodicals included in Poole's Index, as no other publication does, but includes the "essay index," continuing the "A. L. A. Index to General Literature," an index to events of 1897, which is practically an index to the daily papers, a list of bibliographies of the year, and a necrology of authors, etc. The volume is the first annual supplement to Poole's Index for 1892-1896, and the fourth to the "A. L. A. Index to General Literature." It is the complement of THE ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE of books published in 1897, and with it makes a complete record of the literary product of the year. It is thus the most comprehensive tool in the way of a guide to recent literature furnished for library and trade purposes. The edition is limited.

One volume, cloth, uniform with Poole's Index and the A. L. A. Index, $3.50, net.

"Of great value to all who would keep advised of the topics and writers in the periodical literature of the day."—*Universalist Quarterly.*

"Good indexing could no further go."—*The Nation.*

ADDRESS THE **OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY, (P. O. Box 943,) 59 Duane St., N. Y.**

BOOKS WANTED.

Case Library, Cleveland, O.
Riddle's Sketches of the Western Reserve.
Palm's The Death Penalty.
Loftie's Windsor Castle.
Knowles' Dramatic Works, 1-v. ed.
Bacon's Sketch of Rev. David Bacon.
Cox's Queer People with Paws and Claws.
Transactions Am. Soc. Mech. Engs., any vols.
Custer's My Life on the Plains.
Hunt's Autobiography. Harpers, 1850.
Lamb's Works. Harpers, 1851.
Books of table talk, conversation, etc.
Kennedy's Swallow Barn.
" Horseshoe Robinson.

Librarian Univ. of Wis., Madison, Wis.
James Hutton, Theory of the Earth, 2 vols. 1795.
John Playfair, Illustrations of the Huttonian Theory of the Earth. 1802.

Public Library, Worcester, Mass.
Life, March 4, April 1, and Nov. 11, 1897.

Gustav E. Stechert, 9 E. 16th St., N. Y.
Scott, Day Dawn in Africa. '58.
Checkley, Home Gymnastics.
Gardner, Homes and How to Make Them.
Am. Machinist, v. 19, no. 14, April 2, '96.
Fire and Water, v. 19, nos. 1 and 6.

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS. ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

ADHESIVE CLOTH,

For fastening Loose Leaves and Broken Bindings of
Library, School and Music Books,
Also for Reinforcing
Maps, Charts, Drawings, Sheet Music, Etc.

Prepared especially for librarians.
Sample package for 20 cts. postpaid.
Manufactured by
GAYLORD BROS., Syracuse, N. Y.

I WISH TO REPEAT, "that if you have tried in vain to secure a missing number or volume of a magazine, if your list has come back repeatedly, marked 'O. P.,' 'can't find,' etc, etc., then the time has arrived when my services may avail."

A. S. CLARK, Bookseller and Newsdealer,
174 Fulton Street, New York.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** Code in Use: UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

LIBRARIES.

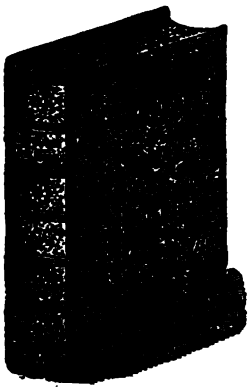
WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,
5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,
PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,
Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.



NEUMANN BROTHERS,

ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders,

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America, who employs **no Agents**, but has his **own** offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

That such orders can be filled better, cheaper, and quicker and with less trouble and work to the Librarian than if the books were ordered from European Agents, can easily be seen for the following reasons:

I. I am in direct communication and account with all European publishers and dealers.
II. Therefore I need not pay any commission to Agents, but always get the bottom price and often an extra discount.
III. The Librarian saves the correspondence to various European firms and has to keep only *one* account.
IV. As shipments are received Weekly: "*Mondays from England and France and Thursdays from Germany*," no order, large or small, needs to wait for accumulation of material.
V. If books from England, France, and Germany are ordered, these books will congregate at New York from where they will be sent in one shipment, thereby saving the expense of packing, freight, consular fees, Custom House charges, cartage, etc.
VI. Of all publications, appearing in consecutive volumes or parts, a list is kept here and abroad and continuations are sent as soon as published, without a reminder from the Librarian.
VII. Being provided with a large Bibliographical material of all European countries and with a collection of Catalogues of second-hand books, I am enabled to give quotations on nearly all European and American publications, new or old.
VIII. Special attention is given to the procuring of second-hand books and Sets of Periodicals, of which I keep a large stock on hand, constantly refilling by buying whole Libraries and by attending auction sales.
IX. Binding is done carefully in Europe under supervision of my clerks, and pattern is kept of the binding of every first volume, so as to insure a uniformity of the succeeding volumes.
X. Periodicals supplied cheaper, quicker, and in better shape than if ordered by mail from Europe.
XI. American Publications at lowest rates.

The following is a list of some Sets of Periodicals on hand:

American Journal of Science. Complete from 1818–1896.

Annales d'Hygiene publique et de Medecine legale. From beginning of Series I. to Series III. Vol. 28, 1829–1892 and two indexes; in 66 vols., half cloth, new, rare.

Annalen des Deutschen Reiches fuer Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik. ed. Hirth. Vol. 1–27. 1868–1894. Half cloth.

Archives neerlandaises des sciences exactes et naturelles, publ. par la Societe Hollandaise des sciences a Harlem. Vols. 1–24. 1866–92. Half cloth.

L'Art, Revue bi-mensuelle illustree 1875 to 1895. Complete set, 55 vols. Newly bd., half mor.

Aruch Completum, ed. Alex. Kohut. 8 vols. and supplement. 1878–92.

Berichte d. Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Jahrg. I.–XXIV. 1868–91. Half mor. Fine set.

Blaetter, Malakozoologische. Ed. v. S. Clessin. Vol. 1–25. New Series Vol. 1–9. 1854–87. New.

Brugsch, H., Hieroglyphischdemotisches Woerterbuch. 7 vols. 1868–82.

Castelnau, Expedition dans les parties centrales de l'Amerique du Sud, de Rio Janeiro a Lima, et de Lima au Para. New text and atlas. 12 vols. 1850–1861. Half mor.

Centralblatt f. Physiologie. Ed. Exner and Gad. Vol. I.–VIII. 1888–1895. Partly bound in half mor.

Eckhel, J., Doctrina nummorum veterum. 9 vols. Cum VIII. tabulis aen. 1792–1839.

Froehner, W., Terres cuites d'Asie de la collection Julien Greau. With 120 plates. 1886. 2 vols. Boards.

Grenier et Godron, Flore de France ou description des plantes qui croissent naturellement en France et en Corse. 1848–56. 3 vols. Half calf. Very scarce.

Herculanum et Pompei, Recueil general des peintures, bronzes, mosaiques, etc. Ed. Roux and Barré. 8 vols. 1875–77. Boards.

La Place, Mecanique Celeste. Tr. with Commentary by Nath. Bowditch. 1829–39. 4 vols. Bound.

Lois Romaines. Traduction française. 16 vols. 1805–10. Boards.

Mind. Vols. I.–VIII. 1876–83. Half mor.; also complete set bound.

Nature. Vols. 1–54. 1870–1896. Bound in half leather.

Prisse d'Avennes, E., L'Art Arabe. 1 vol. text and 3 vols. Atlas. 1877. Half mor.

Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1852–1864 and 1871–1891. 31 vols. Bound.

Shaw, Geo., General Zoology of systematic Natural History. With plates from the first authorities. 28 vols., incl. general index. 1800–1826. Half calf.

Verlagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Natururkunde. 42 vols. 1853–1889.

Wagner's Jahresbericht ueb. d. Fortschritte d. Chemischen Technologie. Jahrg. 1–34 and 2 Register to Vol. 1–20. 1856–1889. Vol. 1–20 half mor., rest unbound.

Zeitschrift f. Bauwesen. Vol. 31–40. 1881–90. Folio.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

KAY PRINTING HOUSE, 66 AND 68 CENTRE STREET, NEW YORK.

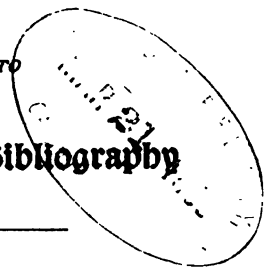
THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography



VOL. 23. NO. 3.

MARCH, 1898.

Contents.

	PAGE
EDITORIALS.	91
Library Meetings in February. Joint Meetings and the A. L. A. Conference. Plans for Chautauqua. Section Meetings in A. L. A. Program. A Second Gift to Columbia.	
COMMUNICATIONS.	92
Circulation of Photographs. A Valuable Publication.	
THE EFFECT OF THE "TWO-BOOK SYSTEM" ON CIRCULATION. — *E. A. Birge.*	93
LOCAL CARTOGRAPHY. — *G. W. Cole.*	102
INTER-LIBRARY LOANS.	104
THE TRAVELLING LIBRARY MOVEMENT.	104
TRAVELLING LIBRARIES IN OHIO. — *Alice Boardman.*	105
INTERSTATE LIBRARY CONFERENCE.	105
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.	107
Meeting of Trustees' Section. Conference Notes.	
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	109
STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.	110
LIBRARY CLUBS.	116
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES.	117
REVIEWS.	118
Growoll. American Book Clubs.	
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	119
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.	123
LIBRARIANS.	123
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	124
BIBLIOGRAFY.	126

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1856.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 23. MARCH, 1898. No. 3

FEBRUARY has been a busy month in the library field, with its array of meetings, that deserve almost to be called conferences, from their dignity in point of numbers and in interest. The Interstate meeting held at Evanston, Ill., takes first rank among these gatherings, bringing together, as it did, 171 delegates from 11 states, ranging from New York and Massachusetts to Wisconsin and Minnesota. The joint meeting of the New York State Library Association and New York Library Club formed, as usual, an occasion for the meeting of many of the eastern workers, and was a close second to the Interstate meeting, with an attendance of 160 persons; while state meetings in Connecticut, Wisconsin, and elsewhere were of special interest. The question has been raised whether or not these large meetings, in which two or more state associations join, may not detract from the attendance at the general A. L. A. conference, and are not, therefore, to be deprecated. In a measure this question is justified, and the wisdom of frequent special conferences representing broad sections of country may be doubted, but it hardly seems that the danger feared is as yet a vital one.

THE state associations and local clubs are among the most important "feeders" of the American Library Association, for they bring library interests into the minds of many who are removed from the influence of the central association, and are prime factors in establishing that feeling of comradeship that knits the library profession so closely together. Joint meetings of the associations of neighboring states widen this home circle, broadening and freshening points of view, and give glimpses of the greater value and attractions of the national conference. The library meeting in Atlanta in 1895 was an entering wedge of library interests in several southern states; the large Wisconsin meeting of a year ago has borne fruit manyfold in the library development of the state and the high standards set for that development; and the Interstate meeting must have awakened a desire to be present at Chautauqua in the minds of some to whom the A. L. A. had hitherto been without personal significance. There cannot fail to be some whose attendance at one important meeting means that another must be sacrificed, who if present at a joint meeting must forego the A. L. A. conference, and to all whose choice is thus restricted the national meeting should be the goal; but on the whole the extension of library activities means extension of interest in the work, and the seed sown at the local and joint meetings should bear fruit in larger attendance and deeper appreciation for the annual conferences.

PLANS for the Chautauqua conference advance apace, and from the outlines so far announced it is safe to predict that the meeting will be a noteworthy addition to the long array of successful conferences. The two special topics chosen for consideration are library training and home education, and about these the program will be grouped, in such fashion as to bring out the varied phases of each. Indeed, these two subjects touch to a surprising degree upon almost all details of library work, and afford scope for a comprehensive survey of present and future work in the library field; while at the same time, by means of the separate section plan, individual topics appealing to those in special lines of library work will be presented and discussed. The plan of having papers and reports printed and in the hands of members before the conference, will be followed, so far as practicable, in accordance with the vote passed at the Philadelphia conference, and it is thought that this will greatly facilitate general and intelligent discussion of the subjects brought up. The local arrangements promise excellently, combining rest with pleasant refreshment, and the change to the quiet of a rural meeting-place, after a succession of city conferences, will be generally appreciated. The date of the meeting, and the fact that it extends over a holiday, should make it possible for many to attend who could not otherwise arrange to do so, and all readers of the JOURNAL — whatever their library work or interests — should begin now to consider if it be not practicable to so arrange matters as to make attendance at Chautauqua in July a certainty rather than a vague hope. For it should

hardly be necessary to repeat what, despite its triteness, is too often disregarded — the fact that the library conferences are the most practical, effective, and direct means of increasing individual library efficiency; that they are, looked at solely from a business point of view, an investment that returns its cost many times in economy of time and labor and in broadening the field of library work, and that their value is not for one grade or class of library workers, but is of equal importance to all.

THE experiment of double sessions tried at the Philadelphia conference will be repeated at Chautauqua, and this time not as an experiment, but as a proved advantage. The difficulty of providing in one general program for the needs of several hundred persons, whose work though alike in essentials varies greatly in particulars, has within recent years become more and more obvious. The proposed solution of this difficulty by means of simultaneous sessions, or "section" meetings, to consider different branches of library work, was awaited with interest at Philadelphia, and the unanimous verdict was that this solution had proved a practicable and satisfactory one. The double program of last year, dealing with college and reference library work, and with elementary library work, covered both fields most creditably, and the subjects treated were so entirely distinct that the difficulty of choice was rendered less serious. There was, of course, natural regret over the corporeal limitations that made choice necessary; but of the success of the experiment there was no question. The possibilities that these section meetings offer for giving specific attention to specific branches of work and meeting individual needs of individual workers, make them valuable supplements to a general program. It is, of course, in its unity of aim and interest that the chief strength of a conference is found, and the danger of specialization lies in the possible substitution of many minor meetings for one united general assembly. But this danger is so remote as hardly to need mention. The section plan has been long in use in the N. E. A. and in other large national bodies, which have outgrown the limits of a single program, even as the library gatherings are now doing, and its successful introduction into the A. L. A. promises to add to the scope, and to greatly facilitate the work of future conferences.

IT is barely three years since Columbia University library was made the recipient of Mr. Low's magnificent gift of one million dollars to be devoted to the construction of the new library building. Now that the library is fairly housed in the home thus generously provided, word comes of a second benefaction, this time of over one million dollars, given by Mr. J. F. Loubat as an endowment fund for the maintenance and development of the library. It is not often that gifts of this magnitude are to be recorded in the lifetime of the giver, and it is therefore specially interesting and gratifying that in both these cases the men who have so lavishly shown their appreciation of the library are able to behold the development that their generosity has made possible. Columbia is indeed fortunate, in the field that has been opened before it, and the broad basis of development that Mr. Loubat's rich benefaction assures makes its place among university libraries an especially enviable one.

Communications.

CIRCULATION OF PHOTOGRAPHS.

THE New York Free Circulating Library is thinking of circulating photographs of artworks, buildings, etc., and is anxious to hear from other libraries in which the experiment has been tried. If the librarians of such libraries will communicate with the undersigned, they will confer a great favor.

ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK.

226 W. 42d st.,
New York City.

A VALUABLE PUBLICATION.

IN looking up the question of constitutional conventions and American state constitutions, I came almost by accident on a title of the greatest value to librarians — "American constitutions," published at Albany in 1894 for the use of the constitutional convention of New York of that date. There are two volumes of American state constitutions up to 1894 and two volumes of European constitutions. The work is part and parcel of the "Convention manual of the sixth New York constitutional convention," and as such duly appears in the "State publication appendix" of the "American catalogue," but the reporting correspondent ought to have given details of the contents of the parts of the manual; *e.g.*, part 2, vols. 1, 2, consists of the constitutions of every American state (N. S.) up to 1894, but is very stupidly edited. The index (so called, at the end) consists of a reprint of the separate indices already printed at the commencement of each constitution.

WILLIAM BEER.

HOWARD MEMORIAL LIBRARY,
New Orleans, La.

THE EFFECT OF THE "TWO-BOOK SYSTEM" ON CIRCULATION.*

By E. A. Birge, *President Wisconsin Library Association, Dean of College of Letters and Science, University of Wisconsin.*

Several years ago my attention was directed to the two-book system in public libraries, and it seemed to me that an investigation of the effect of this system on circulation might be of interest to librarians. Accordingly, I sent out, last December, a circular to all free public libraries in the United States containing 5000 or more volumes,† making inquiries regarding the effect of this system on the circulation, both in its amount and character. In the latter particular two possibilities were suggested in the circular. The effect of issuing two books might be to lead the borrower, who would otherwise read only fiction, to extend his reading into the other classes of literature, or the two-book privilege might induce the reader of solid literature to add a novel to the work which he would otherwise take. The two-book system might, therefore, increase or diminish the percentage of fiction in the circulation of the library, and it was to this point especially that my attention has been directed in the inquiry.

Something more than 400 circulars were sent out and 316 replies have been received — between 75% and 80% — many being accompanied with long and valuable letters from the librarians, whose aid I wish to acknowledge with the warmest thanks. Most of the 100 libraries which did not respond were small, having between 5000 and 10,000 volumes. About 30 libraries having more than 10,000 volumes failed to respond, and a second circular was sent to them, bringing in return 15 replies. The reports are, therefore, fairly complete for the libraries of the country containing more than 10,000 volumes.

140 libraries of those which reported employ the two-book system; 176 do not. I include in the first list only those libraries which extend the two-book privilege to all, or most, of the patrons of the library. I do not include those libraries which grant the privilege of two or more books to teachers or special students only.

Date of adopting the two-book privilege. — Most of these libraries adopted the two-book privilege since 1893, as the following table shows:

Libraries adopting the two-book system as follows:

Earlier than 1892	22
In 1892	1
" 1893	3
" 1894	15
" 1895	28
" 1896	36
" 1897	27
Not stated	8
Total	140

In view of the decline in the number of libraries adopting the system in 1897, we shall not be far wrong if we estimate that about 160 public libraries of 5000 or more volumes employ the two-book system.

I was surprised at the large number of libraries which have been employing the two-book system for many years. Certainly no library can claim a patent on the idea. Boston began the custom in 1852; Peacedale, R. I., claims it in the same year; Worcester, Mass., has had it for many years; Marysville, Cal., founded in 1859, has "always" employed it, as have Alameda, Cal., Lexington, Mass., and Portland, Ore. Cleveland, O., adopted it "20 years ago," as did Bay City, Mich. Fort Dodge, Iowa, claims to have used the system in 1872; Petaluma, Cal., in 1880, and the Apprentices' Library, Philadelphia, in 1882. Woonsocket, R. I., employed it from the founding of the library in 1865; Emporia, Kansas, in 1884; Norfolk, Ct., in 1889; Peoria, Ill., in 1889–90. It is plain from the returns that in some of these libraries the custom was a survival of the habits of a "social library" rather than a system adopted to meet the needs of the public library, and to enable it to perform more perfectly its services to the community.

In 1894, Mr. C. K. Bolton, the librarian of the Brookline (Mass.) Public Library, published an article in the Library Journal, which was the proper beginning of the recent movement

*A paper read before the Interstate library meeting, held at Evanston, Ill., February 22, 1898.

†The circular was also sent to a few smaller libraries, especially in Wisconsin.

toward the method, and with its appearance began a rapid change to the system on the part of many of the larger and more progressive libraries. This is the true origin of the two-book system, as a system to be investigated, and I am not concerned to decide as to the first appearance of the practice. It was certainly found in 1894 in libraries scattered from Massachusetts to Oregon and California, but its presence did not influence libraries to any marked degree before the appearance of Mr. Bolton's article.

In the distribution of libraries using the system, there are some points of interest. I addressed 14 circulars to libraries in Maine and received every one back, carefully filled out, but no library in the state uses the system; all are small except that of Portland. Indiana reports only one two-book library — Terre Haute. Iowa, one — Fort Dodge. In Connecticut 11 libraries responded out of 14 addressed, and all but two employ the two-book system. This is the largest proportion in any state in favor of the system.

RELATION OF SIZE OF LIBRARY TO METHOD OF CIRCULATION. — The following table shows that the size of the library has had a considerable influence on the method of circulation adopted:

No. vols.	Two-book Libraries.	One-book Libraries.
5,000 – 10,000	39	76
10,000 – 20,000	49	60
20,000 – 50,000	37	27
50,000 – 75,000	7	7
75,000 – 100,000	2	2
100,000 – +	6	4
Total	140	176

It thus appears that of the libraries which reported, about 34 per cent. of those smaller than 10,000 volumes employ the system; about 44 per cent. of those between 10,000 and 20,000 volumes; while of libraries above 20,000, over 57 per cent. issue two books. Most of the excess above 50 per cent. lies in the libraries between 20,000 and 50,000 volumes, and, as will be seen later, the advantages of this system to the great libraries are less than to the smaller ones.

METHOD OF ISSUING TWO BOOKS. — It is not my purpose to discuss the numerous forms of card in use by the two-book libraries. The most common type is that devised by the Brookline library. I find that 78 libraries issue two books on one card, while 55 report that they employ two cards. In New England, outside of Massachusetts, and in the Middle States, two cards are used in the majority of libraries, while in Massachusetts and the West the tendency is strongly the other way.

PROPORTION OF PATRONS MAKING USE OF THE TWO-BOOK PRIVILEGE. — I have not been successful in securing statistics on this point; the weakest part of library statistics is the number of patrons. Some libraries have numbered their cards consecutively through many years, and in no case is a library able to state an exact number of "live cards." In most cases no return was made by the library to my question regarding the number of patrons using the two-book system, and usually where an answer was given, it was an estimate — "small," "large," "nearly all," etc. I have the impression, however, that a larger proportion of patrons make use of the system where one card is employed than where two cards are used. This is perhaps due to the fact that two cards will be used in libraries which regard the granting of two books as a sort of privilege, and so, formally or unconsciously, restrict it. 14 libraries, 10 per cent. of the whole number, deny the privilege of two books to children.

RESTRICTIONS ON BOOKS. — 23 libraries report that they have no rule on this subject. Most of the others permit only one work of fiction to be drawn at once. Several report that they allow only one new book, and this rule is doubtless a practical necessity in many libraries which do not report it.

EFFECT OF THE TWO-BOOK SYSTEM ON THE QUANTITY OF CIRCULATION. — The issuing of two books to one person undoubtedly increases the circulation of the library beyond what would be the case if one book were issued, yet I find in my correspondence quite exaggerated estimates of this effect, in letters from both advocates and opponents of the system.

The following table shows the ratio of the annual circulation to the number of volumes in libraries of various sizes, as reported to me:

No. vols.	5,000 to 10,000	10,000 to 20,000	20,000 to 50,000	50,000 to 100,000	100,000 + +	Av.
Two books	3.50	3.88	3.44	3.50	3.33	3.49
One book	2.80	3.38	2.81	3.38	3.62	3.29
Average	3.06	3.63	3.21	3.43	3.42	3.38

It will be seen that the increase of the circulation in two-book libraries is greater in the smaller libraries, and that in the largest libraries the larger circulation is found among those

using the one-book system. It must be remembered that the list of one-book libraries necessarily includes most of those whose books are least well selected and whose administration is least efficient. Their circulation would be under the average in any case. I cannot believe, therefore, that the system adds greatly to the average circulation, although doubtless it does so in individual cases. If we look at the libraries whose circulation is largest in proportion to the number of volumes, we find them among the libraries using the two-book system. Philadelphia, with an annual circulation of over 14 volumes for each book in the library, heads the list.* St. Joseph, Mo., with a circulation of 120,000 volumes from a library of 10,000, comes next. Both of these use the two-book system. Los Angeles, Cal., circulates 11.8 volumes for each book in the library, employing the one-book system. These three libraries are conspicuous for their large circulation. Very few others circulate more than five or six books annually for each volume on the shelves. The Boston Public Library circulates only 1.4 volumes annually for each book in the library. It is obvious that this difference in circulation depends on the selection of the books and the character of the library, as almost wholly circulating or as one which makes the reference department an important feature of its work.

It seems to be generally true that only a small number of persons habitually take two books at once, and undoubtedly a considerable proportion of those who do so draw the second book for another member of the family. In the latter case the free issuing of cards to different members of the family would result in an equal circulation on the one-book system. I can see no evidence to warrant the idea, which seems to be somewhat prevalent among librarians, that the two-book system as such would nearly double the circulation of the library. Still more chimerical is the notion that the two-book system enables the librarians to "pad" the circulation by getting patrons to carry home books which they do not read. Doubtless the librarian in a small library who had little else to do might give her mind to "padding" the circulation and could secure some results. Perhaps she might even circulate her Patent Office reports in this way by making their acceptance a condition of taking a popular novel. But it is clear that the same amount of attention bestowed upon legitimate means of increasing circulation would be likely to have more effect, and that the librarian who employed such means of swelling the apparent circulation would probably not be so efficient in other ways as to secure a large circulation of books really popular.

EFFECT ON THE QUALITY OF THE CIRCULATION. — The effect of the two-book system on the quantity of the circulation is far less important than its effect upon the quality of the reading done by the patrons of the library. It has been the main end of my investigation to ascertain what qualitative effect the two-book system exerts on the reading, and to determine, if possible, how great this effect may be. For this purpose it is most convenient to divide the circulation of the library into two classes — fiction and non-fiction. Since the general tendency of unguided reading and of reading for amusement merely is toward fiction, the elevating effect of the two-book system, if any is present, will be shown by a decrease, either absolute or relative, in the amount of fiction read, and an increase in books from other classes. To the determination of this effect I have given most of my attention.

If I may judge from the scores of letters which librarians have recently sent me, their particular aversion is that variety of the human family which they term "the inveterate," "the confirmed," or "the persistent" reader of novels. It is in my thought to offer at this point a few words, if not in defence, at least in explanation of this poor creature. I do this for more than one reason. First, I am not in any way responsible for his existence, nor does my duty call upon me to improve his character. Holding this independent position, I am perhaps able to judge him somewhat more dispassionately than if my position called upon me to reform him. Second, I sympathize strongly with Jowett's opinion that "there are few ways in which people can be better employed than in reading a good novel." I am conscious of a very long list of novels charged to me at the public library, and I am not at all sure that a strict librarian would not include me among the "inveterate novel readers."

There are several facts which must be frankly recognized by all of us, and especially by the librarian, whose aim is to improve the character of the circulation of his library.

We must recognize that our age and race

*One branch only of this library reported to me.

write and read fiction. We must recognize this as a natural tendency of the age, not to be condemned or regretted, but to be accepted as the peculiar manifestation of the literary temper of this generation. We must also recognize and accept with equal frankness the fact that much, if not most, reading will be done for pleasure and relaxation; that is to say, human nature is so constituted that men — and women too — will attempt to get their thoughts outside of the routine of daily duties in some way, and we cannot help seeing that for most people of the modern world fiction furnishes one of the easiest ways of escape from the hard facts of life into the freedom of the imagination.

It is to secure this freedom that most of the best reading is done. It is the peculiar function of poetry to carry its lover into the realm of fancy, to enable him to see by the "light that never was on sea or land." It *may* instruct or elevate; it *must* amuse, in the best and highest sense of that word. Doubtless some read poetry from a sense of duty, seek "fresh woods and pastures new" for an imaginative constitutional, prescribe to themselves doses of various poets to enable this or that emotion properly to dilate. They are like the unsociable youth whom I once advised to cultivate society, or more concretely, "to invite a girl to go to picnics with him." "Yes, Professor, I have often thought it would be good discipline for me." Now, as no girl would accept an invitation to aid in social discipline, so the Muses are deaf to those who would cultivate their society from a feeling of duty. You may get from such reading the sense of duty performed, but you cannot catch the spirit of the poetry which you read; that comes to a wholly different temper. But what poetry does for the more delicately organized and cultivated natures, the novel does for us all. It offers an easy way into the world of the imagination, and makes that world homelike because peopled with creatures of like passions with ourselves. The imagination of each of us finds a level beyond which it cannot rise. Few are so refined as to feel at ease in Shelley's rarefied atmosphere, and for like reasons the minds of many, if not the majority of readers, find the atmosphere of all higher imaginative works too attenuated, and are comfortable only in the lower levels of fiction.

A second fact of human nature, which we are always wont to forget, is that of mental inertia. I was much impressed by a phrase in a letter from Bridgeport, Ct.: "The habitual reader of fiction *gains courage* to experiment with popular works on history, etc." I do not know whether the writer intended to emphasize the words which I have italicized, but I think there is required a genuine exercise of courage when the novel reader passes to another class of literature. At all events there is a great amount of mental inertia to be overcome when anyone passes from a class of literature to which he has become habituated to a class that is unfamiliar. We become conscious of this inertia in ourselves when called upon to do any unusual task. I think that most of us would hesitate to try to learn analytical geometry, or even to read Mill's "Logic." At any rate, I should think long before attempting either task. I know my own feeling when duty calls upon me to read a scientific paper written, say, in Swedish or Italian, and I can keenly sympathize with him who hesitates to change his novel for biography.

To undertake a new kind of book is to venture the mind into an untried country. Doubtless, the journey may succeed and you may discover a new world, but unless you are bolder than many you will hesitate to risk yourself in the experiment unless you are fully assured that the new world is enough better than the old to be worth discovery. This inertia is a fundamental fact of the mind for everyone. The range of different minds differs enormously in extent, but even those whose education is the best and widest find it no easy task to carry their reading far beyond the limits of the region which is familiar to them.

This mental inertia on the part of readers explains the hold which an author, as such, independently of the merits of his last book, has on his readers. Why are readers so anxious for some other work by Roe or by Dickens, if the book of their choice is not available? It is part of this same mental inertia — part of the same characteristic which resolves life itself for most men into a succession of commonplace duties. So it comes about that an author may, in Trollope's phrase, "spawn upon the public" an unlimited succession of works indistinguishable from each other except by name, yet each and all beloved of his wide constituency of readers.

There are, therefore, three facts which the librarian is bound to accept as furnishing an important part of the conditions under which he works: (1) Our age and race naturally turn toward fiction. (2) For most persons profit in

reading will be incidental to pleasure, and not the reverse. (3) While it is comparatively easy for a person to increase the amount of his reading — this being merely a function of the time devoted to reading — it is a far more difficult task so to overcome his mental inertia as to extend his reading into new classes of literature.

If these facts are accepted, it is easy for the librarian to understand the existence of the inveterate novel reader. The pressure of daily duties, the tendency of the age, and mental inertia — greatest in those of least education — make it certain that a not inconsiderable proportion of the patrons of the library will read fiction, either exclusively or in far greater proportion than any other class of literature. Yet the bare acceptance of these facts is not the duty of the librarian. He must recognize them as the public cannot do. But it is his prime duty as an educator to extend the range of literature within which the individual reader can find pleasure and profit. All persons, except the most highly educated, need aid, and much aid, if they are to pass from reading one class of books to find themselves at ease in a different literary field. To aid them in this mental growth is a task which often requires the employment of the greatest tact and delicacy. The best qualities of an educator are demanded for its successful accomplishment.

I was interested in the following letter from a librarian:* "I consider it a rather delicate matter to regulate the reading of patrons. It may be the only luxury and amusement a person has, and it would be ridiculous to insist upon his taking a book of biography instead of fiction. We see but a small portion of our readers' lives. We do not know their environment. We keep trash and unwholesome books off our shelves and trust much to the judgment of our patrons." It seems to me that this quotation expresses the true temper toward this side of the librarian's work. This endeavor to widen the mental horizon of the reader is one which must be made with the greatest care and consideration for the reader. The mental enlargement must come slowly and imperceptibly by natural growth, aided and not forced by the librarian. The reader, even the "inveterate novel reader," may be turned from his erratic ways, but if he is to be converted at all, it must ordinarily be done without either convicting him of sin or obliging him to go up to the anxious seat. It is in the performance of this task that the two-book system offers its best services. It enables the librarian to add to the habitual reading of the borrower a book of another class carefully selected and adapted to his individual taste. Thus, the system, while of very little value as a mechanical device, lends important aid to the librarian who regards himself as an educator of the community. It enables him to educate without trying to reform his patrons; to teach without compelling them to learn; to widen their mental horizon in a natural, sympathetic way; in a word, it enables him to aid their mental growth without posing as a teacher or making his patrons feel that they are the objects of a reform.

There is considerable difficulty in determining the effect of the two-book system on the quality of circulation. The important fact to be determined is the relative circulation of fiction as compared with other classes of literature; but even this simple relation is not easily ascertained. The chief difficulty in the way lies in the various methods in which the libraries keep their statistics. Some libraries include all children's books together as "juvenile"; others class juvenile fiction as a part of general fiction; others still class juvenile books and fiction together. Of course, these methods give very different results, as the percentage of fiction is higher in the reading of children than in that of adults.

It is, therefore, impossible to use the statistics from all libraries on the same basis, and practically our consideration is confined to those libraries which report the juvenile literature and the adult fiction separately. From these libraries, numbering altogether 112 — 51 two-book and 61 one-book — it appears that the average percentage of juvenile literature in the total circulation is close to 23 per cent., averaging 23.4 per cent. in the one-book libraries and 23.5 per cent. in the two-book libraries.

In the very large libraries the percentage of fiction is smaller in any case than in the small libraries, and there is no great difference between the one-book and two-book libraries in this particular. In libraries with a very small circulation the percentage of fiction depends so greatly upon the supply of new books that statistics from them are of little use. Taking libraries with an annual circulation between 10,000 and 250,000 volumes, I find 54 two-book libraries whose total circulation contains an

* Akron, Ohio, M. P. Edgerton.

average of 54.1 per cent. of adult fiction, and 75 one-book libraries with 58.1 one per cent. of adult fiction. Among the two-book libraries, I include only those which have employed the system more than one year. Those which have employed it for only a fraction of a year are included in the one-book libraries. If we neglect the fractions of a per cent. we may give as average results the following table:

PERCENTILE CIRCULATION.

	Two-book Libraries.	One-book Libraries.
Juvenile.....	23	23
Fiction.....	54	58
Other adult literature..	23	19

In the adult reading the proportions are approximately as follows:

	Two-book Libraries.	One-book Libraries.
Fiction.....	70	75
Other reading.....	30	25

That is to say, the two-book libraries are circulating from 15 per cent. to 25 per cent. more adult literature outside of fiction than are the libraries employing the one-book system.

An average result not widely different from this is reached by comparing the changes of circulation in those libraries which report statistics before and after employing the two-book system. 42 libraries make this report. Of these, 14 include fiction and juvenile literature together. The other 28 show an average loss of 3.4 per cent. in adult fiction (64.2 per cent. to 60.8 per cent.), which agrees as closely as could be expected with the results of comparing the two classes of libraries. If all 42 libraries are compared by taking the difference in the circulation of fiction, or fiction and juvenile literature, before employing the two-book system and afterward, and supposing that all the difference falls on fiction, the following results will be obtained: In six libraries the circulation of fiction was increased by an amount varying from .4 per cent. to 4 per cent. In four libraries the circulation of fiction remained unchanged, while in the remainder the percentage of fiction was reduced by an amount varying from 1 per cent. to 20 per cent. of the total circulation. The average change in the percentage of fiction by adopting the two-book system is almost exactly 3 per cent.

We cannot, therefore, be far wrong in asserting that in libraries employing the two-book system the percentage of solid literature in the total circulation is from 3 per cent. to 4 per cent. greater than in libraries using the one-book system. That is to say, such libraries circulate from 15 per cent. to 20 per cent. more of solid literature than do the others.

Such average statistics as these are more or less misleading, though they may fairly represent the minimum result which the two-book system is capable of reaching. They are misleading for several reasons: First, the averages are deduced from numbers which vary considerably. The amount of fiction in adult reading ranges from 43 per cent. to 90 per cent. in the two-book libraries, and the range in the other libraries is just about the same. Yet it remains true that whenever libraries are compared, whether they are classed by size, by circulation, or by locality, the percentage of fiction in the two-book libraries is the smaller. As an example of grouping by locality, I may instance the following: The three states Ohio, Michigan, and Illinois, reported 15 two-book libraries, in which fiction is 50.5 per cent. of the total circulation, and 18 one-book libraries, in which fiction amounts to 57 per cent. of the total circulation. The minimum percentage of fiction in each case is Cleveland, with 40.6 per cent. for the two-book libraries, and for the others, Chicago, with 40.8 per cent.

A second source of error lies in the impossibility of knowing the relation of the supply of books, especially of new books, to the demands of the community, yet this relation has an important influence upon the character of the circulation. The great city libraries aim to provide all books needed and in a number of copies, considerable if not sufficient. It is interesting to see that the tendency here is to a more uniform character of circulation and to a lower percentage of fiction.

TWO-BOOK LIBRARIES.

	Circulation.	Fiction.
Cleveland....	783,000	51% of adult reading.
Milwaukee...	417,000	45% " "
Minneapolis..	559,000	58% " "
N.Y.Free Circ. Library....	973,000	54% " "
St. Louis.....	551,000	78% incl. juv. fiction.

ONE-BOOK LIBRARIES.

	Circulation.	Fiction.
Jersey City...	416,000	80% incl. juv. fiction.
Detroit.....	464,000	60% of adult reading.
Chicago.....	1,216,000	53% " "
Los Angeles..	571,000	49% " "

In the above list the libraries show a percentage of fiction ordinarily much below the average, and it would seem probable that when books are supplied freely and in sufficient number of copies, the percentage of fiction in adult reading will be from 50 per cent. to 60 per cent. It can hardly be supposed that in these very large libraries the attendants are able to influence greatly the choice of books on the part of readers, and these figures ought to represent the natural tendency of adult readers, as far as such returns can do. A considerable proportion, therefore, of the excessive circulation of fiction in smaller towns may fairly be attributed to the necessarily larger relative supply of this class of books in the libraries. In the smallest libraries, where the supply of new books is very limited, the percentage of fiction may be very small, or very large, according to the nature of purchases. The lowest reported is 25 per cent. This effect of the quantity and the selection of books on circulation cannot be eliminated from the returns. A third error arises from averaging together the returns of libraries in which the two-book or the one-book system may be administered vigorously or inefficiently. On the whole, this error tends to the disadvantage of the two-book libraries, since the success of that system depends greatly upon the vigor of the administration. It should further be noted that the difference between the libraries using the two systems is by no means due to the effect of the two-book system alone. This point will be illustrated in a later section.

POSSIBILITIES OF THE TWO-BOOK SYSTEM. — So far, I have dealt with averages only, but the results which can be reached under a system are more important than average results obtained. I propose, therefore, briefly to speak of the results reached in several of the libraries from which I have received more complete returns. Perhaps the most noteworthy result is that of Helena, Mont. In this library the circulation increased from 63,000 to 80,000, an increase of nearly one-third and wholly due to the increased reading of books other than fiction. Fiction, indeed, declined from 50,000 to 49,000. The change was brought about not merely by the adoption of the new system, as is shown in the following extract from a letter:

"You will see at a glance that there has been in the last two or three years a remarkable reduction in the percentage of fiction read from this library and that reduction is more remarkable in case of the young people than otherwise.. This has come about from effort and not as a matter of chance, although we have not been able to put forth all the effort that we have desired to exert for a better class of reading. There has been a remarkable increase in the percentage of the loans to young people as compared with the total loans for the library. We have endeavored to put forth our special effort for the children and young people. As to the effect of the two-book privilege, one can only judge in a general way from observation; statistics cannot tell the story fully. It has had a striking effect on the character of the reading, I feel quite sure, but this is not the only force that has been working for an increase in the use of the non-fiction parts of the library. About nine months ago a considerable portion of the loan department — all, in fact, except fiction — was thrown open, so that the public could go to the shelves to make their own selections of reading matter. This, I am sure, has had a great deal to do with the reduction in our percentage of fiction reading. Then there is another element that must be reckoned with, the element of personal helpfulness. Suggestion, advice, and skilful answers to questions have a great deal to do in guiding into good channels the reading of the community."

In Milwaukee 75 per cent. of the increase in adult reading (97,000) is in other classes than fiction. In Bridgeport, Ct., with an annual circulation of 146,000, the percentage of fiction and juvenile books has declined 11 per cent., and nearly the entire increase of circulation has come in the solid reading. In the Webster Free Library, New York, where the circulation has increased from 26,000 to 42,000, 15,000 of the increase has been in books other than fiction. In the New York Free Circulating Library, where the circulation has increased from 750,000 to 970,000, the circulation in fiction and juveniles has increased between 20 per cent. and 25 per cent., while 50 per cent. has been added to the circulation of reading other than fiction.

As examples of small libraries I may cite the following:

In Lancaster, Mass., the circulation increased from about 12,000 in 1894 to 28,000 in 1897, an increase of 16,000. During the same period fiction increased from 8000 to 8100. "It is the opinion of the librarian that the increase noted above is almost wholly caused by the adoption of the two-book system." In Canton, Mass., the two-book system was introduced in May, 1896. "The percentage of fiction had been between 93 and 94. Since the introduction of the system the percentage has been slowly but steadily declining, reaching 83.8 in November, 1897. Lancaster is a manufacturing town and

the patrons of the library are mainly of the laboring class. The circulation has increased little, if any." (Circulation 19,000.) Windsor, Vermont, has an annual circulation between 8000 and 9000, and estimates its "live books" at 7500. The report from this library extended over eight years; four years before the adoption of the two-book system, and four years since. The average circulation of these two periods has increased from 8100 to 8400. The circulation of fiction has fallen off nearly 100 books annually, and that of other literature has increased more than 400. I have selected these examples from libraries of all sizes, not as indicating the greatest possible changes in circulation, but the changes which actually come where the librarians use care in the control of the circulation.

THE EFFECT OF RESTRICTING THE CHARACTER OF THE SECOND BOOK. — In most libraries only one work of fiction can be taken at once, and many libraries consider this restriction as absolutely essential. There are reported 23 libraries in which no restriction exists on the character of the second book taken. In 14 the percentage of fiction can be stated, and while it averages higher in these libraries than in others, it is not very much greater, and in many cases the percentage of fiction is below the average. I quote as of especial interest in this particular the letters from Lexington, Mass.:

* "Everyone was allowed to take all the books he wanted, though, of course, we had to look out for the children and a few others, so that they did not abuse the privilege. But I do not think this happened more than a dozen times in 12 years. There was no restraint put upon fiction, but the percentage rarely went above 60. For the last six months the children had access to the juvenile books, but I do not think the percentage of fiction increased on that account."

† "We make no restriction with the residents of the town as regards the number or character of books one may draw, provided the privileges of the library are not abused. We do not find that the system results in an increased use of lighter literature, but indeed quite the contrary." (Vols. 16,000, circulation 31,000, fiction 50 per cent.)

The fact is, I think, that the public is not so wedded to fiction as to be unable to enjoy other kinds of reading when proper guidance is furnished by the librarian. I believe that the librarian in a library of moderate size makes far more difference in the character of the circulation than can be effected by any rule. I have no doubt that the rule helps the librarian, but, in the absence of a rule, the public will not rush to fiction unless the librarian is weak or incompetent.

EFFECT OF THE METHOD OF ISSUING TWO BOOKS. — In this matter statistics are impossible, but the choice of method is not without influence on the working of the system. If the object of the two-book system is to secure an increased use of solid literature, the general rule should be to adopt the method which will be of widest application and will necessitate the least machinery. My own feeling is distinctly in favor of the use of one card, although I quite fully recognize that the use of either one or two cards presents certain administrative advantages and difficulties. It is evident that the form adopted by the Brookline library has served as a model for many others. A division of this card into a "general" and a "non-fiction" portion, or into "fiction" and "other works" (as in Brookline), or the use of a "fiction" and a "non-fiction" card, seem unfortunate, as such methods distinctly encourage the use of fiction. One librarian employing two cards mentions this difficulty and cites the case of a boy applying for two cards, "one for fiction and the other for truth." If the charging system of the library is such that the card must be divided, the divisions should be numbered, or otherwise designated by terms which will not indicate the character of the book drawn. Least of all should headings be used which imply that one-half of the books drawn ought to be fiction.

OPINIONS OF LIBRARIANS. — I have received a very large number of letters in connection with the replies to my circular; many of them of great interest. I had hoped to include in this paper numerous extracts from these letters, but the length which it has already reached forbids me to do more than briefly to summarize some of the most important points.

Most of the opinions that I received regarding the two-book system were favorable; many of them were enthusiastic. From the libraries not employing the system, I received 25 favorable opinions regarding it, many librarians stating that they were considering the adoption of the system, or had already recommended it. Of course, unfavorable opinions were also received, though their number was small, not exceeding a dozen. Most of the unfavorable judgments were based on the sup-

* Cary Library, Florence E. Whitcher, former librarian for 12 years.

† Marian P. Kirkland, present librarian.

position that the use of the two-book system would involve a great increase in the reading of fiction, an idea which my statistics show to be erroneous. Two or three librarians only were strongly opposed to the system on principle. The most vigorous protest came from the Mechanics' Library, New York, whose librarian regards the system as "in the nature of a fraud and expressly devised to get a larger grip on the public pap." He thinks the circulation thus produced is fictitious and the morality artificial, and regards the system as a fraud and a delusion. On the other hand, the librarian of the Webster Free Library, also on the East Side of New York and working chiefly among the very poor, speaks enthusiastically of the effect of the system in directing his readers to serious literature, and closes by saying: "By all means use your influence for the two-book and open-shelf systems." Other unfavorable opinions are based on the alleged hopelessness of reforming the inveterate novel reader. From Vermont and from Illinois I received the statement that "inveterate novel readers read nothing but novels, and lovers of good literature never read fiction," so that the two-book system is useless except as increasing the quantity of reading.

Many librarians emphasize the great use of the system in extending the amount and improving the quality of reading on the part of their younger patrons, especially those of high-school age. One librarian states, "nearly all of the children eagerly claim the second card and make a very intelligent use of it. It has done more for the use of the library by the schools than the teachers' card." (Brockton, Mass.) Similar statements have been received from all parts of the country, from Massachusetts to California.

Somewhat more important perhaps are those letters which urge that the two-book system by itself is of little profit, but must be made a part of a serious attempt on the part of the librarians to improve the quality of their patrons' reading. One writes, "We help in the selection of books in every way possible, trying to lead into biography and history from historical fiction." (Akron, O.) Another says that the two-book system of itself produces little effect; the change "is in large measure due to the methods we adopt to call attention to and emphasize the value of books of solid worth. (Butte, Mont.); another, "I have introduced the two-book system, recommending what I think will interest. My idea is to make the influence of the library felt." (Johnstown, R. I.) This whole matter is well summed up in the words, "It is the personal work of the attendants at the desk that counts more than anything else." (Bloomington, Ill.)

Since my circular called attention to a possible increase in the circulation of fiction by enabling those who read solid literature to add a work of fiction, many librarians specifically mention this point in their replies. I think, without exception, the statement was made that the result of the two-book system has been to increase the use of the solid literature rather than to alter the character of the reading of those who enjoy literature from other classes than fiction.

It is hardly necessary for me to use much time in elaborating the conclusions which may be drawn from my inquiry. No one can examine in detail the statistics that I have brought together without seeing clearly that there is no magical charm in the two-book system as a system by which the reading of the community will be improved. It is quite possible that under this system the amount of fiction read will be increased rather than diminished. It is quite possible that the system, so far from extending the range of literature read by the patrons of the library, may tend rather to narrow it. Such a result may well be reached when the privilege of receiving two books is used without care and without discrimination by the librarian — when it is worked simply as a mechanical system. Under such circumstances it must fail — it ought to fail. In no department of education can success be reached by a system which is mechanically administered. Educational success comes from the living influence of the educator.

But the educator can be greatly aided or hindered by the methods employed, and the statistics and the opinions of librarians which I have received make it clear that the two-book system forms an important aid to the librarian who is endeavoring to use to the full his influence as an educator, affording him an easy method of introducing his patrons to new ranges of literature. Intelligently and sympathetically employed in connection with the other educational means which the library affords, it is one of the most important aids to the library in performing its highest service to the community.

LOCAL CARTOGRAPHY.*

THE recent appearance of two works upon the cartography of Virginia and Maryland calls attention to the importance of this subject. Mr. Phillips, in his "Virginia cartography," has given us a list of the maps of Virginia arranged in chronological order. The first map recorded bears the date of 1585, the last that of 1893. In all there are about 200, 201 if we have counted them correctly, showing that the state has been of much interest to map-makers. As it was a seat of active operations during two important wars, we naturally look for an increased output of maps at these times, and are not surprised, therefore, to find that from 1776–82, 34 maps are enumerated, while from 1861–65 we find 30. This latter number seems disproportionately small, when we consider the magnitude of the military operations of the latter period as compared with those of the former. If we have not misjudged, the author has intentionally omitted all territorial divisions smaller than the county, thus excluding many maps of single battles. We see, therefore, none of the maps contained in the atlas to the "War of the Rebellion series," published by the government. He has also excluded all maps which cover a larger territory than that of which he treats, for had he not rigidly followed this rule his list would have been much larger, but without a corresponding increase in its value.

In general, the entry of each map consists of its title and that of the book or atlas in which it is to be found, wherever it was not published separately. Whenever the map is a copy of, or is based upon, an earlier one, this fact is also brought out in a subsequent paragraph. A few of the earlier maps seemed to require a more amplified treatment, and Mr. Phillips has in such cases given the public the benefit of his laborious researches in the somewhat more extended notes and quotations which follow their mention. This is especially the case in the map of 1585 and its author, John With; Captain John Smith's map of Virginia of 1608; Lord Baltimore's map (1635); Virginia Farrer's map of 1651; Augustine Herman's map of 1670; and Henry May's map of 1770. To these maps nearly one-half of his monograph is given. The whole is followed by an excellent index of authors and dates.

We now turn to Mr. Mathews' work. It is not our purpose to examine his bibliography further than to say that it appears to have been compiled with great care and faithfulness, and the notes which follow the several entries cannot but prove of great value to the student of the physiography, geology, or mineral resources of Maryland. This as well as the cartography is arranged in chronological order, an arrangement which has certain advantages when accompanied with a good alphabetical index, but which in a great measure defeats its own ends when lacking such an index, as it does in this case.

The scope of Mr. Mathews' list of maps is broader than that of Mr. Phillips, for he apparently includes all maps of which the state of Maryland forms even a part. As a consequence, we have nearly 600 entries in this work against about 200 in that of Mr. Phillips. This number would be still larger if we counted each of the maps contained in several county and other atlases, which are here counted as single entries. Mr. Mathews' treatment of each map seems to us more to be commended than that adopted in the "Virginia cartography." After the title and the work in which it appears, is given, as a rule, the size and scale of each map, with some of its distinguishing characteristics, such as its style of engraving and the extent of territory embraced. These further additions may be based upon Mr. Phillips' earlier experience, as there are numerous references to his name. We must not neglect to notice a feature which ought to appear more frequently in bibliographical works; that is, the indication of the library in which the work recorded may be found. This information appears in nearly every entry. The typographical work is excellent and leaves nothing to be desired.

Since writing the above, our attention has been called by Mr. Wilberforce Eames, of the Lenox Library, to a third work of this kind which covers, in part, the same field as those already mentioned. Though it appeared before either of them, for purposes of comparison, it may not be out of place to notice it here.

Mr. Baker's list of maps of Washington and the District of Columbia is preceded by a historical essay, giving an account of the various surveys and maps undertaken by the government and private individuals. Then follows his list of 61 maps. Size and scale are given in every case as well as such further information as will assist in the identification of each map, should the same be met with separately. It seems to us that this is the criterion by which any bibliography of maps must be tested.

This author's method of giving a historical sketch of his subject enables him to impart, in an interesting and readable manner, much valuable information, which, but for this way of utilizing it, would have appeared as annotations in his list of maps.

Of the three methods employed by the writers of these works, it seems to us that that employed by Mr. Baker is a model which his successors might have followed to their advantage.

It should be borne in mind that the difficulties attendant upon the proper description of maps are more numerous than those which occur in the cataloging of books. They are not only more numerous, but they are of an entirely different nature. Given a book with its original binding and its title-page, and the veriest tyro can make a reasonably correct

*1. Virginia cartography: a bibliographical description; by P. Lee Phillips. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections; 1039.) Washington, 1896. 85 p., 8°.

2. Bibliography and cartography of Maryland; including publications relating to the physiography, geology, and mineral resources. By Edward B. Mathews. (Maryland Geological survey. Special publication, vol. 1, pt. 4.) Baltimore, July, 1897. p. [231]–401, 8°.

3. Surveys and maps of the District of Columbia; by Marcus Baker. (*National Geographic Magazine*, vol. 6, Nov. 1, 1894), p. 149–178. Washington, [1894]. p. 149–178 and cover. 1 plate, 8°.

entry. Take the same book, tear off its cover, destroy its title-page and all, or nearly all, of its introductory pages, and the solution of the question becomes quite another matter. Maps may not inaptly be compared to such books, deprived of all, or nearly all of the means usually employed for their identification and description.

Maps come to us in all shapes and conditions; sometimes singly, torn from their original environment, sometimes bound up miscellaneously with others of their unfortunate fellows. The question to be solved is where and when and in connection with what work, if any, did each of these maps originally appear. Sometimes, but very, *very* rarely, the title of the map assists us in answering these questions; but it is more than likely that the title will give us no assistance. We find, perchance, the surveyor's name, or that of the engraver, one or both, perhaps neither. Such being the case, it is apparent that some code of rules for their treatment ought to be compiled, in order to secure more uniformity of treatment in puzzling cases. Such rules, to be of any value, must be based upon actual experience in the study of maps. We make no claim to have an extended experience in this line, but have had a little with some old Dutch maps, most of which have been extracted from atlases. Most of these maps have descriptive matter printed on their backs. In order to distinguish such maps from one another, and to have a record whereby to identify them, when the same map is found, if ever, in its original atlas, we have prepared the following table to be followed when cataloging them, viz.: —

MAP.

1. Printer or publisher.
2. Title.
3. Place, date.
4. Size (metric system).
5. Scale (metric system).
6. Print or colors.
7. Survey; relative location of title, scale, and compass on the map itself; whether latitude and longitude are, or are not indicated, and how; name of engraver or lithographer.
8. Borders.
9. Remarks; section or side maps described in the same manner as the main map.

TEXT.

1. Title.
2. Pages or pagination.
3. Size (leaf).
4. Letter-press (size).
5. Type and number of lines.
6. Signatures.
7. Catchwords.
8. First and last lines.
9. Remarks.

SOURCE.

Copy of title-page of book in which map is found, including place and date, with page at which the map may be found.

The fulness of this scheme has a double advantage. If you first find the map in some atlas or book, you have all the data necessary to identify the map when a stray copy of it comes floating your way. If, on the other hand, the detached map is met with first, you have all the data which it can give, of itself, and you are on the watch to complete the record when the proper occasion comes for doing so.

This scheme is here given simply as a suggestion to others who have had a more extended experience in this study, in hopes that it will lead to some further expressions upon the subject.

The subject is one of great importance. Maps, as usually printed, are of a very ephemeral nature. Printed separately, but little importance is attached to them, when the events which called them into existence have passed by. Printed to be folded and inserted in a book, they are too often insecurely attached, and at best are liable to be torn and otherwise injured every time they are consulted, unless the utmost care is exercised. If folded and inserted in a pocket at the end of the volume, as is often done, they run the risk of going astray and of ultimate loss.

Every map worthy of being printed should be mounted on muslin or some other equally good material, either in its entirety, or dissected and then mounted. This once done its chances of survival will be increased several hundredfold.

We cannot better close than by calling attention to the remarks of Mr. Phillips upon the proper appreciation which ought to exist concerning maps and the care which should be exercised in their preservation. He says:

"In this country the importance of maps has until recently been little appreciated; few libraries can boast a good collection, and the ones they have are so carelessly indexed that they are mostly inaccessible.

"When a thought is given to the inestimable value of authentic historic data, there is reason to regret and wonder why maps should not receive the care in keeping with their importance.

"How many volumes of great rarity in our libraries would be made doubly so if the much too frequent 'wanting map' could be returned to its domicile!

"The literary hobbyist, or I should rather say the uneducated vandal, who, anxious to collect all on a given subject, will slash and destroy whatever is not in his line, is responsible for much labor to the bibliographer, for in preserving the map alone he has made it difficult to identify its past history."

It is a pleasure for scholars and students to know that these are the sentiments of one who is the custodian of the invaluable collection of charts and maps in the Library of Congress, and that his classification and arrangement of that collection will render it more valuable and accessible to the public than it has heretofore been. It is not too much to hope that from this very fact we shall see in the near future a growing interest in the subject of American local cartography. Meantime we cannot but appreciate the labors of those whose works we have now under consideration.

GEORGE WATSON COLE.

INTER-LIBRARY LOANS.

THE library of the University of California has adopted the system of inter-library loans of books and invites the co-operation of other libraries in carrying it out. Mr. Rowell has issued a circular to librarians, explaining the new plan, and stating that "the growing demands of scholars, incapable of satisfaction by any one library, and the economical management of library finances, unitedly prompt a closer relation, a vital union, between the larger libraries of our country." The rules regulating the inter-library loan system, as adopted by the university, are as follows:

1. Under direction and by permission of the committee on library and museum, the librarian of the university is authorized to loan books to other libraries of the United States, which are willing reciprocally to loan books to the University of California Library, and under the following conditions:

2. The borrowing library shall be responsible for all books while loaned and in transit, and shall make good any loss or damage to the satisfaction of the lending library.

3. Books shall be sent and returned by express (not by mail), and all expense of carriage, both ways, shall be paid by the borrowing library. Books must be packed with great care to prevent damage while in transit.

4. Upon receipt and upon return of borrowed books the respective librarians shall *immediately* send acknowledgment; and any claim for damage must be based on collation and examination made immediately after the return of books.

5. Books in frequent use, or those of excessive rarity or of extraordinary value, may be loaned only at the discretion of the librarian, with the approval of the committee on library. The period for which loans are granted is left to the discretion of the librarian.

THE TRAVELLING LIBRARY MOVEMENT.

THE Northern Minnesota Travelling Library Association was organized at Duluth, Minn., on Feb. 14, when a meeting was held under the auspices of the women's clubs of Duluth. Miss Gratia Countryman, of the Minneapolis Public Library, was the prime mover in the work, and she had the co-operation of representatives of the woman's clubs and of the superintendent of schools. Miss L. E. Stearns, of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, assisted, and her enthusiastic aid was one of the chief factors in the success of the meeting.

The meeting was opened in the afternoon with an address of welcome by Mrs. J. L. Washburn, who presided. The first paper, on "What women's clubs have done for libraries in Minnesota," was by Mrs. Chester McKusick, of Duluth, who said that of the 16 public libraries in the state 13 had been organized through the efforts of women and their clubs. Mrs. H. C. Marshall spoke on "The relation of the library to women and to youth," and Mrs. M. S. Anderson, of Minneapolis, discussed "Women in library management." The principal address was by Miss Stearns, on "Travelling libraries," and her vivid pictures of her experiences as a library missionary in remote hamlets and farming regions of Wisconsin were touching and inspiring. The actual subject of the meeting was practically and clearly presented by Miss Countryman, who spoke on "What Duluth women may do for travelling libraries," urging that Duluth be made the centre of an effective system, that should branch out through the state. General discussion followed, and a committee was appointed, consisting of one delegate from each club represented, to consider plans for carrying out the work. The committee met during a recess, and afterwards reported that organization had been effected, and submitted the constitution of the Northern Minnesota Travelling Library Association, which was adopted. All club members and any others interested in the work may become members of the association, and an executive committee composed of delegates from each club elects officers and transacts business. Pledges of books were then in order, and guarantees from 13 clubs were received, that will give the association about 500 books with which to start work.

The evening session was held in the high school library, and was opened by Mrs. J. L. Washburn, who gave a report of the afternoon meeting and the hopeful prospects of the enterprise. Dr. Hosmer, of the Minneapolis Public Library, spoke on "The use of books," touching upon the various classes of literature and the influence they exerted upon life. Other speakers were Mrs. W. S. Woodbridge, on "The travelling library as an antidote to the saloon"; Miss Countryman, Miss Stearns, whose talk was illustrated by a series of excellent stereopticon views; and President McNeil, of the Superior Normal School.

The establishment of the Northern Minnesota Travelling Library Association gives the state two centres for travelling library activities, for a growing work in this field has for some time been carried on in Hennepin county, under the auspices of the Minneapolis Public Library, and it is believed that the extension of the system to the mining regions of the north will have far-reaching effects.

The travelling library has also made recent progress in Kentucky, in which state it was introduced about a year ago. The work is carried on by the state federation of women's clubs, and six travelling libraries are already in circulation among the mountain districts, remaining three months at the appointed stations. Mrs. C. P. Barnes, of Louisville, is chairman of the committee on travelling libraries. Free transportation has been given by the Louisville & Nashville R.R. Co. to all boxes sent along its route, and it is hoped that it will not be long before the system is extended into other outlying regions of the state.

TRAVELLING LIBRARIES IN OHIO.

THE Ohio State Library Commission was appointed in May, 1896, and soon after its organization in the following June adopted the policy of making the state library free to every citizen of the state. In order to reach the people at a distance from the capital, the travelling library system was decided upon, to be effective in the fall of that year. This gave three months in which to advertise the fact and to make preparation to meet the demand for books from the resources of the library, for there had been no special appropriation of money for the purpose of travelling libraries, as in some of the sister states.

The newspapers heralded this new departure in the library's administration, and it was not long until inquiries for further information came in large numbers, while on Nov. 9, 1896, the first travelling library in the state was sent to a woman's literary club.

From its inception the travelling library movement has had the sympathy and intelligent cooperation of the State Federation of Women's Clubs. Quick to see the advantage of the travelling library in the work of club extension, committees were set to work organizing clubs in small towns and villages. The clubs thus organized were instructed as to the means of procuring a library, and as a result in less than three months from the establishment of the system the women of 20 clubs in as many different parts of the state were reading, studying, and enjoying books from the state library.

Still the back districts were not heard from, and the next step was to interest the farmer. Through the agricultural papers of the state and the official paper of the Grange organizations, of which there are about 400, the library has been enabled to do this, and nearly 50 of the Granges have received and are using travelling libraries.

Another field ripe for the harvest is the district school. But some of the directors do not regard the movement with favor, and while teachers appreciate the assistance a library would be to them in their work, they are handicapped by too conservative trustees who believed reading will keep the children from study. One young teacher who applied for a library said, "I just had to beg the directors to allow me to get the books." By another year it is hoped the directors can be brought to see the educational value of books that are not text-books; but even now all school directors are not so narrow, and the district school is fairly represented among the travelling library users.

A little more than a year has elapsed since the inauguration of the system, and in that time over 100 libraries, averaging 25 volumes each, have been sent through the state, carrying in their wake both pleasure and profit.

When the legislature realizes the potency of the travelling library as an educational factor, it is hoped that it will vote an appropriation for the purpose that will permit the extension of the work and make the Ohio State Library indeed the "people's university."

ALICE BOARDMAN.

INTERSTATE LIBRARY CONFERENCE.

THE Interstate library conference held in Evanston, Ill., on Feb. 21 and 22, pursuant to the call printed in the February L. J., proved most interesting and successful. There were present 171 delegates, representing the following states: Illinois, Wisconsin, Indiana, Ohio, Michigan, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, New York, Rhode Island, Massachusetts. The program was carried out with but slight deviations, and the social features of the gathering were most enjoyable. The program committee had wisely planned short sessions, giving frequent intervals for rest and sociability, and the assignment of name cards to every delegate on registration proved a happy thought, making introductions unnecessary. The visitors were welcomed by the general reception committee, consisting of the chairman, Miss Lodilla Ambrose, assisted by the local committee, the officers of the Chicago Library Club, and representatives of the leading libraries of Chicago and vicinity. Much regret was expressed at the illness of Mr. W. W. Bishop, of Evanston, to whose efforts as chairman of the program committee much of the success of the program was due, and it was a disappointment to all that he was unable to attend any of the meetings. Most of the visitors registered at the Public Library, and from there were conducted to the Avenue House, the headquarters hotel. Unfortunately a genuine blizzard swept over the states that were to be represented at the conference and interfered with the attendance of many who had planned to come; but despite the storm there was a goodly representation.

The meeting was opened at 2.30 p.m. on Monday, Feb. 21, in the assembly hall of the Orrington Lunt Library, of Northwestern University, which was attractively decorated with yellow jonquils tied with purple ribbons — the college colors. Col. J. W. Thompson, president of the Illinois Library Association, presided, and briefly stated the motives and aims of the conference — which were to cultivate wider acquaintance among librarians, to strengthen interest in state organizations, and to bring about closer relations between the colleges and the public libraries. President Henry Wade Rogers, of Northwestern University, delivered the address of welcome, commenting upon the present as "an age of conventions and clubs," referring to the work accomplished in the library field to aid and simplify study and research, and expressing the hearty appreciation of this work accorded by colleges and universities.

Miss L. E. Stearns, of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, followed with a clear, practical, and attractive talk on "How to organize a public library in a small town." She said that the library conditions that obtained in the west were but little understood in the eastern part of the country. Many of the communities in the west are bearing heavy burdens of taxes caused by waterworks, sewerage, pavements, erection of schoolhouses, and other local improvements. Then again, retired farmers, who have moved into the cities that their children may obtain better school advantages, are

often found opposed to anything that increases the tax in the slightest degree. There are also whole districts of Germans, Poles, Swedes, and Bohemians, that have known nothing in the fatherland of the advantages derived from free public libraries, while the fact that the west is much less thickly settled than the east imposes the burden of taxes on a larger number in proportion. Miss Stearns stated that there are many ways in which these difficulties might be overcome. The various state library associations should not make a practice of holding their meetings in the larger towns, but should ofttimes hold meetings in communities where such conferences would arouse interest in the library movement and the organization of public libraries. The large libraries in each state can do good missionary work by allowing an enthusiastic assistant the necessary time for library missionary work. In arousing local interest, where a good local spirit prevails, it is sometimes well to hold a mass-meeting, at which should be set forth the many advantages accruing to the children, women's clubs, the working men, the professional men, and the business men. In other communities, where the tax rate is high, it is well to proceed quietly, having a small meeting of those interested and willing to back the enterprise. In many communities in the west, at least, where there is no state aid, it is best to start a library with a few subscriptions, making the library free to all, however, and then sustain it until the town or village sees fit to adopt it. Details concerning the qualifications which the board of trustees should possess, and also the necessary attributes of the librarian were described, and in the matter of the selection of books Miss Stearns advised a plentiful supply of fiction, citing the case of the washer-woman who wished a book with a "mystery" in it, as showing the place which the library fills in being a centre of public happiness.

"The two-book system" was considered by Dr. E. A. Birge, in the paper printed elsewhere in this issue (*see* p. 93), and an interesting discussion followed, opened by Mr. H. M. Utley, of the Detroit Public Library.

Miss Linda A. Eastman spoke on "The library and the children," reviewing the work done in this direction at the Cleveland Public Library, and after informal discussion and some minor business the session was adjourned.

In the evening the conference reassembled and listened to an inspiring address by Dr. E. G. Hirsch, of Chicago, on "The library a people's university," after which an informal reception was held in the rooms of the University Guild. The guests were received by President and Mrs. Henry Wade Rogers, Col. J. W. Thompson, Miss Ambrose, Dr. Hirsch, and Mr. and Mrs. A. H. Hopkins, and a delightful social hour was spent.

Tuesday morning's session opened at 9.30, Dr. E. A. Birge presiding. Reports on state aid to travelling libraries were called for, and given for Iowa, Ohio, and Michigan. Mrs. Lana H. Cope, state librarian of Iowa, reported the success of the system in that state, where 200 applications are on hand for the use of the 50 libraries established by the state library in 1897, and where a bill asking for the appropriation of $10,000 for the extension of the work has just been introduced into the legislature; Ohio was represented, in the absence of State Librarian Galbreath, by Miss E. H. Smyth, of the state library, who said that up to February, 1898, 200 libraries of 25 v. each had been sent out, and a special appropriation was hoped for this year; and Mr. Utley spoke for Michigan, in the absence of the state librarian, stating that ever since the adoption of the system in 1895 the demand for the libraries had far exceeded the supply.

"The history and legal standing of the Ohio State Library Commission" was the subject of a paper by R. P. Hayes, president of the commission, which was of far broader scope than the title would imply. It was in fact a summary of library legislation as a whole, pointing out the personal and special point of view with which most library laws have been framed, the lack of system in the national and state libraries, and the way in which, in many states, the state library is used as a political football rather than as a medium of public education. He touched also upon state aid to libraries, approving the travelling library system as the most effective and useful means of affording such aid, and urged the importance of action on the part of the American Library Association toward obtaining general systematic library legislation.

A short discussion followed, and in answer to questions, Mr. Hayes said that books were sent from the Ohio State Library to those desiring them, by express, the greatest expense to any one library having been $1.40, paid by a library in the far northeastern part of the state, 175 miles from Columbus.

Judge C. G. Neely, of Evanston, spoke on "Libraries in jails," stating that the "prison population" of the United States was 82,000 in 1890, and urging the importance of establishing jail libraries and making them influences for good.

"Libraries in manufacturing communities" were described by Mrs. M. A. Sanders, of the Pawtucket (R. I.) Public Library, who also spoke of her work in connection with reform schools. She said: "If there are two things that go hand in hand, it is libraries and reform. If there is anything in library work it is in its missionary work. The library's work is in reaching the people as well as in spreading books. There is nothing that can do better work in reformatories than libraries."

Mr. F. A. Hutchins, of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, reviewed "Recent library legislation in Wisconsin," giving an interesting account of the notable library development in that state. The morning session was closed promptly to allow the visitors to reach the Evanston Free Public Library in the city hall, where a "free lunch" had been announced for 12 o'clock. Upon arrival at the library the guests were received in the council chamber by the directors of the library, with their wives,

and by Miss Lindsay and her staff. The decorations used were appropriate to the day, the room being hung with flags of all nations, prominent among which were the national colors draping a portrait of Washington. The table decorations were of red, white, and blue, and the college colors were brought into play in the souvenirs, which consisted of tiny purple hatchets lettered in gilt with name and date of the conference, and tied with narrow yellow ribbon. Luncheon was served by the young ladies of the library staff, and while it was in progress Miss Hazeltine, of the James Prendergast Library, of Jamestown, N. Y., was introduced, and in a few graceful words announced the coming conference of the American Library Association at Lakewood-on-Chautauqua, and on behalf of the local committee, of which she is chairman, extended a cordial invitation to all to attend that conference in July.

On Tuesday afternoon section meetings were held, one for assistants, and one for consideration of college, school, and reference library work. The former was presided over by Mr. F. W. Faxon, and opened with a practical paper on "Arranging and cataloging scraps," by Miss M. M. Oakley, of the Wisconsin State Historical Society. Miss C. H. Foye, of the John Crerar Library, spoke on "The care of pamphlets," and advocated individual binding rather than combining many pamphlets into one volume. "The Sunday-school library" was the subject of a paper by William Yust, of the University of Chicago Library, based upon data obtained through personal examination of the Sunday-school libraries of Chicago. "Bookbinding from a librarian's standpoint" was discussed by Miss Gertrude Woodard, of the State Normal Library, of Ypsilanti, Mich., whose interesting talk abounded in practical hints; and Miss Gratia Countryman presented a capital paper on "Should public libraries purchase books in foreign languages for foreigners in their cities?" answering the question in the affirmative, as the result of practical experience.

The college section met in the memorial hall of Garrett Biblical Institute, Miss Katharine L. Sharp presiding. Mr. F. L. Bliss, who was to have opened the session with a paper on "The high-school library," was unavoidably absent, and a paper on that subject, contributed to fill his place, by Miss Rebecca I. Thompson, of Franklin, Ind., was received too late for reading. An interesting discussion of the high-school library and its relation with the public library was, nevertheless, held. It was opened by Miss Stearns, who described the organization of the Library Department of the N. E. A. in Buffalo in 1896, and the appointment of a committee at the Milwaukee meeting of 1897 to report on a list of books suitable for all grades. Miss Coffin, of the Aurora (Ill.) Public Library, spoke of the library maintained by one of the high schools in that city, and Miss Cornelia Marvin emphasized the need of good catalogs, the use of reference-books by pupils, and a competent librarian as the essential features of a high-school library.

Mr. C. W. Andrews, of John Crerar Library, described "The analytical card index to current periodicals undertaken by the Publishing Section of the A. L. A.," and Miss E. D. Swan, of Purdue University, spoke on "The care of college and school catalogs."

In the absence of Mr. A. S. Root, his paper on "Collections of works of alumni and faculties in college libraries" was not read. Mrs. Z. A. Dixson, of the University of Chicago, said that they had endeavored to collect all articles by professors and students, and had found much difficulty in so doing until the university senate ordered that two copies of all printed matter passing through the university press go to the library.

Methods of obtaining and preserving theses presented to universities by candidates for degrees were discussed by Mr. A. H. Hopkins, Mr. Smith of the University of Wisconsin, Mr. Torrey of the University of Chicago, and others, and it was decided to refer the subject to the College Section of the A. L. A. for further consideration.

The final session was held on Tuesday evening, Mr. R. P. Hayes presiding. Oscar Bluemner, of Chicago, read a paper on "Essentials of a library building"; Mr. F. W. Faxon spoke on "The use of magazines in reference work," and Miss Merica Hoagland, president of the Indiana Union of Literary Clubs, presented a paper on "Libraries and literary clubs." For the close of the session Miss Ambrose had planned a pleasant surprise, consisting of a violin solo by Miss Olive Beason, of the University School of Music, and readings from "A Kentucky cardinal," by Miss May Peterson and Miss Janet Atwood, of the Cumnock School of Oratory. Resolutions thanking all those who had so effectively contributed to the pleasure and profit of the conference, and extending the thanks and sympathy of the conference to Mr. W. W. Bishop, were unanimously carried. This closed the session, and after a pleasant social hour spent in the reading-room, where were displayed some of the rare books belonging to the university, the final good-byes were said and the interstate conference was a thing of the past.

American Library Association.

President: Herbert Putnam, Public Library, Boston, Mass.
Secretary: Melvil Dewey, New York State Library, Albany.
Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

MEETING OF TRUSTEES' SECTION.

A MEETING of the Trustees' Section of the American Library Association was held in New York City in connection with the joint meeting of the New York State Library Association and the New York Library Club, on Thursday, Feb. 17. The meeting was called to order at 4 p.m., with Mr. Alexander Maitland in the chair. The members of the local committee present were Alexander Maitland, Dr. H. M. Leipziger,

and Dr. J. S. Billings, and in all 30 trustees responded to the call, this being the largest attendance yet brought together at a section meeting. Among those present were: Andrew H. Green, of the New York Public Library; Mr. Hershfield and Mrs. E. R. Benjamin, of the Aguilar Library; R. Christie and L. K. Bell, of the Free Library of the General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen; W. C. Kimball, of the Passaic (N. J.) Public Library; M. Taylor Pyne, of Princeton University; W. W. Appleton, Mrs. Cross and Mrs. Barlow, of the N. Y. Free Circulating Library; Melvil Dewey, of N. Y. State Library; W. I. Fletcher, of Amherst College Library; E. R. Satterlee, of the Webster Free Library; Miss Van Hoevenberg, of the Washington Heights Free Library, and Mrs. Perry, of the Brooklyn Public Library.

The call to the meeting, issued previously by the secretary, enumerated 11 subjects for discussion and action, *i.e.*, endowment fund of A. L. A., legislation, heads of libraries, library organization, expenditures, hours, vacations, attendance at A. L. A. conferences, appointment of subordinates, selection of books, bequests. After calling the meeting to order, Mr. Maitland presented these subjects, and requested Mr. Dewey to explain the new library legislation recently introduced at Albany. Mr. Dewey made a statement of the changes from existing law in the new draft of the library laws for the state, to be submitted to the legislature at this session by the statutory revision commission. Numerous questions were asked by different trustees as to the bearing of different sections, but no formal votes were passed, the sentiment of the meeting being sufficiently obvious from the discussion and it being known that a committee of five, of which Dr. Billings, of the New York Public Library was chairman, had been appointed to consider the draft as soon as it was printed. (*See* p. 113.)

On the subject of "Library organization," Mr. Pyne spoke briefly regarding the new library building at Princeton, in planning which questions of administration, and book disposition were first settled, and the architect was then required to build around the ground plan thus evolved.

Dr. Leipziger said that this, the first meeting of library trustees held in New York City, should be the first of many meetings. He believed that the trustees of the various free libraries of the city should co-operate more closely than they had done, and should work together for the advancement of library interests in the city, and in the endeavor to bring about co-operation between the libraries and public schools.

The steps leading to the meeting were briefly stated by Dr. Billings, who explained that it was the result of the section meeting held at the Philadelphia conference in June, 1897, when it was decided that the trustees should hold a separate meeting in New York in the winter, to discuss more definite lines of work. He said that it was important that trustees should be interested in the work of the A. L. A., that they should become members of the association, and should be prepared to discuss the subjects in which they had special concern. The desirability of co-operation among trustees of New York libraries was generally recognized, and on motion of Mr. Hershfield it was resolved that a committee of five of those present be appointed by the chair to arrange for a local organization of library trustees, to meet together at stated intervals for mutual benefit and to plan for annual meetings. The following committee was appointed: Dr. Leipziger, Mr. Hershfield, Mr. Appleton, Mrs. Cross, Mr. Maitland. On motion the meeting was adjourned.

CONFERENCE NOTES.

SPECIAL LIBRARY EXHIBIT.

AMPLE and convenient exhibition space has been arranged for at the Waldmere, headquarters hotel, and prominent book-firms, publishers and dealers in library supplies and fittings will place their goods here for the inspection of all. These trade exhibits have come to be one of the features of the conference, affording as they do an opportunity for all to examine and compare the latest library appliances, bindings, rare books, etc., etc. Such an exhibition at a resort meeting has a special value, because there is ample time in which to view it.

This year it is proposed to supplement this trade display by an exhibit from the libraries themselves. Each library, no matter how small, has some contrivance that has been worked out to save time and labor, or to serve some local need, and often these adaptations have proved valuable library aids, and have been copied by many libraries.

For instance, when books were first sent from the library to the public schools and branches, one library had difficulty in finding a "carry-all" for the books. After trying wooden trays and boxes, a canvas bag, light weight in itself, but strong and easy to carry, was adopted, and after a number of years is still in high favor in that library, and has been copied by other libraries.

Another library in a factory town, wishing to reach the operatives in the mills, had placed in a prominent position in every factory a pasteboard box in the form of a hanging pocket, filled with application cards, and with this inscription on the box:

"FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.
"*Books Loaned Free.*

"Take one of the applications, fill it out, have some real-estate owner sign as your guarantor, then bring it to library and books will be loaned you without any charge."

This saved a trip to the library for an application card, and another to find a guarantor, and is proving a most satisfactory way to call attention to the library.

Another library, a small one, with limited funds, contrived a temporary cover for magazines, as the numbers came from month to month, which has since been adopted in larger libraries with greater resources.

One library may have an especially good registration system, while another has worked out a convenient way of caring for pamphlets;

another still has a plan for keeping clippings and mounted pictures, while another may have made the discovery that a particular kind of paper is especially well adapted for mounting pictures, and yet another may have found a way so to repair books as to make them wear longer before sending to the bindery.

The plan is that every library shall send *something* to add to the special library exhibit, whether it be a full set of supplies, mounted for inspection, or one or more special appliances that have been invented to fit individual necessities, and that have proved useful.

It is hoped to make this special exhibition of library supplies most helpful, particularly to beginners and newer members of the association, and this can be done if every library will aid by sending a contribution to add to the exhibit. Now that the plan is broached, let every librarian fall promptly to thinking up suitable contributions that can be sent from his or her library, and communicate at once with the chairman of the local committee. For it is necessary that the committee should know in advance what can be depended upon for the exhibit, that plans may be worked out accordingly. All librarians, whether they hope to attend the conference or not, are urged to help in making this feature a thorough success, and in so doing they will be giving practical and welcome aid not only to those in charge of the Chautauqua arrangements, but to all who attend the conference.

MARY EMOGENE HAZELTINE, *Chairman*.

JAMES PRENDERGAST FREE LIBRARY,
Jamestown, New York.

ATTENDANCE OF CLUB MEMBERS.

As one of the features of the conference is to be the discussion of all agencies of "home education," in which women's clubs play nowadays so large a part, it is especially desired that there should be a representative attendance of members of women's clubs and similar organizations. Many of the libraries in small towns and country districts owe their existence to the efforts of local literary clubs, and a knowledge and appreciation of the work that a library can do and how it is to be done, on the part of such clubs, means real service in the library cause. Librarians are urged, therefore, to bring the Chautauqua conference to the attention of the clubs and societies that their library reaches, and to interest the club authorities in the phases of club and library work that are to be discussed at the meeting. Full information will be sent on application to all interested. Already a number of presidents of literary clubs that hope to obtain a library have informed the chairman of the local committee of their hope to be present at Chautauqua, for aid and suggestion in their work, and it is desired to obtain a full attendance of such club workers.

RATES.

The Trunk Line Association has already granted the fare and a third, and it is believed that the other railroad associations will make the same concessions, so that the reduction will be more general than in previous years.

The hotel rates at both the Waldmere and Kent will be $2.50 a day, for the best accommodations that the hotels afford. Lower rates will be made at good boarding-houses near the hotels, which will be announced later.

POST-CONFERENCE REST.

The "post-conference rest" suggestion has proved a capital one, and the plan is meeting with widespread favor; almost every letter to the local committee brings approval and expresses the hope that the writer may remain. Many have already signified their intention of staying, and have engaged rooms for the two weeks. The rates for the post-conference rest will be the same as for the conference week, $2.50 per day.

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

REGENTS' BULLETIN no. 43, just issued by the University of the State of New York, is devoted to the secretary's report for the year ending Sept. 30, 1897. The work of the Public Libraries Division is briefly summarized, and the development of libraries in the state is noted. During the year, six absolute and six provisional library charters were granted, 20 libraries were registered as maintaining a proper standard, and the number of libraries and institutes now fully incorporated in the university is 133. Of the 376 free lending libraries in the state, 339 are now under university supervision; these contain 1,038,618 v. and circulated 4,003,021 v. Visits of inspection were made to 115 libraries in 28 counties, 58 of which had not been previously reached.

The circulation of the travelling libraries conducted by the department "was larger this year than ever before." During the year, 272 general libraries were lent, as compared with 253 in the previous year; in addition, 175 extension libraries were sent to selected centres, and special libraries have been sent to high schools and academies. "The loan of lantern slides and pictures on a plan similar to that of the travelling libraries has also been well started during the year."

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

State Library Associations.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF CENTRAL CALIFORNIA.

President: G: T. Clark, Public Library, San Francisco.

Secretary: F: J: Teggart, Leland Stanford Jr. University, Stanford P. O.

Treasurer: Miss Emily I. Wade, Public Library, San Francisco.

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. E. Whitaker, State University Library, Boulder.

Secretary: Herbert E. Richie, Box 1589, Denver.

Treasurer: J. W. Chapman, McClelland Library, Pueblo.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank B. Gay, Watkinson Library, Hartford.

Secretary: Miss Angeline Scott, Public Library, South Norwalk.

Treasurer: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, New Britain Institute, New Britain.

THE annual meeting of the Connecticut Library Association was held at Middletown on Feb. 18. The morning session was called at 11.30 in the Russell Free Library, President F. B. Gay in the chair.

W. N. Carlton, of the Watkinson Library, Hartford, gave an interesting and scholarly paper on "The library economy of the mediæval monastery," in which he described the officers, rules, and methods of classification of monastery libraries, which have been called the sole preservers of literature from the fall of Rome to the 13th century.

In the afternoon a second session was held at the Berkeley Divinity School. First in order was the election, which resulted in retaining the same officers as last year. H. H. Eddy, of Norfolk, then spoke of the possibilities and limitations of the memorial library. An "experience meeting" followed on means to be used in securing gifts and bequests of money or books for libraries. The wide circulation of the annual report was the suggestion which gave Stratford a building and library fund. One person reported a bequest boldly asked for, and, after the man's death, it was found he had left some money for books. A family will sometimes give a sum of money, the interest from which is to be spent for books, together with a memorial book-plate.

Jonathan Trumbull, of Norwich, startled his hearers' ears by mentioning the Corbett-Fitzsimmons prize-fight in his opening sentence, narrating a vivid dream of a librarian who found his library the scene of the famous fight. Mr. Trumbull thought the "missionary librarian" might be tempted to introduce just as incongruous elements as prize-fights into his library, if he too zealously pursued the people who do not want to use the library with attractions supposed to draw them in. Having as complete a collection of books as he can obtain, made accessible by every approved means, the duty next in order is to meet the demands of those who want to use the books, instead of going outside and urging people who do not want books to come in. As to young people's reading for recreation, Mr. Trumbull said he would prescribe plenty of tennis, golf, bicycling, and walking as a substitute for wishy-washy fiction.

Arthur W. Tyler, who has been a librarian for 25 years in libraries of the east and west, gave a talk on library work. He had his topics on cards, and gave a word or two to almost every branch of his subject, beginning with the plan of a library building and ending with questions of charging books. His epigrammatic way of putting things cannot be reproduced. Some of his points were: Library buildings should be rectangular in plan or circular (octagonal, etc.) for advantageous interior arrangement. Librarian's office on the southwest corner of the building in order to get the prevailing breeze in summer. Reading-room western exposure, and stack-room eastern, on account of longer daylight. Open shelves, classed catalog, two-book system, approved; also reserving books on request. He closed with the words: "Be Napoleonic; take some risks; take some responsibilities."

The association accepted an invitation from the New Hampshire Library Association to a meeting at Concord in June. The next meeting of the association will take place early in May at Bristol. Miss Tessa L. Kelso, of New York, invited all members present to the A. L. A. meeting at Chautauqua, in behalf of Miss Hazeltine.

ANGELINE SCOTT, *Secretary.*

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta.

Secretary: C. W. Hubner, Atlanta.

Treasurer: Miss L. A. Field, Decatur.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. W. Thompson, Evanston.

Secretary: Miss Cornelia Marvin, Scoville Institute, Oak Park.

Treasurer: Mrs. Josephine Resor, Public Library, Canton.

THE Illinois State Library Association held its annual meeting on Feb. 22, at Evanston, Ill., at the close of one of the sessions of the Interstate Library Association. It was entirely a business meeting. The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: President, Col. J. W. Thompson, president Public Library board, Evanston; 1st Vice-president, George B. Meleney, Library Bureau, Chicago; 2d Vice-president, Mrs. Alice G. Evans, librarian Public Library, Decatur; Secretary, Miss Cornelia Marvin, librarian Scoville Institute, Oak Park; Treasurer, Mrs. Josephine Resor, librarian Public Library, Canton.

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. C. Leach, Public Library, Kokomo.

Secretary: Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute.

Treasurer: Miss Eva M. Fitzgerald, State Library, Indianapolis.

IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. H. Johnston, Public Library, Fort Dodge.
Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Ella McLoney, Public Library, Des Moines.

MAINE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville.
Treasurer: Prof. G: T. Little, Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Alice G. Chandler, Town Library, Lancaster.
Secretary: H. C. Wellman, Public Library, Boston.
Treasurer: Miss A. L. Sargent, Public Library, Medford.

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: H: M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit.
Secretary: Mrs. A. F. Parsons, Public Library, Bay City.
Treasurer: Miss Lucy Ball, Public Library, Grand Rapids.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. W: W. Folwell, State University, Minneapolis.
Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete.
Secretary: Miss Edith Tobitt, Public Library, Omaha.
Treasurer: Mrs. M. E. Abell, Public Library, Beatrice.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. H. Chase, Concord.
Secretary: Miss Grace Blanchard, Public Library, Concord.
Treasurer: Miss A. E. Pickering, Public Library, Newington.

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: F. P. Hill, Public Library, Newark.
Secretary: Miss Beatrice Winser, Public Library, Newark.
Treasurer: Miss Cecelia C. Lambert, Public Library, Passaic.

THE second joint meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club and the New Jersey Library Association will be held at Atlantic City, N. J., Friday to Monday, March 25–28, 1898. The attendance is likely to be considerably over 150, but ample accommodations will be provided.

The Pennsylvania R.R. has been selected as the official route, and the fare will be :

New York to Atlantic City and return..$4.75
Newark to Atlantic City and return..... 4.75
Philadelphia to Atlantic City and return 1.75

The best train to reach Atlantic City is the one *via* the Pennsylvania Railroad leaving as follows :

West 23d street.....1.20 p.m.
Cortlandt or Desbrosses streets..1.40 "
Brooklyn.....1.27 "
Jersey City.....1.54 "
Newark.....2.07 "
Philadelphia, foot of Market street.....4.00 "
Camden.....4.08 "

Excursion tickets good to return within 10 days.

Tickets from New York are good *via* Camden or Philadelphia with privilege of stopping over in Philadelphia within limit.

From Philadelphia, other trains leave : Market street wharf 8.50 a m. ; 2 p.m. ; 5 p.m.

The Grand Atlantic Hotel will again serve as headquarters.

HOTEL RATES.

One day..... $2.50
Friday to Monday.....per day, 2.25

The Atlantic City Reception Committee, of which Mayor Stoy is president, will receive the association Friday evening. This reception will be followed by a short business session. Two sessions will be held on Saturday, one at 10.30 a.m., and the other at 8.30 p.m.

The program is announced as follows :

FIRST SESSION.

Friday, March 25, 8.30 *p.m.*

1. Address of welcome. Hon. F. P. Stoy, Mayor of Atlantic City.
2. Response. James G. Barnwell, President Pennsylvania Library Club.
3. Life at the ocean level. John F. Hall, Atlantic City.
4. Some reminiscences of the German side of Pennsylvania history. Joseph G. Rosengarten, Philadelphia.

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday, March 26, 10.30 *a.m.*

1. The library and the schools. A. J. Demarest, Hoboken.
2. The use of periodicals in reference-work. Frederick W. Faxon, Boston.
3. Towns and boroughs in New Jersey without public libraries. William R. Weeks, Newark.
4. Travelling libraries in New Jersey. Mrs. E. B. Horton, Cranford.

THIRD SESSION.

Saturday, March 26, 8.30 *p.m.*

1. Fiction in public libraries. John C. Dana, Public Library, Springfield, Mass.
2. Notes on readers. Miss Helen E. Haines, LIBRARY JOURNAL.
3. An experience in reading. Charles A. Cutter, Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.

4. Modern Spanish novelists. Miss Mary W. Plummer, Pratt Institute Free Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.
5. Holland: some reminiscences of travel. George W. Cole.

Members of other library clubs and friends in adjacent states are cordially invited to be present at all or part of this library conference and joint outing. Please notify the secretaries of intention to be present.

BEATRICE WINSER, *Secretary New Jersey Library Association, Free Public Library, Newark, N. J.*
MARY P. FARR, *Secretary Pennsylvania Library Club, Girls' Normal School, Phila., Pa.*

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. L. Peck, Public Library, Gloversville.

Secretary: W: R. Eastman, State Library, Albany.

Treasurer: J. N. Wing, Chas. Scribner's Sons, 153 Fifth avenue, New York City.

THE annual meeting of the New York Library Association and of the New York Library Club was held on Thursday, Feb. 17, at the new building of the Young Men's Christian Association, 318 West 57th street, New York City, the lecture-hall, reception-room, and cloak-rooms of which were kindly given over by the trustees to the librarians and their friends attending.

A little after 10 a.m. the meeting was called to order by Mr. A. L. Peck, president of the state association, who briefly alluded to the recent advance in library work throughout the state, a progress of which librarians should feel proud. At the close of his address, Mr. Peck called upon Mr. W. R. Eastman, state inspector of libraries, for an account of the "Free lending libraries of New York City."

Mr. Eastman said in part: The free lending libraries which reported from New York City in 1897 were 26 in number, including branches. There were probably as many more connected with mission enterprises or in some way supported by private gifts that did not report. The Harlem library, after 50 years' trial of the subscription plan, became free last September and began to circulate books at the rate of 10,000 a month, but its record is not included in the period covered. The 26 reporting libraries contained 400,000 books. They had added 66,000 within the year, and reported a circulation of over 2,000,000, giving the large proportion of circulation of 502 per cent. as compared with the books. In New York the previous year the percentage was 453, the decided advance showing not only a large increase of readers consequent on the opening of new libraries, but also a growing and unsatisfied hunger for books. The speaker said there were 50 libraries in the state whose percentage of circulation was over 500; 19 of the 50 were in New York; of 11 exceptional libraries whose percentage was more than 1000, seven were in New York City. Mr. Eastman then gave statistics based on the returns of the work of the various libraries, the sum and total of which was progress. Such facts, he said, are clear indication of the value and growing importance of the work. At the same time they suggest a still more important question, Who is responsible for the management and support of these libraries? Of the 26 free libraries reporting, and of an unknown number not reporting, not one is owned or controlled by the city. The lending libraries free to the public are without exception the fruits of private enterprise or endowment. Yet the city has been liberal in extending aid to those private libraries maintained for the welfare and free use of the public. Two years ago the city paid them $60,000; this year, according to the allowance of the last board of estimate, it will pay $166,000. The payment is based on the approved circulation of the preceding year, and will be shared by 21 of the 26 free libraries. Mr. Eastman drew attention to the Free Circulating Library for the Blind with its 500 books and 20 to 30 readers.

Mr. Frank P. Hill, of the Newark Free Public Library, followed with an exhibition and brief explanation of the plans of the proposed building for the Newark library, which were reproduced with a full description in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for February.

The next subject considered was "Development of reference work in circulating libraries." Mr. A. E. Bostwick, New York Free Circulating Library, gave a short dissertation on reference work in connection with the general public, dividing libraries by rough popular classification into reference libraries and circulating or lending libraries, according as the users are or are not permitted to take their books out of the library building. In purely circulating libraries reference work must be minor and incidental, and its scope and character become fair subjects for discussion. Mr. Bostwick endeavored to show what is meant by "reference books" and what really constitutes "reference work." He spoke of the difficulty in obtaining trustworthy statistics of reference use, but deprecated the common practice of keeping no record of this use. The question to be considered is, practically, What works properly find place in the reference department of a circulating library? The manner in which the librarian of the small branch or circulating library should decide this question should be, the speaker thought, somewhat as follows: 1. Find out what works should go on the reference shelves independently of all side issues. 2. Find which of these are in demand for home use. 3. Duplicate as many of these as possible. 4. Divide all that cannot be duplicated between the reference and circulating departments. In concluding, he said: "Taking equal rank with the problems already mentioned is the problem of the custodian. Any reference department loses half its value if it is not in charge of a person competent to aid those who wish to use it."

Miss M. E. Hazeltine, of the James Prendergast Free Library, gave a delightful talk on the methods of reference work for children, in which the friendly co-operation of the teachers in all schools was a prime essential. She described

the various ways in which children might be aided in their school work, and spoke of the importance of teaching them to help themselves in hunting up information, rather than making everything too easy, and consequently superficial. A children's department was a great help, if not a necessity, in systematic work with children, and she thought there was no branch of library work where the returns were so prompt and so great in proportion to the efforts put forth.

The subject seemed one of general interest, and on motion of Mr. Elmendorf the time allotted to its consideration was extended. The work of the children's department at Buffalo was touched upon by Miss Fernald and Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, and experiences with young readers were given from the Pratt Institute Free Library, the New York Free Circulating Libraries, and elsewhere. The question of how to obtain the aid of the teachers seemed the crucial one, especially in the larger cities, and awakened considerable discussion.

Mr. W. E. Foster, of the Providence Public Library, was unable to be present, and his paper on "Methods of reference work with artisans" was read by title.

The continuation of the program was suspended until the afternoon session, and the miscellaneous business to come before the meeting was taken up. Mr. Dewey spoke of the pending library legislation, forming part of the new "education" bill to be introduced into the assembly, and recommended that resolutions expressing the sentiments of librarians regarding it should be drafted and a committee on legislation appointed to act in the matter. A committee on nominations for the state association officers was appointed, and after some minor business the morning session was adjourned.

The meeting was resumed at 2.30 p.m., with Mr. Bostwick, president of the New York Library Club, in the chair. The committee on nominations reported the names of the previous officers for re-election, and one ballot was cast for each, confirming their re-election. The committee on legislation was named as: Dr. J. S. Billings, W. C. Morey of Rochester, J. E. Brandegee of Utica, A. L. Peck, and W. R. Eastman. A committee was also appointed to confer with other state associations in regard to the preparation of a list of the best books of 1898 for libraries — the members being W. R. Eastman, Miss M. S. Wheeler, and Miss Helen E. Haines. The subject of the Chautauqua conference was presented by Mr. Dewey and Miss Hazeltine, who described the many plans for pleasure and profit that it is hoped may make this a red-letter conference, and extended a cordial invitation to each and all present.

The morning's program was continued by the consideration of the subject, "Some recent experiments on access to shelves in free circulating libraries." Mr. W. K. Stetson spoke briefly of the results of the system, as observed at the New Haven Public Library, where its advantages had been found to largely outweigh its disadvantages.

Miss Adeline E. Brown, of the Yorkville branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, said that although when in June last the system was introduced there it was considered a serious experiment, they were emphatic in claiming it a success. By allowing free access to shelves more books were lost and considerable work was involved in preserving the arrangement of the books. At first all the books were placed on the shelves in one arrangement, juvenile literature being marked by a star, but subsequently they were given a place for themselves. There was indisputable evidence that what young readers needed in consulting a library was personal aid from some interested and competent attendant, who should act more as a guide, indicating the best thing to be seen, yet leaving the student to determine the road to be traversed.

Miss Cragin, of the Riverside branch of the same library, followed, endorsing the system of free access to books. Readers are apt to select better books, and both time and labor are served. Actual statistics as to loss could not be given, as no inventory had been taken, but there was no knowledge of any dishonest dealing on the part of their readers.

Mr. H. L. Elmendorf, of the Buffalo Public Library, read a careful and interesting paper on the experiment made in Buffalo of placing a selected library on open shelves, with free access to all. He said that the construction of the library building forbade throwing the whole library open, and that, in any case, it seemed unwise to open the collection of 60 years to the general reader. A special room was devoted to the free shelves, upon which 6700 books were placed at the opening of the library, with 1000 duplicates held in reserve. The reserves were all needed in the course of a week. The instant demand for books far exceeded the supply, and it became necessary to make requisitions on the rest of the library for books for temporary use. The books regularly in the open-shelf room are extra volumes, duplicates of those in the main library, so that the efficiency of the latter is not impaired, but supplemented by the new department. One case in the room is devoted to books in German, and this has proved a very popular feature of the collection.

The number of books originally selected has been added to by purchase until on Jan. 1 the collection numbered 11,217 volumes. All classes of literature, from philosophy to fiction, are represented. From this department, from its opening on Sept. 2, 1897 to Jan. 1, 1898, there were drawn for home use 105,781 books, while from the delivery-counter the figures were 93,298, or 47 per cent. from the counter and 53 per cent. from the open shelves. Mr. Elmendorf believed that the losses of books under the system were small, and said that the department had been a great saving in expense by reducing the number of assistants necessary, and had largely increased the popularity of the library.

"Mudie's select library," the renown of which has been "carried wherever the English tongue is spoken," was described in an inter-

esting historical paper by Mr. T. W. Idle, who spoke from long personal acquaintance with the work.

The consideration of the books of 1897 was introduced by Mr. Eastman, who read the names of the 50 books receiving the largest number of votes throughout the state, from the classed lists prepared and issued by the state library. These lists, in which 500 books were listed, were distributed among the audience, and it was announced that further votes would be received until March 1, and that the results would be announced as soon after that date as possible.

But two classes of the year's books were presented in detail, these being fiction, by Miss Helen E. Haines, and juveniles, by Miss Caroline M. Hewins.

Miss Haines had confined her mention of separate books to books that it seemed might be less generally known than others and that at the same time possesssd special merit. She stated that the fiction statistics of 1897 showed but 713 new novels as against 1014 in 1896—a fact that, from a library point of view, would probably be regarded as wholly satisfactory; of these, 110 were included in the tentative list.

Seven novels were named, as, in the opinion of the speaker, representing the best fiction of the year. These were: "On the face of the waters," by Mrs. F. A. Steel; "The gadfly," by E. Voynich; "The choir invisible," by James Lane Allen; "Hugh Wynne," by S. Weir Mitchell; "The school for saints," by John Oliver Hobbes; "Captains courageous," by Rudyard Kipling, and "St. Ives," by Stevenson. Each of these was commented on, and then a few of the books on the list that seemed to deserve special attention were noted. Those named were: "Prisoners of conscience," by Mrs. A. E. Barr; "Jimty and others," by Margaret Sutton Briscoe; "The Christian," of which it was said, "no one can deny that the story is absorbing; it is theatrical, often spectacular, its emotions are hysterics, its facts generally exaggerations; but it has energy, a sure self-confidence, and much that strikes strongly at surface emotions"; "Diana Victrix," by Florence Converse; Crawford's "Corleone," Davis's "Soldiers of fortune," noted as "written for the 'matinée girl'"; "The Martian"; "The Kentuckians," and "Hell fer Sartain," by John Fox; "The missionary sheriff," by Octave Thanet; "The descendant," by Ellen Glasgow; "Stories of Naples and the Camorra," by Charles Grant; Howells's "Landlord of Lion's Head," "which seems almost equal to 'Silas Lapham,' and not below the best of his novels, save in its lack of humor"; "At the cross-roads," by F. F. Montrésor; "The story of Ab," by Stanley Waterloo, "which has not had half the attention it deserves"; and H. J. Wells's two books, "Thirty strange stories" and "The invisible man," "both of which are capital, but need not be recommended to people with 'nerves.'" All of them were characterized more or less fully, and the speaker closed by naming three books not included in the list, but which should, she thought, be represented in a recos l of the best fiction of the year. These were "Diomed, the story of a dog," by John Sargent Wise, "the autobiography of a setter dog from puppyhood to old age, full of the spirit of outdoor life and describing a sportsman's joys with such keen delight that it can hardly fail to charm"; William Morris's "Water of the Wondrous Isles"; and Henry James's last novel, "What Maisie knew," which was regarded as "an astonishing example of sheer literary art. Of course the question is whether people will read it for its literary art or its lack of morals. It seems to me, however, that people who care only for the latter would be so wearied by the former that they would soon give up the task."

Miss Caroline M. Hewins followed with a review of the children's books recorded in the list, naming as the six books of the year that she would choose as the best to buy for a child: Blanchan's "Bird life," Garrison's "Parables for school and home," Kipling's "Captains courageous," Lang's "Pink fairy book," Lucas's "Book of verses for children," and Boutet de Monvel's "Joan of Arc."*

There was almost no discussion of the book lists, save that in regard to the fiction list Mr. C. A. Nelson spoke in warm praise of Paul L. Ford's "Story of an untold love," and Mr. Bostwick added a few words of admiration and appreciation regarding Wells's two books.

"The children's library league" of the Prendergast Library, of Jamestown, N. Y., was the last feature on the program, and this was described by Miss Hazeltine in an informal and most engaging manner. Since its inception the league has been a success, and now the library is sometimes fairly swamped by its throngs of league members—"but that is all the better." The league is based upon that organized in the Cleveland Public Library, and its effect on the care of books is distinctly observable, though this, of course, is one of its least important services.

The meeting, at which about 160 librarians and friends were present, was concluded at 5.30, allowing none too much time for preparation for the reception from 7 till 8 o'clock at the Sturtevant House, and the annual dinner which followed. The social hour spent in comparing notes and talking over the day's work proved an extremely pleasant feature of the occasion. A small orchestra gave selections during the reception and the dinner, which was held in the large dining-hall of the Sturtevant House, and after which speeches were made by Mr. Bostwick, Mr. George Haven Putnam, Mr. Rossiter Johnson, Mr. A. Van Name of Yale University Library, Mr. Tillinghast of Harvard, and Mr. Fletcher of Amherst. Miss Blenner displayed a fine and highly cultivated voice in two selections, and Miss Cox, violin, and the Misses Holt, piano, gave added pleasure in their renderings of several pieces.

---

*Miss Hewins's paper will appear in full in the School number of the JOURNAL.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank Conover, Public Library, Dayton.
Secretary: Charles Orr, Case Library, Cleveland.
Treasurer: Martin Hensel, Public School Library, Columbus.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: James G. Barnwell, Library Company of Philadelphia.
Secretary: Miss Mary P. Farr, Philadelphia Normal School.
Treasurer: Miss Jean E. Graffen, Free Library of Philadelphia.

THE February meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club was held, by permission of the trustees of the Drexel Institute, in one of the large rooms of the institute. It was capitally attended, and was one of the successful evenings of the season, 112 members being present. In the absence of Mr. Carr, the president, Vice-president John Thomson took the chair, and after the minutes had been duly read and approved, called for nominations for the offices of president, vice-presidents, secretary and treasurer to act for the ensuing year. Mr. Montgomery proposed Mr. James G. Barnwell, of the Library Company of Philadelphia, for president, and his election was carried by acclamation. The other officers elected were Miss Hannah P. James, of the Osterhout Library, and Mr. Robert P. Bliss, of the Bucknell Library, as vice-presidents; Miss Mary P. Farr, of the Philadelphia Normal School, secretary, and Miss Jean E. Graffen, of the Free Library of Philadelphia, treasurer.

Mr. Barnwell then took the chair and introduced to the meeting Dr. Morris Jastrow, Jr., who delivered an address upon "Oriental libraries." He spoke at length upon the ancient library at Alexandria and its contents, so far as they were known, and expressed the belief that many of the findings in past and present times in Egypt were papyri and other treasures, which had originally been component parts of the library of Alexandria. Dr. Jastrow then spoke of the early literature of Babylonia, and in the course of the evening described points which distinguished that literature from the Accadian. He read extracts from some of the ancient writings, showing very remarkable resemblances between them and the ancient Hebrew scriptures, and how almost the exact words of portions of the Book of Job and the Decalogue were to be found in sentences of these most ancient writings. The speaker attributed much of this literature to as early a date as 3800 B.C. Dr. Jastrow entered into many particulars of the writings collected in these oriental libraries, explaining how many of them were accounts of their heroes, records of their lawsuits and books of omens, and how in one series preserved in the British Museum the variations in the tenure of some property could be traced through a period of over 200 years. At the conclusion of the address several of the members present asked Dr. Jastrow questions which led to an interesting discussion.

The chairman called for a vote of thanks to Dr. Jastrow, which was enthusiastically extended.

Mr. Barnwell then nominated as his executive committee for the coming year, T. L. Montgomery, chairman, Henry J. Carr, Alfred Rigling, Miss M. Z. Cruice, John Thomson, Mrs. M. D. Fell, John Edmands, Ernest Spofford, Miss Alice B. Kroeger.

The members spent some time after the adjournment in examining a very curious specimen of the old Assyrian brick writing and also the library of the Drexel Institute.

The next meeting of the club will be a joint meeting of the New Jersey Library Association and the Pennsylvania Library Club, to be held at Atlantic City, March 25–26. Particulars regarding it are given under New Jersey Library Association. (*See* p. 111.)

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: M. Stevenson, Carnegie Library, Allegheny.
Secretary-Treasurer: Miss Elizabeth Wales, Carnegie Free Library, Braddock.

THE Library Club of Western Pennsylvania held its second meeting for 1897–98 on Jan. 13, in the lecture-room of the Allegheny Carnegie Library. As there was but little business to transact, the program was taken up immediately after the reading of the minutes for November.

The subject for the day was reference-work in all its phases. Miss E. M. Willard read a paper dealing with the value of the works of reference in daily use at the Pittsburg Library. The discussion was opened by Miss E. B. Wales and Mrs. Julia F. Blair, who set forth the practical difficulties to be met in trying to aid the readers; the subject was then taken up by the club in general discussion, and during the next half hour the reference department was exploited in its relation to every art, science, and industry (and some kinds of foolishness). About 30 members were present and all took a lively interest in the discussion.

After the meeting a short time was spent by some of the party in examining the interesting collection of bound magazines belonging to the library. ELIZABETH B. WALES, *Secretary.*

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss S. C. Hagar, Fletcher Free Library, Burlington.
Secretary: Miss M. L. Titcomb, Free Library, Rutland.
Treasurer: E. F. Holbrook, Proctor.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. E. A. Birge, City Library, Madison.
Secretary: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Public Library, Milwaukee.
Treasurer: Miss Maude A. Earley, Public Library, Chippewa Falls.

NORTH WISCONSIN TRAVELLING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Ashland.
Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Janet Green, Vaughn Library, Ashland.

A MEETING of the North Wisconsin Travelling Library Association was held in Ashland on Friday and Saturday, February 11 and 12. The meeting was held under the joint auspices of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission and of the association, and the session of Friday afternoon was devoted to "Travelling libraries." There were addresses by Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Hon. G. F. Merrill, Rev. S. E. Lathrop, and Mr. Burt Williams, which covered, in most interesting fashion, the constantly increasing work being done by the association in the adjacent districts. In the evening a pleasant social gathering was held at Mrs. Vaughn's residence, which was largely attended and much enjoyed. The Saturday morning session was devoted to "Public libraries," and among the speakers were Miss L. E. Stearns, who told of "The child and his book," and Prof. B. B. Jackson, city superintendent of schools, whose paper on "Literature and art in school reading" brought out considerable discussion. Miss Green, secretary, then gave an interesting report of the work of the association. There are now 16 different travelling libraries under the control of the association, and six more are ready to be sent out; 18 different towns have had the privilege of one of these libraries. The association covers Ashland, Bayfield, Douglass, Sawyer, Chippewa, Taylor, Price and Iron counties.

Officers for the ensuing year were elected as follows: President, Mrs. E. E. Vaughn; Secretary and treasurer, Miss Green; Vice-presidents, Dr. Ellis, Prof. Rood, Prof. McNeil, Mr. Murphy; Field superintendent, Rev. Stanley Lathrop.

Library Clubs.

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Anderson H. Hopkins, John Crerar Library.
Secretary: C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.
Treasurer: Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, 215 Madison street.

CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY ROUND TABLE.

THE Round Table met on the evening of Feb. 10, and listened to this program: "Books of the past month," by Miss May Bostettor; "Women of the Colonial and Revolutionary periods," by Miss Jessie Booth; reading: "The dandy 5th," by A. W. Taylor; "American literature of the Revolutionary period," by Albert de Roode. A novelty was the appearance of the initial number of the *Round Table Chronicle*, a manuscript paper devoted to the interests of the library. Our new building is so large that people of one department find it difficult to keep posted on the work of other departments. *The Chronicle* announced among other things that a new author and title fiction catalog is in press, to be ready March 1. It will contain 320 large pages, is to be printed on white paper and bound in dark green paper covers, and will be sold for 10 cents. The library now has 48 delivery stations scattered throughout the city, and seven more are to be opened soon.

C. R. PERRY, *Secretary.*

MILWAUKEE LIBRARY ROUND TABLE.

"A little work, a little play
To keep us going—and so, good-day!"

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

President: A. E. Bostwick, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.
Secretary: T: W. Idle, Columbia University Library.
Treasurer: Miss Theresa Hitchler, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

For report of joint meeting with N. Y. Library Association, *see* p. 112.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WASHINGTON CITY.

President: Dr. H. Carrington Bolton, Cosmos Club.
Secretary and Treasurer: F. H. Parsons, U. S. Naval Observatory.
Meetings: Second Wednesday evening of each month.

THE 29th regular meeting of the Library Association of Washington City was held at the Columbian University on Feb. 9, 1898. President H. Carrington Bolton occupied the chair, and about 50 members and visitors were in attendance.

The announcement was made of the election to membership of the following persons: Frederick E. Woodward, John T. Loomis, Miss M. E. Griffin, and Miss Carrie Cornell. An amendment to the constitution, providing for a treasurer for the association was offered. The sum of $10 was appropriated for the purchase of "Poole's index, 1892–96," said volume to be deposited in the Free Public Library.

After the routine business was disposed of, Dr. Stephen B. Weeks, of the U. S. Bureau of Education, read an able and exceedingly interesting paper, entitled "The development of libraries in the southern states." Dr. Weeks divided his paper into two parts. The first reviewed southern libraries historically, and the second part dealt with some of the present problems of library management. He stated that the library history of the southern states began with the first settlement at Jamestown. There was a considerable development in the 17th century in Virginia, and the same kind of development on a smaller scale in North Carolina, where the Moseley Library commanded attention as early as 1749, and that founded by Governor Eden, who died in 1722, has come down to our own day. The public library movement seems to have started in the south, and was due, beyond question, to the work of Dr. Thomas Bray, who sent libraries of more or less value to all of these colonies except Georgia. His work began about 1696 and

was continued by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel at intervals till the Revolution. The largest of his libraries was that sent to Annapolis, Md., of which a part has survived to the present time. His libraries were intended for circulation, and there is evidence from the laws that this was actually the case.

Perhaps the first attempt to found a public library by a private citizen was that made in North Carolina by Edward Moseley in 1723. This attempt was not successful, and the Charleston Library Society, founded in 1748, was the first attempt that met with success. This library was noted for the variety and value of its collection, and continued to grow until the Civil War, when its reverses began. Since then there has been a struggle for life; it is now in debt, and although it has more than 45,000 volumes, and is in a city of 60,000 souls, is in danger of coming under the hammer of the auctioneer. The Revolution had a retarding effect on libraries, just as the Civil War did, but not to the same extent. There were as many as five public libraries in North Carolina alone before the close of the 18th century. In 1850 there were in the southern states 696 libraries with some 636,000 volumes; in 1860 there were 5299 libraries, including the private ones, with 2,897,515 volumes. In 1859 Rhees reports 25 libraries with 10,000 volumes and over, and 17 others with 5000 and over. The largest and most valuable of all was that of the University of South Carolina, on which, in the 17 years between 1836 and 1853, more than $62,000 was spent. The Civil War, however, came like an untimely frost on the library development and allowed no further expansion. Since the war many libraries have been founded in the south. These have come from a variety of sources; some have been fostered by the state; others belong to colleges with wealthy patrons, like Tulane, Vanderbilt and Johns Hopkins; others are the gifts of individuals, like the Howard Memorial of New Orleans, the Cossitt of Memphis, the Howard of Nashville, the Lawson McGhee of Knoxville, and the Enoch Pratt of Baltimore. Colleges are awaking to the importance of the library as an aid to education. They are ceasing to be a part of the literary societies of the students as they have been in the past, and are becoming more and more a part of the working apparatus of the college itself. The state libraries are still suffering from political incompetence, and the society libraries from the lack of funds and of progressive management. Laws regulating and protecting libraries are also needed. The Tennessee law passed in 1897 allows a special tax of 1 per cent. to be levied in towns of 20,000 population for the benefit of libraries, and has already borne fruit in Nashville and Memphis. The North Carolina law, also passed in 1897, allows towns of 1000 or over to devote 2 per cent. of their taxes to a library. This has been done in Durham, which has erected a library building and opened the library for use. Other towns will, no doubt, follow this good example.

This paper was listened to with the attention which it deserved, and all who are students of library matters will be glad when it is published in full, as it probably will be by the Bureau of Education, as we are sadly deficient in the library history of the section of our country of which Dr. Weeks spoke. Considerable discussion followed the reading of the paper, and facts of interest were mentioned by Messrs. Bolton, Boyden and Cole.

Dr. Bolton then exhibited and gave a brief résumé of the contents of a "Memorial of the opening of the new library in the city of Aachen (Aix la Chapelle)," by Emil Fromm, published in the 19th volume of the *Journal* of the Historical Society of Aachen (*Zeitschrift des Aachener Geschichtsvereins*) in 1897. This was, in fact, a summary of the history of the Aachen library which, although existing in part in the 17th century, dates practically from 1830, when City Councillor Dautzenberg bequeathed his library to the city, and it was joined to that in the Rathhaus. However, a catalog (in ms.) exists from about 1740.

F. H. PARSONS, *Secretary*.

Library Schools and Training Classes.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

LIBRARY SCHOOL REGISTER.

THE University of the State of New York has just issued, under imprint date 1897, "State Library bulletin, Library School, no. 2," devoted to the "Library School register, 1887–96." This will be of general interest, not only to all students of the Library School, but as a record of a decade of professional librarianship. The record is arranged chronologically by classes, giving details of previous college work, if any, and library positions held since graduation from Albany; it is followed by summaries of the facts regarding geographical distribution of students, kinds of positions held, credentials received, etc., and by lists of the graduation bibliographies and theses submitted by students; an index is a useful aid. There are 217 matriculated students listed, of whom 70 were from New York, 42 from Massachusetts, and 14 from Illinois; 537 positions have been filled by students. The number of members of each class holding college degrees has steadily increased from six in the first (1888) class of 22 members to 11 in the 11th (1898) class of 18 members.

SUMMER SESSION.

THE second summer session of the New York State Library School will begin Monday, May 30, and will continue five weeks, closing Friday, July 1, 1898, to allow all to attend the A. L. A. meeting at Chautauqua. By this plan the summer school students will see the state library and all departments of the university in full operation instead of in vacation time, and will make the personal acquaintance of the seniors and juniors of the regular classes, whose work ends only one week earlier. The completion of new rooms makes it possible to have both schools in session at once, and secures many advantages impossible for a July and August session.

MEMORIAL COLLECTIONS.

MR. ANDERSON'S symposium on "Memorial collections in libraries," referred to in the LIBRARY JOURNAL (January, 1898, p. 30), has been loaned to us, and by permission of the 21 contributors will be copied for the Library School museum. It is a valuable document, and reveals what seems to us a strong and commendable policy on the part of several important libraries. Would it not be worth while for the LIBRARY JOURNAL to present one of its famous old-time symposiums on this subject? A knowledge of the experience of the older and established libraries might be of service to the newer and smaller libraries and result in the adoption throughout the libraries of the country of a general policy in relation to memorial gifts that shall recognize, as a determining factor, the interests of the library as an educational institution.

USE OF PERIODICALS.

Literature and the *Book Buyer* have been added to the list of critical reviews (given in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, May, 1897, p. 268) used by the school in selecting current literature.

Mrs. Elmendorf's description of the method used by the Buffalo Library for increasing the efficiency of the library staff, to be found in *Public Libraries* (February, 1898, p. 45), leads me to speak of a similar plan which has been carried out successfully in the New York State Library for several years. The Buffalo Library circulates among the staff extra copies of professional and literary periodicals. The New York State Library reserves for 24 hours on special shelves for inspection by the staff and Library School students each number of the large body of periodical literature received by the library (about 1500). By spending a few minutes daily in examining the contents of the periodical inspection shelves any member of the staff or school may gain a useful knowledge of a wide range of periodicals and discover articles and items in lines of personal and professional investigation. The two plans would supplement each other, and are of value as methods of developing to the highest efficiency an entire library staff.

SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY SCHOOL.

THE university has issued an interesting "Circular of information" regarding the library school, established in 1897 under the direction of Miss Katharine L. Sharp. A four years' course of study is offered, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Library Science, and "it is the first institution of learning to give library economy a place among its regular courses. The director of the library school holds a full professorship, and members of the library staff hold positions of relative standing." The lowest requirement for entering the class is a two-years' course in general university studies, and it is preferred that students should have completed a four-years' college course before applying for admission. A record of the positions filled by students of the school, when conducted by Armour Institute of Chicago, is also given.

Reviews.

GROWOLL, ADOLF. American book clubs: their beginnings and history, and a bibliography of their publications. New York, Dodd, Mead & Co., 1897. 14+423 p. sm. O.

Anyone who has experienced the difficulty of finding information about the publications of the various American book clubs and societies will welcome the guidance of this timely volume. The term "book club," as here used, is defined to be "an association of two or more persons whose exclusive purpose it is to publish either original matter or reprints of scarce or curious books." Mr. Growoll's plan is to sketch briefly the history of each club, and to describe fully all of its publications. The book-titles are set forth with unusual accuracy, the number of copies printed of each volume being also noted.

The earliest literary societies formed in this country, from 1726 to about 1825, were the Junto of Philadelphia, the Hartford Wits, the Drone Club of New York, the Anthology Club of Cambridge, the Literary Confederacy of New York, and the Delphians of Baltimore, whose contributions appeared in the periodical press of their day. A list of some American magazines, from 1741 to 1827, is given in the first chapter.

The first real book club in America was the Seventy-Six Society, organized at Philadelphia in 1854, which in the three years of its existence published four volumes relating to the Revolution. Next in order of time was the association known as "The Club," in New York, which issued two volumes of historical value in 1857–58. Its successor, the well-known Bradford Club, printed seven volumes from 1859 to 1867. Other New York book clubs of the same period were the Holland Society in 1859, with one publication; the Zenger Club in 1861, with one; the Club of Odd Sticks in 1864, with one; the U. Q. Club in 1865, with two; the Hamilton Club in 1865–66, with four; the Rivington Club in 1865–66, with three; the Washington Club in 1865–68, with three; and the Agathynian Club in 1866–68, with two volumes.

Of the older book clubs outside of New York, the most important one here noticed is the Prince Society of Boston, which issued to its members, between 1858 and 1897, 23 volumes relating to the early exploration and history of North America. The Narragansett Club of Providence was founded in 1865, and in the nine years of its existence published six volumes by or relating to Roger Williams. In 1865 the Faust Club and the Furman Club, both of Brooklyn, each put forth its first and only volume.

The Historical Printing Club of Brooklyn was formed in 1876 by Gordon L. Ford and his sons, Worthington C. Ford and Paul Leicester Ford. For excellent work, and for the number of books published, this club "easily takes a place in the front rank of modern book clubs." The historical publications are issues of unprinted data and reprints of rare printed matter

relating to the early political or military history of the United States. The list of its volumes here given comprises 70 titles and fills 17 pages.

The year 1884 marked a revival of interest in book clubs and club publications, by the organization of the Grolier Club in New York, the Filson Club in Louisville, and the Gorges Society in Portland. The Dunlop Society of New York and the Pegasus Club of Philadelphia followed in 1885, and the Boston Club of Odd Volumes in 1886. In 1892 the Rowfant Club of Cleveland was founded; in 1893 the Philobiblon Club of Philadelphia and the Duodecimos; in 1895 the Caxton Club of Chicago, the Colonial Society of Pennsylvania, the Parkman Club of Milwaukee, the Society of Iconophiles of New York, and the Cadmus Club of Galesburg, Ill. The youngest member of the family is the Dibdin Club of New York, started in 1897.

The book is a most useful addition to the working tools of the librarian, and to the reference shelves of the bibliographer. The descriptions of publications are in nearly every instance made from personal inspection, and in fulness of detail are as complete as could be desired. W. E.

Library Economy and History.

GENERAL.

The Vermonter (C: S. Forbes, St. Albans, Vt.) for February is a "Public library number," entirely devoted to articles on library topics and illustrated with many views of libraries. The work of the Vermont State Library Commission is described by W. S. Landon, president of the commission, and Miss Titcomb, of the Rutland Free Library, has a good short article on "The village library."

LOCAL.

Baltimore, Md. Enoch Pratt F. L. (12th rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 7886; total 188,728, of which 114,451 are in the central library. Issued, home use 653,314 (fict. and juv. 73 + %); lib. use 74,431. Of these, 396,787 were issued from the six branch libraries. Lost and paid for 77. New registration 7371; total cards in force 34,413; 1123 "students' cards" have been issued. Expenses $49,264.35, of which $23,666.19 was for salaries and $12,585.36 for purchase of books.

"The circulation of books from all the libraries is over 74,000 more than in 1896, in which year it was larger than in any previous one. The circulation of periodicals in the reading-rooms also increased by about 70,000, which is a gain of over 40% of the circulation in the previous year. The branches collectively give out more books than the central library, and have fully as large a use of magazines in their reading-room as that in the reading-room of the central library. The annual stock-taking showed few books missing; the risk of loss was 1 to every 20,792 of circulation. Since the library was opened in 1886 we have lost 187 books."

Brooklyn (N. Y.) P. L. A bill has been introduced into the assembly authorizing the transfer to the Brooklyn Public Library of the Eastern District school library, long conducted under the auspices of the school board in Williamsburgh, or the Eastern District. It is desired that this collection shall be maintained as a branch of the Public Library.

A report of the library's progress from its establishment on Dec. 13, 1897, to Feb. 8 was presented by Mrs. Craigie, the director, at a meeting of the board of directors on Feb. 18. It was stated that 1148 borrowers were registered, the average attendance had been 9237, and the circulation 4607, of which 4233 v. were fiction.

Cambridge (Mass.) P. L. (40th rpt. — year ending Nov. 30, '97.) Added 4357; total 53,261. Issued 162,764 (fict. and juv. .693%). Present cardholders 16,862.

The chief event of the year was the establishment of the first branch library in East Cambridge, through which 5788 v. were issued. The circulation shows the large increase of 29,232.

Chicago, John Crerar L. The third report of the library, presented early in January, shows that since April, when the library was opened to the public, the total number of visitors has been 18,584, and the use of the library has exceeded 30,000 v. The accessions were 18,257, and the total is 29,141. The library receives 1188 periodicals and serials, of which 1045 are subscribed for at a yearly cost of $4099.57.

Chicago (Ill.) P. L. (25th rpt. — year ending May 31, '97.) The report is received in pamphlet form so long after the close of the year that it covers little that is new. At the time of its presentation the library was still occupying the old building, and owing to limited space, only such books were purchased during the year as seemed indispensable. The additions were 8171, the total v. being 220,736. The home use of books was 1,215,997 (fict. 40.80%; juv. 23.05%), of which over half (631,542) were issued through the 31 delivery stations; the total use of books and periodicals was 2,661,490, the ref. statistics being 375,729. New registration 28,207; there are 54,208 cards in use.

The Inland Architect Supplement for Jan., 1898 (v. 30, no. 6), is devoted to the Chicago Public Library, and is beautiful and interesting, artistically, architecturally, and from the library point of view. It is a tall quarto pamphlet of 54 pages, giving a detailed and careful description of the building, and lavishly illustrated with fine views of interior, exterior, and architectural and decorative details. The architects, library authorities, and the management of the *Inland Architect* are alike to be congratulated on this admirable piece of work.

Cincinnati, O. Historical and Philosophical Soc. of Ohio. (Libn's rpt. — year ending Dec. 6, '97.) Added 662 v., 3096 pm.; total 14,395 v., 58,272 pm. Receipts $2551.26; expenses $2510.12.

The most important accessions of the year are described.

Cleveland, O. Case L. An interesting valentine exhibit was held at the library during the week of Feb. 7–12; it consisted of a collection of valentines owned by Frank H. Baer, extending from the time the missives first came into use to the middle of the present century. Many of the valentines shown were over 100 years old, and none were less than 40 years old. Among them was one supposed to be the first known valentine; it bears the date of 1790 and is addressed to Sarah Brett; it is a crude affair, made from a single large sheet of paper, folded together like an envelope; all over its edges are inscribed love passages, while here and there are pasted pairs of hearts pierced with arrows made of red tissue-paper. The sender of this valentine despatched an exact copy of it to another of his lady-loves, and the latter copy is in the British Museum.

Denver (Colo.) City L. The library statistics for 1897 are given as follows: Added 2558; total 31,806. Issued, home use 163,124; ref. use 45,999. Cards in force 13,996. Receipts $7951.61; expenses $7727.57.

The increase in the use of circulating books was 13 per cent., and in the reference department 29 per cent. Nine library bulletins listing all books received since 1893 were issued during 1897 without any expense to the library. There were 500 pieces of sheet and folio music added to the musical department. The museum has been turned over to the state historical society.

Fairfield, Ia. Jefferson County L. A. (Rpt.— year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 483; total 17,049. Issued 7740; visitors to lib. 36,324.

Fitchburg (Mass.) P. L. (25th rpt.—year ending Nov. 30, '97.) Additions not given; total 32,857. Issued, home use 63,525, of which 41,844 were "literature" (there is no fiction classification), and 12,275 were juvenile. New cards issued 681; total cardholders 14,256. There was an attendance of 7288 in the ref. room. Receipts $7658.28; expenses $7631.85.

This report rounds out the first quarter century of the history of the library and of the librarian's service therein, and the opportunity is taken to give a summary of the library's growth during that period, within which it has increased from 8000 to over 30,000 v. A view of the library building is given as frontispiece.

Galena (Ill.) P. L. Added 640; total 4029. Issued, home use 23,322 (fict. 88 %). New cards issued 114; total cards in use 1472. Visitors to reading-room 29,944.

The library was opened on Jan. 3, 1895, the building being the gift of Mr. B. F. Felt, who has throughout been a most generous supporter of its work.

Iowa State Univ., Des Moines. In the biennial report of the board of regents recently filed with the governor, request is made for an appropriation of $125,000 from the next legislature, and also that the income from the new collateral inheritance tax be applied to the support of the university. Of the sum asked, $75,000, in yearly instalments of $15,000, is desired for the purchase of books, to re-stock the library, which was almost wholly destroyed in the fire of last summer.

Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L. A library league has been established among the children who use the library.

Mississippi State L., Jackson. The legislature has passed the following resolution:

"*Whereas*, The Mississippi State Library, which is of great value, being third in rank of the public law libraries of the United States, is being seriously damaged by water and is in immediate danger of serious injury and damage; and

"*Whereas*, There is a probability that it may become ruined by water before the next meeting of the legislature; be it

"*Resolved*, By the senate, the house concurring, that a committee, composed of three members of the senate and —— on the part of the house, be appointed to confer with the board of public contracts and to urge upon said board the necessity of providing some place for the library, or for its protection in its present quarters, where it can be preserved for the benefit of the state."

New Jersey State L., Trenton. (Rpt.— year ending Oct. 31, '97). Added 1872; total 48,986. Registered visitors, 2880. Col. Hamilton says: "It was stated in my last report that the opening of the valuable reference-books of the library to the young scholars of the state and city schools was an experiment fraught with much perplexity, and we found it so indeed. After the destruction of much paper and considerable injury to several books we were compelled to deprive the scholars of the use of ink, and, while we continue to furnish paper, insisted upon their supplying their own lead-pencils. However, this seems to make little difference in the number of attendants. During the nine school months of last year there was an average daily attendance during five days of the week of 43 pupils, amounting in gross to 7740 for the year. In fact, during the last two years, the library has become an essential referendary to the teachers of the public schools."

New York F. C. L. The plans of the library for the coming year contemplate the establishment of two new branches, the location of which have not yet been determined, although both will probably be on the east side of the city. It is also hoped to erect a new building for the Bloomingdale branch, on 100th street, between Amsterdam avenue and the Boulevard; the plans have not yet been perfected, but it will be an open-shelf library, with large reading-room on the second floor. The Muhlenberg branch will have to move on May 1, but the new location has not been decided upon. Provision has been made for hastening the much-needed printed catalogs, by adding to the force of catalogers, which now numbers five. An improvement in administration is the establishment of an apprentices' class from which vacancies in the regular library staff will be filled as they occur. The members of this class receive no salaries and pay no fees, the work that they do being considered an equivalent for the experience and knowledge that they gain from it. The open-shelf system is being extended grad-

ually and cautiously, the latest step being the opening of the shelves at the Jackson Square branch to the public from 9 till 12 in the morning, except on Saturdays and holidays.

New York, lib. legislation in. A new "education" law was introduced into the assembly on Feb. 24, which includes a revision of the entire school law and a revision of the university law, with many provisions of interest to libraries. The act, which would constitute chapter XXII. of the General laws, was read twice and ordered printed, and to be then referred to the committee on public education. It defines the field of "home education" as "that gained by individual reading and study or through libraries, museums, study clubs, classes, lectures and extension courses, correspondence, summer, evening, vacation and other continuation schools, and other agencies not a part of the state's common school system," and an interesting provision is that which states that "the state or other libraries may carry on or affiliate museums or any other feature of the work of home education." Travelling libraries are put on a definite basis by a provision (§ 636) authorizing their establishment and maintenance by the regents; specific definitions of the terms public library ("a chartered library for free public use, owned or controlled by a municipality or district"), and free library ("a library for free public use, but not owned or controlled by a municipality or district") are given, and details of local aid, organizations, taxes, etc., are consolidated and revised.

New York, Mercantile L. (77th rpt., 1897.) Added 5860; total 260,098. Issued 184,760 (fict., Eng., 53.21 %). Membership 3405, giving an increase for the year of 63. Reading-room attendance 25,727. Receipts $27,508.62; expenses $26,496.13.

The usual annual exhibition of art-books was held at the library Feb. 7 – 19.

New York P. L. Among the important gifts made to the library in February was a package of letters from different libraries and institutions to Alexandre Vattemare, received from the president of the trustees, Mr. John Bigelow, supplementing the valuable collection of documents regarding Vattemare, given by him to the library in 1897.

New York State L., Albany. (*In* Univ. of State of N. Y. Regents bulletin no. 43, Secretary's rpt., year ending Sept. 30, 1897.) "The most significant item of the year is the consolidated gift list omitted in the reports for 1895 and 1896, and printed in a single alphabet in the 1897 report. The gifts for the three years reach the magnificent total of 8975 v., 152,998 pm., and 6945 other pieces." This is exclusive of the great number of publications printed by and received from the state. In the catalog department 33,138 new cards were added to the official catalog. The evening use of the library has increased fivefold in the past five years. From January to April, 1897, 9133 books were called for, in addition to the large collection on the open shelves.

Summary record is made of the work of the library school, and that done in the advancement of home education, and considerable space is devoted to a strong plea for the necessity of a building for the state library.

The 78th and 79th reports of the state library for the years ending Sept. 30, 1895, and Sept. 30, 1896, have just been issued in two volumes, bearing imprint date of 1897. Naturally most of the information contained therein has previously been recorded. The volume for 189 contains, in addition to the library report, the summary of legislation for 1895 (Legislation bulletin no. 6), and State Library bulletin, additions no. 4, recording the additions made to the medical division in 1895. To the 1896 report the appendixes are the summary of legislation for 1896; state finance statistics, 1890 and 1895 (Legislation bulletin no. 8), and State Library bulletin, Library school no. 2, being the Library school register, 1895–96, noted elsewhere. (*See* p. 117.)

Norwood, Mass. Morrill Memorial L. The new library building, which was dedicated on the afternoon of Feb. 1, is the gift of Mr. and Mrs. G. H. Morrill, in memory of their daughter.

Norwich, Mass. Otis L. (Rpt.—year ending Aug. 31, '97.) Added 1578; total 21,132. Issued, home use 101,714 (fict. 52.50%); no record of lib. use is kept. New registration 888; total registration 6644. Receipts $7043.29; expenses $6870.56.

The Sunday attendance in the reading-room from October to June was 1511, and Mr. Trumbull recommends the continuance of Sunday opening. The library supplies books to a university settlement club, formed among mill operatives in a distant quarter of the city; 17 % of the books supplied were in the French language. Mr. Trumbull recommends, for the library's better equipment, more shelf-room for government publications, a children's department, and a printed supplement to the catalog.

Ohio, lib. legislation in. The first compulsory library law to be introduced into Ohio was recently presented in the state legislature by Representative Sullivan. It provides that in all cities with a population of between 5000 and 10,000, having already a free incorporated library, the local board of education must levy an annual tax of not less than three-tenths and not over five-tenths of a mill, to be known as a public library fund, and to be paid over to the trustees of the library and used in purchase of books or for general expenses. This tax "shall be in lieu of all other taxes levied for school library purposes."

Philadelphia F. L. (2d rpt. — year ending Sept. 30, '97.) Additions not stated; total 153,284, of which 45,766 are in the central library, and 23,602 in the Wagner Institute branch. Home use 1,587,157 (fict. 1,221,677). Receipts $127,226.53; expenses $124,891.96.

Mr. Thomson states that his report is mainly the record of "a period of gratifying progress." The library system now comprises the central

library, with its travelling library department, and 11 branches, two of which were established during the year; three others are in process of organization. Through the travelling library department 87 cases of books, or travelling libraries, have been located in suitable places. "In this way 2910 books are left for stated periods at 23 telegraph stations, 47 fire-engine stations, six police stations, and other localities." The circulation for home use is about 300,000 in excess of that of the Chicago Public Library, and over 500,000 more than the record of the Boston Public Library, given in its 45th report.

St. Louis (Mo.) Mercantile L. A. (52d rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 5329; total 101,519. Issued, home use 96,166 (fict. 70.24%); attendance 181,275. New members 215; total membership 3455. Receipts $58,161.72; expenses $55,144.47.

The adoption of a rule permitting members to draw three books at a time, provided but one is fiction, has had interesting results, the statistics for the six months, July–Dec., 1897, being, non-fiction 16,604 v., fiction 32,877 v., as against non-fiction 9849, and fiction 35,043 in the same period of 1896.

St. Paul (Minn.) P. L. The 16th report of the library, submitted to the directors on Jan. 3, gave the following facts: Added 3102; total 44,890. Issued, home use 208,640; ref. use 54,618. Cards issued 5757; total cards in use 11,792. Receipts $17,530.41; expenses $14,700.

"The most noticeable change was setting apart of a room for the use of children, by which they have been better accommodated, and other parts of the library greatly relieved."

Salt Lake City (Utah) P. L. The library was formally opened on the evening of Feb. 18, in its pleasant quarters in the city and county building. A large audience was present, and the principal address was by Col. T. G. Webber, president of the board of directors, who gave a summary of the history of the library; a public reception followed. The library was opened for business on Feb. 15, and its use has been remarkably large. Miss Chapman is librarian.

Scranton (Pa.) P. L. (7th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 3191; total 39,581. Issued, home use 156,574 (fict. 76.79%); ref. use 5092. New registration 2182; cards in use 8096. Receipts $11,856.18; expenses $10,671.37.

A combined branch reading-room and delivery station was opened for the south side section of the city, on Dec. 2; if it proves successful it will be continued, and may be followed by the establishment of other similar branches.

Schenectady (N. Y.) F. P. L. A. According to the third annual report the 1897 statistics of the library are as follows: Added 1309; total 5385. Issued 31,858, an increase of 8595 over the year before. New cards issued 552; total no. borrowers 1987. Receipts $7089.08; expenses $6899.40.

University of Michigan L., Ann Arbor. (Rpt.—Oct. 1, '96–June 30, '97.) Added, general l. 6414; total 113,990 (of which 91,112 are in the general l. Ref. use 128,398; home use (by faculty) 7000. This is an increase of 2% over the 12 months of 1895–96. The daily average of readers in the reading-room was 160, of which 55% were men and 45% women.

Utica (N. Y.) P. L. On Feb. 2 the trustees decided that in the future the library should be open for reading-room use from 2 to 6 p.m. on Sunday afternoon. The results have been entirely successful; "with no special advertising, on each Sunday there was an attendance of 74, and not people who come on week-days as a rule." Much appreciation of the change has been expressed. Miss Underhill says: "We have had current numbers of magazines only since Jan. 1, and even now there is no regulation reading-room. The magazines are kept in small racks put up in the ends of the stacks, and the people help themselves to magazines and seats as they can find a chance."

Washington (D. C.) F. L. (2d rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 3028; total 11,265. Issued, home use 120,975 (fict. 78%). New registration 1150; total registration 10,099. Receipts $4709.28; expenses $4108.71.

The work of the library is still remarkably in excess of its equipment. Gen. Greely says: "We have nearly one borrower for every book. The average number of volumes used per day is 477, so that the circulation of each month exceeds in number the total volumes in the library. It had been hoped that subscriptions might be forthcoming to such an extent as to allow the hiring of a third room and the establishment of a suitable reading-room. While the library has been unusually favored with subscriptions, notably a gift of $1000 by Mr. Andrew Carnegie, yet its entire revenue has been barely sufficient to maintain operations in its present cramped and insufficient quarters."

Youngstown (O.) L. A. The library trustees have made formal application that the present name of the association be changed to the Reuben McMillan Free Library Association. On Jan. 3 a subscription of $1000 was added to the library fund by cable from C. J. Morse, a former resident of Youngstown, now in Kioto, Japan.

FOREIGN.

Aberdeen (Scotl.) P. L. (13th rpt.—year ending Sept. 30, '97.) Added 1736; total 46,957. Issued, home use 206,075 (fict. 50.41%; juv. 16.60%); ref. use 13,438; reading-room use 51,316. New cards issued 8506.

The home use of books shows an increase of 6575 for the year. There were bound or rebound 1100 v., at an average cost of 1*s.* 1*d.* for the former, and 2*s.* for the latter.

Bradford (Eng.) P. F. Ls. (Rpt.—year ending Aug. 12, '97.) Added 13,662; total 93,763 (not including 76 v. of books for the blind). Issued 602,108, of which 82,683 were from the central lending department ("general literature and fict." 482,340). Borrowers enrolled during year 10,860; total visits to libs. 921,135. "The proportion of female borrowers, being nearly one-half of the whole, is higher than that of

any of the larger public libraries, and is probably due to the provision of a separate issue-counter in the lending library, and the separate reading-rooms which are devoted to their use."

Manchester (*Eng.*) *P. F. Ls.* (45th rpt., 1896–97.) Added, ref. l. 3359; total 110,358; issued 437,798; no. readers 364,506. Added, lending ls. 4821; total 159,065; issued 963,127; new registration, 17,189, cards in force 47,603.

The total use of books, including reading-room use and that of week-days and Sundays, is given as 2,082,133, the total no. of readers and borrowers as 2,004,232, and total no. of users, including visitors to news-rooms, as 6,208,410. Besides the central lending and reference libraries, there are 11 branches, all of which have separate news-rooms, and five reading-rooms that are also used as delivery stations.

Ontario, Can., libs. in. (*In* rpt. of Minister of education, 1897, p. 129.) There are 323 public libraries (of which 78 are free) reported as receiving government aid in the province, 32 libraries did not report, and eight have been incorporated since the close of the date of report. The libraries are listed in a three-page tabulation, arranged under counties or districts, and the summary is given as follows: Public libraries reporting 245; free libraries reporting 78, public libraries not reporting 32, free libraries not reporting 5, public libraries incorporated since April 30, 1897, 8; total 368.

Gifts and Bequests.

Columbia University L. On March 8 it was announced that Columbia University Library had received a gift of $1,100,000 from Joseph F. Loubat, of New York, to constitute a memorial endowment fund, under the name of the Gaillard-Loubat library endowment fund. This is the largest gift to a public institution made in New York for years, and puts the Columbia library upon an enviable basis. Mr. Loubat, who received the title of Duc de Loubat from the Vatican about five years ago, was born in New York in 1831, and inherited great wealth. He has always been a friend of Columbia, having established two five-yearly prizes, one of $1000 and a second of $400, awarded for the best works published in the English language on the history, geography, numismatics, archæology, ethnology, and philology of North America. They may be competed for by any citizen of any country, whether connected with the university or not, but the university has power at will to direct the competition by calling for the investigation of certain questions as theses for the works to be entered in the contest. His magnificent gift to the library consists of Broadway real estate, and the valuation set upon it is considered a conservative estimate.

The university has received a gift of $12,500, which is to be used to purchase new books for the library. $5000 of the amount is given by President Low, and the name of the giver of the balance is not known.

Crawfordsville, Ind. Gen. Lew Wallace announced early in February that at his death the "study" erected recently on his estate will be left to the city of Crawfordsville for a public library. The building cost $40,000.

Gloversville (*N. Y.*) *L.* By the will of the late Mrs. Electa A. Fay, who died Feb. 1, the Gloversville Free Library is to receive the bequest of interest-bearing securities amounting to $25,000. The principal of this bequest is to be kept intact and as a separate fund to be known as the "Fay legacy."

Librarians.

BATEMAN, Robert, librarian of the Carlisle (Eng.) Public Library, has been appointed chief librarian and curator of the Oldham (Eng.) Public Libraries.

BOLTON, Charles Knowles, librarian of the Brookline (Mass.) Public Library, was on Feb. 21 appointed librarian of the Boston Athenæum, succeeding Mr. W. C. Lane, recently appointed librarian of Harvard University. Mr. Bolton's library record though short, is a full one, and his succession to the Athenæum does not come as a surprise. He is a graduate of Harvard, of the class of 1890, and after spending some time in Europe became assistant in the Harvard Library, where, on Mr. Lane's appointment to the Athenæum, he succeeded him in charge of the cataloging department. In December, 1893, he was elected librarian of the Brookline Public Library, which, during the four years of his incumbency, has been developed and broadened in many directions. He was secretary and treasurer of the Brookline Educational Society in 1896 and 1897, and was one of the organizers of the Brookline Historical Publication Society, in connection with which he published a history of Brookline last year. Mr. Bolton has also been active in advancing general library interests, and has served as president and vice-president of the Massachusetts Library Club, and as treasurer of the A. L. A. He has done considerable literary work, having published several volumes in addition to contributing frequently to the magazines.

BURSCH, Daniel F. W., has resigned his position as librarian of the Portland (Ore.) Library Association, and has been succeeded by D. P. Leach, formerly assistant in the library. Mr. Bursch was granted three months' leave of absence in 1897, to return east for family reasons, and on expiration of that term found it impossible to resume his work at Portland. Mr. Leach has been connected with the library for the past seven or eight years.

CRAIGIE, Mrs. Mary E., was in February appointed director of the Brooklyn (N. Y.) Public Library. Mrs. Craigie was one of the organizers of the Brooklyn Public Library Association, through whose efforts the library was established, and has been associated with the work of the library from the beginning.

EDWARDS, Miss Ella M., a former student of the New York State Library School, has been appointed librarian of the Buffalo Historical Society. Miss Edwards had spent a year cataloging the library of the society, completing the work begun by Miss Biscoe.

HAYES, John S., librarian of the City Library of Somerville, Mass., for the past four years, died at his home in Somerville on March 7. Mr. Hayes was born in Durham, N. H., July 5, 1841, and was for many years a teacher, having been principal of the Cradock School in Medford, the Bowditch School in Peabody, and other large Massachusetts schools. He was also for five years connected with the publishing house of D. Appleton & Co. In April, 1893, he succeeded Miss H. A. Adams as librarian of the Somerville City Library, which under his management was largely reorganized and extended. Mr. Hayes had been a resident of Somerville since 1878, and for the 15 years prior to his election as librarian had been principal of the Forster Grammar School in that city. He was prominent in educational circles and active in all public affairs, and was especially interested in Masonic activities, in which he had long taken a chief part. A widow and a daughter survive him.

IMHOFF, Miss Ona Mary, a student at the N. Y. State Library School, 1896–98, has been appointed first assistant cataloger of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburg, Pa.

LARNED, J. N., contributes to the March number of the *Atlantic* a most interesting study of "England's present industrial and economic crisis," which is an historical and economic investigation of the industrial weakness that he believes underlies the present "imperial movement," and that may prove a serious menace to British supremacy.

POTTHAST, Dr. August, librarian of the German Reichstag, died recently at the age of 74 years. He was the author of the "Bibliotheca historica medii ævi," one of the first and most useful guides to the scientific study of the history of the Middle Ages.

SKINNER, Miss Marie A., a student at the N. Y. State Library School, 1896–97, has been appointed librarian of the State Normal School at Oshkosh, Wis.

SMITH, Joseph P., director of the Bureau of American Republics, died on Feb. 5 at Miami, Fla. Mr. Smith was appointed state librarian of Ohio in 1892, and held that office until his appointment to the Bureau of American Republics, in March, 1897. He was born in West Union, Ohio, August 7, 1856, and was for many years a journalist and editor in that state.

STILLMAN, Miss Minna A. Miss M. L. Titcomb, of the Rutland (Vt.) Free Library, writes: "Miss Minna A. Stillman, whose tragic death was noticed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for February, was not cataloger in the Rutland Public Library, as was stated, but was librarian of the H. H. Baxter Memorial Library, a reference library of this place."

WETZELL, Miss Bertha S., a student at the N. Y. State Library School, 1890, is reorganizing the Reading Library at Reading, Pa.

Cataloging and Classification.

The BOSTON (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for February, 1898, begins the publication of a "Bibliography of Boston." It is to cover, 1, official documents of the town; 2, official documents of the city; 3, publications relating to town and city.

CINCINNATI (*O.*) P. L. Bulletin of books added during the year 1897. Cincinnati, 1897. [1898.] 74 p. l. O.

DARUTY de Grandpré, *Marquis*. Vade-mecum du bibliothécaire, ou règles pratiques pour la rédaction des catalogues et le classement des volumes, suivies d'une instruction raisonnée sur le format des livres. Paris, Em. Paul et fils et Guillemin, 1897. 64 p. l. 8°. Avec tableaux synoptiques. 3 fr.

NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING L. Catalogue George Bruce Branch (founded in 1888), at 226 West 42d street; classified catalogue according to the Dewey decimal classification: English books. New York, 1897. 4 + 220 p.

The D. C. class list is followed by Adult fiction, author and title lists, Juvenile fiction, author and title lists; List of books for boys and girls (by authors and subjects of biographies); Author index, including index to biography; and Subject index. This arrangement should render consultation of the catalog simple enough to meet all needs. The printing, by the linotype, is so "solid" and monotonous as to make the catalog rather tiring to the eyes.

—— Books for young people in the George Bruce Branch. 42 p. O.

A reprint of the three juvenile divisions of the larger catalog.

The N. Y. P. L. *Bulletin* for February lists the "Periodicals relating to zoölogy," and the "Periodicals relating to meteorology" contained in that library and in the library of Columbia University, and continues the printing of documents from the Emmet collection.

The OTIS (*Norwich, Ct.*) L. *Bulletin* for March has a short reference list on Cuba and Spain.

The PROVIDENCE (*R. I.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for January contains special catalog no. 20 on "Lives of Washington" contained in the library, which is prefaced by a valuable bibliographical note. The reference list (no. 53) is devoted to California.

ST. LOUIS (*Mo.*) MERCANTILE L. Reference lists, I: 1, Missouri and Illinois newspapers, 1808–

1897, chronologically arranged; 2, Manuscripts relating to Louisiana Territory and Missouri. St. Louis, February, 1898. 24 p. D.

The SOMERVILLE (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for February contains a special reading list on China, Korea, and Japan.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF WISCONSIN. I., Some suggestions to local historians, in view of the proposed observances of the state's semi-centennial anniversary; II., A selected list of printed material relating to the history of Wisconsin; issued by the State Historical Society, Feb. 2, 1898. Madison, 1898. 24 p. O. (Semi-centennial circular, no. 4.)

TUFTS L., *Weymouth, Mass.* Bulletin no. 31. Jan. 1, 1898. 32 p. O.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Library bulletin, February, 1898. Accessions to the department library. October – December, 1897. 24 p. [printed on one side only] O.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. Extension bulletin no. 23, January, 1898. Study clubs: annual report, 1897. Albany, 1898. 90 p. O. 10 c.

The report is for the year ending Sept. 30, 1897, and records 186 registered study clubs, being a gain of 64 during the year.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. State Library bulletin, Bibliography no. 5, January, 1898: Selection of reference books for use of cataloguers in finding full names. Albany, 1898. [20 p.] O. 5 c.

A list that cannot fail to be useful in all libraries. The reference works included are classed under General cyclopedias and dictionaries, Countries, and Special subjects, the latter including anonyms and pseudonyms, professions, denominations, etc. Under the first heading Vapereau's "Dictionnaire universel des litterateurs" is not found, although his "Dictionnaire universel des contemporains" is listed under "Contemporaries"; mention of the LIBRARY JOURNAL's lists of full names, and of the necrology record in the "Annual literary index" might also have been made, and an index would have added to the ready consultation of the list.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. State library bulletin, Legislation no. 9: legislation by states in 1897; 8th annual comparative summary and index. Albany, Univ. of the State of N. Y., 1898. p. 487–736, O. 25 c.

The WALTHAM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for February has a classed special list on Egypt.

CHANGED TITLES.

I HAVE just discovered another instance of the same work under two different titles, and with the same preface. In 1880 was published by Seeley, Jackson & Halliday, London, "A traveller's true tale; after the Greek of Lucian of Samosata," by A. J. Church. In 1891 was published by Seeley & Co., London, and by Macmillan & Co., New York, "The Greek Gulliver: stories from Lucian," by A. J. Church. In one work the illustrations are engravings in black and white, in the other the same plates are colored. MARY MEDLICOTT.

FULL NAMES.

The following are supplied by Harvard College Library.

Abernethy, W: Ellis (Speeches);
Baker, Moses Nelson, *ed.* (The manual of American waterworks);
Ballard, Tilghman Ethan *and* Ballard, Emerson Etheridge (The annual on the law of real property);
Barton, W: Eleazer (A hero in homespun);
Blodgett, James Harvey (Report on education in the U. S. at the eleventh census: 1890);
Burdick, Francis Marion (The law of sales of personal property);
Church, Alonzo Webster *and* Baker, James M. (Important serial documents published by the government, and how to find them);
Cobb, Sanford Hoadley (The story of the Palatines);
Conway, James Joseph (The beginnings of ecclesiastical jurisdiction in the archdiocese of St. Louis, 1764–1776);
Crawford, T: Dwight (A digest of the decisions of the supreme court of Arkansas);
Dewey, D: Brainard (Address [on bank credits] delivered at Springfield, Ill., Oct. 15, 1896);
Ditmars, Raymond Lee (The snakes found within fifty miles of New York city);
Evans, C: H: (Comparison of the Dingley tariff and Wilson tariff);
Fisk, G: Mygatt (Die handelspolitischen und sonstigen völkerrechtslichen Beziehungen zwischen Deutschland und U. S. von Amerika);
Garrett, Edmund H: (Romance and reality of the Puritan coast);
Getchell, Merle Smith (The study of mediæval history by the library method for high schools);
Hubbard, Augustine G: (History of the town of Goshen, Ct.);
Hillebrand, W: Francis, *joint author* (Analyses of rocks);
Kern, J: Adam (The ministry to the congregation);
Lambert, Preston Albert (Analytic geometry);
Madeira, L: Cephas (Annals of music in Philadelphia, ed. by Philip H: Goepp);
Putnam, G: Haven *and* Putnam, J: Bishop (Authors and publishers).

Bibliography.

AFRICA. Thornton, Douglas M. Africa waiting; or, the problem of Africa's evangelization. London, Student Volunteer Missionary Union, 1897. 12+148 p. 12°.

Contains a 6-page bibliography, selected and arranged with special reference to missions, the slave trade, and the drink traffic in Africa.

BERGHMAN, G. Nouvelle études sur la bibliographie Elzevérienne: supplément à l'ouvrage sur les Elzeviers de M. Alphonse Willems. Stockholm, Imp. Iduns tryckerie aktiebolag, 1897. 17+172 p. 8°.

Reviewed in the *Centralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen*, Jan.–Feb., 1898, p. 67.

BERMUDA. Cole, G: Watson. Bermuda in periodical literature: a bibliography. Boston, Bost. Book Co., 1898. 28 p. T. (*Bulletin of Bibliography pamphlets*, no. 2.)

Reprinted from the Boston Book Co.'s *Bulletin of Bibliography;* annotated and arranged alphabetically under name of periodical.

BOSSUET. Bourseaud, H. M. Histoire et description des manuscrits et des éditions originales des ouvrages de Bossuet, avec l'indication des traductions qui en ont été faites et des écrits auxquels ils ont donné lieu à l'époque de leur publication. Nouvelle édition, revue et augmentée. Paris, Picard & fils, 1897. 37 + 237 p. 8°. 10 fr.

CHARLEMAGNE. Wells, C: L. The age of Charlemagne, Charles the Great. N. Y., Christian Literature Co., 1898. 19 + 472 p. D. (Ten epochs in church hist.) $2.

The preface contains a bibliography, p. 15–19.

MUSIC. Matthew, Ja. E. A handbook of musical history and bibliography, from St. Gregory to the present time. N. Y., Putnam, 1898. 12+486 p. il. O. $3.50.

A revision of the "Manual of musical history," published in 1892.

OHIO RIVER. Thwaites, Reuben Gold. Afloat on the Ohio: an historical pilgrimage of a thousand miles in a skiff, from Redstone to Cairo. Chicago, Way & Williams, 1897. 14+334 p. 12°. $1.50.

Contains a 9-page annotated "Selected list of journals of previous travellers down the Ohio."

PHILANTHROPY. Fairchild, *Mrs.* Salome Cutler. Scientific study of philanthropy; with outline of study and bibliography, by Isabel Ely Lord. Chicago, The University of Chicago Press, [Educational Church Board, Albany, N. Y.] 1898. 16 p. O. 25c.

Reprinted from the *Am. Journal of Sociology*, v. 3, no. 4, Jan., 1898. An interesting amplification of the suggestions regarding a scientific knowledge of philanthropic work, advanced in the article on "Home libraries" in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for February, 1896. Miss Lord's careful classed bibliography fills 10 nonpareil pages; it is a piece of Library School work, having been submitted as a graduation bibliography for the degree of B.L.S.

PLATINUM METALS. Howe, Ja. Lewis. Bibliography of the metals of the platinum group: platinum, palladium, iridium, rhodium, osmium, ruthenium, 1748–1896. City of Washington, published by the Smithsonian Institution, 1897. 318 p. 8°. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collectons, v. 38, no. 1084.)

Arranged chronologically, and supplemented by full subject and author indexes.

SLAVERY. Smith, Theodore Clarke. The liberty and free-soil parties in the northwest; Toppan prize essay of 1896. N. Y., Longmans, 1897. 11 + 351 p. maps, O. (Harvard hist. studies, v. 6.) $1.75.

There is a bibliography on pages 309–317.

TOURNEUX, Maurice. La bibliothèque des Goncourt: étude, suivie d'un essai bibliographique sur l'œuvre des deux frères. Paris, Leclerc et Cornuau, 1897. 49 p. 8°.

Reprinted from the *Bulletin du Bibliophile.*

VIGNY, A. de. Curzon, Henri de. Bibliographie des ouvrages relatifs à Alfred de Vigny. Besançon, Imp. Jacquin, 1897. 8 p. 8°.

Reprinted from the *Bibliographe Moderne.*

WHITE, Charles Abiathar. Stanton, Timothy W. Supplement to the annotated catalogue of the published writings of Charles Abiathar White, 1886–1897; from the Proceedings of the U. S. National Museum, v. 20, p. 627–642 [no. 1135]. Washington, Gov. Print. Office, 1898. [16 p.] O. (Smithsonian Institution: U. S. National Museum).

The present list brings Dr. White's personal bibliography down to 1897, listing 61 titles, which are arranged chronologically. The total number of works recorded in the original catalog and the present supplement are 211.

INDEXES.

FLETCHER, W: I., *and* BOWKER, R. R., *ed.* The annual literary index, 1897; including periodicals, American and English; essays, book-chapters, etc.; with author-index, bibliographies, necrology, and index to dates of principal events; edited with the co-operation of the American Library Association and of the LIBRARY JOURNAL staff. N. Y., Office of the *Publishers' Weekly*, 1897. 10+244 p. O. $3.50.

HIGGINS' (PATENTED.) PHOTO MOUNTER.

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste,** but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 8-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES. 168-172 Eighth Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

Largest Stock of German and French Books.

American Books at Jobbers' Rates. . . . .

British Books Imported Duty-Free. . . . .

Our firm offers *all* the advantages of foreign agencies as to terms and *prompter service*, receiving weekly shipments from England, Germany, and France.

Our Monthly Bulletin, besides a bibliography of the leading languages of the world, supplies in a supplement critical notes on books especially valuable for Libraries, and has become the purchasing guide for German and French books in many Libraries.

FOREIGN PERIODICALS AT LOWEST RATES

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

LIBRARIES.

WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,

5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** *Code in Use:* UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,

PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,

Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

EM. TERQUEM,

Paris Agency for American Libraries,

ESTABLISHED 1877,

31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis

PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand book-dealers of every locality.

Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

OF

A. C. McClurg & Co.,

CHICAGO.

ORDERS for libraries—public, university, college, or school—filled with promptness and the greatest care.

Our stock of miscellaneous books is very large and complete, and our special *Library Department* with a corps of trained assistants enables us to give the best attention to the peculiar demands of libraries.

We are continually receiving large consignments of foreign books—those for public libraries coming free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Our prices are very low and we shall be glad to correspond with librarians regarding their wants.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK: 27 and 29 West 23d Street. & LONDON: 24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

LIBRARY REBINDING DEPARTMENT

OF THE

BOSTON BOOKBINDING COMPANY,

BOSTON, MASS.

WE beg to inform Librarians that we are doing rebinding work of every description for public libraries throughout the United States and Canada. Our flexible sewing insures strength, and perfect opening of old volumes. Our prices are low, and we shall be glad to correspond with Librarians regarding their wants.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,

ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders,

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

ADHESIVE CLOTH,

For fastening Loose Leaves and Broken Bindings of

Library, School and Music Books,

Also for Reinforcing

Maps, Charts, Drawings, Sheet Music, Etc.

Prepared especially for librarians.

Sample package for 20 cts. postpaid.

Manufactured by

GAYLORD BROS., Syracuse, N. Y.

I WISH TO REPEAT,

"that if you have tried in vain to secure a missing number or volume of a magazine, if your list has come back repeatedly, marked 'O. P.,' 'can't find,' etc , etc., then the time has arrived when my services may avail."

A. S. CLARK, Bookseller and Newsdealer,

174 Fulton Street, New York.

BOOKS WANTED.

Case Library, Cleveland, O.

Engineering Magazine, v. 1, 2, 3.
Cassier's Magazine, v. 1.
American Soc. Mech. Eng. Transactions, v. 7, 13, 14, 15, 16.
American Institute of Mining Engineers' Transactions, v. 1, 2, 4, 5, 7.
American Institute of Elec. Eng. before 1893.
Electrical World, v. 1 to 18.
" *Engineer*, v. 1 to 14.
" *Review*, v. 1 to 22.
Marine Engineer, v. 1 to 5.
Engineering (London), v. 1 to 3.
Iron Trade Review, v. 1 to 23.
Building, v. 1 to 3, 8 and 9.
American Machinist, v. 1 to 3, 6 to 15.
Inland Architect, v. 1 to 16.
Colliery Engineer, v. 1 to 11.

Dodd, Mead & Co., 149 and 151 Fifth Ave., N. Y.

Love is Enough, by Morris, post 8°. Pub. by Roberts Bros., 1872.
Wm. Allen Butler's Poems, 1st ed., 16°. Boston, 1871.
Ximena, 1st ed., Bayard Taylor. 1844.
Col. Gordon in Cent. Africa, 1874–79; ed. by Hill.
Threshold of Cent. Africa, by Troilard.
Old Forest Rangers, by Col. Campbell, uncut copy.
Some Conversations, by Fitch.
Manual of Ancient History of the East to the Median Wars, by Lenormant and Chevallier.

Lemcke & Buechner, 812 Broadway, New York.

Roscher, Principles of Political Economy, translated by Lalor.

G. P. Putnam's Sons, 27 W. 23d St., N. Y.

Preble's Flag U. S., latest ed.
Lee, Euphorion, 2-v. ed.
Cooke, Surrey of Eagle's Nest.
Dunlap, History of Art of Design.
Madison, James, Letters and Other Writings, 4 vols.
Rives, W. C., Life and Times of Madison, 3 vols.

Charles Scribner's Sons, 157 5th Ave., N. Y.

Dwight Family Genealogy, 2 vols.
Personal Recollections of the Rebellion, v. 1 only.
Irene MacGillicuddy.

G. E Stechert, 9 East 16th St., N. Y.

Phillips, Colon. and Cont. Paper Currency. '65.
Trescot, Diplomacy of Am. Revolution. '52.
Woolever, Treasury of Wisdom. '76.
Thirlwall, History of Greece, v. 1.
Technol. Quarterly, vols. 1 and 2.

University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

Pilgrim (issued by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul R.R., Milwaukee), no. 3.
Pot-Pourri (Boston), no. 1, January 15, 1896.
Yellow Book (London), no. 10.

SITUATIONS WANTED.

LIBRARIAN.—Permanent employment as a librarian or temporary employment as a classifier, cataloger, or general assistant. Address Miss M. I. CRANDALL, care of the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

LIBRARY BOOKBINDER, 15 years' experience, capable to help at delivery desk and otherwise, seeks employment. First-class references. Address R. B. EISOLD, 297 Main St., Northampton, Mass.

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS. ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

NOW READY.

The Annual American Catalogue, 1897

THE ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE for 1897 contains:

(1) Directory of American Publishers issuing books in 1897.
(2) Full-title Record, with descriptive notes, in author alphabet, of all books recorded in THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY, 1897.
(3) Author-, title-, and subject-index to same, in one alphabet.
(4) Publishers' annual lists for 1897.

This volume forms the **THIRD ANNUAL SUPPLEMENT** to the AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1890–95.

One volume, half leather, $3.50; in sheets, $3.00.

The edition, as usual, is a limited one. The volumes for 1890 to 1893 are all out of print, and orders for those of 1894, 1895, and 1896, to ensure supply, should be promptly filed. THE ANNUAL ENGLISH CATALOGUE, for which we have the American market, now includes full title entries, after the manner of the American volume, instead of the previous abbreviated entries. It will be furnished at $1.50 paper, or bound with the American in one volume, half leather, at $5.00, *net*.

The Annual Literary Index, 1897

Including Periodicals, American and English, Essays, Book-Chapters, etc., Special Bibliographies and Necrology of Authors. Edited by W. I. FLETCHER and R. R. BOWKER, with the co-operation of members of the American Library Association and of the *Library Journal* staff.

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX for 1897 not only covers the full range of periodicals included in Poole's Index, as no other publication does, but includes the "essay index," continuing the "A. L. A. Index to General Literature," an index to events of 1897, which is practically an index to the daily papers, a list of bibliographies of the year, and a necrology of authors, etc. The volume is the first annual supplement to Poole's Index for 1892–1896, and the fourth to the "A. L. A. Index to General Literature." It is the complement of THE ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE of books published in 1897, and with it makes a complete record of the literary product of the year. It is thus the most comprehensive tool in the way of a guide to recent literature furnished for library and trade purposes. The edition is limited.

One volume, cloth, uniform with Poole's Index and the A. L. A. Index, $3.50, net.

"Of great value to all who would keep advised of the topics and writers in the periodical literature of the day."—*Universalist Quarterly.*

"Good indexing could no further go."—*The Nation.*

Address the OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,

P. O. Box 943. 59 Duane Street, New York

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America who employs **no Agents**, but has his **own** offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

That such orders can be filled better, cheaper, and quicker and with less trouble and work to the Librarian than if the books were ordered from European Agents, can easily be seen for the following reasons:

I. I am in direct communication and account with all European publishers and dealers.
II. Therefore I need not pay any commission to Agents, but always get the bottom price and often an extra discount.
III. The Librarian saves the correspondence to various European firms and has to keep only *one* account.
IV. As shipments are received Weekly: "*Mondays from England and France and Thursdays from Germany*," no order, large or small, needs to wait for accumulation of material.
V. If books from England, France, and Germany are ordered, these books will congregate at New York, from where they will be sent in one shipment, thereby saving the expense of packing, freight, consular fees, Custom House charges, cartage, etc.
VI. Of all publications appearing in consecutive volumes or parts, a list is kept here and abroad and continuations are sent as soon as published, without a reminder from the Librarian.
VII. Being provided with a large Bibliographical material of all European countries and with a collection of Catalogues of second-hand books, I am enabled to give quotations on nearly all European and American publications, new or old.
VIII. Special attention is given to the procuring of second-hand books and Sets of Periodicals, of which I keep a large stock on hand, constantly refilling by buying whole Libraries and by attending auction sales.
IX. Binding is done carefully in Europe under supervision of my clerks, and pattern is kept of the binding of every first volume, so as to ensure a uniformity of the succeeding volumes.
X. Periodicals supplied cheaper, quicker, and in better shape than if ordered by mail from Europe.
XI. American Publications at lowest rates.

The following is a list of some Sets of Periodicals on hand:

American Journal of Science. Complete from 1818–1896.

Annales d'Hygiene publique et de Medecine legale. From beginning of Series I. to Series III. Vol. 28, 1829–1892 and two indexes; in 66 vols., half cloth, new, rare.

Annalen des Deutschen Reiches fuer Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik. ed. Hirth. Vol. 1–27. 1868–1894. Half cloth.

Archives neerlandaises des sciences exactes et naturelles, publ. par la Societe Hollandaise des sciences a Harlem. Vols. 1–24. 1866–92. Half cloth.

L'Art, Revue bi-mensuelle illustree 1875 to 1895. Complete set, 55 vols. Newly bd., half mor.

Aruch Completum, ed. Alex. Kohut. 8 vols. and supplement. 1878–92.

Berichte d. Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Jahrg. I.–XXIV. 1868–91. Half mor. Fine set.

Blaetter, Malakozoologische. Ed. v. S. Clessin. Vol. 1–25. New Series Vol. 1–9. 1854–87. New.

Brugsch, H., Hieroglyphischdemotisches Woerterbuch. 7 vols. 1868–82.

Castelnau, Expedition dans les parties centrales de l'Amerique du Sud, de Rio Janeiro a Lima, et de Lima au Para. New text and atlas. 12 vols. 1850–1861. Half mor.

Centralblatt f. Physiologie. Ed. Exner and Gad. Vol. I.–VIII. 1888–1895. Partly bound in half mor.

Eckhel, J., Doctrina nummorum veterum. 9 vols. Cum VIII. tabulis aen. 1792–1839.

Froehner, W., Terres cuites d'Asie de la collection Julien Greau. With 120 plates. 1886. 2 vols. Boards.

Grenier et Godron, Flore de France ou description des plantes qui croissent naturellement en France et en Corse. 1848–56. 3 vols. Half calf. Very scarce.

Herculanum et Pompei, Recueil general des peintures, bronzes, mosaiques, etc. Ed. Roux and Barré. 8 vols. 1875–77. Boards.

La Place, Mecanique Celeste. Tr. with Commentary by Nath. Bowditch. 1829–39. 4 vols. Bound.

Lois Romaines. Traduction française. 16 vols. 1805–10. Boards.

Mind. Vols. I.–VIII. 1876–83. Half mor.; also complete set bound.

Nature. Vols. 1–54. 1870–1896. Bound in half leather.

Prisse d'Avennes, E., L'Art Arabe. 1 vol. text and 3 vols. Atlas. 1877. Half mor.

Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1852–1864 and 1871–1891. 31 vols. Bound.

Shaw, Geo., General Zoology or systematic Natural History. With plates from the first authorities. 28 vols., incl. general index. 1800–1826. Half calf.

Verlagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Natururkunde. 42 vols. 1853–1889.

Wagner's Jahresbericht ueb. d. Fortschritte d. Chemischen Technologie. Jahrg. 1–34 and 2 Register to Vol. 1–20. 1856–1889. Vol. 1–20 half mor., rest unbound.

Zeitschrift f. Bauwesen. Vol. 31–40. 1881–90. Folio.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

KAY PRINTING HOUSE, 66 AND 68 CENTRE STREET, NEW YORK.

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

VOL. 23. NO. 4.

SCHOOL NUMBER.

APRIL, 1898.

21 1898

Contents.

	PAGE
EDITORIALS.	135
The Child and the Library.	
Library Work with Children.	
Bibliographic Training in Schools.	
The Problem of the Book Thief.	
Book Thieving and Public Opinion.	
COMMUNICATIONS.	136
A. L. A. Report on Library Buildings.	
LIBRARY WORK WITH SCHOOLS. — *Emma L. Adams.*	137
THE LIBRARY AND THE CHILDREN — AN ACCOUNT OF THE CHILDREN'S WORK IN THE CLEVELAND PUBLIC LIBRARY. — *Linda A. Eastman.*	142
LIBRARIES WITH LIBRARY LEAGUES.	144
CHILDREN IN ENGLISH LIBRARIES.	144
THE LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF THE N. E. A.	145
PRATT INSTITUTE HERO EXHIBIT.	146
BEST 50 BOOKS OF 1897 FOR A VILLAGE LIBRARY.	148
BOOK LISTS OF 1897.	149
SUPERVISION OF CHILDREN'S LIBRARY USE. — *C. A. Cutter.*	149
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.	150
The Chautauqua Conference.	
A. L. A. Publishing Section.	
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	151
STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.	151
LIBRARY CLUBS.	156
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES.	158
Cleveland Summer School.	
New York State Library School.	
Ohio State University Summer School.	
University of Wisconsin Summer School.	
REVIEWS.	159
Dietrich. Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriften-Litteratur.	
Dye. Story-teller's Art.	
Nelson. Manuscripts and Early Printed Books Bequeathed to the L. I. Hist. Soc.	
Prentice. References to Books in the Cleveland Public Library.	
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	160
PRACTICAL NOTES.	166
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.	166
LIBRARIANS.	166
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	167
BIBLIOGRAPHY.	169
ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS	170

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1856.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 23. APRIL, 1898. No. 4

WITHIN the past year or two the phrase "the library and the child"—which was itself new not so long ago—has been changed about. It is now "the child and the library," and the transposition is suggestive of the increasing emphasis given to that phase of library work that deals with children, either by themselves or in connection with their schools. The present, indeed, may be called the era of the discovery of The Child, whose customs and manners, thoughts and tendencies, have become subjects for weighty investigation. "This is a child," says Haigha to the unicorn in "Through the looking-glass." "I thought always they were fabulous monsters. Is it alive? Can it talk? Talk, child," answers the unicorn, in whom we recognize the child investigator of to-day. But in his concluding words, the unicorn set an example to his successors. In all library work with children the child himself must be the central figure, and his capacities and likings are important factors in wisely guiding his use of books. There is no need to emphasize the value of such guidance in its bearing upon his later life or the development of his character; but it is perhaps well to repeat that it is the child and not the library that must be the centre of interest, if the librarian's work is to produce the best results; for too much reading, like too elaborate studies, is as injurious as too little, and playtime is as necessary as time for reading.

LIBRARY work with children may be divided along three lines, which may be consolidated or followed independently. These are, through the schools, by means of class-room libraries, special cards, reference work, and similar methods; through children's departments or children's rooms; and through the library league plan, which is as yet hardly a year old. In the two latter the library and the children are brought directly together; in the former the teacher is an intermediary and should be a centre of influence. All are important and useful, but it is through the school that the firmest foundation may be laid; while at the same time it is through the library that the school may most effectively strengthen and supplement its own work. The organization of the Library Department of the National Educational Association two years ago marked the formal recognition on the part of teachers of the bond that unites the library with the school, and the brief statement of the plans of the department given elsewhere promises effective future work. The fact that the Washington conference of the N. E. A. falls in the week immediately succeeding the A. L. A. meeting should make it possible for many librarians to attend the former, and thus aid practically in the co-operation which all recognize theoretically as a prime necessity in their work.

THERE is one direction in which the school must be the prime mover, and that is in making bibliographic training a part of school work. Elementary instruction in the use of ordinary reference books—encyclopedias, dictionaries, indexes, atlases—would be not only of immediate usefulness in connection with the general curriculum, but of lasting benefit in imparting a knowledge of the use of books that would be of constant service in later life. Nor would it add another study to an already overcrowded curriculum, for, wisely planned, such instruction could be combined with other studies, as history, geography, English, in such fashion as to impose little extra effort and to bring forth admirable results. The value of such work has been often urged in these columns, but as Miss Eastman points out, "it is one of the things that is not, being done," and that is greatly needed. It is a branch of library co-operation in which the teacher, not the librarian, must be the moving spirit, and to the development of which the Library Department of the N. E. A. might usefully give careful attention.

ONE of the most difficult problems the librarian is called upon to deal with in his relations with the public is that connected with the mutilation and theft of books, and it is a problem that exists in some form in almost all libraries, from the carefully-guarded reference collection to the open-shelf public library. Within the past few months the Bodleian authorities have

felt obliged to discontinue the practice of supplying books for free reference use in the Radcliffe Camera, on account of repeated pilfering; in the St. Louis Public Library similar purloining led a few weeks since to the removal of the open shelves from the "browsing corner," and there are few libraries where similar difficulties have not presented themselves in greater or less degree. One of the most flagrant instances of book thievery is found in the recent experience of Drexel Institute, where 250 volumes, many of them valuable and all of them standard scientific or reference works, were stolen during a period of four months by a man who had long been a constant user of the library and whose circumstances and connections made his offence the more inexcusable.

BUT it is in the sequel to the Drexel Institute incident that the problem of book thievery takes on its most perplexing aspect. The offender's guilt was clearly proven; the 250 books were found in his rooms, with the library labels removed and the pages bearing stamp marks or other tokens of ownership cut or defaced; but — we quote from the police court report — "Judge Arnold in passing sentence said the case was not one which called for any seyerity of punishment, though he could not allow the defendant to go free altogether," and he therefore imposed a sentence of four months in the county prison. On the same day the same judge sentenced a man who pleaded guilty "to the larceny of 15 pounds of lead pipe" to 18 months in the county prison, thus drawing an interesting distinction between the trifling error of carrying off library books and the crime of stealing. Now, this incident does in a measure represent the attitude of the public mind. To steal books from a library is not regarded as theft in the full meaning of the term; it is a venial sin; one of the unfortunate errors that flesh is heir to, but that are not to be taken too seriously. That this is the general point of view has been proved many times, and it is this that makes the problem of book stealing so difficult to solve. That a public library is maintained for the public, that its books are virtually the property of the public, and that an injury to it is in fact an injury to the entire body of readers, are facts not yet generally appreciated, while the fact that a single book thief in a library throws suspicion upon all readers, limits their privileges, and injures their interests, is too seldom understood. The solution of the problem of book thieving would seem to lie only in a gradual moulding of public opinion, through the library, until a comprehension of these facts and an appreciation of the real ethics of the matter shall bring about a fairer adjustment between the punishment and the crime than is too often accepted. And the training to respect books and to care properly for them that is given to children through the children's room, the library league, and similar agencies, is an important step in this direction.

Communications.

A. L. A. REPORT ON LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

THE undersigned, having been appointed to present the annual report on "Library buildings" at the 1898 meeting of the American Library Association (July 2 – 11, 1898), requests that there be sent him all descriptions or reports relating to library buildings, whether printed separately in pamphlet form, or available only in newspaper accounts or in typewritten form. These will include preliminary "reports" or "recommendations" of building committees or librarians; also "announcements," "requirements," or "reports" of architectural competitions; also "specifications" for builders' work; and also miscellaneous articles, letters, addresses, or discussions relating to the subject. Besides printed matter, library views and plans are particularly desired (whether of buildings which are at present planned for, merely; or of those which are in process of erection; or of those which have been recently completed); including photographs, drawings, or other reproductions of floor-plans, of elevations, or of perspectives.

It is hoped that this request for materials relating to "library buildings" will be construed as including the interior as well as the exterior; and everything relating to the interior fittings, or interior arrangement, together with views of interiors, will be especially welcome. Whatever relates to "branch library buildings" (both exterior and interior) will be of special interest.

It is proposed to utilize such materials as may be sent in response to this request, not only in the preparation of the report itself but in an exhibit to be made at the Chautauqua meeting, either by displaying them on the walls, or in portfolios or otherwise; but the writer will also esteem it a favor to receive, as a loan, any of the above items which cannot be spared for so prolonged an absence. In such cases they will be carefully returned to their owners, after using. It will also be considered a favor if each librarian, in forwarding such materials as can be supplied, will forward with them a brief reference to the "literature" of his own library building, not omitting even such articles as may have been indexed in Poole or the "Cumulative index," nor omitting to refer to such plans or illustrations as may have appeared in the annual reports of his library.

WILLIAM E. FOSTER.
PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

LIBRARY WORK WITH SCHOOLS.

By Emma Louise Adams, *Librarian Plainfield (N. J.) Public Library.*

Before undertaking work with schools, we shall lay our plans more intelligently, and so secure better results, if we recognize clearly the obstacles in our way. We are met at the outset by two serious obstacles; the first, that of insufficient recognition of the importance of the work and consequent inadequate provision for it on the part of the library; the second, inability on the part of a considerable number of teachers to co-operate with us, which arises sometimes from lack of culture, and sometimes from indifference.

Even when teachers are otherwise well fitted for their duties, they often know almost nothing of the method of quickly obtaining information from books, and their knowledge of children's literature, beyond a few well-known juvenile books, is frequently of the most limited kind. In addition, we too often find that they, themselves, have no real love for good literature. In nearly every public school there is probably a larger or smaller proportion of this class, which it may be believed that the Library Department of the National Educational Association will tend to diminish by introducing into normal and other preparatory schools for teachers both a course in elementary bibliography and some instruction in children's literature.

With such difficulties, it will be seen that the work is not easy. All the patience that one has by nature and all that can be acquired by cultivation will be needed, as well as boundless enthusiasm and faith in the worthiness of the object. Without these one cannot hope to succeed.

Then, one must *know* children's books. Do not be content with another person's dictum, but know them from your own reading. Know them also from the children's standpoint. See what the children themselves select, talk with them and learn why they prefer certain books to others which you may fancy they would prefer. Note those which have received the unconscious evaluation of multitudes of little hands not always absolutely clean, for such an evaluation is not to be despised; it will at least prevent the error of buying books which children will not read. Ascertain from those in charge what books are most used in schools. List these, and perhaps annotate slightly with the information you have thus acquired. Then when you enter upon actual work you will have a good working list upon which to begin, of the greatest practical value, because you know the books included.

This point, a knowledge of children's books, I emphasize particularly, as it seems to me of fundamental importance. Children's books are, in a sense, like technical books; that is, one may have a very good knowledge of general literature, and yet be quite ignorant of them, especially when we include in their number the many educational books which publishers are now issuing.

A very generous supply of children's books must be provided if a library is to undertake work with schools. And in view of the fact that so many children leave school before they are 12 years of age, we must, if we are to teach them to love good literature, make ample provision for the needs of the very little ones.

We shall add to the practical value of our books if we know and buy carefully, with the school curriculum in mind. The interest of superintendent and teachers should, of course, be enlisted, and suggestions for book purchases invited from them. It will also be necessary to provide for the teachers' needs by supplying the best and most recent books on pedagogy.

Having started the work, give to it all the time that can be spared, or if the size of the library warrants, it may be put in the charge of an assistant, who should have special fitness for it.

So far as possible, let your work be suggestive, the initiative appearing, at least, to come from the teacher. Teachers should be made to feel that the librarian is trying to aid and supplement their work, rather than introducing new ideas which will entail greater labor upon them. Be interested in their work, and show that you are so, by giving them your time cheerfully. While co-operation with the library in the long run lightens and brightens the school work, it does call for more exertion on the teacher's part, and overworked as many of them are, it is not strange if at first this

thought of added work appeals more forcibly than what to them may appear as a vague and rather doubtful benefit. At least the fact should not be overlooked that this is the point of view of a considerable number of teachers.

One method of interesting teachers is to make occasions for their visiting the library. Plan little exhibits, an exhibit of books illustrative of work in certain grades or of certain studies, or of pictures illustrative of some event or thought. Invite teachers to these exhibits, learn from them what they are teaching, and then from your knowledge of books show them exactly what books will be of the greatest benefit to them. Not only in this way will you be directly benefiting the teacher, but you will be forming pleasant relationships with them, by thus meeting a few at a time, which will be of immense value in the future.

Whatever the success reached, it must be remembered that to the teacher belongs the greater part of the credit, and to her should be given her full share. Teachers, in the true sense, are ever the librarians' best helpers, and their disinterested zeal, without which the success already attained of work with schools all over the country could never have been achieved, commands hearty respect and admiration.

Work with schools divides itself into (1) reference, and (2) circulating work.

To do good reference work with children, as with adults, the obvious *sine qua non* is a very generous supply of carefully selected reference books and bibliographical aids. These must be supplemented by as many as circumstances will allow of the best non-fiction juvenile books. The value of these will be increased by their being conveniently classified and thoroughly cataloged.

It is needless to say that the greater our familiarity with reference books the more efficient work shall we be enabled to do. To knowledge must be added discrimination. The mental aptitude of the child applicant must be considered with the object of stimulating mental activity. To always furnish information in a form which requires no effort to comprehend, encourages mental laziness.

The other extreme, of giving that which is too difficult of comprehension, tends to discourage; this should be as carefully avoided. In a line with this, children should be taught to help themselves.

Even younger children can be taught in what reference books they will be likely to find classes of information, the simple alphabetical arrangement of dictionaries and encyclopædias, the uses of an index, and table of contents. Show them how to run down a subject which proves a little elusive. They will soon learn to enjoy it, and will have learned in the process that which is more valuable than the information obtained. In doing this one must be on guard not to give too much information, to avoid the mistake of a certain reference librarian to whom a person in quest of information was once referred as "the one who will give you all the information you want — and a good deal more." With children as with their elders, it must be only a little more, and even for this little the time must be chosen wisely. The boy who comes in to get material for the next day's lesson, and who has allowed but fifteen minutes for the purpose, will not be apt to take kindly any information beyond that required. Unquestionably this work belongs to the school. Instruction in the use of books, to quote from a paper by Miss Eastman, "needs to be ingrafted as an integral part of the whole course of study." Until, however, normal and preparatory schools equip their future teachers with the requisite knowledge for this, it must necessarily devolve upon the librarian.

Following Miss Hazeltine's plan, certain days might be set aside for instruction in the use of catalogs, indexes, and reference books. Such a plan should make lighter future reference work, and serve as a foundation for bibliographical knowledge, the lack of which is so common, even among well-educated people.

Unless you know your pupil, don't deluge him with books, but give him at once that which is best adapted to his purpose. If there are various views on a subject, it is well to furnish such books as will teach him to form his own opinions by comparison. And herein lies the value of the debate, in preparation for which a pupil must read and weigh carefully his opponent's side as well as his own. For such pupils one need scarcely fear to furnish too much, or too profound material, for so high does the interest run, that even statistics, which are not usually considered enlivening reading, are eagerly sought for.

A knowledge of current events is absolutely necessary, and if we do not wish to be caught napping, it will not be safe to omit the duty of glancing over the morning's paper.

Even a well-equipped library finds it difficult to furnish sufficient material to supply the needs

of a large class. Undoubtedly a teacher should previously notify the librarian when she is to give out a subject for an entire class to look up, but this is expecting more forethought on the part of the teacher than is usually justified by experience. Frequently, when there is no especial reason for taking up a subject at a particular time, two or more subjects might as well be given out as one. This would secure better results, and would not prove so severe a strain upon the library's resources.

If the teacher could be induced to send word beforehand, another way would be to have all the circulating books bearing on the topic sent to the class-room, where all could have the benefit. This would have the added advantage of enabling a teacher to assign to each pupil the book or article best adapted to him. This seems to me a better plan than to temporarily withhold all such books for pupils to use at the library. This is a division of the subject which might well be brought up in a union conference of teachers and librarians. If no notification from the teacher is received there is nothing to be done but to give the first-comers the best books, and so on, until the supply is exhausted, and refer later ones to encyclopædias, magazine articles, etc. If the income of a library will allow, it would be an excellent plan to duplicate the books most frequently referred to in school work, and place them permanently in the reference department. This would aid to eke out the sometimes scanty reference books suitable for the use of the younger pupils.

Material wanted for the observance of special days should be looked up beforehand, utilizing material already compiled by large libraries. All such lists should be kept readily accessible. Here, as elsewhere, material found in out-of-the-way places should be noted for future use.

Reference use is confined chiefly to grammar and high-school grades, and it is for the former that we require most patience — patience with teacher as with pupil. For what are we to think of a teacher who, in taking up the study of a country which may be rich in picturesque or curious interest, sends a class of ten-year olds to look up facts regarding the "climate and soil" of that country? A subject more barren of interest to a child's mind could scarcely be imagined, yet this is the one chosen to interest the pupil in that country. When applications of this kind are received we can only give something which will contain the desired information and induce the child to borrow an interesting book on that country, and so do our share in making it a more real place to him than if he had learned no more than the dry facts for which he was instructed to ask.

The modern library provides at least one class-room. In this may be placed temporary collections for school use. Here, too, teachers may bring pupils for more thorough study of a topic after the plan of the seminary method. The ability to select books bearing on all sides of a subject which this method requires involves both broad general knowledge and special book knowledge, and the librarian should see to it that he knows his library well enough to be equal to the task.

To sum up, reference work with schools requires, then, a careful selection of books, reference and others, chosen with the school curriculum in mind, these conveniently classified and thoroughly cataloged; the card catalog supplemented by as many bibliographical aids, including special lists of other libraries as possible. These are the mechanical aids; to make them yield their greatest returns the librarian must have a thorough knowledge of their contents, an abundance of tact, and must meet teacher and pupil with a cordial, helpful spirit, which will make friends of both alike. This I am tempted to put first, so important is it that this should be the spirit which should pervade the library. There is no place in a library for perfunctory work, least of all in connection with the children.

The work of school circulation may be divided under two heads: (1) books issued on teachers' cards primarily for the use of the teacher in preparing her lesson, but often also for class use, and (2) books sent to schools for supplementary reading, or as a "special" or travelling library. The circulating work with children, which naturally grows out of a co-operation with schools, is omitted, as it does not properly belong to the subject.

As usually practiced, the six or eight books borrowed on teachers' cards are insufficient for any but their primary use, the assistance of the teacher in her own preparation of the lesson. If they are to be used by the class, so small a number, though helpful, is plainly inadequate.

Some libraries, while nominally limiting a teacher to a prescribed number, practically allow as many books as she can use advantageously, in some cases one for each pupil. Books so issued are usually retained beyond the regular time, and do not ordinarily include

books of fiction, unless such books illustrate the subject taught. While some librarians limit these cards strictly to school use, I am inclined to interpret the term "school use" rather broadly, as any book which tends to deepen and broaden the teacher's culture is of material though indirect help in her work. Nor have I ever found such a privilege abused.

As to what methods should be used for charging books issued to teachers, use that which is most easily adapted to the charging system, and which, while full enough for accuracy, imposes the least work upon the teacher.

The granting of teachers' cards is in the power of the smallest library, though the number allowed on these necessarily varies with the size of the library. But while zeal for work with schools must not be allowed to cripple the usefulness of a library in other directions, the close similarity in the work of the two institutions must be borne in mind, and as much freedom allowed to teachers as is possible without infringing on the rights and privileges of other borrowers.

The power to supply each member of a class with supplementary reading-matter requires a very large collection of school duplicates, and it is obvious that this form of co-operation is possible only for large libraries. Even here its wisdom has been called in question, as it has been said that it is no part of the legitimate work of a library to provide pupils with supplementary readers. Unless the same books are used year after year it might be practicable for a library to sell for a small sum, to pupils desiring them, the books which have been bought for this purpose, and so, while lessening the output of a library in this direction, aid in fostering the desire of ownership for the masterpieces of literature, which they shall have grown to love.

The school, realizing the educative and formative power of good literature, is making an effort to emancipate itself from the old "Readers," with their scrappy and miscellaneous selections, and in substituting for them standard books is trying to stimulate a taste for good literature. It is thus a movement directly in line with our own work. If we can aid the school in this by placing such books in the pupils' hands, we shall not want to fail in our duty here. It would seem to resolve itself rather into a question of finance than one of policy.

By means of the travelling or "special" library system, collections of books varying in size are placed by the library in the class-rooms or school buildings for three or six months, as the case may be, the teacher or some one whom she may appoint acting as loan-clerk.

The "special" differs from the travelling system only in that it draws upon the whole library, while the latter is composed of books used solely for this purpose. The "special" is therefore more practicable for small town libraries.

The selection of these libraries is usually made by teachers and librarian together, and while their contents must necessarily depend largely upon locality, each collection should include some standard books. Upon the teacher will depend chiefly the use made of these little libraries. If she is a lover of good literature she will succeed in imparting this love to her pupils; but it is most true that we cannot impart that which we have not ourselves.

The need of supervision of the child's reading and the power of personal influence are fully recognized, and I know no way so well adapted for supplying these needs as is either of these systems. For this reason I believe that the travelling library and its outgrowth, the special system, is the most important development of work with schools.

It has been said that such a system is unwise, in that it renders unnecessary the pupil's coming to the library and so losing the benefit of the scholarly atmosphere of the library. Such a criticism is superficial. At present the system is ordinarily used where pupils are practically shut off by distance from the library's benefits, and unless reached in this way, would not be reached at all. And even if the system were to be adopted where this is not the case, pupils would still need to visit the reference department, and here, rather than in the delivery department, is where the "scholarly atmosphere" is to be found. And in the meantime, instead of his making his own unguided selection in the overcrowded delivery department, where there is all too little provision for supervision, he would be being trained to become a careful and discriminating user of the library under the sympathetic guidance of the teacher; or even when the teacher is unable to exercise such intelligent supervision, the books making up these little class-room libraries, be it remembered, are selections, and therefore better to choose from than the more necessarily miscellaneous collection in the li-

brary. Of the methods employed in the work, I will not speak, as they have been fully explained elsewhere.

As this system calls for more work on the teacher's part, it should not be undertaken without her entire willingness, or even desire for it.

Pictures, mounted on cardboard and grouped by locality, persons, or events, will prove very helpful in the illustration of the geography, history, or literature lesson. For this, pictures cut from discarded periodicals may be utilized. For more advanced work, or work with art classes, mounted photographs can be used. Framed photographs and engravings can also be used for circulation in schools, as Miss Tanner has described.

So far we have had in mind public schools only; the same methods may be applied equally well to Roman Catholic parochial, and to private schools. It is most important that the interest of the former should be enlisted, for almost their entire *clientèle* is of foreign parentage, and a large percentage of these will probably never use the library, unless they learn to do so at school. Tact is necessary here, and avoidance of anything which may appear like attempt at proselyting. To this end care is necessary to avoid sending ultra-Protestant books, or those which touch upon points of dispute between Romanists and other Christians.

A selection from the best Roman Catholic authors should be in the library, and these will prove particularly useful in this work. Having tactfully won over the teachers of these schools, I shall be much mistaken if you do not find them enthusiastic users of the library in their school work.

To teachers of the more prominent private schools at least, equal privileges should be given as to those of the public schools. As a rule, these have a wider acquaintance with books than the average public school teacher, and hence require a little less attention. With them as with all teachers, cultivate friendly relations, showing them from time to time new or important books in which they are likely to be interested. Ask from them suggestions for book purchase; not only will you thus add some very desirable books, but you will be deepening the interest of those teachers in the library.

A friendly relation having been brought about, it may be in the power of some librarians to amend the often chaotic condition of the school library, thus making these collections more available, and accustoming pupils to the use of card catalogs, etc.

In what ways may the school help the library? It serves as a most effective means of popularizing a library; it makes possible useful co-operative lists; and to teachers we may look hopefully for giving to us that tested evaluation of children's books which will enable us to aid our child borrowers more intelligently, and which will be of such immense practical value to all workers with children. In addition to these indirect advantages to the library from this co-operation, by the aid of the school's thorough organization we are enabled to extend the benefits of the library to great numbers of children, but a small fraction of whom we could not hope to reach in any other way.

As Mr. Larned prophesied at the Philadelphia conference, one of the two developments of library work in the future is to be in the direction of work with children, and if this be so, unquestionably, this important division of it, furnishing as it does so practical a way for reaching children, is destined for far greater development and extension. When one considers the results already attained, and the future possibilities of a close union between the two forces, one marvels at the inadequate provision made for it by the average library.

The library which does not recognize it as one of its regular functions is failing in its duty to the community.

I hope to see the children's department a division by itself of the library's work, as fully recognized as such, and as adequately provided for as its delivery or reference department. Probably not till then shall we be able fully to co-operate with schools. In the meantime, ourselves convinced of its importance, it is ours to win for it, by patient and conscientious work, that recognition of it which it deserves. We must be able to justify our demands for heartier support by good results attained with what we already have. An ideal relation between the library and the school can only be reached when the library does its part by making adequate provision for this work, and the school does its part by providing for its teachers that special training and instruction which will enable it to heartily and fully co-operate with the library.

THE LIBRARY AND THE CHILDREN: AN ACCOUNT OF THE CHILDREN'S WORK IN THE CLEVELAND PUBLIC LIBRARY.

By Linda A. Eastman, *Cleveland Public Library.*

Work with the children assumed its first real importance in the Cleveland Public Library when the library began, about 10 years ago, to issue books to the teachers for reissue to their pupils. This brought the books to the hands of thousands of children who had never drawn them before, although at no time has the library been able to furnish all of the books asked for by the teachers. The next step came with the establishment of our branches, where it was soon noticed that a most important part of the work done was that with the children, and that very few of these children had ever used the main library.

Early in 1897 a notable change was made at the main library in bringing all of the juvenile books together in what was known as the juvenile alcove, but which heretofore had contained the juvenile fiction only, the classed books having been shelved with the other books on the same subject. This change meant much planning and shifting in our cramped quarters, and writing of dummies and changing of records for every book; but it proved to be well worth all the work, for the children seldom went beyond this alcove, and those who had been reading fiction only, began to vary it with history, travel, science, until about half of the books issued from the department are now from the other classes.

During the Christmas holidays, 1896, we advertised "Children's week," and the numbers and evident enjoyment of the children who then accepted the invitation to visit the library or its branches, led to similar plans for the spring vacation. At this time we were able to put into circulation about a thousand bright new books, and the desire to impress upon the children the necessity for their proper care resulted in starting the Library League, the general plan of which is so familiar that I need not go fully into the details concerning it.*

Without question, the labor spent upon the Library League has been more than repaid in the greater care which the children take of their library books. Dirt is at a discount; it is noticed that many more children than formerly now stop to choose the cleanest copy of a book, and many are the books reported daily by the little people as being soiled or torn. A boy, not long ago, brought a book up to the information-desk, reported a loose leaf, then very seriously, by way of explanation, opened his overcoat and displayed his league badge; another replied in all good faith to a query about a damaged book, "Why, I belong to the Library League"—proof quite sufficient, he thought, to clear him of any doubt. Most of the children stop at the wrapping-counter before leaving the library, to tie up their books in the wrapping paper which is provided, and which saves many a book from a mud-bath on its way to or from the library.

But aside from the better care of the books, the Library League has done much as an advertising medium among the children; the league now numbers 14,354, and many of its members had never used the library until they joined the league. Something has been accomplished through it, too, in directing the reading of the children, as it gives opportunities, in many ways, for making suggestions which they are glad to accept. At the South Side branch a club-room has been finished off in the basement, and two clubs formed among the members of the league: one, a Travel Club, is making a tour of England this winter; the other is a Biography Club, which is studying great Americans; the children who compose these two clubs are largely of foreign parentage, almost without exception from uncultured homes, and the work our earnest branch librarian is beginning with them cannot fail in its effect on these young lives. A boy's club-room is to be fitted up at the new West Side branch, in addition to the children's room, which is already proving inadequate.

The Maxson book marks have been very useful in connection with the league, and have suggested a series of book marks which will also serve as bulletins for league notes, little lists of good books, suggestions about reading, etc. The color will be changed each time, as variety is pleasing to children. The following is the first of the series:

* For accounts of the Library League, *see* L. J., Oct. and Nov., 1897.

Cleveland Public Library.

LIBRARY LEAGUE BOOK MARK NO. 1.

Boys and Girls: *How would you like to have a new book mark every month or two with Library League news, and suggestions about good books? That is what the Library is going to try to give you. Read this one through, use it until you get the next one, which will be Library League Book Mark No. 2; then put No. 1 away with your League certificate and keep it carefully as a part of your League records, that some day you will be proud to own and to show.*

League Report: *The Library League was started March 29th, 1897. On December 31st, 1897, it numbered 14,074. How large is it going to be on its first birthday anniversary?*

What the League has done: *It has brought many children to the Library who never used it before. It has taught many boys and girls to love books and to handle them carefully with clean hands. Many books have been reported which were in bad condition, and the juvenile books are now in better shape than before the League began its work.*

Library League Reading Clubs: *Some of the League members have been starting reading clubs. One of these clubs is a Travel Club, and another is a Biography Club. The Library assistants will be glad to tell League members about these clubs if they would like to form others.*

Library League Motto: *Clean hearts, clean hands, clean books.* (OVER)

The other side of this book mark contains a list of the juvenile periodicals in the library. No. 2 gives the beginning of a little serial, in which a thread of story will weave in hints on reading and on the care and use of books.

At our main library the children have come in such numbers after school and on Saturdays, that it has been impossible to push the work much this past winter, for fear the adults should suffer. It was finally decided that we must achieve the impossible, and by shifting about and putting up glass partitions, have a separate children's room instead of the open juvenile alcove. This room, while not half so large as it should be to meet the needs of the work, is indeed a great improvement in giving the children a place which they feel to be really their own; the change has involved the re-registration of the children having cards here, but it is affording much needed relief at the general receiving desks, and will greatly facilitate the service to adults, at the same time making it possible to do much more for the little people.

The library is endeavoring to co-operate more and more closely with the schools. More books have been issued to the teachers this winter than ever before. A new course of study having been published, all of the books referred to in it were looked up, and if not in the library or its branches, were purchased as largely as seemed desirable or possible. A list of "References for third-grade teachers," compiled by Miss May H. Prentice, training teacher in the Cleveland Normal School, has recently been published by the library (*see* p. 160). It was given to all of the third-grade teachers of the city, and sold to others. This is, we believe, the most comprehensive list ever prepared for a single grade of the common schools. We are hoping that it will prove so helpful to third-grade teachers that all of the other grades will demand similar ones for themselves, and that somehow the way will be found to meet the demand. The list of books noted by Miss Prentice for the children's own reading has been reprinted, without the annotations, in a little folder, and 5000 copies of it have just been distributed among the children of this grade.

Recently our school children were treated to the largest exhibition ever made in the United States of photographic reproductions of the masterpieces in art; to the work of the library in circulating pictures to teachers and children for school-room decoration and for illustration, is due no small share of this new interest in art.

While the children come to the library daily to look up subjects in connection with their school work, very little attention can be given to training them to use reference books as tools. Somewhere, either in the school or the library, this systematic teaching should be given. It is one of the things which is not being done.

And another thing is not being done — we are not reaching all of the children; in spite of our branches, our stations, our books in the schools, our Library League, there are many children who sadly need the influence of good books, who are not getting them — whole districts shut off from the use of the library by distance and inability to pay carfare. And we cannot give them branches or send books — for lack of funds.

It is a growing conviction in my own mind that the library, aside from its general mission, and aside from its co-operation with the schools in the work of education, has a special duty to perform for the city child. No one can observe city life closely without seeing something of the evil which comes to the children who are shut up within its walls; the larger the city the greater is the evil, the more effectually are the little ones deprived of the pure air, the sweet freedom of the fields and woods, to be given but

too often in their stead the freedom of the streets and the city slums. This evil is greater during the long vacations, when the five-hour check of the school room in entirely removed, and many a teacher will testify to the demoralization which takes place among the children who are then let loose upon the streets. For these the library must to some extent take the place of Mother Nature, for under present conditions it is through books alone that some of them can ever come to know her; books must furnish them with wholesome thoughts, with ideals of beauty and of truth, with a sense of the largeness of life that comes from communion with great souls as from communion with nature. If this be true, the school vacation ceases to be the resting time of the children's librarian; she must sow her winter wheat and tend it as in the past, but she must also gather in her crops and lay her ground fallow during the long summer days when school does not keep; she must find ways of attracting these children to spend a healthy portion of their time among the books, always guarding against too much as against too little reading. For this work the individual contact is needed, and there must be more children's librarians, more branch libraries. This necessity and the problem of meeting it require grave consideration by the librarian of to-day.

LIBRARIES WITH LIBRARY LEAGUES.

THE library league plan inaugurated about a year ago at the Cleveland Public Library has made its way into a number of other libraries, and is under consideration by several where it is not yet adopted. Question papers recently sent out to libraries where it was understood the league plan had been considered have supplied material for a brief statement as to the present extent of the system.

Besides the Cleveland Library League, the pioneer in the field, leagues have been organized in the Carnegie Library of Braddock, Pa.; Dayton (O.) Public Library, Eau Claire (Wis.) Public Library, De Witt (Ia.) Public Library, the James Prendergast Library of Jamestown, N. Y., and the Minneapolis Public Library. The organization of a league is being considered by the Evanston (Ill.) Public Library, Peter White Public Library of Marquette, Mich., Menomonie (Wis.) Memorial Free Library, Michigan City (Ind.) Public Library, New Haven (Ct.) Public Library, St. Paul (Minn.) Public Library, and Utica (N. Y.) Public Library.

The plan of the Cleveland league is followed without change in most cases, though the Dayton league has been organized for vacation reading only, during July and August, when the library's school department is opened to the children. In Michigan City the library has as yet only adopted the Maxson book-mark for the children's use, but "may possibly organize a league in the fall." The Aguilar Free Library of New York has as yet taken no steps toward a league, "but may do so in the future"; and at Utica the only deterrent to the plan is lack of facilities, "for already we have more juvenile enthusiasm than we can care for till we have a room for it, rather than an alcove 12 x 12 for our 3000 children." The Braddock league, organized in October, 1897, has a membership of 266, and has held two meetings. The president and vice-president are elected by the children from themselves, the secretary is one of the library assistants, while the librarian "holds non-official position of advisory friend and assistant plan-maker"; it has already shown results in better care of books. In Eau Claire the league has 424 members. "Lists of 75 or 100 good juvenile books are soon to be furnished the league; as the books are read the lists are to be marked, and handed in by the middle of June." At the Prendergast Library a league was formed Oct. 7, 1897. The membership is 652 and constantly increasing; greater care of books is apparent. A prize essay contest for members was held soon after the league was formed, and was described in the JOURNAL for January, p. 33. The Minneapolis league has 7000 members and is still growing; it has proved useful as an advertising medium among the children and is leading to better care of books.

Regarding the effect of the league upon the books read, answers are vague, but results in this direction do not seem noticeable. One librarian says: "We hope for excellent results from it as regards proper handling and care of books; as to the character of the books taken, I do not see how any effect is likely to come." Two others hope eventually to work toward improving the reading by means of the league. Apparently the Cleveland library is so far the only one to establish reading clubs among the children through the league; but the movement, in most of the libraries, is so recent that its full usefulness cannot yet be easily estimated.

CHILDREN IN ENGLISH LIBRARIES.

A CORRESPONDENT writes to *Literature* for March 5, regarding the provision made for children at the Leyton Public Library, and correcting the impression "that the provisions made for juvenile readers at the Passmore Edwards and other libraries are similar to those at Leyton." He says: "As has been already stated in the daily papers, Leyton provides for the literary needs of children in a unique and thorough manner. There is no age limit, the children can change books at any time before 7 p.m., and they may take out any book except fiction intended solely for adults. Inquiry will show that in none of these three points does any other public library resemble Leyton." This may be true of English libraries, but there are plenty of American libraries where children have the same privileges as at Leyton.

THE LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF THE N. E. A.

THE 1897 conference of the National Educational Association, held in Milwaukee last July, marked the first general meeting of the Library Department of the association, organized at the previous (1896) conference. At the Milwaukee meeting the field before the department was reviewed and it was decided to appoint two committees, of teachers and librarians, one to consider the relations of libraries and schools, the other to report on the preparation of reading lists for school use.* The committees appointed under the action of the department at the Milwaukee meeting are at work on their respective reports for the meeting in July. The composition of the committees is as follows:

Committee on Relations of Public Libraries to Public Schools. — Chairman, John C. Dana, Public Library, Springfield, Mass.; S. S. Green, Worcester, Mass.; Miss Linda A. Eastman, Cleveland, O.; Mary Wright Plummer, Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Lutie E. Stearns, Milwaukee, Wis.; James E. Russell, Teachers' College, N. Y.; Richard Hardy, Ishpening, Mich.; L. D. Harvey, Milwaukee, Wis.

Committee on Preparation of Reading Lists — Chairman, Frank D. Hutchins, Sec. Free Library Commission, Madison, Wis.; A. W. Rankin, Minneapolis, Minn.; Miss Hannah P. James, Wilkesbarre, Pa.; Miss Caroline Hewins, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.; Supt. Sherman Williams, Glens Falls, N. Y.; H. R. Pattengill, Lansing, Mich.

The hope of some of the leading members of the department that the committee on the relation of public libraries to public schools might, in due time, present a report which should take rank in its field of investigation with the epoch-making reports of the committees of Ten, Fifteen, and Twelve, cannot be realized this year. The field is broad enough, and the importance of the work is sufficiently great to warrant the investigation, study, and labor involved in making such a report, but to make such an investigation and study of the problem, to prepare and put it into form so that it may be made available for use, it is absolutely necessary that several hundred dollars should be available for the payment of the expenses necessarily involved in doing such work properly. To do this work as it must be done, before any such comprehensive report can be made, it is necessary that a considerable sum of money be expended for preliminary printing and for postage.

The members of the committee must meet and organize in detail the plan of work, and personal investigation of the modes and results of library work in connection with the public schools, as carried on in different localities, must be made by the members of the committee.

When all the results of written reports to the committee, and personal investigation by its members have been made, the committee must again meet to compare notes, collate and eliminate material, and assign the preparation of specific parts of the report to sub-committees or to individual members of the general committee.

When these separate parts of the report have been prepared by the individuals charged with their preparation, another meeting of the committee should be held to bring these parts into proper relation to each other and to weld them together into a consistent whole; and when all this has been done, the report must be printed before it will be of material value to those most interested or to those whom it is designed to interest.

To ask members of the committee to undertake this amount of work and to defray the necessary expenses is an absurdity, and to expect the work to be done without incurring the considerable expense above indicated is equally absurd.

The department has $25 allowed it by the rules of the N. E. A. for all expenses incident to the meeting each year. This fact is sufficient to limit the scope of the report to be made this year.

An effort was made to secure from the executive committee of the N. E. A. an assurance that a larger sum might be put at the disposal of the committee, but the reply was that such action was not within their power; that the board of directors was the body which must authorize the expenditure of more for such purposes.

While the committee, for reasons stated, will not be able to make such a report as they would be glad to, and as most of those interested feel should be made, it is expected that the report this year will go far toward a full statement of the problems involved, and will serve to emphasize the most important phases of the work as to what is being accomplished and what should be done, and that it will not be without suggestions as to methods by which desired results can be reached, leaving the organization of effort and details in their full scope for the work of a future committee.

The plan for the annual conference at Washington is to give up the entire session on July 11 to the report of the committee and to the discussion of topics suggested by the report.

The session on July 12 will be devoted to a consideration of the report of the committee on the preparation of reading lists. It is believed that the concentration of thought and discussions upon these two lines of work will be productive of better results than could be secured by attempting to cover a wider field.

The local committee are arranging to have special facilities afforded members of the department for inspecting the Congressional Library and the methods employed in so great a library for accomplishing the work for which it was designed.

The members of the department should make united effort to secure for next year such an appropriation by the board of directors as will make it possible to do the work needed to prepare a report commensurate with the importance of the subject.

It is hoped that all interested in making the public libraries more valuable to the public, through the public schools, will interest themselves in securing a large attendance at the Washington meeting.

* For report of the meeting, *see* L. J., August, 1897, p. 389.

PRATT INSTITUTE HERO EXHIBIT.

IT would be difficult to imagine an exhibit better adapted to library work with children or schools than the "exhibition of heroes," held in the children's department of the Pratt Institute Free Library, Brooklyn, N. Y., during several weeks in February. It consisted of portraits of men and women who were truly heroic, interpreting heroism not alone as physical courage, but as embracing acts of endurance, self-sacrifice, self-denial and duty, that were heroic in the highest sense. The portraits included fine photographs from the library's art department, portrait clippings from periodicals, examples from the scrap-book collection of the children's room, and portraits in books. Each was accompanied by a brief biographical sketch, typewritten, and they were placed on bulletin boards, fastened about the walls, or, in the case of book portraits, arranged on low tables near the librarian's desk.

The heroes represented in the exhibit included, as heroes of antiquity, Moses, Socrates, David, and Sir Galahad; as saints and martyrs, St. John the Baptist, St. Cecilia, St. Barbara, St. Margaret, St. Agnes; as national heroes, Jeanne d'Arc, William of Orange, Andreas Hofer, Wellington, Kossuth, Garibaldi, Queen Louise of Prussia, Washington, Nathan Hale, Franklin, Captain Lawrence, Lincoln, Grant, Col. Robert Shaw, Barbara Frietchie; as heroes of religion and philanthropy, Savonarola, Sir Thomas More ,Martin Luther, George Fox, Father Jogues, Livingstone, Gordon, Florence Nightingale, Dorothea Dix, Father Damien, John Brown, William Lloyd Garrison, Wendell Phillips, Lucretia Mott, Clara Barton, Grace Darling, Mr. and Mrs. Ballington Booth; as heroes of exploration, Columbus, Sir John Franklin, Henry M. Stanley, George W. De Long. There were others also, among them Sir Walter Scott, as representing simple honesty and duty in his long struggle with debt; the "little hero of Harlem," as shown in Miss Cary's poem; and a board devoted to the every-day heroism of firemen, fishermen, miners, and others. The breadth of scope in the plan and the variety of types of heroism represented made the exhibit most effective, and brought an inspiring sense of the full meaning of the word "heroic."

The exhibit proved wholly successful. It had been planned for a week, but it was continued for nearly three weeks, and it was decided that it should form part of the library exhibit to be shown at the Chautauqua conference of the A. L. A.

To discover the effects of the exhibition upon the children, question papers were prepared, which were given to children who desired them. No child was urged to answer the questions, and the endeavor was to obtain only the child's un-selfconscious and volunteered opinions. How far this was successful may be seen from the following report upon the exhibit, contributed by Miss M. W. Plummer:

First, the results of the exhibition, as shown in the answers to our paper of questions, given to those children *who wanted* to fill out the blanks.

These questions were: 1. What picture in the exhibition do you like best? 2. If you can, tell why you like it best? 3. Can you mention other names whose pictures are not in the exhibition? 4. Give the name of your favorite hero. 5. What do you think makes a hero? 6. What book or books have you read which have interested you in heroes?

In the answers to the first question, the American heroes of the exhibition, Washington, Lincoln, and Grant, with whose story the children were most familiar, proved the favorites. Benjamin Franklin and John Brown, Sir Galahad, Nathan Hale, Jeanne d'Arc, St. George, and Columbus were apparently equally popular. 98 answers in all were given to these questions.

Some of the reasons given in reply to question number 2 were as follows:

For preferring Washington, "Because he was such a plain man and was so modest at the inauguration" (this from a German boy). "Because he was the father of his country and never told a lie." "Because it is a very noble-looking picture; I like him because of of his bravery." "Because he did so much for his country, was so just and so brave, and encouraged his men so nobly." "Because he was honest, brave, and wise."

For preferring Lincoln, "Because he was a self-made man" (from a girl of 10 years). "Because he stopped slavery." "Because he was brave and because it is an honorable face."

For preferring Grant, "Because he was cool, brave, and daring in the Mexican War" (from a girl of 13). "Because it is explained the best" (boy of 12). "Because at the beginning of the Civil War General Grant was a colonel in a western regiment, three years later he was appointed chief commander of the armies of the U. S." (girl of 12).

For preferring Jeanne d'Arc, "Because she was brave and a girl" (this from a boy).

For preferring Columbus, "I like best the picture of Columbus's men forgiving him at sight of land. I like it best, because when I see it I know what I am looking at, as I hear so much of him."

For preferring the picture of St. George and the dragon, "I don't know why. I just like it" (boy of eight). "Because he had many brave comrades. He also had courage and a manly countenance."

For preferring Franklin, "He did so much good for his country and spent more money for the U. S. than they ever could repay." "Because he discovered electricity. Without electricity how could we send telegrams?"

For preferring Nathan Hale, "Because he was a brave man and died for his country." "Because he went into the British camps to see what they were thinking of doing, and made all sorts of drawings of the camps."

For preferring Sir Galahad, "Because it represents the qualities most needed by man – honesty, compassion, and strength" (Jewish boy of 12). "Because he was a good and pure man" (girl of 14). "Because he was a brave man and undertook to look for the Holy Grail" (German Jew of 14).

For preferring St. Cecilia, "Because it represents one who died for her faith" (girl).

For preferring Grace Darling, "The reason I like the picture of Grace is the braveness of a young girl" (boy of 10).

In answer to the third question, 96 persons were given as heroes who did not figure in the exhibition. These ranged from Jesus to Froebel. These answers showed a considerable range of historical and biographical knowledge. One boy thought if David slaying Goliath was represented, Jack the Giant-killer ought to be. Perseus, Samson, Judas Maccabeus, Horatius, Alexander, Hannibal, Darius, Romulus, Alfred the Great, Cyrus, Caractacus, Rustum (from "Sohrab and Rustum"), Gideon, St. Peter, Napoleon, Achilles, Hector, and Ulysses were among the names suggested, giving us hints for an extension of the exhibition another year.

The favorite hero of the exhibition, Washington, proved to be the favorite even when these additions were suggested, and Lincoln came next as before.

The fifth question brought out some ideas which, whether gathered from the exhibition or from previous thought and reading, were most agreeably disappointing. We had expected to hear that bravery and a disposition to defend one's country were the marks of a hero, but we were rather surprised at such answers as these: "In ancient times a brave man only was a hero; but now in modern times a hero has to be brave and good *morally and virtually*" * (a Franco-German boy of 14). "Something very great. A fearless man who will risk his life for the benefit of others." "Anybody who is willing to risk his life for his country just for the sake of trying to help all he can during war *or peace*" (German girl of 12). "Suppose there should be a fire and some person or child was left in the burning building and another person saves them. That would be called heroic." "Bravity and *control of one's self* and also others." "Honest acts, boldness, courage and strength." "Bravery, *justice*, patriotism." "Brave and honest deeds, coolness and presence of mind." "Honesty, *compassion*, trustworthiness." "Kind and gentle, and brave and good, do *what they think is right, no matter what people say*." "Honesty, courage, truthfulness, pity, *and a good cause*."

Second, the results as shown by the use of the books about heroes. Many of these were already in the children's rooms, others were brought from the general library and placed there. They were reserved in the room until a certain date, partly to wait until the exhibition had been generally examined, partly to make them more desirable — and they have gone out constantly ever since the reserve was removed. The list was as follows:

INDIVIDUAL BIOGRAPHY.

Alcott, Louisa, Life and letters, by Cheney.
Alexander the Great, by Abbott.
Alfred the Great, by Abbott.
Columbus by Brooks.
" Story of, by Seelye.
Christ, Life of, for young people, by Foote.
Franklin, Benjamin, Autobiography, ed. by Bigelow.
" " " ed. by Montgomery.
Franklin, Sir John, by Beesly.
Garfield, James A. (Log cabin to White House), by Thayer.
Grant, Ulysses S., Boy life of, by Knox.
" " " Life, by Stoddard.
" " " True story of, by Brooks.
" " " (From tannery to White House), by Thayer.
Jones, Paul, by Abbott.
Lafayette, Life of, by Farmer.
Larcom, Lucy (New England girlhood), by Larcom.
Lincoln, Abraham, Life of, by Brooks.
" " True story of, by Brooks.
" " Life of, by Coffin.
" " Children's life of, by Putnam.
" " (Pioneer home to White House), by Thayer.
Luther, Martin, Boyhood of, by Mayhew.
Mary, Queen of Scots, by Abbott.
Napoleon (Boy of the first empire), by Brooks.
Nelson, Life of, by Southey.
Peter the Great, Hist. of, by Abbott.
Standish, Miles, Life of, by Abbott.
Washington, George, Life of, by Abbott.
" " True story of, by Brooks.
" " Life of, by Hale.
" " " " by Headley.
" and his country, by Irving.
" George, Life of, by Scudder.
" " " by Stoddard.
" " (From farm-house to White House), by Thayer.
Wellington, Duke of, Life of, by Waite.

COLLECTIVE BIOGRAPHY.

Andrews. Ten boys who lived on the road from long ago to now.
Bolton. Famous American statesmen.
" " English "
" " leaders among men.
" " " " women.
" " men of science.
" " types of womanhood.
" " voyages and explorers.
" Poor boys who became famous.
Brockett and Vaughan. Woman's work in the Civil War.
Brooks. Historic boys.
Coffin. Boys of '76.
" Boys of '61.
Colerick. Adventures of pioneer children.
Edgar. Great men and gallant deeds.
Farmer. Girl's book of famous queens.
" Boy's book of famous rulers.
Francillon. Gods and heroes.
Hale. Boys' heroes.
Higginson. Book of American explorers.
" United States history.
Humphrey. Adventures of early discoverers.
" How New England was made.
Johonnot. Ten great events in history.
Keary. Heroes of Asgard.
Kindersley. Heroes of chivalry.
Kingsley. Heroes.
Molesworth. Stories of the saints.
Lossing. Two spies.
Owen. Heroines of domestic life.
Pratt. American history stories.
Seawell. Twelve naval heroes.
Smith. Noble womanhood.
Whymper. Heroes of the Arctic.
Yonge. Golden deeds.

FICTION AND POETRY.

Bellamy *and* Goodwin, *eds.* Open sesame, v. 1, 2, 3.
Clough. Columbus (in "Heart of oak" books, v. 4).
Craik. John Halifax.
Fitzgerald. "When Sir Walter Scott lay dying" (in "Heart of oak" books, v. 4).
Henley, *ed.* Lyra heroica.
Kipling. Captains courageous.
Lowell. Vision of Sir Launfal.
Macaulay. Lays of ancient Rome.
Malory. Boys' King Arthur.
Tileston, *ed.* Heroic ballads.
Tennyson. Charge of the Light Brigade (in "Heart of oak" books, v. 5).
" Sir Galahad (in "Heart of oak" books, v. 5).

* The italics are the library's.

Third, the results as shown in attendance and interest.

From the report made by the assistant-in-charge I quote several paragraphs. "If it were possible to translate freely and fully the interest of the many children, manifested by look and manner, who have come again and again to look at the pictures, the report would be more worthy of its subject. But interest in the exhibition has not been confined to the children. Postal cards announcing the exhibition were sent to the principals and the heads of departments of many of the public schools, and to the individual teachers of those schools nearest the library, from the fifth primary grade to the fourth grammar grade inclusive; the teachers have responded very well. A number of parents have visited the room; some of them coming to the desk to make themselves known, others leaving their relationship to be discovered by reason of their small companions.

"The children to whom individual attention has been given do not tire of the pictures, and their choice of books seems to be considerably affected by the wider range of subjects opened to them by the introduction of new characters.

"It is worthy of note that nothing has been lost and none of the pictures have been defaced in any way during the exhibition. The room has sometimes been so crowded that it has been impossible to watch closely, but with the exception of the removal of a thumb-tack occasionally, nothing has been disturbed.

"After Washington, Lincoln, and Grant, Jeanne d'Arc seems to have interested the children more than any of the others. Many, most of the children with whom I have talked, had never heard of her and knew little of France. The De Monvel illustrations have interested more children than any book we have ever used. The color and the action appeal to them very strongly."

Altogether, we are sure the exhibition has been well worth while, and feel that we have found a new way of reaching the children and of leading their reading in a definite and desirable direction.

BEST 50 BOOKS OF 1897 FOR A VILLAGE LIBRARY.

A LIST of 500 of the leading books of 1897, compiled at the New York State Library, was submitted in January to the librarians of New York state and others, to obtain an expression of opinion as to the best 50 books of the year past to be added to a village library. From 157 lists returned the following choice is indicated. There are 52 books listed, as four books in the 49th rank received the same number of votes.

RANK.		VOTES.
1.	Mitchell. Hugh Wynne	129
2.	Allen. Choir invisible	121
3.	Kipling. Captains courageous	116
4.	Nansen. Farthest north	111
5.	Davis. Soldiers of fortune	104
6.	Fiske. Old Virginia and her neighbors.	94
7.	Brooks. Century book of American Revolution	88
8.	Wilkins. Jerome	88
9.	Harrison. This country of ours	84
10.	Stevenson. St. Ives	82
11.	Steel. On the face of the waters	78
12.	Adams. Dictionary of American authors	75
13.	Mahan. Interest of America in sea power	74
14.	Tennyson. Alfred, Lord Tennyson	74
15.	McCarthy. History of our own times	73
16.	Mitchell. American lands and letters	70
17.	McCarthy. Story of Gladstone's life	68
18.	Wyckoff. The workers	67
19.	Mahan. Life of Nelson	61
20.	Stowe. Life and letters	59
21.	Clemens. Following the equator	57
22.	Crawford. Corleone	56
23.	Bigelow. White man's Africa	55
24.	Campbell. Household economics	54
25.	Lang. Pink fairy book	54
26.	Wright. Citizen Bird	53
27.	Gibson. Eye spy	52
28.	Chapman. Bird life	51
29.	Howells. Landlord at Lion's Head	49
30.	Caine. The Christian	47
31.	Scott. In Kedar's tents	47
32.	Guerber. Stories of famous operas	46
33.	Bryce. Impressions of South Africa	44
34.	Palgrave. Golden treasury of modern poetry	44
35.	Tyler. Literary history of the American Revolution	44
36.	Winsor. Westward movement	44
37.	Abbott. Theology of an evolutionist	43
38.	Bates. Talks on the study of literature.	43
39.	Bellamy. Equality	42
40.	Browning, (*Mrs.*) Letters	42
41.	Phelps. Story of Jesus Christ	41
42.	Stockton. Great stone of Sardis	41
43.	Crockett. Lochinvar	39
44.	Hawkins. Phroso	39
45.	Blackmore. Dariel	38
46.	Comstock. Insect life	38
47.	Davis. Cuba in war time	38
48.	Stedman. Poems now first collected	38
49.	Adams. Sunlight and shadow	37
50.	Baldwin. School management and school methods	37
51.	Ford. Story of an untold love	37
52.	Mathews. Familiar features of the roadside	37

Roughly classified, it will be seen that the list includes 17 titles in fiction; five in biography; five in description and travel; five in natural science; three each in history, social science, and literature; two each in juveniles, poetry, and religion; and one each in reference books, education, fine arts, and music. The list is printed in pamphlet form and is followed by a full list of books receiving five votes or more, arranged in subject order.

Regarding the "best book lists" published annually by the New York State Library, Mr. Dewey makes the following interesting announcement:

"Hereafter the best books of each year will be printed in an annotated bibliography bulletin, to be issued as soon as practicable after

January. For several years the Public Libraries Division has printed 1000 copies of a list of 500 of the leading books of the year, made up with the assistance of librarians and experts in various departments. This list is sent out widely for criticisms. About 200 study it and return copies marked with their votes as to the most valuable books of the year for the average public library. All having five or more votes are printed in subject order, with the number of votes received appended to each title. The 50 books having the most votes are given in order of rank, and the figures 1, 2, 3, and 4 prefixed to their titles indicate respectively the best 20 books, the next 30, the next 50, and other important books from the list. The smallest library can buy from the no. 1 books; those able to get more than 20 from numbers 1 and 2 combined, which gives the best 50; while numbers 1, 2, and 3 combined give the best 100 books in the judgment of the state book board. This judgment will not always coincide with the popular vote, and hereafter the list will be issued as from the board which will be responsible for the decisions. Some of those who vote are far from expert critics, but it is a most valuable bibliographic exercise for them. They become familiar with the best titles of the year chosen by recognized authority from various parts of the country, and if their vote has little value to us, the effort to give it wisely is of the greatest practical service to them. We shall no longer be guided simply by the number of votes cast for each book, but shall give due weight to the ability of each to pass judgment and make up the list in the way to give the best average selection.

"The new feature is the addition of annotations, and it is expected that the list will be widely used not only for libraries but for private buyers, and also by readers who wish to make selections from the best books of the year."

BOOK LISTS OF 1897.

BESIDES the useful select list of books of 1897 suitable for small libraries, issued by the New York State Library, several suggestive lists of books of the year past have been published. The Connecticut Public Library Committee devotes "Connecticut Public Library document no. 1, 1898," to books of 1897 recommended to town and village libraries. This is a classed list, partially annotated, embracing about 175 titles, a number of which, however, are of books issued in 1896. Naturally many titles duplicate the New York list, but there are numerous variations, and a comparison is interesting. One of the most careful of the annual book lists is that published in the "Bibliographical contributions" of Bowdoin College, of which no. 7, March, 1898, listing "100 books of 1897," has just appeared. In this list novels and juveniles are limited to 15 titles, and other departments are given special attention, while the annotations, with their references to favorable or unfavorable reviews of the books noted, are an excellent feature. "The novels of 1897" are recorded and appraised in a pamphlet compiled and published by W. M. Griswold, of Cambridge, Mass. Between 400 and 500 novels are listed, first in an alphabetic author list, and then in a suggestive subject classification; there are brief annotations — not more than a word or two of characterization, such as "loathsome," "dramatic," "highly praised" — indication of the critical journal supplying the verdict, with date of review and date or subject of story. All this information, with the entry itself, by an ingenious system of abbreviation, is compressed into two or three lines. In the subject division books are arranged first under countries — the United States, subdivided by cities or states, covering three and a half pages. Then follow such headings as Fanciful, Humorous, Ideas (subdivided under Bohemianism, Community-life, Insanity, etc.), Occupations, over a page of "unclassified" titles, and a juvenile division listing nine books, none of which seem especially excellent.

SUPERVISION OF CHILDREN'S LIBRARY USE.

C: A. Cutter in the 3d rpt. of the Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.

WHEN our temporary rules were adopted in 1894, it was provided that books should be lent only to persons above the age of 12. This limit is a very common one among the older libraries; it is the limit which has always existed in this city. But, with the fast-increasing feeling that children should be drawn to the library much earlier in order to get the reading-habit well established before they go to work, or form other less desirable habits, many libraries have lowered the limit, many others have abolished it altogether. I approve of the latter course and recommend its adoption here, but with certain very important restrictions. It is not well that children should bury themselves in books and lose the benefit of outdoor play; it is equally bad that they should read when they ought to be pursuing their school studies. The library cannot control them in either respect; the parent ought to. Children should be granted reading-rights only with the knowledge and express consent of their parents. Parental control would be obtained directly by the following rule:

"Any inhabitant of Northampton shall be entitled to the full use of the library for four years, on signing the proper application and the agreement to observe the rules. Persons under 18 years of age must have in addition a signed promise of a parent (or person standing in the place of a parent) agreeing to be responsible for any loss of or damage to the books of the library used by the applicant. Books are not to be lent for use out of the building to children under 12 years of age except by written permission of a parent (or person standing in the place of a parent), who shall specify whether the books are to be lent at all times or under restrictions."

The forms to be used under this rule would be the following:

I,....., resident in Northampton, desire that my { son / daughter / ward } now.....years old, should be allowed to borrow books from the Forbes Library.

[The parent or guardian must sign whichever of the following forms he or she prefers, and cross out the other two:]

[FORM 1.]

I desire that books be given to my { son / daughter / ward } only during the school vacation.

[FORM 2.]

I desire that books be given to my { son / daughter / ward } only during the school vacation, and the day before a holiday (the books to be returned the day after the holiday), and on Fridays (the books to be returned the next Monday).

[FORM 3.]

I am willing that books should be given to my { son / daughter / ward } on any day when the library is open.

[This permission can be revoked or changed at any time by the parent or guardian.]

I,....., ask for a book pocket as permitted by my....., and promise to obey the rules of the library while using it.

American Library Association.

President: Herbert Putnam, Public Library, Boston, Mass.
Secretary: Melvil Dewey, New York State Library, Albany.
Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

THE CHAUTAUQUA CONFERENCE.

GREETING FROM THE CHAUTAUQUA ASSEMBLY.

THE following welcome to Chautauqua comes to the A. L. A. from the officers of the Chautauqua Assembly:

The officers of the Chautauqua Assembly are greatly interested in the visit of the American librarians to Chautauqua Lake. Chautauqua has represented for more than 20 years an earnest effort to promote systematic reading. Its officers feel that the institution has had some part, at least, in helping to create that intelligent demand for literature which the librarians of the United States are so wisely and vigorously seeking to increase and direct.

The town of Chautauqua is only an hour by steamer from Lakewood, where the association is to hold its meetings. The session for at least one day will be held at Chautauqua. The members of the association will be heartily welcomed and offered the freedom of the city, which is more than an empty compliment, since it involves the remitting of the citizen's tax levied upon all members of the community for the support of the public lectures, concerts, and entertainments of many kinds.

The assembly season opens on June 29 and closes August 22. On July 9 the summer schools, offering nearly 100 courses under 70 or more instructors, will begin their work. The program of lectures for the fortnight July 2–15, will include a course of lectures on Shakespeare's dramas by Prof. Richard G. Moulton, formerly of the Cambridge University Extension, now of the University of Chicago; a course of lectures on the struggle for freedom of conscience, by Prof. Gaston Bonet Maury, of the Protestant Theological Faculty of the University of Paris; a course on early American history, by Mr. Reuben G. Thwaites, of Madison, Wis. In addition to these lecture courses, there will be at least two others by prominent men.

Besides the more serious lectures, there will be concerts, readings, and evening entertainments, including two lectures illustrated with drawings by W. M. R. French, of the Chicago Art Institute; an illustrated lecture on English painters, by Mr. A. T. Van Laer; and a prize spelling match, which is one of the annual features of the Chautauqua season.

Members of the library association will be interested in visiting the various classes of the 12 schools which begin their work on Saturday, July 9. Members of the association will be admitted freely as visitors during the week following the Lakewood gathering.

SPECIAL LIBRARY EXHIBIT.

While publishers, book-firms, and dealers in library supplies and fittings are arranging for space in which to display their goods for the inspection of all in attendance at the A. L. A., it is hoped that the librarians will not fail to respond to the request to send something for a special library exhibition. In the March issue of the JOURNAL, librarians were asked to prepare for this exhibition sets of working supplies, mounted for inspection, and to bring or send special appliances that had been contrived for needs in their own library and, having been found helpful, might supply the same need in other libraries.

There is great interest at present in the circulation of music and photographs. A number of libraries have already introduced one or both; let these contribute samples of binding music, *part* music especially, lists of music showing selection and classification, methods of circulation; likewise photographs, lists, mountings, methods of circulation, etc. Such a display will be most helpful to those who are hoping to add either music or photographs to their libraries.

Everyone who has printed a bulletin or catalog within the past two years is earnestly requested to send or bring a sample copy, that this important side of library work may be properly represented, and an opportunity offered everyone to make a careful and comparative study of this ever-present problem. Covers for periodicals in reading-rooms and periodical check-lists will add greatly to the completeness of the exhibition.

The Photographers' Association of America meets on Lake Chautauqua for the third succes-

sive time, its meeting following that of the A. L. A. One of the important features of their meeting, and the photographers say the most helpful, is the exhibition of photographs, every member displaying photos to illustrate his year's work and progress in the art. This exhibition is frequently referred to as "an acre of photographs," for it fills a building that has the floor space of an acre. If other associations find an exhibition of the work of their members profitable, why not the librarians?

Let all help to make this exhibition of working supplies and appliances, music, photographs, catalogs, bulletins, magazine covers, etc., a success! All librarians, whether they hope to attend the conference or not, are urged to lend practical aid to this plan, by sending something for the exhibition. Miss Hazeltine, of the local committee, will be glad to receive communications regarding contributions for this exhibit, and answer any questions of ways and means.

COMMITTEES AND RATES.

The first program of the Chautauqua meeting will be printed this month. There are growing indications that it will be the largest meeting yet held. Local committees and hotel rates have been arranged as follows:

Executive: Mary Emogene Hazeltine, Chairman; Eleazer Green, Secretary; Daniel H. Post, Treasurer; Solomon Jones, L. B. Warner, W. H. Proudfit, R. N. Marvin, F. E. Gifford.

Reception: Edgar P. Putnam, Chairman.

Entertainment: Sheldon B. Broadhead, Chairman.

Finance: Henry H. Cooper, Chairman.

Printing: William S. Bailey, Chairman.

Rates.

At the hotels: The Waldmere, The Kent; $2.50 per day, either one or two in a room.

At cottages: $1.50 per day, either one or two in a room.

Rooms may be engaged in advance at either hotel or at the cottages, by addressing Miss Hazeltine, Prendergast Library, Jamestown, New York.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

PRINTED CATALOG CARDS FOR SERIALS.

IN his paper read before the Interstate meeting in Evanston, in February, Mr. C. W. Andrews gave some interesting facts regarding the progress of the work of issuing printed catalog cards for serials, recently undertaken by the Harvard, Columbia, Boston Public, New York Public, and John Crerar libraries, under the auspices of the Publishing Section. He stated that there were then 13 complete subscriptions and 13 partial subscriptions, and that the probabilities of the success of the plan were very favorable. "It is estimated that the 184 periodicals to be analyzed will furnish about 3000 titles per annum, so that the 13 full subscriptions cover 39,000 titles or 117,000 cards, at a maximum cost of $1170, and the 13 partial subscriptions about 4700 titles or 14,000 cards, at a maximum cost of $211. Both together cover 43,700 titles or over 131,000 cards, at a maximum cost of $1381. This work would cost, if done separately by the individual libraries, even at the low rate of 25c. per title, some $11,000. There arises in this connection the questions of the choice between complete and partial subscription and of the number of copies of each title. Of course, if a library is taking two-thirds the whole list, it is as cheap to make the full subscription, and even if a library felt that it could not do this for itself, it might still find an academy or society, or neighboring college, willing to help it do so, for the sake of the index that would thus be made available for its own use. While it is evident that the number of copies must be determined by individual needs, I confess surprise at the large proportion of subscribers who are contented with two copies. One great advantage of printed cards is the possibility they afford of entering a work under several headings, and it has been my experience that the great majority of scientific works can be regarded from at least two points of view. Therefore I should consider three entries, one author, and two subject, as the minimum for any library wishing to make its books really available, while personally I go further, and would catalog the work both in an alphabetical and classed subject arrangement."

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

GEORGIA STATE L. COMMISSION.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

State Library Associations.

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: G: T. Clark, Public Library, San Francisco.

Secretary: F: J: Teggart, Leland Stanford Jr. University, Stanford P. O.

Treasurer: Miss Emily I. Wade, Public Library, San Francisco.

THE association having held its first meeting on Washington's birthday, 1895, the regular meeting for February was this year postponed to the 22d also. Advantage of the public holiday was taken to make an excursion into the

country by visiting the Leland Stanford Junior University. The 38 members who attended arrived at Palo Alto at noon. An hour's visit was then paid to the Leland Stanford Jr. Museum, after which the party — increased by local forces to 50 — sat down to lunch together in Roble Hall. At two o'clock the president called the meeting to order in one of the university lecture rooms, and Mr. H. C. Nash, on behalf of the university, welcomed the visiting librarians.

Dr. E. Dana Durand, late legislative librarian at Albany, N. Y., gave a full and interesting description of the New York State Library and its library school, pointing out that the library was a department of the University of the State of New York, the executive office which supervises all its secondary and higher educational institutions in the state, and reviewing the local work of the library and its broad influence upon the library development of the state through the university extension department of the university.

Dr. Edward D. Ross, head of the department of sociology in Leland Stanford, followed with a telling address, entitled "The relation of libraries to righteousness." Dr. Ross had sought to discover whether there was in reality a sufficient justification for the expenditure of public money in providing free books. Such expenditure he considered could only be justified by clear proof of a great benefit to our democratic institutions. This benefit he found in the power of literature to break down sectional prejudices and narrowness by its appeal to what is universally human in our emotions and sympathies.

After the meeting had adjourned the members spent the time until 6 p.m. in visiting the various points of interest in the vicinity.

FREDERICK J. TEGGART, *Secretary*.

THE regular monthly meeting was held in the San Francisco Free Public Library, Friday evening, March 10.

The resolution, notice of which had been given at the February meeting, to change the name of the association from "Library Association of Central California" to "California Library Association," was introduced by Mr. A. M. Jellison, seconded by Mr. A. J. Cleary, and adopted by an unanimous vote.

Messrs. J. C. Rowell and H. C. Nash, committee on "copyright depositories," reported that they were in receipt of a large correspondence on the subject from librarians and others. Many of the former seemed indifferent to the scheme, and some of the latter were strongly opposed to it. The press had described the committee as "highway robbers." Late reports from Senator Perkins, who has the bill in charge, seemed to indicate that there was small chance of the bill being passed during the present session of Congress. The report of the committee was accepted as "progress," and the committee was continued.

The following resolution was presented by the secretary, and seconded by Mr. P. J. Healy:

"That in consideration of the lack of library facilities in San Francisco, and in view of the projected disposal of two large libraries in San Francisco (Odd Fellows' Library and the Sutro Library),

Resolved, That a committee be appointed to take steps to agitate the question of securing these libraries for the city of San Francisco."

The president and Mr. R. E. Cowan having spoken in opposition to the motion, an amendment to postpone action to the next meeting was introduced and carried.

It was decided that the May meeting be held at Sacramento on May 30.

The need of an official organ for the association, which might serve to report the proceedings at length, was taken up. Mr. A. M. Jellison reported that the editor of the *Western Journal of Education*, the official educational organ of the state, had offered the association a page in each issue of the *Journal*. It was resolved that this offer be accepted, and the secretary of the association was instructed to act as editor.

A valuable and interesting series of papers, devoted to a review of "The books of 1897," were then read. Prof. Wm. D. Armes, of the University of California, dealt with "Literature and biography"; Prof. Kendric C. Babcock noticed the most important works on "History and social science," which had appeared in English, French, and German during the year; Miss Emily I. Wade, of San Francisco Public Library, characterized briefly the more notable works of fiction and books for the young; Mr. D. Paul Elder spoke of "Notable undertakings in publishing."

FREDERICK J. TEGGART, *Secretary*.

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. E. Whitaker, State University Library, Boulder.

Secretary: Herbert E. Richie, Box 1589, Denver.

Treasurer: J. W. Chapman, McClelland Library, Pueblo.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank B. Gay, Watkinson Library, Hartford.

Secretary: Miss Angeline Scott, Public Library, South Norwalk.

Treasurer: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, New Britain Institute, New Britain.

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta.

Secretary: C. W. Hubner, Atlanta.

Treasurer: Miss L. A. Field, Decatur.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. W. Thompson, Evanston.

Secretary: Miss Cornelia Marvin, Scoville Institute, Oak Park.

Treasurer: Mrs. Josephine Resor, Public Library, Canton.

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. C. Leach, Public Library, Kokomo.

Secretary: Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute.

Treasurer: Miss Eva M. Fitzgerald, State Library, Indianapolis.

IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. H. Johnston, Public Library, Fort Dodge.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Ella McLoney, Public Library, Des Moines.

MAINE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville.

Treasurer: Prof. G: T. Little, Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Alice G. Chandler, Town Library, Lancaster.

Secretary: H. C. Wellman, Public Library, Boston.

Treasurer: Miss A. L. Sargent, Public Library, Medford.

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: H: M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit.

Secretary: Mrs. A. F. Parsons, Public Library, Bay City.

Treasurer: Miss Lucy Ball, Public Library, Grand Rapids.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. W: W. Folwell, State University, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete.

Secretary: Miss Edith Tobitt, Public Library, Omaha.

Treasurer: Mrs. M. E. Abell, Public Library, Beatrice.

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: F. P. Hill, Public Library, Newark.

Secretary: Miss Beatrice Winser, Public Library, Newark.

Treasurer: Miss Cecelia C. Lambert, Public Library, Passaic.

JOINT MEETING WITH PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

THE second joint meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club and the New Jersey Library Association was held at Atlantic City, Friday and Saturday, March 25 and 26, 1898, and proved wholly enjoyable to the 125 or more persons in attendance. The Grand Atlantic Hotel was again chosen for headquarters, and as occurred last year a number of library people from other states were present. Most of the delegates arrived on Friday, and the majority remained over until Monday morning.

The first session opened on Friday evening at 8.30, Mr. J. G. Barnwell, president of the Pennsylvania Library Club, presiding. Mr. F. P. Hill, on behalf of the New Jersey Library Association, greeted the members present, and Mayor F. P. Stoy, of Atlantic City, delivered a short address of welcome. The response was made by Mr. Barnwell, who spoke of Atlantic City as it was at the time of his first visit some 30 years ago, and the great contrasts afforded at the present day.

Mr. J. F. Hall, editor of the Atlantic City *Union*, gave a short address on "Life at the ocean level," describing the benefits of sea breezes and a tempered climate, and touching upon the steps taken in Atlantic City a year ago toward securing a public library — steps that were the immediate result of the previous library conference.

Mr. Joseph G. Rosengarten, director of the Drexel Institute, had prepared a paper giving "Some reminiscences of the German side of Pennsylvania history," but was unable to be present, and in his absence the paper was read by Mr. John Thomson. It was an interesting historical *résumé* of the literary activities of the Germans of Pennsylvania. The work of F. D. Pastorius was described, and an interesting detail noted was the fact that the first protest against negro slavery in America emanated from the Pennsylvania Germans through Pastorius. Christopher Saur was, after Pastorius, one of the chief figures in the German side of Pennsylvania literary history, and the writer noted the "American Almanac" published by him in 1739 to 1777, the Ephrata hymn-books, and the Bible of 1742, as most important among the 150 books and pamphlets issued from his presses. The patriotism of the Pennsylvania Germans during the Revolution was touched upon, and the part that German thought and German literature has played in the development of our national life was interestingly shown. Facsimile illustrations of some of the early German publications were displayed, and in the brief discussion that followed, Mr. Warrington, of Drexel Institute, said that music was first printed in this country from movable types by Saur in Germantown, years before it was so printed in New England.

The subject of the Chautauqua conference of the A. L. A. was introduced by Mr. Barnwell, and W. R. Eastman made a statement of the plans so far outlined for that conference and urged all present to attend it. Mr. H. J. Carr added a few words to the same effect, describing the local attractions of the meeting-place and emphasizing the restfulness that it was hoped would be a special feature of the conference.

Mr. Barnwell then brought up the subject of the need of a free public library in Atlantic City, and the subject was generally discussed. Mr. Thomson spoke of the work accomplished in Reading, where a library debt of $10,500 was cleared off by public subscription and the library placed on a firm and independent footing, and of the results achieved by interested citizens at Camden, N. J., where a public library is now in process of organization. Mr. T. L. Montgomery, Mr. Barnwell, Mr. Hill, and Mr. Rose of Camden spoke briefly, and Mayor Stoy closed the discussion by expressing his hope that the library plan might be carried to fulfilment after the two immediate needs of the city for a hospital and a city hall had been satisfied, but stating that these needs at present must take precedence over all others. The session was adjourned at about 10 o'clock.

The second session opened at 10.45 on Satur-

day morning, thus giving opportunity for an after-breakfast constitutional along the boardwalk. "The library and the schools" was the subject of an earnest address by A. J. Demarest, of Hoboken, who described the advantages of such co-operation to the teacher as well as to the scholar. He touched upon the method of teaching geography by "journeys"—the teacher taking the class upon imaginary tours, which are illustrated by picture and story, and referred to the great aid the library could give in this study, in the teaching of history and in similar subjects. He recommended the establishment of a school library collection, the books to be sent as travelling libraries to the public schools of a city, and urged the use of the library's resources in developing and improving supplementary reading.

"The use of popular periodicals in reference work" was presented in an admirable paper by Mr. F. W. Faxon, of the Boston Book Co. He divided magazines into two classes, the popular and the technical, and his paper was a practical and lucid summary of the means by which the former class might be made most useful for reference purposes. Mr. Warrington, of Drexel Institute, spoke briefly on the subject, alluding to the *Athenian Oracle* and *British Apollo*, composed exclusively of questions and answers, which were published in weekly numbers in the early part of the 18th century. He regarded *Littell's Living Age* as the most important periodical for an American library, "because there is no other publication that will give so full an assortment of the best articles from the English periodicals." The *Atlantic Monthly* he considered most valuable as a distinctively American magazine, but as a rule he deprecated the use of popular magazines in serious reference work, the articles contained therein "being generally written by men or women with little knowledge of their subjects beyond what they have obtained from a few text-books."

"Holland, some reminiscences of travel," was the next subject, presented by George Watson Cole, who apologized for the untechnical theme assigned to him, adding, however, that the connection between Holland and the printing press might serve as its excuse. Mr. Cole described his visits to Antwerp, Rotterdam, Haarlem, Delft, The Hague, Leyden, Amsterdam, Zutphen and other Netherland cities, and gave glimpses of the Plantin museum, the Gutenberg press, and the first beginnings of the printing art.

Mr. W. R. Weeks, of Newark, spoke briefly on "Towns and boroughs in New Jersey without public libraries." He said that there were but 17 public libraries in the entire state, described the failure of the library commission bill passed by the legislature last year and vetoed by the governor, and spoke of the work done later in the cause by the women's clubs of the state, which had resulted in the passage but three days since of a bill authorizing the establishment of travelling libraries. Miss Theresa Hitchler read a letter from W. R. Kimball, vice-president of the New Jersey Library Association, upon the need of library legislation in the state, and after a short discussion the session was adjourned at 12.45.

The final session was called to order on Saturday evening at 8.45, Mr. Barnwell presiding. The original program had been somewhat modified, owing to the absence of two of the expected speakers, and the first paper read was on "Modern Spanish novelists," by Miss M. W. Plummer, of the Pratt Institute Free Library. Miss Plummer's survey of Spanish fiction was sympathetic and interesting. Despite the stern and often gloomy characteristics, so frequently believed to be the dominant note in the works of the Spanish novelists of to-day, she found that "the Spanish novel is tonic in its effect, and one rises from its reading encouraged rather than discouraged." The four novelists whose work was reviewed were Valera, whose "Pepita Ximinez" and "Doña Luz" were regarded as most representative; Galdos, as revealed in "Marianela," "Doña Perfecta," and "Leon Roche"; Valdes, whose art is shown at its best in "Maximina," "Froth," "The grandee," and "Sister St. Sulpice"; and Señora Bazan, as represented in her remarkable novel, "Morriña."

In place of the paper on "Travelling libraries in New Jersey," by Mrs. E. B. Horton, who was unable to be present, Mrs. Salome Cutler Fairchild, of the New York State Library School, opened a discussion on "The need of library literature for free dissemination," which awakened general interest. She spoke of the constant inquiries received from persons planning or interested in library development in small cities or towns, and the need of having "library tracts" to meet such demands for information as to what the library movement was and how it might best be aided. Pamphlets giving extracts from such addresses as those of Mr. Larned at Lake Placid and at Cleveland, or from kindred utterances, would meet this need, and the question of supplying these was well worth consideration. Mr. Hill thought that such tracts should be prepared by the A. L. A. or the Publishing Section for gratuitous distribution, and moved that such a series of library tracts be recommended for preparation to the A. L. A. Others who spoke in hearty endorsement of the plan were Miss T. L. Kelso, R. P. Hayes, and W. R. Eastman, and Mr. Hill's motion was suspended until the main program should be completed.

"Notes on readers" was the title of a short paper by Miss Helen E. Haines, in which the reader was seen from his own point of view, instead of from the librarian's standpoint. The readers noted were the unliterary readers, to whom reading is a pleasant idleness, bearing little relation to the real business or routine of life. Their tastes were definite, along certain lines, yet wholly uncritical, and their likings, "however far below ideal literary standards, are yet harmless enough." In emphasizing the pedagogical aspect of the library, the librarian, she thought, not only narrowed the library's field of work—perhaps usefully—but narrowed his own mental vision, inducing mental myopia and setting up a standard of pedagogic egoism

in place of a broad-minded and sympathetic understanding of his public.

Mr. C. A. Cutter followed with a delightful description of "An experience in reading," begun with his youngest son when between six and seven years old, and carried on for about 10 years. The "experience" consisted in reading aloud and talking over the books so read, and just as the reading itself had in the beginning no definite plan, so the selection of books was entirely accidental. "The Boston Athenæum has not many children's books, but it has some — those children's books that are interesting to older people; and I am not at all sure that these are not the best books for children to read."

"Fiction in public libraries" was to have been presented by Mr. J. C. Dana, but in his absence his short paper was read by Miss Winser. It was a forcible arraignment of libraries that stultify their educational purpose by the circulation of trashy fiction — including in that definition all fiction not true to life or not recognized as good by competent authorities. The millions of novels issued from the hundreds of public libraries in this country, were, in the writer's opinion, a serious evil to the public and a perversion of the true mission of the library, and he believed that the close restriction of fiction would not militate against the library's popularity, as generally believed, but would rather strengthen its actual work as an educational force.

The matter of the proposed library tracts was then taken up again, and Mr. Hill's motion, "That the preparation and free distribution of pamphlets which may be needful and helpful to public libraries be referred to the executive committee of the A. L. A.," was passed. On motion of Mr. Carr a vote of thanks was passed to all speakers who had helped in the successful carrying out of the program, and after a little miscellaneous business the meeting adjourned.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. H. Chase, Concord.
Secretary: Miss Grace Blanchard, Public Library, Concord.
Treasurer: Miss A. E. Pickering, Public Library, Newington.

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. L. Peck, Public Library, Gloversville.
Secretary: W: R. Eastman, State Library, Albany.
Treasurer: J. N. Wing, Chas. Scribner's Sons, 153 Fifth avenue, New York City.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank Conover, Public Library, Dayton.
Secretary: Charles Orr, Case Library, Cleveland.
Treasurer: Martin Hensel, Public School Library, Columbus.

AT a meeting of the executive committee of the Ohio Library Association, held at Columbus, Feb. 24, it was decided to hold the annual meeting of the association at Dayton, Oct. 12–13, 1898.

The following committees were also appointed for the present year: *Legislation:* Robinson Locke, Toledo, Ja. R. Garfield, Mentor, Ja. A. Green, Cincinnati; *Library Extension:* J. M. Burrows, Chillicothe, Miss Linda A. Eastman, Cleveland, Mrs. Ozellah P. Huggins, Mansfield; *Public Documents:* Rutherford P. Hayes, Columbus, E. M. Monfort, Marietta, Eli Dunkle, Athens; *Sunday-School and Y. M. C. A. Libraries:* E. G. Routzahn, Cleveland, Miss K. W. Sherwood, Cincinnati, Miss Hattie Toler, Columbus; *Library and schools, and Co-operation with State Teachers' Association:* Miss May Prentice, Cleveland, Miss Ethel P. H. Hoskins, Dayton, Miss Martha Mercer, Mansfield; *Auditing:* Miss Alice Boardman, Columbus, Miss Alice Burrows, Springfield; *Necrology:* Miss Nana Newton, Portsmouth, Miss Etta G. McElwain, Xenia.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: James G. Barnwell, Library Company of Philadelphia.
Secretary: Miss Mary P. Farr, Philadelphia Normal School.
Treasurer: Miss Jean E. Graffen, Free Library of Philadelphia.

FOR report of joint meeting with New Jersey Library Association, *see* p. 153.

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: M. Stevenson, Carnegie Library, Allegheny.
Secretary-Treasurer: Miss Elizabeth Wales, Carnegie Free Library, Braddock.

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss S. C. Hagar, Fletcher Free Library, Burlington.
Secretary: Miss M. L. Titcomb, Free Library, Rutland.
Treasurer: E. F. Holbrook, Proctor.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. E. A. Birge, City Library, Madison.
Secretary: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Public Library, Milwaukee.
Treasurer: Miss Maude A. Earley, Public Library, Chippewa Falls.

NORTH WISCONSIN TRAVELLING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Ashland.
Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Janet Green, Vaughn Library, Ashland.

THE report of Rev. S. E. Lathrop, field superintendent of the association, submitted at the annual meeting in February, is a most interesting review of the work of the travelling libraries in the northern section of the state. During the year 16 of the travelling library stations were visited, "in most of which local library associations have been organized." "There are a number of communities desiring our travelling libraries which we cannot yet supply, for lack of the books or money for expenses.

There is urgent necessity for several libraries larger than usual, to contain 75 or 100 volumes each, for the larger villages of 500 population and upward. It is also our great desire that we might have a specially assorted series of travelling libraries of first-class books, with due proportion of English, French, German, and Norwegian languages, adapted for special and systematic circulation among the numerous lumber camps." Responses to the request for books have been generous. During the 14 months from Dec. 25, 1896 to Feb. 12, 1898, there were received 3656 v. and 3203 magazines, "besides thousands of newspapers and other periodicals."

Library Clubs.

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

President: H. W. Gates, Hammond Library.
Secretary: C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.
Treasurer: Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, 215 Madison street.

THE final meeting of the club year was held on Thursday evening, March 2, in the rooms of the Library Bureau. The attendance was exceptionally large, and much interest was manifested. President Hopkins called the meeting to order, and calling Vice-president Merrill to the chair, made a statement on the question of home libraries, explaining the work done by Armour Institute in taking collections of books into various quarters of the city, in charge of "visitors," and suggesting the co-operation of the club by means of a committee. On motion, the chair was instructed to appoint a committee of five to take up the matter.

Reports were received from all committees, as follows: Committee on permanent headquarters, G. B. Meleney, chairman, reported unfavorably, and held out small hope of success in the near future, but the committee was continued; committee on library statistics for Cook county reported progress. The president, as chairman of the committee on the subject of changes in the Public Documents Office, submitted a draft of a letter to be addressed to various members of Congress, and offered this as the report of that committee. The report was accepted and the committee discharged. Mr. C. W. Andrews, chairman of the committee on union list of periodicals, reported that the work was progressing, that the committee held four evening sessions a week, and that, with sufficient help from the club at large, the ms. would be ready for the printer very soon. A printed page of the list was exhibited, to show the style and probable appearance of the work. The report was accepted and the committee continued. Mr. Hild reported for the committee on ways and means that the needed funds were practically assured, and that the Chicago Public and other large libraries would contribute liberally to the cost of printing the union list. Jacob A. Meislisch, of the Public Library, and Dr. Lorenzo N. Grosvenor, were elected to membership in the club. The executive committee reported recommendations for amendments to the constitution, which were read and laid over until the next meeting.

Hon. C: G. Neely, of the Cook County Circuit Court, then delivered a most interesting address on the possibilities of library work among criminals, speaking of the great possibilities and influences for good contained in a well-selected and judiciously administered prison library, and illustrating his points by examples of the effects of good books on certain juvenile offenders in whom he had taken a personal interest. It was resolved to appoint a committee to investigate the matter and report at the next meeting.

The committee appointed to nominate officers for the new year reported the following names: President, H. W. Gates, Hammond Library; 1st Vice-president, H. T. Sudduth; 2d Vice-president, Miss Jessie Van Vliet, Armour Institute; Treasurer, Miss M. E. Ahern; Secretary, C. B. Roden. The secretary was instructed to cast the unanimous ballot of the club for the nominees, and they were thereupon elected.

C. B. RODEN, *Secretary.*

MILWAUKEE LIBRARY ROUND TABLE.

"A little work, a little play
To keep us going—and so, good-day!"

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

President: A. E. Bostwick, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.
Secretary: T: W. Idle, Columbia University Library.
Treasurer: Miss Theresa Hitchler, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

THE New York Library Club held its third regular meeting of the season at the Pratt Institute Free Library, Brooklyn, on the afternoon of March 10. An account of the "Music and the literature of music in the New York Public Library" was given by Mr. Victor H. Paltsits, of that institution. Attention was mainly directed to the Drexel Musical Library, bequeathed to the Lenox Library in 1888, and forming, as it does, a large and valuable part of the musical collection belonging to the consolidated libraries. The Drexel collection was started by H. F. Albrecht, a musician, and added to from time to time by Mr. Drexel, who bought largely whenever opportunity offered. Many works from the Brinley Library and from the library of Rimbault, the composer, are found in it. Some facts of interest concerning the collectors were brought out, and mention was made, individually, of many of the 5542 volumes and 766 pamphlets making up the Drexel library.

The secretary of the club, speaking for Columbia University, said: "Until the 'Robert Center Fund for Instruction in Music' was founded, two years ago, our shelves offered nothing but works on music, musical instruments, and kindred subjects. These works include, of course, most of the historical and descriptive books of a popular kind belonging to any large library for general reading and reference. When the music department was created, it became necessary to get together enough of the old masters and of modern classi-

cal composition to meet the immediate demands of the students.

"All the books in music for this department are kept apart from the general library. They form a department library, which is at present located in the West Hall. With the very large collection of music of the New York Public Library so easy of access, it is a question whether there will ever be any real necessity for very great outlay on the part of Columbia to develop its library in this direction. Much will, no doubt, be done in adding to the general literature on the subject. In this field we have, roughly speaking, 450 works, including eight periodicals, more or less complete, a dozen or more bibliographies, 34 histories, over 30 works on the opera, 30 or 40 treatises on harmony, counterpoint, and acoustics, more than a dozen on the organ, and a miscellaneous lot of hymn-books. Music will doubtless become a prominent feature in the curriculum of the university. Necessity will, probably, be the governing influence affecting the growth of the library."

Mr. Willis A. Bardwell, in a paper on the music at the Brooklyn Library, stated that "the idea of circulating music in the same manner as books was suggested in 1882 by one of the directors of the library, who supplied funds for the purchase of 400 volumes." The selections then and subsequently made were entrusted to men of musical education rather than to librarians, more closely acquainted with books than with music. "The shelving used," he said, "is 15 inches wide, with a space of five inches from shelf to shelf, sheet music, loose or bound, being best preserved when laid flat in lots four or five inches high. We duplicate music only occasionally, when a composition is very popular. The rules for circulation are the same as with books. The collection now numbers 2000 volumes, exclusive of works on the theory and practice of music, musical biographies, etc. The annual circulation for this class is about 6000 volumes. On the whole, our music department has been very much appreciated, and has proved a satisfactory investment." Mr. G. Schirmer, the well-known music publisher, said in a letter to President Bostwick, "Our circulating library of music has been in existence for very nearly 40 years . . . Number of subscribers in town 140; out of town 93; total 233; the average for the last 10 years. Number of pieces in library 53,400; operas 1152; collections, vocal and instrumental, 50; total 54,602; on the average, out-of-town subscribers take 30 pieces a month; resident subscribers take about 12 pieces a week; total circulation for the year 120,840."

In response to the president's appeal for reports on music departments in other libraries, Miss Tessa L. Kelso spoke of the success attending the circulation of music in the Los Angeles Public Library, which contained over 2000 volumes of music, including 150 easy pieces for children. The circulation was quickly established, and in relation to the use of books these stood fifth in the record of circulation for all subjects. Miss Farr spoke of the free use of the 400 works, mainly operatic, at the Young Women's Christian Association in Brooklyn; and Mr. W. K. Stetson briefly touched on the work at the New Haven Public Library, where music had been a factor for two or three years. Miss Plummer said a few words for the Pratt Institute, which had so far given the subject only passing attention.

Miss Mildred A. Collar followed with a paper on "Bookhunting and bibliophiles," in which the idiosyncrasies and varying fortunes of "Tall-copy men," "Black-letter fanciers," "First-edition men," "Incunabulists," "Rubricists," and "Collectors of title-pages" were set forth.

The committee on legislation appointed at the previous meeting, reported that various amendments had been proposed to the education bill, pending in the Assembly, and that careful attention had been given to the library provisions of the measure. The amendments suggested had been proposed to the statutory revision commission.

TWIN CITY LIBRARY CLUB (MINNEAPOLIS AND ST PAUL).

President: Mrs. L. B. Reed, Public Library, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Lettie M. Crafts, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WASHINGTON CITY.

President: Dr. H. Carrington Bolton, Cosmos Club.

Secretary: F. H. Parsons, U. S. Naval Observatory.

Treasurer: T. L Cole, Statute Law Book Co.

Meetings: Second Wednesday evening of each month.

THE 30th regular meeting of the association was held at the Columbian University on March 9, 1898. President H. Carrington Bolton occupied the chair, and about 60 members and visitors were present. Mr. F. W. Hebard, of the Library of Congress, was elected a member. An amendment to the constitution of the association creating the office of treasurer was adopted, and Mr. Theodore L. Cole was elected to that office. The president appointed a committee of three to keep the association informed as to "current events in library matters."

Mr. J. C. M. Hanson, chief cataloger of the Library of Congress, read a clear and concise paper, giving the history and present condition of the catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale of France. This was followed by a short but interesting account of the "Method of preparing a library check list," which was read by Miss K. A. Gallaher, of the Library of the Smithsonian Institution.

The current events committee called attention to a number of interesting items in the library world; among others, the "List of periodicals, newspapers, and transactions currently received by the libraries in Boston and vicinity," published by the Boston Public Library, in 1897. This brought forth a general discussion as to the feasibility of having a catalog of the periodicals which are in the government libraries at Washington, and the consensus of opinion seemed to be that this is an object towards which the efforts of this association should be directed.

F. H. PARSONS, *Secretary.*

Library Schools and Training Classes.

CLEVELAND SUMMER SCHOOL.

THE Cleveland Public Library announces a Summer School of Library Science. The term will be six weeks in length, beginning August 1 and ending September 10. The intention will be to give as thorough a course in technical library training as can be compressed into six weeks of close work.

Miss Esther Crawford, head cataloger of the Dayton Public Library, will be the principal instructor. She will be assisted by Miss L. A. Eastman, assistant librarian; Miss Alice S. Tyler, head cataloger; Miss M. G. Pierce, circulating department librarian; and Miss Virginia N. Odor, reference librarian of the Cleveland Public Library. A brief course in bookbinding will be given by Miss Gertrude E. Woodard, of the State Normal School at Ypsilanti, Mich., and additional lectures will be given by several well-known librarians.

The class will be limited to 24.

Circulars giving the course of study and additional information may be had by addressing

WM. H. BRETT,
Librarian Cleveland Public Library.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

The UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK has issued "Handbook 7" (82 p. Tt.), devoted to the history and work of the State Library School. Full information regarding entrance requirements, curriculum, and rates is given, and there are a number of good views of the various departments of the library.

RECENT LECTURES.

THE month of March has been marked by visits from three non-resident lecturers. Mr. A. L. Peck, librarian of the Gloversville Free Library, gave us a suggestive and inspiring talk, which opened up the possibilities of educational influence to be attained by a librarian who will work persistently for 15 or 20 years in a small city. 66% of the population of Gloversville use the library. So far as general statistics are at my command, 20% is the average in the public libraries of the United States.

Miss Mary W. Plummer, librarian of Pratt Institute, gave us two valuable lectures on Italian libraries. The fact that she has recently visited these libraries and knows some of the librarians personally gives to her statements added force and interest.

Mr. Herbert Putnam, librarian of the Boston Public Library and president of the American Library Association, filled the alumni lectureship this year. On the evening of March 29 he showed 150 slides of library buildings, both exteriors and interiors, including most of the important buildings in this country and in Europe. Mr. Putnam addressed the school on the morning of March 30, covering two lecture periods on the Boston Public Library, treating the subject from the standpoint of an administrator. The strong grasp of business principles, together with a keen insight into the deep questions of library science, which are more and more recognized as questions of psychology and sociology, combined to give a perspective which is exceedingly unusual and commanded profound respect for a few ideas which are not commonly accepted. Mr. Putnam had a fresh word even on the fiction question, and surprised us by the statement that the Boston Public Library, though spending a considerable sum in renewing standard fiction, bought last year only 175 new titles of current fiction, duplicating these to some extent.

NOTES.

Among the library news reported in our library seminar and round table the following items seem to us of special significance:

Hampton Institute has taken up the work of travelling libraries and plans to send books wherever her graduates go as teachers. Strengthening the influence of the living teacher and counteracting the newspapers of the *Fireside Companion* type which were sown broadcast over the south by enterprising publishers as soon as the negro began to read, the travelling library is peculiarly appropriate to southern conditions.

The Utica Public Library, by an arrangement with factory employers, slips into the pay-envelope of each employee an enticing little invitation to use the library, containing as an extra inducement — "Sundays, 2 to 6 p.m."

The school will spend the time from April 6 to 15 inclusive in making the annual library visit. It includes this year a study of libraries in Boston, Springfield, Hartford, Worcester, Cambridge, Salem, Brookline, Medford, and Woburn, and a meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club. SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY SUMMER SCHOOL.

A summer library school will be conducted this year under the auspices of the Ohio State University, Columbus, O., during the six weeks, June 20 to July 30. A 15-hour course will be given, one hour being devoted to cataloging, one hour to classification, and one hour to other forms of library work, leaving the afternoon for individual and practice work. "Aside from technical work, arrangements will be made whereby all interested in library work may receive advice and instruction in their own peculiar problems. This is directed particularly to library trustees and officers of women's clubs and others who may be desirous of some help along their own lines of work." The tuition fee is $15 for the full course, with special rates for part of the course. Dr. G. E. Wire is the director.

UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN SUMMER SCHOOL.

THE Summer School of Library Science conducted by the University of Wisconsin will hold its fourth annual session under the auspices of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, at Madison, Wis., during the six weeks July 5 to Aug. 15, 1898. The course will be under the direction of Miss Cornelia Marvin, of Scoville Institute, Oak Park, Ill., and the tuition is $15 for the term.

Reviews.

DIETRICH, F. Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriften-Litteratur. Bd. 1. 1896. Leipzig, 1897. [N. Y., Lemcke & Buechner.] 2 l.+184+14 p. sm. Q.

Of late years America has several times received the sincerest form of praise — imitation. The best national bibliography in existence, Lorenz's "Catalogue de la librairie française," adopted the "dictionary" form for its subject volume. The *Review of Reviews* index to periodicals was plainly suggested by Mr. Fletcher's annual continuations of "Poole's index," and Mr. Chivers' "Monthly cumulative index to books" begins a year after Mr. Brett's Cleveland "Cumulative index to periodicals," much as the L. A. U. K. began the year after the A. L. A. had shown the possibility and value of a library convention.

And now Herr F. Dietrich has made an excellent commencement of what we hope will be a long series of keys to the treasures of German periodical literature. He indexes 275 magazines and promises to add more hereafter. In a single alphabet of subjects he gives the title, the author, and the page, referring by a number to an alphabetical list at the end, in which the name, editor, publisher, frequency of issue, and price of the periodicals are given. The type and the page are a little larger than Mr. Fletcher's, also the extent; the German index for 1896 deals with 275 magazines, the American with 136; the German gives about 14,500 references, the American over 11,000. A more striking difference lies in the character of the periodicals chosen. Of the first 100 titles in Mr. Dietrich's list only 10 correspond to those general magazines, reviews, quarterlies, which make so large a show in our periodical tables. In the first 100 of Mr. Fletcher's list four times as many (43) are general. Such light things as *Daheim*, *Die Gartenlaube*, *Das Ausland*, *Ueber Land und Meer*, Mr. Dietrich utterly disdains. This strictly scientific character will make the "Bibliographie" much more useful in this country. Of course every library which takes in German periodicals will buy it. But beyond that, it would pay any library used by scholars to get the work, even if it does not take one German magazine, because the student will find here where to go for articles on his subject. It is always possible to buy a single number of a German magazine, when one knows which number one wants, and in these days of interlibrary loans and conjoint periodical catalogs the needed number can often be borrowed.

The work seems well done. One point is especially praiseworthy. Articles with two subjects are entered twice. "Plato und die Malerei" appears under both Plato and Malerei. "Englische Bildnesse und Englische Maler" are entered under Malerei, but there is a reference from England. "Die moderne franzŏs. Malerei m. besond. Berücks. v. Detaille" is both under Malerei and Detaille. But I object a little to calling this index of 184 pages a bibliography, even tho it has at the end a list of periodicals of 14 pages with bibliographical details. The use of "bibliography" for index is not unexampled, but it is surely unnecessary.

C: A. C.

DYE, Charity. The story-tellers' art: a guide to the elementary study of fiction, intended for high schools and academies. Boston, Ginn & Co., 1898. 8+90+8 p. D. 55c.

Within recent years fiction has become a recognized branch of study in several schools and colleges, and loud and long, and often bitter have been the discussions as to its importance in the curriculum of an institution of learning. This modest little book aspires to a place among the text-books suited to high schools and academies, should such decide to add fiction to the secondary studies. The author, teacher of English in the Indianapolis High School, assumes "that fiction not only fills a needed place in the curriculum of the secondary school, but that it provides a means for language discipline and the acquisition of knowledge; that it develops the power to appreciate and to express, and gives the student a fulness of life that cannot be supplied in any other way."

The book is first addressed to teachers, then to students, and the double purpose is not conducive to a clear, logical plan of study. The ideas brought out are good, but there is nothing essentially new. The matter is divided into chapters, studying materials, setting, plot, incident, character, method, purpose, etc., and these are followed by questions which are really better thought out and clearer than the instructions. The concluding chapters are devoted to book lists: Some books suitable for study in secondary schools (about 50); Some good books and stories that every one should know, divided into Foundation books (20), Books of unusual interest (10), and Short stories (18) — among which it is curious to note Lessing's "Nathan the wise"; References upon the study of fiction, divided into History of fiction (6), Art of fiction (12), Essays on fiction (23), Criticisms by authors and some less important essays (15), Classified list for English prose fiction (16), Magazine articles upon fiction (17); and a few desultory titles on the study of fiction, dictionaries for references, and lists of best novels. All such books are helpful in making up courses of reading, but the author's scheme was ambitious and its execution is somewhat disappointing.

NELSON, Charles Alexander. The manuscripts and early printed books bequeathed to the Long Island Historical Society by Samuel Bowne Duryea, 1895. Brooklyn, N. Y., [1898.] 40 p. Q.

The Duryea manuscripts are about 32 in number, comprising some beautifully illuminated books of hours, breviaries, and antiphonals; a Latin Vulgate Bible of the 13th century, written on very thin vellum; a manuscript of Magna Charta and other charters, in Latin and French, probably of the early part of the

14th century; a Hebrew roll (Book of Esther?), which Mr. Nelson assures us is "interesting," although he does not mention the subject; a Siamese-Pali (Burmese-Pali?) manuscript painted on strips of palm-leaf (probably a portion of the Kammavaca or Buddhist ritual); and several Spanish-American manuscripts of the 16th century relating to estates in Mexico. The two most valuable manuscripts are probably the life of Molière, by Voltaire, in the author's own handwriting, and the original record-book of the town of Bushwick, now a part of Brooklyn, from 1660 to 1825. The early printed books, to which group Mr. Nelson applies the term "incunabula," are mostly of the 16th century. The arrangement is not in the form of a catalog, but is descriptive, and the most interesting features of each volume are pointed out.

PRENTICE, May H. References to books in the Cleveland Public Library, intended to aid the third-grade teachers of the Cleveland public schools. Published by the Cleveland Public Library, 1898. 8 + 108 p. O. 25c.

This list should be valuable in most schools where library co-operation exists to any degree. It is a classed, annotated catalog of books useful in the various third-grade school studies, for instruction, supplementary reading, or children's home reading. Chapters and separate articles are indicated by page numbers, and the library call numbers of each book listed are given. While many of the references are to books, the majority are to separate stories, poems, or chapters, including references to *St. Nicholas*, *Wide Awake*, and other magazines. The selections seem to have been carefully thought out, and the aim of interesting and pleasing the child readers kept consistently in mind. Taking as an example of the whole the section devoted to birds, we find first a page of excellent quotations on the subject; then reference books, giving first general works; then special topics, as enemies, flight, food, migration, nests, songs; then special birds, as bobolink, canary, duck, oriole, parrot, robin; "General and recreative reading" on the subject (four titles) follows; then "Stories of birds," classed under name of bird; then "Poems about birds," first general, then under name of bird; "Reading to children about birds"; and finally "Children's own reading about birds." The annotations are abundant and good, illustrations are indicated, and nearly every heading, sub-heading, and class division has its appropriate quotation.

The subjects to which references are thus given are plants, insects, geography, birds, physiology, literature (very brief — only six references), conduct, history, and government. Following these are references to "Poems of seasons and occasions," "Stories for Christmas," "Poems for reading to children," and a six-page list of "Children's books, not classified, for third-year pupils." An index completes a work that seems assured of continued usefulness, and that should both lighten the teacher's labor and make "lessons" pleasanter to the child; while it can hardly fail to be suggestive to librarians who have taken up or are considering systematic co-operation with schools.

Library Economy and History.

GENERAL.

BIAGI, Guido. Il 2° Congresso Internazionale dei bibliotecari: relazione a S. E. il Min. di Pub. Istruzione. [Venezia, estr. dalla *Rivista delle bibliot.*, v. 8, 1897.] 14 p. Q.

The official report of Signor Biagi, delegate from Italy to the International Library Conference at London.

"REFERENCE books for boys and girls" is the title of a short paper by Tudor Jenks in the March *St. Nicholas* that should be useful both to librarians and teachers in work with children. It is a pleasant, simple, and practical explanation of the importance of the dictionary, the encyclopedia and the atlas, and how each may be used.

THE April *Atlantic* contains "The romance of a famous library," a most interesting article by Mr. Herbert Putnam, giving the history of the famous Ashburnham collection, in its connection with the thefts of Libri, whose career is one of the most curious and interesting incidents in bibliothecal history.

LOCAL.

Belfast (Me.) P. L. (Rpt., 1897.) Added 519; total 7840. Issued, home use 23,227 (fict. 55%). New registration 223.

"The relations between the library and the public schools demand careful consideration, and it is recommended that by conference with the school committee, or teachers, methods may be devised by which wider advantages may be afforded to pupils throughout the whole city."

Braddock, Pa. Carnegie F. L. (Rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 1613; total 13,331. Issued, home use 57,142 (fict. 61.62%; juv. fict. 61.04%); ref. use 3399; periodical use 12,243. New cardholders 1262; total cardholders 1039.

Two art exhibitions were held during the year and proved very popular. A library league was formed in October, and at the date of the report the membership was 121 boys and 98 girls; there were 7684 v. used in the children's reading-room. The school work has been continued and developed by the sending of selected books to one school charged to the teachers for home use among the children; "in this way about 100 books a month have been circulated among people who could not otherwise have had them." "A commentary on the work of the library is found in the fact that while the total gain of circulation over last year amounts to 4077 v., the issue of fiction is 6% less."

Bridgeport (Ct.) P. L. An exhibition of colonial, revolutionary, and other patriotic pictures, relics, autographs, etc., will be held in the art gallery of the library building from May 2 to May 31, to which will be added, during the last 10 days of the period, the Scribner exhibit of revolutionary pictures.

Brooklyn, N. Y., Union for Christian Work L. (16th rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.)

Added 3746; total 39,089. Issued, home use 203,012; lib. use 4816. Registration 2374.

A valuable gift was received from Col. L. L. Langdon, U. S. A., in the "Records of the Rebellion," of which over 100 v. have been issued.

Buffalo (N. Y.) P. L. (1st rpt., 1897, being the 63d rpt. of the Buffalo L.) This report, which covers the library's first year as a free public institution, is of interest and value as a record of skilful organization and remarkable progress. The details of the transfer of the library to the city of Buffalo, and of its reorganization, have been fully noted in the JOURNAL, but Mr. Elmendorf's concise and practical account of the year's work deserves careful reading. The essential preliminary to the change in administration was a rearrangement of the interior of the library, that should provide for a large increase of patronage. The chief changes made were the establishment of an open-shelf room, the refitting of reference and delivery rooms, the installation of bicycle-rooms and toilet-rooms, the extension of the children's department, and general repainting and decorating. The library was closed on July 28, and was opened as a free public library on September 2. The circulation for home use from Feb. 1 to July 2 was 61,555, of which .728% was fiction; the home circulation from Sept. 2 to Jan. 1, 1898, was 262,232, of which 61% was fiction. The total registration of borrowers on Jan. 1, 1898, was 32,116, "or about one in 11 of the entire population of the city." The accessions of the year were 16,855; total 103,096. Receipts $76,825.78; expenses $68,677.60.

The distinctive feature of the library is the open-shelf department, in which 11,217 selected volumes are now collected, and from which 105,781 v. were issued for home use. The reduction of fiction is attributed to the free access thus permitted, and "the success of this selected library has gone far to solve the problem of open shelves." In the children's department, with its 7183 v., the circulation was 56,209. Thus nearly two-thirds of the use of the library was in these two departments, with their 20,000 v. on open shelves. No statistics of general reference use are given, but 10,277 v. were brought from the stacks to reference readers.

In the catalog department 18,043 v. were handled. There were 3735 v. bound, at a cost of $1562.59, and Mr. Elmendorf urges that the library maintain its own bindery, the cost of installing a plant being estimated at $2500. The finding list of fiction and literature was published in August; biography and history are now in preparation. Several short reading lists have been published and others have been printed in the daily press. Five delivery stations are in operation, through which 3676 v. have been circulated.

"The library is in the closest co-operation with the high schools. An assistant visits each school before the opening hour on every school day, receives books to be returned and lists of books wanted, and makes a delivery at the close of school. Besides this, eight separate libraries, aggregating 436 books, have been placed in the class-rooms, partly as reference books and partly for circulation. The short time since the opening of the library has not admitted of reaching the grammar schools, but plans are being made in connection with the superintendent of public education to include all schools of the city in a travelling library system. A library of 55 books has been placed in the Truant School."

Burlington, Vt. Fletcher P. L. (24th rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 720; total 24,720. Issued, home use 53,391 (fict. and juv. 37,198). New registration 778.

There were over 1080 v. drawn by teachers for school use.

Chelsea, Mass. Fitz P. L. (28th rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 739; total 16,232. Issued, home use 77,795 (fict. 59.46%; juv. 23.37%); lost 14, of which eight were paid for. Cards in use 3781.

"The new and revised catalog still waits until enough can be spared from the appropriation to meet the expenses of printing it."

Cincinnati (O.) P. L. A marble bust of James E. Murdoch, the actor, was presented to the library by Dr. A. W. Whelpley, the librarian, on March 11. The bust was unveiled by James E. Murdoch, Jr., and the chief address was made by Francis Wilson.

Columbus (O.) P. L. (26th rpt. — 1897.) Added 1122; total 24,459. Issued, home use 78,075. New registration 1677; total registration 7811.

Columbus (O.) P. School L. (21st rpt. — year ending Aug. 31, '97.) Added 1174; total 31,193. Issued, home use 119,802 (fict. 30.05%; juv. fict. 35.39%); ref. use 21,888. Cards in use 12,509.

The library was obliged to work under a considerable reduction of income, which was seriously felt. In consequence, the accessions for the year were materially curtailed, while the circulation increased by nearly 21,000. The department of "School classics" is of particular importance in the library's work, and from this division 17,761 v. were issued upon requisitions of the principals of the primary and grammar grades. Small reference collections of library books are placed in all school buildings, and during the year a circulating branch library was established in one of the more distant schools, with the hearty co-operation of principal and teachers. Mr. Hensel recommends the adoption of the open-shelf system.

Camden (N. J.) L. A. On Feb. 28 the city council decided to appropriate $750 for the alteration of the "Cooper mansion," which is to be turned into a public library. The library association will furnish shelving and fittings; it has pledges for $2500 in cash and 2000 v. toward the establishment of the library.

Darby (Pa.) L. Mr. Richard Y. Cook, of Philadelphia, has offered 1000 volumes to the Darby Library on condition that it be made

free to the public. The library was started in 1743 and contains about 5000 volumes. In early days the books were kept in a chest, and this chest was moved from one house to another, from time to time, the householder being the librarian while the chest was in his house.

Detroit (Mich.) P. L. (33d rpt. — 1897.) Added 6197; total 148,198. Issued, home use 478,377 (fict. 50.45 %; juv. fict. 22.56 %), of which 94,473 were issued from the public school libraries; lib. use 476,032; periodical use 187,922. The entire use of the library showed a gain of 65,554 over the previous year. There are now 30,249 cardholders. Receipts $54,497.65; expenses $38,707.21. As the fiscal year of the city ends June 30, the balance on hand is the maintenance fund of the library for the six months from December to June.

The children's department "has continued to grow in the esteem of those for whom it was provided. The demands upon it have so increased that the full limit of the capacity of the room was long since reached, and there appears to be no way of enlarging it. The whole number of volumes drawn out here for home reading was 99,313, and the number taken from the shelves for reading in the room was 85,943; total 185,256. The relief which this department affords to the general circulating department is most notable."

Dover (N. H.) P. L. (15th rpt. — 1897.) Added 1008; total 22,714. Home use 73,598 (fict. 46 %; juv. 19 %); no record of ref. use is kept. New registration 522; total registration 8361.

Miss Garland recommends the establishment of a children's room.

Durham (N. C.) P. L. The new library building was opened Feb. 11, when a public reception was held, children being received in the afternoon and citizens generally welcomed in the evening. The work for the library dates from the establishment of a committee to outline such an undertaking in 1895. The various clubs of the city co-operated, public meetings were held, and subscriptions obtained. The corner-stone of the building was laid on Sept. 4, 1897, and on Jan. 17, 1898, the city government voted to appropriate $50 a month towards its support.

Georgia, travelling libs. in. A system of travelling libraries has been adopted for the country schools of Bibb county; seven cases, each containing 12 volumes, being put in circulation. The libraries were established by voluntary subscriptions from teachers and pupils, and their use is entirely free.

Helena (Mont.) P. L. A collection of about 100 books adapted for children was on exhibition at the library during the week ending March 19, for the inspection of teachers, parents, kindergartners, and Sunday-school workers, to whom an invitation to examine the collection was extended through the local press. It was well attended, and the inspection and consultation with the library staff were not only interesting, but helpful in determining which books were best for children.

Louisville, Ky. Polytechnic Soc. L. On March 15 the state legislature passed a bill authorizing the transfer of the Polytechnic Library to the city of Louisville, and its maintenance as a free public library by a library levy not to exceed two cents on each $100 of assessed property. Such a tax will give the library about $20,000 a year, which will be augmented by subscription and by revenue derived from the property of the Polytechnic Society. The transfer of the library to the city has been planned for some time, and is largely due to the fact that as a subscription library the Polytechnic has been greatly hampered by insufficient income and a small membership. At the annual meeting of the society in April the steps to be taken under the act will be fully outlined.

Marshalltown (Ia.) County L. A. The association on Feb. 14 offered to transfer its collection to the city for maintenance as a free public library. The question is to be submitted to voters at the next city election.

Menasha, Wis. E. D. Smith P. L. The corner-stone of the new library building was laid on March 18.

New Jersey, travelling libs. for. A bill providing for the establishment of travelling libraries, to be conducted under the auspices of the state library authorities, passed the state senate on March 21, and the house on March 24. The measure has been pushed by the women's clubs of the state, and the libraries will be chiefly used by them. No appropriation for the maintenance of the libraries is provided in the bill.

New Orleans, La. Fisk F. and P. L. (Rpt. — Oct. 1, '96 to Jan. 31, '98.) This is the first formal report since the establishment of the library. "The board entered on its work on Oct. 1, 1896, from which date it took possession of the Fisk Free Library, with its 13,322 books; on Jan. 1, 1897, it took charge of the Lyceum Library, with 16,921 books, and on Jan. 18, 1897, the new library was opened with fitting ceremonies. The work of preparing the library for circulating purposes has progressed as rapidly as possible. In order to give the public all the advantages possible the department of fiction received first attention. On March 15, 1897, this was ready for use, and has, with the exception of the period from Oct. 1 to Nov. 15, been in operation on every day since. The books in the other departments of the library have been in more limited use."

The circulation for home use is given as 43,176, and 3623 readers' cards have been issued. There are now 35,243 v. on the shelves, most of which were purchased before 1860, and at least $10,000 is needed to bring the collection up to the level of the reasonable requirements of the public. The future work of the library will be in connection with the schools, and an urgent plea is made for support that will render this work wholly effective.

New York P. L. On March 23 a delegation representing the trustees, officers, and architects of the library, called on Mayor Van Wyck to

request him to use his influence to secure from the board of estimate and apportionment a bond issue appropriation of $150,000 to remove the reservoir from Bryant Park and prepare the site for the library. The mayor said that such a bond issue could not be authorized, as the debt limit of the city had been nearly reached, nor could he state when he thought such an appropriation would be possible. He added: "I am not taking this position because I am opposed to taking a part of Bryant Park for the library. I am opposed to taking $3,000,000 worth of property which should be used for park purposes; but as that act was not done by this administration I will not discuss it now."

New York. L. of Gen. Soc. of Mechanics and Tradesmen. The library authorities have decided that hereafter no library cards will be renewed for boys under 18 or girls under 16 years of age. This action is due to the discontinuance of the city appropriation granted to the library, which was withheld for this year because the library authorities did not accept the supervision of the state board of regents, on the ground that as a private corporation such supervision did not apply to it. Mr. S. M. Wright, of the society, is quoted as saying: "Our action in this matter has been based on the simple fact that while our expenses are just as high as ever our income has been reduced. The annuity from the city was a voluntary one, but we were unwilling to accede to the demand of the board of estimate and apportionment that we apply for a certificate from the state board of regents. We presented a memorial to the board setting forth reasons which we felt were sufficient to justify our action, but the board did not see it our way; the action of the city must be construed as being against the public only."

New York Y. M. C. A. L. In opening the library in its new quarters, 318 W. 57th street, the following program was carried out:

Sunday, March 27, 4 p.m., address "How our English Bible came to us," by Rev. Charles F. Sitterly, Prof. of Biblical literature, Drew Theological Seminary.

Monday, March 28, 9 a.m. to 10 p.m., exhibit of early Bibles and manuscripts.

Tuesday, March 29, 9 a.m. to 10 p.m., exhibit of prints and illustrated books from our notable collection.

Tuesday, March 29, 8 p.m., address "Graphic art in books," by W. Lewis Fraser, manager art department of the *Century Magazine*.

Wednesday, March 30, 9 a.m. to 10 p.m., exhibition of manuscripts antedating the invention of printing and of early printed books.

Wednesday, March 30, 8 p.m., address "The evolution of the book," by Mr. George Haven Putnam.

Thursday, March 31, and *Friday, April* 1, exhibition of books from our large architectural collection.

Friday, April 1, 8 p.m., address "Architecture," by Mr. William Burnet Tuthill.

Mr. Berry says: "We sent tickets to special classes of people that should be interested: for the address on 'The transmission of the Bible' we sent about 1000 tickets to members of the association, teachers and others likely to be attracted; for Mr. Fraser's lecture we sent tickets to the art department of various illustrated periodicals, photo-engraving companies, etc.; for Mr. Putnam's address tickets were sent to the leading printing, publishing, and bookselling establishments; for the lecture on architecture we sent tickets to more than 200 architects' offices, to all schools of architecture, and others. With every ticket sent we included a program for the entire week, and with most of them a letter asking them to bring the matter to the attention of the people in their employ (or in their school) and inform them that they will be welcome to attend any of the exhibits or lectures during the opening week or as users of the library at any time."

Northampton, Mass. Forbes Library. (3d rpt. — year ending Nov. 30, '97.) Added 8799; total 53,000. Issued, home use 49,603 (fict. .555 %), of which 1690 were magazines and 750 photographs; lib. use 7398. New registration 840; cards in use 3084.

"The circulation of Northampton continues to surpass that of any city whose reports have been received. In 24 Massachusetts towns and cities with population ranging from 3239 to 98,767 and circulations from 10,572 to 285,682, I find that the annual issue of books varies from 1.74 per year for each inhabitant to 6.08, the average being 3.00. In Northampton, the Forbes Library alone issues 3.42, and the two public libraries together 7.38. The comparison with 25 libraries outside of the state gives similar results. In 23 cities in 14 states, with populations by United States census of 1890 ranging from 14,590 to 451,770 and circulation from 47,520 to 782,512, the issue runs from .74 to 5.05, the average being 1.84, about one-fourth of ours."

The use of books by townspeople has also increased, a test showing that of the books out on one day 78 % were borrowed by townspeople and 22 % by Smith students, the latter, however, being the chief users of "reserved" books. There is an interesting account of the exhibits held during the year, and the chief accessions are noted. Evening opening has proved successful, though lack of assistants has necessitated that the morning hours be correspondingly shortened. An adequate cataloging force is much needed, and the proposed establishment of a children's department is announced. The use of books by children is the subject of some interesting comments, printed elsewhere (*see* p. 149).

Oakland (Cal.) F. L. The two-book system was adopted on March 1.

Ohio, lib. legislation in. The "compulsory" library law, noted in the March L. J. (p. 121), has become a law. A bill "for the distribution of state publications through the state library" was introduced into the legislature in March. It provides that the state library commissioners shall receive not over 200 copies of all state re-

ports, documents, pamphlets, etc., and that state publications remaining undistributed in the custody of the secretary of state one year after publication shall be subject to requisition by the board of library commissioners for distribution. This bill, if passed, will give the state library a means of exchange with other libraries which has long been needed.

Paterson (*N. J.*) *F. P. L.* (Rpt., 1897.) Added 2191; total 29,066. Issued, home use 135,171. New registration 2273; total registration 9895.

Large additions have been made to the juvenile books, and this department will soon be made entirely accessible by means of an annotated printed catalog.

Philadelphia, Drexel Institute L. On Jan. 31 Walter Smith, of North Wales, Pa., was arrested on the charge of larceny of valuable scientific and other volumes from the library of Drexel Institute. President James McAllister identified a number of the books found in Smith's possession, and estimated the loss by the pilferings, which had been going on for many months past, at upwards of $600. Smith, he said, had been a student at the institute, where he had taken a two-years' course in the mechanical branches, particularly electrical engineering, and all efforts to trace the volumes or detect the thief having failed, a detective agency had been employed to find the guilty person. The detective employed said that he had gone to Smith's house after the arrest and had made a search, which resulted in the discovery of 250 books owned by the Drexel Library. Having been a former student at the institute, Smith freely visited the library and had taken as many as five or six books away at a time, concealing them under his coat or in a "lawyer's bag" which he always carried. Volumes were produced which had been recovered in Smith's possession, showing that attempts had been made to alter their appearance by tearing out the library label, by cutting out the stamped impression of the name of the institute from the pages, and by removing the card-pocket in the back of the book; nor had his depredations been confined entirely to books, for a considerable collection of chemical apparatus belonging to the Drexel laboratory was also found at his home. Smith was admitted to bail, and when arraigned on March 17 before Judge Arnold pleaded guilty. He was sentenced to four months in the county prison.

Portland (*Ore.*) *L. A.* (Rpt., 1897.) Added 912; total 24,778. Issued 39,612 (fict. and juv. 72.4%). Membership 642. Receipts, general fund $3333.70; expenses $3373.14; book fund, receipts $2111.44; expenses $1486.06.

"The indebtedness of the association is $142,399.68. Against this is the residue of the estate of the late Ella M. Smith, which has greatly depreciated in value. To urge the necessity of raising sufficient at least to pay off the library's obligation of $75,000 and interest, the interest on which is $6000 annually, would only be to repeat the appeals which have been made from time to time." It is hoped that "a large portion of this amount, if not the entire sum, can be raised as general business improves."

Providence (*R. I.*) *P. L.* According to the January *Bulletin*, "the year just closed shows the largest use which has yet been made of the library in any year." There were 128,218 v. issued for home use, of which 1918 were current periodicals; and 32,924 v. and 60,234 periodicals were issued for lib. use. The additions numbered 4796; and the total v. in the library are 83,248.

Ridgewood (*N. J.*) *L.* The library, begun with the new year, has been a success from the start. The village had never had a library, and badly needed one, so that in the fall of 1897, when the Village Improvement Association, composed entirely of women, was organized, its first efforts were turned toward opening a library as the most necessary step in improving the village. At that time the only visible means toward a library were the volumes of the Tuesday Book Club, whose members subscribed annually to buy 50 new books, which were sent from house to house, and at the end of the year set aside to form a library nucleus. The plan was well and practically taken up, however; luncheon parties became sessions of ways and means committees, and soon one of those interested undertook to rent and put in order for one year a small two-story structure, known as "the brick building." This is excellently located near the railway station, and its main large, irregular room was made attractive with hardwood floor and ceiling and tinted walls, while quarters for a hoped-for librarian were arranged upstairs. The library was opened with a book reception, at which it was hoped that about 300 v. might be received, though it was prophesied that a third of them would prove to be old medical treatises, patent reports, etc. The result was a gratifying surprise, for nearly 1000 books and over $100 were contributed by friends of the library, while of the books given very few required the services of the proposed "committee on losing volumes." The success of the book reception was, in a measure, due to the publication in the village paper, a few days before the event, of an excellent list of 100 books, sent by one giver, which helped people to see what was wanted. Another aid was an informal lecture given at the previous meeting of the Village Improvement Association by Miss Tessa L. Kelso, of New York, who spoke of the work the library could do for the children and in the entire community.

In details the library committee have followed the methods adopted in organizing the Montclair (N. J.) and the Bay Ridge (N. Y.) libraries. The books are classified and alphabetically arranged on the shelves. They are accessioned and a shelf list is to be made, and a two-card charging system is used. A fee of two cents a week is asked at present, but this has not apparently interfered with the general

public use of the library, especially among the children. The work has so far been done wholly by volunteers, but it is hoped that the library may soon be maintained by the village and placed in charge of a librarian.

Rochester, Minn. A meeting in the interests of travelling libraries was held, under the auspices of the women's club, on March 19, when Miss Gratia Countryman, of Minneapolis, spoke on the subject. An organization was effected and $1000 was contributed as the first donation for the work.

Rochester (Minn.) P. L. The new library building was dedicated on the evening of March 14. Dr. Hosmer, of the Minneapolis Public Library, delivered an interesting address on "Books."

Rockville (Ct.) P. L. Added 943; total 4853. Issued 29,321. Registration "over 1500." Receipts $2347.71; expenses $2047.17.

"In September we started a small travelling library by placing in four schools in the outlying districts, too far from the centre to allow the children to use the main library, 150 books. These are to be returned to the library twice during the year for redistribution, and a report rendered of the use made of the books. The effort has received the unanimous approval of both teachers and pupils. The library has outgrown its present quarters, and is in immediate need of more shelf-room."

Royersford (Pa.) F. P. L. A. The association was organized on March 9, and gifts of books have been received.

Rutland (Vt.) P. F. L. (12th rpt. — year ending Feb. 1, 1898.) Added 640; total 11,257. Issued, 63,243 (fict. 69.20%). Issued to teachers 3511. The increase in general circulation was 3893 over 1896. Receipts $2961.06; expenses $2936.77. "The work in connection with the schools of our city could be made more effective by having a room where the teachers could come with their pupils. This is an important feature of the library work to which our librarian has given much time and study."

St. Louis (Mo.) P. L. One of the features of the library, and one in which especial pride was taken, was our browsing corner, a railed space to the right of the issue-desk where open shelves containing the latest and most attractive additions, with access free and unhampered, daily attracted the readers who sought the new and unhackneyed in history, biography, travels, and sociological discussions as well as the new novels. Some time ago a few of these books were reported missing. Later, these reports became more frequent, and when on investigation it was found that a large number had been stolen, it was decided to screen the shelves. To some, no doubt, this will prove a hardship, but in the end it will be a benefit to all, as the books can be better cared for, and if not in the library they will at least be in circulation. Hereafter, persons wishing to use books from these shelves will get them by slips from the issue-desk, and they will be held responsible for the books until they are returned. As many will be issued as are asked for. This is another instance of where the many are made to suffer for the few, but until a better plan can be devised this one will have to be tried." — *P. L. Magazine, March.*

Skaneateles (N. Y.) L. A. (Rpt., 1897.) Added 301; total 9025. Issued, home use 5493 (fict. 82%). Membership 240. Receipts $1124.79; expenses $1066.97.

Spokane (Wash.) City L. (3d rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 645; total 3788. Issued, home use, "about 11,319" (fict. 75%).

The librarian recommends more assistance and the preparation of a new catalog and shelf list.

Syracuse (N. Y.) P. L. A two-story fireproof addition to the library will be built during the summer.

University of California L., Berkeley. (Rpt. *in University Chronicle*, Feb., '98, p. 71.) Added 4000 v., 3500 pm.; total 70,150 v., 60,000 pm. The rules regulating the inter-library loans recently adopted and noted in the March L. J. (p. 104), are given, and the chief accessions of the year are described.

Washington, D. C. U. S. Congressional L. The evening opening of the library was assured a few weeks since, when the provision to that effect, embodied in the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriations bill, was agreed to by the conferees of the Senate and House. The provision is as follows:

"For the purpose of opening the library during evenings on and after the first day of October, 1898, the following:

"Under the librarian: Five assistants at the rate of $900 per annum each, and 15 assistants at the rate of $720 per annum each; in all, $11,475."

Waterbury, Ct. Bronson L. The children's room, opened March 1, has proved entirely successful.

Westboro (Mass.) P. L. (Rpt., 1897.) Added 883; total 11,069. Issued, home use 31,536; reading-room attendance 7434. New registration 227; total registration 3086. Receipts $1385.27; expenses $1302.34.

The Browne charging system has been adopted.

Weymouth, Mass. Tufts L. (19th rpt.) Added 962; total 18,838. Issued, home use 69,873, of which 36,015 were delivered through delivery stations. New registration 539; total 2687. There were 3881 v. issued on teachers' cards. Receipts $3337.58; expenses $3337.54.

Winona (Minn.) P. L. (Rpt.) Total 13,104. Issued 62,778; visitors to reading-room 20,089, to ref. dept. 1290. Cardholders 1614.

Youngstown, O. Reuben McMillan L. The library fund received an addition of $2000 on March 15 from Mr. and Mrs. A. B. Campbell, of Spokane, Wash.

FOREIGN.

Berlin, Royal L. Dr. Oscar Mann, assistant librarian of the Royal Library, has contributed to the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* an account of the rapid progress of the catalog of the manuscripts. There are now 20 volumes finished, all of which, save two dealing with Greek and Latin mss., are descriptive of the Oriental mss. The catalog of the Arabic mss. has been in the hands of Prof. Wilhelm Ahlwardt, of Griefswald, who has devoted 24 years to this work; each of the volumes contains an introduction from his pen. A further instalment of the catalog of Hebrew mss. has been completed by Prof. Steinschneider, the editor of the former volume; it describes 135 manuscripts, all of which have been acquired by the library during the last 18 years.

Hamilton (Ontario, Can.) P. L. (Rpt.) Added 1051; total 24,059. Issued 218,462 (fict. 56%). Registration 12,138.

York (Eng.) P. L. (4th rpt. — year ending May 31, '97.) Added 1316; total 17,751. Issued 152,335, of which 2709 were for ref. use. There are 5461 borrowers, of whom 3088 are men.

"The most accurate method of ascertaining the use of the lending department is by counting the actual number of persons to whom books have been issued rather than the number of volumes so issued. So ascertained, the lending library issues have numbered 138,800 as against 149,941. This shows an apparent decrease of 11,141, but, as the library was open six days less than in the previous year, the comparison is misleading."

Practical Notes.

CARE OF MANUSCRIPTS. Fr. Franz Ehrle, librarian of the Vatican, contributes to the *Revista delle Biblioteche* for January and February a valuable paper, "Della conservazione e del restauro dei manoscritti antichi," a subject upon which he speaks with authority.

DISINFECTION OF BOOKS BY FORMALIN. — Mr. F. M. Crunden sends a communication from Dr. Max C. Starkloff, health commissioner of St. Louis, regarding the use of vapor of formalin as a disinfectant. Dr. Starkloff says: "Our department has labored assiduously during the last two months with formaldehyde, using all known devices to generate the gas and subjecting the various micro-organisms to the fumes of formaldehyde, but I cannot report the success which we anticipated. We conducted a series of experiments with the diphtheria bacillus, typhoid, tuberculosis, anthrax, and many others, and subjecting them to the fumes of the gas for a period of from two to six hours. In some cases we found partial destruction; in others they would grow as rapidly as though they had not been in contact with any destructive agent. The experience of our department has been that the gas lacks penetration." Dr. Billings, commenting on this statement, says: "All that I can say in the matter is that books can be disinfected in 15 minutes, under a bell jar or in a tightly closed space, by the vapor of the commercial formalin, using one cubic centimetre of formalin to 300 cubic centimetres or less of air, as shown by repeated experiments. The formalin used was the ordinary commercial formalin of German make, being a 40 per cent. solution. For any other methods of generating the gas I have nothing to say, as I have never seen them properly tried."

Gifts and Bequests.

Carlisle, Pa. On March 21 the heirs of the late J. Herman Bosler announced that they would present to the town of Carlisle a free public library, as a memorial to Mr. Bosler, who died in November last. Since December they have been seeking a desirable site upon which to erect the library building, and have now secured a lot on one of the chief thoroughfares of the town. The heirs will purchase the ground, erect the building, fit it out with books, endow it with an ample fund, and present it to the town.

Middletown, N. Y. The heirs of Mrs. S. Marietta Thrall have begun proceedings in the supreme court to prevent the payment of the legacies bequeathed by her to the city of Middletown and the Thrall Hospital, which was founded by Mrs. Thrall several years before she died. In her will, made a short time before her death, Mrs. Thrall gave $25,000 to Thrall Hospital and $30,000 to establish a public library in Middletown (L. J., 22: 452, 763). The contestants assert that the legacies are invalid, and that both should go to the residuary estate and be divided among the heirs.

Pittsburgh, Pa. Carnegie L. On March 9 the library received a gift of $10,000 from Andrew Carnegie for establishing a reference collection on technical science.

Librarians.

ANDREWS, Miss Elizabeth P., graduate of the New York State Library School, class of '97, has been appointed assistant in the New York State Public Libraries Division.

CHRISTIE, Matilda E., head cataloger in the Jersey City Free Public Library, died on March 31, at her home in Brooklyn, aged 23 years. Miss Christie had been connected with this library since February, 1891, and for the last two years had been in charge of the cataloging department. She was gifted with unusual qualities of mind and heart, and solely for her merits had been promoted to her position. She leaves a vacancy not easily filled, not only in the hearts of those who loved her, but in the ranks of her profession. E. E. B.

COOMBS, Frank L., was on March 3 appointed librarian of the California State Library, succeeding E. D. McCabe.

CORY, Miss H. Elizabeth, has been appointed librarian of the Lawrenceville branch of the Carnegie Free Library of Pittsburgh.

HAYES, Rutherford P., has become associated with a new bookselling firm, Hayes, Cooke & Co., which will have headquarters in Chicago and will make a specialty of library business. The firm includes H. H. Cooke, formerly with A. C. McClurg & Co. and other houses; Almon Burtch, of the library department of McClurg, and Walter Hill, from the same house.

JONES, Miss Mary L. The statement that Miss Mary L. Jones had accepted a temporary position at the Quincy (Ill.) Public Library, made in the March number of the JOURNAL, was an error. The vacancy caused by Mr. Moulton's retirement is still unfilled.

OLCOTT, Miss Frances J., a graduate of the New York State Library School, class of '96, has resigned her position as assistant librarian of the Brooklyn (N. Y.) Public Library, to become librarian of the children's department in the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, Pa. The work for children in this library is planned on exceedingly broad lines, and Miss Olcott is to be congratulated on an unusual opportunity for constructive work.

PALMER, Miss Henrietta R., a graduate of the New York State Library School, class of '89, has resigned her position as librarian of Bryn Mawr College Library. She is spending the winter in California.

SCHWARTZ, Jacob, contributed to the New York *Sun* of March 20 an interesting chronological argument on the birthday of Christ, pointing out that the accepted date, Dec. 25, is probably historically correct.

TYLER, Arthur W., of the Blackstone Memorial Library, Branford, Ct., having completed his work there has resigned and sails for Europe about the 20th of April. He goes straight to Italy, where he will visit Florence, Rome, Naples, Venice, etc., during May and June; thence to Switzerland for July; Austria, as far as Buda-Pesth, and central and northern Germany during August; Holland, Belgium, and the Rhine during September; reaching Paris the first week in October, where he will remain until his return to America, early in November, when he expects to resume library work. His permanent address is 22 West 31st street, New York, whence mail matter is always forwarded promptly to him, wherever he may be.

WATERMAN, Miss Lucy D., a graduate of the New York State Library School, class of '97, has succeeded Miss Olcott as assistant librarian of the Brooklyn Public Library.

WELLMAN, Hiller C., superintendent of branches and stations of the Boston Public Library, has been elected librarian of the Brookline (Mass.) Public Library, succeeding C. K. Bolton. Mr. Wellman was appointed to the newly-created post of branch superintendent of the Boston library in January, 1897, and had previously been assistant librarian of the Boston Athenæum. He is secretary of the Massachusetts Library Club for the current year, and will be the A. L. A. reporter on branches and delivery at the Chautauqua conference.

Cataloging and Classification.

The BOSTON P. L. *Bulletin* for March contains a catalog of the Galatea collection of books relating to the history of women given to the library in 1896 by Thomas Wentworth Higginson. The list, which is classified, is an interesting one, though it is selective rather than collective. Following the divisions relating to the history and work of women are classes representative of women as authors, subdivided to cover English prose, English poetry, American prose, American poetry, French literature, German literature (three titles), and other languages. It may be noted that in English poetry Jean Ingelow is not included, nor are the Brontë sisters represented at all in the list.

COLUMBUS (*O.*) PUBLIC SCHOOL L. Catalogue of all books in the circulating and reference departments. Columbus, 1897. 8 + 1178 p. l. O.

An elaborate and interesting catalog, composed of (1) a biography list, (2) fiction (author) list (3) D. C. classed list with subject index, and (4) author and title list, cross-references to the fiction list being made for writers of fiction. The biography and fiction lists, forming Section 1 of the catalog, were published separately in 1896, and noted in the JOURNAL at that time (L. J., 21: 345). The special features of the catalog are the biographical annotations appended to author entries, and the full analyticals, which, at a rough estimate, must form at least half of the total entries, and which include some encyclopædia articles as well as book chapters or essays in composite books. Henty's books, Ebers' romances, and other historical novels, are listed in the classed division with the subjects to which they refer, as well as in the fiction list. Contents of series and composite books are fully given, and public documents are included to some degree. The catalog is well printed and bound in half-leather; its size and weight make it rather unwieldy for easy consultation.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY L. Catalogue of the Barnes Reference Library for biblical study, presented by Alfred Cutler Barnes for the use of the Cornell University Christian Association; incl. all accessions to Dec. 31, 1897. Ithaca, N. Y., 1898. 4 + 20 p. l. O.

A classed list followed by an author index.

The FITCHBURG (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for March contains a special reference list on Longfellow.

The LOWELL (*Mass.*) CITY L. *Bulletin* issues no. 11 of vol. 1 as a double number for Jan. and Feb., 1898. It is wholly devoted to reference list no. 11 on Shakespeare, covering 32 p.

The NEW BEDFORD (*Mass.*) F. P. L. *Bulletin* for February contains reference list no. 29 on China.

The N. Y. P. L. *Bulletin* for March lists periodicals relating to natural history, geography, and anthropology contained in the New York Public and Columbia libraries.

The PROVIDENCE (*R. I.*) P. L. *Bulletin* printed in its January issue a useful "consolidated list" of its collection of school duplicates, giving in part 1 the entire list in one alphabet, and in part 2 the same list arranged by grades. The first list is fully annotated. The *Bulletin* for February contains reference list no. 54 on China, and special catalog no. 21 on Photography; and the March number has a reference list on Spain, and additional references on Cuba.

The ST. LOUIS P. L. *Magazine* for March contains a classed list on "Electricity and magnetism," with many interesting notes on books, new and old.

The SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for March has three short reading lists on Paris, Taxation, and Musical stories.

The SAN FRANCISCO F. P. L. *Bulletins* for February and March continue Part 3 of the classed reference list on English history and literature.

The CATALOGUE OF U. S. PUBLIC DOCUMENTS, issued monthly by the Superintendent of Documents, contains, in the January issue (no. 37), a "Partial reference list of U. S. government publications on Alaska." by Helen Cornwell Silliman, of the New York State Library School, class of '95. It is classified, and documents for sale by the Document Office are designated. The list includes charts, and covers 14 pages.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. State Library bulletin. Bibliography no. 6–8, February, 1898: 6, Japan; 7, Venice; 8, Out-of-door books. Albany, 1898. p. 121–178. O. 10 c.

The reading list on Japan is by Helen Kilduff Gay, of the class of 1895; that on Venice is by Helen Sperry, class of 1894, and that on out-of-door books is by Harriet Howard Stanley, class of 1895. The two former are classed and include magazine and encyclopædia articles; the latter is alphabetic by authors. All show careful work, and give a good general view of their subjects. It would have been desirable to note, in the list on Japan, Wenckstern's "Bibliography of the Japanese empire," published in 1893, which is a necessity in any detailed study of the subject.

The UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF N. Y. Public Libraries Division has issued finding lists of travelling libraries nos. 31, 32, 33. The first is a young people's library, the latter are general collections.

CHANGED TITLES.

"Pontiac chief of the Ottawas: a tale of the siege of Detroit," by Edward S. Ellis, is a book of 300 pages, published by Cassell & Co., London, 1897. "Pontiac chief of the Ottawas: a tale of the siege of Detroit," by Colonel H. R. Gordon, is a book of 300 pages, published by E. P. Dutton & Co., New York, 1897. These two books are the same, printed from the same plates, and embellished by the same illustrations. Is this intended to deceive libraries and purchasers?—S: H. R.

"America's godfather: the Florentine gentleman," by Virginia W. Johnson (Estes & Lauriat), was published in 1894, the year of copyright. There has recently appeared "The Florentine gentleman: America's godfather," by the same author, same publishers, same date of copyright as the above. These titles refer to the same book, printed from the same plates, with the same illustrations; and the feelings of the purchaser are akin to those of the victim of a bunco transaction.—S: H. R.

"The flower that grew in the sand, and other stories," by Ella Higginson (Seattle, The Calvert Co., 1896), is now published, with the addition of two stories, under the title "From the land of the snow-pearls: tales from Puget Sound" (The Macmillan Co., 1897).

FULL NAMES.

Supplied by A. G. S. Josephson, John Crerar Library.

Beach, Dorrance (Military map-reading);

Blaisdell, Albert Franklin (A practical physiology);

De Knight, W: Francis (History of the currency of the country and of the loans of the U. S.);

Dixon, Daniel Bernard (The mechanical arts simplified);

Gage, Alfred Payson (Physical experiments);

Greene, T: Lyman (Corporation finance);

Hiscox, Gardner Dexter (Gas, gasoline, and oil vapor engines);

Leslie, F: Danelson (Engineers' and mechanics' pocketbook).

Love, Augustus E: Hough (Theoretical mechanics);

McMurry, C: Alexander, *and* McMurry, Frank Morton (The method of the recitation);

Parkhurst, Howard Elmore (Song birds and water fowl).

Thurston, Lorrin Andrews (A handbook on the annexation of Hawaii);

Vail, C: H: (National ownership of railways);

Wise, P: Manuel (Text-book for training school for nurses).

The following are supplied by Harvard College Library:

Arnold, C: Dudley, *and others.* Country architecture in France and England...XV. and XVI. centuries.

Derr, W: Lloyd. Block signal operation.

Hagen, Johann Georg. Synopsis der hoeheren mathematik.

Hazelton, G: Cochrane, *jr.* The national capital: its architecture, art, and history;

Hepburn, C: McGuffey. The historical development of code pleading in America and England.

Jones, Mary Katharine. Bibliography of college, social, and university settlements;

Osborne, J: H: Crucifixion.

Reese, Reuben Asbury. The true doctrine of ultra vires in the law of corporations.

Robert, Joseph T: (A parliamentary syllabus);

Shanahan, Edmund T: (John Fiske on the idea of God);

Sheldon, Walter L. (An ethical movement);

Sleeth, D: M. (Prize essays);

Smith, Annie Morrill (Botany of Little Moose region);

Snow, G: Alfred (An open letter to Seth Low);

Spader, P: Vanderbilt (Weather record for New Brunswick);

Trueblood, B: Franklin (Prize essays);

Tucker, Arabella Hannah (Trees of Worcester);

Vaughan, T: Wayland (A brief contribution to the geology and paleontology of Northwestern Louisiana).

Bibliography.

ANTI-SLAVERY. Smith, Theodore Clarke. The liberty and free soil parties in the Northwest: Toppan prize essay of 1896. N. Y., Longmans, Green & Co., 1897. 11+351 p. 8°. (Harvard historical studies, v. 6.)

Pages 309–317 contain a classified bibliography.

ART. Joseph, D. Bibliographie de l'histoire de l'art de la première Renaissance (Trecento et Quattrocento) en Italie. Abrégé. (Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres à l'Université Nouvelle de Bruxelles.) Bruxelles, Ve. F. Larcier, 1898. 65 p. 8°; 2 fr.

In two parts: a general bibliography and a special bibliography. In the first are enumerated the chief French, German, English, and other writers who have treated of the history of art in general, of Christian art, and of Italian art. The special bibliography lists authors who have written on the history of architecture, sculpture, and painting, including the different schools of each epoch. The works of the compiler are recorded in an appendix.

CUBA. Library of Congress. List of books relating to Cuba (incl. references to collected works and periodicals), by A. P. C. Griffin, assistant librarian of Congress; with bibliography of maps, by P. Lee Phillips, superintendent of maps and charts division, Library of Congress. Washington, Gov. Print. Office, 1896. 62 p. O.

The Library of Congress has issued in this pamphlet the first of what will probably become a series of timely bibliographies, directing readers to the treasures of the national library. Works upon the discovery and occupation of Cuba in the 15th and 16th centuries are excluded from the list, as they are considered to belong to the history of maritime exploration. There have been specially covered the works treating of the political history of Cuba as it has affected this country, but the books covering the natural history and resources of the island have not been overlooked. Dr. Friedenwald, superintendent of the Manuscripts Department, has made a synoptical list of significant documents, which is printed as an appendix to the bibliography. The short descriptive notes state definitely just what phase of a question is covered in the annotated title, and the notes explaining the matter contained in collected works are especially valuable. The list is divided into books relating to Cuba, arranged alphabetically by author; articles and magazines, arranged chronologically by date; government documents, exclusive of resolutions, bills, and speeches, arranged by date; maps, arranged by date; and manuscripts, arranged by date.

DRIVING. Contades, *Comte* G. de. Bibliographie sportive: le driving en France (1547–1896). Paris, Rouquette, 1897. il. 8°. 10 fr.

DZIATZKO, K:, *ed.* Sammlung bibliothekswissensch. arbeiten. 11 hft.: Beiträge zur kenntniss des schrift-, buch- und bibliothekswesens; hrsg. v. K: Dziatzko, 1 v. Leipzig, M. Spirgatis, 1898. 8+125 p. 15 il., 2 pl., O. pap., 7.50 marks.

Contains six papers, as follows: (1) "Die autorschaft der akademischen disputationen," 2 thl., by Ferdinand Eichler; (2) "Einblattkalender aus Douai für das Jahr 1585," by W: Falckenheiner; (3) "Leder u. holz als schreibmaterialien bei den Aegyptern," 2 thl., by R: Pietschmann; (4) "Die photographie im dienste der bibliographie mit besonderer berücksichtigung älterer drucke," by W: Molsdorf; (5) "Die modernen bestrebungen einer generalkatalogierung," by K: Dziatzko; (6) "Zur Erfrischung der deutschen bucheinbände des 15 u. 16. Jahrhunderts," by Paul Schwenke.

EARTHQUAKES. Holden, E: S. A catalogue of earthquakes on the Pacific Coast, 1769 to 1897. Washington, D. C., published by the Smithsonian Institution, 1898. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections, v. 37, no. 1087.) 2+253 p. il. O.

There is a "Bibliography of works relating to earthquake phenomena on the Pacific Coast," p. 3–6.

ENTOMOLOGY. The 49th rpt. of the New York State Museum (v. 1, Albany, 1897. 334 p. O.) contains, in the report of the state entomologist, a number of short special bibliographies. They are listed in the index under the heading Bibliography.

ETON. Public schools year-book; with select list of preparatory schools. 9th year; ed. by

three public school men — Eton, Harrow, Winchester. Lond., Sonnenschein, 1898. 418 p. 8°. 2s. 6d.

Contains an "Eton bibliography" by L. V. Harcourt.

GEOLOGY. Mourlon, Michel. Bibliographia geologica: repertoire des travaux concernant les sciences géologiques parus en 1896–1897, classés d'après la classification décimale et formant partie de la *Bibliographia Universalis*. V. 1. Bruxelles, Hayez, 1898. 215 p. 8°. 5 fr.

The first volume lists about 2000 titles of works or periodical articles appearing in 1896–97. The second volume will contain, in addition to the publications of 1896–97, those appearing in 1898 up to date of issue of the bibliography. A volume covering the subject prior to these dates is planned.

HONDURAS literaria: collección de escritos en prosa y verso, precedidos de apuntes biográficos, por Rómulo El Durón. Tomo 1: Escritores en prosa. Tegucigalpa, Tipografia Nacional, 1897. 838 p. 4°.

MEDICINE. Hahn, Lucien. Essai de bibliographie médicale: étude analytique des principaux répertoires bibliographiqes concernant les sciences médicales; de leur utilité dans les recherches scientifiques. Paris, Steinheil, 1898. 11+206 p. 8°.

MUIR, John. Bradley, Cornelius B. Reference list to the published writings of John Muir; from the *University of California Magazine*, Dec. 1897. 8 p. O.

ONTARIO. The "Annual archæological report, 1897–8," by David Boyle, of the Toronto Museum, to the minister of education of Ontario, contains a bibliography of the archæology of Ontario by Mr. A. F. Hunter.

ROBINSON, Harry Perry, *ed.* The year-book of railway literature. v. 1. Chicago, The Railway Age, 1897. pp. 427.

Reviewed in Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science, March, 1898, 11: 109.

SVENSKT PORTRÄTTGALLERI, published by Hasse W. Tullberg, Stockholm, has advanced to part 16, recently published. This part is devoted to the *Tidningsmän* (journalists), and has been edited and annotated by Dr. Bernard Lundstedt, assistant librarian of the Royal Library of Stockholm. It contains portraits and biographical sketches of 656 Swedish journalists connected with the press during the reign of King Oscar II. The list is arranged alphabetically, and a list of pseudonyms is appended to the main alphabet. It should be an interesting reference book in libraries where there is a contingent of Swedish readers, and should be useful to catalogers in identifying Swedish writers and supplying full names and similar information. (6+143 p. il. O. cl., 10.85 krone; pap., 9.85 krone.)

TAXATION. Indiana State L. Bulletin, 3d series, no. 1: Bibliography of taxation. March 1, 1898. Indianapolis, 1898. 24 p. O.

The first of a series of proposed bulletins "upon subjects relating to the state and of interest to all students and workers in the province and problems of the state." A single entry author list, prefaced by a subject index. Each entry is numbered, and the index refers to these entry numbers. There are 305 titles listed.

U. S. NATIONAL MUSEUM. The report of the U. S. National Museum for 1895 (Wash., Gov. Print. Office, 1897) contains as appendix 4 a "Bibliography of the U. S. National Museum for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1895," p. 207–229.

INDEXES.

CUMULATIVE INDEX to a selected list of periodicals: authors, subjects, titles, reviews, portraits. 2d annual volume, 1897; ed. and published by the Public Library, Cleveland, O., 1898. 636 p. O.

This volume contains 635 pages as against 384 in the previous one, and indexes 100 periodicals instead of 70 as before. The full references to reviews, biographical sketches, and magazine poetry make it extremely useful.

The index will hereafter be published by the Helman-Taylor Co., of Cleveland, who have taken over the business details of publication, subscription, etc. The editorial work, however, will still be carried on by the Cleveland Public Library. As previously announced, the index will be published as a bi-monthly in two series, the first series ending in June, the second in October, and the annual including both series together with unpublished material.

Anonyms and Pseudonyms.

"H. R. H. the Prince of Wales," recently pub. anonymously by Appleton, is by Mrs. Marie B. Lowndes, according to the Salem P. L. *Bulletin* for March.

"John Audley," author of "Mlle. Bayard" (London, Roxburghe Press, 1897), is a pseudonym of Mrs. E. M. Davy, author of "The Prince of Como" and "A daughter of earth." — *Literature*, Jan. 15.

"Neltje Blanchan," author of "Bird neighbors" (Doubleday & McClure Co.). is the ps. of Mrs. Nellie Blanchan (De Graff) Doubleday.

The author of the novel "The end of the beginning," pub. by Little, Brown & Co., is Prof. C: Francis Richardson, author of "American literature," etc. — BEATRICE WINSER.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Send for our general catalogue of

PUBLICATIONS AND IMPORTATIONS,

Also catalogues of our

MODEL LIBRARIES,

And specimen copy of

THE BOOK BUYER.

Correspondence solicited.

NEW LIST OF BOOKS FOR SCHOOL LIBRARIES.

In compiling this list a careful selection of books suitable for educational purposes has been made. The collection represents but a small proportion of the publications and importations of CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS.

The characteristic of the books is authoritative and latest information regarding a subject, presented in a concise and attractive manner.

In many cases the views and conclusions of the various writers upon a subject are set forth, critically and comparatively estimated in the light of recent research. Bibliographies are also appended.

Such books acquaint the student with the great names of literature, their special treatment of a subject, and lead to intelligent reading in later years.

CONTAINING

BOOKS FOR REFERENCE AND TEACHERS' USE.	Volumes.	BOOKS FOR PUPILS.	Volumes.
History and Science of Education	12	Literature	23
Language and Literature	26	Travel	10
General History	54	Science, Out-of-door books, Sports, Games	14
American History	21	Stories of American Life and History	19
Science	9	Stories for Young People (Grammar Grades)	31
Political and Social Science	3	Stories for Young People (Primary Grades)	26
Art and Music	11		

The publishers will be pleased to mail copies to any address on application.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

Largest Stock of German and French Books.

American Books at Jobbers' Rates. . . . .

British Books Imported Duty-Free. . . . .

Our firm offers *all* the advantages of foreign agencies as to terms and *prompter service*, receiving weekly shipments from England, Germany, and France.

Our Monthly Bulletin, besides a bibliography of the leading languages of the world, supplies in a supplement critical notes on books especially valuable for Libraries, and has become the purchasing guide for German and French books in many Libraries.

FOREIGN PERIODICALS AT LOWEST RATES

ATTRACTIVE SCHOOL LIBRARIES

Eclectic School Readings

A collection of fresh and attractive supplementary reading in tales and folk-lore, history and nature-study, prepared by the most skilful writers for the young. Profusely illustrated with original drawings and reproductions of famous works of art. Fifteen volumes.

Special net price, $6.00.

Eclectic English Classics

Including the works recommended for reading and study by the Joint Conference on English Requirements. Tastefully and substantially bound; excellent typography; helpful introductions and notes; moderate in price. Thirty-five volumes.

Special net price, $7.65.

Send for our illustrated circular on School Libraries, which gives full descriptions of eighteen attractive and useful libraries for young and old. These libraries include the well-known Literature, History, and Science Primers, works in Pedagogy, treatises and readings in English and American Literature, Teachers' Libraries, etc. Largest number of the best books at the lowest prices. Correspondence cordially invited.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

New York. Cincinnati. Chicago. Boston. Atlanta. Portland, Ore.

BOOKBINDING.

* * *

J. F. TAPLEY COMPANY, ❋

BINDERS OF **All Kinds of Cloth and Leather Work.**

* * *

LIBRARY ORDERS AND SPECIAL JOBS.

* * *

J. F. TAPLEY COMPANY, 7 to 9 Bond Street, New York.

AN INDISPENSABLE LIBRARY TOOL.

Poole's Index to Periodical Literature.

By WILLIAM FREDERICK POOLE, LL.D., Librarian of the Newberry Library, Chicago, and WILLIAM I. FLETCHER, Librarian of Amherst College. With the Coöperation of the American Library Association and the Library Association of the United Kingdom.

VOLUME I. In two Parts. 1802–1881. Royal 8vo, $16.00, net; sheep, $20.00, net; half morocco, gilt top, $24.00, net.

VOLUME II. First Supplement (January 1, 1882–January 1, 1887). Royal 8vo, $8.00, net; sheep, $10.00, net; half morocco, gilt top, $12.00, net.

VOLUME III. Second Supplement (January 1, 1887–January 1, 1892). Royal 8vo, $8.00, net; sheep, $10.00, net; half morocco, gilt top, $12.00, net.

VOLUME IV. Third Supplement (January 1, 1892–January 1, 1897). By WILLIAM I. FLETCHER and FRANKLIN O. POOLE. One-third larger than previous volumes. Royal 8vo, cloth, $10.00, net; sheep, $12.00, net; morocco, $14.00, net.

Sold by all booksellers. Sent, postpaid, by

HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN & CO., Boston; 11 E. 17th St., N. Y.

HIGGINS' (PATENTED.)

PHOTO MOUNTER.

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste**, but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 3-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES.

168-172 Eighth Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

The Helman-Taylor Co.

The Cumulative Index.

Subscription, per year, $5.00.

A classified list of the leading articles in a hundred principal magazines. Every library needs it many times each day.

The Pequot War. $2.50.

A reprint of the accounts by Mason, Underhill, Vincent, and Gardener. Edited by CHAS. ORR, Librarian.

Anniversary Book of the American Revolution.

$1.50.

Compiled by MARY S. PECHIN.

'Weh Down Souf. $1.00.

A book of poems, largely dialect, by a Southern colored man, D. WEBSTER DAVIS.

Pictures for Libraries.

We carry the finest lines, and will be pleased to submit prices on lists sent us.

CLEVELAND, OHIO.

Uncle Robert's Geography.

By Francis W. Parker.

Six Books; First to Sixth Grades. Illustrated. 12mo, Cloth.

(APPLETONS' HOME READING BOOKS.)

Book 1. Playtime and Seedtime, 32c.
" 2. On the Farm, . . 42c.
" 3. Uncle Robert's Visit, . 50c.
" 4. The Work of Rivers and Wind.
" 5. Mountain, Plain and Desert.
" 6. Our Own Continent.

This series brings children in close contact with the boundless riches which nature bestows. It will teach them to observe and reason for themselves, stimulate their mental activities, and furnish an educative outlook for lively energies.

These books are graded to correspond with the regular School Readers, and will be found especially valuable for SUPPLEMENTARY READING in the schools.

The publishers will be pleased to hear from those interested.

D. APPLETON & CO.,

New York. Boston. Chicago.

LIBRARY REBINDING DEPARTMENT
OF THE
BOSTON BOOKBINDING COMPANY,
BOSTON, MASS.

WE beg to inform Librarians that we are doing rebinding work of every description for public libraries throughout the United States and Canada. Our flexible sewing insures strength, and perfect opening of old volumes. Our prices are low, and we shall be glad to correspond with Librarians regarding their wants.

LIBRARIES.

WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,
5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

EM. TERQUEM,
Paris Agency for American Libraries,
ESTABLISHED 1877,
31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis
PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand book-dealers of every locality.
Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,
PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,
Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

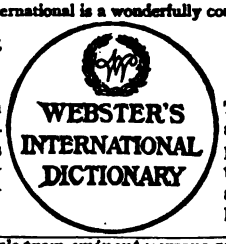
TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

Quality Rather Than Quantity.

Pres. Eliot of Harvard, says: "The International is a wonderfully compact storehouse of accurate information."

The International is Scientific and Practical.

Words are easily found. Pronunciation is easily ascertained. Meanings are easily learned. The growth of words is easily traced, and excellence of quality rather than superfluity of quantity characterizes its every department.



It is the School-Teacher of the Republic.

The International and its abridgments are in general use in the colleges and public and private schools of the country. Should you not give the students access to the same Dictionary in the home that they use in the schoolroom?

☞ *Specimen pages and testimonials from eminent persons and publications sent on application.*

G. & C. MERRIAM CO., Publishers, Springfield, Mass., U. S. A.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK: 27 and 29 West 23d Street. **LONDON:** 24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

OF

A. C. McClurg & Co.,

CHICAGO.

ORDERS for libraries—public, university, college, or school—filled with promptness and the greatest care.

Our stock of miscellaneous books is very large and complete, and our special *Library Department* with a corps of trained assistants enables us to give the best attention to the peculiar demands of libraries.

We are continually receiving large consignments of foreign books—those for public libraries coming free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Our prices are very low and we shall be glad to correspond with librarians regarding their wants.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** *Code in Use:* UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

E. B. TREAT & CO., Publishers,

241-243 West 23d St., New York.

Facts that Call for Faith. A new volume. By Rev. David Gregg, D.D. A series of masterly appeals refuting the arguments of the skeptic and agnostic, and confirming the believer's faith and hope in the great facts of God; Christ; Prayer; Regeneration; Resurrection; and Immortality. 314 pages, postpaid on receipt of price, **$1.00.**

Makers of the American Republic. Historical Studies of Colonial Times. By Rev. David Gregg, D.D. Pen pictures of the Virginia Colonists, Pilgrims, Hollanders, Puritans, Quakers, Scotch, Huguenots, and other founders. 405 pages. Cloth, **$1.50.**

The Treasury Magazine of Religious and Current Thought. 16th year. Yearly, **$2.50.** It and Beecher's "Life of Christ," **$6.25**; both for **$3.00.**

Thoughts for the Occasion. For 14 Patriotic and Secular days of the year. 578 pages, **$1.75.**

Anniversary and Religious. A Companion Volume to the Above. Suggestive Thoughts for Timely Occasions. Ed. by F. Noble, D.D. 516 pages, **$1.75.**

International Medical Annual, 1898. A Yearly Dictionary of Medical Progress, New Remedies and Treatment. 6000 References. Edited by a corps of 37 Specialists. 740 pages. Illustrated. **$3.00.**

Skin Diseases, Illustrated. An Atlas and Text-book, with special reference to Modern Diagnosis and Treatment. By William S. Gotthell, M.D., Professor Skin and Venereal Diseases, New York School of Clinical Medicine. In 13 portfolios. **$1.00** each. Bound in half mor., **$15.00.**

Legal Medicine, A System of. By Allan McLane Hamilton, M.D., and Thirty Medical and Legal Collaborators. Complete in two octavo vols. Cloth, per vol., **$5.50**; full sheep, per vol., **$6.50.** Sold by subscription. Solicitors wanted.

LIBRARY BOOKS.

The Man Who Outlived Himself.

A. W. Tourgée. Author of "A Fool's Errand, by One of the Fools." 16mo.

Cloth, decorated, gilt top, 75 cents.

"One of the most ingenious and powerful that Judge Tourgée has written."—*Boston Home Journal.*

The New Puritanism.

Papers by Lyman Abbott, A. H. Bradford, Chas. A. Berry, Geo. A. Gordon, Washington Gladden, and Wm. J. Tucker. Introduction by R. W. Raymond. Discussing changes in religious thought during the last half century.

Cloth, gilt top, $1.25.

"Exceptionally interesting and valuable."—*The Congregationalist.*

Tennyson's In Memoriam.

New Edition. Critical Preface by Henry Van Dyke. Illustrated by Harry Fenn.

Silk, gilt top, $3.50.

"Both in spirit and in form a rare and exquisite production."—*Philadelphia Press.*

"The preface and illustrations combine to form an interpretative comment of peculiar value to Tennysonian students."

SEND FOR OUR LIST.

In response to a copy of our Catalogue came the following from Mr. Wm. T. Peoples, *Librarian Mercantile Library, New York:*

"This library already contains your entire list of books, and many of them in duplicate."

Fords, Howard & Hulbert,

47 E. 10th Street, New York.

Books for Your Library.

Pros and Cons (Both Sides of Important Ques. Discussed).
Three Minute Declamations for College Men.
Three Minute Readings for College Girls.
Mackenzie's Manual of Ethics.
G
Cl y.
H y.
W
H
G xicon,
H and Ex.
C[illegible] with Ans.
Constitution of the U. S. in German, French and English.
Bad English Corrected.
How to Become Quick at Figures.
How to Punctuate Correctly.
Hinds & Noble's New Letter Writer.
Likes and Opposites (Synonyms and Antonyms).
Page's Theory and Practice of Teaching.

HINDS & NOBLE,

Schoolbooks of All Publishers at Reduced Prices.

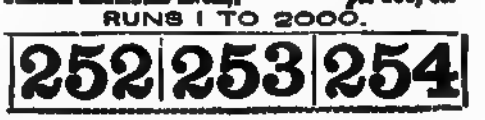
4-5-13-14 Cooper Inst. New York City.

VAN EVEREN ADJUSTABLE BOOK COVERS.

Perforated Gummed Library Numbers.

HALF INCH per 100, 12c.
RUNS 1 TO 2000,

THREE EIGHTHS INCH, per 100, 6c.
RUNS 1 TO 2000.



ORDER THROUGH ANY BOOKSELLER.

P. F. Van Everen, 60 Ann St., N. Y.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,

ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders,

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

"IDEAL" NEWSPAPER FILES AND RACKS.

IDEAL PAPER FILE CO., Adrian, Mich., U. S. A.

MAGAZINE BINDERS. SOMETHING NEW AND IMPROVED.

The OXFORD ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

A New English Dictionary on Historical Principles, founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY and Mr. HENRY BRADLEY.

NOW PUBLISHED.

Vol. I. (A-B).	Edited by Dr. MURRAY. Half morocco	$13.00
Vol. II. (C).	Edited by Dr. MURRAY. Half morocco	13.00
Vol. III. (D-E).	Edited by Dr. MURRAY and Mr. HENRY BRADLEY. Half morocco	13.00
Vol. IV. (F-G).	Edited by Mr. HENRY BRADLEY. F—Field	2.00
	Field—Frankish	3.25
	Frank-law—Gaincoming	1.25

A New Section just issued,

H-Haversian 1.25

☞ The remainder of the work, to the end of the Alphabet, is in an advanced state of preparation.

"THE GREATEST DICTIONARY OF MODERN TIMES."

For Sale by all Booksellers. Send for Descriptive Circular.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

American Branch,

91-93 Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS. ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

A VALUABLE BOOK

is sometimes of no value, because the plates it contains are broken where they are folded.

A strip of our **Adhesive Cloth** applied on the back of the plate at the fold will reinforce it and increase its value an hundred-fold.

One package (127½ square inches) for 20 cents, postpaid.

GAYLORD BROS., Syracuse, N. Y.

I WISH TO REPEAT, "that if you have tried in vain to secure a missing number or volume of a magazine, if your list has come back repeatedly, marked 'O. P.,' 'can't find,' etc, etc., then the time has arrived when my services may avail."

A. S. CLARK, Bookseller and Newsdealer,

174 Fulton Street, New York.

SITUATIONS WANTED.

A YOUNG MAN (age 24) who will graduate from a full classical course in June would like a position as assistant or employee in a public or private library. Best of references as to ability and business capacity. Desires to get experience and some money in order to attend the N. Y. State Library School in 1899. Address J. L., care LIBRARY JOURNAL.

LIBRARY BOOKBINDER, 13 years' experience, capable to help at delivery desk and otherwise, seeks employment. First-class references. Address R. B. RISOLD, 997 Main St., Northampton, Mass.

☞ ***Price to be raised shortly.*** ☜

74 copies only of the subject-volume, 1876, of the

56 copies only of the 1884–90 volume of the

American Catalogue

remain unsold. All other volumes are out of print, and second-hand "pick-ups" cost more than the first-hand price. This shows the investment value. Price now $12.50, sheets; $15, half morocco. When 50 copies only remain **price will be raised to** $15, sheets; $17.50, half morocco.

Of the current volume, 1890-95, most of the edition is sold. Buy now, at $12.50, sheets; $15, half morocco, before the price is raised.

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,

59 DUANE STREET (P. O. Box 943), - NEW YORK.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America who employs **no Agents**, but has his **own** offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

That such orders can be filled better, cheaper, and quicker and with less trouble and work to the Librarian than if the books were ordered from European Agents, can easily be seen for the following reasons:

I. I am in direct communication and account with all European publishers and dealers.
II. Therefore I need not pay any commission to Agents, but always get the bottom price and often an extra discount.
III. The Librarian saves the correspondence to various European firms and has to keep only *one* account.
IV. As shipments are received Weekly: "*Mondays from England and France and Thursdays from Germany*," no order, large or small, needs to wait for accumulation of material.
V. If books from England, France, and Germany are ordered, these books will congregate at New York, from where they will be sent in one shipment, thereby saving the expense of packing, freight, consular fees, Custom House charges, cartage, etc.
VI. Of all publications appearing in consecutive volumes or parts, a list is kept here and abroad and continuations are sent as soon as published, without a reminder from the Librarian.
VII. Being provided with a large Bibliographical material of all European countries and with a collection of Catalogues of second-hand books, I am enabled to give quotations on nearly all European and American publications, new or old.
VIII. Special attention is given to the procuring of second-hand books and Sets of Periodicals, of which I keep a large stock on hand, constantly refilling by buying whole Libraries and by attending auction sales.
IX. Binding is done carefully in Europe under supervision of my clerks, and pattern is kept of the binding of every first volume, so as to ensure a uniformity of the succeeding volumes.
X. Periodicals supplied cheaper, quicker, and in better shape than if ordered by mail from Europe.
XI. American Publications at lowest rates.

The following is a list of some Sets of Periodicals on hand:

American Journal of Science. Complete from 1818–1896.

Annales d'Hygiene publique et de Medecine legale. From beginning of Series I. to Series III. Vol. 28, 1829–1892 and two indexes; in 66 vols., half cloth, new, rare.

Annalen des Deutschen Reiches fuer Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik. ed. Hirth. Vol. 1–27. 1868–1894. Half cloth.

Archives neerlandaises des sciences exactes et naturelles, publ. par la Societe Hollandaise des sciences a Harlem. Vols. 1–24. 1866–92. Half cloth.

L'Art, Revue bi-mensuelle illustree 1875 to 1895. Complete set, 55 vols. Newly bd., half mor.

Aruch Completum, ed. Alex. Kohut. 8 vols. and supplement. 1878–92.

Berichte d. Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Jahrg. I.–XXIV. 1868–91. Half mor. Fine set.

Blaetter, Malakozoologische. Ed. v. S. Clessin. Vol. 1–25. New Series Vol. 1–9. 1854–87. New.

Brugsch, H., Hieroglyphisch-demotisches Woerterbuch. 7 vols. 1868–82.

Castelnau, Expedition dans les parties centrales de l'Amerique du Sud, de Rio Janeiro a Lima, et de Lima au Para. New text and atlas. 12 vols. 1850–1861. Half mor.

Centralblatt f. Physiologie. Ed. Exner and Gad. Vol. I.–VIII. 1888–1895. Partly bound in half mor.

Eckhel, J., Doctrina nummorum veterum. 9 vols. Cum VIII. tabulis aen. 1792–1839.

Froehner, W., Terres cuites d'Asie de la collection Julien Greau. With 120 plates. 1886. 2 vols. Boards.

Grenier et Godron, Flore de France ou description des plantes qui croissent naturellement en France et en Corse. 1848–56. 3 vols. Half calf. Very scarce.

Herculanum et Pompei, Recueil general des peintures, bronzes, mosaiques, etc. Ed. Roux and Barré. 8 vols. 1875–77. Boards.

La Place, Mecanique Celeste. Tr. with Commentary by Nath. Bowditch. 1829–39. 4 vols. Bound.

Lois Romaines. Traduction française. 16 vols. 1805–10. Boards.

Mind. Vols. I.–VIII. 1876–83. Half mor.; also complete set bound.

Nature. Vols. 1–54. 1870–1896. Bound in half leather.

Prisse d'Avennes, E., L'Art Arabe. 1 vol. text and 3 vols. Atlas. 1877. Half mor.

Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1852–1864 and 1871–1891. 31 vols. Bound.

Shaw, Geo., General Zoology or systematic Natural History. With plates from the first authorities. 28 vols., incl. general index. 1800–1826. Half calf.

Verlagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Natururkunde. 42 vols. 1853–1889.

Wagner's Jahresbericht ueb. d. Fortschritte d. Chemischen Technologie. Jahrg. 1–34 and 2 Register to Vol. 1–20. 1856–1889. Vol. 1–20 half mor., rest unbound.

Zeitschrift f. Bauwesen. Vol. 31–40. 1881–90. Folio.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

KAY PRINTING HOUSE, 68 AND 68 CENTRE STREET, NEW YORK.

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

MAY 18

VOL. 23. NO. 5.

MAY, 1898.

Contents.

	PAGE
EDITORIALS.	183
Libraries and the War. The New York Public Library Deadlock. A State Librarian's Section.	
COMMUNICATIONS.	184
Cumulative Cataloging. Correction of "Two-Book" Statistics. The Hartford Public Library. Disinfection of Books by Formalin. Mutilation of Periodicals.	
LIBRARY FINES. — *Nina E. Browne.*	185
USE OF A LIBRARY BY ARTISANS. — *W. E. Foster.*	188
BOOKS RELATING TO WARFARE.	191
WORK WITH THE SCHOOLS AT THE N. Y. FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY. — *Emma F. Cragin.*	194
A GUIDE TO AMERICAN HISTORY. — *George Iles.*	195
A LIBRARY BEGINNING IN NEW MEXICO.	195
EXTRA BOOKS FOR BUSINESS PURPOSES.	196
THE JERSEY CITY LIBRARY BUILDING.	196
"QUO VADIS" IN CATHOLIC LIBRARIES.	196
TO STATE LIBRARIANS.	196
THE SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.	197
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.	197
A. L. A. Chautauqua Meeting. Preliminary Program. Travel. Local Plans. A. L. A. Publishing Section.	
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	201
STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.	201
LIBRARY CLUBS.	203
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES.	203
Drexel Institute. Illinois State Library School. New York State Library School. Pratt Institute Library School.	
REVIEWS.	205
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	207
PRACTICAL NOTES.	214
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.	214
LIBRARIANS.	215
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	216
BIBLIOGRAPHY.	217
ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS	218
HUMORS AND BLUNDERS.	218

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1856.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 23. MAY, 1898. No. 5

SINCE the last number of the JOURNAL appeared, the threatened war between the United States and Spain has become a reality, and the whole country is aroused and intent over activities that had lain dormant for nearly two-score years. There is hardly an interest that has not felt the influence of this sudden divergence of the public mind into a single channel, and its effect upon libraries has been general and immediate. One librarian reports that the circulation of his library in April was the lowest ever recorded during that month, "because people are so busy reading 'extras' they have no time for books," and another writes: "The war is killing library circulation — we cannot begin to supply the demand for books on Spain and Cuba, and people simply won't have anything else." It is in this last sentence — which expresses the general experience of librarians throughout the country — that the special significance of the matter lies. It illustrates not only how surely the library has become an essential part of the public life, but it shows also the growing desire on the part of the people to know for themselves the rights and wrongs of questions of public import. The immediate demand for the literature of a subject, that is evoked the moment that subject becomes of general interest, grows more noticeable each year, and in the gratification of that demand the public library has an important duty to perform. The more people work out for themselves the rights and wrongs of public affairs, the less easily will they be swayed by the criminal sensationalism of the "yellow journals," the more readily will they recognize the "other side," and the more wise and temperate will be their judgments. It is given to the libraries to aid in this formation of a public temper that shall weigh all things and hold fast that which is good, and by their wise use of their opportunities they can weaken, if they cannot counteract, the influence of that depraved news-mongering that is, perhaps, the most serious peril of our day.

THERE was pith and point in Dr. Billings' recent application to the affairs of the New York Public Library of the saying of the negro preacher, who comforted his flock with the exhortation, "Remember, brethren, we am all in de hands of an unscrupulous Providence." That certainly expresses the present condition of the library, which has been brought to a deadlock in its plans by the refusal of the city authorities to authorize an appropriation for the removal of the reservoir from the Bryant Park site of the new building. This refusal is based upon the statement that the debt limit of the city has been largely exceeded by the previous administration, but it is feared that it is also a practical manifestation of the hostility to the public library that has been suspected at the New York city hall ever since the incoming of the Tammany régime. The extent of the civic indebtedness is likely to be made a subject of further investigation, and it is to be hoped that the results will disprove the necessity of maintaining the library deadlock and that public feeling will be strong enough to overcome whatever municipal opposition may exist. That feeling has manifested itself vigorously in the press and in action by associations and various organized industries, but just how far public indignation will be effective for leverage purposes where Tammany is concerned is a difficult question. The reports of the New York Free Circulating Library and the Aguilar Library, recorded elsewhere, are revelations of the length and breadth of the library field in New York, and it is a matter of the keenest regret that the New York Public Library should be thus checked and hampered at the very beginning of a development that has been so wisely and broadly planned and that reaches out to satisfy one of the most urgent needs in the city's life.

AMONG the plans for the Chautauqua conference, one that it is to be hoped may attain full completeness, is the proposed section meeting of state librarians, concerning which details are given elsewhere. The topics prepared for discussion at this meeting have been suggested by personal experience, and represent questions that force themselves upon the state librarian in the management of his own library. The fact that the state library occupies a field apart from the public or the university library, that it is, indeed, a closely specialized institution, makes the full consideration of its needs difficult on a

general program, and gives special value to the section feature. The need of some such consideration is recognized by all who are familiar with the work that the state library can do, as evidenced by the work that it is doing in some states, and by the work that it is not doing in many others. That the state library should be a centre for the bibliographical record of the publications of its state is, for instance, generally accepted; yet the practical recognition of this function is limited to a few states, and in no branch of bibliographical endeavor is progress more hampered. The same is true of the relation of the state library to the literature of its own state and to its influence upon the library development of that state, and it is most desirable that progress along these lines should be directed and aided by co-operative effort. The previous meetings of the state library section of the A. L. A. promised much, and the revival planned for this year is most encouraging. It should not be necessary to urge upon state librarians the importance of such effort, or the direct practical value of the section meeting proposed; but it is well to repeat that the success of these plans must depend upon the support that they receive, and to urge all state librarians who can possibly do so to lend the aid of their practical interest and personal attendance to the state library section at the Chautauqua conference.

Communications.

CUMULATIVE CATALOGING.

THE "Cumulative index to periodicals" and the "Cumulative book index" must suggest to librarians the value of cumulative cataloging. Certainly a dictionary catalog kept up by, say, semi-monthly cumulative issues would be ideal. If the expense is too great for one library, there might be co-operation by libraries of the same scope. Further, cumulative annotated bibliographies on current books and current topics would be of great service.

I am trying an experiment which amounts to cumulative cataloging. I made a typewritten author-list and put it in a Sever note-holder. For accessions the proper pages are easily detached and the insertion typewritten in space left between the lines and in its alphabetical order. On the rare occasions when this space is filled the sheet is cut through and the accession fastened in with a backing of parchment paper. The page is kept uniform by trimming the bottom margin, and if this cuts any lines, these are put on a new sheet. The expense for typewriting in triplicate a list of more than 10,000 volumes was $12, and the cost of keeping it up a mere trifle. Any printed list or catalog could be managed in the same way. To anyone who will pay express charges I shall be glad to send one of my lists for inspection.

H. M. STANLEY.

LAKE FOREST UNIVERSITY LIBRARY,
Lake Forest, Ill.

CORRECTION OF "TWO-BOOK" STATISTICS.

THE librarian at Lancaster, Mass., has called my attention to an error in the statistics from the library at that place, as given on page 99 of the March number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL. Instead of "28,000 in 1897," the number should be 14,300, and the increase should be stated as 2500. The error came by entering the number of volumes in the library in place of the annual circulation.

E. A. BIRGE.

UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN,
Madison.

THE HARTFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THE Hartford Young Men's Institute became the Hartford Library Association in 1878, and the Hartford Public Library in 1893, but letters, reports, bulletins, and sale-catalogs still come to the first and second addresses, and sometimes duplicates to all three. Will libraries and booksellers kindly strike out the old names from their mailing lists?

CAROLINE M. HEWINS, *Librarian.*

PUBLIC LIBRARY,
Hartford, Ct.

DISINFECTION OF BOOKS BY FORMALIN.

I NOTE in the April number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL statements by the health officer of St. Louis, and by Dr. Billings, of New York, relating to disinfection by vapor of formalin. About a year ago the Detroit Public Library bought a formaldehyde generator, and upon the advice of Dr. Duffield, health officer of the city, in operating it pains is taken to dampen the formalin vapor. This is done by putting into the cabinet a pan of water and placing a heated brick therein. The health officer says that formaldehyde is not always effective in a dry atmosphere, but is uniformly fatal to all germ life in the presence of moisture.

H. M. UTLEY.

PUBLIC LIBRARY,
Detroit, Mich.

MUTILATION OF PERIODICALS.

REFERRING to your remarks on the mutilation of periodicals in the April LIBRARY JOURNAL, we have found that the pasting of slips like this on the outside of our periodical covers or cases in the reading-room helps:

"TAKE NOTICE.

"Whoever cuts or tears a leaf, picture or word out of a public library book, periodical, or paper is guilty of theft, liable under the city ordinance to a fine of **$50.00**, and will be prosecuted to the full extent of the law.

"The Librarian begs every friend of the Library to aid him in detecting and bringing to condign punishment any person guilty of such mutilation."

E. W. WILLCOX.

PUBLIC LIBRARY,
Peoria, Ill.

LIBRARY FINES.

REPORT OF THE MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB, BY NINA E. BROWNE, *A. L. A. Publishing Section.*

AT a meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club, in September, 1897, the subject of the morning session was "Library fines." The discussion revealed such a variety of usage that it seemed worth while to make further investigation, and the following series of 34 questions were sent out to 85 representative libraries. Answers were received from 81, and have been tabulated as far as possible.

1. What number of books do you issue to any one borrower upon an ordinary card?

49 libraries issued one book; 29 issued two books; three issued a varying number with no limit.

The probability is that the number of libraries allowing more than one book on an ordinary card is increasing, though that was not shown from the answers received.

2. After what length of time does a fine for over-detention begin?

A large majority answered 14 days. 15 libraries had a seven-day limit on fiction, two imposed a fine "at once," and three on the "day following." One library had a three weeks' limit, and one a four weeks' limit.

3. What is the rate of fine per day?

Two cents seems to be the customary amount. Five libraries impose one cent; four, three cents; one, four cents on seven-day books. One library charges six cents a week; two charged five cents a day, and several had a five cent fine on periodicals and specially loaned books. One library charged five cents because that was the smallest coin in circulation.

In several cases the fine was reported as having been decreased with good results to the library, and without a demoralizing effect on the readers.

4. Does the rate of fiction differ from the rate for other books?

No, was the general answer. One library has a charge of two cents for new fiction until it has been in the library three months, when the fine is the regular three cents.

5. If a book due on Saturday is returned on the Monday following (the library being closed on Sunday), do you fine for *one* day over-detained, or *two?*

6. If such a book, due on Saturday, is returned on the Tuesday following, do you fine for TWO days over-detained, or *three?*

Note.—If your circulating department is open on Sundays, please substitute for Sunday, in the above questions, any holiday upon which the library is closed.

Three-fourths of the libraries responding charge for two days, the other fourth charge for one day. But three libraries which charge for one day, if the book is returned on Monday, charge for three days if not returned till Tuesday. The one library noted under question 3 as charging six cents a week, charges six cents no matter what day the book is returned within the week.

7. Where two or more volumes of one work are issued as one "book," do you charge fine at the above rate on each volume?

23 libraries answer yes; 46 answer no.

8. After what interval do you send:
   1. Notice by mail of over-detention?
   2. Messenger notice?

The answers to the first question varied greatly, the time ranging from one day to one month. In some libraries there seemed to be no rule but the fancy of the librarian. One week seemed the more common time interval. Three days is perhaps the next most used interval. Judging by the answers to the second question, the term "messenger notice" is not understood by all alike. Some understood it to mean a notice sent by mail stating that if the book were not returned, a messenger would be sent; others, to mean a notice given by a messenger in person.

Owing to the two interpretations of the question, it is impossible to tabulate the result.

It would seem desirable to have a definite and consistent meaning for the term "messenger notice." Will each librarian who reads this report send to Miss Nina E. Browne, Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass., what he understands by that term "messenger notice?" Later the result can be stated in the LIBRARY JOURNAL and some common understanding may be attained.

9. Do you use postal cards for mail notices?

With seven exceptions, the answer was yes.

Two libraries used the post card for a first notice.

At the club meeting discussion this usage was criticised. One or two libraries who use the card did not approve of it.

The wording of the notice was also discussed. The general opinion was that someone would feel offended no matter what the wording might be. If librarians will send to me a copy of their fine notices, a supplementary report on forms can be made later.

10. Do you add to the amount of fine a charge for:
    1. Mail notice?
    2. Messenger notice? If so, how much?

Most of the libraries do not add to the fine a charge for mail notices. Some eight or ten add two cents, one cent, and three cents.

The misunderstanding of the term "messenger notice" has caused confusion, as in question 8. When a charge was made, it was generally 20 or 25 cents. Some libraries using the janitor as a messenger did not consider it necessary to charge for his services. Some charged according to the distance, etc.

11. Does this amount represent the mere disbursement, or does it include, also, in the case of a messenger notice, an additional penalty for obstinacy of the borrower, after receipt of a mail notice?

Seven libraries considered it a penalty; 30, a disbursement; and two considered it as both. Three answered the alternative question with "yes."

12. Where the notice includes two or more books, is the additional penalty charged on each book?

32 libraries did not charge the additional penalty and 19 did. If two volumes of a set are issued as one book, there seems to be no reason why the penalty should be charged on both.

13. If a messenger notice be disregarded, what, if any, agency do you employ for the recovery of the book?

In four libraries the librarian or assistant goes; two send the janitor; four send a personal note from the librarian; and in one library, if the librarian's note does not avail, the trustees send a letter. In 13 libraries application is made to the endorser; 14 send the police and seven send the city attorney; four send a legal notice with copy of the statutes, while one refuses further use of the library.

14. (Assuming the book not returned) Does the fine
    1. Run indefinitely until the book is (*a*) returned, or (if lost) (*b*) paid for, or (*c*) until notice of loss of book is given and fine paid; or,
    2. Does it cease to accumulate (*a*) at the end of a given period (if so, what period), or (*b*) when it has reached a certain amount (if so, what amount, *e. g.*, the cost of the book)?

On general principles a penalty should not be so large an amount as to render payment against the interest of the borrower. At one library, for instance, where the "fine period" was three months, and the fine with "messenger notice" might reach $3.33, this amount would be to many borrowers prohibitory.

The practice in some libraries that the penalty for over-detention should cease when it reached the value of the book does not appear to rest on any logical principle. On the other hand, excessive fines may defeat their own object; they may prevent the return of the book and discourage payment.

A mean must be sought, and it was hoped that the answers to this question taken in connection with the statistics of fines collected and uncollected would show what would serve as an efficient mean. But the answers were so meagre that they cannot even be tabulated.

15. In case the fine has reached the maximum under your rules, and the book continues still to be withheld, do you impose any further penalty?

20 libraries impose no penalty. 13 loan no more books to the offending person.

16. Do you exempt from fines teachers or other persons holding special privilege cards, even though a limit of time has been set for the retention of the book and exceeded?

53 do not exempt teachers from fines and 11 do. Four say "not often." Teachers belong to the class of readers most privileged in the number of books allowed, and are the very ones who should most appreciate the attitude of the library in regard to fines. If they do not, they certainly need the moral stimulant of feeling the penalty other people have to undergo.

17. If fines have become due under the rules, do you exact them rigidly without discrimination as to person, or class of readers, or acceptance of excuse?

48 librarians answer "yes"; 10 answer "no"; 17 answer "generally"; one answers "sometimes." One library allowed the fine to be paid on the instalment plan.

18. Do you accept as excuse for over-detention (*a*) the illness of the borrower, or (*b*) his inability to find the book, or other such allegation?

43 libraries accept no excuse, yet two of these do accept illness as an excuse. Six libraries frankly say that they do accept excuses. 15 accept illness, four answer "not as a rule," and six answer "sometimes."

19. Do you remit a fine on the ground of the poverty of the borrower?

38 libraries do not remit because of poverty, and 13 do so remit. 13 answer "sometimes" and six answer "seldom."

One librarian has found it effective to pay the fine herself and tell the borrower that she had paid it.

20. Do you abate it in amount on such ground?

26 libraries answer "no"; 11 answer "yes"; 19 answer "sometimes"; 8 answer "rarely"; 3 answer "frequently."

It is the testimony of many librarians that this plea is seldom entered, and that the well-to-do people are the most unwilling to pay fines.

As the libraries and schools are working so much together in many places, it seems as though through the teachers the librarians might teach the children the moral necessity of paying any fines that they have incurred, and that they should take every precaution not to incur a fine, especially if unable to pay it.

21. Do you give to the borrower the alternative penalty of a temporary deprivation of the use of his card or other library privilege?

11 libraries allow an alternative penalty; the rest do not.

22. Does the authority to waive or compromise a fine rest with you as librarian, or with your board of trustees?

In 22 libraries the authority rests with the trustees, in 54 with the librarian. One library has no rule, and one has the authority vested in either the librarian or trustees. One librarian reports that many people who are unwilling to pay the fine do so when told that the trustees alone have the power to remit or abate fines incurred.

23. When a finable book is returned, and the fine not paid, do you issue further books upon the card pending such payment?

13 libraries do continue to issue books and 41 do not; 20 libraries issue once; two libraries issue further books if the fine is less than nine or ten cents. One library issues "to some," and from this we infer that books are not issued to others.

24. Is a book destroyed on account of contagious disease replaced at the cost of the borrower or at the cost of the library?

58 libraries replace at the cost of the library and nine at the cost of the borrower; two "according to circumstances," and one "at discretion."

This is a case where usage seems to be clearly in the wrong. Why should the library pay for the book because the borrower is so unfortunate as to have a contagious disease? The illness may not be his fault, but as a misfortune ought he to compel the city to share the expense of it?

25. Where a book is lost by the borrower, do you charge him for its replacement (*a*) the retail price, or (*b*) the net cost to the library for a new copy?

14 libraries charge the retail price, and 59 the net cost to the library. Four libraries charge an extra amount over the net cost for the trouble and labor of entering a new copy. One library reported that formerly the net cost to the library was charged, but there were so many cases of loss that now the retail price is charged to make losing a book as costly as possible.

It seems only fair that a fixed sum should be charged for the cost of putting a new copy through all the processes of accessioning, stamping, labelling, shelf-listing, etc., in addition to the cost of the book.

26. Do you regard a fine for over-detention as a penalty upon the negligence of the borrower, or as an endeavor to secure the prompt return of the book in the interests of other borrowers?

44 consider the fine as a means of securing the prompt return, while four regard it a penalty. 29 consider the fine as both. The written replies indicate that the prompt return was the main object, but at the club discussion this consideration was emphasized by a non-librarian.

27. Do you consider that a borrower is at liberty to retain his book for the entire fine period provided he is willing to pay the fine?

42 libraries answered yes, but four made the yes rest on the condition that no one else wanted the book. 30 libraries answered no. Four took the ground that it couldn't be prevented.

28. After what period of over-detention do you regard a book as lost and charge it to the borrower?

The answers varied from one month to one year, but the majority of the libraries answering had no rule.

29. After what period do you regard a charge for fine of lost book as uncollectible and cancel it from your records?

26 libraries never cancel the fine; 10 have no rule. Of the others, the time varied from one month to one year. Only one answered "at new registration." Another library cancels the fine from its records after six weeks, but so far as the reader is concerned it is never cancelled. Of those which have a definite time, one year is the more common. Four cancel after the person has moved from the town.

30. What disposition do you make of moneys collected from fines?

In most cases the money was turned over to the city treasurer to be used for various library purposes. 20 libraries used the fine money for postage and petty desk expenses. Five turned the money in to the book fund, and one to a building fund. One used it for rebinding old books and one for a cataloger.

STATISTICS.

The circular concluded with a request for the following statistics:

1. Number of volumes circulated for home use last fiscal year.
2. Number of fine notices sent last fiscal year.
3. Amount of fines collected last fiscal year.
4. Amount of fines charged but uncollected last fiscal year.

Question 1 was asked only for convenient reference in connection with 2, 3, and 4. It was answered by the libraries generally, but 2, 3, and 4 by almost none at all. In most cases the response was that the statistics are not kept; in some it was that they are futile.

In an ordinary business a test of successful methods of charge and collection is the proportion which the "bad debts" — the claims uncollectible and uncollected — bear to the entire volume of business and to the claims collected. In a circulating library the test of a "fine" system might well be the proportion of penalties that have to be imposed to the total number of volumes circulated, and the proportion of penalties collected to those imposed.

It is this consideration which makes such statistics of value in estimating the expediency of the amount of the penalty imposed, the proper length of the period of forbearance, the effectiveness of the methods of collection. Without them the answers to such a question as no. 14 do no more than exhibit a particular practice; they are of small value in determining a proper *system*.

These considerations seem to have been overlooked by the several librarians who regarded the statistics as "trivial and useless."

USE OF A LIBRARY BY ARTISANS.

By William E. Foster, *Librarian Providence (R. I.) Public Library.*

From the point of view of its industries, the ideal city or community will be that one in which a very determined attempt is made at the solution of these two problems: 1, the question asked by the proprietors of the industries — "How can the public library most completely subserve the industrial development of this community?"; 2, the question asked by the managers of the public library — "How can this library most completely respond to the industrial needs of the community?"

Not all the diligence of one of the parties concerned will alone secure this end, but when their lines cross each other the revelation will be an almost microscopically perfect one, of the well-nigh innumerable ways in which the library's resources may be made helpful. If to these almost ideal conditions be added two others — the sympathetic and hearty co-operation of both parties, and uncramped financial resources — what possibilities are not within the reach of a community thus favored? The answer to this question is supplied in the case of more than one fortunate American city. Such a city supplies an ideal toward which to direct, in the future, the united efforts of all concerned, in any community.

In considering the attainment of the maximum of serviceableness, in industrial matters, three points are chiefly worthy of attention, namely, (1) the materials supplied; (2) the building or rooms in which they are housed; and (3) the personal aid rendered by the library attendant.

(1) The "materials" will be comprised under several different divisions, of which a few will be named. First of all, the general treatises, such as Gore's "Art of electro-metallurgy," or Church's "Mechanics of engineering."

In the second place, there are the periodicals, serials, and annuals; and no student of industrial subjects can at all afford to overlook or ignore their contents; and indeed only the most perfectly equipped student or mechanician, as regards time, money, and resources, can be even approximately sure that his knowledge is up to date in the serial literature of his subject. In the Providence Public Library, more than 100 of these periodicals, serials, and annuals which are currently received fall under the heading, "Practical science"; and of these, 21 belong under various departments of engineering. At one end of the room should be placed the tables at which the readers may sit while using the current numbers, and the files at which these numbers are to be found, arranged in alphabetical order, without the necessity for an application to a library officer. On the walls, close at hand, should be shelved the bound volumes of these same publications; and at the clerk's desk should be found the "periodical indexes" (such as Rieth, Galloupe, and others), and also special bibliographies, lists of references, etc.

A third group of materials is comprised in the "works of reference," which should also be found in the vicinity of the clerk's desk. These are indispensable for anything like a full rounding out of the subject, even though, as often happens, the things most urgently needed are not to be found in them, but must be looked for in the most recent periodical issues. Not only is it true of a general cyclopedia (such as Chambers's) that, from several points of view, "the best is the latest," irrespective of other considerations, but in the field of practical science it is even more emphatically true; and such a work as Knight's "American mechanical dictionary," invaluable as it was, on its completion in 1876, would be found far less serviceable than a much smaller work, whose scale should be limited, but which should be brought fully up to date. In the narrower fields of this department the above conditions are even more true; and such a work as O'Neill's "Dictionary of dyeing and calico printing," or Forney's "Car builder's dictionary," begins to lose its value and authoritativeness almost from the moment of publication. In such a field as electricity, the fact that Houston's "Dictionary of electrical words, terms, and phrases" has gone through several successive editions since its first publication is, so far as it goes, a boon to the student or mechanician, but it is by no means enough. A regular annual period of issue, as in the case of Poor's "Manual of the railroads of the United States," or Rothwell's "Mineral industry in the United States," is far from being a too generous provision of the information needed.

A fourth group of materials is comprised in the collection of patents. Frequently a student or mechanician requires something much more special and definite than may be had in any general treatise or work of reference. Accordingly, the collection of patents which every well-equipped library of the larger size should contain is of constant and immediate service to those who need to use its resources. The volumes, plates, etc., which comprise such a collection make a small library in themselves, and one which is swelling to greater proportions each year. The Boston Public Library's collection of patents, specifications, etc., on the 1st of February, 1897, comprised more than 6000 volumes, of which 838 were American, 4246 British, 419 French, 325 German; and the remainder divided chiefly among the various colonies of Great Britain.

These volumes represent the widest possible variation in size, shape, and general appearance; and the equipment of shelving which is rendered necessary varies correspondingly. The shape of the room should be adapted to the convenient disposition of the books, so that the American patents can readily be found in one quarter of the room, the French in another, and so on.

A fifth and last group of materials represents a very special rather than general point of view — namely, the collections of "Trade catalogs." In the attempt to bring one's knowledge up to date, the general treatises on the subject in question are very frequently found to be at fault, as above indicated, but so are also the works of reference and the periodicals even, in too many instances. It is therefore a most interesting testimony which was given several years ago by one of the officers of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, that "the bearings of some important principle of mechanical invention are to be found illustrated in trade cata-

logs of this kind long before they are to be found in the formal treatises on the subject." It was for this reason that an attempt was made several years ago to secure for my library as satisfactory a set as possible of publications of this kind. "Feeling sure" (as was stated in the 17th annual report, p. 3, 4) "that it would be very easy indeed to obtain a preponderance of worthless material, unless proper care should be exercised, the librarian was very glad to avail himself of the counsel of a local practicing mechanical engineer, on the one hand, and of Mr. C. W. Andrews (then the general librarian of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and now the librarian of the Crerar Library, of Chicago) on the other hand." The result of the effort thus made was a collection of unusual value, numbering more than 200 volumes. A brief examination of such a "trade catalog" as that of the Baldwin Locomotive Works, of Philadelphia, or the Thomson-Houston Electric Co., of Boston, or the Brown & Sharpe Mfg. Co., of Providence, will reveal the fact that it is extremely instructive, and extremely suggestive to any student of mechanical subjects. It is a pleasure to record that the various firms whose trade catalogs are here represented have taken an intelligent interest in having the latest issue forwarded as soon as published; fully appreciating the benefit resulting from the library's action in classifying and locating them, and in cataloging and making them known to the public. That so satisfactory results have followed the wholly inadequate solution of this problem which alone has been possible in the library's present quarters, is one of the best evidences that the better facilities which the new building will afford will be fully appreciated, and especially by the local constituency.

And it should not be forgotten that a public library has a very real duty to its local industrial constituency. One of the first things to be done in opening a new library in a community which is an industrial centre is to make a careful study of the local "business directory," to see that no one of the local industries which would appropriately be represented in the library's purchases is by chance overlooked. Such a "directory," prepared several years ago, has been of the greatest service in the purchases of this library.

(2) We come now to consider the special fittings of the building or room designed for the industrial collection. Such a room should contain — whatever name be given it — not only the library's collection of patents, but all its other industrial works. Here, perhaps, more than anywhere else in the building, the "laboratory" function, in the use of the books, comes well into play. From some points of view, "the 'storehouse' function is the significant and predominant idea, and the library is simply a place to be called at for the specific book desired, much as one might call at a bank to cash a check, and then depart. From others the 'laboratory' function is the more significant one; and it is undeniable that the last 15 years have steadily increased this tendency."

In this latter view of the case, the needs of the visitor or student are not satisfied by simply calling at the library, but only by so prolonged a stay as shall enable him to use — as a workman would use his tools and materials — the resources which he finds there. This room should be on the line of the lifts running perpendicularly through all other portions of the building, and should not be hampered by considerations of limited space. In my library the space devoted to this purpose comprises 2646 square feet. With this and the provision for photographing supplied in connection with the dark-room, the student finds his wants comparatively well covered.

(3) We come lastly to consider what aid can appropriately be rendered by the library attendant. In many instances, fortunately, the manufacturer or artisan knows precisely what he wants, but (particularly in the case of the artisans) the watchfulness of the trained and tactful attendant will discover instances, by no means few, of readers who will value and appreciate the assistance given them. To quote the language used by the present writer, in bringing the resources of his library before the working-people of his own community a few years ago, the visitor, "in coming to the library, will find the books which have been mentioned above. He will also find here the various special lists which have been referred to. But he will find more than this; he will find personal assistance, or, in other words, he will find a friend. It is the aim of the library to make the assistance which it renders to readers as largely individual and personal as possible, bringing the reader directly in contact with a library officer who shall take a sympathetic, hearty, intelligent, and thoroughly helpful in-

terest in the wants and needs of each one. Readers are therefore most cordially invited, in visiting the library, to avail themselves of the service to be rendered by this department."

It is pleasant to note that at this library the reading of workingpeople is already very steadily directed towards works of "practical science," describing the various industrial operations with which they are brought in contact. More and more also is their attention becoming directed to the works of pure literature — works which have no practical bearing, but which are read for their own sake, and for the pleasure and uplifting influence which they afford. This is well, for everyone, whether artisan or professional man, should have an avocation as well as a vocation — something to which he can turn away, occasionally, from his routine duties, and profit from.

The question has sometimes been raised, (outside of this city), why a public library should thus develop the technical side of its resources, since it is becoming more and more common for the proprietors of the manufacturing industries to build up valuable libraries in their own offices, and since many of the employes will not care to use any others. There are at least two sufficient answers to this question. The first, which concerns the proprietor, is that the utmost diligence, shown by the separate manufacturing establishments in building up, each by itself, the collection of publications bearing upon its particular specialty, does not remove the necessity for the building up of what may well be called a central reservoir, planned to cover the field as a whole. The lines of studies and researches in industrial subjects intersect, and the inability to see, at short notice, some desired publication, much needed but not foreseen, is always keenly felt. The second answer, and one which concerns the artisan rather than the proprietor, is that it is only where conditions are unstimulating and the intellectual atmosphere sluggish that the grades of workmanship remain practically fixed and permanent, with no developments or promotions from one to the other. It is the testimony of those who have lived in communities where a different atmosphere exists and where library resources are generously supplied, that the inferior mechanic of to-day may be the skilled artisan of a year or two hence, and that it is the resources and the atmosphere of the public library which constitute one of the active factors in the problem.

BOOKS RELATING TO WARFARE.

ONE of the immediate effects of the present war has been a general public demand for books upon Spain, Cuba, war in general and naval warfare in particular. This demand has taxed the resources of libraries, especially in relation to books on the two latter subjects, for as regards Cuba and Spain the excellent lists of the Providence Public Library (March, 1896, and March, 1898, respectively), have met the needs of libraries throughout the country, and the subject has been of popular interest long enough to have obtained special representation in most libraries.

The present list has been prepared in the hope that it may prove timely and suggestive to librarians. The endeavor has been to present as many aspects of the subject as possible, including some important technical works, dictionaries, and manuals for reference use, a few standard military authorities, as Jomini and Prince Hohenlohe-Ingelfingen, general and popular books, and a few books relating to such allied topics as international law, arbitration, privateering, etc.

Books dealing with individual battles, histories of wars, and biographies are generally excluded, and fiction is not represented save in the case of a few imaginary narratives of warfare. Out-of-print books, when known, are omitted, and titles are, as far as practicable, confined to books that may be obtained without difficulty, including only American and English publications and a few translations.

The list has been prepared with the co-operation and revision of Mr. R. J. Du Val, cataloger of the Library of the U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md.

BOOKS RELATING TO WAR AND ALLIED TOPICS.

Abbot. Naval history of the U. S. New ed. enl. 1897. $3.75. *Dodd, Mead & Co.*
Composed of the three "Blue Jacket" books.

Abbott. Defence of the seacoast of the U. S. 1888. $2. *Van Nostrand.*
Chiefly technical.

Adams. Great campaigns, 1796-1870. 1877. 16s. *Blackwood.*
Describes principal European military operations of period.

Allen, J. Battles of the British navy. Rev. ed. (Bohn's lib.) 2 v. ea., $1.50. *Macmillan.*

Allen, J. N. Entry and training of men of Royal Navy and marines. (Royal Navy handbooks.) $1.50. *Macmillan.*

Ammen. Old [U. S.] navy and the new. 1891. $3. *Lippincott.*

Armstrong. Torpedoes and torpedo vessels; with a chapter on the effects of torpedo warfare, by one who was present at the Yalu and at Weiheiwei. (Royal Navy handbooks.) 1896. $1.50. *Macmillan.*

Arnoldson. Pax mundi. 1892. 2s. 6d. *Sonnenschein.*
Account of progress for peace through arbitration, neutrality, internat. law, etc.

Baden-Powell. Reconnaissance and scouting. 1890. 3s. *W. Clowes & Sons.*
Technical.

Barnard. Naval militiaman's guide. 1897. $1.25. *Van Nostrand.*

Barnes, J. Naval actions of the War of 1812. 1896. $4.50. *Harper.*

— Yankee ships and Yankee sailors: tales of 1812. 1897. $1.50. *Macmillan.*

Barnes, J. S. Submarine warfare, defensive and offensive; incl. hist. of the invention of the torpedo, its employment in war and results of its use. 1869. $5. *Van Nostrand.*
Still useful.

Bennett. The steam navy of the U. S.: a history of the growth of steam vessels of war in the U. S. Navy and of the Naval Engineers Corps. 1896. $5. *Warren & Co.*

Bigelow. Principles of strategy; il. principally from Am. campaigns. 1891. $7.50. *Putnam.*

Boguslawski. Tactical deductions from the war of 1870-71; tr. by L. Graham. 1891. $1.75. *Spooner.*

Bowen. International law. 1896. $1.25. *Putnam.*

Brassey. The naval annual, 1898. $5. *Van Nostrand, Scribner.*
"An invaluable annual, with contributions by numerous authorities."—*Sonnenschein.*

— Papers and addresses: naval and maritime, 1872-1893. 1894. 2 v. ea., $1.75. *Longmans.*

Bucknill. Submarine mines and torpedoes as applied to harbor defence. 1889. $4. *Wiley.*
Technical.

Burnham. Three roads to a commission in the U. S. army. 1893. $1. *Appleton.*

Califf. Notes on military science and the art of war. 1891. $1. *Chapman.*
Technical.

Callwell. Effect of maritime command on land campaigns since Waterloo. 1898. $2.50. *Scribner.*

Carlsen. War as it is. 1892. 2s. *Sonnenschein.*
Describes horrors of war from Peace Society point of view.

Clarke. Fortification: its past achievements, development, and future progress. 1890. 21s. *Murray.*
"An original and able treatise."—*Sonnenschein.*

— *and* **Thursfield.** The navy and the nation; or, naval warfare and imperial defence. 1897. 14s. *Murray.*

Clowes, *and others.* The Royal Navy: a history from the earliest times to the present. In 5 v. v. 1, 1897; v. 2, 1898. ea., net, $6.50. *Little, B. & Co.*
Elaborate; maps, charts, etc.; collaborators include Mahan, Roosevelt, Fraser, and others.

Collum. History of U. S. Marine Corps. Rev. ed. 1890. $5. *Hamersly.*

Colmar. Conduct of war. 1897. 8s. *W. H. Allen.*
Technical.

Colomb. Army organization in relation to naval necessities. 1898. 1s. *P. L. King.*

— Essays on naval defence. 2d ed. 1895. 6s. *W. H. Allen.*

— Naval warfare: historically treated. 2d ed. 1895. 21s. *W. H. Allen.*
"An important essay, based on the teachings of history, upon the science of naval war, and more especially of naval strategy."—*Sonnenschein.*

— *and others.* Great war of 189-: a forecast. 2d ed. 1895. 6s. *Heineman.*
Contains papers by Colomb, Maurice, Maude, Forbes, Lowe, and others, forecasting military and naval operations in a great war.

Danson. Our [England's] next war in its commercial aspects. 1894. 7s. 6d. *E. Wilson & Co.*

Derrecagaix. Modern war; tr. by C. W. Foster. 3 v. 1890. $8.50. *Chapman.*
A standard technical work; originally written after the Franco-German War "with a view to inform the French army upon the art of war as it is to-day."

Diets. Soldiers' first aid handbook. 1891. $1.25. *Wiley.*

Dilke *and* **Wilkinson.** Imperial defence. 1892. $1.50. *Macmillan.*
"A clear and thorough treatise on the higher policy of defence, claiming that the maintenance of an adequate naval and military force is a national necessity and duty, and refuting the views of the 'peace at any price' party."—*Sonnenschein.*

Eastwick. The new centurion: an imaginative account of modern ships in action. 1895. 40c. *Longmans.*

Eissler. Handbook of modern explosives. 2d ed. enl. 1896. $5. *Van Nostrand.*
Technical; an authority.

Forbes. Barracks, bivouacs, and battles. 1891. $1.50. *Macmillan.*
Contains 16 sketches or incidents of army life.

— Camps, quarters, and casual places. 1896. $1.75. *Macmillan.*

— Memories and studies of war and peace. 1895. $2.50. *Scribner.*

— *and others.* Battles of the 19th century. 2 v. 1896. ea., $3.25. *Cassell.*
Chapters by Henty, Griffiths, and others; many illustrations and plans.

Ford, *ed.* The United States and Spain, 1790: an episode in diplomacy from hitherto unpublished sources. 1890. $2.50. *Hist. Printing Club.*

Forster. In a conning-tower; or, how I took H. M. S. *Majestic* into action; a story of modern ironclad warfare. 1891. 20c. *Cassell.*
Gives in story form a careful and interesting picture of modern naval equipment and warfare.

Furse. Information in war: its acquisition and transmission. 1895. 8s. *W: Clowes & Sons.*
Chiefly technical.

— Military expeditions beyond the seas. 1897. 2 v. 15s. *W: Clowes & Sons.*
Technical.

— Mobilization and embarkation of an army corps. 1884. 7s. *W: Clowes & Sons.*

Gallup. Handbook of military signalling [U. S. system]. 1893. 50c. *Appleton.*

Garbett. Naval gunnery: description and history of the fighting equipment of a man-of-war (Royal Navy handbooks). 1897. $1.50. *Macmillan.*

Giddings. Instructions in military signalling. 1896. 50c. *Appleton.*

Golts. Conduct of war. 1896. $2. *Hudson-Kimberly.*
A standard authority.

— The nation in arms. 1887. 15s. *W. H. Allen.*
"A valuable study of the conditions of modern armies and of modern warfare."—*Sonnenschein.*

Great Anglo-American war of 1900; ed. with preface and introd. by Capt. Anson, R. N. 1896. 1s. *E. Stanford.*

"Guns." Autobiography of a Whitehead torpedo. 2s. "*Engineering*" (Lond.).

Gutmann. Manufacture of explosives. 1895. 2 v. $9, net. *Macmillan.*
Contains 21-page bibliography; an exhaustive technical work.

Hamersly. Naval encyclopædia. 1881. $9. *Hamersly.*

Hamilton, R. V. Naval administration: the constitution, character, and functions of the Board of Admiralty. (Royal Navy handbooks.) 1896. $1.50. *Macmillan.*
Contains bibliography, p. 201-207.

Hamilton, S. M. Hamilton facsimiles of mss. in the national archives relating to Am. history. Pt. 1: The Monroe doctrine, its origin and intent. 1896. $1.50. *Public Opinion Co.*

Hamley. Operations of war explained and illustrated. 5th ed. rev. 1880. 30s. *Blackwood.*
Adapted for general reader; omits technical terms as far as possible; deals with notable battles.

Hart. Reflections on the art of war. 2d ed. 1897. 7s. 6d. *W: Clowes & Sons.*

Hime. Stray military papers. 1897. $2.50. *Longmans.*

Hoff. Elementary naval tactics. 1894. $1.50. *Wiley.*
Cont.: Definition and general scope of naval tactics; war vessels; the ship; the ship in action; the sea army; the fleet under drill; the fleet in action on the open sea; the sea army for offense and defense.

Hohenlohe-Ingelfingen, *Prince.* Letters on strategy. 2 v. 1898. $12. *Scribner.*
One of the standard military works. Prince Hohenlohe-Ingelfingen's "Letters on artillery," "Letters on cavalry," and "Letters on infantry" have also been published in translation.

Holman. Life in the Royal Navy; by a British man-of-war's man. 1892. 1s. *Low, Marston & Co.*

Hovgaard. Submarine boats. 1887. $2. *Spon.*

Hutchinson. Military sketching made easy and military maps explained. 1891. 4s. *Gale & Polder.*
"A very practical and readable book."—*Sonnenschein.*

Jane. All the world's fighting ships; il. portrait details of over 1000 warships, with notes and statistics. 1898. $3.50. *Little, B. & Co.*

— The torpedo book: a series of sketches with torpedo craft in fair weather and foul; with descriptive letter-press. 1897. 2s. 6d. *Beeman.*

Jomini. Art of war. 1879. $1.75. *Lippincott.*
One of the standard military works.

Kelley. The question of ships: the navy and the merchant marine. 1884. $1.25. *Scribner.*

— The ship's company. 1896. $2.50. *Harper.*
Popular articles about life on ocean liners, yachts, and men-of-war.

King. Story of the British army. 1897. 7s. 6d. *Methuen.*

Knollys. Handy dictionary of military terms. 1873. 80c. *Spon.*
Still useful.

Koppen. Armies of Europe. 1891. 12s. *W: Clowes & Sons.*

La Barre du Parcq. Elements of military art and history. 1863. $3. *Van Nostrand.*
A standard work.

Laughton. Naval strategy and the protection of commerce. (Royal Navy handbooks.) $1.50. *Macmillan.*

— Studies in naval history: biographies. 1887. $3.50. *Longmans.*

Leslie. Life aboard a British privateer in the time of Queen Anne: journal of Capt. Woodes Rogers. 1889. $3. *Scribner.*

Levi. International law. (Internat. scientific ser.) 1888. $1.50. *Appleton.*

Livermore. American Kriegspiel. New ed. 1898. *W. B. Clarke.*
A game and book combined; entire apparatus $25; book and plates $5.

Lloyd *and* **Hadcock.** Artillery: its progress and present position. 1893. 31s. 6d. *Griffin.*
"Elaborate and exhaustive."—*Sonnenschein.*

Logan. The volunteer soldier in America. 1888. subs., $3.50. *Peale.*

Long. Medals of British Navy and how they were won. 1896. 10s. 6d. *Norrie & Wilson.*

Longridge. Artillery of the future and the new powders. 1891. $2. *Spon.*
Technical.

— Internal ballistics. 1889. $7.20. *Spon.*
Technical; treats of explosives in general.

— Progress of artillery: naval guns. 1896. 80c. *Spon.*

— Smokeless powder and its influence on gun construction. 1890. $1.20. *Spon.*

Maclay. History of the U. S. Navy, 1775-1893. 1894. 2 v. ea., $3.50. *Appleton.*

— Reminiscences of the old navy; from the journals and private papers of Capt. Edward Trenchard and Rear-Admiral Stephen Decatur Trenchard. 1898. $2.50. *Putnam.*

Maguire. Attack and defence of coast fortifications. 1884. $2.50. *Van Nostrand.*
Technical,

Mahan, A. T. Influence of sea power upon history, 1660-1783. 1890. $4. *Little, B. & Co.*

— Influence of sea power upon the French Revolution and history. 1893. 2 v. $6. *Little, B. & Co.*

— Interest of America in sea power, present and future. 1897. $2. *Little, B. & Co.*

— Life of Nelson: the embodiment of the sea power of Great Britain. 1897. 2 v. $8. *Little, B. & Co.*

Mahan, D. Permanent fortifications; rev. by J. Mercur. 1894. $7.50. *Wiley.*
Technical.

Maine. International law. 1888. $2. *Holt.*

Marston. War, famine, and our food supply. 1897. $1. *Scribner.*
A forecast of what might happen to Great Britain if war should cut off her food supply.

Maude. Military letters and essays. 1895. $1.50. *Hudson-Kimberly.*
Technical.

Maurice. War. 1891. $1.75. *Macmillan.*
"A philosophical essay and an excellent handbook, describing the characteristics and evolution of the military art, followed by a dissertation on the strategy and tactics of modern war."—*Sonnenschein.*

— Balance of military power in Europe. 1888. $2.40. *Scribner.*

May. Guns and cavalry. 1896. $1.25. *Roberts.*
Chiefly technical.

Mercur. Elements of the art of war. 2d ed. 1889. $4. *Wiley.*

Merritt, *and others.* Armies of to-day. 1892. $3.50. *Harper.*
Popular and interesting accounts of the great armies of the world.

Morris. What will Japan do? a forecast. 1898. 3s. 6d. *Lawrence & Bullen.*
A forecast of Japan's rise to naval and military supremacy and her disposal of the "Eastern question," describing naval battles and military operations. Reviewed in London *Literary World*, Ap. 20, 1898.

Noel. Gun, ram, and torpedo manœuvres and tactics. 1885. 8s. 6d. *Simpkin.*

Oldknow. Mechanism of men-of-war. (Royal Navy handbooks.) 1896. $1.50. *Macmillan.*

Owen. Declaration of war: survey of position of belligerents and neutrals. 1889. 21s. *Stevens & Sons.*
"Treatise on war as affecting the commercial relations of belligerents and neutrals; with considerations of shipping and marine insurance during war."—*Sonnenschein.*

Patterson. Naval dictionary. 1895. $1. *N. Y. Nautical College.*

Radford. Handbook on naval gunnery; for use in U. S. Navy, U. S. Marine Corps and State Naval Reserves. 3d ed. rev. 1898. $2. *Van Nostrand.*

Reddaway. The Monroe doctrine. 1898. net, $1.25. *Macmillan.*

Reed *and* **Simpson.** Modern ships of war. 1888. $2.50. *Harper.*

Rigg *and* **Garvie.** Modern guns and smokeless powder. 1892. $2. *Spon.*

Robinson. British fleet: the growth, achievements, and duties of the navy of the empire. 1894. $3. *Macmillan.*

Rodenbough. Uncle Sam's medal of honor: deeds for which it has been awarded, 1861-86. 1886. $2. *Putnam.*

— *and* **Haskins.** The army of the United States: hist. sketches, with portraits. 1896. $5. *Maynard, Merrill & Co.*

Roosevelt. Naval war of 1812. 1882. $2.50. *Putnam.*

Seaforth. The last great naval war: an historical retrospect. 1891. 75c. *Cassell.*
Describes an imaginary naval war between France and England in 189—. The preface is dated 1930.

Sharpe. Art of subsisting armies in war. 1893. $1.25. *Wiley.*

Sleeman. Torpedoes and torpedo warfare. 2d ed. 1889. $6. *Van Nostrand.*

Small, *ed.* Told from the ranks: recollections of service during the queen's reign by privates and non-commissioned officers of the British army. 1897. 3s. 6d. *Melrose.*

Spears. History of our navy, 1775-1897. 4 v. 1897. $8. *Scribner.*

Stark. Abolition of privateering and the declaration of Paris. 1897. net, $1. *Macmillan.*

Steevens. Naval policy with some account of the warships of the principal powers. 1896. $2.40. *Scribner.*

Thacker. Narrative of my experience as a volunteer nurse in the Franco-German War of 1870-1. 1897. 3s. 6d. *Abbott & J.*

Totten. Strategos: series of Am. games of war, based upon military principles. 2 v. 1880. $3. *Appleton.*

U. S. Army drill regulations. *Appleton.*
In 4 v.: Infantry, 75c.; Cavalry, $1; Artillery, $1; Hospital corps, 75c.

Very. Navies of the world: treating of the construction of naval ships, armors, torpedoes, etc., connected with the navies of more than twenty of the principal nations of the world. 3d ed. $3.50. *Wiley.*

Wagner. Organization and tactics. 1895. $3.50, net. *Lemcke & B.*

— Service of security and information. 1893. $1.50. *Chapman.*
Technical.

Walke. Lectures on explosives: manual and guide in U. S. Artillery School. 2d ed. rev. 1897. $4. *Wiley.*

Waraker. Naval warfare of the future. 1891. 5s. *Sonnenschein.*
"Considers Declaration of Paris, its obligation and operation upon maritime belligerents."—*Sonnenschein.*

Wells, *and others.* America and Europe: a study of international relations. 1896. $1. *Putnam.*
Cont.: 1, The U. S. and Great Britain, by D. A. Wells; 2, The Monroe doctrine, by E. J. Phelps; 3, Arbitration in international disputes, by C. Schurz.

Wheeler, J. B. Art of war; course of instruction for cadets of U. S. Military Academy. 1882. $1.75. *Van Nostrand.*

Wheeler, O. E. Military photography. 1891. 1s. 6d. *Iliffe & Son.*

Wilhelm. Military dictionary and gazetteer. Rev. ed. 1883. $5. *Van Nostrand.*

Wilkinson. Brain of an army: the German general staff. New ed. 1895. 2s. 6d. *A. Constable.*

— Brain of the navy. 1895. 1s. *A. Constable.*

Williams. The steam navy of England: past, present, and future. 3d ed. 1895. 12s. *W. H. Allen.*

Wilmot. Development of navies during the last half century. 1892. $1.75. *Scribner.*

— Next naval war. 1894. 1s. *E. Stanford.*

Wilson, H. W. Ironclads in action: a sketch of naval warfare from 1855 to 1895; introd by A. T. Mahan. New ed. 1898. 2 v. $8. *Little, B. & Co.*

Winthrop. Abridgment of military law. 2d rev. ed. 1893. $2.50. *Wiley.*

Wirt-Girrare. Bibliography of guns and shooting: being a list of ancient and modern English and foreign books relating to firearms and their use, and the composition and manufacture of explosives. 1896. 10s. 6d. *Roxburghe Press.*

Wisser. Practical instructions in minor tactics and strategy, for use of regular army and militia. $2.50. *Appleton.*

Woodhull. Notes on military hygiene. 1891. $1.50. *Wiley.*

Wormeley. The cruel side of war with the Army of the Potomac. 1898. $1.25. *Roberts.*
First pub. in 1888, under the title "The other side of war."

Zogbaum. "All hands": pictures of life in the U. S. Navy. 1897. $5. *Harper.*

— Horse, foot, and dragoons. 1888. $2. *Harper.*
Pictures of army scenes.

WORK WITH THE SCHOOLS AT THE NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY.

THE experience of the New York Free Circulating Library may be of some assistance or encouragement to other libraries that have not yet secured the co-operation of teachers in their work. We wish to say at the outset that a librarian can have no firmer friend or ally in her work than a teacher who realizes the mutual aid the school and the library can give.

But we have no cut-and-dried method of procedure to offer. What has proved successful with us may fail entirely under different local conditions or in different environment. No one principle is broad enough to cover all cases. In the end, each librarian must work out his own salvation.

In a large city it is much more difficult to establish a feeling of mutual understanding and sympathy than in the smaller towns, where the librarian and the teacher know each other personally, and where acquaintance with one teacher is a passport to the confidence of the other.

Since the beginning of its existence the New York Free Circulating Library has aimed to be a factor in the education of the child in any and every way that presented itself. At first the work was done only with the children themselves. They were encouraged to ask questions of the librarian, and both in the reading-room and the circulating department they were made to feel sure of friendly interest and aid from the members of the force. The bulletin boards were supplied with lists of books on American history, questions of the day, and any other subjects that would prove incentive to good reading.

But we soon felt that it was not enough to aid individual children. We wished to reach a much larger number through the teachers. Several tentative efforts along this line proved unavailing. The teachers to whom we applied did not understand our intentions, and our efforts of assistance were too vague to be attractive.

At last one teacher was found who was willing to meet us half way, and then the battle was half won. One teacher who is thoroughly alive to the advantages of co-operation is the best advertising medium that can be procured. To this one teacher I feel that we owe more of the success of our work than she will ever realize.

Our first plan was to make out lists of supplementary reading bearing on the subjects taught in each grade, and send them to all the schools in the vicinity, with the offer of making lists on any other subject that would prove useful. A number of schools responded gladly to this plan and soon the results went beyond our expectations. We had hoped for an improvement in the character of our reading, but had not counted on the effect on our circulation. Often whole classes came to make application at once, and in one month the circulation increased 100 a day over the same month in the previous year. The percentage of history read was nearly doubled. We heard from the teachers that an enthusiasm for reading was developed among the children, and a consequent interest in the study of history, geography, and natural science. At first tried in one branch, this plan was successfully carried through in all our branches.

Our next step was to send boxes of books to the schools, for use in the class-rooms. These were sent especially to the primary schools, where the children were under the age limit of our libraries, and to the schools which were at a great distance from any of our branches.

The Public Education Association aided us greatly in interesting the teachers in the plan, and in arousing enthusiasm among the scholars.

Many of the teachers who had shown no special interest in the work of the library before were gratified with the results when the books were placed in the schools, and the reading could be entirely directed by them. One teacher said: "This is the only practicable plan I know of that a library can adopt to help the teacher in his work."

For over a year this plan was successfully

carried on by five of our branches, and by that time the work had grown to such an extent that it was thought best to concentrate the work as far as possible, and save duplication of labor.

Last April the Travelling Library Department was organized, with headquarters at the Bruce branch, and conducted in all respects as a separate branch, although under the charge of the Bruce librarian. The travelling library will furnish books to any school, club, or institution within the city limits which will hold itself responsible for the safe return of the books and keep a careful record of their circulation. We now supply 15 public schools and 16 industrial schools, besides the books sent to homes, clubs, etc.

The teachers who have the books in their schools are most of them enthusiastic over the influence of the books on the pupils under their charge, and the help that accrues to them in their own work.

During the month of March just closed the Board of Education passed a resolution giving us formal permission to circulate books in the schools, but limiting the selection of books to those in the authorized list published by them, and such additions as they may afterward make. This is an advance movement, as it is the first recognition the board has given of our work, and its approval will be of the greatest aid in our endeavors.

EMMA F. CRAGIN.

A GUIDE TO AMERICAN HISTORY.

A FORWARD step in "the appraisal of literature" is the "Annotated bibliography of American history," which is being edited for the A. L. A. by Mr. J. N. Larned, of Buffalo. He has prepared a provisional list of about 1000 titles, and is now busy enlisting the best available staff of contributors among whom the task of appraisal will be apportioned. Already some of the leading teachers and critics of America have proffered their aid, the purpose being to give each appraiser the department in which he is an acknowledged authority. The notes are to be printed in book form, as usual, and also on cards for direct use in the catalogs of public libraries. That the guide, as a whole, may be passed upon and revised with the utmost freedom in its scope and details, it will be first of all linotyped, and then, after the fullest revision, printed and stereotyped in the customary variety of fonts.

To carry out the difficult and arduous work of editing this new guide, no man living is more competent than Mr. Larned. He has had long experience in practical library work; he has for many years been a student of history, as his "History for ready reference" attests; he is an accomplished writer, so that if he thinks proper to give us introductory notes of some length we may expect not only substance, but the form, which adds so much to the value of substance. Mr. Larned is convinced that to enable readers and students to discriminate between one author and another, to afford them the best available judgments of the books competing for their perusal, is to give the arts of reading and study a help of which they stand in crying need; he accordingly declines to accept any payment for his toil as editor. As far as possible, his notes will state:

1. The range or scope of a work — the period in time or the extent in subject covered by it — when not definitely shown by its title.

2. An indication of any peculiar importance in a work, due to its date, or to the opportunities of the author, his relations to the subject, or arising from any other cause. Works based on original documents will be distinguished, as far as possible, from works not so based.

3. Opinions concerning the general value of a work — as to the knowledge, judgment, temper, carefulness, and literary skill with which it is written.

As far as possible, it is sought to have these notes signed by the writers; but if in any case a more independent judgment can be had by omitting the signature, the note will be printed unsigned. It is intended to put a warning mark on popular books which do not merit their popularity, and to bestow special attention upon the historical works addressed to the young, who form so large and uncritical a body of readers.

It is now six years since, at the Lakewood meeting, I made my first plea to the A. L. A. on behalf of "the appraisal of literature." Nothing in the work since has cheered me more than the generous act of an ex-president of the A. L. A. in coming forward and placing at the service of us all his rare talents and sound sense.

GEORGE ILES.

A LIBRARY BEGINNING IN NEW MEXICO.

"THE Alamo, and other verses," is the title of a little red-bound volume that not long since found its way to the reviewers' shelves of some of the literary journals. It is minor verse, but it is also a library tract, for the proceeds of the sale "are to be applied to defraying the expenses of a Free Circulating Library and Literary Institute at Florence, New Mexico." The book is published by the author, Edward McQueen Gray, at Croftonhill Ranch, Florence, N. M., who says in his preface: "Access to a store of sound literature is a social need, and nowhere is it more urgent than in this secluded district, remote from the centres of civilization and cut off by its isolated position from the common interchange of thought and knowledge. It is the earnest desire of the writer to mitigate, as far as possible, this intellectual deprivation, and he places his book in the hands of the public in the hope that by their kindly support he may win for his desire fulfilment. All who feel sufficiently interested in the matter to wish for information as to the progress of the enterprise are cordially invited to communicate with the writer."

Although the Florence Library is not yet a reality, Mr. Gray has made a beginning with a collection of about 30 periodicals, which are passed around among the scattered ranches and homes of the district. He writes that 400 volumes are also being bound for general use, and that any funds obtained from the sale of the book will be apportioned for library use among the various villages of the section.

EXTRA BOOKS FOR BUSINESS PURPOSES.

THE Boston Public Library has frequently received applications from publishing houses, periodicals, municipal and state departments, and business establishments, requesting special loans of books for use in connection with their business. To meet these requests the library has prepared a special application blank, on presentation of which extra books may be obtained. The blank is as follows:

"We hereby request a special card, on which books, to the number of ..... (not exceeding six), to be retained ..... weeks (not exceeding four), may be issued to persons in our employ. On the issue of such a card by the authorities of the library we agree that:

"1 — Only such books shall be drawn as are needed in connection with the affairs of our office.

"2 — Only such of our employes as can properly use such books shall be permitted to use them.

"3 — No books drawn shall be taken outside the city limits without permission specially given in each case.

"4 — All books drawn shall be carefully used and promptly returned within the time specified.

"5 — In case of breach of any of the above provisions we will submit to such reasonable penalties as the trustees may impose."

THE JERSEY CITY LIBRARY BUILDING.

THE first steps toward obtaining plans for the new building of the Jersey City Free Public Library, for which a site was secured last year, was taken on April 5, when the trustees issued three circulars of instructions to architects desirous of competing for the designs. In the main, the competitions follow the lines of those held for the New York and Newark public libraries in 1897. The chief competition is preceded by a preliminary sketch competition, which closed April 30, from which two designs are selected and their makers invited to take part in this general competition. In this second competition three other architects are also invited to compete, each one invited receiving $250 for his work. A committee of award has been appointed, consisting of Messrs. G. B. Post, president of the American Institute of Architects; Bruce Price, president of the Architectural League, and Prof. A. D. F. Hamlin, of Columbia, who is also the special adviser of the library board. By this committee a preliminary selection of seven plans shall be made, from which final choice shall be settled by the trustees and their adviser. The second competition will close June 24, 1898, and decision will be made within a fortnight following.

The building required is to cost not more than $120,000, exclusive of stacks, furniture, ventilating or heating apparatus and architects' fees. It should have three stories and a roof story, and give a book capacity of 120,000 v., of which 10,000 may be outside the stacks. The first floor should include station delivery-room, bindery, staff lunch, cloak, and toilet-rooms, newspaper reading and file rooms, janitor's rooms, etc.; the second or main floor is to have work and cataloging rooms, delivery-room, public catalog-room, librarian's rooms, two reading-rooms and stock-room; the third floor, reference-rooms, study-rooms, two children's rooms, an assistant librarian's room, trustees' room, etc.; and the fourth story is to be given up to lecture and art rooms. These requirements are stated fully in circular no. 2.

"QUO VADIS" IN CATHOLIC LIBRARIES.

THE chancellor of the diocese of Cincinnati recently issued the following order from the archbishop regarding the circulation of "Quo vadis" among young people:

"[*Official.*]

"DIOCESE OF CINCINNATI.

"As regards the book 'Quo vadis,' the Archbishop is not disposed to take part in the discussion of how much or how little harm it may do to readers, young or old. He wishes, however, that the Catholic institutions, schools, colleges, etc., of the diocese of Cincinnati should not take on themselves the responsibility of favoring its being read by persons under their care; particularly, that they should not give it for premiums, nor have it in their libraries. By order of the Archbishop.

"HENRY MOELLER, *Chancellor.*

"Cincinnati, April 9, 1898."

TO STATE LIBRARIANS.

STATE librarians are urged to take part in a State Librarians' Section meeting, which it is planned to hold in connection with the conference of the American Library Association at Chautauqua in July.

Such a meeting will be of general value to state librarians throughout the country, and it is hoped that sufficient interest in it will be shown to ensure its success.

Among the topics proposed for discussion by the section are the following, all of which present questions that have forced themselves upon most state librarians:

What is the scope of the state library?

What can be done in the way of legislation for state libraries?

What shall the state library do toward collecting the local history of the state?

What should determine the number and distribution of newspapers taken and preserved by the state library?

In regard to uniformity of distribution of state documents — *a*, What shall be distributed? *b*, To whom shall we distribute?

What should a state librarian's report contain?

What can librarians do toward influencing legislative committees in matters of — *a*, Contents and index of documentary journals? *b*, Indexing legislative journals? *c*, Uniformity of titles for state publications?

The value of full discussions upon these and related topics is manifest, and it is hoped that many state librarians will arrange to attend the July meeting. All who hope to do so, and all who are interested in the subject, are asked to communicate with W. E. Henry, State Library, Indianapolis, Ind., and on the extent of the support secured will depend the carrying out of the plans noted.

THE SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

THE United States Civil Service Commission has announced that on May 20, 1898, an examination may be taken at any city in the United States where the commission has a competent board of examiners to establish a register from which a selection may be made to fill a vacancy in the position of Superintendent of Public Documents, in the office of the Public Printer, the salary of which is $9.58 per diem.

"The examination for this position will consist of the following named subjects, each having the relative weight indicated: Law relating to the distribution of public documents, 4; political economy, 1; political history of the United States, 3; general information, 2; library methods, 2; administration, (*a*) positions held and experience, 4; (*b*) essay, 4. Total, 20.

"The examinations will be designed to bring out the experience of competitors, and their ability to direct the work of the office of the Superintendent of Public Documents, who is responsible for the manner in which the work of his subordinates is done.

"Applicants are required to furnish evidence of their experience and their ability to direct the work of a force of subordinates. The evidence furnished by them should show the kind or kinds of experience which they have had in an administrative or supervisory capacity, and the results of their work. This evidence will be considered in rating their examination papers."

American Library Association.

President: Herbert Putnam, Public Library, Boston, Mass.
Secretary: Melvil Dewey, New York State Library, Albany.
Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

A. L. A. CHAUTAUQUA MEETING.

INDICATIONS multiply that this year's meeting is to be unusually large and interesting. The tentative program given in this number shows how thoroughly the field is to be covered. Instead of long papers or addresses, there will be many short, crisp speeches from the ablest men and women in the country, who will condense into a few words their message of helpfulness to their colleagues.

The local committee has made most satisfactory preparations for entertainment and social features.

H. E. Davidson, vice-president of the Library Bureau, Boston, and George B. Meleney, manager of the Library Bureau, Chicago, are travel secretaries, and will have general charge of transportation arrangements in the east and west respectively. The managers of the Philadelphia and Washington branches of the Library Bureau, Mr. Norris and Mr. Taylor, will also give any needed information and look after travelling arrangements for the parties from those cities.

The election of officers and all other business meetings will be completed by Saturday, July 9, but several of the sections will hold meetings during the second week, and the railroad tickets will be good till its close, so that all may attend the latest meetings and enjoy the post-conference days in the delightful surroundings of Lakewood.

The preliminary arrangements are in a most satisfactory condition, and the duty now rests on every member of the A. L. A. to attend the meeting himself and to bring as many friends as possible. The program for the year is much more than usually interesting to those who are not professional librarians. The whole subject of home education appeals strongly not only to teachers and parents, but to every person interested in culture and reading. It will be very easy, if every member does his part, to double our membership and our attendance, and what is vastly more important, to sow the seeds of a new and widespread appreciation of the great part which the modern library is playing in popular education. In the benefits of such results we shall all alike share, and it would be disloyalty to the unselfish ideals of the A. L. A. for any member to neglect his duty in trying during the few remaining weeks to secure additional members, thus strengthening the association and helping forward the great movement which it represents.

Circulars to enclose in letters, blanks for applying for membership, and other printed matter will be sent free to those willing to use them actively in arousing interest. Those not now members, and wishing programs sent as issued, should send their addresses promptly to "Sec. A. L. A., State Library, Albany, N. Y."

MELVIL DEWEY, *Secretary.*

PRELIMINARY PROGRAM.

SESSIONS.

MEETINGS will begin Monday, July 4, and last through the week. The library department of the National Educational Association has arranged to have its meetings in Washington at 3 p.m. on Monday and Tuesday, July 11 and 12, so that our members can conveniently get there from Chautauqua.

There will be two sessions each day, evenings being left free for meetings of sections, committees, clubs, library school classes, state associations, and for social features. The sessions of Thursday, July 7, will be held by invitation on the grounds at Chautauqua, where the authorities are making generous preparation for our reception.

As decided at Oxford, the program will be

limited to the two features, Librarianship and Home education. On all points an effort will be made to have both sides presented, so that the proceedings will be practically a handbook of the best thought on these subjects. Papers and reports should be sent to the secretary June 1, in order that they may be printed and in the hands of members before leaving home, thus giving up the time at the meetings to discussion instead of spending it on the reading of long papers or statistics.

QUESTION BOX.

A box will be provided to receive suggested topics. From these subjects will be selected for discussion at the close of each session's program so far as time permits. Each topic should be signed, not for public announcement, but for convenience in communicating, if necessary, with the proposer.

GROUPS.

On one evening members will dine by states, each delegation having its own table. At other times classes, clubs, or other organizations represented, can without extra expense have a club or class dinner together, two or more of some of the smaller states and clubs combining where the number of delegates is too small for a table.

PROGRAM.

Annual reports.

Buildings, with exhibition of lantern slides. — William E. Foster, *Providence Public Library.*

Legislation and state aid. — Joseph L. Harrison, *Providence Athenæum.*

Catalogs and classification. — Dr. G. E. Wire, *Evanston, Ill.*

Open shelves. — John Thomson, *Free Library of Philadelphia.*

Children's rooms and reading. — Caroline M. Hewins, *Hartford Public Library.*

Branches and delivery. — H.C. Wellman, *Brookline Public Library.*

Training of librarians and assistants.

Library schools and training classes.

Influence of library schools in raising the grade of library work. — W: I. Fletcher, *Amherst College Library.*

Elementary library classes for training assistants. — J. F. Davies, *Butte (Mont.) Public Library;* Caroline M. Hewins, *Hartford Public Library.*

Special training for college librarians. — W: C. Lane, *Harvard Univ. Library;* G: T. Little, *Bowdoin College Library;* C: H. Gould, *McGill Univ. Library, Montreal.*

Special training for children's librarians.

Library instruction by correspondence or through extension teaching.

Summer library schools and classes. — Harriet H. Stanley, *Southbridge (Mass.) Public Library.*

Library schools and training classes.

Distinguishing characteristics of each presented by a representative of its faculty.

New York State, Melvil Dewey, *director.*

Pratt Institute, Mary W. Plummer, *director.*

Drexel Institute, Alice B. Kroeger, *librarian.*

University of Illinois, Katharine L. Sharp, *director.*

New York state summer school, Mrs. Salome Cutler Fairchild, *vice-director.*

Wisconsin summer school, L. E. Stearns, *librarian Wisconsin Free Library Commission.*

Amherst College summer school, W: I. Fletcher, *librarian.*

Cleveland summer school, W. H. Brett, *librarian Cleveland Public Library.*

Ohio State University summer school, George E. Wire.

Los Angeles Public Library, Harriet C. Wadleigh, *librarian.*

Will the interests of the profession be best served by a few well-equipped schools with strong faculties, at central points, or by a large number of smaller schools and classes scattered widely through the country? — Anne Wallace, *Young Men's Library, Atlanta, Ga.*

Library schools without a library. — Edith E. Clarke, *Public Documents Library, Washington;* W. H. Brett, W: I. Fletcher, Silas H. Berry.

Library schools: report of committee.

Special bibliographic or library courses in universities, colleges, and in libraries. — G: T. Little, J. F. Davies, C: H. Gould.

Instruction in use of reference books and libraries for:

Normal and preparatory schools for teachers. —Emma L. Adams, *Public Library, Plainfield, N. J.*

Elementary schools. — S. H. Berry.

High schools. — Anne S. Ames, *librarian Mt. Vernon Seminary, Washington;* Josephine A. Rathbone, *assistant librarian Pratt Institute Free Library.*

Colleges. — W: C. Lane, G: T. Little.

General public. — G: W. Cole.

Apprenticeship as a means of library training. — W: I. Fletcher; R. G. Thwaites, *secretary Wisconsin State Hist. Society.*

Need of apprenticeship for students. — Hannah P. James, *Osterhout Free Library.*

Assistants' associations and clubs for self-improvement. —M. S. R. James, *Library Bureau, Boston.*

Library examinations and credentials.

Library manuals and text-books.

Library periodicals. — Gardner M. Jones, *Salem Public Library,* Tessa L. Kelso, *New York City.*

State and other local clubs and meetings. — Gardner M. Jones.

The field of work of state and local clubs. —W: H. Tillinghast, *asst. librarian Harvard University.*

What state library associations can do in the matter of training. — Nina E. Brown, *A. L. A. Publishing Section, Boston Athenæum.*

The field for those without special library training. — Dr. John S. Billings, *director New York Public Library.*

Home education through libraries and allied agencies.

Travelling libraries: report of committee. — F. A. Hutchins, *secretary Wisconsin Free Library Commission.*

Home libraries.

Books for the blind. — H. M. Utley, *Detroit Public Library.*

Study clubs. — Current history classes in the Helena (Mont.) Public Library, F. C. Patten, *librarian.*

Special needs. — Mrs. H. A. Davidson, *Albany.*

Summer, evening, and vacation or other continuation schools. — Vacation schools of Cambridge, Mass.

University extension courses. — J. N. Larned, *Buffalo;* R. G. Thwaites.

Lectures and classes. — Dr. H. M. Leipziger, *supervisor of lectures, New York City.*

The use and abuse of aid in research. — Charles Davidson, *inspector, University of State of N. Y.*

Correspondence or private teaching.

Books for the isolated student. — Mrs. H. A. Davidson, *Albany.*

Institutes. — F. W. Hooper, *director Brooklyn (N. Y.) Institute.*

Museums of art, history, or science. — Mary Medlicott, *Springfield (Mass.) City Library.*

Function of the library as a bookstore. — Tessa L. Kelso.

Encouragement of private bookbuying. — W. H. Tillinghast.

Responsibility of librarians for warning the public against untrustworthy books. — J. N. Larned, H. M. Utley; G. W. Peckham, *Milwaukee Public Library.*

Yellow journalism and newspaper reading.

Magazine reading.

The endowed newspaper as an educational institution.

Pictures as the colleagues of books. — W. H. Brett, W. E. Foster; exhibit by Pratt Institute Library of picture bulletins for children's rooms: heroes and heroines.

The entire week will be focalized on these two groups of topics, and there probably will be no room for miscellaneous papers or discussions except those that grow out of the regular program and of the annual business of the association. Suggestions as to other topics, speakers, papers, or anything pertaining to the meeting, should be sent promptly to the secretary for the use of the committee.

SECTIONS.

If demand warrants, bibliographic or other section meetings can be held at the same time.

Large libraries section. — Chairman, W. H. Brett; secretary, B. C. Steiner, *Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore.*

Locating branch libraries in school buildings.

Shall the library own or rent its branch library buildings?

Interchangeability of books between centre and branches, and the issuance of borrowers' cards.

How can the central and branch work best be coördinated?

What books should be bought for branches? — James Bain, Jr., *Toronto (Can.) Public Library.*

What distance should there be between branch libraries and between branches and the central library?

Should all cataloging, binding, repairing, etc., be done at the central library?

When should branches be preferred to delivery stations? — Dr. J. K. Hosmer, *Minneapolis Public Library.*

What should be the classification of books in branches?

How far should selection of books for branches be uniform?

State library section. — To consider the relation of the state to libraries.

Legislation.

Subsidies and state aid.

Exemption from taxation.

Public documents and their distribution.

Organization of library interests.

Library departments and commissions.

Travelling libraries.

Annotated lists of best books.

Further information regarding this section is given on p. 196.

Trustees' section. — Chairman, T. Guilford Smith, *regent N. Y. State Library.*

Endowment fund: How shall this fund be increased to meet immediate urgent needs? or can a substitute for such a fund be provided?

How can the trend of library legislation be properly influenced by trustees? How can public sentiment be best educated?

Is it essential that the head of a library should be a trained, experienced expert in library economy?

Library organization: What steps should be taken in starting a new library and in preparing plans for buildings? Should museums be in same building with the library?

Expenditures: What proportion of income should be spent for administration and what for books? What salaries should be paid in the various departments as compared with salaries of school superintendents and teachers?

How many hours of work daily should be required of librarians and subordinates?

What should be the length of vacations of librarians and subordinates?

Should librarians be sent to the annual A. L. A. conferences? Should their expenses be paid? Should the time given to the conferences be deducted from their vacations? The same questions as to subordinates.

Should subordinates be appointed by the librarian or by trustees? Should they be chosen after competitive examination? Should the same preference in library work be given graduates of accredited library schools that is given normal graduates in the public schools?

Should the selection of books be left to the librarian or to the trustees, or made by both in consultation?

Bequests: What can be done to induce donors to provide for library work without attaching permanent conditions to their gifts?

Elementary section.—Chairman, Katharine L. Sharp, *director University of Illinois Library School.*

TRAVEL.

Full details for travel arrangements have not yet been arranged, owing to the failure of the Traffic Association to deal with the applications. Members are, however, sure of a railway rate of a full fare one way and a return at one-third fare, on the certificate plan, from all points covered by the different associations.

These certificates must be secured at the time of purchasing tickets, and are good until three days after adjournment. This makes them available for return up to July 19, unless, as has happened at some of our meetings, the conference does not reach its final adjournment until a later date than is announced.

In the next number of the JOURNAL full details of all travelling arrangements from all points will be given. Meantime members are requested, if from the East, to send to Mr. H. E. Davidson, 530 Atlantic avenue, Boston, word of their intention to attend the meeting. From the West such reports should be made to G. B. Meleney, 215 Madison avenue, Chicago. The eastern special train leaves New York July 2, after breakfast, arriving at headquarters in time for dinner the same evening.

LOCAL PLANS.

The local committee is able to give an outline of the entertainment which it intends to provide for the A. L. A. during its sessions at Lakewood.

Saturday, July 2, in the evening an informal reception will be held in the Waldmere, at which many Jamestown citizens will be present.

Sunday, members of the association are cordially invited to attend the services in the various churches at Jamestown. In the evening it is the intention to have a song service in one of the two hotels at Lakewood.

Monday, the Fourth of July, Mr. and Mrs. Wm. H. Proudfit will give a garden party at their beautiful summer home, Shadyside, adjoining Lakewood. Opportunity during the day will be afforded for visiting Celeron, the "Coney Island of Chautauqua lake," and in the evening it is proposed to have fireworks at Lakewood.

Wednesday, in the afternoon, steamers will be chartered for an excursion to the north end of the lake, returning to Long Point, midway, for a picnic luncheon. On the evening of Wednesday, or another evening of the convention, it is arranged to have a theatre party at Celeron.

As the association will spend the day at Chautauqua on Thursday, July 7, the local committee has omitted this day from its calendar.

Friday, in the afternoon, there will be an excursion by trolley car over the various routes in the city of Jamestown, stopping at points of greatest interest.

On Saturday, or early in the following week, the committee will arrange for a special excursion to Niagara Falls, with specially low rates of fare; and at the Falls exceptional facilities will be afforded for viewing the principal attractions.

It is hoped to make this week one of the most enjoyable in the experiences of the association. The lake is a genuine pleasure resort, affording recreation of all kinds, boating, fishing, and steamboat excursions, with country drives and bicycling, and opportunity for delightful tramps. The committee has so arranged its entertainment plans that time will be left to members for their own enjoyment—a margin of leisure, in which to indulge in boating, tramping, fishing, cycling, or "plain resting"—for it is the emphatic decision that the conference shall be a time of rest, as well as of business and pleasure.

POST-CONFERENCE.

The Post-conference Rest meets with general approval. Many are planning to stay, and ample accommodations are assured at the two hotels and cottages. This week of real vacation, rest, and pastime will be a delightful finish to what is hoped may be a most successful conference.

RATES.

Rates at the two hotels—the Kent and Waldmere—are $2.50 per day, either one or two in a room; rates at cottages near hotels are $1.50 per day. A limited number can also be pleasantly accommodated in cottages at $1 per day; but, to secure this rate, there must be two in a room.

Information may be obtained by addressing
Miss M. E. HAZELTINE,
Chairman Local Committee,
James Prendergast Library,
Jamestown, N. Y.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

THE executive board of the A. L. A. Publishing Section met at the Boston Athenæum, Wednesday, April 20, 1898.

The minutes of the last two meetings were approved. Mr. Lane commented on the financial statement which had been sent to the members beforehand. He reported on the results of the first five shipments of periodical cards, which had included 599 titles, requiring the printing of 38,612 cards. It appeared from this that with the 16 subscriptions to complete sets and the 15 subscriptions to partial sets the price could probably be reduced below that announced at first.

French fiction.—*Voted*, To print 1000 copies, small size, of the "List of French fiction" prepared by William Beer and Mme. Sophie Cornu, which Mr. Iles had offered to the section. *Already published.*

Bibliography of American history.—Mr. Iles, in a letter of April 19, 1898, offered to provide for the manuscript of an annotated bibliography of American history, to be prepared by J. N. Larned, and to advance the cost of manufacture of the book, his advances to be repaid from sales as far as sales allow. *Voted*, That the section accept Mr. Iles's offer and that thanks be expressed to Mr. Larned for his offer to edit the book without compensation, and to Mr. Iles for his continued liberality in providing funds for its publication.

A letter from Mr. W. D. Johnston in regard to the section's undertaking to print and distribute his annotations on current books in English history was read and discussed. *Voted*, That the matter be referred to Messrs. Iles and Larned to consider its advisability and report.

A. L. A. Catalog Supplement. — *Voted*, To accept Mr. Dewey's offer to issue the Supplement as a bulletin of the New York State Library, and to allow the section free use of the type for printing extra copies at actual cost of paper and presswork.

Subject headings. — *Voted*, To make plates of the new edition now ready for the press and to print 500 copies to be sold at $2.

W. C. LANE, *Secretary.*

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

GEORGIA STATE L. COMMISSION.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

THE commission has received from Joseph Dessert, of Mosinee, Wis., a gift of $500, to be devoted to the purchase of 13 travelling libraries.

State Library Associations.

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: G: T. Clark, Public Library, San Francisco.

Secretary: F: J: Teggart, Leland Stanford Jr. University, Stanford P. O.

Treasurer: Miss Emily I. Wade, Public Library, San Francisco.

THE regular meeting of the association was held at the Mechanics' Institute Library, San Francisco, on Friday evening, April 8. The attendance was small owing to the day being Good Friday.

Mr. A. M. Jellison read Mr. J. H. Wood's interesting paper commenting on Burgoyne's "Library construction, architecture, etc.," London, 1897. A discussion followed on some points of detail raised by Mr. Wood's criticisms. Mr. F. J. Teggart read a review in condemnation of Ogle's "Free library," London, 1897.

Miss Bertha Kumli spoke of her "Experiences at Armour Institute Library Training School," describing at length the methods of instruction and the results aimed at.

FREDERICK J. TEGGART, *Secretary.*

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. E. Whitaker, State University Library, Boulder.

Secretary: Herbert E. Richie, Box 1589, Denver.

Treasurer: J. W. Chapman, McClelland Library, Pueblo.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank B. Gay, Watkinson Library, Hartford.

Secretary: Miss Angeline Scott, Public Library, South Norwalk.

Treasurer: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, New Britain Institute, New Britain.

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta.

Secretary: C. W. Hubner, Atlanta.

Treasurer: Miss L. A. Field, Decatur.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. W. Thompson, Evanston.

Secretary: Miss Cornelia Marvin, Scoville Institute, Oak Park.

Treasurer: Mrs. Josephine Resor, Public Library, Canton.

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. C. Leach, Public Library, Kokomo.

Secretary: Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute.

Treasurer: Miss Eva M. Fitzgerald, State Library, Indianapolis.

IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. H. Johnston, Public Library, Fort Dodge.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Ella McLoney, Public Library, Des Moines.

MAINE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville.

Treasurer: Prof. G: T. Little, Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Alice G. Chandler, Town Library, Lancaster.

Secretary: H. C. Wellman, Public Library, Boston.

Treasurer: Miss A. L. Sargent, Public Library, Medford.

LIST OF SELECT FICTION.

AT the meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club, December 16, the following plan was suggested for a co-operative list, and a vote was passed instructing the executive committee to take measures to carry out the same:

"Let each librarian, as fast as novels are purchased, jot down the titles of the best, keeping the list at hand, crossing off any that may be found unworthy, and adding others until notified that it is wanted, when it is to be mailed *immediately.*

"The list may be kept in the roughest possible manner, and no special reading is expected, the books to be judged only by such criticisms

as come to the librarian in the regular course of work. The result will be printed with the number of votes for each book."

30 members agreed to assist, and 25 of them responded most promptly when the notice was sent. The first list chosen in this way was printed in April. It included 40 titles, Crockett's "Lochinvar" receiving the highest number of votes (13). Titles of juveniles were not asked for, but so many were given that they were included. Books having less than four votes, and those printed in the December list, were omitted.

A MEETING of the club was held on Monday, April 11, 1898, at the Library Bureau, Boston, in connection with the Boston visits of the New York State Library School and the Pratt Institute Library School. It was quite informal, the afternoon being devoted to an examination of library appliances and the processes of manufacture of library material exhibited by the Library Bureau, and the evening session being a social gathering, at which Mr. J. L. Whitney read the account of the English Post-conference trip of 1897, which he had partially presented at the Norton meeting in September, 1897. A pleasant reception followed.

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: H: M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit.

Secretary: Mrs. A. F. Parsons, Public Library, Bay City.

Treasurer: Miss Lucy Ball, Public Library, Grand Rapids.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. W: W. Folwell, State University, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete.

Secretary: Miss Edith Tobitt, Public Library, Omaha.

Treasurer: Mrs. M. E. Abell, Public Library, Beatrice.

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: F. P. Hill, Public Library, Newark.

Secretary: Miss Beatrice Winser, Public Library, Newark.

Treasurer: Miss Cecelia C. Lambert, Public Library, Passaic.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. H. Chase, Concord.

Secretary: Miss Grace Blanchard, Public Library, Concord.

Treasurer: Miss A. E. Pickering, Public Library, Newington.

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. L. Peck, Public Library, Gloversville.

Secretary: W: R. Eastman, State Library, Albany.

Treasurer: J. N. Wing, Chas. Scribner's Sons, 153 Fifth avenue, New York City.

THE annual western meeting of the New York Library Association will be held at Utica, N. Y., Wednesday and Thursday, May 25–26. The sessions will be held at the rooms of the New Century Club, and the following program will be presented:

Wednesday, 3 *p.m.* — Address of welcome. — T. E. Kinney, Mayor of Utica.

President's address. — A. L. Peck, Gloversville Free Library.

Report of committee on library legislation.

A reading-room in the public library. — Mrs. Theresa Elmendorf, Buffalo.

The public school and the public library.

1. How the library helps the school. — Miss Arria S. Huntington, Syracuse.
2. How the school helps the library. — E. W. Lyttle, inspector, University of the State of New York.

6 *p.m.* — Entertainment and reception at the New Century Club by the Utica Public Library.

8 *p.m.* — Women's clubs and the public library. — Mrs. F. A. Goodale, president New Century Club, Utica.

Workingmen's clubs and the public library. — A. L. Peck, Gloversville Free Library.

Home education. — Melvil Dewey, secretary University of the State of New York.

Thursday, 10 *a.m.* — Business.

Work of the library for children:

1. In the library rooms. — Mrs. S. C. Fairchild, vice-director New York State Library School.
2. At home and school. — Miss Hannah P. James, Osterhout Free Library, Wilkesbarre, Pa.

Best juvenile books of 1897.

How we select our books:

M. Elizabeth Beach, Jervis Library, Rome.
Anna H. Perkins, Ilion Public Library.
Mrs. J. W. Clonney, City School Library, Binghamton.
H. L. Elmendorf, Buffalo Public Library.
E. W. Mundy, Syracuse Central Library, and others.

Questions and answers.

Those from outside the city who wish hotel accommodations for Wednesday night should write to J. E. Brandegee, Utica Public Library, who will secure rooms as desired, at a reasonable rate.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank Conover, Public Library, Dayton.

Secretary: Charles Orr, Case Library, Cleveland.

Treasurer: Martin Hensel, Public School Library, Columbus.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: James G. Barnwell, Library Company of Philadelphia.

Secretary: Miss Mary P. Farr, Philadelphia Normal School.

Treasurer: Miss Jean E. Graffen, Free Library of Philadelphia.

THE April meeting of the club was one of special interest. It was held in the new home of the Germantown Branch of the Free Library. About a year since, wistful eyes were cast upon the old John Wister mansion, which is now a

public park in the centre of Germantown, as a suitable building for a branch of the library. The city authorities cheerfully placed the old mansion at the disposal of the board of trustees, and the entire building has been overhauled so as to adapt it to library purposes. The house was remarkable for beautiful carved woodwork, and the mantels, hall-doors, and panelling have been carefully preserved. By taking away some of the ceilings and throwing around the building graceful galleries the interior has assumed a pretty and tasteful appearance. This branch, which has hitherto had inconvenient quarters in a near-by hall, was thrown open to the public on Monday, May 2. It seemed a good thought to hold the club meeting in this new branch by way of house-warming. The branch can be reached by the Reading terminal in about 25 minutes, so that a large number of club members were present, they, with visitors, amounting to about 150. Some time was spent in examining the interior of the building, after which Mr. Barnwell called the meeting to order.

The principal feature of the evening was a delightful address from Mr. H. Kent Day, a member of the firm of architects of Frank Miles Day & Brother, upon the subject of the monumental brasses which are found in such profusion in the old cathedrals and village churches of Great Britain. After a few preliminary words of explanation as to the origin and character of these ancient memorials, Mr. Day displayed a series of 30 or 40 of the choicest specimens in his collection, with a running commentary. These brasses date from the middle of the 13th century, in the time of Edward I., and to them we are indebted for the best information we have at the present date of the costumes of the period. Mr. Day had very kindly lent this collection for a few weeks, so that it formed one of the distinguishing features of the opening of the branch.

The meeting closed with a vote of thanks to the speaker, and after a social half-hour the members returned to Philadelphia delighted with their outing.

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: M. Stevenson, Carnegie Library, Allegheny.

Secretary-Treasurer: Miss Elizabeth Wales, Carnegie Free Library, Braddock.

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss S. C. Hagar, Fletcher Free Library, Burlington.

Secretary: Miss M. L. Titcomb, Free Library, Rutland.

Treasurer: E. F. Holbrook, Proctor.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. E. A. Birge, City Library, Madison.

Secretary: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Public Library, Milwaukee.

Treasurer: Miss Maude A. Earley, Public Library, Chippewa Falls.

NORTH WISCONSIN TRAVELLING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Ashland.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Janet Green, Vaughn Library, Ashland.

Library Clubs.

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

President: H. W. Gates, Hammond Library.

Secretary: C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.

Treasurer: Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, 215 Madison street.

MILWAUKEE LIBRARY ROUND TABLE.

"A little work, a little play
To keep us going—and so, good-day!"

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

President: A. E. Bostwick, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

Secretary: T: W. Idle, Columbia University Library.

Treasurer: Miss Theresa Hitchler, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

TWIN CITY LIBRARY CLUB (MINNEAPOLIS AND ST. PAUL).

President: Mrs. L. B. Reed, Public Library, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Lettie M. Crafts, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WASHINGTON CITY.

President: Dr. H. Carrington Bolton, Cosmos Club.

Secretary: F. H. Parsons, U. S. Naval Observatory.

Treasurer: T. L. Cole, Statute Law Book Co.

Meetings: Second Wednesday evening of each month.

Library Schools and Training Classes.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY CLASS.

THE class began in April its annual tour of visits to Philadelphia libraries, which is an important feature of the year's work. The cataloging of the music collection has been nearly completed, and although presenting many curious problems, owing to the manner in which many of the compositions were bound, the work has proved of special value to the students.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

THE junior class, accompanied by the director, spent the week beginning April 30 in a library visit to Chicago.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

BIBLIOGRAPHY AND LIBRARY ECONOMY BULLETINS.

THE New York State Library has recently published a half-dozen bulletins in bibliography and now announces the beginning of a new series of bulletins on library economy, to include the results of the 10 years' work in the library school. These will be sections of the long-talked-of library manual on which the director and faculty of the school have been engaged from its foundation. There will be separate bulletins on classification, cataloging, library handwriting, shelf, accession, and other department work, buildings, legislation, and in time on all the other principal topics of library economy.

ALUMNI LECTURESHIP.

The classes of '98 and '99 are enthusiastically appreciative of Mr. Putnam's course of lectures described in the April JOURNAL, and recognize gratefully the loyalty of the alumni as shown by the alumni lectureship.

APRIL WORK.

The work of the month of April divides naturally into three periods, during each of which the two classes work together. First, the visit to Boston libraries, April 6 – 15 (being the seventh annual visit); second, the review of the visit, April 19 – 23; third, Mr. C: A. Cutter's annual instruction in expansive classification, April 25 – 29. The opportunity of taking up this subject at first hand under Mr. Cutter is highly appreciated by the students.

VISIT TO BOSTON LIBRARIES.

There are so many libraries in the neighborhood of Boston which we would like to visit that discrimination becomes an exceedingly difficult and delicate task. The following were selected as specially worthy of study, though several others equally worthy were omitted, from time limitations. They were visited in the order given:

Springfield. City Library Association; Hartford Public Library; Watkinson Library; Connecticut Historical Society Library; Newton Case Library, Hartford Theological Seminary; Worcester Public Library; American Antiquarian Society Library; Boston Public Library; Boston Athenæum; Harvard University Library; Cambridge Public Library; Library of the Episcopal Theological School; Brookline Public Library; Medford Public Library; Woburn Public Library; Salem Public Library; Essex Institute; Peabody Academy of Science; Salem Athenæum; Massachusetts State Library.

The Medford Library was visited for the first time. The school particularly requested that a library using the Browne charging system be placed on the program, and the Medford Library, as being the first to adopt it, was suggested by Miss Browne. We found there, also, the two-book system, the expansive classification, a building exceptionally adapted to the needs of the work, access to shelves, including fiction, and the most satisfactory work for children seen on our trip, because it combined best the three requisites — a suitable room, access to well-selected books, and a good children's librarian. It was unanimously recommended by the students that the Medford Library be added to those regularly visited by the school, as an excellent example of an attractive and well-administered small library.

The visit to the Riverside Press was a notable feature. We walked down one morning from our headquarters, the Hotel Bellevue, to 4 Park Place, the Boston office of Houghton, Mifflin & Co. Here we were met by Mr. A. C. Stockin and Mr. H. N. Wheeler, who took the party to Cambridge on a special car and showed us over the establishment. To most of the school this was a unique experience, and to all one of great value in its relations to library work.

As usual, it was arranged to time the visit for a meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club. The club had accepted an invitation to hold the April meeting (Monday, April 11) at the new quarters of the Library Bureau, 530 Atlantic avenue. The afternoon session was devoted to an examination "of library appliances and the processes of manufacture of library material." It was a pleasure to find the Bureau housed at last in adequate, commodious, and really beautiful quarters.

At the evening session a paper by Mr. James L. Whitney on the "Post-conference trip of the American librarians in England and Scotland" was enjoyed by all, but especially by the participants who sat together to listen to the paper and applauded with vigor. The paper was followed by a reception given by the Library Bureau. Was it the brightness of the paper or the genial hospitality of our hosts and hostesses, Mr. and Mrs. Davidson, Mr. and Mrs. Parker, or was it Mr. Cutter, who came on from Northampton, to lead off in the dancing? However that may be, it was one of those rare receptions where everybody had a good time and went home glad that he had come.

This leads easily to the other social features of the visit, which contribute to our library acquaintance and thus accomplish one of the objects of the visits. At Hartford we were refreshed after our first day's work by a cup of chocolate, served in Miss Hewins' beautiful room. At Worcester we dined with Mr. Green at the Worcester Club. There was some informal speech-making by Dr. Gunnison, chairman of the trustees, Mr. E. M. Barton, Rev. E. M. Fairchild, the vice-director, and Mr. Robert R. Sloan, of the junior class. Mr. Green presided in his happiest manner. On our arrival in Boston, Mr. and Mrs. Soule welcomed us to a charming lunch in the rooms of the Boston Book Co., at which we met the librarians of the libraries that we were to visit and the library school students of the neighborhood. That same afternoon we attended a pleasant reception given by the College Club. Tuesday, April 12, was our day at Cambridge. Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Tillinghast entertained us most delightfully at their home, and through the kindness of Mr. Lane we visited the Longfellow house. At Woburn we were honored by a lunch given by the trustees of the Public Library in the library building, which is Richardson's work and one of the most beautiful in the country. Salem gave us, as usual, a red-letter day. We were entertained by the Public Library with a dinner and a drive about the historic old town.

At the Boston Book Co., at the Library Bureau reception, and the College Club, we had the pleasure of meeting the students of Pratt Institute Library School.

For three or four days the life of our party was Mr. W. I. Fletcher, of Amherst College, who joined us on several visits.

The senior class carried out the plan adopted last year of spending a day in the large libraries, securing material for the bibliography

which each one submits as one of the conditions of graduation.

We made a special visit to the Boston Athenæum to inspect the work of the A. L. A. Publishing Section and listened to an admirable talk on methods by Miss Nina E. Browne, supplemented by a few words from Mr. Fletcher.

After a thorough review of the week's work, which followed our return, in which the committees reported formally on subjects previously assigned, we spent an informal hour in counting our library acquaintances and in recalling specially helpful and suggestive points.

Comparing it with previous visits, I was impressed by the decided change of sentiment in favor of access to shelves in public libraries. One of the students expressed the feeling of all when she said she was most impressed by the friendship existing between librarians and their hearty welcome to those preparing to enter the ranks. It was well put by the little girl who moved from Hartford to Utica, and found that a letter of introduction had passed between the two librarians. "Why," she said, "do all the library ladies know each other?"

WAR SPIRIT.

The 10 minutes' current topics report which introduces the reading seminar is wonderfully vitalized by the universal interest in war news. This is intensified by the fact that the library has sent to the front a member of the junior class, Mr. John B. Creighton, as well as two of the library staff. Just now we are making suggestions to the book board for a travelling library to be sent to the soldiers at Hempstead Park. SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

PRATT INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

THE spring vacation, April 7–14, was devoted to a series of library visits. Four days were spent in Boston, where the Boston Public and its West End branch, the Athenæum, Harvard University, and the Cambridge Public libraries were visited. One afternoon was spent inspecting the new quarters of the Library Bureau. The Boston trip was planned to coincide with the biennial visit of the New York State Library School, and the two schools met socially on several occasions. The Boston Book Company entertained them delightfully at luncheon, they were invited to a reception given by the College Club, and on Monday evening they enjoyed, together with the members of the Massachusetts Library Club, the cordial hospitality of the Library Bureau. A never-to-be-forgotten pleasure was the luncheon given the Pratt Institute School by the librarian of Harvard University, and Mrs. Lane, his mother, after the visit to the library.

A most interesting day was spent in Worcester, divided between the Public Library, where work with the schools and the possibilities of art exhibitions supplementary to school and club work were studied, and the library of the American Antiquarian Society, where the treasures of the past were reverently examined.

A delightfully full day at Hartford followed, where, under the ciceronage of Miss Hewins, the State Library, the Case Memorial Library, and the three institutions housed in the Wadsworth Athenæum — the Public Library, the Watkinson Reference Library, and the Historical Society Library — were visited.

The following day was spent at New Haven, where the Public Library, the University Library, and the Art and Peabody Museums completed a delightful and profitable week.

Reviews.

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, *Paris*. Catalogue général des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque Nationale: Auteurs. Tome 1: Aachs–Albyville. Paris, Imprimerie Nationale, 1897. lxxxiii+566 p. O. (Ministère de l'instruction publique et des beaux-arts.)

Certainly catalogs of such libraries as that of the British Museum and the Bibliothèque Nationale may be regarded as actually representing a goodly part of the long-projected "bibliographie universelle," and as furnishing perhaps the most practical solution of the vexed problem of its preparation. The importance of the work begun by the National Library of France, in placing the record of its treasures at the service of the world, can hardly be overestimated, and this first volume of its "Catalogue général" is an addition of the first magnitude to the bibliographical knowledge of the world. It was in February, 1894, that the committee appointed to consider the advisability and method of printing a catalog issued its report in favor of the enterprise; the first copy of A was given to the printer by the beginning of 1895, and the present volume of the work, embracing Aa–Alb, was issued ere the close of 1897.

Before considering the history of this great undertaking or the more general characteristics of the collection, as revealed in the catalog, it is well to summarize the essential and technical features of the catalog itself. The committee charged with adopting a plan decided as a first essential upon an alphabetical author catalog; they agreed to divide the catalog into three distinct series, the first and most extended comprising works of which the authors were known, the second embracing anonymous works and collections (works having five or more authors), and the third including groups of specific works (such as medical theses, legal theses, etc.) that could be more usefully handled *en masse* than individually. While the main principle, of an alphabetic author catalog, is similar to that adopted by the authorities of the British Museum, it will be seen that there are important differences in detail. In the "Catalogue général" anonymous works of which the authors are known are placed under the author's name, although title references for such works will be entered in the second series of the catalog; this is an improvement over the reverse practice of the Museum, which adheres to the information of the title-page. The entry of books that are

actually anonymous differs from the Museum form, and discards the method of entering only and absolutely under the first word of the title not an article or preposition, in favor of the plan of entering under the first "significant" word, and of grouping titles relating to special bodies or administrative offices under the names of the bodies they refer to. The full details of the methods on which the anonymous and collective parts of the catalog will be prepared are not given, but M. Delisle, in his important and interesting introduction — which is, indeed, a history of the library and its catalog — explains minutely the scope and arrangement of the author division. The special rules observed in the preparation of this division were: 1, select form under which authors' names should be entered; in regard to well-known authors, whether belonging to the Orient, to antiquity, to the Middle Ages or the Renaissance, the form most commonly used in France is adopted; otherwise the name under which the author wrote in his own language or in Latin, if the works were published in Latin, is chosen; 2, collect in one group all the writings of an author, whatever the titles under which they may have been issued or whatever the orthography of the author's name;3, refer from the diverse forms of an author's name to the one chosen for the main entry; 4, distinguish between different authors bearing the same name; "this is an extremely difficult task, bristling with difficulties which are often insoluble. Whatever may be the science of the librarians entrusted with this work, their knowledge and skill in the use of biographical and bibliographical aids, they must resign themselves to the commission of many errors and to leaving unsolved many problems arising from foreign, or even from French names."

The present volume includes 11,067 titles, excluding references, or about a fourth of the A's. The printing of the catalog is in a measure cumulative; each signature of 16 pages bears the date of its printing, sig. 1 of this first volume having gone to press in September, 1896, and the last signature (no. 36), bearing date April, 1897; the rule observed in its preparation being to "mention in each volume of the catalog the books that reached the library in course of printing, when the titles of these books could be inserted in proofs not yet put into pages." This method will, of course, necessitate the omission of numerous references, but it is the most practicable plan in a catalog of this magnitude. It makes, as M. Delisle points out, an accurate estimate of the total extent of the catalog impossible, for each volume will represent the condition of the collection at the date of its publication.

In the preparation of individual entries the title-page has been closely followed. Names are not given with any special fulness, but in the commonly accepted form, as Edmond About, instead of the Edmond François Valentin About of the biographical dictionaries, Louis Agassiz, instead of Jean Louis Rodolphe, etc., while in other cases initials only are given, evidently according to title-page data, for names that could easily have been more fully listed. Titles are given with comparative fulness and entries include place and date of publication, name of publisher, size, edition, if other than first, and number of volumes. Series notes or similar data are given in nonpareil annotations. In the case of successive editions of a work, the entry gives simply the number of the edition and the usual imprint data. No record of variations in text, additions or changes is made, so that selection or comparison among different editions is rendered unnecessarily difficult.

In mechanical execution the catalog is beyond cavil. The paper is firm, close, parchment-like, yet pleasant to handle, the type is clear and brilliant but not dazzling; the entire work combines dignity with effectiveness to a remarkable degree. Of the plan chosen for the bibliographical execution of the work two criticisms suggest themselves. First is the inclusion of only an author's works under his name, excluding works about him. To be sure, works edited or translated by a writer are listed under his name, but works about him are to be found only under their own author entry. The richness of the Shakespeare division of the British Museum catalog, where the reverse plan has been followed, shows what might be expected, perhaps in lesser degree, under such headings as Abailard, Molière, Racine, Voltaire, in this catalog. Of course, this is purely an author catalog, and it must be remembered, as M. Delisle remarks, that it will be practicable to cut up the printed entries and combine them into subject lists, bibliographies, class lists by languages, countries, or any other arrangement; but at the same time one regrets that in regard to some few writers, at least, the catalog was not broadened out into a semi-subject arrangement. The second criticism was called forth in the JOURNAL about four years ago, when the catalog plan was first announced, and relates to the entry of anonymous works under the first "significant" word of title rather than the first word not an article or preposition. The latter plan, which is closely followed by the British Museum, is the only method that does not open the door to the personal equation of the cataloger, and that settles beyond question the place in which the anonymous work may be found. The second method, while permitting in a measure an arrangement that partakes of a subject character, allows a bewildering diversity of practice by leaving the selection of the "significant" word to different catalogers, each of whom may interpret differently.

To even glance at the wealth revealed in the pages of this first volume of the catalog is impossible within necessary limits, but it is difficult to refrain from noting some of the specially rich and interesting collections. In the case of the more important authors a tabulated summary of the various classes of their works precedes the fuller record, and the individual entries are numbered consecutively. Abelard (Abailard in the catalog) is represented by 101 titles, of which 71 are paraphrases or imitations

of the famous letters, 21 copies of the originals being recorded. Edmond About has 236 titles, including copies of successive editions and translations into German and English. Among the latter it is curious to note that although "The Notary's nose," published years ago in The "Leisure hour" series, is given, "The man with the broken ear," published in the same series at the same time, is not recorded. Indeed there are but four translations listed, which would seem to prove that in this direction the list is not a comprehensive one. Addison has six pages and 136 titles, the prefatory table being an alphabetic title index instead of a classed summary. There are 23 copies of "Cato," of which six are in French, three in Dutch, two in Italian, and one in Latin; of "The spectator" there are 14 English and 21 French editions, and the list shows most interestingly the extent to which Addison appealed to French readers. Most interesting are the 11 pages devoted to Albertus Magnus (Albert le Grand), whose 202 titles are prefaced by an alphabetic index, and include French, German, Italian, Spanish, English, and Dutch editions, besides the 138 Latin volumes. Translators are given individual author entries, their works being also listed under the name of the author translated; the fullest record of a translator in this volume seems to be Albert-Durade, represented by several editions of "La famille Tulliver, ou le moulin sur la Floss," "Tribulations du Réverend A. Barton," and other translations of George Eliot. The many curious and rare works revealed on almost every page of the catalog make it a volume to be lingered over and enjoyed by all who know the interest and fascination that abound in the seemingly barren records of books and writers, while its practical value to the larger libraries needs no reiteration.

M. Delisle concludes his introductory essay with an interesting suggestion that demands attention. This is, briefly, the possibility of utilizing the catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale as a nucleus for a combined catalog of all the libraries of Paris. He refers to the riches of the Mazarin and the Ste-Geneviève, and asks whether catalogs of those collections could not be combined with the catalog of the Bibliothèque in such fashion "that a reader admitted to our reading-room might know if a work not in the Bibliothèque Nationale might not be found in another of the great Paris libraries? Could not the catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale be so arranged as to be also an inventory of the bibliographical treasures preserved in the Arsenal, the Mazarin, and the Ste-Geneviève?" These questions M. Delisle considers in detail, and concludes that the ideal they set forth is not impracticable. He suggests that the present catalog be used in the other libraries of Paris as a check-list of their contents; that the works which they possess and which are also listed therein be indicated by marginal annotations, and that works owned by them and not recorded in the catalog be cataloged on cards, thus furnishing material for a supplement to the catalog. If the printed catalog were cut up, the slips mounted on cards, and the cards amalgamated among cards furnished by the other libraries the result would be a general catalog of the Paris libraries, the enduring value of which can hardly be reckoned. Whether such a co-operative catalog will, in fact, be one of the bibliographical achievements of the 20th century, time alone must tell, but the skill, devotion, and foresight that the authorities of the Bibliothèque Nationale have shown in outlining this great enterprise — and that M. Delisle's monograph so strongly emphasizes — give fair warrant for the hope that the present catalog may be in fact the cornerstone of French co-operative bibliography. H. E. H.

Library Economy and History.

GENERAL.

The BOOKMAN LITERARY YEAR-BOOK for 1898, recently issued by Dodd, Mead & Co., gives some attention to library affairs. It includes the two lists of "One hundred best books for a village library," chosen by Clement K. Shorter from the English point of view, and by John W. Stone from the American point of view, originally printed in the *Bookman*, and gives a list of "Libraries in the United States of 50,000 or more volumes."

GREEN, S: S. The use of pictures in libraries. Reprinted from the report of Massachusetts Free Library Commission. Boston, 1898. 12 p. O.

An interesting account of the use of photographs, engravings, and illustrations for library exhibits and in relation to work with schools, describing chiefly what has been done in this direction at the Worcester Public Library. The exhibitions held at the Boston Public Library and those of the Forbes Library are also noted.

LOCAL.

Brockton (Mass.) P. L. (Rpt., 1897.) Added 2087; total 26,210. Issued, home use 119,454 (fict. 53%; juv. fict. 22%); ref. use 8027; visitors to reading-room 14,233. New cards issued 1990, of which 286 were student cards. Receipts $9664.37; expenses $9663.75.

There were 1912 v. issued to schools. The trustees' report is almost entirely devoted to a review of the recent changes in library administration.

Brookline (Mass.) P. L. (41st rpt. — year ending Jan. 31, '98.) Added 2766; total 47,580. Issued, home use 96,913 (fict. 60,509; juv. 2833). New cards issued 1143. Receipts and expenses $11,792.95.

Mr. C: C. Soule makes an interesting report to his fellow-trustees upon the "condition and needs of the library," effectively presenting the claims of a public library upon a community. The report is made in view of the reduction of the library appropriation last year from $12,600 to $10,500, and is intended to show to what measure of public support the library is entitled. The development of the library in accordance with modern methods is described,

and its standing as compared with other libraries is discussed, opinions on the subject being cited from Mr. Melvil Dewey and Mr. Herbert Putnam. The need of a larger appropriation is pointed out, in an enumeration of the various directions in which library development is essential. These are in replacing soiled books, rearranging the card catalog, installing open shelves, rounding out the collection, enlarging the reference-room, altering the delivery-room, strengthening work with schools, establishing delivery stations, and increasing salaries.

"Here are nine fields for extraordinary expenditure, and others open year by year. In no one of these nine directions can the library advance unless the town deals more liberally with it than in 1897."

Brooklyn (N. Y.) P. L. The bill recently introduced into the legislature authorizing the transfer of the Eastern District School Library to the Brooklyn Public Library was vetoed by Mayor Van Wyck in the latter part of April.

Buffalo (N. Y.) P. L. The library appropriation for 1898 was on April 21 reduced by the board of councilmen from the $95,000 allowed by the aldermen to $78,955.31, being the sum originally fixed by the comptroller. The reduction was made by inserting the special $20,000 deficiency of 1897 into the estimates, from which the library authorities had omitted it on the ground that it was a specific and separate appropriation.

Butte (Mont.) P. L. (Rpt. — year ending April 1, 1898.) Added 1936; total 22,958. Issued, home use 80,519 (fict. 71.47%); lib. use 40,242 ("cyclopædias," etc., 66.32%). Total cards in use 4425, of which 767 are "second cards" for non-fiction use.

"Since the opening of the library, Feb. 7, 1894, 290,232 v. have been issued for home use."

California State L. The appointment of Mr. Coombs, the new librarian, has been marked by general changes in the *personnel* of the library force made by the library trustees. W. W. Seaman, of Los Angeles, has been appointed chief deputy and will probably take the place of Miss Genevieve Green, the present assistant librarian; Mrs. John Yount, of Alameda, has succeeded Miss Amy Hopkins as cataloger, and Frank Rhodes was appointed messenger in place of R. O. Cravens. Mrs. Clara A. Neill was retained from the old force to assist in the cataloging.

Chicago P. L. The meetings of the Library Round Table, according to the reports of the secretary, Mr. Perry, continue to be successful and well attended. At the April meeting 33 employees were present. At the May meeting officers for the year will be elected and a lecture on library buildings will be given, illustrated by stereopticon views.

Chicago, John Crerar L. (3d rpt., 1897.) The main statistics of the report have previously been noted in these columns (L. J., March, p. 119); but the report, as a whole, deserves careful reading. Mr. Andrews gives an interesting review of the development of the library, which in various directions should be suggestive to other libraries. He says: "A copy of each card printed for our catalog has been sent to the following institutions: Armour Institute of Technology, Chicago Public Library, Field Columbian Museum, Newberry Library, Northwestern University, and University of Chicago. They are sent on condition that they shall be arranged and made accessible to the public. These conditions have been complied with, and we are assured, in some cases very warmly, that the cards are appreciated both by the libraries and the public."

The co-operative preparation of catalog cards for current serials is also noted. The library, in the nine months it has been opened, has won an important place for itself; and its specialized field affords large possibilities of development.

Cincinnati (O.) P. L. (Rpt. — year ending July 1, '97.) Added 4953; total 218,874. Issued, home use 356,069 (fict. 80.4%); lib. use 245,533; use of periodicals and newspapers 683,364. Cards in force 26,065. Receipts $74,606.34; expenses $54,287.34.

Dr. Whelpley again presents the need of a new building, and urges the importance of establishing branches or delivery stations; he says: "There must come, if the library is to continue to accomplish its high mission, in the near future, a radical change which will make it possible for such of the reading public as want library books to find a way more convenient than at present to procure them. And it is not a question of one or two branch libraries, but of dozens."

Coronado Beach (Cal.) L. The library was opened March 4, 1895. It is entirely free to taxpayers or permanent residents of the town or to those contributing $5 or more to its support. Other persons pay 50c. a month for home use of books. The reading-room is free to all. The statistics of its first year showed an attendance of 35,522, "of whom 14,075 were readers."

Dayton (O.) P. L. (Rpt., year ending Aug. 31, '97.) Added 4097 (of which 11.1 % were for the ref. dept., 42.1 % fict. and juv., and 46.8 % "of the more serious sort"); total 39,786. Issued, home use 112,304 (fict. 79 %), of which 14,754 were sent out from the school dept.; lib. use 45,644. New registration 2266; total registration 10,277. Receipts $17,737.38; expenses $11,624.01.

A most interesting report, giving statement of the changes effected by the reorganization of the library during the year. This reorganization has developed the library efficiency by

"1, the organization of its work into departments, and the introduction of methods adapted to the expansion of its usefulness as a public institution;

"2, As an adequate foundation for the foregoing purpose, the opening of a library training class, in which systematic instruction in the de-

tails of library economy is given to applicants acceptable for position in the library and to assistants already holding positions;

"3, The continuation, under the direction of Miss Esther Crawford, of the Albany Library School, of the reclassification of the library on the decimal system and of the recataloging begun in 1895;

"4, The establishment of a school department, opened January 29, 1897, consisting of a carefully selected collection of over 2000 volumes of the choicest juvenile literature, which is distributed to the children for home use by means of libraries sent out to the public schools;

"5, The adaptation and rearrangement of the interior of the library building, so as to give readers direct access to the books, without sacrificing security or convenience in administration. The library was closed during the month of August for this purpose."

Miss Doren briefly states the advantages that will result from these changes, and gives an interesting summary of the routine work in the various departments of the library. She urges the establishment of a branch delivery system.

"To the circulation of books through the schools must be given the credit for reducing by several thousand volumes the issue of juvenile fiction from the main library. During the vacation, also, the school department library was active, being opened to children two days in the week. In a sunny room in the basement the boys and girls who had accepted the invitation sent out in June through the schools to become members of the library league, had, in addition to their privileges in the general library, that of taking a book a week from this collection, which they could examine at the shelves."

The report deserves to be read carefully, in full, and its clear practical outline of library work and extension will be generally interesting and suggestive.

Jersey City (N. J.) F. P. L. (7th rpt. — year ending Nov. 30, '97.) Added 4940; total 58,500. Issued, home use 416,382 (fict. 54.72%; juv. fict. 25.24%), of which 245,993, or 59%, were circulated through the 15 delivery stations; ref. use 73,536; new registration 3313; total registration 33,275. Receipts $50,527.33; expenses $48,883.23.

The chief event of the year was the purchase of a convenient and suitable site for the new building that it is hoped may soon become an established fact. The first steps toward it are noted elsewhere (*see* p. 196).

Lincoln University, Pa. The Vail Memorial Library of Lincoln University, near Oxford, in Chester county, Pa., is completed and ready for the formal opening, which is to take place at an early date. The building was erected by Dr. William H. Vail, of Blairstown, N. J., at a cost of over $20,000. Its dimensions are 33 by 90 feet, and it is built of brick, trimmed with Indiana limestone. An interesting feature of the building is the bowling alley in the basement for the use of students. A cut of the building has been given in the Philadelphia *Record*. The university is an institution for colored students.

Louisville, Ky. Polytechnic L. At the 20th annual meeting of the society, on April 18, a report on the future of the library was submitted by the committee charged with that matter. It recommended: "That a corporation be formed to own property and establish thereon a library building; that enough money be raised by subscription to secure the ground and erect the building; that the building on Fourth street be sold and the proceeds invested as a perpetual endowment fund to support the enterprise; that the name be changed to that of the 'Public Library of Louisville'; that the museum, art gallery, and library and such departments be placed under the charge of a competent person, who shall be under sufficient bond; that when all this be done the city council be called upon to provide for the two-cent tax to raise the fund authorized by an act of the legislature."

Lynn (Mass.) P. L. (35th rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 1747; total 54,558. Issued, home use 119,810 (fict. 90,837); ref. use 48,863; delivered on teachers' cards 2921. New cards issued 1080. Receipts $8322.70; expenses $8273.34.

Mr. Houghton begins his report with congratulations on the prospect of a new library building in the near future. He reports increasing use of all departments of the library, although there has been no marked increase in the number of cardholders. The advantages of the two-book system are referred to, though it is not directly recommended.

Maryland, lib. legislation in. On Saturday, April 2, the Maryland State Senate passed the House bill, known as the Bomberger bill, entitled "An act to create and sustain, by taxation, public libraries and reading-rooms," which has now become law. The bill provides for the establishing of a library in any incorporated municipality of the state, limits the tax rate to five cents on each $100 valuation, and requires the submission of the question of the establishment of a library to a vote of the citizens, a majority being required for ratification. When the municipality shall have voted to establish a library, the chief executive officer of the municipality, with the approval of the municipal governing board, shall appoint a library board of nine directors, to hold office for three years, one-third retiring each year. Every library established under this act shall receive a copy of all state publications, and shall be exempt from all state, county, and municipal taxation. The act becomes effective at once.

This bill is practically the same bill that was introduced two years ago on the part of the State Teachers' Association, but failed. The State Teachers' Association, through its committee, presented another bill to the present legislature, as was noted in these columns on its introduction in the senate by Senator Randall (L. J., Feb., p. 75). The senate bill died in committee.

Maryland, travelling libs. in. On April 25, 1898, the Maryland State Travelling Library

Committee was organized in Baltimore. The committee, composed of Lawrence Turnbull, president; Bernard C. Steiner, secretary; Mrs. Anne Jeffers, state librarian; Col. Charles B. Rogers, supt. of schools of Baltimore county; and Prof. E. B. Prettyman, state supt. of public instruction, was organized at the instance of Mr. Turnbull to take charge of the half-dozen travelling libraries he has established for Baltimore county. It is hoped that other libraries will be established and put under the care of this committee. For the present the libraries will be sent out from the Enoch Pratt Free Library.

Mass. Institute of Technology L., Boston. (Rpt.) Added 2974; total 44,015. "From the chemical library 1893 books were borrowed for home use. Records were not kept in the other libraries, but the indications are that they were used fully as much as this one."

Medford (Mass.) P. L. (Rpt.—year ending Jan. 31, '98.) Added 1311; total 19,554. Issued 76,604. Registration 5194. Receipts $6591.25; expenses $6590.77.

"The year has been one of unusual activity." The important alterations in the library—which include the installation of a new stack—were practically completed in May, and have aided greatly in facilitating and extending the library's work. The children's department has been removed into larger quarters, but this has made necessary the sacrifice of the class-room. Exhibitions of pictures have been held, with gratifying results, and the library has started a collection of photographs for school-work. The formation of a children's library league is recommended.

New York City. "The public library" was the subject presented at a meeting of the Nineteenth Century Club, held on the evening of April 19. The chief address was by Mr. Herbert Putnam, of the Boston Public Library, and dealt with the relation of the library to the life of the community, in which it represented, he believed, the most active and promising agency for welding together the heterogeneous elements of American society. Dr. Billings spoke of the deadlock in the work on the New York Public Library, reminding his audience of the negro preacher who comforted his flock by saying, "Remember, brethren, we am all in de hands of an unscrupulous Providence"; but adding that he believed that the irresistible pressure of public indignation might be relied on soon to clear the way for the new library building.

New York, Aguilar F. L. Soc. (9th rpt.—year ending Oct. 31, '97.) Added 9822; total 44,165, which are divided among the four libraries of the society. Issued, home use 450,545, being an increase of 111,125 over the previous year. New registration 9516; total registration 53,947. Receipts $30,281.78; expenses $26,732.49.

"The extent of the work done by the four libraries of the society is a remarkable indication of how great a field the library has in a large city. Despite the fact that the accessions of the year were the largest in its history, the library still maintains a record of circulating each book on its shelves, on an average of 10 times during the year." Indeed, the 110th st. branch, with about 5000 v., had a circulation of 100,000, or an average of 20 issues for each book, and at the Fifth st. branch an average of 14 times for each book was reached. Of the total circulation 231,052 v. were juveniles. The fiction percentage ranged from .564% at the East Broadway library to .715% at the new 110th st. branch.

Dr. Leipziger recommends as necessary improvements, 1, the strengthening of the reference department of each library; 2, the provision in each library of a children's room; 3, the trial of the open-shelf system in at least one of the libraries; 4, closer co-operation with the public schools.

New York F. C. L. (18th rpt.—year ending Nov. 1, '97.) Added 22,077; total 113,890. Issued 973,223, of which 50,514 v. are classed as hall use. The percentage of fiction is given as 39%, of juvenile as 28%, and of hall use as .05%. The Sunday attendance was 55,696; the reading-room attendance 265,018. There were 19,662 new registrations, the total registration being 101,198.

The library system now contains nine branches and a travelling library department, and the report shows "probably a larger amount of work than in any previous year in its history." The two new branches established during the year have both been operated from the start on the free-access system. "At Riverside, where the members of the old library had been accustomed to this system, its continuance in the new room, of course, involved no change, and the new users quickly learned from the old. At Yorkville, on the other hand, the users of the library had no previous experience with the system, and were largely ignorant of books, and the sudden growth of the circulation taxed the resources of the branch to the utmost, so that there was little time or opportunity for instruction. The use of the open-shelf system in this library from the outset, therefore, is probably the severest test to which that system has ever been subjected. The chief librarian believes, on the whole, that it has stood that test well, although many details yet remain to be adjusted. The continued success of the system at Riverside is beyond question, and its aid in increasing the circulation at both branches is undoubted." Since the issue of the report free access has been adopted in two other branches.

"Another factor in the increase of the circulation is the extension of the two-book system," which is now in use at all branches but the Ottendorfer, where it will be introduced as soon as practicable. A travelling library department has been established, through which books are distributed to schools, clubs, etc., and the report mentions the completion of a substantial addition to the Ottendorfer branch, the gift of Oswald Ottendorfer, the establishment of telephonic communication among all branches, and the classification of the library

staff on civil service models with promotion by examination.

Mr. Bostwick closes with a plea for a separate building for the general departments of administration, which are now sadly cramped for room.

The library's income for the year was $63,440, the expenses $62,219.47. Counting in the total expenses of the library the circulation has cost 6.4 cents a book, but excluding first cost of fitting up new libraries and the payment of rent it has cost only 4.9 cents a book.

New York P. L. The stopping of work toward the new library building by the mayor's refusal to authorize the bond issue of $150,000 for the removal of the old reservoir from the Bryant Park site, bids fair to continue indefinitely, despite general condemnation in the press. Resolutions addressed to the mayor, urging that the library appropriation be granted, have been passed by the Bartenders' Union, the Stationary Engineers' Union, the Lithographers' Association, and other labor organizations.

New York State L., Albany. (80th rpt. — year ending Sept. 30, '97.) This report, which was summarized in L. j., March, p. 121, is now issued in separate bound form. The volume includes, besides the report of the state library, the following appendixes: 1, Gifts of books, pamphlets, etc., Oct., 1894 – Sept., 1897; 2, state library bulletin, Legislation, no. 9, Feb., 1898; 3, state library bulletin, Bibliographies nos. 2 – 4, July, 1897; 4, state library bulletin, Bibliography no. 5, Jan., 1898; and state library bulletin, Bibliography no. 6 – 8, Feb., 1898, all of which have had previous record in these columns.

New York, Railway lib. In referring to English comment on the railway library of Leland Stanford Jr. University, the N. Y. *Evening Post* says: "The Investors' Agency, M. L. Scudder, proprietor, 32 Liberty street, New York, has a railway library open to the public, which is as extensive as that of the Leland Stanford University Library, and in some respects, notably in its collection of recent railway publications and its scrap-books of newspaper clippings, is superior."

New York, University Club L. (Rpt. — year ending Feb. 28, '98.) Added 927; total 14,664. Details regarding the principal accessions are given.

"The re-establishment of the library, in the permanent home now preparing for it, will be made just about at the 19th anniversary of its foundation, and the number of volumes to be removed then will be fully 15,000."

Newark (N. J.) F. P. L. (9th rpt. – year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 6612; total 60,001; lost and missing 41 v., valued at $44. Issued, home use 364,728 (fict. 222,779; juv., 69,753); no record of ref. use is kept. Visitors to ref. dept. 16,826. New registration 5884; non-fiction cards issued 593.

There were 73,977 v. circulated through the seven delivery stations, and 4587 delivered on teachers' cards. The circulation shows an increase of 26,990 v. over 1896. Of the 28 copies of 'Quo vadis,' not one has been on the shelf since placed in circulation."

Naturally, the great event of the year was the successful development of the arrangements and plans for the new building, which have been previously noted in these columns. Of one feature of the plans, Mr. Hill says: "For five years this library has afforded free access to all books on the shelves except fiction, and it is a source of great satisfaction to report that the arrangement in the new building will allow of free access to all books, and that practically the resources of the library will be at the direct command of all who wish to avail themselves of the privileges. For some years to come, too, the books in the stack will be accessible to readers."

"A new departure was made during the year in the shape of supplying five libraries, as an experiment, for use among the firemen of the city. The five libraries contain 104 volumes, and cost $111.56, to which should be added $16 paid for the boxes. From the reports sent in by the captains of the various companies, it was found that these libraries were appreciated by the men, and that it would not be long before additional libraries would be needed for the other companies. The circulation of the books, although not added to the general circulation, is here given for public information: Fiction 60%; all other classes 40%."

Newburgh (N. Y.) F. L. (Rpt. — year ending Sept. 30, '97; *in* rpt. of Newburgh public schools, p. 16.) Added 583; total 22,986. Issued, home use 76,624.

"The most important work of the year has been the inauguration of a new catalog to take the place of one that has been in use nearly 20 years, and by its age has become practically worthless."

Newton (Mass.) F. L. (Rpt.— year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 2228; total 53,618. Issued, home use 169,335 (fict. 54.13%, periodicals 4.84%); new registration 1434; total registration 8831. Receipts $13,313.09; expenses $13,302.66; West Newton branch, receipts $1364.51; expenses $1306.13.

The school circulation was 24,397.

Norfolk (Va.) P. L. (Rpt.) Added 769; total not given. Issued 20,160; visitors 42,548; membership 784, of which 512 names are on the free list.

"All of the students of the high school, without regard to age, and all scholars over 15 years in the other public schools, all teachers, clergy, and members of the press are allowed to draw books free. The use of the rooms is open to every person in the city who cares to avail himself of the privilege."

North Adams (Mass.) P. L. (14th rpt. — year ending Nov. 30, '97.) Added 950; total 15,257. Issued, home use 73,320 (fict. 52.0%; juv. 25.1%). New registration 1015; total registration 7825. Receipts $5277.73; expenses $5260.56.

The circulation exceeds that of any previous year.

Northfield, Mass. Dickinson Memorial L. The library building given to Northfield by E. M. Dickinson, of Northfield, Mass., has been practically completed. It cost $20,000, is located in a central site, and is built of granite with limestone trimmings. The building is Romanesque in style, 60 x 40, two-storied, with a foundation of granite. A portion of the front, 28 feet long, projects two feet, and is terminated by a pediment. The lower part of the projecting front is broken by the massive entrance arch; the upper is occupied by a group of three circular-headed windows, which are separated by double columns.

Entrance to the building beneath the arch, which is 11 feet wide, is through a small porch, which opens into a vestibule 4.8 x 14, lighted by windows each side of the entrance, and in turn lighting the delivery-hall beyond. This room is 14 x 16, and gives access to all the main rooms. On the left is the reference-room 12 x 20, fronting the street; at the rear of this is the stack-room, 20 x 23, from which books are delivered over a delivery-counter to applicants in the delivery-hall. On the right of the delivery-hall is the reading-room, 20 x 24, which communicates at the rear through a large arch-way, with a room 12 x 14 for those desiring greater privacy in reading. At the rear of the hall are the stairs leading to the second floor and to the basement. These are separated from the hall by ornamental screen-work.

On the next floor is a hallway 10 x 20. This opens into the large art-gallery, 26 x 30, with a carved ceiling, 18 feet high, divided by beam work into panels, three of which are glass, thus giving an abundance of light. On either side of this room are the relic and photograph rooms, each 8½ x 26. At the rear on the left is a trustees' room, 10 x 15, and on the right another relic-room, 10 x 14. The basement contains a toilet-room, boiler-room, coat-rooms, and rooms for storage.

Oberlin (O.) College L. (Rpt. — year ending Aug. 31, '97.) Added 1924 v., 2980 pm.; total 37,143 v., 22,105 pm. The library was open 293 days, and 14,670 v. were drawn for home use. There were 69,060 readers, and 1135 persons drew books for home use. Receipts $2566.61; expenses $2691.52.

"The most pressing need of the library is money with which to purchase books."

Omaha (Neb.) P. L. The library board has reduced the fine imposed for keeping books over time to two cents a day for the first and second day of over-detention, and five cents a day for each succeeding day. Heretofore the fine has been five cents a day for each day.

Philadelphia F. L. On Friday, April 29, the Germantown branch of the Free Library was transferred into its new quarters. It has been conducted since its opening, October 15, 1895, in rooms in a near-by hall, which was difficult to adapt to library purposes. The new building is a charming relic of the colonial period. It is celebrated for its woodwork, and four of the mantelpieces have been restored with great care. The exterior is a specimen of the old style, and, except for renovation, has not been interfered with. The building stands about 300 feet from Main street, and is now one of the features of (Germantown) Vernon Park. The removal of the branch to its new home was celebrated by a pleasant public meeting on the evening of Friday, April 29.

In the absence of the president, Mr. John Jacob Seeds, chairman of the city finance committee,. presided. The librarian, Mr. John Thomson, opened the proceedings by extending, in the name of Dr. Pepper, a welcome to all who were present, and explaining, shortly, the rise and progress of the Free Library, which was opened in the City Hall on March 12, 1894. He also read an address which had been prepared by Mr. J. G. Rosengarten, one of the trustees, who was unable to be present. Mr. Rosengarten traced the rise of the library, and bestowed great praise upon the administration and its army of assistants.

Mr. Seeds' address explained how even those who had hesitated as to the prudence of expending considerable sums from the municipal funds in the maintenance of the Free Library were nearly all now favorable to the movement, and dwelt at some length upon the necessity of a new central building, both for the benefit of the public and also on the ground of safety for the proper housing of the valuable collection of books which was being so rapidly gathered together in the library.

Mr. William Rotch Wister, a member of the family to whom this old historical mansion had belonged, followed with some pleasant reminiscences of the house. After the meeting was over, he and two or three of the elder members of the family extended to the officials of the library their warmest congratulations on the conversion of the old house to such practical and useful purposes.

Philadelphia Law L. The library of the Law Association of Philadelphia was formally opened in its new quarters, on the sixth floor of the city hall, on March 30. A part of the exercises was a review of the history of the association. It was established in 1802 by 75 members of the Philadelphia bar, for the purpose of forming a library, which has now grown to 30,000 volumes.

St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L. At the spring elections in April a proposition to increase the library tax from $\frac{8}{10}$ of a mill to $\frac{5}{10}$ was submitted to the voters of the city, but was defeated by a very close vote. Under the Missouri law it is not sufficient to secure a majority of those voting on the proposition, but a majority of all the voters voting at the election on any proposition must vote for the library. Out of 8000 voters voting, only 800 voted against the library while 3600 voted for it. The remaining 3600 failed to vote either way, and were counted against. There was practically no opposition to the measure, every newspaper in the city but one supporting it strongly. Mr. Wright says: "The only reasons to be assigned for the failure to carry the proposition are: First, a bitter political fight between the two leading parties, resulting in little else being thought of; second,

a change in the form of tickets voted, each voter being handed two separate ballots, one of each of the two political parties, so that if one wished to vote a straight party ticket no scratching was necessary. Heretofore the Australian ballot has been in use, and the voter was compelled to scratch or his vote was not counted. The library proposition being placed at the bottom of the ticket, in small type, hundreds of friends of the library simply forgot to vote for the increase. The wording of the proposition, 'For a five-tenths of a mill tax for a free public library,' militated against us, as it was almost impossible to make the ignorant classes believe that it was not an increase of taxation. The only precinct in the city which cast more votes against the proposition than were cast for it was in a portion of the city the population of which is largely colored and foreign, the library being in the minority by one vote. But $13.40 was expended by the library; had we had sufficient funds to have hired good men to remain near the polls and to have handed each voter a small ticket or card, with a reminder to vote for the library proposition, there is no question in the minds of library friends but that it would have carried by a splendid majority. We shall try again in a year from now, and, with the experience obtained this year, feel certain of success."

St. Louis (*Mo.*) *P. L.* An important step toward the long-desired new library building was taken on March 24, when the library board completed the purchase of a fine building site. This is the entire block of ground bounded by 17th, 18th, Olive, and Locust streets, being 324 by 282 feet in dimension. Mr. Crunden says: "A better location could hardly be found. Olive street is one of the principal thoroughfares of the city, having a cable railway leading out to the fashionable residence district of the west end. Locust street, which runs parallel to Olive, is the principal driving street of the city, being the only one that is paved with asphalt down as far as 14th street. The next street beyond Locust is Washington avenue, which is one of the broadest streets of the city, and has more railway lines than any other street. Lines from north, west, and south converge on Washington avenue at 18th street. The length, 324 feet, is on Olive and Locust streets. 17th street is the top of what may be called the third ascent from the river, and is one of the highest points in the city. The site is only three blocks distant from the exposition building, and about four from the Union station, one from the art museum, and one from Washington University. The erection of the building cannot be begun until we secure a vote of the people in favor of a special tax for the purpose." It will be remembered that the tax proposition submitted to the people at the 1897 election was lost by a small minority; but the measure will be again presented at the elections of November, 1898, and the library authorities are confident of success. The tax asked for is of one mill to the dollar for a period of five years, and would give a building fund of $350,000 a year, or a sum of nearly $2,000,000 at the end of five years.

St. Louis (*Mo.*) *libs.* The public libraries of St. Louis are described in the St. Louis P. L. *Magazine* for April. The libraries of St. Louis University, Academy of the Sacred Heart, St. Louis Medical College, Missouri Historical Society, Concordia College, Missouri Botanical Garden, Washington University, and St. Louis Law Library are among those recorded.

San Antonio, Tex. On April 11 two public libraries were opened in San Antonio. One was the Fargo reading-room and library, presented to the city by the members of St. John's P. E. Church and dedicated as a memorial to Mrs. Mary M. Fargo. It is wholly free to the public, and depends upon voluntary contributions for furnishing and equipment. The building devoted to it houses also primary and Sunday-school rooms, guild-rooms, and a public hall. The other library building, known as the Alamo City Public Library, was presented by the members of St. Mary's R. C. Church, and is intended for the use "of each and every individual in the community"; it is governed by the Catholic Central Union of San Antonio, and contains about 3000 v.

San Francisco (*Cal.*) *F. L.* The library board has decided to adopt a modified free access system, which was put in operation on Sunday, April 24. It consists in placing 10,000 selected v. on open shelves for public examination and selection, and it is believed that results will be entirely satisfactory.

Southbridge (*Mass.*) *P. L.* (Rpt. — year ending March 1, '98.) Added 393; total 16,729. Issued, home use 19,535 (fict. 48.63%). New registration 226; total registration 3668. Receipts $2803.67; expenses $2101.46.

A list of the accessions of 1897 is appended.

THWAITES, R. G. The State Historical Society of Wisconsin: 1, The story of its growth; 2, Opinions of men of letters; 3, Description of the new building. Madison, Wis., 1898. 24 p. O.

An interesting account of the development of the society's great collection and a description of the magnificent new building in which it is soon to be housed.

Washington, D. C. U. S. National Museum. The report of the museum for the year ending June 30, 1895, has just been issued. During that year the library received larger accessions than in any previous year in its history — the total being 1035 v., 2255 parts of v., and 3311 pm. There were 6110 v. borrowed.

"A large amount of time has been devoted to a new classification of the books and pamphlets. This work was nearly completed at the close of the fiscal year." There are now 21 sectional libraries, classified as follows: 1, administration; 2, birds; 3, botany; 4, comparative anatomy; 5, ethnology; 6, fishes; 7, geology; 8, helminthology; 9, historical collections; 10, insects; 11, mammals; 12, marine invertebrates; 13, materia medica; 14, mesozoic fossils; 15, min-

eralogy; 16, mollusks; 17, Oriental antiquities and religious ceremonials; 18, paleobotany; 19, photography; 20, prehistoric anthropology; 21, reptiles.

Watertown (Mass.) F. P. L. (30th rpt., '97.) Added 535; total 24,361. Issued, home use 34,643 (fict. 22,979); lib. use 4237. Receipts $3785.31; expenses $3784.20.

The percentage of fiction, "larger than in many years, is partly the result of the use of the new fiction list," and Mr. Whitney remarks that the circulation of any of the other departments "would show a corresponding increase in use following the publication of a list for that class of works." A class list of history and biography has been begun. More shelving and a children's department are the chief needs touched upon, and gifts toward the establishment of a music collection are asked.

Wisconsin State Hist. Soc. L. (45th rpt.—year ending, Nov. 30, '97.) The main facts of the report were summarized in L. J., Jan., p. 35. The preparation of the important catalog of newspapers, "under way for several years past, suffered a serious delay through the temporary withdrawal of its compiler from our staff, to engage in kindred work within the library, in the employ of a publishing firm. Arrangements have been made, however, by which the enterprise will at last be completed, and we hope to see the publication issue from the press early in the coming year."

Worcester (Mass.) F. P. L. (38th rpt.—year ending Nov. 30, '97.) Added 5836; total 114,325; lost 17. 493 periodicals are received. Issued, home use 210,045; ref. use 102,456; Sunday use 2416; holiday use 640.

During the 40 weeks of the school year 1782 library books "were in use, on the average, daily, by the teachers and scholars — under the immediate supervision of teachers." Three exhibitions of pictures were held during the year, all of which were largely attended. "It may be remarked, in this connection, that much of the instruction given in geography in the public schools is given by means of lantern slides, and that these slides are many of them prepared from material in the library illustrative of different countries, by the use of a camera under our skylights and with the aid of a dark closet provided for photographers when the new library building was put up."

Mr. Green again emphasizes the need of delivery stations, which is also urged in the report of the trustees.

Yale Univ. L., New Haven, Ct. (Rpt., 1897; *in* Rpt. of president of Yale Univ., 1897, p. 113.) Added 3225 v., of which 7840 were purchased; 6300 pm. The increase of the library fund was $29,985, and the total amount is now $206,473.97. A description of the notable accessions is given.

FOREIGN.

Liverpool (Eng.) P. Ls. (45th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Additions, ref. lib., not given; total 112,998. Added, lending libs. 12,699; total 82,223. Issued, ref. lib. 967,745 (incl. magazines); newspaper readers 370,513. Issued, lending libs., home use 739,267 (fict. 555,289); reading-room use 856,319. New registration 11,838; total registration 24,353.

There are now six lending libraries, of which two were opened during the year.

Venice. The Venice correspondent of the London *Globe* describes the plan of the library of prohibited books, proposed by Signor Condronchi, the minister of public instruction. This is a collection of the works listed in the famous Papal "Index librorum prohibitorum," begun in 494 under Pope Gellatius, and the nucleus for it already exists in a room in the National Library of Florence, where are 9000 v. relating to the Reformation in Italy, formerly the library of the Protestant Count Pietro Guicciardino, who presented them to Florence. It is proposed to gather round this nucleus all the prohibited books known to be still existing, and to form a library — certainly unique of its kind — which should show historically the long struggle between advanced thought and intolerant repression.

Practical Notes.

A METHOD of, and apparatus for, veneering with celluloid covers and corners of books, boxes, etc., is described in the *Official Gazette* of the U. S. Patent Office, March 22, 1898, 82 : 1808.

CATALOGING GOVERNMENT REPORTS. — A convenient and effective means of making the odious "sheep set" of congressional documents available in a general library is in use at Oberlin College, Ohio. In the catalog is found a card for each of the series of government reports like this:

U. S. CIVIL SERVICE COMMISSION.

1-11 Annual reports.
1884-94
Wash. 1885-96 11 v. O.
See next card.

The next card reads as follows:

U. S. CIVIL SERVICE COMMISSION.

These reports are in the set of congressional documents possessed by the library. To find the report for any given year, consult page 196 of U. S. Documents Office, check list of public documents, 1895, a copy of which, continued to date, may be found near the catalog.

All of this card but the heading is printed, a space being left for the page figures of the "Checklist" to be written in. The cards are thus available for any of the sets of reports, the reference being to the index of the "Checklist," where the serial numbers of the volumes of executive or miscellaneous documents in which the reports of various years may be found are given.

F. A. C.

Gifts and Bequests.

Monmouth, Ill. By the will of the late Mrs. Sarah Billings Simmons the Monmouth Library Association is to receive real estate valued at $40,000, this sum to be devoted to the erection of a library building in memory of her son, to be known as the Mark Billings Memorial Li-

brary. The legacy is not available until the death of Mrs. Simmons's husband.

Scranton (Pa.) P. L. By the will of the late W. T. Smith, of Scranton, the library receives a bequest of $1000. Mr. Smith had long been a member of the library board.

Washington, D. C. U. S. Congressional L. The fine collection of etchings, engravings, and art-books of the late Gardner G. Hubbard was on March 21 offered to the Congressional Library, on condition that it be maintained in a separate gallery, and that it be known as the Gardner-Greene-Hubbard Gallery. A fund of $20,000 will be bequeathed by Mrs. Hubbard for its maintenance. Congress has not yet taken action accepting the offer.

Librarians.

ABBOT, Miss Etheldred, of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '97, has resigned as a cataloger at the New York Public Library, to become art librarian at Wellesley College.

BEARD, James F., was on May 3 appointed librarian of the Somerville (Mass.) Public Library, succeeding the late John S. Hayes. Mr. Beard, who at the time of his appointment was cashier of the Somerville National Bank, was born in Reading, Pa., in 1849, and is a graduate of Dartmouth College. He has lived in Somerville since 1880, and is, according to the local press, "a past-master of Soley Lodge, F. A. M.; a member of Somerville R. A. Chapter; Central Club; Somerville Lodge, A. O. U. W.; Excelsior Lodge, R. A.; and Ivanhoe Lodge, K. P., of Charlestown, of which he is Chancellor."

BOWERMAN, George F., B.L.S. of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '95, has accepted a position on the New York *Tribune*, in charge of the index and office library.

DICKINSON, Edward, assistant librarian of Amherst College Library, died at his home in Amherst on Tuesday, May 3. Mr. Dickinson was born in Amherst in 1862, and entered the college with the class of '84, which he was obliged to leave on account of ill-health. The degree of M.A. was, however, conferred upon him in 1887. He had completed nearly 12 years of faithful service at the college library, and was first connected with it in 1885, although not appointed to the position of assistant librarian until 1886.

DODSON, George H , of Guthrie, O. T., was on April 15 appointed territorial librarian of Oklahoma, succeeding Edgar W. Jones, resigned. Mr. Jones had held the office for four years, and had brought the library up from a collection of a few law-books to its present stock of about 20,000 v.

GALLOUPE, Miss Sarah L., of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '96, has been appointed librarian of the Hollywood Inn, Yonkers, N. Y.

MACLEAN, Dr. J. P., has been appointed librarian of the Western Reserve Historical Society, succeeding Mr. Peter Neff. Dr. MacLean is well known by his work in the fields of history, genealogy, and anthropology, among his publications being "History of the Clan MacLean," "Critical examination of the evidences advanced to establish the theory of the Norse discovery of America," the "Historical, archæological, and geological examination of Fingal's Cave," and his "Introduction to the study of the Gospel of St. John."

MERRITT, Mrs. S. E., librarian of the Pasadena (Cal.) Public Library for 16 years, was succeeded, April 1, by Miss Nellie M. Russ, who has been connected with the Los Angeles Public Library for the past eight years. Miss Mabel E. Prentiss, also of the Los Angeles Public Library, was appointed assistant librarian. *vice* Miss L. Packard, resigned.

MULLINS, John D., the veteran librarian of the Birmingham (Eng.) Public Libraries, has resigned his position on account of continued ill-health, and has been succeeded by A. Cape Shaw, formerly sub-librarian. Mr. Mullins has rounded out 40 years of service, having been appointed head of the Birmingham libraries in 1858, and his retirement will be regretted not only by his English co-workers but by the many members of the A. L. A., who, while in England, have known his unfailing courtesy and the depth of his interest in all that related to his profession.

RANCK, Samuel H., of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, was, on April 18, elected assistant librarian of that library, succeeding the late Samuel C. Donaldson. Mr. Ranck has been connected with the library since March, 1892, the year of his graduation from Franklin and Marshall College. The position of librarian's assistant, which was created for him on his coming to Baltimore, has been allowed to lapse.

STANLEY, Miss Harriet H., graduate of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '95, and librarian of the Southbridge (Mass.) Public Library, will give her whole time to instruction in the summer session of the N. Y. State Library School.

TRUMBULL, Jonathan, librarian of the Otis Library, Norwich, Ct., has edited a reprint of the 1818 edition of Dr. Benjamin Trumbull's "History of Connecticut," which is announced for immediate publication. Mr. Trumbull, while deprecating any claim to editorship, has prepared an introduction and an index to the work, and has added useful annotations.

WALES, Miss Elizabeth, librarian of the Carnegie Library, Braddock, Pa., resigned her position on April 11, the resignation taking effect on May 1.

WHITNEY, Miss Ellen Frances. On April 9, the 25th anniversary of Miss Whitney's appointment as librarian of the Concord (Mass.) Free Public Library was celebrated by the presentation to Miss Whitney of a silver bowl, inscribed "To Ellen Frances Whitney, from members of the committee and corporation of the Concord Free Public Library. 1873 – April 11 – 1898."

WRIGHT, Charles E., of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '97, now with the Boston Book Co., was on April 7 appointed librarian of the Erie (Pa.) Public Library. The library building is rapidly nearing completion, and will probably be opened within a month or so.

Cataloging and Classification.

ABERDEEN (*Scotland*) P. L. Catalogue of the lending department. Aberdeen, University Press, 1898. 6 + 604 p. D.

An excellent dictionary catalog, compact and careful. Analyticals are included to some extent, especially as regards biographical and critical essays and sketches in composite books, which are generally brought out under subjects; and descriptive annotations are sometimes given. Entries are made generally under well-known pseudonyms, though the "Duchess" is an exception to this. Lists of magazines and of French, German, and Italian works are appended. In his short preface Mr. Robertson refers "to the fact, probably unique in catalog printing, that by keeping the whole work in type till the moment of going to press [the printer] enabled me to insert in its proper place every book added to the library during the compilation of the catalog."

CLERKENWELL (*London, Eng.*) P. L. No. 3 class-guide, to the books on science, fine, recreative, and useful arts, in the lending department. London, 1898. p. 197–294. D.

Forms the third part of the revised catalog, and follows plan of its predecessors.

The LOWELL (*Mass.*) CITY L. *Bulletin* for March–April contains reference list no. 12, on "British poets."

The NEW BEDFORD (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for March contains reference list no. 30, "Books for the younger readers," in which category it is rather startling to find Crane's "Red badge of courage" and "George's mother," and Mrs. Dahlgren's "Lights and shadows of a life." The list covers only A–G.

The OSTERHOUT (*Wilkesbarre, Pa.*) L. *Newsletter* for April prints English history list no. 15, dealing with the reign of George IV., 1820–1830.

PATAKY, Sophy. Lexikon deutscher frauen der feder: eine zusammenstellung der seit dem jahre 1840 erschienenen werke weiblicher autoren, nebst biographieen der lebenden (autorinnen) u. einem verzeichniss der pseudonyme. In 2 v. v. 1. Berlin, Carl Pataky, 1898. 16 + 527 p. 8°. In advance of publication of complete work, 10 marks *net*; after completion of 2d v., 20 marks.

REYNOLDS L., *Rochester, N. Y.* Reference catalogue. Rochester, 1898. 10 + 324 p. F.

An elaborate catalog, that will prove interesting to other libraries and that is a gratifying example of linotype work. It is "a classified list of all the books in the reference department, together with books in the circulating department which are believed to be useful for consultation." The lines separating reference books from other works are difficult to define, and they have been in the present case broadly conceived, to include general authoritative and comprehensive works. It may be said that in the field of literature the line of inclusion is not consistent; for instance, with a considerable list of Browning literature, there is no edition of Browning's works; nor is Chaucer represented by any but the "Riverside edition"; while Taine's "English literature" might well be listed in a reference collection. The classification adopted is that used in the reference department and includes five classes: (1) Bibliography; (2) Encyclopædias and general treatises; (3) Periodicals and reviews; (4) Society transactions and publications; (5) Public documents. An author index and a subject index are necessary appendixes. The main classes are subdivided into minor groups, which in turn have their subclasses, under which special topics are alphabetically grouped. Following these are "Local topics," also arranged alphabetically. Thus every book is presented under its specific subject. The catalog was printed directly from the cards without any transcription. The headings in the catalog correspond precisely to the "guides" in the card catalog, and the "topic entries" correspond to the same entries written in red ink on the cards; "so that the catalog is an exact reproduction of the card catalog, and is printed directly from its drawers." The division of Bibliography (which includes many analyticals) is interesting, and the society publications and public documents lists should be suggestive. Typographically the catalog deserves a special word. The indexes and the author entries were set by linotype, the headings being inserted by hand. Italics, clarendon, small caps, and full face caps are freely used, and the general effect is admirable, while at the same time the method used will "enable new entries to be inserted in subsequent editions without the necessity of resetting those already made."

ST. JOSEPH (*Mo.*) F. P. L. [Bulletin], March 31, 1898, supplemental to classified list of July 15, 1896. 8 p. O.

The ST. LOUIS P. L. *Magazine* for April has a short "list of the best botanical books for amateurs, beginners, and young people," prepared by Eva M. Reed, and approved by Prof. William Trelease, of the Missouri Botanical Garden, and Prof. Pammel, botanist of the Iowa State Agricultural Experiment Station at Ames.

The SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for April contains reading lists on Spain and Cuba.

The SOCIETA DELLA BIBLIOGRAFICA ITALIANA of Milan, has issued the first number of its *Bolletino* for Jan.–Feb., 1898. It gives the rules and constitution of the society, and a statement of the desirability of issuing an official organ. The articles include "Inventario d'una libraria Florentina del primo quattrocento," and "Storia curiosa di un libro da poco," by G. Fumagalli, with bibliographical notes and reviews.

The SPRINGFIELD (*Mass.*) L. *Bulletin* for April has a short annotated reading list on Birds.

THOMAS CRANE P. L., *Quincy, Mass.* Catalog of English and French fiction. Quincy, 1898. 136 p. O.

Contains English fiction author list, title list, list of short stories, and classed list of historical novels, followed by author and title list of French fiction. Includes all books in the library up to Jan. 1, 1898. The historical list is arranged alphabetically by countries and subjects, and has brief annotations. A compact and careful catalog.

The WALTHAM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for March has short lists on the Hawaiian Islands and sea stories.

WEISSENBRUCH, L. La classification bibliographique décimale et son application à la science des chemins de fer (Extrait du *Bulletin du Congrès des Chemins de fer*, Oct., 1897.) Bruxelles, P. Weissenbruch; Institut International de Bibliographie, 1897. 64 p. O. 2 fr. 50.

M. Weissenbruch is the chief engineer of the railroads of Belgium and general secretary of the permanent committee of the Railway Congress. He prefaces his development of the D. C. by a review of the considerations that have led to its adoption by the congress, which has now in course of publication a monthly "Bibliographie des chemins de fer," undertaken as a section of the "Bibliographie universelle" of the Institut International.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION. Wisconsin free travelling libraries for villages. Library no. 1. 8 p. T.

An interesting little finding list, well annotated. The collection is miscellaneous and well adapted to interest a varied constituency; it includes 48 books, ranging from "Children of the abbey" to Inman's "Santa Fé trail."

CHANGED TITLES.

Conrad, Joseph. "Nigger of the *Narcissus*" is published on this side by Dodd, Mead & Co. as "Children of the sea: a tale of the forecastle." — B. W.

IN regard to the book "Pontiac, chief of the Ottawas," published in this country as by Col. H. R. Gordon, and in England as by Edward S. Ellis (*see* L. J., April, p. 108), E. P. Dutton & Co., publishers of the American edition, send the following explanation: "The author, Edward S. Ellis, started with it a series of stories on leading Indian chiefs (this year we publish 'Tecumseh'), and he preferred to have them issued under the nom de plume of 'Col. H. R. Gordon,' which is to be used only on the books he writes for us. We sold a set of the plates to Cassell & Co., of London, and it seems that they have changed the author's name to Edward S. Ellis, as they have a number of his books."

FULL NAMES.

F. Anstey's real name is *Thomas* Anstey Guthrie, not *Francis*.

Allibone's supplement refers from Anstey, F. (*see* Francis Anstey Guthrie), but under Guthrie uses Thomas, and says that he was educated at Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The catalog of Cambridge graduates gives his name Thomas Anstey Guthrie. N. E. B.

The following are supplied by John Crerar Library, Chicago:

Parham, Eugene Chilton, *and* Shed, J: Cutler (Shop and road testing of dynamos and motors);

Sidgwick, Eleanor Mildred, *born* Balfour (University education of women, by Mrs. Henry Sidgwick);

Waddell, J: Alexander Low (De pontibus);

Wiener, Alfred Eugene (Practical calculation of dynamo-electric machines).

The following are supplied by Harvard College Library:

Lucas, James Lewis (Dies and die-making);

Clarke, R: Floyd (The science of law and law-making);

Rix, E: Austin, *and* Chodzko, Adam E: (A practical treatise on compressed air);

Barrus, G: Hale (Boiler tests);

Mott, J: Robert (Strategic points in the world's conquest);

O'Conor, J: Francis Xavier (Facts about bookworms).

Bibliography.

CHILD study. Wilson, L: N. Bibliography of child study. (*In Pedagogical Seminary*, April, 1898, v. 5, p. 541.)

CHRISTIAN UNION. Huntington, W: Reed, A national church. N. Y., Scribner, 1898. 109 p. 12°. $1.

Contains a 10-page "Bibliography of irenic literature, American and English."

COLLEGE SETTLEMENTS. Gavit, J. P. Bibliography of college, social, and university settlements. Cambridge, Mass., 1897. 74 p.

CRITICISM. Hamelius, Paul. Die kritik in der Englischen literatur des 17 u. 18 jahrhunderts. Leipzig, Th. Grieben's Verlag, 1897. 207 p.

Reviewed in the *Nation*, May 5; contains an "interesting bibliography" (p. 118 – 201).

ELIZABETHAN TRANSLATIONS. Scott, Mary Augusta. Elizabethan translations from the Italian: the titles of such works now first collected and arranged, with annotations. III. Miscellanea. (*In Publication of the Modern Language Association of America*, 1898. 13: 42 – 153.)

Parts 1 and 2 appeared in the *Publications* in 1895 and in 1896 — "Romances in prose" and

"Poetry, plays, and metrical romances." Part 3, Miscellanea, is to be published in two instalments, of which the present paper is the first, comprising 111 titles. They are classified under religion and theology, science and the arts, grammars and dictionaries, and proverbs. Biographical accounts of some of the authors are given, in addition to the notes on the books. There are indexes of titles, of translators, and of authors. The paper throws much light on the Italian influence on English literature.

FRENCH Revolution. Hazen, C: Downer. Contemporary American opinion of the French Revolution. Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press, 1897. 10+315 p. 8°. (Studies in historical and political science, extra vol. 16.)

Contains an 8-page bibliography.

HENRY III. *of England.* Richardson, Oliver H. The national movement in the reign of Henry III. and its culmination in the Barons' war. N. Y., Macmillan Co., 1897. 14 + 235 p. 12°, $1.50.

Contains a 3-page bibliography.

LAW. Clarke, R. Floyd. The science of law and law-making. N. Y., Macmillan Co., 1898. 16 + 473 p. 8°, *net*, $4.

Contains a 4-page bibliography.

MEDICINE. Hahn, V. L. Essai sur la bibliographie medicale. Paris, G. Steinheil, 1897. 9 + 197 p. 8°.

Reviewed in *Centralblatt f. Bibliothekswesen*, April–May, p. 202.

MÜHLBRECHT, Otto. Die bücherliebhaberei in ihrer entwickelung bis zum ende des xix. jahrhunderts: ein beitrag zur geschichte des bücherwesens. 2. verbesserte u. vermehrte aufl. mit 213 il. in text, u. 11 kunstbeilagen. Bielefeld u. Leipzig, Velhagen & Klasing, 1898. 12+335 p. 8°. pap., 9 marks; hf. mor., 12 marks; 100 numbered copies, cf., 20 marks.

PSYCHOLOGY. Farrand, Livingston, *and* Warren, Howard C., *comps.* The psychological index, no. 4: a bibliography of the literature of psychology and cognate subjects for 1897. 1898. 4+164 p. 8°.

Arranged on the same plan as the earlier numbers, by classes, with an index of authors. 2465 titles are indexed, 231 more than for 1896. N. Vaschide, Paris, and B. Borchardt, Berlin, have co-operated in the compilation of this number of the index.

WISCONSIN. Baker, Florence Elizabeth. A bibliographical account of the Wisconsin constitutional conventions. [From Proceedings of the State Historical Society, 1897.] Madison, 1898. 38 p. O.

Anonyms and Pseudonyms.

IN the *New Century Review* for April there is a remarkable autobiographical sketch by a writer who signs himself "Julian Croskey," and who tells of his discouraging experiences in literature, which he has decided to abandon. He makes the following statement of the pseudonyms used in his literary work: "I began with 'The Shen's pigtail' [Putnam, '94], under the pseudonym of 'Mr. M——.' I used this name from '93 to '96, with the exception of two magazine tales under the name of C. W. Mason, three China articles by M. Jones, two 'threepenny dreadful' pot-boilers by M. Cricklewood, and two tales which I gave to other young authors. Being tired of these pseudonyms, I made a fresh *début* in '97 under the name of 'Julian Croskey,' with a long novel, 'Max' [Lane, 1897], and forthcoming reissue of 'Merlin.' ['Merlin: a piratical love-study by Mr. M——,' Lond., Beeman, '96]. Now, with this record of failure, and the possible publication of one or two mss. which are out, I have forgotten where, I drop the name of 'Julian Croskey.' I believe I have five tales accepted somewhere which are yet to appear, but I have burnt my records and cannot recall them."

Certainly catalogers will pray that this protean scribe abandon literature in earnest, or that if he continues in the craft he will do so under his real name, or at least a single pseudonym.

"The ballad of Reading Gaol, by C. 3. 3.," published in London by Smithers, is by Oscar Wilde.

Humors and Blunders.

SHOULD lightning strike the club library, no lives would be lost. — *Life.*

BROWN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY reports that a package recently received contained two books — a "Handbook of Canada," by R. Ramsay Wright, the other "Louisbourg in 1745," by G. M. Wrong; "it is not often that the right and the wrong in literature are so carefully separated; it quite discounts Mr. Iles' achievements in literary appraisal."

IN a library of the Pacific coast that has fallen deep into the toils of politics, the addition of a number of "new books" was recently announced. The accessions proved to be a set each of Dickens, Scott, Thackeray, and George Eliot, and a borrower who protested that the latter were not "new" was loftily informed, "Oh, yes they are; he just wrote them." Of the "Waverley novels" the same attendant said: "Why, these are some he's just finished."

AT THE DELIVERY-DESK. The young lady who asked for "Poor Benjamin's maxims" was satisfied in receiving "Poor Richard's almanac."

HIGGINS' [redacted]

(PATENTED.)

PHOTO MOUNTER.

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste,** but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 8-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES. 168-172 Eighth Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

Largest Stock of German and French Books.

American Books at Jobbers' Rates. . . . .

British Books Imported Duty-Free. . . . .

Our firm offers *all* the advantages of foreign agencies as to terms and *prompter service*, receiving weekly shipments from England, Germany, and France.

Our Monthly Bulletin, besides a bibliography of the leading languages of the world, supplies in a supplement critical notes on books especially valuable for Libraries, and has become the purchasing guide for German and French books in many Libraries.

FOREIGN PERIODICALS AT LOWEST RATES

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., Book Jobbers, 5 and 7 East Sixteenth Street, New York, has just prepared for the use of Libraries a small 16-page pamphlet, containing :

An Annotated List of Books Relating to Spain, Cuba, Spanish and Spanish-American Life, the Army, the Navy, and the Growth and Influence of Land and Sea Power.

Nine-tenths of the Public's present reading demand is for Books on these Topics. Sample Copies of the List on request, and Quotations furnished on Imprint Editions.

EM. TERQUEM,

Paris Agency for American Libraries,

ESTABLISHED 1877,

31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis

PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand book-dealers of every locality.

Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** *Code in Use:* UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,

ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders,

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

OUR LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of **Public, University, College, School, and Club Libraries**, and every endeavor is made to fill all orders completely and promptly and with the greatest care.

Our stock of **Standard and Popular Books** is unusually large and complete, and we are therefore in an exceptionally good position to meet promptly and satisfactorily the wants of libraries.

We are continually receiving from our agent in London large consignments of **Foreign Books**—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us and, when possible, to visit us and make use of the facilities of our store and Library Department in making their selection of books.

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK: 27 and 29 West 23d Street. **LONDON:** 24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,

PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,

Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

LIBRARY REBINDING DEPARTMENT
OF THE
BOSTON BOOKBINDING COMPANY,
BOSTON, MASS.

WE beg to inform Librarians that we are doing rebinding work of every description for public libraries throughout the United States and Canada. Our flexible sewing insures strength, and perfect opening of old volumes. Our prices are low, and we shall be glad to correspond with Librarians regarding their wants.

"IDEAL" NEWSPAPER FILES AND RACKS.
IDEAL PAPER FILE CO., Adrian, Mich., U. S. A.
MAGAZINE BINDERS. SOMETHING NEW AND IMPROVED.

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS.
ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

CASSELL & COMPANY, Limited,
PUBLISH:
New and Cheaper Edition.
In a Conning Tower; or, How I Took H.M.S. "Majestic" into Action. By H. O. ARNOLD-FORSTER, M.P. With Original Illustrations by W. H. OVEREND. 20 cents.
Battles of the Nineteenth Century. An Entirely New and Original Work. Described by ARCHIBALD FORBES, G. A. HENTY, Major ARTHUR GRIFFITHS, and other well-known writers. With Several Hundred Stirring Illustrations. Complete in two vols., $3.25 each.
British Battles on Land and Sea. By JAMES GRANT. With about 800 Illustrations. Complete in four vols., $1.25 each.
The Story of the Sea. An Entirely New Work. Edited by "Q." With New and Original Illustrations by Leading Artists. Complete in two vols., $3.00 each. *Popular Edition*, $1.75.
Ships, Sailors, and the Sea. By R. J. CORNEWALL-JONES. Illustrated throughout. $1.00.
JUST READY Cassell's Complete Catalogue of Publications. Sent, postpaid, to any address on application.
CASSELL & COMPANY, Limited,
7 and 9 West 18th St., New York.

Sticky Fingers
Are unknown in libraries where our Adhesive Cloth and Adhesive Parchment Paper are used.
Throw away the gummed-up mucilage bottle, and use our up-to-date specialties.
Trial package of Adhesive Cloth, 20 cts.; trial package of Adhesive Parchment Paper, 15 cts., by mail, postpaid.
GAYLORD BROS., Syracuse, N. Y.

I WISH TO REPEAT, "that if you have tried in vain to secure a missing number or volume of a magazine, if your list has come back repeatedly, marked 'O. P.,' 'can't find,' etc, etc., then the time has arrived when my services may avail."
A. S. CLARK, Bookseller and Newsdealer,
174 Fulton Street, New York.

SITUATIONS WANTED.

LIBRARY BOOKBINDER, 15 years' experience, capable to help at delivery desk and otherwise, seeks employment. First-class references. Address R. B. EISOLD, 297 Main St., Northampton, Mass.

Price to be raised shortly.

74

copies only of the subject-volume, 1876, of the

54

copies only of the 1884–90 volume of the

American Catalogue

remain unsold. All other volumes are out of print, and second-hand "pick-ups" cost more than the first-hand price. This shows the investment value. Price now $12.50, sheets; $15, half morocco. When 50 copies only remain **price will be raised to** $15, sheets; $17.50, half morocco.

Of the current volume, 1890-95, most of the edition is sold. Buy now, at $12.50, sheets; $15, half morocco, before the price is raised.

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,

59 DUANE STREET (P. O. BOX 943), · NEW YORK.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America who employs **no Agents**, but has his **own** offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

That such orders can be filled better, cheaper, and quicker and with less trouble and work to the Librarian than if the books were ordered from European Agents, can easily be seen for the following reasons:

I. I am in direct communication and account with all European publishers and dealers.
II. Therefore I need not pay any commission to Agents, but always get the bottom price and often an extra discount.
III. The Librarian saves the correspondence to various European firms and has to keep only *one* account.
IV. As shipments are received Weekly: "*Mondays from England and France and Thursdays from Germany*," no order, large or small, needs to wait for accumulation of material.
V. If books from England, France, and Germany are ordered, these books will congregate at New York, from where they will be sent in one shipment, thereby saving the expense of packing, freight, consular fees, Custom House charges, cartage, etc.
VI. Of all publications appearing in consecutive volumes or parts, a list is kept here and abroad and continuations are sent as soon as published, without a reminder from the Librarian.
VII. Being provided with a large Bibliographical material of all European countries and with a collection of Catalogues of second-hand books, I am enabled to give quotations on nearly all European and American publications, new or old.
VIII. Special attention is given to the procuring of second-hand books and Sets of Periodicals, of which I keep a large stock on hand, constantly refilling by buying whole Libraries and by attending auction sales.
IX. Binding is done carefully in Europe under supervision of my clerks, and pattern is kept of the binding of every first volume, so as to ensure a uniformity of the succeeding volumes.
X. Periodicals supplied cheaper, quicker, and in better shape than if ordered by mail from Europe.
XI. American Publications at lowest rates.

The following is a list of some Sets of Periodicals on hand:

American Journal of Science. Complete from 1818–1896.

Annales d'Hygiene publique et de Medecine legale. From beginning of Series I. to Series III. Vol. 28, 1829–1892 and two indexes; in 66 vols., half cloth, new, rare.

Annalen des Deutschen Reiches fuer Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik. ed. Hirth. Vol. 1–27. 1868–1894. Half cloth.

Archives neerlandaises des sciences exactes et naturelles, publ. par la Societe Hollandaise des sciences a Harlem. Vols. 1–24. 1866–92. Half cloth.

L'Art, Revue bi-mensuelle illustree 1875 to 1895. Complete set, 55 vols. Newly bd., half mor.

Aruch Completum, ed. Alex. Kohut. 8 vols. and supplement. 1878–92.

Berichte d. Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Jahrg. I.–XXIV. 1868–91. Half mor. Fine set.

Blaetter, Malakozoologische. Ed. v. S. Clessin. Vol. 1–25. New Series Vol. 1–9. 1854–87. New.

Brugsch, H., Hieroglyphischdemotisches Woerterbuch. 7 vols. 1868–82.

Castelnau, Expedition dans les parties centrales de l'Amerique du Sud, de Rio Janeiro a Lima, et de Lima au Para. New text and atlas. 12 vols. 1850–1861. Half mor.

Centralblatt f. Physiologie. Ed. Exner and Gad. Vol. I.–VIII. 1888–1895. Partly bound in half mor.

Eckhel, J., Doctrina nummorum veterum. 9 vols. Cum VIII. tabulis aen. 1792–1839.

Froehner, W., Terres cuites d'Asie de la collection Julien Greau. With 120 plates. 1886. 2 vols. Boards.

Grenier et Godron, Flore de France ou description des plantes qui croissent naturellement en France et en Corse. 1848–56. 3 vols. Half calf. Very scarce.

Herculanum et Pompei, Recueil general des peintures, bronzes, mosaiques, etc. Ed. Roux and Barré. 8 vols. 1875–77. Boards.

La Place, Mecanique Celeste. Tr. with Commentary by Nath. Bowditch. 1829–39. 4 vols. Bound.

Lois Romaines. Traduction française. 16 vols. 1805–10. Boards.

Mind. Vols. I.–VIII. 1876–83. Half mor.; also complete set bound.

Nature. Vols. 1–54. 1870–1896. Bound in half leather.

Prisse d'Avennes, E., L'Art Arabe. 1 vol. text and 3 vols. Atlas. 1877. Half mor.

Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1852–1864 and 1871–1891. 31 vols. Bound.

Shaw, Geo., General Zoology or systematic Natural History. With plates from the first authorities. 28 vols., incl. general index. 1800–1826. Half calf.

Verlagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Natuurkunde. 42 vols. 1853–1889.

Wagner's Jahresbericht ueb. d. Fortschritte d. Chemischen Technologie. Jahrg. 1–34 and 2 Register to Vol. 1–20. 1856–1889. Vol. 1–20 half mor., rest unbound.

Zeitschrift f. Bauwesen. Vol. 31–40. 1881–90. Folio.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

KAY PRINTING HOUSE, 66 AND 68 CENTRE STREET, NEW YORK.

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

VOL. 23. NO. 6.

JUNE, 1898.

Contents.

	PAGE
EDITORIALS.	227
The Chautauqua Conference. Conference Program and Business. Evaluation of American Historical Literature.	
COMMUNICATIONS.	228
Humphrey's Colonial Tracts. Libraries as Agents of "The Money Power." Municipal Document for Distribution.	
SHALL PUBLIC LIBRARIES BUY FOREIGN LITERATURE FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE FOREIGN POPULATION? — *Gratis Countryman.*	229
NOTES ON BOOKBINDING. — *Gertude E. Woodard.*	231
STATISTICS OF A. L. A. MEMBERSHIP.	238
TRAVELLING LIBRARY EXTENSION.	239
TWO GOOD IDEAS. — *P. B. Wright.*	240
LIBRARY POST-CARDS. — *Melvil Dewey.*	240
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALASIA.	241
CO-OPERATIVE SELECTION OF HISTORICAL FICTION.	241
WOMEN ASSISTANTS IN ENGLISH LIBRARIES.	242
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.	242
A. L. A. Conference Notes. Notes on the Chautauqua Program. Special Notes. Post-Conference Rest. Special Exhibits. A. L. A. Badge. Chautauqua Handbook. A. L. A. Handbook.	
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	245
STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.	245
LIBRARY CLUBS.	250
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES.	252
REVIEWS.	253
Bibliography of Vermont. Cornu, Beer. List of French Fiction. Wrong, Langton, Historical Publications Relating to Canada.	
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	254
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.	259
LIBRARIANS.	260
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	260
BIBLIOGRAPHY.	261

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1856.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 23. JUNE, 1898. No. 6

THIS is the last word before the Chautauqua conference, and while it should be a word of final urging to those whose plans are not definitely made, it is also and more emphatically a word of congratulation and gratification. For unless all signs fail, the Chautauqua meeting is to be a memorable one. The attendance already assured bids fair to bring the record well up to the high-water mark of the Cleveland meeting; the program offers practically a course of instruction in the two fundamental subjects of the librarian's personal equipment and the work the library should perform in the community; while the local arrangements combine most happily the refreshment of a vacation rest with the diversions of a summer holiday. The date of the meeting renders attendance at the Washington convention of the National Educational Association — which through its Library Department gives special representation to library interests — possible at but little additional expense; while for those to whom the conference must come as a vacation the second week of the post-conference rest assures a delightful and inexpensive holiday. We can only say again — what there should be little need of saying — that those who come to these annual conferences receive many fold the value of the time and money spent, and that those who do not come miss more than can be easily estimated. And so let all who hesitate decide at once — decide to go, and decide to stay as long as possible.

THE plan of the Chautauqua program, as outlined in the last number of the JOURNAL, is in some respects a novel one. The centering of papers and discussions upon two main topics and the handling of other subjects outside these topics by means of the section system are the special departures from previous custom, for the substitution of reports by individual reporters in place of special committees has been made before and is a change rather in name than in fact. The program, as usual and despite good resolutions against overcrowding, is rather overwhelming in its extensiveness and will probably require frequent recourse to the ten-minute limit — which it is understood will generally prevail — if it is to be fully presented. This is not to be regretted, for brisk sessions with short papers and a rapid fire of discussion are thoroughly stimulating, and with long addresses even a short program is apt to drag. Aside from the subjects outlined in the program there are at least two matters directly affecting the association which it is to be hoped may receive attention at Chautauqua. The formulation of a definite rule respecting succession to the presidency of the association should take a first place in the order of business, and of no less importance is the final consideration to be given this year to the constitutional amendment presented at Philadelphia, increasing the number of councillors-at-large and giving representation on the council to state or local library associations. To both these important subjects the conference should give careful consideration.

THE most important bibliographical feature of the present year, in relation with the A. L. A. conference, will doubtless be the "evaluated" bibliography of American history, the plan of which was set forth by Mr. Iles in the last issue of the JOURNAL, and which has already reached the stage — thanks to Mr. Larned's enterprise and to his personal generosity in giving his valuable time to the work — of a pamphlet of 72 pages, giving a "provisional list of books relating to American history, selected for 'appraisal' in notes to be prepared by special students." The note appended to the title states that the list is intended to include both books for popular reading and works for the deeper study of history, to embrace the unworthy literature which needs to be marked as such for information to the uncritical public, and to call out suggestions of additions or omissions from librarians and students. It is unnecessary to say that Mr. Larned's working knowledge of literary and

historical bibliography, as shown in his valuable "History for ready reference," makes him *primus inter primos* of those fitted to do this work, and it will not be forgotten that Mr. Iles has not only developed the plan, but has set the pace of generosity in developing evaluated lists. While Mr. Larned is giving his time and toil and his associates will give theirs as annotators, the incidental expenses of editing, as well as printing expenses, are undertaken by Mr. Iles himself. Mr. Iles' modesty in keeping his own name in the background, so that mention of this kind is made always against his protest, sets a double example to those who would use their time and money for the benefaction of others.

Communications.

HUMPHREY'S COLONIAL TRACTS.

A YEAR ago George P. Humphrey, of Rochester, began the publication of "Colonial tracts," issued monthly, which, he says in a prefatory note, "is designed to offer in convenient form and at a reasonable price some of the more valuable pamphlets relating to the early history of America which have hitherto been inaccessible to the general public, although of so much importance to the historical student." The first volume is now completed, and turns out to be an exact reprint of the first volume of the collection commonly known as the Peter Force Tracts, which will be found in almost every public library and in many private libraries and bookstores, being by no means scarce.

The publisher may be justified in reprinting these tracts, but he is not justified in leading librarians to suppose that he is offering them something "hitherto inaccessible." The careful omission of the name of Peter Force from all the tracts originally printed by him, although the name of the publisher is given in every other instance, indicates deliberate suppression of the source of the reprints. H. M. UTLEY.

PUBLIC LIBRARY,
Detroit, Mich.

THE publisher of "Colonial Tracts" is glad to acknowledge here a fact which he had supposed must be known to every librarian — that he has reprinted, under the title of "American colonial tracts," the first volume of Force's Tracts (Washington, 1838,) with the addition, however, of a most complete index, not contained in the original, and will reprint the other three volumes in due course and in his regular monthly issues.

"Hitherto inaccessible" he believes entirely justified in this case by reason of the scarcity of the set from which he takes his text. "Scarcity" is a somewhat relative expression as applied to books, but he believes it can be used with perfect propriety in speaking of Force's Tracts. A sincere desire on the part of the publisher to place these pamphlets at a low price within reach of the student of American history must be his justification for their reissue.

GEORGE P. HUMPHREY.

ROCHESTER, N. Y.

LIBRARIES AS AGENTS OF "THE MONEY POWER."

THE *Reformed Church Review* for April, 1898, contains an editorial (p. 252–261) entitled "Perils of the republic." On pages 254–255 occurs the following:

"It is true that by the control of the means of subsistence and by the skilful use of money the people have thus far been kept in a tolerable state of submission. 'Give a man power over my subsistence,' said Alexander Hamilton, 'and he has power over my whole moral being!' That principle is, indeed, verifying itself in the economic and social conditions of our time. The owners of capital seem to be the masters of the world, whose right to dominion the masses have generally acknowledged. And besides, the control of the organs of intelligence, especially of the metropolitan press, by the money power has contributed to the same result. It is a great thing to have one's hand on the organs of public information. It is a shrewd policy on the part of some of our great millionaires to expend a trifle of the gains which they have made off the people in giving them public libraries. Why libraries? Because he who selects the libraries, as he who makes the songs, of the people, may be expected to frame its laws."

From the general tone of the editorial, it is clear that the editor implies that libraries have been founded by millionaires for the purpose of keeping the masses in a "tolerable state of submission" to the classes — the owners of money. Libraries and other institutions have doubtless been founded by men whose motives were not of the purest and best; but I take it we have a right to judge a man's motives only by his acts. The question, therefore, is, has the founder of any library acted in such a way, by any provision or restriction as to the selection of books, etc., as to justify the charge that his motive was the control of the information of the people, to keep them in a "tolerable state of submission"? The question is one of great importance; and if any one knows, or has reason to believe, that the keeping of the masses in a "tolerable state of submission" was the motive for founding any library, the undersigned will be most happy to hear of that library and its methods.

SAMUEL H. RANCK.

THE ENOCH PRATT FREE LIBRARY,
Baltimore, Md.

MUNICIPAL DOCUMENT FOR DISTRIBUTION.

THE Honorable Robert E. McKisson, mayor of the city of Cleveland, has courteously placed at the disposal of the librarian of the Cleveland Public Library copies of his annual message for distribution to libraries and other institutions. It forms a pamphlet of 35 pages, with illustrations, showing the progress of various municipal improvements. It will be sent, without charge, to any institution applying.

Address PUBLIC LIBRARY, *Cleveland, O.*

SHALL PUBLIC LIBRARIES BUY FOREIGN LITERATURE FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE FOREIGN POPULATION?*

By Gratia Countryman, *Minneapolis Public Library.*

This paper does not expect to settle the question raised by the subject "Shall public libraries buy foreign literature for the benefit of the foreign population?" but will try to put into shape the reasons that have gradually brought the writer to the views now held.

We will restrict the meaning of the phrase "foreign literature" to the lighter classes of literature, for no one questions that much of scientific and historical literature and works of classic value must be purchased in the original; but the present question refers to works that will not be used by English readers, but are purchased solely for the foreign element among us.

When the Minneapolis Public Library was opened eight years ago a fairly large number of books in the German, French and Scandinavian languages, and a few in Italian, were put into circulation. A little while after there came a request for some Hebrew books from a number of Jews, who did not desire their children's mental development to be aided solely by means of English books; consequently, a few Hebrew books were purchased, to the utter discomfiture of the head cataloger. Then came a Welsh minister with a list of Welsh books, and those were bought. The next request was from a colony of French-Canadians who lived near one of the branches. Their list was honored and the books sent to the branch located near them. Finally, the Russians put in their plea and got a small collection of Russian books, and the Italians petitioned for more, and it may be only a question of time before the Hungarians, Poles, Armenians and Japanese file similar petitions and the head cataloger be obliged to resign her position, not being a polyglot dictionary.

Under such experiences, which, I presume, are repeated in every large library, the question naturally arises: Should a library yield to these requests of a foreign element? Is it a proper function of the Public Library to buy books in so many languages, and if so, where shall it draw the line?

For a number of years my views were similar to those expressed in an editorial of the Library Journal of October, 1894, which were in substance that the purchase of books in foreign languages should be minimized; that the library should not serve to perpetuate the barriers of race and language; that the library should be wholly American, and its influence tend wholly toward Americanizing the foreign-born.

This seemed to me the true view until, happening over at the branch where the French-Canadians were just receiving their new books, I saw them gathering around these treasures like flies around a molasses-jug, and, with heads close together, buzzing with suppressed excitement and delight. I knew then that those few books would bring them happiness for days to come. My previous opinions were shaken, and the question naturally arose: "Were they worse citizens because the city library supplied to them books in their own native tongue? Were they less good Americans because their adopted country and its institutions recognized their peculiar needs?" Nay, verily, I thought not; rather their feeling would be one of gratitude and a sense of obligation that would bind them to the library and this country more than the national literature could possibly separate them.

In one of our branches, which is located in a district largely Scandinavian, we have shelved several thousand Scandinavian books. I have never seen a Scandinavian *child* go near those shelves. I remarked upon this one day to a Norwegian, and asked him if he didn't want his children to keep their language and a knowledge of their native literature. He answered, in broken English, to the effect that his children had to live in this country and he wanted them to keep to our language and our books and our customs. I asked him if that feeling was quite general, and he answered that it was, so far as he knew; and then he added that his children could not be made to read anything but English if he wanted them to. That did not sound as if the foreign literature in the library were producing anything but American loyalty. Certainly this Norwegian wanted his children to be American, and his children insisted upon being American. He himself wanted books in his own language, but that did not keep up in his mind any race barrier.

* Paper read at Interstate Library meeting, Evanston, Ill., Feb. 22, 1898.

The night schools in our cities are attended very largely by foreigners — young men who are anxious to read and speak our language, who look forward to being American citizens. The library does not need to supply foreign literature to any extent for them or the children. But the older ones can scarcely be expected to forget their fatherland or to cease loving their mother tongue. Besides this, they either speak English with difficulty or not at all, so that if they cannot get any books in their own tongue they will be likely to read nothing at all. It does not appear that the library would be making better citizens of them by doing nothing at all for them than if it supplied them with books they could read.

What, on the whole, could be more Americanizing than the feeling of loyalty which these alien people would soon feel for the cosmopolitan library that welcomes them and in which they have a part and a place?

I believe still that the library should be an Americanizing institution, but it must reach these people before it can Americanize them, and if it succeeds in making any one of them more contented and happy it has to that extent made him a more loyal American. Moreover, will not this land of his adoption profit more by the foreigner whose intelligence is increased, even if it is done through the medium of his own language? Discontent with surroundings and ignorance are the causes of rebellion and disloyalty to one's country, and both of these the library may help to dispel from the foreigner.

In the 25 years ending with 1895 one-third of the increase of our population was from foreign immigration; great numbers of these were paupers and illiterates, who join the ranks of the anarchists and learn to rail against us. If these foreigners become insane, we care for them in our hospitals; if they become criminal, we pay for bringing them to justice and keeping up the machinery of reformatories and prisons. The public funds are drawn upon continually in their behalf. It is certainly just as legitimate a use of public funds that some of it be used by the public library for the elevation of these same men and women. The money spent in foreign literature may mean just that much less for prisons and asylums. It is the ounce of prevention.

We are accustomed to use all of our ingenuity to attract to our libraries the illiterate of our own race; we urge the children to come, and allure them with picture-books and pleasant rooms; we want the newsboy and the factory girl, but we want also the maids in our kitchens and the foreign laborer who digs on our streets. Every reason which justifies our efforts to attract in the one instance does in the other, and if foreign literature is the bait which will draw the foreign element, then it is as legitimate as any attraction that we use.

One objection urged against the purchase of books in foreign languages is that we exclude from 75 to 80 per cent. of the readers from using the book, but that might be said of almost any class in the library. Why purchase technical books, or professional books, or rare and valuable books? for fully 80 per cent. of the readers will be excluded from using them. It cannot be a wrong to these 80 per cent. of readers that the other 20 per cent. are getting what they want. It is for the benefit of the whole community that every part of it should be enlightened.

But the library, while having obligations to the state in the way of making good citizens, and to the community to spend the funds legitimately, has obligations also toward the individual. There are strangers within our city gates to whom we owe hospitalities and whose lives we can cheer. How many times do we hear of the loneliness of these people who have been transplanted, and how their loneliness drives them into morbidness and to the verge of insanity. Their mental growth is stopped and their lives stagnated. The library owes something to every individual man, woman and child. The library has no better cause for existence than to bring sunshine into individual lives, and it has not wholly fulfilled its mission if it leaves whole masses of people unreached.

It would be more difficult to reach any conclusion as to where a library shall draw the line in providing for different nationalities. The state of library finances usually settles the fact that there must be a line. We cannot do all that we would do, and different conditions make the problem different in every library.

In theory, even if not possible in practice, it would seem that any nationality which had a desire for the books and interest and enterprise enough to ask for them ought to have them, even if it must be in small quantities. The very asking is the furnishing of an opportunity. If we do not have to seek them in the highways and hedges, but find them actually knocking at the door, they surely ought to have a seat at the feast. This might be impracticable

and even impossible in many libraries, but up to the present date the Minneapolis Public Library has never refused a request from any nationality, even if the finances allowed but a small outlay. We believe that by this means of drawing them to us we will amalgamate them most rapidly, and by contact will dissolve race prejudice.

To sum up, we believe that the buying of foreign literature will help rather than hinder to foster Americanism. We believe that it is a legitimate use of public funds, and that it meets a duty which we actually owe to these strangers. We believe, also, that it is true of libraries, as of individuals, that "He liveth best who *loveth* best."

NOTES ON BOOKBINDING.

By Gertrude Elstner Woodard, *Michigan State Normal College Library, Ypsilanti.*

It may be well to state at the outset that this paper does not aim to be a treatise on bookbinding, nor does it claim to give full directions for doing the work. Those who wish to attempt the binding of books for themselves will find full information as to the various steps and processes in the most excellent books on the subject—Crane's "Bookbinding for amateurs" and Zaehnsdorf's "Art of bookbinding."

What is intended is to set forth as clearly as may be my own experience as to the durability and value of different kinds of bindings, the faults commonly met in binding and the reasons and remedies for the same. Also to give a few hints as to what may be done in the way of caring for the more simple cases of repairing in the library.

The object of giving personal experience is that by this means it is hoped to call forth from both librarians and bookbinders who may read this article their own experience, and by free discussion and criticism allow all to derive considerable profit therefrom.

It ought to be unnecessary to say that the first processes of bookbinding, namely, sawing the backs to admit cords and sewing, determine the strength and durability of the book, and yet this cannot be too strongly emphasized. Every one who has handled books for any length of time must have noticed that the first signs of wear are indicated by loose leaves, the breaking of the back and the tearing of the book away from the book-cover. To bring the subject before you the primary steps in binding must be noted.

The printed sheets as they come from the press are folded into folios, quartos, etc., as the case demands. Each sheet thus folded is called a section. These sections are rolled or beaten to make them compact and collated or arranged in consecutive order as to paging. Then they are made even at the back and head and placed in a vise to be sawed. This is the first evil which comes to a book. Sawing ought not to be done, but for the sake of cheapness is used almost exclusively for ordinary work. If books must be sawed the cuts should be just deep enough to easily admit the cords and should be carefully shaped. Cuts for kettle or catch stitches at each end of the sections are straight cuts. Too deep sewing makes the book rigid and it will not open easily. Sawing in any manner decreases the wearing capacity of the paper.

Books may be sewn in two ways:

1. Without saw-cuts, when the cords rest against the back of the sections and the thread passes completely around the cord, making a raised band, which gives a strong back. This is known as "flexible" sewing. The ideal book is sewed in this way, but as it is three or four times as expensive as the way yet to be mentioned it is rarely used for ordinary work. Or,

2. With saw-cuts, when the cords are laid in the cuts and the thread merely passes over them as a loop. The thread in this case might be passed *around* the cord, but I rarely find it so done.

Sections may be sewn "all along," "two on" or "three on." In sewing "all along" the thread passes inside of each section throughout its full length to within one inch of each end. Always have a book sewed in this way if possible. It is possible when sections are composed of more than four leaves. When sections have four or less leaves there would be too much thread in the back if sewn "all along" and the back would be thicker than the rest of the book. In such cases "two on" is allowable. In sewing "two on" the thread

passes in at the kettle-stitch hole, runs inside the section to the first saw-cut, out and around the cord and up into the second section, running inside this section to the next saw-cut, out and around the cord, back into the same saw-cut, running to the next saw-cut, out and around the cord and down to the first section in the saw-cut, running inside the first section to the kettle-stitch hole, out and up into the third section. In this way two sections are sewn at one time, and it will be seen that in the first section the middle portion is not fastened to the middle cord, and that in the second section each end of the section is loose, the thread fastening only the centre portion of the section. There is nothing but the thread to hold these leaves in place, for the paste or glue which is put on the back of the book touches only the outside leaf of each section, except at the saw-cuts, where the glue may sink in and touch the other leaves slightly. It will be easily seen, therefore, that the correct style of sewing a book is of prime importance. No less important is the evenness of the sewing. The threads must be drawn in a uniform tightness, so that some leaves will not slip out beyond others, and so that all sections shall receive like pressure and strain. Too loose sewing allows sections to fall apart and show saw-cuts. Too tight sewing tears paper. Kettle-stitches should not be tight enough to make ends of sections tighter than the middle.

Tapes are often substituted for cords—for example, in Gardiner's "Student's history of England." It is a very durable way of sewing. We have had two Gardiners come out of their cases, but in good condition as to sewing and ready to be put into new cases. Parchment strips are also good substitutes for cords. Tape sewing should be used more than it is. We are using it for books like the "Century dictionary" and "Poole's index," which will be referred to later.

Many books are now being sewed by machinery without cords. Some persons have found them satisfactory. I have had but little experience with such sewing as yet and am not favorably inclined toward it. The cases which have come under my observation have been too loosely sewed and the backs have not been firmly lined. The absence of cords withdraws a support which has not been made up for by strong lining.

For wire sewing I have no use save for temporary pamphlet and magazine work. The wire rusts, tears out and leaves no possibility of replacing a loose section by any other means than entire resewing.

For newspaper work the process known as "butchering" or "fiddling" has been found a fairly satisfactoty substitute for sewing. It is cheaper and quite as durable as most of the sewing we get, but the volume does not open so well. A better way is to stitch half a dozen sections along the back on a sewing-machine and then sew "all along" in the usual manner.

A general rule for the number of cords on which a book is to be sewed may be stated as follows:

18mo,	2 cords,	"all along,"	fine thread.
12mo,	2 "	" "	" "
8vo,	3 or 4 cords,	"two on."	
4to,	5 cords,	"three on."	

If trimming is to be done, now is the time for it, but the less trimming the better for the book. I have an understanding with our binder never to trim unless so ordered. If a book must be trimmed, let it be a mere shave, just to give a fresh, clean look to the edge and prevent dust from adhering to the leaves.

Now a coat of hot (not lukewarm) glue is given the back and the book is allowed to stand until partially dry but still flexible. The "rounding and backing" process then commences. Great skill is needed here, for the back must be of a true roundness, both for beauty and strength, and the blows of the hammer must be flat against the back of the book, else dents will be made and cords broken. This part of the forwarding is acquired only by experience. A hump-shaped back is to be avoided, and the back to be used is in the shape of a third of a circle. Flat backs are apt to become concave after use. The outside sections of the book against which the millboards are to be fitted must be turned with mathematical exactness, or the hinges will be loose and ungainly and the book will not stay closed properly.

The boards must be cut true, or the book will not stand up straight on the shelf and will have a decidedly lop-sided appearance. Thin sheets of metal are being used to some extent in the place of boards. I have had no experience with them as yet. The boards should be just large enough to protect the leaves of the book. If too large, the book, when stand-

ing, tends to sag between the covers, which racks and loosens the case at the back.

Now the back is given a coat of paste to soften superfluous glue, that it may be more easily removed. All glue except that between the sections is superfluous. Then comes the question of tight or loose back. While the tight back is more durable as regards the life of a book, it is detrimental to the appearance of the volume, as the constant opening and shutting causes the leather to wrinkle and the lettering to crack and become unreadable. The loose or open back for beauty, the tight back for strength. Morocco is the only binding which is satisfactory for tight back, as it does not show the creasing badly for some time.

A combination has been tried by which the back of the book is lined with split leather; over the leather is put linen book-cloth instead of the customary "super" or cheese-cloth. Both linen and leather should be cut large enough to admit of pasting firmly down on the boards, thus making a durable hinge. The true case is made loose from the back, as usual.

We have had several volumes of the "Century dictionary" (6-vol. ed.) bound in this manner. The books are bound in full golden brown linen, the backs are lined with split leather, which is in turn covered with book-linen, the sewing is done on tapes, and cloth hinges are used. Lettering is in gilt over black stain, put on in the form of a band or label. Price of binding, per volume, 75 cents. It must be stated here that in the binding just mentioned the leather lining does not extend over on the mill boards. That is an improvement which has been tried and was suggested to me by Mr. W. H. Hollands, binder in the University of Michigan Library. We have lately had the first and second supplements to "Poole's index" bound in like manner, and the binding is thus far satisfactory. One volume of the "Century dictionary" was bound in very nearly this way two years ago. It has been lying in the reference-room, where it is in constant use, and as yet shows no evidence of its hard usage.

Just a few words about the cloth joint which is now so commonly used. The description of the joint invented by Mr. Cedric Chivers, of London, is given and illustrated in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, 12:70. As this joint is somewhat complicated, I will give a brief description of a cloth joint which we use with much success. The first two and last two sections of the book are stitched or sewed each to a strip of linen before being sewed with the other sections. The strip of linen on the first section (or the one which will be nearest the cover) is two inches wide. It is folded over the outside of the section so that one-half inch is on one side of the section and one and one-half inches on the other side. The second section is sewed to a strip one inch wide, one-half inch on each side of the section. These sections are sewed "all along" and then whipstitched, the remaining sections of the books being sewed in the usual way. When ready for the case the cords of the book are knocked down on the inside of the millboards (covers), over the cords is firmly pasted the one and one-half inch piece of linen, and over the linen is pasted the lining paper. In this way the linen is firmly attached both to the book-covers and to the book-sections, forming a very durable connection. Our binder has directions to use cloth joints in all books unless otherwise specified.

A few words as to the construction of the bookcase may be in place here. The case in cloth-covered books, unlike leather-work, is made all ready for the book to be placed in it. The millboards are cut as true as possible about one-eighth of an inch wider on two ends than the leaves of the book. A piece of cloth is cut out the necessary size to cover the book, allowing one inch on each side for turning in. A slip of paper the width of the back is pasted on the cloth just where the back will come, and the two millboards are laid one on each side of the paper. If all is true and satisfactory, give the inside of the cloth a coat of glue and lay the boards back in position, pressing them firmly down on the glued cloth. Cut the corners of the cloth slanting across, fold cloth in toward the middle of the board, running the folder along the edges to even them. Put in press until dry. Then lay book in case, paste cords and hinges down on inside of boards, and line as described above.

This case-work is now done very rapidly and cheaply by machinery. A book brought to me some days ago broken entirely in two at the middle of the back was sewn on the cheapest and sleaziest of super with wires, and was given a coat of glue one-sixteenth of an inch thick; the super was not fastened well to the boards and was easily pulled away. The case itself was pretty to look at, being machine-stamped and true. The first time the book was opened it snapped in two, not because it was carelessly handled, but because it was poorly and cheaply

made and no part of it was flexible enough to admit of being opened. It was sold for thirty cents.

If the book is to be bound in leather, it is prepared in the same manner as the cloth-bound book so far as the first steps of sawing, sewing, trimming and backing are concerned. Then comes a different process. The uncovered millboards are "laced" to the book—*i.e.*, the cords on which the book is sewed are left long enough to pass through holes punched in the boards. The ends are drawn through these holes just tight enough so that the boards will lie flat when the book is shut. They are pasted and knocked down firmly on the boards instead of being merely pasted against them, as in the case-made book. If the book is to be bound in full leather the leather is cut similar to the cloth in the case-made book. If bound in half (back only) or three-quarters (back and corners) leather, the pieces are cut the required sizes and the edges carefully pared down so that the leather will lie perfectly flat. If the book has been sewn flexible (with raised bands) these bands are made true with pincers. If the cords lie in saw-cuts, false bands of cord or pasteboard are cut and glued to the back in the proper position. Then the leather is put on with paste and worked down over the bands. If an open back is wanted, the back of the book is lined with paper folded so that one side of the fold is glued to the back of the book and the opposite piece is glued to the leather.

As to lettering, I will say but little. The best work is done by machinery, where a heated die burns in the gold in clear-cut and perfectly straight lines. Hand-lettering is always liable to run crooked. Any crooked or uneven work makes the best-bound book a failure as to beauty. For this reason, the man who does the finishing gets all the credit, and the forwarder receives but little praise, although his work is of equal, perhaps more, importance. The larger and plainer the lettering the better. Use no ornamentation unless to unify with a set. The least possible lettering on the outside of a book the better. Give author (surname only), short title, and editor, translator or commentator if necessary. Periodicals should be lettered with title, year or years, and volume number, as given in "Poole's index." Omit all unnecessary words or signs. For example, letter *The Forum* as follows: Forum. 1897–98. 24. Not The Forum. 1897–1898. Vol. 24. If a periodical is published in series with series volumes, as in case of *Littell's Living Age* this information may be given on the backs of volumes if thought advisable, but as the full volume number is used in Poole it is wiser to follow that.

As to binding material, the librarian should know as much as possible about the relative values as to durability and economy of leathers, cloths, papers, thread, millboards, etc. The following table of prices was submitted to Louis Dejonge & Co., of New York, and was revised and returned with this comment: "Leather is an article difficult to describe in any list, and the price varies with size and quality continually; or, rather, the fact that no two animals have the same kind of a skin causes the price to change." Hence it must be understood that the prices of leather both in the skin and cut are only approximate.

LEATHER.	SIZE OF SKIN.	PRICE.				
		Per doz. skins.	Per skin.	Per sq. ft.	Per ¼ 8vo.	Per ⅛ 8vo.
Levant morocco	25 x 30 in.	45 00 to 60 00	$3 75 to $5 00	$0 75 to $1 00	$0 50 to $0 66	$0 37 to $0 50
Turkey "	" "	18 00 " 35 00	1 50 " 2 90	30 " 58	20 " 38	15 " 29
Haussmann Turkey	" "	33 00	2 75	55	36	28
Persian morocco	12 00 " 22 00		1 00 " 1 83	20 " 36	14 " 24	10 " 18
Thin Persian morocco	18 x 20 "	9 00	75	30	20	15
Gros grain Persian	25 x 30 "	22 00 " 30 00	1 83 " 2 50	36 " 50	24 " 34	18 " 25
Sheep	About ditto.	9 00	75	15	10	08
Russia	Varies. Is larger than morocco.	35 00 " 60 00	2 90 " 5 00	58 " 1 00	40 " 66	30 " 50
Bock	21 x 25 in.	9 50 " 11 00	80 " 90	20 " 25	14 " 16	10 " 12
Roan	25 x 30 "	9 00 " 13 00	75 " 1 08	15 " 21	10 " 14	08 " 11
Skiver	" "	4 50 " 12 50	38 " 1 05	07 " 51	04 " 34	04 " 25
Im. Fr. and Ger. morocco	" "	15 00 " 16 50	1 25 " 1 38	25 " 27	16 " 18	12 " 14
American Russia	Sides, 20 sq. ft. Hides, 40 "	.....	.....	12 " 16	08 " 10	06 " 08
Buffing	.....	.....	.....	09 " 11	06 " 08	05 " 06
Pigskin	About 12 "	75 00	6 25	52	.....	.....

CLOTH.	Yards per roll.	Price per yard.	Width.	Price per sq. ft.	Price per 8vo.	
Buckram, cotton	40	$0 20	37 in.	$0 02	$0 03	.....
Buckram, linen	40	60	36 to 38 in.	07	10	.....
Duck	About 50	10 to $0 20	27 " 43 "	01 to 03	02	.....
Holliston	40	20	36 in.	02	03 to 04	.....
Book-cloth, common	38	12 " 20	36 "	02 " 03	02 " 04	.....
Hayes thread	.....	90 " 1 10 per lb.				
Gold leaf	.....	7 25 per package of 500 sheets.				
Millboard	20 x 30 in. 22 x 28 " 25 x 30 " 25 x 38 " etc.	02 to $0 06 per lb., according to quality.				

The 8vo used for this estimate is a volume of the *Philosophical Review* which is three inches thick.

A ¾ bound 8vo will require 96 sq. in. or ⅔ sq. ft. on an average. A ½ bound 8vo will require 72 sq. in. or ½ sq. ft. on an average. A full cloth or leather bound 8vo will require 216 sq. in. or a piece of material 18 by 12 in.

The difference in cost of binding books in cloth or leather is as follows: All items in bookbinding up to the time when the covering is to be put on are the same no matter what the covering is to be. The lettering and finishing will average the same. It will then be seen that the difference in cost lies in the respective prices of the covering materials used. It has been attempted to show in the table above the average prices of leather and cloth for the volumes. Estimating the amount of material per sq. ft. needed to cover a volume and adding the prices of forwarding and finishing (which are fixed prices) will give a fairly correct result, as follows:

Preparation for sewing costs	$ .03
Sewing costs	.05
Forwarding (rounding, backing, etc.)	.30
Leather (¾ Haussmann Turkey)	.36
Sundries. (Thread, end papers, lining paper, paper for sides, millboards, gold leaf, etc.)	.11
Lettering and finishing	.10
	.95

This is the cost of binding the *Philosophical Review*.

Our binding is done according to a schedule of prices furnished by our binder, as follows:

¾ morocco, 8 inches and below	$ .75
" " 11 " " down to 8 in.	.95
" " above 11 inches	1.25
½ sheep and roan, 11 inches and over	1.00
" " " " below 11 inches	.75
" " newspapers	1.75
Full cloth, with titles, up to and including 11 inches	$.50
Full cloth, above 11 inches to 16 inches	.75
" " " 16 "	1.00
" " pamphlets, thin, without title, but with paper label on side, not printed	.30
Resewing and replacing in old cover	.40
Replacing in old cover without resewing	.30

For expensive books and to unify with sets we use genuine morocco. For repair of ordinary books which have had hard usage we bind in golden brown linen and dark red and dark green Holliston. Our binder furnishes us with a small sample book of the materials which he has in stock. These samples are numbered, and the binding desired is indicated on binding directions by that number. Any material not carried in stock is ordered at request. We have dummies for the periodicals. The dummy consists of a piece of millboard on one side of which is the leather lettered and banded like the set, and on the other side the cloth or paper used for the side covering is pasted. These dummies are sent with the volumes to be bound.

As to binding directions: Most binders prefer these directions to be written all on one paper, numbered with a consecutive binding number. This sheet of paper can be filed where it is easily seen, and books to be "rushed" can be finished and returned at once. Of course a duplicate of this is retained for reference in the library. My own preference, and the way which we have followed for several years, is to use a strip of paper eight inches long by three and one-quarter inches wide. On this strip are printed: Michigan State Normal College. Binding No..... Accession No..... Vols. .....at..... price. Sent..... Returned. ..... Style.....

This lettering takes up two inches at the top of the paper. The remainder of the strip is divided into five parts by lines corresponding to the bands of a book. In the spaces thus

made is indicated the lettering desired and its location on the back of the book. By using carbon paper two of these slips may be written at one time. One is sent with the volume to the binder and one is retained in the library, where it may be filed alphabetically by author or numerically by binding number. In this way books may be sent from the bindery in large or small lots as desired. When book directions are sent to bindery all on one sheet it is customary to require all volumes so entered to be returned in the same lot as sent and not to pay bills until such return is made. I have found it more convenient to indicate books which are to be "rushed" and have them returned together with bill for the lot returned. In this way the binder is not kept waiting for his pay and the library can have needed books repaired with less delay. When a book is returned its binding slip is removed from the file, the binding number and other necessary entries are made in the book and on the slip, the latter is filed away, the bill is checked and all information is complete. I always keep a duplicate of bills and enter the binding numbers against their books on this duplicate bill.

Ordinary book-cloth tears easily, frays out on the edges, and is generally not satisfactory.

Duck roughens, catches dust, sticks to the book next it on the shelf, especially if its neighbor is also bound in duck. It is cheaper than other cloth, and is very durable. There is a smooth-finished duck, several specimens of which we have, and which has worn well.

Buckram does not take gilt lettering well; ink lettering sinks in and does not show. This can be remedied to some extent by first staining a band on the cloth before lettering. The porousness of the cloth, however, makes it difficult to apply a stain which will retain its color. Gilt lettering is used over the stain. Buckram also seems to become brittle after a time.

The Holliston book-cloths, so far as I have been able to observe them, give excellent satisfaction in every way. We have *Outing* and *St. Nicholas* put up in full dark green and dark red Holliston, respectively. The lettering and banding is done by machinery, and the sets are very pretty to look at, and I hope will be as durable as pretty. They have been too lately bound to make any definite statements. The *Critic* has been put up (an entire file) in the golden-brown linen mentioned above, but that, too, has been done lately as an experiment.

Paper covering for the sides of leather-bound books is preferable to cloth, as it slides against other books more easily and can be replaced when worn.

It is economy, as a rule, to buy books in paper or in cloth and bind to suit the needs of the library. We paid $60 for the "Century dictionary" (6-volume edition), and have had the volumes rebound, as heretofore described, for 75 c. per volume. It does as well for our use, apparently, as if we had bought the sheep set for $90, and we have saved $25.

Lining papers are more satisfactory if of white or gray paper, rather than green, which turns a dirty yellow after a time. The dark smooth papers so often used become smutty and soil book-plates.

Leather may be softened and cleaned with vaseline or lard. Cloth may also be cleaned with vaseline, but the book-cloth must not be scraped or rubbed hard. Use a soft cloth and work lightly.

Paste and glue used together are stronger than either used alone.

When one volume of a set wears out while the others are still in good condition the worn volume may be given a new back of material like its own, and the old back containing the lettering can be mounted on the new material, thus preserving the uniformity of the set. This may be done with both leather and cloth.

Color schemes in binding, while they may be valuable in some cases, are not advised. 100 books all bound in the same shade of blue do not retain their individuality except as to size, and a book misplaced on a shelf is not as easily found as it would be were it bound in its original color. Librarians come to know books by their color and size. When the class and Cutter numbers are used there may be less objection to the color scheme, but then each label has to be examined to find the lost or misplaced book.

A fairly good cheap binding may be had for pamphlets and little-used books as follows: Prepare and sew books as usual. Mount paper covers of book on the millboards, line the boards, and for the back of the book use linen book-cloth, on which the author and title may be printed in ink.

Manila-rope paper may be used for covering

pamphlets and current periodicals. Linen cloth, pasted over a well-sewed book without the use of millboards, will do fairly to protect pamphlets of an ephemeral nature.

Maps and plates should be backed with muslin, or at least mounted on cloth guards, before being sewn into a book.

It would be a great accommodation to librarians and bookbinders if publishers of periodicals would page indexes of volumes, so as to follow consecutively the volume proper. If the title-page and contents table (if there is one) could be struck off on a section ready to place at the beginning of a volume, and if the index were placed to directly follow the last page of the volume proper, much time and vexation would be saved. Indexes and title-pages are often put in with advertising matter or sent under separate cover, and become lost or torn, and some never come at all unless written for.

When mending torn pages or inserting loose leaves use nothing but flour paste. Mucilage and gummed paper are often used, much to the vexation of the binder, for they cause trouble in rebinding. The recipe for flour paste here given will fill a two-ounce receptacle. It should be thick enough to be cut into slices with a knife, and should be kept in a wooden cup or box. In ordinary temperature it will keep for about two weeks. It is easily and quickly made, and should be on the desk of every librarian.

PASTE.

A. { 1 tablespoonful flour in cup.
{ 1 tablespoonful cold water in cup.

B. { 4 tablespoonfuls cold water in pan.
{ ½ teaspoonful powdered alum in pan.

Mix A until perfectly smooth. Heat B to boiling. Pour B slowly on A, stirring always in same direction. Pour all back into pan and heat, stirring until thick.

If book-sewing is well understood, loose sections may be replaced, if the cords are not broken, by finding the ends of the broken thread, tying a new piece of thread to one end, sewing the sections in as if on the sewing-bench, and tying to the other end of the broken thread.

A transparent adhesive paper, made by A. I. Woodbury & Co., of Boston, is excellent for mending torn pages where "scarfing" is impossible. This latter process is somewhat difficult to do well, and space will not be taken to explain details. They may be found in either of the books referred to above.

The question often comes as to how to remove ink stains from books. Various remedies are given and have more or less value according as they are intelligently applied. The following experiment was made with an ink stain of some months' standing. The stain was on a dark green morocco leather and was thoroughly dried in. One part of crystals of oxalic acid was put into a test tube and two parts of water were added. This was dissolved by holding for a few minutes over a Bunsen burner. After the crystals were dissolved the liquid was allowed to cool. The leather stained was thoroughly saturated with the acid by means of a soft clean rag (white). This was followed by an equally thorough washing with pure water. After this the leather was saturated with pure chloroform. The acid was intended to remove the ink, the water to remove the acid and prevent the leather from being eaten, the chloroform to remove any possible stain left by the acid. All three agents were chemically clean, the cloths used were clean, and at no time was the leather rubbed so as to destroy the grain. I have not as yet found any satisfactory agent which will remove ink stains from cloth-covered books without also removing the color from the cloth.

Chlorinated soda applied to an ink stain immediately after an accident will be found to be fairly effectual as regards white cloth and paper, dress goods, etc., but it is of no use after the ink has dried. The soda should be washed off with water immediately after application.

In conclusion, visit your binder and ask him to give you a small sample book of the materials he uses. Learn to know the different leathers and cloths and what are their weak and strong points. If you ever have an opportunity, go into a bindery and arrange with the binder to give you lessons every day for a week or two. Learn to bind a book yourself. Then you will be in a position to appreciate the difficulties of the work, can give binding directions more intelligently, and you will be more in sympathy with the man who does your binding. You can only learn to know when binding is well or badly done by being able to do the work yourself and knowing the weak points in the construction of the book.

STATISTICS OF A. L. A. MEMBERSHIP.

CAREFUL analysis of the roster of the American Library Association during its 22 years of existence brings to light some facts of general interest, not only in their personal aspect, but in their relation to the development of the association. Such an analysis of A. L. A. membership, extending from the organization conference of 1876 to March, 1898, has been made by Mrs. Henry J. Carr — long recognized as the A. L. A. archivist, *ex-officio* — and is here presented, as a contribution of value to the history of the A. L. A. Several of Mrs. Carr's statistical tables we reproduce in full; others by their form are precluded from such reproduction, and the facts set forth in them must be stated in words rather than in figures.

The actual "live" membership of the American Library Association in March, 1898, was 793. Of these, 655 have been present at one or more conferences, 111 have never attended any conference, and 27 represent library (institution) memberships, not regularly represented at conferences by some delegate. It will probably surprise many to know that so considerable a percentage of the present members have never practically identified themselves with the association by attendance at conferences, but it is more curious to note how definitely the conferences stand forth as the links that hold the membership together — as evidenced by the 655 persons who have remained members ever since their first attendance at a meeting. Since 1876 there have been a total of 1693 members enrolled, of whom 1221 have attended conferences; 556 of these 1221 were never at any meeting subsequent to the one first attended, and their memberships probably lapsed soon afterwards; 59 members are known to have died during the period October, 1876–March, 1898. It will be seen that of the 1693 enrolled there are 472 not recorded at conferences; among these must be counted the 111 members still remaining, who have been thus delinquent, and the 27 present library memberships, leaving 234 others who during 22 years have been members of the association but have not been represented at its conferences; among these 234 there are probably a number of institution memberships that are not now in force. This is an interesting illustration of the importance of the conferences in vitalizing and developing the association, and the same fact is again shown by the statistics of conference attendances. The total registered attendance at the conferences (excluding the two London meetings) is given as 2990, of whom 2576 were members of the association. Allowing for the 556 members who attended only one conference, this shows interestingly what may be called the extent of the "turnover" of conference attendance among members.

The following table shows the actual growth of the association during each year and for the entire period:

GROWTH AND ENDURANCE OF THE A. L. A.

Year.	Membership accessions. Registration nos.	Added each year.	Remaining as members in 1898.
1876	No. 1– 69	69	24
1877	" 70– 122	53	10
1878	" 123– 196	74	20
1879	" 197– 385	189	25
1880	" 386– 397	12	3
1881	" 398– 413	16	4
1882	" 414– 454	41	5
1883	" 455– 470	16	10
1884	" 471– 476	6	2
1885	" 477– 513	37	18
1886	" 514– 594	81	19
1887	" 595– 700	106	20
1888	" 701– 725	25	7
1889	" 726– 771	46	23
1890	" 772– 884	113	43
1891	" 885– 939	55	20
1892	" 940–1081	142	65
1893	" 1082–1230	149	86
1894	" 1231–1315	85	44
1895	" 1316–1377	62	39
1896	" 1378–1550	173	168
1897–8	" 1551–1693	143	138
		1693	793

Perhaps the most notable feature of this table is its exhibition of the strength and deep influence of the original conference, which, with due allowance for its date, outranks all others in the proportion of its members who are still active in the association. Of the 69 members of 1876, 63 were present at the original conference, 12 have died, and 24 are still in the ranks.

The record of attendance at the successive conferences, with the proportion of present members attending each, is shown in the following table:

CONFERENCES AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

Held at	Dates.	Total attendance.	Present members attended.
Philadelphia	Oct. 4–6, 1876	103	22
New York	Sept. 4–6, 1877	66	21
*London	October, 1877	21	9
Boston	June 30–July 2, 1879.	162	54
Washington	Feb. 9–12, 1881	70	26
Cincinnati	May 24–27, 1882	47	12
Buffalo	Aug. 14–17, 1883	72	36
Lake George	Sept. 8–11, 1885	87	54
Milwaukee	July 7–10, 1886	133	48
Thousand Islands	Aug. 30–Sept. 2, 1887	186	77
Catskill Mts.	Sept. 25–28, 1888	32	20
St. Louis	May 8–11, 1889	106	61
Fabyans, (White Mts.)	Sept. 9–13, 1890	242	117
San Francisco	Oct. 12–16, 1891	83	42
Lakewood, Baltimore & Washington	May 16–21, 1892	260	141
Chicago	July 13–22, 1893	311	168
Lake Placid, N. Y.	Sept. 17–22, 1894	205	146
Denver	Aug. 13–21, 1895	147	77
Cleveland	Sept. 1–8, 1896	363	295
Philadelphia	June 21–25, 1897	315	244
*London	July 13–16, 1897	93	59

*Not strictly A. L. A.

The third table is in some respects the most interesting of all, for it gives what may be called the championship record of conference attendances, in which Mr. Cutter holds first place, with Mr. Green a close second. Among

the women members Mrs. Carr and Mrs. Fairchild lead. The table, however, speaks for itself most effectively. It is as follows:

NO. CONFERENCES THAT PRESENT MEMBERS HAVE ATTENDED.

17 conferences (and Lond. '77, '97). — 1. C: A. Cutter.
17 conferences (and Lond. '77). — 1. S: S. Green.
15 conferences (and Lond. '77, '97). — 1. Melvil Dewey.
15 conferences. — 2. Henry J. Carr; W: I. Fletcher.
14 conferences. — 1. W: E. Foster.
13 conferences (and Lond. '97). — 1. Dr. E. J. Nolan.
13 conferences. — 1. W: T. Peoples.
12 conferences (and Lond. '97). — 3. R. R. Bowker; F: M. Crunden; H: M. Utley.
12 conferences. — 2. J. N. Larned; C: C. Soule.
11 conferences (and Lond. '97). — 2. W. S. Biscoe; G. E. Stechert.
11 conferences. — 3. Mrs. Henry J. Carr; Mrs. S. C. Fairchild; C: A. Nelson.
10 conferences (and Lond. '77). — 1. Mrs. Melvil Dewey.
10 conferences. — 2. Mrs. H: L. Elmendorf; A. L. Peck.
9 conferences (and Lond. '97). — 2. F. P. Hill; Rev. H: F. Jenks.
9 conferences. — 8. W: H. Brett; H. E. Davidson; C: R. Dudley; J: Edmands; Miss M. E. Sargent; Mrs. M. E. Saunders; A. W. Tyler; J. N. Wing.
8 conferences (and Lond. '97). — 2. Miss N. E. Browne; Miss C. M. Hewins.
8 conferences. — 10. Weston Flint; Miss C. H. Garland; R. A. Guild; Miss S. C. Hagar; G: W. Harris; Prof. G: T. Little; F. C. Patten; Miss M. W. Plummer; E. C. Richardson; Dr. G. E. Wire.
7 conferences (and Lond. '97). — 7. E. M. Barton; G: W. Cole; Miss Fannie Hull; Miss H. P. James; G. M. Jones; Miss M. F. Southworth; J. L. Whitney.
7 conferences. — 4. G: H. Baker; A. N. Brown; Mrs. O. B. Jaquith; B. P. Mann.
6 conferences (and Lond. '97). — 3. Miss M. E. Ahern; W: C. Lane; Miss H. G. Sheldon.
6 conferences. — 16. S. H. Berry; I. S. Bradley; W: Beer; M. Chamberlain; Miss E. E. Clarke; J: C. Dana; F: H. Hild; Miss A. C. Hitchcock; W: Ives; Mrs. B. P. Mann; T: L. Montgomery; Miss J. A. Rathbone; Miss A. L. Sargent; W. K. Stetson; Prof. A. Van Name; A. W. Whelpley.

These statistics should prove of general interest and suggestiveness, and the thanks of the A. L. A. are certainly due to Mrs. Carr for their compilation, which, though a labor of love, was no less a labor requiring time and effort.

TRAVELLING LIBRARY EXTENSION.

WITHIN the past few months the travelling library movement has made its way in four widely separated regions. In New Jersey, Alabama, Kansas, and British Columbia effective steps have been taken to establish the system, or at least to arouse public interest in its establishment.

In New Jersey the failure to secure a state library commission has placed the travelling library work in the hands of a special committee of the state library association, whose plans are noted elsewhere (*see* p. 247). In this state also the passage of an act authorizing a travelling library system, to be conducted under the auspices of the state library, has awakened public interest in the subject, although the absence of any provision for an appropriation for the work makes its practical effectiveness rather problematical.

In Alabama, travelling libraries were the main topic discussed by the state federation of women's clubs at its recent session. A report on the subject was presented by Mrs. Wilhoyte, of Sheffield, who made an earnest plea for the establishment of the system in Alabama. As a result an Alabama Travelling Library Association has been organized, under the auspices of the federation, with Mrs. Wilhoyte as its moving spirit, and efforts are being made to secure headquarters for the work in Montgomery. A beginning in this direction had already been made by Miss Julia Tutwiler, of Livingston, Ala., who in a letter to a member of the federation says: "Several years ago I began sending travelling libraries in a very small way myself, and have sent out three, each containing 50 volumes, and gave them into the charge of girls who go to teach in neighborhoods where most families have no books except a Bible, almanac, and perhaps a dictionary. They are to be kept for a year or two in that neighborhood, then returned and exchanged for others. My plan is my own, and a very simple one. Some of the young teachers who have studied here have taught in school-houses where there were not only no black-boards or desks, but no windows, the house being lighted in summer through the large cracks and the open door, and in winter from the pine fire on the hearth. A loan library of genuine children's books would come like an angel in such a community"

In Kansas also the state federation of women's clubs has taken steps toward establishing travelling libraries. At the convention held in Wichita early in May an organization was effected, and the first collection ever taken in the history of the federation — amounting to $6.03 — was for this work. A number of books were also pledged. It was decided that the matter be brought before the next legislature with the purpose of securing official headquarters in the state library and of obtaining state aid in developing the work. The chairman of the committee in charge is Mrs. W. A. Johnstone, of Topeka.

Perhaps the most interesting and gratifying of these recent movements, however, is that undertaken by the Provincial Government for British Columbia. Mr. R. E. Gosnell, Provincial Librarian of Victoria, B. C., issued on May 2 a circular on the subject, in which he says: "Acting under the instructions of the executive, travelling libraries are being sent out to the following organizations: Farmers' institutes, mining camps, rural communities, village communities. These libraries have been selected with great care, and consist of collections of books relating to agriculture, mining, forestry, and works of history, biography, travel, natural science, etc. The movement is educational, the object being to place the best reading in the homes which are remote from the large cities and towns. There is no fee, but communities petitioning for a library pay the cost of one case. A petition duly signed, as required by the rules, must be received accompanied by $6, to cover cost of the case, in order that a library may be forwarded."

A grant of $1000 has been made by the government of British Columbia for the establishment of this system of travelling libraries, which is closely modelled upon the methods

followed in New York, Wisconsin, and other states of the Union "in which library work has reached a high state of development." The libraries are sent on the petition of 25 adults in any community who agree to defray cost of transportation, to provide a suitable custodian, and to forward the library at the end of three months to its next stopping-place. In addition, "as a number of cases are required, and the appropriation is limited, every petition must be accompanied by the cost of the case — $6; but no community will ever be required to pay for more than one. In case a library for any reason cannot be forwarded, the money will be refunded; and in the event of there being a greater number of applications than can be filled, the locality which is the most suitable will be selected." All interested are asked to aid by contributing books or magazines to the collection.

TWO GOOD IDEAS.

A DEPARTURE which has seemed to please the patrons of this library was instituted last year, it being the privilege accorded the public of renewing books by telephone or postal card. The telephone privilege has been used largely, and the plan has given complete satisfaction. It causes little or no more work on the part of the attendants than would be entailed were the books or cards brought to the library. Readers, however, are saved the long walk from their homes or places of business up the library hill. In renewing books by telephone it is required that the applicant for the privilege give name, number of card, book call-number, and date issued. The attendant answering the telephone pencils these on "renewal slips," printed on yellow paper to distinguish them from fine slips (which in this library are printed on pink paper). The slips are as follows:

RENEWAL
..SLIP..

Card No.....
Name.....
Book.....
Date issued. ....
Date renewed .....

PHONE
MAIL

At the first quiet period at the delivery-desk the book slip is looked up and to it is strapped the renewal slip, the date of renewal having been stamped thereon. They are then placed with the slips of books issued during the day. The following morning, after counting, they are placed back in the slip tray under the date originally issued. When the book is returned the card shows the date issued, the yellow slip has prevented a fine slip being attached, and the card is cleared as ordinarily. Not a single hitch has occurred in the working of the plan.

To overcome the difficulty of reaching people who for any reason were diffident about coming to the library and asking for application blanks, a neat, inexpensive hanging box, made of straw board covered with black paper, was devised, a paster on the front containing the following:

Free Public Library,

TENTH AND SYLVANIE STREETS,

Books Loaned Free.

Take one of these applications, fill it out, have some real estate owner sign as your guarantor, then bring it to the library and books will be loaned you without charge.

Library open from 8.30 a.m. to 9 p.m.

These boxes, filled with blank applications, have been placed in the larger factories, shops, and stores, and the result has proven entirely satisfactory. As soon as the spring examinations in the schools are passed a box will be placed in each school building, in charge of the principal, and short talks will be made to the pupils, explaining the library and its use, and it is hoped in this way to greatly reduce the percentage of pupils in the schools not using the library. A sample box will be sent to any library on receipt of 10 cents to cover cost and postage.

PURD B. WRIGHT,
Free Public Library, St. Joseph, Mo.

LIBRARY POSTCARDS.

FOR the last 20 years I have at intervals undertaken to induce the post-office department to stop their constant variations in the size of postcards and use the library standard, 7.5 by 12.5 cm., which was originally established from the dimensions of the card then used. The present administration has realized the practical importance of uniform sizes, not merely for libraries, but for the thousands of business houses and individuals who are using the card-system for all kinds of records and who have constant occasion to file postcards with other material. I have before me an official notice from Washington that, acting on my suggestion, they have adopted the library size, given in the *U. S. Postal Guide* for December, 1897, at the top of p. 13, as K, which they say has been adopted to conform to the size employed by librarians and others for indexing by the card system. The first 25,000,000 have already been ordered of the contractor, 4,000,000 being sent to the Troy (N. Y.) sub-agency. Every one who appreciates the great practical value of having the cards conform to this standard size, which is rapidly spreading all over the civilized world, should make it a point to order, as he may from any postmaster, this size K, which they record as $2\frac{15}{16}$ by $4\frac{15}{16}$ in.; *i.e.*, $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch less each way than the 3 by 5 measure. He

should insist on this size, not alone for cards that he knows are going into his files, but for every use, for he never knows when the card may contain something to be preserved in the file of some correspondent, who will be compelled to trim down or recopy the card if either of the other sizes be used. If each of the thousands of users of this standard postal size will himself use and tell his friends why they should use this size, the result will be its establishment as a permanent standard for the U. S. Post-office Department. MELVIL DEWEY.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALASIA.

THE Library Association of Australasia, organized in Melbourne in April, 1896, will hold its first formal conference in Sydney, N. S. W., in September, 1898. The organization meeting of the association was reported at the time in these columns (L. J. 21 : 275 ; 22 : 90), and its progress is a matter of interest and satisfaction to library workers elsewhere. The executive officers of the association are : President, Hon. Dr. Norton, M.L.C., president of the trustees of the Public Library of New South Wales ; Hon. secretary, H. C. L. Anderson, M.A., principal librarian of the Public Library of New South Wales ; Hon. treasurer, Prof. M. W. MacCallum, Sydney University. At the organization meeting it was resolved that the first general conference should be held in Sydney, and in the spring of 1897 Mr. Anderson issued a circular inviting libraries in the country districts to join the New South Wales branch of the association. His absence in England in 1897, when he attended the International Conference in London, prevented further steps toward a meeting that year, and it was later determined to hold the conference in September, 1898, on a date which has not yet been announced.

Announcement of these facts, and of the proposed conference, is made in a circular issued by Mr. Anderson, as secretary of the association, who invites all interested to aid in securing a representative attendance at the meeting. "Each member will be afforded an opportunity of reading a paper or suggesting a discussion on any subject of interest to libraries, and a business paper will be framed accordingly."

Among the subjects that have been already suggested for the first meeting are charging systems, library legislation in Australasia, co-operative index to Australian magazines and leading newspapers, use and abuse of fiction in state-aided libraries, educative function of libraries, libraries for public schools, and the juvenile department of a lending library. The special object of the association is stated as being "to unite all persons interested or engaged in library work, for the purpose of promoting the best possible administration of existing libraries and the formation of new ones where desirable."

In connection with the development of organized library activities in Australia it is interesting to note that every town in Victoria possesses a free public library and reading-room, the number being 436, containing more than 610,000 v., besides newspapers and periodicals.

CO-OPERATIVE SELECTION OF HISTORICAL FICTION.

A PLAN to prepare a co-operative finding list of historical fiction has been outlined by the Free Library of Philadelphia, aided by a local committee of high-school teachers. The plan provides for the preparation of a list of books in the English language which are believed to come within the range of historical fiction, using the term in a broad sense, and the perusal of these books by volunteer readers, who shall report upon them, along defined lines, to an editing committee, which shall be charged with the final work of revision and selection. A circular inviting readers to offer their services for this volunteer reading has been issued, and has met with encouraging responses.

The method of reporting has been outlined as follows: Each reader shall report to the committee upon (*a*) any historical personage introduced as a character; (*b*) any historical event categorically described — *e.g.*, battle of Waterloo, the massacre of Glencoe, the arrival of the three kings at Jerusalem, the French Revolution, the battle of Germantown, the whiskey insurrection; (*c*) any historical town, city, or place categorically described — *e.g.*, Prague, Tower of London, Whitefriars, St. Paul's, Hampton Court, Moscow, Christiania, Hudson's Bay; (*d*) positive and tolerably minute description of the society and manners of a period — *e.g.*, the Scilly Islands ("Armorel of Lyonnesse"); yachting in Scotland ("White wings"); Holland ("Hans Brinker"); Manx life ("The Manxman"); Southern life ("Uncle Tom's cabin"). Readers shall also use three symbols to denote how largely any historical personages figure in the work. The leading character in any novel would have "pass." (*passim*) after his name to show that he appeared throughout the work. Characters introduced cursorily would have the letters "cur." to indicate the extent to which they are concerned in the book; and a single chapter dealing with an historical character or event would be indicated by the abbreviation "cap." For example, in treating the introduction of Sir Walter Scott in Stevenson's "St. Ives" it would be required to place after Sir Walter Scott "cap.———," as Scott is only introduced in that one chapter. Treating of historical events — *e.g.*, in Erckmann-Chatrian's "Waterloo," "Conscript," etc., the battle of Waterloo would be the historical event and marked "pass.," but the battle of Waterloo in "Les miserables" would be "cap.———," as Hugo's description of this battle occurs in one chapter and that one chapter only. The reader would probably have no difficulty in describing "country," "place," or "period."

If this plan is followed out fully and carefully its results can hardly fail to be of wide suggestiveness and interest.

WOMEN ASSISTANTS IN ENGLISH LIBRARIES.

IN the May number of the *Library Assistant*, the organ of the English Library Assistants' Association, the subject of women assistants in English libraries is touched upon, and reference is made to the existence of "a sort of mutual distrust" between men and women in the library ranks, "the men thinking that the women only enter on librarianship as a sort of temporary amusement, while the women accuse the men of being jealous of their employment at all." "Of course," the editor continues, "the great objection which men do raise to the employment of women in libraries is that they are employed at salaries very much smaller than a man can afford to work for, while they are physically unfitted for some of the work of a library. A man entering on a profession takes it up seriously, as a lifework, as a means of livelihood, and as a permanent thing: he looks forward to obtaining from it sufficient to afford him a decent livelihood and a fair provision for his family — a woman obviously does not look forward to marrying and settling down on the proceeds of librarianship — hence she can discount the future. There will always be a dislike of the woman librarian by men until the woman librarian frankly accepts the position that she will not work for less wages than a man, and will work side by side with him in the interest of the profession; neither shirking work because she is a woman, nor expecting undue consideration because he is a man. Absolute equality of the sexes as to hours, wages, and work, is what woman nowadays asks for — and no right-thinking man will object to such a demand — but, while the employment of women means a reduction below a fair wage of the rate of pay of assistant librarians, men will object, and object strongly, to women librarians."

As an example of how library work is publicly regarded as a field for women the writer quotes from the "Answers to correspondents" department of the *Queen*, of April 9, in which an inquirer on the subject is informed that "Librarians in this country, whether man or woman, are almost invariably very poorly paid, though in the United States such posts are fairly lucrative. Women are employed in some of the free libraries of the Manchester district . . . the salaries, however, according to the most recent information we possess, are exceedingly small." The writer in the *Queen* continues: "Among the best-paid posts of any are those held in the households of great noblemen. But we have not yet heard of a woman being appointed to any of these. It might be a good plan to go in the first instance, even at a small salary, as saleswoman in a circulating library. The work of women about which you inquire consists mainly in cataloging and in giving out books." The definition of a woman assistant as a "saleswoman in a circulating library" is interesting, and the cutting, as the editor of the *Library Assistant* points out, is "instructive." He concludes by commending to women who desire to enter library work the advice of Mr. Peter Cowell — "If a young woman on her appointment to a library could bring herself to put all thoughts of marriage into the background, and to regard the winning of her own bread as her first and permanent object, probably greater seriousness and studiousness would acquire for her an honorable reputation in librarianship."

American Library Association.

President: Herbert Putnam, Public Library, Boston, Mass.
Secretary: Melvil Dewey, New York State Library, Albany.
Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.
20th General Conference: Lakewood-on-Chautauqua, July 2–11, 1898.

A. L. A. CONFERENCE NOTES.

TWO WEEKS' WORK FOR THE A. L. A.

Things that may be done at any time during the year are apt to be put off and not done at all. I have intentionally waited until just before our meeting to ask every member of the association to make an active effort during the last two weeks to increase our membership and the attendance at Lakewood. A second edition of 1500 copies of the program was needed within five days of publication and many librarians have begun doing their part in inviting trustees, teachers and others interested in library matters to join the A. L. A. and be present at this meeting. The country is full of men and women who would be deeply interested in our work and be a help to us in its advancement if they knew what it was and that they would be welcome. No more important service can be done to the profession, as a whole, or to the local library, than for the librarian to take time to look over the list of his acquaintances and send personal invitations with a copy of the new A. L. A. handbook and the program to all who will probably read and be interested in it. Even if only one in the hundred accepts the invitation the effort will abundantly pay in interesting and informing the other ninety-nine as to A. L. A. objects and methods.

For convenience in this short campaign we have printed a condensed handbook that can be enclosed in letters and also a little leaflet in order to save the time of letter writing. The busiest person has only to address the envelope and enclose this statement to his friends. No man or woman can claim to be thoroughly alive to library interests who is unwilling to spend a little time for two weeks in an active effort to increase our membership and our influence.

We particularly wish to invite trustees to attend this year's meeting. We will send as many extra copies of the program and handbook to each member as he may need for this missionary work and we will send by first mail invitations to such addresses as he will send of people likely to attend the meeting. In every board there are one or more men who probably ought to have these special invitations. What-

ever is to be done should be done without a day's unnecessary delay, and we hope that the demand already coming in by every mail will be greatly increased on the issue of this number of the JOURNAL.

MELVIL DEWEY, *Secretary*.

NOTES ON THE CHAUTAUQUA PROGRAM.

REPORTS AND PAPERS.

In order that those who wish to discuss the reports and papers may have the material before them, the most important ones will be printed in advance and distributed at Lakewood.

RAILROAD RATES.

The fare to Lakewood and return is one and one-third of the regular rate one way, which can be learned of any ticket agent at any place. Every person expecting to attend should send word at once to the traveling secretaries — for the east, H. E. Davidson, 530 Atlantic ave., Boston, Mass., and for the west, George B. Meleny, 215 Madison street, Chicago. As the first business session will be Tuesday, July 5, at 9 a.m., those who cannot conveniently come on Saturday, July 2, can reach Lakewood on the evening of July 4. There will be a party via New York Central leaving New York at 8:45 a.m., July 4, on the fast mail, arriving at Lakewood the same evening. From Boston a through sleeper can be taken at 3:00 P.M. via Fitchburg, Albany and Binghamton going directly to Lakewood. The same reduced rate can be had over any road, but it will be pleasanter for members to travel together and will enable us to secure special cars, and if there are enough in one party, a special train and other advantages. The traveling secretaries will send complete information in ample time to every one who asks it.

SOCIAL FEATURES OF PROGRAM.

These are in the hands of the local committee. The program committee have provided for the following outings during the four days of active session: Tuesday, 9 a.m., a steamboat excursion on the lake after a one hour session of the Large Libraries and Elementary Sections; Wednesday, 7 p.m., garden party; Friday, 4:30 p.m., trolley ride and visit to Prendergast Library, Jamestown.

The program is unusually full and the first week will be crowded with actual business. It is expected that considerable important work will be carried over to Saturday. Sessions will begin exactly at 9:30, 3 p.m., and 8 p.m., and speakers and readers will be held strictly to the time assigned, as otherwise it would be simply impossible to cover the ground. The program looks larger than usual because the names of many speakers have been printed, such as have usually spoken during the discussion without being formally included in the program. The names have been printed this year so that there may be no delay in the discussions and that each speaker may have an opportunity to condense his points, thus making a more complete record of the experience and studies of the association.

MELVIL DEWEY, *Secretary*.

PROGRAM.

The program, which has already reached members, differs considerably in its later form from the tentative outline printed in the last number of the JOURNAL. The names of all speakers are not yet announced, but after most topics the names are given of those who will open the discussion. After they have spoken each subject will be thrown open for discussion. There will be very few formal papers. The large number of speakers makes it imperative that each condense his points, so that the meetings will consist largely of short pithy speeches summing up experience and opinions in a way to make them most useful to others.

The chief additions or changes in the program are as follows: The subject "Foreign notes for the 1898 program" will be treated by E. C. Richardson and R. R. Bowker; additional speakers on "Elementary library classes for training assistants" will be Miss E. C. Doren and Charles Orr; speakers on the question "Will the interests of the profession be best served by a few well-equipped schools with strong faculties at central points, or by a large number of smaller schools and classes scattered widely through the country?" are W: H. Brett, W: I. Fletcher, Silas H. Berry, and Miss Anne Wallace; "Library schools without a library" will be treated only by Miss Edith E. Clarke.

Bishop Vincent, of Chautauqua University, will speak on "The meaning of Chautauqua"; "Special training for children's librarians" will be opened by Miss Moore, of Pratt Institute, and by Mr. Crunden; "Human sympathy *vs.* technical training" will be presented by Miss Laura Speck, of the St. Louis Public Library; The "Department of bibliography at Stanford University" will be described by F. J. Teggart; "The manysidedness of university extension" will be treated by Prof. R. G. Moulton, of Chicago University; Barr Ferree, of the Brooklyn Institute, will speak on "Institutes"; "Yellow journalism" will be discussed by J. H. MacMahon, of the Cathedral Library of New York; and Mr. Crunden will discuss "The endowed newspaper."

In the Elementary Section, under Miss Sharp's direction, a chief topic to be considered is "Organization of small libraries," which will cover the subjects of Book selection; Bookbuying; Enlisting public interest; Newspapers and newsrooms; Shelving, fittings and supplies; Cataloging and classification.

The College and Reference section will hold two sessions, and its program is announced in part as follows:

"American libraries and the study of ancient mss.," E. C. Richardson; "Relation of seminary and department libraries to the general university library," Geo. H. Baker; "Relations between the library and the publication department of a university," Cyrus Adler; "What proportion of its funds is a college library justified in devoting to current periodicals," W. J. James; "Use made of the printed catalog cards for articles in current periodicals," C. W. Andrews.

Topics added to the program of the Large Li-

braries section include: "Advances in methods of assistance to readers," W: H. Brett; "Dependence of reference department on cataloging and classification departments," "Institutes," Willard H. Austin; "Development of collections of reference books," W: C. Lane; "Collections of reserved books," C: K. Bolton; "Interlibrary loans in reference work," S: S. Green.

SPECIAL NOTES.

Among the special gatherings of the conference will be a meeting of the Graduates' Association of the Pratt Institute Library School, to which all graduates are cordially invited. Notice of the meeting is given elsewhere (*see* p. 252).

LOCAL ENTERTAINMENT PROGRAM.

Since the May issue of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, in which the local program of entertainment was given, the arrangements for some of the entertainments to be offered the visiting librarians have had to be modified somewhat, in order to provide adequately for the business sessions. The garden party at the summer home of Mr. and Mrs. Proudfit has been placed on Wednesday, July 6, at 7 p.m., and will be the leading social event of conference week, while other entertainments of an informal nature will be provided as the time allows, full details of which will be ready for the delegates on their arrival at Lakewood.

ACCOMMODATIONS.

All intending to be present at the conference should arrange for accommodations beforehand, if possible, thus avoiding crowd and perhaps delay at the last moment. The headquarters hotels afford ample accommodations, and the opportunities they offer of social intercourse between sessions, and of being constantly in the centre of activities, should more than equalize the difference in expense between these and cottage accommodations. The rates at the hotels — Kent and Waldmere — are, as previously stated, $2.50 per day for either one or two in a room. There are no cottages connected with the hotel management, so that cottage accommodations include both rooms and board at cottages. Information respecting cottage rooms available at cheaper rates may be had on application to the chairman of the local committee. The attendance prospects of the conference are remarkably good and all indications point to one of the largest and most representative gatherings in the history of the association. All who have not yet done so should communicate at once with Miss Hazeltine, Prendergast Library, Jamestown, N. Y., chairman of the local committee, to give notification of intention to be present and to ask that rooms be reserved for them.

POST-CONFERENCE REST.

The second week, to be devoted to the Post-conference Rest, is already an assured success. A large number have signified their intention of remaining over for these days of refreshment and pleasant rest, and undoubtedly the ranks will be greatly swelled when the charm of the Chautauqua region becomes actually apparent. The local committee has some delightful plans outlined for this second week, including probably a trip to Niagara; enough "left over" business and discussion will probably remain to give the days thus spent a professional as well as a personal value; while the many opportunities for bicycling, boating, golf, and similar outdoor pleasures make the Post-conference Rest pre-eminently attractive as a vacation outing.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS.

Plans for the special exhibits, which have been previously outlined in these columns, have fully developed, and these promise to be an interesting feature of the conference. In addition to the exhibits of appliances, blanks, bulletins, etc., etc., prepared and displayed by libraries, there will be numerous exhibits arranged by publishers and dealers in library supplies. These will include special editions and collections of books intended for library use, original drawings, posters and cover designs, bindings, photographs, etc. Excellent facilities are afforded for the display of the various exhibits, and the fact that the actual business week includes two holidays should give good opportunity for their inspection and examination.

A. L. A. BADGE.

All members intending to be present at the Chautauqua conference are again urged to "show their colors" by wearing the A. L. A. badge. Those who have not already secured this sign of their membership in the library ranks may do so by applying to Miss Nina E. Browne, 10½ Beacon street, Boston, Mass. The badge may be had as a pin or a charm, and costs $2.50.

CHAUTAUQUA HANDBOOK.

The handbook of the Chautauqua conference, just issued by the local committee, is an attractive little pamphlet bound in dark green and gold, in which the varied natural beauties of the Chautauqua region are set forth in picture and text. The illustrations are especially good, and give delightful glimpses of lake and shore, tempting to vacation explorations. Besides historical and descriptive sketches of Chautauqua Lake, the Chautauqua Assembly is described; there is an account of the Prendergast Library of Jamestown, and sketches of special places of interest in Jamestown and around the lake. The A. L. A. notes include list of members of the local committee, outline of entertainment planned, two pages of local information as to hotels, mail, etc., and an account of the special exhibits prepared for the conference. The local committee, and especially the chairman of the printing committee, Mr. W. S. Bailey, are to be congratulated on the handbook.

A. L. A. HANDBOOK.

Inquiries have exhausted the 1897 A. L. A. handbook and a new edition will be issued in June. Suggestions for desired changes and corrections are invited and should be sent at once to Secretary Melvil Dewey, Albany, N. Y.

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

GEORGIA STATE L. COMMISSION.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

THE Wisconsin Free Library Commission is planning to send travelling libraries to the Wisconsin troops that are in camp in the south. Books, magazines, and illustrated periodicals will be sent, packed in substantial water-proof cases with handles, of shape and size permitting easy handling. Each case will contain 15 or 18 volumes, with a simple system of records and blanks, so that an account of the books can be kept. 12 of these cases will be sent to each regiment, and the proper officers will then send one to each company. In a few weeks there will be a general exchange of libraries in each regiment. Illustrated papers like *Harper's Weekly* and the *Scientific American* will be cheaply but substantially bound, with half a dozen copies in each volume. "No controversial literature will be forwarded. Books of wholesome adventure and biographies of great American and military commanders, histories of the Civil War, and stories of camp life are especially desired. Any paper-covered volumes which may be contributed will be circulated freely in the camps, but will not be returned to the libraries by the soldiers who take them."

Contributions of books, magazines, or money are asked for from the people of the state to aid in carrying out these arrangements.

State Library Associations.

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: G: T. Clark, Public Library, San Francisco.

Secretary: F: J: Teggart, Leland Stanford Jr. University, Stanford P. O.

Treasurer: Miss Emily I. Wade, Public Library, San Francisco.

THE May meeting of the California Library Association was held on the evening of May 13 in the library of the University of California, at Berkeley.

Mr. J. C. Rowell cordially welcomed the association to the university. On the regular program Prof. Edward B. Clapp read a paper treating of the "Libraries of the ancients," which proved of great interest. The speaker passed in review what is known of the libraries of Egypt, Greece, Alexandria, and Rome.

Professor Bernard Moses spoke of his experiences as "a book-hunter in Spain." He pointed out the position which Madrid occupies in being the only centre of books and learning in that country. While in Madrid the bookstores and libraries are conducted as in any other large city in Europe, in the provinces, on the other hand, there is no reading, no demand for books, and even in such cities as Barcelona and Seville the trade is represented by ignorant and lazy peddlers, whose stock in trade is deposited in a heap in the market-place or in a corner of the single room in which the owner and his family live.

The title of Prof. Thomas R. Bacon's paper was announced as "Before libraries — what?" but notwithstanding the announcement, the paper was not a study in archæology. Professor Bacon's remarks, characterized by wit and wisdom, were devoted to showing the character of European book collections before the inauguration of the modern free public library. He paid a tribute to the services rendered by the monasteries and by the royal courts in preserving libraries from generation to generation, which without the protection of permanent institutions would have been dispersed and destroyed. The speaker also referred to the difficulties experienced by scholars even in the 18th century in securing the books necessary for their investigations. The great circulating libraries of England, it was shown, were a development from the 18th century habit of reading in bookstores, when men paid a small fee for the privilege of reading books which they did not care to purchase.

On the recommendation of the publication committee it was decided to issue no. 2 of the Publications of the Association, containing papers by Prof. Edward A. Ross and Mr. Chas. S. Greene.

After the meeting Mr. Rowell displayed the bibliographical and other rarities of the library. These were greatly appreciated by all present, and some time was spent in their inspection.

FREDERICK J. TEGGART, *Secretary.*

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. E. Whitaker, State University Library, Boulder.

Secretary: Herbert E. Richie, Box 1589, Denver.

Treasurer: J. W. Chapman, McClelland Library, Pueblo.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank B. Gay, Watkinson Library, Hartford.

Secretary: Miss Angeline Scott, Public Library, South Norwalk.

Treasurer: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, New Britain Institute, New Britain.

THE spring meeting of the Connecticut Library Association, held June 7, at the Bristol (Ct.) Public Library, was well attended and the papers were particularly profitable for librarians of small libraries. President F. B. Gay called the meeting to order, and after the report of

the secretary and treasurer different matters of business were taken up and discussed. One member suggested a library clearing-house, whereby duplicates might be exchanged, and another suggested the transmission of books among the small libraries of Connecticut, to aid where literature was wanting on some particular subject.

The business meeting was followed by an interesting address by Judge Peck, of Bristol, on "The legitimate aspirations of a village library," in which the Bristol library was taken as a type of the library intended. Among his hints were: Do not specialize in popular fiction, and on the other hand do not cater entirely to the people of culture. Most of the books of current fiction in 10 years will be dead trash, but the best literature will always be wanted. Strive for breadth of scope; choose broad books rather than the special, and be solicitous to have the fiction and magazines of a quality to attract those who are not familiar with the best literature. One field in which every village library should specialize is that of local history. All public documents of local character, town reports, church manuals — in short, everything connected with the town — should be collected for the needs of the future historian. The public library should be democratic, not over-punctilious about decorum, and should serve the artistic needs of the town along with its other needs by providing photographs of works of art, either to be used in the schools or on its own walls. No aspiration can be too high to be legitimate, but it may be too high to be attained.

Miss Corinne Bacon, of the New Britain Institute, discussed the question "What constitutes morality in fiction?" This paper had been read before the Woman's Club of New Britain in the winter, and was one of a series of papers on the fiction of the day. Miss Bacon said that the moral novel must deal with the whole of life. A book may be so untrue to life that it is immoral, and a book may be such a mixture of the impossible and the realistic that it may result in a false, unhealthy story. Truth should be the most important factor of fiction, and there is often greater danger in the false picture of life than in the mentioned evils of life. The main test of a book is the personal test. Choose your books as you would your friends.

At 12 o'clock a recess was taken, and through the thoughtful courtesy of the trustees a trolley car was placed at the disposal of the guests and a ride was taken to Lake Compounce, where dinner was enjoyed.

At 2.30 the meeting opened with a valuable paper by H. W. Kent, of the Peck Memorial Library of Norwich, on "Library museums." He said that in our world of to-day the museum takes third place, all systems of education having first, and public libraries second, place. In a discussion that followed, Mr. Perry, of the Case Memorial Library, thought that every library, however small, should have its collection of birds, minerals, and everything else of like interest to be found in that town or county.

Mr. A. D. Risteen, of the Hartford Steam Boiler Company, followed with a helpful paper on "Scientific books in a small library." He said that he was optimistic in most things, but in the realm of scientific books he was sorry to say there were really very few first-class works. Books such as those by Shaler and Gibson are always useful, but books on physiology and such sciences become obsolete in a short time. Mr. Risteen recommended the following popular books in the various fields of science which were gladly noted down by the librarians present: Appleton's "Library of useful stories," Young's "General astronomy," Packard's "Elements of zoölogy," Roscoe's "Elements of chemistry," Le Comte's "Elements of geology," De Barry's "Bacteria," Hopkins's "Experimental physics," Huxley and Youmans' "Physiology," Reynolds' "Chemistry," Prudden's "Story of bacteria," and the same writer's "Dust and its dangers." For periodicals in general science he thought the English magazine *Nature* and the *American Electrician* the most useful. He also suggested that the association procure the assistance of experts to recommend books in the various lines of science as they are published, rather than rely upon reviews.

The last subject on the program, "Special features of this year's work; what has been done in your library?" was opened by W. K. Stetson, of the New Haven Public Library, followed by Miss Richardson, of New London; Miss Van Hoevenberg, of Stamford; Miss Bassett, of Waterbury, and various others, who reported matters of interest in their own libraries.

A vote of thanks was extended to the librarian and trustees of the Bristol library, after which the meeting was adjourned.

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta.

Secretary: C. W. Hubner, Atlanta.

Treasurer: Miss L. A. Field, Decatur.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. W. Thompson, Evanston.

Secretary: Miss Cornelia Marvin, Scoville Institute, Oak Park.

Treasurer: Mrs. Josephine Resor, Public Library, Canton.

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. C. Leach, Public Library, Kokomo.

Secretary: Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute.

Treasurer: Miss Eva M. Fitzgerald, State Library, Indianapolis.

IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. H. Johnston, Public Library, Fort Dodge.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Ella McLoney, Public Library, Des Moines.

MAINE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville.

Treasurer: Prof. G: T. Little, Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Alice G. Chandler, Town Library, Lancaster.

Secretary: H. C. Wellman, Public Library, Boston.

Treasurer: Miss A. L. Sargent, Public Library, Medford.

THE 31st meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club was held on Thursday, May 12, at Newton, by invitation of the trustees of the Newton Free Library.

The morning session was opened by an address of welcome by Mr. E. B. Haskell, a trustee of the library. He gave a brief sketch of the growth of the library. That books are only valuable when read he gave as its leading principle.

Rev. Francis B. Hornbrooke, of Newton, then read a paper on "What has a town a right to expect of its library?" His views coincided with those of the modern librarian. The paper was followed by a discussion on the practice of libraries in buying religious books and papers. The fiction question was also discussed, but no new light was gained. Mr. Lane suggested that a town might also expect its library to furnish books for the blind.

After the lunch, served in a building near the library, the members had an opportunity to inspect the library.

The afternoon session was opened with the reading, by Mr. Lane, of the following resolutions on Mr. John S. Hayes, offered by the committee of three appointed at the April meeting:

"Mr. John S. Hayes, librarian of the Somerville Public Library since July, 1893, died on March 7, 1898.

"The Massachusetts Library Club desires to put on record an expression of its cordial regard for Mr. Hayes and of its appreciation of his work as a librarian. His active participation in library affairs, although beginning at a comparatively recent date, was marked by unusual zeal, good sense, and breadth of view. In earlier life a teacher and man of business, but always in touch with books, he came to the Somerville Library without any previous technical library training, but possessed of a mature judgment, a business shrewdness, a knowledge of and love for literature, and appreciation of the important part that literature plays in education, and having, moreover, an open and alert mind, which enabled him to grasp easily the modern principles of library administration as already developed elsewhere and apply them efficiently to the conditions of his own library. He early became a member of this club, and was a constant and interested attendant at its meetings.

"During his administration of the Somerville Library and under his direction the capacity of the library building was more than doubled by interior changes, and opportunity was thus given for the reclassification and recataloging of the books. This Mr. Hayes accomplished to the entire satisfaction of the trustees, and at the same time introduced other improvements which greatly extended the usefulness of the library. He also brought the library into close connection with the schools a work to which his own experience as a teacher specially inclined him.

"Though the term of his service in the library was less than five years, his unwearied devotion to its interests effected a very rapid development of the resources of the library and of its importance in the life of the city, while his frank cordiality made all whom he served his personal friends."

The subject of the afternoon, "Booksellers and librarians," was opened by Mr. W. B. Clarke, one of the leading booksellers of Boston, who gave many practical business points to the librarian that will be of service to all who heard him. Mr. G. M. Jones, of the Salem Public Library, then took up the subject from the standpoint of the librarian, and his points will be of equal service. Questions and discussion followed, until time to take the train for Boston.

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: H: M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit.

Secretary: Mrs. A. F. Parsons, Public Library, Bay City.

Treasurer: Miss Lucy Ball, Public Library, Grand Rapids.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. W: W. Folwell, State University, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete.

Secretary: Miss Edith Tobitt, Public Library, Omaha.

Treasurer: Mrs. M. E. Abell, Public Library, Beatrice.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. H. Chase, Concord.

Secretary: Miss Grace Blanchard, Public Library, Concord.

Treasurer: Miss A. E. Pickering, Public Library, Newington.

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: F. P. Hill, Public Library, Newark.

Secretary: Miss Beatrice Winser, Public Library, Newark.

Treasurer: Miss Cecelia C. Lambert, Public Library, Passaic.

THE committee on state aid appointed at the Atlantic City meeting of the New Jersey Library Association has issued a circular setting forth the work it has planned to do and asking contributions from those interested. The committee is intended to undertake, so far as possible, the work usually performed by a state library commission, the various efforts toward the creation of such a commission in New Jersey having failed of success. "The principal work of the committee will be to publish and distribute throughout the state, where libraries are not in existence, the laws relating to the formation and support of libraries, the statistics in relation to the number of libraries in the state, the number of towns without libraries, and such other matters as would be of interest in stimulating the growth and increase of the number of free public libraries, and to encourage the establishment of the same under municipal control." It is also hoped that the committee may be able to establish a few travelling libraries, the cost of which is estimated at $50 each, for the act regarding travelling libraries passed at the last session of the legislature contained no provision authorizing an appropriation to carry this feature of the bill into effect. Contributions for the establishment of these libraries are requested, to be sent to Miss C. C. Lambert, treasurer of the association, Public Library, Passaic, N. J.

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. L. Peck, Public Library, Gloversville.

Secretary: W: R. Eastman, State Library, Albany.

Treasurer: J. N. Wing, Chas. Scribner's Sons, 153 Fifth avenue, New York City.

THE annual western meeting of the New York Library Association, held in Utica on Wednesday and Thursday, May 25 and 26, proved wholly successful. The sessions were held in the rooms of the New Century Club, and the welcome extended to the visitors by the club representatives and the officers of the Utica Public Library was graceful and cordial.

The first session, held on Wednesday afternoon, was attended by many Utica citizens, teachers, and others interested, in addition to the library visitors, the number present being about 150. The meeting was called to order at 3.20 p.m. by A. L. Peck, president of the association, who introduced Mayor Thomas E. Kinney, of Utica. Mr. Kinney made a short address of welcome, referring to the changes wrought within the last few years in the Utica library and emphasizing the importance of trained skill in library management. He spoke of Utica's "one crying want — a first-class library building," of the handicap the present inadequate quarters are to the library's work, and expressed the wish that this handicap might be removed by the generosity of some public-spirited citizen.

President Peck responded happily, in a few well-chosen words, saying that he did not fear that the words of sympathy and approval they had just heard would make the librarians self-satisfied and conceited, because he had observed that "as often as librarians begin to talk 'shop' and compare notes, and whenever they find that somebody else does something better, they go home and make improvements at once." He referred to the revision of the library law of the state undertaken in the "education bill" introduced into the legislature in February of this year, and asked for the report of the committee on legislation appointed to deal with the subject.

This report was presented by Mr. W. R. Eastman, chairman of the committee, who gave a lucid summary of the characteristics of the measure, which will probably be again brought up in the next legislature. The committee heartily approved the general provisions of that part of the bill relating to library matters, but suggested 17 amendments, eight of which were accepted by the legislative committee and incorporated in the revised draft of the bill. A new section of the bill was also proposed, but not accepted, relating to the status of chartered free libraries and museums, and providing that "every chartered free library or museum shall be under the exclusive control of its own board of trustees established and organized under its charter, but shall be subject to visitation and inspection by the university."

The report closes with the following recommendations, which were adopted: "That the committee on legislation be continued; that they are instructed to secure from the next legislature such provisions in the law as shall most effectually secure libraries dependent on public tax from loss of required income through an adverse vote at any single annual election or district meeting.

"That they call renewed attention to the statement recommended by the committee in regard to the status of chartered free libraries and museums and urge its adoption in the revised law."

"A reading-room in the public library" was the subject presented by Miss W. I. Bullock, of Utica. It described the different varieties of reading-rooms — newspaper-rooms, special study and reading rooms, children's rooms, which rank next to importance to the general reading and reference room, and the reading and reference room — and considered the influence that the reading-room should exert. The influence, the speaker thought, should be largely in the direction of supplementing school work and aiding literary students, club members, and similar readers to obtain the best available materials along their lines of work; and she believed that no library could fully accomplish its purpose without the aid of a well-equipped reading-room. Miss Hannah P. James, of the Osterhout Free Library of Wilkesbarre, treated the same subject in an interesting paper, in which she showed that the reading-room was "an indispensable adjunct to every library." She said: "Make it as homelike and beautiful as possible — it need not necessarily add to its expense. If possible, let in the sunshine and as much outdoor light as can be had, and, above all, place the reading-room where the greatest possible quiet can be obtained. A quiet, well-ordered, attractive room, away from the bustle and distraction of the active work of the library, devoted to reading and study, will do more toward encouraging a love of study and a knowledge of and a taste for research than a dozen circulating libraries together."

A few words on the newspaper department of the reading-room were added by Mr. Dewey, who said that the line should be drawn sharply at "yellow journalism," which does much to neutralize or destroy the work of the schools.

"The public school and the public library" was the next subject, divided into two parts; the first, "How the library helps the school," being presented by Miss Arria S. Huntington, of the board of school commissioners of Syracuse. Miss Huntington thought that the library's first help to the school should be through the teachers, by calling their attention to reference-books and pedagogical works that could be of service to them; "teachers should find in the library a constant resource," and the public library should be a constant feeder for the school library. The second aim should be to help the children, especially by imparting a taste for good reading. "How the school helps the library" was described by E. W. Lyttle, inspector for the University of the State of New York, who spoke of the usefulness of the school library, and of how often it became the nucleus of a public library. A general discussion fol-

lowed, in which John E. Brandegee, trustee of the Utica library, Supt. George Griffith, of Utica, E. W. Mundy, of the Syracuse library, and A. L. Peck participated.

At the close of the afternoon session the visitors were delightfully entertained by the representatives of the club and the Utica Public Library, and a pleasant supper was served in the banquet hall of the club.

The evening session opened with an excellent paper on "Women's clubs and the public library," by Mrs. F. A. Goodale, president of the New Century Club, who said that of the women's clubs of the state 21 had started public libraries. President Peck followed with a paper on "Workingmen's clubs and the public library," outlining most interestingly a novel departure undertaken at the Gloversville Public Library, where from November to April a workingman's club holds sessions under the auspices of the library. He said that of the 136 study clubs of the state but 40 admit men, the membership is 6655, and all but 495 are women. The average attendance is 3405 women and 206 men. He estimated that among men probably 62 per cent. read only yellow journals and trashy novels, and he believed that it was necessary for the library to make special effort to counteract this mental inertness on the part of workingmen.

Mr. Dewey then gave an inspiring address on "Home education," which was received with deep interest. He said that from the birth of the race there have been three things or questions uppermost. They are: "show me a picture," "tell me a story," and "what is the news?" and he showed how the educational activities of to-day had undertaken to answer these primary questions in a wise and helpful manner. Home education he divided into five groups: libraries, museums, clubs, extension teaching, and examinations and certificates. By library was meant everything from the newspaper to the encyclopædia; the museum represented all that is learned through the eye by pictures and art of every description; by clubs was meant everything that results from mental help; extension system included the evening school, the summer, vacation, and correspondence schools, everything outside of a regular school; while last but not least stood the test and credential system, so widely extended by the influence of the university. The work already done and the future plans along these lines were described with force and effectiveness, and the address was a stirring call to action in behalf of educational advancement.

The second day's session was opened at 10 a.m. on Wednesday. The secretary offered a resolution that the next election of officers be postponed till the May meeting of the association, and be held thereafter at the May meeting each year instead of as heretofore in January. After discussion this was passed, with the proviso that before becoming operative it is to be submitted to the winter meeting for approval. A resolution of thanks to the Utica Public Library and the New Century Club was also passed.

"Library work for children" was the subject next taken up, introduced by President Peck, who said that children were never too young to use a library. The topic was informally discussed, among the speakers being W. L. Brown, of the Buffalo Public Library, E. W. Mundy, Miss Underhill of Utica, and E. W. Lyttle. Miss James read an interesting paper on "Home and school," describing the library's influence in both directions and emphasizing the importance of work with the children as a prime function of the library.

The "best juvenile books of 1897" as selected from the lists issued by the New York State Library were named by Mr. Eastman in three short lists.

A round table discussion followed on "How we select our books," in which the speakers were Miss Beach, of the Jervis Library, Rome; Miss A. H. Perkins, of the Ilion Public Library; E. W. Mundy, Mr. Dewey, Mr. H. J. Carr of Scranton, and Dr. G. E. Wire of Evanston, Ill. The subject proved an interesting one, but seemed to develop the fact that the librarian's chief difficulty was not what books to buy but how to get the money to buy the books desired.

The meeting adjourned at one o'clock and the convention was generally pronounced as thoroughly pleasant and profitable to all concerned.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank Conover, Public Library, Dayton.

Secretary: Charles Orr, Case Library, Cleveland.

Treasurer: Martin Hensel, Public School Library, Columbus.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: James G. Barnwell, Library Company of Philadelphia.

Secretary: Miss Mary P. Farr, Philadelphia Normal School.

Treasurer: Miss Jean E. Graffen, Free Library of Philadelphia.

THE last meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club till the fall was held on Monday, May 23, on the invitation of Mr. T. L. Montgomery, at the Wagner Free Institute of Science. The meeting was called to order by Mr. Barnwell, the president, who introduced Dr. E. J. Nolan, librarian of the Academy of Natural Sciences. The latter delivered an address detailing the "Literature of natural history." It is impossible to complain that he did not begin far back enough, as he reported Adam as being the first zoölogist, when he named all the beasts of the field. He informed his listeners, cursorily, that Eve was the first botanist and Noah the first museum collector, and then gave an interesting account of the labors of Aristotle and the narrow escape of his works from total destruction, describing how the manuscripts had been bequeathed to Theophrastus, by him again bequeathed to the latter's favorite disciple, Neleus, who retained for himself the manuscripts of the two philosophers, and how in order to save them from seizure by the Royalty

of Pergamus, his descendants hid them in a cellar, where they remained exposed to damp and worms for two centuries, when they were sold to Apellicon of Athens, who prepared from them a new edition of Aristotle's works, correcting errors, filling in gaps, and leading the way to the recovery of much that had been lost or very inaccurately handed down. His account of the labors of Linnæus and his success in establishing the binomial nomenclature was followed up by accounts of the great Buffon, Cuvier, and others. His address was charming, and gave an insight into the thousands of volumes that go to make up a library on natural history. A cordial vote of thanks was extended to Dr. Nolan, and after the reference of the names of some new members to the executive committee for election the meeting broke up with the comforting feeling that the series of addresses during the past season had been of an unusually interesting and high character. At the next meeting an address is to be given by Mr. James Warrington on books of psalmody, illustrated by an exhibition of rare books upon the subject, and aided by a double quartette to illustrate the growth and development of this interesting section of music. Mr. Barnwell closed the proceedings with a few earnest words to the members, pressing upon them the benefit to be obtained by joining in the forthcoming A. L. A. conference at Chautauqua.

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: M. Stevenson, Carnegie Library, Allegheny.

Secretary-Treasurer: Miss Elizabeth Wales, Carnegie Free Library, Braddock.

THE annual public meeting of the Western Pennsylvania Library Club was held in the lecture-room of the Carnegie Free Library, Alleghany, Pa., on the evening of May 12. Rev. Matthew Brown Riddle, D.D., of the Western Theological Seminary of Alleghany, formerly of the Hartford Theological Seminary, addressed the meeting on "The public librarian's function as an educator." He introduced his subject with some autobiographic remarks, and said that he had been a teacher all his life; he had passed through all the grades of the work, from teaching a country school in Missouri, where he had to flog boys as big as himself and take knives from them, to the work of preparing young men to enter the Christian ministry. "There remains but one step higher for me to take, and that is to be a librarian." Aside from the mere technique of the profession, he thought the librarian ought to be a teacher in the broadest and best sense. Other teachers have to deal with either elementary or professional training, but the librarian must take up the work where other teachers leave off. In the use of books he noted the following divisions: books for study, books for stimulation, and books for diversion.

He thought it the duty of the librarian to warn the reader against useless books, saying that at least nine-tenths of the books published nowadays were utterly worthless. No list of "best books" was advisable. The book is the best which is best adapted to the reader. Among books that readers needed to be warned against were the many theoretical books in social science; it was better to read history — the only safe guide in such matters. The speaker said he made it a practice to read every book that came into his household before putting it in the hands of his children. If the book was by a woman, he was doubly cautious, believing that the influence of a book by a woman, if treating certain subjects, was more pernicious, because more insidious, than if treated in the blunt manner of a man.

The address closed with a few timely remarks on the teachings of history as shown in the present political situation. The address was listened to with deep interest by a representative gathering of the library lovers of the community.

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss S. C. Hagar, Fletcher Free Library, Burlington.

Secretary: Miss M. L. Titcomb, Free Library, Rutland.

Treasurer: E. F. Holbrook, Proctor.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. E. A. Birge, City Library, Madison.

Secretary: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Public Library, Milwaukee.

Treasurer: Miss Maude A. Earley, Public Library, Chippewa Falls.

NORTH WISCONSIN TRAVELLING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Ashland.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Janet Green, Vaughn Library, Ashland.

Library Clubs.

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

President: H. W. Gates, Hammond Library.

Secretary: C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.

Treasurer: Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, 215 Madison street.

MILWAUKEE LIBRARY ROUND TABLE.

"A little work, a little play
To keep us going — and so, good-day!"

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

President: A. E. Bostwick, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

Secretary: T: W. Idle, Columbia University Library.

Treasurer: Miss Theresa Hitchler, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

THE last meeting of the year 1897–98 was held on Thursday, May 12, at Columbia University Library. In accordance with the program, President Bostwick called upon Mr. George H. Baker for an account of the library in whose building the club's members were assembled. The speaker gave a general account of the plans and suggestions made in the initial stages of the great project which finally gave to Columbia its new home — some of the important features having been suggested by President Low — and continued in an outline of

the building and its contents as it is to-day. Copies of the illustrated account of the university building issued in 1897 were distributed; these together with the scale drawings, which were frequently referred to, enabled the listeners to readily follow the description of the architect's designs. Mr. Baker touched on the arrangement of seminar-rooms, for special and advanced students, which are so placed as to give free access to books on a given subject very much on the plan at Cornell. The speaker intimated, in a reply to an inquiry put at the meeting, that in regard to the open-shelf question he did not look with favor upon any proposal to concede more than is had at Columbia.

Mr. Bostwick followed in a brief account of the proposed new building for the Bloomingdale branch of the New York Free Circulating Library. Here also plans were advantageously employed.

Mr. Wilberforce Eames, in giving an account of the "Early printed books in the New York Public Library," said:

"One of the most pretentious books that has been published on the subject is Humphrey's 'History of the art of printing,' 1868. Whoever takes this volume as his guide will at first think that he has pretty thoroughly mastered the subject; that all the problems have been solved and there is practically nothing more to learn. Let him then read Mr. De Vinne's 'Invention of printing,' 1876, and he will find many of the statements made by Humphreys upset and disproved. If he will extend his reading to Hessel's two books on Gutenberg and Haarlem he will be informed that a large proportion of the documents used by former writers are either untrustworthy or are forgeries. So it is with most of the books treating of the invention of printing. They are based largely on speculation, and have some pet theory to set forth. Mr. Hessel has done good work in brushing away some of these historical cobwebs, and his statements, on the whole, merit careful consideration. Whether Gutenberg was the first European inventor of printing from movable types, or whether the art was first found out by Coster in Haarlem, I do not pretend to say. A new claimant has been put forward in the person of Jean Brito. It is said that documents have been found showing that he invented the art of printing with movable types at Bruges as early as 1445. Several of his books are still extant. However this may be, printing from wooden blocks, and from movable types as well, was in use long before the time of Gutenberg, Coster, or Brito. The first mention of the art is found in the Chinese annals, where it is stated that in the 13th year of the reign of Wan-ti (A. D. 593) it was ordained by a decree that the various texts in circulation should be collected and should be engraved on wood, to be printed and published. From China the art was carried to Japan, where it was in active use in the latter part of the eighth century. The British Museum possesses five Chinese books printed from wooden blocks in Japan and dating from the years A.D. 1157 to 1353. The invention of movable types is credited to a Chinese artisan named Pe Ching in the 10th century." Mr. Eames continued in a description of the method employed by Pe Ching in preparing his types and plates for printing.

In Europe the oldest specimens of printing are the block books; only a few of them bear any date. Mr. Eames said that the collection of block books in the Lenox building of the library for which he spoke is a very good one, comprising as many as 16 specimens.

This being the annual meeting, the committee auditing the treasurer's report, which had previously been read, recommended its adoption. President Bostwick then appointed a committee to nominate the officers for the following year. While this was in progress Mr. Nelson spoke on "The university library." He said in part: "The university library of to-day is a thing of very recent development — in fact, one would scarcely err in saying it is yet in its teens; prosperous in the vigor of early manhood, but promising greater usefulness in the near future, it has reached about the same stage in its growth as have the college graduates just ready to enter upon university work, upon which work the library is to exercise a most important influence, and in which it is a largely controlling factor. It is really the ripest fruit of the library movement in America, since it represents and requires the best results in all the branches of library economy as developed up to the present time." Mr. Nelson indorsed the statement made by ex-President White that the selection of books to be purchased for a university library should largely be made by the faculty, "each member of which is interested deeply in some one branch of study." A library thus built up, the speaker said, will not only be one of general reference, but will also be an aggregation of special libraries. The library is not only the storehouse whence the professor may draw increase of knowledge and inspiration for his work, but by the skilful arrangement of seminar-rooms with reference to the books in the several departments of knowledge it becomes the book-shop of both professors and students and the very centre of university instruction.

Dr. John S. Billings, chairman of the nominating committee, presented the names of the outgoing president, vice-presidents, secretary, and treasurer for re-election. The report was adopted and the election declared unanimous.

THOMAS W. IDLE, *Secretary.*

TWIN CITY LIBRARY CLUB (MINNEAPOLIS AND ST. PAUL).

President: Mrs. L. B. Reed, Public Library, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Lettie M. Crafts, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WASHINGTON CITY.

President: Dr. H. Carrington Bolton, Cosmos Club.

Secretary: F. H. Parsons, U. S. Naval Observatory.

Treasurer: T. L. Cole, Statute Law Book Co.

Meetings: Second Wednesday evening of each month.

THE association has just issued a supplement to its excellent "Handbook," giving revised lists of members, and continuing the bibliography of the association from March, 1897 to May, 1898. It also contains a supplement to the list of libraries (public and private) of Washington, printed in the main handbook.

Library Schools and Training Classes.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

VISITS FROM LIBRARIANS.

WE have enjoyed this month visits from three library workers. Miss Helen Haines, of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, discussed slum fiction, a subject which has been prominently before the school this year in the course on selection of books. The paper was spritely and entertaining. It was also suggestive and very helpful in clearing up the fog that hangs over the whole realm of fiction. A comparison between "Oliver Twist" and "The child of the Jago" was most illuminating.

Mr. E. H. Anderson, of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, gave a lecture on the use of the linotype by libraries, and one on the relation of museums and art galleries to the public library. Mr. Anderson was selected to cover these subjects because of the experience of the Carnegie library in these lines. His paper on the linotype was particularly valuable.

Miss Hannah P. James, librarian of the Osterhout library, Wilkesbarre, Pa., spent several days at the school, giving a talk on the methods of the Osterhout library and a very helpful lecture on the selection of fiction. She also conducted classes in book-mending, an art in which she is an adept.

SUMMER COURSE.

The summer course opened Monday, May 30, under favoring conditions for effective work. One of the handsome and capacious rooms recently fitted up on the fifth floor of the capitol serves as work-room and lecture-room. Miss Stanley, a graduate of the school in 1895, with three years' experience in charge of the Southbridge (Mass.) Public Library, gives her entire time to the work. Lectures are given by the director and eight other members of the faculty. Mr. W. R. Eastman meets the class every week for seminar work, and in addition gives an hour each day for personal consultation. The advantage of securing instruction from the regular faculty makes June a highly desirable month for the summer session.

It is a pleasure to enroll in the ranks of the profession a daughter of Mr. Reuben B. Poole.

List of students.

Boardman, Alice, Assistant librarian, Ohio State Library, Columbus, O.
Bragg, Josephine Tyler, Assistant, Worcester Free Public Library, Worcester, Mass.
Calloway. Mrs. Thomas J., Librarian, Tuskegee Institute Library, Tuskegee, Ala.
Comstock, E. Martile, Assistant, Regents Office, Albany, N. Y.
Duckworth, Jessamine Ethel, Worcester, Mass.
Farley, Caroline A., Librarian, Radcliffe College Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Frost, Grace Marie, Assistant, New York State Library, Albany, N. Y.
Henry, Laura Bell, Assistant librarian, Johnstown Public Library, Johnstown, N. Y.
Hewitt, Edna, Assistant, Mt. Vernon Public Library, Mt. Vernon, N. Y.
Hoagland, Merica, Secretary, Library Committee, Fort Wayne Public Library, Fort Wayne, Ind.
Horton, Mary Augusta, Librarian, Katonah Village Improvement Association Library, Katonah, N. Y.
Hutchins, Frank W., Cataloger, Ogdensburg Public Library, Ogdensburg, N. Y.
Lapham, Alice Maud, Smith College, 1885–86, University of Michigan, 1886–87, 1894, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Palmer, Jessie May, Alfred University, 1897–98, Assistant Alfred University Library, Hornellsville, N. Y.
Poole, Marie Brooks, New York.
Thornburg, Jennie, B.L. Cornell University, 1893, Assistant Cornell University Library, Ithaca, N. Y.

SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

HANDBOOK ON LIBRARY HANDWRITING.

THE N. Y. State Library School has just issued Handbook 11, on "Library handwriting" [24 p. Tt.], which will be welcomed as a practical and compact exposition of this part of library instruction. It is in the main a revision and extension of the article on the subject first printed in *Library Notes*, and gives examples of the "joined" and "disjoined" methods, with clear directions for their acquirement. The latter method is preferred for catalog cards on account of its superior legibility. The degree of speed attainable in library handwriting is stated as follows: "About 20 tests were made with different catalogers to determine the average speed. The result gave for 350 words, 15 minutes for the fastest note-taking hand, 31 for the joined library hand, and 37¼ for the disjoined; *i.e.*, the library hand averaged to take just double the time of the note-taking hand, and the disjoined hand one-fourth longer than the joined hand. While individuals vary greatly, this result may be accepted as a fair average."

PRATT INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

CHAUTAUQUA MEETING OF GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION.

A MEETING of the Graduates' Association of the Pratt Institute Library School will be held during the week of July 2–9, at Lakewood-on-Chautauqua, in connection with the A. L. A. Conference. *All* graduates are cordially invited to participate in the reunion. The arrangements will be in charge of Miss Irene A. Hackett, librarian Y. M. C. A. Library, Brooklyn, N. Y. ELEANOR H. FRICK, *President.*

Reviews.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF VERMONT; or, a list of books and pamphlets relating in any way to the state, with biographical and other notes; prepared by M. D. Gilman, Montpelier, Vt. (with additions by other hands). Burlington, Free Press Association, 1897. 8+350 p. O.

This valuable addition to the bibliographical record of the various states derives unusual interest from its memorial character. The collection and compilation of the material here presented was a labor of love, carried on by Marcus D. Gilman, from 1874 until his death, in 1889. During the first seven years of this period Mr. Gilman, who had retired from a prosperous business career in 1868, was librarian of the Vermont Historical Society, and was thus enabled to prosecute the work with special facilities. The material he had gathered was printed as a "Bibliography of Vermont," in the *Argus and Patriot*, from January, 1879, to June, 1880, and this first essay at a printed record was supplemented by a later record, published in the issues of the same paper until September, 1880. To these printed lists Mr. Gilman constantly added new material, and on his death the copy in print and manuscript became the property of his widow. Mrs. Gilman died in 1892, and in the following year her only surviving child, Mrs. Emily Gilman Cushman, and her husband, Rev. Henry Irving Cushman, presented the work, as a memorial gift, to the Vermont State Library. In their letter of transmission, Mr. and Mrs. Cushman said: "The 'Bibliography of Vermont' represents much thought and time and labor of its author. The work was done by him during his years of retirement from active business and in love and loyalty to his native state. Feeling that this work is too important to remain inaccessible to those who are interested in the literary achievements of Vermonters, and, furthermore, desiring that the work should be preserved as a monument to our esteemed father, we hereby present the entire work to the Vermont State Library in the assurance that it will be safely guarded there, and in the earnest hope that the state will be disposed, in the near future, to make the work more accessible by printing the same."

The publication of the bibliography was authorized by the act of Nov. 24, 1894, which provided that 800 copies be printed, and the editorial supervision of the work was performed by Hon. George G. Benedict, who added largely to the original material; many titles of Vermont publications collected by Mr. T. L. Wood, assistant state librarian, were also placed at Mr. Benedict's service, and the work has been successfully carried out upon the lines first planned. The introduction, by H. A. Huse, state librarian, is largely an interesting biographical sketch of Mr. Gilman.

The bibliography covers 346 large octavo pages, printed in double columns, and the titles recorded are said to be "upwards of 7000," of which 3489 were printed in Vermont. Books and pamphlets by Vermont writers, published in Vermont, or referring to Vermont, are included. The arrangement is in one alphabet, under author when possible, under subject or first word of title when anonymous. Publications such as reports, society pamphlets, etc., relating to a town or county, are entered under the town, with references to authors of works on the same subject. Some special subject headings, as Agricultural, Fish and Game, Masonic, Military, Printing (under which there is a 14-p. nonpareil list, arranged alphabetically by towns, and intended as an outline history of printing in Vermont), Trials, etc., are given particular attention, and under Vermont there is a presumably complete list of the publications of the state, arranged like the similar list in the "State Publications" appendix of the "American Catalogue," which is especially welcome. The annotations are profuse and furnish much biographical data, effort having evidently been made to secure such information regarding all Vermont writers represented. Authors' names are generally given in full, but this practice has been carelessly followed, and in some cases the author entry gives initial only, although the full name follows immediately in the record of the title. The main title of a book is given in italics, the rest in brevier; imprint data is fully noted and varying editions are listed. Technically, it must be said that the work is often faulty. The lack of adequate cross-references and the frequent burial of titles under such catchwords as Abstract, Account, Convention, Proceedings, which seem to be used interchangeably, are the most serious defects; but these do not counterbalance the interest and usefulness of the bibliography as a whole. The amount of labor and research that must have gone to the preparation of the work can hardly be overestimated, and in its publication the state of Vermont has earned the appreciative recognition of bibliographers.

CORNU, *Mme.* Sophie, *and* Beer, William. List of French fiction. (American Library Association annotated lists.) [Boston.] Published for the A. L. A. Publishing Section of the Library Bureau, 1898. 32 p. Tt. pap., 10c.

This little list, which succeeds Miss Hewins' in the "small series" of the "A. L. A. annotated lists," has been prepared with the generous co-operation of Mr. George Iles, and is intended to furnish librarians with a select guide to French fiction, adapted to the perusal of the young person. The list numbers 186 titles, chosen from the works of 70 representative French authors, and "in their selections the editors have as carefully sought soundness of sentiment as excellence of style, so that the list may serve as a guide to reading for the young and for the family circle." It is an author list, giving publisher and price, and including works in French (noting translations, if any), although many are in English school editions, with English notes or vocabulary. Form of binding is stated, save in case of French editions, where publication in paper is understood unless otherwise specified. The annotations as a rule are very brief, giving in

one or two lines the chief characteristics of the book. The omission of date of publication is perhaps to be regretted, for this information is always desirable, though less necessary in a fiction list than in the case of other literature.

That the selection fulfils the purpose for which it is intended cannot be questioned, and it does so excellently, though in any such list entire general agreement as to inclusion and exclusion is difficult, if not impossible. For instance, we miss among the titles selected Mme. Schultze's charming story, "La neuvaine de Colette," which is *par excellence* adapted to this list, and the absence of all of Cherbuliez's books is hard to understand, while at the same time it may be questioned whether Bourget's "Un saint" is wholly unobjectionable in spirit, even though it be so in letter. But the list should be of direct practical aid to librarians in the handling of the vexed question of French fiction for general reading.

WRONG, G: M., *and* Langton, H. H. Review of historical publications relating to Canada. Vol. 2: Publications of the year 1897. University of Toronto, Published by the librarian, 1898. 10+238 p. O. $1; $1.50.

It is pleasant to record the second volume of this valuable contribution to Canadian bibliography, and to note its comprehensiveness and practical usefulness. As a guide in buying books it should be of service to librarians generally, and it combines bibliographical record with critical evaluation thoroughly and effectively. A brief statement of its arrangement may be useful to those unfamiliar with the first volume. It is a classified record of publications relating, in whole or in part, to Canada, published in the Dominion, the United States, and England during 1897, reviewed with more or less fulness by competent authorities. The present volume, unlike that for 1896, includes also articles in periodicals. The classification covers: 1, Canada's relation to the empire; 2, The history of Canada; 3, Provincial and local history, subdivided by provinces; 4, Geography, economics, and statistics; 5, Law, education, and bibliography; and an appendix devoted to brief record of verse and fiction bearing upon the subject. Many of the reviews are signed; all show fair, painstaking, and careful work; and the critical perspective seems well adjusted. The reviews range from six or seven pages to an equal number of lines, and are a most interesting revelation of the wealth of literature that has appeared on the subject within a single twelvemonth. There are 166 publications recorded, the majority of which relate specifically to Canadian affairs, although such works as Roosevelt's "Westward movement," Mahan's "Interest of America in sea-power," Coubertin's "Evolution of France," and others that touch the subject in part only, are included. An author and title index is appended, and forms a necessary key to the contents of the volume, though it is to be wished that full subject references might also have been included.

Library Economy and History.

Medical Libraries is the title of a new monthly, edited and issued by Dr. C. D. Spivak, whose work in organizing a co-operative medical library in Denver is familiar to readers of the JOURNAL. The aims of the new periodical are: "1, to encourage the founding of medical libraries and medical departments in public libraries wherever the medical profession is fairly organized; 2, to encourage the compilation of union catalogs of medical books and periodicals of private libraries as outlined in our pamphlet 'How every city may secure a medical library'; 3, to further the project proposed by Dr. G.M. Gould, of Philadelphia, of organizing a medical librarian's association and the perfecting of plans whereby the wasted medical literature all over the world may be utilized; 4, to gather data, publish reports, news and historical sketches of public and private medical libraries and biographies of medical librarians and book-lovers." The April issue (no. 3) is a four-page leaflet, and contains, besides announcements, a sketch of the the Quine medical library of Chicago, and notes on "libraries and librarians." The May number will be a special souvenir edition in honor of the Denver meeting of the American Medical Association. *Medical Libraries* is published by Dr. Spivak, at 3 Denison building, Denver, at 50 c. per year.

PUTNAM, Herbert. The relation of free public libraries to the community. (*In North American Review*, June, 1898, p. 660–672.)

A thoughtful and noteworthy consideration of the place the free public library should occupy in the community and the standards of efficiency it should maintain. Mr. Putnam's remarks on the vexed question of the library's function as regards reading are helpful and suggestive. His keynote, perhaps, is struck when he says: "We do not deliberately furnish poor art at public expense, because there is a portion of the public which cannot appreciate the better. Nor when the best is offered without apology does the uncultured public in fact complain that it is too 'advanced.' Thousands of 'ordinary' people come to see and enjoy the Abbey and Chavannes and Sargent decorations in the Boston Public Library. The best of art is not too good for the least of men, providing he can be influenced at all. Nor are the best of books too good for him, providing he can be influenced at all, and provided they are permitted, as are the pictures, to make their appeal directly. They must not be secluded behind catalogs and formal paraphernalia. The practice which admitted the scholar to the shelves and limited the general reader to the catalogs gave the best opportunity to him who least needed it."

LOCAL.

Bloomington, Ill. Withers P. L. On the evening of May 13 a pleasant public reception was held at the library, in celebration of the improvements and changes recently completed in the building. Short addresses were made by

members of the board, and the mayor in a brief speech expressed his appreciation of what the library was to the city. A general reception and inspection followed.

The changes at the library include the installation of a fine new stack-room, equipped with L. B. iron stacks; two reference-rooms, a work-room, and cloak-rooms, and the refitting of the building with new furniture, desks, tables, chairs, racks, etc.; improvement in the lighting arrangements, and fresh interior decorations throughout. The children's room is one of the special features of the library. In its adequate and attractive quarters, and with the admirable equipment now assured, the library has a bright future to look forward to.

Brooklyn, N. Y. Pratt Institute F. L. The first of a projected series of lectures to children was given at the library on the afternoon of Saturday, May 7. The lecturer was Mr. C. M. Skinner, of the Brooklyn *Eagle*, author of "Nature in a city yard" and "With feet to the earth," and his subject was "How the spring comes." There were about 150 children present and a few adults, and the lecturer held the eager attention of his unusual audience for nearly an hour. His apparatus consisted of a blackboard, an apple with a lead-pencil for an axis, some ferns, dogwood, cocoons, logs of wood of several kinds, a hornet's nest (vacated), etc. With these he illustrated the recurrence of spring on the globe, the unfolding of vegetation, the growth of trees, the transformations of insects, the fertilization of plants, etc. The talk was valuable from its suggestiveness, stimulating the curiosity of the children to know more, and resulted in a rush for books in the children's library afterwards. This had been expected and planned for, about 140 books on the subject described having been reserved for the occasion. A subject reference list had been prepared, and copies of this were at once in demand. The success of the lecture will probably lead to a course next year.

A spring exhibition of wild flowers and pictures of birds has been also held in the children's room, where it attracted considerable attention, especially from little girls. Portraits of bird-lovers and students, such as Audubon, Thoreau, Burroughs, and others have been placed on the bulletin-boards, with circulars of the Audubon Society.

Buffalo (N. Y.) Historical Soc. L. (Rpt., 1897.) Added 173 v., 616 pm.; total 9294 v., 8002 pm. "A thorough and systematic" card catalog is in course of preparation.

Chicago libs. The fifth and concluding paper of a series on "The growth and strength of Chicago libraries" appeared in the *Baptist Standard*, of Chicago, for May 7. It dealt with "The smaller libraries," and noted the libraries of Northwestern University, Lake Forest University, the Chicago Divinity School, Chicago Theological Seminary, Armour Institute, the Evanston Public Library, and other suburban libraries.

Greenland, N. H. Weeks Memorial L. The Weeks Memorial Library building, given to Greenland by Mrs. Caroline Avery Weeks, was on May 19 formally dedicated and transferred to the town.

The building, which is finely located in the business centre of the town, is of pressed brick, with marble trimmings, granite underpinnings, slate roof, and large plate-glass windows. It has a frontage of 40 feet and a depth of 30, and both exterior and interior architecture is Colonial with pilasters of the Corinthian order. Over the entrance door is the inscription in marble, "Weeks Library." Above this, inserted in the brick-work, is a large marble book, with "A. D. 1897" inscribed upon its open pages. The vestibule is large and has a tiled floor. Upon the left, on the wall, is a large bronze memorial tablet. The interior is Colonial in appearance. The roof is of Southern pine with natural finish, and the floor of birch. The wainscoting is six feet high. The mantel is of pressed brick, with Colonial spiral andirons. The building is lighted by means of a Walworth gas machine, supplying 26 burners, while the heat is from a furnace. The steel book-stacks, with a capacity of 1250 volumes, the furniture, catalog case, and cards, were furnished by the Library Bureau of Boston. Already 1037 volumes have been cataloged and shelved.

Helena (Mont.) P. L. In the mayor's annual message, presented on May 3, there is a review of the work of the library, and a recommendation that in the interests of economy the library tax levy be reduced from one mill to one-half or five-eighths of a mill. The mayor says: "At the present rate of expenditure the library fund will be exhausted during the month of July, 1898, and in that event, to keep the library open for the remainder of the year, it will be necessary to issue warrants against the library fund for 1899, and thus create an indebtedness which by January 1, 1899, will amount approximately to $2500. This is on the basis of an estimated monthly expenditure of about $600. The present library force consists of eight persons, aside from the janitor. I do not desire to see the library crippled in its efficiency and usefulness as an element of education and enlightenment, nor the public in any way denied the advantages of access to its thousands of interesting and valuable works. In my opinion, under the present open-shelf plan, and other improvements that may well be inaugurated, the working force as now constituted can be considerably reduced without in the least impairing the present excellent service. I would therefore recommend to the library trustees that hereafter the force consist of one librarian, three assistants, and one janitor, and all other possible reduction of expenses.

"The present one-mill tax levy for library purposes produces a yearly revenue of nearly $11,000, which will be in excess of the required amount if my recommendations are carried out. In order that the city may be benefited by the saving resulting from a reduction in the library force, I would further recommend that

steps be taken to change the tax levy for library purposes from one mill, as now authorized, so that the same may be regulated in the future at from one-half to five-eighths of a mill, which in my judgment will produce sufficient revenue to meet the changed conditions above suggested."

The library report for 1897 was presented to the city authorities on May 2. It gives the following facts: Added 2241; total 21,309. Issued, home use "over 83,300."

The trustees say "There has been a large increase during the year in the use of the library, both in the reading and loan departments, in spite of the inconvenience caused by the remodelling of the building and the entire closing of the library for about two weeks."

The handicap of an insufficient income is seriously felt, especially in extending the library's work with young people.

Holyoke (Mass.) P. L. A. Added 582; total 19.314. Issued, home use 48,777 (fict. 24,975). Receipts $3658; expenses $3214.

Illinois lib. law. E. S. Willcox, librarian of the Peoria Public Library, has issued a four-page folder devoted to "The Illinois free pubic library law," and containing a communication on the subject published in the Peoria *Journal* and his paper read before the Illinois State Library Association in November, 1896. It is a brief historical statement and explanation of the Illinois law, which was drafted by Mr. Willcox and became law in 1872.

Indiana State L., Indianapolis. The library has again shown its enterprise and interest in the library affairs of the state by the issue of a statistical folder relating to the libraries of Indiana. The facts are presented in three forms, in an alphabetical list, under the name of library, giving place, no. v., yearly accessions, character of library, "no. having access," annual circulation, and name of librarian; in a summarized statement of the foregoing statistics; and in an outline chart of the state showing libraries and population of Indiana by counties. The statistics are useful and interesting, and the column showing "Number having access" is rather startling when compared with circulation figures, especially in the case of the Marion County library, where this number is given as 200,000, though the library contains only 5000 v., and its yearly circulation is given as 500.

The statistics are summarized as follows:

Estimated population of state.....	2,500,000
Number of books in all libraries.....	651,511
" " non-circulating libs.	302,867
" persons having access to non-circulating libs...	14,460
" books in circulating libs.	348,644
" persons having access to libs.....	939,557
Annual circulation for all libraries...	696,404
Number of counties having no library	42
" " " 1 or more	50
Per cent. of population having access to no library.....	62.4

The summary shows that on "subtracting from circulating libraries the contents of those in the six largest cities we take 150,000 v., leaving less than 200,000. Subtracting the population of these six cities, we have taken but 15 per cent. of the entire population, while we have taken nearly 43 per cent. of the books. We have 200,000 books to circulate among more than 2,000,000 people, or one book for 10 persons one year; 62 1/10 per cent. of the population have no access to a library. Nearly 50 per cent. of all books are accessible to less than three-fifths of one per cent. of population."

Malden (Mass.) P. L. (20th rpt. — year ending Dec, 31, '97.) Added 2615; total 31,115. Issued, home use 110,697 (fict. 70.93%); lib. use 5893. There were 13,313 v. issued from the children's room. New cards issued 2477; total cards in use 11,478. There are 2241 students' cards and 655 teachers' cards in force. Receipts $14,133.16; expenses $11,804.68.

"During the year which has just closed the library has come into the full occupancy and use of the enlargements and improvements of its original premises, which had been in progress since June, 1896." It is to a review of the present conditions of the library in its beautiful and commodious building that the report is almost wholly devoted. During the changes the library was closed from April 17 to June 1; but, despite this fact, the circulation shows a gain of 9608 over the previous year. One of the most important alterations has been the opening of the children's room, which "has met with the most signal success from the first"; the age limit has also been lowered from 12 to 10 years, and the two-book system has been introduced. The careful examination and checking of the books during their rearrangement showed a net loss of 16 volumes in two years. The Sunday attendance has been "larger than ever before."

Mansfield (O.) Memorial L. A. (Rpt., 1897.) Added 708; total 7761. Issued, home use 36,012 (fict. 53%); no. visitors 42,285. Registration 5000.

"There never has been a year when the books of reference have been used to the extent of the year just closed."

Michigan travelling libs. In the May issue of the *Normal College News*, of Ypsilanti, Mich., Miss Gertrude E. Woodard has an article describing "The Michigan system of travelling libraries"; a reprint of the finding list of one of the libraries is appended to the paper, and there is an interesting bibliography on travelling libraries, listing 49 entries, of which 33 refer to the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

Natick, Mass. Morse Institute L. (25th rpt. — year ending Jan. 31, '98.) Added 476; total 15,263 (excluding public documents). Issued, home use 37,723 (fict. 50.52%; juv. 24.43%); lib. use 1082. New registration 311; total registration 8011.

The increase in circulation is "largely due to the use of students' cards."

New Jersey, travelling libs. in. A bill authorizing the establishment of a system of travelling libraries was passed by the legislature in the

latter part of March. It provides that (1) "The board of commissioners of the state library be directed to devise methods for the creation of small state travelling libraries, with all necessary appliances for the operation, direction, and control of the same," the cost, however, not exceeding the amount which shall be annually appropriated by the legislature for such purpose. "(2) The nature and character of the books to be purchased shall be determined and controlled by the said commission or a majority of them, and the purchase of all books to be used in connection with said travelling library shall be made as said commission may direct. . . . (3) Said travelling libraries shall be used and operated at such points as the said commission may direct, but the said commission shall not be authorized to expend moneys for the rental of any place or places in any municipality in this state from which distribution shall be made from said travelling libraries."

The bill, however, contains no provision for any appropriation for the purpose, so it can hardly prove promptly effective. It was urged by the women's clubs of the state, which have planned the management of travelling libraries as part of their work.

N. Y. F. C. L. By special permission of the board of fire commissioners the travelling library department is now preparing to send travelling libraries to such of the engine-houses in the city as wish to use them.

The exact text of the resolution adopted by the board of education on March 16 last, relating to the use of library books in the schools, and alluded to by Miss Cragin in the May issue of L. J. (p. 194), is as follows:

Resolved: That the principals of public schools, upon application to the committee on studies, be allowed to supplement their present libraries by the use of books provided by the free circulating libraries of the city, provided that such books are contained in the present catalog of books authorized to be used in the public school libraries, or in such additions to this catalog as may be made from time to time by the board of education, and that directors of libraries be requested before purchasing books for use in schools, to submit to the board lists of such proposed purchases for approval, and that all books on such lists, as shall be approved by the board, will be regarded at once as forming additions to the catalog.

The 10th branch of the library was opened on June 6, at 215 East 34th street. The building, which was formerly a residence, resembles the one now occupied by the Harlem branch, but it has been remodelled, so that the front of the library floor is mostly of glass, and a 20-foot addition has been made in the rear. The partitions have been entirely removed on the first and second floors where the library and reading-room are respectively located. The library is operated on the open-shelf system, so that when the new Bloomingdale building is completed, next autumn, a majority of the library's branches will be free-access libraries. The new branch is known as the 34th street branch and starts work with about 4000 v.

New York Society L. (Rpt. — year ending March 31, '98.) No statistics as to accession or use are given. Receipts were $20,744.83, and expenses $20,633.80. Work on the new catalog is progressing steadily. The matter of the removal of the library has been deferred on account of "the present financial condition of the library," but the subject has been placed in the hands of a special committee and examinations have been made of various sites.

Oakland (Cal.) F. L. Librarian Petersen in his report for March says: "The 'two-book system' has been put in operation, and is generally appreciated. It was begun on the 15th inst., and 267 borrowers have availed themselves of this privilege. The 'two-book system' naturally increases the number of books circulated. The circulation of this month is 15,852 volumes, an increase of 1489 volumes over the report of the previous month, and the largest monthly circulation in the history of the library. This is very gratifying, especially as a better class of literature is being called for and a better class of books issued."

Philadelphia Law L. SAMUEL, John. Address delivered on the opening of the Law Library of the Law Association of Philadelphia, on March 30, 1898. 20 p. O.

Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Lawrenceville Branch. The Lawrenceville branch of the Carnegie Library, of Pittsburgh, was opened Tuesday evening, May 10. The exercises, consisting of speeches, and choruses by the school children of the Lawrenceville district, were held in the auditorium on the ground floor, and afterward the audience inspected the book-stack and reading-rooms. The building is so planned that all may go directly to the shelves to choose their books. Only one borrower's card will be issued to a person, but this card will be good at the central library or at any of the branches. Books must be returned to the place from which they were issued.

For the children, a special room has been provided, 31 by 33 feet, which is lighted by four large windows. Low oak cases with movable shelves, having a capacity of 4000 volumes, extend around the room and under the glass partitions. Swing doors open into the lobby and stack, their glass panels being low enough to enable the children to see through and avoid bumping each other as they pass in and out. A miniature rack holds the magazines, and the chairs and tables are of two sizes. Six tables are 3 by 5 feet and 28 inches high; chairs, seats 16 inches high and 16½ inches deep. Three tables are 3 by 5 feet and 22 inches high; chairs, seats 14 inches high and 14 inches deep. Six chairs at each table seat 54 children at once. Since the opening, after school hours, the room has held twice that number, the chairs being wide the children share them, while a crowd of eager, expectant faces outside the glass partition await their turn.*

Quincy, Mass. Thomas Crane P. L. (27th rpt., 1897.) Added 764; total not given. Issued 82,574 (fict. 33.5%; periodicals 23.0%; juv. fict.

*For plans of the Lawrenceville branch see LIBRARY JOURNAL, 12: 440-41.

21.9%), of which 3923 were issued to the schools. New registration 786; total registration 14,486.

There is a constantly growing demand for special books — industrial works, books relating to crafts, arts, and professions, books on genealogy and local history — and in this direction the trustees feel that "the equipment of the library is not equal to its call."

Redlands, Cal. Smiley Memorial L. The public park and library building given to Redlands by A. K. Smiley, of that city, was formally dedicated and presented to the city on April 29. The exercises were largely attended, the new building being filled to overflowing; the opening address was made by Rev. J. H. Williams, and Mr. A. K. Smiley followed with an earnest speech, reviewing his purpose in establishing the library and the park, and his hopes that both might long be of service to the city. The deeds of trust were then given by Mr. Smiley to the mayor, who accepted them with an address of thanks. Other addresses were made by different speakers, and a general public reception to Mr. Smiley followed, after which the library was inspected by the audience.

The building is a beautiful example of the old "mission" style of architecture. It is 100 by 96, built of brick on a granite foundation, with sandstone trimmings and a tiled roof. The interior finishing is quartered oak throughout. A colonnade 72 by 10 feet extends from the porte-cochere on the west end of the building to the end of the northern wing. At the angle in the centre is the main entrance, a portico 18 feet wide leading into a vestibule, with arches and marble columns. The steps are of granite and the columns and trimmings of Tennessee marble. The central tower, 50 feet from ground to apex, is three stories in height, the upper room being an observatory, which commands a magnificent view of the East San Bernardino valley, and the second floor occupied by a committee-room. From the vestibule entrance is had to the general reading-room, 36 by 20 feet, with an additional space 20 by 17 feet. The books will be arranged in the north wing, 24 by 35 feet. The south wing will be devoted to reference-books in a room 22 by 24 feet. In the west wing is the periodical-room, 24 by 35 feet. The librarian's desk, in the general reading-room, commands a view of the whole interior. Back of this is a ladies' room and a librarian's room, each 12 by 15 feet. The blank walls on one side each of the library proper and the periodical-room are arranged and lighted for use as an art gallery, if desired.

The estimated cost is $50,000, and the building stands in a park of 22 acres, worth $25,000 more.

Rutherford (N. J.) F. L. A. (Rpt.) Added by purchase 130; total 2230. Issued, home use 12,369 (fict. 11,021). New registration 211; total registration 1071. Receipts $1086.79; expenses $941.43.

St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L. The report of the library for the year ending April 30, 1898, was presented to the directors on May 11. It gives the following facts: Added 2562; total 14,859. Issued, home use 116,030 (fict. 79.90 %); ref. use (from circulating dept.) 1453. Cards in force 4352.

An inventory of the library — the first taken in several years — shows that "during the eight years of the library's existence 82 volumes are unaccounted for," of which 47 were taken from the reference-room. There has been a slight decrease in circulation, but reference use showed an increase of 40 %. "An investigation among cardholders in three of our largest factories developed the fact that in 1896–7 hundreds of employes worked short hours, while the last nine months they have worked full time or overtime. The general interest in war news and the incidents leading thereto have caused many people to become more general newspaper readers, thus affecting the circulation of library books. About one-half of the decrease in the number of books issued for home use during the year occurred during the last two months."

"The average number of books issued to each cardholder during the year was 28.6," or about 1.75 to each inhabitant. "Figuring the entire expense of the library against circulation, the cost per volume issued was 6.5 cents, a decrease of .3 cents per volume."

Work with the schools has been continued, and it is recommended that the two-book rule be extended to include pupils in high schools. "The delivery stations established the first of the year have fully demonstrated their need"; there are now three of these stations, through which 1640 v. have been issued. Three others are needed and have been applied for, and it is proposed to establish one in the rooms of the Y. W. C. A.

A special need is the establishment of a children's room.

Salem (Mass.) P. L. (9th rpt.— year ending Dec. 24, '97.) Added 2026; total 34,564. Issued, home use 110,404 (fict. 84.57 %); ref. attendance 7506. New registration 686; total registration 11,079. Receipts $17,647.61; expenses $12,125.82.

The present steadiness of the circulation shows that the library "has passed the stage when its novelty caused an unusually large patronage." The trustees refer to the librarian's full statement of the necessary development and enlargement of the library made in the previous report, and remark that "to make the library of greater educational value to the young and to place a larger number of books on shelves to which readers have direct access are two most important features of the plans suggested." During the year the card catalog was installed in the reading-room for public access.

Somerville (Mass.) P. L. (25th rpt., 1897.) Added 4147; total 33.708. Issued, home use 193,491. New registration 2218; total registration 8026. Receipts and expenses $10,360.77.

The report of the late Mr. Hayes evidences strikingly his interest in and constant thought of the library. It is a full review

of the development of the library during a quarter of a century, of its present field and its needs and opportunities for the future. Books were circulated during the year through the schools, through delivery stations, and through the various fire-engine stations. Considerable space is given to the relations of the library with the schools, and nearly 12 pages are devoted to expressions of opinion from principals and teachers in the various city schools regarding the value of the work already done by the library in this direction and the importance of its extension. Among the needs of the immediate future the most pressing is an enlargement of the building, to provide adequate reading-room and reference facilities and to permit the establishment of a children's room. The growth of a quarter of a century is thus summarized: "The library opened its doors to the public with 2384 volumes on the shelves, it now has 37,708. The first month it issued 1700 books for home reading, the last month 20,490. During the first year of its existence 31,317 volumes were circulated, during the last year 193,491. The library found a home in one small room in the city hall, to-day we have a building of eight rooms and are sadly in immediate need of more." The total circulation of books for the period is 1,949,953. The total appropriations for library support were $121,086. The various changes in routine and administration are noted, and the report as a whole is an interesting and encouraging record of library development.

Springfield (Mass.) City L. A. The library has issued a statistical summary of its work for the three years 1895–1898, which gives the following facts for 1897: Added 3796; total 101,306. Issued, home use 150,538 (fict. and juv. 75.9%); ref. use 21,373; visitors to ref. lib. 9025; visitors to reading-room 59,440.

An exhibition of Ongania's great art-work, "San Marco," was held in the lecture-room of the art building June 1–3. The announcement of the exhibit was made in an artistic circular, describing Ongania's work, giving extracts from Ruskin's description of the church of St. Mark, and including a good short reference list on the subject.

Towanda (Pa.) L. A. On the evening of May 17 the new library building erected by F. P. Welles, of Paris, was formally presented to the library association.

FOREIGN.

Bodleian L., Oxford, Eng. (Rpt., 1897.) The increase of the library during the year is given as 58,513 items, of which 41,935 were accessions under the copyright act. "This total is lower than that of any of the three years immediately preceding, the decrease being mainly due to a diminution in the number of the least important of the copyright accessions. The most notable addition to the manuscript department was 'a remarkable collection of papers given by Mr. John Mullings, of Cirencester, derived from the papers of Sir John Bennet, one of the most important men of the reign of Elizabeth and James I., and one of Sir Thomas Bodley's executors.'

"The number of mss. cataloged and indexed by Mr. Madan for the 'Summary catalogue' was 631, making a total of 6662 up to the end of 1897; he also treated 2934 mss. by a cross-reference. The total number of mss. dealt with by him was 3565." The fourth volume of the catalog (the second to be completed) was published during the year from the Clarendon Press.

Early in December the transfer of books to the refitted basement of the old Ashmolean building was begun. "This transfer gave space for putting in locked cases the remainder of the 'select library' at the Radcliffe Camera, a measure of which the necessity was communicated to the university by the curators in their report published on March 19, 1895. The depredations there mentioned showed no sign of ceasing, and in 1897 considerably exceeded the average — no fewer than 30 fresh volumes being reported missing from the 'select library' in that one year. A certain number of sections, however, from which no books have as yet been stolen, or from the size or character of their contents seem likely to be stolen, have for the present been left unlocked, and the librarian will take every means which the funds of the library allow to expedite the delivery of books from the locked cases, and to compensate as far as possible for the step which had become necessary for the safety of the library."

Leeds, Eng. Mr. James Yates, long librarian of the Leeds Public Libraries, has established an interesting venture in Yates's Subscription Library. This is conducted as a circulating library and reading-room, the annual subscription being a guinea a year, which entitles each member to a book and a magazine. It includes also the nucleus of a reference library. Frequent additions of popular books are made to the collection, and Mr. Yates undertakes to arrange for the cataloging of public or private libraries and similar bibliographical work. Books and magazines will also be purchased for persons desiring them.

Gifts and Bequests.

Buffalo (N. Y.) P. L. The Buffalo Choral Union has presented to the library its valuable collection of orchestral scores, oratorios, and other musical works, to form the nucleus of a music department. This action was taken on the dissolution of the society.

Lancaster, Pa. Miss Eliza E. Smith, a wealthy resident, has deeded to Lancaster property known as the Reynolds mansion for a public library. The remodelled building is to be called the A. Herr Smith Memorial Library, in memory of the giver's brother. The mansion is the largest residence in Lancaster, and is an immense three-story brick building, with heavy marble trimmings, having a frontage of 45 feet and depth of 100 feet. It is centrally located opposite the public building, and back of

it is a very large lot. Miss Smith will provide books for the library and properly endow it, beside erecting an annex for the general library. She will probably expend $75,000 on the institution. The building will be dedicated in a few weeks, but will not open for service until the autumn.

Providence (R. I.) P. L. Mr. John Nicholas Brown, whose gift of $200,000 last year assured the completion of the new building of the Providence Public Library, has added to that gift the sum of $45,000, to be used in improving and beautifying the approaches, surroundings, and finishing details of the building.

Librarians.

AVERY, Miss Mary L., for some years on the staff of the Pratt Institute Free Library and instructor in the library school, has accepted a position on the staff of the New York Public Library, where she will be engaged in cataloging and arranging the large and important library of musical works presented to the Lenox Library by the late Joseph W. Drexel. Miss Avery has since 1894 been one of the editors of the Pratt Institute *Monthly*.

BEARD, James F., who, as noted in the May L. J., was on May 3 elected librarian of the Somerville (Mass.) Public Library, later declined the appointment, and has been succeeded by S. W. Foss.

BOWEN, Miss Mary, one of the library pupils of Miss Theresa Hitchler, has been appointed cataloger at the New York Society Library.

BROOKS, Miss Mary C., Pratt Institute Library School, 1897, has been appointed second assistant at the Erie (Pa.) Public Library.

FOSS, Sam Walter, well known as a journalist and verse-writer, was on May 17 elected librarian of the Somerville (Mass.) Public Library, succeeding the late John S. Hayes, and filling the vacancy caused by the declination of J. F. Beard, who had been appointed to the post two weeks previously. Mr. Foss, who has lived in Somerville for the past 10 years, was born in Candia, N. H., June 19, 1850, and after leaving the Portsmouth high school entered Brown University, from which he was graduated with the class of 1882. He has been a journalist for many years, having been editor of the Lynn *Saturday Union* and of the *Yankee Blade*, and of recent years has written for the New York *Sun* and for magazines. He has published three volumes of verse: "Back country poems" (1892), "Whiffs from wild meadows" (1895), and "Dreams in homespun" (1897).

HOLDEN, William, was on April 30 elected librarian of the Young Men's Mercantile Association of Cincinnati, succeeding the late John Newton. Mr. Holden, who was born in Marietta, O., was educated at Marietta College, which he left in April, 1861, before completing his course, to enlist in the 18th Ohio Volunteer Infantry. He served until the close of the war, April 21, 1866. Mr. Holden is a naturalist of standing, having served on surveys for Yale University and for the Smithsonian Institution; he has also been assistant geologist of the Ohio State Geological Survey. He has had considerable connection with library affairs, having been for several years librarian and treasurer of Marietta College, and having classified and cataloged several private libraries. In 1874 he was appointed by the library commissioners of Ohio to prepare and print a catalog of the Ohio State Library.

HUTCHINSON, Miss Susan A., Pratt Institute Library School, class of '98, has been recalled before completion of her course to the Blackstone Library, Branford, Ct., of which she has been appointed assistant librarian.

LORD, Miss Isabel Ely, B.L.S., New York State Library School, 1897, has accepted an appointment as librarian of Bryn Mawr College.

MACK, Miss Katharine M., Pratt Institute Library School, 1897, formerly assistant in charge of the Astral branch of the Pratt Institute, has been appointed assistant librarian of the Erie (Pa.) Public Library.

REED, Miss Mabel, of the New York State Library School, 1896–97, has been appointed cataloger at the Young Men's Christian Association Library of New York City.

TOBITT, Miss Edith, who has been acting librarian of the Omaha (Neb.) Public Library since September last, was on May 27 unanimously elected librarian of that library. Miss Tobitt is a graduate of the Pratt Institute Library School.

TOWNSEND, Miss Lucile, one of the library pupils of Miss Theresa Hitchler, has been appointed cataloger at the New York Society Library.

Cataloging and Classification.

BELFAST (*Irel.*) L. AND SOC. FOR PROMOTING KNOWLEDGE. Supplementary catalog of books added, 1897; comp. by George Smith, librarian. Belfast, 1898. 20 p. O.

An author-and-title list of general literature, followed by an author-and-title list of prose fiction.

The BOSTON BOOK CO.'s *Bulletin of Bibliography* for April contains a number of special lists — "Fools and clowns of Shakespeare," by Miss C. E. Wallace, of the Pratt Institute Library School; "One hundred good short stories," by Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf; and the concluding instalments of Mr. Cole's list on Bermuda and Miss Tucker's "List of books first published in periodicals."

The BOSTON P. L. *Bulletin* for May contains parts 1 and 2 of "A list of books on social reform." Parts 3 and 4 will appear in the June number, with an index to the whole list. The list is classified into four broad divisions — Early industrial and social conditions, Present

industrial and social conditions, Schemes of social reform, and The state and its functions — with many minor sub-classes.

CARNEGIE L., *Pittsburgh*. Catalogue of English prose fiction (adult and juvenile). Pittsburgh, 1898. 104 p. O.

An author list in one alphabet, printed by the linotype method. Entries are made under well-known pseudonyms, with references from real names, and there are brief annotations, indicating form of serial publication in the case of books originally so issued, or giving brief descriptive comment.

—— Catalogue of the J. D. Bernd department of architecture. Pittsburgh, 1898. 34 p. O.

Prefaced by a short account of the Bernd bequest of $19,000 and a biographical sketch of its giver, Julius D. Bernd. A classed annotated list, many of the comments being taken from Sturgis and Krehbiel's "Annotated bibliography of fine art." The annual income of the bequest amounts to $950, and as this alone is used, "a live collection is assured for all time."

CINCINNATI (*O.*) P. L. Quarterly bulletin, no. 135. January – February – March, 1898. 24 p. O.

DETROIT (*Mich.*) P. L. Bulletin no. 9, of books added to the public library in 1897. Detroit, 1898. 198 p. O.

NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS TO THE "EXPANSIVE CLASSIFICATION." As it appears that some booksellers and the Library Bureau have no complete list of the persons who have ordered the "Expansive classification" through them, and as the names of these buyers have not been communicated to me, I request all such persons and libraries to send to me their address and the name of their agent. This I do at the suggestion of the Library Bureau, to insure the prompt and correct forwarding of the sheets which are yet to be published.

C: A. CUTTER,
Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.

The FITCHBURG (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for May has lists on the Hawaiian Islands and Memorial day.

NEW BEDFORD (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for April concludes in reference list no. 31 the list of books for younger readers begun in the preceding number.

NEW LONDON (*Ct.*) P. L. Supplement to finding list, March, 1898. Baltimore, Friedenwald Co., 1898.

A classed list, printed by the linotype method.

The N. Y. P. L. *Bulletin* for April contains an important and interesting list of periodicals, collections, and society publications relating to American history and genealogy in that library and in Columbia University Library; it covers 35 pages; there is also a four-page list of "Publications relating to temperance."

The NEWARK (*N. J.*) P. L. *News* for May has special "List of books on Cuba, Philippine Islands, and the navy of the U. S."

The OMAHA (*Neb.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for May has lists on "The army and navy of the U. S." and on Gladstone.

The PROVIDENCE (*R. I.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for May contains reference list no. 57 on Gladstone — an interesting and timely bibliography.

The ST. LOUIS P. L. *Magazine* for May contains a full classed reading list on Spain and a short list on Decoration day.

The SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for May is a "Cookery number," being largely devoted to a description and classified list of the collection of books on cookery and domestic economy, numbering over 200 v., recently given to the library by Mrs. Thomas Hunt.

The SOMERVILLE (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for April continues the list of Americana begun in the March number.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION, *Washington, D. C.* Publications of the Smithsonian Institution available for distribution, April, 1898. Washington, 1898. 30 p. O.

U. S. DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE. Library bulletin, April, 1898. Accessions to the department library, January – March, 1898. 40 p. (printed on one side) O.

The WALTHAM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for May has a special list of short stories.

CHANGED TITLES.

IN 1888 Swan Sonnenschein, Lowrey & Co. (London), published the first two of the five volumes of George McCall Theal's "History of South Africa." In 1897 the same firm (Swan Sonnenschein & Co.) published these same two volumes under the title of "History of South Africa under the administration of the Dutch East India Company," a revision of the earlier volumes, though the changes are not of such importance as to make many libraries care to purchase the 1897 edition if they have the earlier one. S: H. R.

"THE building of the British empire" (2 vols.), by Alfred Thomas Story, is published by G. P. Putnam's Sons (1898) in "The story of the nations" series. The same book is published by Chapman & Hall, Ltd. (London, 1898) in two volumes, under the title of "The building of the empire." The American edition contains a few more illustrations than the English one. There is nothing about the English edition to indicate that it is included in the well-known "Story of the nations" series. S: H. R.

FULL NAMES.
Supplied by Harvard College Library:

Birkmire, W: Harvey (Skeleton construction in buildings);

Black, Israel Putnam (Practical plans for primary teachers of the Sunday-school);

Brewer, Abraham Titus (How to make the Sunday-school go);

Dingey, P: Spear (Machinery pattern making);

Hiscox, Gardner Dexter (Gas, gasoline, and oil vapor engines);

Meyer, Jacob G: Arnold (Modern locomotive construction);

Wells, Amos Russell (Sunday-school success);

The following are supplied by John Crerar Library, Chicago.

Hardy, *Mrs.* Mary Earle (The halls of shell, by Mrs. A. S. Hardy);

Herron, G: Davis (Social meanings of religious experiences).

Bibliography.

CHILD STUDY. Wilson, Louis N. Bibliography of child study. (*In The Pedagogical Seminary*, April, 1898. 5 : 541–589.)

Mr. Wilson is the librarian of Clark University and he has prepared this bibliography partly in self-defence, for he has been answering many letters requesting references on child study, together with his work of assisting investigators at Worcester. The bibliography comprises 641 titles of books, memoirs, and brief articles, "selected from a far larger list" kept at the library, and in addition to the principal section, which includes such works as Marie Bashkirtseff's "Journal of a young artist," John Stuart Mill's "Autobiography," and Stevenson's "Virginibus puerisque," there are sections containing "Journals," "Reports, serial studies, and transactions of societies," and "Works of standard reference on allied topics." A subject index and brief annotations add to its value. The bibliography may be had in reprint form for 50 cents. Mr. Wilson contemplates a larger bibliography and will be glad to receive "other publications, titles, or suggestions."

ELECTRIC RAILROADS. Dawson, Philip. Electric railways and tramways, their construction and operation. London, Engineering, 1897. 26+677 p. 4°.

Contains a list of 30 titles of books and periodicals on electric traction.

FLORIDA. Chambers, H: E. West Florida and its relation to the historical cartography of the United States. Balt., Johns Hopkins Press, 1898. 59 p. O. (Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science, series 16, no. 5.) 25 c.

Contains a bibliography of 49 titles.

MUNICIPAL AFFAIRS. Indiana State Library. Bulletin. 3d ser., no. 2: Bibliography of cities and towns. May 1, 1898. Indianapolis, 1898. 56 p. O.

The Indiana State Library is to be congratulated upon its second special bibliography, and its enterprise in thus putting its resources at the services of all students deserves hearty recognition. This bibliography has been prepared with the assistance of Mr. R. C. Brooks, whose bibliography of "Municipal government" was reviewed in L. J. 22 : 269. It is an author list, each entry being given a marginal number, and is prefaced by a subject index, referring to title by number. Under the heading "Clippings" are listed numerous newspaper cuttings bearing upon the subject. Entries include reports and articles in periodicals as well as books and pamphlets. There are 963 titles listed.

NEW ENGLAND CATECHISMS. Eames, Wilberforce. Early New England catechisms: a bibliographical account of some catechisms published before the year 1800, for use in New England; read in part before the American Antiquarian Society, at its annual meeting in Worcester, Oct. 31, 1897. Worcester, Mass., 1898. 112 p. O.

A comprehensive and valuable bibliographical review of the early catechisms of New England, giving full details of title-pages, collation, etc., and numerous extracts. It is largely based upon the Livermore collection of early catechisms, contained in the Lenox branch of the New York Public Library. In an appendix some of the chief English catechisms are enumerated.

THEOLOGICAL AND SEMITIC LITERATURE. Muss-Arnolt, W. Theological and Semitic literature: a bibliographical supplement to the *Am. Journal of Theology*, the *Am. Journal of Semitic Languages and Literature*, and the *Biblical World*. [W. Muss-Arnolt, Univ. of Chicago, 1898.] 32 p. O.

U. S. HISTORY. Channing, Edward. A students' history of the United States. N. Y., Macmillan, 1898. 40 + 603 p. Por. D. $1.40.

The bibliographical notes and lists of books for consultation give this book an added value for libraries.

INDEXES.

THE MONTHLY CUMULATIVE INDEX, published at 227 Eighth ave., Minneapolis, is an interesting bibliographical experiment, being a cumulative linotype list of current American publications. The arrangement is in two lists, the first alphabetic by authors and titles, the second a classified list with shorter entries. In the classed list the titles are roughly massed under the subject headings, with no attempt at alphabetic or other sequence. The author entries give short title, size, illustrations or portraits, price, publisher, and date of publication. There are no annotations. The subscription price is $1 per year.

THE MAKING of an index. (*In Engineering News*, April 28, 1898. 39 : 273.) 4 col.

Answers the question "What constitutes a good index?" and discusses the principles underlying index-making. "An index is essentially a device to save the reader time; and every unnecessary item is a flaw, because it adds to the bulk of the index and in some degree makes it less convenient for use."

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages are unsurpassed.

Largest Stock of German and French Books.

American Books at Jobbers' Rates. . . . .

British Books Imported Duty-Free. . . . .

Our firm offers *all* the advantages of foreign agencies as to terms and *prompter service*, receiving weekly shipments from England, Germany, and France.

Our Monthly Bulletin, besides a bibliography of the leading languages of the world, supplies in a supplement critical notes on books especially valuable for Libraries, and has become the purchasing guide for German and French books in many Libraries.

FOREIGN PERIODICALS AT LOWEST RATES

HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER.

(PATENTED.)

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste,** but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 8-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES.

168-172 Eighth Street,
Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

LIBRARY REBINDING DEPARTMENT
OF THE
BOSTON BOOKBINDING COMPANY,
BOSTON, MASS.

WE beg to inform Librarians that we are doing rebinding work of every description for public libraries throughout the United States and Canada. Our flexible sewing insures strength, and perfect opening of old volumes. Our prices are low, and we shall be glad to correspond with Librarians regarding their wants.

LIBRARIES.

WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,
5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

EM. TERQUEM,
Paris Agency for American Libraries,
ESTABLISHED 1877,
31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis
PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand booksellers of every locality.
Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,
PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,
Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK: 27 and 29 West 23d Street. & **LONDON:** 24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

OUR LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of **Public, University, College, School, and Club Libraries**, and every endeavor is made to fill all orders completely and promptly and with the greatest care.

Our stock of **Standard and Popular Books** is unusually large and complete, and we are therefore in an exceptionally good position to meet promptly and satisfactorily the wants of libraries.

We are continually receiving from our agent in London large consignments of **Foreign Books**—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us and, when possible, to visit us and make use of the facilities of our store and Library Department in making their selection of books.

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** *Code in Use:* UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,

ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders,

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

The Reform Self-Binder, HENRY E. VEIT, Sole Manufacturer.

DIRECTIONS FOR BINDING:

Without punching Holes through back of paper. Take adjustable stub, wet the connected gummed fold and fasten on same projected section of magazine, etc., or if single leaves in same way. Stub holding one or more gummed folds according to subject. The surplus back slides in on the back cover, in this way placing additions in complete book form shape.

Copyright and Patent No. 586,789.

I WISH TO REPEAT, "that if you have tried in vain to secure a missing number or volume of a magazine, if your list has come back repeatedly, marked 'O. P.,' 'can't find,' etc, etc., then the time has arrived when my services may avail."

A. S. CLARK, Bookseller and Newsdealer,

174 Fulton Street, New York.

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS. ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

SPECIAL NOTICE.

THE FIRST AMERICAN BOOK TRADE CATALOGUE, published by the Booksellers in 1804, forms part of a volume entitled "BOOK-TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHY IN THE UNITED STATES IN THE XIXTH CENTURY," shortly to be published by *The Dibdin Club*. The catalogue is printed in facsimile from type, from one of the three only copies known to be in existence in this country. The introductory chapters are on the beginnings of Book-trade Bibliography, Booksellers' Associations, 1801–1892, etc. A very full bibliography of the catalogue, book-trade and literary journals published from 1800 to 1807, and biographical sketches of the bookseller-bibliographers Roorbach, Norton, Rode, Rich, Stevens, Trübner, Kelly, Sabin, and Leypoldt round out this interesting and curious volume. Edition limited to 100 copies. lxxvii+79 p., frontispiece portrait of Frederick Leypoldt on Japan paper, 16°, hf. leath., $2.50, *net*, if subscribed for and paid before date of publication. *Price will be raised after date of publication.* Orders will be received by the Secretary of the club, M. L. GREENNALGH, 110 East 87th Street, New York; or they may be sent to A. GROWOLL, P. O. Box 943, New York.

SITUATIONS WANTED.

LIBRARY BOOKBINDER, 15 years' experience, capable to help at delivery desk and otherwise, seeks employment. First-class references. Address R. B. RUSOLD, 297 Main St., Northampton, Mass.

The Annual American Catalogue, 1897

THE ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE for 1897 contains:

(1) Directory of American Publishers issuing books in 1897.

(2) Full-title Record, with descriptive notes, in author alphabet, of all books recorded in THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY, 1897.

(3) Author-, title-, and subject-index to same, in one alphabet.

(4) Publishers' annual lists for 1897.

This volume forms the THIRD ANNUAL SUPPLEMENT to the AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1890–95.

One volume, half leather, $3.50; in sheets, $3.00.

The edition, as usual, is a limited one. The volumes for 1890 to 1893 are all out of print, and orders for those of 1894, 1895, and 1896, to ensure supply, should be promptly filed. THE ANNUAL ENGLISH CATALOGUE, for which we have the American market, now includes full title entries, after the manner of the American volume, instead of the previous abbreviated entries. It will be furnished at $1.50 paper, or bound with the American in one volume, half leather, at $5.00, *net*.

Address the OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,

P. O. Box 943. 59 Duane Street, New York.

Cuba and Spain!

FOR articles on Cuba and Spain in the American and English magazines, and for references to the subject in the newspapers, the bookseller will find a ready guide in

The Annual Literary Index

for 1897, and the preceding years. As an index in general to periodical literature, essays, book chapters, etc., special bibliographies, necrology of authors, etc., THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX will be found sufficient and reliable. The work is edited by W. I. Fletcher and R. R. Bowker, with the co-operation of the American Library Association and of the "Library Journal" staff.

One Volume, Cloth, $3.50, net.

Address the OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,

P. O. Box 943. 59 Duane Street, New York.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America who employs **no Agents**, but has his **own** offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

That such orders can be filled better, cheaper, and quicker and with less trouble and work to the Librarian than if the books were ordered from European Agents, can easily be seen for the following reasons:

I. I am in direct communication and account with all European publishers and dealers.
II. Therefore I need not pay any commission to Agents, but always get the bottom price and often an extra discount.
III. The Librarian saves the correspondence to various European firms and has to keep only *one* account.
IV. As shipments are received Weekly: "*Mondays from England and France and Thursdays from Germany*," no order, large or small, needs to wait for accumulation of material.
V. If books from England, France, and Germany are ordered, these books will congregate at New York, from where they will be sent in one shipment, thereby saving the expense of packing, freight, consular fees, Custom House charges, cartage, etc.
VI. Of all publications appearing in consecutive volumes or parts, a list is kept here and abroad and continuations are sent as soon as published, without a reminder from the Librarian.
VII. Being provided with a large Bibliographical material of all European countries and with a collection of Catalogues of second-hand books, I am enabled to give quotations on nearly all European and American publications, new or old.
VIII. Special attention is given to the procuring of second-hand books and Sets of Periodicals, of which I keep a large stock on hand, constantly refilling by buying whole Libraries and by attending auction sales.
IX. Binding is done carefully in Europe under supervision of my clerks, and pattern is kept of the binding of every first volume, so as to ensure a uniformity of the succeeding volumes.
X. Periodicals supplied cheaper, quicker, and in better shape than if ordered by mail from Europe.
XI. American Publications at lowest rates.

The following is a list of some Sets of Periodicals on hand:

American Journal of Science. Complete from 1818–1896.

Annales d'Hygiene publique et de Medecine legale. From beginning of Series I. to Series III. Vol. 28, 1829–1892 and two indexes; in 66 vols., half cloth, new, rare.

Annalen des Deutschen Reiches fuer Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik. ed. Hirth. Vol. 1–27. 1868–1894. Half cloth.

Archives neerlandaises des sciences exactes et naturelles, publ. par la Societe Hollandaise des sciences a Harlem. Vols. 1–24. 1866–92. Half cloth.

L'Art, Revue bi-mensuelle illustree 1875 to 1895. Complete set, 55 vols. Newly bd., half mor.

Aruch Completum, ed. Alex. Kohut. 8 vols. and supplement. 1878–92.

Berichte d. Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Jahrg. I.–XXIV. 1868–91. Half mor. Fine set.

Blaetter, Malakozoologische. Ed. v. S. Clessin. Vol. 1–25. New Series Vol. 1–9. 1854–87. New.

Brugsch, H., Hieroglyphisch-demotisches Woerterbuch. 7 vols. 1868–82.

Castelnau, Expedition dans les parties centrales de l'Amerique du Sud, de Rio Janeiro a Lima, et de Lima au Para. New text and atlas. 12 vols. 1850–1861. Half mor.

Centralblatt f. Physiologie. Ed. Exner and Gad. Vol. I.–VIII. 1888–1895. Partly bound in half mor.

Eckhel, J., Doctrina nummorum veterum. 9 vols. Cum VIII. tabulis aen. 1792–1839.

Freehner, W., Terres cuites d'Asie de la collection Julien Greau. With 120 plates. 1886. 2 vols. Boards.

Grenier et Godron, Flore de France ou description des plantes qui croissent naturellement en France et en Corse. 1848–56. 3 vols. Half calf. Very scarce.

Herculanum et Pompei, Recueil general des peintures, bronzes, mosaiques, etc. Ed. Roux and Barré. 8 vols. 1873–77. Boards.

La Place, Mecanique Celeste. Tr. with Commentary by Nath. Bowditch. 1829–39. 4 vols. Bound.

Lois Romaines. Traduction française. 16 vols. 1805–10. Boards.

Mind. Vols. I.–VIII. 1876–83. Half mor.; also complete set bound.

Nature. Vols. 1–54. 1870–1896. Bound in half leather.

Prisse d'Avennes, E., L'Art Arabe. 1 vol. text and 3 vols. Atlas. 1877. Half mor.

Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1852–1864 and 1871–1891. 31 vols. Bound.

Shaw, Geo., General Zoology or systematic Natural History. With plates from the first authorities. 28 vols., incl. general index. 1800–1826. Half calf.

Verlagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Natuurkunde. 42 vols. 1853–1889.

Wagner's Jahresbericht ueb. d. Fortschritte d. Chemischen Technologie. Jahrg. 1–34 and 2 Register to Vol. 1–20. 1856–1889. Vol. 1–20 half mor., rest unbound.

Zeitschrift f. Bauwesen. Vol. 31–40. 1881–90. Folio.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

Kay Printing House, 66 and 68 Centre Street, New York.

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

VOL. 23. NO. 7.

JULY, 1898.

Contents.

	PAGE
EDITORIALS.	271
The Chautauqua Conference. Conference Attendance. Revision of the Constitution. Section Meetings and General Sessions. Improvements in Copyright Records.	
COMMUNICATIONS.	272
College Library Arrangement.	
LINOTYPE WORK AT THE CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH. — *E. H. Anderson.*	273
THE SUNDAY-SCHOOL LIBRARY QUESTION — *B. C. Steiner.*	276
THE PURPOSE OF LIBRARIES.	277
LIBRARY LEGISLATION IN NEW YORK.	278
THE LIBRARY IN VACATION DAYS.	279
"WASTEFULNESS" IN LIBRARY BUILDINGS.	279
INDICATING CATHOLIC LITERATURE	280
THE OSHKOSH (WIS.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.	280
CONSOLIDATION OF DENVER LIBRARIES.	281
ARRANGING AND CATALOGING SCRAPS. — *M. M. Oakley.*	282
THE ENGLISH SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL.	282
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM. Annual Meeting.	282
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.	283
20th General Conference, Lakewood-on-Chautauqua, N. Y., July 5–9, 1898. Special Exhibits. Transactions of Executive Board. A. L. A. Handbook.	
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	294
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES.	294
REVIEWS.	295
A. L. A. List of Subject Headings. Plummer. Hints to Small Libraries.	
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	296
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.	300
LIBRARIANS.	300
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	301
BIBLIOGRAPHY.	302
HUMORS AND BLUNDERS.	302

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1866.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 23. JULY, 1898. No. 7

THERE is but one word to be said of the Chautauqua conference, and that is Success. It set a record of attendance and activity that has never been equalled and will not readily be excelled, while the pleasant surroundings, the hospitality and forethought of the local arrangements, and the combination of two rest days with four working days, were conditions that made it possible to accomplish a maximum of work with a maximum of comfort. It is easier to prophesy after the event than before it, so that there is a special satisfaction in recording that the cheerful auguries made, with some misgivings of spirit, in the June JOURNAL concerning the accomplishment of the Chautauqua program, were duly fulfilled, and that that program, which bade fair to overwhelm the conference with its plethora of material, was carried through with fair completeness and surprising success.

BUT it was the number present that gave the meeting its special pre-eminence over all other conferences. An attendance of 500 out of a total membership of barely 800 is remarkable in itself, and this record has a special significance when it is remembered that the meeting-place was removed from large centres of population and not to be reached without some expenditure of time and money. In a city conference a large attendance may be more confidently expected, for there is always a local contingent that finds it an easy matter to be present at least at some of the meetings; but in the present case the immense representation was a truly national one, including librarians from Maine to California and evidencing a unity of aim and effort that was deeply gratifying. Many of the larger libraries sent delegations ranging from a dozen to a score or more; small town libraries and reorganized association libraries had an unusual representation, and the case of a librarian from a western town, whose salary is $15 a month and whose conference time was taken from her regular vacation, was but one of several like instances. The results of the Chautauqua meeting, so far as attendance is concerned, go to prove that a summer-resort meeting possesses strong advantages over a city conference, and indicate that while city meetings are a necessary part of the missionary work of the association, it is worth while for the A. L. A. to do mission work in its own behalf now and then, and that in no more effective way can such work be done than by meeting in a quiet resort, removed from city distractions and unhampered by a round of sightseeing.

THE expectation that several matters relating directly to the polity of the association would have full consideration at the conference was unfulfilled. The amendment to the constitution adding to the number of councillors, first presented at Philadelphia, was scheduled for a second reading, and other amendments formulating a rule in regard to succession to the presidency, defining the duties of president and secretary, and modifying doubtful phrasing in minor provisions, were outlined for presentation. But the pressure of the regular program made it difficult to give the time that a consideration of these important matters demanded, and a solution of the difficulty was found in the appointment of a constitutional revision committee, which was directed to give the subject prompt and careful attention and to submit a preliminary printed report which should be sent to each member of the association, at least three months before the next conference. This, of course, means a wait of two years before a definite constitutional basis is reached ; but it means also that the matter will be fully brought to the attention of the association, and that if it does not have the thoughtful consideration of every member it will be the fault of that member and of no one else. The appointment of such a committee, postponing general discussion until more full preparation was possible, was a decision of which the wisdom was recognized and one that received general support. And it should be said in this connection that to Mr. Putnam the association owes a debt that cannot be lightly estimated. Placed in a most difficult position by the circumstances of his election, his acceptance of the presidency was a large personal sacrifice, made at the solicitation of those most con-

cerned for the welfare of the association. Throughout the conference, his consideration for others, his courtesy, dignity and tact, fused all conflicting elements, gave fair representation to all interests, and made the success of the conference not merely a matter of numbers and activity, but a deeper, though less tangible, manifestation of harmony of spirit and unity of effort.

DURING the interest and activities of the conference it is difficult to judge fairly of the weaknesses or merits of the meeting. The truer perspective comes when the smoke of action has cleared away and it is possible for mental impressions to clarify and direct results to be estimated. Seen in such a perspective, and fully recognizing the success of the conference, it must be said that the extent of the program presented at Lakewood detracted in a measure from its value. It is doubtful if any speaker can give of his best in a five-minutes' paper; certainly at the present meeting the two addresses that stood out above all others, that set the highest standard and roused the sincerest enthusiasm — the addresses of Mr. Putnam and Dr. Vincent — did not come within arbitrary time limits; while in the general sessions the rapid succession of short papers, interesting as they were, tended to produce a confusion of mind in which values were lost and definite conclusions were reached with difficulty. The extent of the program stretching out before them gave, almost unconsciously, a sense of responsibility to the audience, making them fearful of delay and chary of debate, while, for the same reason, there was almost entire lack of business discussion. The section meetings, which were successful experiments at Philadelphia, proved this year their value as permanent features of the conference, and there is little doubt that one of the chief lessons of the conference was the value of these meetings as a means of specialization and the advantages of ample provision for generalization on the main program; while at the same time it was evident that at future conferences the time allotted to the sections might be extended with excellent results.

AMONG the many advances in the methods of the Library of Congress under the administration of Mr. Young, due largely to his excellent choice of heads of departments, is one which should be especially welcome to librarians. By co-operation between the copyright and cataloging departments, the entries now printed in the copyright bulletin are made by the cataloging department in accordance with bibliographical methods, and these entries are also used for catalog cards as a part of the permanent record of the library. The bulletin in its former state was of so little value that few libraries thought it worth while to subscribe for it — especially at a subscription price of $5 per year and under the awkward arrangements for subscription. These latter difficulties cannot be modified except by an amendment of the law, but the bulletin as rearranged is of value, and it is to be hoped that it may have the support of subscriptions at least from the larger libraries which can afford special helps. No arrangements have yet been made, we believe, for furnishing the printed catalog cards outside the library, but it is to be hoped that this feature may ultimately be extended, so that from the national library may be furnished, at a price repaying cost, authoritative card entries of all copyright American books.

Communications.

COLLEGE LIBRARY ARRANGEMENT.

IN a session of the College Section at Lakewood, from which I was unfortunately absent, some one asked whether, in the Expansive system, the language and literature and literary history of a country could be put together on contiguous shelves instead of being divided between the language alcove and the literature alcove and the alcove of literary history? I should have answered that the notation of the Expansive Classification is so elastic — thanks to the happy thought of using letters to denote non-local subjects and figures for countries — that almost anything can be done with it by a little contrivance. In the seventh classification, of Language and Literature, of which two sheets are already in type, a method of making the desired disposition is given, which requires only short marks, is very simple, and, so far as I can see, entirely satisfactory. This scheme provides for the grouping, under the country, not merely of language and literature, but of art, geography, history, law, commerce, and of all their subdivisions — in fact, of any subject the librarian desires to include, whether broad or minute, if only treated locally. The notation allows the widest liberty. This arrangement may be adapted for all countries, or for a selection of countries. All subjects or a selection of subjects may be so treated. The selection need not even be the same for different countries, though, of course, there are obvious reasons for uniformity of treatment.

C: A. CUTTER.

FORBES LIBRARY,
Northampton, Mass.

LINOTYPE WORK AT THE CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH.*

By Edwin H. Anderson, *Librarian.*

Before giving an account of the linotype work at the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh I wish to acknowledge our indebtedness to Mr. Francis Watts Lee, chief of the printing department of the Boston Public Library. Mr. Lee is an expert printer, and we profited by his advice and suggestions, generously given, in the installation of our plant. I shall not attempt to describe here the technical details of linotype printing, for they have been already admirably described by Mr. Lee in his "Memoranda concerning the printing department," which was part of the exhibit of the Boston Public Library at the International Conference in London in July, 1897. Valuable data will also be found in several articles in the Library Journal, notably one by Mr. E. C. Richardson, vol. 17, p. 377, and one by Mr. Nathan Billstein, vol. 19, p. 257, which was followed by a symposium on "Linotyping library catalogs," contributed by the librarians of the Free Public Library of New Haven, the Enoch Pratt Free Library of Baltimore, the Princeton College Library, the Pratt Institute Free Library of Brooklyn, and the Public Library of Hamilton, Canada. We have practically adopted the Boston scheme, on a somewhat smaller scale, and with such differences as will be explained hereafter.

Before installing a linotype plant of our own we tried having our composition done on linotype machines in a local jobbing office. Our catalog, issued in book form at the opening of the library in November, 1895, was set in this way, as were also the monthly bulletins of additions to April, 1897. The results were not satisfactory for several reasons. In the first place there were numerous inconveniences in having the work done at a considerable distance from the library building. In a busy printing establishment, crowded with all sorts of work, it was not easy to get the machines for our work when we wanted them; and the operators, in the meantime, were losing their facility in setting the nice indentions and peculiar style necessary in catalog work. Moreover, good work can be got from linotype machines only when they are kept perfectly clean; and this, of course, we could not control. But the most important thing of all is to have the metal from which the "slugs," or lines, are cast up to the highest possible standard of quality. These slugs were to be saved for future editions of the catalog; and it was, therefore, necessary that they should be clean-cut, and hard enough to stand a great deal of wear in the press. After we had about 200 galleys cast we found that the metal was not such as to stand the wear we proposed to give it. It was clearly necessary for us to have the control of the quality of the metal absolutely in our own hands. We therefore decided to let the printer melt down these slugs, which were really a dictionary card catalog in lead, after we had taken complete sets of galley proofs from them. These proofs we pasted in large folio volumes, to serve as catalogs for the public till we could recast the titles on our own machine.

Having decided to purchase a linotype machine, the next thing to determine was what type faces, or fonts, to adopt. The Boston Public Library had adopted the old-style series in three sizes, nonpareil, brevier, and small pica, and had succeeded in persuading the Mergenthaler Linotype Co. to cut dies for many accented and italic letters in these three faces. Since we had used brevier and nonpareil, in another style, in the work we had done in the local jobbing office, and had found these sizes satisfactory, we decided to join forces with the Boston Public Library and make at least one more customer for the special letters and characters needed in library catalog work. We therefore ordered a duplex linotype, with two magazines and two complete sets of matrices, brevier and nonpareil, including the special accented and italic letters in both fonts. But we ordered some important changes made in the linotype before it was sent to us. The keyboard of the ordinary linotype contains several characters which are constantly used in newspaper and jobbing offices, but which are seldom used in catalog work. These we had taken off the keyboard and the corresponding matrices put in the "sorts" case, to be inserted by hand when needed. In their places on the keyboard were put the italic letters constantly needed for such combinations as *ed.*, *comp.*, *tr.*, *pseud.*, *see*, and *also*. As will readily be seen, this substitution effects a great

* Portions of address before N. Y. State Library School, Albany, May, 1898.

saving in time. The other italic letters and those with the special accents are also kept in the "sorts" case, and are inserted by hand when required. Another saving of time was effected by having the italic letters in the word *contents* riveted together into one solid matrix, or logotype, so that this frequently used word may be inserted with one movement of the hand.

With these changes and devices our linotype was set up and put into operation in May, 1897. Since that time we have cast all the slugs for our monthly bulletin of additions to the library and have been recasting the slugs for the old catalog as rapidly as time would permit. We were not yet prepared to print catalog cards, however. To do this it was necessary to have a small press of the Gordon pattern. In September we bought a Colt's Armory press, quarter medium size, on which we could print nine cards at a time, the cards afterward being cut to the standard size of 12½ x 7½ centimeters. Our printing plant at present represents an investment of about $4,000, and consists of the linotype, as described, the small press and its appurtenances, a 30-inch cutter, a punch to make the holes in the cards for the rods, and other smaller paraphernalia. It is located in the basement of the library building, and the power for the linotype and press is supplied by a two-horse dynamo which is connected with the generating dynamos, in an adjoining room, which provide the electric light for the building. To operate the printing plant requires one linotype compositor and two boys.

It seemed to us that a new and rapidly growing library in a large city, if it were ever to have a plant of this sort, should obtain it as soon as possible, before the collection of books became so large as to make it impossible for us to set the titles of the books already accumulated and at the same time set the titles for the additions. We do not doubt that the results have justified the expenditure. By the end of July, 1898, we expect to have all the titles in the library cast and the cards printed, as explained hereafter.

We decided to use a four-inch line (24 ems pica), as being equally adapted to the standard-size card and the octavo page, while not too long for two columns on a large quarto page, if the number of titles should ever make this necessary. Authors and titles are set in brevier (the authors' surnames in capitals), and contents and notes in nonpareil. The brevier we cast on a long primer body and the nonpareil on a minion body, which obviates the necessity of leading when "making up" for the press. We now give a separate slug, or line, to the author, and thus avoid duplicating the author's name with each title. In our first catalog, which was set at a local jobbing office, we cast separate slugs for subject and title entries and kept the different sorts of entry standing in metal. We found that this would require us to store an unnecessary amount of metal. Cardboard is cheaper than metal, occupies less space, and is more easily handled. So we decided to cast, and save the slugs for the full author entry only. From these we print cards for as many entries as are wanted, and print by hand the subject and title headings above the author line on the subject and title cards. We are thus able to get from one set of slugs a complete, printed, dictionary card catalog.

The process will be best understood if we follow it through from the beginning. First one main card is typewritten in the catalog department. This is accompanied by a descriptive annotation, on a separate slip, if the title needs such annotation and we have time to make it. These constitute the printer's copy, and are arranged in bundles according to the number of cards and sets required. For instance, if four cards are wanted for each of three catalogs, the bundle is marked "4 cards 3 sets," and so on. For the books at the central library cards for three catalogs are printed — one for the reference-room on the second floor, one for the circulating department on the first floor, and one for the official catalog in the catalog-room. For such books as go to a branch library, another set is printed. Duplication is so cheap and easy that we can have as many card catalogs as we like.

When the linotype operator has set the titles in a given bundle, a galley proof is taken and sent to the catalog department for correction. After a revised proof has been read for final correction, and all errors eliminated, the slugs for nine titles are "locked up" in a chase specially designed for the purpose. This chase contains nine pockets, or divisions, which are of the same dimensions as the printed part of the card. At the lower edge of each pocket is inserted a line which contains the sheet number and the date of printing. This sheet number is needed in picking out the slugs to be used in the monthly bulletin.

Between the last line of the catalog entry proper, or the annotation, and this sheet number and date line, small quoins are inserted, and the contents of each pocket quickly and firmly locked from the inside, without the use of what printers call "furniture."

The "form" (chase and slugs) is then put on the press and the cardboard sheets, 9¼ x 15¼ inches, are printed. If three sets of four cards each are wanted, 12 sheets are printed from each "form," and so on. After the ink is dry these sheets are taken to the cutting-machine and cut, in bundles, into cards of the standard size, except that a small margin is left at the top of each card. This top margin is trimmed, one card at a time, on a small, sharp, hand-cutter, such as is used in cutting ordinary visiting cards. We thus get a card with the top clean-cut and without bevel, such as it is impossible to get from the ordinary large cutter. Of course, it does not matter whether the bottom and end edges are bevelled or not.

After the cards are cut they go to the catalog department, where they are sorted, and those which are to have subject or title headings added are turned over to an assistant, who prints these by hand with pen and ink above the author line. The cards are then ready to go to the cabinets which contain the card catalogs. The result is a dictionary card catalog which, mechanically at least, is most satisfactory; and cardboard and printer's ink are so cheap that we are enabled to have full entries under more headings than we could think of having by any other process. It should be noted, however, that the cardboard should have good wearing qualities and a good surface both for printing and for the pen. Our experience has taught us that it is not less important that the cardboard should be of uniform thickness if uniform printing is to be secured without unnecessary loss of time. Under favorable conditions we find we can easily print 1000 cards a day.

The same slugs which were used in printing the cards are next made up into page form and sent to a local printer, who prints from them our monthly bulletin of additions to the library. Of these we issue each month, except August and September, an edition of 5000 for free distribution, and at the cost of paper and presswork, only.

When the slugs come back from the local printer they are filed away in class order in wooden galleys and saved, to be used in the future in printing class catalogs, in book form, of the various departments of the library. We have recently used these slugs in printing a "Catalog of English prose fiction" and the "Catalog of the J. D. Bernd Department of Architecture." We shall print catalogs of other separate classes in this way, and it is probable that some time we shall print a complete class catalog of the entire contents of the library.

The process we have described differs from that at the Boston Public Library in only two important particulars. At Boston, authors and titles are set in small pica for the catalog cards, and in brevier for the monthly bulletin and catalogs in book form, with one length of line for cards and another length for the monthly bulletin. With us, one set of slugs serves for all purposes, and titles are set but once. This is, of course, a great saving, and enables us to get along with one linotype to Boston's two. But there they have the advantage of having their cards printed in larger and somewhat more legible type than with us. Since we use the same face for both card and page catalogs, we are restricted to a size that can be used economically in the page form.

The only other important difference between our process and that at Boston is that they have a large press on which to print bulletins and catalogs in book form, while we have not. Linotype slugs which are to be preserved for future use should be carefully handled in the press, and this they can control in Boston, while we can only get the best presswork possible at local printing offices.

We have recently added to our linotype a complete set of small pica matrices to be used, not in catalog work, but in printing our annual reports, prefaces to catalogs, and other miscellaneous work. We can now, therefore, set three type-faces on our machine, and can add a fourth, should we ever need it.

One objection which has been urged against the linotype for catalog work is that the lines are liable to get misplaced and that it is then difficult to find where they belong. Our experience shows this objection to have little foundation, in fact. Very seldom have any lines been misplaced; and when they have we have found no great difficulty in finding where they belong. If a library casts and cares for its own

slugs, we believe there will be little trouble from this source.

The Mergenthaler Company now has on the market an attachment to the linotype which enables the operator to set small capitals and italics in addition to the regular body-faces. This attachment will save a great deal of time where these characters are used freely, as it obviates the necessity of inserting the matrices by hand. The new device consists of two dies on each matrix, with a shift-key for raising the lower one into place. If this can be done with italics and small caps it can be done with black-face letters, and probably will be done as soon as there is a sufficient demand for that style of work. This would enable libraries which are partial to bold-face type for the first word of an entry to set the bold-face in a solid line with the ordinary face, without going to the expense of putting the bold-face matrices in by hand. But even if this becomes possible, libraries having large quantities of standing matter set in capitals and lower case of one font can hardly afford to change the style and reset the whole. Moreover, I am not sure but the capitals in the first word of an entry are sufficient to catch the eye. Certainly the printed page looks better, if the letters are of one "color," as the printers say.

THE SUNDAY-SCHOOL LIBRARY QUESTION.

By Bernard C. Steiner, *Librarian Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Md.*

The Sunday-school library has been too much overlooked by persons interested in the public library movement in the United States. At an early date in this century some persons who were interested in providing good reading for the people conceived the idea of distributing books through the agency of the Sunday-school. This idea was not so strange then as it would be now, if introduced for the first time, since the Sunday-school was then conceived of as an educational institution, which had in many respects to supply the deficiency of other agencies for elementary instruction. There seemed to the men of that day no other institution so suitable to be engrafted with a library department as the Sunday-school. The movement spread rapidly, and soon nearly every church had its case full of books to be given out to the children who attended the school. These books were to be taken home and read during the week, thus carrying useful knowledge to many homes where books were otherwise lacking.

It was not long before it was felt that the Sunday-school library might contribute to amusement as well as edification, and works of a fictitious character were gradually introduced. The masterpieces of English fiction were, however, felt to be not sufficiently religious in tone for use in Sunday-school libraries, and a special class of books came into existence, written especially for the use of these libraries. Publishers found it to their interest to cater to the desires of these institutions which were becoming so numerous, and soon had long lists of books supposed to be especially suited to the use of Sunday-school scholars. Many of these books, as is well known, were weak and insipid, some were narrow and showed denominational bigotry, others were strained and unnatural. Cultured persons grew to express contempt for Sunday-school libraries altogether. It was difficult for the Sunday-school committees in rural districts and in weak churches to make proper selection of books, and such schools were the easy prey of so-called religious publishers. People lost sight of the potentialities of such libraries and overlooked their wide-spread influence. Yet that influence was and still is very great. I do not think I exaggerate when I say that the great majority of the people of the United States live in localities where they can have access to no free public library but a Sunday-school one. In spite of the wide and rapid spread of the public library movement millions of people in this country will continue for years in this condition. This being the case, the Sunday-school library looms up before us as a vital matter in the culture of the people.

Librarians have frequently overlooked the important sphere which the Sunday-school library plays, because in the towns where they reside it is largely supplanted by the town library. But little has been done toward causing these libraries to fill their proper place where they have the field to themselves. Dr. A. E. Dunning's valuable work on "The Sunday-school library," published in 1884, was a

pioneer attempt to make a serious study of the problem. It has been followed by two other books, small in size but of great value—Thomas Greenwood's "Sunday-school and village libraries," published in 1892, and Elizabeth Louisa Foote's "Librarian of the Sunday-school," published in 1897. In addition to these books, lists of works suited for Sunday-school libraries have been issued by the American Unitarian Association, the Church Library Association, the Connecticut Ladies' Commission, and the Rev. F. N. Peloubet. These are all of much usefulness; but it seems to me that there is room for a forward step, which can be taken by librarians better than by others.

We should realize the importance of Sunday-school libraries as furnishing the only collections of books accessible to so many of the people of the United States, and the necessary conditions and limitations under which they work, such as the essentially religious, and, indeed, denominational, purpose of their supporters, and the small amount of money at the disposal of their managers. Considering these things, it seems to me that the first thing to be done is to elevate and broaden the tastes of the patrons of these libraries, and that this can best be done by the selection, by such a non-sectarian body as the librarians of the country, of lists of books suitable for such libraries. I believe that such lists of libraries, varying in size from 100 to 2500 volumes, would be of great service and would be much used. They could be easily arranged so as to suit the purposes of the various denominations by including in one section books which deal with the history and tenets of the various branches of the church of Christ. These lists would include a far larger proportion of books of travel, biography, and history than is usually found in such libraries, and would not contain the morbid, forced, and unnatural books so often found therein. Such lists would have authority greater than any now issued, and would have an effect in many places like that of letting fresh air into a closed room. Of course, care would have to be used to avoid aiming too high, and thus failing to appeal to the tastes of the class of readers who patronize these libraries.

A second thought is that the travelling library system would be most easily adapted for use in Sunday-school libraries. Half a dozen small schools in churches situated in adjoining parts of the country could thus obtain the use of a much larger number of books than would otherwise be possible. Instead of each school, for example, buying 100 books, many of them exactly the same as those bought in the school in the next township, each school could buy a collection entirely different from that of any of the neighboring schools, and after enjoying it for a few months could pass it on to another school and itself receive a new selection of books in exchange.

In places where there are public libraries it is, of course, easy to make arrangements between the libraries and the schools whereby the latter may be supplied from the former, or the school libraries may be entirely given up as superfluous. In these places, however, the problem is a simple one, for, if the Sunday-school libraries are unsatisfactory, the scholars may resort to the public libraries. The Sunday-school libraries whose work is so important as to demand our attention are those which hold the field alone.

NOTE. — Since writing the above article, the fact has come under my notice that the travelling Sunday-school library has already been begun, and indeed has achieved a fair measure of success in the First-day schools of the Baltimore Yearly Meeting of Friends (Hicksite). We quote this report of these libraries from the minutes of the meeting for 1897: "With the help of the monthly meetings, whence came contributions of books, many of which were valuable, the committee [on First-day schools] was able in the spring to start on their journeyings three libraries averaging 47 volumes each. These, so far as heard from, have been warmly welcomed and greatly enjoyed by many of our members. It has been arranged that each case should remain three months at one place, should Friends so desire. One removal has been made." Surely this example is worthy to be followed.

THE PURPOSE OF LIBRARIES.

John Morley, at dedication of Public Library of Arbroath, Eng., June 4, 1898.

I HAVE always thought that an admirable definition of the purposes of libraries and of books by an admirable man-of-letters years ago, when he said their object was to bring more sunshine into the lives of our fellow-countrymen, more good-will, more good-humor, and more of the habit of being pleased with one another. Yet I should like to make a little addition to it, namely—"The object is to bring sunshine into our hearts and to drive moonshine out of our heads."

LIBRARY LEGISLATION IN NEW YORK.

THE "education" bill, introduced into the New York legislature in 1898, was made the subject of a careful report — so far as its library features were concerned — by the committee on legislation of the New York Library Association, presented at the Utica meeting of that association. As the bill will probably be revived at the next session of the legislature, and as it provides for a consolidation and rearrangement of the entire library legislation of the state, the report of the committee, which gives a summary and analysis of the library sections of the measure, is given herewith in full. It is as follows:

Report on Library Legislation to the New York Library Association at Utica, May 25, 1898:

The committee on library legislation appointed May 14, 1897, at the Rochester meeting, and continued February 17, 1898, by the New York meeting, to represent jointly the New York Library Association and the New York Library Club, report as follows:

February 21, 1898, there was introduced into the New York legislature a bill prepared by the commissioners of statutory revision, to be known as the "Education law." It embodied a careful and thorough revision and codification of all statutes relating to education, and included an extended article on libraries. It proposed to supersede and repeal the existing school and university laws.

This bill was carefully examined by your committee, and at a meeting in Albany, March 3, 1898, at which every member was present, the following memorandum was adopted and personally presented to the chairman of the commissioners of statutory revision.

"To the honorable commissioners of statutory revision:

"The committee on legislation of the N. Y. Library Association and N. Y. Library Club, representing the librarians of New York, wish to express their hearty approval of the general provisions of the article on libraries contained in the education law recently introduced to the senate and assembly, especially in these respects:

"1. That the public library is distinctly recognized as an essential part of the system of education.

"2. That a public library may be established and maintained by taxation by any municipality or school district.

"3. That library privileges may be secured by contract.

"4. That judicious provisions are made for the appointment of trustees and their terms of office.

"5. That neglected and abandoned libraries may be cared for.

"6. That libraries may be transferred under due supervision when public interests require.

"7. That public libraries are under the supervision of the university.

"8. That aid from local taxation may be given to libraries not owned by the public but free for public use, when duly approved and registered.

"9. That state aid is afforded for the purchase of approved books under conditions that effectually guard the bounty of the state from abuse.

"At the same time this committee regards with concern and apprehension the provision for rescinding and modifying a vote to tax for library support. They believe that the public library once established under the provisions of this act should be as permanent as the public school, and that plans for its future operation, carefully adopted by fit and responsible trustees, should not be exposed to the yearly hazard of an adverse vote at an election or district meeting. If any public library fails to do approved work the university can correct the fault or reorganize the library. If it is doing good work the law should do everything possible to sustain it.

"This committee, therefore, respectfully appeals to those having the matter in charge to amend the bill so as to remove from it all reference to rescinding the vote to tax for library support.

"The committee would also call attention to the importance of distinct recognition of reference libraries and to the desirability of imposing the fewest possible restrictions consistent with public interests on the establishment and maintenance of both public and free libraries.

"For these purposes we submit the following modifications in the act as introduced."

17 amendments were proposed. Some involved only the change of a word or a rearrangement of the order of sections. Eight were subsequently adopted by the committees of the legislature and appear in the reprinted bill.

The most important section which it was desired to amend related to the levying of taxes. The following draft was submitted by your committee:

"§ 674. *Public support of libraries.* Appropriations may be made and taxes in addition to those otherwise authorized may be levied by any municipality or district, or by the tax-levying authority thereof, in any except a common school district to maintain a library or libraries established in such municipality or district, or to share the cost as agreed with other bodies or to pay for library privileges under a contract therefor, and the maximum rate of taxation for such purpose may be fixed. Such an appropriation shall be regarded as an annual appropriation so far as required. Within one year after such vote to maintain, and annually thereafter, the trustees of every library so maintained in whole or in part shall submit to the tax-levying authority a copy of their report to the university for the last year, with a detailed statement, verified by their presiding officer, of the amount required after deducting income from other sources, to maintain the library for the ensuing year, and the amount so required, not exceeding the fixed maximum rate, shall be levied and collected for the purpose named. All money received from taxation or otherwise for library purposes shall be paid to the treasurer of the library and expended under direction of the library trustees. Appropriations may

also be made and taxes levied to buy or lease real estate and provide a library building."

This proposition of your committee was not accepted, and the section on taxes was left as first drawn, containing provision for a fixed maximum with an annual report and estimate and levy of the required amount within the maximum "unless the vote is rescinded or modified," and also this — "Such a vote may be rescinded or modified only at an annual election or district meeting." In the judgment of your committee it would be better to have no provision for rescinding a vote to maintain a public library, but if such a provision seems necessary an important safeguard for library interests would still be secured if the tax could be diminished only by action of two successful annual meetings.

The section on aid to free libraries was, at the suggestion of your committee, amended so as to recognize distinctly the claims of reference libraries, providing for aid to the circulating department not exceeding 10 cents for each volume of certified circulation, and that "Aid may also be granted for the reference department and to libraries of books for the blind without regard to circulation."

A new section was also proposed but not accepted, relating to the status of chartered free libraries and museums, as follows: "Every chartered free library or museum shall be under the exclusive control of its own board of trustees established and organized under its charter, but shall be subject to visitation and inspection by the university."

Your committee also adopted the following:

"*Resolved*, That it is the sense of this committee that the law relating to exemption from taxation (Laws of 1897, ch. 371) should be so amended as to exempt from taxation the real property of chartered free libraries which is leased or otherwise used for purposes of income when such income is necessary for and is actually applied to the maintenance and support of such libraries."

No action was secured.

The committee on education of the senate and assembly gave several hearings to those interested in the Education law and the suggestions of your committee were laid before them. But in the last week of a very short session they found themselves unable to perfect a most important and extended system of educational law involving many complications, and the bill was reported only to be reprinted and recommitted to the committee on rules. It will doubtless appear again at the opening of the session of 1899, and educators, trustees, and librarians will then have the opportunity to make their views and wishes known.

The committee reporting consisted of W. R. Eastman, Albany; J. S. Billings, New York; W. C. Morey, Rochester; J. E. Brandegee, Utica; and A. L. Peck, Gloversville. Resolutions were appended providing that the committee be continued, and that they endeavor to secure from the next legislature provision protecting libraries from loss of income by adverse vote. The report was adopted and the committee continued at the Utica meeting of the New York Library Association. (*See* L. J., June, p. 248.)

THE LIBRARY IN VACATION DAYS.

THE Cleveland Public Library issued the following circular to the teachers of the Cleveland public schools on June 15, just before the summer vacation:

"*Principals and Teachers of the Cleveland Schools:*

"As you are well aware, many of your children will be turned loose upon the streets for the long summer vacation which is just beginning, with no aim nor occupation, and no amusements other than those devised by themselves, and many of you have testified often to the demoralized condition in which these children come back to you at the close of the summer.

"It is coming to be recognized that the Public Library has an important mission to perform for these children, in furnishing them, during some portion of their time, with wholesome suggestions and profitable amusement in the shape of good books. During the school year the tendency of many children is to read too much — during vacations not enough. Good literature in the hands of these children cannot fail to counteract, in some measure, the evil influences to which they are exposed upon the streets. Will you not, therefore, impress upon such of your pupils as have little home care the fact that the Public Library and its branches will be open all summer, and that here they can always spend a pleasant hour or find a good book to take home — that it is a good place to go when it is too hot and dusty to stay on the street.

"Kindly announce to the children, also, that a new Library League book-mark will be ready next week.

"WM. H. BRETT, *Librarian.*"

"WASTEFULNESS" IN LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

THE new building of the Newark Free Public Library, which is now in course of erection, has been vigorously attacked by a local critic in the Newark *News* of June 11. The objections made by the irate "Resident" are that the building provides too ample accommodations for employes and is not sufficiently equipped with "poem and color." The letter is worth quoting as an example of the tendency of the public mind to regard a library building as built for purely decorative purposes. "Resident" says:

"I want to enter protest against the waste of so much precious room in our proposed new public library; what with staff lunch-room, staff bicycle-room, staff sitting-room, children's room, librarian's private room, also the librarian's public room, trustees' room, and numerous other rooms set apart for like purposes, what space will be left for the library proper? Think of devoting one of the finest front rooms in the building for a staff lunch-room, and a large one adjoining for a staff sitting-room. This is wasteful use of the public moneys, gentlemen of the board of trustees, and you will

be censured for turning such a costly building into a public servants' hall. You are showing too much consideration for the comfort of the public servants and not enough for the welfare of the public itself. I am sure the taxpayers would prefer the old building, which is large enough for the present needs, than to have $250,000 spent on a building whose finest rooms are given up to the comfort of those who are to take care of that building. Would it not be better to give us less of stone and mortar and iron girders, if we have no use for it, and to give us more beauty inside — the best book of all — food for the soul, which, alas, in this matter-of-fact city, sees so little to nourish it. We need much external stimuli, such as poem, color, etc., in our public and semi-public buildings and our homes for the higher development of our primitive forces."

INDICATING CATHOLIC LITERATURE.

In the June issue of the Providence (R. I.) Public Library *Bulletin* is a special catalog of the Catholic literature contained in the library, "which is, in reality, a transcript from the library's card catalog." Mr. Foster calls attention to the list as "meeting the objection which was very properly raised by a recent writer [in the *Sacred Heart Review*, *see* L. J., Feb., p. 74], that in some libraries the reader who consults the catalog finds no way of distinguishing between the varying points of view of those who have treated the subject. Lingard and Froude, for instance, occur in the same list as if representing the same treatment." The catalog is interesting and suggestive in its extent and arrangement. It is a classed list, the various classes being subdivided into groups with the distinguishing headings: "Accounts by writers of this faith," "Accounts by members of other faiths," "Statements of doctrine by members of this faith," "Statements of doctrine by members of other faiths," etc. The classes are: A, Works issued by the authority of the Holy Roman Church; B, Historical accounts dealing with the Holy Roman Church; C, Biographical accounts of men and women of this faith (by authors both within and outside of the Roman Church, the latter being indicated by an asterisk); D, Statements of the doctrine, usages, etc., of the Holy Roman Church; E, Publications on miscellaneous subjects by members of this faith. The latter division, Mr. Foster points out, is obviously tentative, "owing to the ease with which names belonging here can be overlooked. It is, however, intended as the nucleus of a more complete list, to be prepared later, and the librarian will feel under obligation to any one who can assist him in making it more complete." This class contains a subdivision for fiction, in which 17 writers and 79 titles are represented. Classes F, Miscellaneous publications, and G, Works of reference, complete the catalog, which contains, in all, about 375 entries. Mr. Foster announces that "the same method will be followed with the works in the library which bear upon the other religious bodies."

THE OSHKOSH (WIS.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.

The passage of a resolution by the common council of Oshkosh, Wis., authorizing the issue of bonds for $50,000 for the establishment of a public library, brings to a happy conclusion an interesting library story. To understand the full significance of the event it is necessary to go back three years, to June, 1895, when, on the death of Mrs. Marshall Harris, the terms of the library bequest made by her to the city of Oshkosh were made public. Marshall Harris, whose death preceded his wife's by two years, had desired to provide for a free public library in the city in which he had lived 35 years and in which he had accumulated a fortune. His wife being in full accord with him concerning this memorial, and they having no children living, he left by will his estate to his wife, who, at her death, after bequeathing a few legacies to friends and relatives, left the residue of her estate, then estimated at $50,000, to three persons — Col. Gabriel Bouck, Orville Beach, and Miss Mary A. Olcott — to be held in trust, for the purpose of founding and maintaining perpetually a public library; provided that within three years the city of Oshkosh, or any citizens, should raise an equal amount for the same purpose. If such an amount should not be provided within the period, the estate should revert to the heirs of Mrs. Harris and her husband. The condition attached to the bequest evoked much comment, for it was thought that it would practically annul the legacy, and the Harris bequest was regarded as a good example of "how not to do it" in library philanthropy (*See* L. J. 20:266, 289).

While no definite steps toward securing the bequest were taken for some time, the discussion aroused over the subject took form within a few months in the establishment of a public library by the city, the matter being decided almost unanimously in the local election. A city appropriation of $2000 was made, and the library was opened April 1, 1896, in two small rooms in the city hall. Public subscription gave the library $3000 additional, and work was begun with about 1200 v., the number increasing within a year and a half to 4500. The library was in charge of Miss Olcott, one of the trustees of the bequest, who had for 20 years been librarian for the Oshkosh Library Association, which had lapsed on the organization of the city library.

The growth of the city library kept alive public interest in the bequest, but there seemed little chance of obtaining it. The suggestion that the amount be raised by taxation was at first dismissed as impracticable, and a public subscription plan proved ineffective. In September, 1896, ex-Senator Philetus Sawyer, of Oshkosh, offered to give $25,000 toward the necessary sum. The Harris estate, being largely composed of valuable real estate, had at that time reached a value of $60,000, and the property of the city library was valued at $5000, so that, with Mr. Sawyer's bequest, the sum still required was $30,000. It has taken nearly two

years — from the autumn of 1896 to the present time — to secure the amount desired. The local press and the women's clubs have steadily urged, through meetings, personal and printed appeals, and constant repetition, that the city raise the necessary sum, and these efforts were finally effective on May 30, when, just before the expiration of the allotted period, the council voted unanimously to issue bonds, not for the $30,000 first required, but for $50,000, so that there should be no chance of failure. On June 10 the entire block of bonds was sold by the city to a local bank for face value, plus $1000 and accrued interest, and on June 11 Mr. Sawyer deposited his check for $25,000 to the credit of the library fund. On June 21 the council took formal action, passing the resolutions covering the transfer of the money and property to the city for library purposes and accepting the official appraisement of the Harris bequest. This appraisement was stated as $75,734.33, which, with the equal sum raised by the city, gives the Oshkosh library a fund of over $150,000. It is expected that the work of erecting a building and organizing and equipping the library will be promptly carried through.

CONSOLIDATION OF DENVER LIBRARIES.

THE project to consolidate under a single roof the two public libraries of Denver — the City Library and the Public Library — which has been frequently discussed, has been revived and bids fair to take definite shape. A meeting to consider the matter was held in the chamber of commerce on June 8, when committees representing the different bodies interested in the two libraries were present and discussed in detail methods of consolidation. A statement outlining the plan of action was prepared and finally accepted. It is in part as follows:

"There are two public libraries now in the city, maintained in whole or in part at public expense. From time to time there have been earnest appeals in the press for their union into one, whose development would soon be commensurate with the position attained by the city as a whole. His honor, the mayor, has also urged this in an official letter to the chamber of commerce. The persons intrusted with the care and support of the two, therefore, owe it to themselves and those who furnish the funds for support to make an effort for union, and if unable to agree, that they shall be relieved from any charge of disinterestedness or neglect, and the responsibility, if any, be placed where it belongs. The conditions that now exist are substantially as follows: The Public Library is maintained by public moneys raised by one of the school districts, which maintenance depends upon the will of the board of directors from year to year. The City Library is maintained by the chamber of commerce and the city authorities, which maintenance also depends upon the will and ability of the respective contributing parties from year to year. Neither of the two libraries possesses any fixed and assured income for maintenance and development — a condition that must be changed before the best development can occur and the erection of an adequate and ornamental home be undertaken."

It is pointed out that a public library should be supported by taxation levied equally upon all citizens, and reference is made to the existing statute, by which the city is authorized "to levy a special tax of half a mill for library purposes after it shall have duly decided to establish and maintain such a library. In order to thus provide a library revenue for next year, such a tax must be levied in the coming autumn before the general assembly convenes. Otherwise no such revenue can be realized until the year 1900. Hence is seen the necessity of determining without delay what course should be pursued."

To afford a definite basis for consolidation, a triple contract is outlined between the city authorities, the City Library, and the Public Library. "This contract will provide for all necessary contingencies, so that by July 1, next year, the union will have been actually accomplished." It specifies — 1, that the city government shall decide to establish a city library and reading-room in accordance with the statute; 2, that the mayor shall appoint a self-perpetuating board of six directors, to be composed of men unanimously recommended to the mayor by the three contracting parties; 3, that the chamber of commerce execute a deed of gift of its library to the city; 4, that by July 1, 1899, the school (public) library shall be transferred to the city, and the school district now maintaining same shall be paid a proper price for such transfer; 5, that the city shall this autumn levy a special tax for the support and development of the proposed library; and, finally, "that the three parties will join in asking the general assembly to amend the existing statute so as to qualify the library directors to fill vacancies in their membership, fixing a maximum and minimum tax for library purposes, making it the duty of the city to levy such tax, and prohibiting disqualification from service on the board on account of political or religious opinions." It is also recommended that an adequate building be secured.

On June 17 a joint committee of representatives of the three interests concerned met and adopted the plan previously outlined. A resolution was also passed requesting the authorization of a special committee to secure the insertion in the new city charter now pending of a provision requiring the city to levy the special tax for library purposes. The prompt execution of the triple library contract was also recommended. The matter has had the support of the press, and all indications point to the prompt carrying out of the consolidation on the lines noted. Such a union of the two libraries would give the new library a total of some 70,000 volumes to start with, and the levying of a half-mill for library purposes should permit the enlargement of the library by about 15,000 volumes per year.

ARRANGING AND CATALOGING SCRAPS.

At the Interstate Library meeting held in Evanston, Ill., in February Miss M. M. Oakley, of the Wisconsin State Historical Society Library, gave some interesting suggestions in regard to the arranging and cataloging of scraps.

After noting the various uses of newspaper clippings, a sample scrap-book was shown containing newspaper obituaries of prominent residents of Wisconsin, with a carefully prepared index, which was one of a series of volumes on "Wisconsin necrology." Another method frequently used in the library was the mounting of clippings on note-paper the size of an ordinary pamphlet, which, when completed, was filed with others on the subject in a pamphlet case. A pamphlet made in this way is considered worthy of an entry in the card catalog if its subject-matter is rare or important. If not, its method of filing with others on the same subject of greater importance makes its place in the pamphlet case easy to find. The pamphlet cases have typewritten labels on the back giving subject and number of volume, which is repeated in an abbreviated form on the pamphlet in pencil and referred to on the card, so that the exact location is easily found.

Sometimes enough material on one subject is mounted in this way to bind and stand on the shelf as a book. A bound book of octavo size was shown containing mounted newspaper clippings on the Rutland, Vt., centennial celebration. Another was shown in which manuscript letters, photographs, and mounted scraps made a unique and interesting book, impossible to duplicate, and still another contained the literary efforts of a lifetime of a noted scholar who preferred to give his thoughts to the world a little at a time. These had been collected, mounted when necessary, and bound together in book form, having for its title the comprehensive word "Butleriana." Manuscripts and letters are mounted by using transparent surgeon's plaster for stubs, in that way making it possible to read a sheet written or printed on both sides.

Book reviews are often clipped and pasted on the fly-leaves, thus giving the reader a knowledge of the strength or weakness of the volume. An example of this was shown in Sydney's "Social life in England," with the review from the *Nation* pasted in, showing in parallel columns the similarity of the author's style and subject-matter to Macaulay.

Programs of women's and other clubs are preserved in large manila envelopes and filed away in pamphlet cases in alphabetical order, according to the names of cities in which they are located. Leaflets, announcements, constitutions of societies — in fact, anything and everything containing local color — are preserved and filed away either in manila envelopes or in the form of made pamphlets, and arranged either chronologically or alphabetically in pamphlet cases. As Madison is the home of the state university an opportunity is offered for a special collection of university memorabilia, which is largely preserved in the aforementioned manila envelopes and arranged chronologically.

During the last two presidential campaigns large scrap-books were filled with leaflets, dodgers, broadsides, announcements, caricatures, pictures, etc. — all that could be procured from the state and national committees of both Republican and Democratic parties — thus preserving for posterity a picture of the political campaigns that could be procured in no other way.

THE ENGLISH SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL.

The second annual meeting of the Summer School, conducted under the auspices of the Northwestern branch of the L. A. U. K., was held at the Public Library of Liverpool, June 8–10, 1898. There was an attendance of between 40 and 50 members, and Alderman Harry Rawson, of Manchester, presided. The sessions opened with an address of welcome by Sir William Forwood, responded to by Mr. Rawson. Mr. J. J. Ogle, of the Bootle Free Library, then read a paper on "Elementary bibliography," which, with the discussion, occupied the morning session. The afternoon was devoted to the subject of binding, a lecture on "Historic bookbindings" being given by Mr. W. May, of the Birkenhead Free Library, followed by a demonstration of practical bookbinding by John Fazakerley, of Liverpool.

On the morning of the second day "Catalogs and cataloging" were considered, under direction of Mr. Madely, of Warrington. In the afternoon Butler Wood, of the Bradford Free Public Library, lectured on "Aids to readers," and later the printing department of the Liverpool *Mercury* was visited and its linotype machines inspected. The first session of June 10 was opened by Mr. Cowell, who lectured on "Library arrangement," and supplemented his address by conducting the class through the Liverpool library and explaining its methods and administration. The final session was devoted to an address by E. Gordon Duff, of the John Rylands Library of Manchester, on "Early printing," and a visit to the various branch libraries of Liverpool brought the meeting to a satisfactory end.

Library Association of United Kingdom

ANNUAL MEETING.

The 21st annual meeting of the L. A. U. K. will be held at Southport, Eng., during the week of August 22–26, 1898, the date chosen being about a month earlier than usual. A two days' session will be held at Southport, followed by visits to Preston and Wigan, where the local authorities have planned a cordial welcome. It is also expected that a visit will be made to Haigh Hall, the seat of the Earl of Crawford, who has been nominated for president for the ensuing year.

American Library Association.

President: William C. Lane, Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Secretary: Henry J. Carr, Public Library, Scranton, Pa.
Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

TWENTIETH CONFERENCE, LAKEWOOD-ON-CHAUTAUQUA, N. Y., JULY 5-9, 1898.

THE most successful conference in the history of the American Library Association, in point of numbers, interest, surroundings, and activity, was opened at Lakewood-on-Chautauqua, N. Y., on the morning of Tuesday, July 5, 1898. The date of the meeting had been chosen with a view to bringing members together for two days of rest and refreshment before the beginning of hard work, and the wisdom and satisfaction of this arrangement was made thoroughly manifest. By the evening of Saturday, July 2, a goodly number of delegates were quartered at the two large hotels, the Kent and Waldmere, and at adjacent cottages, and through the two succeeding holidays there was a constant stream of new-comers, so that the opening attendance at the conference proper broke all previous records, and set a standard it will be hard to reach again.

Sunday and Monday were spent in rest and recreation, as interpreted by many minds. There was boating, cycling, golf, tennis, or trips to Greenhurst, Chautauqua, or Celeron, for the frivolously inclined; welcome opportunity for "shop" talk with old and new friends from all corners of the country; time to inspect at leisure the large and extensive exhibit arranged in the little chapel a few blocks from headquarters; and, best of all, a breathing space in which to throw off the fatigues of travel and prepare for the busy days to follow. The social feature of Sunday was the song service held in the evening at the Kent, which was largely attended. It was conducted by Mr. and Mrs. George W. Tew, and included hymns by a quartet and by the audience, and solos by special singers, closing with prayer by the Rev. R. E. Brown, of Lakewood. The "glorious Fourth" was enjoyed in diverse ways, many making a trip about the lake and others spending the day at Chautauqua, where the privileges of the grounds had been extended by the management. At noon the war news arrived and was received with general enthusiasm, the fortunate possessors of bulletins being the centre of groups on the verandas and in the lobbies. The function of the day was the reception tendered in the evening to the American Library Association by the local committee and citizens of Jamestown. By eight o'clock the Waldmere halls and parlors, which had been attractively decorated with palms and cut flowers, presented an animated scene, with an overflow extending to the spacious verandas and the lawns beyond. The visitors were welcomed by Miss Hazeltine and members of the local reception committee, and for an hour or more the hotel was a general centre of greeting, gossip, and the omnipresent "shop." Dancing followed in the large assembly hall until 10 o'clock, when the delegates thronged the wide piazzas and gathered under the trees upon the lawn to watch the fine display of fireworks set off from the hotel pier in honor of July Fourth and of the A. L. A. When the sparks of the last aerial mine had disappeared dancing was resumed, and it was after midnight before the members had settled themselves for a final rest before the beginning of the actual work of the conference of 1898.

FIRST DAY.

Tuesday, July 5, marked the beginning of the conference proper. At 9.50 a.m. the meeting was called to order by President Putnam in the large assembly hall of the Waldmere, where, even at this time, over 400 members were assembled. The spacious hall had ample seating capacity, was light and well ventilated, and from its many windows the eyes were refreshed by glimpses of the wooded lake shore. In a few cordial words Mr. Putnam presented to the association Mr. R. N. Marvin, of the local executive board, and Mr. F. W. Stevens, chairman of the reception committee. Mr. Marvin welcomed the A. L. A. to Lakewood on behalf of the trustees of the James Prendergast Library, and Mr. Stevens followed with a few words of friendly greeting tendered in the name of the citizens of Jamestown. He said that the local committee had aided Miss Hazeltine so far as possible in the preparations for the conference, but that she had been the Dewey and Sampson of the occasion and should have all honor and credit for any success that might result, and he closed with the wish that in all its details the conference might be a pleasant and successful one.

Mr. Putnam responded, saying that the natural beauties of Lakewood had already given a welcome to the members, to which the words of their hosts gave an added friendliness, and assuring the local committee that the A. L. A. realized with deep appreciation the depth and cordiality of the greeting extended to them.

The event of the day, and indeed the event of the entire conference, was the president's annual address, which was then delivered by President Putnam. Trenchant, graceful, and dignified, it reviewed the library record of the year past, touching alike retrogression and progress, and pointing out the broad lines on which the library movement of to-day is advancing. Of Dr. Winsor's life and work, and of the grievous loss sustained by American librarianship in his death, Mr. Putnam spoke with earnestness, paying tribute to the qualities of executive skill, of sympathy and broadmindedness that made Justin Winsor, in addition to his rank as cartographer, historian, and bibliographer, the foremost *librarian* of his time, "foremost in his conception of a work to be done and in the qualities which he brought to its service." Chief among the events of the year the International Conference received attention, and its significance, not so much in the topics

discussed but in the magnitude of the interests represented and the inspiring sense of co-operative effort manifested, was touched upon. Co-operation, indeeed, Mr. Putnam found to be the central library impulse of the day, as it expressed itself not alone in the international meeting, but in the bibliographical conference of the Royal Society and of the Brussels Institute, in the library meetings of Germany, Italy, and Switzerland, and in the varied activities of American library workers. In all international undertakings, as in the development of co-operative effort in our own country, the leadership among our libraries belongs to the Library of Congress. "How gladly would we accept, if the National Library will assume, this leadership! In itself and by itself the Library of Congress has still meagre significance: it is but one of us. As the leader in co-operative effort in this country, and as the representative of this country in co-operative effort among nations — as the National Library, in short — it has an opportunity for service, for power, and for repute that might lift it far above and beyond us." In library affairs at home remarkable advance had been apparent. The increased attendance and enthusiasm at library meetings, the extension of library organization in the south, the development of library effort in remote communities — this progress more than offset the example of an Ignatius Donnelly, guarding the public from a library levy, intended "in the sacred name of intelligence and education to let in a flood of extravagance upon the treasury," and made more marked the contrast afforded in New York City, where another Donnelly guards the treasury from a similar flood of extravagance in behalf of an "aristocratic institution," which, he says, gives nothing of value to the city in return. The notable record of the year in the field of library architecture was touched upon, and the example set by New York in its building competition was noted as setting a standard for the library architect of the future. In conclusion, Mr. Putnam reviewed the plan adopted for the program of the present conference, emphasizing the usefulness of centralizing discussion and experience about one or two problems of library work, and referring to the fitness of discussing the two topics of training for librarians and home education "at the source of the most widely diffused extension system on this hemisphere." The address was listened to with intentness, interrupted by frequent applause, and was received with an enthusiasm as genuine as it was general.

Announcement of the committee on resolutions was made by the president, as follows: J. N. Larned, C. H. Gould, J. K. Hosmer, Miss M. W. Plummer, and Miss Anne Wallace; later, owing to the departure of Mr. Larned, Mr. W. C. Lane was appointed in his place. It was stated that nominations for officers were receivable until Wednesday afternoon and should be handed to the secretary, and announcement was made of several amendments to the constitution that would probably come before the conference.

Secretary Dewey's report was a brief summary of the program and a request that all taking part in the discussions would endeavor to condense their statements as closely as practicable. This was followed by a summary of the treasurer's report, given by Mr. Jones, who stated that the expenditures from June 1, 1897 to June 1, 1898 had been $2029.11, leaving a balance in the treasury of $766.16; 137 new members had been added to the list; the total paid membership was given as 527, of which 26 were libraries; and the number of members in good standing was said to be the largest in the history of the association. The necrology included seven members — Josephine P. Cleveland, Mrs. Hannah R. Galliner, John S. Hayes, W. H. Lowdermilk, Helen Ware Rice, William Rice, and Justin Winsor. The report was referred to the finance committee, and F. P. Hill and Mrs. H. C. Wadleigh were named to act with W. E. Foster as an auditing committee on the report.

Mr. Dewey then spoke briefly on the part played by Justin Winsor in the development of American librarianship, and by silently rising, the assembly paid tribute to his memory.

The work accomplished during the year by the Publishing Section was summarized by Mr. Lane. Satisfactory progress was reported in the work of publishing and handling the printed catalog cards for current serials, prepared by the co-operation of the Harvard and Columbia University libraries, the Boston and New York public libraries, and the John Crerar Library of Chicago; the number of full subscriptions had exceeded expectations, although partial subscriptions had proved less in demand than had been expected, and it was confidently hoped that the business basis of the enterprise was now so firmly established that a reduction in the subscription price might soon be made. A new edition of the "List of subject headings" had been published; a list of French fiction by Mme. Sophie Cornu and William Beer had been issued in the "small series" of the A. L. A. annotated lists; the issue of printed cards for current books had been continued; and the work of gathering material for the "Portrait index" had gone steadily on. The "Annotated bibliography of American history" was reported as definitely under way, thanks to the generous contributions of time and labor from Mr. Larned, its editor, and of money for all compiling expenses from George Iles, without whose help the work could not have been undertaken. It was also announced that the supplement to the "A. L. A. catalog," 1893–1898, would be issued in the autumn by the New York State Library as one of its bulletins, of which a special edition would be prepared for the use of the Publishing Section. Much material for a new edition of the "A. L. A. index" had been collected, and a provisional list of books to be indexed had been prepared for submission to libraries with a view to co-operative work; and finally in its list of undertakings, the section had arranged for the publication of annotated printed cards, estimating current publications in the field of English history, to be edited by W. Dawson John-

ston, who had initiated the enterprise in 1896. The report, which was most gratifying in its record of valuable work accomplished and under way, was accompanied by printed balance sheets, showing the profit and loss on the various accounts carried by the section, which had been distributed for public consideration. It was received with general interest, and on motion of Mr. Elmendorf it was voted that an appropriation from the association treasury be again granted to the section to aid in its work.

The report of the co-operation committee had been printed in the advance pamphlet of papers and reports, so that it was not read; but the chairman, Mr. Andrews, summarized the main points. These were concerned chiefly with the record of co-operative effort abroad and at home, as instanced in the bibliographical gatherings of London, Brussels, Switzerland, Italy, and Germany, the interstate meeting at Evanston, Ill., and the other joint library meetings in this country; in co-operative bibliographical effort, as shown by the Publishing Section, by the various attempts toward a universal bibliography, and by the plans of the Royal Society; and in the undertaking of special co-operative work by the majority of the state library associations of the United States.

The report of the committee on public documents was read by R. R. Bowker, chairman. It reviewed the various attempts toward legislation on the subject, introduced in Congress within the year past, noted the administrative changes in the Document Office, and summarized the year's record in national and state bibliography. The matter of additional copyright depositories, originally brought before the committee by Mr. S. H. Ranck, and later revived by the California Library Association, was presented, but the suggestion was found impracticable, and further action upon it by the committee was deemed inadvisable. The report was accepted, and the three resolutions accompanying it were presented for discussion. These were: 1, that the A. L. A. urge upon Congress the passage of the supplementary bill S. B. 2842, improving methods of issuing government documents, or an equivalent measure; 2, that the association express to Congress its appreciation of recent developments assuring the Library of Congress rank among the national libraries of the world, that it request that the library be formally designated the National Library, and that it recommend permanence of method in administration and the transfer of the collection and cataloging of public documents to the National Library; and 3, that the association instruct the committee to inquire concerning and report at the next conference upon the collection and preservation of state publications. The resolutions were discussed by Messrs. Hayes, Hill, Larned, Elmendorf, Crunden, and others, and it was voted that their further consideration be made a special order of business for the next morning's session.

The committee on foreign documents, through C. H. Gould, chairman, reported progress in listing the publications of foreign governments, and announced the forthcoming publication through the New York State Library of a list of French government publications, based on material collected in France by Mr. Andrews, and edited on behalf of the committee by Miss A. R. Hasse.

Mrs. S. C. Fairchild reported, as chairman of the committee on supplement to the "A. L. A. catalog," that work had been carried on, along the lines outlined at the Philadelphia meeting, upon a five-year supplement, covering books published during 1893–98. Small sub-committees of librarians and specialists had been formed for each important subject, each member of which examines each book on his subject and takes personal responsibility for his vote; "this will insure more thorough work than has ever before been secured in co-operative book selection." It is expected to issue the supplement in November, 1898, as a bulletin of the New York State Library, which undertakes its publication for the A. L. A. Publishing Section; in form the catalog will be a classed list and an author list, giving in the author list D. C. and E. C. numbers and the dictionary heading for each title.

"Branches and deliveries," by H. C. Wellman, "was the first of the series of special reports on the program, but owing to Mr. Wellman's absence, on account of illness, the report was not read but accepted as printed in the preliminary papers.

W. E. Foster's report on "Library buildings" having been printed in advance, was not read, but Mr. Foster announced that the report would be concluded by an exhibition of lantern slides at nine o'clock Wednesday evening. This report was a careful summary of recent tendencies in library architecture, which were found to be in the direction of a more complete co-operation between the architect and the librarian and an increasing emphasis upon broad competitive methods in the selection of plans. In addition to the lantern slides, presented later, Mr. Foster had prepared a fine collection of photographs and plans of notable library buildings of this and other countries, which was displayed in the galleries of the assembly hall, and repaid the most careful study.

The report on cataloging and classification, by Dr. G. E. Wire, had been printed in advance and was accepted without reading. It emphasized as most significant in this field the interest in classification recently aroused in England, and noted as the most important contributions to the literature of the subject made in many years the new edition of the "List of subject headings" and the Cutter three-place table prepared by Mrs. G. M. Jones.

Miss Hewins' report on "Children's rooms and reading" was accepted as printed in the preliminary papers; it contained an interesting table, giving a bird's-eye view of the work for children carried on by libraries throughout the country.

The report on "Gifts and bequests," by Miss E. P. Andrews, was presented by Miss Hewins. It showed that over $2,500,000 had been given to libraries, besides buildings and land valued

at $800,000, the most munificent gift being $1,000,000 bestowed upon Columbia University by J. F. Loubat as a memorial endowment fund. In a brief discussion of the report Mrs. Sanders, of the Pawtucket (R. I.) Public Library, announced the recent gift to that library of a new building, to be erected by ex-Mayor W. F. Sayles, of Pawtucket, as a memorial to his wife.

The reports on "Library legislation and state aid," by Joseph Le Roy Harrison, and on "Open shelves," by John Thomson, were accepted as printed in the preliminary papers without reading. Mr. Harrison's report was a comprehensive survey of the library legislation of the year, arranged by geographical divisions, with subdivisions under states. Mr. Thomson, in his review of the free-access question, stated that the adoption of open shelves was growing steadily in favor, and that examples of reversion from open to closed shelves were very rare, and recommended that general and reference collections be conducted entirely on the free-access system, reserving closed shelves for special or valuable books.

The final subject on the morning's program, "Foreign notes on the 1898 conference," was passed over, in the absence of E. C. Richardson, and, after a few announcements by the secretary, adjournment was taken at 12.40 p.m.

The afternoon session was opened promptly at half-past two, half an hour ahead of time, and the special subject of the methods and work of the various library schools was taken up, each school being represented by a member of its faculty. The New York State Library School, as the pioneer and leader in the field, headed the list, and its special characteristics of high requirements, extended course, and demand for special fitness for library work in candidates, were presented by Mr. Dewey. Miss Plummer spoke for the Pratt Institute School, bringing out as distinctive features the stress laid upon personality of candidates, the practical experience afforded by the school's connection with a large general library, and the elective special course in advanced bibliography. The Drexel Institute School was described by Miss Kroeger, who gave as its basic plan the combination of instruction in technical library science, with instruction in the use of books. Miss Sharp's outline of the methods carried on by the University of Illinois Library School had appeared in the preliminary papers, so she briefly summarized the points there set forth, giving as special characteristics the fact that the school was one of the recognized schools of a state university, that its director was a full professor in the university, that it had university environment and assistant instruction from a university faculty, and that for the present its tuition was free. The New York State Summer School was described by Mrs. Fairchild as affording opportunity of instruction from a full and experienced faculty to those already in library work but desirous of increasing their efficiency. Miss L. E. Stearns spoke for the Wisconsin Summer School, organized by the generosity of Hon. J. H. Stout in 1895, by means of which librarians of the small libraries scattered through the state and springing up in every little hamlet had been given at least an elementary knowledge of their work and had awakened to a realization of what their calling might become. W. I. Fletcher read his report on the Amherst Summer School, printed in the advance papers, and Dr. G. E. Wire briefly outlined the plan of the summer school recently opened under his direction at the Ohio State University. The training class of the Los Angeles Public Library was described by Mrs. H. C. Wadleigh, who emphasized its value in eliminating the element of "influence" from the library service and in keeping up the interest and enthusiasm of the staff.

"The influence of library schools in raising the grade of library work" was the subject of a short paper by Mr. Fletcher, who found that this influence was a levelling one, producing "not a dead level of conformity, but a very much alive level of attainment and usefulness."

There were three speakers on the topic "Elementary library classes for training assistants." Mr. J. F. Davies told of the work in this line carried on by him at the Butte Public Library, where necessity had proved the mother of invention; Miss Hewins spoke of the instruction given by the librarian and others of the staff to the attendants at the Hartford Public Library, and Miss E. C. Doren outlined the careful and broad course of instruction recently adopted for library employes at the Dayton Public Library.

"Summer library schools and classes" were discussed by Miss Harriet H. Stanley, who believed that the instruction thus afforded was of such practical value to librarians of small towns, to untrained assistants and to well-informed library workers without technical training that its place in a general system of library training must be regarded as assured.

The next topic consisted of answers to the rather overwhelming question, "Will the interests of the profession be best served by a few well-equipped schools with strong faculties at central points, or by a large number of smaller schools and classes scattered widely through the country?" The answers, which were almost briefer than the question, indicated a general opinion that both central schools and scattered classes were desirable and that no conflicting interests were to be feared. The speakers on the subject were S. H. Berry, W. I. Fletcher, Miss Anne Wallace, and W. H. Brett.

The summer school inaugurated by the Cleveland Public Library was then described by Mr. Brett, who believed that its results, in increasing the efficiency of the library force, would more than repay the instructors and members of the staff for the time and labor given to the work.

The last paper of the session was by Miss Edith Clarke, "The library of the library school an index to its work," in which she pointed out the importance of bibliographical knowledge in the equipment of the librarian, and the advantages possessed by library schools in which a fine working library made such

knowledge attainable. Announcement of the evening program was then made and adjournment was taken at half-past five, with the satisfactory sense that so far no left-over business had accumulated and that the program had been completed up to date.

The evening was full and varied, including two section meetings, a council meeting, and an excursion.

The Large Libraries Section, conducted by Mr. Brett and Dr. B. C. Steiner, met at the Kent at seven o'clock and held a successful hour's session. The special subject considered was the relation of branches to the central library and the various phases of branch work. Mr. Hensel, of the Columbus (O.) Public School Library, described the method of locating branch libraries in school buildings, successfully carried on in Columbus; Mr. Elmendorf spoke on the question, "Shall the library own or rent its branch buildings?" expressing the opinion that at first it was preferable to rent, until the advantages of the location and building had been manifested, but that for permanent occupancy ownership by the library was to be desired; and there was an animated general discussion upon the relative distances advisable between branch libraries and between the branches and the central library. The briskness of discussion and the general interest apparent at this meeting were no less characteristic of the meeting of the Elementary Section, which was held in the Waldmere assembly hall, under the effective direction of Miss Katharine Sharp. There were no papers, and no presentation of subjects by special speakers, but topics were brought forward and briefly outlined by Miss Sharp, and then subjected to a rapid cross-fire of question, comment, and answer. Details of the organization of small libraries, including the choice and purchase of books, the awakening of public interest, means of reducing circulation of third-rate fiction, the question of catalogs and essential points in routine work, were discussed in this fashion, and there was general regret that the hour given to the section could not have been extended to twice its length.

By quarter past eight business had been put aside and there began a general exodus toward the Kent House wharf, where lay the steamer *City of Chicago*, illuminated from bow to stern with Japanese lanterns and fairy lamps of all colors. Promptly at 8.30 the steamer left the wharf, heading up the lake for a short distance and then turning toward Celeron, "the Coney Island of Chautauqua." There was music and singing throughout the trip; as the steamer passed the Waldmere a salute of rockets and bombs was fired from the hotel pier, and the perfect evening gave a final charm to all. At Celeron theatre tickets were distributed and the A. L. A. was soon holding a special session in the summer theatre, where a program opened by the leading delineator of coon songs and ending with "the phantom bride, an act of wonderment," was received with general satisfaction. After that the clans wandered at will among the fascinations of the Ferris wheel, the bear-pit, the merry-go-round, and similar library attractions, until at 10.45 the homeward trip was begun. A stop of half an hour was made at Greenhurst, which had been gayly decorated with lanterns in honor of the occasion, and it was long past midnight when the first day of the Chautauqua conference came actually to an end.

SECOND DAY.

The session of Wednesday morning was opened promptly at 9.35 by President Putnam, and the first order of business, being the deferred action in the public document resolutions, was at once brought up. Mr. Bowker reread the first resolution, urging upon Congress the passage of the supplementary bill, S. B. 2842, or an equivalent measure, looking to the reform of methods of issuing government documents, which was unanimously carried. The second resolution, regarding the Library of Congress, was discussed by Mr. Bowker, Mr. Hutcheson, and Mr. Ferrell, and, on request of Mr. Bowker, was referred to the council for such action during the year as they might see fit to take. The third resolution, concerning state publications, was adopted. The matter of additional copyright depositories was brought up by Mr. Bowker, and the committee's decision was accepted, although further action in the matter was suggested by Mr. Fletcher.

Dr. G. E. Wire presented the report of the Poole memorial committee, stating that the bronze bust of Dr. Poole had been completed and accepted, although its unveiling in the Newberry Library had not yet taken place. The report was accepted and the committee discharged.

A brief report for the committee on co-operation with the Library Department of the N. E. A. was made by J. C. Dana, who read the report to be submitted to the N. E. A. by the special joint committee on libraries and schools, of which he is chairman. It requested that the joint committee be continued and instructed along lines indicated, and that an appropriation of $500 be granted it for purposes of investigation. Mr. Elmendorf spoke of the excellent work being done by the committee, calling attention to a thesis upon the subject of library co-operation with schools prepared by Miss Helen Chase of the Buffalo Normal School, for presentation at the convention of the N. E. A., and a letter was read by the president from S. S. Green, expressing his intention of representing library interests at the N. E. A. meeting. On motion of Mr. Fletcher it was voted that the report prepared by the joint committee of the N. E. A. had the hearty endorsement of the American Library Association.

After announcement that Saturday, July 9, would be devoted to a trip to Niagara Falls, the regular program was taken up, and the topic, "Library instruction by correspondence or through extension teaching," was briefly discussed by S. H. Berry, Mr. Dewey, and Miss Ahern. Miss Sharp's paper on "Instruction in library economy through university extension teaching" having been printed in advance, its main points were simply outlined by her; on

the subject "Library institutes on the plan of teachers' institutes" Miss Stearns and Miss Browning spoke briefly of the excellent results attained by this means in Wisconsin and Illinois; while another method of training was presented by Miss E. L. Foote in a paper on "Instruction of the local librarian by the organizer."

A three-minute recess was then announced, and at its expiration the conference gave a cordial welcome to Chancellor John H. Vincent, who was to explain to the American Library Association "The meaning of Chautauqua." Dr. Vincent's address will be long remembered as one of the most inspiring addresses ever made before the association. It was the impressive utterance of a man animated by a single enthusiasm and a lofty purpose, and it bore its hearers along with it, earnest and eagerly intent. Chautauqua, said Dr. Vincent, meant recreation, by giving change of occupation to all classes of people, rich and poor, simple and learned; it meant culture, disseminated among all the people, of all ages, in all spheres of life; it meant a deepening of the importance of the home as the great teaching agency of the people, and the co-operation of the home with the church, the public school, the college, the library, and all that makes for the education of the people; it meant systematic study and reading out of school; it meant the broadening of narrow horizons, the imparting of the college point of view to out-of-college people, and the paving of the way to the higher education; it meant the appreciation, circulation, and right use of books, the multiplication of private libraries and the enlargement of public libraries; while, last in the list but foremost in the meaning of Chautauqua, came the emphasis consistently laid upon the critical, literary, ethical, and devotional study of the Scriptures and the endeavor to make Chautauqua a true centre of the spiritual life. The address received an enthusiastic response, a feature of which was the "Chautauqua salute" of waving handkerchiefs, and in a few graceful words Mr. Putnam expressed to Dr. Vincent the thanks and appreciation of the association.

The regular program was then resumed, with Miss Hannah P. James in the chair, and, turning from the general to the specific, the next subject, "Specialization for libraries," was discussed, with particular reference to medicine and law, by Dr. Wire, whose main point was that to the library worker in a special field knowledge of the literature of his subject was of even more importance than technical library training.

"Special training for college librarians" was considered by G. T. Little and C. H. Gould, the former finding that much of the college librarian's fitness lay in his ability to steal and tinker — in other words, to use and adapt the needs and desires of the faculty and students in rounding out the college library; while two speakers, Miss Annie C. Moore, of Pratt Institute, and F. M. Crunden, presented the subject of "Special training for children's librarians." Miss Moore's paper was an excellent and careful outline of what such training should be, and a strong statement of the growing opportunities for children's work in libraries; while Mr. Crunden emphasized the special qualifications required in a children's librarian. There was a short discussion by Miss Hewins, Mrs. Sanders, Miss Moore, and Mr. Crunden.

The subject of "Apprenticeship as means of library training" was opened by Mr. Fletcher, whose short paper had been printed in the advance pamphlet. Mr. Thwaites followed, with a statement of the advantages and disadvantages of apprenticeship, recommending a combination of apprenticeship with library training as likely to produce the best results, while the "Need of apprenticeship for students" was again made clear in a capital short paper by Miss James. "Technical training and the personal element in library work" was the subject of a paper by Mrs. Laura Speck, of the St. Louis Public Library, read by Mr. Crunden, in which the latter element was found to be of prime importance. This closed the morning session, and the members dispersed at 12.55, to reassemble two hours later.

At the afternoon session, which began at 2.40, the subject of library training was reopened. In the absence of Dr. Billings his paper on "The field for those without special library training" was passed over, and Miss M. S. R. James described the usefulness of "Assistants' associations and clubs for self-improvement," as evidenced by the library assistants' association organized in England under the auspices of the L. A. U. K.

The subject of "Library examinations and credentials" was discussed, and on motion of Mr. Dewey it was voted that the executive board be requested to formulate a plan for the adoption of a system of library examinations and credentials which should give official recognition to those completing approved courses in library training.

"Library periodicals" were discussed by G. M. Jones, who spoke of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, *Public Libraries*, and *Library Notes*, as an indispensable part of library equipment; and by Miss T. L. Kelso, who dealt with library reports — which, as they appeared periodically, might, she thought, be considered as periodicals — condemning bare records of statistical details and urging the librarian, who should be at the centre of the intellectual life of his community, to make an effort to record, in these reports, the development of that intellectual life. There was a short discussion by Miss Hewins, Miss Ahern, Miss Haines, J. F. Davies, and F. M. Crunden, and then the value of organized library effort was considered in a paper by Mr. Jones on "State and local clubs and associations," and one by W. H. Tillinghast on "The field of work of state and local clubs."

The rest of the afternoon was devoted to the consideration of methods of instruction of readers in the use of books and libraries. G. T. Little, C. H. Gould, and M. D. Bisbee, of Dartmouth, spoke of special college courses in bibliography; J. F. Davies described library lectures and talks given for the benefit of the public; and Mr. Charles Davidson, of the University of

New York, spoke on the "Use and abuse of aid in research."

"Instruction in the use of reference books and libraries" was explained as carried on in elementary schools, by S. H. Berry. The same work in connection with high schools was described by Miss Anne S. Ames and Miss Josephine Rathbone. The instruction described by Miss Ames was based on four definite lines — lectures on books and reading, reading lists in connection with class work, current events by discussions and bulletins, and the regular duties of a reference librarian; its details and results were admirably outlined, and the speaker's graceful delivery made the address especially notable. Miss Rathbone's paper was an excellent comparative statement of work in this direction, based on information received from about 30 high schools, and amplified by an interesting account of the instruction on these lines carried on by the Pratt Institute High School of Brooklyn; the conclusion reached was that high school instruction in the use of books was constantly increasing, and that its value was each year receiving fuller recognition from teachers. Instruction in the elementary use of books, as given to college students by the college librarian, was described by G. T. Little, and this closed the afternoon session, Mr. G. W. Cole's paper on "Instruction in books for the general public" being passed over in his absence.

The evening was given up to the garden party tendered to the A. L. A. by Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Proudfit at their beautiful home, Shadyside, not far from the two Lakewood hotels. The night was beautiful, and the spacious grounds, hung with 2000 Japanese lanterns and thronged with guests, presented a charming scene. The visitors were received by Mr. and Mrs. Proudfit, Miss Hazeltine, and Mr. Putnam; after the greetings were concluded there was music and singing, refreshments were served throughout the evening, and nothing was omitted that could have added to the charming hospitality so graciously extended.

THIRD DAY.

On Thursday morning the association, like ancient Gaul, was divided into three parts. The College and Reference Section met in the Waldmere, where an excellent program was carried through; the State Library Section held a capital small meeting in one of the Waldmere parlors, and the Large Libraries Section continued its session in the Kent with unabated attendance and interest. It is impossible, within present limits, to even fairly summarize this triple program, the only demerit of which lay in the material limitations that made it impossible for any one to be in more than one place at a time. In all three sections discussion was brisk, and animation and interest characterized the proceedings.

The College Section, conducted by G. W. Harris, with Mr. Gould as secretary, opened with the reading of a scholarly paper on "American libraries and the study of ancient mss.," prepared by E. C. Richardson, who was unable to be present; Mr. Baker, of Columbia, had sent a paper on "Relation of seminary and department libraries to the general university library," and Dr. Adler one on "Relations between the library and the publication department of a university." W. J. James, of Wesleyan University, treated the question "What proportion of its funds is a college library justified in devoting to current periodicals?" in a careful and informing paper, and C. W. Andrews spoke interestingly of the "Use made of the printed catalog cards for articles in current periodicals." All these subjects afforded material for discussion that branched off into many byways of classification and library administration. A nominating committee was appointed to submit at the next session names for a committee on organization that should have charge of the section for the next year, and it was the general opinion that two years' experience with this section had proved its practical value in meeting needs that a general program could not so fully recognize.

The Large Libraries Section, with Mr. Thomson in the chair and Dr. Steiner as secretary, continued the discussion of problems in branch work. Arthur E. Bostwick spoke on the question "How can the central and branch work best be co-ordinated?" Mr. Thomson discussed "Interchangeability of books between centre and branches and the issuance of borrowers' cards," James Bain read a paper on "What books should be bought for branches?" and the methods of selection of books for branches was the subject of general discussion. The classification of books for branches, questions regarding branch cataloging, repairing, etc., methods of managing branch and central accounts, details of staff organization and management, and the relative advantages of branches and delivery stations, were among the subjects presented by Miss Gratia Countryman, W. R. Watson, Dr. Hosmer, and others, and each topic evoked general comment and debate. Here, too, it was the general opinion that the section meeting met special needs as no general program could do, and that the Large Libraries Section in particular had fully proved its claim to permanence.

In the State Library Section the same interest prevailed, although naturally the meeting was a smaller one. Johnson Brigham, state librarian of Iowa, acted as chairman. The work of state library commissions, of travelling libraries, and the work of the state library in the collection and distribution of documents and the fostering of library interests in the state, were among the subjects informally discussed, a committee of three, consisting of W. E. Henry, C. B. Galbraith, and A. H. Chase, being appointed to confer with other state librarians concerning the exchange and indexing of state documents.

The various section meetings closed before noon, for the trip to the Chautauqua Assembly was to be made at one o'clock. It was an hour later when the steamer turned alongside the Chautauqua wharf, greeted by waving handkerchiefs and the Chautauqua chimes. Then came

the walk to the great auditorium, the wonderful acoustic properties of which were an astonishment to all, and here the A. L. A. was welcomed by Dr. George Vincent, son of the chancellor, and received a greeting that will long be remembered. This was the singing by the Chautauqua choir, of about 100 voices, which, under the leadership of Professor Palmer, gave first the aria "Honor the brave," from Gounod's "Faust," and then a verse of "Dixie," followed by a verse of "Yankee Doodle" — or "Dixie Doodle," as it was announced. Then together choir and audience sang "America," and then, after a moment's pause for the return to earth again, the regular program for the afternoon was taken up. Dr. R. G. Moulton, of the University of Chicago, was the first speaker, and his address on "The manysidedness of university extension" was heard with deep interest. Eloquent and dignified, it presented the true meaning of the phrase "university extension" with a force and earnestness that were illuminating. Dr. Moulton traced the development of the university extension spirit from the Middle Ages, when the great universities of Paris, Bologna, and Oxford were the sole centres of the intellectual life of whole countries, to the present day, when libraries, museums, concerts, art galleries, schools, and colleges, are all factors in the one great movement — the bringing of the joys and solemnities of the intellectual life to all ranks of men and all periods of life.

Barr Ferree, president of the Department of Architecture of the Brooklyn Institute, followed with a description of the growth and activities of the Brooklyn Institute; Dr. H. M. Leipziger spoke earnestly of the remarkable work done through the free lectures and classes conducted by the board of education of New York City; Rev. J. H. McMahon, director of the Cathedral Library of New York City, gave an address on "Yellow journalism and newspaper reading," urging librarians, as guardians of public reading, to use every effort to reduce the demand for and reading of newspapers that sought only to gratify the sensational and depraved tastes that they themselves created and fostered; and F. M. Crunden outlined, as one of the hopes of the future, "The endowed newspaper as an educational institution," emphasizing the great opportunities for enlightenment and public good that such an enterprise would find opening before it. Adjournment was taken at 4.50, leaving about an hour for the exploration of the Chautauqua grounds, and the homeward sail was welcomed as the second rest in a busy and interesting day.

In the evening joint sessions of the College and Reference Section and the Trustees Section were held. The former met at 8.15 in the Waldmere assembly hall, with W. E. Foster in the chair. "Advances in methods of assistance to readers" was the subject of an interesting talk by W. H. Brett, who described the many ways in which the modern library endeavors to anticipate public desires and meet readers more than half-way. C. W. Andrews spoke of the co-operative catalog undertaken by the Royal Society, and details of the enterprise were discussed by Messrs. Lane, Andrews, Biscoe, and Gould. The nominating committee appointed at the previous session submitted the names of W. C. Lane, C. W. Andrews, and Miss Olive Jones, as an organizing committee to be charged with the direction of the section for a year. The report was accepted and the committee named was appointed. A paper by Willard Austen, of Cornell, on "Dependence of reference departments on cataloging and classification departments" was read by W. J. James, in the absence of Mr. Austen; and W. C. Lane described the printed catalog cards for current serials, issued by the A. L. A. Publishing Section, and spoke on problems of classification as found in college libraries, with special reference to the reclassification now in progress at Harvard. This aroused an interesting discussion, and it developed, on a show of hands, that 10 of the libraries represented at the meeting would welcome some classification other than the D. C. or E. C., while six, which had been using D. C. or E. C., expressed full satisfaction with those systems. In the absence of S. S. Green, his paper on "Inter-library loans in reference work" was read by A. S. Root, and after a brisk discussion, participated in by Messrs. Foster, James, Hosmer, Hansen, and Beer, adjournment was taken at 9.50.

The Trustees' Section, with Dr. H. M. Leipziger as chairman, and Miss Merica Hoagland as secretary, held a capital meeting in one of the Waldmere parlors, which was crowded to its full capacity, with an overflow in the hall and on the piazza. For this section no special papers or speakers were assigned, but a full list of topics had been prepared, which were discussed *viva voce*. There was no need to incite discussion; as soon as one speaker had subsided another had risen, while the fact that the librarians present considerably outnumbered the trustees gave special prominence to topics of administration, book selection, and the relations of the librarian to the board, minimizing matters of library legislation and endowment. A resolution was passed providing that the A. L. A. be requested, before the next conference, to issue a circular letter addressed to library trustees, urging trustees to send librarians as delegates to the A. L. A. conferences, such attendance being regarded as part of the librarian's regular duties. It was past 10 o'clock when the meeting broke up and the members dispersed, some to join in the dancing at the Kent, others to attend the Story-telling Section organized on the Waldmere verandas, which held a session extending into Friday morning.

FOURTH DAY.

Friday morning's session was called to order by President Putnam promptly at 9.35, and the report of the committee on library editions of popular books, deferred from Tuesday, was made by Mr. Montgomery. It was brief, simply stating that either some practical work should be referred to the committee, or that the committee should be discontinued, and suggesting that the only means of testing the demand for

"library editions" lay in choosing a book on which the experiment should be tried and assuring a sufficient library demand for that book to justify a publisher in reprinting it. It was suggested that the subject be transferred to the co-operation committee for further consideration and report. Miss Hannah P. James asked that a step in the direction outlined be taken in regard to the *Youth's Companion*, and that the A. L. A. formally request the publishers of that periodical to reduce its size one-half and print on better paper. After a short discussion, it was voted that the association direct the co-operation committee to prepare a statement to publishers, pointing out the advantage of adopting a small size for periodicals, and that this statement be sent to a list of representative periodicals as well as to the *Youth's Companion*.

The reports of the auditing and finance committees were read and accepted, and a letter from Dr. Billings was read by the president, requesting that the A. L. A. co-operate with the Royal Society in the preparation of its international catalog of scientific literature, and suggesting that the association should be represented at the coming conference on the subject to be held in London in July. Dr. Friedenwald, of the Library of Congress, said that the Department of State had already appointed Professor Langley and Dr. Adler, of the Smithsonian Institution, as delegates from the United States to that conference, and the matter was referred to the co-operation committee for a report later in the day.

F. A. Hutchins then presented his report on travelling libraries, which was a "report of progress" in the best sense of the term. It showed that the number of travelling libraries in use had increased from 929 in May, 1897, to 1657 in May, 1898, the number of books for the same period having increased from 47,171 to 73,558; that the system now existed in 20 states, and that Alabama, Arkansas, Washington, California, Oregon, and British Columbia were among the names soon to be added to the list, while the enthusiasm and energy with which the works had been taken up by women's clubs throughout the country gave promise of its rapid enlargement and extension.

"Books for the blind" aroused one of the most interesting discussions of the conference. It was opened by H. M. Utley, who summarized the main points of his paper, which had been printed in advance, and supplemented his remarks by an exhibit of books in Braille, New York point and raised letter, which were handed about for examination. Mr. Hutcheson described the work carried on by the Congressional Library, where readings are given for the blind, and where it is hoped in time to gather a complete collection of books for the blind; Dr. Steiner spoke of the recent addition of such a department to the Enoch Pratt Free Library; Mr. Eastman told of the Free Circulating Library for the Blind in New York City; Mrs. Fairchild announced that the New York State Library had begun similar work and planned to send books to blind readers throughout the state; and Miss Hewins spoke of the practical aid given in this direction by the Perkins Institution for the Blind in Boston.

"The responsibility of librarians for warning the public against untrustworthy books" was treated in papers by Mr. Utley and Mr. Larned (the latter read by Mr. Crunden), both of whom were agreed that such a responsibility could not fairly be added to the burdens already borne by the librarian. It was pointed out, however, that if the word "untrustworthy" were replaced by "undesirable" the case was altered, and the library by a policy of exclusion might well protect its public from the weak, the silly, and the sensational; while the "evaluation" plans of Mr. Iles and his co-workers promised a solution of some of the difficulties regarding "untrustworthy" literature. Closely related to the discussion evoked by this subject was the next topic, "The function of the library as a bookstore," on which Mr. Dewey spoke in advocacy of the merging of bookstore into library, the latter becoming not only a centre for the use of books but the medium for the private bookbuying of a community; while Miss Kelso urged the harmonious co-existence of both bookstore and library, pointing out that the library should increase private book-owning and not, as was too often the case, tend to do away with the ownership of books. W. H. Tillinghast's paper on "Encouragement of private bookbuying," which followed, was in line with Miss Kelso's opinion, and a lively discussion ensued, the result of which, despite a second plea from Mr. Dewey, seemed to show that librarians had as yet no desire to add bookselling to their other duties, and that the encouragement of local bookselling was regarded as most desirable.

In the absence of Dr. Cyrus Adler his paper on "Museums" was read by Dr. Friedenwald; Prof. W. G. Ward, of Syracuse University, spoke on "Pictures as the colleagues of books," and at 12.35 the meeting adjourned for a group photograph, which, with special appropriateness, was taken under the chestnut tree on the sloping lawn of the Waldmere.

The session of Friday afternoon was called to order at three o'clock, and after a few announcements the amendment to the constitution enlarging the A. L. A. council, first presented at the Philadelphia conference, was taken up. This was discussed by Messrs. Hill, Crunden, Carr, Dewey, and Elmendorf, and on motion of Mr. Thomson it was referred to a special committee, which was appointed by the chair, as follows: F. M. Crunden, W. H. Brett, R. R. Bowker, Miss M. W. Plummer, and Thorvald Solberg. Mr. Dana introduced a resolution authorizing the president to appoint a committee of five to prepare a revision of the constitution and to print a preliminary report on the subject at least three months prior to the next conference, this report to be sent to each member of the association. This was passed after short discussion by Messrs. Utley, Hayes, Dana, and Crunden, and it was also voted that the amendment regarding the council be referred to this committee. The chair appointed as the constitutional revision committee F. M. Crunden,

W. H. Brett, R. R. Bowker, Miss M. W. Plummer, and Thorvald Solberg.

Mr. Andrews reported for the co-operation committee regarding Dr. Billings' suggestion as to the Royal Society catalog, and recommended that a committee of three be appointed to consult with the Smithsonian Institution and to urge upon Congress, in behalf of the A. L. A., the importance of aiding the Institution in its work. The report was accepted.

Announcement was made that the voting for officers would be conducted by means of a voting machine, tendered for the occasion by the United States Voting Machine Co. of Jamestown, and that the polls would be open from 3.15 to 4.30 and from 8 to 10 p.m., the lists of nominees being posted in the lobby and assembly room. Messrs. Montgomery, Steiner, and Wing were appointed tellers, a check list of members entitled to vote having been prepared for their use.

A cordial invitation to the Buffalo Library was given to all intending to take the Niagara trip by Mr. Elmendorf, and the place of next meeting was then introduced, Mr. Dewey moving that the invitation to Atlanta, extended at the Philadelphia meeting, be accepted. This was a foregone conclusion, and the motion was received with hearty applause, which continued when Miss Anne Wallace rose to again urge the claims of the south, that she had so effectively presented a year before. She suggested May as the best time for the Atlanta meeting, oulined alluring post-conference journeys to Chickamauga and Tolula Falls, and promised the A. L. A. a true southern welcome, accompanied, perhaps, by a "sure enough" coon dance and a barbecue. A telegram was read from Mrs. Lowe, president of the General Federation of Women's Clubs, adding the invitation of the women's clubs of Georgia to that already extended by the authorities of Atlanta, and the resolution to meet at Atlanta in 1899 was carried by a unanimous vote. An invitation to Montreal for 1900 was presented by C. H. Gould, and Mr. Crunden read an invitation from the authorities of the Trans-Mississippi Exposition, to be held at Omaha in September, asking that the A. L. A. be represented at the library congress to be held under its auspices.

The report of the committee on resolutions, expressing the indebtedness of the A. L. A. to Miss Hazeltine, the local committees, and all whose thoughtfulness and hospitality had made the conference so delightful, was read by Dr. Hosmer and adopted by a rising vote, Mr. Eleazer Green, of the Prendergast Library, responding with a few graceful words; and President Putnam presented from the executive board a resolution electing Dr. John H. Vincent an honorary member of the A. L. A., which was unanimously adopted.

Much business was crowded into the scant hour remaining. John Thomson spoke of the co-operative fiction index begun by the Philadelphia Free Library,* and asked assistance in carrying it out; Dr. G. M. Gould read a paper on "The union of medical and public libraries," and presented a resolution urging, in the name of the A. L. A., the formation of medical departments upon public libraries, which was referred to the executive board with power to act; and Mrs. H. A. Davidson spoke on the "Special needs of study clubs" and how they should be met by libraries.

Then followed a hurried exodus to the trolley cars in waiting beyond the Waldmere, and a delightful five-mile trip to Jamestown, where after a spin through the town the A. L. A. was welcomed to the Prendergast Library. A reception was held on the lawn surrounding the pretty building, refreshments were served, and the library was soon overflowing with interested guests, who admired the attractive children's room, enjoyed the art collection, and appreciated the evidences of good taste and good management apparent on all sides.

It was seven o'clock before the homeward trip was accomplished, and after a late supper the final business of the conference was taken up. This consisted of a short session of the Elementary Section, which began at 8.20 and continued until 9 o'clock, and the exhibition, from 9 until 10, of the lantern slides of library buildings, which in the absence of Mr. Foster was conducted by S. H. Berry. The views shown included ground plans, interiors and exteriors of well-known American libraries, and a few European views, among which the British Museum received a cordial welcome. When the last slide had disappeared the lights were turned on and the election returns were announced as follows: *President*, William C. Lane; *Secretary*, Henry J. Carr; *Treasurer*, Gardner M. Jones; *Recorder*, Helen E. Haines; *Vice-presidents*, Clement W. Andrews, Katharine L. Sharp, John Thomson; *A. L. A. Council*, Hannah P. James, J. N. Larned, F. M. Crunden; *Trustee of Endowment Fund*, C. C. Soule. This closed the last general session of the conference; in a few minutes the floor had been closed for dancing, and it was again past midnight before the activities of the A. L. A. were quenched.

CONCLUSION.

Only the briefest summary of the last days of the conference may here be given, but it must at least be said that these days were the crown of all, and brought refreshment and new strength to many tired out with the rush and pressure of the busy week.

Saturday, July 9, was spent at Niagara, the party leaving Lakewood at 8.15 a.m. and returning at midnight. The International Hotel served as headquarters, and here at noon the visitors were welcomed by Mr. Welch, commissioner of the Niagara National Park. The Canadian and American falls, the whirlpool, the rapids, and the trip to Lewiston, were seen in part or in full; many also spent a few pleasant moments at the Niagara Public Library, to which invitations had been extended by Mrs. Barnum, the librarian, and a number accepted the hospitality of the Buffalo Library, examining with interest and appreciation the large developments there that have made the library

*See L. J., June, p. 241.

a central factor in the city's life. The final public announcements of the conference were made during dinner that evening at the International Hotel, when invitations from the mayor and municipality of Niagara Falls were read, cordially urging that the conference of 1900 be held at Niagara. President Putnam also announced a change in the constitutional revision committee, stating that Mr. Dana, who had moved the appointment of the committee, had been omitted from it at his own request, but that as it was hoped he might be induced to serve, and as Mr. Brett had requested to be relieved from such service, the name of J. C. Dana had been substituted for that of W. H. Brett. With a few last words of thanks to the friends whose efforts had added so much to the pleasure of the day, the formalities ended, and the quiet of the homeward trip to Lakewood was broken only by the farewell given at Buffalo to President Putnam, which, sincere as it was, expressed but a tithe of the admiration and respect felt by all for the man to whose dignity, courtesy, and tact the success of the Chautauqua conference was directly due.

Sunday was a day of rest and quiet enjoyment, broken by a succession of departures, and by Monday evening but a small body of fortunate ones were left to enjoy the vacation time of the post-conference rest-week, which was the peaceful finish of the Chautauqua meeting.

Of the conference as a whole, a few words are yet to be said. The registered attendance was 493, which broke all records, the largest previous attendance having been 369, at the Cleveland meeting; a crowded program was carried through with enthusiasm and an unexpected degree of success; the value of section meetings as a permanent feature of the conferences was thoroughly manifested, and the advantages of a rural meeting-place were emphasized. When to the characteristics of unprecedented attendance and activity are added perfect weather, a charming meeting-place, admirable local arrangements, and the fact that two holidays made hard work easier, it will be seen that the Chautauqua conference set a standard of success that will not easily be attained again. H. E. H.

SPECIAL EXHIBITS.

ONE of the most helpful features of the Chautauqua meeting was the exhibit of library devices, appliances, and supplies, arranged in part in the Lakewood Chapel and in part in the Waldmere. Among the libraries specially represented were the Aguilar and the Pratt Institute, both of which sent large collections of picture bulletins, etc., chiefly illustrating work with children, the New York State Library School, the Boston Public Library, and the Free Library of Philadelphia. The collection of photographs and plans of library buildings, prepared by Mr. Foster, and the collection illustrating library work with children sent by Miss Hewins, attracted wide interest; and the trade exhibit was the fullest and most varied yet made at a conference.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD, 1897–98.

A MEETING of the executive board was held at the Waldmere, Lakewood, N. Y., on July 4. Present: Messrs. Putnam, Dewey, Jones, Crunden, Miss James, Miss Haines.

The following committee on resolutions was appointed: J. N. Larned, C. H. Gould, J. K. Hosmer, Miss M. W. Plummer, Miss Anne Wallace. Later, owing to departure of Mr. Larned, Mr. W. C. Lane was appointed to the committee.

The following persons not engaged in library work were elected members, on nomination of Mr. Jones, the treasurer: Mary Stone Hosford, Haverhill, Mass.; Nellie Wadley, Sand Hills, Augusta, Ga.

Mr. Jones reported 137 new members since the Philadelphia meeting, and that there were more members in good standing present than ever before. The subject of reducing the size of the proceedings of the present conference was brought up, and it was Voted, That the papers and proceedings of this conference, as printed, should be kept within 200 pages, and the recorder was authorized so to omit and abridge papers and proceedings as to accomplish this.

On motion of Mr. Dewey it was Voted, That the entire stock of old proceedings be turned over to the Publishing Section, which shall hereafter have charge of the publication, distribution, and sale of all proceedings, the editing to remain with the recorder and the printing with the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

On July 6, 7, and 8 meetings were held, the full board being in attendance, as follows: Messrs. Putnam, Dewey, Jones, Brett, Hayes, Crunden, Miss James, Miss Haines.

The following persons not connected with library work were accepted as members, on motion of Mr. Jones: H. J. Brown, with B. F. Stevens, London; Edna D. Bullock, Lincoln, Neb.; Mrs. J. B. Case, Wichita Grove, Mo.; Lydia F. Draper, Milton, Mass.; Mrs. C. R. Edwards, Phila.; E. M. Fairchild, Albany, N. Y.; F. W. Garrison, with Houghton, Mifflin & Co.; Marion Gunnison, Erie, Pa.; E. G. Lemcke; W. McCaine, St. Paul, Minn.; Eliza Morse, Eaton, N. Y.; Adeline Olcott, Oshkosh, Wis.; Geo. B. Rogers, of Cumulative Index, Cleveland, O.; Fannie Utley and Jennie Utley, Detroit; Mrs. A. W. Whelpley, Cincinnati; Theodore Schulte, with Am. Baptist Pub. Soc.

Amendments to the constitution defining the duties of president and secretary, specifying procedure in case of vacancy in the presidency, and limiting the voting privilege to members whose membership should have been of one year's duration, were submitted and discussed, these being finally referred for consideration and report to the constitutional revision committee appointed at the last session of the conference.

The last meeting of the outgoing board was held on July 10, to consider the resolution presented at Friday's session by Dr. G. M. Gould and referred to the board for action. There were present Messrs. Dewey, Jones, Crunden, Brett, Miss James, Miss Haines. The resolu-

tion, which was adopted by a unanimous vote, is as follows:

"*Whereas*, The public library should be the means of stimulating all neighborhood intellectual and scientific progress, and of representing the combined helpful forces, ethical, mental, and sanitary, furthering the well-being of the entire community, it is therefore

"*Resolved*, That in the opinion of the American Library Association it is both possible and advisable in the interests of the library, the profession, and the community, that public libraries should have medical departments, and that physicians and medical societies should be cordially invited to co-operate with the librarians and trustees of public libraries in establishing and maintaining such medical departments."

TRANSACTION OF EXECUTIVE BOARD, 1898–99

A MEETING of the executive board of 1898–99 was held at Lakewood, N. Y., at 3.25 p.m., July 10. Present: Messrs. Lane, Carr, Jones, Andrews, Thomson; Miss Haines.

It was Voted, That the edition of the conference proceedings of 1898 be made 1250 copies.

Plans for the Atlanta meeting were briefly discussed, and it was Voted, That the Atlanta conference be held on a date between the 15th of April and the 10th of May, 1899. Miss Anne Wallace was appointed chairman of the local committee on the Atlanta conference.

Appointments of committees for 1898–99 were taken up. The finance committee, consisting of J. L. Whitney, W. E. Foster, and C. K. Bolton, was continued.

The co-operation committee was appointed as follows: T. L. Montgomery, J. G. Barnwell, Miss A. B. Kroeger, Thorvald Solberg, F. H. Parsons.

On the public documents committee, R. R. Bowker, chairman, and Miss A. R. Hasse, were appointed, and the chairman was directed to appoint other members, raising the number of the committee to five, if so desired.

The foreign documents committee, consisting of C. H. Gould, C. W. Andrews, L. B. Gilmore, and James Bain, Jr., was continued.

The committee on co-operation with the Library Department of the N. E. A. was appointed as follows: J. C. Dana, Melvil Dewey, Miss L. E. Stearns.

The committee on library editions of popular books was discontinued, the subject having been transferred to the co-operation committee for consideration and report.

The committee on supplement to the "A. L. A. catalog" was continued.

It was Voted, That a meeting of the executive board be held on or about Thanksgiving, preferably in Boston.

Adjourned. HENRY J. CARR, *Secretary*.

A. L. A. HANDBOOK.

A SPECIAL edition of the "A. L. A. handbook," dated June, 1898, was prepared for the Chautauqua conference, and mailed to members in advance of the meeting. The membership list, printed in the previous edition, was omitted on account of necessity of revision.

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

GEORGIA STATE L. COMMISSION.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

THE Ohio Library Commission has undertaken the collection of literature to be forwarded to the Ohio soldiers in camp. A circular letter has been prepared and sent to mayors of the cities and villages of the state asking their aid in securing contributions. The books will be sent in travelling library boxes to the various regiments.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

Library Schools and Training Classes.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY CLASS.

THE commencement exercises of the Drexel Institute were held on June 14, when certificates were awarded to the following graduates of the library class: Helen M. Bunting, Eliza P. Carey, Emily R. Edsall, Bertha B. Faulds, Helen G. Harjes, Louise A. Hodge, Florence B. Kane, Amy Keith, Theodora C. Knauff, Eveline C. Lyon, Grace D. Rose, Grace E. Shultz, Emma C. Wells, Cornelia C. White.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

NOTES AND NEWS.

MISS ADELAIDE R. HASSE, of the New York Public Library, by invitation, gave two exceedingly valuable lectures as an introduction to the study of government publications. They certainly convinced us that the subject both requires and merits long and serious study.

We have enjoyed, also, this month a helpful talk on the Carnegie Library of Braddock, Pa., by Miss Helen Sperry, a graduate of the school, class of '94.

The last two sessions of the Round Table consisted of a debate on "Access to shelves," led by five members of the junior class, the rest of the class and the students of the summer session joining in the discussion. Miss Rombauer presented the familiar arguments in favor of no access to regular shelves for any type of library. Mr. Winsor advocated access in college libraries, no access in public libraries. Miss Wood pictured the charms of the open-shelf room in the Brooklyn and Buffalo libraries. Mr. Shaw threw down all the bars except for fiction in the public library. Miss Windeyer tried to make us believe that free access in all types of libra-

ries is not only ideal but practicable. At the close of the discussion there seemed to be an almost unanimous sentiment in favor of absolutely free access in the college library, in the small or medium-sized library, and in the branches of a large city library, and in favor of the open-shelf room for the main building of a large city library.

The following subject was assigned to the senior class for library seminar: What are at the present time the most vital questions in library work? After two months' consideration and an hour's discussion we agreed on: 1. Access to the shelves; 2. Work for children; 3. Selection of books, especially fiction; 4. Training library assistants; 5. Divorce of the public library from politics.

Mr. F. W. Faxon's collection of "fad" periodicals has been on exhibition here for two weeks and has been much appreciated.

Examination week was ushered in by a base-ball game, won by the men of the library school against the University Cycle Club.

We have been interested in some experiments made by Miss Mary E. Hawley, of the state library, to find a process of reproducing important book or magazine illustrations. She finds that a paper negative can be made from any picture, provided no printing is on its back, by placing sensitive paper under it and allowing sufficient exposure to the sun. Utility clips are used to attach the paper. From this paper negative as beautiful positives can be made as from an ordinary negative glass. This process makes it possible for any library to duplicate pictures for its own use and to facilitate the copying, by any who may desire, of pictures not otherwise available.

SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

GRADUATES.

Degree of B.L.S.

Grace Osborne Edwards (A.B. Wellesley).
Thesis: Library bulletins.
Bibliography: Reading list on History of Illinois, 1673–1861.

*Certificate.**

Louise Beerstecher Krause.
Thesis: American publishers' series.
Bibliography: Reading list on Library architecture.

KATHARINE L. SHARP, *Director.*

PRATT INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

THE graduation of the class of 1897–98 took place on June 17, in connection with the commencement exercises of the institute. The full number, 20, that entered in October, was graduated, the list of students being as follows: Elsie Adams, Edith P. Buckman, Sara Coit Day, Harriet A. Gooch, Harriot E. Hassler, Louise G. Hinsdale, Annie K. G. Hopkins, Anna G. Hubbard, Susan A. Hutchinson, Harriet McCarty, W: W. Nutting, Mary C. Parker, Ella G. Parmele, Julia T. Rankin, Alice E. Sanborn, Spencer Cone Smith, Elizabeth Stevens, Emily Turner, Lucy B. Wadhams, Mary Williams.

* Not eligible to degree because of change in entrance requirements at time of transfer of the school in 1897.

Reviews.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. List of subject headings for use in dictionary catalogs; prepared by a committee of the American Library Association. Second edition, revised, with an appendix containing hints on subject cataloging and schemes for subheads under countries and other subjects. [Boston.] Published for the A. L. A. Publishing Section by the Library Bureau, 1898. 6+206 p. O. $2.

The committee in charge of the revision of this work consisted of Mr. Jones, Mr. Cutter, and Miss Edith D. Fuller, and the gift of time and labor that they have so freely given should have sincere appreciation. There has not appeared in many years so valuable a "library tool" as the "List of subject headings," and the rapidity with which the first edition was exhausted proved how general was the need of such a guide. In its second edition the "List" has become one of the permanent and indispensable items of the librarian's equipment. A few corrections have been made and some changes and additions have been incorporated in the subject-headings according to suggestions of catalogers, but the infrequency of these changes, together with the fact that the list has been submitted to general and critical examination, prove how admirably the original work was executed. Besides Mr. Cutter's brief and lucid "Hints on subject cataloging in dictionary style," the appendix outlines several schemes of greater or less fulness for the arrangement of such special classes as countries and states, cities, the Bible, Shakespeare, and language, and suggests country and language divisions for literature. These add much to the usefulness of the manual, especially for smaller libraries. The "List" has been stereotyped, so that the present edition will be the standard one for many years, and both the Publishing Section and the A. L. A. are to be congratulated upon this important addition to library literature.

PLUMMER, Mary Wright. Hints to small libraries. 2d ed., revised and enlarged. N. Y., Truslove & Comba, 1898. 68 p. O. 50c.

The practical usefulness of Miss Plummer's little manual finds pleasant witness in the issue of this second edition. In its new form the "Hints" cover 68 pages, instead of the 56 of the first edition, the chief additions being an outline of the Expansive Classification, supplied by Mr. Cutter, the inclusion of the Browne charging system in the chapter on charging systems, illustrations of magazine racks, the list of 50 reference-books, prepared for the A. L. A. Conference of 1897 by Miss Woodruff, a short list of books useful in the selection of children's reading, and a revision and extension of the list of library tools. All these additions are directly helpful, and in reissuing the manual in its present form Miss Plummer has performed a

real service to the library profession. The book is neatly bound in gray cloth — an improvement over the previous board covers — and head and tail pieces have been omitted. Typographically, one or two slight slips in revision are apparent, and Mr. Cutter's address is wrongly given on p. 68 — an error perpetuated from the first edition.

Library Economy and History.

GENERAL.

HASSE, Adelaide R. The nation's records (*In Forum*, July, 1898, p. 598–602.)

A summary of the methods of our own government regarding the care of its printed records, as contrasted with those of other nations. The chaotic condition of our public documents and the lack of official guides are condemned, and it is pointed out that while Great Britain, France, Holland, and other countries "have learned the wisdom of jealously caring for their official literature, the United States has not only failed to profit by their example but has indifferently allowed year after year to pass by without taking any steps to protect her national archives from the ravages of time and vandals."

Medical Libraries for May is a "souvenir number" in honor of the Denver conference of the American Medical Association. It describes the plans of the recently organized Association of Medical Librarians, and has a first instalment of a list of medical books published in the U. S. in 1897. The Colorado Medical Library Association is described by F. D. Tandy, and J. C. Dana contributes the first in a series of papers on "The physician in fiction," dealing with "The medical profession as seen by Charles Dickens."

RANCK, S: H. Travelling libraries. (*In The Country Gentleman*, May 19, 1898. 63 : 396.) 2 col.

Describes the travelling libraries of the Baltimore Yearly Meeting of Friends and shows how other churches may carry living books into the rural districts through the Sunday-school. The Baltimore Yearly Meeting began its travelling library work in 1896 and is now sending books to the monthly meeting First-day Schools of Maryland, Virginia, and Pennsylvania.

LOCAL.

Allegheny, Pa. Carnegie L. The circulation of duplicates of popular periodicals was begun on July 1.

Atlanta (Ga.) Y. M. L. A. (31st rpt. — year ending April 30, '98.) Added 391 ; total 17,657. Issued 26,045. Membership 785.

The opening of the new book-room on Sept. 13, 1897, is noted ; this addition gave a book capacity of 35,000 v., doubled the floor space, and provided a special reading-room for the boys. A series of lectures by members of the association were given during the year at the Boys' High School. Miss Wallace recommends that the library be reclassified on the Dewey system and that a card catalog be made ; she also suggests the establishment of a library training school. In conclusion she says: "The library should now close its doors to all but members of the association, or demand from the municipal government an annual appropriation for providing its citizens with a free reference library."

Aurora (Ill.) P. L. (Rpt. — year ending May 31, '98.) Added 623 ; total 15,540. Issued, home and school use 83,427 (fict. 69.11 %). New registration 438 ; total registration 10,923 ("live" cards not stated).

An increase of $1800 to the annual library appropriation has been secured, and work in the reclassification of the books and the preparation of a card catalog is going forward. "During the past year we have made a systematic effort to do as much as possible of the simple forms of mending and repairing within the library." The circulation is 10,361 less than that of the previous year ; the loss is almost entirely in the department of fiction, in which the circulation was 57,663 volumes as against 66,564 the year before, and may be accounted for by meagre purchases of popular novels, due to inadequate funds.

Bangor (Me.) P. L. (15th rpt., 1897.) Added 2171 ; total 42,664. Issued, home use 49,885 (fict. and juv. 37,818); reading-room use 36,889. New cards issued 1059. Receipts $6014.20 ; expenses $5791.18.

The report contains (p. 23–54) a series of historical and descriptive sketches of "Libraries of Bangor."

Bloomington (Ill.) P. L. (Rpt. — year ending June 1, '98.) Added 578 ; total 17,144. Issued, home use 87,111 (fict. 78 %); ref. use 26,915. New registration 801 ; total cards in force 5252.

While the issue for reference has increased 11,854 over last year, the home issue has decreased 6080. The loss has occurred chiefly in fiction and juvenile literature, other classes having increased.

Boston P. L. The recent gift to the library of the collection of the American Statistical Association has resulted in the establishment of a department of statistics. The collection, which will form the nucleus of the department, consists of several thousand books, periodicals, and pamphlets, which have been accumulated by the association as the result of purchase and exchange. But two conditions attach to the gift, neither of which is onerous, one that the material so far as strictly statistical shall be kept together, the other that it shall be accessible to members of the association. It will be placed for the present in open alcoves on the rear wing of the special libraries floor, where it finds a natural location among the public documents.

The new department, which will be organized by Mr. W. C. Ford, will undertake the systematic acquisition, classification, cataloging, and interpretation to the public of public documents, of the material of statistics, and of all that related material which contributes statistics to the student of political and social economy and political science. An enormous mass

of this material is already in this as in other libraries, but in this as in other libraries, a large proportion of perhaps the most valuable of it is submerged in reports and other publications little known, and is at present practically inaccessible to the ordinary student or even to the expert. An immense mass more is published which does not fall into the hands of libraries in ordinary course but can be acquired only by positive and laborious effort.

It will be the purpose to organize the acquisition of this material upon a systematic basis, to round out the present collections, and to make the entire mass conveniently accessible to the inquirer in a manner and to a degree not perhaps existing in any library.

Bridgeport (Ct.) P. L. The closing of the patriotic exhibition on June 1 marked the successful end of the 1897–98 series of lectures, exhibitions, etc., at the library. During this season there have been given, under the auspices of the library authorities, 16 concerts, five lectures, and five distinct exhibitions, each exhibition running from four to six weeks.

Cedar Rapids (Ia.) F. P. L. The first report of the library for the year ending June 30, 1897, has just appeared, being about a year belated. As the library was not opened until Jan. 15, 1897, the record of actual work covers only six months. 1646 v. are reported on the shelves, and the home use is stated as 14,382, of which 4821 was juvenile; cards in use 1469. The reading-room attendance was 18,347. Receipts were $4471.52; expenses $4143.97.

The open-shelf system has been in use from the beginning, and "the plan has been justified in the time and interest which people give to the books on the shelves." The report is well arranged and attractively printed.

Chicago, Newberry L. The annual reports of the library for 1896 and 1897 have just appeared in pamphlet form. The report for 1897 gives the following facts: Added (incl. pm.) general lib. 7605 v.; medical lib. 15,924. Total, gen. and medical lib., 203,108 (58,170 pm.). The notable accessions of the year are mentioned. The genealogical index, begun March, 1896, contained, Jan. 31, 1898, 300,000 entries, "184,000 of which were made during the past year."

Clinton, Mass. Bigelow F. P. L. (24th rpt., 1897.) Added 685; total 21,839. Issued, home use 46,708 (fict. 77.8 %). New registration 254; total registration 6462. Receipts $2465.20; expenses $1951.65.

The reading and reference room accommodates only 12 persons, "which in a town of 12,000 people is entirely inadequate."

Evanston, Ill. Northwestern Univ, Orrington Lunt L. (Rpt. — year ending April 30, '98.) Added 4222; total 37,366. Recorded use, home use 6620; lib. use 5338. The unrecorded use is estimated at about 55,000 during the college year. The home use is a gain of 50% over the previous year, and the general increase in use of the library is large.

The student assistants have given good service. "As something of an experiment occasional 'assistants' meetings' have been held during the year for the consideration of general library matters, of reviews of important new books, and of particular problems in the work of this library. The experiment warrants a more systematic effort in this direction next year. Work of this sort certainly fosters the efficiency and *esprit de corps* of the library force."

Gloversville (N. Y.) F. L. (18th rpt., 1897.) Added 945; total 15,087. Issued, home use 64,602; ref. use 6463. New registration 490. There were 1161 v. issued in school-work, of which 620 were drawn on teachers' cards. The report notes the fact that 1897 was the 10th year of the library's existence.

A classed list of the accessions of 1897 and several special lists are appended.

Hagerstown, Md. The county commissioners of Washington county, Maryland, recently entered into an agreement to appropriate $1500 annually toward the support of a free library in Hagerstown, which the citizens of the county shall also be entitled to use. This, with the $2500 annually appropriated by the city of Hagerstown, practically insures the gift of $50,000 offered by Mr. B. F. Newcomer some months ago.

Kentucky, Travelling libs. in. At the meeting of the state federation of women's clubs in June interesting reports were read on the results of the travelling library work carried on under the auspices of the federation. Mrs. C. P. Barnes, chairman of the committee on travelling libraries, reviewed the progress of the movement since its inauguration at the last annual meeting of the clubs. At that time it was proposed that libraries be sent for three months through the mountains of Kentucky. With the boxes of books were sent the rules adopted by the travelling libraries of the W. C. T. U. At first the people were slow to believe the libraries free. The time, three months, was found to be too short for satisfactory use of books, and it was extended to six months. One member wrote: "These people are solemn creatures, and they enjoy either very serious books or those that are very amusing. Life is made up of stubborn facts with them and they do not want too much that is frivolous." Another said: "Don't send any school books or song books. Send histories — for instance, those of Cuba and China. Something on Mormonism to refute its agents in the mountains is needed. Also books on education and character-building." Miss Sallie Maury, of the Alumnæ Club, of Louisville, made a report for the committee on free libraries. Library work was taken up by the federation at the Versailles meeting in 1896 and has since made good progress. A history of efforts toward legislation was given and confidence expressed that a bill for the establishment of public libraries will pass the next legislature.

Kingston, N. H. Nichols Memorial L. The Nichols library building was dedicated on June 9, when the presentation to the city was formally made by J. Howard Nichols, the donor. There was singing by the school children, and

the chief address was by Rev. W. H. Davis, of Newton, Mass. After the exercises a dinner was served to the special guests. The dedication was largely attended, and the town hall, where the exercises were held, was filled to its utmost capacity. The library, which cost $10,000, is built of weathered stone, backed with brick. It contains about 2600 v., of which about 300 were given by Mr. Nichols, who also furnishes the reading-room with daily papers and the leading magazines. The library is open to the public from four to eight p.m. In addition to the building, Mr. Nichols has presented the town with $1000, the interest to be used for the library, and a paid-up insurance policy for five years.

Lawrence (*Mass.*) *P. L.* (26th rpt.—year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 1614; total 46,584. Issued, home use 120,869 (fict. 44.2%; juv. 31.0%; periodicals 4.1%); lib. use 19,762. 1626 v. were issued on 143 teachers' cards. New registration 989; cards in use "about 2500." Receipts $10,851.78; expenses $12,042.66.

A practical and well-arranged report. Mr. Hedge estimates that "one-third of those who use books in the library building are teachers and pupils in the public schools." "Although the home circulation has not materially increased, there has been a great gain in the number of books read in the library building." The publication of special class lists of the books in the library is recommended. A new book-stack is much needed, and the cost is estimated at $3190.

Lexington (*Ky.*) *L. A.* At a meeting of the association on June 1 it was voted that the library be leased to the trustees of the Free Public Library, now in process of organization, for a term of five years. This insures the establishment of the free library upon a firm basis.

Lincoln (*Neb.*) *City L.* (Rpt.—year ending May 31, '98.) Added 657; total 13,507. Issued, home use 69,480 (fict. 81%); ref. use 16,627. New registration 984.

Miss Dennis says: "The children's department, consisting of about 756 books, was open to the public on Saturday, April 30, 1898. Since that time 350 books have been issued and 420 children have visited the room."

"Our observance of Library day, Oct. 22, 1897, brought to the reading-room many citizens who previous to this time had never visited the room. This day gained us many friends."

Los Angeles (*Cal.*) *P. L.* (9th rpt., 1897.) Added 4952; total 48,145. Issued 520,568 (incl. home and lib. use), of which 235,034 was fiction and 74,503 juvenile. Ref. room attendance 50,579. New registration 4890. Receipts $29,138.70; expenses $23,992.66.

The arrangement of the circulation statistics makes it difficult to obtain a definite statement of results in this line. The figures are given for half-year periods, with home and library use in parallel columns and a single column of totals, so that distinction between home and library use is difficult. There were 23,027 v. issued for "school circulation," but it is not stated whether these are included in the general circulation tables or not. The total registration since 1889 is 35,693, but number of "live" cards is not stated. Branch work has been carried on in the Casa de Castelar, the home of the Los Angeles Settlements Association, which has proved so successful that its continuance is assured. The changes in the library have greatly facilitated work with school children and teachers. The training class carried on under the librarian's direction is briefly described.

The trustees' report is chiefly a review of the alterations in the library rooms, previously noted in these columns (L. j., Jan., p. 33).

Louisville, Ky. Polytechnic L. In pursuance of the plan to reorganize the library as a free public library the Polytechnic officers have sanctioned the purchase of a central site for $25,000. and have authorized the preparation of plans for a new building to cost between $75,000 and $100,000.

Lyme, Ct. Noyes Free L. The Phœbe Griffin Noyes Public Library, given to the Ladies' Library Association at Lyme by C. H. Ludington, of New York, was dedicated on June 24. It is a handsome structure of the colonial style of architecture, built of dark, rich red brick, with stone trimmings; it is centrally located and cost about $15,000. The book-room has a capacity for about 10,000 volumes. The handsome tiled vestibule opens into the main hall, which connects with the capacious reading-room by a high arch. These have a seating space for about 200 persons when used for lectures or other entertainments. Connected with the latter is an elevated stage with high folding doors. Leaded glass windows separate the hall from the book-room, and also from the librarian's room; back of the librarian's desk is the work-room. The entire floor, with wainscoting nine feet high, is finished in oak, with heavily panelled ceilings, including the massive and beautiful fireplace and mantel in the reading-room. In the second story is the historical room, capacious, handsomely decorated, and filled with works of art, and with many interesting relics.

The principal addresses at the dedication were by Dr. Daniel C. Gilman, president of Johns Hopkins University; Charles N. Chadwick, of Brooklyn, who delivered the address of presentation to the Ladies' Library Association; Charles G. Bartlett, of Lyme, who gave the address of acceptance; and the Rev. Thomas A. Emerson, of Clinton, Ct., who read an historical paper giving some account of the ancestry, life, and work of Mrs. Phœbe Griffin Noyes.

Maryland, Travelling libs. in. The Maryland State Travelling Library Committee has sent circulars throughout the state offering to send its libraries to committees, clubs, or similar bodies desiring them. The committee will send to any country store, post-office, school-house, convenient residence, or other proper place in any neighborhood desiring it, a collection of good books packed in a suitable case to be set up and used as a circulating library by such

community. A charge of $1 is made to cover packing, shipping, etc., but otherwise there is no expense to applicants. "The libraries will be replaced by new ones when desired, in the discretion of the committee; libraries must be returned or exchanged within six months. New books will be constantly added. Any request for particular books, suggestions or complaints as to the conduct of the libraries, will be welcomed, since the committee desires the co-operation of all, so as to make the libraries as satisfactory as possible." The headquarters of the committee are at the Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore.

New Bedford (Mass.) F. P. L. (46th rpt., 1897.) Added 3278; total not given. Issued, home use 132,137 (fict. and juv. 76.6 %). New cards issued 1329. Receipts $10,500; expenses $10,004.05.

The circulation shows an increase of 15,512 over 1896. "In some way a new library building must be obtained for the city."

New Brunswick (N. J.) F. C. L. (15th rpt.) Added 434; total 15,023. Issued, home use 58,346 (fict. and juv. 74 %). No. readers in lib. 33,817. New cards issued 405; cards in use 6212. Receipts $3696.97; expenses $3674.62.

9219 v. of the total named above belong to the Free Public Library, which is leased to and administered by the trustees of the Free Circulating Library.

New Haven (Ct.) F. P. L. (Rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 6146; total 38,863. Issued, home use 257,812 (fict. 50.7 %; juv. fict. 17.9 %; "literature," incl. magazines 10.8 %). New cards issued 7386; total cards in use 14,206.

While the annual circulation has increased about 40 % in 10 years the circulation of fiction has diminished from 83.5 % in 1888 to 68.6 % in 1897.

N. Y. P. L. The decision of the municipal authorities that the city had not reached the debt limit, as had been announced, was made early in June, when the issue of bonds for municipal improvements that had been held pending decision of the debt-limit question was authorized. The list of bonds to be issued did not, however, contain those referring to the new library building, the future of which is, therefore, still unsettled.

Northfield, Mass. Dickinson Memorial L. The new Dickinson library building was dedicated on June 9, among the chief speakers being S: S. Green, of the Worcester Public Library, and W: I. Fletcher, of Amherst.

Philadelphia, Apprentices' L. (78th rpt., 1897–'98.) Added 1934; total not given. Issued home use, main lib. 69,022; West Philadelphia branch 7288. Visitors to reading-room 53,730; ref. attendance 3396. Receipts $7246.50; expenses $6895.74.

The new location affords excellent opportunity for work with the children, and a separate children's room is needed. The library received $1000 from Anna T. Jeanes for the purchase of standard books, and $250 from a member of the company for the same purpose.

The committee says: "We cannot point to a phenomenal circulation, but we are entirely content with work showing steady and wholesome growth, while we can truthfully claim that in its quality there is no superior. We have earnestly endeavored to uphold the original standard of careful selection, being satisfied to circulate but 10 good books rather than 1000 ranging in character through the various degrees of indifferent to bad or worse."

Providence (R. I.) P. L. (20th rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) The chief statistics of this report have been previously noted in these columns (L. J., April, p. 164). The new registration of the year was 5371, the number of "live" cards at the end of the period being 14,234. The circulation of fiction, adult and juvenile, was 61.63 %. Receipts were $126,999.31; expenses $126,632.58. Mr. Foster speaks at length regarding the generous gift of Mr. J: N: Brown for the new building.

St. Louis (Mo.) P. L. The library report for the year ending April 30, '98, has been presented, and gives the following facts: Added by purchase 15,503; total 120,000. Issued, home use 647,360, of which 212,360 were issued through delivery stations; lib. use 273,329. There were 12,590 v. sent to the bindery and 10,022 were repaired in the library. The regular delivery stations were increased from 30 to 34, in addition to the delivery of books at the power-houses of street-car lines, Sunday-schools and Y. M. C. A. The delivery station issue increased 66 %.

Suits were brought against 30 persons for the restoration of books and the payment of fines and damages. All were won by the library, most of them being settled without trial.

St. Paul (Minn.) P. L. The library board on June 7 decided that during July and August the library should be closed at 1 p.m. on Saturdays.

Toledo (O.) P. L. At a meeting of the trustees on June 3 it was decided to consider the opening of a children's department.

Utica (N. Y.) P. L. On June 3 it was decided to discontinue Sunday opening during the summer months.

Washington, U. S. Dept. of Agriculture L. Mr. W. P. Cutter's short historical account of the library has been reprinted in pamphlet form from the year-book of the Department of Agriculture for 1897.

West Chester (Pa.) L. A. At a meeting of the association on June 16 it was decided to accept an annual appropriation from the town and to make the library free to the public.

Wilkesbarre, Pa. Osterhout F. L. (9th rpt., 1897; *in Lib. Newsletter*, May, '98.) Added 1161; total 25,184. Issued, home use, 80,747 (fict. 64 %). New registration 1323; total registration 9494.

There were 4773 v. issued to the schools and 134 school cards issued. Miss James refers to the need of an increased book fund, forced economy in the purchase of books being, she thinks, largely responsible for the slower rise in circulation — the figures this year

showing a gain of only 1083 v. instead of over 8000 as in the year before. The importance of close relations with the schools is also touched upon, and a short account of the International Conference in London last year is given.

Wilmington (Del.) Institute F. L. (Rpt. — year ending Feb. 28, '98.) Added 2849; total 30,346. Issued, home use 167,122, of which 6752 were issued from the Rockford branch. New registration 1823; total cards in force 8623. Receipts $14,034.30; expenses $13,900.52.

The circulation shows a gain of 13,061 over the previous year; the percentages for the main library were 57.1% fiction, 31.0% juvenile; for the Rockford branch 26.0% fiction, 42.9% juvenile. The circulation of magazines was begun during the year and has proved popular. "In October 'Handbook no. 3' was published, being a revised and slightly enlarged edition of the 'List of books for young people.' Like its immediate predecessor it contained no fiction, the object being to compile a brief list of books of permanent value and specially adapted for supplementary school reading. An edition of 5000 was issued, 2000 of which were immediately distributed to grammar school pupils and teachers, and to primary teachers. With these were sent out 800 application blanks, covering the non-cardholders among the grammar pupils. Private schools were also supplied with the handbook, and a supply constantly kept on the delivery-desk at the library. 2000 copies have been used in this way. It is interesting to note that the juvenile circulation for November following the distribution of the handbook increased 1400 volumes over the preceding month, and for the last four months of the fiscal year maintained a monthly average of 5000 volumes as against 3600 for the preceding eight months. This is due in part to the distribution of the handbook undoubtedly, and in part also to the fact that the busier the schools are the more children's books we circulate." There were 65 teacher's cards issued in the year.

Youngstown, O. Reuben McMillan F. L. (Rpt. — year ending April 30, '98.) Added 1494; total 13,510. Issued, home use 77,213; ref. use 1080. New registration 427; total registration 3709. Receipts $4924.13; expenses $4152.78.

There were 3067 v. circulated in the schools. "The thorough canvass of the city made last fall and winter to raise funds to purchase the Richard Brown property advertised the library very extensively."

FOREIGN.

Battersea (Eng.) P. Ls. (11th rpt. — year ending March 12, '98.) Added 1971; total 40,930, of which 11,633 are in the ref. lib. Issued 284,481, of which 21,746 were from the reference department of the main library. The home use at the main library was 165,919, of which 140,400 were fiction. It is proposed to add another branch to the two already established.

"Arrangements have been made by which borrowers may, in addition to the ordinary lending library ticket, obtain a special duplicate ticket to be used exclusively for borrowing musical scores."

Belgrade, National L. An opportunity for the librarian abroad, says the N. Y. *Evening Post*, is revealed in a strange story of library mismanagement reported in a Vienna paper. It appears that the National Library in Belgrade has been closed because it no longer contains any books. The library was founded at the cost of the nation, and the books in it numbered some years ago 40,000; but as everybody borrowed books and nobody took the trouble to return them, the day at last came when the stock of the library was found to consist of the catalogs and the custodian.

G. HEDELER, of Leipzig, has issued the third part of his "List of private libraries," recording the important private collections of Germany. It covers 168 pages, interleaved with blank sheets for additions or corrections, and is arranged in one alphabet, followed by an index to towns and a subject index. The arrangement of the previous parts is adhered to, and the trilingual features are retained.

Hamilton (Can.) P. L. (9th rpt. — year ending Dec. 31, '97.) Added 1051; total 25,110. Issued, home use 154,008 (fict. 78,754; juv. 7672); total use of books 218.462. Cards in force 12,138. Receipts $13,850.40; expenses $13.751.74.

Mr. Lancefield urges more care in the handling of books by borrowers. "The plan of allowing limited access to the shelves other than fiction continues to work with satisfaction both to the library staff and to the readers."

Montreal, Can. Fraser Institute L. (Rpt., 1897.) Added 742; total not given. Attendance 77,077.

Gifts and Bequests.

Keene, N. H. E. C. Thayer has offered to present to Keene a handsome residence, which he will have refitted and equipped, for a public library, lecture hall, and museum. The building is known as the Henry Colony mansion, is of brick, centrally located, and was erected less than 20 years ago at a cost of about $50,000. Mr. Thayer will name six permanent trustees, and six others will be named by the city, two of whom shall be elected every three years. At a special meeting of the city council on June 7 the offer was read and unanimously accepted. Mr. Thayer lately gave a $50,000 library building to his native town of Uxbridge.

Pawtucket, R. I. At a special meeting of the city government on June 8 a communication was received from ex-Mayor Frederick Clark Sayles informing the council of his intention to present the city with a public library, to be known as the Memorial Free Library, in memory of his wife, Deborah Cook Sayles. The offer was accepted. Mr. Sayles purchased the site for the library, on Summer st., within a few days, the price paid being $22,500. He has announced his intention to erect a building that will be the finest of its capacity in the country, and the library will be larger than that in any city the size of Pawtucket.

Providence (R. I.) P. L. By the will of the late Benjamin B. Knight the sum of $10,000 is bequeathed to the Providence Public Library, to be paid in three years.

Spring City (Pa.) P. L. The library, which is now being established, has received a gift of $200 from Andrew Carnegie, to be devoted to the purchase of books.

Librarians.

ADAMS, Miss Elsie, Pratt Institute Library School, class of '98, has been appointed librarian of the Polytechnic Institute, Brooklyn, and will enter upon her duties Sept. 15.

CHAPMAN, Miss Annie E., was on June 11 elected librarian of the recently organized Public Library of Salt Lake City, Utah.

FORD, Worthington C., for nine years chief of the Bureau of Statistics of the U. S. Treasury Department, has taken charge for a year of the department of statistics to be established in the Boston Public Library. Mr. Ford, who is one of the foremost of American statisticians, will superintend the organization, classification, and administration of the new department and will bring it into thorough working efficiency.

GRISWOLD, Stephen B., law librarian of the New York State Library, rounded out a term of 30 years of continuous service on June 8. The occasion was fittingly celebrated by Mr. Griswold's many friends and associates in the library.

HARDIN, Miss Pauline Helm, the recently elected state librarian of Kentucky, assumed office on June 6. She succeeds Mrs. Emma Guy Cromwell.

JONES, Miss Mary Letitia, B.L.S., N. Y. State Library School, 1892, has been appointed first assistant librarian of the Iowa State Library.

PARSONS, Mrs. Annie F., for some years librarian of the Bay City (Mich.) Public Library, has resigned her position, the resignation taking effect July 15. Mrs. Parsons has long been secretary of the Michigan Library Association, and has been actively interested in library affairs in the state. Her engagement is announced to Mr. Archibald MacDonell, of Bay City, one of the library trustees.

PETRIE, Miss Flora R., Pratt Institute Library School, class of '97, has resigned her position as indexer at the New York Life Insurance Company to accept a position as assistant at the Y. M. C. A. Library, New York.

PUTNAM, Herbert, has received from Bowdoin College the degree of Litt.D.

TURNER, Miss Emily, and Miss Mary Williams, Pratt Institute Library School, class of '98, have been engaged to reorganize the Glen Cove (L. I.) Public Library. They wish to make a specialty of organizing and reorganizing small libraries and training their staffs, doing the work together wherever possible, in order to insure greater speed.

WALES, Miss Elizabeth B., formerly librarian of the Carnegie Library of Braddock, Pa., was on June 1 elected librarian of the Quincy (Ill.) Public Library, succeeding John G. Moulton, resigned. Miss Wales, whose resignation from the Braddock Library was noted in the L. J. for May, is a graduate of the Armour Institute Library class; she had been connected with the Braddock Library since 1895.

WATERMAN, Miss Lucy D., graduate of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '97, has been appointed librarian of the New York Law School.

Cataloging and Classification.

The BAYONNE (*N. J.*) F. P. L. has issued "Bulletin no. 2," dated February, 1898, in which are listed the books added to the library from May 1, 1896 to Feb. 1, 1898.

BUFFALO (*N. Y.*) P. L. List of books in the children's department. Buffalo, Printed for the library, May, 1898. 36 p. O. 10c.

A good general selection. Stories are listed first by authors and titles, followed by a classed author list of other classes. Books duplicated in the main library are starred, and this duplication seems to have been carefully done, although it is curious to note that "Undine" is unstarred; but this is probably a typographical error. The entries in "Individual biography" are largely analyticals of the entries in "Collective biography."

The HARTFORD (*Ct.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for April has a short list of books for the blind (in raised print), and continues the list of books of travel from the January number. Hereafter the bulletin will appear as a monthly.

MOURLON, Michel. La classification decimale de Melvil Dewey, appliquée aux sciences géologiques pour l'elaboration de la "Bibliographia geologica," par le Service Geologique de Belgique. Bruxelles, Hayez, 1898. 24 p. 8°. 1 fr.

This adaptation of the D. C. was prepared as the basis for the classification of the "Bibliographia geologica," noted in L. J., April, p. 170. It is reviewed in the *Revue Bibliographique Belge* of March 31. "It comprises the two great divisions of geological science, mineralogy, and geology proper. The subdivisions are clearly marked and logically arranged"; but the reviewer thinks that the decimal classification adds little to the value of the bibliography proper, but is rather a stumbling-block and source of confusion, and prefers "some suggestive headings to the entries in the 'Bibliographia geologica' rather than these decimal signs that convey nothing to the mind." Various errors are pointed out, as the placing of East India in North America, "Equator" for Ecuador, and "satyriques" for "satiriques."

The NEW BEDFORD (*Mass*) F. P. L. *Bulletin* for May continues, in reference list no. 32, the list

of "Books for the younger readers" begun in the preceding number.

The PATERSON (*N. J.*) F. P. L. *Bulletin* for April contains special lists on Spain, Cuba, and naval history and warfare.

The PROVIDENCE (*R. I.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for June has an excellent reference list (no. 58) on the Philippine Islands, and devotes special catalog no. 26 to "Catholic literature in the library." (*See* p. 280.)

ST. JOSEPH (*Mo.*) F. P. L. Supplement to the classified list of the circulating department: additions from July 1, 1896 to April 1, 1898. 28 p. D.

A consolidation of the lists published first in local newspapers and later in bulletin form during two years. The cost to the library is trifling, as the type is furnished by the local papers, and the list is a satisfactory guide to the public.

The SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for June has lists on military and naval science.

THE "Monthly catalog of U. S. public documents," issued by the Superintendent of Documents, contains in the April issue announcement that the serial numbers assigned by that office to the sheep-bound reserve have, beginning with the 2d session of the 54th Congress, been stamped at the bottom of the sheep-bound volumes, to be distributed among depositories.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF N. Y. State Library bulletin. History, no. 1, April, 1898. Supplementary list of marriage licenses. Albany, 1898. 48 p. O. 5c.

Bibliography.

BOTANY. A useful and interesting endeavor in the line of special bibliography is the "Bibliography of American botany," issued monthly on printed cards by the Cambridge (Mass.) Botanical Supply Co. This work is carried on chiefly by Mr. Seymour, of the botanical faculty of Harvard University. The titles, which include pamphlets, reprints, etc., are obtained from the Torrey Botanical Club of New York, and are printed in catalog form on cards of both index and standard size. The entries are annotated and include full bibliographical details. The cards are sold by subscription, and special arrangements for special cards may be made.

BRAZIL. Garraux, A. L. Bibliographie brésilienne: catalogue des ouvrages français et latins relatifs au Brésil (1500–1898). Paris, Chadenat, 1898. 408 p. 8°. 30 fr.

HAWAII. U. S. Library of Congress. List of books relating to Hawaii (including references to collected works and periodicals), by A. P. C. Griffin, assistant librarian of Congress. Washington, Gov. Print. Office, 1898. 26 p. O.

Prefaced by a bibliographical introduction, reviewing the earliest works dealing with Hawaii. There are two lists — one of books relating to the subject, arranged by authors, the other a chronological record of articles in periodicals.

METALLIC CARBIDES. Mathews, J. A. Review and bibliography of the metallic carbides. Washington, D. C., Smithsonian Institution, 1898. 32 p. 8°. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections, v. 38, no. 1090.)

PERU. Dorsey, George A. A bibliography of the anthropology of Peru. (Field Columbian Museum, Publication 23: Anthropological series, v. 2, no. 2, pp. 55–206.) Chicago, 1898. 8°.

Alphabetical and annotated.

SAVONAROLA. Biblioteca Savonaroliana. Les œuvres de Fra Girolamo Savonarola de l'ordre de frères-prêcheurs, né à Ferrare en 1452, brûlé à Florence le 23 Mai 1498: editions, traductions, ouvrages sur sa vie et sa doctrine. Catalogue 39 de la Librairie ancienne Leo S. Olschki. Florence, 1898. 12 + 60 p. 8°. 3 lire.

Published for the fourth centenary of Savonarola's death. Reviewed at length in the *Rivista delle Biblioteche* for May (9:77–79).

UZANNE, Octave. L'art dans la décoration extérieure des livres en France et à l'étranger: les couvertures illustrées, les cartonnages d'éditeurs, la reliure d'art. Paris, May, 1898. 6 + 281 p. il., pl. 40 fr.

Humors and Blunders.

ECHOES OF THE CONFERENCE. — The Buffalo *Times* is responsible for the following story of the A. L. A. Chautauqua conference: Anecdotes of experiences of excursionists about the lake are numerous. One of the best is told at the expense of the dignified librarian from one of the large eastern cities. It may be true and again it may not, but it is a good story just the same: These three were seated in a trolley car on their way to Jamestown. They were discussing the desirability of various summer resorts. "No," said one, "I concluded not to go to Newport this season, because there were so many Irish there." "I came to Chautauqua to escape the Irish," said a second. "Remarkable," said the third; "that's the reason that kept me away from Narragansett." At this juncture a young Irishman, who had been listening with a look of disgust to this conversation, rose abruptly, gave the bell-rope a jerk, and, as he left the car, turned to the group with the remark: "There's one place you can go to where you won't find any Irishmen. You can go to Hell."

HIGGINS' (PATENTED.) PHOTO MOUNTER.

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste**, but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 8-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES. 168-172 Eighth Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages is unsurpassed.

Catalogues of our large stock of valuable second-hand books sent on application.

WE OFFER AT PRESENT THE FOLLOWING SETS OF PERIODICALS:

THE ACADEMY, LONDON. Vols. 1–50. 1869–1896. Half roan. Uniformly bound. Fine set.

JOURNAL OF HELLENISTIC STUDIES. Vols. 1–15. Half calf. Very fine set.

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA AND THEOL. REVIEW. 1843, February, May, December. 1844, complete in numbers. 1845–47, cloth. 1848–1856, complete in numbers. 1857, January and April. 1858–1863, complete in numbers. 1864, January, July, October. 1865–1873, complete in numbers.

BIBLICAL REPERTORY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. First series, 1825–28, 4 vols. New series, 1829–40, vols. 1–12, half calf and cloth. 1841 (lacks April), 1842 (lacks July), 1854, 1855 (lacks April), 1856–1861, in numbers complete, and several odd numbers.

PRESBYTERIAN QUARTERLY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. 1872–77, complete in numbers. Princeton Review, 1878–1882, complete in numbers,

LIBRARIES.

WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,

5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

EM. TERQUEM,

Paris Agency for American Libraries,

ESTABLISHED 1877,

31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis

PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand book-dealers of every locality.
Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK:
27 and 29 West 23d Street.

&

LONDON:
24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,

PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,

Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** *Code in Use:* UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

OUR LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of **Public, University, College, School, and Club Libraries**, and every endeavor is made to fill all orders completely and promptly and with the greatest care.

Our stock of **Standard and Popular Books** is unusually large and complete, and we are therefore in an exceptionally good position to meet promptly and satisfactorily the wants of libraries.

We are continually receiving from our agent in London large consignments of **Foreign Books**—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us and, when possible, to visit us and make use of the facilities of our store and Library Department in making their selection of books.

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,

ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders,

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

READY SHORTLY.

Whitaker's Reference Catalogue

OF CURRENT ENGLISH LITERATURE, containing the full titles of English books now in print and on sale, with the prices at which they may be obtained, and an Index containing upwards of 100,000 references to the books catalogued.

In two volumes of about 5000 pages. Half Leather, net, $5.

This work is published by J. WHITAKER & SONS, London, in a limited edition only. Booksellers and librarians who wish to secure copies will do well to place their orders at once. The American market will be supplied by

The Office of The Publishers' Weekly, 59 Duane Street, New York.

The Reform Self-Binder, HENRY E. VEIT, Sole Manufacturer.

DIRECTIONS FOR BINDING:

Without punching Holes through back of paper. Take adjustable stub, wet the connected gummed fold and fasten on same projected section of magazine, etc., or if single leaves in same way. Stub holding one or more gummed folds according to subject. The surplus back slides in on the back cover, in this way placing additions in complete book form shape.

Copyright and Patent No. 586,700.

"A" gives prices for 10 adjustable Stubs. Same can be ordered from one fold for stitched Pamphlets, or if single leaves, limited to 10 gummed folds each. Order Binder Stubs after number on cover above through

WM. FELDMANN, SOLE AGENT,
90 Market St., Chicago, Ill.

Liberal discount to the trade or public institutions.

An Aggravating

irregular tear in a periodical, which sometimes happens before it has been in the reading-room twenty-four hours, may be readily and quickly repaired with our Adhesive Parchment Paper. Being perfectly transparent, the printing may be easily read through it after it has been applied.

A trial package will be mailed you for 15 cents.

GAYLORD BROS., Syracuse, N. Y.

LISTS OF WANTS.

I offer to supply with reasonable promptness and cost, articles from magazines and reviews, upon any topic. If lists are made by the aid of "Poole's Index," please observe method therein contained.

MAGAZINES.

I will undertake to supply any magazine or review published, at a price per copy depending upon its market value, or the cost of finding same, if not on hand. I have considerably over 500,000 magazines in stock, and the assortment is as varied as the production of the periodical press for the last one hundred years. A business-like query with list of wants will be met by a prompt and business-like reply.

A. S. CLARK, Bookseller and Newsdealer,
174 Fulton St. (Opp. St. Paul's), **New York.**

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS. ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

BOOKS WANTED.

George Iles, 5 Brunswick St., Montreal, Can.
Appleton's Encyclopædia of American Biography, 6 v., second-hand, in good order.

Lemcke & Buechner, 812 Broadway, New York.
Literary News, 1895, v. 16, nos. 7, 9, or complete vol.

G. P. Putnam's Sons, 27 W. 23d St., N. Y.
Semmes, Service Afloat.
Maury, Physical Geography of the Sea.
Lyon, Colonial Furniture.
Bonaparte, Mme., Life, etc., by Didier.
Wilson, Biography of Amer. Military and Naval Heroes.
Cooper, Lives of Amer. Naval Officers.
Jones, Memoirs, by Himself, 2 vols.
Jones, Original Sources; illus. by Hamilton.
Sherburne, Register of Navy of U. S.
Stockton, Commo., Life of.
Waldo, Biog. Sketches of Amer. Naval Heroes.
Wyatt, Memoirs of Generals, Commodores, etc.

Gustav E. Steubert, 9 E. 16th St., N. Y.
Tricker, Wm., Water Garden. '77.
Rydberg, Magic of Middle Ages. '79.
Gibson, Stock Exchanges.

HELP WANTED.

WANTED in a large City Library a cataloger who has had special training. State age, experience, attainments, where educated, and other particulars bearing on the subject. Salary $800. Enclose *copies* of testimonials. Address S. N. L., care of the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

* * *Price will be raised at once* * *

71 copies only of the subject-volume, 1876, of the

51 copies only of the 1884–90 volume of the

American Catalogue

remain unsold. All other volumes are out of print, and second-hand "pick-ups" cost more than the first-hand price. This shows the investment value. Price now $12.50, sheets; $15, half morocco.

When 50 copies only remain price will be raised to $15, sheets; $17.50, half morocco.

Of the current volume, 1890-95, most of the edition is sold. Buy now, at $12.50, sheets; $15, half morocco, before the price is raised.

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,

59 DUANE STREET (P. O. BOX 943), - NEW YORK.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America who employs **no Agents**, but has his **own offices at:**

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

That such orders can be filled better, cheaper, and quicker and with less trouble and work to the Librarian than if the books were ordered from European Agents, can easily be seen for the following reasons:

I. I am in direct communication and account with all European publishers and dealers.
II. Therefore I need not pay any commission to Agents, but always get the bottom price and often an extra discount.
III. The Librarian saves the correspondence to various European firms and has to keep only *one* account.
IV. As shipments are received Weekly: "*Mondays from England and France and Thursdays from Germany*," no order, large or small, needs to wait for accumulation of material.
V. If books from England, France, and Germany are ordered, these books will congregate at New York, from where they will be sent in one shipment, thereby saving the expense of packing, freight, consular fees, Custom House charges, cartage, etc.
VI. Of all publications appearing in consecutive volumes or parts, a list is kept here and abroad and continuations are sent as soon as published, without a reminder from the Librarian.
VII. Being provided with a large Bibliographical material of all European countries and with a collection of Catalogues of second-hand books, I am enabled to give quotations on nearly all European and American publications, new or old.
VIII. Special attention is given to the procuring of second-hand books and Sets of Periodicals, of which I keep a large stock on hand, constantly refilling by buying whole Libraries and by attending auction sales.
IX. Binding is done carefully in Europe under supervision of my clerks, and pattern is kept of the binding of every first volume, so as to ensure a uniformity of the succeeding volumes.
X. Periodicals supplied cheaper, quicker, and in better shape than if ordered by mail from Europe.
XI. American Publications at lowest rates.

The following is a list of some Sets of Periodicals on hand:

American Journal of Science. Complete from 1818–1896.

Annales d'Hygiene publique et de Medecine legale. From beginning of Series I. to Series III. Vol. 28, 1829–1892 and two indexes; in 66 vols., half cloth, new, rare.

Annalen des Deutschen Reiches fuer Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik. ed. Hirth. Vol. 1–27. 1868–1894. Half cloth.

Archives neerlandaises des sciences exactes et naturelles, publ. par la Societe Hollandaise des sciences a Harlem. Vols. 1–24. 1866–92. Half cloth.

L'Art, Revue bi-mensuelle illustree 1875 to 1895. Complete set, 55 vols. Newly bd., half mor.

Aruch Completum, ed. Alex. Kohut. 8 vols. and supplement. 1878–92.

Berichte d. Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Jahrg. I.–XXIV. 1868–91. Half mor. Fine set.

Blaetter, Malakozoologische. Ed. v. S. Clessin. Vol. 1–25. New Series Vol. 1–9. 1854–87. New.

Brugsch, H., Hieroglyphischdemotisches Woerterbuch. 7 vols. 1868–82.

Castelnau, Expedition dans les parties centrales de l'Amerique du Sud, de Rio Janeiro a Lima, et de Lima au Para. New text and atlas. 12 vols. 1850–1861. Half mor.

Centralblatt f. Physiologie. Ed. Exner and Gad. Vol. I.–VIII. 1888–1895. Partly bound in half mor.

Eckhel, J., Doctrina nummorum veterum. 9 vols. Cum VIII. tabulis aen. 1792–1839.

Froehner, W., Terres cuites d'Asie de la collection Julien Greau. With 120 plates. 1886. 2 vols. Boards.

Grenier et Godron, Flore de France ou description des plantes qui croissent naturellement en Franc et en Corse. 1848–56. 3 vols. Half calf. Very scarce.

Herculanum et Pompei, Recueil general des peintures, bronzes, mosaiques, etc. Ed. Roux and Barré. 8 vols. 1875–77. Boards.

La Place, Mecanique Celeste. Tr. with Commentary by Nath. Bowditch. 1829–39. 4 vols. Bound.

Lois Romaines. Traduction française. 16 vols. 1805–10. Boards.

Mind. Vols. I.–VIII. 1876–83. Half mor.; also complete set bound.

Nature. Vols. 1–54. 1870–1896. Bound in half leather.

Prisse d'Avennes, E., L'Art Arabe. 1 vol. text and 3 vols. Atlas. 1877. Half mor.

Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1852–1864 and 1871–1891. 31 vols. Bound.

Shaw, Geo., General Zoology or systematic Natural History. With plates from the first authorities. 28 vols., incl. general index. 1800–1826. Half calf.

Verlagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Natururkunde. 42 vols. 1853–1889.

Wagner's Jahresbericht ueb. d. Fortschritte d. Chemischen Technologie. Jahrg. 1–34 and 2 Register to Vol. 1–20. 1856–1889. Vol. 1–20 half mor., rest unbound.

Zeitschrift f. Bauwesen. Vol. 31–40. 1881–90. Folio.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

KAY PRINTING HOUSE, 66 AND 68 CENTRE STREET, NEW YORK.

THE

Library Journal

AUG 25 1898

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

VOL. 23. NO. 8

CHAUTAUQUA CONFERENCE

AUGUST, 1898

For Contents See Next Page

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

CONTENTS.

Title.	Author.	Page.
Address of the President	*Herbert Putnam*	1
Branches and deliveries	*H. C. Wellman*	8
A. L. A. report on library buildings	*W. E. Foster*	13
Report on classification and cataloging	*G. E. Wire*	18
Report on legislation and state aid	*J. Le Roy Harrison*	23
Report on children's reading	*Caroline M. Hewins*	35
Report on open shelves	*John Thomson*	40
Report of the Co-operation Committee	*C. W. Andrews*	43
Report of the A. L. A. Publishing Section	*W. C. Lane*	46
Report of gifts and bequests	*Elisabeth P. Andrews*	52
Report on travelling libraries	*F. A. Hutchins*	56
Library schools and training classes	*M. Dewey; M. W. Plummer; A. B. Kroeger; K. L. Sharp; Mrs. S. C. Fairchild; L. E. Stearns; W. I. Fletcher; W. H. Brett; G. E. Wire; Mrs. H. C. Wadleigh*	59
Influence of library schools in raising the grade of library work	*W. I. Fletcher*	70
Elementary library classes for training assistants	*C. M. Hewins; E. C. Doren; J. F. Davies*	71
Instruction of the local librarian by the organizer	*Elisabeth L. Foote*	74
Summer library schools and classes	*H. H. Stanley*	74
Instruction in library economy through university extension methods	*Katharine L. Sharp*	75
Special training for college librarians	*G. T. Little*	79
Special training for children's librarians	*A. C. Moore; F. M. Crunden*	80
Apprenticeship as a means of library training	*W. I. Fletcher; R. G. Thwaites*	83
Instruction in the use of reference books and libraries	*E. L. Adams; A. S. Ames; J. A. Rathbone; G. T. Little*	84
Books for the blind	*H. M. Utley*	93
Museums of art, history, and science	*Cyrus Adler; Mary Medlicott*	95
How can central and branch work best be co-ordinated?	*A. E. Bostwick*	98
Books in branch libraries	*James Bain, Jr.*	100
How far should the selection of books for branches be uniform?	*Gratia Countryman*	101
American libraries and the study of ancient mss	*E. C. Richardson*	102
Relation of seminary and department libraries to the general university library	*G. H. Baker*	103
Relation of the publishing department of a university to its library	*Cyrus Adler*	106
What proportion of its funds is a college library justified in devoting to current periodicals?	*W. J. James*	107
Dependence of reference departments on cataloging and classification departments	*Willard Austen*	108
Use made of the printed catalog cards for articles in current periodicals	*C. W. Andrews*	110
Proceedings		113–122
First Session		113
Secretary's report		113
Treasurer's report and necrology		114–116
Report of Committee on Public Documents		117–120
Report of Committee on Foreign Documents.		121
Report of Committee on "Supplement to 'A. L. A. catalog'"		121–122
Second Session		122–127
Will the interests of the profession be best served, etc.?		123–125
The library of the library school an index of its work. *E. E. Clarke*		125–126
Third Session		127–135
Resolutions reported by Public Documents Committee		127–128
Final report of W. F. Poole Memorial Committee		128–129
Report on Co-operation with N. E. A.		129–130
Library institutes		131
Bishop Vincent's address on The meaning of Chautauqua		131–134
Need of apprenticeship for students. *H. P. James*		134–135
Technical training and the personal element in library work. *Mrs. Speck*		135
Fourth Session		135–142
Need of apprenticeship for students		135
Assistants' associations. *M. S. R. James*		136
Library examinations and credentials		136–137
Library periodicals. *G. M. Jones; T. L. Kelso.*		137–138
State and other local clubs. *G. M. Jones*		138–139
Special bibliographical course in New England genealogy. *G. T. Little*		139
Special bibliographic courses. *J. F. Davies.*		139–140
Short college course in bibliography. *C. H. Gould*		140
Use and abuse of aid in research. *C. Davidson*		140–141
Instruction in use of reference-books		141–142
Fifth Session: Public meeting		142–147
Address of Dr. R. G. Moulton on University extension		142–144
Address of Barr Ferree on The Brooklyn Institute		144–145
Address of Dr. Leipziger on Lectures and classes		145–146
Address of Dr. McMahon on "Yellow journalism"		146–147
Address of F. M. Crunden on Endowed newspapers		147
Sixth Session		147–154
Report of Committee on Library Editions of Popular Books		147
Reports of Auditing and Finance committees.		148
Books for the blind		148–150
Responsibility of librarians for warning the public, etc. *H. M. Utley; J. N. Larned*		150–152
Function of the library as a bookstore		152–153
Encouragement of private bookbuying. *W. H. Tillinghast*		153–154
Seventh Session		154–158
Amendments to the constitution		154–156
Constitutional revision committee		156
Place of next meeting		156
Report of Committee on Resolutions		157
The union of medical and public libraries. *G. M. Gould*		157–158
Eighth Session		158–159
Election of officers		158
Constitutional revision committee		159
Large Libraries Section		159–171
First Session		159–163
Discussion on work with schools		159–161
Ownership of branches		161–163
Second Session		163–171
Discussion on branches		163–170
Sunday-school libraries		170
College and Reference Section.		171–178
First Session		171–174
Discussion of departmental libraries		171–173
Discussion of printed catalog cards		173–174
Transliteration of Russian		174
Second Session		174–178
Plan of the Royal Society		175–176
Report of Nominating Committee		176
Classification for college libraries		177–178
Elementary Section		178–179
Trustees' Section		180–181
State Library Section		182
Library Schools at the Chautauqua Conference. *J. I. Wyer*		183
A. L. A. exhibit at the Chautauqua Conference. *J. I. Wyer*		184
The Social Side of the Conference. *Caroline M. Hewins*		185
The Niagara Day. *Hannah P. James*		187
Officers and Committees		188
Attendance register		188–194
Attendance summaries		195
Analyses of attendance		195–197

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

LAKEWOOD-ON-CHAUTAUQUA, N. Y.,

JULY 5–9, 1898.

AUG 25 1898

ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT.

BY HERBERT PUTNAM, LIBRARIAN OF THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

Fellow-Members of the Association:

I AM a little doubtful under what title I serve as your president to-day, whether *de jure* or simply *de facto*. If, however, from a strictly legal standpoint I might question the power of the executive board to fill a vacancy in the presidency, yet an interpretation which confers so agreeable an office cannot lightly be repudiated by the beneficiary. Before the end of this meeting a constitutional amendment will no doubt be proposed which will establish a definite rule for the future. And in the meantime — as I serve under request of Mr. Hayes himself, very cordially expressed — I do so in comfortable assurance.

Submerging, however, matters of mere form is the grievous fact that I stand before you in this capacity because of your very grievous loss. It was pleasant in London last summer to hear Justin Winsor pay tribute to Richard Garnett as the foremost bibliographer of his time. And yet we of America, paying tribute to Justin Winsor, must go one step further: we must hold him the foremost *librarian* of his time, foremost in his conception of a work to be done and in the qualities which he brought to its service.

The younger of us knew Dr. Winsor only as librarian of a great reference library, with a reputation established — as a cartographer unexcelled in his field, as an historian thorough, sincere, untiring in research, content only with first sources; as a bibliographer patient, accurate, and prompt to disclaim knowledge where he had not exact knowledge; as an administrator careful, practical, economical, capable of shaping large projects, assiduous in detail; and as a librarian generous to the last degree in placing this knowledge and these capacities at the service of others. I have at times heard some wonder expressed — with an implication of criticism — that Dr. Winsor could administer properly the Harvard College Library and find time for writing history. He found time *because* he could administer. He had a clear vision of the thing to be done, he had the experience which relieved him from experiment as to method, and he knew how to utilize the capacities of others.

He was not, indeed, associated actively with recent movements towards co-operation. He suspected device as a substitute for the man; and he certainly felt that co-operation might generalize to the neglect of particular conditions, and that the zeal for associated effort might tend to disparage the service done by individual effort acting with the special knowledge due to direct experiment and with the sense of responsibility due to isolation. In his presidential address in 1879 he advanced this caution:

"If the outlook for our new library philosophy be an encouraging one we must not fall into the error of overestimating it. The old philosophy was not so bad. Great libraries have grown under it, and great librarians have stamped their individuality on their work in a way that our later co-operative methods, if perfected, may have a tendency, not altogether satisfactory, to repress. What we may do by organization, important as it will doubtless prove, must not lead us to forget that isolation of endeavor has its advantages also, and that the librarian who merges his action in a union of forces loses in some ways while he gains in others."

Whatever doubt may have been implied in this suggestion did not withhold Dr. Winsor from the presidency during nine years of the Ameri-

can Library Association, organized to advance co-operative undertakings. Few members of the association so constant in attendance at the A. L. A. conferences, few kept so close a watch upon contemporary library endeavor; and no other librarian was, I suppose, so frequently consulted at crises in the organization and administration of public libraries throughout the United States.

His own later years were passed in a library not much called upon in co-operative undertakings nor dependent upon them. And no American librarian can forget the marvel of his decade of administration of a library of a different type. Panizzi raised a great dome wherein scholars might find studious refuge; his achievement was no greater than that of Justin Winsor when he *widened out* his reading-room so that it took in a whole city.

So the eminence of Justin Winsor was no partial eminence. He had the perception of a work to be done broadening with the opportunities which a democracy offers; he had sagacity in this choice of economic methods; he was independent of mere tradition, yet equally independent against innovation and calm against example; he had profound desire to open the approaches to learning, he was himself a scholar competent to lead the way, but he was too true a scholar to offer royal roads, or to countenance a pretence that to the accomplishment of thorough learning there is any mechanical substitute for laborious individual effort. In the aggregate, therefore, his career offers the best we have offered or are likely to be able to offer in one man of those administrative capacities in which, as a group, we may perhaps excel the members of our profession abroad, and those scholarly attainments in which as individuals we are fairly their inferiors.

It is matter of hearty satisfaction that this career did not close until Dr. Winsor had stood foremost representative of our association at the International Conference of 1897 as he had stood foremost at the conference of 20 years before.

Of all the events of the past year that conference must rank as the most important. Its importance lay not in the program itself. There were few topics upon it of strictly international concern; few that would not have been equally appropriate to a stated meeting of a local association; and the program as a whole lacked unity and definiteness of purpose. The discussions were meagre and ineffective, and left an impression rather confused and kaleidoscopic.

But this was not a conference of views so much as a conference of persons and places. And in this latter character it had a significance most impressive. The conference of 1877 brought together 216 members from 11 countries. The conference of 1897 brought together 600 members from 21 countries. Holland, Spain, Portugal, Japan, Canada, Jamaica, West Australia, New Zealand, Ceylon, and South Africa, not represented in 1877 appeared in 1897. The gathering was too great for detailed discussion or even detailed acquaintance. But these might well be foregone for what took their place: the sense of the magnitude of the interests represented, and of the variety of the traditions, purposes, and characteristics entering into alliance.

That the hospitalities were lavish was to have been expected of our English brethren. For those which made the ante- and post-conference excursions a bewilderment of interest the delegates from the United States owe a particular gratitude, which cannot be briefly expressed.

The conference had no central bibliographic purpose, nor was it in furtherance of any particular bibliographic project. In these respects it lacked the significance attaching to the conferences relating to the Royal Society index. What these have already achieved is very notable. Two first barriers in international co-operation — jealousy as to the location of the Central Bureau and disagreement as to language — have been quietly surmounted. London has been accepted without debate as the place for the Central Bureau, and English as the language. That this latter decision was upon motion of an Austrian delegate adds to the significance. If it is the just desire of the Anglo-Saxon race to meet other nations upon a common ground the satisfaction is not diminished if the common ground is *our* ground.

The undertaking initiated by the Royal Society is entitled to our hearty admiration and support. It is so, although as to details we may question the decisions reached. For they will have been reached only after a deliberation which at least pays respect to the magnitude of the undertaking. If we cannot pay a quite equal tribute to the Belgian project of an uni-

versal catalog, it is not because we are Anglo-Saxons, but because a natural Anglo-Saxon caution renders us slow to accept so comprehensive a project entered upon with so meagre a comparison of experience and of counsel. If, however, the enthusiasm of the Belgians appear to have been over-impetuous we may remember that the undertaking sought governmental aid; and this aid might not perhaps have been forthcoming save at the particular time taken advantage of, nor might it have been continued unless interest was sustained by a prompt exhibit of results.

The Belgians have adopted a classification, and in this respect are a stage in advance of the Royal Society. But there has just come to hand the report of the committee of the Royal Society embodying the preliminary draft of a system of classification to be submitted for consideration at an adjourned conference to be shortly held. It will be your right and interest to be represented at this conference. In the meantime the system of classification ought not to be estimated from a hasty perusal. It may not, as has been suggested, exhibit the strongest argument for the decimal system yet advanced; but, if it presents only as many defects as the decimal system, it is for the purpose the inferior of the decimal system by every degree. For a catalog which is to be made universally available the classification universally current, or most nearly so, or tending to become so, is infinitely the most serviceable classification; and to my mind — although I do not represent a library using the decimal system — that system has now in its favor so weighty a presumption of use and tendency that any competing system must show very near perfection in detail to overcome it.

The Bibliographic Conference held at Brussels on August 2–4 of last summer included a polite hearing to certain schemes of classification and other matters in some respects contributory; but its chief purpose was to exhibit the Belgian project as it stood, and to secure for it international indorsement. The Belgian Bureau was complimented upon its undertaking and "authorized" to proceed with it.

Before disbanding, the conference in a resolution expressed "The wish that in higher studies greater weight should be laid upon bibliography." This was carried with two dissenting votes. We should be glad to know why these two dissenting delegates consider the ambition expressed an unwholesome one. If the gentlemen are with us to-day I trust they will let us hear from them; otherwise we must regard with caution the projects for education in bibliography which Messrs. Little, Davies, and Gould may later set before us; and we must qualify the congratulations we might otherwise express at the recent establishment of courses in bibliography, bibliology, and library science at Leland Stanford, Dartmouth, and Columbia University, respectively.

The conference at Brussels did not close the international opportunities of the year. Later on there came from the Société Bibliographique of Paris an invitation to its 3d Decennial International Conference. The A. L. A. was requested to attend and report its progress during the decade. So far as I know the association failed of representation; nor can I find that it took part in the proceedings of 1887. According to the LIBRARY JOURNAL the Société Bibliographique is understood to be a Roman Catholic organization holding closely to doctrinal purposes, but has meant its invitations to apply to all who "though not sharing its convictions are not animated by a hostile spirit." I trust that our failure to respond will not be ascribed to terror of these reservations. On ordinary religious, as on ordinary political, questions our profession in the United States is, as a profession, without conviction — or perhaps one might more conveniently say, its convictions are all the convictions that find their way into print. But we should be pained to divide Catholic from Protestant on a matter of really deep feeling such as notation or classification or charging systems!

These conferences yield interesting opportunity to compare the attitude towards problems of administration held by the various nationalities represented. The difference, for instance, between Germany or Italy and France is a difference both of degree and of kind. If France seems listless, in Germany we see devotion, proceeding along the old lines; in Italy enthusiasm, seeking out the new. The modernity of the Italian is a surprise to the visiting librarian. I do not know among us, for instance, any system of inter-library loan quite so liberal as that which forwards a rare manuscript from Florence to the scholar at Palermo and charges the transportation to the government. Not even in our own country are the columns of the library journals more closely

read or suggested improvements more closely studied. In Italy as also in Germany there has been held since the last international conference a national conference. Switzerland preceded them. Let us hope that France will not be long behind them.

That libraries should lead in projects of international alliance and co-operation is in the very nature of things. The community that we each serve may be local; but the work that we do for this community inevitably takes us abroad. We are to help the citizen of to-day to an existence truly contemporary; an existence which takes advantage of the experience that has gone before and of the example that lies beyond our gate. This service discountenances geographical and political barriers. It is necessarily international. We are inconceivable in isolation.

The projects for international conference, appreciation, alliance, and co-operation that have distinguished the past two years we may therefore welcome as a necessary development. And we should omit no effort to assume with dignity and efficiency the responsibilities which they involve for us. In these international undertakings as the leadership with us belongs among our learned institutions to the Smithsonian, the leadership among our libraries belongs to the Library of Congress. How gladly would we accept, if the National Library will assume, this leadership! We have rejoiced in the appreciation which has recognized the splendid possibilities of this institution in so splendid a building; we have rejoiced in every accession to its service of trained capacity; we are ready to accept in good faith as necessary from conditions of which we cannot have adequate knowledge a certain proportion of compromise with expediency; we congratulate Mr. Young on his identification with the beginning of a new career for this great institution; we congratulate ourselves for every sympathy that he has expressed for the ideals we have in view, for the work which we have in common; and we solemnly urge upon him to recognize that there is a work for him and for his library which is quite pre-eminent amongst us; that as his building stands the stateliest monument yet erected to library service, the library itself should stand as the culminating effort of the co-operating library interests of this country. In itself and by itself the Library of Congress has still meagre significance: it is but one of us. As the leader in co-operative effort in this country, and as the representative of this country in co-operative effort among nations — as the *National* Library, in short — it has an opportunity for service, for power, and for repute that might lift it far above and beyond us. The work to be done for a beginning needs no daring imagination to conceive, nor extraordinary resource to carry out: it is simply to make national the work which is being carried on here and there by local experiment, such as the index to scientific serials or the comparative index to state legislation; and to do once for all the work that is being wastefully duplicated a thousand times over — such as the cataloging of current publications entered under the copyright law. If the National Library will but make use of the prestige to which it is entitled, and of the contributory energies that are freely at its service from all over the country, it will find little need of special resources to accomplish great ends.

The past year, which has seen so various projects for international alliance, has seen also extraordinary advance within our own borders. The enthusiasm for association which, not content with the opportunities offered by this single yearly meeting, led to the formation of local library clubs with several meetings a year, has proceeded a step further and brought together the local clubs in interstate conferences. A half-dozen such have been held during the past year, the last of which, at Evanston, represented the library interests of seven states. There is so much to be said, it must be said to so many people, and so many times and in so many forms to the same people, that it would be unsafe to prophesy a limit to such gatherings. They mean statement of principle, comparison of experience, exhortation, and that sense of power which comes from comradeship in responsibility; they begin with the ambition to know and they result in the ambition to do. It is pleasant to see such organization extending into the southern states; and we congratulate the Library Club of Georgia on its achievement in the establishment of a state library commission. A new library law for Tennessee shows that the progress in the south is not to be held east of the Blue Ridge.

We cannot claim that the general advance has been entirely free from impediment even in the north. In Minnesota a bill for the establishment of a library commission was defeated

through the opposition of Ignatius Donnelly. "It was not," said Mr. Donnelly, "within the province of the legislature to supply the people with books any more than it was with boots." Moreover, he doubted the practicability of what was to be attempted. Books were not read in a single day nor a single week. One member of a family did not peruse them and then return them. They were read by every member of the family. Circulation under such circumstances was a slow process. Again, how were these different libraries to be sent from part to part of the state? The whole thing was really a scheme for some dealer to job off a lot of books; and the $5000 appropriation was intended "as a levy to pry a hole in the barrier and in the sacred name of intelligence and education to let in a flood of extravagance upon the treasury." Grammatic or epigrammatic, Mr. Donnelly may always be depended on to be cryptogrammatic.

And there are Donnellys in other parts also. One of them is guarding the treasury of New York City from a similar flood of extravagance. He also is determined that no liberties shall be taken with the sacred name of intelligence and education, even to the extent of $\frac{8}{1000}$ of one per cent. on the assessed valuation of the city. He censures the gift of land for a free public library to an "aristocratic institution" which, he says, gives nothing of value to the city in return. The aristocracy to which Mr. Van Wyck refers is presumably the aristocracy of learning, which has indeed, we fear, conferred little of value on the present administration in New York City.

There have been other perplexities in the metropolitan district. In Brooklyn a site for a library building failed on the ground that a public library is not an "educational" institution. In the face of this rebuff we can only take what comfort we may in the fact that a library section of the National Education Association was launched at Milwaukee last July, and that in England the attempt to impose income taxes upon public libraries was successfully resisted on the ground that such libraries *are* educational institutions.

But after all, the occasional impediment only adds relish to the general progress; and with this we have small reason for dejection. Among particular bibliographic projects of note there have been the new volume of "Poole's index," the first volume of the "Cumulative index," the supplement to the Peabody Institute catalog, the first volume of the "Catalogue of the Bibliothèque Nationale." The co-operative indexing of scientific serials entered upon by the Columbia, Crerar, Harvard, New York Public, and Boston Public libraries is already an achievement in having passed the preliminaries and being already under way. Its value in itself will be important. Its contribution to the Royal Society index in the experience it will yield as to method and detail may be more important still. The Buffalo library has been made free; a change which we in conduct of free libraries must, I suppose, welcome as the progress of the chrysalis to the larger natural life and service of the butterfly. The advance as indicated by the general structural development has in itself been sufficiently momentous. The Columbia Library has been completed and thrown open. The new library building at Providence is not merely well under way, but is to be completed in worthy amplitude, owing to the fine generosity of Mr. Brown; the competition at Newark has resulted in plans among the most interesting yet devised for a library of this type; a site has been purchased for the St. Louis Public Library which, if only reasonably covered, may give St. Louis a building larger than that at Boston; and the progress towards a new library building for Cleveland shows that Mr. Brett has still a few books left in spite of the free-access system, the perils of which so shocked certain of our English cousins last summer. And New York City itself has given us the best contribution yet made towards a scientific system in the determination of plans for a library building: consideration of principles, careful and deliberate investigation of existing examples, adoption of precise specifications, embodied in a provisional scheme; submission of this scheme to the criticism of librarians; an open competition in which, while the specifications were prescribed, other solutions of arrangement were invited; a second restricted competition in which advantage was taken of suggestions advanced in the first; and a final decision based upon the judgment of experts: the librarian himself adviser of the trustees throughout, and himself a member of the jury of award. We may not all agree as to the perfection of the plans adopted, but we can agree that the method adopted for determining these plans was in fact a *method*, and one eminently calculated to secure the best results. There were 12 firms of architects in the final competition. Of these, if my in-

formation is correct, 11 submitted plans based on the scheme suggested by the trustees; and 10 of the 11 testified that they did so after trying other schemes and discarding them as less satisfactory. The 12th plan disregarded the scheme entirely. It received recognition for its beauty and was rebuked for its disregard of administrative requirements.

I repeat: I believe that this competition in New York, in its method of procedure, in the constitution of its jury, in the award, and in the rebuke that accompanied the award, is the most important contribution yet made to the science of library architecture as an applied science.

Philadelphia's turn is to come next. After suffering long reproach for being without any free-library system whatever she has suddenly expanded a library system whose activity, measured by home use, leads the world. With an appropriation of $1,000,000 she has made a start towards a central structure for this system. We wish her prosperity and trust she will not be content with a building less than the best or facilities less than the amplest, and we hope that in planning for this building she will avail herself of the example in procedure set by New York. If she can improve upon it, so much the better. A few such examples will establish a usage; and a definite usage as to procedure is the first step towards agreement in the application of proper principles to the thing itself.

It is with the application of proper principles that we as a profession have concern. It is there that, as an association, our responsibility lies, and it is there that the influence of these conferences may be felt. That they have a value to each one of us in the information they yield on particular points each one of us knows. But the service that they render in these directions is one that may be rendered very adequately as time goes on by the local associations. What we can do in these national conferences is to gather up the larger experience, to record tendencies, to estimate their effect for good or for ill, to determine principles, and then to throw the entire influence of this national associated opinion into the application of them. The proper exercise of this influence may lead us to interfere by counsel or protest in particular cases; for instance, where legislation is proposed, as in the Dingley bill, injuriously curtailing the facilities for the education which we exist to extend; or where, in a national department, whose conduct affects each one of us, and where continuity of policy is important, an apparently satisfactory administration is abruptly terminated and an inexperienced one substituted. But, as a rule, our safer influence may be found in the enunciation of general principles, to which particular cases may be referred by the individuals interested as parties.

To this end our programs may be most serviceable if each be framed to comprehend a complete statement of a single problem — the experience, the points at issue, the discussion upon these, and, so far as possible, a determination of the better doctrine or practice. This is the theory upon which the present program has been framed. It takes up not one but two problems, but it attempts a reasonably complete exposition of each.

Our first deals with the education necessary to the proper practice of our profession itself. That we do constitute a profession we have casually announced as opportunity offered during many years past. I do not know that we have ever been contradicted, but this does not relieve us from responsibility to make good the boast. We know that ours is not one of the learned professions originally so-called. We must confess that admittance to its privileges requires as yet neither special education nor formal test. It is probably true that a larger proportion of the members of this association to-day are without professional training, except as gained in practice, than was the case when the association was formed 22 years ago. It is very likely true that of librarians to-day a larger percentage lack the higher academic training than lacked it before ever librarianship claimed to be a profession. But we feel our work to be so high, and so broad, and so deep a one; we see in it so unlimited a demand for the highest, and broadest, and deepest qualities, that though we none of us may possess them, we feel that the work itself is entitled to them, and rank them by this standard.

We have, however, I am sure, too sincere a respect for precision in terms to contend that a profession can be constituted without definite standards, a specialized education and a formal test. Now that as an association we have passed our majority it is very fitting that we should consider and determine all of these prerequisites. We have reached the age of self-consciousness; we are to pause and consider how we came to be what we are, how others may come to be like us. But something more than this: for we are to have presented to us

various methods of training and education, and also the method that consists in training without method, and are to determine so far as practicable which of these is calculated to supply the essentials, incidentally perhaps determining what *are* the essentials.

It is 18 years since the British Association at its conference voted it desirable that its council "should consider how library assistants may best be aided in their training in the general principles of their profession"; and Professor Macgregor doubted the profit of the investigation because librarians couldn't be trained — they must be born. It is but 15 years since Mr. Dewey's plan for a library school aroused some astonished opposition in the American Association. It is but 10 years since the first school was inaugurated, which is now parent of a lusty family. Let us not judge the opposition to the proposal as discountenanced by the success of the project. It was, I believe, grounded on a just fear that such schools holding out a restricted specialized training in the technique of library work would induce disregard of that thorough general education which should be its fundament. Whether as now constituted they are calculated to do so you will have opportunity to hear at this conference.

The International Bibliographical Conference at Brussels last August voted one further wish than that which I have already quoted. It was "that an agreement should be reached in the several countries between the associations of publishers, booksellers, librarians, and the International Institute of Bibliography or its national sections for founding library schools." This resolution seems to have been adopted in gravity and without dissent. I ought to call your attention to it because it indicates that certain authorities should properly be represented in the formation of librarians which have hitherto been lacking in the foundation of library schools. If the businesses of publishing and of bookselling are to establish standards for the profession of librarianship we get at once a lenient concept of the term "profession" which may be of use and comfort.

Our second main topic is entirely unrelated to the first. It consists of all those forms of special and popular activity known as extension work. The public library used to speak of itself as an "allied agency" of the schools. On this occasion we reverse the relation and treat the school and the club and the museum and the art gallery as allied agencies of the library. It is natural that this topic should appear on our program, for a certain gentleman in the Philippines is not the only one of his name who has induced schemes of annexation. We are annexing on every side: clubs, museums, art galleries, lecture courses; the only way in which the National Education Association itself could avoid being annexed by us was in self-defence to annex us first. Like the strong man in the circus, we have been taking on one activity after another until we have become a great aggregate of hitherto unrelated activities. For him to win applause it is sufficient to support these on his own foundations and retain his equilibrium. But we are not content with mere equilibrium. We are not content to stand at rest. And our anxious problem must be to bear this great mass and still move forward.

But also it is especially appropriate that this topic be dealt with at this conference, because we meet at the source of the most widely diffused extension system on this hemisphere. The Chautauqua system has a most intimate interest to us; as a system of practical and economic education, inaugurated by a sincere humanitarianism, sustained by an enthusiastic missionary spirit, successful in reaching a vast body of individuals not reached by more formal processes of education, and successful also in bringing these, at least for a time and even if but superficially, into touch with the highest in literature and achievement. Here we are to have opportunity to see Chautauqua in its home; to hear it from the lips of its chief apostle. There is reason, indeed, for our meeting in this place with this program. And with all the enthusiasm of interest, endeavor, and a common purpose that we bring with us; with the beauty and charm of the place itself, made facile to us by the most hospitable and considerate arrangements for our comfort and enjoyment; with the inner topics planned for discussion, and with the special local topic for investigation and study — if with all these our conference fail of interest and success, the next administration — which is to say the incoming secretary — has a task before him which I do not envy.

I have already detained you too long from the real business of the session. Taking pattern by our English cousins, whose formality in these details so fascinated us last summer, I now declare the conference OPEN.

BRANCHES AND DELIVERIES *

BY HILLER C. WELLMAN, LIBRARIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, BROOKLINE, MASS.

IN the absence of recent reports this paper must attempt rather a description of branch systems now in operations than a mere summary of progress for the year. Closely allied with a branch system are the delivery to schools of books charged on cards, and the travelling library plan of sending small collections for temporary use at schools, charitable and religious associations, hospitals, city institutions, fire companies, etc. In Boston, for instance, all such agencies to the number of 30 are comprised and administered under the branch department. But discussion must here be confined to public agencies of distribution—such as stations, reading-rooms, and branches.

DELIVERIES.

The simplest form of delivery is not a station, but a *home delivery* by messenger such as is in operation at the Mercantile Library of New York. "For two dollars per year books are delivered to any part of New York south of the Harlem River. No limitations are placed upon the number of books which may be delivered for this sum, excepting that the extra books which are permitted to be taken in the summer cannot be delivered under this arrangement." (77th annual report, 1897, p. 11.)

Mr. Peoples, the librarian, writes: "We have members who get as many as three and four deliveries each week for at least eight months in the year." The library also sells a postal card to members (not paying by the year) "for five and ten cents each, which insures the delivery and return of one book." "We start the messengers on the deliveries for the residences at about two o'clock p.m. each day. We divide the city east and west and make deliveries to each side on alternate days; three times per week on the east side and the same for the west side. The books are carried in straps, and when the bundles are not too large we always utilize the surface street cars. These messengers are regular employes of the library." 8417 volumes were so delivered last year.

The advantages of this arrangement over the old system of delivery stations appear to be sufficient here to induce the borrower himself to bear the expense of transportation. I know of no public library employing this system, and, if substituted for delivery stations, it would cut off the poorer public unless the expense were borne by the library. The scheme is of interest, however, as a possible future line of development.

DELIVERY STATIONS.

The type of delivery station almost universal is that located in a store and administered by the proprietor. He receives the books returned and forwards them with the cards to be discharged at the central library. He also hands out the books charged and sent to him from the central library. Under this arrangement the responsibility of the proprietor is at a minimum, consisting in handing out and receiving books and forwarding them, together with fines, cards, and applications for registration. In many cases he is not even required to compute fines, but the account is sent to him daily from the central library.

For such service he sometimes receives a fixed sum ranging from almost nothing to as high as $250 per year, the amount most often paid being, perhaps, in the neighborhood of $100. It is becoming more common now to pay station agents according to their circulation. Here, too, rates vary. Jersey City pays one-third of a cent for each book or borrower's card sent to the library. Newark pays one cent for each volume circulated up to 1000 volumes per month, and half a cent for each volume additional. The rate at the Chicago Public Library has been $10 per month for 500 volumes or less, $2 a hundred from 500 to 1000 volumes, and $1 for each 100 volumes over

* NOTE. — The sources of information in the following report are:

G. W. Cole, "Branches and deliveries" in the "Papers prepared for the World's Library Congress, 1893;" A. E. Bostwick, "Branch libraries" in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, Jan., 1898, vol. 23, no. 1; the annual reports of various libraries, and especially those of the Boston Public Library for 1896-97 and for 1897-98; correspondence with certain librarians, and inspection of branches and deliveries in Baltimore, Philadelphia, Newark, Jersey City, New York Boston.

1000. At St. Louis, I am told, the free advertising consequent on keeping a station is sufficient to create competition for the privilege among storekeepers, without any other remuneration. A compensation based on circulation seems to be preferred by those librarians who have had experience with both.

"The new method makes it to their [the station agents'] interest to interest the local constituency, to provide ample and attractive accommodations, to advertise these, and to win popularity for the station by adequate and attentive service." (Boston Public Library, Annual report, 1896–97.)

In spite of the fact that new delivery stations are rapidly being established, their desirability is sometimes questioned. The president of the New York Mercantile Library Association says: "We believe this system [home delivery] far preferable and much more advantageous in every way for our members than the old plan of delivery stations in vogue many years ago, and which had to be abandoned for the reason that it did not give satisfaction either to the library members or to the library management. We are sometimes adversely criticised for not rehabilitating this system.

"While delivery stations without opportunities of examining or inspecting the books may answer very well for free libraries, in our opinion they are not suitable and cannot be made to give satisfaction to the classes composing our membership." (Annual report, 1897, p. 12.)

The same objections are felt by public libraries. The chief of them are: (1) Two trips necessary, one to apply for the book the other to get it; (2) the consequent delay; (3) the liability of not securing a book asked for and the necessity of going without any book until another application can be tried; (4) the lack of opportunity to examine the book before selecting.

To obviate these difficulties, the Boston Public Library has developed the plan known as the *deposit system*. From 300 to 500 volumes are sent to each of the 17 delivery stations and placed on shelves, where they may be handled freely by the public. They are then allowed to circulate directly from the station, being charged and discharged there. Somewhat more than half the collection is fiction, the rest history, biography, travel, literature, science. Great care is taken to choose books of a high grade, and yet of a character sufficiently popular to serve as recreative reading. The library now has more than 5000 volumes devoted exclusively to this use. The character of the collection on deposit at the station is varied by the exchange of 50 volumes monthly.

The deposit feature is by no means intended to supersede the regular delivery, but to supplement it, and the plan has proved very popular and highly successful. It seems to overcome the main objections to the delivery station, inasmuch as (1) if the borrower wants merely an entertaining book to read, he can get it without two trips; (2) he can get it without delay; (3) if unsuccessful in his application to the central library, he need not go empty away; and (4) in drawing a book from the deposit, he has the privilege of examining several hundred volumes. But perhaps the strongest claim for the deposit system is based in the fact that by it a better class of reading can be circulated than in almost any other way. With a sprinkling of fiction as a bait, the borrower finds himself handling a set of most excellent books. The practical convenience of taking one of these immediately rather than waiting to send to the central library will alone determine him many times in favor of a better book. So that even the "best books of all time, which," Mr. Dana says, "no one reads," stand a good chance.

A system of this sort must, of course, require more from the station agent. Where a simple delivery needs merely a shelf for storing the books previous to handing them over the counter, a deposit station requires a separate room or section of the store — usually at least 12 feet square — to accommodate book cases, chairs and a table, where books and catalogs may be consulted. More labor also is demanded from the agent. He must charge and discharge the books, send fine notices, collect fines, remove books in need of binding, pay for volumes stolen, report monthly statistics, etc., etc. For all this, including light, heat, rent, and service, the Boston Public Library pays $12 for the first 300 volumes or less circulated monthly, and two cents for each volume additional. In comparisons of rate, however, it must be remembered that under this system the central library was last year relieved of recording a circulation of some 150,000 volumes.

The deposit system is worthy of consideration as the latest and most significant develop-

ment of stations. It is noteworthy also that in spite of the attractiveness of the deposit feature, which, since its introduction in Boston two years ago has increased the use of the stations fourfold, this increase has not taken place at the expense of the daily delivery, which has likewise shown a marked gain.

TRANSPORTATION.

Most libraries prefer to hire their own wagons, at a cost of about $25 per week for horse, wagon, and driver, each team capable of covering nearly 40 miles per day. The employment of such wagons may or may not be more economical than local expresses — according to the number and location of the stations — but the greater gain lies in the regularity of the service.

The books are carried in all sorts of boxes, chests, and trunks. The form preferred in Boston, and recently adopted in Worcester, is a heavy wooden chest, bound with iron straps and corners, two feet long, one foot deep, and one foot wide. It is fitted with a sliding cover, and also a sliding partition to be used when the box is but partially filled. Such boxes cost $5.75 each, wear a long time, and furnish good protection for the books. On the other hand, the Jersey City Library obtains good results with an ordinary, light, extension or "telescope" bag, made of cloth or paper material.

BRANCH READING-ROOMS.

Many libraries in connection with a delivery system maintain branch reading-rooms. These differ from stations in being located in rooms hired by the library, and in being administered by a regular library employe. Besides providing periodicals, they frequently contain reference-books and sometimes books for circulation. In Boston a reading-room can be supported at an average cost of $1000 per year. Besides offering attractive quarters for reading to persons without good homes, the reading-room has a great advantage over the station in affording opportunity for personal work by a skilful attendant in guiding the choice of reading.

BRANCHES.

The term "branch" is used to denote an institution — such as may be found in Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and elsewhere — much more elaborate than a mere reading-room, even when the latter contains a stock of books for circulation. For the reading-room is primarily a distributing agency, with provision in addition for recreative reading on the premises, while a branch performs also the more serious uses of a small independent library, and in connection with the central library still other functions. A well-equipped branch, in addition to the work-rooms needed for administrative purposes, provides accommodations for a delivery-room, a general reference or reading-room, a periodical reading-room, a study-room for school classes and clubs, and whenever possible a separate children's room. There are many small branches which do not enjoy such extended facilities, but there are others which approximate such requirements — many providing for most of these departments of work and some for all. The plans for the Lawrenceville branch at Pittsburgh include a lecture hall also.

Mr. Bostwick's very full discussion of branch administration in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for January, 1898, renders unnecessary an extended treatment here. In general a branch has the customary records — register, shelf-list, accessions book, and catalog; but at Baltimore and Philadelphia the branch accession books are kept at the central library. The ordering is almost always done at the central library, while the cataloging is done at the branches in the Aguilar and Free Circulating libraries, New York, at the central library in Baltimore, Philadelphia, and Boston. In the latter case the cards are printed. In Boston there is at the central library a union branch catalog, and a union shelf-list is in progress; the main register and accessions book include the central library with the branch records in duplicate.

"Pratt Institute has a union accession book but no union catalog nor register; Baltimore has a union shelf-list and a printed union finding list; Philadelphia has an official union catalog at the central library. In New York the Aguilar has no union accession book, register, or catalog; the Free Circulating has a union shelf-list and is making a union card catalog, a duplicate of which it is intended to place in every branch." (A. E. Bostwick in LIBRARY JOURNAL, Jan., '98.)

Baltimore, printing frequent editions of the union finding list, furnishes no other catalog at the branch. Elsewhere a separate card cata-

log is usually located at each. In Boston and at the New York Free Circulating Library separate printed catalogs have been issued in times past, but both issue now union bulletins or lists. In Boston it is intended to make the collections at the different branches fairly uniform, to print a union finding list containing the more important titles which will be found in all the branches, and to supplement this with a complete card catalog at each branch.

Uniformity in the numbering of books at all branches exists in Pratt Institute, Baltimore, and the Aguilar, and has been considered of so great importance as to justify renumbering in the New York Free Circulating and the Boston Public libraries. It is, of course, an absolute requisite for union lists.

At libraries employing delivery stations the borrower's card is good at either the main library or any station. With libraries having branches the practice is commonly the contrary. While in Baltimore the same card is good at the central library or the branch, "no person may have out books at two branches at the same time." In Philadelphia a card is good at one branch only, although there is nothing to prevent a person from having cards at more than one. In the New York Free Circulating Library also separate cards are issued for each branch.

The Boston Public Library is peculiar in comprising branches as well as stations and reading-rooms. Great importance, therefore, is attached to coördinating these various agencies and welding the whole into one closely joined system. As a means of furthering this end, besides the delivery to stations and reading-rooms, six of the stations are also similarly connected with neighboring branches, and a daily collection and delivery is maintained between the central library and each branch. The same card is good at any agency; the books may be drawn directly at different branches or stations, or they may be drawn at any one place from any others; and these books no matter where drawn may be returned at any branch or station, and there they will be discharged from the card, fines collected, and the card handed back at once to the borrower. This free exchange makes possible the performance of functions in connection with the central library which would be beyond the resources of independent or isolated branches. For, in the first place, any book in the entire system which circulates is accessible at any point. Again, at the request of any school or club — or even of an individual — studying a special subject, the material in the branch is set aside for use in the study-room. In addition — when desired — the resources of the branch are supplemented by a special collection sent from the central library to the branch on temporary deposit, and these books may be drawn by the regular card or reserved for use on the premises. Similar collections are also sent on request to the stations and reading-rooms.

In this connection portfolios of pictures, reproductions of works of art, antiquities, costume, and illustrations of history or travel are sent from the central library to the branches for exhibition. Such exhibitions — sometimes of general interest, sometimes relating to topics under study in the schools — are held at each branch monthly. Special sets of illustrations are sent so far as possible whenever asked for, the school teacher not infrequently taking her whole class to the study-room and giving a talk illustrated by the pictures and books.

The collections of books in branch libraries vary in size from 3000 or 4000 to 35,000 volumes. In Boston, where exchange is easy and the great central reservoir may be drawn on, 15,000 volumes is considered a fair average. It is intended to keep this collection fresh by discarding or transferring to the central library books which pass out of date. According to the recommendations of the Examining Committee, "It is desirable that the books in the branch collection should be as active as possible. Apart from an ample supply of periodicals, both popular and solid, the branch collection should consist of: (a), the fundamental works of reference; (b), a carefully selected set of juvenile books; (c), a collection of such books as are needed for coöperation with the work in the schools, and (d), a not very numerous collection of miscellaneous books for which there is a popular demand." (Annual report, 1896–97, p. 57.)

At Boston, although many of the branch collections were built up separately, uniformity is attempted now, and consequently each new title is purchased for all of the nine larger branches with the exception of a very

few special books which seem to be required by the peculiarities of certain districts only. Elsewhere strict uniformity is not usually sought.

The introduction of open shelves in branches is the most pronounced tendency of the times. Books rare or costly will naturally be preserved in the central library, while books located at the branches will all be suitable for the general reader. For these reasons a branch offers the best possible field for the success of the open-shelf system. At Pittsburgh the branches now building are constructed with this in view. At Philadelphia free access is general throughout branches and central library. At New York and Boston open shelves are provided in branches recently organized, while alterations are being instituted to facilitate their introduction in others previously closed. At the Enoch Pratt Free Library the shelves at the branches are closed, and the librarian emphasizes his disapproval of allowing free access. With this exception opinion seems unanimously to favor open shelves.

In comparing the advantages of branches and stations the greater cost of branches is frequently cited in a vague way. To give the matter definiteness I have compiled statistics showing the cost per volume of circulation last year at certain branches and stations. Under branches I have omitted the cost of books and binding, since this item cannot be estimated for stations. If I have read the printed reports correctly the figures are as follows:

Cost per volume circulated through *stations*.		Cost per volume circulated by *branches*.	
Public Library of Newark,	2.2c	Free Library, Philadelphia,	2.9c
Public Library of Chicago,	2.3c	Free Circulating Library, New York,	4.9c
Public Library of Boston,	3.7c	Public Library, Boston,	5.9c

In comparing these figures it must be remembered, first, that the cost of charging and discharging the books is charged against the branches, but is probably not charged against the stations except in Boston, where this work is done at the stations; second, that in the case of branches the whole cost of all the work done — including reference work, co-operation with the schools, reading-room use, etc. — has been charged against the circulation for home use, so that the comparative cost may perhaps roughly measure the amount of such work accomplished in each case. Taking these facts into consideration, it is by no means certain that for circulation alone the cost of a branch need be greatly in excess of the cost of a station, while for the amount of service rendered, if such a comparison is allowable, the branch may yield — dollar for dollar — better results. The determining factor will in many cases be found in the geographical distribution of population. Where comparatively isolated districts exist, with a large population grouped around prominent and accessible centres, there the opportunity will offer for establishing a strong, far-reaching branch; while with a dense population, stretching continuously, without well-defined centres, frequent delivery stations may be preferred.

A. L. A. REPORT ON LIBRARY BUILDINGS, 1898.

BY WILLIAM E. FOSTER, LIBRARIAN, PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

THE scope of a report like this is to be interpreted as covering the principles and methods which are represented in library plans, as well as the details of such library buildings as have been recently erected (*i. e.*, since 1894).

There is an increasing disposition, in all of the operations connected with the planning of a library building, to turn to experts who are competent in their various departments, for trustworthy suggestions or direction. Instances in point are ventilation, heating,* etc. Yet, very obviously, it is in the field of architecture itself that the greatest need for the services of an expert has shown itself, particularly where circumstances have made it desirable to reach the selection of the architect of the building through one of the various forms of competition, rather than by outright choice of some individual. In such instances, a "consulting architect" is required. The wisdom of such a course has been very emphatically demonstrated to those libraries which have adopted it, including the New York, Milwaukee, and Providence public libraries, and the Columbia University Library, for which this service has been performed by Professor William R. Ware, of Columbia University, and the Newark Free Public Library, for which a similar work has been performed by Professor A. D. F. Hamlin, of Columbia University. A like course has since been taken by the Jersey City Public Library, which has also engaged Professor Hamlin as consulting architect.

Equally noticeable is the increasing tendency, on the part of library boards, to recognize that the librarian himself is — or ought to be — the expert authority to be consulted within the field of technical library details. An ideal way of bringing the librarian into closest contact with every successive step in the planning and construction of the building is by making him either the secretary or a member of the committee, board, or other sub-organization of the governing body, which has the immediate charge of erecting the building. Should this be done at the very outset, before even the building lot has been secured, the resulting benefit will be seen in the fact that each separate division of the general subject, as it comes up, will be considered, discussed, and finally agreed upon, in the light of the suggestions which the librarian is able to bring forward. This has been done in the case of the New York, Newark, and Providence public library buildings.

The question of the mutual relation of librarian and architect, after the latter has been selected, is also receiving increased attention. It is by no means a new subject, nor has the effort to meet the librarians at least half way been wholly unknown heretofore, as witness the very admirable paper of Mr. Normand S. Patton, an architect of Chicago, before this association in 1889.* Late in 1897, the Bates & Guild Company, of Boston, who are the publishers of the *Architectural Review*, and also of the "Brochure series of architectural illustration," planned to issue a "Special library number" of the latter publication, which should treat the subject of library architecture both from the point of view of the architect and from that of the librarian. This number (dated November, 1897), contained a noteworthy article on "Library architecture" from one of the most eminent of American architects, Russell Sturgis, but gave up seven of its pages to a presentation of the same subject from the librarian's point of view. These pages included an article, by the writer of this report, on "Planning a library; from the librarian's point of view," and also Mr. Charles C. Soule's admirable paper on "Points of agreement among librarians as to library architecture."† That

* In connection with the construction of the Providence Public Library, Professor S. H. Woodbridge, of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, has been engaged as the consulting engineer in all matters relating to heating and ventilation. In regard also to several questions of lighting, an eminent oculist has been consulted.

* Printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 14, p. 159-61.

Reference should also be made to the recent series of articles by another Chicago architect, Mr. Oscar Bluemner, on "The planning of small library buildings," in *Public Libraries*, Jan., Feb., March, April, and June, 1898, v. 3, p. 3-4, 39-41, 75-76, 115-17, 201-2.

† Reprinted from the LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 16; conference proceedings, p. 17-19.

so pronounced a statement of library needs—architecturally considered, but presented from the librarian's point of view—should have been placed before a constituency of architects, under circumstances so exceptionally favorable, is an occasion for much gratification. Some of the fruits of this increased interest in the subject, by architects, may perhaps be seen in the interesting "Competition for the ground plan of a library building for a town or small city," which was arranged for in the number of the same periodical, dated January, 1898. In connection with the announcement of this competition, the competing architects were "strongly advised to read"* the articles above named, in the November number. The plan which received the award (made in February, by the judges, Professor Francis W. Chandler, of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Mr. Charles C. Soule, and the editor of this architectural journal) is published in the March number, at p. 45. At p. 47 of the same number is an instructive tabulation of all the plans submitted.†

Mention should be made of several recent architectural competitions which are of exceptional interest. The first of these is that of the New York Public Library. The preliminary arrangements were conducted by a committee of the board (with a special advisory committee of three, consisting of the executive officer of the library, Dr. Billings, Professor William R. Ware, of Columbia University, and Mr. Bernard R. Green, of the Library of Congress). It was decided to obtain the plans by two consecutive competitions, the terms of which are reprinted in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, June, 1897, v. 22, p. 296–97. The terms of the second competition, in which twelve architects took part, were published August 2, 1897, and are summarized in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 22, p. 390. The award was made November 10, 1897, the plans of Carrère & Hastings, of New York, being then adopted. A brief description of their plans will be found in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 22, p. 744–45, and the floor-plans and view are reproduced at p. 735. It is not pleasant to be obliged to add that, owing to a peculiarly unenlightened course of action which the New York City Comptroller has felt obliged to adopt, this admirable building remains unbuilt, and not even begun. A letter from Dr. Billings, dated May 19, 1898, says: "The matter is now before the Department of Public Parks and the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, and it is impossible to say when action will be taken. I think it probable that ultimately the necessary funds will be granted and the work go on to complete the contract made by the city, but this may not be done before next fall, or possibly not for a year."

The second instance is that of the Newark Free Public Library. The pamphlet announcement of "Conditions of competition" was issued June 21, 1897, the plans being called for between September 20 and September 23, 1897. The award was made October 7, 1897, the plans of Rankin & Kellogg, of Philadelphia, being then adopted.

The third instance is that of the Jersey City Free Public Library. On the 5th of April, 1898, circulars of instructions were issued to architects. A preliminary sketch competition was closed April 30, 1898, and a second competition was then announced, to close June 24, 1898. The committee of award consisted of three eminent architects, George B. Post, Bruce Price, and A. D. F. Hamlin.

A competition has also been held in connection with the Lynn (Mass.) Public Library plans.

One of the most elaborate schemes of architectural competition is that embodied in the pamphlet of 39 pages, entitled "Programme for an international competition for the Phebe Hearst architectural plan of the University of California" (including a library building for 750,000 volumes), which is dated "Berkeley, California, December 3, 1897," and which was distributed to architects and others in both continents early in 1898. The estimated cost of the building is not stated, but the fact that the sum of $50,000 has been set apart simply for the purposes of this competition, including the payment of the awards, makes this a noteworthy architectural incident.

In leaving this subject it may be said that much is to be hoped for from the increased attention, as well as the more intelligent attention, which is now paid to the mutual relation between the architect and the librarian.

If now we pass to the second part of the sub-

* January "Brochure series," p. ii.

† In the November issue, above cited, (of the "Brochure series,") are published 45 library views, European and American, reproduced in half-tones of exceptional excellence.

ject and examine briefly the noteworthy details of recent library buildings, regret must be expressed that the response to the request for such details from the various libraries has been so meagre.

It is possible, however, to touch on some of the more noteworthy instances, as named below.

Among instances of buildings not yet begun, but now in the earliest stages of preparation, there may be named the New York State Library at Albany (now moving for a location distinct from the State Capitol);* the Cleveland Public Library (now making comparison of plans); and the St. Louis Public Library (which on the 24th of last March purchased a lot 324 x 282 feet for its new building). To these should be added the New York Public Library and the Jersey City Public Library, neither of which has yet advanced beyond the stage of securing plans.

Seven libraries, costing in each instance more than $100,000, are now in process of construction, namely, the Lynn (Mass.) Public Library, the Fall River (Mass.) Public Library, the Providence (R. I.) Public Library, the Free Public Library, Newark, N. J., the Wisconsin State Historical Society Library, Madison, Wis., and the Milwaukee Public Library and Museum.

The record of noteworthy library buildings which have been opened to the public since January 1, 1895, is a striking one. It includes the Boston Public Library, January 31, 1895; the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, November 5, 1895; the Pratt Institute Library, Brooklyn, May 26, 1896; the Peoria (Ill.) Public Library, February 11, 1897; the Hart Memorial Library, Troy, N. Y., May 12, 1897; the Kansas City Public Library, September 1, 1897; the Chicago Public Library, October 9, 1897; the Columbia University Library, October 12, 1897; the Library of Congress, November 1, 1897; the Omaha (Neb.) Public Library; and the Princeton University Library, November 7, 1897.*

Several of the public libraries above named show a striking resemblance in general type of architecture. It is obviously only a superficial observation which would classify them as "reproducing" the architecture of the Boston Public Library building. It would be more correct to say that both the Boston Public Library and the others named below show strongly the influence of the Sainte Geneviève Library† in Paris, as that, in turn, shows the influence of some of the Italian palaces of the Renaissance, such as the Pitti Palace at Florence, or the Pompei Palace at Verona.

This is a phenomenon which should possess not only interest, but instructiveness for both the librarians and the architects who are studying the future of library architecture. Some of the subordinate bearings may be stated as follows:

1. The architectural strong point of this type seems to consist in the symmetry and simplicity of its outlines; in the main, two parallel lines extended horizontally only so far as symmetry demands.‡ It does not include such a feature as a tower as one of its outgrowths, and it

*"I recommend," says Mr. Dewey, "in view of all the facts, that the regents ask for a small appropriation which would enable them to secure, probably most wisely by open competition, plans from our best architects so that before a definite proposition is made to the legislature we may have designs for a building which, in its practical convenience and in its architectural features, shall command respect and admiration." (Director's report, 1897, p. 13.)

*To these should be added several noteworthy buildings, erected within the past few years, in places other than large cities, whose beauty and expense have borne no relation to the size of the localities in which they are found. These will include the Blackstone Memorial Library at Branford, Ct., the Pequot Library at Southport, Ct., the Robbins Library at Arlington, Mass., the Millicent Library at Fairhaven, Mass.; and there should be added the Hearst Free Library, Anaconda, Montana, though this is situated in a city of more importance than the places just mentioned. These are, in each instance, gifts to the community, the total amount of the gift not always being stated, and only inferred from the magnificence of the design and the materials.

†See the views of the Library of Sainte Geneviève, at p. 172 and 177 of the November number of the "Brochure series of architectural illustration," and also other Parisian buildings of a similar type, shown at p. 170 and p. 174 of the same number. "A thoroughly and easily recognized architectural treatment," remarks the editor — "the reasonable and natural result of practical conditions." (Page 171.)

‡This may be seen not only in the Boston Public Library above mentioned, but in the Omaha, Kansas City, Indianapolis, Portland (Ore.), Troy, Providence, Fall River, and Arlington buildings, and, to a modified extent, the Newark and Lynn buildings. Views of most of these may be seen in the November "Brochure series of architectural illustration."

seems to embody the counsel of an eminent English architect, quoted in a recent paper: "If you have height, do all you can to emphasize it and make it tell;"* and similarly, if you have length, emphasize that. In this case it is length that is emphasized and made effective.

2. Provided the other dimensions are so pronounced as to preserve the symmetry above indicated, this is an architectural type that even lends itself well to buildings of so great a height as the Chicago Public Library.† This is a building whose fenestration — practically only two horizontal lines of window spaces — gives the spectator at first no real conception of its true size, its height being 90 feet. Much the same may be said of the New York Public Library, though this is classified under another heading below.

3. It is also a treatment which lends itself equally well, so far as architectural considerations are concerned, to very different treatments of the ground spaces, including the quadrangle, as in the Boston Public Library; the interior courts in buildings treated like the Library of Congress;‡ the stack in the interior of the building, as in the Chicago Public Library; the stack built parallel to the main building, or even absorbed in it, architecturally, as in the Fall River instance; and the stack built at right angles to the main building, as in the Kansas City,§ Newark,§ and Providence ‖ instances. In the last-named instance — Providence — where the stack building is compelled, by the nature of the library lot, to be a prominent architectural feature, the treatment of this "refreshing" problem — to quote Mr. Russell Sturgis* — has been conspicuously successful, from an architectural, as well as a practical, point of view.

4. It is a type of architecture which lends itself well to the demands of purely practical considerations, such as lighting, ventilation, and arrangement.

While it is true, as stated above, that this is a type which possesses many obvious advantages for library purposes, it does not by any means follow that it should be regarded as the exclusively "library" architectural type. When such a feature as a dome is rendered necessary, it combines well with the other features of this type, but, when prominently in sight, with the inevitable result of something distinctly different in effect. This may be seen in the Library of Congress, the Milwaukee Public Library and Museum, and other instances.† The Columbia University Library building, one of the most exquisitely beautiful buildings recently erected in America for any purpose, while it is of the Renaissance style of architecture, has nothing in common with the type above referred to, the dome in this instance being one which very distinctly emphasizes height.‡

Finally, in touching on the details of library arrangement, it should be said that the library building of the future will of necessity cover more space than has been planned for in the past, quite independently of the question of the constantly increasing number of volumes. Rooms such as the children's reading-room, the art-room, and the lecture-room are here to stay, and must be reckoned with in plans for

* Quoted by R. Clipston Sturgis, in the "Proceedings" of the American Institute of Architects, 1897, p. 88.

† See the view at p. 5 of the special supplement to the *Inland Architect*, Jan., 1898.

‡ This building is, however, classified under a separate heading below. See Small's "Handbook of the new Library of Congress."

§ See the floor plans, as shown in the separate pamphlets which have been published, descriptive of these two libraries.

‖ Although the writer's own library (the Providence Public Library) possesses the "right angle" stack plan, instead of the "parallel" one, he would say that in his own judgment the "parallel" method is to be preferred whenever practicable. In the case of the Providence building, the inability to remove a certain building at the time when the stack was constructed is responsible for the adoption of the other method. The Fall River treatment is an obvious "variant" of the Milwaukee type of stack, which, perhaps, comes nearest to being regarded as ideal.

* "That, indeed," says Mr. Russell Sturgis, "may be as refreshing a problem for the hard-witted architect to struggle with as he is liable to meet with in this busy modern world." — "Brochure series of architectural illustration," v. 3, p. 169.

† For a different reason, the New York Public Library building belongs out of the category previously indicated, for while, indeed, it has no prominent dome, its sky line is broken, on its three principal faces, by a pediment which forms a very prominent and a very beautiful architectural feature. See the views shown in *Harper's Weekly*, v. 41, p. 1223–25.

‡ Another building which is at once an exquisitely beautiful structure, and one which belongs outside the type above described, is the Princeton University Library, a charming specimen of English gothic, recalling Magdalen College at Oxford.

any library of the larger size. But, more than that, provision must be made for a large use of the books on the premises, in such rooms as study-rooms, reference-rooms, class-rooms, etc. "To estimate the probable number of readers or students who must thus be provided for" — as the present writer has said elsewhere — "is a distinctly more difficult problem than to forecast the annual increase of the books. In most of the libraries where it has thus far been attempted the estimate has proved to be too low."* In the two rooms of the Boston Public Library which chiefly stand for these uses — Bates Hall and the periodical-room — the number of those who can be seated is about 500, and at times all the seats are filled. In the two rooms corresponding to these in the Providence Public Library — with a far smaller constituency — the number is 180. In the plans of the New York Public Library, which met with so emphatic approval at the meeting of this association one year ago,† the number provided for is 800; and in the Chicago Public Library, it is even larger.‡

It is evident from a study of these recent buildings that the stack is not yet eliminated as a feature in library arrangement and construction. Yet it is noteworthy that the movement in the direction of open shelves is very well intrenched, even in those libraries which have a stack. Thus, to take what is perhaps an average case — the Providence Public Library will have at least two-fifths of its volumes elsewhere than in the stack, these volumes being accessible on open shelves, in such rooms as the reference-room, the art-room, the patent-room, the medical library, the educational library, etc. (and an even more striking result has been reached in the Newark building). Moreover, while this is true of these two-fifths, the remaining three-fifths are made accessible to scholars who may need to use them, in a very practical manner, and one which lends itself very well to preserving the same proportions. Directly communicating with the stack, on several of its floors, is a series of special study-rooms. Obviously, therefore, there is no one of the books in the library, whether in the stack or out of it, which can be said to be badly placed for intelligent and convenient use by readers or students.

One other feature of library arrangement should here be mentioned, namely, the delivery-room. It seems like a truism to say that it should be in close contact with the stack, yet the experience of one of the largest libraries in the country shows that the statement is not wholly unnecessary. Acting on the principle that a straight line is the shortest distance between two points, we might naturally wish not only to place the delivery desk at the intersection of all the lines in a horizontal plane, as in the Library of Congress, but also at the centre, so far as the vertical lines are concerned. The library of Cornell University makes an interesting approach to this ideal. The delivery desk is not only at the point of junction of two stacks running at right angles to each other, but it is midway of the distance from top to bottom of the seven-story stack, owing to the sharp descent of the hill on which it is built. The Providence Public Library cannot reproduce these conditions, owing to the much less decided slope of the hill, but it makes as close an approximation to it as it can. The delivery room projects into the stack itself, as a tenon extends into a mortise, so that there are stack-floors above and below the delivery desk, as well as just beyond it.

Increased attention has recently been paid to the planning and construction of branch libraries, at Boston, Baltimore, Pittsburgh, Indianapolis, and Cleveland. The Lawrenceville branch* of the Carnegie Library at Pittsburgh supplies an interesting instance of a novel type of branch library construction. It may be said that, while there is much to be learned, in the planning of branch library buildings, from the construction of small library buildings generally, there is also much to be studied, in this connection, in the conditions of the main library itself. The suggestions on branch libraries in the last report of the Boston Public Library, show that the subject is not free from difficulties.

This last remark, indeed, that the subject is not free from difficulties, may be made of library architecture as a whole; and yet at no previous time has the outlook for the future been more favorable than it is at present.

* "Brochure series of architectural illustration," v. 3, p. 179.

† LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 22; conference proceedings, p. 133–40, 154.

‡ LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 22; conference proceedings, p. 134.

* *See* LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 22, p. 441.

REPORT ON CLASSIFICATION AND CATALOGING.

BY GEORGE E. WIRE, EVANSTON, ILL.

THIS report covers the period October, 1894–March, 1898, and is designed to include the leading United States and English books and articles on the subjects of classification and cataloging. But little in French and German has appeared which is within the scope of this paper since the report made by Mr. Nelson in 1894.

Mr. Nelson referred to the thorough discussion of the principles of classification and cataloging which had been given by Mr. Bliss in 1889 and by Mr. Kephart in 1893 as his excuse for devoting himself entirely to the reportorial side of the subject. I agree with him, and I do not think it becomes me to prepare a monograph on these principles which are practically settled with the busy librarian, as far as this generation goes. I make a distinction between classification and cataloging and bibliography, and have aimed to exclude the latter where possible from this report. There are certain schemes more or less tangible to which I briefly refer, but which I think come more under the head of bibliography than they do under my subject as I construe it, and so I leave them with this brief mention. I have somewhat changed the assignment given me, and have made the distinctions noted, so that my subject relates more to the science than the art, rather to the principle than the application. This has been done to shut out consideration of a host of catalogs which hardly deserve mention as such and which have been omitted from this report. The report is divided into six main heads in somewhat connected order. These are Classification, Cataloging, Annotated lists, Finding lists, Document lists, Indexing. This brings into notice certain prominent features, not all of them new within the period now covered, but all interesting when viewed as parts of a whole — that whole being the bringing the reader and the book together. This is the main idea of library work, and it is worth while to repeat it as something always to be kept in mind.

Classification.—The Decimal Classification has been very much to the front in England and on the continent, though for two entirely distinct purposes. On the continent it has been made the basis for international work. L. J. 21: 369–370, has an article on this subject referring to certain other articles which have appeared in various periodicals. Mr. Josephson has an article in *Science*, Sept. 4, 1896, very fully referred to in L. J. 21: 475, somewhat on this subject. In relation to this, I may mention a remark recently made to me by Mr. J. C. Dana, of the Springfield (Mass.) City Library Association, to the effect that they intended to classify their Natural History Museum exhibits on the D. C., so that the object in the museum and the book in the library would have one and the same number. This is not in accord with several people who have claimed that the D. C. did not make a good working classification for a museum. But, as intimated above, this whole subject of international bibliography is too vast and too intangible at present to be more than referred to in this paper.

Mr. W. L. R. Gifford in L. J. 21: 494–498, gives an exceedingly fair and reasonable view of some of the difficulties we have all met in the D. C., and his conclusion is a wise one and one to be admired. It is interesting to compare the abridged D. C. with the full D. C., and to note that in many respects the lesser is better than the greater. The country subdivisions are all worked out and printed, leaving nothing to the wrongdoing of the amateur.

But by far the most interesting development of the D. C. is in England. Our brethren across the sea have discovered the D. C. and are trying to use it, and of course have various and sundry difficulties, most of which we have outgrown. The *Library* for the past two years has been quite alive with papers on this subject, and those who have not already read them are advised to do so. Space and time forbid more than a passing reference to them.

Messrs. Jast, Lyster, and Peddie have boldly taken up the classification, evidently with a firm determination to do or die. Those members of the A. L. A. who went abroad last year can tell better than I just how much courage this action

required, and just how much antagonism it would be likely to arouse. Mr. Jast claims (*Library*, 7: 169–175) to be the first to adopt both the D. C. on the shelves and in the catalog. He speaks of one other library having it on the shelves. He mixes up cataloging with his classification, and this will be found to apply to other articles by his brethren. His next paper (*Library*, 8: 335–353) refers to the D. C. in a reference library and also in an open lending library. This is a full, fair, and accurate description of the D. C., originally illustrated with lantern slides and followed by a most interesting discussion in which several members joined. They seemed to think it was too complicated, had too many long numbers, etc., to be readily used; it might be suitable for Mr. Jast or someone else, but they even preferred the Quinn-Brown classification and notation to the D. C. Mr. Jast in his third article (*Library*, 9: 340–345) defends the D. C., particularly in the 500's, against some criticisms made by Mr. Lyster, whom I shall next consider. Mr. Lyster (*Library*, 8: 482–492 and again 9: 329–339) considers the D. C. very favorably and almost enthusiastically, but of course has some difficulties and perplexities in applying it; and Mr. Peddie (*Library*, 9: 346–349) gives a few instances of his work in applying the D. C. His main trouble seems to be in the 600's. The last papers of Messrs. Jast and Lyster and that of Mr. Peddie were read at the 20th annual meeting of the L. A. U. K., Oct., 1897, and it is curious to note (*Library*, 9: 372) that in the discussion most of the opponents seem to have had no experience in close classification, and the president in closing sagely concluded that there must be something wrong about this system, for here were three exponents, and they could not agree upon certain features!

The greatest triumph of the D. C. is, as has been noted, its adaptation for the great scheme of international bibliography.

Passing now to the Expansive Classification, we note with pleasure that since the last report of the 7th classification, History, Philosophy and Religion have been finished. Medicine has also been published. Modesty precludes me from saying any more about the Medicine division other than that it is to my notion the best classification of medicine I have yet seen. Social Science, H I and J, two sheets, 32 p., have appeared. Mr. Cutter expects to have Language, Literature and Book Arts, X Y Z, printed and indexed before this meeting. This classification is increasing in use and a number of libraries have adopted it in its lower subdivisions.

Rowell's University of California classification has been fully reviewed by Mr. Cutter (L. J. 20: 214), thus obviating any further reference to it here.

Farley's Radcliffe College classification is described in L. J. 21: 498. It follows D. C., except in 810–820, substituting a scheme tending to keep all of one author's works together and also having marks corresponding with the literature division in Harvard College Library.

Willcox's Peoria Public Library classification (L. J. 21: 522) gives a modification of the inverted Baconian scheme in a hundred classes, roughly speaking. These are divided by lower case letters for further expansion, and these still further divided by letters or figures.

The only really new classification is that of Messrs. Quinn-Brown, as set forth in *Library*, 7: 75–82, and it may be interesting to give the main classes and their designations: A, Religion and Philosophy; B, History, Travel and Topography; C, Biography; D, Social Science; E, Science; F, Fine and Recreative Arts; G, Useful Arts; H. Language and Literature; J, Poetry and the Drama; K, Fiction; L, General works. This has a distinctly Baconian flavor, and the mainly original thing about it is the notation, which is unmistakably faulty. They have in practice mixed up their notation with fixed location in order to avoid a call number fully as long as would result from using either the D. C. or the E. C. This classification seems to be coming in use in England where a change is demanded and the librarian does not want to put in the D. C.

Mr. Brown has an amusing "Fiction classification" in *Library*, 8: 22–31 which is worthy of perusal. Also in *Library*, 9: 143–150 he has some remarks on classification designed for elementary work.

Wien, K. K. Hofbibliothek Instructionen für die Katalogs arbeiten 1 Heft, 1895. This gives the classification only, occupying 6 pages, and then a full subject index. The whole thing is very crude according to our notions of classification.

Passing from the subject of classification as a whole, we find under the subhead notation some interesting discussions.

Mr. Langton has an article in L. J. 21 : 441–443 on "Notation," chiefly devoted to bettering the E. C. Mr. Cutter, however, defends himself admirably, as he always does. Mr. Langton thinks Y 36. D 230 : 7 is to be improved by this :

Ital. Lit.	
Dante	The new classification and
Div. Com.	

notation of Harvard has some of these features, as Math. for part of a call-number. L. J. 22 : 253 has a note of a French classification which has some of the points noted by Mr. Langton.

Mr. Kephart, in L. J. 22 : 739–741, explains his system of notation mentioned in his paper in the proceedings of World's Library Congress, U. S. Com. Ed. Rpt. 1892–3, vol. 1, p. 861–897.

The latest paper on notation is that of Mr. Adams, L. J. 23 : 52–53, which is favorably reviewed by Mr. Cutter, L. J. 53–55.

Cataloging. — A most interesting discussion on corporate entry and authorship has been carried on in the LIBRARY JOURNAL as follows : 21 : 493–494, 22 : 13, 22 : 432–435, 22 : 737, led by Mr. Fletcher, followed by Mrs. Kate E. Sanborn-Jones, Miss E. E. Clarke, Mr. Cutter, and Mr. Schwartz. Passing to England, Mr. Brown in Greenwood's "Library yearbook," 1897, p. 88–92, and in *Library*, 9:150–156, has given us some good notes on elementary cataloging. Two articles in *Library*, 8:150–156, 9 : 70–73 show some of the poor work done in England. They plead strongly for educated and trained catalogers. In *Library*, 7 : 161 are some excellent rules, 10 in number, for making references.

Maire A., Manuel pratique du bibliothecaire, Paris, 1898. This has, p. 117–180, a good résumé of cataloging, and on p. 181–248 an article on classification valuable for the digests of systems most of them somewhat old ; for instance M. Maire quotes from the D. C. of 1885.

As aids to cataloging we have produced two works that are more to our credit than a new set of cataloging rules. The "A. L. A. list of subject headings," really the work of Mr. Jones, and the Cutter three-place table, the work of Mrs. Kate E. Sanborn Jones, are two invaluable pieces of work. The subject headings volume ran rapidly out of print, and by the time this paper is presented we are promised a second and revised edition. The Library School at Albany is also getting out an abbreviated form of their rules for the use of summer schools and smaller libraries.

The Rudolph indexer, from which so much was expected (*see* L. J. 20:4, 20:221, 20:300), has failed even in its new home, the machines never having been in use and the shelf-lists having been given up in March, 1898.

I pass briefly over the various national and international cataloging schemes, as they do not come within the scope of this report. Mr. Campbell in his "Theory of national and international bibliography," London, 1897, has many and good things to say on this as well as on other related subjects. The Royal Society's scheme is referred to as follows : L. J. 20 : 81, 20 : 82–84, 20 : 172–173, 21 : 276, 21 : 320–37, 21 : 499–500, 22 : 454. For notice of the International Bibliographical Institute, *see Library*, 7 : 354. An English scheme is referred to in L. J. 19 : 336–338 and L. J. 467–468 and *Library*, 7 : 325–334 ; and a French scheme in L. J. 19 : 334–336. For the Brussels conference, *see* L. J. 20 : 346, 22 : 349 and 23 : 56–58.

At home the old Library Bureau scheme is treated of in L. J. 21 : 78 and 21 : 316, and the new A. L. A. scheme in L. J. 21 : 440, 22 : 5, and the newest of all — the co-operative library scheme — in L. J. 22 : 21–22, 22 : 697, 23 : 24–25.

As to national catalogs, we have finished the Surgeon-general's Catalogue, 1st series, which I had the honor to review in L. J. 20 : 394–396, and the War Department has promptly begun another series. The "American catalogue," 1890–1895, has appeared and is an improvement, if such could be, on its predecessors. The tables of documents, publishing societies and clubs are great additions. A Canadian catalog has also appeared (*see* L. J. 21 : 512). The British Museum catalog is steadily nearing completion. There have appeared two monthly catalogs, one by Cedric Chivers and one by Sampson, Low & Co. In France the first volume of the national catalog is a fact; *see* L. J. 23 : 205, and *Library*, 7 : 49–50. It is prefaced by an account of various attempts at cataloging the library ; it is 8vo, handy size, well printed, full titles, and notes where necessary, and it is to be hoped it may be carried to completion. The French have also published a trade list annual under title of "Bibliographie française." The only catalogs in our own country which I shall mention are the two Pea-

body Institute catalogs, second series, vols. 1–2. These are carried out on the same lines as the first series and need no further mention.

Mr. Nelson has since his report had the pleasure of seeing through the press the catalog of the Avery Architectural Library, which he mentioned in his report. It is a most excellent piece of work in every way.

Annotated lists. — These only need a mention, for they are more familiar than household words: "List of books for girls and women and their clubs," L. J. 20: 282, 20: 283, 20: 327, 20: 396–398; "Annotated bibliography of fine arts," L. J. 22: 211; "Supplement to Reading for the young," L. J. 21: 474, 21: 514; "*Ladies' Home Journal* list of 5000 books," L. J. 20: 187; Wisconsin list, L. J. 18: 486, 19: 319; Michigan schoolmaster club's list, L. J. 20: 364 — of this a new edition is now preparing; Lemcke's "Catalogue raisonnée of world literature," L. J. 20: 363. I mention but three finding lists constructed on this plan. One of the first comes to us from our English cousins, and is the list of the Clerkenwell Public Library, *see Library*, 7: 222. The list of the Lewisham Library (*Library*, 8: 117–11) is also on this plan. At home I mention the Brookline Public Library fiction list, L. J. 20: 248, and the Evanston fiction list, L. J. 22: 721. The latter has several valuable features, such as lists of short stories and lists of college stories, aside from the annotations.

Finding lists. — The finding list is coming more and more to the fore, and the catalog as a printed aid is going into the background. Time was when a library spent much of its substance on a catalog which was out of date before it was off the press. With the tendency to open shelves in our public libraries, the necessity of an elaborately printed catalog is lessening day by day. These finding lists with us are taking the form of a classed list with author and subject indexes, and are frequently put out in sections. The Chicago Public Library was the one to lead in this, and its example has been followed by others, notably Salem Public Library. The formula for a public library is a dictionary card catalog up to date for reference and office use and class lists and bulletins for the public.

Our English brethren are just beginning to see the light, and some are already trying to escape from the catalog. The question of dictionary *vs.* class catalogs and of catalog *vs.* name list are burning ones with them. Mr. Jast (*Library*, 7: 169–175) advocates the class list, and there have been some scathing criticisms on poorly constructed class lists and dictionary catalogs. *Library*, 7: 188–192 has a review of some two dozen catalogs and lists, mostly English, showing a reaction in favor of the classed list. But their idea of a classed list seems to be different from ours. We mean D. C. generally, and they mean whatever classification with no index may be inflicted on the library. Mr. Curran (*Library*, 7: 21–28) has an able plea for fuller annotated entries. Further discussions are: *Library*, 9: 41–44, by Mr. Jast; *Library*, 9: 45–69, by Messrs. Brown and Jast; *Library*, 9: 173–178, by Mr. Dent, and *Library*, 9: 174–189, by Mr. Doubleday. These are all pleas for better work, not only in printed but in manuscript catalog work.

The few following examples, widely distributed, will give some idea of the work done here, and also some instances in which linotype has been used to advantage:

Buffalo Public Library, Finding list of books and pamphlets: Fiction, Language, and Bibliography, August, 1897. This material was put in shape before Mr. Larned's resignation from the library. This is a good finding list, has contents of volumes and series, but no index.

Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, Finding list. L. J. 21: 40; noted for the rapidity of its execution, and was done on the linotype under formal printed rules.

Newcastle-on-Tyne (Eng.) Public Libraries, Catalogue of Stephenson Branch Library, 1897, has author list, subject list, subject and author list, fiction and juvenile list by titles and subject index. Its chief claim to note is that it is the first finding list in England to use D. C. numbers. They are placed at left of the entry and call-numbers at right of entry. Subject list is arranged on the D. C.

New London (Ct.) Public Library Finding list, March 1, 1897, Edition 2. Subject, author, and title list. Linotype, full titles and good work, L. J. 22: 454.

Salem (Mass.) Public Library. The finding lists now include all but one section of the library and the chain will soon be completed. The bulletins keep up their excellent lists of new books and reading lists.

Scranton (Pa.) Public Library, Finding lists

and bulletins are printed from linotype — slugs of the bulletins are filed and kept for use in printing finding lists.

St. Louis Public Library, Class list, No. 1 — English prose fiction, 1897. So far as possible indexes author and title, author in heavy-faced type. Supplement has lists of best fiction, English and Foreign.

San Francisco Free Public Library, English prose fiction, Authors and titles, June, 1897. Has entire rearrangement on Cutter three-place table.

Document Lists.—Dr. Ames' "Comprehensive index of publications of the United States Government," 1889–1893, came out in December, 1894. This is the first intelligent attempt on the part of the government to unravel the maze of documents, except Dr. Ames' own check list. This index is arranged in three columns, giving author or sponsor, title, and where found.

Following this comes "Catalogue of Public Documents of the 53d Congress and all Departments of the U. S.," March 4, 1893, June 30, 1895. This is arranged on the dictionary plan, and has been most favorably reviewed, L. J. 22: 4–5, 2: 43.

Following this in the scheme of the public documents catalogs, come the Indexes to the 54th Congress, first and second sessions (L. J. 22: 270 and 22: 770). Too much praise can not be given for the accuracy and promptness in getting out these, and particularly that of the second session, which came out in eight months from time Congress adjourned.

January, 1895, began the issue of the "Monthly catalogue of government publications," which completes the document scheme. This appears promptly and gives full titles and particulars of documents.

The "Check-list of public documents," 1895, 2d ed., by Mr. Crandall (L. J. 21: 74) is too well known to need any praise. It is a second edition of that of Dr. Ames', giving him full credit, and adopts his serial numbering.

A. R. Hasse. List of publications of U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1841–1895. This is a full and valuable record of all available documents of this government department.

Indexing. — The supplement to "Poole's index" for 1892–1896, appeared in the latter part of 1897 (L. J. 22: 724, 22: 770). A German "Poole's index" has lately appeared under the title "Bibliographie der Deutschen Zeitschriften-Literatur, heft 1, 1897." The French "Poole's index," lately out, is D. Jordel's "Repertoire bibliographique des principles revues françaises, pour l'année, 1897." A rival to the "Annual literary index" has appeared in the "Cumulative index to periodicals" (L. J. 21: 278, 21: 346, 21: 396). The "A. L. A. portrait index" (L. J. 22: 253–255, and 22: 347–348) has made good progress, but is now somewhat in the shadow of the printed card index to serials. Mr. Tandy, of the Denver Public Library (L. J. 22: 88), makes a strong plea for indexing standard authors, and various popular books have been reported in the LIBRARY JOURNAL as minus indexes.

REPORT ON LEGISLATION AND STATE AID.

BY JOSEPH LE ROY HARRISON, LIBRARIAN OF THE PROVIDENCE (R. I.) ATHENÆUM.

IN preparing this report on the library legislation of the year, the material has been arranged under the convenient geographical divisions adopted by Commissioner Harris in the various reports on library statistics issued by the Bureau of Education — that is, North Atlantic division, South Atlantic division, South central division, North central division and Western division.

The work of the year divides naturally into two classes: Actual legislation and legislative effort.

The legislation, accomplished or attempted, includes that affecting public libraries, state libraries, library commissions, travelling libraries, and school libraries.

The report attempts to cover the ground from Jan. 1, 1897, to the present time.

NORTH ATLANTIC DIVISION.

Maine	Connecticut
New Hampshire	New York
Vermont	New Jersey
Massachusetts	Pennsylvania
Rhode Island	

This grand group of states, in which library legislation has been active for almost half a century, from which came the first public library law, the first school library law, the first law creating a library commission, the first law providing for travelling libraries, and the first law making provision for the professional training of librarians, has found occasion for continued legislative activity. Maine, New Hampshire, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania have passed new laws and amended and supplemented old ones. New York has introduced a new education bill, which, like the act of 1892, provides for the government of libraries. New Jersey has joined New York in providing, by law, for a system of travelling libraries, and Pennsylvania has made an earnest effort to be the third state of the group to place on her statutes a travelling library law.

The detailed work of the group, given as briefly as possible, curtailing much and omitting much, is herewith summarized, as the other groups will be, under the states forming the divisions.

MAINE.

March 17, 1897. — "An act authorizing the establishment of free public libraries in villages and branch libraries in towns and cities."

The act, in two sections, applies to incorporated villages in towns where no free library exists.

It empowers a tax of two dollars on each ratable poll for establishment and one dollar annually on each poll for maintenance.

The library is entitled to receive from the state treasurer a sum equal to 10 per cent. of the amount annually appropriated for the library by the village.

The village libraries established under the act are subject to all the duties and entitled to all the privileges prescribed by the laws relating to free public libraries in towns.

Any town in which there is a free public library is authorized to establish and maintain branches.

The law is the first to be passed in Maine providing for the establishment of libraries in villages and also the first providing for the establishment of branches. The same tax rate is maintained for village libraries as is provided by the laws of 1893 and 1897 for those of towns and cities, and the fact that the library is to receive the same aid from the state as provided by the library commission law of 1895 is emphasized.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

February 16, 1897. — A state library law of this date allows appropriations not necessary for the law department to be expended for other books.

NEW YORK.

The first public library law in New York, passed in 1835, originated the system of school district libraries administered by the school authorities. This was copied by 21 other states and not abandoned by the parent state till 1892. In 1872 a second public library law was passed, with the township as the unit. In 1892 all previous library laws were practically repealed by the act revising and consolidating the laws relating to the University of the State of New York, under the library section of which the libraries of the state are now, for the most part, governed.

A new education bill, entirely revising the law of 1892, was introduced during the last session of the legislature. The committee having it in charge was unable to put it in proper shape for action before the close of a short session. It was reported, and recommitted in order that amendments might be added, and with the understanding that it would be placed

before the legislature early in the next session, that is, in January, 1899.

The bill, as printed for the use of the members of the legislature, covers 241 quarto pages, divided into 753 sections. 27 pages, divided into 62 sections, are devoted to libraries — with the exception of three sections referring to the state museum. The 59 sections regulate the government of the state library, travelling libraries, various departmental libraries of the state, libraries in public institutions, public libraries, chartered free libraries and museums, state teachers' libraries, and school libraries.

In view of the importance of the bill and the fact that it will probably soon become law, some of the more important features relating to libraries are herewith given:

Supervision. — All public libraries, except those belonging to the various state departments and the state teachers' library and the school libraries, which are under the control of the state superintendent of public instruction, are under the supervision of the regents.

State Library.

Travelling libraries. — The regents may establish and maintain travelling libraries, which shall consist of selections of books, to be lent as a whole, for a specified term, for free use under their supervision, to communities, libraries, clubs, or other borrowers.

Paid help. — The regents may, so far as practicable and as demand warrants, provide for the convenience of readers in the state library, or for those using its facilities through correspondence, the services of typewriters, stenographers, copyists and translators, and bibliographic and other expert library assistants.

Instruction in library management. — The regents shall on request, in such manner and on such terms as they deem best, furnish advice, instruction, and information to libraries, trustees, or others interested in library management.

Indexing. — The indexers in the state library, when requested by the officer in charge of any state publication, or by the state printer if such officer shall fail to furnish a proper index, shall as promptly as consistent with their other duties prepare for it a suitable index, and all indexing which is not done by the officers or the clerks who prepared the publication shall be done under this section by the state library.

Duplicate department. — The regents shall maintain a duplicate department. The state printer is obliged to deliver as soon as completed five copies of each publication issued at state expense. Each state library, bureau, board, commission, or officer shall once each year deliver to this duplicate department any copies of its own or other publications in its custody which it no longer requires for official use. These can be sold, exchanged, or distributed by the regents.

Public documents for libraries. — The state printer shall furnish to the duplicate department as many copies of each publication printed at state expense as the regents certify to be necessary to enable them to supply one copy to each library conforming to their rules as to preservation and making available for public reference.

Transfers from state officers. — The librarian of any library owned by the state, or the officer in charge of any state department, bureau, board, commission, or other office may, with the approval of the regents, transfer to the permanent custody of the state library or museum any books, papers, maps, manuscripts, specimens, or other articles, which, because of being duplicates, or for other reasons, will, in his judgment, be more useful in the state library or museum than if retained in his keeping.

Certain other libraries deemed part of state library. — All libraries owned by the state shall be considered as branches of the state library, and shall be entitled to all facilities for buying, exchange of duplicates, inter-library loans, or other privileges accorded to a branch. The librarian of each such library under regents' supervision shall annually file with the regents a report.

Annual report. — The regents shall annually report to the legislature, at the opening of each session, concerning the state library and each other library owned by the state. Such report shall include a summary of the reports made by the other libraries in the university.

Public Libraries.

Establishment. — A public library may be established as follows:

1. In a county, by the board of supervisors.
2. In a city, by the municipal assembly or common council.
3. In a town, by the town board.
4. In a village, by the board of trustees.
5. In a union school district, by the board of education.
6. In a common school district, by the trustee.
7. In a school district established by special law, by the governing body thereof.

In a county, city, or village of the first class a public library may be established without a vote of the people; elsewhere it can be established only on adoption of a proposition therefor at a district meeting or a municipal election. Two or more of the foregoing bodies may unite in the establishment of a library on such terms as the proper bodies may agree upon, and any difference as to their respective rights and responsibilities shall be determined by the ordinances or decisions of the regents.

A municipality or district named in this section may raise money by tax to establish and maintain a library, or to share the cost as agreed with other bodies, or to pay for library privileges under a contract therefor.

Contracts for library privileges. — A municipality or district may, with the approval of the regents and in the manner provided for the establishment of a public library, contract for the free use of a library by the people of the community.

Submission of proposition. — On petition of 25 taxable voters, the governing board authorized to establish a public library shall submit the question of establishment at an annual or special election.

Trustees. — Each library chartered under the law shall, unless otherwise specified in its charter, have five trustees, appointed as follows:

1. In a city, by the mayor.
2. In a county, by a county judge.
3. In a town, by the supervisor.
4. In a village, by the board of trustees.
5. In a district conterminous with a village, by the school authorities.
6. In a union school district, except as otherwise provided, by the board of education.
7. In a common school district, trustees shall be elected at an annual meeting.

State Aid.

Grants of public library money. — Library money granted for distribution by the university for the purposes of this article shall be apportioned in accordance with its rules; and no part of such money shall be spent for books except those approved, or selected, or furnished by the regents; and the locality shall not share in the grant unless it shall raise and use for the same purpose an equal amount by taxation or otherwise.

Taxes. — Taxes, in addition to those otherwise authorized, may be voted by any municipality or district, or by the tax-levying authority thereof, except in a common school district, to maintain a public or free library established in such municipality or district, and fixing the maximum amount.

Aid to free libraries. — The same authorities, in the same manner provided for establishing and maintaining a public library, may grant aid to a registered free library under supervision of the regents; but such aid for the circulating department shall not exceed 10 cents for each volume of circulation of the past year, certified by the regents as of such a character as to merit a grant of public money. Aid may also be granted for the reference department, and to libraries of books for the blind, without regard to circulation.

"*Home Education.*"

Home education. — The state or other libraries may carry on or affiliate museums or any other feature of the work of home education.

Home education is defined as "that gained by individual reading and study through libraries, museums, study clubs, classes, lectures, extension, correspondence, or personal instruction; summer, evening, vacation, or other continuation schools or other agencies not a part of the common school system, for providing educational facilities and opportunities outside ordinary teaching institutions."

School Libraries.

School libraries. — The existing school or district libraries are continued as school libraries. Each such library shall be kept in the school building, when practicable, and shall be for the exclusive use of the school, except that the superintendent, if there is no public library in the district, may, by order on the application of the trustee or board of education, set apart any specified books for the free use of the people of the district. The library shall not be deemed a public library under this article. The superintendent and the school authorities of a district, upon the establishment of a chartered library by such district or jointly by it and one or more of the municipal bodies specified in this article, may transfer to such chartered library, or to an existing public library, any books not needed for the exclusive use of the school.

Superintendent to make rules. — The state superintendent may make, alter, or repeal rules for the expenditure of library money and the administration and care of school libraries.

Books for libraries. — Books for a school library can be purchased only on the approval of the superintendent. The superintendent may, upon request, select or buy books or apparatus for a library or school under his supervision, or furnish books and apparatus instead of money apportioned. The school library shall consist of reference-books for use in the school-room, suitable supplemental and reading books for children, books relating to branches being pursued in the school and books relating to the science and practice of teaching.

NEW JERSEY.

April 13, 1897. — This is a detailed act providing for the taking of land for building by condemnation and follows, it is to be assumed, the usual course of such proceedings.

The original act of 1884 is a general act authorizing the establishment of free public libraries in cities. The supplement of 1895 provides for the purchase of land, the erection of buildings and the issue of bonds for the same; while the last act, that of 1897, makes provision, as stated, for condemnation proceedings.

April 13, 1898. — Amends an act "To establish a system of public instruction," passed March 27, 1874.

The law as it now stands requires the state treasurer to pay $20 to every public school to aid in the establishment of school libraries and $10 annually, provided the school also raise $20 for establishment and $10 annually.

The money is to be used for books and necessary school apparatus.

The books purchased must be approved by a committee of five, consisting of the county superintendent, two teachers appointed by the superintendent, and two residents of the district, appointed by the board of education.

In cities having a superintendent of schools, the board is made up of the superintendent, two principals appointed by him, and two residents appointed by the board of education.

April 20, 1898. — "An act to establish and promote state travelling libraries."

The act directs the board of commissioners of the state library to devise methods for the creation of small travelling libraries, and to provide appliances for their operation, direction, and control. The cost is not to exceed the amount annually appropriated by the legislature.

The commission selects and purchases the books, provides the mechanical means necessary for their transportation and use, makes all necessary rules and regulations, and has the general supervision of the libraries.

The measure received the support of the women's clubs of the state, and it was largely through their activity and interest that it was passed. The law is inoperative by reason of the failure of the legislature to make the necessary appropriation for putting it into effect. It is expected that an appropriation will be made at the next legislative session.

A bill providing for a commission of five members, appointed by the governor; instruction in cataloging and administration and state aid was passed by the legislature, but failed to receive Gov. Griggs' signature. This measure had the approval of the state library association.

PENNSYLVANIA.

March 30, 1897. — "Authorizing school districts to aid free public libraries otherwise established." A supplement to an act entitled "An act for the establishment of free public libraries in the several school districts of this commonwealth, except in cities of the first and second class," passed in 1895.

The law as now operative provides that in any school district, except in cities of the first and second class, where there already exists or where there may be established, otherwise than under the provisions of the act of 1895, a free, non-sectarian library, the board having control of the common schools of the district, instead of establishing another public library, may extend aid to such library on terms agreed upon by the managers of the library and the school authorities, and for that purpose may levy a tax as provided in the act of 1895.

The managers of the library receiving aid must report to the school board, and their accounts are subject to the same audit as those of the board.

May 25, 1897. — "An act to authorize boroughs of the commonwealth of Pennsylvania to make appropriations for the establishment and maintenance of free public libraries."

Town councils are allowed to make appropriations for the establishment and maintenance of free public libraries on condition that the principal authorities shall be represented to the satisfaction of the councils in the management of the libraries.

Councils may annually appropriate from the tax levied for borough purposes for the support of libraries not to exceed one mill on a dollar on all taxable property.

A law passed in 1895 allowed cities of the first class — that is, of more than 600,000 inhabitants — to levy a tax for the establishment and maintenance of public libraries. Philadelphia was the only city in the state large enough to take advantage of the law. The act of 1897 supplements that of 1895 by providing for the establishment and maintenance of libraries in towns and villages throughout the commonwealth.

The librarians of Pennsylvania strongly feel the want of efficient library legislation, and during the year have worked earnestly for a new law. At a meeting of the Western Pennsylvania Library Club, after declaring that the state, though second in wealth and population, ranks last among the 20 important northern states in the number of books in public libraries per 1000 inhabitants, and that this condition is largely due to the lack of progressive library laws, it was resolved that the club was in favor of further legislation to promote the establishment and maintenance of free public libraries throughout the state, and that, in view of the excellent results obtained by means of travelling libraries in other states, and the evident demand of libraries of this kind throughout Pennsylvania, the club favored an appropriation by the state for this purpose.

A bill asking for $20,000 for the establishment of a travelling library system, endorsed by the Pennsylvania Library Club and the Western Pennsylvania club, was prepared. There is now a movement on foot to present a bill at the next session of the legislature which will be effective in promoting library interests.

SOUTH ATLANTIC DIVISION.

Delaware	North Carolina
Maryland	South Carolina
District of Columbia	Georgia
Virginia	Florida
West Virginia	

The activity of this group, which, prior to 1896, had not a general library law on its statute-books, is deeply significant of the interest in library matters now manifesting itself throughout the south. Maryland and North Carolina have passed general laws for the establishment and maintenance of free public libraries. Georgia has enacted a law creating a library commission, and, through local enterprise and support, has begun the sending out of travelling libraries. Maryland, through its legislature, has made a strong effort to establish a library commission and system of travelling libraries, while private citizens, not willing to wait, have actually begun the work of sending out travelling libraries.

MARYLAND.

April 2, 1898. — "An act to create and sustain by taxation public libraries and reading-rooms."

The law gives the governing board of any municipality power to establish and maintain a

public library and reading-room and to levy an annual tax not exceeding five cents on each $100 assessed valuation, provided that the decision of the board be ratified by a majority of votes cast at a regular election.

The chief executive officer of the municipality is empowered to appoint, with the approval of the governing board, nine directors, chosen with reference to fitness, not more than one member of the municipal board to be at any one time a member of the library board. The term of office is three years.

The law is in 14 sections. The remaining sections provide for the vote on establishment, filling of vacancies, powers of the board — which are practically supreme — drawing on the "library fund," use of library by non-residents, an annual report, local rules for protection, the receipts of gifts — which are vested in the governing board — giving of documents issued by the state, and the exemption from taxation of all real estate acquired for the use and benefit of the library.

This bill was known as the Bomberger bill. Another measure, which only reached a second reading in the senate, was introduced by Senator Randall, on January 20 So far as its provisions relating to the establishment and maintenance of libraries were concerned there was practically no difference in the bills, but the Randall bill went much further. It provided for a state board of library commissioners, composed of the secretary of the state board of education, librarian of the state library, president of the state teachers' association, and four other persons appointed by the governor, with the consent of the senate. The term of office was for four years. The board was required to give instruction in cataloging, administration, etc., and was allowed $100 for clerical assistance. Libraries were obliged to make annual reports to the commission. As first presented, the bill contained a section appropriating annually $100 for the purpose of establishing and maintaining a "Teachers' professional library" for the use of teachers in each county. This was amended by substituting a provision for the establishment of travelling libraries and appropriating $1000 for the same.

Though the state failed to enact a travelling library law, Maryland is not without travelling libraries. On April 25, 1898, the Maryland State Travelling Library Committee, composed of persons interested in starting the work, was organized in Baltimore, and has already sent out six libraries to various points in Baltimore county. The headquarters of the committee are at the Enoch Pratt Free Library of Baltimore.

NORTH CAROLINA.

March 9, 1897. — "An act to permit the establishment of public libraries."

North Carolina's first public library law allows the governing body of any city or town, having more than 1000 inhabitants, to provide for the establishment of a public library.

The board of aldermen or board of commissioners, as the case may be, may elect a board of library managers, consisting of six members, to serve for six years.

The board of managers is declared a corporation, with power to receive gifts and manage and control the library.

The governing board of city or town may subscribe to the maintenance of the library and pay to its managers any amount not exceeding two per cent. of the total amount of taxes collected, or, in place of this, all or part of the fines collected in the police courts.

GEORGIA.

December 16, 1897. — "An act to promote the establishment and efficiency of libraries in the state of Georgia, and for other purposes."

The act creates a library commission of five members, appointed by the governor, with a term of service of three years. No member of the commission can in any way be connected with the publishing or selling of books.

The commission is required to give advice and counsel to all libraries in the state and to all communities proposing to establish them as to the best means of establishing and maintaining, selection of books, cataloging, and other details of library management. The commission may also send its members to aid in organizing new libraries or improving those already established. A biennial report is required.

No member of the commission, or its secretary, is to receive any compensation for services or travelling expenses.

As with Maryland, the enthusiasm of a few has refused to wait for the enactment of a state law to send out travelling libraries. During the present year the teachers of Bibb county have organized a system for the schools of the county. It is supported by voluntary subscriptions received mostly from teachers and pupils.

The system consists of nine cases, each containing 18 or 20 books. A regular itinerary is arranged for each, so that every teacher knows where each case is during any particular month. A library remains at a school 30 days, the books circulating among its pupils and patrons.

Superintendent Abbott, of Macon, Ga., says in the *North Carolina Journal of Education* regarding this work: "As a consequence there has been a wave of enthusiasm on the subject throughout the country. The books are read by all members of the family, and the demand for them is growing and constant. The teachers are giving their best energies to the work, and we believe it will result in a loftier plane of life, a broader intelligence, a clearer conception of the moral responsibility of the home, and a more thorough appreciation of popular education as an uplifting and transforming power."

SOUTH CENTRAL DIVISION.

Kentucky	Texas
Tennessee	Arkansas
Alabama	Oklahoma
Mississippi	Indian Territory
Louisiana	

The same encouraging news of an awakening interest in library matters comes from this second group of southern states as from the South Atlantic division. Tennessee has enacted two public library laws and Kentucky sent out its first travelling libraries.

Mississippi in its annotated code of 1892, in a law providing for the government of cities and towns, grants them the power "to maintain one or more libraries for public use and to regulate the same;" while Texas, in 1874, enacted its concise and somewhat famous two-section act providing for the establishment and maintenance of free public libraries.

KENTUCKY.

In May, 1897, the state federation of women's clubs began the work of organizing a system of travelling libraries. They have now in circulation 13 libraries, averaging 55 volumes each. The libraries are moved twice a year, in April and October, the teachers at various points acting as librarians. The work has been successfully inaugurated, and will probably be increased during the present year. It is of interest to note that the Louisville & Nashville Railroad Company gives free transportation to the libraries along its route.

TENNESSEE.

April 9, 1897. — "An act to empower municipal corporations having 20,000 population and upwards . . . to establish and maintain free public libraries and reading-rooms, and to aid certain free public library associations already established, and to provide for their protection, management, and control; and to empower such libraries and library associations to receive gifts of money and other property, and to exempt their property from taxation and execution."

The law gives the mayor and city council of each municipal corporation or taxing district, having a population of 20,000 or more, power to establish and maintain a free public library and reading-room and to levy a tax of not more than one cent annually on each dollar of taxable property, such tax to be known as the library fund.

The mayor, with consent of the council, is to appoint a board of nine directors, chosen with reference to their fitness, for a term of three years. No member of the municipal government is to be a member of the board, and not more than six members can belong to the same political party.

The powers of the board are practically supreme. The mayor and council, however, have the right to set aside any by-law, rule, or regulation made by it. The board may purchase and erect buildings and accept gifts, and has the exclusive control of the library fund. It may extend the privileges of the library to non-residents. An annual report is required.

The mayor and city council are given power to aid any free public library association already established, and for that purpose may levy the same tax as that authorized for the support of free public libraries. Provided, however, that the library must be available for public use, have in circulation books to the value of not less than $5000, and that the aid of the municipality is necessary for its continued useful public operation.

An association accepting aid may continue to select its own directors and control its own management, provided that the mayor and council shall have power at any time to appoint three directors, and that the same authorities shall have the power of setting aside its by-laws, rules, and regulations.

Local ordinances may be passed imposing suitable penalties for the punishment of persons injuring library property.

Library property is exempt from taxation.

The act is in 14 sections and detailed.

April 29, 1897. — "An act to authorize towns of less than 20,000 inhabitants to levy a tax and make appropriations for the establishment and maintenance of public libraries."

The governing body of any incorporated town of less than 20,000 inhabitants may, on petition of 20 or more taxpayers, submit to popular vote the question of establishing a public library. If the vote is affirmative, it may levy a tax not exceeding $500 for the support of the library.

The management of the library is placed in the hands of the governing body of the town, by committee or otherwise. An annual report is required. Gifts are vested in the board of management. The privileges of the library may be extended to non-residents and local laws passed to protect property.

ALABAMA.

The Alabama Travelling Library Association has recently been organized under the auspices of the state federation of women's clubs. Effort is now making to secure headquarters for the work in Montgomery.

OKLAHOMA.

The salary of the territorial librarian has been reduced from $1500 to $1000.

NORTH CENTRAL DIVISION.

Ohio	Iowa
Indiana	Missouri
Illinois	North Dakota
Michigan	South Dakota
Wisconsin	Nebraska
Minnesota	Kansas

The north central division has been more active in the field of library legislation than either of the other groups, and the laws enacted and bills presented have been progressive and of a character to practically advance the library interests of the states. Ohio has passed a compulsory library law and a long-needed act

providing for the exchange of state documents. Ohio, Illinois, Wisconsin, Missouri, and Minnesota have either amended or supplemented their library laws, and Ohio and Wisconsin their state library commission laws. Illinois has attempted to pass a bill creating a library commission, and Minnesota and Nebraska bills creating a commission and providing for travelling libraries. Indiana has introduced a bill providing for a state library system in connection with the schools of the state, and including provisions for travelling libraries. The North Wisconsin travelling library association has enlarged its work, and a second association has been organized in Minnesota. Iowa and Kansas have agitated the subject of a state library commission.

OHIO.

February 15, 1898. — "An act to authorize cities of the fourth grade of the second class to levy a tax for maintenance of a free public library and school library" (cities of from 5000 to 10,000 population).

The act makes it compulsory for the board of education in any city of the class designated to levy an annual tax, if necessary in addition to the annual amount of taxes limited by law for school purposes, of not less than three-tenths nor more than five-tenths of a mill, on all taxable property within city and school district, to be called a "public library fund." The fund when collected is to be turned over to the treasurer of the library association, and is to be continued as long as the association shall maintain a public library free to all inhabitants. The tax is levied in lieu of all other taxes assessed for school library purposes.

April 21, 1898. — "An act to amend sections 3996 and 3998 and to amend and supplement section 3999 of the revised statutes of Ohio, as amended April 30, 1891."

The amendments of 1891 provide that for the purpose of increasing and maintaining school libraries of city districts the board of education may levy an annual tax of one-tenth of a mill on the dollar valuation of taxable property. This is amended by excepting city districts containing cities of the first grade of the first class.

By the act of 1891 the board of public library trustees in cities of the first grade of the first class (Cincinnati) was composed of two members appointed by the board of education of the school district, two by the union board of high schools, and two by the directors of the university. The president of the board of education was an *ex-officio* member. The amendment makes the seventh member of the board an appointee of the judges of the court of common pleas of the county within which the city is located rather than the president of the board of education.

The public library section just noted has five supplemental sections.

1. Residents of a county within which is situated any city of the first grade of the second class, which has established a public library, are entitled to the use of the library and its branches.

2. The board of trustees has the entire management of the library and exclusive control of the library fund.

3. It is the duty of the board to establish and maintain in the city and throughout the county in which the city is situated reading-rooms, branch libraries, and library stations in connection with the main library.

4. For the purpose of increasing and maintaining such libraries the board may levy annually a tax not exceeding three-tenths of one mill on each dollar valuation of the taxable property in the county. The money, known as the library fund, is placed in the custody of the county treasurer, subject to the order of the library board.

5. The amount of any fund previously raised by tax by the board of education for school library purposes and all library funds remaining unexpended are transferred to the county library fund. All funds, bonds, stocks, or other property held by the board of education or any municipal department for the benefit of a public library are also transferred to the board of library trustees, to be controlled by them subject to the terms of the respective donations.

April 26, 1898. — "An act providing for the distribution of state publications through the state library."

The supervisor of public printing is directed to deliver to the board of library commissioners any number of copies, not exceeding 200, of every report ordered printed by the governor or general assembly and of all documents printed for any department or office. These copies, with the exception of the senate and house journals and executive documents, are printed in addition to those required by law. The same number of copies are to be given to the commission if the work is done by other than the public printer. When less than 200 copies are required the commission must notify the supervisor of public printing.

Any publications remaining in the custody of the secretary of state one year after publication are subject to requisition by the library commissioners and may be distributed by them.

The last session of the legislature, in the general appropriation bill for 1898–99, appropriated $4000 for travelling libraries. It will be remembered that the state library commission, immediately after its appointment in 1896, decided to send out travelling libraries. More than 100, averaging 25 volumes each, have been in successful operation. Mr. Galbreath in his last report says regarding the work: "There can be no question that with proper aid they will prove a popular and potent adjunct to our educational system. The demand for them has already surpassed the sanguine expectations of the friends of the movement. It is encouraging that this demand is not confined to any class or section."

INDIANA.

During the 1897 session of the legislature a bill was introduced by Senator McCord providing for a state library system in connection with the schools of the state. The control of the state library and state library system was vested in the state board of education, which was also to act as state library board. The state system was to comprise the state library and all local libraries supported wholly or in part by taxation, and the management of the various libraries vested in the local school boards, with general supervision and inspection by the state board.

The measure provided at length for the appointment of a state librarian and assistants by the library board; it outlined the work to be done by the library force to aid teachers in the use of books through reading circles, etc., and provided for the loaning of books from the state library.

The bill did not meet with the approval of the Indiana Library Association, and was defeated in the house on March 1, 1897, by a vote of 41 to 39.

ILLINOIS.

June 10, 1897. — "An act to amend section 1 of 'An act to authorize cities, incorporated towns, and townships to establish and maintain free public libraries and reading-rooms,' approved and in force March 7, 1872," as amended by acts approved June 17, 1887; May 25, 1889; March 26, 1891, and June 15, 1895.

The amendment concerns the tax levy. The act of 1872 provides for an annual tax of one-fifth of a mill on the dollar on all taxable property in cities of more than 100,000 and one mill in those of less. That of 1887 raises the tax in cities of more than 100,000 to one-half a mill, and in those under to two mills. The act of 1887 keeps the same tax rate, but adds the provision that the annual library tax in cities of more than 10,000 shall not be included in the aggregate amount of taxes as limited by the act of 1872, providing for the incorporation of cities and villages. The act of 1891 retains the same tax rates, but provides that in cities of more than 100,000, after the year 1895, the rate shall not exceed one-half mill on the dollar.

The act of 1897 retains the old rate of two mills on the dollar in cities of less than 100,000, but raises it in cities of more than that number to one mill.

A bill providing for a state library commission was introduced into both houses on March 12, 1897. Its salient features were the appointment by the governor of five commissioners, with a term of service of five years. The commission was to give advice to libraries and to communities proposing to establish free public libraries as to the best means of establishing and administering, cataloging, selection of books, etc. It could send its members to aid in organizing libraries and to improve those already established. An annual report was required and $1000 allowed for expenses.

The bill, which received the endorsement of the state library association and the state teachers' association, was adversely reported and lost.

At a meeting of the Illinois Library Association held in January, 1897, it was announced that another bill had been prepared whose object was to secure a library commission of six members, which should be non-partisan, have charge of the libraries under the state control, and promote the system of civil service in the personnel of the various library forces.

A law affecting the state library passed on June 9, 1897, permits the transference of historic documents of counties to the state historical or state university library. Accurate copies are to be retained in county offices.

WISCONSIN.

March 24, 1897. — "An act to make the superintendent or supervising principal of city or village schools *ex-officio* a member of the local free library board."

The act amends the revised statutes by providing that the library government shall be invested in a board of nine directors, appointed by the head of the local governing body, with the consent of the council, provided the head of the schools be made an *ex-officio* member of the board.

March 26, 1897. — "An act to authorize the wider use of the books of free public libraries, and amendatory of section 934 of the revised statutes of Wisconsin."

The act amends the section by important additions granting the library boards power to allow the use of a library by non-residents, to exchange books with any other library either permanently or temporarily, and to contract with the board of supervisors of county or governing body of any neighboring town, village, or city to loan the books of the library to the county, town, village, or city.

The possibilities of the act are not likely to be neglected. One county board has already discussed a proposition to have the people of the county supplied with books from a flourishing library at the county seat by means of a system of travelling libraries.

April 14. 1897. — "An act relative to establishing free public libraries in cities, villages, and towns."

The act amends the revised statutes, as amended by the laws of 1893 and 1895, by reducing its application to towns and villages from 2000 to 1000, doing away with a tax limit and making an affirmative vote in favor of a library tax unnecessary.

Under the law as amended the common council of any city not exceeding 50,000 inhabitants, and the governing board of any town and village containing more than 1000 inhabitants, has power to establish and maintain a public library and reading-room, to maintain a library already established, and to levy an annual tax.

April 21, 1897. — "An act to increase the efficiency of the state free library commission and making an appropriation therefor."

This is, perhaps, the most noteworthy of the four Wisconsin amendments of the year. It practically establishes a public library department under charge of a free library commission. It increases the annual appropriation for the commission from $500 to $4000, gives it an office in the capitol and the option of moving into the building of the State Historical Society, when completed, allows the use of part of the appropriation for the salary of a secretary, directs the superintendent of public property to furnish stationery and supplies, the state treasurer to pay bills for postage, expressage, drayage, and telegraphing, and the state printer to print circulars, labels, etc.

The commission is now in the midst of an earnest and successful campaign in the interest of the travelling libraries of the state. A unique appeal has been made to increase their number. For every $50 contributed, a travelling library of 50 volumes will be sent from town to town every six months, each library to be named after the donor and cared for by the commission. Responses were received from individuals, clubs, and educational institutions.

The commission has also issued a general circular asking for books and magazines to supply isolated farming communities, country schools, logging camps, etc.

The North Wisconsin Travelling Library Association, which confines its efforts to eight of the northern counties of the state, has recently decided to enlarge its work. 12 new libraries will be sent out, making 25 in all.

The legislature has raised the local tax rate of Milwaukee to eight-twenty-fifths of a mill, annually increasing the funds of the public library from $35,000 to $47,000.

MINNESOTA.

February 26, 1897. — "An act to amend section 307, chapter 10, general statutes 1878, being section 1435, general statutes 1894, relating to the issuance of bonds for the erection of public buildings by cities, boroughs, and villages."

The amendment provides that when the council of any city, borough, or village having a population not exceeding 10,000 determines that it is for the best interest of the municipality to erect a building for the purpose of a city hall, public library, etc., it can issue bonds not to exceed two per cent. of the total assessed valuation, provided the question of erection is submitted to popular vote.

April 14, 1897. — "An act to amend sections 5 and 9 of chapter 106 of the general laws of 1879, relating to the establishment and maintenance of free public libraries and reading-rooms."

The act of 1879 is a general library law in 11 sections. The act of 1897 amends it by adding to section 5 — describing the powers of the board — the right to accept, or in its discretion to decline gifts tendered, as provided in section 9 of the old law. Section 9 is added to by allowing the directors to receive money not only for the benefit of the library, but for the establishment of an art gallery, museum, or non-sectarian lectures in connection with the library, and the directors may spend money for collections other than books and serials.

A bill was introduced in the state legislature on Jan. 18, 1897, providing for the establishment of a system of travelling libraries, supported by the state and managed by a state library commission. The commission was to consist of three members appointed by the governor, with the president of the state university and the state superintendent of public institutions as *ex-officio* members. The commissioners were to be allowed travelling expenses, but no salaries. The bill provided for an appropriation of $5000 for 1897 and $3000 annually thereafter.

The bill was indefinitely postponed by action of the legislature on Feb. 18. It was recommended for passage in the senate, but was opposed in the house by Representative Ignatius Donnelly. His remarks on the bill — from one point of view — are of interest. In speaking against it he said, in substance:

"It is not within the province of the legislature to supply the people with books any more than it is with boots. Books are not read in a single day, nor a single week. One member of the family does not peruse them and then return them. They are read by every member. Circulation under such circumstances is a slow process. Again, how are these different libraries to be sent from part to part of the state, granted that the problem of circulation resolved itself into conditions that could be successfully met? The whole thing is really a scheme for some dealer to job off a lot of books." He closed with a peroration warning his hearers that the $5000 appropriation was intended "as a levy to pry a hole in the barrier, and in the sacred name of intelligence and education to let in a flood of extravagance upon the treasury."

The bill was reconsidered in the house on March 15, and lost by two votes. The earnestness and activity of those interested in the passage of a state law providing for a system of travelling libraries is worthy of note. The question was first agitated in 1893, and for two years a campaign of education was carried on. In 1895 a bill was presented to the legislature, but failed to pass. For two years more the question was discussed in editorials and in clubs, the state federation of women's clubs becoming interested. This federation worked faithfully for the passage of the second bill, defeated in 1897. The matter will be brought to the attention of the legislature for the third time in 1899.

Besides the legislation already mentioned, another measure regarding libraries was brought up in the legislature and passed. It was a bill providing that a constitutional amendment be submitted at the next election, giving to women the right to vote for library directors and to hold the office of director, a woman thus having the same rights in the library question as she now has in those concerning schools.

The Northern Minnesota Travelling Library Association was organized at Duluth on Feb. 14, 1897, at a meeting held under the auspices of the women's clubs of that city. 14 libraries have been pledged and 500 books promised. The libraries are intended for circulation in the mining regions in the northern part of the state. They are supported by private benevolence.

The establishment of the northern association gives the state two travelling library centres. A growing work in this field has been carried on for some time in Hennepin county by the Minneapolis public library.

IOWA.

At a meeting of the Iowa State Library Association, held on Oct. 12 and 13, 1897, a committee on legislation was appointed and instructed to exert every possible legitimate influence upon the next legislature for the creation of a state library commission.

MISSOURI.

March 17, 1897. — "An act authorizing the holding of an election in incorporated cities of over 10,000 inhabitants for the purpose of voting on a proposition to levy a tax for a 'library building fund' where a library has been established under 'An act relating to libraries in cities, towns, villages, and townships,' approved April 10, 1895."

The act provides that when in an incorporated city, acting under the law of 1895, 100 taxpaying voters petition the proper authorities, asking that an annual tax be levied at an increased rate of taxation, for the erection of a free public library building, the tax not to exceed one and one-half mills on the dollar annually, and not to be levied for more than five years, and the board of directors deem the building necessary, the question shall be presented for proper vote. If two-thirds of the votes are in favor of the tax, it is to be assessed and known as the "library building fund."

The act is in four sections, of which three pertain to plans, bids, etc. The bill is especially in the interest of the St. Louis Public Library.

NEBRASKA.

At a meeting of the Nebraska Library Association, held Dec. 31, 1896, it was voted to present a memorial asking for the enactment of a state travelling library law. On Jan. 18, 1897, a bill to create a public library commission that should have charge of free travelling libraries to be operated throughout the state was introduced.

KANSAS.

The librarian of the state library, in his biennial report, 1896, reviews the library laws of the several states where travelling libraries or state commissions are established, and urges the adoption of similar legislation in Kansas.

The state federation of women's clubs has taken steps toward establishing travelling libraries and has effected an organization.

WESTERN DIVISION.

Montana	Nevada
Wyoming	Idaho
Colorado	Washington
New Mexico	Oregon
Arizona	California
Utah	

Of this last group Montana, Nevada, and California have amended their general library laws. Colorado has attempted to follow the example of other states in the establishment of a library commission, and Oregon has made an effort to secure a general library law. Wyoming has enacted laws benefiting its state library.

MONTANA.

March 3, 1897. — "An act to amend section 5039 of the political code of the state of Montana."

The section as amended gives the town or city council power to establish and maintain free public libraries and provide by ordinance for an annual tax not exceeding one mill on the dollar on the property of the town or city, to be known as the library fund.

WYOMING.

February 15, 1897. — On this date the legislature passed a bill giving the proceeds and income of 15,000 acres of land to the state law library, and on *March* 15, 1897, it set aside 15,000 acres for the benefit of the state library for the purchase of miscellaneous books and charts.

COLORADO.

At a meeting of the Colorado Library Association, held in December, 1896, it was decided to urge a law creating a state library commission. Such a bill, prepared by the officers of the association, was introduced in the legislature on January 15, 1897. So far as known it has not been enacted.

NEVADA.

March 1, 1897. — "An act to amend an act entitled 'An act to provide for free public libraries and other matters relating thereto,' approved March 16, 1895."

The act as amended provides that the board of county commissioners shall annually levy a tax upon all taxable property of the city, unincorporated town, or school district of not less than 10 cents nor more than 50 cents on each $100 valuation.

The law of 1895 provides a tax of five mills on each dollar of valuation for establishment and one mill for maintenance.

OREGON.

In 1897 a bill authorizing the establishment of free public libraries in incorporated cities and school districts was prepared for introduc-

tion into the state legislature. It authorizes the municipal authorities of any incorporated city, or the school directors of any school district not within the limits of an incorporated city, to submit to popular vote the question of levying a tax not to exceed one mill on the dollar for the purpose of establishing free public libraries and reading-rooms.

When 10 per cent. of the legal voters petition for a tax for library purposes the governing authorities must submit the question at the next election.

After the adoption of the act in cities of less than 20,000 inhabitants, five library trustees are to be elected, at the same time and for similar terms as the other town officers. In school districts the school directors are to act as library trustees.

In a city of more than 20,000 inhabitants one citizen is elected from each ward to constitute a board of trustees. A new board is elected yearly.

CALIFORNIA.

April 1, 1897. — "An act to amend section 758 of an act entitled 'An act to provide for the organization, incorporation, and government of municipal corporations,' approved March 13, 1883." The amendment provides that the trustees of any free public library, governed by the library law of 1880, shall be elected at a general municipal election, and serve for four years.

The act of 1880 provides for the election of five trustees in cities of less than 100,000 inhabitants, and in cities of more than that population that the chief executive officer and 11 citizens, appointed by the governor of the state, shall constitute the first board of trustees.

SUMMARY OF LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

In connection with the report of the year's work the following general statement of library legislation in the United States (giving statistics as compiled by Bureau of Education, 1896,) subjectively arranged, may be of some convenience:

PUBLIC LIBRARY LAWS.

The following states have laws providing for the establishment and maintenance of public libraries:

North Atlantic division: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania.

South Atlantic division: Maryland, District of Columbia, North Carolina, and Georgia.

South central division: Tennessee, Mississippi, and Texas.

North central division: Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Nebraska, and Kansas.

Western division: Montana, Wyoming (county law), Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, Nevada, Washington, and California.

STATES WITHOUT PUBLIC LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

South Atlantic division: Delaware, Virginia, West Virginia, South Carolina, and Florida.

South central division: Kentucky, Alabama, Louisiana, Arkansas, Oklahoma, and Indian Territory.

North central division: North and South Dakota.

Western division: Arizona, Idaho, and Oregon.

STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.

The following states have laws providing for library commissions:

North Atlantic division: New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut.

South Atlantic division: Georgia.

North central division: Ohio and Wisconsin.

Divisions.	Population, 1895.	Libraries reporting.	Volumes.	Increased number of libraries since 1891.	Number of people per library, 1895.	Decrease since 1891.	Books per 100 population, 1895.	Increase since 1891.
North Atlantic division	19,318,000	2,000	17,647,723	231	9,659	178	91	12
South Atlantic division	9,436,000	322	4,015,087	18	29,305	*167	43	5
South central division	12,091,000	255	1,360,451	26	47,416	501	11	1
North central division	25,234,000	1,195	8,016,780	175	21,116	808	32	4
Western division	3,875,000	254	2,011,831	73	15,256	471	52	4
Total	69,954,000	4,026	33,051,872	523	17,376	2,791	47	26

* Increase.

STATE AID TO LIBRARIES.

The following states grant aid to small libraries:

North Atlantic division: Maine, through state library; New Hampshire, Vermont, and Massachusetts, through library commissions; Rhode Island, through board of education; Connecticut, through library commission, and New York, through the regents of the state university.

North central division: Michigan and Iowa, through the state libraries.

EFFORT TO SECURE STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.

The following states are endeavoring to secure laws providing for the creation of library commissions:

South Atlantic division: Maryland.

North central division: Illinois, Minnesota, Iowa, and Nebraska.

Western division: Colorado.

TRAVELLING LIBRARIES.

The following states have enacted laws providing for the establishment and maintenance of travelling library systems, supported by the state.

North Atlantic division: New York and New Jersey.

North central division: Ohio, Michigan, and Iowa.

Western division: Montana.

TRAVELLING LIBRARIES OTHERWISE MAINTAINED.

In the following states travelling libraries have been organized and are maintained either by private benevolence, clubs, educational institutions, or municipal libraries.

North Atlantic division: Massachusetts, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania.

South Atlantic division: Maryland and Georgia.

South central division: Kentucky, Tennessee, and Alabama.

North central division: Illinois, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, and Kansas.

Western division: Colorado.

EFFORT TO SECURE TRAVELLING LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

The following states have endeavored, by legislation, to secure travelling libraries supported by the state.

North Atlantic division: Pennsylvania.

South Atlantic division: Maryland.

North central division: Indiana, Minnesota, Nebraska, and Kansas.

SCHOOL LIBRARY LAWS.

The following states have laws providing for school libraries.

North Atlantic division: Maine, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and Pennsylvania.

South Atlantic division: Maryland and Virginia.

South central division: Kentucky.

North central division: Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, Nebraska, and Kansas.

Western division: Montana, Colorado, Arizona, Utah, Idaho, Oregon, and California.

REPORT ON CHILDREN'S READING.

BY CAROLINE M. HEWINS, PUBLIC LIBRARY, HARTFORD, CT.

FIVE years ago, in answers to questions on children's reading for the World's Library Congress in Chicago, two libraries, Brookline and Chelsea, Mass., reported that they had children's reading-rooms. Three others, Waterbury, Ct., the Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, and the Gloversville (N. Y.) Free Library, expected to have them soon. The two already in existence were, I think, reading-rooms only, with current magazines for children and bound volumes of illustrated papers.

Reports came from 125 libraries this year, in answer to three times as many postal-cards. Libraries were asked what they were doing for children and to send copies of special book lists and Library League pledge. The answers have been formulated by the following questions:

1. Have you a children's room or children's department?
2. Have you a Library League pledge?
3. If not, do you expect to have one?
4. Do you work with schools?
5. Do you circulate school duplicates?
6. Have you branch libraries in schools?
7. How many books at a time do you allow teachers?
8. Have children access to the shelves?
9. Have they a separate finding-list?
10. Are their books separated in the general finding-list?
11. Do you use the Maxson book-mark?
12. Do you give talks in schools?
13. Are talks or lectures to school pupils given in the library?
14. Do you make book lists on special subjects, as holidays?
15. Is the home reading of certain books required by schools?
16. Do you circulate pictures?
17. Do you give exhibitions of pictures?

No questions have been asked this year about the kind of books bought for children in public libraries. The report of 1893 showed that the tendency was to buy the best books for children and let the poorer wear out unreplaced. The lists printed every year by the New York Library Association and other clubs are so generally used that it is not worth while to throw a search-light on every library in the country to see whether the "names to conjure with" of a dozen years ago are still on the shelves. It is, however, refreshing to read a letter in the children's corner of an agricultural paper where a girl says, "I would as soon read about a rag-baby as about Elsie." The important questions this year are "Have you a children's room?" Have you a children's league?" and "What are you doing for the children?"

It is the irony of fate that a reporter who has no children's room or league should be compelled to tabulate answers to these questions, and perhaps some of you may be thinking in your secret souls of the old crab and her daughter. Extenuating circumstances in the case of the Hartford Public Library are stated in its report, and briefly summed up they are, no room already unoccupied and a clause in an existing League of Good Order.

Of 125 libraries 31 have children's rooms, or will have them within three months, 9 have library leagues, 8 hope to have them soon, 8 use the Maxson book-mark, and 40 send book lists, annotated or otherwise. Among those deserving special mention for well-prepared lists are Cleveland and Evanston, and the most noteworthy work that Cleveland has put forth during the year is the book of references for third-grade teachers compiled by Miss Prentice.

The evaluation card from Dayton, which has been noticed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL (Ap. '97), is of much interest.

Many libraries make statements in their printed reports of work for children. In the accompanying table the references to reports under "Remarks" are to the written reports sent me by librarians.

The reports giving the most interesting accounts of personal and individual work come from Atlanta, Ga.; Bloomington and Evanston, Ill.; East Saginaw, Mich.; Kansas City, Mo.; New Brunswick and Plainfield, N. J.; Pratt Institute and Union for Christian Work, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Poughkeepsie, N. Y.; Dayton, O.; Pawtucket and Woonsocket, R. I. Copies of reports will be sent to all librarians asking for them.

A report on children's reading would be incomplete without reference to the many letters on the subject in the New York *Times* and New York *Sun* this year. Some of them are foolish, some amateurish, but a good list for boys and girls may be made from them if they are sifted down.

State and City or Town and Library.	Children's Room or Dept.	Lib. League.	Lib. League hoped for.	Gen. Work with Schools	School Duplicates.	Branches in Schools	No. Books allowed Teachers.	Access to Shelves.
California:								
Los Angeles P. L.	Yes			Yes				
Pasadena P. L.				Yes			Ten.	Yes
Riverside F. P. L.				Yes			Five	
San Diego F. P. L.				Yes				
San Francisco F. P. L.				Yes				
Canada:								
London, Ont., P. L.	Hoped for							
Colorado:								
Colorado Springs F. L.				Yes				Yes
Denver P. L.	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes	Unlimited.	Yes
La Junta Young Folks' L.				Yes				Yes
Connecticut:								
Ansonia, Ansonia L.		Yes		Yes				
Bridgeport P. L.				Yes				
Bristol F. P. L.				Yes			Unlimited.	
Groton, Bill Mem'l L.				Yes				
Hartford P. L.		Clause in Civic Club League of Good Order.		Yes	Yes		Unlimited.	200 books
New Britain, New Britain Inst				Yes			Two.	
New Haven F. P. L.	Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	Five.	Yes
Norwich, Otis L.				Yes			Six.	
Rockville P. L.				Yes		Yes	Six.	
South Manchester P. L.						Yes	Unlimited.	
Stamford, Ferguson L.							Six.	
Stratford L. Assoc.			Yes					
Delaware:								
Wilmington, Wilmington Inst.				Yes				
Georgia:								
Atlanta, Young Men's L.								
Illinois:								
Bloomington, Withers P. L.	Yes			Yes			Three.	Yes
Champaign P. L.			Yes	Yes			Unlimited.	
Evanston P. L.			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Eight	
Peoria P. L.			Yes			Yes		
Quincy P. L.				Yes			Ten.	
Rock Island P. L.				Yes		Yes	Unlimited.	
Winnetka P. L.				Yes				
Indiana:								
Indianapolis P. L.				Yes		Yes		
Michigan City P. L.	Yes			Yes				Yes
Iowa:								
Cedar Rapids F. P. L.				Yes				
Des Moines P. L.				Yes		Yes		
Maine:								
Bangor P. L.				Yes				
Portland P. L.	Yes			Yes			Three	
Massachusetts:								
Arlington, Robbins L.				Yes			Ten	
Attleboro P. L.			Yes	Yes			Five.	
Boston P. L.	Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes	Six.	Yes
Brockton P. L.				Yes			Nom'ly five	Yes
Brookline P. L.	Yes			Yes				
Cambridge P. L.	Yes							
Chelsea, Fitz P. L.	Yes			Yes			Unlimited.	
Everett, Parlin Mem'l L.	Yes			Yes				
Fitchburg P. L.								
Framingham, Town L.				Yes			Ten.	Yes
Haverhill P. L.				Yes		Yes	Four	
Holyoke P. L.				Yes			Ten.	
Lancaster, Town L.				Yes		Yes		
Lawrence P. L.				Yes			Ten	Yes
Lexington, Cary L.				Yes				Yes
Lynn F. P. L.				Yes			Six.	
Malden P. L.	Yes			Yes			Five.	Yes
Medford P. L.	Yes			Yes				
Melrose P. L.				Yes			Six.	
Milton P. L.				Yes		Yes		
North Adams P. L.				Yes				
North Easton, Ames F. L.				Yes			Four	
Quincy, Crane L.				Yes			Ten	
Southbridge P. L. Assoc.			Yes	Yes			Six.	
Springfield City L.				Yes			Six.	1000 vols.
Waltham P. L.						Yes	Four	
Weymouth, Tufts L.				Yes				
Worcester P. L.				Yes		Yes		

Separate Finding-lists.	Books Separated in General Finding-lists.	Maxson Book-mark.	Talks in Schools	Talks or Lectures in Lib.	Lists on Special Subjects.	Required Reading in Schools.	Circulation of Pictures.	Exhibition of Pictures.	Remarks:
Yes					Yes		Yes		
						Yes			
Yes					Yes				
	Yes								
Yes		Yes			Yes		Yes	Yes	
						Yes			
			Yes						
					Yes			Yes	
					Yes				
							Yes	Yes	
Yes			Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes	
						Yes			
					Yes				
					Yes				
Yes									
				Yes					See Miss Wallace's report.
					Yes				See Miss Moore's report.
			Yes		Yes		Yes	Yes	See Miss Clarke's report.
					Yes				
Yes									
							Yes		
					Yes				
		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				
			Yes						Mothers' Clubs formed by teachers and addressed by librarians.
					Yes				
Yes									
					Yes				Separate tables in reading-room.
Yes								Yes	
Yes					Yes				
Yes					Yes				
Yes		Yes					Yes		One hundred Perry pictures.
Yes					Yes				
									Table in reading-room.
								Yes	
Yes					Yes	Yes			
Yes									
Yes									
Yes									
									High and grammar schools, one book for every two pupils; primary schools, one book for every three pupils.
Yes									
Yes	Yes				Yes				
Yes	Yes								
						Yes		Yes	

State and City or Town and Library.	Children's Room or Dept.	Lib. League.	Lib. League hoped for.	Gen. Work with Schools	School Duplicates.	Branches in Schools	No. Books allowed Teachers.	Access to Shelves.
MICHIGAN:								
East Saginaw, Hoyt L.	Yes				Yes			
Jackson P. L.	Yes							
Kalamazoo P. L.	Yes							
Ypsilanti, State Normal Coll. L.				Yes	Yes			
MINNESOTA:								
Duluth P. L.				Yes				
Minneapolis P. L.	Yes	Yes		Yes		Yes	Four	Yes
St. Paul P. L.		Yes						
Winona P. L.				Yes			Twelve	
MISSOURI:								
Kansas City P. L.	Yes			Yes		Yes		
St. Louis P. L.				Yes	Yes	Yes		
MONTANA:								
Butte P. P. L.				Yes				
Helena P. L.				Yes				
NEBRASKA:								
Lincoln City L.	Yes			Yes			Three	
Omaha P. L.				Yes		Yes	Three	
NEW HAMPSHIRE:								
Concord P. L.				Yes			Six	
Dover P. L.				Yes			Not stated	
Keene P. L.				Yes			Four	
Nashua P. L.				Yes			Ten	Sel'td books
NEW JERSEY:								
Jersey City F. P. L.				Yes	Yes	Yes	Six	
New Brunswick F. P. L.				Yes				
Plainfield P. L.				Yes		Yes	Eight	Yes
Trenton, Union L.								
NEW YORK:								
Brooklyn, Pratt Inst.	Yes							Yes
" Union for Christian Work	Yes			Yes			Six	
Buffalo P. L.	Yes			Yes		Yes		Yes
Gloversville F. L.				Yes				
Jamestown, Prendergast L.	Yes	Yes		Yes				Yes
Mount Vernon P. L.				Yes				
New York, St. Agnes' F. P. L.								Yes
Oneonta P. L.				Yes				
Poughkeepsie, City L.				Yes				
Rochester, Central L.	Yes			Yes	Yes			
Rome, Jervis L. Assoc.	Yes			Yes		Yes		Yes
Syracuse, Central L.	Yes			Yes				Yes
Utica P. L.	Yes							
OHIO:								
Akron P. L.				Yes				
Belleville P. L.				Yes				
Circleville P. L.				Yes	Yes		Ten	Yes
Cleveland P. L.		Yes		Yes		Yes		
Dayton P. L.								
Elyria, Elyria L.				Yes				
Mansfield Mem'l P. L.								
Warren, Warren L. Assoc.	Yes			Yes				
Youngstown, Reuben McMillan P. L.				Yes		Yes		
PENNSYLVANIA:								
Philadelphia, Apprentices' L.	Will be opened in Sept.		Yes					
" F. L.	Yes							
Pittsburgh, Carnegie L., Lawrenceville branch.	Yes							Yes
Scranton P. L.								
Warren P. L.				Yes				Yes
Wilkes-Barré, Osterhout F. L.				Yes				
RHODE ISLAND:								
Pawtucket P. L.		Yes		Yes				
Providence P. L.				Yes	Yes			
Woonsocket, Harris Inst.					Yes			Yes
VERMONT:								
Brattleboro F. L.				Yes			Three	
Burlington, Fletcher F. L.				Yes			Unlimited.	
St. Johnsbury Athenæum				Yes			Unlimited.	
Woodstock, Williams P. L.							Unlimited.	
WASHINGTON:								
Seattle P. L.				Yes			Six	
WISCONSIN:								
Beaver Dam, Williams F. L.			Yes	Yes				Yes
Madison F. L.				Yes			Unlimited.	
Menomonie F. L.				Yes			Unlimited.	
Milwaukee P. L.	Will move this summer					Yes		

Separate Finding-lists.	Books Separated in General Finding-lists.	Maxson Book-mark.	Talks in Schools	Talks or Lectures in Lib.	Lists on Special Subjects.	Required Reading in Schools.	Circulation of Pictures.	Exhibition of Pictures.	Remarks:
	Yes								See Miss Ames' report.
									Used in connection with Training School. See Miss Walton's report.
									Sends collections to missions and settlements.
		Yes							
					Yes			Yes	See Mrs. Whitney's report.
Yes			Yes		Yes				Has a room for children's classes and clubs.
Yes					Yes				Making up order for first home library.
Yes					Yes				
					Yes				
				Yes					Boys' room with picture papers, minerals, etc.
									Fifty copies of Baker & Taylor list on American history distributed to teachers. See Miss Garland's report.
Yes					Yes				
	Yes							Yes	
Yes					Yes				See Miss See's report.
Yes									Has children's bulletin-board. See Miss Adams's report.
Yes				Yes	Yes			Yes	See L. J., Nov., 1897, May, 1898. P. L., June, 1898.
					Yes			Yes	See Miss Hull's report.
					Yes				
			Yes		Yes				
					Yes				
						Yes			
								Yes	Cards of illustrations from books sent to schools. See Mr. Sickley's report.
Yes					Yes				
		Yes	Yes		Yes				
		Yes							Has an evaluation card. See Miss Doren's report.
Yes					Yes				
									In two branches at Germantown and West Philadelphia.
		Yes			Yes				
									"We use them just the same as we do all our patrons. . . . Avoid all frills and flounces as far as possible."
Yes					Yes				
								Yes	See Mrs. Sanders's report.
		Yes			Yes		Yes		
									See Miss Ward's report.
Yes									
	Yes			Yes					
					Yes		Yes		
		Yes					Yes		The Maxson book-mark originated here.
		Yes							

REPORT ON OPEN SHELVES.

BY JOHN THOMSON, FREE LIBRARY OF PHILADELPHIA.

THE most satisfactory remark to be made on the subject of open shelves is, that the adoption of that system is largely on the increase, and that an instance of reversion from an open-shelf institution to a practice of closed shelves is very rare. Hardly a librarian who has adopted open shelves would entertain the idea of returning to old-fashioned methods, now that he and the public whom he serves have found the advantages of free access by readers to the books they wish to consult. It is remarkable that from the moment when the system was first adopted, wherever a letter or a speech is found upon the subject, little or no variation of the arguments for and against the system can be found. The great satisfaction felt by the public and the enormous increase in the circulation of books for home reading are advanced on the one side, and on the other there is brought up the plea of danger from thieves, mutilation of books, confusion on the shelves, and the use of books unfit for indiscriminate consultation; but notwithstanding the cries by alarmists the movement is making very rapid progress.

It is difficult to obtain any very definite statements as to loss of books from those who have charge of libraries in which the open-shelf system is not in use. In one library at the end of 1895 nearly 2000 volumes were unaccounted for and apparently missing from the free shelves. If these "statistics" had been published, fancy the terror which would have arisen in the hearts of librarians. Suppose they had been well founded and it had been shown that the books were worth 35 to 45 cents apiece, it would have revealed an aggregate loss of $400 in one year. Fancy the arguments *pro* and *con*. Now judge the result, when, two years later, of these books all but 350 to 400 were accounted for. Some had been misplaced, some had been held over by readers, others again were found placed behind books and were lodged probably by delinquent readers at the back of shelves out of sight. I would venture to say that no more valuable resolution could be adopted by librarians than to cease publishing the minute statistics which delight so many. Free libraries must be conducted upon the same methods, plans, and principles that are used in carrying on a business. Can you imagine Messrs. Macy, Wanamaker, Stern, McCreery, Siegel & Cooper, Hearn, Altman, and others, meeting together and agreeing to publish annual reports to show how many pieces of lace have been missing from their bargain counters during the years 1621–22? Such an antiquated method of injuring a business would not have prevailed even in the years I have suggested. Each locality, each library, each branch has its own constituency and must adopt its own protective and aggressive measures. The one thing, and one thing only, that concerns boards of trustees, city councils, the grantors of city appropriations, and others who are appointed to watch the interests of the people is, what good result is obtained for the money expended? Is the business end of any particular library showing a good result? Is the result worth the expenditure? This is proved or disproved to a large degree by showing the turn-over of a library. By showing, for instance, that with a possession of from 100,000 to 200,000 volumes there has been a circulation of one million, one and a half million, or two millions of volumes; a turn-over of each volume from 10 to 20 times in a year. But no less by demonstrating that the expenditure incurred in maintaining a free library is justified by its report of the use made of reference-books by readers, which in many libraries equals and possibly exceeds the issue of volumes for home reading. And lastly by the comments made by readers upon the usefulness of the library in that department. On this point in the Free Library of Philadelphia, for instance, hundreds of letters and interviews commenting favorably on the value of the service rendered to the student and general public could be reported. When the complaints of service which reach the librarians are fewer and fewer every month, when the public approval received by the notice of the press and the good-will of members of councils are maintained, the best proof is given that a library is earning its appropriations.

The Free Library of Philadelphia has adopted the free-shelf system from the beginning, and the result of its work was shown so successfully in the first of its 12 libraries (the Wagner Institute branch), that the moment the Free Library was able to move into its present quarters and escape the cramped conditions of its earliest situation in the three rooms appropriated to its service in the city hall, the freest use of the shelves was given to the public. These libraries have surprised even those who were the warmest advocates of the system. The importance of making libraries free and enabling students to use them with the fewest shackles compatible with management will be found true even in the face of the revival of the fossil argument that free libraries are no longer aids to education. A leading newspaper in England congratulated Marylebone on having refused to adopt the public library system on the ground that no such institutions were wanted in such big places as London, because "students could go to the British Museum and there read everything except a novel." The writer who made this solemn statement must be sadly in want of information as to the many safeguards rightly placed around the books and book-stacks of such institutions as the British Museum and the National Libraries of Paris, Berlin, and Dresden.

Eight years ago in one of a series of articles entitled a "Plea for liberty," endorsed with a preface by Herbert Spencer, the very ancient cry that books in a free library were only a method of stealing money out of one man's pocket to enable another man to read useless trash gratuitously, was put forward with the imprimatur of Mr. Spencer. Facts, however, are a great deal stronger than arguments. The reports of losses from the open shelves are not in any way serious. The injury to a library from loss and mutilation of books cannot be shown to be any greater on absolutely free and open shelves than on those carefully guarded by lock and key or by such methods as are still adopted here and there to prevent the people from using the books they have paid for. The best motto for a library is "This library is under the protection of the public." Experience shows every day that the people will not see wrong done without interfering, and the attention of attendants is continually called to careless or worse use of books. Mr. Higginson, at the Massachusetts Library Club, hit the point exactly when speaking upon this subject, and quoting Sir Philip Sydney, he remarked, "suspicion is the way to lose that which you fear to lose."

The librarian of the Clerkenwell Library, London, reports that the percentage of lost books from the open shelves is insignificant. The report from the Minneapolis Public Library shows that its loss per annum was some 150 books. And yet Chicago, with closed shelves, spoke of 170, and Mr. Putnam found only 47 out of 6000 books in Bates Hall missing after 10 months' use, adding, as is no doubt the truth, that he believed many of them were merely mislaid. The differences of loss in free and closed libraries are really immaterial. It is satisfactory to know that the New York Free Circulating Library is making the experiment of open shelves and is in hopes of having the plan adopted throughout their entire system. We are all familiar with the report of the success of the free-shelf system at Buffalo, and Mr. Elmendorf was thoroughly justified in adding that the success of the movement at Buffalo had gone far to solve the question of open shelves.

Experience shows that the loss from theft is very small, and where a theft occurs it is almost invariably the act of some one deliberate and persistent thief. One man in Philadelphia stole 84 books; he visited nine of the principal libraries in the city, and made his selection of useful works on engineering. The books were recovered because a reader in the same house found out what was going on and notified one of the librarians where the books were. The librarian sent and fetched away the books, distributing them amongst the various libraries. The general public are not thieves. Thieves from libraries are a class like burglars. One man commits a large number of burglaries and creates a great deal of trouble; but this does not prove that the whole population of a village or town is burglariously inclined. The benefit of open shelves is indisputable, and the probable loss of two or three hundred books per annum at a total cost of perhaps $150 may be considered small, if the salaries which would be required for one and possibly two more assistants, not to mention page-boys, etc., had to be paid. Libraries must be compared not merely according to the number of

volumes in their possession but according to the number of books circulated. If a library with a circulation of 125 books a day loses 10 books a year, that is as much in proportion as if a library with a circulation of 2500 books a day loses 200, the circulation of the latter being 20 times larger than the former.

It must be remembered also that the loss of books by theft and from other causes is merely a part, and a very small part, of the general loss in a public library with a large circulation. The general loss from wear and tear, the number of books worn out (absolutely torn to shreds from constant use) alone, would be at least 10 times the number of all books unaccounted for in the year. The number of books mutilated is certainly no greater in a library with open shelves than in a closed shelf library; because if a man wants to save himself the labor of copying by cutting out bodily what he wants he will do so as much in one library as he will in the other. The number of books thus mutilated, to my personal knowledge, is fully equal, if not greater, than the number of books mislaid, lost, stolen, or otherwise unaccounted for. To refer back to the illustration already used, if a store doing a business of $5000 a year loses by theft $100 worth of laces from a bargain counter the matter is a very serious item. A like amount taken from the counters of a store like Macy's becomes merely an incident. A loss of 300 books in a library circulating 50,000 books a year is a matter of grave moment. A similar loss in a library circulating from one million to one million and a half of books is a matter of comparatively small importance. If, as is a well-known fact, so large an article as a freight-car can be lost to the railway system to which it belongs for a period of from one to three years, it is not difficult to understand that many books that are treated as stolen are really books that will sooner or later be accounted for. A leakage on books is as much a necessity as is a leakage of counter goods in a business.

The fact that some people who are trained in the use of libraries can achieve their ends by the use of the catalog proves very little. Every person using a free-shelf library can still go to the catalog if he or she desires to do so, but in addition to the catalog the free shelves give increased facilities. It is no argument to say you can use the catalog, and so need not give the public access to the shelves. Every public library has its catalog, but would do well to have free shelves in addition.

The true solution, as it occurs to me, for the management of public libraries is to have reference rooms and shelves for general books on classified subjects such as history, travel, fiction, and biography, absolutely open; and to have separate rooms or places in which can be stored valuable books that it would be impossible to leave to be handled largely from curiosity and which would become injured from undue handling. Several copies of the Globe Shakespeare might properly be placed upon free shelves, but Halliwell-Phillips' edition, the facsimiles of the quartos, and the facsimile of the first folio, might be properly remitted to a closed shelf. The general reader who wants Shakespeare will be content with an edition of Rolfe, the Globe, Knight, or Furness. If he wishes to pursue the study of Shakespeare and has exhausted the subject from the free shelves, he can very readily, through the catalog, obtain further editions to study.

REPORT OF THE CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

BY CLEMENT W. ANDREWS, CHAIRMAN, JOHN CRERAR LIBRARY, CHICAGO.

THE event of the year to be noticed first in a report on co-operation among librarians is, without question, the Second International Library Conference, held in London, July 13–16, 1897. The scope, size, and dignity of the gathering seem to make this mention necessary, even though the committee can add nothing to the reviews of its action and results which have appeared in the various library journals. Of these the careful and extended reports of Herr Milkau in the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* (14 : 454–473) and of Dr. Biagi to the Italian Government in the *Rivista delle biblioteche* (8 : 81–93) are of especial interest as showing the extent of the influence exerted by the meeting. It is to be hoped that the publication of its full proceedings may not be much longer delayed.

Mention must be made, also, of the Second International Bibliographical Conference, held at Brussels, August 2–4, 1897. Much smaller than the London Conference, it was also less formal and more enthusiastic. The discussions centred on the question of classification, and especially on the Decimal Classification ; but, apart from this, the speakers urged co-operation in bibliography, the need of instruction in the subject, and the need of critical bibliography.

Still another international conference was called by the Société Bibliographique, to be held at Paris in April, 1898, but notices of its action have not come to hand.

The year has seen much of interest in the field of national as well as in that of international enterprise. Since the report of last year was prepared, the first organized meetings of librarians and bibliographers have been held in Switzerland, Italy, and Germany. The formation of those societies and of the Australian and Austrian societies noticed in last year's report mark a striking development and extension among librarians of the appreciation of the power to be gained from co-operation.

The first conference of Swiss librarians was held at Basel, on Sunday, May 30, 1897. About a dozen gentlemen took part. A short account of its proceedings is given in the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* (14 : 377), from which it appears that among the topics discussed were the not unfamiliar ones of the proper form of catalogs, the tendency of booksellers to overcharge on foreign books, and the Decimal Classification. The subsequent proceedings, also, were not unlike those older associations, comprising an inspection of the new University Library, a formal lunch, an excursion, and a concert. Familiar, also, though somewhat less to be expected in Switzerland than in America, was the desire expressed by the conference that the next meeting might be held in a more central place. From the tone of the article in the *Centralblatt*, it is evident that the meeting fully met expectations, and that it will be regarded as a most pleasant beginning of the organized action of Swiss librarians.

The proceedings of the "first bibliographical reunion," held at Milan, Sept. 23–25, 1897, under the auspices of the Società Bibliografica Italiana, have been published by the society. As would appear by the title, the attendance was not confined to librarians, but the topics were matters of interest to them. Besides Dr. Biagi's report on the London conference, the Decimal Classification, co-operative bibliography, and the means of improving the administration of non-governmental public libraries, and of rendering them more accessible, were discussed. In regard to the Decimal Classification, the meeting voted that it could not be adopted in its present form, but that a general classification, with a special symbolic notation, was greatly to be desired, and proposed the nomination of a scientific commission to study the question and report at the next meeting. At another session the conference decided that the Italian Bibliographical Society should undertake the preparation of a bio-bibliographical dictionary of Italian authors, to the end of the century, to be published in a manner similar to that of the *Bibliotheca belgica*.

The first formal conference of German librarians was held at Dresden, Sept. 29–Oct. 2, 1897, as a "Section for Library Economy of the Association of German Philologists and Educators." An account of its proceedings, by A. Reichardt, may be found in the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* (14 : 572–581), and a briefer

one in a paper by A. G. S. Josephson in *Public Libraries* (3:127). There were 51 members present, nearly all of whom were directors or librarians of governmental or university libraries. The papers read were of the scholarly character that would be expected of such a gathering. The paper by Dr. Dziatzko on the "Attempts at a universal catalog" gave first an historical account of these attempts, then consideration to the present and prospective agencies of such work, and finally a statement of the importance of international, or at least national, agreement as to the form of entry, and more especially of international agreement as to the classification of literature. This last he considered attainable, and best by an arrangement of letters and numbers. Dr. Graesel urged the formation of a collection of library appliances, and the meeting voted unanimously in favor of such a museum. It further voted that it was desirable that the collective catalog undertaken by the Prussian Government should be extended to cover the larger German libraries generally. In a paper on the aims and methods of the German library movement, Dr. Nörrenberg laid stress on the need, in addition to the scholarly libraries, of public libraries with purposes and a program which would be considered typical of our own ideals, and also urged the formation of a central authority to work somewhat in the manner of our state commissions.

If our own country offers less for our consideration, yet it cannot be said to have stood still. One more state, Georgia, now has an organization of its library workers, and, as a result, has obtained from the state government the recognition of the importance of library interests implied in the constitution of a library commission. A more novel development has been the holding of interstate or joint state meetings. Two such have come to the attention of the committee, one at Evanston in February and the other at Atlantic City in March, and a third is contemplated in connection with the Trans-Mississippi Exhibition at Omaha. Some discussion has arisen as to the probable effect of such sectional meetings on the interest and value of the annual conference; the committee agree in thinking that there are weighty arguments *pro* and *con*, but that observation alone can decide the question.

In another line of co-operative work, that of inter-library loans, the committee is able to report considerable progress. The *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* records the addition of several European libraries to the list of those who agree to exchange mss.; the Prussian government has formulated rules for the exchange of books between the libraries of the Prussian universities; the Boston Public Library and the University of California have taken similar action. The council has forestalled a proposition which the committee intended to make by placing the subject in the program of the College and Reference Section. The existence in America of reference libraries which do not loan books complicates the problem, for it is a question whether such libraries can justify the grant of a favor to a non-resident which they would not grant to a resident.

In regard to co-operative bibliographical work there are several items which seem worthy of mention. The Publishing Section has carried out the plan discussed at the Philadelphia conference of printed catalog cards for serial publications, and is able to report progress on the portrait index and on its other undertakings. Details will be found in the report of the Section. Two suggestions have been received for future work, one of an index to poetry, and the other of a list of the incunabula in this country. It is suggested that the latter should include all known copies, whether in public or private libraries, but need not have entries fuller than would be necessary for identification in the regular bibliographies. There have come to the committee from more than one source opinions in favor of the preparation of a handbook of American libraries, as proposed by Mr. Teggart in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for December, 1897.

Abroad, the action of the Royal Library at Berlin in undertaking to include in its printed catalog the titles of works in other Prussian governmental libraries which it does not expect to obtain for itself, marks a great advance in the direction of national bibliography. The prospect of co-operation between the Congressional Library and the Register of Copyrights in the preparation of the latter's lists gives strength to our hopes for a somewhat similar advance here.

The most comprehensive plan of international bibliography is that of the Office International de Bibliographie at Brussels. It is not gener-

ally understood, however, that while the office is at work on the compilation of a universal bibliography on cards, arranged by the Decimal Classification, it no longer contemplates the publication of such a catalog, but rather aims to induce societies, individuals, or other agencies to publish such parts as may interest each, as for example the bibliography of zoölogy is published by the Zurich Council.

The plan of the Royal Society for an international bibliography of scientific literature, which was discussed at the Philadelphia conference, has advanced during the year. According to information received from Dr. Billings, who was one of the delegates to the conference at London in 1896, the committee then appointed to confer on the details has made a report, presenting a somewhat elaborate scheme, with detailed financial estimates and with a proposed classification in all departments except two. The governments have been asked to appoint delegates to attend another conference in London some time this year. It is hoped that copies of this report may be received in time for examination and discussion at Chautauqua.

The check list which is to accompany the second edition of Bolton's "Catalog of scientific and technical periodicals" is now being printed, and will be sent out in a few months. It is mortifying to have to add that the delay is largely due to the fact that from 200 libraries addressed, responses were received from 135 only, and that some of these took 12 months to make their report. The mere statement of this disregard of the common good is sufficient to secure its condemnation. Dr. Bolton states that he was much more successful in obtaining the co-operation of foreign scholars in completing his "Bibliography of chemistry," and that the "First supplement" is now going through the press.

The union list of periodicals in the libraries of Chicago, to which reference was made in last year's report, has now been compiled and partly edited, and should appear some time in the winter. A similar list of medical periodicals in the libraries of Denver is announced as in preparation.

The committee conclude their report with a summary of the work and plans of the state library associations as given in the answers to a circular letter of inquiry. The expectation that interesting material could be obtained was not disappointed, but it is to be regretted that nine out of 21 associations did not reply, especially in view of the relative importance of some of the delinquents. California reports that steps have been taken to compile statistics of California libraries, to bring about a system of inter-library loans, and to prevent duplication of expensive works in neighboring libraries. Georgia reports the organization of its state association, the holding of two meetings, the adoption of the *Southern Educational Journal* as its official organ, and the passage of the bill creating the state library commission. Illinois reports the continuation of the work of its Bureau of Information, the formation of a library section of the State Teachers' Association (in December, 1896), and suggests a monthly or quarterly list of best books for small libraries, the compilation of an accurate list of Illinois libraries, and the help of the libraries in the public institutions of the state. Massachusetts reports the trial of a plan for obtaining select fiction lists at much less expense and with much less trouble than in their previous experiments. Each librarian is expected to send in a list of titles of novels actually purchased, which seem worthy, and the final list is made up of those mentioned by at least four contributors. Fuller details are given in the May number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL. This association has also in contemplation the preparation of joint lists of new books for discussion at the same time with other associations. Michigan reports the exchange of special lists of books, and also that a good start has been made on a contemplated bibliography of Michigan. Minnesota asks for an extension of the work of preparing lists of best books of the year on a somewhat larger scale than those now existing, and suggests the desirability of an index of poetry. Nebraska reports that it has undertaken to hold a library congress in Omaha in September, and that a movement is being made in favor of travelling libraries. Ohio also hopes to aid the travelling libraries movement, and expects to devote a session to the question of establishing libraries in the smaller communities. Maine, Iowa, New Hampshire, and Wisconsin answer that they have not as yet undertaken co-operative work.

REPORT OF THE A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

BY WILLIAM C. LANE, CHAIRMAN, LIBRARIAN OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

IN the last report of the Publishing Section, presented at Philadelphia in 1897, the most important subject discussed was the issue of printed catalog cards for current American books, an undertaking which had been conducted for several years by the Library Bureau and had been transferred at the Library Bureau's request to the Publishing Section. The Library Bureau had already shown that the scheme was practicable and that it could command sufficient support to cover its expenses, and librarians are under obligations to the Bureau for demonstrating this, as they are for undertaking and carrying out many other schemes of general library interest and utility. The work has been continued by the Publishing Section on practically the same lines that the Library Bureau had followed. It involved, as was pointed out last year, the employment by the Section of a permanent paid secretary, and this has opened the way for a still further extension of the work of issuing printed cards.

As was stated in the last report, five of the large libraries — the Harvard and Columbia University libraries, the Boston and the New York public libraries, and the John Crerar Library of Chicago — had been discussing the feasibility of printing, each for itself, the titles of articles in a certain number of periodical publications, and then exchanging among themselves the titles so as to give to all the advantage of the work done by each. This is a kind of work in which the Publishing Section is naturally interested, and when it was pointed out to the five libraries that if the work were done through the Publishing Section, the results could probably be made available for other libraries beside their own, and the cost to each at the same time diminished, the undertaking was placed in our hands. A list of periodicals to be analyzed, numbering 186 titles, and including, in the first place, the publications of the principal learned societies, and in the second place, periodicals specifically devoted to history, philology, economics, fine arts, and literature, was drawn up by the five libraries and was sent by the Publishing Section to all the libraries and societies of this country and abroad which it was thought might be interested in the undertaking. Subscriptions were asked, either for the complete set of titles to be analyzed, which it was thought might reach about 3000 in the course of a year, or for the titles taken from specified periodicals, the charge for the latter, since it involves a good deal of extra labor and expense, being at a rate about 50 per cent. larger than the charge for the full set. 15 subscriptions have been received for specified periodicals; and 11, beside those of the five libraries co-operating, for the full sets. The complete subscribers are, of college libraries: Harvard, Columbia, Yale, Princeton, Cornell, and Leipzig; of public libraries, Boston, New York, Worcester, and Providence; the Congressional Library, the New York State Library, the John Crerar Library, the Boston Athenæum, the American Philosophical Society, and the Central Library of Florence.

The issue of cards was begun in February, and has been continued regularly twice a month; but during the summer months shipments will be made only once a month, on account of the partial suspension of work in the libraries. The cataloging is done by the five libraries that initiated the work, the titles being written out on paper ruled for the purpose and provided by the Publishing Section, and the cards are issued within three weeks from the time the copy is received. All the details of the work, which are necessarily somewhat complicated, are in the hands of the assistant secretary, and so far all the proof has been read not only by Miss Browne with the copy furnished, but also by myself with the periodicals themselves whenever they were accessible to me, and to insure accuracy it will probably be necessary to continue this practice. The shipments have varied from 73 to 189 titles, the average being 127. The 10 shipments sent up to June 25 have included 1273 titles, and have involved the printing of about 80,000 cards. It was announced in the prospectus that few, if any, surplus sets would be printed, but it was thought best to print a small number, and we have now seven

surplus sets complete, which we can use for future subscribers. The number of full subscriptions has been more than we dared to hope, but the partial ones have been fewer than was expected, and unless it appears in the course of a year that more subscriptions of this kind will be taken it may be desirable to discontinue them, for the work of printing and distributing is a good deal complicated by the special treatment involved. The price announced as a maximum in the prospectus was $3 a hundred titles to full subscribers, and $4.50 a hundred to partial subscribers, and the cost of the work having proved heavier than was expected, in the first set of bills sent out it has not been thought safe to lower this rate. But it is confidently expected that a reduction can soon safely be made.

In taking up these printed cards for periodicals and in considering the future enlargement of work on the same lines the Publishing Section feels that it is dealing with what is likely to be an important development of co-operative work. This idea has perhaps become already more firmly established than many of us realize, and it will not be amiss to mention in the briefest possible manner the other schemes for printed cards or looking toward their use already in operation or under discussion.

The Astronomical Society of Brussels is publishing a current bibliography of astronomy on cards. The Institut de Philosophie of Louvain issues a current bibliography of philosophy in pamphlet form, but printed on one side only of the leaf, so that it may be cut up and mounted. The Concilium Bibliographicum of Zurich, under the management of Mr. H. H. Field, issues on cards an admirable current record of zoölogy and anatomy which has been welcomed by naturalists everywhere, and under M. Richet publishes a similar record of physiology. All of these undertakings are affiliated with the Institut International de Bibliographie of Brussels, which itself issues a Bibliographia Sociologica and a Bibliographia Bibliographica, the latter printed on one side of the leaf only. Subscriptions may be made through the International Institute, and the price is much lower than what we have been able to fix for similar work. In Italy the *Policlinico*, a medical journal of Rome, publishes in its own columns and also separately a bibliography of Italian publications on medicine; the Obstetrical Society of Rome publishes a current record of obstetrics and gynæcology. A bibliography of Italian musical publications is also in progress.

All of the bibliographies mentioned so far give the numbers of the Decimal Classification, so that the titles may be classified on this system. In Paris Gauthier-Villars issues on cards a bibliography of mathematics, and a current record of photographic material is also published. In Chartres the Abbé Langlois is printing on cards a bibliography of the department of Eure-et-Loir, including everything relating to Chartres and its cathedral.

In this country Miss Josephine Clark, of Washington, prepared a current record of new botanical species described, which is printed on cards, while Mr. Seymour, of the botanical department of Harvard University, issues a current bibliography of botanical articles in periodicals. The Department of Agriculture also issues cards for agricultural literature. A series of annotated cards for books on English history begun by Mr. W. Dawson Johnston in 1896 will be mentioned later, as the Publishing Section is prepared to take up the work with Mr. Johnston's co-operation and continue it.

The Royal Society in London has been for some years forming plans to continue its great index of scientific literature in card form, and we shall probably learn something more of these plans before this conference adjourns. All these undertakings show that there is a wide field for work of this kind if the wisest and most practical way for conducting it can be found, and encourages trials in different directions to see what will best meet the needs of librarians and scholars.

To turn now to our other work of the year, we have two new publications to show. One is a new edition of the "List of subject headings," prepared by Mr. Gardner M. Jones, of the Salem Public Library, Mr. C. A. Cutter, of the Forbes Library, Northampton, and Miss Edith Fuller, of the Episcopal Theological School, Cambridge, instructor in dictionary cataloging in the N. Y. State Library School at Albany. Dr. G. E. Wire, who was a member of the committee that prepared the first edition, has also given his assistance to the committee on this one. Not many changes have been made in the body of the List, but a moderate number of addi-

tional headings have been inserted, which has increased the size of the List by six pages. The important point, however, which distinguishes this edition from the old one is the addition in an appendix of tables for the arrangement of sub-heads under countries and cities, under the Bible, and Shakespeare, and under the country subdivisions of literature. Mr. Cutter has also contributed a few general notes on dictionary cataloging which will be of service to the beginner. Plates have been made, so that the work will not again go out of print as did the first edition. We expect a rapid sale of a considerable number of copies and that the cost of printing will soon be covered by receipts.

A brief "List of French fiction," by Mr. William Beer, of New Orleans, and Madame Sophie Cornu, of Montreal, has also been issued, and forms a new contribution to the series of "A. L. A. annotated lists." It is a little book of only 28 pages, about the same size as Miss Hewins' "Books for boys and girls." It contains 186 titles of books, the production of about 70 authors. The object has been to produce a list that will be useful both to libraries and in families as a guide to French fiction which may profitably be given to the general reader and the young person as clean and wholesome reading, and also excellent from the literary point of view. The price is 10 c. a copy, but it is sold in quantity at a much cheaper rate in the hope that some libraries will like to take a large number of copies for distribution to their readers. Beside its obligations to Mr. Beer and Mme. Cornu, the Publishing Section desires to express its gratitude to Mr. George Iles, who, with a generosity that we have known before, provided at his own expense for the revision and printing of the list.

These three publications form the new work brought out or inaugurated in the course of the last year. I pass on to a brief review of the progress of work already under way and the sales of books already published; and as no details of expense were given in last year's report, all figures, it should be noted, are for the period of 16 months from Sept. 1, 1896 to Dec. 31, 1897.

Printed cards for current books. — This work has been continued on the same lines as heretofore, and with the same number of subscriptions, about 60 sets being taken. The publishers have continued to send us their books, and we hope that they recognize that, in printing and distributing to libraries the titles of them, we give an advertisement which is worth having. Our chief trouble is still the difficulty of persuading the publishers to send us their books *promptly* on publication, so that the cards can be issued at the same time the books are published. The expense of the work has been a little more than covered, so that it is a distinct advantage to the Section to continue it, in that it makes it possible for us to employ a paid secretary. We are still under obligations to the Boston Athenæum for the privilege of making our headquarters in that library, which relieves us of all charges for rent.

The A. L. A. index. — 26 additional copies had been sold up to Dec. 31, 1897, which, with one copy sold since, closes out the whole edition of 750, printed in 1892. The excess of receipts over expenses on the whole edition has been $485.86, which sum has been paid in instalments as received to the editor in accordance with our agreement with him, under which we were to pay him the net profits up to $700.

List of books for girls and women. — 277 copies of this list have been sold during the period under consideration, and 600 copies of the separate small parts in which it was also issued. The net receipts of $155.80 have been paid over to Mr. George Iles, who paid all the bills for manufacture in the first instance, and is therefore entitled to all the receipts until the amount paid is covered. But it is quite evident that the sales will never cover the original expense. In the course of the year the small parts were offered to students at library schools at two cents apiece, and 434 were sold in this way. The sales have never been as large as we expected, although the book is a thoroughly good piece of work, done by competent specialists in the several departments. This is, no doubt, partly owing to the title, which seems to limit its interest and usefulness to a particular class, and partly to the fact that under our present arrangements for publishing we have never succeeded in reaching the bookseller to the extent that we would have liked, so that our books have not been generally for sale in bookstores.

Books for boys and girls. — Of this little list 1000 copies were printed at first, and a second

thousand was soon wanted. Up to Dec. 31, 1897, 1079 copies had been sold. We have made the price per 100 only three cents, in order to make it possible for librarians to take large numbers for distribution. We had also hoped that booksellers would find it to their advantage to buy editions of this and of the French fiction list; but it appears that in consequence of the publishers' names being given in both these lists they are for that reason of less value to the bookseller to use in extending his business. One application has been made for permission to use part of the list and of its notes in a library bulletin. The permission was readily granted on the payment of a small fee, which should contribute toward the expenses of the publication. The Section is glad to have all its publications used in the same way when the request is made. When published they are copyrighted, so that the Section may retain control of their use; but it is glad to have their usefulness extended in this way as well as by direct sales.

Annotated bibliography of fine arts. — The expense of printing this book was $744.67, which, with $14.50 for advertising and insurance, brought the total cost up to $759.17. 1050 copies were printed. The sales up to Dec. 31, 1897, amounted to 410 copies and the net receipts were $224.48. The sale has been slow, and it is not likely that we shall be able to cover expenses. Here also it would have been important to reach the bookseller more generally.

Paper and ink. — The sale of this little address by Mr. Swan, the Massachusetts Commissioner of Public Records, which was reprinted from the LIBRARY JOURNAL, has practically stopped, and the account will now be closed, and the small balance not covered transferred to general expenses. 136 copies were given away by vote of the Publishing Section to students in library schools.

Reading for the young. — The publication of the supplement of this work, though reported last year, falls into the period which we are reviewing, and has involved an expenditure of $1077.93. The net receipts from 667 copies sold have been $501.16; so that there is a balance of about $660 which has not yet been returned to us from sales. The book has, however, a steady sale, and a large part of this will come back.

TABLE I.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

STATEMENT OF PROFIT AND LOSS ON VARIOUS ACCOUNTS.

SEPT. 1, 1896, TO DEC. 31, 1897.

ACCOUNT.	BALANCE OF PROFIT OR LOSS, SEPT. 1, 1896.		OPERATIONS, SEPT. 1, 1896, TO DEC. 31, 1897.		BALANCE OF PROFIT OR LOSS, DEC. 31, 1897.	
	Loss.	*Profit.*	*Expenses.*	*Receipts.*	*Loss.*	*Profit.*
A. L. A. Index. 26 copies sold			$99.20	$99.20		
Reading for the Young. 667 copies sold	$89.49		1,077.93	501.16	$666.26	
List of Subject Headings. 106 copies sold	36.31			164.72 (net)		$128.41
Books for Girls and Women. 277 copies sold			155.80	155.80		
Paper and Ink. 2 copies sold	7.35			.18	7.17	
Fine Arts Bibliography. 410 copies sold			759.17	224.48 (net)	534.69	
Books for Boys and Girls. 1,079 copies sold			69.50	30.33	39.17	
Portrait Index			337.77		337.77	
Printed Cards for Books			1,188.81	1,382.41		193.60
Printed Cards for Periodicals			3.90		3.90	
Totals					1,588.96	322.01
General Balance						1,266.95
					$1,588.90	$1,588.96
General Expense and Income Acct		$138.77	44.39	300.98		395.36
Due to Endowment Fund						1,000.00
Due on Old Members' Accounts						90.69
Due to George Iles						149.43
Balance of Cash					61.17	
Due on Savings Bank Acct					11.09	
Due from Library Bureau					296.27	
Totals					368.53	1,635.48
General Balance					1,266.95	
					$1,635.48	$1,635.48

All the above items of receipts and expenditure are summed up in table no. 1, which presents a compendious statement of the account of each of our publications from Sept. 1, 1896, to Dec. 31, 1897. An inspection of this table will show that on Sept. 1, 1896, there was very little money still tied up in publications and not returned to us by sales, but that in the succeeding 16 months there has been a large increase in the expenditure of the Section, owing to the publication of the "Supplement to Reading for the young," the "Bibliography of fine arts," the "Books for boys and girls," and the work on the "Portrait index." The excess of expenditure over receipts at the end of this period was $1266.95. How this sum, a considerable one for an organization with almost no capital of its own, is provided for is shown in the second half of the same table. The $395.36 is the balance on a general expense and income account on which are entered all items of expenditure not charged to a separate account, and all receipts, such as appropriations received, which may be used for general purposes. A balance of $138.77 on this account Sept. 1, 1896, has been increased by $200 received from the association, $100 a gift from the trustees of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, and 98 cents resulting from the settlement of certain members' accounts. The general expenses for stationery, etc., have been $44.39, which leaves a balance of $395.36 belonging to the Publishing Section available to offset its other expenses. In addition to this we have $1000 on loan from the endowment fund, $90.69 still standing on members' accounts, and $149.43 due to George Iles not yet paid. These four items, amounting to $1635.48, suffice to balance the $1266.95 expended on publications in excess of receipts, the balance due the Publishing Section by the Library Bureau ($296.27), and the small cash balances ($61.17 and $11.09).

The second table shows cash receipts and expenditure for the same period of 16 months. Since Jan. 1, 1898, the only items of importance are the receipt of $500 appropriated by the association in June, 1897, and of $225 from the Library Bureau, being payments on account. $100 has been paid to George Iles on account of the balance due him, and we have presently to meet the expense of printing the new edition of "Subject headings" and a list of books to be indexed for the "A. L. A. index."

TABLE II.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

CASH RECEIPTS, Sept. 1, 1896 - Dec. 31, 1897.

Sept. 1, 1896.	Balance on hand	$ 80.07
Dec. 8, "	Loan from Endowment Fund	250.00
May 24, 1897.	Loan from Endowment Fund	500.00
Feb. 26, "	Appropriation from A. L. A.	200.00
May 27, "	Gift from Carnegie Library, Pittsburg	100.00
Oct. 29, "	From Library Bureau, on account	75.00
	From Houghton, Mifflin & Co., on account sales, A. L. A. Index (one year)	84.85
	Sale of books	1,132.32
	Direct cash sales of publications	46.64
	Temporary loans from W. C. Lane	200.00
	Temporary loan from C. C. Soule.	75.00
		$2,745.88

CASH PAYMENTS, Sept. 1, 1896 - Dec. 31, 1897.

To W. I. Fletcher, sales of A. L. A. Index	$ 99.20
To Geo. Iles, sales of Books for Girls and Women	155.80
To Geo. Iles, on account of Bibl. of Fine Arts	600.00
Printing Books for Boys and Girls. 2000 copies	69.50
Copying portrait cards of B. Samuel	243.74
Express, postage, stationery, etc	118.27
Salary of Asst. Secretary and Substitute	1,077.50
Services of Janitor	25.00
Bookcase	20.70
Temporary loans repaid	275.00
Balance, Dec. 31, 1897	61.17
	$2,745.88

It will be seen, therefore, that we are doing a larger business than we have the capital for, and that if we are to carry out the plans which we have in view, and which involve a still larger investment of capital than we have hitherto had occasion to make, we must either have larger sums at our command, or we must ally ourselves with some established publishing house, or we must depend even more than in the past upon our open account with the Library Bureau. For our immediate expenses we must ask the association for another appropriation for the coming year. No appropriation has been received from the trustees of the endowment fund, because they are holding the interest which accumulates on their hands until we are able to pay back the $1000 already loaned to us. They regard this loan as having been made from capital, not from accrued interest, as stated

last year. They intend in future not to loan the Publishing Section any portion of their capital, but under the direction of the association to appropriate to our use the interest that accrues.

The plans for new work which the Publishing Section has in view are mostly for undertakings which have been already mentioned in other years. The work of gathering material for the *Portrait index* has gone steadily on through the year, and about 13,000 cards are already in our hands, the result of the labors of the assistant secretary and of many friends collaborating with us. We expected also to have the use of the material collected by Mr. Samuel, of Philadelphia, but difficulties having arisen in regard to Mr. Samuel's relations to the work it has been found best to give up the idea of incorporating this material in our index. We have received many offers of help and many suggestions of additional books to be indexed, for all of which we are grateful. The work of gathering material must still continue for a considerable period, and we shall have to employ all the assistance that our willing friends in many libraries can lend to bring together a sufficiently representative and comprehensive collection to be worth publishing. We shall probably decide to divide the index into two sections, the first an index of English and American names, the second an index of European and other names.

The *Annotated bibliography of American history*, which was referred to last year, is now definitely under way, and promises to be an interesting and useful book. It is edited by Mr. J. N. Larned, formerly superintendent of the Buffalo Library. Mr. Larned contributes his editorial labor without remuneration, and Mr. George Iles undertakes to bear the expense of all assistance employed in its preparation and the expense of manufacture. Without this generous help on Mr. Iles' part the section would scarcely be justified in taking up the work while so many other undertakings are on its hands. A provisional list of the books selected for appraisal has been printed by Mr. Larned and distributed to those whose assistance in the preparation of notes he seeks; and about 500 titles (approximately one-third of those to be included) have already been assigned to the men who are to treat them. It is intended that the material of this book shall be printed on cards for catalog use in libraries, as well as in the usual book form.

The supplement to the *A. L. A. catalog*, covering the publications of the last five years, will be issued in the autumn by the New York State Library as one of its bulletins, and a special edition will be printed for our use. In its scope it will differ somewhat from the original list, which undertook to select from the whole number of books in print those most desirable for a small library. The supplement, inasmuch as it covers the publications of five years only, can take a somewhat larger field, and will attempt to include all books which a well-equipped library ought to have, except those of purely technical and professional interest, which, belonging in professional libraries, are not necessarily bought by general public libraries. Mrs. Fairchild, of the New York State Library School, who has the work in charge, is organizing committees to be responsible for individual subjects. These committees will be composed of well-known scholars, both librarians and others, whose opinions will carry weight and who will undertake to actually examine and pass upon the books in their own fields.

A. L. A. index.—Mr. Fletcher has already collected much new material for a new edition of his index, and he also has on hand that which has been published from year to year in the "Annual literary index." He has also drawn up a provisional list of books, which might be included if it is found desirable to index them. This list will be sent to a large number of libraries, with the request that they check on it the books which each library owns, and with the invitation to co-operate in the indexing. The list evidently includes many books of secondary importance; but it will be interesting and instructive to see how widely these books are owned by libraries, and the extent of their popularity will be regarded in deciding upon their inclusion or exclusion. It is not yet decided whether the new volume will be a new edition of the old index or a supplementary volume; and an expression of opinion in regard to this matter from the owners of the old volume is asked for.

Annotated cards in English history.—The Publishing Section proposes to take up the work which Mr. W. Dawson Johnston started in 1896, when he began to issue on cards the titles of the best books relating to English history ac-

companied by brief critical notes. Mr. Johnston was obliged to discontinue the work after about 25 titles had been printed; but he is willing to begin again and to co-operate with the Publishing Section in the continued issue of the cards. These cards are distinctly different in their character and purpose from those now issued by the Section for current books. They will be issued, not at the time of publication of the book, but generally about six months *after* publication, so as to give time for the books themselves to be judged and reviewed in periodicals. The note will state as concisely as possible the character, source, scope, and value of the work, with references to leading reviews whence the information is drawn. These cards should be useful to libraries, first, as a guide in buying, and second, to supplement or replace the ordinary catalog card. For each title two cards will be furnished, one for author and the other for subject entry, and in addition a paper slip which may be inserted in the book itself for the information of the reader. In order to join on with Mr. Johnston's earlier work, the Section proposes to publish (1) 25 titles of books published in 1897; and (2) from 50 to 60 titles of books published in 1898. The cards will be issued quarterly, beginning Oct. 1, and it is our intention to print the titles and notes in pamphlet form as well as on cards, for the advantage of students and others, who might find them of more value in this form than on cards. The Section looks forward with great interest to this first experiment in printing *annotated* cards. It has in Mr. Johnston an editor well qualified to select the titles and prepare the notes; and it hopes that this small beginning may lead to the same thing being tried in other fields.

REPORT OF GIFTS AND BEQUESTS TO LIBRARIES, JULY, 1897 – JUNE, 1898.

BY ELIZABETH P. ANDREWS, WETHERSFIELD, CT.

THE report of gifts and bequests to libraries in the United States for the year ending July 1, 1898, does not give a complete list. It includes those only which have been mentioned in the library periodicals, those of which notice has been sent to the reporter, and those which had come under her personal observation.

A brief summary shows that more than $2,500,000 has been given to libraries, besides buildings and lands valued at nearly $800,000. The number of volumes given to libraries is smaller than in previous years, but many collections whose value depends little on the number of volumes have been placed in the larger libraries. Columbia College has been the recipient of the most munificent gift, as it has received more than $1,000,000 to be kept as a memorial endowment fund.

I have been asked if I could in this report give any data regarding money given with the condition that it should be kept as an endowment fund for buying books. The question came too late for me to make special inquiries, but it seems to be more frequently the case that when money is given for books it is given for a direct purchase rather than an endowment for book-buying. The New York Public Library has received $10,000 for the purchase of Hebrew books, Mrs. Metcalf has given an equal amount to the Milwaukee Public Library for art books, and President Low has given Columbia $5000 for works on the French Revolution and the Reformation. In three instances it is stated that the money given is to be kept as a fund and the income used for buying books. The Lockport Public Library in New York has received $10,000 by bequest, the income of which is to be used for buying books which have already obtained a permanent place in literature, and the trustees of the Mt. Vernon Library have set a good example to other trustees by subscribing $100 toward a book fund.

Such a fund would be of great value in any library, and especially in the public library, which should not require any aid in paying its current expenses and where the endowment ought to be kept for special purposes. It would enable the librarian to buy many books which the library needs, but which are too expensive to be bought from the general funds, to fill up deficiencies in some special line and to satisfy the needs of the student without taking from the library its popular character.

State.	City or Town.	Name of Library.	Gift or Bequest				
California	Berkeley	University of California	Gift				
	Redlands		Gift				
	San Francisco	Mercantile Library	Gift				
	Palo Alto	Leland Stanford Univ. Lib.	Gift				
Connecticut	New Haven	Yale University Library	Gift				
	Old Lyme		Gift				
	Southport	Pequot Library	Gift				
	Stonington		Gift				
	Suffield		Gift				
	Wallingford	Ladies' Library Association	Gift				
	Winchester		Bequest				
	Winsted		Bequest				
District of Columbia	Washington	Free Library	Gift				
	"	Congressional Library	Gift				
	"	" "	Bequest				
Illinois	Chicago	John Crerar Library	Gift				
	"	" "	Bequest				
	Decatur		Gift				
	Evanston	North Western Univ. Lib.	Gift	Germania Maennechor			Rare German literary works.
	"	Public Library	Gift	C. F. Gray	10,000		Toward building fund.
	"	" "	Gift	Not stated	30,000		
	Geneseo	" "	Gift	Joseph Hammond	10,000		
	Havana		Gift	Citizens	1,000		
	Joliet		Gift	John Lambert	34,000		
	Kankakee	Public Library	Gift	Frederic Swannell	5,000		
	Monmouth	Monmouth Library Assoc.	Bequest	Mrs S B. Simmons			building legacy is h of Mrs.
Iowa	Red Oak		Bequest	J. G. Diedricks	5,000		ustees to Diedricks eds used ry, to be
Kentucky	Nicholasville		Bequest	Mrs. S. Withers	30-40,000		e used to
Maine	Bath	Patterson Library	Gift	Various sources	2,500		
	Bradford		Bequest	J. B. Curtis	20,000		ary.
	Gardiner	Public Library	Gift	Andrew Carnegie	2,500		d by the ecting an

State.	City or Town.	Name of Library.	Gift or Bequest.	Source.	Amount in Money.	No. of Vols. in Books and Pamphlets.	Building Valued at	Conditions or Remarks.
Maine	Thomaston		Bequest	George Fuller	13,000			
Maryland	Hagerstown		Gift	B. F. Newcomer	50,000			To e[illegible]brary on.
"			Gift	E. W. Mealey				Site, [illegible] that city raise [illegible] and appropriate [illegible] rrent expenses.
Massachusetts	Amesbury	Public Library	Bequest	Mrs. H. C. Hubbard	5,000			Tow[illegible]
	Boston	" "	Gift	Bost. Numismatic Soc.	300	Not stated		To h[illegible]efit of the study of [illegible] a fine collection of books and pamphlets.
	"	" "	Gift	Browning Society		400		To be maintained as a reference collection.
	"	" "	Gift	Papyrus Club	1,000			For a memorial collection to John Boyle O'Reilly.
	"	" "	Gift	W. C. Todd	50,000			Income to be used to buy current newspapers.
	Chatham	Eldridge Public Library	Bequest	Marcellus Eldridge	20,000			
	Hanover	Public Library	Gift	John Curtis	4,000			
	Lunenburg		Gift	Mrs. M. S. Spalding	20,000			For a library building on condition that the town pay 6% interest to Mrs. Spalding during her life-time, maintain the library, and call it the Spalding Library. The town refused to accept conditions.
	Medford	Public Library	Gift	A. A. Monroe	500			
	Newburyport	" "	Bequest	Mrs. A. E. Porter	1,300			
	North Adams	Houghton Memorial Library	Gift	A. C. Houghton	10,000			To fit up the library building given by him a year ago.
	Reading		Bequest	F. W. Hatch	10,000			To be paid to the town after the death of his widow for a library building.
	Shrewsbury		Bequest	Jubal Howe	43,000			For a public library building.
	Swansea		Bequest	F. S. Stevens	10,000			For a public library building.
	Wayland		Bequest	W. G. Robie	28,000			Also site for building.
	Wellesley	Wellesley College Library	Gift	Editor of the *Wellesley Magazine*	200			
	Winthrop		Gift	Mrs. M. Frost	10,000			For a public library on condition that the citizens raise an equal amount.
Minnesota	Rushford	Stevens Library Association	Gift	Methodist Church	350			
"	"	" " "	Gift	Not stated				Building in which the library is housed.
Missouri		State University Library				2,000		Books on chemistry and other scientific subjects.
New Hampshire	Kingston		Gift	Howard Nichols	10,000			[illegible] as a memorial
New Jersey	Middletown		Bequest	Mrs. Thrall	50,000			[illegible] used for the [illegible]ilding, to be [illegible]r.
New York	Buffalo	Grosvenor Library	Gift	T. G. Lewis		1,800		
	Dunkirk		Gift				150,000	[illegible]nas been of[illegible] a permanent [illegible]g to be used
	Gloversville	Gloversville Free Library	Bequest	Mrs. E. A. Fay	25,000			[illegible]ct and as a separate fund called the Fay legacy.
	Ithaca	State Veterinary Col. Lib., Cornell University	Gift	R. P. Flower	5,000			
	Lockport	Public Library	Bequest	R. W. Keep	10,000			To be kept as a fund, income to be expended for books.
	New York	Columbia University Lib.	Gift	J. F. Loubat	1,200,000			A memorial endowment fund, to be called the Gaillard-Loubat endowment fund.
	"	" " "	Gift	Seth Low	5,000			To buy books relating to the Reformation and the French Revolution.
	"	" " "	Gift	Not stated	7,500			For the purchase of general books.

New York	New York	Public Library	Gift	J. H. Schiff	20,000
	Newark		Gift	Henry Rew	10,000
	Mt. Vernon	Public Library	Gift	Five trustees	500
	Pawling		Gift	A. J. Aiken	
Ohio	Cincinnati	Young Men's Merc. Lib.	Bequest	F. D. Lincoln	5,000
	Lisbon	Public Library	Gift	Senator Hanna	1,000
	Massillon	McClymonds Public Lib.	Bequest	George Harsh	10,000
	"		Gift	Mrs. F. R. McClymonds Mrs. A. M. McClymonds	20,000
	Van Wert		Bequest	J. S. Brumback	45,000
	Youngstown	Library Association	Gift	Friends of Reuben McMillen.	80,000
Pennsylvania	Carlisle		Gift	Heirs of J. H. Bosler	
	Greensburg		Gift	Andrew Carnegie	
	Greenstown		Gift	Andrew Carnegie	
	Lancaster		Gift	E. E. Smith	
	Philadelphia	Free Library	Gift	P. A. B. Widener	
	Pittsburgh	Carnegie Library	Gift	Andrew Carnegie	10,000
	Reading	Public Library	Gift	Twenty-one citizens	20,500
	Scranton	Public Library	Bequest	W. T. Smith	1,000
Rhode Island	Portsmouth		Gift	J. L. Borden	
	Providence	Public Library	Gift	J. N. Brown	45,000
	Pawtucket	" "	Gift	F. C. Sayles	
	"	" "	Bequest	B. B. Knight	10,000
South Carolina	Marion	Public Library	Gift	C. A. Woods	500
	"	" "	Gift	H. C. Graham	200
Vermont	Middlebury	Middlebury College	Bequest	Egbert Starr	30,000
	"	Ladies' Library	Bequest	Emily Starr	5,000
	White River Junction		Bequest	C. T. Wilder	30,000
Wisconsin	Delavan		Bequest	James Aram	20,000
	Kenosha	Public Library	Gift	Friend	500
	Marinette		Gift		25,000
	Menasha	Public Library	Gift	E. D. Smith	25,000
	Milwaukee	" "	Gift	Mrs. Caroline Metcalf	10,000
	Oskosh		Gift	Senator Sawyer	25,000

REPORT ON TRAVELLING LIBRARIES.

BY F. A. HUTCHINS, SECRETARY OF THE WISCONSIN FREE LIBRARY COMMISSION.

THE pioneer travelling library went out from the New York State Library on its first journey Feb. 8, 1893. It was soon followed by others. In 1895 the legislatures of Iowa and Michigan made appropriations to establish such libraries. In 1896 they were established in Colorado, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Massachusetts, Nebraska, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin. In 1897 they were started in New Jersey, and new systems were founded in states which had other systems. Since Jan. 1, 1898, other centres have been made in Alabama, Connecticut, the District of Columbia, Minnesota, California, Oregon, Washington, and probably other states. The work is extending beyond the borders of our own country, and last winter the legislative assembly of British Columbia appropriated $1000 for it. As to the number of libraries and their volumes, the record is as follows:

LIBRARIES.	VOLS.
Feb. 8, 1893.....1	100
May 1, 1897.....929+10	47,171+500
May 1, 1898.....1,657+10	73,558+500

To state the growth in another way: the pioneer library of 1893 has in five years been followed by 1666 others, and the last year shows an increase of 728 in their number. May 1, 1895, there were not a dozen travelling libraries outside of New York state. May 1, 1896, there were not more than 50; May 1, 1897, there were 415; and May 1, 1898, there were 980, with 33,596 volumes.

The first free travelling libraries were sent to villages to serve as object lessons. They included mainly books for the general reader. Now they take not only fiction, histories, biographies, and books of science, literature, and poetry, for young and old, but they carry with them wall pictures, photographs, lantern-slides, magazines, illustrated papers, and children's periodicals.

It is instructive to note the various agencies which have developed the new plan of encouraging good reading. The great system which has grown up in New York has been maintained by the state. Its first successors were supported by the states of Michigan and Iowa, but all which have been established since 1895, except those of Ohio and British Columbia, are supported by private philanthropy. The legislature of New Jersey, it is true, has passed a law to create free travelling libraries, but has not as yet made an appropriation for them.

When Mr. Dewey started the work in New York people in all parts of the country jumped to the conclusion that state aid was necessary for the support of travelling libraries, and they began besieging legislatures for help. They have been successful in only three states. When it became evident that only a few of our legislatures were ready to make so great an extension of our educational systems many good friends of the movement were discouraged, but others would not brook delay. State Senator J. H. Stout established a system of travelling libraries for the farmers of Dunn County, Wisconsin. Women's clubs in various states collected books to be sent to other clubs. Other organizations were formed whose purpose it was to gather travelling libraries for isolated communities. Nearly all these enterprises met with unexpected success. The founders became enthusiastic, and one system of travelling libraries has led to another until in 20 states there are 37 systems and the interest is steadily increasing.

The great recent development of the work is due to that new but most powerful factor in our educational life — the women's club. In the most of the states of the Union the women's clubs are doing more than the librarians to bring about the establishment and spread of travelling libraries. When they first commenced this work it was mainly for the purpose of sending special libraries to the weaker clubs, but the possibilities of the new plan as a means of helping women and children of isolated communities have appealed to them with such force that their money and their sympathy is flowing most freely to the destitute who are not of their own number.

It is not necessary now for us to attempt to determine whether the systems of travelling libraries maintained by the state or those main-

tained by private benefactions are the better. At present there is room for both. It is evident that we can at present get but few state systems. The best way to get state aid in most of the states will be to send out in them good travelling libraries supported by private gifts. In this way those who give and those who receive become missionaries of the cause.

In most states there are no central organizations sufficiently well equipped to take charge of great systems. A state system to be satisfactory must cover all the state with its blessings. It must be administered by trained people who make library work their business and who have the necessary means and machinery to do the work effectively. Collections of books and untrained enthusiasm will not make travelling libraries useful if they are sent to indifferent people at distant points.

If the new movement is to command and deserve public sympathy and support, great systems should only be established where the libraries can be put in charge of trained librarians. Well-equipped state libraries, state library departments, or library commissions should precede state travelling libraries.

It is, of course, possible for colleges, libraries, and women's clubs to send travelling libraries to associations of students scattered in various parts of a state, but by state systems I mean those as widely extended as those of New York, Michigan, Ohio, and Iowa, which organize associations of uneducated people in distant communities and train them to use good books to good purpose. Such work to be successful must be carefully and intelligently administered.

Mr. Stout has 34 travelling library stations in Dunn County, Wisconsin. All are in small communities. Most of them are patronized only by farmers. The librarians are farmers' wives, postmistresses, and small storekeepers. The travelling libraries are managed from a well-equipped public library. Once or more each year the librarian of the central library visits each of the outlying stations, asks criticisms and suggestions, and interests the librarians, the people, and the teachers in the work. When the libraries are exchanged they are generally carried back and forth in a farmer's wagon. Once a year these isolated librarians and their friends gather at the central library to attend a "library institute." They discuss their problems, they report upon their work, they get inspiration and enthusiasm, and they have a good time. All these things work together to make the libraries and the books the centres of interest in isolated and sordid communities and to bring the people into personal touch with the outer world. No system of correspondence from a state capital can arouse the enthusiasm that comes from the personal contact which is the feature of Mr. Stout's system, and yet he and others who conduct local systems need the counsel of those who have a wide library experience to draw from.

While there is a great field for the small local systems if they are rightly conducted, it should be understood that they will not be successful if they are not managed with tact, intelligence, and patient determination. Untrained readers need the most interesting popular books and magazines; they must be catered to by librarians who not only wish to please, but who do please. A lot of second-hand books collected from attics and sent into a benighted community on a freight car will kill any enthusiasm for books that it may happen to find.

The Seaboard Air Line is buying a large number of libraries to send to the village improvement associations in the towns along its route in North and South Carolina and Georgia. These libraries will contain a large proportion of volumes upon agriculture and horticulture, and their purpose will be to stimulate citizens to make the towns on the line more attractive. This work is an example of "enlightened selfishness" which ought to find many imitators.

A number of railway and express companies send books to the employes along their lines. Among these are the B. & O. and the Boston & Albany railways, the American and the Wells, Fargo & Co. express companies. The New York Y. M. C. A. Railroad Branch supplies members who are employed by the N. Y. Central. All these agencies report a circulation of 70,466 volumes during the past year.

The accompanying table gives the principal facts connected with nearly 40 travelling library systems. Philadelphia, New York, Buffalo, Detroit, Milwaukee, and many other cities send small collections of books to schools and societies within their own borders. In this table none of these have been counted as travelling libraries except those of Philadelphia.

TABLE SHOWING EXTENT OF TRAVELLING LIBRARY WORK.

State.	Distributing station.	Source of funds.	Managing officer.	To whom sent.	When founded.	No. of libs. May 1, 1897.	No. of libs. May 1, 1898.	No. of books. May 1, 1897.	No. of books. May 1, 1898.	Remarks.
					Totals.	929	1,657	47,172	73,558	
Colorado	Denver	Woman's Club	Mrs. F. H. Moore	Women's Clubs	1896					Sent from Denver.
Connecticut	Norwalk	State Federation	Dotha S. Pinneo	Women's Clubs	1898					Just starting.
Georgia		Woman's Clubs			1898					Clubs are establishing one or more libraries.
Illinois	Chicago	Univ. of Chicago	Mrs Z. A. Dixson	Teachers' clubs, etc.	1896	100	120	3 400	3,692	Mainly history, literature, sociology. Sent for study.
——	Elgin	Woman's Club	Miss F. M. Le Baron	Country schools	1898		6		100	Magazines sent with libraries.
Iowa	Des Moines	State	Johnson Brigham	Clubs of taxpayers	1895	50	53	2,500	2,650	Sent to communities and clubs of taxpayers.
Kansas		Women's Clubs			1898					Just starting: 3000 vs. pledged.
Kentucky	Louisville	State Federation	Mrs. C. P. Barnes	Schools and churches	1896	6	12	300	600	Sent to mountain districts.
Louisiana	New Orleans	Howard Library	W Beer	Small communities	1897	9	9	450	450	
Maryland	Baltimore	"Friends"	Jos. J. Janney	Farmers, generally		3	6	150	300	Miscellaneous and religious.
——	Baltimore	Gifts	Dr. B. C. Steiner		1898					Just starting. For general readers.
Massach's'ts.	Boston	Woman's Ed. Ass'n	Alice G. Chandler	Small libraries	1896	20	26	519	699	To help weak libraries.
Michigan	Lansing	State	Mrs. M C. Spencer	Granges, farmers' cl'bs, etc.; ass'ns of taxpayers	1895	50	125	2,500	6,250	Miscellaneous and special libraries.
Minnesota	Minneapolis	Woman's Council	Gratia A. Countryman	Local associations	1898		8		600	Miscellaneous—one-third juveniles.
——	Duluth	Women's Clubs	Mrs. J. L. Washburn	Mining towns, farmers,	1898		3		100	Miscellaneous.
——	Mankato	Women's Clubs	Mrs. Geo. T. Barr	Farmers	1898		15		450	Miscellaneous.
——	Rochester	Women's Club	Mrs. J. F. Taintor	Farmers	1898		6		150	Miscellaneous.
Missouri	Kansas City	Women's Clubs	Dr. Martha C. Dibble	Branch libraries	1898		12		600	Soon to be sent to farming districts.
Nebraska	Lincoln	State Federation	Mrs. G. M. Lamberton	Women's Clubs	1896			140	280	History, literature, child study.
——	Humphrey	W. M. Condon	W. M. Condon	Small communities	1898				500	Just starting.
New Jersey	Princeton	State Federation	Mrs John Gifford	Women's Clubs	1897		1		50	Books on forestry only.
New York	Albany	State	Melvil Dewey	Libraries, clubs, etc.	1892	514	689	31,275	39,962	Miscellaneous and subject libraries, pictures, lantern slides.
——	N. Y. City	"Friends"	Edw. B. Rawson	First-day schools	1895	9	12	450	600	Miscellaneous—one-half juveniles.
Ohio	Columbus	State	C. B. Galbreath	Granges, clubs, schools	1896	20	264	700	5,300	Miscellaneous
Pennsylv'nia	Philadelphia	City	John Thomson	Circulated in city	1896	79	150	2,400	3,500	Sent to fire, police, and telegraph stations, and clubs.
Tennessee		State Federation			1897					
Utah	Salt L. City	State Federation	Emma McCormick	Women's Clubs	1898					Libraries to be free to all.
Virginia	Hampton Inst.	Gifts	L. E. Herron	Schools	1896	7	175	11	275	Carried by teachers to schools.
Wisconsin	Madison	Gifts	Free Library Com	Villages, farmers	1896		32		1,600	Books, bound children's periodicals, pictures.
——	Menomonie	J. H. Stout	Stella Lucas	Farmers, hamlets	1896	37	37	1,460	1,480	Books, ctures.
——	Grand Rapids	J. D. Witter	Mrs. W. B. Raymond	Hamlets, farmers	1896	27	32	845	1,280	Books; s
——	Ashland	Contributors	Janet M. Green	Hamlets	1896	20	25	500	1,000	Books, ctures.
——	Beloit	Woman's Club	Mrs. E. F. Hansen	Farmers	1898		2		70	Books, ctures.
——	Berlin	Women's Clubs	Mrs. C. S. Morris	Farmers	1898		5		200	Books, ctures.
——	Chip'wa Falls	Gifts	Miss M. A. Early	Farmers	1898	0	4	100	200	Books;). Sent from city library.
——	Green Bay	Woman's Club	Mrs. Kate S Testahora	Farmers	1897		7		375	Books, periodicals, pictures.
——	Marinette	Local Ass'n	Mrs. I. Stephenson	Farmers	1898		9		450	Books and periodicals.
——	Stevens Point	Woman's Club		Farmers	1898		4		120	Books, periodicals, pictures.
——	Wausau	Local Ass'n	J. F. Lamont	Farmers	1898		2		60	Co. supt., agent.

LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES.*

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

BY MELVIL DEWEY, DIRECTOR.

THESE statements are intended to bring out as the characteristic of each school the special lines in which it is particularly interested. Of course, in many things all the library schools are doing much the same work on similar plans, but the special characteristic of the Albany school may be stated as being its desire to do the work that it is not practicable to do anywhere else. In this direction we are constantly thinking of what the other schools can do with their equipment and trying to supplement their work, so that together we shall cover the field.

First in the work of the school, the rooms, the fittings, and the physical facilities for doing the work must be considered. The recent removal of the Albany school to additional rooms gives it now a suite of 300 feet on the fifth story of the capitol building, with abundant room, so that the regular school and the summer school can be in session at the same time, and there is no longer necessity, as heretofore, for an absolute limitation to 30 desks. Previously, however good the material available, it was impossible to take more than that number of applicants, but hereafter that limitation will be removed.

Second, our recent laws and the last action of the Regents give us an authority and a financial support that we have not before had, so that we shall be able to strengthen the work in many directions. After 10 years' experience of the work of the school, those who were most fearful of what they called "newfangled notions" have been convinced that their fears were groundless and have given their cordial approval.

The faculty of the school is being enlarged. We feel that there should be certainly one school — and as many more as we can afford and as endowments will admit — where there shall be means enough and room enough and time enough to do the work that clearly ought to be done without being handicapped by the lack of any of these essentials; and our future in Albany indicates that we can take more students, have a larger faculty and more means, beginning with this year, than ever before. We feel keenly the danger of putting into the library profession people of inadequate training. The popularity of the library movement has drawn to it many people who have had no basis of preliminary education. The educational experience of the world is that you cannot turn out good professional people from a professional school unless you have a basis on which to build when they come into the school. Without a foundation of training on which to build, it is impossible to reach satisfactory results. If there is to be a good grist, you must put good grain into the hopper. I tell our classes, "The greatest service you can do to the schools is to keep out people that ought not to go, and the next best thing is to send there the people who have natural qualities and previous education, and perhaps a library experience that promises to make them useful in this great work." For we are entering on a more active campaign than ever before. There never was a time when there was so large a demand for trained librarians, but training for librarianship without a basis to begin on is of little avail.

The New York State Library School is steadily raising its standards. We have voted to decline candidates for the summer school unless they have had considerable experience in library work. We are afraid of the people who come for a short course and delude themselves with the idea that they are professional librarians because they have attended a school for two weeks. The register of the school shows it has filled, during the 10 years of its existence, 535 positions, more than half of them outside New York state, scattered through the entire United States and four or five foreign countries.

We have one single object in view — to contribute the most possible to the advancement of American librarianship. My message from the Albany school is that we will try in various ways to do the work that some of the other schools may not find it practicable to do, so that, all together, the different agencies for training for librarianship shall accomplish the maximum amount of good; and if it seems that elsewhere

* Distinguishing characteristics of each presented by a representative of its faculty.

they can do better work than we are doing, so far as lies in our power we shall aid that work, regardless of our own comfort or of the selfish interest of our geographic vicinity, to the extent of the large facilities placed in our hands, and will contribute to it the best that we can do for librarianship as a whole.

PRATT INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

BY MARY W. PLUMMER, DIRECTOR.

SINCE this paper is to be limited to the distinguishing characteristics of the Pratt Institute Library School, it is unnecessary to speak of the things in which it is like all the other schools, the body of its curriculum, for instance, being much the same as that of the New York State Library School. Two systems of cataloging, the classed and the dictionary, are taught, and both the Decimal and the Expansive Classification. All sides of library economy receive due attention, and whereas in the earlier days of the school only the methods of our own library were taught, these things are now studied comparatively by means of library visits, the study of library reports, blanks, etc.

I doubt if it is a *distinguishing* characteristic that we lay great stress upon the personality of the candidate for the school, but it certainly is a characteristic. And we have been led to do so by experience. We have found that it does not profit much for a student to be a walking-encyclopædia of library-science if he or she has not common-sense, adaptability, tact, and a moderately prepossessing manner. By our entrance-examinations we aim to test the applicant's general information and book-culture; by two or three interviews, by correspondence, and through the kind offices of fellow-librarians where interviews are impracticable for ourselves, we try to gauge the chances of the candidate's success after graduation. A college diploma, if it came from the foremost college or university in the country, would not be accepted in lieu of our own examination, though we are glad to have it in addition, it is unnecessary to say.

We might lessen for ourselves very considerably the work of examining if we admitted only or gave precedence regularly to students possessing a college diploma; but there are young men and women, young women especially, who are destined to do not only excellent but scholarly work in the profession who would be barred out of it by such a restriction, among them many to whom the knowledge and love of books has been an enclosing atmosphere all their lives and who have genuine culture such as the four years at college do not necessarily give. For the sake of these exceptions we prefer not to give unvarying precedence to the college diploma. Another reason for this is, that from our observation, we are inclined to think that the forward movement among libraries comes quite as much from the increase in the number of small libraries and from the reorganizing of medium-sized libraries as from any considerable changes in the methods of college and reference libraries. These average libraries want trained heads and trained help, but they cannot always pay large salaries. The college graduate, with one or two supplementary years of special training, is warranted in looking higher, if possessed as well of the necessary personal qualifications; the wide field of the average library remains for those who, whether college graduates or not, are willing to accept moderate, even small, salaries while winning their spurs and gaining their experience.

This enlargement on the fitting of the supply to the demand leads to what is perhaps the chief distinguishing characteristic of our school — its close connection with a good-sized circulating library in which the students may fit themselves to meet the practical problems that will confront them in almost any library to which they may be called. Throughout the year the library is their object-lesson — sometimes, perhaps, their warning. In the last three months, it is their workshop, in every department of which they work with the books or serve the public.

In regard to the value of this third term, I am glad to be able to quote the students themselves. One says: "The most valuable thing that has been gained from the work of the circulating department has been the ability to maintain one's equilibrium and to be perfectly self-possessed in spite of a crowd; also a certain amount of accuracy with speed." "The great gain from the work in the various reference-rooms has been the wider acquaintance with books and a vital interest in the work and the people one works for." "The most congenial work was perhaps the work in the children's room. Scope was allowed for personal

and independent work in a way not possible in other departments."

Another says: "The practical work of the last three months, as a whole, has been useful in giving an insight into the management and methods of a library which could only be acquired by actually doing the work in the different departments."

A good point is made by another, who says: "The chief gain from the reference-work has been the knowledge of the importance of proper proportion in work."

Another speaks of the work of registration as "giving many ideas on the work from the public's point of view." The loan-desk has shown the "necessity of knowing not only the standard works on a subject but the best books under various circumstances."

Every winter those of the class who are either philanthropically inclined or eager for practical experience, or both, have an opportunity of serving in the libraries of several missions or settlements in the evening, and usually a number embrace this opportunity.

The keeping of statistics and the care of supplies are two minor points in which instruction is given. Typewriting proves extremely valuable when put into practice in the third-term work, and while it might be learned elsewhere, it could not in so few lessons, nor could it so well be adapted to the special work needed by libraries.

The courses in English and American literature have been dropped, as no longer necessary for the majority of those who take our examinations; and in the place of them we have a course in current periodicals. Next year we shall experiment with a course in contemporary novelists, American and foreign, those who do not yet appear in histories of literature and who must be studied through their own works. This will be a carefully watched course, in which the students will do most of the work, the instructors supplying criticism of it and giving the librarian's standpoint.

Technical German is another feature of the first year's work. Dr. Edouard Reyer's "Handbuch der Volksbildungwesens" is the text-book used, only the section on libraries being read. The study of the German language is secondary in this: the forms are learned gradually, by the few who do not already know the language, and the rest of the time is devoted to translation into English and to acquiring as large a vocabulary as possible. By eliminating all study that does not strictly pertain to our object, much ground may be covered in the nine months, and a good technical as well as general vocabulary may be acquired.

So much for the first year, with its instruction, its practical work, its visits to libraries, etc., its lectures by librarians and others. When a student has done thoroughly well throughout this course, we do not say that he or she is fitted for any library position or for every kind of library work. All have had the same training, but all had not had the same advantages previously as to education, association, etc., and all have not the same personal and temperamental equipment. The practice work during the third term, which the head of every department watches, reports on, and is interested in, has given us ideas as to the fitness of each student for this or that line of work, and our recommendations are made accordingly and most conscientiously. The fact that 25 of the present staff are graduates of our library school gives them a particular interest in calling attention to flaws and suggesting improvements in the training, from their now practical point of view.

For the second-year work, though this is quite in its infancy, well-defined lines are laid down. It is no reflection on a first-year student that he or she does not enter for the second-year work, since the second is not a completion or extension of the first, but a special course to enable those whose talents lie in a particular direction to specialize in that direction, or at any rate to learn as much as we can teach them. We have begun our second-year work with a historical or bibliographical course, for which few are adapted, while positions are comparatively few. Therefore we do not claim that it is a strictly utilitarian course. But it must be said that in the general waking-up of libraries and the humanitarian impulse given to library work, there is danger that the historical side may be forgotten; and if it is one of the first duties of a professional man to know his tools and of the artist to know the medium in which he works, then librarians should know more of the historic background of the book of to-day.

For this historical course, an entrance examination in French, German, and Latin is given. The practical work of the course is obtained at the Lenox Library among its incunabula, mss.,

and 16th century books. A knowledge of the authorities is gained, a course of reading on subjects connected with the course is required, Italian is taught for use with old books as well as for contemporary studies in bibliography. During the coming year the students in this course will have a series of lectures on Latin palæography at Columbia University. Such a course as this belongs properly in a university, but the universities do not give it, and if library students wish this knowledge there should be some place where they can get it.

This is one special course. A second one projected is that for training in work with children. The fact that the kindergarten department of the institute can be depended on to supply a considerable part of the instruction necessary for this course will make its establishment comparatively easy. In all these special courses our aim is to affiliate, in the informal sense of the word, with institutions that can give the special instruction, while the library and the library school continue to adapt this instruction to library needs, bringing forward for study the library problems on which the instruction must be brought to bear.

These special courses will always be elective, and generally conditional on there being at least three students who wish to take any one of them.

The final examinations in the special work are set by the lecturers or instructors giving the course, and their approval is necessary in order to obtain the certificate for second-year work. By taking the entrance examinations of the institute set for students who wish to take the normal courses in other departments, library school students who do the two years' work become entitled to the institute's diploma as well as to the certificate of the library school.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

BY ALICE B. KROEGER, LIBRARIAN.

THE Drexel Institute Library School was started in the fall of 1892. The course of study, lasting one year, has from the beginning aimed to include the two chief phases of a librarian's education — technical study of the methods of library administration and an almost equally technical study of books. Work begins on the 1st of October with a class generally limited to 20 students. Library economy lessons are given on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, while Tuesday and Thursday are reserved for cataloging, to which special attention is given.

The library economy lectures comprise the various technical branches, which are described fully in the circular of the school. General lectures on library science include library building, library extension, children's reading, and other general topics relating to library science, as well as lectures on the history of books and printing. Brief instruction in proof-reading is given during the second term.

The study of literature extends throughout the year on three days of the week. The plan of the literature course has been from the beginning to make it practical and bibliographical rather than critical. It is of the utmost importance for any one engaged in a library to be familiar not only with the great books of all time, but particularly to know the writings of English and American authors of the present day, many of which are called for constantly by readers, and with which our would-be librarians are too often unacquainted.

Until we see from the results of entrance examinations a marked improvement in the knowledge of books and authors displayed by applicants, we must at least give a small fraction of the time to this broad side of the librarian's education. Especially helpful to the student in the literature classes is the handling of the authorities and reference-books on this subject and the preparation of lists of works by and about the authors discussed.

A more technical knowledge of books is gained by the instruction in the use of reference-books and bibliographies, which is intended to give to the students such familiarity with these tools of the librarian as will enable them more quickly to meet the needs of the reading public. A thorough study of the reference-books in common use is made, and questions are assigned to illustrate their use.

Lectures given by some of the professors of the institute in the literature of their subjects enable the students to become acquainted with the names of some of the authorities in several subjects, such as architecture, economics, American history, etc. Before graduation each student is required to submit a reading list, or reference list, on some selected topic.

Practical work in the library is required of students in order to familiarize them with some of the important details of library management.

The class is instructed during the first week in the general arrangement of the institute library, the location of books, and methods employed in the process of lending books to borrowers, without taking up any of the principles involved. Students serve their time at the delivery-desk in regular order. The practical work in the order department, classification, etc., is given after each subject has been thoroughly discussed in class and is kept up during the entire year. The names of students, with work assigned, are bulletined on the mornings devoted to library economy.

Practical work in cataloging begins in January, at which time the students are able to make all entries for a book with the exception of assigning subject headings. The subject entries are discussed fully in the second term and practical demonstrations of the difficulties of dictionary cataloging are given. Cataloging for the library is assigned only on cataloging days.

The library of the institute now numbers 22,000 selected volumes. With a comparatively small growth during the year, we have usually been able to find sufficient practical work to give the class a fair comprehension of the several departments of library management. The library received two large gifts of books during the past three years, which provided work for two classes. This year the school has had the opportunity of cataloging and classifying, at the library, a private collection of several hundred volumes. Next year there promises to be more than enough, since the library has recently accepted a gift of about 1500 volumes. All this, in addition to the regular routine work of the library, is of the greatest importance in the thorough education of a library student.

In a one year's course there are necessarily many important topics connected with library management which can be gone over but hastily, if at all. The essential considerations which we try to bear in mind are to make earnest, conscientious, and, if possible, thorough workers in those lines of the subject which our graduates are most likely to need in their future experience as library assistants or librarians of small libraries — giving suggestions throughout the year as to possible self-improvement in their specialty by further study after they have left us.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

BY KATHARINE L. SHARP, DIRECTOR.

HISTORY.

FROM September 14, 1893, to July 1, 1897, this school was known as the Department of Library Science of Armour Institute of Technology, Chicago.

It started with only a short elementary course to meet a certain demand which was felt in the middle west, and its connection with a technical school was at first considered peculiarly fortunate. As conditions changed, or were more fully appreciated, the course was extended, but it soon became evident that the school could not meet the demands upon it without larger quarters and more generous equipment.

The offer of the University of Illinois in 1897 to adopt the department, its students, and its technical equipment, and to make it the State Library School, presented a welcome opportunity. The decision to move was not made hurriedly nor without consultation in the east and in the west, and when the transfer of the school and its property was made, with the good will of Armour Institute of Technology, in September, 1897, the friends of the school felt that a new era for it had begun.

EQUIPMENT.

The state of Illinois has just erected for the university, at a cost of $160,000, one of the most beautiful and convenient library buildings in the country.

The library is 167 x 113 feet. The main floor contains the reference-room, the periodical reading-room, the conversation-room, the library school lecture-room, and the delivery-room, which opens into the second story of the book-stack. The second floor contains the library school class-room, four seminar rooms, and the administrative offices of the university. The basement contains well-lighted rooms, which are at present used for various collections. The book-stack forms a rear wing to the building, separated by a fire-proof wall. This will eventually contain five stories, accommodating 150,000 volumes. At present only three stories are fitted with shelving, while the upper portion is floored to form a class-room for the library school. Here each student has a desk specially fitted for library work and has easy access to the collections of the school in

this room and to the book-stack directly below.

The libraries now embrace about 40,000 volumes, and the last legislature appropriated $20,000 for additions within two years. This affords unusual opportunities for the library students.

REQUIREMENTS.

The requirements for admission from 1893–97 were a high school course or its equivalent. Candidates were required to take examinations in general history, general literature, and general information. In 1897 they were obliged to take examinations also in one year each of French and German. College graduates whose records were satisfactory were admitted without examination. As these were admitted first and others in the order of their preparation, and the number in each class was limited, there were very few students who had only a high school preparation.

In 1898 candidates for technical library work had to present satisfactory credits for two years of university work. High school candidates must now enter as freshmen in the university and take the course outlined in one of its colleges for two years. Candidates are urged, however, to complete a general college course before taking the technical work, and an encouraging number of graduates are applying.

LENGTH OF COURSE.

The course at first was so planned as to offer but one year of instruction, so arranged that it could be supplemented by a second year of advanced work if desirable. In 1895 a second year was added and has been given ever since. Now the course covers four years beyond the high school, consisting of two years of regular college work and two years of technical library work.

It has not seemed wise to restrict admission to the graduating class by extra examinations or by personal decision, and it seems quite impossible in a state institution to refuse promotion to those who have won that right by their records, although strenuous efforts are made to deter those who seem personally unfitted for the work and to turn their energies in other directions.

DEGREE.

The degree of Bachelor of Library Science (B. L. S.) will be conferred on those who complete the course outlined.

At Armour Institute of Technology no degree was given. Former graduates who possessed the present requirements will be counted as alumni of the University of Illinois, but they cannot receive the degree, because they have not been in residence.

EXPENSES.

At Armour Institute of Technology the tuition advanced from $60 to $75 per year, which was high in comparison with other schools, but in harmony with other departments of the institute.

At the university tuition is free, the matriculation fee is $10, and the term fees for incidental expenses are $22.50 for the year.

INSTRUCTION.

The course at first was modelled after the junior year at the New York State Library School, although English literature was required, owing to the lower standards of admission, and later typewriting was added. As long as the course was limited to one year, the tendency was to crowd into it as much advanced work as the students could carry. When a second year was added no change was made in the first year, and the uneven division of work was soon manifest. The effort now is to restrict the instruction to library topics, according to the recommendations of the A. L. A. Committee on Library Schools in 1895, and to more evenly divide the work. The earlier tendency was to magnify technical details. The effort in the future will be to give a broader knowledge of books.

Cataloging.—Instruction is given according to Dewey's "Library school rules" and Cutter's "Rules for a dictionary catalogue." At first the course taught the construction of a classed catalog, and the classed catalog of Armour Institute of Technology afforded practice throughout the year. Dictionary cataloging was taught later in the year for a period of six weeks, but there was no practical opportunity to apply it. Experience showed that nearly all of the students went out to libraries for which the dictionary catalog was more convenient.

Therefore, without any intention of deciding in favor of one form in preference to the other, but rather for practical reasons, the main instruction was given on dictionary cataloging, and the Armour catalog was changed to this

form to afford practice for the students. This course has proved much more satisfactory than the former method.

Advanced cataloging has been taught in various ways. Until this year a study of principles was based upon a comparison of 10 codes, ranging in date from the British Museum to the latest edition of the "Library school rules." This year the study was based upon a proposed code for cataloging government documents. This will be continued, and a course on preparing a printed catalog will be added. The students will prepare for the printer the complete list of books used for instruction in dictionary cataloging, with the index by principles, will select the paper, decide upon the type, and read the proof.

Order and accession. — In teaching methods of ordering books a list of American and foreign requests with several inaccurate items is given to the students. They must verify this and prepare orders and write any necessary instructions to the agent. In a short time the American books are delivered with a bill which needs correcting and necessitates correspondence. Later a custom-house affidavit is sent to each one, and this is executed before a notary public.

The foreign books, with bill, are then delivered and all records of the transaction are completed. The same books are accessioned. Formerly trade bibliography was taught before students took this work. Hereafter it must be combined with the order department, because of the change in the course.

Classification.—The Dewey Decimal Classification is taught in the junior year, with merely an introduction to the Cutter Expansive Classification for the sake of comparison. This latter system is carefully studied in the senior year, together with other well-known systems, for an understanding of principles rather than for details. Both at Armour Institute of Technology and at the university the practice of the students is with the Dewey Decimal system.

Reference.—Lectures in the junior year are given on reference books in groups, such as indexes, dictionaries, cyclopædias, atlases, handbooks of history, handbooks of general information, quotations, statistics, etc. At the risk of losing interest because of infrequent recitations, this subject has been carried through the year rather than grouped in one term, in order to familiarize the students as early as possible with the most used reference books, while studying other subjects. From the very opening of the school great stress has been laid on the actual preparation of reference lists for posting, and students have had opportunities to show their ingenuity in suggesting and preparing timely lists. Their speed has also been tested by the preparation of class and society lists needed at a specified time. Advanced students study government, state, and society publications. They have also a short practical course in indexing.

Bibliography.—There is a tendency to merge in other subjects the work formerly given under this head. Instruction is given in the junior year in the trade bibliography of America, England, France, and Germany. Reading lists and short bibliographies are included in reference work. In the senior year subject bibliographies have been given by specialists and an original bibliography has been required of each student before graduation. The students have in this way received many valuable lists, but they have not had enough class exercises upon them to make them familiar with them. This omission was excused for lack of time, because the original bibliography was so absorbing. The faculty has finally reached the conclusion that it is better for the student to have more of these special bibliographies from authorities, with time for class drill after each, than to become very familiar with one subject to the exclusion of all others or at the risk of extreme superficiality.

Library visits.—This school, like those in the east, has made a practice of visiting libraries annually for comparative study of methods. While in Chicago, one visit was made and discussed each week. This year the class spent one week in Chicago, making two visits a day, and devoting many days to discussion on their return. It is doubtful if these visits will be repeated, at least in the same way. The plan now is to have a member of the staff thoroughly revise the library school notes, on a much more thorough basis, and to keep these up to date. These will be supplemented by photographs and models, if possible, and will be made the basis of comparative study of principles at the university during the junior year. This will give the students a clearer idea of details, and it will relieve librarians of the task of minute explanations which they have so graciously

repeated for several years. If it seem best, later the seniors may visit Chicago to study broad questions, and to obtain final material for their theses.

Laboratory work.—This term for practical work has been adopted since the connection of the school with the university. Formerly this work was done at pleasure during the day, and it was of a very miscellaneous character. This lacked system, and did not give satisfactory results; it wasted the time of the staff and inculcated irregular habits on the part of the students. Now regular laboratory hours are assigned; definite work is distributed beforehand, and an instructor is in charge; tardiness or absence from laboratory is as serious as from a recitation. The plan next year will be still better, by concentrating work in the laboratory upon one subject for a definite time. For example: during one term the juniors will make reference lists, and during the other term they will catalog, while the seniors may classify or may do miscellaneous work for a review.

In order to learn the details of office work which cannot be taught in class, each student acts as assistant for a time to each member of the library staff in turn. Each member of the staff has a senior assistant and a junior assistant at the same time. Formerly these worked independently, but now the senior has charge of the junior's work and makes a report upon it each week. This was devised as a slight test of the executive ability of seniors, as trustees always ask about that quality when engaging librarians.

SUMMARY.

While the school has a past, it seems to be just beginning, and it can hardly be said to have distinctive characteristics at this period of change. It is believed that the following points are peculiar to it:

It is one of the recognized schools of a state university, and is accepted upon equal terms.

Its director is a full professor in the university, and other members of the staff occupy corresponding positions.

It has the advantage of assistance from a large university faculty.

It has the environment of university life.

Its tuition is free at present.

It must be for others to say whether there are any peculiar merits in its surroundings or in its methods.

NEW YORK STATE SUMMER SCHOOL.

BY MRS. SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD, VICE-DIRECTOR.

THE test-question in all discussion on library instruction, whether the issue be broad questions as to the number, distribution, and relation of schools or to the methods of any individual school, ought to be — How will the plan proposed affect the library interests of the country, broadly speaking and in the long run? Judging by this test we conclude that a summer library school should be carefully differentiated from other schools.

We believe that the libraries of the future, like the pulpit and the bar of to-day, will be managed by trained men who have prefaced their experience by a college course and by thorough special training. We believe that two years is not too long for this special training.

But in passing through the transition period from the era of apprenticeship training to that of professional schools it follows that there are in our libraries a large number of men and women with high ideals, who are doing fine work and have already proved their fitness for their places, but who feel the limitations of their lack of earlier training. They can get a leave of absence for six weeks, and a brief, systematic course will help them to supply deficiencies and to gain a conception of the work as a whole. They will return more efficient library workers, and the institution giving such a course will have served general library interests. We shall, therefore, continue to offer a summer course. It will last for six weeks, and will be held in May and June, because at that time we can offer instruction from a full, experienced faculty, instead of from one or two people not much accustomed to the work. The school will be limited to those holding library positions and doing good work.

While a general course is outlined, facilities will be given to those wishing to devote the time to special lines of work.

We believe that library interests would be seriously hindered by allowing those who have had no library experience to take a six weeks' course with us and to flatter themselves that they have thus prepared themselves for professional service.

It may be that the summer school is only

a temporary expedient. It may be that the time will soon come when the library profession will be so distinctly recognized as such that all important positions will be filled by graduates of regular library schools, and the minor places will be filled by those training in the library in a course something like the civil service course adopted at the Los Angeles and since used by the Pittsburgh, Dayton, and other libraries. Until that time comes the summer library school has an important function to perform in library development.

WISCONSIN SUMMER SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE.

BY L. E. STEARNS, LIBRARIAN WISCONSIN FREE LIBRARY COMMISSION.

THE need of some form of library training for those who cannot afford to attend the longer terms at the regular library schools was recognized in Wisconsin in 1895. Through the munificence of the Hon. J. H. Stout a summer school of library science was then established in connection with the University Summer School at Madison, with Miss Katharine L. Sharp as director. Senator Stout paid the expenses of the school the first two summers; but the school is now self-supporting, a fee of $15 being charged.

The purpose of the school is not to make the inexperienced fit for library service, but to give those in charge of small libraries and library assistants some knowledge of elementary library methods. The course comprises a six weeks' term, from July 6 to August 13 each year. The instruction follows the treatment of a book in logical order from the time it is entered in the accession-book until it has been classified, cataloged, loaned, repaired, and rebound, with 24 lessons in the Dewey and Cutter classifications. The work does not end with theoretrical lectures merely, but from three to five hours a day of independent work is expected of each student, tending toward self-reliance in future work. This independent work is carefully revised and returned, each student thus carrying home a full set of samples, which are invaluable for future reference. It has been thoroughly demonstrated that the summer school is not, as was feared, a harmful short-cut to superficial training, but rather a good step in the right direction. The school's reputation in its home may be inferred from the fact that of the students who attended the school in 1895 two were from Wisconsin, in 1896 eight came from Wisconsin, and in 1897 there were 12 from that state; while others came from as far west as Montana and as far east as Ohio.

The summer school has proved an active and living factor in the promotion of library interests in Wisconsin. New libraries are springing up in every little hamlet. These libraries must largely depend for their administration upon the local, inexperienced applicant. Through attendance at the summer school many points dealing with administration are gained, and, best of all, the students become imbued with what has come to be known as the true library spirit.

THE SUMMER SCHOOL CLASS AT AMHERST, MASS.

BY W. I. FLETCHER, DIRECTOR.

BEGINNING in 1891, the Sauveur Summer School at Amherst, Mass., has had a department of Library Economy. This course was established by me with the thought of giving all that I could of personal instruction in five weeks (recently the course has continued six weeks) to such as might offer themselves, with the expectation, which has been fully justified, that most of those seeking this instruction would be already engaged in library work in some capacity, more commonly as librarians of small libraries. The work was looked upon as a laying of foundations, in the case of those just mentioned, to be compared with the shoring up of buildings already erected, to dig down and put solid foundations under. It has been understood to be the one chief advantage of this course that it consisted mainly of lectures by myself, explanatory of library rules and practice. My purpose has been not to familiarize the pupils simply with what might be considered as the best rules and methods, but to prepare them to prove all things for themselves and hold fast to that which is good. Classification has been discussed historically and as philosophically as possible. Cataloging has been taught with Cutter's rules as a basis, but with the attempt to get at the governing principles underlying the rules, and to enable the pupils intelligently to adopt practice either in conformity with the rules or an intelligent nonconformity.

All other departments of library work are talked over in the same fundamental and radical way, comparatively little attention being given to details.

In the practical work, of which the pupils do a good deal, they are constantly under my supervision, and are encouraged in every way to do independent and self-reliant work.

Constant intercourse with one whose experience covering every department of work in nearly every sort of library for nearly two-score years is coupled with the firm belief in the application to librarianship of all that is best in one, and in the pursuit of it as worthy of any one's highest ambition — this, perhaps, is the one distinguishing feature of the Amherst School. If this statement lacks something of the modesty which accompanies true greatness it should be noted that only so could I conscientiously answer the question asked me.

SUMMER SCHOOL OF CLEVELAND PUBLIC LIBRARY.

BY W. H. BRETT, LIBRARIAN.

THE Cleveland Summer School in library science is arranged for in compliance with a resolution of the Cleveland Public Library board, which authorized the librarian to arrange for such a class, provided that the fees received were made to cover the actual outlay, but giving permission to use the rooms and material of the library and the time of such members of the library staff as should take part in the instruction, provided that this could be done without serious interference with the work of the library. The board reported its hearty approval of the plan and its appreciation of the value of special training for library work.

The time selected was the six weeks beginning Aug. 1 and ending Sept. 10. The aim of the school is to give as much accurate and thorough instruction in library methods as may be compressed into six weeks of close application and hard work.

The school will open with three preliminary lectures on the afternoon of August 1, and will be continued throughout the six weeks with three lectures of one hour each in the forenoon and five hours' practice work in the afternoon, until the last two days of the term, which will be devoted to tests.

Among the subjects taught will be accession-book and shelf-list, three lectures each; dictionary cataloging, 30 lectures; Decimal Classification (unmodified), 16 lectures; reference work, eight lectures; and one to three lectures each on other subjects will make a total of 102 lectures.

The primary purpose of the school is to give the assistants in our own library who desire it an opportunity to secure some part of the discipline and training of the regular schools giving the full two years' course. It is hoped that it will be a benefit to all who attend, and that to some at least it may give a larger outlook on library possibilities and a better appreciation of the need of thorough preparation for library work, which will induce them to carry their preparations much further in or out of school. The aim is to make the instruction so thorough that it may form not only an introduction to but an integral part of a more complete library training.

The class is limited to 24, as the necessity of correcting daily four hours' practice work for each pupil renders it practically impossible to secure a larger class. The formal applications for membership were about twice that number, and many more letters of inquiry were received which did not lead to actual application. These came from as far east as New York City and as far west as Utah. The class as made up contains 18 members of the staff of our own library, two who have passed the library examination and are eligible to appointment, and four others.

The requirement for admission is a diploma from a reputable high school or its equivalent. For the members of our library staff who take part in the instruction this school means a large amount of extra work without extra compensation. If all the instruction were paid for the fees would necessarily be greatly increased. For the assistants in the library not taking the course it means extra hard work during the summer and a sacrifice of inclination and convenience in the arrangement of their vacation, in order that all not in the school may be in the library during the time. To those taking the course it means six weeks' hard work, the sacrifice of their salary for that time, and the payment of the fee and other expenses. For all, we hope the compensation will be found in the greater efficiency of our library.

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY SUMMER SCHOOL.

BY DR. G. E. WIRE, DIRECTOR.

THE summer school in library training conducted by Ohio State University is part of the summer school of the university and is graded as a regular course, running regularly for three hours five days in the week. The fees are $15 for the six weeks' course. There are students now in attendance from the city and from outside the city, but there are as yet none from outside the state.

The course is intended to be as brief and practical as it can well be made in six weeks. Students are taught the principles of classification and cataloging, and are also given lectures on the various phases of library work, on book-buying and binding, preparing books, charging systems, etc., the aim being to cover as fully as possible the field of modern library work as especially adapted to small public libraries. The instruction is rather eclectic: one student is learning cataloging with a view to a position in the state university library, and she is allowed to follow the rules of that institution. Another follows the rules of her own library; and this plan has been generally carried out. The school is flourishing, its attendance being one-third of the pupils in the summer school. It has just made a beginning, and is not yet half-way advanced with its work.

LOS ANGELES PUBLIC LIBRARY TRAINING CLASS.

BY MRS. HARRIET CHILD WADLEIGH, LIBRARIAN.

THE board of directors of the Los Angeles Public Library organized a class for training pupils in the elements of library science in November, 1891. The board was impelled to this action by a pressure from three directions: the officers themselves were vitally interested in establishing and maintaining the highest possible standards throughout the library; the use of the books had been made entirely free to the public in 1890, and the usual increase in circulation followed; and, lastly, there was needed some permanent check against the "influence" which often urged the worthiness of certain applicants rather than ability or fitness for the work.

Accordingly in October, 1891, the board voted, "That previous to being given paid employment all applicants be required to take a course of training not to exceed six months; examination of candidates shall be held at stated intervals, these examinations to be general in character, aiming only to determine whether by previous education and natural adaptability the applicant is warranted in undertaking library work; that satisfactory evidence of such qualifications being given, the candidates be accepted, providing they shall be not less than 17 years of age and shall have filed a written application agreeing to serve three hours daily without salary for a period of six months."

Classes were limited to six members and applications were received from various parts of the United States, for this was the pioneer training class. A high school education or its equivalent was expected, and candidates were advised to be especially familiar with general history and literature, as well as with current events. A short reading list covering these subjects was printed at that time and has been a guide ever since.

The full history of the foundation of this class was given in a paper read by the librarian, Miss T. L. Kelso, before the World's Library Congress in 1893, and has been published in the papers of that congress by the Bureau of Education. That paper contained the course of study and forms used by the class.

The class is the special charge of the first assistant librarian, who makes out the study lists and superintends the time. Pupils are scheduled in each department of the library in turn, to be instructed by those in charge and continue at each point, for at least one week, until the circuit has been made. After two months' work an apt pupil is frequently called upon for substituting. At the end of the six months' term each department reports to the librarian upon special fitness, accuracy, punctuality, neatness, and despatch, as shown by each pupil while in that detail.

Lectures are given at least twice a week, and systematic study is required in the various departments of library science. Comparative study in methods of classification, of loan and charging systems, the study of reference-books, of bibliographies, and of best authorities in various classes, all are given attention and discussed, while the practical working of our own library and the intricacies of the Dewey classifications as found on our own shelves are given some time at every meeting.

Before final examinations each pupil prepares bibliography and a thesis upon a technical subject is written, and this work is represented in the final percentage. A grade of 70 per cent. is required for passing, and 85 per cent. entitles a pupil to take a second course of six months in advanced cataloging.

As soon as certificates are granted, pupils are eligible for substituting, although the board does not guarantee positions to graduates. Appointments are made in order of rank, and to-day in a staff of 30 only two remain who have not served in the training class, and both of these had been on the regular library staff before the training class was inaugurated.

In January of this year the board of directors still further perfected these civil service rulings by reorganizing the staff upon a basis of individual attainments.

Four classes of attendants were named: class A, salary from $50 to $70, required a college education or equivalent in special knowledge; class B, salary $40 to $50, high school course; class C, salary $30 to $40, and class D, $20 to $30, same requirements. Each member of the force was allowed to make her own choice of class and submitted answers to a set of 100 questions prepared by the board. It was decided, however, that heads of departments should be members of class B. The graduates of training classes were made members of class D, and as a recognition of years of service from those without special equipment it was decided that every graduate should serve in class D at least one year at a class D salary.

Since 1891 about 200 applications have been received and 42 pupils from 10 different classes have been graduated. This system of apprenticeship has been more than any other factor the basis of the vigorous and efficient service which accomplishes with ease the extraordinary amount of routine work demanded from the Los Angeles Public Library. But more than all else, the training class gives and keeps alive pride in and enthusiasm for our profession, which, in view of our isolated position, could be derived from no other source.

INFLUENCE OF LIBRARY SCHOOLS IN RAISING THE GRADE OF LIBRARY WORK.

BY W. I. FLETCHER, AMHERST COLLEGE LIBRARY.

"RAISING the grade of library work" is a somewhat ambiguous expression. If the grade of library work be estimated by the culture and abilities and success of the librarians of some of the leading libraries it might appear that the introduction of library schools has not raised the grade. It is doubtful whether we shall ever have librarianship in this country of a higher grade in these respects than that of Jewett and Poole and Winsor, of Lloyd P. Smith, and Noyes of Brooklyn, none of whom ever profited by any school training in library work. In fact, it may well be doubted whether it will ever appear that the men foremost as bibliographers and scholarly librarians, or ever as skilful and shrewd and wise librarians, adorning and elevating the calling, owe their power to library school training. If this is true we would look elsewhere for the results of such training in raising the grade. Nor should we look in vain. It has been somewhat characteristic of our foremost librarians that they were, and worked as, men of genius rather than men of routine. Consequently matters of mere routine were left by them to subordinates, and in their hands failed to receive the systematic study and attention which they deserved. It will now be found that very much of the detailed work of the larger libraries is in charge of library school graduates, and that their training is showing its influence in distinctly raising the grade of this detailed and routine work, infusing into it system and method, and bringing it into conformity with the best established practice. A small detail that might be mentioned as illustrative of this point is the almost universal use at present of vertical handwriting in catalog work, a great improvement which must be attributed very largely to the influence of the library schools. To the same influence is due much of the progress to be observed in the matters of charging systems, library accounts, etc.

But it is in another field that we shall note the chief influence, or at any rate the most marked and noteworthy influence of the library schools in "raising the grade." This is in the

smaller libraries, of from 3000 to 20,000 volumes, scattered all over the country, which are now in charge of librarians who have been trained in a library school or training class. In libraries of this class the grade of work done all through has been so distinctly raised that the comparison of the average small library of to-day and of 20 years ago is a contrast rather than a comparison. Very many of such libraries are now thoroughly well classified; their catalogs are nearly as good examples of good systematic work as those of the largest and best libraries. Into these libraries the newest methods in charging systems, information desks, use of books in the schools, bulletins, finding lists, and so on, have been largely introduced. And very much, to be sure not all, but still very much, of this change which has taken place, and is taking place to-day more rapidly than ever, is due to the influence of library schools and training classes. This is, after all, the truest "raising of the grade" — not adding to the height of the mountains, to be sure, but filling in the valleys so that there comes much nearer being a level, not a dead level of conformity, but a very much alive level of attainment and usefulness apparent in the library work of the country.

ELEMENTARY LIBRARY CLASSES FOR TRAINING ASSISTANTS.

HARTFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY CLASS.

BY CAROLINE M. HEWINS, LIBRARIAN.

THE problem which presents itself to a librarian who has a staff that has not received special training is how to make the loan-clerks something more than machines; how to give them a sense of responsibility and interest in their work, and a broader outlook upon it than through the iron grating that keeps the public away from them; and how to excite in them ambition that will lead them to library school training, or if that is impossible, to study and fit themselves for heads of departments or small libraries.

The girl who has had only a high school course has usually some knowledge of Latin, but not enough to read a Latin title easily at sight. She has studied perhaps a little French or German, but does not read them for pleasure. She has passed her examinations in ancient, mediæval, and modern history, but she does not know the difference between a Jacobite and a Jacobin, thinks James I. of England and James I. of Scotland the same, and cannot distinguish between Sir Thomas More and Thomas Moore, Edmund Spenser and Herbert Spencer. She does not know that Froude and Macaulay are of no use to a reader who wishes a bird's-eye view of English history, and has no skill at all in determining the comparative merits of authors or editions.

She has studied "English literature," but does not know books. She has read for pleasure authors like Rosa Carey and Captain King, and although she may know the names of De Quincey and Charles Lamb, she has never heard of anything by either except some bit that she had to get up for task-work and then forgot. Of the "pastures large and fair" of literature she has never had a glimpse. She does her work well and accurately so far as charging and discharging books are concerned, but is in danger of degenerating into a machine if she is not taught to use the world of books about her. If she is asked in an emergency to do a bit of reference-work or suggest the best book on any subject she is useless. This is to a large extent the fault of the teaching which pays more attention to preparing for examinations than to teaching the use of books as tools or as friends.

A class of half a dozen girls, the younger members of the Hartford Public Library staff, who have had a high school course or its equivalent, has come to my office almost every Wednesday morning since last October. The heads of departments were first asked if they were willing to take the juniors' work for two hours on Wednesday morning, and expressed their willingness to do it if they might have an hour of their own in the office on another day.

The winter's work has been unmethodical and desultory, for its aim has been more to interest the girls in reading for themselves and working up subjects than to follow out a prescribed course. Soon after the first meeting of the class the figure-head of Farragut's flagship, the *Hartford*, was carried in procession through the streets and deposited in the capitol. The girl who prepared the best reading list on Farragut had it sent to one of the daily papers with her name.

Since Mrs. Dixson's "Index to prose fiction" was published, every member of the class has checked a page a week. These checked pages have been read over and commented on in class, errors corrected, and additions suggested. They have also checked Sturgis and Krehbiel's "Bibliography of fine art." In the first lessons they were told some of the uses of dictionaries and encyclopædias, when not to use the Britannica and how to find references in Appleton's "Annual cyclopædia." They learned, too, the many uses of the *World* and *Tribune* almanacs, the "Statesman's yearbook," biographical dictionaries and gazetteers. I gave them a list of the most useful sets of magazines indexed in Poole, that they might not waste time in the "search for the absolute," and also taught them how to find the right volume when there has been more than one series. Early in the winter a course of lectures on men of the American Revolution was given to pupils in the public schools, and the class prepared reading lists on Washington, Samuel Adams, Patrick Henry, and Jonathan Trumbull.

We have had talks on literary periodicals, and every girl has taken on herself the reading of one. A little book published last winter, "Sphinx-lore," has furnished questions on pseudonyms, authors, and books, that have taught the use and limitations of books like Brewer's handbooks, and introduced the class to *Notes and Queries*. Examination questions from other libraries, from Boston to Los Angeles, have been freely used.

When an exhibition of autotypes was given in the winter the class made lists of artist-biographies. They have had problems such as have really come to us, like "Make a list of novels illustrating American society for an intelligent young Hindu in India who is a graduate of one of the government colleges," "Find the annual imports and exports of steel to and from the United States," "What books of the last year would you recommend for a small country library that has $25 to spend?"

We have talked over children's books and lists for children, lists of short stories and ghost stories, novels of Queen Elizabeth's time and of Waterloo. We have had some lessons in classification on a blackboard, and a good deal of running comment on new books, articles in *Public Libraries* and the LIBRARY JOURNAL, and meetings of various state library associations.

After the hour in the office the class works another hour in the reference-room on the Squeers principle. The effect of the weekly meetings is seen in an increase of self-dependence, alertness, interest in books, and ability to find what is in them.

DAYTON PUBLIC LIBRARY CLASS.

BY ELECTRA C. DOREN, LIBRARIAN.

AN elementary course of library training for library assistants and those applicants found acceptable for position has just come to a close in the Dayton Public Library. It was undertaken at the expense of the library, solely with a view to the organization of its own work and for the purpose of raising the power of assistants holding minor positions in it.

Note-taking, library hand, book numbers, the elements of classification and cataloging, use of reference-books, library rules and regulations, conduct of school and travelling libraries, routine in loan, bindery, and inventory accounts and accession work were the subjects in which instruction and practice were given.

For the details concerning the constitution of this class, the compensation, appointment, and the general results of the venture, reference is made to the annual report of the Dayton Public Library for 1896–97, and its forthcoming one for 1897–98.

The reasons for elementary training for library assistants are found in necessity — the one inclusive reason and emphatic necessity being economy and effectiveness in library administration.

The fact that a public institution is expected to draw the larger part of its working force from the community which supports it, the fact that such help is for the most part untrained in library method, and the fact that skilled intelligence alone can construct, use, and preserve the records whereby a library becomes an instrument for the distribution of books, and at the same time is able to identify and locate each item of library property, force to an issue the problem of better training for the library assistant.

Responding to these facts is the one that there are now trained specialists in library economy ready to do effective work and to impart method.

Lack of education, want of knowledge in classification or of the construction of the catalog, are great handicaps to the usefulness of any assistant. They make him, if not an absolute obstruction in the way of the searcher, to whom he gives wrong or misleading information, at least a slow and indifferent helper.

He works hard, perhaps, but blindly, and too often the not knowing how to work discourages and deadens his effort, so that it drags and finally fails altogether.

Given desire upon his part for training and confidence in his ability to profit by it, the aim of the instructors must be for correct form, according to a definitely stated standard of thoroughness, accuracy, and speed.

It is standard which must be enforced, for it is exactly here that the locally trained assistant has been most neglected, and here, too, is precisely where great waste and oftentimes serious friction arises in the administration, involving not only loss of library time through faulty method but waste of actual energy and library material. The poison of a vague dissatisfaction arising from unequal distribution of burdens permeates the atmosphere, the unsystematic or showy, blustering worker being even less content than the one who carries forward the routine and bears the brunt as best he may.

Instruction by class training has specific advantages. It is systematic; it is purposeful; it is uniform; it is limited. It substitutes tangible results, as evidenced by class work in the place of mere opinion in judging of an assistant's abilities. It furnishes a basis for intelligent selection and comparison of the capacities of several assistants for a variety of work, and it faces the worker with something definite to do according to a definite way of doing.

The drones and the unfit do not find such an atmosphere congenial, and the library service becomes to a certain extent self-adjusting. If made the prime qualification for appointment, it relieves the administration of much embarrassment from pressure of political and social influence in the selection of assistants.

Thus, too, is furnished under existing conditions a body of workers prepared to receive and to follow the more highly trained directors, to relieve them of burdensome detail, and to further in an economic manner the library's permanent working resources.

BUTTE (MONT.) PUBLIC LIBRARY CLASS.

BY JOHN F. DAVIES, LIBRARIAN.

INSTEAD of giving theories, I would give a short chapter from experience. It has been to my pleasure and profit — if it was not as profitable to others as it might have been — to have had one training class. In 1895 one of our assistants resigned, and it was decided by the board of trustees to fill the place after an apprenticeship term of service. The trustees conducted an examination which was not intended to be easy enough for any one to obtain a high percentage on, but was meant to be so complete as to indicate to the trustees pretty fully the knowledge and capacity of candidates. From this examination six apprentices were selected, who served in the library for about three months, four hours a day each, but were so distributed that only two were on duty at any one time, two in the morning, two in the afternoon, and two in the evening. The salary of the vacant apprenticeship was divided among the six.

The librarian had previously had no direct acquaintance with any system of training in vogue. He knew some things that should be done; he did not know how some other things should be done, while the trustees had more or less pronounced views of their own. Just at that time the "Public library handbook" of Denver appeared, and we obtained a number of copies and used them as text-books. The apprentices were put directly at work in the library shelving books, charging, and doing other routine work. At the same time daily conferences were held between the apprentices and the librarian. Sometimes these were in the nature of recitations, sometimes they were talks, sometimes examinations, the idea being that the Denver handbook should be studied and comments made with special application to the methods in use in our library. After the first week or two a daily drill in the Dewey classification was had. After this course the trustees held an oral examination of the apprentices and one was chosen to serve in the library. The one question asked by the trustees that had the most influence in determining the final choice was this: "What do you do with a book from the time it comes into the library till the time it goes out?" That was a practical question and the assistant who could answer it most satisfactorily had an excellent chance of appointment.

INSTRUCTION OF THE LOCAL LIBRARIAN BY THE ORGANIZER.

BY ELIZABETH L. FOOTE, NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THE organizer may have from one week to three or four months in which to convert the novice into an expert, and the library to be organized meantime may range from a few hundred to some thousands of volumes. Fortunately, the amount of technical information necessary is somewhat proportionate to the size and expectation of the library, and, therefore, to the length of the instructor's stay.

The professional organizer must usually carry her own library of text and reference books to avoid waiting for those ordered for her pupil's use. Moreover, she will have her own plentifully annotated and marked, with all exceptions and modifications desired, and supplemented with a set of sample catalog cards for all probable complications. The equipment will include:

1. The system of classification to be used, either abridged D. C. or a short form of the Expansive.

2. Cutter and Sanborn author tables.

3. Cutter rules for a dictionary catalog, last edition. This in preference to the library school rules, because it contains the A. L. A. rules and Mr. Dewey's statement of distinctive points, and full discussions of important principles; also it can be obtained at no cost.

4. Mr. Dana's "Denver Public Library handbook."

5. Miss Plummer's "Hints to small libraries."

6. A. L. A. catalog.

7. World's Congress papers.

8. *Public Libraries* file.

Instruction has to go on simultaneously with progress of work in the library; hence a course something like this for the shortest possible period:

1. A lesson in assigning Cutter numbers put at once to practice on fiction and next on biography, subject to frequent revision, with explanation of errors.

2. An introductory lesson, or lecture, in classification at close of first day, with directions to study preface and general heads at home, in order to observe intelligently work done by organizer.

3. Shelf-list work, put at once to practice.

4. Lecture, introductory, on general contents and use of all the books used as helps; namely, those mentioned above. Hints for subsequent intelligent self-instruction.

5. Have pupil copy intelligently such annotations and sample cards as she will be likely to need in her work. This may be evening work at home.

6 – 8. Three lessons in card-writing, covering all most common forms likely to be used. Use Miss Plummer's book, sample cards, and notes.

9. Accession and order work.

10. Loan system and intercourse with readers.

11 – 12. Care of periodicals, repairs, binding records, etc. Use Miss Plummer's book as guide in all these details.

The course may be expanded if the time allows, and will be, of course, supplemented by the constant practice work and questions that arise during the day. It is best to take the first half-hour in the morning for systematic teaching, then a few minutes before closing in the afternoon to review the day's work and assign a subject for home study.

SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND CLASSES.

BY HARRIET H. STANLEY, LIBRARIAN PUBLIC LIBRARY, SOUTHBRIDGE, MASS.

IS there a real demand for the so-called summer library school? How should its course be arranged?

The persons whose needs the summer school may expect to supply might be classified into three representative groups:

1. The librarian in a small town or village — intelligent, interested, and fond of books, but ignorant of the conclusions and methods now generally accepted by librarians as the result of years of experience; not knowing, either, just how to put herself on the tracks of doing her work in the best and most economical way. It is likely that if this person should undertake a full library school course, even if not barred out by entrance examinations, it would be with a

view to obtaining a more responsible and remunerative position, and not in her capacity as librarian of that town. In her present position, if she purposes to retain it, she needs the advantages of a course which shall not make severe requirements in time, expense, or entrance qualifications.

2. The untrained assistant in a library of moderate size. The librarian may be thoroughly capable and anxious to instruct, but because the library has not money enough to provide a properly large or efficient staff a heavy burden of work falls upon its head, and he finds it impracticable to give more than a necessary minimum of instruction to his subordinates. The inducements which the library can offer the assistant are too slight to compensate for a long course of study; a brief one, however, will not only aid her to do her work satisfactorily and with more pleasure to herself, but will economize the librarian's forces, and so render more effective the administration of the whole library.

3. The person who has been engaged in library work for some years, in whom experience has developed excellent practical judgment and who is so well informed as to be valuable in the library. The circumstances of her individual position may be such that she needs more technical up-to-date knowledge in some directions. A long course of training is in no way necessary, but she wishes to come more actually into touch with modern opportunities than can be done by reading or at library association meetings. She wants a short but not elementary course.

It is evident that students of the first and second groups require a similar grade of instruction in similar subjects. The student of group 3 needs something different. A satisfactory course in order fitly to economize the time and efforts of all students should have two divisions to its program, an elementary and an advanced, in which, though certain parts may be required, certain parts also may be elective. Otherwise, some members of the class are often trying to comprehend what is in advance of their education and experience, while again others are obliged to occupy themselves with matters which, though new in the treatment of details, they have already essentially mastered.

Persons intending to train themselves for librarianship should be discouraged in looking upon the summer school as a quick and inexpensive substitute for a more complete training and as affording sufficient preparation. It cannot be such. Its use and aim should be to make more skilful those workers already in the field, in the less responsible positions or in positions where they have already proved their usefulness and wish to increase it.

INSTRUCTION IN LIBRARY ECONOMY THROUGH UNIVERSITY EXTENSION METHODS.

BY KATHARINE L. SHARP, DIRECTOR OF BUREAU OF INFORMATION OF ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

INSTRUCTION in library economy by university extension methods was first given in December, 1896, by the University of Chicago, at the request of the Bureau of Information of the Illinois State Library Association.

The Illinois State Library Association at its organization meeting at Springfield, Ill., on January 23, 1896, authorized, as one of the means for promoting library interests throughout the state, the creation of a Bureau of Information for one year, hoping to gather some material to put into the hands of a possible state library commission. Its object was to furnish a medium through which all who were interested in the details of library organization and administration, and who desired information upon the best methods in library economy and management, might direct their inquiries.

The nature and number of inquiries soon convinced the Bureau of Information that it would greatly aid libraries in the state if some means were provided to give to the general public information in regard to the scope of library work and the use of libraries, without touching technical details. The idea was not to train library assistants, nor to interfere with nor to criticise local libraries. The best agency already organized seemed to be the university extension division of the University of Chicago.

The university extends its teaching beyond its class-rooms in four different ways: (1) by lecture-study courses; (2) by organizing evening and Saturday classes in Chicago and its immediate suburbs; (3) by correspondence courses; (4) by directing the work of local study-clubs.

The class-study department was considered best suited to library economy, as the subject was too new to justify support in a popular lecture course. Its general plan is stated as follows: "For the benefit of the large number of persons in and near Chicago who wish to avail themselves of university instruction, but who have not the leisure to attend its regular sessions, the University of Chicago organizes evening and Saturday classes in convenient places outside its walls. These classes are conducted by university instructors, meet once a week for a two-hour session, and do as far as possible the same grade of work that is done in the university. The privileges of these classes are open to all. No entrance examination is necessary. Each course must consist of 12 lessons of two hours each. A class will be formed if at least six people desire it and will support it by paying six dollars apiece for the 12 lessons and their share of the instructor's travelling expenses."

The class-study department was asked to offer courses in library economy, and the following topics were suggested in order to make the plan clear:

1, Library extension; 2, Library training; 3, Home libraries; 4, Travelling libraries; 5, Libraries and schools; 6, Libraries and clubs; 7, Book-buying; 8, Bookbinding; 9–12, Reference-books or Administrative principles.

The first two classes were organized by the president of the American Library Association, at the public library in Cleveland, Ohio, in December, 1896. Instruction was given by the director of the department of library science at Armour Institute of Technology, Chicago, and the classes numbered 20 and 19 respectively. The students were all members of the public library staff, and this necessarily modified the course from the original plan, which was intended for the general public.

The following course was given:

1, Library economy publications; 2, Library training; 3, Library associations; 4, Travelling libraries; 5, Circulating department; 6, Reference department; 7–9, Reference-lists; 10, Classification; 11, Library service; 12, Question-box.

A second course was begun in January, 1897, at the University of Chicago, under the instruction of the assistant librarian of the university. The class numbered 15, and the following subjects were treated:

1, Historical résumé of library economy up to 1879; 2, Inception of the modern library movement; 3, Effect of the movement on university extension; 4, Travelling and Home libraries; 5, Library schools for training librarians; 6, Co-operation in methods and materials; 7, Book-buying; 8, Bookbinding and care of books; 9, Manuscripts. Old and rare books; 10, How to obtain the greatest good from the library; 11, Reference-books and how to use them; 12, Historical sketches of some of the great libraries of the world.

A third course was also begun in January, 1897, at Geneva, Ill., under the instruction of the reference librarian of Armour Institute of Technology, Chicago. The class varied in number from 10 to 30, and consisted of club women, teachers, and library trustees, besides the local librarian.

The course was as follows: 1, Library extension; 2, Libraries and schools; 3, Children's reading; 4, Library training; 5, Library associations; 6, Travelling and home libraries; 7, Selecting and buying books; 8, Classification and cataloging; 9, Bookbinding and the care of books; 10–11, Use of reference-books; 12, Libraries and clubs.

A fourth course was begun in February, at Aurora, Ill., for the benefit of the public library staff. The class numbered 11, and was instructed by the assistant librarian of the University of Chicago.

This completed the work of the first year and convinced its promoters that it was worth continuing.

The instruction this year has been given by the assistant librarian of the University of Chicago. The subject has been presented to all of the clubs in the Illinois Federation of Women's Clubs, and much general interest has been expressed. The schedule of attendance, however, shows a majority of library assistants. These desire technical courses, and thus change the original purpose of this method of instruction. It was not recommended for the purpose of fitting people for library positions in a short time, but rather for the purpose of arousing public sentiment to an appreciation of the modern library.

There is great need of trained teachers and

reduced expenses. Instruction must be simple, accurate, to the point, and up to date. There should be one or more lecturers free to go to any part of the state and stay during a course, in order to minimize travelling expenses.

Friends of the movement believe that the original plan could be carried out if there were in the state one person who was free for this work and who possessed organizing and teaching ability as well. Much work of this nature could be done by organizers, although they were not recognized as members of the extension faculty of any university.

Thus far, the trained teachers have been in Chicago, engaged in their own work. When a class was desired at a distance from the city it meant that the class must defray the instructor's travelling expenses each week, and the instructor must endure the fatigue, or that the instructor must leave his own work for two weeks or more.

The plan of work supposes one lesson each week, which would require 12 trips and return. This would usually prevent a town from taking the course. When the classes were conducted at Cleveland, Ohio, the instructor stayed for two weeks and lectured twice each day. This materially reduced expenses, but it allowed no time for preparation or reading between lectures, and it was too great a strain for the lecturer.

The following outline is offered as an illustration of the course proposed. The selection of subjects is made with a view to give fundamental information about the library movement of to-day, and to explain a few reference-books which would be most useful in ordinary reading. There is no attempt at historic or exhaustive treatment. The object in view is practical usefulness, in order to cultivate an enlightened public sentiment helpful to our local libraries.

LIBRARY ECONOMY.

Outline of Lectures.

1. Library economy publications.

   Manuals, statistics, and periodicals published in the United States. Purpose is to emphasize importance of collateral reading in all library work, and to give a practical reference-list as a basis for the course.

References.

References to reviews are given under special items. Students are expected to examine the books themselves.

Exercises.

a. Give statistical account of the development of libraries in Illinois since 1876.
b. Write a review of any one of the manuals.
c. Write a review of the current number of LIBRARY JOURNAL or *Public Libraries*.

2. Library training.

   Opportunities for systematic training in the United States explained and compared. Suggestions for individual study.

References.

U. S. Bureau of Education. Papers prepared for the World's Library Congress, 1893. p. 764–71.
Circulars of information of the various schools.
LIBRARY JOURNAL 20: 202–3, 239–41, 272–3, 303–5.
LIBRARY JOURNAL 21: C93–97.
LIBRARY JOURNAL, Wisconsin supplement, 1896. p. 24–25.
Wisconsin State Library Commission. First biennial report. p. 86–91.

Exercises.

a. Make a tabulated comparison of the library schools, as to requirements for admission, length of course, opportunities for apprentice work, and tuition.
b. Prepare an answer to the common query: What is there to study in library work?

3. American Library Association.

   Showing the debt which librarians owe to the national association and its interest to the general public.

References.

American Library Association Handbook.
—— Papers and proceedings of (last) annual meeting.

Exercises.

a. Explain in detail the organization and work of the Publishing Section.
b. Review the papers of the last annual meeting of the A. L. A., mentioning the ones of interest to the public.

4. State and local associations.

   Urging co-operation.

References.

LIBRARY JOURNAL:
Dept. for state library commissions.
" " " " associations.
" " library clubs.
Circulars and handbooks issued by the associations.

Exercises.

a. Propose plans in detail for securing a state library commission in your own state.
b. Outline a plan for a meeting for organization of a city library club.

c. Give program of work for a year which a library club might profitably undertake in your own town.

5. Travelling libraries.

Explaining the movement and emphasizing local possibilities.

References.

Forum, 18:616–21.
LIBRARY JOURNAL, Wisconsin supplement, 1896. p. 3–5.
—— 21: C29–31.
—— 21: 60–62.

Exercises.

a. Outline the possibilities for travelling libraries in your own community.
b. Outline the possibilities for home libraries in your own town.

6. Circulating department.

Explaining principles underlying routine, dwelling upon the part which the public takes in the transaction.

References.

U. S. Bureau of Education. Paper prepared for the World's Library Congress, 1893. p. 898–906.
Plummer. Hints to small libraries. p. 32–41.
Denver Public Library Handbook. p. 46–57, 62–90.

Exercises.

a. Suggest improvements in the circulating department of your town library as it affects the public.
b. Discuss the principles of registration, fines, and reserves as applied to your town library.

7. Reference work.

Scope and methods explained, with a view to help club women and teachers.

References.

U. S. Bureau of Education. Papers prepared for the World's Library Congress, 1893. p. 976–92, 982–93.

Exercises.

a. Suggest improvements in the reference department of your town library which seem possible to you with the present staff.
b. Make an outline for one year of suitable occasions for reference-lists in your town library.

8. Indexes.

Comparison and explanation of indexes to general and technical periodicals and general literature. Only the most common books selected.

Exercises.

a. Make list of references on general subject, to be assigned.
b. Make list of references on engineering subject, to be assigned.

9. Dictionaries.

Comparative study of best-known works with a view to selection.

References.

Worcester's dictionary. 1892. pref. p. 57–69.
Encyclopædia Britannica. 7:179–93.

Exercises.

a. Select any common word and compare its entry in the different dictionaries, noting fulness and form of definition, illustrations, and quotations.
b. Select any technical term and compare its entry as above.
c. Select any compound word, any disputed spelling or pronunciation, and compare its entry in the different dictionaries.

10. Encyclopædias.

Comparative study of scope and use of best-known works.

References.

Encyclopædia Britannica. Ed. 9. 8:190–204.
Baldwin, Ja. Guide to systematic readings in the Encyclopædia Britannica.

Exercises.

a. Select some American industry and compare its treatment in the different encyclopædias.
b. How full a record of the proceedings of the U. S. Congress can you find?

11. Classification.

Study of general principles, with suggestions for classifying.

References.

U. S. Bureau of Education. Papers prepared for the World's Library Congress, 1893. p. 861–98.
Dewey. Decimal classification.
Cutter. Expansive classification.
Library notes, v. 3, no. 11.

Exercises.

a. Explain in detail how your local library is classified.
b. Classify by Dewey Decimal Classification 25 books assigned.
c. Classify by Cutter Expansive Classification 25 books assigned.

12. Binding and repair.

Study of materials and processes, with practical suggestions about repairing books.

References.

Matthews. Bookbindings, old and new.
U. S. Bureau of Education. Papers prepared for the World's Library Congress, 1893. p. 907–16.

Exercises.

a. The importance of the tool in artistic binding.
b. Describe binding of 25 books assigned.
c. Repair private books and present for examination.

SPECIAL TRAINING FOR COLLEGE LIBRARIANS.

BY GEORGE T. LITTLE, LIBRARIAN OF BOWDOIN COLLEGE.

THERE are two things for which college librarians should be specially trained. First, to steal. I do not mean to steal books, or money, or any material object, for I believe in the eighth commandment and wish my fellows to live up to it. I mean that the college librarian should learn how to steal the ideas, the knowledge, and the time of the members of the faculty. He is to get hold of these ideas and this knowledge without paying a fair equivalent in the labor of his own brain. To get something for nothing is stealing, but the transaction in this case is not immoral, for the first party is none the poorer and the librarian is surely the richer.

Let us take a single illustration of this kind of theft in which the college librarian should be an expert. A new professor of American history has come to the college. He believes that the history of the United States can best be taught through the study of documents. That teacher is going to send his students to the library, and the students are going to call for help, and the librarian who has not time for a private course in American documentary history must prepare to steal, politely and expeditiously, a great deal of necessary knowledge. He obtains at once the idea that the set of congressional documents on which the dust of ages has long reposed in peace is a most valuable and available portion of the library. He ascertains the comparative value and the use to be made of the different classes of these documents. His own common sense might say that the Senate and House journals would be rarely referred to. The common sense — perhaps the uncommon sense — of the professor tells him just the opposite. He realizes, in advance of its probable early disappearance, that part 2 of volume 1 of Senate executive documents of the second session of the 48th Congress will be cited more times than a thousand of its yellow-skinned fellows. In a word, the librarian must so manipulate the professor's knowledge that he can reach by a short-cut certain vantage-points in the course to which the students will attain later in a more dignified and more legitimate manner.

The second thing a college librarian must learn is to tinker. He must mend where he would prefer to make, and still more to buy ready-made. He easily succeeds in stealing some fine ideas which unfortunately demand costly apparatus to carry them into execution. He looks with envy upon the public library that enjoys that admirable invention, a mill tax; upon the proprietary library where the personal convenience of the owners is an unanswerable argument for the desired expenditure, while he is penned in by poverty that stares him in the face whenever he would make an advance. Under these circumstances it is the ability, inherited or acquired, to tinker that mitigates the situation. Out of the odds and ends available some substitute can be got together. Take for instance the ever-recurring need of more shelf room. The ideal provision is an addition to the stack or a new building. Either is beyond his reach. Yet ingenuity may construct a new room among the rafters of the roof, or persistence win possession of disused rooms in other college buildings. To fit these with approved shelving would cost at the least $100 for every 1000 volumes, an expenditure quite out of the question for him; but with the local carpenter, some spruce boards, and a pot of shellac, he provides the needed shelves at half this cost. It is a lamentable fact that the one characteristic of college libraries is poverty — those that have and get what they want can be counted on your fingers — yet since it is so, those who attempt to run them should learn how to tinker, not merely in these matters of material equipment but also in the serious and perplexing problems of the proper supply of intellectual resources.

In conclusion, how can the librarian learn to do these two things? How can he gain the receptive and the inventive cast of mind? There is no royal road, yet any one who has the earnest and persistent desire can follow the commonplace path which I have to recommend, namely, occasional intercourse with those who possess these qualities and a constant study of the lessons Dame Experience is ever giving her pupils.

SPECIAL TRAINING FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS.

I.

BY ANNIE CARROLL MOORE, PRATT INSTITUTE FREE LIBRARY.

EVERY kind of specialized work presupposes, on the part of those who undertake it, personal fitness, general training in the general work of which the special work forms a part, and special training in the special duties to be undertaken. The main points to be considered, therefore, in the subject of special training for children's librarians, are :

1. Personal fitness, including general education.

2. General library training in its relation to special training for children's work.

3. Special training in library work with children.

Personal fitness.—Personal fitness for a given work may, and often does, supply a lack of special training for it, but no amount of special training can ever supply the lack of personal fitness.

The children's librarian should be first of all well educated, refined — but not too limited in her tastes — possessed of sound common sense, clear judgment, and a keen sense of humor, gifted, it may be, with that kind of sympathetic second-sight that shall enable her to read what is often obscure in the mind of the child.

If I were to be asked to make out a set of examination questions for the admission of students to a special course of training for library work with children they would be so formulated as to bring out the following points :

1. Some personal knowledge of children, based upon recollection of one's own childhood and upon contact with children.

2. Some personal knowledge of children's books, gained through actual reading of the books as distinguished from the knowledge acquired from the reading of reviews or of annotated lists.

3. Some personal appreciation of good pictures.

4. The recognition of related things and the tracing of their connection in books, in art, and in life.

The questions might be as follows :

1. (*a*) Characterize some of the people you liked best as a child, mentioning the relations in which you knew them.

(*b*) Characterize some of the people you disliked, giving reason for repugnance if you had any.

(*c*) Have you outgrown your early likes and dislikes? Illustrate, if possible, by characteristic incidents.

2. Did you have many friends as a child?

3. Have you known any one child or group of children intimately within the past five years, and in what relation?

4. Did you as a child care for nature? and were you taught to observe carefully? Mention some of the earliest observations you are able to recall.

5. At what age did you begin to read? Mention, if you can, the first book you read with real enjoyment.

6. Did the characters in books impress you as a child with the reality of living people? If so, have you retained this faculty? Mention some notable instances.

7. What do you consider the 10 best books for children under 14 years of age?

8. Characterize the author and the style, and outline the story of one of the 10 as you would tell it to some child of your acquaintance.

9. (*a*) What kind of pictures did you care for as a child; that is, what subjects interested you most? Mention by subject any that you may remember.

(*b*) What kind of pictures do you care for now? Mention six by subject, giving the name of the artist, if possible.

10. (*a*) Mention six events or incidents of the Revolutionary War that you would choose to illustrate by pictures for children under 14 years of age.

(*b*) Mention 10 books — stories, poems, biography, or history that you would select to interest children in the Revolutionary War.

(*c*) Mention and briefly characterize three of the leading characters of the Revolutionary War with whose portraits children should become familiar.

Questions might be multiplied, but these, if taken in connection with reading aloud (both poetry and prose), would serve to bring out the main factors in library work with children.

Perception of the underlying principle of all true educational work (illustrated by question 10) might be very dim, but the capacity or the non-capacity for its development would be clearly evidenced by a paper written in answer to the above questions.

General library training. — The children's librarian can hardly have too much practice in chasing fugitive facts, in compiling reference-

lists, and in meeting different kinds of people in connection with a great variety of subjects.

She will need sufficient practice in all kinds of routine work to enable her to accomplish such work easily and with a well-regulated economy of time and strength.

In the classifying and the cataloging of her books and in the preparation of bulletins and analytical lists the children's librarian will put to the test her training in classification and in cataloging.

It has been possible during the past two years to give to the students of our general course in library training some practice in the more distinctive features of children's work.

They have been brought into contact with the children through the ordinary channels of waiting upon them. They have been brought into contact with the children's books by means of analytical work, by solving problems for individual children, and by making lists upon various subjects for children of varying age and of different tastes. They have been brought into contact with pictures by clipping from old papers and magazines, classifying the clippings by subject for exhibition work or for scrap-books. They have been given some practice in mounting pictures and in printing copies of the text to be used for exhibitions. They have analyzed the children's papers and magazines for the weekly bulletin, and new books have been offered for their inspection before being placed upon the shelves.

The class has listened to lectures upon the various phases of children's library work as carried on by other libraries. They have been directed to the best children's lists and to the best articles upon children's reading. Careful observation of their work, which, through lack of time, has been more or less superficial, and some comparison of experience strengthens our conviction that there is great need for a special training in library work with children; and this brings me to

Special training for library work with children.— I have outlined what seem to us to be the most urgent needs of the children's librarian:

Knowledge of children; of their books; of good pictures; and the recognition of their interrelationship, or a sense of the fitness of things.

These needs might be met, in part, in a special course, with regard to the children, by a judicious alternation of practical experience with children and of reading and studying about them, and in the reading of poetry and biography; with regard to children's books, by actual reading of the books themselves and by a great variety of field work of the nature of that which is so admirably presented in the Cleveland "List for third-grade teachers."

It will be impossible to give to the special student of children's work a thorough acquaintance with children's books until we shall have become better acquainted with the books themselves rather than with their reputations, for we do not yet know our books well enough to use them as we might. Constant comparison of experiences by children's librarians concerning the books children of different libraries are reading, and have read, and what they think about them, would do more than anything else just now for the cause of children's reading. It is not enough to give students lists of best books or lists of tabooed books; they will need clear, definite statements regarding the *contents* of the books. If we are to be told, as we often are, that our children's histories are inaccurate, that their books of science are out of date or that they are filled with errors, that their stories are sentimental or sensational, that they are lacking in stimulus or that they are too stimulating — then we need to be told more. We need to know just where to find the good points and the weak points.

Is there not a tradition among librarians concerning children's authors and children's reading at present, and would it not be well worth while to begin to consider a list of children's books that shall be carefully evaluated by specialists and annotated by the children themselves?

With pictures there are possibilities as great, if not greater. The student should be taught to look at pictures from the double standpoint of their art value and their practical utility in the illustration of a given subject. One needs to be capable not only of recognizing, appreciating, and using the best when it is to be had, but equally capable of using the material at hand in the most effective manner possible.

There are many subjects which might enter into the special course of training for library work with children — story-telling, both reproductive and original, with pictures and without

their aid, would be worthy of consideration. Practice in the condensation of a subject without sacrificing the interest, if subjected to the searching criticism of the children, would be one of the most valuable parts of the training. This exercise might take the form of brief biographies, stories, or descriptions, to be used in connection with picture exhibitions and with scrap-books. By some such means, perhaps, we may come to the better solution of the most difficult of all our problems — enough interesting and well-written children's books to go around.

Some knowledge of the public school curriculum is absolutely essential, likewise a knowledge of local topography. The possibilities resulting from co-operation with teachers and parents, and some of the means of effecting such co-operation, should be pointed out. The relation of child-study and of experimental psychology to the problems of our work is yet to be determined. That a certain amount of practical psychology is essential to any successful work with children is beyond dispute.

The multiplication of subjects in such a course as has been suggested would defeat its very object, which is, training in clear thinking on the subjects of children, books, and pictures, and in the perception of their interrelationship, rather than in imitation and dependence on the letter of what has been taught or on mechanical devices. To be capable of understanding and appreciating children and of knowing what is inside of their books implies, of necessity, the power to bring them together, or, if needful, to keep them apart.

II.

BY F. M. CRUNDEN, LIBRARIAN, ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY.

In previous discussion on the subject of training for library work there was a consensus, expressed or implied, that training alone will not make a librarian, that the foundations of success in the profession consist of innate qualities, intellectual and temperamental.

The woman — I assume the children's librarian to be a woman — who takes up this particular branch of library work should possess certain added qualifications. In addition to the intelligence, judgment, tact, enthusiasm, and self-devotion that all librarians must have she should possess a sympathetic nature and a winning personality, accompanied by a proper amount of personal dignity that commands respect, as her amiable and sympathetic qualities win affection. She should have a love for children that overlooks all lack of cleanliness or attractiveness, that overcomes all shrinking born of dainty refinement, and that sees in the dirtiest, most uncouth child the possibility of a useful, even a noble, man or woman.

Her training, like that of all librarians, should begin with a liberal education. That is a cardinal doctrine.

Her education should be of a kind to give her a wide interest in various fields of science and some exact knowledge in each.

She should have an intimate acquaintance with the best literature, as the only solid foundation of a correct literary taste and the only source of a broad culture.

The natural qualities presupposed would prevent her absorption in her own self-culture, which may become as selfish a pursuit as the accumulation of money. She would deem it her duty to acquire a direct personal knowledge of books likely to be suitable for children. She would, therefore, not rely on reputation, which is often misleading, and she would know what books to recommend for each particular case. Fortunate it is for the children's librarian, and for the young folks she serves, if she is aunt or godmother to several children whose mental development and reading tastes she can closely observe.

As a finishing touch to her preparation, desirable, though not essential, I would suggest a short experience as a teacher. It is through the teacher that her larger influence must be exerted, and her own experience in this capacity will give her the teacher's point of view and aid her in securing that unity of effort that is most fruitful of results. She will know not only what are the difficulties encountered in the school-room, but also what difficulties exist only in the teacher's imagination or prejudice or lack of enterprise. The strongest argument as to the practicability of a thing is that you have done it yourself.

APPRENTICESHIP AS A MEANS OF LIBRARY TRAINING.

I.

BY W. I. FLETCHER, AMHERST COLLEGE LIBRARY.

BY apprenticeship here is meant, as I understand it, training in library work by doing library work, as opposed to the idea of training by special study.

On the face of the matter, apprenticeship has a great, almost overwhelming, superiority — it is *practical*. It generally involves what is called beginning at the bottom of the ladder. In its favor may be cited all the cases of successful merchants who began by sweeping out the store and carrying parcels, the railroad presidents who commenced as firemen, and the Lord High Admirals who first shipped as cabin-boys. The rough school of life has proved an admirable school for all these men, and they can doubtless better direct the labors of multitudes of men because they have themselves been in these men's shoes. So, in favor of apprenticeship for librarians it can be said that any man is a better librarian for having had experience at pasting labels in books, running through stacks picking out books for the patrons of the circulating department, dusting books and cleaning shelves, copying old shelf lists, opening parcels of books, and at all the minutiæ of the commonest daily routine.

There is truth in all this, but there is also much truth on the other side. To offset the advantage of such experience as the "apprentice" has must be placed the fact that he must spend many hours and days doing over and over work in which there is no longer any training value except that which comes from the patient performance of tasks no longer interesting. Could the "apprentice" pass from one kind of work to another so fast as the former has lost its instructive value to him, apprenticeship would approach much nearer an ideal method of training. But it must be admitted that if the time spent on this repetitious performance of one task and another after it has been deprived of its educational or training value could be devoted to study it would count for much more as a preparation for the future.

Undoubtedly to many in the future, as it has done to those in the past, apprenticeship will offer the only means for training, owing to the exigencies of the case which require an immediate need of support.

But after all there can be no more reason for commending the apprentice system as superior to the technical school system in library work than in other occupations.

We now believe in giving the boys who are to be electricians, as well as those who are to be ministers, the best general and then the best technical training available. None the less must "apprenticeship" as a means of library training, fine as its results have been in the past, yield the palm to the more philosophical and more truly effective system of the library school.

II.

BY R. G. THWAITES, SECRETARY OF THE WISCONSIN STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

ANY discussion of the apprentice system involves a consideration of the merits and demerits of the professional training school. To the would-be librarian the library school presents the obvious advantages of daily detailed instruction from, and stimulating personal contact with, teachers skilled in their art, and reasonably rapid progress along the pathway of knowledge, the pupil being employed upon details no longer than is necessary to acquire a certain facility therein. The disadvantages of such a training appertain to all professional schools, and are equally obvious. They include a lack of working familiarity with a many-sided public, which cannot be gained from lectures, and can only come from long experience and observation; a liability to undue influence from instructors who, however gifted and enthusiastic, are apt, from the nature of their calling, to be warped by fads, and to instil into their inexperienced pupils notions and methods which, though attractive in theory, may not stand the tests of the practical library world; and the cultivation of the opinion that the possession of a school diploma marks the finished librarian. Many a graduate has confessed to me that the first two or three years in the workaday library world were a disillusionizing period, when the edges had roughly to be filed down in order to fit practical conditions.

On the other hand, the apprentice moves

slowly, often tediously. Perhaps forgotten by her chief, whose time and attention are otherwise occupied, she remains an inordinate period in each stage of her work, no doubt mastering the details, but sometimes harboring the sentiment of the drudge. I can imagine a condition of affairs under which the ambitious apprentice might well chafe, and wish she had chosen a shorter though less practical road to knowledge. Yet, the apprentice who is under an ideal chief who displays an active interest in her, moving her along as fast as she is fitted, must inevitably obtain better all-round training, at least for that particular library, than the graduate of any school. In the nature of things, however, it is seldom practicable thus considerately to treat an apprentice, therefore the professional school will, despite its drawback, always find pupils.

Better, I think, than either method singly pursued, would be a combination of the two. Such a combination is found to work admirably in the legal and medical professions; and of course, in practice, this already obtains in our own. As I have already said, the graduate of the library training school must, before she can be regarded as a competent librarian, inevitably unlearn much that she has acquired at the school, and learn many new things not possible there to be taught; in other words she becomes an apprentice after she becomes a graduate. There is a distinct loss in this order of procedure — a loss through the discouragement which always accompanies disillusionizing. We should adopt the young lawyer's or the young physician's method. Spend the year after college graduation — and I hope the time is nor far distant when few librarians will resolve to enter upon their novitiate without a college training or the equivalent of it — as an unpaid apprentice in some live library (a library with a training class preferred); study the methods in vogue, try to understand something of the art of dealing with the public, endeavor to get thoroughly in touch with the spirit of library work as a profession, and thus go up to the library school with some practical understanding of what it is all about. The vacations of the school should also be spent, again without expectation of salary, in the service of some large library. Experiences of this sort, intermingled with correcting and applying the theories of the school, should soon convert the carefully prepared graduate into a serviceable library worker, her period of disillusionizing reduced to the minimum.

INSTRUCTION IN THE USE OF REFERENCE-BOOKS AND LIBRARIES.

IN NORMAL AND PREPARATORY SCHOOLS FOR TEACHERS.

BY EMMA LOUISE ADAMS, LIBRARIAN OF THE PLAINFIELD (N. J.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.

BEFORE training in the use of libraries and reference-books can form part of the school system it is evident that teachers must be prepared to give such instruction.

There are in the United States nearly 400 public and private normal schools, with a yearly enrollment of over 84,000 pupils. Many of these students have not had even a high school education, and come from districts whose educational facilities are of the slightest, and where libraries, beyond the scant and often poorly selected school libraries, are unknown. The importance of incorporating instruction in the use of books in these schools will thus be seen.

While this instruction need be but elementary, it should be sufficient to bring about two ends — a recognition of the public library as an important adjunct of the school system, and a familiarity with the best and commonest-used reference-books, that will enable teachers to use to the best advantage the books to which they have access, or to make valuable their recommendations for school or public library.

The normal school should possess a carefully selected library, whose librarian, as well as the regular instructors, should be able to impart both knowledge and enthusiasm. For upon the librarian usually falls the training in the use of the library, and upon the instructor, training in the use of books.

Briefly, such a course should include: (1) Care of books, mechanical make-up, binding, quality of paper, typographical appearance, standing of the better-known publishers in these respects. (2) The book itself, uses of the

title-page, preface, table of contents, introduction, and index. (3) Reference-books, beginning with the more general and commonest-used types, as dictionaries, encyclopædias, and atlases. A selection should be made of each class, and the individual merits compared and noted, until the student should know at once in which to look for information on a given subject. Special reference-books would naturally be studied at the same time as are the subjects which they cover, together with the value in these special fields of the more general reference-books. (4) Uses of index-books, as periodical and newspaper indexes, "A. L. A. index" and supplements, indexes of government publications, catalogs of large libraries, etc. (5) Instruction in children's reading. A teacher should know not only what books to use to illustrate a topic, but also what books to recommend for recreative reading. This is important. (6) The value of the best books, reference only in a larger sense, in illustrating a topic, and how to find out which these are.

So trained, the teacher of English history, for instance, if unable to find the special reference-books on the subjects, will know how to use to the best advantage the more general ones, as the Britannica, Larned, "Dictionary of national biography," etc.; in whch history to look for illustrations of English life from contemporary sources; how to find which books on a given subject are most exhaustive, which most popular in treatment, and which to be recommended with a word of warning as to individual bias of the author. She will also know where to find stories or poems illustrative of some noted person or event.

Rightly taught, this course should be not only thoroughly helpful and suggestive, but broadening and stimulating. Out of it would naturally grow an appreciation of the public library and a desire to use to the full the facilities which it offers.

The need of library rules and regulations should be explained, together with the usual teachers' privileges, and various forms of co-operation with schools. Naturally, the usage in this respect of libraries in the state in which the normal school is situated would receive special attention, as well as the state laws respecting school libraries.

Library methods of making their contents known, the card catalog, bulletin-boards, etc., enough of the Dewey and Cutter classifications to enable users to help themselves in open-shelf libraries — all this should be taught. The normal school should have for examination by students a collection of finding-lists, bulletins, and lists prepared especially for assistance in school work.

Such a system in operation in all our normal schools, modified as experience and individual needs would suggest, could not fail to advance rapidly the work of co-operation with schools and a more intelligent use of libraries.

REPORT.

Owing to the fact that but 20 replies were received in answer to a circular letter of inquiry sent to over 40 of the foremost normal schools, I can make but a partial report of the actual work being done in this line.

The states represented are 12, namely: California (2), Colorado (1), Connecticut (1), Illinois (1), Iowa (1), Massachusetts (1), Michigan (1), New Jersey (1), New York (4), Ohio (1), Pennsylvania (3), and Wisconsin (3).

All of these have libraries ranging from 500 volumes to 19,000, an average of 7400. Apparently when there is a good public library in the vicinity the school pays less attention to building up a collection of its own. These are chiefly reference libraries, although in some of them books are circulated at certain times or for a very limited period. Frequently the students have access to shelves.

In answer to the question "What instruction is given students in the use of reference-books?" but one reports "None." Nine report informal or individual instruction, and 10 do work ranging from informal talks by librarian or heads of departments to the compilation by students of lists of all books, articles, etc., in the library on a given topic. In several cases these are put in such form as to be accessible for future use. Ypsilanti reports that books are brought into the class-room and explanations made as to their use, relative value, etc.

Instruction in the use of libraries usually devolves upon the librarian, who gives it chiefly by talks and by personal assistance. Five report special instruction in the use of card catalog, classification, shelf-lists, bulletin-boards, etc.; 5 report personal aid, which, as one librarian significantly adds, "means that we give special assistance every day." In Whitewater, Wis., the custom of having students serve as apprentices has been popular.

Several publish for the use of students circulars of information relating to the library. A notably good one is that of the Indiana normal school, in which is set forth clearly and briefly the purpose and aim of the library, with explanation of the card catalog, classification, indexes of periodicals, etc. Greeley, Col., in ad-

dition to instruction in the classification system, very practically gives advice as to the choice of school-room libraries. One enthusiastic graduate of the New York State Library School gives instruction in library work. Several appear to think that practice in the use of the library is all that is necessary.

Most satisfactory is it to know that in all but two of these institutions instruction is given in children's reading, both recreative and supplementary. This usually comes under the department of methods, and is done chiefly by the preparation and discussion by pupils of lists of juvenile books. The Wisconsin superintendent of instruction publishes annually a list of books for district school libraries, and after these have been read they are discussed by pupils.

Thus it will be seen that although these replies represent but a fraction of the normal schools, and that even in these the work does not assume the importance which we believe is due to it and hence is not done so methodically and systematically as it otherwise would be, nevertheless a very considerable beginning has been made, which we cannot doubt will be increased as its advantages are more perceived by us.

IN HIGH SCHOOLS.

I.

BY ANNE SEYMOUR AMES, LIBRARIAN OF THE MT. VERNON SEMINARY, WASHINGTON, D. C.

So much has been said about the need of bibliography in a school curriculum and the possibilities of a professorship of books and reading that I have confined myself to the specific work of one school, to a personal experiment made this past year in Washington, not in a high school, but in one of the broadest and best private institutions in the country. Its grade is that of Ogontz, its register shows the names of about 125 girls, while its library is unusually well stocked with reference-books, with magazines, bound and current, and with standard works of literature and history. The librarian was given untrammelled permission to put her experiment on probation for a year, and by Oct. 1, 1897, the Washington school opened with a department of bibliology, and work was mapped out for the entire year.

There were four distinct library lines: 1, Lectures on books and literary institutions; 2, Reading lists in connection with class work; 3, Current events by means of talks, discussions, and daily bulletins; 4, The regular duties of a reference librarian.

By half-past 10 daily the bulletin-board contained a gleaning of the morning paper's best news, grouped usually under the two headings, *Foreign* and *Home*. Short notes, whenever necessary, were inserted to enlighten obscurities of fact or location, as, for example, in recording the annihilation of an Abyssinian army by 3000 Somali seven lines were added to define the location, area, condition, and religion of Somaliland. Everything that could be procured in the way of maps or illustrations was utilized. The opening of Congress was signalized by pictures of prominent congressmen grouped around Vice-president Hobart for the Senate and Speaker Reed for the House, with a forecast of important measures likely to be passed during the session and a synopsis of the president's message.

There were two general discussions by members of the school. One was on the annexation of Hawaii, and took the form of a public debate. The other, on the mayoralty issue in New York City, was emphasized because, although the campaign was local, the principles involved were national. Spirited mass-meetings were followed by a mock election carried out in every detail.

The librarian gave four current events lectures on: The Spanish war in its geographic and international importance, with the relative strength of the two navies; Rival claimants for the Spanish throne; Parties and statesmen in Spain; Clara Barton and the work of the Red Cross.

There were special bulletin-boards, with maps, statistics, and condensed accounts, for: The Behring Sea controversy; The Alaskan gold fields; Important events of 1897; Necrology of 1897; The Spanish war.

A second phase of the library experiment was its bibliographic work. Any teacher who wished to give her girls supplementary reading in connection with class study could have a special shelf in the reading-room reserved. All the books and magazine articles in the library bearing on that subject were put on this shelf, and a bibliography giving exact page references appended.

The most direct library feature, however, came through the chapel lectures which were given twice a week to the whole school. The first eight were on books of reference, and the two things that regulated the choice of topics and books from such a bewildering mass of

material were the needs of the school and the equipment of the library. As far as possible, too, the well-selected books already on the reference-shelves were chosen so that practical use could be substituted for theoretical knowledge.

The first talk was on "How to make periodical literature available," and Poole, the "Annual literary index," and the "Cumulative index" were all taken up. The second lecture, on "The best encyclopædias," was made very practical, and was supplemented by notes on the bulletin-board which the girls copied. For instance, in the "Encyclopædia Britannica" such facts were brought out as that articles were written by specialists; that large subjects were put under one general head, and hence that minor topics would not be alphabeted under their own name; that there were no biographies of living people, and that the index volume was indispensable, not only in giving minor references, but in grouping all that could be found in any volume on that subject.

A selected list of biographic dictionaries was first explained in a lecture on "Biography; its value and text-books," and then posted on the bulletin-board to be copied and used for reference.

Two talks were given to "Handbooks of general information." Books of quotations, of course, had to have a separate lecture, while the subject, "How and where to find the best and most authoritative current events," seemed to interest the girls especially.

The Christmas month suggested book reviews, and one of the best booksellers in the city cheerfully agreed to exhibit at the school, on the day of the lecture, all the books that were discussed. One talk was on recent juvenile literature, the other five in the course did not specialize, the object being to give a proportion of solid and lighter reading in each lecture.

In the long winter months three courses were taken up. The first was on "Three great literary institutions": The French Academy; The Sorbonne; The University of the State of New York. The whole school was held responsible for these lectures, and a much-dreaded chapel quiz came every second or third lecture morning. The next course was on "The making of a book," and covered nine lectures. The first, on "Gutenberg and the invention of printing," brought in also the subject of block-books. The second took up "Caxton, the first English printer." "Prince printers of Italy" introduced us to the Aldi, and the Elzevirs were behind them only one lecture. "William Morris and the Kelmscott Press" was an enchanting subject, while "The making of a Bible" gave acquaintance with the great codexes, which were met again in the talks on famous libraries.

There were two lectures on "Book illustration"; one practical and elementary on the history and processes, the other on modern illustrators. The last lecture in this course, on "Ex libris," was not purposeless, since if the fad for book-plates should spread among so many girls of means, what more encouraging start for as many personal libraries?

Last of all was the course on "Some famous homes of books," covering eight lectures and three quizzes, on the following subjects: Ancient libraries; Mediæval libraries; The British Museum (two lectures); The Bibliothèque Nationale; The St. Petersburg Imperial Library; The Vatican; The Library of Congress.

During the coming year the class-work study of books of reference and of leading literary magazines in their animus, staff, and book reviews is to be made a required part of the senior course. Weekly lectures to the whole school are to be given on current events, while the bibliographic and bulletin-board work is to be extended.

While this library venture has been truly pioneer and experimental, yet its popularity among the students is its earnest for betterment and expansion.

IN HIGH SCHOOLS.

II.

BY JOSEPHINE A. RATHBONE, PRATT INSTITUTE FREE LIBRARY.

As my text I have taken an editorial which appeared in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for April, 1898, emphasizing the need for elementary bibliographic training in high schools; training in the use of ordinary reference-books, dictionaries, encyclopædias, atlases, etc. "Nor," to quote, "would such instruction add another study to an already crowded curriculum, for, wisely planned, it could be combined with other studies, history, geography, English, in such fashion as to impose little effort and to bring forth admirable results." But the writer adds,

"it is one of the things that is not being done." I ventured to believe the last statement too sweeping, because I knew just such work had been carried on successfully in the Pratt Institute High School for several years, and when this opportunity offered I determined to see if other high schools were not awakening to the importance of training their students to use bibliographic tools.

Accordingly, lists of questions were sent to about 40 of the leading high schools of the country asking what were their library facilities, whether they gave systematic instruction in use of reference-books, to what extent students were referred to reference-books in connection with their studies; whether the students were encouraged to do collateral reading, to look up assigned topics, and collect and sift material, using the library as a laboratory; with what studies such work was carried on, and whether such instruction in the use of the library was given by the teachers or by the librarian.

Replies were received from about 30 high schools, and while some of the answers were blank or monosyllabic, many full, generous, detailed replies showed that such work had been done and that the subject was one of interest on which much thought had been expended. To the question, "Is there a systematic effort in your school to train the students in the use of dictionaries, encyclopædias, atlases, etc.?" 15 high schools replied affirmatively; seven others said that it was done incidentally or in individual cases; while only six returned a negative or blank response. In four cases it was stated that more systematic work in this direction was planned for the coming year or in the near future.

It seemed a hopeful sign that in those high schools where the best work was done the position of librarian was of recognized importance. In three cases the librarian had full charge of the work of training students in the use of the library, and in five other cases the librarians assisted the teachers. It is not so very long ago that the care of the college library was incidental to some professorship, and to now find high schools with their own librarians is indeed encouraging. A table showing full details of the answers to these questions is appended.

In the Pratt Institute High School this training in the use of books is carried on by the departments of English and history. Its aim is, in the freshman year:

1. To show the student how to study; to give familiarity with dictionaries, encyclopædias, atlases; to make clear their arrangement, indices, etc.; to use them in map-drawing and laboratory work.

2. To introduce the students to the library for laboratory work throughout the course. (*a*) To routine of the circulating department; (*b*) To reference-books, Poole's index, biographical dictionaries, etc.; (*c*) To the photographs and illustrated books in the art reference department.

3. Such laboratory work to consist of library reports (*i.e.*, reports based on work done in the library) on themes suggested by the work. Effort at brief original composition, including, besides the regular routine: (*a*) Sifting material; (*b*) Letter-writing; (*c*) Brief biographies; (*d*) Word histories; (*e*) Original imaginative work.

In the sophomore and junior years the laboratory work is increased by: (*a*) Written class reports; (*b*) Oral summaries of reading done; (*c*) Reading aloud of selections made from authorities found in the library; (*d*) Reference-lists compiled by students in the library.

The second week of the year is devoted to introducing the freshman class to the library. The students are brought over in small sections, taken to the different departments, shown the use of the card catalog, are taught where to find the dictionaries, encyclopædias, biographical reference-books and atlases, and each pupil is given some problem to look up connected with the lessons of the previous week.

To stimulate interest in language, and at the same time to take the student to the reference-books, the teacher tells them the derivation of words having an interesting story, like *echo*, *narcissus*, and tells them to find out and bring into class the history of other words. In response to the inevitable question, "But where shall we find them?" they are told how to use the dictionaries, encyclopædias, classical dictionaries, etc. Thus the desire is created first, and they soon learn to use the books that meet their needs. An introduction to the atlases follows a request that the students bring in maps illustrating some book they are reading in class, as "Tales of a traveller," or "Ivanhoe," or the requirement of a map in which the location of Sherwood forest may be seen.

Later on comes practice in collecting and sifting material for brief biographies. Facts are collected by several students and assorted, sifted, and arranged by an editor (each student in turn). Distinguishing characteristics of the person chosen for subject, incidents showing habits, thought, etc., are retained; lists of dates, traits common to most men, prosy details, are rejected, and the whole woven into a complete sketch. Debates on subjects germane to their work form part of the course in junior English, preparation for which creates a demand for "Poole's index," Matson's "References for literary workers," and "Briefs for debate."

Laboratory work plays an important part in the historical courses as well. At the beginning of each course talks are given on the reference and standard books of the subject, and evaluated lists furnished each student for collateral reading, reports on the progress of such reading being made from time to time. Special topics are assigned each student to report on. Preliminary to making his report a list of articles on the special subjects compiled by him at the library is submitted to the teacher, and it is required that each report be accompanied by a list of the authorities on which it was based.

As a result of the bibliographic training thus received the reference librarian testifies that the pupils of the high school are the most persistent, faithful, and intelligent users of the library. That such work, instead of increasing the burdens of the students, adds new zest, interest, and life to their studies, one has only to visit the class-rooms of the Pratt Institute High School to become convinced.

REPORT ON LIBRARY WORK IN HIGH SCHOOLS.

The following questions were sent to certain high schools:

1. Have the students of the high school free access to a library either
   (*a*) Connected with the school itself, or
   (*b*) A free public library?
2. Is there a systematic effort to train the students in the use of dictionaries, encyclopædias, atlases, etc.?
3. Are they referred to the important reference-books in connection with the different subjects of instruction?
4. Are the students encouraged to do collateral reading in connection with their work, to look up assigned topics, to collect and sift material, using the library as a laboratory in which to experiment?
5. Have you any special methods for carrying on such work, as lectures, problems, etc.?
6. In connection with what special branches of your courses of study is such work carried on?
7. Is such instruction given by members of your teaching force or by persons connected with the library?

SELECTED ANSWERS RECEIVED.*

Question 1:

1. A free public library, supported by board of education, located in high school building.
2. Besides several libraries in the school building, and the public school library, each class-room is equipped with "Webster's unabridged," four encyclopædias, several atlases, gazetteers, Hayden's "Dictionary of dates," etc.
3. Pupils use New York Free Circulating Library to a certain extent, and special privileges are hoped for in the near future.
4. School opened in September, 1897, and work along these lines has not yet been organized.
5. Next year school will enter a new building, where there will be a reference-room and more systematic effort to teach pupils the use of a library.

Question 2:

6. There is an unsystematic effort, and consequent result dependent on department heads, and these vary in their requirements.
7. A definite system, though contemplated, has not as yet been undertaken.
8. In every study the use of the library is encouraged. In some subjects the teacher provides a kind of card catalog of topics by cross-references to such material as we have.
9. Librarian gives talks to students in groups and does much individual work. We shall have more systematic work after this year than has been practicable in the past.
10. The school librarian meets each class in the library two or three times at the beginning of the year. At these meetings the use of the works of reference is explained, the different departments of the library are taken up somewhat in detail, the books shown and commented upon, and practical exercises are given to train the pupils in the matters presented.
11. To some extent there is room for improvement. They use the books *hard* if not *well*.
12. There is an effort to do so through talks and sending pupils to the library to do some reference work. The school enters a new building next fall, in which there will be a reference library room, and it is hoped this will afford further training in a more systematic way than now possible.

Question 3:

13. It is the practice of our teachers to prefer that their students shall collect their material from standard works on special subjects rather than from encyclopædias, etc.

*The number of each answer will be found in its proper place in the following table.

14. More generally done in some departments than in others.

Question 4:

15. With exception of word "laboratory."

16. Material for term essays for nearly all courses except mathematics is furnished by the library. Collateral reading required, in literature, English, and science. In English, a certain number of books required to be reported on.

17. School board supplies a number of books for supplemental reading. The students are not only encouraged to read; it is a requirement. Collecting and sifting material is work for mature minds.

18. Every teacher advises her pupils with regard to a continual and judicious use of the books and requires them to follow her advice.

19. Besides several thousand books of our own we have a special set of 2000 books. These are in sets of 30, mostly in literature, German, English, and Latin, so that a class may take the entire set at one time.

20. Course 6 in history (English) and course 8 in history (American) consist almost entirely of this kind of work.

21. In the English and history departments this method of study is used, but so as to leave a good opportunity for independent reading on books they select and on which they report.

Question 5:

22. One teacher gives one or more talks on the use of dictionaries. The assistant librarian of the library of Michigan University asked and received permission from the board of education to give a series of talks to the students of the high school, but pressure of work has so far prevented its accomplishment.

22. Regular drill in the use of the library for such purposes has been contemplated and will probably be carried out in the near future.

24. Special topical work, giving each pupil the opportunity of individual study of some one subject.

25. Much of our essay work in the third year is based on history.

26. Not yet established, but we are working toward that end.

27. In the biological and physical departments the pupils are expected to prepare lectures, the material for which comes partly from laboratory work and partly from research in the library, the books to be used being generally named to them. This is also done in the department of history, where topics are assigned for investigation. It is a method very largely followed in the classical department.

Lists of works especially helpful, pertaining to any general subjects, to which the attention of the pupils is directed for some little time, are usually posted in the recitation-rooms where such work is being done. A catalog of the books in each department is also found in the rooms belonging to such department. The work is all done under the direction of the librarian, who is a member of the teaching force.

28. Writing of themes and essays in preparation of which collateral reading is necessary. In history, students are required to prepare a progressive series of historic maps.

29. We have had no formal lectures or problems, but informal talks in the separate school-rooms. There is a strong effort being made to train pupils to use the very valuable free public library in this city. Lists of references to good books in this library are being printed and distributed, and these books are placed in a separate department of the public library where pupils may have free access to them. Pupils are expected to read at least one of these books a month.

Also, our teachers hand lists of books to be used for reference in connection with class work to the librarians, who kindly place the books on different tables in the reference-room of the library for the free use of the pupils.

The lady at the head of the history department in this school found out that the public reading-room was not used by pupils as it should be. She required each of her pupils to make for her an original plan of the reading-room. In this way the pupils were obliged to become familiar with the room, which might be the first step toward its use.

This school enters a new building next fall, in which there will be a reference library room, and it is hoped that this will afford further training in a more systematic way than is now possible. At the beginning of this school year all the pupils in the school were required to fill out blanks concerning their reading during the long vacation. Although some very good reading was done, especially by the *entering* class, it was evident that the public library was not used as it should be. Next year some talks may be given to pupils on the subject.

Question 7:

30. No answer will do full justice to either librarians or teachers, owing to the novelty of the subject and our failure until this moment to realize the value of an affirmative answer to question 2.

31. The library aids us greatly by reserving such books as any teacher may desire in alcoves where they may be consulted. We have never arranged for such instruction; it could be done to advantage.

32. In all history, rhetoric, and literature classes direct instruction in use of the library is given. Next year we propose greatly extending the work of the librarian, who will meet all the students of the school.

33. One teacher takes charge of the library and assists any who need it in their work.

34. This informal instruction or effort to interest and train pupils to use the public library is largely the work of teachers, but the librarians are interested in it and are very helpful.

TABULATION OF ANSWERS RECEIVED.*

PLACE. SCHOOL.	Question 1.	Question 2.	Question 3.	Question 4.	Question 5.	Question 6.	Question 7.
Allegheny.....H. S.	Both.....	Not systematic, [6].	.....	Yes, [18].....	Vary with teachers.	History, English, German.	30.
Ann Arbor.....H. S.	*b*, [1].....	In individual cases.	No, [13]....	Yes, [16].....	No, [22].....	Literature, English, History, Science.	Mainly by librarian.
Baltimore. Western Female High School.	Both, [2]...	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes, [17].....	Special methods.	Every department.	Teachers.
Boston. Girls' High and Latin School.	Both.....	Incidental.	In some subjects.	With certain subjects.	.....	.....	Teachers.
Boston.....Pub. Lat. S.	Both.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	.....	.....	Teachers.
Brooklyn.....B. H. S.	*b*.....	In individual cases.	Yes.....	To certain extent.	No, [23].....	History, English.	Both, mainly by librarian.
Brooklyn.....Erasmus Hall.	*b*.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	.....	Both.
Brooklyn.....Pratt Inst. H. S.	*b*, [1].....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	See ante ...	History, English.	Teachers with aid of reference dept.
Buffalo.....H. S.	Both.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes, [18].....	No.....	.....	.....
Chicago.....H. Schools.	*a*, in some schools; *b*, also.	No.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	No.....	Literature..	.....
Cleveland.....H. S.	Both.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes, [19].....	Yes.....	Literature, English, German, Latin.	Librarian assisted by teachers.
Columbus, O.....H. S.	Both; *a*, small.	No.....	To books in school lib.	In certain courses.	No.....	History, English.	.....
Des Moines, West.....H. S.	Both.....	No.....	Yes.....	Yes...	No.....	History, Natural science.	Teachers.
Denver.....H. S.	Both, [1]...	Yes, [8]....	Always..	Yes.....	Yes, [24].....	History, Literature, Science.	31.
Detroit.....H. S.	Both.....	Yes, [9]....	.....	To fullest extent, [20].	See 9.....	History, Language, Literature, Rhetoric.	Both, [32].
Evanston, Ill.....H. S.	Both.....	.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	25.....	History, Literature.	Teachers.
Hyde Park, Ill.....H. S.	Both.....	No.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	No.....	.....	33.
Kansas City.....H. S.	*b*.....	Not entirely systematic.	Yes.....	Yes.....	26.....	History, Literature.	Both.
Milwaukee.....H. S.	Both.....	Incidentally.	Yes.....	Yes	No.....	English, History.	.....
Minneapolis.....H. S.	*a*.....	.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	No.....	.....	.....
New York.....B. H. S.	*a*, [3].....	Yes, [10]...	Yes, [14]...	Yes.....	27.....	Classics, History, Science.	Librarian.
New York.....G. H. S.	*b*, [4].....	Incidental to other work.	To limited extent.	Begun in some departments.	No.....	.....	.....
Philadelphia.....Central H. S.	Both.....	Yes.... .	Yes.....	Yes, [21].....	No.....	English, History.	Teachers alone.
Philadelphia. Central Manual Training H. S.	Both.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes, [28].....	History, Literature, Science.	Teachers.
Pittsburgh.....H. S.	Both.....	11.	Yes.....	Collateral reading but hardly laboratory work.	....	Every department	Teachers.
Portland, Me.....H. S.	Both.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	No.....	.....	Teachers.
Providence..... .....H. S.	Both.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Collateral reading.	No.....	Civics, Economics, Psychology.	Teachers.
Springfield, Mass..... H. S.	*b*, [5].....	Yes, [12]...	Yes, part of regular work.	Yes, except not much sifting material.	29	English, History, Classics, Science.	34.
Utica, N. Y.....H. S.	Both.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	Yes.....	No.....	.....	.....

* Superior numbers given in table refer to fuller answers, which precede this tabulation.

IN COLLEGES.

BY G. T. LITTLE, BOWDOIN COLLEGE LIBRARY.

COLLEGE librarians have the advantage, in their respective college faculties, of a number of experts who are directly interested in the proper use of the library by students, and whose assistance in accomplishing this end can and ought to be obtained. Real, active, and continuous co-operation between professors and librarian is essential to successful work in this direction.

Without attempting to elaborate a statement with which all will agree, I wish to mention three points which personal experience has forced upon my attention.

The first is, the need, in some cases, of very elementary instruction. In every freshman class there are a few students, otherwise well prepared, who think that an English dictionary is merely to show them how to spell a word, who rarely consult an encyclopædia, and who never heard of "Poole's index." Upon them the ordinary introductory lecture, setting forth the varying character and scope of dictionaries and encyclopædias, is almost wasted. Yet to such the librarian especially owes his aid, as does a teacher to the pupil that does not realize he is near-sighted. Unfortunately, the remedy is not so simple as a prescription from the oculist. To apply it means great expenditure of tact, of time, and of toil. When there is good material in the patient, the glory of the cure is worth the trouble it has cost.

My second point is, that sometimes a tendency appears in college students to neglect or underrate the authority of ordinary books of reference. This in a measure may be due to modern methods of instruction. In breaking away from the text-book, and in seeking information from actual experiment or from original sources, the immature mind is occasionally confused as to the best channel in which to obtain new facts. The professor in history gives a boy a topic for investigation. He charges him not to go to the encyclopædias or general histories, but to verify every statement from first-class, if possible from the original, authorities. The lad remembers his instructor's slighting allusions to mere compilations, and forgets that the purpose of the exercise was to train his own powers of judgment, selection, and expression. Hence he has recourse to the census of the United States to find the population of some town which Lippincott's gazetteer, standing at his elbow, would give him just as well. He asks for an exhaustive work on the flora of Switzerland, when all he wants is to know the scientific name of alpen-rosen. He writes letters to friends in other colleges to ascertain their college colors, though a more authoritative statement is at hand in the *World* almanac.

The college librarian, by having a considerable amount of reference work done under his own eye and in replying to questions asked him, can keep this laudable impulse to go to the bottom of things from interference with the more usual and expeditious methods of obtaining desired information.

My third point is, that there should be a constant effort to increase the number of reference-books used by the student. College boys are naturally lazy. Having become accustomed to one reference-book which is fairly responsive to their inquiries, they do not trouble themselves to get acquainted with another of the same class. Now, however excellent a reference-book may be, it should not be allowed to act as a barrier against other supplementary works. For instance, in searching for brief articles I find many students inclined to stop short after consulting "Poole's index." Nor is it to be expected, perhaps, that they should pass on to use the "A. L. A. index," the catalog of the library of the Peabody Institute, or the subject index of the library of the University of California, unless they have been previously encouraged to use these volumes as possible helpers. In a word, besides introducing your students to well-known personages on the reference shelves, see that they have at least a speaking acquaintance with others not so famous.

BOOKS FOR THE BLIND.

BY H. M. UTLEY, LIBRARIAN OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY, DETROIT, MICH.

THE fact that there are several distinct forms of types used in printing books for the blind complicates somewhat the question of supplying them for use in public libraries. Ordinarily a library which undertakes to provide a supply of such books cannot do so in each of the several systems of print, and so it is certain to disappoint some readers. It is unfortunate, though not surprising, that there should be a variety of forms of printing. These have been invented independently by persons who have become intensely interested in the matter. All the systems in use in this country have been developed during the current century. In fact, most of them have reached their present stage in quite recent years. They have been undergoing a process of evolution. They are now being tested on an extended scale and are likely to illustrate again the survival of the fittest. We may hope that within the next 25 years educators will have settled down upon the one thought to be on the whole best adapted to the purpose, and then the present complication will have disappeared. What the winning system will be is a matter of opinion. It is a question which it is not worth our while to discuss here.

The pioneer of these various forms of printing was Valentin Haüy, who in 1786 issued in Paris his first book embossed with letters closely resembling the beautiful legal manuscript of the time. The book was produced with very great labor, the printed pages being gummed together back to back. Haüy admits that he had seen a letter printed by Mlle. Paradies from type made for her by one Kempellen, but no one before that time had ever tried seriously to make printing available for the blind.* Following this achievement of Haüy various attempts at printing were made, both in England and in this country, notably at the Pennsylvania Institution for the Blind, with types modelled somewhat after the same forms. In this latter institution the type ultimately assumed almost exactly the form of Roman capitals. In Great Britain an alphabetic system was devised by James Gall, a printer of Edinburgh, using only the lower-case letters of the Roman alphabet, modifying the outlines slightly into angles. This was later superseded by the alphabet invented by William Moon. His letters were for the most part arbitrary symbols, using the Roman letters as bases. A considerable number of books were printed in the Moon type, and it is used to this day quite extensively in England. Dr. S. G. Howe, of Boston, devised an alphabet about 50 years ago, using both Roman capitals and lower case, modified into slightly angular shape. This form of printing has been the most extensively used of any in this country in recent years, and is quite largely employed at the present time. The Friedlander system first used in the Pennsylvania Institution was subsequently modified so as to include both capitals and lower case, and a large number of books have been printed in Philadelphia in this form of type.

There are several serious objections to these systems of embossed letters, whether of the Moon type or the Boston or Philadelphia forms. They occupy so much space that the volumes produced are necessarily exceedingly bulky. Of course, the printing can be upon one side of the page only; the letters must be large and distinct from each other. Some idea of the character of this printing may be gathered in the fact that the whole Bible printed in the Moon type makes 65 thick folio volumes. Then, it is found that the reading of this print is exceedingly slow and tedious, even in the case of experts. The fingers must be passed entirely over each letter to get its exact shape, and this requires time. Persons whose fingers have become calloused with work or with age make out the letters with great difficulty, if at all. The books are printed upon a light manila paper, which is strong and presents a hard surface. But with much reading the letters become worn down so as to be illegible.

A most serious objection to these systems of Roman letters or variations of them is that they cannot be written by blind persons. Mlle. Mulot, of l'École des Jeunes Aveugles, of Angers, France, has, however, recently devised a

* Mary C. Jones in *Scribner's Magazine*, 12: 375.

frame, or stylographic guide, by means of which a blind person can write upon a sheet of common note paper, printing the ordinary form of letter. The paper to be written upon is placed upon a sheet of blotting paper with a sheet of carbon paper between. The stylus brings the letters out in relief upon the note paper, so that they can be easily read by the blind; they are also slightly colored by the carbon paper, and so are easily read by the eye. This system is claimed to have great advantages over any system of arbitrary characters which can only be read by those who have learned them. A writer in the *Catholic World* of April, 1895, laments that this system has not received recognition from teachers of the blind in France, which neglect he attributes to jealousy. In fact, the element of jealousy appears to have entered largely into the adoption and rejection of the several systems. Even Dr. Howe could see nothing of good in any system but his own. Apparently the battle of the systems is still on, and this must be taken into the account by any library which is considering the question of supplying books for the blind.

The systems which now meet with most favor among educators of the blind in this country are the Braille and the New York point. The former is not exactly the system proposed by Louis Braille, about 1836, but is a modification of it, as his was an adaptation of a system invented by Charles Barbier in 1819. The principle, however, remains the same through all the modifications. This consists of combinations of six dots or points in two parallel vertical lines of three each. These six points can be combined to give 63 different signs, including accents, punctuation, figures, algebraic signs, musical notation, etc. After the 26 letters of our alphabet have been used this leaves a margin for a number of phonetic word or syllable signs of most frequent use. The New York point, so called, is the invention of Mr. William B. Wait, superintendent of the New York Institution for the Blind, who, some 30 years ago, adopted the principles of the Braille point. He discarded, however, the fixed cell and placed his six points in two horizontal, instead of vertical, lines. The advantage of this is found in a combination of cells as well as points, and it is claimed also a saving of space, though this latter claim is not universally conceded.

The space gained in printing in points as against the line letter is enormous. Although the printing can be upon one side of the leaf only, one of Shakespeare's plays is given complete in an oblong 12mo about 3 inches thick. The printing is upon bond paper of fine texture and stands use for a very long time without becoming defaced. The paper is not perforated, but is so indented as to bring out the points in sharp relief. On account of the embossed surfaces it is necessary to fill out the back of the book with stubs. This makes the book quite thick and apparently bulky, but it is very light and not at all troublesome to hold in the hand. The ease and rapidity with which point print can be read are greatly in its favor. The points are so distinct that the finger covers a whole character at once and recognizes it immediately. One familiar with the letters can read almost as rapidly as common print is read with the eye. I personally know of a case in which a man upwards of 60 years of age, becoming entirely blind within the last three years from the effects of la grippe, learned the Braille alphabet within a few days and is now able to read books printed in that type with tolerable fluency. He had been a workingman all his life, and his hands, hardened with toil, were far from sensitive, as might be expected in one of his age. He could make out nothing whatever of books printed in the line letter.

A library contemplating supplying books for blind readers is not only confronted with the serious problem of the system, or systems, of print which it will furnish, but it should also carefully study the question of the probable demand for such books. The United States census of 1890 gives the average number of blind persons of all ages in a population of 1,000,000 for the whole United States as 805; for the North Atlantic division as 777; and the North Central division, as 783. In all probability a considerable number of these are of extreme old age and so would never become readers of library books. The latest census of Michigan gave the state a population, June 1, 1894, of 2,241,641. Of this population, 1484 are reported blind. But of the blind, 56 were under 10 years of age and 503 were over 70 years, leaving 925 between the ages of 10 and 70 years who might become possible readers of library books. The same census shows 86 blind persons between 10 and 70 years of age in Wayne County, in which the city of Detroit is situated.

In 1896 the Detroit Public Library placed upon its shelves 110 volumes for the blind. Of these, 66 volumes, all printed in the Braille type, were purchased at a cost of $105. 44 volumes, all in line letter of either the Boston or Philadelphia pattern, were donated by blind friends. Special efforts were made to advertise the fact that the library had a supply of books for the blind. The newspapers were very kind in this matter, and through their instrumentality the names and addresses of many blind persons were obtained and personal interviews were had with them. No restrictions were placed on the use of the books and no formalities were required. They were loaned out upon cards or they were allowed to be taken without any security, and to be taken outside the city, anywhere in the county. The Michigan School for the Blind kindly donated a number of copies of the Braille alphabet upon separate sheets, and these were loaned to persons who did not know that system and wished to learn it. The library statistics of 1897 showed the use of 77 books, all in the Braille type. The number of different persons using them I cannot give definitely, but certainly it was less than 20.

My observation in this matter has convinced me that most blind persons are exceedingly shy and sensitive, so far as their misfortune is concerned. While a few are bold and appear to go about without much difficulty, most are quite helpless. Some one must lead them, and a desire for a book must be very earnest and some friend must be very self-sacrificing to spend the time and take the trouble to escort them to the library for the purpose of making a selection. I have known cases where members of the family could not spare the time and kind neighbors have volunteered.

The taste of our blind readers thus far appears to run to poetry and works which stimulate the imagination. Shakespeare's plays are always in demand, and the poems of Byron, Longfellow, Bryant, and Lowell show more use than any volumes of history or theology. The blind children, even those well along in age, seem most delighted with the tales from the Thousand-and-one Nights, with Cinderella and similar literature, commonly absorbed by the average child when quite young.

In my opinion a public library which has placed on its shelves books for the blind should give them as extended use as possible. I should not hesitate to send out a book by mail to any part of the state, even if I were to pay the postage myself. The books are not heavy and if well wrapped will suffer no injury in the mails. One library might well supply all the blind readers in a state or in a large section. For that reason it will be wise for any library before entering upon the project of buying books for the blind to be certain that no other library in its vicinity is already supplying the whole demand. This work might well be handled by a state library, especially by one which has an organized system of travelling libraries.

MUSEUMS OF ART, HISTORY, AND SCIENCE.

I.

BY CYRUS ADLER, LIBRARIAN OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

THE efficiency of the museum depends upon the method of arrangement and the correctness and quantity of information furnished to the public, with each object, by the label.

"An efficient educational museum," said the late Dr. G. Brown Goode, the most distinguished museum administrator of his time, "may be described as a collection of instructive labels, each illustrated by a well-selected specimen."

Every museum requires a good working library for its own staff and a small collection of popular books relating to the exhibits accessible to every visitor without restriction.

The museum is, above all other agencies, the most valuable ally of the library. It awakens the visitor to a new interest in objects which he would never take up in books, and it serves to vivify the impressions already received from the printed word.

In small communities the museum and library should go hand in hand. In large communities they must be differentiated.

The collections shown should always be dignified, and of permanent, not ephemeral, value. A small collection of good historical portraits or autographs is worth more than a wall-full of faddish posters.

Every library contains on its shelves museum material. If it possess early or rare imprints, valuable bindings or manuscript, they should

be exhibited in cases. All finely illustrated works should have the plates removed and placed on exhibition; such works are, again to quote Dr. Goode, "museum specimens masquerading as books." They will then be seen by a hundred persons where but one would otherwise have examined them.

II.

BY MARY MEDLICOTT, REFERENCE LIBRARIAN CITY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, SPRINGFIELD, MASS.

In these days when the public library is often called "the people's university" we see more and more that the three sister-branches of literature, art, and science must be found working hand-in-hand for the instruction and education of the people. Also, in these days of technical training and object lessons for all classes of scholars, from the very youngest of kindergartners to the most advanced of women's clubs, it is not enough to provide books for reading or even for study. We need to illustrate such study by the sight and the handling of the very things we study about. But is this any part of the function of a public library? Does not the very derivation of the word "library" imply that it deals only with books? and does not the word "museum" denote a building or collection devoted to the study or worship of the muses, among the old titulary divinities?

Read what is said on the subject by Edward S. Morse in the *Atlantic Monthly* for July, 1893: "It certainly is time to direct public attention to the importance of the museum as an adjunct to the public library. The tendencies of modern public-school education, which introduce Sloyd as part of its work, and ask for pictures and casts to decorate the barren walls of the school-room, are indications that the time is ripe to found, in a modest way, museums of science, art, and history in our smaller towns and villages. . . .

"The absence of a public demand for museums in the past has arisen from the methods of public instruction. Lessons from books and not from nature have been the tiresome lot of school children. . . . Agassiz said: 'The pupil studies Nature in the school-room, and when he goes out-of-doors he cannot find her.' . . . This undeniable condition of many schools in the land emphasizes the necessity of museums where the objects may verify some of the lessons learned at school. Thomas Greenwood expresses his belief that the museum of the future must stand side by side with the library and the laboratory as a part of the teacher's equipment of the college and the university, and in the great cities co-operate with the public library as one of the principal agencies for the enlightenment of the people." Mr. Morse says again: "If the public library is established primarily for educational purposes, surely the public museum should come in the same category. The potency of an object in conveying information beyond all pages of description is seen in the fact that in the museum a simple label associated with a veritable object is often sufficient to tell the story at a glance; the eye seizes the essentials at once." Instead of quoting more, let me advise any who have not read this valuable paper to do so at once; those who have read it will like to do so again in this connection. It has been reprinted in pamphlet form, and is called "If a public library, why not a public museum?"

We are doing some work in connection with our own library that may be of interest in these lines — though probably we are only taking the very initial steps in this line of work — for such work grows wonderfully when you once begin it.

In the first place let me explain our almost unique position in the field, giving us greater freedom of action, and so increased opportunities for work. The governing power of our library is in the hands of the City Library Association, a corporate body which elects directors from its own members. Three of the number are taken *ex-officio* from the city government, including the mayor and superintendent of schools. Thus we are in touch with the political and educational sides of the city life. This association holds all the property of the library — buildings, books, etc. The city government makes a yearly appropriation (and a generous one) toward the running expenses of the library, which is utterly free to all the people in the city. So it is a public library, while not under city government control. We have some endowment funds besides, which are gradually being increased, and this condition of affairs works in two ways, both as regards library and museum. The generous appropriation from the city each year leads individuals to give money, books, works of art, or specimens of science to keep pace with the public spirit thus officially shown. The public spirit and gener-

osity of individual members of the association offer a strong reason to the city government for dealing generously and in a broad-minded spirit with the needs of the library. All this applies also to the work of the museum, which has been founded by individual gifts.

The museum work dates back nearly 40 years, when the "Museum of Natural Science, Art, and Curiosities" was established and located in the city hall in connection with the city library. When the library was moved into its own home in 1871 the museum was given one room in the same building. In 1895 the new museum of art and science immediately adjoining our library, and forming part of it, was opened to the public. Now, in 1898, we are in the midst of erecting a third building for a museum of natural history, leaving building no. 2 for an art museum, with lecture-rooms, etc. Thus the acorn is growing into the oak, with far-reaching branches and roots.

I have said the museum is under the same care and management as the library. The librarian is the director of one and all, with a curator and assistants for each museum. The curator of the natural history museum is the head science-teacher in the high school. The curator of the art museum is the gentleman to whose munificence we owe most of the treasures contained in the building, and thus, in large measure, the building itself. These art collections consist chiefly of specimens of Oriental art, of great variety, and are most useful in illustrating industrial art. Bronzes, wrought ironwork, majolica, ivory carvings, tapestries, are a few of the subjects represented. We are soon to have a set of casts for practical use in drawing and kindred lines of work. Some of the best books upon art, and containing representations of the pictures of artists of all times, are placed in the library of the art museum, many of them having been transferred from the main library. The Arundell collection of pictures is also there, Ongania's great work on San Marco, and many others.

The Museum of Natural History contains, among other material, valuable specimens of woods, not only a set of Hough's woods, mounted in frames, so that they can be studied from both sides, but other specimens of woods in different forms and stages of preparation for use — from the section with bark on one side to the polished slice cut across and lengthwise. Also we have some beautiful specimens of birds, with their appropriate settings or surroundings of bough or grasses, in tree and field. These were prepared by Mrs. Mogridge, who has done good work for the Field Columbian Museum, the Museum of Natural History in New York, and also for the Smithsonian Institution. These are all the gifts of individuals, and include a few only of the various kinds of material shown.

Library and museum work together, and for purposes of study we call on each other for aid, taking books back and forth when necessary. For our Sunday exhibits of pictures and books in any special line, or on some subject of current interest, we use material the best for the purpose wherever we can find it. In the library we make up lists to aid in geological work done in connection with the natural history museum, or for the use of lecturers on any of these topics, or similar ones, in the lecture-rooms of the building. Some specimens of this work may be seen in the exhibit of educational material.

The teachers of drawing hold weekly classes in the lecture-rooms, and we can aid them both from library and art museum with pictures and other material to illustrate their teaching.

The museum is open a part of every day, and is as free to visitors as the library of which it is a part. This in itself is a means of education, and is being more and more appreciated, especially as it is open on all holidays.

Another instance of co-operation between library and museum may be given. Lately, a well-known teacher of a private school in the city died after years of service. Her pupils wished to erect some memorial of her work, and preferred that it should be in connection with the library. The memorial is to take the form of a library for the natural history museum, and it is hoped to make it a working library in this department, containing the best and most valuable books in these branches of science. It will be known as the "Catherine Howard Memorial Library," and will be housed in its own beautiful room in the new natural history museum. It is another instance of the saying that to him who hath more shall be given.

I have only touched on a few of the lines of mutual work as we are finding them develop between library and museum, and are finding them also most valuable aids to education and to the intellectual life of the city. How the coming years shall develop this work we are waiting and hoping to see.

HOW CAN CENTRAL AND BRANCH WORK BEST BE CO-ORDINATED?

BY ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK, LIBRARIAN OF THE N. Y. FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY.

THE central library, in a system of small libraries, is not an essential feature, but only an accident; or, rather, it is an outgrowth of conditions that are not necessary, although they are general. The history of most libraries with branches, as the word "branch" itself implies, is that of a centrally located institution intended at first to do the library work for a whole town, but ultimately, either by reason of the growth of the place or of the enlarged ideas of the management, found to be inadequate to its task.

To remedy matters the most natural course in such a case has been to supplement the work of the main establishment by smaller, subsidiary stations, or libraries, in those parts of the city not reached by the former. According to the degree of dependence on the central library these took the form of delivery stations, distributing stations, or true branches. But, in most cases, owing to the mode of development as outlined above, they have retained their subsidiary character, and the parent library remains always the main or central library.

That this line of development, though usual, is neither necessary nor universal is shown by the history of library growth in New York City, which is most instructive in connection with the present subject.

There is no one institution in New York that does all the kinds of library work done by the public libraries of Boston, or Chicago, or St. Louis. The reference work is done by the New York Public Library, and the circulation work by several institutions. Given in order of size these are the New York Free Circulating Library, with 10 branches; the Aguilar, with four; and the Cathedral, with four; besides several others with only one. None of these has a central library in the same sense that the great libraries at Boston or Chicago have; and the reason, in this case, too, is an historical one.

Our own institution began with a small lending library — all that the funds at the disposal of the projectors would permit. It was intended to do only local work. When opportunity offered, another similar library was founded in a different locality, and so on, till at present we have 10 of them, all strictly co-ordinate; none subordinate to any other.

It is obvious that to cover such cases as this — and in New York they are the only cases — our subject must be slightly broadened and our question recast, so as to read "How can branch library work be best co-ordinated?" And the first thing that we shall have to discuss is whether we shall have a central library at all. For most libraries this has been answered by the logic of events. Boston and Chicago have central libraries; New York has none. But there are growing places where the question is still a live one — places that have now but one library and that will need half a dozen in the near future. Shall the first library be treated as a central library, leaving the others to act a subsidiary part, or shall they be made co-ordinate with it?

The special functions performed by a central library and its staff may be divided into two classes — general administrative functions and purely library functions. Among the former I should class the work of the librarian's office, the cataloging work, the purchase of books, binding and printing. The latter include general reference work, the storage and circulation of such works, whatever they may be, as are not generally lent from branches, the supply of books to distributing or delivery stations, etc.

The administrative functions are connected only indirectly with library work, and while they are very properly carried on in the central library, if there is one, it is not necessary that they should be carried on in a library building at all. They may be located wherever it is convenient to have them; either scattered about in different buildings, or, better, located in a separate structure by themselves.

This latter plan (although, so far as I know, it has never been adopted anywhere else) was advocated by the writer in his last annual report and will probably be carried out in the near future. So far as the administration departments are concerned, then, there is no special reason for a large central library.

Coming now to purely library functions, there is certainly reason for a large, centrally located

reference department for students; and one of these is enough, even in a large city like New York. Where there is a central library building the reference library is naturally located there; otherwise there is no reason why it should not be put in the most convenient one of several co-ordinate branches. In New York this problem has not troubled us, for the reference work of this class is practically all done by the public library.

As to the circulating work, it is very doubtful whether a large central library with a very large circulation, aided by branches each with a much smaller circulation, represents a normal and stable state of affairs. We find in New York that people will not come readily to borrow books more than about three-quarters of a mile. If the central library draws them in any considerable numbers from more remote regions it must do this by means more or less artificial. Of course, in every circulating library there is a large number of books that go out very seldom. These it is probably best to store at some central spot, for those who want these books are generally willing either to wait for them or to travel a greater distance to get them. But there is no reason why they should be stored all together, for such books should be nearest to the portion of the public that wants them; and this points clearly to specialization and distribution.

In one part of the city, we will say, is a large medical school. In the branch nearest to this should be gathered all those medical works intended for circulation that are not given out to the general public; in a special residence district are numerous women's clubs that have taken up with vigor the study of sociology; in another district the history percentage is much above the average, showing that for some reason there is a special demand there for this class of literature. A study of local conditions, aided by close following of the class percentages for each branch, will thus indicate pretty clearly how these books should be distributed. There will, however, always remain a remnant — some librarians are bold enough to call it rubbish, although none are quite courageous enough to treat it as such — which must be stored centrally.

So far, a central library building has not been seen to be a necessity, although nothing that has been said would justify the abandonment of the central system where it has been already adopted. In growing towns, where the library system may either spread homogeneously or centralize and send out tentacles, I should certainly advise the system of co-ordination, because I believe that it best subserves the needs of the community.

But there is a final consideration that may perhaps turn the scale in favor of the central building; which is, that an architecturally striking building is the very best advertisement that a library can possibly have. And I know of nothing that needs advertising more than a library. This is impressed so strongly on my mind every day that, although I believe the coequal branch system to be the best in all other respects, I am quite ready to advise a central building of striking architectural beauty simply because it will represent to the public the library idea as nothing else can.

In thus discussing the relative merits of these two systems we have gone pretty well over the ground of how best to divide the library work among them; in other words, how to co-ordinate the work. But certain questions are common to the two systems. For instance, what administrative functions is it best to intrust to the separate branches? It is conceivable, for instance, that each branch should attend to its own administration and that the different branches should have no common bond except, perhaps, control by a common board of trustees. At the other end of the scale would be a central administration that should rigidly control the whole system. Between these extremes are any number of golden means, and which one shall be adopted depends on local conditions.

I had occasion about a year ago to collect statistics showing how the different libraries in the United States stood in this matter; and to these, published recently in the LIBRARY JOURNAL,* I may refer you for details. In these there appeared a very strong tendency toward centralization — toward union catalogs, union shelf lists, the uniformity of classification and numbering, cataloging and distribution from a central point, and so on. In all these particulars we in our library are strong believers in centralization (which in this sense is a thing apart from a main or central library), yet along with this centralization should go as complete local independence and elasticity of system at

*L. J., Jan., 1898, p. 14.

the different branches as is consistent with it. Americans never take kindly to red tape, and uniformity for its own sake is nowhere more out of place than in a library. Dr. Holmes' advice, "Don't be consistent, but be simply true," is a good one for all of us.

It has always seemed to me that where branch libraries exist the great mistake to be avoided is that of doing the same work in a number of different places instead of in one place. Nevertheless, this is partly a necessity because of the peculiarity of human nature that makes branch libraries necessary at all. Here is a book that goes out about a dozen times a year, say twice at each of six branches. It is certainly a waste to buy one copy for each branch when one should do the work for all. This is true *a priori*, yet when it comes to a practical test we have always found in New York that nine people out of 10 will refuse to take the book unless it is on the shelves of the branch that they are using; they prefer second choice now to first choice to-morrow.

The reflections induced by this fact, regarding why and how most people read, are not cheerful; but we are not obliged to reflect on it; the facts are before us, what shall we do with them? In New York we have made a manful effort to throw open the stock of books in our 10 branches to all of our members. We allow any one to draw books from any branch, furnishing each, on request, with a temporary transfer, which acts as a simple guaranty of good standing; we send for any desired book from another branch; we publish union bulletins and lists; we post conspicuously in each branch a list of the addresses of all the other branches; yet, I am sorry to say, this has been done mostly in vain. At present it seems best to duplicate, except in the case of those books that, though needed seldom, are then so eagerly sought that the asker will wait longer or go further for them.

In closing, I may say that all study of the best way of operating a library composed of branches, so as to get the greatest amount of good from the whole stock of books, has only served to strengthen our belief that for New York, and presumably for other large cities, the best work can be done by a system of small libraries at small distances apart. Also, that each of these should have its own permanent stock of books, although temporary interchange and free general use should be encouraged; in other words, the libraries should be true branches, though each should be prepared to act at the same time as a distributing or a delivery station.

BOOKS IN BRANCH LIBRARIES.

BY JAMES BAIN, JR., LIBRARIAN OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY, TORONTO, CAN.

BRANCH libraries, except in special cases where they are really sub-central libraries, average from 10,000 to 15,000 volumes. Manchester, with 11 branches, averages 13,844 v.; New York Free Circulating, with 10 branches, 12,346 v.; and the Enoch Pratt Free Library, with 6 branches, 11,036 v. The more recently instituted branches are rather smaller, and the older rather larger.

It is a solecism in library economy to say that the books should be provided in accordance with the actual and prospective wants of the readers. An inspection of a number of reports of our principal libraries reveals the fact that from 70 to 85 per cent. of the books read in the branches are prose fiction. This enormous proportion appears so universal that it marks the branch library as a source of recreative reading and not of study. It seems impossible to reverse it, and the bright spot is the hope that the branches may more and more relieve the central library from this troublesome portion of its duty, allowing greater time and space for its legitimate and more valuable work.

In making provision for a new branch at least 40, if not 50, per cent. of the books should be prose fiction, including under this term juvenile literature. The proportion seems large, but in practice 3500 novels and 1500 juveniles will not be found too great a number to start with. It departs widely from the scale laid down in the catalog of the A. L. A. library, but reflection will show that the latter is intended to be complete in all its parts, while the branch is a section of a larger library removed to the vicinity of its readers.

The position of the branch must govern the character of the remaining divisions of the library. Where it is placed in a suburb surrounded by the residences of cultured people the natural demand will be for books of a higher character. Your most recent memoirs, travels, history, and essays will be in constant demand. The cost per volume will naturally be higher here, and additions will require to be more frequently made. If it is a poor district, a more widely popular literature will be asked for and old favorites will be in request.

Economy may be attained by transferring to such a branch a considerable number of duplicates which have passed the stage of new books at the central library.

Nothing will test the competency of the librarian more than this gauging the requirements of a district. He will bear in mind that eight out of every 10 readers who come for a book want something that will interest them, while the students in search of material will go to the central library; and he will also remember the other two who may not be able to reach the central and who crave something more substantial. Every branch should have its section suited to the locality. If a factory or mills are near, a fair representation of elementary books on the mechanical arts should be there. Or it may be painting, music, some branch of the natural sciences, or some foreign language.

But no effort should be made toward special collections. These should pertain to the central and be loaned to the branch when necessary, as when required by teachers and scholars of an adjacent school for special study. The branch library should never be self-dependent. The central library must always be within call. Additions should be made regularly, each branch having its stated time for receiving them — weekly, fortnightly, or monthly — typewritten or printed bulletins to be posted on a fixed day.

I have found bound volumes of magazines in great demand at the branches; and as most librarians have a surplus of current numbers, binding affords an inexpensive method of making considerable additions to the shelves. The average price per volume paid for books for the branches in the Toronto Public Library is about 75 cents; and I think this should cover the requirements of most libraries, though the wants of the locality and the balance at the credit of the purchasing account may alter this amount.

No branch should be without a small, well-selected number of reference-books. However few in number, they should be good, and should include directories, dictionaries (English, French, and German), encyclopædias, atlases, gazetteers, biographical dictionaries, almanacs, and such other works as will commend themselves to the librarian.

HOW FAR SHOULD THE SELECTION OF BOOKS FOR BRANCHES BE UNIFORM?

BY GRATIA COUNTRYMAN, PUBLIC LIBRARY, MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

IN branch departments, as in all other library departments, the policy must be determined by one great principle — the benefit of the library patron. The selection of books for branches will therefore be uniform only so far as the patronage of each branch is uniform. As an example of my meaning, we have in Minneapolis three branches situated in the neighborhood of three branch high schools, consequently such books as are used by high school pupils and teachers are duplicated to advantage in all three branches. On the other hand, one branch is situated in a Scandinavian district, and we have shelved there several thousand books in the Swedish and Norwegian languages, besides works especially interesting to Scandinavians, all of which would be out of place in another branch which has a large German patronage.

In selecting books for the branches the closest study should be made of the class of people who will use the branch and the books bought in accordance with their tastes and desires.

When a particular subject is occupying general attention books on that subject will be wanted everywhere. New fiction and popular books are acceptable everywhere, as are the standard

juveniles, but beyond these any attempt at uniformity might be dispensed with.

We have adopted a practice which seems to us advisable: We utilize the knowledge and experience of the branch assistant, allowing him to hand in lists of books which are especially desired at his branch. No one at the central can possibly gauge the exact needs of a branch library; but if an intelligent branch assistant will make suggestive lists and encourage readers to make suggestions, so that the librarian may have some definite idea of what is wanted, the branch will be better served than in any other way.

To the question implied in this topic — How shall books in branch libraries be classified? — there seems but one answer, which is, classify the branch library exactly as the central library is classified. Circumstances alter cases, and a branch may have had a separate existence as a separate library before becoming a branch. In that case the original classification may perhaps be retained for convenience, but in the end it will probably be more convenient to change the classification into uniformity with that in the central.

It may be urged that a branch which commonly contains from 3000 to 10,000 books would be satisfied with a much less complicated classification than the parent library, and could be dealt with as if it were a small independent library. It may be urged, too, that the branch patrons could more easily find books if grouped in larger, broader classes than is possible at the central.

This might be a fair argument if the branch were wholly independent of the central, without interchange of books, but in most cases the relation is more intimate, and readers use either branch or central as suits their convenience; and it is vastly more convenient for them to find the same book classified in the same way, with the same call number, whether shelved in one place or the other.

We send weekly lists of additions to all branches and stations, and frequently print them in the daily papers; these would lose considerably in value if the call numbers were not uniform throughout. We shelf-list, accession, and catalog all branch books as duplicates of the central books, and this enables us easily to make transfers at any time from one branch to another or from the central to any branch. This ease of transfer is not the least of reasons for a uniform classification. Very often books can be spared from the central shelves, or books that are no longer useful at one point can be used at another point, and transfers are necessary.

The selection of books cannot very well be uniform, but the classification cannot ideally be otherwise.

AMERICAN LIBRARIES AND THE STUDY OF ANCIENT MANUSCRIPTS.

BY ERNEST C. RICHARDSON, LIBRARIAN OF PRINCETON UNIVERSITY.

THIS morning (May 28) I have been visiting the library of the Archæologico-Epigraphic Seminary of the University of Vienna and have found there an epitome of one of the branches of the subject on which I promised some two weeks ago to prepare a five-minute paper for the A. L. A. — a capital little library of some 3000 volumes, without a manuscript or an inscription, but admirably suited to the study of both mss. and inscriptions, and with plenty of facsimiles of both.

The occasion of this branch of the subject is a double one. First, it is the experience of American students of ancient mss. (and every student of history, language, literature, or theology must be such in these days) that they lose much time in the use of the great European collections through lack of proper previous training at home. In the second place, Professor Smith of the American school at Rome has just been expressing, on this ground, his regret that the instruction which he has been giving in palæography had not been given beforehand in the various American universities.

The old excuse that we have no ancient mss. in America is no longer valid, for modern reproductions are so good that they quite fill the place of the mss. themselves for most purposes of instruction. The chief thing necessary to prepare the American student for work abroad

is a good collection of treatises, facsimiles, squeezes, etc., such as that of the seminary just mentioned, and this every considerable American library can provide. In this way they can provide at least for the elementary and preliminary study of mss.

But, further than this, American libraries can now, through the reproductions of whole mss., provide mss. for actual use in advanced work in text-critical studies. The old so-called facsimiles — copperplate or even typographical — were expensive, and very unsatisfactory; but modern processes have made it possible to have most excellent facsimiles, at reasonable prices — *e. g.*, the beautiful Vatican Virgil, for $12, as good for most purposes as the original, which is worth say 1000 times as much but unattainable at any price. Almost any library may therefore practically own a collection of the very best mss.

I have said that the origin of the first branch of this paper was personal experience and a remark of Professor Smith's. The immediate occasion of the second was, (1) seeing the Vatican's Virgils side by side with their reproductions not then published, and (2) finding that a manuscript which I myself wished to re-collate was to be reproduced at once — a fact which under the circumstances saved me at least two weeks of the all-too-brief time of a bibliographical journey.

It certainly is not creditable to American libraries that the European ones should be richer in facsimiles than they. Nevertheless this is the fact. I wonder if it will not cease to be the fact, however, during the next few years.

RELATION OF SEMINARY AND DEPARTMENT LIBRARIES TO THE GENERAL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

BY GEORGE H. BAKER, LIBRARIAN OF COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

THE modern American university, as developed up to the present time, seems to require for its library equipment not alone a general library, the common storehouse and workshop of all the members of the university and of the general public, but also departmental libraries and facilities of some sort for the carrying on of research, both by the individual student and by the instructor and his class, in what is known as the seminar method.

The essential characteristics of the individual university and its organism will necessarily modify the nature and the relation of these several libraries. Accidental circumstances have, in like manner, shaped the relations inside university library systems without any essential and permanent reason. To some extent the same relations must obtain in the college library as in the university library. The university library, properly speaking — that is, a collection of books large enough for original research and gathered and maintained primarily for that purpose — is clearly to be distinguished from the college library, which may well always remain limited in extent and be made up of material gathered from a different standpoint and with much smaller outlay.

At the outset the university library proper may well consist of two distinct sections. First, a reference collection on the open shelves of the reading-room, restricted from circulation out of the building, but absolutely free to readers. The reference collection should always be limited in number, 5000 to 10,000 volumes, perhaps, and should consist of those compends and dictionaries which present in all fields facts in their briefest and most accessible form, and still further of standard works, kept up to date, in all branches of human knowledge, together with the leading monuments of literature. Such a library of reference, strengthened by standard periodicals, as indexed by the systems in use, would go far toward being an ideal college library.

The second section is the general body of books as arranged and administered for circulation and other use.

Departmental libraries are collections of books, usually looked upon as a part of the general book stock of the institution, selected for the special use of a department and usually kept in a convenient place in the building or section of a building devoted to that department. Such departmental libraries may be limited to a few standard dictionaries and refer-

ence-books in the field of a department and kept in the professor's study or upon shelves in the recitation-room or laboratory; or it may consist of a liberal selection, or again substantially the whole body of books upon a particular subject. These books may also be chiefly duplicates of works in the general library, or not. The separate law libraries in institutions like Harvard, Cornell, or the divinity school and zoölogical libraries at Harvard are departmental libraries carried to so large an extent that they become separate libraries in special fields. The departmental libraries in Harvard, which are in the library administration of that institution considered as such, range from collections of a dozen volumes to those numbering 2000 or 3000. Those in Columbia vary in the same manner, the zoölogical departmental library being still larger, and approaching in its character and policy the separate library of the Museum of Zoölogy at Harvard. The departmental libraries at Harvard are understood to be made up largely of duplicates, while the separate libraries of the law school, etc., are only in a small degree duplicated in the general university library. At the Chicago University, if I am rightly informed, the departmental libraries comprise, substantially, all of the books in their several fields belonging to the university, or, at least, all of much practical value for research.

At Johns Hopkins University the university library does not exist, but instead there are several special libraries; some, like that of political science, being very large and important.

At Columbia we have seven or eight departmental libraries, varying largely in extent and in the plan on which they were formed. The largest, the zoölogical library, contains the larger part of the books belonging to the university in its field, which duplicate in but a small degree the general library. The next in size, numbering 1000 volumes or more, is the geological library, which is essentially a library of duplicates, being the library of the late Prof. J. S. Newberry, strengthened by the duplicates from the university library. The departmental libraries of mineralogy, metallurgy, chemistry, etc., are limited to collections of the most important books and periodicals in their several subjects, and are, with the exception of a few standard works, not duplicated. The departmental library of music consists of scores and technical works, with a few books in musical history and biography, and is thus far not duplicated.

Some of the departments will have no departmental libraries, considering them unnecessary and burdensome, while others content themselves thus far with a few reference-books and duplicates, and do not withdraw any books from the general library. With the exception of the departmental library of Greek and Latin, which is almost entirely in duplicate, all the departmental libraries are in the pure and applied sciences, including mathematics. The department of philosophy is collecting from private sources a few books and will have a small collection. In general it may be stated that at Columbia the literary, historical, and sociological departments expect to do their library work in the library building, in the seminar rooms or in the general reference library. All departmental libraries at Columbia are still largely in the elementary stage, and it is a question how far they will be found permanently useful. My own belief is, that for the descriptive sciences, like botany, zoölogy, etc., pretty large collections will be found useful and will be maintained; while for other pure sciences carefully selected small bodies of standard reference-books, duplicated from the general library, will be all that will be found necessary. When these branches are to be studied historically it can be done to a better advantage in the general library among the larger collections. The departmental libraries of the descriptive sciences need not be duplicated, if we except a few standard systematic works.

The difficulties in the way of departmental libraries of much size would seem to be first the cost of purchase and the additional cost of administration, and then danger of losses, inconvenience of access for the reader not belonging to the department, and the difficulty of carrying on any system of loaning to students any of these books. In theory, departmental libraries should not loan their books, for they are supposed to be always at hand for consultation. It is difficult to refrain from loans made as a favor or otherwise. At least three departmental libraries, that have been in existence for some years at Columbia, have been sent back to the general library for reasons resting on these difficulties.

SEMINAR LIBRARIES.

Where the departmental library contains substantially all the most important part of the books in the subject involved, as is the case, we are informed, in the Johns Hopkins University and University of Chicago, the work of the department, including its seminar exercises and studies, is carried on in these departmental libraries.

When at Columbia the plans for a new library building were at their inception, the librarian, in a formal communication made to the president and trustees, set forth three principal ways in which the instructor and the advanced student might be brought into immediate contact with the books of his department for study or for the carrying on of seminar exercises.

The first method was that prevailing at Johns Hopkins and to a large extent at Chicago: the creation of a number of special libraries stored in the rooms of the special departments, and only loosely connected, if connected at all, with the general library. Up to a certain extent this method serves very well the needs of the members of the individual departments, but very poorly the needs of the rest of the university and its readers. Much duplication must necessarily occur, and as these collections grow they become large and unwieldy, requiring special custodians and assistants, until it is to be believed the system will break of its own weight.

The second method instanced was that followed at Cornell and in the new building at Princeton, namely, to put the great body of books in a general stack, and to create in the library building a number of rooms, not necessarily adjacent to the stack, to be devoted to the special departments for seminar purposes. In these rooms there is to be kept permanently a certain selection of important books in the subject of the special department, and there are to be placed there from term to term other temporary groups of books selected with a view to the special work of the term. By this system the very great advantage of a university library over a group of libraries without any organic relation is gained; the books are all in the library building and at the service of every one. For the purpose of a special department, however, only a small part of the resources of that department is immediately at hand. In the conduct of any seminar exercises, or in the prosecution of any research by an investigator, the book wanted at the moment is quite likely not among those selected and placed in the room, but must be brought, with more or less delay, from its place in the stack. Likewise, if the number of books temporarily placed in the seminar room is considerable, I should expect to find that much labor and inconvenience was caused to the library administration in their transfer and in getting them thus out of their regular places when needed for a reader.

The third method which was proposed for the library at Columbia, and which was adopted, was to store the books in apartments of a normal height of 15 to 16 feet, admitting a two-story stack, with reading-room spaces for special students, officers, and for seminar purposes in the best-lighted portion of the room and extending to its entire height. We have in Columbia in the parts of the new building thus far devoted to library purposes 18 such small rooms, directly in the rear of which are shelved in two-story stacks, as far as classification can accomplish it, all the books which the library possesses belonging to the respective subjects. The rooms and the books follow each other in the regular order of the classification. We thus have a combined book and seminar room. These rooms have now been used through one college year, and I believe the testimony of the officers and students will agree with the views of the librarian that it is an admirable arrangement.

Readers are admitted to these special study-rooms only by a card issued by the librarian; in the case of a matriculated student, on the recommendation of the professor at the head of the department. In the new building at Columbia it has been found impracticable to admit to the shelves all readers indiscriminately to the extent this was done at the old building; but a most adequate substitute is provided in a carefully selected reference library of about 10,000 volumes in the general reading-room. On the other hand, the special student, who is best fitted for free admittance to the shelves and is best served by it, has the largest freedom — the special reading-room is his study and that of the professors and officers of the department, in so far as they may elect to make use of it. In our library these special rooms are separated from each other by folding doors, which permit rooms of any size

to be formed. The whole apartment is under the special care of an attendant, who is responsible for the good order of the shelves. He finds that his books are put much less in disorder by the limited and specially fitted class of readers who have access to the shelves than they formerly were by the miscellaneous public.

It is perhaps worth while to bear in mind that seminar work, so called, as conducted in our universities and colleges, may be divided into two general grades, namely: elementary work, in which a large class of beginners, oftentimes of undergraduates, is taught seminar methods, and more advanced seminar work, in which a much smaller number carries on a higher grade of investigation, requiring a much larger range of literature.

It is possible that at Columbia we shall find that our rooms, which are especially designed for the latter class and for original research, are not so well adapted for the former sort of work, which can be carried on with facility in seminar rooms of the type followed at Cornell and Princeton, and in the recitation-rooms or departmental rooms of the special departments. This grade of work in the Latin and Greek departments in Columbia is now carried on in the departmental library.

It is of course apparent that all books in departmental or special libraries should be cataloged and in general looked after by the general library. The immediate responsibility for the safety and use of these departmental libraries must, however, rest with the department.

RELATION OF THE PUBLISHING DEPARTMENT OF A UNIVERSITY TO ITS LIBRARY.

BY CYRUS ADLER, LIBRARIAN OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

WHILE American colleges and universities occasionally issued special publications from time to time, the regular issue of university publications in this country dates back to the organization of the Johns Hopkins University, in 1876. Following the lead of Johns Hopkins, many larger universities and colleges, and even some of the smaller ones, issue publications in greater or less number and with more or less regularity.

This function of the college and university is practically a new one, being a departure from the old mere teaching lines and more akin to the functions of a learned society.

As the object of the publication department of a university is to spread new truth, and as the matter published is usually not marketable in the ordinary sense, the best use which can be made of it is to offer it in exchange for the publications of other colleges, universities, and learned societies. In this way the double object would be secured of making the university and its research work known and at the same time of adding to its own library material of great value.

The work of exchange of such publications can only be carried out successfully under the direction of the librarian or with his constant co-operation. To secure the best results from this exchange requires the carrying on of a careful and vigilant correspondence, with a full knowledge of the needs of the library. A librarian with good administrative ability would find this duty not one of difficulty, if he had proper assistants, and he would have the satisfaction of seeing his own library added to in one of its most important departments.

The library and publication department of the Johns Hopkins University are now and have been for some time under a single head, and the splendid results reached there amply prove the wisdom of this plan.

While not exactly a parallel case, it may be interesting to state that more than three-fourths of the Smithsonian Library has been secured by such a system of exchanges.

WHAT PROPORTION OF ITS FUNDS IS A COLLEGE LIBRARY JUSTIFIED IN DEVOTING TO CURRENT PERIODICALS?

BY W. J. JAMES, LIBRARIAN OF WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY.

THE patrons of a college library may be divided into two general classes, which make very different demands upon the resources of the library. The first class is made up of the great majority of the undergraduates; the second class of members of the faculty, graduate students, and a few advanced undergraduates.

The needs of the first class, the undergraduates, may be met by supplying books called for in connection with the courses of study they are pursuing, general reference-books, some periodicals of general character, and the standard works of literature.

The supplying of the demands made by the second class is much more difficult and brings us face to face with the question under discussion. We must supply the investigator, be he professor or student, as fully as possible with the records of work done by other investigators. He goes to these records, not only for results, but for methods. They are the very breath of life to his own work. They stimulate and correct (sometimes, indeed, they render superfluous) the work he is carrying on, and they furnish starting-points for new investigations. Many of these records are first published in periodical form. Although some of them may be republished later in more permanent form, still one who desires to follow current investigation and discussion in almost any department of knowledge must do it in the periodicals. The general or special treatise, even when written by an acknowledged authority and containing a summary of the latest discoveries and theories, is soon out of date and must be supplemented by the periodical article. The element of time is also of great importance in this connection. A given article may be reprinted in more or less modified form, either independently or in the author's collected works, or its substance may be given in a treatise, but the investigator will almost always want to see the article as originally published, not as modified by the author or as epitomized by some one else, and very frequently he will want to see the article as soon as it appears. In our most progressive departments at Wesleyan University calls are constantly made for periodicals before the numbers have been issued.

We must, then, supply periodicals, but cannot purchase all that are published. They are, moreover, constantly increasing in number. Are there not too many now, and is not further increase to be deprecated? Part of this increase is due to the minute subdivision of human knowledge characteristic of our age, each division having one or more journals of its own. In so far as this furnishes us with a journal of weight and influence in its special department, the increase is to be counted, on the whole, an advantage. A large part of the increase is, however, due to the multiplication of journals covering substantially the same ground. Such increase is, in large measure, to be deprecated, leading, as it does, to the publication of "organs," partly for advertising purposes, and encouraging the publication of inferior work or of work of minor importance unduly padded.

This increase in the number of periodicals has been very marked during the past few years, and renders it increasingly difficult for college libraries, especially those with small incomes, to furnish their readers with any adequate representation of the work being done in the great departments of investigation. We must, however, make a choice and supply our readers with a selection of representative periodicals. This selection must be made with the greatest care. In fact, there are few decisions in the management of a library which are more important in their immediate results or more far-reaching in their ultimate consequences. Suppose the choice made, and made wisely. It is not a final choice, but is subject to revision. Some periodicals die and must be replaced. Even if none die, others are started and challenge our favorable consideration. Librarians are, however, conservative, abhorring parts of sets, and do not always have

sufficient moral courage to substitute a better periodical for an inferior one. On the other hand, a new periodical cannot be added without careful consideration. A book may be bought without mortgaging the future, but a new periodical is usually a permanent drain upon a small fixed income. Hence the importance of a wise first choice in selecting a list of periodicals, and of mature consideration in changing or increasing the original list.

One may try the plan of purchasing extracts and reprints, but I cannot recommend that course even as a partial solution of the problem. Reprints are not always easy to find when one wants them, and frequently cost much in time and money.

The library in the small college must make the best possible selection of periodicals (including the publications of learned societies), and must then trust to the generous courtesy of some larger library for the use of periodicals less often needed. When college libraries are situated in the immediate neighborhood of other libraries of a similar character, by avoiding, so far as possible, the duplication of periodicals an important increase may be made in the number of available periodicals.

A considerable part of the library income must, in my opinion, go for current periodicals. How large must that part be? Mr. Potter, in his paper read last year, said that the Harvard library was spending over a third of its income for that purpose. Mr. Andrews, of the John Crerar Library, said that he had "asked the committee to set aside one-half the funds for the purchase of back sets of periodicals and one-half the current funds for subscriptions to new periodicals." In the Wesleyan library the expenditure for current periodicals is constantly increasing, and taking the last six years into account we have spent on current periodicals almost one-half of the entire amount spent for books and periodicals. This agreement in practice with Mr. Andrews' demand upon his trustees is certainly striking.

The conclusions I have reached may be briefly stated as follows: I believe that in college libraries the money spent for current periodicals should be from one-third to one-half of the entire amount devoted to the purchase of books and periodicals. I believe also that in college libraries with small incomes the proportion of the income spent for periodicals should be greater than in libraries having large incomes. The libraries with small incomes will not be able to buy the expensive books and sets which the richer libraries are called upon to furnish. They will also find, I believe, that a given sum of money invested in current periodicals will give more stimulus to advanced, independent work than the expenditure of the same amount for books.

In conclusion, I desire to call attention to the necessity of giving mature consideration to this question, which is of so much importance to the institutions we represent.

DEPENDENCE OF REFERENCE DEPARTMENTS ON CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION DEPARTMENTS.

BY WILLARD AUSTEN, REFERENCE LIBRARIAN OF CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

THE important questions which must be answered with the least possible delay by the reference department are: 1. What has the library on any given subject? 2. Has the library a particular work or magazine article known to give the information wanted? The best memory cannot be depended upon to answer such questions except in a general way. When such information is to be exact, records must be resorted to, and the reference librarian is at once wholly dependent upon the records of the departments which have had to do with getting the material ready for use.

There are, of course, several ways in which these successive records may be kept. Probably no two persons would make any two of them in just the same way, and yet, from the point of view of the reference department, there is a choice of ways. That *some* record be made is by no means sufficient. It is of the utmost importance that every record be made in such a way that the information it gives may be had with the least possible expenditure of time and patience. It is by no means sufficient that the person who *makes* a record can manipulate it expeditiously, since it cannot be expected that

the keeper of a record shall be always at his post or cease his work to answer questions which he has already answered by his records. I have no intention of saying that records should be so kept that the users of a library can invariably answer their own questions without troubling the librarians. What is meant is that records should be so made that any person officially called upon to answer any questions from the records may be able to do so without any appreciable delay and without calling for the assistance of the recorder.

No definite, hard, and fast lines can be laid down to guide one in determining the form of entry to be used, since the needs and conditions of the particular library must determine the form in any particular instance. Yet there are general principles which may be stated that will do much toward facilitating the use of a library and thereby gain it a reputation for usefulness.

The principal sources of information upon which a reference librarian must depend in getting at the resources of the library are the records grouped under the main heads of order, accession, classification, and catalog departments. Time does not permit the mentioning of more than one or two specific cases in each of the groups, enough to show the general drift of the thought as regards what might be done to increase the efficiency of a library.

With the records of the order department the "department of use" has little to do directly, since by the time a book becomes really available for use a fuller and more satisfactory record is made elsewhere, and the instances are few where this record will alone give the desired information.

The records of the accessions division include the receipt and placing of periodicals, publications of learned societies, etc. When several hundred periodicals are currently received memory cannot be relied upon to state how often a periodical is received, where kept, how often bound, etc., etc. Nothing will serve the purpose short of a complete list of all material periodically received, arranged in so simple a form that it takes but a moment to determine all the particulars regarding any publication.

Except as a final authority to determine whether a particular book has ever been added to the library, the classification records do not play an important part in ready-reference work. The marks, however, that the books receive in this department, and which become the call numbers, are of the greatest importance. When the classification marks used indicate the relative location of the several divisions of a library — and this ought always to be the case — then no division should be wanting in such a determining mark.

Of all the preparatory records, those made by the catalog division are perhaps the most important. Hard is the lot, indeed, of a reference librarian who has to supply information from an incompletely cataloged library. And next to an incomplete catalog stands an antiquated catalog. It is never too late to make an important change in methods of cataloging. Better to begin at once and have the later entries made in the most helpful form than to continue doing as has been done just because it has been so done. Tradition is a curse to a catalog, indeed to the whole library, when it stands in the way of important methods.

All will agree that a catalog should be so constructed that the largest possible number of persons shall be able to use it without assistance from an expert. That it is impossible to so construct a catalog that every inexperienced person will be able to use it without assistance will also be agreed to.

How to make a catalog so that the largest number of persons shall be able to use it with the least assistance is a problem which every library should duly consider. The way in which different persons approach a catalog is an interesting study to one who is in a position to observe how different minds work when in search of the same fact. Nor is such observation interesting simply. From it may be drawn certain conclusions that are of value in determining forms to be used.

Without particularizing, the best general plan to follow in making a catalog is to determine broad fundamental rules, that shall take account of the way the average mind approaches the problem, where this is possible, and follow out these with least possible variation. Exceptions to the general rule are confusing here, as in other parts of the library. If it be possible to give the reader a few general directions that he will be able to retain and apply he will soon come to find his way easily in all parts of the catalog, save the more intricate. But if every general rule is weighted with exceptions, then he soon comes to feel

that there are no fundamentals to which he can anchor. It is possible to carry the number of exceptions to such an extent that even the library officials themselves are in doubt just where to turn for a particular entry, and thus delay and waste of time for both reader and official results.

Throughout the whole range of library records there is the possibility of little irregularities, little deviations from general principles creeping in that will eventually cause delay and vexation when they reach the department of use. Every reference librarian knows from experience the delays which some such variation, though slight in itself, has caused. No one without considerable experience in getting at the contents of a library realizes how much assistance may be had from little devices in the records and how much hindrance is often caused by equally small irregularities. This leads me to say that no important steps should be taken in the establishment of any vital record (and when once established no deviation, however slight, should ever be made) without consultation with some one of experience.

Library machinery should result from a combination of theory and experience, either of which if left alone works against its best interests; combined in right proportions they serve the largest number of users with the least expenditure of force.

USE MADE OF THE PRINTED CATALOG CARDS FOR ARTICLES IN CURRENT PERIODICALS.

BY CLEMENT W. ANDREWS, LIBRARIAN OF THE JOHN CRERAR LIBRARY.

IMPORTANT as this subject is in itself, it acquires greater interest from its connection with the plan outlined in the report of the committee of the Royal Society, and the experience gained in our own experiment will influence very decidedly our judgment of that plan. It is therefore doubly to be regretted that our experiment has not been in operation long enough to enable final judgment to be pronounced, nor even to have brought to our notice all the points on which discussion would be useful. Yet it has been in operation long enough to justify the expectations with which it was undertaken and to confirm the views held by some of us as to the best lines of development and limit.

In regard to the use of the printed catalog cards as author entries, there is little to suggest. There are two main reasons for the preparation of an author catalog: first, to be able to determine more easily whether or not a given book is in the library; second, to bring together and record all the available literary work of a given author. As the present plan is necessarily confined to a small proportion of periodicals actually in any library it is evident that the second object, so far as it applies to periodical literature, is so imperfectly attained that it may be dismissed from consideration.

It might be said that the first object is sufficiently attained by knowing whether the periodical containing the article referred to is in the library or not, and this would be so were it not for the fact that many contributions to the periodical publications of societies, especially of the great academies, are republished as separate works and quoted as such without reference to the original source. Unless these titles are represented in the catalog, the librarian, with all his bibliographical aids, will be deceived sometimes, and the readers, relying on the public catalog only, will fail frequently to obtain what is actually in the library. The expense, moreover, of the author entry is a minimum one, for one card is sufficient for each article, and they are arranged in the simplest manner. For that matter the attainment of the second object of an author catalog and the inclusion of joint authors, translators, editors, titles, etc., would involve no extravagant expense. These could best be made as manuscript cross-references, for their proportion to the whole number is very small. For instance, in the first 50 titles examined there was only one such additional entry to be made.

It is, however, in the subject catalog that these cards find their most important use, and by this use the inclusion or exclusion of a

given serial, the number of copies subscribed for, and other questions should be mainly determined. It would appear that many of our subscribers have not yet placed these cards in their subject catalogs; but in view of the impatience of the public over cross-references, it would seem that this would have to be done eventually if the greatest use is to be made of them. Their treatment will vary somewhat according as the catalog is alphabetical or classed, and of course no library will decide this question with reference to these cards. Yet the trend of scientific bibliography is so distinctly toward the classed arrangement that especial regard may well be paid to it.

An examination of the classification (by the D. C.) of the 200 titles, more or less, already prepared by the John Crerar Library shows that in over two-thirds of the cases it has seemed desirable to give two entries of the titles, and that in a very appreciable percentage more than two have occurred to us. That these duplicate and triplicate entries are desirable, if not absolutely necessary, and that they have been made conservatively, is shown by the fact that our average of the titles of books is distinctly larger, averaging fully two entries to a title, and that the committee of the Royal Society assumes that on the average *three* will be needed.

An examination of the sample slips submitted by the Royal Society, however, shows that in part, at least, they propose to index rather than to classify the articles, and against this attempt I wish to protest as strongly as possible. One advantage of a classed arrangement over an alphabetical is to lessen this tendency; but even with the latter I believe the average number of subject entries for articles in serials can be kept down to two without great loss of efficiency, and that an average of three would be ample.

A more serious difference between the classed and the alphabetical arrangements would be felt in the choice of periodicals. The tendency of the alphabetical catalog is always toward an index, and it does not so readily admit of reference once for all to a serial as a source of information on a number of topics related in matter but of course scattered in the alphabetical arrangement.

For example, the *Zeitschrift für Psychologie und Physiologie der Sinnesorgane* would itself, in either a classed or alphabetical catalog, be entered under psychology and physiology. Now, if cards are printed for the articles on the special senses — sight, hearing, etc. — they will be arranged in a class catalog as subdivisions of these subjects and will prove almost entirely unnecessary; but if arranged alphabetically they would be separated, and this separation might be made an argument for the analysis of the periodical.

It is hardly our province to consider the use which might be made by private subscribers, but my advice is always to arrange according to some one of the printed classifications. As classification is a serious drain on the time and brains of library workers, it might be well to try the experiment of giving on the cards the classification of the library preparing the title. This addition should be inconspicuous and in a place where no library would wish to place its own shelf or class mark, so that it could be ignored or translated. The schemes of the various libraries being once given, if not alphabetical, the translation could be made largely mechanical.

The main thesis of the position taken by the majority of the libraries which inaugurated the plan was that the work should furnish an analytical catalog rather than a topical index. Carrying out this idea, the decision as to whether a particular serial should be analyzed or not would rest upon several considerations, of which the form, importance, subjects, and location of the articles contained in it are the most important.

1. A serial should be analyzed on account of the form of its articles, when they possess separate title-pages and separate or double pagination, because they are then bibliographical entities and entitled to representation in the catalog. They, too, are often reprinted and referred to without reference to their serial source.

2. The importance of the articles, even if measured by the material standard of length, should largely influence the selection.

3. The subject matter of the articles should be considered. Some subjects are of interest to several classes of readers and to readers without technical training; others but to specialists. Geography, history, and archæology are examples of the first; special languages and special sciences of the second. It would seem reason-

able to analyze the first class before the second, other considerations being equal.

4. The location of the article, *i.e.*, the character of the serial in which it occurs, should be considered. In my opinion this is most weighty, and in connection with the importance of the articles should be decisive.

The real question is whether the aid rendered the reader is worth the expense, and this would depend upon whether that aid could be readily obtained in other ways. Now the student of any particular science (using the term in its broadest sense) generally knows, or at least ought to know, enough to consult the serials which treat exclusively or largely of that science. But he usually does not recollect that there may be an occasional valuable paper on the subject in the Memoirs, let us say, of the Vienna Academy; and if he did he would lack the time necessary to search through, not only the publications of the Vienna Academy, but those of the hundred or more similar societies throughout the world. Is it not a reasonable undertaking for the library to do this work once for all the scholars in all the sciences, and still more reasonable that 15 or 30 libraries should combine to divide the labor and the expense? The same conclusions have like weight in regard to other serials than society publications if they are of the same general character, *i.e.*, if they do not readily occur to the student as a possible source of information.

An examination of the list of 184 serials at present analyzed will show how far these principles have governed their selection. Of the first 50 known to me 11 had all four considerations — form, importance, subject, and location — in their favor; nine, all but the form; 21, two, for the most part, subject and location; one, the subject alone; and eight, none. The latter figure is proportionately too high, for in all there are only 23 such. The John Crerar Library analyzes four of these, or nearly its full share, and they may be taken as typical. They are *Revue d'Assistance*, *Revue Penitentiaire*, *Société de Statistique Journal*, *Zeitschrift für Psychologie und Physiologie der Sinnesorgane*.

In not one of them does the form of the article require a catalog entry; the articles are mostly short, the subjects are of interest to specialists only, and the periodicals are all such as would naturally be consulted by these specialists. Would it not be better to drop them, and others like them, and add in their place others of a more general character? I should be glad to see the list extended in three directions: first, to include all American societies and serials of a general character containing scholarly work; second, to include the more important and general technical serials; third, provided the plan of the Royal Society as finally adopted should not supply card entries, as its committee seems to anticipate, to include the general scientific serials.

THE PROCEEDINGS.

LAKEWOOD-ON-CHAUTAUQUA, N. Y., TUESDAY – FRIDAY, JULY 5 – 8, 1898.

FIRST SESSION.

(THE WALDMERE, TUESDAY MORNING, JULY 5.)

THE meeting was called to order at 9.50 a.m. by President PUTNAM, who introduced R. N. MARVIN, of the executive committee of the James Prendergast Free Library of Jamestown. Short addresses of welcome were made by Mr. MARVIN and by Hon. F. W. STEVENS, chairman of the reception committee.

R. N. MARVIN. — It is not my province to deliver a speech, but I extend to you in behalf of our local library a cordial welcome, and assure you of our pleasure that you have come to the shores of our lake to hold your gathering this year. I have to introduce to you the Hon. F. W. Stevens, chairman of our reception committee.

F. W. STEVENS. — It is a pleasant privilege to welcome the American Library Association in behalf of the citizens of Jamestown and Lakewood to our community. We know that you are engaged in a great and important work, in which we sympathize and approve, and we are glad to have the influence which emanates from your association to awaken even more local interest than already exists, though we have nothing to complain of in that particular. We welcome you, and hope that you may have a successful and pleasant meeting.

Response was made by Mr. PUTNAM, who then delivered

THE PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

(*See p.* 1.)

COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS.

The president announced the following Committee on Resolutions as appointed by the executive board: J. N. Larned, C. H. Gould, J. K. Hosmer, Miss Mary W. Plummer, Miss Anne Wallace; later W. C. Lane was appointed in place of J. N. Larned, resigned.

MELVIL DEWEY made his

SECRETARY'S REPORT.

MELVIL DEWEY. — In a general report of the secretary I should like to talk to this body for five hours. But I am going to set an example in keeping this report within five minutes, because it is an absolute impossibility to get through the program unless we follow this plan.

After 25 years of constant work the two most important subjects with which we have to deal are the two that we have as the central topics for this year — the Training of librarians and Home education. Whatever laws we may get, however great our endowments or beautiful our buildings or large our collections, we know that what makes the libraries of this country are the librarians and the assistants — the men and the women behind the books — and unless we can put into the profession in the years before us our best material we cannot achieve our best results. There is no subject that is of more practical importance to the library progress of the next few years than this question of library training, and our program covers that training in every form. The other question, Home education, has been recognized all over the civilized world as the great problem of modern education. With that recognition goes the recognition that that work can be done best and cheapest through the libraries. We have chosen from the whole field these two most essential topics. If our friends who have come here are going to persist, in spite of the warnings of the programs and individual requests to give five-minute speeches, in spending 10 or 12 or 15 minutes, we shall lose a great deal of the important material that is before us for consideration.

I will set an example by closing the secretary's alleged report with this exhortation.

GARDNER M. JONES read the

TREASURER'S REPORT.

RECEIPTS.

Balance on hand June 1, 1897 (Philadelphia conference, p. 130)			$1102 20
Fees from 711 annual memberships, at $2 each:			
For 1895, 1	$2 00		
For 1896, 4	8 00		
For 1897, 245	490 00		
For 1898, 459	918 00		
For 1899, 2	4 00		
		$1422 00	
Fees from 11 fellows at $5 each:			
For 1897, 2	$10 00		
For 1898, 9	45 00		
		$55 00	
Fees from 29 library members at $5 each:			
For 1897, 3	$15 00		
For 1898, 26	130 00		
		$145 00	
		$1622 00	
Fees from two life memberships at $25 each:			
Clement W. Andrews		$25 00	
W. L. Glenn		25 00	
Sale of conference proceedings		1 50	
Interest on deposit, New England Trust Co		19 57	
			$1693 07
			$2795 27

PAYMENTS.

1897.			
June	10.	Chase's express, for treasurer	$ 60
June	10.	C. A. W. Spencer, treasurer's notices	1 50
June	10.	Kay Printing House, extra covers, etc., Cleveland proceedings	15 51
June	10.	*Publishers' Weekly*, postage, etc., Cleveland proceedings	63 35
June	12.	N. E. Browne, clerical work for treasurer	25 00
June	19.	W. H. Brett (Cleveland conference), stationery, etc	62 48
June	22.	Lizzie C. Allen, clerical services for treasurer	12 09
June	22.	R. P. Hayes, secretary, circulars, etc	104 80
June	25.	R. P. Hayes, check deducted last year	50
Sept.	30.	T. A. Fenstermaker, reporting Philadelphia conference	250 00
Oct.	11.	N. E. Telephone & Telegraph Co	3 00
Oct.	11.	W. H. Brett (Cleveland conference), telegrams and telephones	6 22
Oct.	11.	W. A. Stewart, drawing for proceedings	6 00
Oct.	11.	N. Y. Engraving and Printing Co., plates for proceedings	3 00
Oct.	11.	Library Bureau, attendance register and circulars Brussels conference	16 45
Oct.	11.	J. M. Haines, typewriting proceedings	2 50
Nov.	17.	*Publishers' Weekly*, printing and binding Philadelphia proceedings	763 70
Nov.	17.	*Publishers' Weekly*, postage and mailing " "	63 29
Nov.	17.	Chase's Express, for treasurer	40
Nov.	17.	Newcomb & Gauss, stationery for treasurer	9 50
Nov.	17.	C. F. Williams, circulars Chautauqua conference	12 50
1898.			
Feb.	24.	Gardner M. Jones, postage for treasurer	17 00
Feb.	24.	Daniel Low & Co., candlestick and express to Rowfant Club	10 40
May	2.	Newcomb & Gauss, stationery for treasurer	5 50
May	20.	William C. Lane, treasurer Publishing Section	500 00
June	28.	Melvil Dewey, payment to Trunk Line Association	17 00
June	28.	Kate Emery Jones, clerical assistance to treasurer	34 00
June	28.	Gardner M. Jones, postage, etc., for treasurer	22 91
			$2029 11

Balance on hand June 30, 1898:		
New England Trust Co., Boston	$504 06	
Merchants' Bank, Salem	262 10	
		$766 16
		$2795 27

Of the amount on hand $50.00 is for life memberships and should be paid to the trustees of the Endowment Fund as soon as they are ready to receive it.

The payments may be summarized as follows:

Proceedings, including delivery:		
Cleveland conference	$ 78 86	
Philadelphia conference	838 49	
		$917 35
Stenographer, Philadelphia conference		$250 00
Secretary and conference expenses:		
Philadelphia conference	$177 00	
Lakewood conference	29 50	
		$206 50
Treasurer's expenses:		
C. K. Bolton	$ 39 50	
G. M. Jones	88 91	
		$128 41
Publishing Section		500 00
Miscellaneous		26 85
		$2029 11

The present status of membership (June 30, 1898) is as follows:

Honorary members	2
Life fellows	2
Life members	29
Annual fellows (paid for 1898)	9
Annual members (paid for 1898)	459
Library members (paid for 1898)	26
Total	527

The number of members in good standing is the largest in the history of the association.

During the period covered by this report 137 new members have joined the association and seven have died.

There are now on hand the following publications:

2	copies of	Milwaukee conference (1886).
32	" "	Thousand Islands conference (1887).
79	" "	St. Louis conference (1889).
17	" "	White Mountain conference (1890).
24	" "	San Francisco conference (1891).
5	" "	Lakewood, N. J., conference (1892).
8	" "	Chicago conference (1893).
100	" "	Lake Placid conference (1894).
142	copies of	Denver conference (1895).
22	" "	Cleveland conference (1896).
454	" "	Philadelphia conference (1897).
900	" "	President Larned's address.
25	" "	Trustees' Section, Cleveland conference.

Respectfully submitted,

GARDNER M. JONES, *Treasurer.*

Necrology.

1. William Rice, D.D. (A. L. A. no. 208, 1879), librarian of the Springfield (Mass.) City Library. Born in Springfield, March 10, 1821; died in that city Aug. 17, 1897. In 1861 he became librarian of the Springfield City Library Association, and gave his best energies to the enlargement of the library and the extension of its influence. The library then contained about 6800 volumes, with a list of 280 subscribers. In 1864 the city made its first appropriation, in return for which free reference use was given to its inhabitants. In 1871 the present library building was erected at a cost of $100,000. In 1885 the library was made entirely free to the public. It now contains 100,000 volumes and has an annual home circulation of over 150,000 volumes. The growth of his library is but an index of that personal influence in which Dr. Rice was most distinguished and successful.

(*See article by Miss Mary Medlicott*, L. J., *Sept.*, 1897.

2. Mrs. Hannah Rebecca Galliner (A. L. A. no. 811, 1890), librarian emeritus, and for 25 years librarian of the Bloomington (Ill.) Public Library, now the Withers Library. She was born in Chester County, Pa., in 1832; died in Bloomington, Oct. 19, 1897. In 1870 she was elected librarian, the library being at that time under the private management of an association of women. During the gradual development of the library, its maintenance as a free, tax-supported institution, and its final establishment in the handsome Withers Library building, Mrs. Galliner was constant and devoted in her service, and to her unflagging enthusiasm and work its growth and present influence are largely due. (L. J., *Nov.*, 1897.)

3. Josephine Preston Cleveland (A. L. A. no. 1167, 1893), librarian of the Illinois State Historical Library. She was born in Greenfield, Saratoga County, N.Y.; died in Springfield, Nov. 9, 1897. In 1889 the Illinois State Historical

Library was organized, Miss Cleveland having been largely instrumental in its organization. She was at that time appointed its librarian, which position she occupied until her death.

(*Mrs. Jessie Palmer Webber, Librarian Illinois State Historical Library.*)

4. Helen Ware Rice (A. L. A. no. 1115, 1893), a graduate of the New York State Library School, class of 1893, died at her home in Worcester, Mass., of consumption, Nov. 28, 1897. For the year following graduation she was on the staff of the Boston Athenæum; a warmer climate being then advised, she went to the University of Virginia to catalog its library. While there she also made a catalog of a part of the Jefferson papers. (*Mrs. Louisa Weis Rice.*)

5. Justin Winsor, LL.D. (life member A. L. A. no. 46, 1876), librarian of Harvard University and president of the A. L. A , died at Cambridge, Mass., Oct. 22, 1897. Mr. Winsor was born at Boston, Mass., Jan. 2, 1831; after three years spent in Harvard College and two years in Europe he settled in Boston and devoted himself to literary work. In 1867 he was appointed a trustee of the Boston Public Library, and in 1868, upon the death of Mr. Jewett, superintendent. During his service the number of books was more than doubled, eight branches were established, the circulation increased sevenfold, the character of the reading improved, and the library steadily advanced toward the high position in the community which its founders anticipated. In 1877 Mr. Winsor was called to the librarianship of Harvard University, and there for 20 years he worked with extraordinary success to direct the growth of the library so as to meet the special needs of each member of the teaching force, to place its collections freely at the service of the faculty and students for the new methods of instruction, to open its treasures to distant scholars, and to economize resources by uniting the main library with department and classroom libraries without interfering with useful independence.

Mr. Winsor was deeply interested in the general improvement of aims and methods in the library profession; he was active in the formation of the A. L. A., and served as president for the first 10 years of its existence. In 1896 he was again elected to that office and accompanied the American delegation to the second International Library Conference at London in 1897.

Clear insight, sound judgment of men and measures, administrative ability, and moral earnestness made Mr. Winsor a great librarian; a deep-seated love of learning, a life-long habit of systematizing knowledge, worked with these qualities to make him a historian of national reputation and an authority in American historical geography and cartography. The list of his published works is long and covers many fields; but for librarians the first place is held by the monumental "Narrative and critical history of America," to which he contributed a very large part of the bibliographical apparatus which gives it peculiar and lasting value as a work of reference. (*W. H. Tillinghast.*)

6. William H. Lowdermilk (A. L. A. no. 938, 1891). Born in Cumberland, Md., Jan. 7, 1839; died in Washington, D. C., on Dec. 29, 1897. Col. Lowdermilk was well known in library circles, and as head of the firm of W. H. Lowdermilk & Co. was one of the best-known booksellers in the country. He had been a member of the A. L. A. since 1891, and was one of the original members of the Library Association of Washington City, of which he served as a vice-president for two years.

(L. J., *Jan.*, 1898.)

7. John S. Hayes (A. L. A. no. 1272, 1894), librarian of the Public Library of Somerville, Mass. Born in Durham, N. H., July 5, 1841; died in Somerville, March 7, 1898. In April, 1893, he succeeded Miss H. A. Adams as librarian of the Somerville Public Library, which under his management was largely reorganized. Mr. Hayes had been a resident of Somerville since 1878, and for the 15 years prior to his election as librarian had been principal of the Forster Grammar School in that city.

(L. J., *March*, 1898.)

Voted, That the treasurer's report be referred to the Finance Committee for audit, and that as a quorum of that committee was not present the president appoint an auditing committee to report at a later meeting.

The president appointed F. P. Hill and Mrs. H. C. Wadleigh to act with Mr. Foster — the only member of the Finance Committee present — as an auditing committee on the treasurer's report.

MELVIL DEWEY. — I move that, even in the pressure of this program, we express by a rising vote the sense of our loss awakened by this necrology, especially of the loss of that man

who was the strong man in American librarianship, of whose life and whose work and friendship so many of us are proud — Justin Winsor. *Voted.*

F. M. CRUNDEN. — In the treasurer's report it was stated that 26 libraries were fellows of the association. There are several grades of membership in the association, and the ordinary membership is $2 a year. Fellowship is $5 a year, and library membership is also $5 a year. Those two grades, the fellowship and the library membership, were established with the object of increasing the income of the association. It was considered that every library as an institution could certainly afford to pay $5 a year for the support of an association that is doing so much for libraries in general and for every library in the country. I want to bring out this fact because I think there should be a great many more than 26 library memberships in this association. Every library ought to have a membership as an institution, whether the librarians come in under the library membership or have their individual membership, and I exhort every librarian to urge upon his or her trustees the appropriation of $5 a year to make that library a member of the association.

W. C. LANE presented the

REPORT OF THE PUBLISHING SECTION.

(*See* p. 46.)

The report was accepted.

H. L. ELMENDORF moved that the recommendation contained in the report of the Publishing Section in regard to an appropriation of $500 for its work be adopted and the Finance Committee instructed to appropriate that sum for the purpose.

G. M. JONES. — I hope the association will not take action fixing the amount of this appropriation, because that must depend somewhat on the money in the treasury. The treasurer as well as the Finance Committee will be very liberal indeed to the Publishing Section, and I hope and move that this resolution may pass in the general form of a recommendation, without definite statement of the sum to be appropriated.

The amendment suggested by Mr. Jones was accepted by Mr. Elmendorf, providing that the Finance Committee appropriate as large an amount as should be available for the work of the Publishing Section, and the motion was carried.

C. W. ANDREWS presented the

REPORT OF THE CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

(*See* p. 43.)

The report was accepted.

R. R. BOWKER read the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

To the American Library Association:

The Committee on Public Documents has to report that the supplementary bill prepared by Mr. Crandall to complete the work of the Public Documents act of 1895, approved by the American Library Association at the Cleveland conference, on which no action was taken by the previous Congress, was reintroduced, with some modifications, in the present Congress, but has not, so far, become law. It was presented in the Senate by Senator Lodge, Dec. 16, 1897, and in the House by Mr. Perkins, Jan. 7, 1898, but in both houses it has slumbered in committee. Senator Lodge introduced into the Senate, Feb. 24, 1898, a substitute resolution (S. R. 115) authorizing "the Joint Committee on Printing, in consultation with the Public Printer, to determine upon and establish a uniform style and system of binding, titling, and paging the publications of the government, with a view to simplicity and economy in the same and the discontinuance of varying editions of the same publication," which was referred to the Committee on Printing, but on which no action has been taken. The bill as originally introduced was on the general lines recommended in the report of this committee at the San Francisco conference in 1891 and approved by the association at that conference.

Under ordinary circumstances, a bill legislating so closely in matters of detail would be fairly open to criticism on that ground, but the frequent and political changes in the office of Public Printer and that of the Superintendent of Documents, as well as in the complexion of Congress, suggest that if any permanence is to be had in the method of issuing public documents — and every librarian knows how important uniformity and clearness are in a series of publications necessarily so complicated — it can be had only by strict legislative enactment. No bill of such detail could be framed without being open to individual

criticism, and it has been suggested by one of the members of the committtee that this association should assign to this or to a special committee the task of suggesting modifications of the present bill or framing a substitute. In view, however, of the difficulties suggested, it does not seem desirable to the other members of the committee to join in such a recommendation, as it would be difficult to draw any bill which would not be open to some criticism, and perhaps no more satisfactory bill would have as good a chance of passage. The majority of the committee, therefore, recommend that the association again express its desire for the passage of the pending bill or its equivalent.

Senator Lodge also presented, Dec. 18, 1897, an amendment to the Legislative, Executive, and Judicial appropriations bill, providing "that the office of Superintendent of Documents and all government publications in charge of said office be transferred to the Library of Congress and placed under the direction of the Librarian of Congress." This amendment was favorably reported by the Committee on Printing, but killed in the Committee on Appropriations. It is generally conceded that at least that portion of the work of the Superintendent of Documents which deals with the collection and cataloging of public documents, if not the entire work, should be transferred to the national library, and it is recommended that the association record itself in favor of such change.

The Library of Congress is really the National Library, and should be known as such. The desirability of that change seems to be generally recognized, and it is recommended that this association pass a strong resolution in its favor. It is also desirable that the National Library should be placed, like the Smithsonian Institution, outside politics, and its management intrusted to a permanent board, and that suggestion is made part of the resolution proposed by this committee, in such shape that it can be easily excised by amendment if it is considered undesirable to express an opinion at this time on this point.

Mr. Ranck's paper on "Need of additional copyright depositories," presented at the Denver conference in 1895, was referred to the Committee on Public Documents of the succeeding year, but in the absence of formal notification from the secretary this reference was overlooked and no action was taken. Mr. Ranck called the attention of the present committee to this omission, and his proposition was therefore made the subject of correspondence between the several members of the committee and with the Copyright Office. Meantime the Library Association of Central California (now the California Library Association) passed a resolution suggesting specifically that additional copyright depositories should be established at New Orleans for the south, Chicago for the middle states, Denver for the west, and San Francisco for the Pacific Coast, the Congressional Library at Washington serving for the east; and that publishers should be required to send four copies of each book published in addition to the two copies now sent to the Librarian of Congress. This resolution attracted considerable attention in the press, which generally opposed the plan, one journal going so far as to treat it editorially under the caption "Library robbery." Questions were also raised as to the specific depositories proposed, attention being called in Boston, for instance, to the fact that New England might fairly claim to have the Boston Public Library made such a depository.

It would, of course, be gratifying to the library interests that central libraries in several parts of the country should be authoritatively assured of copies of each book published, provided their capacity and funds permitted the shelving and care of such books; but it is doubtful whether the great mass of books issued from the press would not burden such libraries without due return of real value to readers or students. The two deposit copies required of publishers are primarily for record, and unless the additional copies were to be paid for, serious objection would probably be made against a tax-in-kind on books in addition to the record copies. There have been alternative suggestions that a copy of each book published within each state should be sent to the state library or a library designated within that state; or that the second copy required now for deposit purposes should be assigned to the state library. The practice of the Copyright Office is to keep one of the record copies in the archives of the Copyright Office and to deposit the other in the proper department in the Library of Congress for the general convenience of the national public. The

Copyright Office emphasizes the importance of keeping one of these copies in special record deposit, in view of the frequent necessity of reference in connection with copyright suits and the danger of copies being mislaid or lost if swallowed up in the collections generally accessible to the public.

In view of these considerations, the committee finds itself unable to recommend favorable action on Mr. Ranck's plan, and should the association desire to act further, it is suggested that the subject be referred to a special committee.

It will be recalled that on the passage of the Public Documents act this association committed itself definitely to the proposition that a trained public servant, like Dr. J. G. Ames, should be kept in charge of the work which had hitherto been under his direction, and the appointment of Mr. Crandall, political in its origin, was the subject of serious criticism. This criticism was concerned entirely with the method of appointment, quite apart from the personal capacity of the appointee, and the work accomplished under Mr. Crandall's direction has been cordially recognized by the association and its members generally notwithstanding the exceptions taken to the principle of his appointment. On Nov. 17, 1897, the Public Printer reduced Mr. Crandall from the post of Superintendent of Documents to the position of librarian of the Document Office, and an "emergency appointment" was made by the Public Printer placing the Office of Public Documents in charge of Mr. Louis C. Ferrell. A memorial asking for Mr. Crandall's reinstatement was signed by many librarians, particularly those of depository libraries, and efforts were made by the officers of the association and by this committee to save this new and important bureau from the ravages of the "spoils system." After considerable delay, a vacancy was formally declared in the position of Superintendent of Documents, and a Civil Service examination was held May 20, 1898, the results of which have not yet been announced. It was hoped that, in view of the permanent character of the bill providing for this officer, and under the protection of the Civil Service law, the post of Superintendent of Documents might be divorced from political appointment and have the benefit of continuous administration by a person who had shown capacity for the work and acquired experience in it, until there should be definite reason for a change, and whatever the outcome of the recent examination, it is needless to say that this rule should prevail in the future.

Since the last report of the committee two new volumes of the regular index have been issued, being the "Index to documents, [etc.,] of the 54th Congress, Second Session, Dec. 7, 1896–March 3, 1897," and the same for the 55th Congress, First Session, March 15–July 24, 1897; the first of which was issued in November, 1897, about eight months, and the second on Jan. 24, 1898, just six months, from the close of the period it covered, an example of unusual and creditable promptness which sets good pace for future work. These volumes follow the plan of the previous volume, with the addition of a numerical list of documents and reports, making it possible to locate each by number, as well as by author, title, and subject.

The "Monthly catalogue" has been continued, and a measure is pending increasing the edition from 2000 to 4000.

The series of public documents known as "Message and Documents" has been abolished, the documents contained in that confusing series being furnished elsewhere in somewhat clearer and better shape, although not yet in the best shape. The half-reform in this particular emphasizes the importance of a thorough readjustment of the public document confusion as to title-pages and back-lettering.

The deplorable lack of effort on the part of many state governments to systematize, collect, preserve, and exchange the official publications of their several departments has come sadly home to many librarians and students who appreciate the value of these records, especially important where, as in this country, one state often tries an experiment or goes through experiences the lessons of which are most valuable in other states. Much excellent work in this direction is being done by individual state librarians and by several state historical societies, but this work should be carried on officially and systematically in every state through its state library. The chief difficulty in the way is the too general custom of making the state librarianship a matter of political preferment instead of professional advancement, which deprives the legislative body looking to the

state librarian as an official source of information, the people of the state and students throughout the country of that continuous service especially necessary in this field. A resolution covering this matter is submitted by the committee.

During the past year, however, one most important addition has been made to state bibliography in the "Publications of the state of Ohio, 1803–1896," compiled by R. P. Hayes, which presents in compact, semi-tabulated form a check list of Ohio issues, such as should be issued by every other state in the Union, unless more elaborate bibliographies are practicable. A "Bibliography of Vermont," compiled from material collected by M. D. Gilman, was published in 1897, but this refers to books about the state, and only incidentally and imperfectly to state publications. Special attention may be called, also, to the bibliographies on taxation and on municipal affairs issued from the Indiana State Library, although outside the field of state bibliography proper.

In relation with the list of state publications announced in connection with the "American catalogue" — which list was to include, on the system hitherto adopted for the "American catalogue," an extension of these entries backward to the beginning of each state — full materials have been received from Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Maine, Ohio, Indiana, Iowa, and Wisconsin; similar material has been promised from New York, and printed reports were sent as material by Pennsylvania and Michigan. Reply post-cards indicating willingness to cooperate were sent by state librarians or other officials of all states except New Jersey, Delaware, South Carolina, West Virginia, Tennessee, Kentucky, Missouri, Texas, Arizona, and California, from which no replies to letters have been received. It is now proposed to issue that list in two parts, the first including, it is hoped, the New England states, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin, as the states from which most ample and best results can be secured, making this an example to the other states whose lists will be left for a second division. In this manner it is hoped to make at least a check list which would show to some extent the valuable material concealed in state documents, and will also give a convenient basis for noting and filling gaps.

Another valuable field for public documents is that of the issues of the several cities — but this opens so wide a field as to be beyond present possibility and intention. The interest that has been aroused in municipal bibliography by reason of the important political developments in city governments in recent years has produced much result in this field, and particular attention should be drawn to the bibliography on municipal affairs, included in the initial number (March, 1897) of the publication called *Municipal Affairs*, issued by the Reform Club of New York.

The following resolutions are presented:

Resolved, That the American Library Association respectfully urges upon Congress the passage of the supplementary bill (S. B. 2842) providing for further improvements in methods of issuing government documents, or an equivalent measure, in accordance with the general methods already approved by this association in previous conferences.

Resolved, That the American Library Association expresses its appreciative thanks to Congress for the recent developments which have assured to the Library of Congress the opportunity to take rank with the great national libraries of the world, and it respectfully petitions that the true position of the library may be recognized by its formal designation as the National Library; that it recommends that the general management of the library, under the direction of Congress, shall be intrusted to a board of regents, assuring permanence of system in its control and methods; and that it approves the proposal that the collection and cataloging of the public documents shall be transferred to the control of the National Library.

Resolved, That the American Library Association, emphasizing the great statistical and historical value of state publications, and recognizing the unsatisfactory methods of issuing, collecting, and distributing such documents in vogue in many of the states, instructs the Public Documents Committee to make official inquiry concerning the existing files of such documents, for presentation at the next conference of the association, and urges upon the several state authorities that steps be taken for the more systematic collection and better preservation of their official printed documents and their wider use by the people, and that it proffers its cooperation to that end.

R. P. HAYES. — I move that the first resolution recommended by the committee be adopted.

F. P. HILL. — These are very important resolutions, and it seems to me that we want to be sure that they are in proper shape and have

time to consider them. I move to amend that all the resolutions be referred to the Committee on Resolutions, and that these resolutions be printed and distributed within the next 24 hours.

J. N. LARNED. — Action taken on the final report of the Committee on Resolutions is usually taken hurriedly at the last of the proceedings when there is less than the present attendance. I doubt if there is much difference of opinion regarding the several points presented, and it seems better that we should finish action at this time.

H. L. ELMENDORF. — It would be a good plan to have these resolutions in the hands of every member of the association before they are acted on; it would also be well not to postpone action till the final resolutions are taken, but that the president appoint a definite time for their consideration after they appear in print.

F. P. HILL. — I will eliminate that part of my suggestion which refers the matter to the Committee on Resolutions and merely move that the resolutions as recommended by the Committee on Public Documents be printed for distribution.

R. R. BOWKER. — I would take the liberty of asking in behalf of the committee that, as the resolutions should really have very careful attention, the subject be postponed till to-morrow morning, during which time, if possible, the resolutions should be put in print. I ask, therefore, that they be made a special order for to-morrow morning.

The motion pending was withdrawn, and there being no objection, the consideration of the resolutions recommended by the Public Documents Committee was made a special order for Wednesday morning at 9.30.

C. H. GOULD made the following

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN DOCUMENTS.

C. H. GOULD. — In behalf of the committee I have to report that the list of French public documents which Mr. Andrews has prepared has been edited for publication by Miss Hasse and is now in the printer's hands. It is hoped that a final proof may be received before the adjournment of this conference.

No additional work has been undertaken other than the initial steps toward preparing a German list of a similar nature.

I think that the committee is much indebted to Mr. Andrews and to Miss Hasse for compiling this French list. They have done all the work entailed in its preparation, and this has been no slight task.

The committee desires to have this report considered as a report of progress. *Accepted.*

MELVIL DEWEY. — Miss Hasse did the final editorial work on this list of French documents, and we are printing it in Albany as a state library bulletin.

Mrs. S. C. FAIRCHILD read the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON "SUPPLEMENT TO A. L. A. CATALOG."

Your committee have carried on the work according to the plan outlined by the report of the committee at the Philadelphia conference for the preparation of a five-year supplement covering books published in the English language, 1893–97, inclusive. The following are the most important features of the plan:

An extension of the idea of securing expert judgment has been provided for by forming small committees of librarians and specialists on each important subject, each member examining each book on his subject and also taking the responsibility for his vote. The preface will contain the names of all co-operators, with the distinct statement that every book has the full approval of every member of the committee on each subject, except as initials after individual titles indicate individual disapproval. This will insure more thorough work than has ever before been secured in co-operative book selection.

An agreement on a basis of selection, both a general basis and a special basis for each subject, will maintain a desirable unity of plan, and a statement of the basis of selection will add much to the value of the supplement.

It is not difficult to secure the interest and co-operation of specialists. Dr. Nicholas Murray Butler and Prof. F. H. Giddings, of Columbia; Prof. George Harris, of Andover; Prof. J. W. Jenks and Prof. Charles De Garmo, of Cornell; Prof. C. M. Andrews, of Bryn Mawr; Prof. H. B. Adams, of Johns Hopkins; and Hamilton W. Mabie, of the *Outlook*, represent the type of men who are already working for and with us.

In Philadelphia in 1897 the association voted to ask the Publishing Section to publish the

supplement. In May, 1898, the Publishing Section accepted an offer of the New York State Library to print the supplement as a bulletin, just as the Bureau of Education in 1893 printed the catalog of the A. L. A. library for the association. The supplement will contain a classified and an author list. In the author list the class number by the Decimal and Expansive classifications and the dictionary heading will be given with each title. The bulletin will be issued in November, 1898.

SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD, *Chairman.*
J. N. LARNED, F. M. CRUNDEN,
C. M. HEWINS, G. T. LITTLE,
R. G. THWAITES, G. M. JONES.

MELVIL DEWEY. — While the committee has not promised to print annotations and does not find it practicable to undertake to annotate the entire list, we shall be glad to print and the committee will be glad to secure annotations as far as obtainable from competent sources, so that if any persons interested have annotations or notes and will send them to the committee they will be used as far as practicable in adding to the value of this important work.

In the absence of H. C. WELLMAN his report on

BRANCHES AND DELIVERIES

was accepted as printed in the preliminary papers.

(*See* p. 8.)

W. E. FOSTER presented the

REPORT ON LIBRARY BUILDINGS,

which was accepted as printed in the preliminary papers.

(*See* p. 13.)

W. E. FOSTER. — In addition to the printed report we aimed also to secure an exhibit which might be examined on the spot. As to this exhibit, look around you. The gallery supplies an ideal place to exhibit the views and plans sent in; others are posted on the walls and along the stairway, and still others are in portfolios on the tables. We have also a collection of 400 slides of library views and plans, and I will simply add that this report will be concluded by an evening exhibit of these lantern-slides in this place.

Dr. G. E. WIRE's

REPORT ON CATALOGS AND CLASSIFICATION

was accepted as printed in the preliminary papers.

(*See* p. 18.)

Miss C. M. HEWINS presented the

REPORT ON CHILDREN'S READING,

which was accepted as printed in the preliminary papers.

(*See* p. 35.)

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — In a small room opening off this is an exhibit of what I have received from the libraries that sent answers to my postals. Only about one-third of the cards that I sent out were answered; and I should like to ask now and here for reports, bulletins, or anything that any library in the country has done in connection with work with and for children.

Miss C. M. HEWINS read a summary of Miss E. P. ANDREWS'

REPORT ON GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.

(*See* p. 52.)

JOSEPH LE ROY HARRISON presented his

REPORT ON LEGISLATION AND STATE AID,

which was accepted as printed in the preliminary papers.

(*See* p. 23.)

JOHN THOMSON'S

REPORT ON OPEN SHELVES

was also accepted as printed in advance.

(*See* p. 40.)

Adjournment was taken at 12.50 p. m.

SECOND SESSION.

(THE WALDMERE, TUESDAY AFTERNOON, JULY 5.)

The meeting was called to order by the president at 2.40 o'clock.

Successive reports were made by those named below on

LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES: DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF EACH PRESENTED BY A REPRESENTATIVE OF ITS FACULTY:

MELVIL DEWEY (*see* p. 59); Miss M. W. PLUMMER (*see* p. 60); Miss A. B. KROEGER, (*see* p. 62); Miss K. L. SHARP (*see* p. 63); Mrs. S. C. FAIRCHILD (*see* p. 66); Miss L. E. STEARNS (*see* p. 67); W. I. FLETCHER (*see* p. 67); W. H. BRETT (*see* p. 68); G. E. WIRE (*see* p. 69); Mrs. H. C. WADLEIGH (*see* p. 69).

W. I. FLETCHER read a paper on

INFLUENCE OF LIBRARY SCHOOLS IN RAISING THE GRADE OF LIBRARY WORK.

(*See* p. 70.)

Those named below gave short accounts of their experience in the management of

ELEMENTARY LIBRARY CLASSES FOR TRAINING ASSISTANTS:

Miss C. M. HEWINS (*see* p. 71); Miss E. C. DOREN (*see* p. 72); J. F. DAVIES (*see* p. 73).

Miss H. H. STANLEY read a paper on

SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND CLASSES.

(*See* p. 74.)

Successive statements, as follows, were made in answer to the question:

WILL THE INTERESTS OF THE PROFESSION BE BEST SERVED BY A FEW WELL-EQUIPPED SCHOOLS WITH STRONG FACULTIES, AT CENTRAL POINTS, OR BY A LARGE NUMBER OF SMALLER SCHOOLS AND CLASSES SCATTERED WIDELY THROUGH THE COUNTRY?

W. I. FLETCHER. — This seems an unnecessary question, because it is perfectly clear that we now have both a few well-equipped schools with strong faculties at central points and a large number of small schools and classes scattered through the country. Why should we discuss the question whether one of these would be better than the other, when we have both and are going to have more of both?

I would enter a demurrer to the expression "the interests of the profession." We are not here to discuss the interests of the profession, or to discuss what will promote the interests of the profession, but we are here to promote the interests of "sawing wood and getting work done." By the term "interests" I suppose is meant the interests we are seeking to promote. How can it be otherwise than that these will best be served by due attention to both kinds of schools and classes?

S. H. BERRY.—The question of equipment is the one around which this phase of the subject must centre, and I am forced as I think of it to advocate the side of centralization. None but the largest and best libraries can have the equipment to illustrate the right and wrong way of doing things, and to show how to meet the various problems of a work full of problems. No others can have upon their staff persons qualified to teach, for the teaching in various lines should be by specialists, and a specialist in one or two points cannot give the training which the work calls for.

The average is high in our profession, but the librarians who rise above the average are the ones who will hold the fort in coming years. The schools have not trained all the librarians in the past; the schools will not train all the librarians of the future, but they will set the pace. There will be those who learn their profession by the slow and sure process of experience, but he who does so learns against great odds and must spend a great amount of time in unlearning what the student in the class has been taught to avoid. But if by nature, training, and taste he is led to this work he will learn it against any odds. Again, the smaller library can train assistants to do the work they have to do in the way they are in the habit of doing it, but this is not education; it is learning something, but it is not education.

Even the best training under the most favorable circumstances cannot prepare one to meet all problems and every emergency; the first week of work away from the class-room will bring up questions which the class work did not anticipate, therefore a part of the training is teaching adaptability. The best education the world has ever known is the present-day education, because it teaches the reason for things and the principles underlying them.

Mere information is not education. The intention may be good when a library with insufficient staff and equipment offers to take students for a course, but a wrong has been done when a young man or young woman desiring to prepare for a career of usefulness or of enlarged usefulness, with the legitimate expectation of a better income, is led by advice of those who are supposed to know to take a course of study which does not prepare them to compete successfully with the best work. Almost any library has sufficient staff to take two or three students and prepare them to do tolerably good work, but the days are upon us, at the commencement of the second decade of library school work, when better than tolerably good work is demanded of us, and it is a rising cadence.

Miss ANNE WALLACE. — While the library schools now existing present characteristic variations each fills a special want. Because Georgia needs at present only the simplest elementary training schools is no reason why the Empire state should not continue its high grade of strictly technical training. The need for simple instruction in elementary work is a crying need

with us among a class who are beyond the A B Cs of literature. I refer to the large number of librarians holding office who have had no technical training and yet who, by executive ability and good, common sense, have been enabled to manage their boards of directors, bring order out of chaos, and make the library a centre of literary activity. To such a one the summer school course of six weeks, which requires no civil service examination for entrance and confines itself strictly to the primary rules of classification, cataloging, accessioning, shelf-listing, etc., is a godsend, and raises the self-respect of the conscientious librarian. Therefore, I have come to the conclusion, after study of the question, that its answer is not either class or school alone, but *both*.

W. H. BRETT. — If this question is a practical one it implies that the schools now in existence are not adequate to meet the need, that therefore the number is likely to be increased, and that this association should consider what form of school is best suited to the need and encourage the establishment of such ones.

We have now in the country four well-established schools, three in the extreme east and one in the middle west, all doing excellent work. We cannot, however, divide them into classes such as those mentioned in the subject of this discussion, nor have we in the brief history of library education data which may bear upon the question — we may, therefore, take a lesson from experience in other fields of education.

Ohio is notable for the number rather than for the quality of its colleges. I think there are over 40 in the state granting degrees. Two or three at the head of the list fairly rank among the best colleges in the country. A few at the foot give a mere travesty of a college education. Most of them offer courses which, while they cannot be compared to the great universities, still offer to their students breadth, culture, thoroughness.

I believe that the criticism of any educator will be that the multiplication of schools in Ohio has been on the whole a benefit.

A close analogy to the work of library schools may be found in those schools devoted to special training for teaching or other professional work. No one will question that the multiplication of normal schools and the bringing of special training for the work of the schoolroom practically within the reach of all has been a great benefit to our schools. While the training in our smaller normal schools does not equal that of the older and more famous ones, they certainly do give a fair preparation for their work to many of our teachers who would be otherwise untrained.

Consider also the preparation for the law. Not many years ago the study of law in Ohio consisted of reading for a time in the office of a lawyer and then taking an examination which was merely a form. The young man had just so much preparation as he had been able to acquire practically unaided, and he began to practice law and to learn his profession at the expense of his early clients. Now several law schools have been established, a much more thorough preparation is required, a state commissioner examines the candidates and admits the successful ones to the bar. At the last examination, which was held recently, one school sent up 15 applicants, with one failure; another 32, with one failure; and one or two others had the same small proportion of ill success; one school, however, sent up 18 candidates with 15 failures. I think we have here examples, both of the benefit and of the possible disadvantages, of the multiplication of the professional schools, and we have also, in the work of the commission, the means suggested by which the possible disadvantages may be avoided.

When we consider the high standard adopted and required by the New York State Library School, and realize that this is the standard by which the work of the schools already established elsewhere by graduates of the New York school is measured, we cannot see that there has been or is likely to be any dangerous tendency toward hasty and insufficient training. The essential condition of good work is that the smaller school should recognize its limitations and aim at thorough training in the fundamental things rather than attempt to cover a larger field less thoroughly.

If, finally, an examining board could be established which would give diplomas to candidates from all schools it would form a safeguard against superficiality. Under such conditions other schools might safely be established, as needed, and the largely endowed, fully equipped, ideal library school of the future may develop from one of the smaller schools of the present.

Miss EDITH E. CLARKE read a paper on

THE LIBRARY OF THE LIBRARY SCHOOL AN INDEX OF ITS WORK.*

To steer a ship one must have a point to steer for; to train a librarian one must see clearly what the ideal librarian should be.

The three chief qualifications of a librarian have been stated as, 1, business or executive ability; 2, technical knowledge; and 3, culture.

The first, while it may be aided, cannot be taught. Of course, knowledge and experience of the work of organizing and systematizing add to one's ability to manage a business, but the essential characteristics of executive ability, *i.e.*, force, energy, tact, industry, and judgment, are not included in the curriculum of any school.

The second qualification, technical knowledge, is what the library school is expected to teach, and upon the equipment of the school rests essentially its fitness for this teaching. A school must possess three teaching agencies — 1, a faculty; 2, a curriculum; 3, an equipment for practical work. The last is the present subject of consideration. The library bears to the library school a relation quite beyond and additional to that which it bears to the school of law or medicine or theology; it is the laboratory; the place where the student sees applied and applies himself the precepts and principles taught him. Taking as an instance instruction in cataloging alone, proficiency in the art depends on how large a collection of books has come within the student's reach; in other words, in how large and how scholarly a library he has worked.

The popular library, ranging in size from 5000 to 40,000 volumes, comprises only works familiar in subject, title, and style. As the collection goes beyond the 100,000 volume mark, or in the case of a scholar's library reaches 50,000, it begins to include rarer, costlier, abstruse and technical works, and as size and scholarship increase whole classes are included the existence of which is not hinted at in libraries less large and scholarly, and which are a totally unexplored region to the cataloger whose experience is restricted to the popular collection. If this is true in cataloging it is true of other processes — accession work, shelf-listing, and loan work, in ordering, above all in classification and reference work. Here acquaintance with bibliography graded to the character of the library in which the work is to be done is an absolute necessity. And bibliography is acquaintance with books — with each isolated, unrelated, distinct individual of the book world. The more books seen, the wider knowledge; the more scholarly the collection open to the student, the more valuable and scholarly the bibliographical information acquired.

There is danger that the popular mind may get the idea that technical processes may be taught by the library school quite without knowledge and use of the material to which those processes are to be applied, that is, without the books themselves. Last winter the Olivia Institute was opened in Washington, D. C., and at the very moment of its acquiring merely a local habitation and a name, without a collection of books of any kind, it was announced that a library school would be opened to all who should apply. From this extreme case of a library school without a library there are various gradations of equipment among the various schools that now exist. The essential point is, therefore, that the library should be recognized as a controlling factor in the quality of training which the library school bestows, and which must, other things being equal, result in a differentiation in the preparation of its graduates for library work or in a preparation for different grades of work.

The third qualification of the librarian has been stated as culture, that inward spiritual activity, with its characteristics of right feeling, of intelligence, of sympathy. The technical processes may be mastered, but, the spirit being lacking, a barren administration rejoicing in technicalities but omitting to put forth the social and moral influences of the library may result in one more mechanism for the higher life in the body social being rendered inert through the incapacity of its administrator. To develop this inward spiritual activity is the duty of the teachers and of the school. The agency by which the library disseminates this culture is through the influence of literature — of books. Culture cannot be cultivated as one raises mushrooms or teaches multiplication. But by requiring some familiarity with the world's literature in the entrance examinations, by providing a

* Owing to the special relation of this paper to the preceding discussion its essential points are here given in abstract.

well-equipped library, by insisting on a sufficiently generous period of attendance, and above all by the spirit of the direction and use of the library, can the culture which literature bestows be fostered.

MELVIL DEWEY. — This subject of training is, I believe, the most important topic before modern librarianship. We want to look it squarely in the face. Some time ago some one went over the history of the Civil War and was astonished to find that, with three exceptions, the great work of that war was done by the men who had been trained at West Point. Many brave men did wonderful things, but the essential work of the Civil War was done by graduates of our great military school. Do you believe that if there had been 50 military academies scattered about we should accomplish, through them, the results that came from the men who attended the school where all effort was massed, and where they had that supreme thing, the atmosphere of the place? If you break up into little parties of five, or 10, or 12, you cannot have the atmosphere that you get where 100 or 200 earnest men and women, picked from the best of the whole country, come together; every breath they draw brings something of inspiration.

A professional education that amounts to anything means endowment, strong character, the best general education; and this is absolutely impossible unless we centralize. On the other hand, it would be an absurdity to have a few universities and not to have the common schools. We want a training class in every library that can have one; it is a good thing, if it is only to teach the janitors how to sweep and dust better. But when that elementary work is called professional training we mislead the public. I have said many times, in regard to colleges, that the man who graduates from a certain college, and, through a sense of loyalty, sends his boy to that same college when he knows he might send him to a better one, commits a crime in not sending that boy to the place that will make his life largest and richest. The difficulty with the Olivia Institute, referred to by Miss Clarke, was simply that its organizers were establishing an institution and they said, "We will train journalists and seamstresses, etc.," and some one said, "There are a great many young women in libraries; we will start a library school," and they did — without, perhaps, any conception of what librarianship was. There are people who confuse librarianship with the elementary work of the clerk or the typewriter. If any one wishes to start a school to teach people how to do elementary work, well and good; but we want librarianship on the plane of one of the learned professions. That means university endowments and a university atmosphere.

We labor under one disadvantage in Albany, and that is that we are not in a great teaching university. That is the most hopeful feature of the Illinois school, which is a library school in a great university on the same plane as the other schools. The advantage that we have in Albany is that we have the first state library department created and maintained by the state; we have an appropriation to expend in behalf of the libraries and an organization that is very useful for students, but we lack this university atmosphere that is so important.

Mrs. S. C. FAIRCHILD. — Mr. Fletcher has paid to library instruction a tribute for which I thank him. He said that the instruction of the library schools had improved the quality of the technical work of the libraries. That is true, and it is right that it should be recognized; but if we have done nothing more than that we have our work yet to begin, and it seems to me that this is the hope of the broader field which instruction is taking. We have our regular schools, our summer schools, our formal instruction in the large public libraries, and then the little training classes, or rather classes for assistants, under the charge of the librarian. Through all of these it is possible for every one in the library service to come to have a knowledge and love of books, and, although technique is important and essential, I do not believe we will ever do our best work till every one, from the head of the library down, knows books and loves books, so that it is possible for them to make others know and love books.

H. L. ELMENDORF. — I agree with every word of Mr. Dewey's. There is not, I fancy, any one among us who would advise the training of one of these small classes when attendance was possible at one of the large schools. But, on the other hand, unless practical training can be given in our libraries in a small way we must go without it entirely for the great mass of assistants, for we cannot do as we would

and require every assistant to go to a library school. These training classes and small schools are doing a wonderful work, not only for the assistants but for the profession and for the libraries themselves. One thing that the large schools can do is to send experts into our large libraries, to teach where they are lacking, not so much for the benefit of those who wish to be librarians elsewhere as to strengthen along right and proper lines the work in the individual large library. There is a great field for this work in the future. I think there is room in this field for both the little and the great.

A recess was taken at 5.38.

THIRD SESSION.

(THE WALDMERE, WEDNESDAY MORNING, JULY 6.)

The meeting was called to order by President PUTNAM at 9.35 a.m.

The president announced that the special order of the morning was the consideration of the

RESOLUTIONS REPORTED BY PUBLIC DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE.

R. R. BOWKER. — I move the adoption of the first resolution, which reads as follows:

Resolved, That the American Library Association respectfully urges upon Congress the passage of the supplemental bill (S. B. 2842) providing for further improvements in methods of issuing government documents, or an equivalent measure, in accordance with the general methods already approved by this association in previous conferences.

This resolution as framed and presented to the association has the cordial support of the present as well as of the recent Superintendent of Documents. *Voted.*

R. R. BOWKER. — The second resolution reads as follows:

Resolved, That the American Library Association expresses its appreciative thanks to Congress for the recent developments which have assured to the Library of Congress the opportunity to take rank with the great national libraries of the world, and it respectfully petitions that the true position of the library may be recognized by its formal designation as the National Library; that it recommends that the general management of the library, under the direction of Congress, shall be intrusted to a board of regents, assuring permanence of system in its control and methods, and that it approves the proposal that the collection and cataloging of the public documents shall be transferred to the control of the National Library.

I am glad to say that in the spirit of that resolution we have the hearty concurrence of the officials of the Library of Congress and of the Office of Documents. There are, however, important questions of methods to be considered; it is also a question whether in a matter of this importance concerning library administration there should not be a reference to the council of this association, which under the constitution is to pass upon such questions; and I shall therefore ask, instead of an immediate vote on this resolution, that it be referred to the council, and unless the council take previous action that it be made a special order for the next conference. It is believed, on careful consultation with all concerned, that nothing will be lost by postponing action on this resolution, nor does postponement mean that the association in any way disapproves of the resolution. It simply means that more time may be given for consultation and that the matter may be brought up at a more opportune time.

I move, therefore, that this resolution be referred to the council, with the understanding that the council is free to act during the year, if it should seem desirable, but if not, that this should be a special order at the next conference.

DAVID HUTCHESON. — In proposing the postponement of this resolution for future action Mr. Bowker has placed the matter so clearly before the convention that it is hardly necessary to say anything more. As one of the delegates from the Library of Congress I am, however, glad to have the opportunity to state very briefly the well-considered position which, in an unofficial way, I take with reference to this resolution. And in expressing my own opinion I express the opinion generally held in the library. Without reference to the merits of the proposed changes, it is my clear conviction that it is inexpedient to press the resolution at this time.

The work needed to be done in the library, the work which the librarian is steadily pushing forward, would be hindered by the introduction of new problems. Our first task is to place as speedily as possible the vast collection in the library in such a shape as to be available to

the student, and any new departure which would call off the energies of the library force from this task is to be deprecated. I am, therefore, clearly of opinion that the consideration of the resolution should be postponed.

L. C. FERRELL (*Superintendent of Documents*). — On the subject of the proposed transfer of part of the Office of Documents to the Congressional Library it would probably be advantageous to postpone action for the present, to see how the present plan operates. This office has only been in operation for three or four years, and everything is still in a transition state, with room for improvement. I am disposed to co-operate with this association and with libraries all over the country in every way possible.

I have now in mind a change on which I would like to say a few words, and that is in regard to the printing of the document catalog. I should like to have the law amended so as to print biennially instead of annually; that is, to make the catalog cover a whole Congress. It would be much better to have a document catalog covering the 55th Congress than one covering the first session and appearing perhaps in the middle of the next Congress. If a plan can be adopted for printing a monthly catalog that will take the place of the document catalog, and that can be consolidated at the end of a term of Congress, it will enable us to have it printed within a few months after the close of that Congress. In order to get any such changes made I should like to have the co-operation of the library association. It has begun to be recognized that the library association has a controlling interest in matters relating to the printing and distribution of public documents, and in the chairman of the Senate committee it has a stanch supporter.

In regard to these resolutions I give my hearty assent to the proposed changes in the printing, binding, and distribution of documents. I do not approve specially of any particular bill, but I think the laws ought to be changed and shall give my hearty co-operation to any movement in that direction.

R. R. BOWKER. — Nothing, it seems to me, has better shown the tone of this association and the trust in the fairness of the association than the history of its relations with this important office of Superintendent of Documents. We have had occasion to criticise in two cases the method of appointment to this office. In each case the new incumbent has been caused to feel, and has, I think, sincerely felt, sure of a welcome and of a fair hearing from this association and from every librarian. I hope that we shall not lose Mr. Crandall from the library field; I think we have reason at this moment to congratulate ourselves that in the new incumbent we have also one who will sympathize with the purposes of this association and certainly do his best to co-operate with it when he believes it is in the right.

The motion that the resolution be referred to the council was carried.

Mr. BOWKER moved the adoption of the third resolution, as follows:

Resolved, That the American Library Association, emphasizing the great statistical and historical value of state publications, and recognizing the unsatisfactory methods of issuing, collecting, and distributing such documents in vogue in many of the states, instructs the Public Documents Committee to make official inquiry concerning the existing files of such documents for presentation at the next conference of the association, and urges upon the several state authorities that steps be taken for the more systematic collection and better preservation of their official printed documents and their wider use by the people, and that it proffers its co-operation to that end. *Voted.*

ADDITIONAL COPYRIGHT DEPOSITORIES.

R. R. BOWKER. — The Committee on Public Documents meant to indicate in its report that it could not give its support to the proposition of Mr. Ranck regarding additional copyright depositories, and that if the association disagreed with that course it would be preferable to refer that matter to a special committee. Practically the committee reported against the plan, but tried to make it easy for the association to disagree with the committee."

W. I. FLETCHER. — This seems to me a question which has received considerable attention, and I should be sorry if by our present passing of this matter we should seem to be preventing an inquiry that is regarded by many as of considerable importance.

Dr. G. E. WIRE presented the

FINAL REPORT OF THE W. F. POOLE MEMORIAL COMMITTEE.

This committee, appointed at the Denver conference, consisted of: F. M. Crunden, librarian

St. Louis Public Library; W. I. Fletcher, librarian Amherst College Library; J. N. Wing, with Charles Scribner's Sons, New York City; and Dr. G. E. Wire, 1574 Judson avenue, Evanston, Ill. They organized by electing Mr. Crunden chairman and Dr. Wire secretary and treasurer.

In June, 1896, a circular was sent out to all members of the A. L. A., to many booksellers and publishers, and to members of Dr. Poole's class in college. In all some 2500 circulars were sent out all over the United States. Subscriptions began to come in at once, and at the Cleveland conference it was announced that $100 was on hand. This sum was doubled by money raised at Cleveland. The committee had decided upon a bronze portrait bust, life size. This would cost, at the lowest, $500. Owing to the presidential campaign and the hard times money came in slowly that fall and winter and the following spring, although considerable personal effort was made. In the spring of 1897 the New York and Pennsylvania library clubs each made generous contributions, and at the Philadelphia conference the last money necessary was raised by a collection.

The committee decided to employ the celebrated sculptor, Mr. John Gelert, whose "Struggle for work" at the World's Columbian Exposition will be remembered. A contract was made with him early in July, 1897, and he went immediately to work. He had as aids and guides a death-mask made by himself, some two dozen photographs kindly furnished by Dr. Poole's family, and his own recollections of Dr. Poole during the last two years of his life, as well as suggestions and criticisms from the family and friends.

The clay model was finished and accepted Sept. 3, 1897, and a suitable plaster cast was made from it and sent to the American Bronze Company, Grand Crossing, Ill. Some difficulty occurred in casting, and it was not until the third attempt that a successful cast was made. This was accepted Feb. 18, 1898, and one week later it was formally tendered to the directors of the Chicago Public Library and received by them. It was thought fitting that the bust should grace the new building and accompany the library which Dr. Poole did so much to build up. The formal unveiling will occur on the completion of a suitable pedestal and the selection of an appropriate place for it.

In closing this report your committee would thank the numerous friends of Dr. Poole who have so generously given in order to make this bust a possibility. The subscriptions have ranged in amount from 25c. to $25, and have come from east and west, from Maine to California. To each contributor has been sent a half-tone reproduction of the original clay model. A list of the givers* and an account of receipts and payments accompany this report, and your committee would ask to be discharged.

F. M. CRUNDEN, J. N. WING,
W. I. FLETCHER, DR. G. E. WIRE.

Receipts and Expenditures.

Received from societies and individuals.	$546 05
Received interest	12 41
	$558 46

Paid.

For bust	$500 00
" printing	25 00
" postage and expressage	15 57
" travelling expenses	3 50
" photographs	3 50
" half-tones	10 89
	$558 46

DR. G. E. WIRE,
Secretary and Treasurer.

The report was accepted and the committee discharged.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CO-OPERATION WITH N. E. A.

J. C. DANA. — The Committee on Co-operation with the N. E. A. has nothing to report, but the Library Department of the National Educational Association has appointed a committee on the relations of libraries and schools, and, as chairman of that committee, I will venture to read a preliminary report which that committee will next week present to that Library Department:

Library Department, N. E. A. First Draft of Report of Committee on Relations of Libraries and Schools.

To the President and Members of the Library Department of the N. E. A.:

Your committee on the relations of Public Libraries to Public Schools submit the following by way of a preliminary report:

*Owing to the length of this list it is necessarily omitted.

We recommend that a committee on this subject be continued, and that it be instructed:

(1) To make a careful examination of the relations now existing between libraries and schools.

(2) In making this examination, to pursue its inquiry in such a way, by means of circulars and through the columns of educational and library papers of the country, as to inform the largest possible number of school and library people of such things, now being done, as seem to bring about helpful relations between schools and libraries.

(3) To examine with care into such questions as the following:

(*a*) How to induce librarians to acquaint themselves with the needs of the school-room; and how to induce teachers to make themselves more familiar with the possibilities of public libraries.

(*b*) How to encourage normal schools to give more instruction in the use of books and libraries.

(*c*) How to induce high schools, colleges, and universities to establish "schools of the book."

(*d*) How to promote the introduction of school-room libraries.

(*e*) How to induce more public libraries to open special departments for children and teachers.

(*f*) How to increase the interest of parents in the reading of their children.

(*g*) How to make more accessible for parents and teachers select and annotated lists of books for the young, and how to promote their use.

(*h*) How to promote close relations, through joint meetings and otherwise, of parents, teachers, and librarians.

(*i*) How to encourage the careful treatment of books by young people.

(*j*) How to arrive at conclusions of value in regard to the treatment of young people, as far as reading is concerned, during the adolescent period.

(*k*) How to convey to school boards and teachers in remote districts a sense of their needs in the way of good books well used, and information as to how such books can best be secured.

A careful consideration of the work to be done leads your committee to urge the appropriation by the proper authorities, for the expenses of investigation and reports, of $500.

Your committee asks consideration of the above report and additional suggestions for the committee's future work.

Respectfully submitted,

J. C. DANA, *Chairman.*

S. S. GREEN,	LUTIE E. STEARNS,
L. D. HARVEY,	SUSAN F. CHASE,
C. D. HARDY,	LINDA A. EASTMAN,
MARY W. PLUMMER,	J. E. RUSSELL.

H. L. ELMENDORF. — Mr. Dana has said that this committee has no report as a committee of the American Library Association. It has, however, come to my knowledge during the year, and very forcibly in the last six weeks, that this committee has been active. Miss Chase, of the Buffalo Normal School, chose the suggestion of this committee for her thesis for her degree, styling her subject, "Reading for the adolescent." In preparing this paper, under the suggestion of this committee, she sent questions to some 500 persons in school and library work and to a large number of young people. The result has been gathered into this thesis, a synopsis of which is to be presented to the N. E. A. at its Washington meeting and which seems to me the most helpful thing that I have read on reading for the young and co-operation with the school.

The president read a letter from S. S. Green regretting his inability to be present at the conference and stating his intention to attend the Washington conference of the N. E. A. as a delegate from the A. L. A. and a representative of the Committee on Co-operation with the N. E. A.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I move that the report read by Mr. Dana, which is to be presented to the National Educational Association, has the hearty indorsement of the American Library Association. *Voted.*

EXCURSION TO NIAGARA FALLS.

MELVIL DEWEY. — I move that the American Library Association go as a body to Niagara Falls on Saturday, on a special train to start at 8 a.m. *Voted.*

The subject of *Other training for librarians and assistants* was opened with the topic

LIBRARY INSTRUCTION BY CORRESPONDENCE OR THROUGH EXTENSION TEACHING.

W. I. FLETCHER. — Can any one here report library instruction by correspondence?

S. H. BERRY. — The Y. M. C. A. is not very strong in libraries, but it is strong in having in all its branches a small number of books. All these branches need some library advice, and many of the custodians come to me for such advice by mail. In several instances I have endeavored to instruct them by correspondence in the principal steps they should take to make their books useful to all members. But I have found the questions in many instances so technical and so hard to handle by correspondence that a visit

seemed to be essential. Where it has been possible I have supplemented the correspondence with a visit, and have thus often succeeded in starting them fairly toward systematic and careful work with the books that they may have — generally from 2000 to 5000 volumes. But I hardly think that by correspondence alone any really good results could be obtained.

MELVIL DEWEY. — Some years ago this question was discussed in the Albany school and we became convinced that it was practicable to do admirable work by correspondence, but that it would not be done once in a hundred times, because people would confuse correspondence teaching with mere letter-writing. Chicago University has done some work of the sort and has proved its practicability. We have many cases in this country of people who cannot go to summer schools who want assistance; a word of correction will save hours of wasted effort or discouragement, or will remove little obstacles that seem to be very serious. We voted recently to employ in the Albany school, as soon as we can find the right person, an instructor whose entire time will be given to correspondence teaching. Such teaching can be made of great value. It stimulates interest, and it results often in the production of promising candidates who wish to extend and enlarge their instruction.

Miss K. L. SHARP's paper on

INSTRUCTION IN LIBRARY ECONOMY THROUGH UNIVERSITY EXTENSION METHODS

was accepted as printed in the preliminary papers.

(*See* p. 75.)

LIBRARY INSTITUTES ON THE PLAN OF TEACHERS' INSTITUTES.

MELVIL DEWEY. — By library institutes is meant the holding in different sections of the country of library meetings, lasting for a week or perhaps four or five days, and bringing together the librarians and assistants in that immediate vicinity. The general annual meeting of this association is so far from many people that they cannot attend, and there are many elementary problems that cannot be discussed in an association of this size. The query is whether the time has not come when there should be organized a system of institutes that would take in the librarians of a group of counties or section of the state, so that no one would have to travel more than two or three hours, and keep them together for a few days with one or two specially competent leaders, doing, in fact, for the librarians what has been so successfully done in many states for the teachers.

Miss ELIZA G. BROWNING. — The experiment was tried successfully in Indiana in 1896. Miss Ahern was instrumental in getting Miss Cornelia Marvin from the Armour Institute of Technology to come down and conduct a library institute during the course of the meeting of the state library association, and it was the judgment of all those who attended that never had so large and successful a meeting of the Indiana librarians been held.

Miss L. E. STEARNS. — In Wisconsin what are called librarians' institutes have been inaugurated in connection with the travelling library work. We also hold what we call section meetings in other parts of the state; but once a year, in March, Senator Stout invites the librarians of the travelling libraries to meet in his memorial library and an all-day session is held. There are papers read on travelling library extension, tending toward the formation of neighborhood clubs; one librarian will speak of how she got the people in her neighborhood to read; another will tell how the young people were induced to read certain books. Senator Stout entertains them, and the librarians look forward to those meetings for months in advance.

Miss E. L. FOOTE read a paper on

INSTRUCTION OF THE LOCAL LIBRARIAN BY THE ORGANIZER.

(*See* p. 74.)

A three-minute recess was then taken. At its conclusion President PUTNAM introduced, with a few words of cordial welcome, Dr. JOHN H. VINCENT, Chancellor of Chautauqua University, who addressed the meeting on

THE MEANING OF CHAUTAUQUA.

CHANCELLOR J. H. VINCENT. — It is a matter of profound regret that an engagement in Lexington, Kentucky, for to-morrow afternoon and to-morrow evening renders it impossible for me to welcome you to Chautauqua to-morrow. I am exceedingly anxious that you should all visit Chautauqua. Chautauqua is a life, it is a movement, it is the growth of an idea, and I purpose during the half-hour assigned to me

this morning to discuss its scope and meaning as broadly as possible.

Chautauqua provides for innocent, refining, stimulating occupation in literature, science, art, and the higher forms of social life. It repudiates frivolity, so far as practicable, having an ideal of a social life in which rational beings coming together will find delight, breadth, and inspiration. It seeks to permeate art, science, literature, life, and society with the spirit of a sympathetic and catholic faith. Chautauqua never distinguishes between things secular and things sacred. All things are sacred to a genuine soul whose purpose is high, unselfish, and divine.

Chautauqua stands for the culture of the people of all classes, the rich and the poor; people who have had ample opportunity and people who have lacked opportunity but who have inborn genius — for the men and women who have made the profoundest mark on the literature, the sciences, and the art of the ages are men and women who have come from comparatively lowly and humble homes. Chautauqua never distinguishes between classes of society as determined by financial resources. While she puts stress on heredity and recognizes the power of blood, she remembers that there is good blood among lowly people and that the powers of the next generation often lie deep in the shadows in the present.

Chautauqua believes that all classes of people ought to be educated. If I had a boy who came to the conclusion that he would be a blacksmith because he thought he was better adapted to that than to anything else, and if after examination of the situation I felt the same, I should congratulate him, and I should congratulate society; but I should say, "If you are to be a blacksmith the first thing for you to do is to get a college education." If I were a tolerably wise man I should put my hand in my pocket, if I had the money, and pay his way through college, and then have him learn the blacksmith's trade. If I were a very wise man I should say, "Now, boy, earn your bread, earn your money, gradually work your way up, so that at 30 years of age you may stand with the diploma of a first-class college in your hand, and with it you have arms and brains and strength to do your work in a thoroughly good fashion." People may say it is absurd to think of a blacksmith as needing a college education. As a blacksmith, perhaps he does not, but as a man he needs a college education, and Chautauqua stands for the college education as the ideal toward which every man and every woman should aim.

This is a story which Herbert Adams of Johns Hopkins University tells: A young fellow from western New York was travelling around the country peddling some small contrivance. He heard of the Chautauqua Literary and Scientific Circle. He had always regretted that he never had a college education. There is no substitute for a college education, and the Chautauqua movement was the provision of a systematic and progressive course of comprehensive reading which would simply stimulate him, as the college does, to personal ambition, self-mastery, and a passion for knowing and being. (And I would not give a copper for the passion for *knowing* that is not accompanied by the passion for *being*.) That young fellow took the course of the Chautauqua Literary and Scientific Circle. He studied Greek and Roman history; he read outlines of the literature of the world; he covered what we call "the college student's outlook," and at the end of his four-year course he said, "I am going to college." He saved his money and went to college, completed his course, received his diploma and degree. He said, "I took the course because I found out what my specialty is." That is one of the benefits of college — that a man may find out what his line is, where his special power lies. He went then to Johns Hopkins, completed a special course with honor, and is now a professor in one of the foremost universities in the United States.

This story is an illustration of the place, the power, the value, the specific mission of the Chautauqua Literary and Scientific Circle. Chautauqua is not a substitute for college, it does not guarantee thorough education; but it lifts people up into a higher atmosphere; it gives people something to do; it gives larger self-respect; it puts better pictures on the wall, better books on the shelf, better conversation at the fireside.

Chautauqua believes that this work may be done by adults; it believes that old people are worth as much as young people for purposes of study; it abominates that old heresy that all the possibilities of life — intellectually, physically, spiritually—lie along the years between 20 to 25.

Chautauqua says it is never too late to make a start toward the eternities; it is never too late to turn over a new leaf; it is never too late to acquire a fondness for good reading or for better things, to enjoy a course of study by which the horizon may be broadened and the life ennobled.

Reading is for the expression of what one has felt and known in life, and therefore an adult is worth more for purposes of study than a thoughtless, frivolous young person who knows nothing at all about the ends and high quality of education. Out of the adult's life, packed with experience in the deepest things of life, the printed page finds interpretations, and in the printed page such readers find words that express in beautiful and wise fashion the verities they have known in their inmost souls.

Therefore Chautauqua emphasizes the doctrine of study by parents. Chautauqua stands for the Home as the most important teaching agency, and for the true co-operation of the home with the church, the public school, the college, the press, the public library, the public lyceum, and whatever besides makes for the education of all the people; and one of these days you will find in every community schemes of reading and public lectures, public entertainments, distribution of pictures, and all that will make the whole community combine for the promotion of general education.

Chautauqua stands for systematic reading and study out of school by adults, under the wise direction of college men, giving the college horizon to the out-of-college people, thus making our homes schools of training in the largest and best things of life and preparing children for the higher education. It aims to put the ideals, outlook, and atmosphere of the college into the cottage and to send the youth of the cottage to the college.

Chautauqua stands for the appreciation, circulation, and right use of books among the people; the multiplication of private libraries and the increase of popular interest in these agencies.

Chautauqua stands for the critical, scientific, literary, ethical, and devotional study of the Holy Scriptures, of which John Ruskin said to a company of Oxford students: "To my early knowledge of the Bible I owe the best part of my taste in literature and the most precious and on the whole the one essential part of my education."

Remember, that whatever may be the theory of this church or that church, this body of thinkers or that body of thinkers, about the teaching of the book that we call the Holy Scriptures, yet knowledge of the English Bible and recognition of the fundamental ethical principles of the English Bible lie at the very basis of the civilization we represent. We must see and recognize how fully the religious idea enters into the best and strongest lives that are impressing the world. I detest all narrowness and bigotry in politics and in religion. I believe in politics and I believe in religion, and he is a foolish man who repudiates all politics because there are rascals in politics, and rejects all religion because there are men thought to be religious who are full of defects and who really prostitute the high knowledge they have to the basest and most unworthy ends.

At Chautauqua the religious factor is always recognized; instead of repudiating denominations we encourage denominationalism. A Democrat may be as good a patriot as a third-party man, and because a man is a Republican I do not challenge his loyalty to the nation. I am glad we have political parties, because they compel definition. You cannot have definition without discussion, and having definition and discussion you must have division, and with definition, discussion, and division you must have practical experimentation. Then in the long run, through experimentation in society and in politics and in religion, we arrive at an ultimate which embraces all that is highest and best.

In closing let me say that as I grow older the more confidence I have in humanity, the more sympathy I have with folks of all sorts, the less prejudice I have against particular schools and religions; as I grow older the more I am convinced that what we need is that genuineness of personal character that proves eternal verities.

I have a friend who told me once that he had a new prayer. I asked him what it was. He answered, "It is this: 'Oh, God, make me real.'" It makes no difference whether we are librarians, professors, teamsters, housekeepers, blacksmiths, presidents of the United States, generals in Manila or Cuba, we may be real. I wish I could induce every person, old and young, to adopt this prayer. I commend to you to get the understanding and fear of the Lord,

to be genuine, to be real — and then you may conceive through this hurried statement what I would have you understand as the meaning of Chautauqua.

Vice-president HANNAH P. JAMES then took the chair, and the regular program was continued by the presentation for discussion of the topic

SPECIALIZATION FOR LIBRARIES OF LAW, MEDICINE, EDUCATION, ENGINEERING, ETC.

MELVIL DEWEY. — We have voted at Albany to begin a system of alternate short courses for librarians who wish to do special work in law, medicine, and education. We had at one time several applications for law librarians, but had no one in our list of graduates who had paid special attention to that subject. We will give this instruction in the regular two-year course in alternate years; if next year we take up law, the following year we will take medicine, so that a person wishing to qualify in one of these branches may once in three years have an opportunity for a course of special instruction.

Dr. G. E. WIRE. — The main thing in specialization is, if possible, to know the science itself before you take up library work in it. You must know something of law or medicine before you can do real work in either field.

Papers on

SPECIAL TRAINING FOR COLLEGE LIBRARIANS

were read by G. T. LITTLE (*see* p. 79) and C. H. GOULD.*

Papers on

SPECIAL TRAINING FOR CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS

were read by Miss A. C. MOORE (*see* p. 80) and F. M. CRUNDEN (*see* p. 82).

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS. — In organizing a library league in Pawtucket I went into every school and practically into every room in every school-house and addressed the children. I began with the lowest grade, contrary to Dr. Hosmer, who begins with the high school. I told them briefly that there were societies for the prevention of cruelty to children and to animals, etc., and that I wanted to organize a society for the prevention of cruelty to books; that books told them stories and they appreciated them, but they told me a story different from any that they told others, for when the books came home to the library they told me some sad stories of ill-treatment. I had some books to illustrate the point, books marked all over with lead-pencils, greasy books, and books chewed up by dogs. My final word was that we were to love books, not because they were library books or books belonging to the city, but for their own sakes as the most precious thing in this world, from the book that we read first, which in my case was "Mother Goose," I remember, to the Bible, which is our companion through life. The children at once fell into the thought and responded promptly to the league, and were delighted with the league pins. After the league was organized I asked each teacher to give me the names of three girls and three boys, each of whom were to write the names of the books they liked best, and tell why they liked it, from the first grade up to the ninth. I received over 100 papers, and the expressions, the reviews, and the opinions are really worth reading.

Papers on

APPRENTICESHIP AS A MEANS OF LIBRARY TRAINING

were read by W. I. FLETCHER (*see* p. 83) and R. G. THWAITES. (*see* p. 83.)

Vice-president F. M. CRUNDEN took the chair, and Miss H. P. JAMES read a short paper on

NEED OF APPRENTICESHIP FOR STUDENTS.*

Library school courses consist necessarily, in great measure, of instruction in theory. At their conclusion even the clearest-headed student must have an inadequate conception of the relative value and proportion of the different branches of library work, a more or less confused idea of systems and requirements, and a total lack of that experience with the public which alone can teach so much common sense in so many ways.

It is the practical, often humdrum, actual work of the library that must test the value of what has been taught in the schools. Especially is this the case at the delivery-desk. Here is the most practical means of learning the requirements of cataloging, of discovering how many ways there are in trying to "find out" about one poor topic; of learning what books are best worth buying, how to substitute a better book for a poorer one, and of realizing that

* This paper was not prepared for publication.

* Abstract.

the public does not "demand" the worst books when they can get better ones, provided these are interesting. Work at the delivery-desk brings the learner in touch with the public, cultivates gracious manners and readiness of mind, and brings to the test one's habit of accuracy.

No matter what department of library work one intends to select as their especial line, my advice to all library students is to obtain, if possible, a chance in some wide-awake, progressive library, even at a very small salary, to work at the delivery-desk for six months or a year. Then the relative value of many things taught in the schools will be made apparent to the student, and he will know, as he could not otherwise have known, the bearing of each part on the whole; and he will also know — should he obtain at some future time the supervision of a library — the peculiar trials, temptations, and opportunities of desk attendants.

Miss JAMES then resumed the chair, and Mr. CRUNDEN read Mrs. LAURA SPECK's paper on

TECHNICAL TRAINING AND THE PERSONAL ELEMENT IN LIBRARY WORK.*

That a library school training is a most excellent preparation for one entering the profession no one at all acquainted with library work will deny, nor that graduates are given a standing, in addition to their knowledge of the best ways and means, which it would take years for an apprentice to acquire by experience.

But with this theoretical learning, which is so much to be desired, is not sometimes a broader outlook sacrificed to theory, are not details and technicalities allowed to obscure the end for which these theories were evolved, and is not the progress for which the library stands retarded? The fewer the rules and regulations the nearer does the librarian come in contact with the people for whom public libraries exist, and who but for these libraries would seldom have the means or the opportunity to get instruction or entertainment from the treasures stored on their shelves.

In public library work the personal element is a great factor; human beings want sympathy and interest, and no matter what else we possess as aids, personal contact is most relied on and appreciated.

Without our card catalog we could not keep up to date with our daily accumulating titles of books; without rubber stamps, typewriters, etc., we should waste time and energy. But all of these and more are required to do the work we are all striving to accomplish: reaching the people and making them feel that the library belongs to them and that its books are ever ready for their use. This "more" is the personal element, the sympathy given by one who truly takes an interest in the people, and who courteously talks with them and counsels them according to their individual tastes. And let me emphasize, according to their *own* tastes, for my experience has been that the uplifting of the multitude must needs be a very gradual one and can only be accomplished through the most delicate handling.

The one thought that I would express is: that with a liberal education, such as should be demanded for entrance to a library school, and with the technical training the school gives, there needs also to be added an earnest and broad sympathy with the people.

A recess was taken at 12.55 p.m.

* Abstract.

FOURTH SESSION.

(THE WALDMERE, WEDNESDAY AFTERNOON, JULY 6.)

The meeting was called to order by the president at 2.45 p.m.

NEED OF APPRENTICESHIP FOR STUDENTS.

C. A. CUTTER. — Among the 12 sources of instruction for librarians and assistants mentioned on this program I do not find by name the one I wish to speak on, although it is implied in several of the others. Four years ago I entered a library with bare walls and empty shelves and undertook to select and acquire 20,000 volumes a year, this work being done at first with three assistants, then with four, five, and at present with seven, all the assistants being wholly untrained and without library experience. Of course it was necessary to train them or get them to train themselves, but I soon found that what could be done in the daily work of the library was not enough and therefore instituted a library class. I gave to each member six books apiece to prepare for cataloging and classification. Every one was obliged to look over all the books sufficiently to understand all remarks made about them.

Each person brought forward her classification and cataloging for the books given her, and then we discussed the matter, meeting every week. We were not only without books and trained assistants, but we were also without rules and without a policy. So that a great many questions came up. Gradually our class in cataloging and classification developed into a library council in which every question of proposed change of rule that came up was considered, and I found this of the greatest assistance in setting the library in motion. The discussions instructed the assistants; they also instructed the librarian; and they provided us with a much better policy and body of rules than we should otherwise have had.

Miss M. S. R. JAMES read a paper on

ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATIONS AND CLUBS FOR SELF-IMPROVEMENT.*

The development of assistants' associations and clubs in England and in connection with the L. A. U. K. is the specific subject covered by this title. The record is one of negative activity and potential work rather than of active work and consequent attainment. The chief obstacle to a recognition of the importance of systematized training for assistants in English libraries is the fear that general training will mean a large increase in the number of assistants and a consequent lowering of the meagre salaries now existing. A second difficulty lies in the fact that the insufficient pay now received by assistants has naturally lowered the grade of assistants and prevents really well-educated persons from entering the ranks. Until now prolonged apprenticeship has been about the only means of training available to the English assistant.

Since the beginning of the L. A. U. K. the training of assistants has been a subject of consideration, the only practical outcome of which was the formulation of an examination plan that was not availed of by assistants.

In 1891 a report on this scheme was made in *The Library*, 3:375. In 1892, at the Liverpool meeting, two papers on the subject were discussed (*Library*, 4:312, 319; 5:161). The result was the formation of a special committee to arrange for a summer school, which was held for a week in July, 1893 (*Library*, 5:347). There was an attendance of 45, prizes were offered, and the experiment was successful beyond all expectations. Equally successful schools were held in 1894 (*Library*, 6:228) and 1895 (*Library*, 7:223). At the latter the Library Assistants' Association was organized (*Library*, 7:338, 420). This association, while quite separate from the L. A. U. K., received the support and assistance of the parent organization; it held monthly meetings and had a department in *The Library*. In January, 1898, the Library Assistants' Association issued the first number of *The Library Assistant*, a small *feuilleton* which has since appeared each month as its official organ.

A lecture course in library economy, arranged and conducted by the L. A. U. K., was opened on Feb. 28, 1898, under the chairmanship of Sir John Lubbock, and proved entirely successful. It was attended by 32 seniors, 19 juniors, and seven unattached students; a grant toward the expenses was made by the L. A. U. K., and this with the students' fees not only covered all costs but left a small balance in the treasury. The success of this inaugural course will, it is hoped, lead to the establishment of a regular series of classes to be conducted during the winter months. The regular summer school of 1898 will be held July 18–22 of the present year, and will consist mainly of visits to libraries.

(Vice-president HANNAH P. JAMES in the chair.)

LIBRARY EXAMINATIONS AND CREDENTIALS.

W. H. BRETT. — Yesterday I spoke in regard to the examination of law students in Ohio. There is a marked improvement in the preparation of those entering on the practice of law, due to the establishment of a central examining board at the capital of the state, to which all the law schools of the state send their graduates for examination. Graduates cannot enter upon the practice of law in the state till the seal of that board is set upon them and they are authorized to practise. This holds a suggestion of what it seems to me would be a good thing in the library field. To have a central school or examining board before which those who had prepared for library work in any way should present themselves for examination, receiving a diploma or certificate that should be current anywhere in the country, would pre-

* Abstract.

vent any evil that might come from the multiplication of library schools.

MELVIL DEWEY. — The movement of which Mr. Brett speaks is extending all through the United States. It began chiefly in medicine, and it has developed so that now in New York state no one can practise in law, medicine, dentistry, veterinary surgery, or public accounting without having first had a preliminary education and second a professional education. For instance, in medicine every candidate who is to study must first complete a high school course; he passes an examination on the four years' work of the high school course and receives a certificate of the Regents' office qualifying him for a medical school; he is then required to take four years of nine months each in a medical school, to pass examinations and take a degree from the institution, which has been registered as maintaining proper medical standards. He must then come back to us and be examined in the medical subjects, and if he passes he receives his license to practice. There are many library trustees who know that they want competent assistants. We have quacks in librarianship as in other work, and there are people advertising themselves as graduates of library schools who never attended a session. If the library profession reaches the point, as it will, when people desire assurance of proficiency some reliable certificate should be given to students, so that trustees or librarians who have not time to conduct an examination may know that the candidate has really received proper training and is competent to do certain work.

I move, therefore, that the executive board be requested to formulate a plan looking to a system of library examinations and credentials. *Voted.*

GARDNER M. JONES read a paper on

LIBRARY PERIODICALS.*

This is an age of specialization, and each profession has its own literature. Books on library management are few, and most of our material must be sought in periodicals. These are useful in two ways — 1, through current numbers, and 2, through back numbers. The former keep us abreast of the times, the latter show the methods of library economy in the making. There is no more informing reading than that to be found in the early numbers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL — the papers and discussions of the giants in our profession, in which were settled the principles of cataloging, indexing, classification, charging systems, and the basis of library work, etc.

American library periodicals are: the LIBRARY JOURNAL, the oldest in the field and the official organ of the A. L. A.; *Library Notes*, started in 1886 as a quarterly, but of which the 16th number has been just announced as nearly ready; and *Public Libraries*, first published in May, 1896, and issued monthly, except in August and September.

Two library periodicals are published in England — *The Library*, the official organ of the Library Association, now in its 10th year, and *The Library Assistant*, published by the Library Assistants' Association, which was begun in January, 1898.

Every library should consider the three American library periodicals a necessary part of its working equipment. It should subscribe to the current numbers, and, as soon as its means allow, fill up the back sets. To every librarian and assistant I would say, if you wish for success and are ambitious for advancement in your profession — Read the library periodicals.

Miss TESSA L. KELSO. — I would indorse what Mr. Jones has said about reading library periodicals, but I would not confine the list to three or four. On the other side, I take it that the annual reports of the public libraries in this country are library periodicals, and with that in view I have lately been going over some 60 or 70 of these reports. I hardly trusted my own judgment in estimating the literary value of these library periodicals, and so called to my assistance the editors of two literary periodicals in New York and asked them to sit down with me and consider the technical journals of our profession. I am not going to tell their names, but I am going to give you the benefit of that informal discussion. First of all, they did not seem a bit uneasy as to the librarian ever becoming a rival as an editor. They seemed to think that they were quite safe; that whatever else you might be, you didn't seem cut out for literary editors. The reports seemed on the whole to be written for other librarians in the manner of statistics, and if you could have seen the dismay with which they asked, time after time, "What does 300 mean?"

* Abstract.

"What does 800 mean?"! — To answer "Literature" did not mean very much to them.

Library reports need reforming, and since the librarian is Jack-of-all-trades he should try to bring a little of the literary editorial tone to bear upon his annual publications. The whole note of library reports is thoroughly mechanical and statistical. You wisely talk about the preservation of historical matter, but your own publication is probably in most cases the only place in which the student could trace the intellectual development of a town — and he would have a hard time if he undertook to trace that development from the annual report of the library. You have this great club life going on about you, and set forth with unction that so many lists were made for so many clubs; but to trace the *effect* of these study clubs never seems to occur to you — to set forth what intellectual forces are at work in your community, where they are tending, how lasting they are. We have the club mania in this country; we should know whether it has been a good or a bad thing, and the only people who could give accurate information on that subject are silent, unless it is to say, "We assisted such a club by the preparation of such a list."

So far as these library records go to show, with one or two exceptions there is not one of you that seems to have looked below the surface and made any large-minded deductions as to what real work your library is doing. Your book-card system reflects this fact. Two prominent men in this country have recently been making a study of the reading of children. They had to accept statements from the schools with allowance for a large percentage of deceit, because children are naturally imitative and take on outside suggestions in their answer papers. They appealed to the librarians for information; they asked the privilege of having the library book-cards that they might set to work to make deductions; and they were told that these were thrown away as of little value.

It is painful to see how purely mechanical the library periodicals of this country are. They are dismal reading, unless one wants to know that the fiction percentage is one-tenth less than last year, or that the circulation has reached such a figure, and yet underneath this are the great real forces of character-making that are reflected in your library and unnoticed. I hope librarians will take on a little of the editorial point of view and try to make their reports reflect more the dignified and intellectual side of issuing books; I hope that we will not have to say that the only library periodicals worth reading number three, but that they number instead several hundred. It ought to be that each annual library report should be well worth reading, not only by every member of the profession but by others.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — Librarians are not always entirely responsible for their reports being stupid. Librarians sometimes work days and weeks over library reports, telling the most interesting things they can about all that has happened in the year. The trustees then work over these reports, leave a few statistics and a page and a half of generalities, and that is the library report.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — Two or three years ago I made an examination of a number of library reports and found the difficulty to be as Miss Hewins says. The report was interesting, as a rule, inversely to the proportion of the share the trustees had in making it. I remember writing about this to the LIBRARY JOURNAL, appealing to librarians to insist on having a hearing before the public for the benefit of their fellow-workers in the profession and also for the information of the community which they serve. *

Now that we are discussing library reports, would it not be a good idea if the larger libraries should send promptly to the LIBRARY JOURNAL and *Public Libraries* statistics for the calendar year? Some of us issue our reports so late that their usefulness is injured; for example, my report for the year ending April 30, 1897, came out just before I left home. It was, of course, presented a year before, but we have to wait on the proceedings of the city government. There are other reports that are issued late, long after one desires to know what the libraries are doing, and it might be worth while for libraries of a certain class to send in their reports for the calendar year in time to go into the library periodicals in January or February.

GARDNER M. JONES read a paper on

STATE AND OTHER LOCAL CLUBS AND MEETINGS.†

Members of the A. L. A. do not need reasons for attending library meetings. The size of the

* *See* "Library reports," by F. M. Crunden, L. J., July, 1890, 15: 198.

† Abstract.

country, however, makes it impossible to hold national meetings oftener than once a year. Local associations fill up the gap between these annual gatherings; they make it possible to meet more often and to form closer affiliations; and they reach library assistants and librarians of small libraries who cannot afford to attend the general conference. Small associations allow full discussion of minor topics. Each locality has its local problems: state library laws, the starting of libraries in small towns, the reaching of scattered settlements by a travelling library system, the compilation of a local bibliography, etc. Small associations bring out hidden talent. A shy librarian will give a small circle of friends a bit of personal experience when she would not dare to lift her voice in a meeting of 300, most of whom are strangers.

In organizing local associations make the constitution brief and do not have too many restrictions, such as exact dates for meetings. The executive committee should be small, not over five, and should have full power to do everything except run the association into debt. The president should be ineligible for two successive terms; the annual fee should be small. Meetings should be as informal as possible and the program should not be so full as to prevent full discussion. One topic well talked out is better than five without discussion. Allow plenty of time for social intercourse. I doubt if there can be too many library associations, and I am confident that the assistants in my own library take more interest in their daily work because they have had opportunities of listening to papers on library management and of talking over their experiences with assistants from other libraries.

W. H. TILLINGHAST read a paper on

THE FIELD OF WORK OF STATE AND LOCAL CLUBS,

which will be printed hereafter in the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

The subject, *Instruction of readers in use of libraries*, was opened with a paper by G. T. LITTLE on

A SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHICAL COURSE IN NEW ENGLAND GENEALOGY.*

The rise within the last few years of a dozen different patriotic societies with conditions of membership based on descent from colonial worthies or revolutionary soldiers, and the great popularity of these societies, especially among ladies, has led to a widespread interest in genealogical research.

The following suggestions as to bibliographical aids useful in tracing New England genealogies may prove helpful to the library assistant called on for aid in such research: 1. Reference to the proper town histories, such as Dow's "Hampton, N. H.," Lincoln's "Hingham, Mass.," Ridlon's "Saco Valley settlements," is more helpful and less confusing to beginners than elaborate family genealogies. 2. The second step is the consultation of the "Index to American genealogies," commonly called "Durrie's"; and it is almost useless to attempt such research in libraries that do not possess Savage's "Genealogical dictionary of the first settlers of New England" and a set of the *New England Historical-Genealogical Register*. 3. For specialized information, after the line of ascent has been revealed, reference should be made to "The Massachusetts civil list for 1630–1774"; "Soldiers in King Philip's war," by G. M. Bodge; "Massachusetts soldiers and sailors of the Revolutionary war," and "The Provincial and state papers of New Hampshire."

Both this list and the classes of books which may advantageously be consulted could be extended almost indefinitely. But this record has purposely been confined to those whose scope and use could be explained to any bright boy or girl in an hour's time, and which might answer at once questions upon which adults often waste days of unintelligent search.

SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHIC OR LIBRARY COURSES IN UNIVERSITIES, COLLEGES, AND LIBRARIES.

J. F. DAVIES. — This subject, as stated in the program, refers only to library instruction in "universities, colleges, and libraries." I think the title should have included the word "schools." It seems self-evident that the things that every one knows are the things that every one generally does not act upon, and these are the things that should be insisted on. The ignorance of the use of libraries found in any community in this country is something that every librarian admits to be appalling. A professor in one of the leading manual training schools told me that he had boys who held a good rank and yet did not know what it was to read a book; an instructor in an excellent high

*Abstract.

school told me that there were children in his room who did not know how to look up a word in the dictionary. These are simply indications that you cannot make the use of a library too plain to the general community.

The first thing for a library to do is to make all its public appliances as simple and easy to use as circumstances allow. Under the best conditions the library is a complicated machine. The more complete it becomes and the more it extends its range of usefulness, the more it becomes a Chinese puzzle to the average man, woman, and child who consults it. We strive to make our library such that every one will feel at home in it, and to make it intelligible to every one; and yet the more complete the library becomes the more difficult this is to do. This necessitates something in the way of instruction in the use of the library. The first thing, of course, is to see that every assistant is thoroughly posted in the use of the catalogs and able to tell what is contained in each reference-book and what reference-books are best on special topics. The next thing is to reach the public. This is not a special work; it is work to be done by the reference assistant, by the delivery assistant, by every assistant and librarian and trustee that you can interest. It is work to be done by every school teacher and every club in the city, and in working with the schools it is better to interest and instruct the teacher and let the teacher instruct the children; she knows them better.

In April, 1895, Mr. Bolton, in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, called attention to the kind of instruction and examination in library work that should be held in the common schools. That is a good guide, and I suggest that the importance of such teaching in the use of the library should be specially emphasized by such members of the A. L. A. as go to Washington and attend the Library Department of the N. E. A.

C. H. GOULD outlined, as follows, a

SHORT COLLEGE COURSE IN BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The following is an outline of a short course in bibliography delivered by the writer at McGill University. A few changes in the way of improvements have been introduced here, but they do not materially affect the general plan.

In view of the very limited acquaintance with the whole subject on the part of students, the course is prefaced by a demonstration on the use of the catalog and an explanation of the system of classification employed in the university library.

The course is then divided into two parts:

Part 1. Historical — gives a brief account of the infancy of the book trade and of the preservation and spread of literature in the early centuries of the Christian era. After this the following heads will indicate the course:

Playing cards; Early engraving — the *Buxheim St. Christopher* and the Brussels Madonna, shown in facsimiles; Use of engraving in books; Block-books; *Biblia pauperum* and *Ars moriendi*.

Printing from movable type cast in a mold; Gutenberg, Fust and Schoeffer; Koster and the invention controversy; the two letters of indulgence of Nicholas V; the 42-line Bible, Mentz Psalter, etc., illustrated by facsimiles.

Spread of printing in Europe; Albrecht Pfister, Schweinheim and Pannartz, and others; Caxton.

Brief account of some of the great printing houses of the 16th and 17th centuries.

Part 2. Definition of bibliography; General works and catalogs.

English bibliography: the "Stationers' register" and early copyright acts; British Museum catalog of books to 1640; Watt's "Bibliotheca Britannica"; Lowndes' "Bibliographer's manual," Low's "English catalogue," and other lists of recent works, Allibone, etc.; Martin's "Catalogue of privately printed books"; Anonyms and pseudonyms.

A corresponding outline of French and of German bibliographies, and of those of the United States and Canada.

Periodicals: "Poole's index"; other indices, the Royal Society's catalog of scientific literature, etc.

During the course a visit was paid to a large printing establishment, where the various processes of printing, linotyping, stereotyping, etc., were shown and explained.

The course was entirely optional. A large number of facsimiles were used.

USE AND ABUSE OF AID IN RESEARCH.

CHARLES DAVIDSON (*Inspector University of the State of N. Y.*). — The value of the library to the general student is one thing, to the special student it is quite another. The general reader comes to you seeking an author or a book that he may assimilate the thought and perhaps sometimes appropriate the words

as if they were his own. With the special student this is not the case; he is a freeman in the domain of letters and often appears in the guise of an artisan who wishes to do a little thinking for himself, or a school-mistress who has escaped the thraldom of the text-book.

What can the librarian do for such readers? What are their needs?

First, the investigator wishes the authorities, not one authority, which would satisfy the general reader, but two or three or more that he may compare and digest. Probably he asks for a full bibliography of his subject. Now, if he chances to live in a village it is an impossible task for the village librarian to meet this request unless in correspondence with some one of the large libraries upon which it is practicable to call. There should be such connection between our large libraries and the small ones that the investigator in a small town may turn to his librarian, have his question passed on, and receive from the large library the full bibliography bearing upon his subject. To this should be added also an exchange of books far broader and more liberal than obtains at present. I am aware that the student sitting at his desk at Yale may draw upon the public library in Boston or on the libraries of Harvard or Columbia, but it is not true that the same student working in a little library in a small town can command all works in any library in the country. This should be possible and practicable.

Furthermore, this information must include the latest word on the subject. Any one who has undertaken an extended research knows the haunting fear that there is some word later than that he has yet obtained which will render all his toil futile. It is of prime importance that the librarian should place in his hands the last word. Beyond this the general librarian cannot go. If he supplies the investigator with the staple authorities, with the full bibliography, with the latest word, he is through; but the student's task has but begun. With this equipment before him, particularly if the subject is one in literature, he must know the relative values of the works and he should have a graded bibliography. The general librarian cannot give that. Hitherto the university professor has been the one to whom we have turned. This has been his peculiar domain. But many of these outside students are not university students. The university professor is mortal; his first interests are for his students, and it cannot be expected that he will always give full information to the investigator who is not an alumnus of his institution. Many large libraries are beginning to place upon their staffs specialists in certain departments, as, for instance, in Romance languages. Here is a special work for these library specialists. Why cannot they who are specialists in departments give in their own departments graded bibliographies that might be passed among librarians and be subject to the demands of investigators in every place?

In closing there is one more thought. It has been said that this is the day of clubs in this country. It is, and there are serious questions confronting us in regard to these clubs. Not always is the work of a club member sincere. Too frequently the paper presented as the result of "research" is little more than a patchwork from various sources. These club members feel that their clubs are the light of their communities; they throng the libraries; they ask the librarian, "What is the truth of this matter?" If the librarian says, "Do you wish an abstract of the opinions of such and such authorities?" the answer often is, "Oh, no; our members know all about those authorities, but these challenge what others say. We want the truth in this matter." Now, the librarian feels the subtle compliment that is implied in this appeal to her judgment. Furthermore, she is quite likely to dread the contempt that may come with a confession of incompetency on her part. But should we not set our faces like flint against the retailing of a hastily snatched opinion gathered from some criticism — for that is all that most of us can give, busied as we are with our regular work? Can we not lead these club members a little way toward the modesty of true scholarship, so that they will present what they have to say in a club meeting as their opinion of So-and-so's opinion, and not as a "Thus saith the Lord?"

The subject

INSTRUCTION IN USE OF REFERENCE-BOOKS AND LIBRARIES

was opened with S. H. BERRY, who discussed such work

*In elementary schools.**

While impressed with the importance of instruction in the use of books in colleges, it yet

*Abstract.

seems that the college and the university are not the place to set it in motion, for educational movements, like most great movements, must start from the bottom and ferment their way upward. The work of teaching how to learn cannot greatly differ from other forces and influences, and if started with the primary grades of the public schools influences will be set in motion and tastes will be created that will move forward with a resistless sweep, making it necessary that an institution of higher education shall maintain a "Professorship of books and reading"; for the younger student having learned the value of such assistance will expect and demand it, step by step, on the way.

Many librarians have done good work along these lines; all can do something by an occasional address or demonstration before a school or class, and the carrying out of such work by American librarians in this regard will save enough time, now wasted by the student in seeking information in the wrong way, to equal the addition of two or three years to his school days. It is worth the trying.

A report on such instruction as carried on

In normal schools

was presented by Miss EMMA L. ADAMS without reading and accepted (*see* p. 84).

Papers on similar instruction

In high schools

were read by Miss ANNE S. AMES (*see* p. 86) and Miss JOSEPHINE A. RATHBONE (*see* p. 87).

G. T. LITTLE read a paper on like instruction

In colleges.

(*See* p. 92.)

Adjourned at 5.35 p.m.

FIFTH SESSION.

(AUDITORIUM, CHAUTAUQUA ASSEMBLY, THURSDAY AFTERNOON, JULY 7.)

THE PUBLIC MEETING.

The meeting was called to order by President PUTNAM at 2.45 p.m. In a few words Dr. GEORGE E. VINCENT gave the association a cordial welcome to Chautauqua, to which Mr. PUTNAM responded briefly. Under the leadership of Prof. PALMER the Chautauqua choir, of about 100 voices, then sang the aria "Honor the soldiers," from Gounod's "Faust," closing with "America," in which the audience joined.

The afternoon program was begun with an address by Prof. R. G. MOULTON on

THE MANY-SIDEDNESS OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION.

Prof. R. G. MOULTON. — I have the privilege this afternoon of saying a few words to you upon a subject which means to some people very little, but which to me seems the greatest need of the age — university extension.

The idea that most people have as to university extension is that it is a piece of machinery for supplying lectures, a sort of successor and literary executor to the defunct lyceum bureau. But by the term university extension I mean the change in the ideas regarding education that is coming over the public mind as gradually as dawn steals upon night. And the change I refer to is this: That whereas in old times education was considered to belong to particular classes and to particular kinds of life, by virtue of this change education is coming to be considered as belonging to all classes without distinction, to all periods of life without exception, and as being as much a permanent interest of life as religion or politics.

You may ask what right I have to describe this process of change by the term "university extension." That term exactly describes it, if you look carefully at the word university and also at the word extension. Let us look at the word university. While we still have institutions we call universities, the university proper belonged to that period which marked the conclusion of the Dark Ages and the beginning of the time we call the Middle Ages. The universities of the Middle Ages — of Paris, Oxford, and Bologna — were the centres for the learning of the world, and were inhabited by 10 times the number of students to be found in them now, for there was no other way of getting the elements of higher education but through the few universities where alone were the books and the people who could read them.

Then came the invention of printing, and this was the first university extension, for, as Carlyle said, "wherever there is to be found a library there is to be found a university."

But books, after all, are useful only to those who can read them. What about those who can but do not care to read? We want the living influence of the teacher. Education is life, and life can only be interpreted by the living. And so the next great university extension is

that which belongs almost to our own time, the idea of sending the teachers after the books, spreading them through the whole country, that they may carry the work hitherto confined to universities to every corner of the land.

Here are the two great phases of university extension; but there are others, not often called by the name, but nevertheless carrying out this ideal of university extension. I have spoken of the library, but with the library goes the museum; what the library is to books the museum is to illustrations of books. I have spoken of the itinerant teachers, such as our university extension systems send out from Chicago, Philadelphia, and New York; side by side with the itinerant teachers you have correspondence study, which is fairly to be considered one of the institutions of university extension. Again, Chautauqua is another of the institutions carrying out the ideal of university extension. So also are the literary and scientific clubs to be found in almost every single city of this country. They are seeking to work out the problem of university extension by the method of mutual self-help. They are analogous to the seminaries of our universities. Going a step further, we come to the musical associations. I do not mean musical schools, but the musical associations for inducting the audience into good music and providing, in their magnificent programs, carefully devised, perfectly balanced, well performed, and often repeated, the essentials of a university course in music. The art gallery and the system of lectures connected with it perform a similar work, educating the spectator and not the artist.

All these are institutions doing the work of university extension, and there is one other institution more widely disseminated than any of these. That is the church. I do not refer to the fact that many churches, as part of their organization, have systems of secular lectures; I mean that the church in its own proper work of inviting people to think upon the deepest questions of philosophy which the human mind can ever entertain is itself one of the many forms of university extension.

The history of university extension in the past has shown beyond any contradiction that there is no class of the community that may not be intelligently interested in the subjects of higher education. University extension sets a stream of education running throughout the country, and people will help themselves according to their own desires. The movement means extension of university work to all classes. It means more: it means the extension of university teaching through the whole of a lifetime. Universities have for their watchword "concentration;" our watchword is "extension." They say, concentrate into possibly three or four years, taking the whole time for the purpose; we say, take the same university ideal and extend it through your whole life. There is still another meaning. Before university extension arose English literature had no place in English universities; with the rise of university extension English literature came into the university program. We live in an age when great economic subjects come to the front. The man in the street may be called upon to vote on some political matter that involves sound economic reasoning. The moment university extension began political economy became second only to literature.

Thus we find three meanings in university extension. The university idea is extended to all ranks and conditions of men. It is extended to the whole period of life, mingling with the other occupations. It extends university methods to all the real interests of mankind.

That is university extension, and I have spoken of the institutions which seek to carry it out. These institutions are like so many seeds flung broadcast. It is not for us to look into the womb of time and see which seed will grow and which will not. Set the different institutions at work and let that which is best prevail. But the very centre of university extension, around which all the rest might group themselves naturally, ought to be the library. As in our cities the city hall stands as a monument to the eye of our civic life; as the spires of our churches are perpetual reminders that man lives for more worlds than this; so would I have the library be the perpetual visible reminder that man's life consists of leisure as well as work, and while it is the school and the workshop that prepare man for the breadwinning of his existence, it is to the library and institutions of university extension that gather around it that he must look for that culture which has, by university extension, been extended to all ranks of men and all periods of life. If that ideal is recognized, you will not find fault with

my suggestion that university extension is the greatest thing of the age.

BARR FERREE read a paper on

THE BROOKLYN INSTITUTE.*

The Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences has been rightly described as "the great typical institution of the entire country." Great it is unmistakably, whether measured by the breadth of its plan, the volume of its work, the brilliancy of its undertakings, its manifold ways of reaching the public, or its financial success. This last circumstance is so rare in the history of educational institutions, especially those unendowed, that this alone would entitle it to universal admiration, were not the extent and variety of its activities such as to excite the wholesome envy of other communities not provided with so comprehensive a vehicle for popular education.

The work of the Brooklyn Institute is solely directed toward the popularization of knowledge. It is an organization, and membership in that organization is the one condition it requires. It has been developed to meet the needs of a great population whose interests are of the utmost variety. It sums up in one organization all the functions and activities that elsewhere are hampered by individual and separated interests. It offers membership in 28 societies at far less than the price of one, and it caters to every possible interest in a way no single society or group of separate societies could undertake to do.

Its plan is the most thorough illustration of the departmental plan we have in this country. This plan, with 28 departments, corresponding to as many separate societies, obtains at once that universal support which it is quite impossible to have in an organization that is limited in scope in any way. And with this universal interest is combined the other great principle on which the institute has been developed, namely, that of giving a direct and complete return for all money paid to it. I have said a complete return; in reality the return is so ample as to be overwhelming, and far more than any one individual could possibly avail himself of.

The membership fees are $10 for the first year and $5 for each succeeding year. For the $5 paid last year each member could, had he nothing else to do and was he equal to the exertion, have attended 544 lectures and gone to 3014 special meetings or other gatherings, though he would have to pay extra for some of the latter; he could have visited the splendid museum building now in process of erection for the institute, free five days of the week; he could have attended several public receptions and great open meetings of the members; and for sundry small extra fees he could have had more than his fill of high-class special entertainments, concerts, and other extraordinary features.

The Brooklyn Institute originated in 1823 as a library. For many years it prospered in this form, its work including not only the circulation of books but the giving of public lectures. Gradually, however, it lost its original hold on the people, partly through the development of the city, partly from the restriction of its work as a library. In 1888 it was reorganized on the plan that has so successfully matured, and not the least of its characteristics is that its present great work has been developed in so short a time.

Membership in the institute is composed of three general classes: 1, Honorary, including honorary members, corresponding members and fellows; 2, life and permanent members and patrons; 3, associate members, who pay $5 a year and who form the great body of membership. The privileges offered associate members are: 1, admission for self and one other person to all anniversary meetings, public addresses, and general lectures; 2, similar admission to each evening lecture; 3, similar admission to each afternoon lecture; 4, admission for self and family to all receptions and exhibitions; 5, use of the library and collections, and admission to the privileges of membership in the several departments.

The departments include Anthropology, Architecture, Astronomy, Botany, Chemistry, Domestic science, Electricity, Engineering, Entomology, Fine arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Mathematics, Microscopy, Mineralogy, Music, Painting, Pedagogy, Philology, Photography, Physics, Political science, Psychology, Sculpture, Zoölogy. No extra fees or dues are required for membership in the departments, and each member is expected to belong to

* Abstract. The facts presented in Mr. Ferree's paper will be more fully given in a forthcoming report of the secretary of the University of the State of New York.

at least one department and may unite with three.

The business of the institute is lodged in a board of trustees of 50 members, who elect their president, vice-president, a secretary, treasurer, and director. Prof. Franklin W. Hooper, to whom the success of the institute is directly due, is the present director. The departments each have their independent organization of officers and committees, their presidents forming a central board known as the council, which also has its own officers, and whose function is "to recommend to the board of trustees measures that will facilitate the general work of the institute and of its various departments," and "to direct the general work of the body of associate members." The value of this plan is evident; for as each member of each department votes for the officers of that department, each member votes for his representative in the council, which is immediately in touch with the board of trustees. Moreover, as the work of each department is determined by its committees, subject to the approval of the council and the trustees, the membership has a definite voice in selecting the lectures and deciding on the particular kinds of work to be undertaken.

The general scheme of the institute may be summarized as follows:

1. 28 departments, with monthly meetings and lectures.

2. Exhibitions conducted by the departments, *e.g.*, microscopic, mineralogical, geographical, photographic, etc.

3. Schools conducted by the departments, *e.g.*, two art schools, day and evening; two summer art schools; school of political science. These are organized for teaching purposes, a small extra fee is charged, and institute membership is not required.

4. Expeditions and excursions — of which two were made last year by the departments of geography and geology.

5. Popular entertainments, *e.g.*, illustrated lectures, readings, concerts, etc.

6. Scientific and specialized work by separate boards within the departments.

7. Extension lectures on the university extension plan, called institute extension lectures.

8. Library of 23,000 v., the kernel from which the institute was developed and not now in use.

9. Libraries of the departments.

10. Biological laboratory at Cold Spring Harbor, L. I., for summer work.

11. Museum, now being built by city funds.

Formidable as these manifestations of activity may appear, their real impressiveness is only realized by a study of the statistics of the institute's growth. These show that the membership of the institute has increased from 82 in 1888 to 5375 in 1898; its number of open lectures were 18 in 1888 and 544 in 1898; its special and class exercises were 60 in 1888 and 3074 in 1898; its total attendance was 6900 in 1888 and 334,670 in 1898; its annual income was $4456.70 in 1888 and $99,058.20 in 1898; and its permanent funds were $37,000 in 1888 and $332,153 in 1898.

A notable fact is the comparative slightness of the ratio of the endowment to the annual income. The income from the permanent fund forms a very small proportion of the annual income. In other words, the institute is chiefly supported by the payments of its annual members. While the city has now provided the institute with a fragment of a permanent home, the larger part of its work is done in various places and in buildings owned and occupied by other organizations. Many of its lectures are given in the hall of the Y. M. C. A.; many others in the building of the Art Association, which has now been absorbed by the institute; still others in academies, schools, and churches. Notwithstanding this lack of definite habitat the institute has developed to what it is to-day by wise forethought and brilliant direction, and has overcome obstacles that, less judiciously contended with, would have been insurmountable.

Dr. H. M. LEIPZIGER delivered an address on

LECTURES AND CLASSES.*

The university extension movement begun in England, and the Chautauqua movement, so typically American, have been the inspiration for the free lecture movement in New York City. Begun in 1889 with many misgivings, its growth and success have exceeded the most sanguine expectations of its supporters.

The audiences reached by these lectures are almost all composed of "working people." The lecture halls are near their homes, and are generally the school-houses; the school by this means becoming an educational centre in a

* Abstract.

broad sense, and by use in this manner paving the way to the time when in each assembly district there shall be a municipal meeting-house, with its library, reading-room, and assembly hall.

In the season just closed lectures were given in 41 different places; in all, 1,595 different lectures were given by about 175 lecturers, and the total attendance reached 509,000. Eight years ago 185 lectures were given in six places and the total attendance was about 25,000. The continuity of interest, the demand for the lectures, the many expressions of pleasure and of benefit derived, all indicate that this scheme for adult education has come to stay.

During last season's work the experiment was made of bringing the library into closer connection with the lectures. Books relating to the topics treated at the various lectures were borrowed from the Free Circulating Libraries and lent to such of the auditors as desired to continue their reading. Never were there enough books to satisfy the demand, and all the books were given without any of the customary safeguards used by libraries. All the books have been safely returned.

As a result of the interest awakened in the New York system of free lectures a course on similar lines is already in operation in Boston; the University of Chicago is doing like work; it is possible that Philadelphia will follow; and several of the cities near by, Newark, Jersey City, and Hoboken, have adopted the plan.

Looking toward the future, it is seen that the problem grows with its growth. To give 1,600 lectures each year, to have each individual lecture interesting to a mixed audience, to maintain a high ideal and still be popular, to express scientific truth and still aim at technicalities, is indeed a most difficult task. Perhaps the solution can only be found in the calling into life of a body of men who shall devote themselves to this work of popular education. One thing can positively be said as a result of this lecture movement, that there is a constantly growing element in New York that is looking for intellectual and spiritual guidance, who welcome the knowledge of the scientist, are moved by the skill of the artist, are touched by the words of the orator, and inspired by all to loftier lives. And it seems that the men who spend their lives in accumulating knowledge, in adding to the world's treasury of wisdom, should find the greatest delight in its dissemination.

Rev. JOSEPH H. MCMAHON delivered an address on

"YELLOW JOURNALISM" AND NEWSPAPER READING.

Rev. J. H. MCMAHON. — If there is any mode of popular education that demands the attention of every thinker and every teacher, it is the education of the people by that estate which claims to be in reality the university of the people and for the people — the newspaper — which is, among all the intellectual forces at work to-day, the greatest, greater than the platform, greater than the pulpit, and greater than any rostrum held by any professor in any university in the land. Great, good, and beneficent as are its influences when well exerted, there is no influence that can wreak so much harm, bring so much desolation into the hearts and the minds and the homes of our people, as a newspaper press when once it has shaken off the trammels of right, reason, decency, justice, order, and truth. We have invented a term in this country to stigmatize that journalism which denotes everything that is dangerous. The phrase "yellow journalism" indicates that the journalism so characterized recognizes no sense of reason, has no regard for the rights of private individuals, enters the home and holds up before millions of people that which concerns us and those that are dear to us, and for which the public has and ought to have no concern whatsoever. It is "yellow journalism" that at the present time is jeopardizing the plans of our military and naval departments by giving information to our enemies, and for the sake of money and notoriety is conducting enterprises that would be tolerated by no other civilized government in the world. The false ideals and the false ideas set forth by this journalism are in a fair way to subvert high aims and right thinking in the minds of our young people and in the minds of the masses who are led by impulse and not by reason.

Librarians have a clear and distinct duty in this matter of "yellow journalism" and newspaper reading. While recognizing the necessity for and the power of good journalism, they who to a large extent control the reading of the people should see to it that they check as far as lies in their power the harm that is

being done by the "yellow" journals and all that they represent, and this should be done on strictly library grounds. The librarian is not the censor of the people; he is the servant of the people, spending in most cases money that is furnished by the people. Therefore the people have a right to demand that he shall be their servant and not their tyrant. But the very fact that they place him in this position of trust, that they recognize the value of expert education in library work, that they recognize the utility of the public library for the advancement of public knowledge, imposes on the librarian the corresponding duty to discharge his trust in accordance with that which we know is highest and best in the light of human reason; and in the light of that human reason we can draw an indictment against "yellow journalism" on artistic, on intellectual, and on moral grounds.

F. M. CRUNDEN read a paper on

THE ENDOWED NEWSPAPER AS AN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.*

The daily and weekly newspapers reach a greater number of people during a longer period of their lives than any other agency employed for the information and persuasion of the public. There is nothing that hinders them from being the most potent influence in the world except the taint of commercialism that debases and poisons almost every activity of civilized life.

The college reaches one-tenth of one per cent. of the people during a period of four years; the high school exerts its influence for the same term on two per cent.; the common schools take in the masses for six years; the public library reaches all who do not avoid its light; and the newspaper exerts a daily influence on thousands who do not know or care for the library or to whom the library is unattainable. The college is endowed; high schools and common schools are supported by the state; so also is the public library, which is now generally recognized as the most beneficent institution to which a rich man can give or bequeath his wealth. Why should not the newspaper, which could be made a more powerful agency than any yet found to carry the library to the people and bring the people to the library, be endowed? Thus it would be freed from the canker of commercialism and made to realize its possibilities as a direct educator and as a guide to broader and higher education.

* Abstract.

President PUTNAM closed the session at 4.50 with a few words of acknowledgment for the welcome extended to the association, and a pleasant hour was spent in visiting the Chautauqua grounds and buildings.

SIXTH SESSION.

(THE WALDMERE, FRIDAY MORNING, JULY 8.)

President PUTNAM called the meeting to order at 9.35 a.m.

T. L. MONTGOMERY presented the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY EDITIONS OF POPULAR BOOKS.

The committee reports that in its opinion some practical work should be referred to it or that the committee be discontinued.

For years desultory reports on this subject have been made, urging the advisability of doing something, but nothing has resulted. Doubtless there is less need for practical work in this line at the present time, when the publishers are doing so much better work, than when the committee was first appointed.

The committee feels that the most important work that could be referred to it is the reprinting of out-of-print books. This work, however, could not be successfully carried out without the subscriptions of the members of this association for a definite number of copies, at a stated price, of a book chosen by vote. The story has been told that Messrs. Houghton, Mifflin & Co. some years ago printed a library edition of "Uncle Tom's cabin" on good paper and with strong binding. After extended advertising they received orders for four copies from libraries. They have not repeated the experiment up to date. It is doubtful if any firm will undertake such a thing again without subscriptions enough to pay the cost of publication.

In the words of a member of the association, this committee has been used as a peg to hang a few names upon for some years. The members of the committee ask that some practical work be put in their hands or that it be stricken from the list of standing committees.

Respectfully,

THOMAS L. MONTGOMERY,
BERNARD C. STEINER.

Miss HANNAH P. JAMES. — Every librarian knows what annoyance the *Youth's Companion* causes in its present form; it always comes folded and always tears. I would like to see this association send a petition to the publishers of the *Youth's Companion* asking them to reduce its size one-half and print on better paper, and I move that such a request be made.

MELVIL DEWEY. — I would like to make this resolution a little broader, so as to accomplish more, making it an expression of the opinion of this association that it is highly desirable that the size of papers of this sort be reduced.

I move, therefore, as an amendment, that the Co-operation Committee be directed to prepare a statement to publishers, pointing out the advantages of adopting a smaller size which will go on the standard library shelf, and that this statement be sent to representative journals, including the *Youth's Companion*.

The motion as amended was carried.

W. E. FOSTER read the

REPORT OF THE AUDITING COMMITTEE.

The Auditing Committee, to which was referred the annual report of the treasurer, with accompanying vouchers, etc., reports that the items in the report have been compared with the respective vouchers and found correct, and that the balances reported are correct, as shown on the two bank-books accompanying.

WILLIAM E. FOSTER,
F. P. HILL,
HARRIET C. WADLEIGH.

Mr. FOSTER also presented the

REPORT OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE.

In accordance with the provisions of the constitution, the Finance Committee has not only approved the bills submitted by the treasurer during the year, but has also acted in response to the request of the Publishing Section for an additional appropriation of $500 on May 20, 1898.

JAMES L. WHITNEY,
CHARLES K. BOLTON,
WILLIAM E. FOSTER.

Both reports were accepted.

PLANS OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY.

The president read two letters from Dr. J. S. Billings regarding the adjourned conference to be held by the Royal Society for the further consideration of its proposed catalog of scientific literature, and recommending that the A. L. A. take action approving the plan of the society and urging Congress to aid the work through the Smithsonian Institution.

Dr. HERBERT FRIEDENWALD. — The British Government has asked through the Department of State that American delegates be appointed to a conference to be held in London July 14 or in October, the date being later fixed for July. The Department of State asked the Smithsonian to appoint delegates. After conference with Dr. Billings, Mr. Langley and Dr. Adler were appointed by the Department of State as the representatives of the United States to this conference. They are now on the way to the meeting.

MELVIL DEWEY. — I move that this matter be referred to the Co-operation Committee, and that the committee report action this afternoon. *Voted.*

F. A. HUTCHINS read the

REPORT ON TRAVELLING LIBRARIES.

(*See* p. 56.)

R. P. HAYES. — The Birchard Library, at Fremont, Ohio, sent out travelling libraries in 1886–87. We sent them to a neighboring town in the same county, but it was a little earlier than the statistics given by Mr. Hutchins. During this meeting a number of people have asked me how to start the travelling library system. The Wisconsin plan does not seem available to them, and the New York plan is more expensive than many of our states, especially in the west, can afford. In Ohio a year ago we had been experimenting with the travelling library system for about six months, and from July 1, 1897, to July 1, 1898, we sent out 280 libraries. There was no appropriation for the commissioners, and there was no appropriation for the travelling libraries, yet our work has been very successful. If people in Nebraska, for instance, want to start travelling libraries they may in a few years be able to interest some of their citizens who will enable them to start the Wisconsin system, and a little later on they may interest the state and start the New York system; but they can start the Ohio system to-day without any money.

H. M. UTLEY presented his paper on

BOOKS FOR THE BLIND.

(*See* p. 93.)

This was illustrated with examples showing the various styles of print for the blind, which were passed around for examination.

H. M. UTLEY. — The two forms of print for the blind which are now the most prominent are the New York point and the Braille. The Moon system is obsolete; the line-letter system does not answer the purpose, and point print seems to be the coming system. The Braille is most used in the west; it is taught in the Michigan school, in the Illinois school, in the Missouri school, and I think in the Pennsylvania school. The New York point, of course, is taught in the New York schools. In selecting books for the blind the print chosen must depend somewhat upon the locality in which they are to be used. I omitted to say in my paper, what I should have said for the information of those who are thinking of buying these books, that the books are printed by the American Printing House for the Blind, at Louisville, Ky. That is a unique institution in this country, in that it is a private corporation subsidized by the United States Government, which appropriates to it $10,000, requiring it to furnish books to any schools, library, or applicant at the actual cost price of producing the book. The house issues a catalog which may be had on application.

JOHN EDMANDS. — In this connection I wish Mr. Hutcheson, of Washington, could be called on to make a statement in regard to the work for the blind that is being done at the Library of Congress.

DAVID HUTCHESON. — In response to the request I have much pleasure in briefly stating what has been done by the national library for blind readers.

In setting apart the various rooms in the new building for the various sections of the library we selected a pleasant and appropriately situated room on the ground floor for the use of the blind. A young lady was placed in charge who has developed great talent in dealing with her work. In that room we placed a series of tables. Half of the room was screened off, so that the blind visitors might read quietly, and the other half was kept for the display of the books printed in the different types and forms used for the blind. The department has been very successful. The room is largely used, not only by the blind people who come to read but by visitors from all parts of the country who are interested in the subject of reading-rooms for the blind. The collection contains books printed, I think, in all the various methods that have been adopted for the purpose. The New York point, however, appears to be the one that is most wanted. We endeavor to learn from the blind who come to the library not only the books they would like to read, but the style of printing in which they prefer to read them, and so far as we can we purchase such books. It is our desire ultimately to have there every book that has ever been printed in this country for the blind, in all their different forms, and in pursuance of this we communicate with all whom we can discover who are interested in the blind, and by liberal gifts and purchases we are rapidly gathering there what may in time become the largest collection of books for that purpose ever gathered together.

In addition, however, to providing the room and the books, which other libraries have done, we thought that a new departure might be made, and we started it with some slight hesitancy, thinking it, perhaps, a little Utopian. We considered the fact that but very few books have been printed for the blind in the characters which they can read; we considered also that such books were mainly standard books; we saw that the literature that could be thus presented to them was somewhat limited, and so it was decided that in addition to providing the room and the books and a competent person to take charge of these the provision of readings to the blind might be acceptable. An hour each day was set apart — from half-past two to half-past three — and arrangements were made with persons who were willing to come to the library and read to the blind. The literature that we desired to have read consisted mainly of material that was fresh and new, that had never been printed in the type for the blind. At first it was thought there might be difficulty in arranging for some one to come each day and take this duty, for of course we could not pay for such services. But to our surprise and gratification such an interest was awakened in this particular feature of our room for the blind that in a few days we had for three months ahead names of persons for these readings. These included not only teachers in the various schools but distinguished literary men, either living permanently in Washington or passing through the city, who were glad to add their names to the list and give us a reading. The audience is not

confined to the blind only. We found that blind people like to be treated as other people are treated, so at these readings the room is open to all, and on one occasion I counted 275 persons. The number of blind who have attended is not very large, but we hope to make it larger, and the reading is held even if there is only one blind person.

B. C. STEINER. — In January, 1894, it seemed wise to us to add some books for the blind to our library. Our state school uses the New York system, and I am inclined to think that for most libraries the system used by the state school should be the system adopted; it is hardly worth while to purchase books in a system not used by the state school. We bought some 60 or 70 books at that time, and they have proved useful. There are never a great number off the shelves, but a few are always out, showing that there is constant use for them. Finding that this use was steady, we added a year ago 100 volumes, so that we have now 160 or 170 volumes. The catalog of the American Publishing House for the Blind is really surprisingly rich in standard works, not only in literature but in certain sciences and arts also, and it is surprising how much information and delight can be given to the blind through the publications of that house.

DAVID HUTCHESON. — We found that many blind persons were detained at home by age, sickness, or by the impossibility of being taken to the library, so that we send to all whom we can discover who want books, and go for the books when they have been read.

Mrs. S. C. FAIRCHILD. — Mr. Utley says that a state library is better fitted to circulate books for the blind than any other library. We have just begun that work in the New York State Library and are now planning for distribution of these books through the state library. The books are expensive; the constituency is small and scattered. We use the New York point because that is used in the institutions for the blind in our state. There were nearly 5000 blind people in the state of New York according to the census of 1890. We propose to get the names and addresses of those people through the institutions for the blind and in any other way, to enter into communication with them as far as possible, and to circulate books to as many people as know how to read or will learn how to read this type. Naturally, we will be obliged to loan directly to individuals instead of to institutions, probably through some proper reference. It would be too much work for them to enter into relation to a library, and there would not be libraries in all places where there were blind people.

Miss C. M. HEWINS. — There is a fund at the Perkins Institution for the Blind in South Boston for sending out such books to libraries. We have about as many books for the blind as Dr. Steiner has, but we have never bought one. Eight or 10 years ago we received our first books from the Perkins Institution, and only a little while since we had a letter from them offering us a number of new books, and on making inquiry I found that the cost of those books was provided for by special funds. In illustration of the expense of books for the blind I will say that "David Copperfield" in the Boston type is in five large volumes at $3 a volume, so that a library, unless it is very large, cannot afford to buy many such books. But through the Perkins Institution and through some good friends we have books in the Boston type, in the Braille, and in the New York point, which supply the needs of our blind readers.

W. R. EASTMAN. — There is in New York City a New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, which has now 400 to 500 volumes and circulated last year 640. The books are all large, and one essential of the charging system is a supply of shawl-straps, in which every person who takes a book may carry it away. The library is doing an immense amount of good and promises to grow larger and still more beneficial; its address is 121 West 91st street.

H. M. UTLEY read a paper on

RESPONSIBILITY OF LIBRARIANS FOR WARNING THE PUBLIC AGAINST UNTRUSTWORTHY BOOKS.*

It will be well for the librarian to be chary of setting himself up as a censor of the verity of the contents of his library. He certainly is not charged by public consent with any such responsibility. He is the custodian of the books. But more than that, if he takes the right view of his opportunities he is also an educator; he may stir into progressive activity the intellectual life of his community, and he should be a strong force in the work which the library is bound to do. He will be wise to avoid jeoparding this influence by undertaking to publicly

*Abstract.

advise arbitrarily what books may be safely read and what books ought to be avoided.

The question of what is an untrustworthy book is a very large one. It is likely to be solely one of opinion. If a statement of facts is questioned, if an author is accused of perverting history, it must be remembered that facts themselves are often in dispute and that facts not misstated may be so colored in their stating as to lead to widely differing conclusions. Everything depends on the point of view. Shall the librarian insist upon his own point of observation and publicly warn all readers against the partisanship of the author with whom he disagrees? It is altogether too radical for any one to say on the strength of his own opinion that the statements of a reputable author are not to be trusted.

But it may be said that by general consent of scholars and persons qualified to pass judgment some books are notoriously untrustworthy. It is not necessary to warn the public against these, for the librarian who looks carefully after the best interests of his library will not have them on his shelves. No library can afford to buy all books, or even all books that are considered highly desirable. Under the necessities of the case there must be selection. A librarian could not, therefore, be criticised for refusing to buy books that for any reason do not commend themselves to his good judgment. In such case it is not necessary for him to warn the public against untrustworthy books in his library, for he has taken advantage of his opportunity to exclude them.

It appears, then, to be not at all feasible or wise for a librarian to make any general pronouncement respecting the character of individual books in his library. When his opinion is asked is time enough for him to give it. Even then he will do well to accompany it with the caution that there may be others better informed who would possibly take a different view. In other words, if there is anybody who thinks the librarian knows it all, such person should be candidly advised that this is not so.

F. M. CRUNDEN read a paper by J. N. LARNED on the same subject, as follows: *

Taking this subject as it is stated on the program, I am forced to deny that there is or can be any such responsibility. No librarian can afford to assume it. If he did assume it he would simply be giving proof of his inability to understand what it means. Understanding what it signifies, no man on earth could undertake to be responsible "for warning the public against untrustworthy books." I doubt if the combined faculties of all the universities of Europe and America, with the librarians of both hemispheres thrown in, could safely enter on this undertaking.

In the phrasing of this question it is probable that the word *responsibility* was unthinkingly used, and that the idea in mind was one that needs the word *duty* instead. But even the word duty in this matter is one that requires to be qualified in definition. It cannot be the duty of librarians to warn the public against untrustworthy books, because that is something impossible of performance; but we may reasonably say that it is the duty of public libraries and librarians to employ their utmost influence and effort in eliciting and bringing to public knowledge competent criticism of books; and that it is still more their duty to avoid, so far as possible, the offering of untrustworthy books to their readers. The consciousness of this duty is giving support and encouragement to the splendid undertakings of Mr. Iles, which contemplate a systematic "appraisal" of literature, in its many departments, by special students and scholars, each in his own field.

The question in this topic refers to no demerit in books except that of being "untrustworthy." But the same disclaimer of responsibility and the same acknowledgment of duty should be made in the case of books that are judged from other standpoints. A librarian cannot undertake responsibility for warning the public against books of pernicious influence or literary worthlessness. But what has a public library to do with these books except to ignore them? Practically, the literature implicated in this matter is none but the ephemeral literature of prose fiction, which has no reasonable claim to a place in public libraries. A little time determines which half-dozen of the countless novels of the day belongs either to lasting literature or to the representative literature of the age. Give Time the opportunity to put the mark of his judgment on these books before public libraries even take them into consideration.

MELVIL DEWEY. — If the question had been worded, "The duty of the librarian to warn the public against undesirable books," it would

* Abstract.

have included those editions that we all know, that are ground out of book factories with imperfect proof-reading, broken type, no index, and other faults, so that the book ought to be sent to the paper-mill instead of being circulated. The librarian is the public's adviser in regard to books; it is absurd to suppose that he should set himself up as an authority on all books on all subjects, but so far as he knows he ought to warn the public against undesirable books. It is the distinct duty of the librarian, if a reader comes to him and calls for a book and he knows that there is another volume that is more trustworthy and desirable, to give the benefit of that expert knowledge to the reader. If we do not know more than the average reader we are not fit to be librarians; and if we are not willing to give such warning because we are afraid some one will criticise I think we are lacking in the performance of our duty to the public.

Miss T. L. KELSO. — Can any one say why the librarian's judgment should not be exercised before the book is on the library shelves? Why not before the book is bought decide whether it is fit to place in the hands of the reader or not?

MELVIL DEWEY. — Most of the books are probably bought before the librarian takes office.

THE FUNCTION OF THE LIBRARY AS A BOOKSTORE.

MELVIL DEWEY. — I want to present some thoughts that I have had in mind for years but have never publicly expressed till within a year or two. We all believe that there is no better expenditure of public money than paying the salary of a competent librarian and assistants, who in a public library shall spend time in helping to select good books and inducing people to borrow them and keep them from a day to a month. We all know that with the best books in the world — the literature of power, the literature of information — while it is a great thing for a man to borrow a book and keep it a week, it is a vastly greater thing for him to own it, keep it on his shelf, and when the mood strikes him put his hand out and read it for five or 10 minutes. If it is a wise thing for the librarian to take time in lending books, it is a still wiser expenditure for the public to pay a librarian who shall help in the selection of books and who shall bend his best thought and energies to inducing people to own these books; who, when the public comes to the library, shall show them the different editions and inform them of the prices; and who, if the reader is willing to buy and pay for the book that would otherwise be lent to him, will sell him the book at wholesale prices, receive it, unpack it, and hand it out to that reader. In other words, the librarian becomes the direct rival of the bookstore, doing business at public expense.

At first thought it will seem that this is interfering with legitimate trade and that we are going to kill off the bookstores. But bear in mind that the bookstore in the small town is a thing of the past. This condition has been developing since the first library meeting in 1876, and booksellers know that it is only the larger towns that can support a bookstore. The so-called bookstores of small towns and villages are merely fancy goods stores, a competent bibliographer or literary adviser is almost unknown in them, and it is only once in a while that you find a relic of the old-time bookstore. With mails, telephone, and cheap express it has become possible for a man in the remotest place to buy books of the publisher. I think it is beyond the wildest dreams of any one who really knows the facts to hope that a bookseller can conduct a profitable and successful bookstore in the smaller communities of the country. It is because I respect the bookseller's calling so much, and because I believe he has an educational function of the highest order, that I plead for putting that function under public patronage, so that the librarian shall have as his function not only the lending of books but the more important function of putting in the ownership of every man, woman, and child, and every home, every good book for which he can induce them to pay the wholesale cost. That is my thesis.

Miss TESSA L. KELSO. — If it is true that the library is doing away with the bookstore, then I think that one of the most important influences of the library has failed, because as thoughtful men and women we must go back to the fact that Mr. Dewey started out with — that people must own books before they can receive from them the real good that lies in the influence of books. I do not believe that the bookstore is to be entirely suppressed in the future; but I believe that Mr. Dewey has contributed somewhat to the extinction of the bookseller in contending that a person who buys 12 books should

have the same discount as a person who buys 1000. In spite of all, people must buy books, and I do not believe we are yet socialistic enough to maintain public bookstores. If the library really is educating people and leading them to culture, they will want to own books, and no lending of books will ever take the place of ownership. If it does, it will be a sad day for all of us.

I would like to see librarians take up the responsibility of aiding book-ownership a little more extensively; instead of making lists on Spain to back up newspaper controversies let them print lists (giving prices) of books under such heads as "Books suitable for birthday presents," or "Books for Christmas," and combine these lists with exhibits of the books themselves. If there is a bookseller in the same town, the librarian should purchase from that bookseller. Last year, in going over the purchases of books for the Christmas season, made in August, September, and October, by dozens of booksellers in small towns, it was painful to see the class of books that booksellers were certain they could sell to mothers and fathers in the towns, to be given as presents for Christmas time. It showed that the librarians, with their libraries and their consciousness of being literary advisers-in-chief of communities, had made very little impression on the mothers and fathers in those communities. But you can change such conditions: you can help to good book-buying by publishing special priced bulletins, and in many ways. It seems to me that there is nowadays only the most prosaic tendency apparent in the purchase of books, and I think librarians could by such means as I have indicated both raise the level of selection and help the bookselling in their town. I should be sorry to think that you would take Mr. Dewey's advice or believe that the bookseller cannot survive in the same town with the librarian. If he cannot, something is wrong, for there should be a place for each.

W. H. TILLINGHAST spoke on

ENCOURAGEMENT OF PRIVATE BOOK-BUYING. *

If I should confine myself to repeating "Encourage private book-buying, encourage private book-buying, encourage private book-buying" for three minutes I should say about all that I have to say — yet not quite all — for one may buy books and buy books and be without a library still.

A bookseller in a college town complains that students do not now, as they did 50 years ago, utilize their college years in buying from him with the deliberate intention of securing good libraries of the best writers. Without attaching any special importance to this particular case, I think it very possible that while there may be no great lack of private book-buying there is less selective purchasing of good books for permanent possession — I will not say than there used to be, but than there ought to be; and while I acquit the public library of any very important share in causing this, the fact is due, I believe, to manners of thinking and methods of life, of which the public library is one expression.

As children we are taught the uselessness of buying books, and leave the public schools without a single specimen of the books we have used to put upon our shelves. If as we grow older we come into situations where the public library will not entirely satisfy our needs, we can buy products of the press, things in the shape of books, so cheaply that we can afford not to take care of them — to which, indeed, there is no inducement — and can replace with others when we have destroyed them, or lost them, or given them away.

I believe that all who have influence in training children, and all in positions to affect the general thought and practice in this matter, should endeavor to create or to foster the contrary attitude of mind, should encourage the desire to own a library containing some good reference-books, the best works of literature, and the best books of information in line of personal interest, and encourage, too, the conviction that a library is never finished, no more finished than is a home, where there is always some new object of use or beauty to be acquired, or something whose usefulness is exhausted to be replaced.

To this end teachers can do something, the press might do much, and surely librarians can do something. I would press upon your attention this opportunity for good work, this duty which it lies upon you to perform toward the public. I close, therefore, as I began, by saying, "Encourage private book-buying" — the buying of good books in good editions, at a fair price, of regular booksellers, for permanent

* Abstract.

possession. And if any of you see after careful thought no way in which you can exert this influence, give your attention to a careful avoidance of anything in your attitude to the public which can discourage private book-buying or cause it to be thought that you regard it as unnecessary because of the public library.

M. D. BISBEE. — As wealth is increasing and people feel the necessity of having a fad — or I will say, instead, an accomplishment — much can be done by encouraging the owning or collection of book plates, or by urging people to have at least one specimen of a finely bound book to be kept as a treasure.

Miss H. P. JAMES. — If I were willing I could sell hundreds of dollars' worth of books each year. People continually come to me asking me to get books for them. I do so now and then for teachers or personal friends, but I do not think it would be fitting for me to carry on a wholesale business through the library.

Miss L. E. STEARNS. — It is our experience in Wisconsin that the travelling library movement stimulates the private ownership of books. To aid in this, the Wisconsin commission now sends out little annotated lists of all the books in the travelling libraries, telling something of their contents, and giving the publishers and prices of each one.

JOHN F. DAVIES. — Every year, when the agents of the different publishing houses come to Butte, the local booksellers tell them that, owing to the library, they cannot now sell any books; yet, on the other hand, the booksellers tell me that they have never had such a demand for books as since the library started.

Miss H. P. JAMES. — The only bookstore that can really be called a bookstore in Wilkesbarre has improved in its class of books very much indeed since the library was started.

MELVIL DEWEY. — In 1876, when we started the American Library Association, some of the publishers of the country protested that they ought, instead of supporting it, to fight it, because they said it would kill the publishing business. We know better. We know that the association has encouraged the publication of better books. It may kill off undesirable publishers, but it strengthens strong houses.

Mr. Tillinghast has pointed out the desirability of book-owning. What are we going to do about it? As a matter of fact, in many communities the establishment of the public library has given the impression to many heads of families that it is no longer necessary to buy books; that they could get them at the library; and we have in many cases made people believe that they did not need private libraries any longer. We ought to correct that impression.

The thing I want to call attention to is this: that in every phase of education, when the public recognizes that a thing is of great public importance the public begins to pay for it. The professional schools to-day are rapidly passing from the plane of private schools to the plane of endowed institutions, free from taxation and receiving large gifts. The work of the library is passing through this same phase, for the library has come to stay and to be supported by the public. We believe that people should be encouraged to own books; the librarian is the person who can encourage them. Good booksellers will all find more positions than they can fill as librarians; the poor ones can go to selling soft drinks or something of that kind. We are not discussing how certain individuals shall get their living, but how the public shall get the greatest benefit.

In the absence of Miss MARY MEDLICOTT her paper on

MUSEUMS OF ART, HISTORY, AND SCIENCE

was accepted as printed in the advance papers (*see* p. 96). A paper on the same subject by Dr. CYRUS ADLER was read by Dr. HERBERT FRIEDENWALD (*see* p. 95).

Prof. W. G. WARD spoke on

PICTURES AS THE COLLEAGUES OF BOOKS,

emphasizing the value of circulating collections of pictures and touching upon the essentials of knowledge necessary to an appreciation of art.

The meeting adjourned at 12.35 p.m., and a group photograph was taken on the Waldmere lawn.*

SEVENTH SESSION.

(THE WALDMERE, FRIDAY AFTERNOON, JULY 8.)

President PUTNAM called the meeting to order at 2.50 p.m.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

The president stated that final action would

* Copies of this photograph, at 60 c. each, may be had of A. N. Camp, 207 Main street, Jamestown, N. Y.

be taken on the following amendment, adopted at the Philadelphia meeting:

"*Resolved*, That in § 17 of the constitution the councillors-at-large be increased from 20 to 25 by altering the numbers 20, 4, and 8 to 25, 5, and 10, and by adding these words: 'In addition to the 25 members above provided for, each state or local library association recognized for this purpose by the council shall be entitled to one councillor of its own selection, and to one additional for each full 100 members.'"

H. L. ELMENDORF. — This resolution was introduced at a late hour during the Philadelphia meeting and no discussion was had upon it, nor have I ever heard an official statement of its purpose. The council, from what I can gather from its members, has hitherto been largely an ornamental body. It seems to me that we should have an official statement of what the duties of the council are and what is proposed for it, for if it is going to do no more than it has in the past it seems unnecessary to increase its size.

MELVIL DEWEY. — This resolution originated because of the campaign carried on a year or so ago by some of the older members of the association in the thought of restricting the membership of the A. L. A. I had no sympathy with this movement, but there was a good deal of force behind it. There was strong feeling on the part of a number of old members that the old association of 100 or 150 was more enjoyable, more workable, and a better body, and they suggested restricting the membership. I said then as I say now, that it seems to me absurd that after trying to increase the membership of the A. L. A. and to spread our influence by attracting people to these meetings we should now propose to restrict it. There are, however, certain kinds of business that can be done better in a smaller body, and the result of this suggestion was the proposition to enlarge the council. The national association we should try to build just as large as possible; if we had 10,000 members it would be a good thing.

The council was proposed some half-dozen years ago as a kind of roll of honor in libraries, to be made up of those who were considered the most prominent and efficient of American librarians. It was said at the time that we would start at 20 members, but that we should undoubtedly have to increase to 50 or 100. I believe now, as I believed then, that a library council of that sort would add dignity to our work, that it would be one of the most fitting recognitions of conspicuous public services, and something that younger librarians would look forward to as an honor; that the election to the council would strengthen any librarian in his own community and would be in every way beneficial. Beyond that, the query of how much the council shall do is still an open one. It now has the functions that no recommendation in regard to library administration can be promulgated without reference to it and that it controls the expenditure of the income of our endowment fund. In any case, I think that the council is too small for satisfactory results. A number of our members recognized as leading men are not on the council to-day because there is no one on the council that could very well be dropped, and we have many more than 20 who deserve that honor. The proposition is to enlarge the council to 25 and to meet the demands from local organizations for representation by allowing any association, state or local, formally recognized by the council as large enough and representative enough to elect one councillor, and a second councillor for each full 100 members. If this amendment is passed I shall move a vote in these words: "That the notice to the local associations of recognition by the council as entitled to elect councillors shall call attention to the fact that only members of the general association are eligible as councillors." Two or three have expressed the opinion that we ought not to leave the resolution in such shape that a local association could elect a councillor who himself was not a member of the association.

I move the adoption of the amendment as printed, which if adopted shall become a part of our constitution.

F. P. HILL. — Notwithstanding the resolution which Mr. Dewey proposes to introduce, provided that we adopt the amendment, it seems to me that a local association would not be prevented from electing outsiders to the council. If I am right in that conclusion, it seems to me that the amendment ought not to be adopted in the shape in which it reaches us at this time.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — When this resolution was introduced at Philadelphia I thought that the method it suggested of enlarging the council and intrusting the business affairs of the association to that council offered the solution of our difficulties. But as I hear the amendment read now, I find that there is nothing said about

that at all. It simply gives us a cumbrous and elaborate council with no more duties assigned to it than have proved insufficient to give the present council any particular reason for being, unless, as Mr. Dewey says, as a roll of honor. Later in the day I believe a motion is to be introduced to appoint a committee on revision of the constitution, and it seems to me that if the constitution is to be revised, then this matter had better be referred to that committee.

I move, therefore, that the question be laid on the table till later in the day, when it may be properly brought up.

JOHN THOMSON. — Would it not be better to refer it to a committee to be appointed by the chair? Then if this special committee is appointed later in the day the chair would naturally, I think, refer it to that particular committee.

The motions made by Mr. Dewey and Mr. Crunden were withdrawn. Mr. Thomson's motion that a special committee be appointed was carried, and the chair appointed as that committee Messrs. Crunden, Brett, Bowker, Miss Plummer, and Mr. Solberg.

CONSTITUTIONAL REVISION COMMITTEE.

J. C. DANA. — I move that the president shall appoint a committee of five to prepare and report at the next conference a revision of the constitution. At least three months prior to the next conference this report shall be printed and a copy sent to each member of the association. *Voted.*

F. M. CRUNDEN stated that the special committee on A. L. A. council requested that the section enlarging the A. L. A. council be referred to the general committee on revision. *Adopted.*

The chair appointed as the special committee on revision of the constitution F. M. Crunden, W. H. Brett, R. R. Bowker, Miss M. W. Plummer, and Thorvald Solberg.*

C. W. ANDREWS presented the

REPORT OF CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE ON DR. BILLINGS' SUGGESTION IN REGARD TO THE PLAN OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY.

The two members present of the Co-operation Committee, to whom were referred the letters of Dr. Billings in regard to the plan of the Royal Society of London for an international catalog of scientific literature, respectfully report that they recommend the appointment of a committee of three on the subject. This committee should consult with the authorities of the Smithsonian Institution and prepare a memorial to Congress in favor of such action as may be necessary to enable the institution to do its share of the work. If approved by the executive board the latter should be authorized to sign the memorial in behalf of the American Library Association and to submit the same for the consideration of the librarians individually. *Adopted.*

H. L. ELMENDORF moved that the committee consist of Dr. J. S. Billings, Dr. Cyrus Adler, and C. W. Andrews. *Voted.*

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The president announced that the voting for officers for 1898–99 would be conducted by means of a voting-machine, and that the polls would be open from 3.15 to 4.30 and from 8 to 10 p.m.

The following were appointed by the chair as tellers for the election of officers: T. L. Montgomery, B. C. Steiner, J. N. Wing.

INVITATIONS TO BUFFALO.

H. L. ELMENDORF extended an invitation to the association to visit the Buffalo Public Library on the way to or from Niagara Falls; a similar invitation was also extended by the Buffalo Historical Society.

PLACE OF NEXT MEETING.

Miss ANNE WALLACE extended an invitation to the association to hold its meeting for 1899 in Atlanta, Ga. She presented, also, assurances of welcome from the Atlanta Chamber of Commerce and from the Georgia Federation of Women's Clubs.

MELVIL DEWEY moved that the association accept the very kind and cordial invitation from the city of Atlanta to meet there in 1899. *Voted.*

OTHER INVITATIONS.

C. H. GOULD invited the association to hold its meeting in Montreal in 1900.

F. M. CRUNDEN read an invitation from the authorities of the Trans-Mississippi Exposition, to be held in Omaha in September, asking that the A. L. A. be represented at the library congress to be held under its auspices.

Dr. J. K. HOSMER presented the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS.

Whereas, At the end of a conference in a high degree successful and pleasant, during

*Later the name of J. C. Dana was substituted for that of W. H. Brett.

which all natural conditions have been especially favorable, the American Library Association desires to thank heartily the human agencies without whose co-operation the naiads of the lake, the dryads of the wood, and even the clerk of the weather would have wrought in vain; therefore,

Resolved, That we are thankful to the Board of Directors of the James Prendergast Free Library, of Jamestown, and to the various local committees of whose kindness and efficient care we have had evidence at every turn; and in particular that we recognize the good service of Miss Mary Emogene Hazeltine, who we are assured has been the moving spirit of the local committees; and that in her work we see once more what we so often have seen before, that wherever the A. L. A. wings its flight women are quite likely to lead the flock, *dux femina vocti*.

Resolved, That we are grateful to Mr. and Mrs. William H. Proudfit for the delightful hospitality enjoyed at their charming home.

Resolved, That the A. L. A. is deeply grateful to the Chautauqua Assembly for the opportunity given to see its beautiful seat, to come for a moment into its atmosphere, to judge of its spirit by the noble address of its chancellor, and expresses the conviction that with such a sign on the Chautauqua banner the Assembly will always conquer — *in hoc signo Vincent*.

Resolved, That we are grateful to the management of the Erie R.R. for their courteous treatment of us, also to the management of the Kent and Waldmere for their liberal entertainment.

The report was adopted by a rising vote. The president in a few cordial words expressed the appreciation of the association for the many courtesies extended by the local hosts, and brief responses were made by ELEAZER GREEN, of the James Prendergast Free Library, and by Miss M. E. HAZELTINE.

ELECTION OF CHANCELLOR VINCENT.

The president presented a recommendation of the executive board that Chancellor J. H. Vincent be elected an honorary member of the American Library Association. *Voted.*

W. C. LANE presented LEO WIENER'S

REPORT ON TRANSLITERATION OF RUSSIAN NAMES.

(*See* p. 174.)

Dr. G. M. GOULD read a paper on

THE UNION OF MEDICAL AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES.*

I wish to urge the justice, the saving of expense upon the part of the community, and the pressing importance of uniting the work of public medical and public general libraries. I wish to secure your indorsement of the plan and your co-operation in bringing it about.

To the physician a medical library, collected by co-operative effort, well arranged, accessible, and systematically handled through the public library would be a boon. To the library there is advantage in increased usefulness, in enlarged influence, in the winning of the support and interest of influential members of the community, and in preserving and making most useful myriads of valuable medical publications that are now restricted in their use or wholly wasted. To the public such a department would be of large indirect value in raising medical efficiency and making the physician of the small town or city as well supplied with the literature of his profession as his fellow in the metropolis.

As has been shown by the work done in Denver by Dr. C. D. Spivak, it is a matter of little difficulty to establish union medical departments in public libraries, and the results of such establishment are striking in their success. Individual and local conditions may modify the terms of union, the amount of purchases, the ownership of special works and journals, but these conditions cannot and must not be allowed materially to prevent the profoundly important and growing need of union and co-operation in library service between the medical profession and the general public. It may be that the union as advised in small cities and in towns will ultimately turn out to be preparatory and temporary, and that the medical library, distinct and carried on by the medical profession alone, will be the outcome wherever the local profession progresses in numbers, wealth, and unity. Speaking individually, I doubt the wisdom and advisability of this ideal. The community owes a debt to the physician that can be paid in no better way than in the just and proper manner of purchasing and caring for his professional literature. The community, the American Library Association, and the trustees of public general libraries have shown an entire willingness to aid the profession, to set aside a part of their funds for the purchase of books, to give space, alcoves, or distinct rooms for them, and to provide librarian service for their care, etc. The plan does not prevent local professional control or the supplementing of purchases by specially supplied funds, etc. In small places certainly the public library and the medical library could be

*Abstract; Dr. Gould's paper appeared in full in the *Phila. Medical Journal*, July 30, 1898.

united with great resultant good. In Denver the union has solved the problem and has given the local profession a fine library, otherwise entirely impossible.

If you are convinced of the advisability of the union plan I ask your indorsement of the following resolutions:

"*Whereas*, The public library should be the means of stimulating all neighborhood intellectual and scientific progress, and of representing the combined helpful forces, ethical, mental, and sanitary, furthering the well-being of the entire community; it is therefore

"*Resolved*, That in the opinion of the American Library Association it is both possible and advisable, in the interests of the library, the profession, and the community, that public libraries should have medical departments, and that physicians and medical societies be cordially invited to co-operate with the librarians and trustees of public libraries in establishing and maintaining such medical departments."

It was *Voted*, That the resolution recommended by Dr. Gould be referred to the executive board with power to act.*

PHILADELPHIA INDEX TO HISTORICAL FICTION.

JOHN THOMSON. — We are preparing at the Philadelphia Free Library an index to historical fiction, which we hope to make a general and successful co-operative work. This work cannot be accomplished without co-operation. A circular has been prepared outlining the plan proposed and asking the help of librarians and library assistants in reading the books to be indexed. There are about 3000 books to be read. Books and blanks will be sent to volunteer readers, and librarians and assistants are earnestly asked to bring this matter before others likely to aid in the work, or to send a post-card to the Free Library of Philadelphia expressing their willingness to take part in the work.†

Mrs. H. A. DAVIDSON spoke on

SPECIAL NEEDS OF STUDY CLUBS,‡

reviewing the development of disciplinary study among such clubs and stating that the library for the study club should include:

1. A full set of books containing the materials for study, the complete works of the author, biographies, books giving reliable information on the subject and related topics, etc.

2. A few books giving a broad and general or theoretical view of the subject, one part of which has been chosen for study.

3. A few of the best books of a critical or philosophical character bearing upon the subject.

4. A sufficient number of duplicates of the books most constantly in requisition.

5. Several small groups of books selected with reference to the study of special topics.

Adjournment was taken at 4.30.

EIGHTH SESSION.

(THE WALDMERE, FRIDAY EVENING, JULY 8.)

This session was opened at 9 p.m. with an exhibition of lantern-slides of library buildings prepared by W. E. Foster, but in his absence conducted by S. H. Berry. The views shown included the ground plans, interiors, and exteriors of well-known American library buildings and a few European views. The exhibition lasted for an hour; at its close the lights were turned on and the tellers announced the

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The result of the balloting was reported as follows:

President: William C. Lane, 121; scattering, 81.

Vice-presidents: Clement W. Andrews, 140; Katharine L. Sharp, 125; John Thomson, 73 (five others received votes varying from 38 to 64).

Secretary: Henry J. Carr, 177.

Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, 154.

Recorder: Helen E. Haines, 168.

Trustee of Endowment Fund: C. C. Soule, 147.

A. L. A. Council: J. N. Larned, 135; Hannah P. James, 135; W. H. Brett, 119; F. M. Crunden, 118.

Adjournment was taken at 10.20.

This closed the last general session of the conference.

The following day, Saturday, July 9, was

* For action of executive board, *see* L. j., July, 1898, p. 293.

† For account of this index plan, *see* L. j., June, 1898, p. 241.

‡ Mrs. Davidson's paper will appear in full in one of the study club bulletins of the University of the State of New York.

spent at Niagara, and in the evening, at dinner in the International Hotel, President Putnam called the meeting to order for a few final announcements.

INVITATION TO NIAGARA FOR 1900.

Invitations were read from the mayor and municipality of Niagara Falls, and from the trustees of the Niagara Falls Public Library, extending a cordial invitation to the A. L. A. to meet at Niagara in 1900.

CONSTITUTIONAL REVISION COMMITTEE.

The president also announced a change in the constitutional revision committee, stating that Mr. Dana, who had moved the appointment of the committee, had been omitted from it at his own request, but that it was hoped he might be induced to serve, and as Mr. Brett had requested to be relieved of such service the name of J. C. Dana had been substituted for that of W. H. Brett.

The conference was then declared adjourned.

THE LARGE LIBRARIES SECTION.

SECTION meetings devoted to the consideration of problems met in the administration of LARGE LIBRARIES were held on Tuesday and Thursday, July 5 and 7, in the Kent House.

FIRST SESSION.

(KENT HOUSE, TUESDAY EVENING, JULY 5.)

The meeting was called to order by W. H. BRETT, chairman, at 7.30 p.m., Dr. B. C. STEINER acting as secretary.

MARTIN HENSEL read a paper on

LOCATING BRANCH LIBRARIES IN SCHOOL BUILDINGS.*

The first attempt to put branch libraries in some of the school buildings by the public school library of Columbus, Ohio, encountered a number of objections. The library committee was cautious and conservative, and took time for deliberation, but finally consented to let me try the plan in one building as an experiment.

The building selected was about 2¼ miles distant from the library, in one of the poorer districts. The principal and teachers were entirely willing to co-operate, and most of the details were left to them. About the only advice given was this: Do not draw the lines too tight at first; give the children liberty to select such books as they wish — unless these are actually injurious — and lead them gradually to the use of better books by suggestion and otherwise. The issues were limited by the teachers to one book a week, that they might not interfere with the course of study, and were made to children only.

This branch proved so successful that the following year — which is the present one — three more branches were established in other buildings, and in the coming year I hope to get permission to establish several additional ones. As soon as the funds permit it these branches, instead of confining their work to children, should be made full branches, issuing to adults as well. This will bring the schools and parents into closer touch and will prove beneficial in many ways. At present there are virtually three public circulating libraries in Columbus, the extremes within two blocks of each other, two of which issue books to children (one to those over 12 years, the other without limit). Their location is about the centre of the city, which is nearly seven miles long from north to south and the same distance from east to west. There is therefore no question about the necessity of branch libraries or delivery stations in different parts of the city.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — It is a desirable thing for the mice to get rid of the cat by belling the cat, but you must first catch the cat. In this case the cat is the teacher. The main difficulty that we have to get over is the unwillingness of the teacher fully to co-operate in this work. There can be no question about it that the most economical way of distributing books from a free library would be through the schools, if we could only induce the teachers to meet us halfway and take charge of these books. It would involve no expense on the part of the library, or at least an insignificant one. It would place the books where they are most needed, and it would give that individual guidance to each reader which it is very difficult for the li-

* Abstract.

brarians to give. There can be no question, then, that this is the most desirable thing to do, and I think it is well that we should bend our energies toward convincing the teachers that it is a desirable thing to do from their own point of view; that is, that it will give them the greatest help that they can possibly have in their school work. This is particularly the case in the lower grades, where the main purpose of the teacher is simply to teach the child to read. When the child has learned the rudiments of reading if you give him interesting books he will practise himself. The way for a child to learn to read is to read, and if you will teach him the rudiments and give him books he will do the rest himself.

Miss ELIZA G. BROWNING. — There is not a teacher in Indianapolis who is not willing to do the work if we provide them with the books. We put 5000 books into outlying schools last year and in addition to that sent also travelling libraries. There was not a school of the 54 public schools that was not anxious to get the books. They came and asked for them till we were actually unable to supply them.

H. M. LEIPZIGER. — In all large cities, especially in the last five years, a great many changes have been made in the courses of study. These changes have made the teachers' life a great burden and have taxed teachers' powers to the utmost. The consequence is that every addition, no matter how meritorious, is viewed by the overburdened teacher with some anxiety. In the city of New York we have a fund now amounting to about $40,000 annually which is devoted to the purchase of books to be used in the schools only and not to be used for circulation outside of the pupils and teachers in those schools. In the administration of that fund the matter now considered is the appointing of one person in each school who shall have more acquaintance with literature adapted to various grades of school life than any other of the teachers and who shall have custody of those books and of the system of selection for the children. No matter how good a school principal may be, it is my judgment that a selection of books adapted to the child's mind is in itself a fine art, and when that is recognized we shall have that true co-operation between the library and the school which all of us so earnestly desire.

W. E. FOSTER. — My experience has been precisely that of Dr. Leipziger. The teachers with whom I have come in contact are more than interested in co-operating with us. The number of new teachers coming into the teaching force each year necessitates constant effort on my own part in going about to the schools and opening acquaintance with the teaching force of the respective schools, a thing that I am glad to do.

H. L. ELMENDORF. — In Buffalo we have had the system which Dr. Leipziger has spoken of, in expending state money for school libraries. This money, I am sorry to say, has not been judiciously expended in years past. There have been selections made in different schools for the past 40 years that are hardly approved books. When the library in Buffalo was made public I offered to take the books of the schools and expend their money for them, add to it very largely, and instead of school libraries give them class-work libraries in all the schools of the city. It was thought injudicious to start on this plan the first year. I have taken 10 schools of the city, selecting those in which the principal was interested in the movement, and asked that their libraries should be returned to the public library and there be sifted. In some of the schools I found very good books; in others the percentage useful for children's use was about two out of 50. We are establishing a system which if it proves successful and is extended to all the schools of the city, as I hope may be the case, will place model libraries in every school.

A. W. WHELPLEY. — The board of education of Cincinnati makes no provision whatever for books in the school and always relies on the public library. Two years ago the library was requested to place in each school that had an intermediate course a certain number of books, the selection of which was left to the superintendent of schools and the librarian, and the superintendent of schools kindly left it entirely to the librarian. I made a list of books covering double the amount of money that I was requested to spend, and sent that list to each of these schools, I think about 24 of them. They made a very good selection of books, were heartily in sympathy with the movement, and have assured me that the books were a blessing to the schools. Last year several teachers said they could co-operate further, and asked to have certain lines of books selected for their pupils

to use in connection with their studies. By that means they proposed to do away with the indiscriminate reading of boys' books. All those teachers were of the lower grades, and I gave them the privilege of making a list of books which I purchased. After two or three weeks they asked if I would send the books up from the library and let them do the charging. I consented to do so, and the results have been wonderfully good. So successful was the movement in these three schools that I presume next season a similar request will be made from 20 schools. Since the close of the schools many parents have come to the library stating that the teachers made such good selections and they saw such improvement in the manner in which their children read that they wanted me to let the boys come to my office and have me select the books for them. That is the most satisfactory thing that I have had in all my years of library management, and I think that the movement, with the co-operation of my trustees, will grow to be a very large one. Mr. Chairman, I wish to add that this is the first year that I have been able to bring a trustee with me, and I would like to introduce to you Mr. Porter, the president of the board of trustees of the Cincinnati Public Library.

W. T. PORTER. — We are endeavoring to assist Mr. Whelpley as far as possible, and are perfectly willing to aid him as far as our means will go. Very fortunately, during the last year we have been given complete control of the library in Cincinnati, which has heretofore been under the control of the board of education.

F. M. CRUNDEN. — My remarks were not prompted by entirely hopeless experiments. We are going along in a very hopeful way in St. Louis. We sent out this year to 40 schools about 4800 books, all of them intended for the lowest grades. We thought we would begin with the children even before they could read, and we sent out illustrated "Mother Goose" stories for the children to look at the pictures and listen to the reading of the rhymes, and there have been very good returns from this.

What I wanted to bring out was the fact that the chief difficulty in this work has been lack of hearty co-operation on the part of the teachers. But that difficulty is not insuperable, as the teachers are beginning to realize that this work is not adding to their burdens but lightening them. I hope to publish in one of the library periodicals before long an article on the result of this experiment, with the returns that have come from 40 principals who have been asked certain questions and from whose answers I have had a pretty good indication of the progressiveness of the teacher.

Miss FRANCES A. BISHOP. — We have placed four stations in the schools of the outlying districts in Kansas City, and there is much jealousy among the principals of the other schools because we cannot have a station in every school in the city.

SHALL THE LIBRARY OWN OR RENT ITS BRANCH LIBRARY BUILDINGS?

H. L. ELMENDORF. — This question seems a matter of expediency, and it is likely that the individual circumstances of the city and the library will decide it. Unless there are special circumstances, I should say that it were better for the city to own its own branches. One reason for my belief is that the rent of buildings comes out of the library fund, tending to reduce the library income year by year, and few of us have incomes which will stand paying rent. If the buildings are the property of the city of course they are rent free and tax free. Any one who puts up a building for a branch library must have interest on his money and the taxes. Interest must be paid, in a certain view of the case, whether the city owns the buildings or whether they are rented. But if bonds are issued, for instance, for the library, the interest on those bonds comes out of the general fund and the library appropriation remains intact for the ordinary expenses of the branch and of the library.

Another reason why the city should own its branch library buildings is that branches should be in poor portions of the city, not in the best resident portions, even though these may be distant from the main library building. Residents of such a part of the town are well able to pay their car fare to the main library, and often prefer to visit it rather than a branch. The branches should be located where the people not only most desire them but most need them, from the circumstance of not being able to go to the main library, and this is always in the poorer portion of the town. It is a mistake for a library to put up a branch in the beautiful residence district of the town, even though that district may be a considerable distance from

the main library. Those people will come to the main library. The place where the branch is needed is where property is low and the city can afford to buy, and where no one, unless they have a long lease and a high price, is willing to put up a building suitable for a branch library. In such a portion of the town temporary buildings may be put up, because it is not necessary in a branch to have a fireproof building. The books that we would put in branches are books that could be easily replaced, books of great value being kept in the main library.

B. C. STEINER. — Libraries in different parts of the country may hope in the future to receive gifts of branch libraries from wealthy citizens. This would be a form of beneficence which should be sufficiently attractive and should be within the means of men not necessarily millionaires. If a citizen were willing to put up a branch it might be known in his name and placed in some section of the city where the city appropriation would be insufficient to put up one. When a building is erected there is constant expense for light, heat, and repairs, so that the library fund is not by any means entirely relieved of the expenses which come from rent.

J. K. HOSMER. — We have in Minneapolis a branch which is owned by the library board. It is partly the gift of a citizen, partly built by the funds of the library board, and partly built by contributions from the district in which the branch stands. It is a beautiful building, a model in its way, and immensely more satisfactory to us and to the city than the buildings which we hire for our branches. The hired buildings have to be adapted as best they can to the purpose they are to serve. They are inconvenient, and in the end I think there is economy in building.

JOHN THOMSON. — There is one point of very great importance that has not been referred to in the remarks of the previous speakers. A great deal of care is needed in considering whether you should try to acquire your branch building or rent it. In our experience we had two branches in two very poor parts of the city, neither of which has proved successful and from both of which localities we are proposing at a very early date to transfer our branches. If we had gone to the preliminary expense of building those libraries it would have been impossible to have moved them, or would have rendered our chances of doing so very difficult. Moreover, the gift of a branch even by munificent donors is not always in the most suitable locality. We are fortunate enough to have had presented to us a magnificent branch, not quite in the locality which we would select. We wanted to open a branch in the thickly settled part of the city, close by the shipbuilding yards. The experiment of sending a travelling library there was first tried, and it succeeded beyond our expectations. We then approached some of the wealthy people interested in shipyards and other interests, and they have given us handsome donations toward opening a branch in lieu of a travelling library in that locality. Our trustees said: "Opening branches are expensive operations, involving expense. Go slow; open a temporary branch, test it thoroughly, give it an experimental life of six or eight or 12 months; then it will be time enough to make up your minds to establish permanently a branch in that place." Under such circumstances I think that large libraries would be benefited by using rented buildings for a considerable period and then getting permanent branches.

A. E. BOSTWICK. — Mr. Thomson's experience has been ours precisely, and where we have followed out the principles he has laid down we have been very glad, and where we have not we have been very sorry. One of our branches, given to us by a wealthy citizen, proved to be in an undesirable location. In another case we operated a branch where the experiment has been successful, and we are now erecting a building there. The plan to be followed is to rent your buildings till you are absolutely certain that there is the place for the library. Mr. Elmendorf has spoken with regard to the city library, but there are other libraries than city libraries. In New York there are, properly speaking, no city libraries. We cannot ask the city to erect us a building. We have to build out of our own funds, or we must rent and pay the money out of our appropriation. When we build it is therefore a matter of serious consideration whether we can afford to spend the money or not.

Miss ELIZA G. BROWNING. — In Indianapolis we started four branches at a time. One of those libraries was located in a wealthy section of the city, and it was such a miserable failure that we moved it into a poorer part, and I now

think we shall have to put an extra attendant in that building next year.

J. W. SMITH. — In Syracuse the library is trying the branch experiment and has established a delivery station to begin with. We pay for service but do not pay rent. During the three months' trial it has received its use has been very promising, and judging from the circulation, which amounts to 200 or more volumes a month, I think by the end of the year it will have issued between 3000 and 4000 volumes.

We have under consideration the advisability of delivering books to the workshops, thus reaching the workingmen with industrial and other books. If such a plan is being tried or has been tried anywhere we shall be very glad to receive advice.

JOHN THOMSON. — In answer to Mr. Smith's question, I may say that in Philadelphia the foreman of one of the large steel works came to me with the authority of the firm to ask if we would send books to the factory, because the men got there very early in the morning and left at 5 or 6 at night and did not feel disposed to come out again in the evening to fetch a book. We therefore sent them 100 volumes at a time, and these are in charge of the foreman, who is responsible for them.

C. A. CUTTER. — May I ask Mr. Thomson what kind of books he sends to this manufacturing establishment?

JOHN THOMSON. — We sent a certain number of technical books that were asked for, but the bulk were such books as Dickens, Thackeray, a few historical books, biographies, and so on. We made a very general selection, which was first submitted to the foreman and approved by him, and we change the collection every three months.

Adjournment was taken at 8.15 p.m.

SECOND SESSION.

(KENT HOUSE, THURSDAY MORNING, JULY 7.)

In the absence of Chairman W. H. BRETT Secretary B. C. STEINER called the meeting to order at 9.45 a.m and JOHN THOMSON was elected chairman.

INTERCHANGEABILITY OF BOOKS BETWEEN CENTRES AND BRANCHES AND THE ISSUANCE OF BORROWERS' CARDS.

JOHN THOMSON. — The point to be made here is, first to establish the premise that branches should practically and must necessarily be almost independent libraries, each having its own set of books, its own reference department, and not simply borrowing books hither and thither, but also possessing books not to be removed. If that premise is admitted, as distinguishing the branch library from the depository, I think, then, that the best means of interchangeability of books is that the branches should be able to satisfy demands made upon them by readers by applying to the main library, which would of course necessarily have a very much larger supply of books than any branch. It would therefore seem that as soon as an application is made to a branch library for any book not in the branch the custodian should write to the main library stating the fact and thereupon be supplied either by messenger or by daily delivery, or some method which would be found to work most conveniently for the locality in which the branch is situated. This, of course, involves trouble. Each branch would be best equipped if it were supplied with a copy of the card catalog of the main library, so that the branch librarian would know what books it would be possible to obtain by writing for them, and in what cases he could inform the applicant that the book was not in the library at all.

The next point is that the branch librarian and not the reader should be the borrower of the books. That is to say, a reader comes to the branch and the book wanted is not there. The custodian writes to the main library and says certain volumes are wanted for a certain time at the branch library. It would be better that the branch librarian should be the debtor for those books to the main library and that they should not be borrowed in the names of individual readers. In the first place, special readers' cards would not be needed, and in the next place the branch librarian would know more about the reader than could possibly be known at headquarters. If this were done it would be unnecessary to issue special readers' cards, because the librarian would charge the book upon that branch reader's card, and it would be immaterial to the borrower whether the book came from the main library or from the branch.

B. C. STEINER. — Our system is in general what Mr. Thomson indicated, but in a very rudimentary form. We not only have no daily delivery, but when a book is wanted at a branch a borrower would either have to come to the

central library or would have to wait till the custodian came to the central library, which happens twice a week, and have the book brought down.

J. K. HOSMER. — At present our branches have collections of 4000 or 5000 each and we have a daily delivery. There are many inconveniences and complications connected with it. If each branch could have a collection amounting to something like 10,000 volumes, and were to a large extent independent of the central library, it seems to me it would be better.

W. R. WATSON. — We have not yet had much experience, having recently started our first branch, but it does not seem to me that it would be practicable to place 10,000 or 15,000 volumes in a branch. We should have to duplicate, at a very large expense, and in addition to the original expense of the books we would have the additional expense of caring for them, for the shelving, and for the catalog. At present we have a daily delivery for whatever is demanded from the main library, but as yet there has been very little demand. We depend for reference work altogether on our main library, placing in branches merely ordinary reference-books, such as cyclopædias, dictionaries, etc. Any one who wishes to study is ordinarily willing to take the pains to go to some distance, and inasmuch as you cannot put a full reference collection in a branch even of 10,000 or 15,000 volumes, it would seem to me better to put in that branch only live timber, and as soon as it is worn out or ceases to be useful to take it out and put it upon the main shelves rather than keep the branch shelves loaded with it. There would, I think, be no difficulty in establishing a daily delivery with 10 or 15 branches in any city, and the expense of doing that would be more than offset by the additional expense of duplicating copies and keeping a large collection in each branch.

Miss M. L. STILLMAN. — We have two small branches of 700 or 800 books, but we send travelling libraries or boxes of books containing anywhere from 50 to 100 or 200 books. These are left as long as they are needed, and the record is kept in the same way as the record kept by the teachers. We have stations as well as branches, and the expense is no greater to supply branches than to supply stations.

A. E. BOSTWICK read a paper on

HOW CAN CENTRAL AND BRANCH WORK BEST BE CO-ORDINATED?

(*See* p. 98.)

H. L. ELMENDORF. — I want to express my appreciation of Mr. Bostwick's paper. The situation in Buffalo in regard to branches is rather unique. A short time ago a system of water-works was abandoned there, and there was much discussion for some years over what should be done. I suggested that it would be a good plan to give the proceeds to the public library for a branch. The proposition seemed to settle all the difficulties, and it was provided in the bill abandoning the water-works that the entire proceeds should go to the public library for a branch in the section in which the water-works were located. This will give us $60,000 at least, and the plan is to build and open a branch. Half the money is to be devoted to the building itself. The plan is to administer this branch from the central library. The idea of central administration in work, particularly such as cataloging and preparing lists, seems to me a good one, from the economy of having it done at the central library.

A paper by JAMES BAIN was presented on

BOOKS IN BRANCH LIBRARIES.

(*See* p. 100.)

Miss GRATIA COUNTRYMAN read a paper on

HOW FAR SHOULD THE SELECTION OF BOOKS FOR BRANCHES BE UNIFORM?

(*See* p. 101.)

MARTIN HENSEL. — So long as conditions are varied uniformity is almost impossible, if not impracticable. Nor do these conditions remain as they are, but they change among themselves and in relation to each other. For instance, the Scandinavian district may be Scandinavian to-day; in a few years it will be American. The Scandinavian people take up very naturally the English language, and the third generation is uniformly American. Thus while you have a district of a certain character at one time, in a few years it will change, and hence the necessity for change in the branches. For instance, in Columbus some years ago we had quite a number of Germans; to-day the German language has died out. So that any attempt to establish uniformity will be futile in the end, because we simply cannot manage the conditions.

A. E. BOSTWICK. — Just one word in relation to the voice that custodians of branches should have in selecting books for those branches. I agree heartily with Miss Countryman in saying that it is impossible for any one in charge of a system of libraries to gauge accurately by himself the needs of all, and I believe that the custodian in charge of the branch should have the largest liberty in making suggestions regarding books to be bought; not only the kind of books to be bought, but also the number of copies, because she knows better than any one else, being in direct touch with the people in the branch, what books are most needed.

In our own library we have a weekly meeting of the heads of the branches with the chief librarian. Every month the purchase of books is discussed. We buy books for all the branches once a month. Every librarian in charge makes out on order slips a list of the books wanted. Those slips are read and discussed at the meeting, and the order is practically made up from the suggestions made by the librarians in charge of the different branches. We find that this plan works most excellently.

H. L. ELMENDORF. — Is a separate shelf list kept for these different branches when the work is done at the central library, and if so, how is it treated?

A. E. BOSTWICK. — There is great diversity of usage. In our own library we have always had a separate shelf list for each branch. We now have in addition to that a union shelf list. We have no union accession-book.

Miss COUNTRYMAN. — We have the same accession-book for the central and for the branches, but we have for each branch a separate shelf list, and in that shelf list is recorded the accession number.

H. L. ELMENDORF. — One reason for my interest is that our children's room and our open-shelf department are treated in exactly the same way in which I should treat a branch. We keep separate shelf lists for each of these departments, using the same accession-book and keeping the union shelf list as well. While it increases the work the convenience is much greater.

Miss LINDA A. EASTMAN. — We have a complete shelf list at each branch, and also in each department in our main library. Then we have in our catalog department a complete shelf list of the main library, and whenever there is a duplicate in a branch of a book in the main library the main card is followed by a special colored card, which is printed with columns for each branch, so that one card contains the shelf-list numbers and accession numbers of the books in each branch. We have, then, on the two cards, one following the other, the books in the main library and the branches.

B. C. STEINER. — The partial selection of books by the branch custodians seems to me a very useful hint. In my library I found it absolutely impossible always to know just what was wanted in a given locality. There should always be absolute power of rejection in the hands of the librarian. I do not hesitate to reject any book recommended by the custodian which does not seem to me desirable. Every Monday morning the custodians meet me and I talk with each one of them from five to 20 minutes of various matters that need attention, and at that time they always recommend to me new books which they desire to have purchased.

Another thing to which I wish to say amen is Miss Countryman's suggestion that the classification should be the same in every building of the library. It is not so in my library. When the library was started it was thought that in the branches, as the number of books would be smaller, a less elaborate classification would be more convenient. When I came to the library I found there were about 50,000 books in branches, and I never felt justified in changing the system. There is one shelf number which means two books — in the central library it means one book, and in all the branches it means another, and people very frequently get mixed.

The difficulty of transfer is the result of variety of classification. I had that forcibly impressed on me two years ago. We built a new branch, and our superintendent of delivery went over our stock of books in the central library, and we found that out of 100,000 or more books we could spare 2500 very easily. So I told her to take those from the shelves and that we would transfer them to this new branch, and in so doing be able to open it with a considerable saving of expense. We had to change the book number of every one of those books, which would have been unnecessary if we had not had two classifications.

With reference to shelf lists for branches: We have a union shelf list at the central library. We have separate accession-books. When I first went to Minneapolis I had a controversy with Miss Countryman which resulted in the agreement that both ways were equally good.

I want to add what I have not heard spoken of this morning, and that is the advisability of a separate shelf list for each branch, kept at the branch — a priced shelf list which has not only the title and book number but also the price of the book, taken from the accession catalog. The reason for that is that books are lost frequently, and a person comes to the branch and says he has lost a book and wishes to pay for it. If the man has the money and wants to pay for the book, and the librarian does not know what the cost is, he is a little indignant if he has to come around again the next week. Such a shelf list can be kept up very easily when it is once made, by copying into it from the invoice which we send with each shipment of books.

With reference to our card catalog of the branch books, we have exactly the same system as Cleveland, only we have the cards in two alphabets. We have found it a little more convenient to have our branch cards in one alphabet and our central library cards in one alphabet, but the system of having a union card catalog is an infinite saving of time and patience.

TELEPHONES IN BRANCHES.

Miss M. L. STILLMAN. — I would ask whether Dr. Steiner has telephone connections with his branches.

B. C. STEINER. — I would not have telephone connections with branches for anything. It is rarely that there is any difficulty that the custodians cannot solve themselves or put off till they can write to me overnight. I believe in letting the custodians have sole charge of the branch, and not by having a telephone come to depend on the main library.

Miss STILLMAN. — In such matters as the loss of a book which must be paid for, instead of having a priced shelf list at the branch we use the telephone and get the price from the main library.

A. E. BOSTWICK. — When I first took charge of the New York Free Circulating Library no telephones had been installed. I strongly advocated putting them in. Finally I succeeded in obtaining them, and now I think if those telephones should be taken out there would be a general riot. We find them indispensable, and we have not found the trouble Dr. Steiner fears. I do not think that any custodian has sacrificed her independence in any way. I do not think anybody ever refers questions to me by telephone that were not referred to me before, but it is simply an indispensable method of communicating between the librarian's office and the different branches, and between the branches themselves. We send out orders through the telephone, and whenever comparison of any kind is necessary we can do it by telephone instead of by messenger. The telephones more than pay for their installation. In New York the telephone company allows us charitable rates, which are half-price.

W. R. WATSON. — Our experience at Pittsburgh tallies with Mr. Bostwick's. We do not find that the attendant at the branch refers any unnecessary questions to us over the telephone, and we save immensely in time and labor.

B. C. STEINER. — I do not find that it is more than two or three times a year that we have anything to telephone about. We do not have a daily delivery at the branches; if we did, circumstances would be different. I think the custodians are much more independent than they would be if they could telephone to the central office.

JOHN THOMSON. — I would not have a single branch without telephone connections if I could help it. We find them of the greatest practical benefit.

SHOULD ALL CATALOGING, BINDING, REPAIRING, ETC., BE DONE AT THE CENTRAL LIBRARY?

W. R. WATSON. — There can hardly be much question as to the advisability of doing the cataloging, in which I include ordering, shelf-listing, accessioning, etc., at the main library. In the first place, the head cataloger will be at the main library, and all questions of cataloging should be referred to her. Then, too, all the books of reference which are necessary in cataloging will be found at the main library. It will be impossible, except at great expense, to duplicate these in the branches. If the cataloging is done by typewriter or other mechanical means, it would mean duplicating this at the

branch also. There are a great many times when the cataloging of a book which has already been done at the main library can be repeated there at much less expenditure of time and labor.

In ordering, I believe, with Mr. Bostwick, that the selection of books should be left as largely as possible to the person in charge of the branch. They are directly in touch with the people, they know what they want, and they know how much they want. But it sometimes happens that they do not know the nature of the book for which they ask. All the methods for finding this information should be at the main library. Whatever reviews are needed, whatever bibliographic information is needed, will be found much more readily there. I believe, therefore, that the list should be sent to the main library for the final decision of the librarian as to what shall be ordered and that the order should be sent out from the main library, but marked as a branch order. In this way the bills can more readily be kept separate and the classification more readily made.

Having received the books at the main library, it is easy to do the accessioning there. We use a separate accession-book for our branches, and in this way it is possible, if necessary, to rush a book through. We can accession one or two books of a lot and send them to the branch without loss of time. It is possible that the person at the head of the branch library may be able to do the cataloging, but the qualifications which make a successful branch librarian may not include the qualifications which make a successful cataloger. Consistency is the great thing in a dictionary catalog, and if you have too many people working on it it is hard to secure this.

I believe it is a good thing, as far as possible, to have the opinion of two or three competent people as to the form of heading that should be used for a book; but this can be better done at the main library than anywhere else and will give the entire catalog a unified quality. The expense of cataloging would be much greater at the branch, as it would probably mean another assistant and an additional room. For libraries that print their cards, branch cataloging is out of the question. Our method is to do the cataloging at the main library, then put the shelf-list card in the book, and send the book over in this way. I think, however, that if there is time at the branch it is perhaps advisable to let the pasting and lettering and mechanical detail work be done there. We make two shelf-list cards for each book intended for the branch, one for use at the branch, the other for the main library, where it is filed in the regular shelf list. By using a different-colored card it is easily distinguished from the main cards. We do not attempt to place a full card catalog in the branch — it takes too much room and is too expensive. We shall depend largely for the information that it would give on the class lists which we hope to print later.

The repairing should be done at the branch as far as possible. A little deftness will go a long way in preserving the books. When a book becomes very much dilapidated, however, it is more economical to rebind it. In binding separate lots of books from the branches it saves cartage to send them direct from the branch to the binder, but the record should be sent to the main library, and all business in regard to bills, styles of binding, etc., should be transacted with the main library direct.

B. C. STEINER. — As to repairing, we have three clerks who are entirely engaged in repairing books. Our library has been in existence now for 14 years, and the number of our books needing repairing is quite large. We repair somewhere in the neighborhood of 25,000 books a year. At two of the branches the force is sufficiently large to do the repairing. At the others it is not sufficient; so one clerk goes one day to one branch and another to another, as there is need for her. In that way one skilled in the binder's art is able to go to the branches and do the more difficult part of the work. We have our branch people taught by the repair-shop clerks the various methods used, so that they can do in spare moments much of the work which is needed.

It is infinitely more convenient to have all the finances at the central building. The books should be received at the central office and the bills checked off there. If the books are received there it is a great deal easier to catalog them there.

Miss COUNTRYMAN. — While it is very convenient to have all the cataloging done at the central, at the same time we compel the branch assistant to make a separate shelf list and a separate card catalog at the branch for her own use, and we do this not only for the convenience

but for the training. We have a theory that every assistant should have more or less training in every department. If an emergency arises one assistant is not tied down to her particular department, but can go into any other. The branch assistants ought not to be tied down wholly to branch work, but for their sakes and for the sake of the library they ought to know something about cataloging. So they make these catalogs, which are now and then revised by the head cataloger.

Miss THERESA HITCHLER. — Another advantage in this is that the branch librarian becomes more familiar with books. If the books are sent to her already cataloged she is apt to pass them into the hands of her assistant and to know very little about them.

WHEN SHOULD BRANCHES BE PREFERRED TO DELIVERY STATIONS?

J. K. HOSMER. — Every city naturally and inevitably divides itself into a centre, into subsidiary centres, and into sub-subsidiary centres. Of course, at the centre should be the great library. At the subsidiary centres, north side, east side, south side, and west side, would naturally come the branches; and at the sub-subsidiary centres — that is, the little points where for some reason there is an accumulation of literary interest or where charitable considerations seem to require it — there would naturally come the station. I do not see that much more can be said about the matter. It seems to me that inevitably the branch falls into the subsidiary centre and the stations fall into their subordinate places.

With us the distinction between the branch and the station seems very obscure. We started out in this way: A branch was the subordinate place in which there was a library of 3000 or 4000 volumes and a reading-room, and a station was simply a place where books were distributed. It has, however, come to be the case with us that we have what Mr. Wellman calls in his paper* the "deposit system," and I have come to feel that it is impossible to run a system of stations without the deposit plan. That is, to every station we send a certain number of books. The smallest collections number 30 or 40 and the largest collections number at present from 700 to 1000. It seems indispensable that we should have these collections at each station. They serve various good uses. Perhaps the most important good use is this: it is inevitably the case that borrowers who send in their lists are frequently disappointed, and it mitigates their wrath if the station agent can say, "We are not able to supply your book to-day, but here is a collection of books from which perhaps you can make a selection till you can get your book." This is only one of the uses which the collection may serve, but if it were the only one it would be enough. These deposit volumes go from the central library to the stations as loans, but the books when they get to the stations are very slow in coming back. We have books now at one of our stations which have been there for a year or two. So the station agent is beginning to have a library. It is very hard to see where the station ends and the branch begins.

The matter of compensation for station agents is one which has given us some thought. We pay according to the Chicago plan that Mr. Wellman gives in his report. We pay nothing till the circulation reaches 500 a month, then we pay $10; then nothing more till the circulation reaches 1000 a month, and then $10 more; then $1 per 100 for every 1000, with a maximum of $35. Mr. Crunden at St. Louis pays nothing to his station agents, and there is a strong competition for each one of his stations. The station agents feel that they are amply compensated for the trouble by the addition of custom that they receive in their stores. It seems as if there were a wide gap in these systems.

We find another difficulty. There is no check upon the station agents. It is, of course, to the interest of the agent to circulate a great many books, as he is paid in proportion to the number of books that he circulates. I have never had any reason to suppose that any of my agents was not honest, but it might be easy for a dishonest man by improper ways to increase the circulation or to appear to increase it, and so increase his compensation, and I have not been able to devise any satisfactory check. It does not seem to be good business management to let things go so. If any one who has had the same experience has devised a check I would like very much to know what of it.

Miss STILLMAN. — I would like to know where the charging is done.

J. K. HOSMER. — The charging is done at the

* (*See* p. 8.)

stations. We feel that our station agents have been faithful and competent in the matter of charging. I visit the stations from time to time and the station men come to the library. In establishing a station a library assistant goes to the station and spends several days there, instructing the people exactly how to manage it. They keep in touch with us and we keep in touch with them, and we feel that we can safely trust the charging to the proprietors at the stores. We use the same charging system as in the main library.

Miss STILLMAN. — Is the station agent responsible for the collection of books that you send to him?

J. K. HOSMER. — Yes; a careful list is kept of the books that are sent and it is expected that those books will be returned. If a book is lost he must help us to get it back.

Miss JOSEPHINE A. RATHBONE. — In case the book is not found is a collector sent out from the station? Does the station agent take charge of that work?

J. K. HOSMER. — If the book is not found the matter is finally put in the hands of the city attorney.

FRANK P. HILL. — Dr. Hosmer has asked if any one has had experience in having the circulation of these stations increase without proper use of the cards. We have had that experience at Newark and have been trying to overcome the difficulty, but without success. For instance, I know one station where the cards and books have been returned day after day without going to the homes of the people. I can find no way by which you can keep the record straight. If the station-keeper wishes to be dishonest he has every opportunity to be so, and the only way out of it, it seems to me, is to change the location of the station.

There are one or two questions I would like to ask Dr. Hosmer: first, whether the books sent to the delivery station are duplicates of those in the library.

J. K. HOSMER. — Yes; in every case the books that are sent to the stations are duplicates of those at the central library. They are almost entirely books of a popular character, to a large extent novels. The purpose of the books is to tide over the disappointed borrower by giving him something to interest him till he can get the book that he wants, and what would best serve the purpose would be a light book.

Miss COUNTRYMAN. — While his order is being sent to the central library he usually takes a book out at the station. If he gets what suits him he does not send his card up. He can take a book out in any place and bring it back at any other place. Every station has a certain book slip of its own of a certain color, so that the moment the book comes back to us we know just where it came from. Not only that, but his borrower's card is stamped with a date stamp with a certain letter which indicates the station from which he took it. The book is immediately sent back to that station.

A. E. BOSTWICK. — I am surprised to find that what I thought to be the accepted nomenclature is not generally accepted. It seems to me that this discussion has shown that it would be a useful thing if the association could recognize in some way the following terms for the different kinds of stations: a *branch library* is a library having a permanent or practically permanent stock of books; a *distributing station* is a place where books are deposited according to what has been called a "deposit system," and therefrom distributed; a *delivery station* is a station where orders are given for books that are stored in some central place. Dr. Hosmer starts out with having delivery stations and ends with having also distributing stations. His stations would not be branch libraries. We try to use our branch libraries both as distributing and delivery stations. If any branch library wants it we will deposit there a number of books not intended to be permanently kept there, but simply to be distributed. It seems to me if this system or some other system of nomenclature could be recognized by the association it would be a very good thing.

FRANK P. HILL. — An interesting question has been asked as to just how much responsibility can be placed on or is assumed by the station-keeper. With us we cannot get any station-keeper to be responsible for the value of the book. I would like to know whether others are able to make them responsible for the money value.

J. K. HOSMER. — The question has never come up in any formal way, but there has always been the understanding that the books that we sent were under the care of the agent and that he was responsible for them. If a

book has been lost, in our experience its loss has been paid for by the borrower who lost it. We have been able to trace all losses.

T. L. MONTGOMERY. — As regards the responsibility of the station agent, why should he be any more responsible than a branch librarian? Does the branch librarian pay for every book that is lost?

JOHN THOMSON. — I don't know that it makes much difference whether you call it by any particular name, but we have over 90 blocks of books lent to different places. They are deposited there and they are issued from those points for home use. If readers want the books they must first find some person who will sign a written guarantee for the due return of the books or to pay for them. This plan has worked very well with us.

Miss SULA L. WAGNER. — We deposit no books at the stations. The books are charged at the main library, as they are in Milwaukee. The station agent is not responsible for the books. The borrower is responsible, and his card is sent with the list. If none of the books which he calls for are in, another selection is made. Of course, this is not always satisfactory to the borrower, but it is the best that we can do. We have had some difficulties about the misplacement of cards, but I think these have always been satisfactorily settled.

F. P. HILL. — I would like to know how it is that people are so anxious for those stations. Do the storekeepers think they get so much custom from the readers that it pays them for their trouble?

Miss WAGNER. — Sometimes we have in one vicinity half a dozen applicants for a station.

F. P. HILL. — What is the general nature of the stores that serve as stations?

SUNDAY-SCHOOL LIBRARIES.

Miss WAGNER. — They are almost entirely drugstores. We also issue books to Sunday-schools. I don't know whether that is ordinarily done or not.

S. H. BERRY. — I am trying to make a specialty of that particular point. In my own church I have succeeded in getting them to dispose of about 600 volumes and to buy just such volumes as a public library would buy, taking it for granted that the people in the Sunday-schools have a little sense and want something that is of some use.

A. E. BOSTWICK. — The New York Free Circulating Library furnishes books to a number of Sunday-schools, and in two cases churches situated near branches have closed up their Sunday-school libraries and use our branches instead.

Miss STILLMAN. — The Milwaukee Public Library sends books to six different Sunday-schools, and they are making excellent use of the books.

C. A. CUTTER. — I have heard that an arrangement has been concluded, but not yet put in practice, in Pittsfield by which the Sunday-schools have given up their libraries to the public library, with the liberty of rejection, and hereafter are going to appropriate the same sum as hitherto, but pay it over to the public library, which will purchase the books selected by the Sunday-school authorities in conjunction with the librarian.

ELIZABETH L. FOOTE. — One of the last things I expected was to have the Sunday-school library come up in a Large Libraries section. It has been one of my dreams that some time we might have a travelling library system for Sunday-schools. It is a good point that Sunday-school libraries might become stations or branch libraries of the large libraries, because there is a large class of people, especially women, who hardly get out of the house during the week, who do not go to the public libraries, but who do go to church and Sunday-school, and who depend on the Sunday-school library for their reading matter. I hope this movement will spread and that Sunday-school libraries will become branches.

STATISTICS AND ACCOUNTS.

W. R. WATSON. — Statistics are of course of no use whatever unless properly kept, and it is sometimes a good deal of a problem to devise a book or a sheet of convenient size on which all the necessary facts can be shown.

There are four sets of statistics which should be kept in connection with branch work: accessions, circulation, fines, and classification of accounts. We have had an accession stamp made which bears at the end a letter which represents each branch. In this way the books are easily separated in case they become mixed. The statistics of circulation, periodical readers, etc., we have combined in one book, giving the adult circulation, juvenile circulation, use of

the reference-rooms, etc., and the monthly total of these facts for each branch. A fine-book is kept at each of the branches, and in the book at the main library is put the monthly footings of each branch. All expense accounts should be classified and made accessible in some such convenient form as a ledger, so that the amount expended for any branch, or any department of a branch, or of the main library, can be easily ascertained. All bills are classified and approved by the librarian before being sent to the treasurer for payment. We find that the only practicable method of keeping the accounts in a satisfactory way is to have a separate book for the branches and the main library.

Adjourned at 11.30 a.m.

COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION.

THE College Section of the A. L. A. held two meetings on Thursday, July 7, which were devoted to a consideration of COLLEGE AND REFERENCE LIBRARY WORK.

FIRST SESSION.

(THE WALDMERE, THURSDAY MORNING, JULY 7.)

The meeting was called to order by the acting chairman, G. W. HARRIS, at 9.45 a.m. C. H. GOULD was appointed secretary *pro tem.**

Mr. HARRIS explained that at the meeting of the A. L. A. in Philadelphia last year it had been decided to form a section to be called the College and Reference Library Section. This section should consist of all members of the A. L. A. interested in the work of college and reference libraries, and a committee of three had been appointed to prepare a program for the present meeting. This committee consisted of Dr. Richardson, Mr. Foster, and the speaker. The present program had been prepared by the two latter members, owing to Dr. Richardson's absence in Europe, and for the same reason Mr. Harris was obliged to act as chairman.

W. I. FLETCHER read Dr. E. C. RICHARDSON'S paper on

AMERICAN LIBRARIES AND THE STUDY OF ANCIENT MSS.

(*See* p. 102.)

In the discussion that followed Dr. FRIEDENWALD said that the Library of Congress was about making a collection of mss. and reproductions of mss. which would be of purely palæographical interest. Hitherto the manuscripts in the Congressional Library had been chiefly of later date and dealt mainly with the history of the United States. It was also intended to collect all catalogs of collections of mss. that could be obtained.

Mr. FLETCHER thought that arrangements should be made looking toward the possibility of a loaning system between the Congressional Library and any other library that was anxious to do *bona fide* work in palæography.

In the absence of G. H. BAKER G. T. LITTLE read Mr. BAKER'S paper on

RELATION OF SEMINARY AND DEPARTMENT LIBRARIES TO THE GENERAL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

(*See* p. 103.)

An interesting discussion followed. It was opened by C. W. ANDREWS, who said that while he agreed with the opinion expressed in the paper that the system of large departmental libraries will — if continued as at present — ultimately break down of its own weight, yet it must not be forgotten that certain classes of students, namely, those engaged in laboratory work, had often a half-hour — while waiting for a solution to boil down, for instance — during which they were free to read and would read if their books were at hand. They could not, however, go to a general library to do this; there would not be time, nor would the students take the trouble. The speaker felt, however, that even in cases like the latter care should be taken to keep the collection within reasonable limit as to size. He thought that on the whole the greatest benefit would be derived from a strong central collection, with small special collections for certain departments.

W. C. LANE said: Besides the large collections belonging to the professional schools, there are two kinds of departmental or class-room libraries at Harvard. First, those relating to such

* This report of the first session is from the full and careful notes taken by Mr. Gould.

subjects as philosophy, history, the social sciences, etc., in which the tendency is to restrict the books to duplicates of certain volumes in the central library. In the scientific departments, on the other hand, the tendency is to gather into large departmental libraries all the material relating to the subject, allowing what remains in the central library simply to duplicate portions of the complete collection in the department. A third class of departmental library is neither complete in itself nor does it consist entirely of duplicates. The difficulty of administration in this latter is similar to that arising in the case of gifts of books under the condition that they shall all be kept together. As it is the general experience of librarians that it is not advisable to accept gifts with such conditions attached, so small departmental collections, partly duplicates of the central collection and in part not, introduce similar difficulties of administration. There are also other collections, such as those of the law and theological schools, which have become so large as to constitute separate libraries under separate management.

In reply to a question, Mr. LANE said that long sets of periodicals, being generally of use to more than one department, were kept chiefly in the main library.

M. D. BISBEE said that some 2000 volumes relating to history had recently been withdrawn from the central college library at Dartmouth and were now under the control of the professor of history. He asked what safeguards, if any, existed in other libraries under like conditions.

W. C. LANE answered that in Harvard students entitled to use a particular departmental library receive keys, the libraries being locked. An attendant from the general library visits all department libraries two or three times a week, to see that they are kept in order and are being duly cared for.

The speaker added that if a comprehensive departmental library was to be formed on any subject care should be taken to see that the books in it would be as well cared for, as safe, and as accessible as they would be in the main library. He dwelt upon the point of accessibility, the departmental libraries frequently being open less continuously (especially in vacation) than the main library, and being more difficult of access.

W. H. TILLINGHAST said that there was also to be considered the question of protection during the summer. This was a further difficulty at Harvard, where the books were sometimes taken back to the central library during the summer. The class-room or departmental library at Harvard grew up at a time when the service of the central library was inadequate. This encouraged the establishment of departmental libraries.

Various speakers now took part in the discussion. The question of responsibility for losses from departmental libraries was taken up, and it appeared that in some cases the professor was personally held responsible and in others the appropriation for the department, but in general not the central library.

The condition of departmental libraries in the University of Upsala, Sweden, was referred to by Mr. JOSEPHSON. There the departmental libraries were quite distinct and were under the charge of the prefect and the students of the seminar. They contained periodicals and sets of transactions, etc., as well as monographs. The key to the room was accessible to students, who might also withdraw books overnight.

The difficulty of controlling loans, which, indeed, were in principle out of place in a departmental library, but could not be wholly avoided; the temptations to overdo, with the growth of new buildings, and the difficulties in administration, were all touched upon, one of the speakers suggesting that the A. L. A. should warn librarians of the difficulties inseparable from the system of departmental libraries. Another difficulty that was mentioned was that students are apt to be content with the resources of the departmental library and to forget that much of value is to be found in the books of related departments. They also thus lose the advantage of familiarity with a large and comprehensive collection.

The chairman said that at Cornell they had now no large departmental libraries except those in chemistry, civil engineering, and architecture. The professors of mechanical engineering and of physics had returned almost all the books of their departments to the general library, saying that in this they would be more useful to the students. There had been retained in the libraries only a small collection of working books.

The feeling was generally expressed that

departmental libraries wherever retained should be kept open at least as many hours as the general library, and it was found to be the almost universal practice that the management of the central library should have at least a controlling voice in the conduct of the departmental libraries.

Dr. FRIEDENWALD then read Dr. CYRUS ADLER'S paper on

RELATION OF THE PUBLISHING DEPARTMENT OF A UNIVERSITY TO ITS LIBRARY.

(*See* p. 106.)

In the discussion which followed the chairman said that no uniform practice obtained at Cornell. Some of their publications were issued by outside houses, and the editors either turned over a certain number of copies of their own publications to the library to be used as exchanges or, using them so themselves, eventually turned over to the library the exchanges thus obtained.

W. C. LANE said that it had been proposed that university publications, if supported by inadequate funds, should be purchased for exchange by the library, a much larger discount being allowed on those copies which were to be used for foreign exchanges, as this use interfered less with the sale of the publications than those exchanged in this country.

W. J. JAMES read a paper on

WHAT PROPORTION OF ITS FUNDS IS A COLLEGE LIBRARY JUSTIFIED IN DEVOTING TO CURRENT PERIODICALS?

(*See* p. 107.)

The balance of opinion of the members seemed to coincide with that expressed by Mr. James, *viz.*, that the amount of money spent on publications would probably reach one-third to one-half of the total appropriation for books and periodicals, and would be relatively less in a large than in a small library.

The relative merits of including the entire expenditure for periodicals in one appropriation or dividing it among the appropriations for the several departments were discussed, and it was pointed out that in the latter case, owing to changes of *personnel* in the department, a continuous policy in regard to the purchase of periodicals was less likely to obtain. The opinion of the professors was naturally the controlling element in the matter of purchases, of periodicals as well as of books, but changes in the periodical list were less likely to be made if all periodicals were included under one appropriation.

C. W. ANDREWS read a paper on

USES MADE OF THE PRINTED CATALOG CARDS FOR ARTICLES IN CURRENT PERIODICALS.

(*See* p. 110.)

W. I. FLETCHER pointed out the fact that a library might keep and use to advantage even the cards referring to periodicals not owned by the library itself, as it was likely that the periodicals could be obtained elsewhere if desired.

Mr. LANE agreed that some of the periodicals, the cataloging of which had been begun, might well be dropped, as suggested by Mr. Andrews, on account of their limited field.

In case it should prove desirable to increase the list to any considerable extent, he pointed out that some way must be provided by which the present subscribers might limit their subscriptions in some way if desired, and proposed that the periodicals might be divided into a number of groups, one of general societies and periodicals, and others of publications devoted to special fields, such as history, travel, economic and political science, fine arts, literature and philology, philosophy, etc., and that subscriptions should be taken for either group, in which case he thought it would be possible to issue to a subscriber all the cards for the periodicals in a special group and to add to these selected titles from the general group which belonged to the field of the special group.

He asked for an expression of opinion on two questions — Should short articles (say less than 5 p.) be omitted? Should an attempt be made to suggest for each title a subject heading? No formal vote was taken, but the general feeling seemed to be that the answer to both questions should be in the affirmative. The difficulty of making the subject headings consistent without greatly adding to the labor of preparation was pointed out, but many thought that even an imperfect system would be useful.

Mr. LANE also suggested the possibility of extending the plan in another direction and offering to furnish cards for complete sets of periodicals or for books of composite character, such as the collections often published abroad in celebration of anniversaries. The Publishing Section is ready to receive suggestions for

work on this line and carry out any that can command sufficient support.

The chair named Messrs. Fletcher, Root, and James as a committee on nominations to report at the evening meeting.

Mr. LANE spoke of the necessity of revising the system of transliteration for Russian names adopted some years ago by the association and presented a paper by LEO WIENER, instructor in Slavic in Harvard University, on

THE TRANSLITERATION OF RUSSIAN.

In transliterating from a foreign language two methods are possible: 1, the phonetic, which discards etymological spelling and renders the actual pronunciation in so far as the transliterating alphabet permits of such an approach; 2, the etymological, which neglects the pronunciation but preserves the form of the foreign words. The first cannot be avoided in languages in which the alphabet vastly differs from our own, as in the Chinese, Japanese. In all other cases, where by diacritical marks the Roman alphabet can be made to serve the conditions of the foreign spelling, the second is alone permissible. Thus, all of the European languages and many of the Asiatic dialects ought never to be attempted in the phonetic form. This is practically admitted by our libraries, but for some reason an exception is made in the case of the Russian alone. Our large libraries agree in transliterating Servian, which uses the same Slavic alphabet as the Russian, etymologically, but when they come to Russian they attempt a hybrid mixture of the two methods from which nothing but chaos can arise. In novels and other literature such a transliteration is to be tolerated on the ground that the Roman alphabet must be used without diacritical marks, lest the public be perplexed by them. But this will not hold in scientific transliteration (and the catalogs of the large libraries ought to be conducted only in this manner), since we are compelled to preserve the diacritical marks of the Bohemian, Polish, Slavonian, Croatian languages, and by common consent Servian is written in the transliteration precisely as Croatian, of which it is a sister dialect. Bohemian spelling hardly differs from Croatian, and Slavonian is practically identical with it. It was therefore natural for the scientists to adopt the Croatian spelling also in the transliteration of Russian and Bulgarian, and there is no reason why our large libraries should not follow this good example by which all Slavic languages become comparatively uniform. The gain by it is a twofold one: it eliminates a knowledge of the language from which one transliterates, and it makes the spelling more uniform with that of its related languages.

The British Museum approaches the etymological spelling in so far as it uses corresponding signs for each Russian letter; it departs from the scientific method in that it gives the undesirable compounds *kh*, *ch*, etc. The latter being removed and substituted by the corresponding diacritics of the Croatian, the spelling will become unobjectionable. The spelling in vogue in America is an unfortunate mingling of etymological and phonetic spellings entirely unsuited to the cataloging in large libraries. I therefore suggest that the spelling used by V. Jagic in his "Archiv für Slavische philologie," with probably some slight modifications, should be adopted by all such libraries as may have a considerable department of Russian books.

It was *Voted*, That Mr. Wiener's paper be presented at a general meeting of the conference, with the request that it be referred to a special committee.

Adjourned at 11.40.

SECOND SESSION.

(THE WALDMERE, THURSDAY EVENING, JULY 7.)

The meeting was called to order by W. E. FOSTER at 8.15 p.m.

ADVANCES IN METHODS OF ASSISTANCE TO READERS.

W. H. BRETT. — I would like to speak of one thing with which I have been strongly impressed in our own work, and that is the substantial unity of the work of the reference librarian and the work of the librarian of the circulating department, and the fact that the important work of the library is that department, circulating or reference, in which we come in contact with the people and in which we seek to supply their wants.

In a library in one town in which there is a large amount of club work done there were last winter not less than 30 clubs whose programs were brought to the library in the summer or early fall as they were printed. These were taken by the reference librarian, and in

leisure hours all the references serviceable to those clubs were looked up, a card was made for each subject, the references for each club were filed in a little box holding the ordinary P card, and a corner of an alcove was assigned to the clubs, with a writing-desk and table, and here the material was collected for each club member. This was a great saving of time for the workers in the library and for the club members. The clubs included literary clubs, art clubs, clubs for the study of various special subjects, and one Sunday-school class which was taking a special course of study outside the regular lessons. Any organization of any sort which had any sufficient reason for using the library would have been welcome.

But in the work done the assistance to the clubs would have been greater if references had been made to the circulating department as well as to the reference department. Another year the work of the two departments will be brought together so far as it deals with the clubs.

I would also speak of another matter suggested by a remark of the president of the association as to the difficulty of interesting people in special study and the greater readiness with which the users of the library interest themselves in general reading. It has seemed to me that while that is probably true there are few who come to the library who have not some special topic of interest, something for which they have a particular liking, and that if we want to do them most good the important thing is to study the readers as well as the books, to discover as far as we can what their taste is. We all know how much more we get from what we read with a definite purpose.

THE ROYAL SOCIETY'S PLAN FOR AN INTERNATIONAL CATALOG OF SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.

C. W. ANDREWS. — This is a matter that ought to come before the section from some one in a position to present it with more authority. Dr. Billings has suggested that the Smithsonian Institution would have to ask Congress for $10,000 to carry out their part of this plan, and I certainly should hesitate to propose any action before ascertaining the wishes of the institution. Since, however, the president has asked me to present the matter, and as Dr. Billings' letter has given me at least an introduction, I would state that the committee of the Royal Society appointed in 1896 to study the questions relating to the proposed international catalog have recently made an elaborate and detailed report. They have come to the conclusion that there are about 40,000 articles which will have to be indexed annually, confining their work to pure science, ignoring entirely the applications. The subjects which they propose to analyze or to index are mathematics, astronomy, meteorology, physics, crystallography, chemistry, mineralogy, geology, geography, palæontology, zoölogy (including anatomy), botany, physiology (including pharmacology and experimental pathology), bacteriology, psychology, and anthropology. The last subject is a most comprehensive one, including industrial occupations, arts, customs, administration, and sociology, as well as archæology. Their assumption that three subject cards, as well as one author, would be required for each article makes the total annual issue of slips 160,000, and they ask the people to whom the report was addressed to consider the following questions:

1. Apart from all questions of cost, how many private scientific workers will be willing to subscribe to a subject index slip catalog involving (in the case of most of the sciences) the reception, arrangement, and storage of from 100 to 400 slips per week?

2. How many institutions and academies will be willing to subscribe to the same subject index slip catalog involving the reception, arrangement, and storage of about 3000 slips per week?

3. If there is a desire for such a slip catalog, are the prices above mentioned, viz., an average of about £3 5s. for a single science, or £50 for a complete set, prohibitive?

4, If, on account of the expense, the project for a slip catalog is to be abandoned, should it be replaced by a project for an issue either of primary slips only or of a monthly bulletin in book form, or by any similar devices?

5. Is it probable that a sufficient number of institutions and individuals will be found to subscribe a sum amounting in all to about £6000 a year to meet the annual cost of the book catalog, the selling price being £16 for a complete set of single volumes at an average of £1 per volume?

But even supposing the complete slip catalog can never be expected to pay expenses, the

question arises whether the advantages of such a complete slip catalog are not so great as to justify steps being taken toward raising a "sustentation" fund to meet the deficiency.

The questions place the gist of the matter before us. Though we recognize the value of a comprehensive international catalog of scientific literature and the desirability that the work of our own country should be adequately represented therein, still are we prepared to decide offhand on the advisability of recommending a subvention of $10,000 a year for our part of the work, which afterwards will require $30,000 a year for the expenses of a central bureau, and will involve the payment by each subscriber of about $350, exclusive of the cost of arrangement and storage of 160,000 slips annually?

W. C. LANE. — How much better is this record likely to be than the yearly volumes now published on the separate sciences, mostly in German?

C. W. ANDREWS. — It is rather presumptuous for a man to give an opinion on a plan of this magnitude when he has not seen the report until within the week. I can answer only for chemistry. I do not believe that the proposed catalog would contain many more titles than are now represented in the *Chemisches Central-Blatt*, the weekly reference organ of the chemists. Every library catering for a technical school or for a university with an active department of chemistry would have the *Chemisches Central-Blatt* and similar publications, and they would cover the ground probably nearly as well as the proposed catalog; indeed, in some respects more satisfactorily, in that they include the applications of the science and give abstracts of the papers. Moreover, the classification and the form of the slips in chemistry and mineralogy are such as would make them a burden. They are planned almost as an index to give every element or substance mentioned in the articles of these periodicals. That is practically a hopeless undertaking. In one case 10 entries are given for one article, and the mere physical burden of such cards would be in a few years intolerable. We should probably arrive at throwing them aside when the annual book catalog came, and I am inclined to think from the tone of this report that the committee of the Royal Society anticipate a negative answer to the question of a slip catalog and an affirmative answer as to the advisability of the annual book catalog.

W. I. FLETCHER presented the

REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE,

recommending that W. C. Lane, C. W. Andrews, and Miss Olive Jones be appointed an organizing committee charged with the direction of the section for the year 1898–99. *Voted.*

W. J. JAMES read a paper by WILLARD H. AUSTEN on

DEPENDENCE OF REFERENCE DEPARTMENTS ON CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION DEPARTMENTS.

(*See* p. 108.)

PRINTED PERIODICAL CARDS.

W. C. LANE. — A subject that I think is of real interest to all college librarians is that of the printed periodical cards. I want to ask you to let us know what suggestions you have to make in regard to additional periodicals to be included in our list; also in regard to other developments of the work. One thing that might be useful would be to print the titles for the whole set of some periodicals, going back to the beginning, such as the bulletins of the Geological Survey, or the publications of the Agricultural Department, or the papers in the reports of the American Historical Association. If you will make your wants known the Publishing Section will gladly take up the work if it can see a reasonable prospect of getting enough subscriptions.

One other similar thing which I should be glad to have the Publishing Section try would be to make cards for the composite volumes which are issued from time to time, made up of articles by different authors, such collections as are frequently published in France and Germany as complimentary testimonials to a professor when he reaches his 70th birthday. These contain 20 or 30 articles by well-known men on interesting subjects — subjects that ought to be brought out in our catalogs. A similar composite volume is "100 years of American commerce," which Mr. Depew edited a few years ago. If eight or 10 libraries would like to have cards printed for the articles in such books I think we could do it. The machinery for doing it would have to be something like this: After you had made your suggestions we would send out a postal card to the libraries

likely to be interested, asking if they wanted cards for such and such books at such a price, and then we would print cards for those for which there appeared to be a sufficient demand. To do this effectually we ought to be able to send out the notices promptly and for one or two books at a time, and in order not to waste our ammunition I think we should have to say that we would send them only to those libraries which asked to be placed on our mailing list and would pay say 50 cents a year to receive the notices. If you will keep it in mind to suggest such books to us we can serve you more efficiently.

CLASSIFICATION FOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES.

W. C. LANE. — The other subject on which I wanted to say a few words is the question of classification. That is an old subject which we have threshed out pretty well in years past and have not heard very much about lately. It seems to have been generally accepted that either the Decimal Classification or the Expansive Classification is the one to use, and few, I think, have courage to undertake anything different. But from letters which I have had frequently, and from conversations which I have had with a good many members at this conference, it seems to me that there is a good deal of dissatisfaction with both of those systems for a college library. I am not speaking of public libraries at all; but there are certain different conditions and questions which come up in a college library which a public library does not have to deal with. What was said this morning in regard to department libraries and the breaking up of a library into departments has a strong bearing on the case, and shows that it is necessary, or at least very desirable, to base the classification of the library primarily on the divisions of the departments of instruction in the college. The difficulty with the printed classifications is that they do not do this. Take, for example, the material relating to Italy. The Decimal or the Expansive gives us history in one place, politics in another, constitutional law in another, manners and customs in another, biography in another, bibliography in another, travels and description in another, literature in another, literary history in another. But all of these subjects (and I might add language also) are equally and simultaneously wanted by the professors and students of the Italian department and they can be far more conveniently consulted if they are all side by side on the shelves. It is the same with American history and literature, English history and literature, German, French, and all the others. That is to say, as a rule the books relating to all the historical, descriptive, and literary aspects of a country are best placed side by side. On the other hand, in the scientific, the artistic, the philosophical, and the sociological fields the subject is naturally made the primary division and the country subordinate. I think it would be profitable for us if we could work out something along these lines.*

W. I. FLETCHER. — I have been engaged in some of the conversations to which Mr. Lane has referred, and these have been in line with other conversations that I have had from time to time. Keenly as I appreciate the Decimal Classification and the Expansive Classification, I have been led to conclude, from the results of my own attempts to put our own library in as good shape as possible, that any one who wants to arrange a library for college work must, if he attempts to use either of those classifications, use it with a great deal of freedom. It has been suggested that this college section might, through a committee or otherwise, map out a plan that would help those who wished to make a very free use of the Decimal or Expansive classification, adapting it to college needs.

*[I regret that I was not present at the session. The recorder allows me to write here what I should have said there:

The notation of the Expansive Classification is so much more elastic than any other — thanks to the happy thought of using letters to denote non-local subjects and figures for countries — that almost anything can be done with it by a little contrivance. In the seventh classification of Language and Literature, of which two sheets are already in type, a method of making the desired disposition is given which requires only short marks, is very simple, and, so far as I can see, entirely satisfactory. This scheme provides for the grouping, under the country, not merely of language and literature, but of art, geography, history, law, commerce, and of all their subdivisions — in fact, of any subject the librarian desires to include, whether broad or minute, if only treated locally. The notation allows the widest liberty. This arrangement may be adopted for all countries or for a selection of countries. All subjects or a selection of subjects may be so treated. The selection need not even be the same for different countries, though, of course, there are obvious reasons in favor of uniformity of treatment.

C: A. CUTTER.]

I should like to have a show of hands from those who have used to some extent one or the other of these classifications for college library purposes and have found them unsatisfactory, so that they would like some such plan as I have spoken of. Something is wanted with authority back of it to meet the demand of trustees who prefer adopting a classification having recognized standing.

10 hands were raised.

G. T. LITTLE. — It seems to me hardly fair to put these two classifications, which have been used by many of us, to quite so severe a test as this question puts them to. I use the Decimal Classification. I feel that it is not exactly what a college library wants, but I do also feel strongly, and I have had occasion to advise one or two college librarians, that it is better to use either that or the Expansive rather than attempt to prepare a classification for one's self, and I should want to see the proposed classification Mr. Fletcher has mentioned tried before I should be willing to advise any one to try it.

The following question was put:

How many who have been using the D. C. or E. C. are generally satisfied with them for a college library? — Six.

W. I. FLETCHER. — I will repeat here what I remarked in a conversation the other day, that as it seemed to me desirable for some libraries to have an authoritative system that they could show their committees, and as the Decimal Classification had much to commend it on general principles long before it was ever made in its present form, and in that form is so very widespread, that if anything were done to provide a classification better adapted to the college libraries it should have the general outlines of the Decimal Classification. I mean in particular in regard to notation. In regard to the actual classification, I should say that it would be preferable to follow the general outlines of the Expansive, because most of us will agree that the Expansive Classification is better, simply as classification, than the Decimal.

I do not think that it is because these classifications are not good enough that we propose something different, but our thought is to have something more distinctly from the college point of view.

A. S. ROOT read a paper by S. S. GREEN on

INTER-LIBRARY LOANS IN REFERENCE WORK

which will appear hereafter in the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

Adjourned at 9.50 p.m.

ELEMENTARY SECTION.

TWO section meetings were held by those interested in ELEMENTARY LIBRARY WORK on Tuesday and Friday, July 5 and 8, respectively. The meetings were under the direction of Miss Katharine L. Sharp,* but owing to the limited time given for advance preparation and the pressure of the other sessions of the conference it was found impossible to treat the subject as fully as had been hoped.

FIRST SESSION.

(KENT HOUSE, TUESDAY EVENING, JULY 5.)

The meeting was called to order at 7.30 p.m., and a vote was taken as to the size of the libraries represented. The result showed that 35 persons present represented libraries of 10,000 volumes or more, and 13 persons present represented libraries of from 5000 to 10,000 volumes.

The topics on the printed program were as follows: Book selection; Book-buying; Enlisting public interest; Newspapers and newsrooms; Shelving, fittings, and supplies; Cataloging and classification.

The printed program was, however, disregarded, and questions handed in by members were instead read and discussed, the needs of a library of 10,000 volumes being taken as a standard in answering the questions.

Question 1:

In a town having no public library how may interest be aroused and a library established?

F. A. Hutchins, of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, was invited to speak on this topic. He said the first thing to do was to interest the children in the work and in good books, because it is through the child that the parents are reached. To illustrate this, he told of the great success of the libraries sent into

* Report prepared from notes furnished by Miss Sharp.

the farming districts of Wisconsin. Second, bring the library within the means of the people. Every library should be supported by taxation, and to arouse interest in its success and support a good politician should be asked to work for it. Book socials and entertainments were also suggested.

Mr. Dewey said that the library should be brought before the people and compared with the public schools. The commercial value of the library to the town should also be shown.

W. R. Eastman suggested that it was a good plan to put women on the board of trustees.

Question 2:

What proportion of fiction should a library of 25,000 volumes contain?

No definite statement made.

Question 3:

To what extent should fiction be duplicated?

Mr. Dewey. — "Duplicate fiction which is good."

Question 4:

How soon after a library is opened should a printed finding list be issued?

Mr. Dewey. — "15 minutes."

Miss H. P. James said that generally local newspapers would print extra lists for distribution, which would answer at first. A card catalog should be ready and its use urged.

Miss Kelso objected to Mr. Dewey's advice regarding finding lists. A finding list should not be issued within 15 minutes after the opening of the library, because it would be out of date immediately.

Miss E. Van Hoevenberg said that the local paper had printed the catalog of the South Norwalk library as a supplement; the catalog was sold by the newspaper independent of the library, and was printed by the linotype process.

Miss Rebecca F. Doane, of the Milford (N. H.) Public Library, thought that open shelves solved the problem of need of a printed catalog. In Milford readers were allowed to go to the shelves and select books, and the plan had proved very successful.

Mr. Dewey advised the making of the catalog as an advertisement of the library. It should not impose hard bibliographical work, but should be a catalog of a few books that the librarian *wanted* to circulate.

The meeting adjourned at 8.15.

SECOND SESSION.

(THE WALDMERE, FRIDAY, JULY 8, 1898.)

The second session was opened in the Waldmere assembly room at 7.30 p.m. Only two questions were discussed.

Question 1:

What is the best critical review for a small public library?

This aroused a general discussion, but no definite conclusions were reached.

Question 2:

To what extent should a small public library buy of the second-hand dealer?

Only 15 minutes was available for the meeting, owing to the crowding of other parts of the program, so that adjournment was necessary before the last question could be fully considered.

It was suggested that a supplementary meeting be held on the train during the trip on Saturday morning from Lakewood to Niagara. Any general assembly at that time, however, proved impossible, but much discussion was carried on by small groups. There was a general desire that next year more time be given to the elementary division.

TRUSTEES' SECTION OF THE A. L. A.

THE Trustees' Section held one meeting in connection with the Chautauqua conference, which was called to order in the parlors of the Waldmere at 8 p.m. on Thursday, July 7.

This section meeting was, in the minds of those who attended it, one of the most interesting and profitable of the conference. The discussions were informal, prompt, and to the point. Mr. Dewey called the meeting to order, and Dr. H. M. Leipziger, of New York, and Miss Merica Hoagland, of Fort Wayne, Ind., were elected, respectively, chairman and secretary.

EXPENDITURES.

Library expenditures were first discussed. Mr. Dewey said the proportion paid in salaries for the kind of service rendered was too large. He advocated a most efficient head with a large number of assistants. Dr. Leipziger was of the opinion that until the librarians meet the same requirements as teachers they cannot command equally large salaries. He reported that in the Aguilar Free Library the cost was 10 c. per vol., and that out of an income of $42,000 per annum $10,000 was expended for books. One librarian present said it cost 6 c. per vol. to shelve and circulate each book in her library; this included interest on indebtedness, expense of service, etc.; that out of $40,000 per annum received by the library about $13,000 was spent for books. Another reported that half of her library's income went for books.

Mr. Porter, of Cincinnati, stated that the public library assistants of that city received salaries varying from $450 to $800 per annum, with an average of $600; that for services performed in the evening and on Sundays the assistants received from $100 to $200 per annum.

HOURS.

Mr. Hutcheson, of the Library Congress, advocated a change of work so that there would not be a day or night force, but that all would be conversant with the various duties, so that they might work interchangeably.

Miss Browning, of Indianapolis, stated that in the Indianapolis library on one evening each week one of the six heads of departments was on duty, so as to divide the responsibility of the evening work. Mr. Porter said that in Cincinnati the evening and Sunday attendants were the same, and that they were promoted from such service to regular day-work.

Mrs. Wadleigh said that the hours of service in the Los Angeles library extend from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., and from 5 to 9.30 p.m. On Sundays and holidays volunteers from the assistants were paid for their services.

The number of hours of service required varied, seven, eight, eight and a half, and nine hours being reported, with an average of eight hours.

VACATIONS.

Trustees and librarians reported that the vacations varied in length from two to four weeks' vacation with pay; that vacations were not granted until a year's service had been performed; after three years' service three weeks' vacation with pay was granted assistants. Frequently an extra week without pay was granted. In cases of illness, if absences amounted to 30 days half the regular sum paid for services was granted.

A. L. A. CONFERENCES.

The trustees present expressed themselves strongly in favor of granting librarians time in addition to vacations to attend the annual library conferences, also that the expenses of the librarian attending the conference should be paid from library funds, since it was a most profitable investment of them, bringing more efficient service to the library.

Mr. Crunden stated that in the St. Louis Public Library the expenses of the librarian were paid and time to attend allowed any assistants who were willing to pay their own expenses.

R. P. Hayes remarked that if such expenses were paid and time allowed the librarians should be expected to attend the sessions of the conference and not treat the meeting as a mere pleasure trip.

A number of the librarians present stated that it was a difficult thing for them to ask their trustees for time and money to attend the conference; that in many cases they would rather pay their expenses and take the time

out of their vacations than suggest that the trustees grant such a request.

The opinion was expressed that if more trustees could be induced to attend the A. L. A. they would not wait to be asked to send librarians to the conferences.

R. G. Thwaites introduced the following:

Resolved, That the Trustees' Section of the A. L. A. recommends that a circular addressed to library trustees shall be issued by the A. L. A. before each conference, setting forth the advantages of the conference, inviting the trustees to attend, and urging them to send their respective librarians and to grant them the time and pay their expenses. *Voted.*

SHALL TRUSTEES OR LIBRARIANS APPOINT SUBORDINATES?

In the appointment of subordinate employes, Dr. Leipziger advocated hearty co-operation of trustees and librarian.

Mr. W. R. Watson, of Pittsburgh, said that most trustees were willing to be relieved of such appointments.

Miss Jackson, trustee of the North Adams (Mass.) Public Library, said that qualification should not be the only factor; sometimes it is a question of temperament which renders it impossible for a librarian to work harmoniously with certain assistants.

Mr. Crunden thought such appointments might be left to the librarian, since he was held responsible by trustees and the public for the kind of service rendered in the library, but that the ideal was reached when the librarian's appointment was approved by the board of trustees.

Mr. Hutcheson said that in the Library of Congress the librarian appointed all assistants, and that these were chosen *after* two or three months' trial.

COMPETITIVE EXAMINATIONS.

Mr. Crunden was of the opinion that to institute a system of examination was a good way to dispose of undesirable candidates.

Miss Linda A. Eastman reported competitive examinations in the Cleveland Public Library.

Mr. Porter, of Cincinnati, thought competitive examinations were a great relief to trustees who were beset by candidates and their friends.

Dr. Leipziger said a good way was to appoint assistants from those who first acted as substitutes, that trustees should act as trustees, and not shift the responsibility devolving upon them. He thought that the personal equation should be considered in selecting an assistant quite as much as the technical knowledge which the candidate might show in examination.

Miss Theresa Hitchler reported a successful apprentice class, conducted at the New York Free Circulating Library, where the candidates served two, three, and four months without pay. Mr. Crunden thought that the graduates of library schools were better qualified for their work than were the average graduates of normal schools.

SELECTION OF BOOKS.

Mr. R. P. Hayes said that too often the librarian selected the books and the trustees agreed to their purchase, but that the better way was for the book committee and librarian to co-operate in the selection.

Mr. Crunden thought it a good plan for heads of departments in a large library to work with the librarian in preparing the lists, which should be submitted to the book committee.

Mrs. H. C. Wadleigh reported that in the Los Angeles library the lists prepared by experts in the several classes were of great help.

Mrs. Sanders, of Pawtucket, and Miss Adams, of Plainfield, said that the librarian prepared the lists and submitted them to the committee. Dr. Leipziger stated that in the Aguilar Library the book committee meets once a week.

Miss Hoagland described the plan followed at Fort Wayne, where four men selected by the board of school trustees and four women elected by the Woman's Club League comprise the public library committee. This committee meets once a month and considers lists of books submitted by the librarian, the patrons of the library, and those prepared by themselves. The lists for "immediate purchase" are thus marked and ordered at once. The other lists are arranged in three groups according to desirability, and are marked 1, 2, and 3, and purchased in that order.

Though the hour was late, some desired to prolong the discussions, but it was decided to adjourn, to meet again on Friday at 8.30 p.m.

[The trip to Jamestown prevented a second meeting of this section.]

MERICA HOAGLAND,
Secretary.

STATE LIBRARY SECTION.

A MEETING of the State Library Section of the A. L. A. was held on Thursday, July 7, at 9.30 a.m. The meeting was called to order by W. E. Henry, state librarian of Indiana; Johnson Brigham, state librarian of Iowa, was chosen chairman.

F. A. Hutchins, secretary of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, at whose suggestion the meeting had been called, then explained the object of the section. C. B. Galbreath, state librarian of Ohio, spoke on the work of the Ohio State Library since it had come under the jurisdiction of the state library commission. Since Aug. 1, 1897, 250 travelling libraries have been sent out. An annual appropriation of $4000 has recently been made for this work by the state legislature. The state library serves three purposes — a popular, reference, and documentary library. Miss Martha T. Wheeler, of the state library of New York, briefly explained the workings of that library, aiming, as it does, to reach all classes through its general and reference libraries, travelling libraries of miscellaneous and special collections, and books sent directly to individuals. R. G. Thwaites, secretary of the Wisconsin State Historical Society, then gave a short description of the library of the society. While it was purely a reference library, books were occasionally sent out, such as genealogies, local histories, etc.

The sentiment of the meeting seemed to be toward liberality in the circulation of books from state libraries.

Miss Merica Hoagland, of Fort Wayne, Ind., referred to the efforts being made in her state toward the establishment of a state library commission. It is hoped in this way to remove the office of state librarian from political control by having the commission elect the librarian, to serve during good behavior. Johnson Brigham, of Iowa, stated that the office of state librarian in his state had passed under the control of the judges of the supreme court, who really constituted the state library commission. Mr. Brigham asked for the opinion of the audience as to the wisdom of such a body acting as such commission. The danger was expressed by Miss M. E. Ahern, formerly state librarian of Indiana, that library interests might be considered as of secondary importance by such a judicial body. Miss Thayer, assistant state librarian of Illinois, stated that the secretary of state was the state librarian *ex-officio* in Illinois, it being the custom for this officer to appoint some one to serve for him. This arrangement led to frequent change in office. Arthur H. Chase, state librarian of New Hampshire, said that the librarian in his state was chosen by a state library board of three trustees appointed by the governor from the state at large, the governor being an *ex-officio* member of the board.

Mr. Thwaites then stated that however a librarian might be chosen, the collection of local history in its various forms should be one of his cardinal principles. A discussion was then entered upon concerning the collection of local newspapers. Mr. Henry, of Indiana, stated that his library subscribed to the leading papers of the state. J. I. Wyer, of the state library of New York, said that his library kept files of about 25 of the leading dailies of the state and country. Mr. Thwaites explained that his library never paid for a paper, editors having been found glad to donate them. His library preserves 275 of the leading dailies of the country and the weeklies of the state. Three years' numbers of the weeklies are bound in one volume, and six volumes a year are made from the dailies.

Upon motion a committee of three, consisting of W. E. Henry, C. B. Galbreath, and A. H. Chase, was appointed to confer with other state librarians concerning the exchange of state and legislative documents and the indexing thereof.

The matter of the state librarian's report was then taken up. The suggestion was made that where state library commissions do not exist state librarians should incorporate in their reports the library history of the state, together with the proceedings, in outline, of library meetings, with tabulated statistics showing the growth of the library movement.

It was *Voted*, That the executive committee of the American Library Association be requested to continue the State Library Section next year.

Adjourned.

L. E. STEARNS, *Secretary*.

LIBRARY SCHOOLS AT THE CHAUTAUQUA CONFERENCE.

BY J. I. WYER, N. Y. STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

THE Chautauqua meeting specially emphasized professional training for librarianship as one of the two topics about which all its papers and discussions were grouped.

It is interesting, therefore, to note the part played at A. L. A. meetings by the graduates and students of the library schools and their attendance and work at this conference.

Of the total conference registration of almost 500, one-fourth were students from the four leading library schools. When it is remembered that the first class from the parent school at Albany was graduated but 10 years ago the significance of this statement is increased, and it seems probable that after a few more decades of such progress the ranks of librarianship will be chiefly filled by those specially trained for the work.

The largest representation at Chautauqua was naturally from the alumni of the New York State Library School, no less than 70 of whom, or one-third of the living matriculates of the school, were present. Every one of the 12 classes was represented, and two large meetings of the alumni association resulted in the election of a strong board of officers for the ensuing year.

The alumni of the Pratt Institute Library School and the Illinois State Library School, to the number of about 20 from each, held pleasant reunions, and each company dined together at the Waldmere, while the students of the latter perfected an alumni organization.

Eight old students of the Drexel Institute Library School were present at Chautauqua, but no meeting was held.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL ASSOCIATION.

The first meeting of the Illinois State Library School Association was held at the Waldmere, Lakewood, N. Y., July 5, 1898. The meeting was called to order by the chairman, Miss Sarah Dickinson, of the John Crerar library, Chicago, who made a report on the informal meeting held at Evanston, Ill., during the Interstate library conference.

The objects of the association are the promotion of social intercourse and the advancement of the interests of the Illinois State Library School. A constitution modelled after that of the New York State Library School Association was adopted. The association is to be called together annually during the A. L. A. meeting.

The following officers were elected: President, Miss Irene Warren, librarian Cook Co. Normal School, Chicago; 1st vice-president, Miss Grace Edwards, Illinois State Library School; 2d vice-president, Miss Elma Warwick, Illinois State Library School; Secretary and treasurer, Miss Cornelia Marvin, librarian Scoville Institute, Oak Park, Ill.

Miss Katharine L. Sharp, Mrs. Dyche (formerly Miss May Bennett, of Evanston, Ill.), and Miss L. E. Stearns were elected honorary members.

After the business of the day the association adjourned to the dining-room of the Waldmere, where the school dinner took place.

CORNELIA MARVIN, *Secretary.*

A. L. A. EXHIBIT AT THE CHAUTAUQUA CONFERENCE.

BY J. I. WYER, N. Y. STATE LIBRARY.

THE A. L. A. exhibit at the Chautauqua conference was the largest, best, most suggestive and practically useful which has ever been shown. Lakewood chapel was filled with illustrative material which overflowed into every available gallery and room at the Waldmere.

The dominant notes of the exhibit, which found expression in a half-dozen of the most notable exhibits, was the picture and its use by the library as an effective educational agent both in the library proper and in the school. The Helman-Taylor Co., of Cleveland, showed 120 Braun carbon prints. Scribners sent an interesting collection of original drawings made for their magazine. Pratt Institute Library, the Aguilar Free Library, and the New York State Library School each sent large collections of picture-bulletins as used in the children's room; while the Home Education department of the New York State Library sent 100 of the pictures which are sent to schools, libraries, and study clubs. These four exhibits were specially noteworthy for their high artistic merit, the care and thought spent in their preparation, and their broad conception of the effective possibilities in the best picture work with children.

The leading publishers were represented by copies of their latest books, samples of cover designs, and catalogs of libraries on special subjects. 12 or 15 prominent public libraries were represented by attractive exhibits, notably the Boston Public Library, with a collection of its book-plates, publications, and administration blanks, and the Philadelphia Free Library, with a complete set of its desk appliances and 35 large photographs of interiors and exteriors of the library and its 11 branches.

The Boston Book Co. filled 12 shelves with nearly 300 specimen volumes of different English and American periodicals, each volume representing a complete set in stock. The Fenton Manufacturing Co. showed a two-story section of its latest electric-lighted steel stack, with samples of reading-room tables and metallic catalog cases.

Two tables were filled with samples of styles and materials for binding shown by Boston and Buffalo binders.

A suggestive corner of the chapel, challenging studious attention, was the space devoted to the New York State Library School and the Home Education department of the New York State Library. The former brought, among other examples, a representative collection of the notes and samples gathered by a student during the two years' course; a selection of theses and original bibliographies, and a full set of the New York State Library bulletins on bibliography. The Home Education department contributed the first travelling library ever sent out in the state, full sets of its reports, blanks, and bulletins, and several hundred pictures used in the extension work through New York state.

At the Waldmere the walls of the great gallery were filled with the largest collection of library pictures and plans ever shown at any conference, gathered and arranged by Mr. W. E. Foster. Miss Hewins, of the Hartford Public Library, filled an entire room with printed matter from all over the land showing the growth and extent of library work for children. The Library Bureau had its usual exhibit of publications and fittings, while a large collection of lantern-slides furnished an evening's study of pictures and plans of library buildings.

The large attendance proves conclusively the hearty appreciation of the exhibit. It was visited, not once, but two, three, and more times by the same persons, who came not for hurried sight-seeing but for study and note-taking. On Monday afternoon alone nearly 500 people visited the chapel.

THE SOCIAL SIDE OF THE CONFERENCE, JULY 2-11, 1898.

BY CAROLINE M. HEWINS.

THE conference this year kept up its reputation for knowing how to enjoy every spare minute. When some of the members arrived at Lakewood at noon on Saturday, July 2, they found at the Waldmere a group who had taken the earlier train and had six hours' advantage of them in acquaintance with the place. It was the hottest day of the season, and everybody was glad to sit under the trees on the sloping lawn or go out in little steam-launches to enjoy one of the sunsets and moonrises that are the greatest beauty of Chautauqua Lake. The late train brought a large party from New York, glad to find a resting-place after a day of unusual heat, dust, and discomfort.

On Sunday the Massachusetts party arrived a little after noon, and both the Kent and Waldmere were rapidly becoming full to overflowing. On Sunday evening there was a song service at the Kent, where friends from Jamestown, under the leadership of Mr. and Mrs. George W. Tew, lent their voices, and Mrs. Richmond Fletcher's fine contralto was prominent. The service ended with prayer by Rev. Mr. Brown, of Lakewood. Monday was a quiet Fourth of July, only an occasional firecracker, let off by the junior member from St. Louis, disturbing the silence. Groups with hands full of water-lilies, white or yellow, came from the lake. Other parties went to the golf links near the Waldmere or cycled over the hills, while the exhibit of library appliances, books, and autotypes in the chapel attracted many visitors. In the evening there was an informal reception at the Waldmere, followed by fireworks on the dock, with showers of golden rain, bursting shells, and the destruction of Manila. The evening ended with dancing, and the A. L. A., whose motto is, "We never sleep," spun around the floor till the poetic Paderewski-haired fiddler and his fellow-musicians stopped from sheer weariness.

On Tuesday, when the sessions opened, the hall was decorated with daisies and hemlock by the kind hands of the Reception Committee, who ably aided the "maiden of the lake" in her welcome to the association and sent flowers every day. It is the first time, and may it be the last, that a war bulletin has been read in the meetings. In the evening the A. L. A. was invited to a theatre party at Celoron, "the Coney Island of Lake Chautauqua." The steamer was gay with Chinese lanterns, and outlined against the dark sky was a most picturesque object. The theatre is well lighted, fresh, and pretty, and the performance, with its acrobatic brothers, negro songs and dances, and Vanishing Lady, was so inspiring that trustees, heads of libraries, and members of library commissions were seen to skip down the railroad tracks with the stage step, "ride a-tiger-hunting, mounted on a thoroughbred giraffe," pose as Una on a lion, or try to emulate the acrobats in swinging from bars.

The grass and trees outside the hotel tempted some of the members next day to organize an Anti-work Section that met out-of-doors, but some of the best work of a conference is often done away from the meetings.

On Wednesday evening at supper at the Waldmere all members of the A. L. A. who were at the London conference last year sat at a long table where there was much merriment and some informal speaking. In fact, the joyousness was so apparent that it excited envy at another table, where a party was organized to make speeches in memory of a trip to Hoboken by ferry. That same evening Mr. and Mrs. William H. Proudfit threw open their beautiful grounds at Shadyside, on the lake shore, where half a dozen cottages belonging to members of the same family stand in the middle of a park. Over 2000 Chinese lanterns, hung between the trees, gave a fairy-like air to the scene, and before the sunset light died away the view from the pier over the lake was enchanting. Our kind hosts and hostesses of Jamestown aided Mr. and Mrs. Proudfit in welcoming us, and charming dames and damsels stood at the tables where ice-cream, cake, and lemonade were served. A great pleasure for the guests had been prepared in the singing of Madame Belle Cole, whose beautiful voice was heard half a dozen times from the veranda with piano ac-

companiment, and once by request was joined by the voices of the audience in the chorus of the "Star-spangled banner."

It was so early, only 10 o'clock, when the guests retired to the Waldmere that a cake-walk seemed a fitting frolic to introduce the dancing. A placard was written and the revellers from the Kent were summoned. The cake-walk was to slow music ("How many times do you want to go 'round? We're 'most dead already," said one of the musicians) and was led by a distinguished trio composed of the head of a large city library, the former head of another large library, and a western cataloger. They were followed by members of the executive board and council and joined by others of equal distinction, who circled around the room until the music stopped and the cake, a very small one, was brought in on a silver tray and presented with appropriate ceremonies.

Thursday was the Chautauqua day, when the A. L. A. was invited to go to the assembly grounds on one of the lake steamers, and was welcomed by "My country, 'tis of thee," on the Chautauqua chimes. Here a meeting was held in the great amphitheatre, where some A. L. A. members said that they expected lions and tigers to come from their lairs and rend us, the place looked so like "Quo Vadis" or "Darkness and dawn." Afterwards we were taken to the Hall in the Grove, the Model of Palestine, and the Museum, to say to the "winged beast from Nineveh":

> "School-foundations in the act
> Of holiday, three files compact
> Shall learn to view thee as a fact
> Connected with that zealous tract:
> Rome, Babylon, and Nineveh,"

and to look at the Egyptian wall-paintings and the Eastern costumes on figures that suggested Bluebeard's wives and tempted the more frivolous guests to steal them for use in charades. After our return,

> "When that night of gliding dance, of laughter and guitars,
> Was emptied of its music, and we watched through latticed bars
> The silent midnight heaven moving o'er us with its stars,"

we listened to stories brought from the Savage Club, chief among which is the narrative of the Scotchman who "counted the sax million hairpins sax times and found seven missing."

On Friday the session closed early, for electric cars were waiting to take us through Jamestown. Every car was in charge of two or three members of the reception committee, who pointed out places of interest while we went through shaded streets of handsome houses to the gate of the Lake View Cemetery and then to the beautiful building of the James Prendergast Memorial Library, where a lawn tea was waiting for us. It gave every one much pleasure to see the excellent condition of the building in which Miss Hazeltine does her remarkably efficient work and the evident effect of her children's league in the care of books and furniture.

That evening was given Mr. W. E. Foster's exhibit of lantern-slides of exteriors and interiors of library buildings, and plans of libraries not yet erected. Afterwards the floor was cleared and the dancers spun about till after midnight, then separated only because there was to be an early breakfast the next morning. The dancing was at the Waldmere and the Kent on alternate evenings.

The Niagara party went off in the morning, and the left-behinds spent the day on their bicycles or on the lake. One party rode to the Panama Rocks; another group took boat to Celeron and went to the "palmistry parlors," where they heard that they would never be rich, that they would live to 91, and that they had travelled or would travel with friends having A. E. and N. in their names. They were warned against various Willies, Franks, and Kates, but scoffed unbelievingly, and went on to buy peanuts and have an orgy of feeding parrots, macaws, bears, deer, raccoons, rabbits, and fowl.

Sunday was a quiet day. The number of A. L. A. members in the hotels had grown much smaller, but there were enough left for a large and interested audience while Mr. Faxon, of the Boston Book Company, showed lantern-slides of A. L. A. post-conferences from Fabyan's in 1890 to Lakewood in 1898, wherein we recognized many familiar faces and figures in observation-cars, on burros, or on tops of coaches. Afterwards, for the evening was cold, we gathered around the fire in the hall of the Waldmere, gossiped, and listened to stories. Monday was given to bicycle and lake trips, and by Monday evening most of the A. L. A.'s were on their way homeward. Post-conference, properly speaking, there was none, although a fortunate few remained to enjoy the peace and refreshment of the "rest week."

THE NIAGARA DAY.

BY HANNAH P. JAMES.

GIVEN a clear, bright summer day, neither too warm nor too cool, a comfortable special train, and 160 librarians fresh from a splendid conference, and what more could be needed to make a delightful excursion to one of the most sublime scenes on our continent? At 8 o'clock or thereabout on the morning of Saturday, July 9, we started, and the journey was enlivened by the usual mixture of sense and nonsense pertaining to a library merry-making. Extremes met, and the east and west, the north and south, and even England and Australia, joined in making the day most enjoyable.

Arriving at Niagara at noon, luncheon at the International was the first consideration, after which the trolley ride to Lewiston down the American side was taken. No matter how often one visits Niagara, and all that goes to make up the grandeur of Niagara, there is always some new point of view, some added beauty of light and shade, some rare tint never before seen, which makes it a new revelation to the beholder. The wonderfully beautiful green color of the water as we went down the Gorge was the especial delight this time, but the rush, the freedom and inspiration of the Whirlpool Rapids was the same as ever. We could have watched them for hours and seen in imagination Neptune's horses dashing through the foaming spray and tossing their white manes; but trolley cars do not wait on sentiment, and we sped on to Lewiston, there to find — alas! how quickly we mortals descend from poetry to prose when prose is tempting — there to find baskets of most delicious cherries offered for a small consideration. How eagerly we attacked them, and how quickly we disposed of them!

The ride back from Lewiston was even finer than the going thither, but we lost the green hue of the water. At the end of the trip carriages were waiting to take us in parties of four and six over the usual route, each party following its own sweet will.

We took the Canadian side first, and after trying to absorb the beauty of the scene before us descended by an elevator to the bottom of the cliff, where most of the party, disguised like Esquimaux in waterproof suits, ventured under small waterfalls, on dangerous-looking bridges, and through rock-cut passages, imagining they were having a good time. One would never have taken them for staid librarians, booksellers, or kindergarten presidents.

Then came a return to the American side, a visit to Goat Island and the Three Sisters, from which the Rapids never looked finer, to the outlook at the head of the American Falls, where the water seems like molten glass, and lastly to the most impressive point of view of all, the bottom of the American Falls. Nowhere else can such an adequate idea of the immensity of the Falls be had, or can be found such a combination of sublimity and beauty. The tremendous rush of waters, like an Alpine avalanche; the soft, lace-like spray; the clouds of mist swaying with the wind; the exquisite rainbow tints, now here, now there; the glorious deep blue sky above and the soft, rich green on the neighboring cliffs below, make a picture for the memory to recall with delight in after years. It was withal a perfect day.

It was nearly seven o'clock before the party was reassembled for dinner at the International Hotel, where with a few final announcements and expressions of good-will the conference was declared adjourned, to meet again at Atlanta in 1899. Then followed the homeward journey, when the experiences of the day were exchanged and every one felt the comfortable assurance that their own individual method of sight-seeing had been far more satisfactory than that of any one else.

What mattered it if it were midnight when we reached Lakewood? The journey had been enlivened by peripatetic story-tellers — peals of laughter proved that we were very much alive; those who in the morning had been tired and listless with the week's hard work were alert and refreshed by the beauty and inspiration of Niagara; and there was no dissent from the general conclusion that the excursion had been one of deep enjoyment to all.

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

SERVING IN 1897–98 AND DURING CHAUTAUQUA CONFERENCE.

President: Herbert Putnam, Boston Public Library.

Vice-presidents: Rutherford P. Hayes, Ohio State Library Commission, Columbus.
F. M. Crunden, St. Louis Public Library.
Hannah P. James, Osterhout Free Library, Wilkesbarre, Pa.

Secretary: Melvil Dewey, N. Y. State Library.

Recorder: Helen E. Haines, *Library Journal*, N. Y. City.

Registrar: Nina E. Browne, A. L. A. Publishing Section, Boston.

Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Salem Public Library.

PUBLISHING SECTION:

W. I. Fletcher, *president;* W. C. Lane, *secretary and treasurer;* Melvil Dewey, R. R. Bowker, George Iles; Nina E. Browne, *assistant secretary.*

STANDING COMMITTEES:

Finance. — J. L. Whitney, W. E. Foster, C. K. Bolton.

Co-operation. — C. W. Andrews, W. H. Brett, F. H. Hild, A. J. Rudolph, Mrs. Z. A. Dixson.

Public documents. — R. R. Bowker, F. B. Gay, Adelaide R. Hasse.

Foreign documents. — C. H. Gould, C. W. Andrews, L. B. Gilmore, James Bain, jr.

Co-operation with Library Dept. of N. E. A. — J. C. Dana, Katharine L. Sharp, L. E. Stearns.

Library editions of popular books. — T. L. Montgomery, C. R. Dudley, C. K. Bolton, B. C. Steiner, W. T. Peoples.

Supplement to "A. L. A. Catalog." — Mrs. S. C. Fairchild, J. N. Larned, Caroline M. Hewins, R. G. Thwaites, F. M. Crunden, G. T. Little, G. M. Jones.

ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

ABBREVIATIONS: F., Free; L., Library; Ln., Librarian; P., Public; As., Assistant; R. R., Reading-room; Tr., Trustee.

Adams, Emma L., Ln. P. L., Plainfield, N. J.
Ahern, Mary E., Ed. *Public Libraries*, Chicago.
Aitken, Helen J., As. Pratt Institute F. L., Brooklyn.
Allen, Letitia S., Ln. P. L., Attleboro, Mass.
Allen, Sylvia M., As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Ambrose, Lodilla, As. ln., Northwestern Univ., Evanston, Ill.
Ames, Anne S., Ln. Mt. Vernon Seminary, Washington, D. C.
Ames, Sarah H., Assoc. ln. Patterson L., Westfield, N. Y.
Andrews, C. B., with Baker & Taylor Co., N. Y. City.
Andrews, Clement W., Ln. John Crerar L., Chicago.
Arden, Harriette, As. ln. Y. W. C. A., N. Y. City.
Avery, Myrtilla, As. Home Educ. Dep't, New York State L., Albany, N. Y.
Aymar, G. H., Manager Remington typewriter, Buffalo, N. Y.
Babcock, Laura E., Private cataloger, Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.
Babine, Alexis V., Ln. Indiana Univ., Bloomington, Ind.
Bailey, W: S., Chairman Printing Committee, Jamestown, N. Y.
Bain, James, jr., Ln. P. L., Toronto, Canada.
Bain, Mrs. James, Toronto, Canada.
Banks, Mrs. M. H. G., Cataloger P. L., N. Y. City.
Barnard, Pierce B., As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Barnes, Elizabeth L., As. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Barnett, Claribel R., Cataloger Dep't of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
Barnum, Mrs. Adele B., Ln. P. L., Niagara Falls, N. Y.
Barnum, T: R., ex.-ln. Univ. of Vt., Burlington, Vt.
Barnwell, James G., Ln. Library Co., Phila.
Barton, Edmund M., Ln. Am. Antiq. Soc., Worcester, Mass.
Bates, Edward, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Beach, Harriet A., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Beach, M. Elizabeth, Ln. Jervis L., Rome, N. Y.
Bealer, Julia G., Ln. High school, Jamestown, N. Y.
Beer, William, Ln. Howard Memorial L. and Fisk F. P. L., New Orleans, La.

Benedict, Laura E. W., Ln. Lewis Inst., Chicago.
Berry, Silas H., Ln. Y. M. C. A. L., N. Y. City.
Betteridge, Grace L., As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Bisbee, M. D., Ln. Dartmouth Coll., Hanover, N. H.
Biscoe, Ellen D., Ln. P. L., Eau Claire, Wis.
Biscoe, Walter S., Senior ln. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Bishop, Frances A., As. ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
Bishop, W: W. Evanston, Ill.
Blackwell, R. J., Ln. P. L., London, Ont.
Blakely, Bertha E., As. ln. Mt. Holyoke Coll., South Hadley, Mass.
Blanchard, Caroline A., Ln. Tufts L., Weymouth, Mass.
Bliss, Robert P., Ln. Crozer Theol. Sem., Chester, Pa.
Blount, Sarah M., Stenographer and law reporter, Batavia, N. Y.
Boardman, Alice, As. ln. State L., Columbus, O.
Boland, F. T., Stenographer Univ. State of N. Y., Albany, N. Y.
Boland, Mrs. F. T., Albany, N. Y.
Bostwick, A. E., Ln. N. Y. F. Circulating L., N. Y. City.
Bowker, R. R., Ed. *Library Journal*, Tr. Brooklyn L., N. Y. City.
Bradley, Helen M., Ln. Penn. State Coll., State College, Pa.
Bradley, I: S., Ln. and As. supt. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
Brandegee, J: E., Tr. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Brett, W: H., Ln. P. L., Cleveland.
Briggs, Mary J., Cataloger P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Brigham, Johnson, Ln. State L., Des Moines, Ia.
Brinkmann, Edith, As. F. L., Phila.
Brooks, H. St. Barbe, Cataloger Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Brown, Mrs. Alfred S., Ln. P. L., Wellsville, N. Y.
Brown, Mrs. C. W., N. Y. City.
Brown, Gertrude L., Cataloger P. L., Evanston, Ill.
Brown, H. C., N. Y. Student Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.
Brown, H: J., with B. F. Stevens, London, Eng.
Brown, Walter L., As. supt. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Browne, Nina E., As. sec'y A. L. A. Publishing Section, ln. Library Bureau, Boston.
Browning, Eliza G., Ln. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
Bullock, Edna D., Cataloger Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln, Neb.
Bullock, Waller I., As. ln. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Bunnell, Ada, Classifier N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Burns, W: S., Cataloger Pub. Documents L., Washington, D. C.
Burns, Wylie C., with Wilde & Co., Boston.
Burr, Mrs. C. S., Cataloger P. L. Soc., Cazenovia, N. Y.
Burr, J. H. T., Sec'y and treas. P. L. Soc., Cazenovia, N. Y.
Bushnell, Stella M., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Callow, Hattie M., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Carr, Gertrude, As. City L., Newburgh, N. Y.
Carr, Henry J., Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
Carr, Mrs. Henry J., Scranton, Pa.
Case, Mrs. Emma L., St. Louis, Mo.
Chandler, Ellen M., Cataloger P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Chase, Arthur H., Ln. State L., Concord, N. H.
Chase, Jessie C., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
Child, Florence, Toledo, O.
Christman, Jenny L., N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Christy, Ella G., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Clark, Eliz. R., Ln. Univ. of Nashville, Nashville, Tenn.
Clarke, Edith E., Cataloger Pub. Documents L., Washington, D. C.
Clarke, J: H., Tr. P. L., Youngstown, O.
Cloyd, Margaret R., Chicago.
Cobb, J. S., Library Bureau, N. Y. City.
Coit, Emily S., Children's dep't, P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Cone, Jessica G., Indexer, Eaton, N. Y.
Conklin, Carrie E., Teacher, Salisbury, Ct.
Corning, Mrs. Clarence H., Jamestown, N. Y.
Countryman, Gratia, As. ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Crandall, F. A., Office of Documents, Washington, D. C.
Crandall, F. T., Treas. Patterson L., Westfield, N. Y.
Crandall, Mrs. F. T., Sec'y Patterson L., Westfield, N. Y.
Crissey, Lucy, Jamestown, N. Y.
Crowell, M. L., Tr. P. L., Toledo, O.
Crunden, F: M., Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Crunden, Mrs. F: M., St. Louis, Mo.
Currier, T. Franklin, As. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass.
Cutter, C: A., Ln. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.
Cutter, W: P., Ln. Dep't Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
Daggett, Caroline M., Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Dana, J: C., Ln. City L. Assoc., Springfield, Mass.
Danforth, G: F., Ln. Indiana Univ., Bloomington, Ind.
Davidson, Charles, English Inspector Univ. State of N. Y., Albany, N. Y.
Davidson, Mrs. Charles, Albany, N. Y.
Davies, J: F., Ln. F. P. L., Butte, Mont.
Davis, Miriam M., Reference ln. P. L., Minneapolis.
Decker, Cora M., 1st As. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
Dewey, Melvil, Director N. Y. State L., Albany.
De Witt, C. F., Manager Smith Premier Typewriter Co., Buffalo, N. Y.
De Witt, Mrs. C. F., Buffalo, N. Y.

Dexter, Lydia A., ex-Cataloger, 2920 Calumet Ave., Chicago.
Dickinson, Sarah S., As. John Crerar L., Chicago.
Dill, Minnie A., As. In. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
Doane, Rebecca F., Ln. F. L., Milford, N. H.
Dodge, Mrs. B. L., Oak Park, Ill.
Dodge, Virginia, Ln. F. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Ia.
Doren, Electra C., Ln. P. L., Dayton, O.
Dougherty, Anna R., As. F. L., Philadelphia.
Downer, Roy E., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Draper, Lydia F., Milton, Mass.
Draper, Miriam S., ex-Ln., Milton, Mass.
Dunton, C. Augusta, Ln. P. L., North Adams, Mass.
Durham, Josephine E., Ln. P. L., Danville, Ill.
Dyer, Margaret C., As. U. S. National Museum L., Washington, D. C.
Earll, Irene, Cataloger Central L., Syracuse, N. Y.
Eastman, Linda A., As. In. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Eastman, W: R., Inspector Pub. Libraries, N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Edmands, John, Ln. Mercantile L., Phila.
Edmands, Mrs. John, Phila.
Edwards, Ella M., Ln. Buffalo Hist. Soc., Buffalo, N. Y.
Edwards, Grace O., As. Univ. of Ill. L., Champaign, Ill.
Elliott, Julia E., "Cumulative index," P. L., Cleveland, O.
Elmendorf, H: L., Supt. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Elmendorf, Mrs. Theresa W., Buffalo, N. Y.
Evans, Mrs. Alice G., Ln. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
Fairchild, E. M., Lecturer for Educational Church Board, Albany, N. Y.
Fairchild, Mrs. Salome Cutler, Vice-director N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Farr, Mary P., Ln. Philadelphia Normal School, Phila.
Farrar, Ida F., As. City L., Springfield, Mass.
Faust, W. P., Director Patterson L., Westfield, N. Y.
Faust, Mrs. W. P., Tr. Patterson L., Westfield, N. Y.
Faxon, F: W., Lib'y dep't Boston Book Co., Boston, Mass.
Fearey, Charlotte S., As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Fellows, Jennie D., Cataloger F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
Fernald, Hannah G., Children's dep't. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Ferrell, Cullom, Washington, D. C.
Ferrell, L. C., Supt. Documents, Washington, D. C.
Ferrell, Mrs. L. C., Washington, D. C.
Fichtenkam, Alice C., Cataloger P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Fleld, Fanny, Avondale, Cincinnati, O.
Filler, Mrs. W. H., Tr. P. L., Warren, Pa.
Flagg, C: A., As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Fletcher, F. Richmond, Library Bureau, Buffalo, N. Y.
Fletcher, W: I., Ln. Amherst Coll., Amherst, Mass.
Foote, Elizabeth L., Cataloger P. L., N. Y. City.
Forsyth, Walter G., Library of Attorney-General, State House, Boston, Mass.
Foster W: E., Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
Foye, Charlotte H., As. John Crerar L., Chicago.
Francis, Mary, Hartford, Ct.
Freeman, Mrs. Luella D., As. Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Freeman, Marilla W., Ln. F. P. L., Michigan City, Ind.
Friedenwald, Herbert, Supt. MS. dep't, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Gage, Louise L., Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Galbreath, C. B., Ln. State L., Columbus, Ohio.
Gallaher, Katherine A., Clerk Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.
Ganley, Marie, Cataloger P. L., Detroit, Mich.
Garretson, Harriet E., As. In. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
Garrison, F. W., with Houghton, Mifflin & Co., Boston.
Garvin, Ethel, Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Gay, Helen K., Ln. P. L., Mount Vernon, N. Y.
Gifford, Frank E., Tr. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Gilkey, Malvina A., Ln. F. L., Washington, D. C.
Gilmore, Lucian B., As. In. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
Gilmore, Mrs. Lucian B., Detroit, Mich.
Gilmore, Marian E., Detroit, Mich.
Goding, Sarah E., As. F. L., Philadelphia.
Goodrich, A. M., ex-Director P. L., Minneapolis.
Gould, C: H., Ln. McGill Univ., Montreal, Canada.
Gould, G: M., M.D., Pres. Medical Librarians' Assoc., Phila.
Graham, Juliet B., Ln. Bureau of Animal Industry, Washington, D. C.
Granger, Anne C., Ln. South side branch P. L., Cleveland, O.
Green, E: J., Hotel Committee, Jamestown, N. Y.
Green, Eleazer, Tr. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Greene, I. B., Ln. Darwin R. Barker L., Fredonia, N. Y.
Grierson, Mrs. E. S., Ln. P. L. of Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich.
Griffiths, Alice F., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Gunnison, Marion, Student Univ. of Chicago, Erie, Pa.
Hackett, Irene A., Ln. Y. M. C. A., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Hagar, Sarah C., Ln. Fletcher F. L., Burlington, Vt.
Haines, Helen E., Managing ed. *Library Journal*, N. Y. City.

Haines, J. B., Assoc. In. Bryn Mawr Coll., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
Halsey, F. W., Ed. *N. Y. Times Saturday Review*, N. Y. City.
Halsey, Mrs. F. W., N. Y. City.
Hamilton, Mrs. A. F., Ln. P. L., Franklin, Pa.
Hansen, J. C. M., Head of Catalog dep't, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Harris G: W:, Ln. Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.
Harrison, J. L., Ln. Providence Athenæum, Providence, R. I.
Hartwell, Mary A., Chief cataloger Pub. Documents L., Washington, D. C.
Hasse, Adelaide R., As. P. L., N. Y. City.
Hawes, Clara S., Cataloger Library Co., Phila.
Hawkins, Eleanor E., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Hawley, Mary E., Cataloger N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Hayes, Rutherford P., Ohio L. Commissioner, Tr. State L. and Birchard L., Columbus, O.
Hazeltine, M. Emogene, Ln. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Henderson, Lucia T., Cataloger P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Henry, W. E., Ln. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
Hensel, Martin, Ln. P. School L., Columbus, O.
Herron, Leonora E., Ln. Hampton Inst., Hampton, Va.
Herzog, Alfred C., Ln. P. L., Bayonne, N. J.
Hewins, Caroline M., Ln. P. L., Hartford, Ct.
Heydrick, Josephine S., Ln. Pequot L., Southport, Ct.
Hickman, Minnie E., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Hill, Duke, Library dep't, Montgomery Ward & Co., Chicago.
Hill, Frank P., Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
Hitchcock, Miss J. A., Ln. Reuben McMillan F. P. L., Youngstown, O.
Hitchler, Theresa, Cataloger New York F. Circulating L., N. Y. City.
Hoagland, Merica, Tr. P. L., Fort Wayne, Ind.
Hopkins, Florence M., Ln. Central High School, Detroit, Mich.
Hosmer, J. K., Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Hubbell, Jennie P., As. P. L., Rockford, Ill.
Hubbell, Maria T., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Hunt, Clara W., Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Huntington, Nora I., Cataloger P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Husted, Harriet F., Ln. Y. W. C. A., N. Y. City.
Hutcheson, David, Supt. of R.R. Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Hutchins, F. A., Sec'y Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
Hutson, Cecilia M., Ln. West side branch P. L., Cleveland, O.
Iles, George, Journalist, N. Y. City.
Imhoff, Ono M., Cataloger Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Ingham, Roena A., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Isbister, Jennie E., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Ives, W:, Ln. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Jackson, Anna, Ln. George School, George School, Pa.
Jackson, Annie B., Tr. P. L., North Adams, Mass.
Jacobs, Elizabeth A., As. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Jacobs, Mary C., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Jahraus, Edward, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
James, Hannah P., Ln. Osterhout F. L., Wilkesbarre, Pa.
James, M. S. R., Library Bureau, Boston.
James, W: J., Ln. Wesleyan Univ., Middletown, Ct.
Jennings, Judson T., As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Jermain, Mrs. F. D., Ln. P. L., Toledo, O.
Jeschke, Martha L., Cleveland, O.
Jones, Ada A., Cataloger N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Jones, Gardner M., Ln. P. L., Salem, Mass.
Jones, Mrs. G. M., Salem, Mass.
Jones, Olive, Ln. Ohio State Univ., Columbus, O.
Jones, Solomon, Tr. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Jordan, Mary J., Ln. J. H. Kellogg L., Battle Creek, Mich.
Josephson, Aksel G. F., Cataloger John Crerar L., Chicago.
Kane, Florence B., Assoc. Ln. Bryn Mawr Coll., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
Kelley, Helen T., Cataloger P. L., Detroit, Mich.
Kelley, M. F., Salesman Fenton Metallic Co., Jamestown, N. Y.
Kellogg, Mrs. Minnie L., As. Central L., Syracuse, N. Y.
Kelso, Tessa L., with Baker & Taylor Co., N. Y. City.
Kelton, Anna C., As. Dep't of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
Kingsley, L., General manager Smith Premier Typewriter Co., Syracuse, N. Y.
Kite, Agnes C., As. Ln. F. L., Phila.
Koch, Theo. W., Fiske Dante collection, Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y.
Koster, Caroline L., Cataloger L. I. Hist. Soc., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Krause, Louise B., New Orleans, La.
Kroeger, Alice B., Ln. Drexel Inst., Phila.
Krug, Julia, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Lambert, Cecilia C., Ln. P. L., Passaic, N. J.
Lane, W: C., Ln. Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass.
Langton, Hugh H., Ln. Univ. of Toronto, Toronto, Canada.
Larned, J. N., ex-Ln., Buffalo, N. Y.
Lazarus, Clara E., Cataloger Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Leeper, Rosa M., As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Leipziger, H: M., Tr. Aguilar F. L., N. Y. City.
Leipziger, Mrs. H: M., N. Y. City.
Leipziger, Pauline, Ln. Aguilar F. L., N. Y. City.
Leland, Claude G., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Lemcke, Ernst, Bookseller, N. Y. City.

Lemcke, Mrs. Ernst, Orange, N. J.
Lemcke, E. G., Orange, N. J.
Leonard, Grace F., As. Providence Athenæum, Providence, R. I.
Libby, A: F., Tr. F. L., Summit, N. J.
Libby, Harriet R., Summit, N. J.
Lindsay, Mary B., Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
Little, G: T., Ln. Bowdoin Coll., Brunswick, Me.
Little, J: W., Tr. F. P. L., Erie, Pa.
Ljungberg, Eline, Substitute James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Loomis, Mrs. Mary L. W., Sec'y Ladies' L. Assoc., Cherokee, Ia.
Lord, Isabel E., Ln. Bryn Mawr Coll., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
Lothrop, Alice B., As. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Love, Mrs. Hattie B., As. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Lyon, L., Bookseller, Ashtabula, O.
McAllister, Clara, Covington, Va.
McCabe, Margaret B., Cataloger P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
McCaine, Mrs. Helen J., Ln. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
McCaine, W:, St. Paul, Minn.
McCracken, Susan, Ln. Art. & Hist. Assoc., Meadville, Pa.
McCullough, Eliz., Ln. P. L., Logansport, Ind.
MacDonald, Anna A., As. Penn. State Coll., State College, Pa.
McDonnell, Anna H., Ln. Kellogg P. L., Green Bay, Mich.
McGeary, Julia A., As. Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa.
McMahon, Jos. H., Director Cathedral F. Circulating L., N. Y. City.
Macrum, Mary F., As. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Manchester, Bessie F., As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
Mann, Margaret, Cataloger Univ. of Illinois L., Champaign, Ill.
Manwaring, Anna A., Ln. P. L., Port Huron, Mich.
Martel, Charles, As. Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Martin, Mary P., Ln. P. L., Canton, O.
Marvin, Robert N., Tr. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Mathies, Paulus, Prof. Canisius Coll., Buffalo, N. Y.
Maxwell, Louise, As. ln. Indiana Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind.
Maxwell, Mrs. Sara B., Ln. Meadville Theological School, Meadville, Pa.
Meister, Fanny B., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Merrill, Bertha H., Organizing ln., Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich.
Milner, Madeleine W., As. ln., Armour Inst., Chicago.
Mitchell, Lucy W., As. Osterhout F. L., Wilkesbarre, Pa.
Montgomery, T: L., Ln. Wagner F. Inst. of Sci., Trustee F. L., Phila.
Moody, Katharine T., Cataloger P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Moore, Annie Carroll, Children's dep't, Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Moore, Evva L., Ln. Withers P. L., Bloomington, Ind.
Morford, Evelina W., Nyack, N. Y.
Morse, Anna L., As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Morse, Eliza, Eaton, N. Y.
Mueller, Anna C., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Mueller, C. Louise, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Mundy, Emily K., As. Central L., Syracuse, N. Y.
Mundy, Ezekiel W., Ln. Central L., Syracuse, N. Y.
Murphy, Almira R., As. F. L., Phila.
Myler, Mary, As. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
Nelson, Sarah C., Cataloger, Berkshire Athenæum, Pittsfield, Mass.
Newhall, Emma E., Ln. P. L., Saugus, Mass.
Nolan, E: J., Ln. Acad. of Nat. Sciences, Phila.
Northrop, Frances N., As. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Norton, Mrs. Mary C., As. P. L., N. Y. City.
Nutting, G: E:, As. ln. P. L., Fitchburg, Mass.
Oakley, Christina F. A., As. Central L., Syracuse, N. Y.
Oakley, Minnie M., As. ln. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
O'Brien, Margaret A., As. ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
Odor, Virginia N., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Ogden, E. Lucy, As. Dep't of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
Olcott, Adeline, Oshkosh, Wis.
Olcott, Mary A., Ln. P. L., Oshkosh, Wis.
Opdyke, G: F., Plainfield, N. J.
Orr, Charles, Ln. Case L., Cleveland, O.
Palmer, Mrs. C. W., Cleveland, O.
Parsons, Della E., Ln. Scoville Memorial L., Salisbury, Ct.
Parsons, John, Ln. P. L., Denver, Col.
Patterson, Mrs. G: W., Patterson L., Westfield, N. Y.
Peacock, Janet E., Detroit, Mich.
Peck, A. L., Ln. F. L., Gloversville, N. Y.
Phillips, Grace L., As. P. L., N. Y. City.
Phillips, Mary E., Ln. P. L., Oneonta, N. Y.
Pierce, Margaret G., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Pinneo, Dotha S., Ln. P. L., Norwalk, Ct.
Plummer, Helen L., As. Astral branch Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Plummer, Mary W., Director Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Poesche, H., Library Bureau, Chicago.
Poole, Franklin O., As. Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
Porter, W. T., Tr. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
Post, Daniel H., Treas. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Post, Mrs. D. H., Jamestown, N. Y..
Power, Effie L., Children's dep't, P. L., Cleveland, O.
Price, Wilson C., Hotel Committee, Jamestown, N. Y.

Proudfit, W: H., Tr. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Provoost, Jane E., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Puffer, Linda D., Clerk Univ. of State of N. Y., Albany, N. Y.
Putnam, E. P., Reception Committee, Jamestown, N. Y.
Putnam, Herbert, Ln. P. L., Boston, Mass.
Quimby, Cora A., Ln. P. L., Winchester, Mass.
Rankin, Julia, Student Pratt Inst. L. School, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Rathbone, Frances L., As. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Rathbone, Josephine A., As. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Read, M. Therese, Cataloger P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Resor, Mrs. Josephine H., Ln. Parlin L., Canton, Ill.
Rezner, Adaline T., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Richmond, H: A., Buffalo, N. Y.
Ridell, F. R., As. manager Fenton Metallic Co., Jamestown, N. Y.
Ridgway, Edith, Cataloger F. L., Phila.
Roberts, D. L., Gen. pass. agt. Erie R.R., N. Y.
Rogers, Mrs. Bertha M., Cleveland, O.
Rogers, G: B., "Cumulative index," P. L., Cleveland, O.
Rogers, Rovillus R., Supt. of schools, Jamestown, N. Y.
Rohr, Mathias, Tr. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Root, A. S., Ln. Oberlin Coll., Oberlin, O.
Rose, Helen E., Ln. State L., Springfield, Ill.
Sanders, Mrs. M. A., Ln. F. P. L., Pawtucket, R. I.
Sargent, Abby L., Classifier P. L., Medford, Mass.
Sargent, Mary E., Ln. P. L., Medford, Mass.
Sayre, Charles, As. ln. F. L., Phila.
Schottin, F. C., Bookbinder, Buffalo, N. Y.
Schulte, Theo. E., Mgr. Am. Bapt. Pub. Soc., N. Y.
Schwickerath, Robert, Ln. Canisius Coll., Buffalo, N. Y.
Semple, Mary P., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Sewall, Willis F., Ln. Institute F. L., Wilmington, Del.
Seymour, May, Sub-ln. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Sharp, Katharine L., Ln. Univ. of Ill., Champaign, Ill.
Shaw, R. K., Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Shepard, Alice, As. City L., Springfield, Mass.
Sherrill, Cecelia A., Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Sherrill, Grace M., As. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Shrimpton, Lydia G., As. Central L., Syracuse, N. Y.
Smith, Bessie S., Ln. Harlem L., N. Y. City.
Smith, Elizabeth, Ln. P. L., Depere, Wis.
Smith, Herbert J., ex-Ln. Univ. of Vermont, Burlington, Vt.
Smith, J. W:, Tr. Central L., Syracuse, N. Y.
Smith, Laura, Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Smith, May F., As. ln. Colgate Univ., Hamilton, N. Y.
Smythe, Elizabeth H., As. State L., Columbus, O.
Solberg, Thorvald, Register of Copyrights Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Sperry, Helen, Ln. Carnegie L., Homestead, Pa.
Stanley, Harriet H., Ln. P. L., Southbridge, Mass.
Stanton, Loisanna T., Assoc. ln. Alfred Univ., Alfred, N. Y.
Stearns, Lutie E., Ln. Wis. F. L. Commission, Milwaukee, Wis.
Stechert, G. E., Bookseller, N. Y.
Steiner, Bernard C., Ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.
Stetson, Willis K., Ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Ct.
Stevens, Alice F., Cataloger Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Stevens, Frank W., Reception Committee, Jamestown, N. Y.
Stevenson, M. R., Hotel Committee, Jamestown, N. Y.
Stevenson, W: M., Ln. Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa.
Stewart, Rose G., Cataloger P. L., Phila.
Stillman, Mary L., As. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Stone, Julia, Teacher, Maysville, Ky.
Straight, Maude W., As. Univ. of Illinois, Champaign, Ill.
Swan, Lizzie P., Ln. State Normal School, Whitewater, Wis.
Taylor, E. E. L., Library Bureau, Washington, D. C.
Taylor, Josephine M., Preceptress Chamberlain Inst., Randolph, N. Y.
Terwilliger, Mary S., Cataloger P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Thayer, Maude, As. ln. State L., Springfield, Ill.
Thompson, Leonard, Tr. P. L., Woburn, Mass.
Thomson, John, Ln. F. L., Phila.
Thorne, Eliz. G., Cataloger P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Thurston, H. B., Ln. Union L. Assoc., Oberlin, O.
Thwaites, R. G., Sec'y and supt. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
Tibbitts, Carrie S., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Tillinghast, W: H., As. ln. Harvard Coll., Cambridge, Mass.
Tobitt, Edith, Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
Tufts, Percy H., As. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass.
Tutt, Helen, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Tyler, Alice S., Cataloger P. L., Cleveland, O.
Tyler, Katharine M., Cataloger High School L., East Aurora, N. Y.
Underhill, Caroline M., Ln. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Utley, Frances H., Detroit, Mich.
Utley, H: M., Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
Utley, Jane M., Detroit, Mich.
Van Duzee, E: P., Manager Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Van Hoevenberg, Elizabeth, Ln. Ferguson L., Stamford, Ct.

Van Laer, A. J. F., Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Van Laer, Mrs. A. J. F., Albany, N. Y.
Van Rensselaer, Martha, School Commissioner for Cattaraugus Co., N. Y.
Van Valkenburgh, Agnes, Cataloger P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Van Vliet, Jessie S., Ln. Armour Inst., Chicago, Ill.
Vincent, G: E., As. prof. Chicago Univ., Chicago, Ill.
Vincent, J: H., Chancellor Chautauqua Assembly, Chautauqua, N. Y.
Wadleigh, Mrs. Harriet C., Ln. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
Wadley, Mrs. Moses, Augusta, Ga.
Wadley, Nellie, Augusta, Ga.
Wagner, Sula, Cataloger P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Wait, Marie F., Cataloger P. L., N. Y. City.
Walker, Harriet A., As. Botanical dep't, Wellesley Coll., Wellesley, Mass.
Wallace, Agnes, Ln. Cathedral F. Circulating L., N. Y. City.
Wallace, Anna M., As. ln. Cathedral F. Circulating L., N. Y. City.
Wallace, Anne, Ln. Y. M. L. Assoc., Atlanta, Ga.
Walton, Genevieve M., Ln. Normal Coll., Ypsilanti, Mich.
Ward, W: G., Prof. Syracuse Univ., Syracuse, N. Y.
Warner, L. B., Tr. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y.
Warner, Mary G., As. ln. P. L., Toledo, O.
Warren, Irene, Ln. Chicago Normal School, Chicago.
Waterman, G: T., As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Waterman, Lucy D., As. ln. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Watson, Carrie M., Ln. Univ. of Kansas, Lawrence, Kan.
Watson, W: R., As. ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Weber, Jessie P., Ln. State Hist. Soc., Springfield, Ill.
Weiss, Mary C., Ln. P. L., Warren, Pa.
Wheeler, Martha T., Annotator N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Whelpley, A. W., Ln. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
Whelpley, Mrs. A. W., Cincinnati, O.
Whitney, Mrs. C. A., Buffalo, N. Y.
Willard, E. May, As. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Williams, Hugh, Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Williams, Lizzie A., Ln. P. L., Malden, Mass.
Williams, Mary, Student Pratt Inst. L. School, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Williams, Mary F., Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Winans, Euphemia, As. P. L., N. Y. City.
Winchell, F. Mabel, Cataloger Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.
Windeyer, Margaret, Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Wing, J. N., with Charles Scribner's Sons, N. Y. City.
Wire, G: E., Deputy ln. Worcester Co. Law L., Worcester, Mass.
Wood, Harriet A., Student N. Y. State L. School, Albany, N. Y.
Woodward, Anthony, Ln. Amer. Museum of Nat. Hist., N. Y. City.
Wright, C: E., Ln. P. L., Erie, Pa.
Wright, Purd B., Ln. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
Wyer, J. I., jr., As. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.

ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES.

By Assistant Recorder Nina E. Browne, Librarian of Library Bureau, Boston; Assistant Secretary, A. L. A. Publishing Section.

BY POSITION AND SEX.

	Men.	Women.	Total.
Trustees and other officers...	23	5	28
Chief librarians.....	69	87	156
Assistants.....	29	160	189
Library Bureau, booksellers, educators, etc.....	26	9	35
Library school students.....	3	12	15
Others.....	24	47	71
	174	320	494

BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS.

9 of the 9	No. Atlantic states sent.....	305
5 " 9	So. Atlantic states "	30
3 " 8	Gulf states "	4
8 " 8	Lake states "	142
4 " 8	Mountain states "	6
1 " 8	Pacific States "	1
Canada and England	"	6
Total.....		494

BY STATES.

Me.....	1	O.....	47
N. H.....	3	Ind.....	9
Vt.....	3	Ill.....	32
Mass.....	40	Mich.....	18
R. I.....	4	Wis.....	13
Ct.....	9	Minn.....	6
N. Y.....	186	Ia.....	3
Pa.....	50	Mo.....	14
N. J.....	9	Kan.....	1
Del.....	1	Neb.....	3
Md.....	1	Mont.....	1
D. C.....	23	Col.....	1
Va.....	2	Cal.....	1
Ga.....	3	Canada.....	5
La.....	2	England.....	1
Tenn.....	1	Total.....	494
Ky.....	1		

NUMBER OF LIBRARIES REPRESENTED FROM EACH STATE.

Me.,	1	library represented by	1
N. H.,	3	" "	3
Vt.,	1	" "	1
Mass.,	22	" "	30
R. I.,	3	" "	4
Ct.,	7	" "	7
N. Y.,	34	" "	118
Pa.,	21	" "	46
N. J.,	5	" "	5
Del.,	1	" "	1
Md.,	1	" "	1
D. C.,	7	" "	17
Va.,	1	" "	1
Ga.,	1	" "	1
La.,	1	" "	1
Tenn.,	1	" "	1
O.,	13	" "	40
Ind.,	7	" "	8
Ill.,	12	" "	23
Mich.,	6	" "	13
Wis.,	7	" "	10
Minn.,	2	" "	4
Ia.,	2	" "	2
Mo.,	3	" "	12
Kan.,	1	" "	1
Neb.,	2	" "	3
Mont.,	1	" "	1
Col.,	1	" "	1
Cal.,	1	" "	1
Canada,	4	" "	4
	172		

LIBRARIES REPRESENTED.

Me. Bowdoin College, Brunswick.
1 library represented by 1.

N. H. State L., Concord.
Dartmouth College, Hanover.
F. L., Milford.
3 libraries represented by 3.

Vt. Fletcher F. L., Burlington.
1 library represented by 1.

Mass. Amherst College, Amherst.
P. L., Attleboro.
P. L., Boston
Boston Athenæum.
Harvard Univ., Cambridge.
P. L., Fitchburg.
P. L., Malden.
P. L., Medford.
P. L., North Adams.
Forbes L., Northampton.
Berkshire Athenæum, Pittsfield.
P. L., Salem.
P. L., Saugus.

Mass. Mount Holyoke College, So. Hadley.
P. L., Southbridge.
City L., Springfield.
Tufts L., Weymouth.
P. L., Winchester.
P. L., Woburn.
P. L., Worcester.
Amer. Antiq. Soc., Worcester.
Worcester Co. Law L., Worcester.
22 libraries represented by 30.

R. I. P. L., Pawtucket.
P. L., Providence.
Providence Athenæum.
3 libraries represented by 4.

Conn. P. L., Hartford.
Wesleyan Univ., Middletown.
F. P. L., New Haven.
P. L., Norwalk.
Scoville Mem. L., Salisbury.
Pequot L., Southport.
Ferguson L., Stamford.
7 libraries represented by 7.

N. Y. State L., Albany.
Alfred Univ., Alfred.
P. L., Brooklyn.
Pratt Institute F. L., Brooklyn.
L. I. Hist. Soc., Brooklyn.
Y. M. C. A., Brooklyn.
Canisius Coll., Buffalo.
Grosvenor L., Buffalo.
Historical Soc., Buffalo.
P. L., Buffalo.
P. L., Cazenovia.
High School L., East Aurora.
Parker L., Fredonia.
F. L., Gloversville.
Colgate Univ., Hamilton.
Cornell Univ., Ithaca.
James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown.
High School L., Jamestown.
P. L., Mt. Vernon.
Aguilar L., N. Y. City.
Amer. Museum of Nat. Hist., N. Y. City.
Cathedral F. Circulating L., N. Y. City.
Harlem L., N. Y. City.
F. Circulating L., N. Y. City.
P. L., N. Y. City.
Y. M. C. A., N. Y. City.
Y. W. C. A., N. Y. City.
City L., Newburgh.
P. L., Niagara Falls.

N. Y. P. L., Oneonta.
Jervis L., Rome.
Central L., Syracuse.
P. L., Utica.
P. L., Wellsville.
Patterson L., Westfield.
35 libraries represented by 121.

Penn. Carnegie F. L., Allegheny.
Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr.
Crozer Theol. Sem., Chester.
P. L., Erie.
P. L., Franklin.
George School L., George School.
Carnegie L., Homestead.
Art and Hist. Assoc., Meadville.
Theological School, Meadville.
Academy of Science, Phila.
Drexel Inst. L., Phila.
F. L., Phila.
Library Co., Phila.
Mercantile L., Phila.
Normal School L., Phila.
Wagner F. Inst. of Science, Phila.
Carnegie L., Pittsburgh.
P. L., Scranton.
Penn. State College L., State College.
P. L., Warren.
Osterhout F. L., Wilkesbarre.
21 libraries represented by 46.

N. J. P. L., Bayonne.
F. P. L., Newark.
P. L., Passaic.
P. L., Plainfield.
P. L., Summit.
5 libraries represented by 5.

Del. Institute F. L., Wilmington.
1 library represented by 1.

Md. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore.
1 library represented by 1.

D. C. Library of Congress.
Dept. of Agriculture.
Public Documents L.
Smithsonian Institution.
U. S. National Museum.
F. L.
Mt. Vernon Sem.
7 libraries represented by 17.

Va. Hampton Institute, Hampton.
1 library represented by 1.

Ga. Y. M. L. Assoc., Atlanta.
1 library represented by 1.

La. Howard Mem. L., New Orleans.
Fisk F. L., New Orleans.
2 libraries represented by 1.

Tenn. Univ. of Nashville, Nashville.
1 library represented by 1.

Ohio. P. L., Canton.
P. L., Cincinnati.
P. L., Cleveland.
Case L., Cleveland.
State L., Columbus.
State Univ. L., Columbus.
Birchard L., Fremont.
Public School L., Columbus.
P. L., Dayton.
Oberlin College, Oberlin.
Union L. Assoc., Oberlin.
P. L., Toledo.
P. L., Youngstown.
13 libraries represented by 40.

Ind. Indiana Univ., Bloomington.
Withers P. L., Bloomington.
P. L., Fort Wayne.
State L., Indianapolis.
P. L., Indianapolis.
P. L., Logansport.
P. L., Michigan City.
7 libraries represented by 8.

Ill. Parlin L., Canton.
Univ. of Illinois, Champaign.
Armour Institute L., Chicago.
Chicago Normal School, Chicago.
John Crerar L., Chicago.
Lewis Institute, Chicago.
P. L., Danville.
P. L., Decatur.
P. L., Rockford.
State L., Springfield.
10 libraries represented by 23.

Mich. J. H. Kellogg L., Battle Creek.
P. L. Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet.
P. L., Detroit.
Central High School, Detroit.
P. L., Detroit.
P. L., Port Huron.
State Normal College, Ypsilanti.
7 libraries represented by 13.

Wis. P. L., Depere.
P. L., Eau Claire.
Kellogg P. L., Green Bay.

Wis. State Hist. Soc., Madison.
P. L., Milwaukee.
P. L., Oshkosh.
State Normal School, Whitewater.
7 libraries represented by 10.

Minn. P. L., Minneapolis.
P. L., St. Paul.
2 libraries represented by 4.

Ia. P. L., Cedar Rapids.
State L., Des Moines.
2 libraries represented by 2.

Mo. P. L., Kansas City.
P. L., St. Joseph.
P. L., St. Louis.
3 libraries represented by 12.

Kan. Univ. of Kan., Lawrence.
1 library represented by 1.

Neb. Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln.
P. L., Omaha.
2 libraries represented by 3.

Mont. F. P. L., Butte.
1 library represented by 1.

Col. P. L., Denver.
1 library represented by 1.

Cal. P. L., Los Angeles.
1 library represented by 1.

Can. P. L., London.
McGill Univ. L., Montreal.
P. L., Toronto.
Univ. of Toronto, Toronto.
4 libraries represented by 4.

Total number of libraries, 174; represented by 364 persons — librarians, assistants, or trustees; the other 130 persons were connected with library work, with the exception of those classed as "others."

The following analyses of the preceding statistics make possible some interesting comparisons:

There were 21 colleges represented, Harvard sending 4 delegates.

The number of delegates sent by special libraries was as follows: N. Y. State Library sent 19; Buffalo P. L., 21; Philadelphia F. L., 9; Philadelphia as a whole, 16; Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, 9; Cleveland P. L., 22; St. Louis P. L., 10; Detroit P. L., 7; Washington, D. C., 18; N. Y. City and Brooklyn, 27; Chicago, 8.

KAY PRINTING HOUSE, 66 and 68 Centre Street, New York.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1856.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER.

(PATENTED.)

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste,** but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 8-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES. 168-172 Eighth Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages is unsurpassed.

Catalogues of our large stock of valuable second-hand books sent on application.

WE OFFER AT PRESENT THE FOLLOWING SETS OF PERIODICALS:

THE ACADEMY, LONDON. Vols. 1–50. 1869–1896. Half roan. Uniformly bound. Fine set.

JOURNAL OF HELLENISTIC STUDIES. Vols. 1–15. Half calf. Very fine set.

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA AND THEOL. REVIEW. 1843, February, May, December. 1844, complete in numbers. 1845–47, cloth. 1848–1856, complete in numbers. 1857, January and April. 1858–1863, complete in numbers. 1864, January, July, October. 1865–1873, complete in numbers.

BIBLICAL REPERTORY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. First series, 1825–28, 4 vols. New series, 1829–40, vols. 1–12, half calf and cloth. 1841 (lacks April), 1842 (lacks July), 1854, 1855 (lacks April), 1856–1861, in numbers complete, and several odd numbers.

PRESBYTERIAN QUARTERLY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. 1872–77 complete in numbers. Princeton Review, 1878–1882, complete in numbers.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

OUR LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of **Public, University, College, School, and Club Libraries**, and every endeavor is made to fill all orders completely and promptly and with the greatest care.

Our stock of **Standard and Popular Books** is unusually large and complete, and we are therefore in an exceptionally good position to meet promptly and satisfactorily the wants of libraries.

We are continually receiving from our agent in London large consignments of **Foreign Books**—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us and, when possible, to visit us and make use of the facilities of our store and Library Department in making their selection of books.

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,

ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders,

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,

PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,

Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK:
27 and 29 West 23d Street.

LONDON:
24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

EM. TERQUEM,

Paris Agency for American Libraries,

ESTABLISHED 1877,

31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis

PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand book-dealers of every locality.

Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

LIBRARIES.

WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,

5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** *Code in Use:* UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

NOW READY.

Whitaker's Reference Catalogue

OF CURRENT ENGLISH LITERATURE, containing the full titles of English books now in print and on sale, with the prices at which they may be obtained, and an Index containing upwards of 100,000 references to the books catalogued.

In two volumes of about 5000 pages. Half Leather, net, $5.

This work is published by J. WHITAKER & SONS, London, in a limited edition only. Booksellers and librarians who wish to secure copies will do well to place their orders at once. The American market is supplied by

The Office of The Publishers' Weekly, 59 Duane Street, New York.

The Reform Self-Binder, HENRY E. VETT, Sole Manufacturer.

DIRECTIONS FOR BINDING:

Without punching Holes through back of paper. Take adjustable stub, wet the connected gummed fold and fasten on same projected section of magazine, etc., or if single leaves in same way. Stub holding one or more gummed folds according to subject. The surplus back slides in on the back cover, in this way placing additions in complete book form shape.

Copyrights and Patent No. 604,709.

"A" gives prices for 10 adjustable Stubs. Same can be ordered from one fold for stitched Pamphlets, or if single leaves, limited to 10 gummed folds each. Order Binder Stubs after number on cover above through

WM. FELDMANN, SOLE AGENT,
90 Market St., Chicago, Ill.

Liberal discount to the trade or public institutions.

If desired,

we can furnish our Adhesive Parchment Paper in sheets, any size up to eight by twenty-two inches, giving the same number of square inches as if the regular size were ordered. Our Paper lies flat while being cut, does not roll up or crackle. Why? That's our secret. Try it and see.

Sample envelope for 15 cents, postpaid.

GAYLORD BROS., Syracuse, N. Y.

LISTS OF WANTS.

I offer to supply with reasonable promptness and cost, articles from magazines and reviews, upon any topic. If lists are made by the aid of "Poole's Index," please observe method therein contained.

MAGAZINES.

I will undertake to supply any magazine or review published, at a price per copy depending upon its market value, or the cost of finding same, if not on hand. I have considerably over 500,000 magazines in stock, and the assortment is as varied as the production of the periodical press for the last one hundred years. A Business-like query with list of wants will be met by a prompt and business-like reply.

A. S. CLARK, Bookseller and Newsdealer,

174 Fulton St. (Opp. St. Paul's), **New York.**

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS. ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

SITUATIONS WANTED.

A YOUNG MAN (age 24) who will graduate from a full classical course in June would like a position as assistant or employee in a public or private library. Best of references as to ability and business capacity. Desires to get experience and some money in order to attend the N. Y. State Library School in 1899. Address J. L., care LIBRARY JOURNAL.

SPECIAL NOTICE.

ATTENTION, A. L. A.!—Photographs of the A. L. A. taken at Lakewood, N. Y., July 8th, are now on sale. In addition to the large group I have two interior views of the chapel showing exhibits, and a view of the Prendergast Library, taken Friday afternoon, with the librarians on the lawn. Price, 60 cents each. Sent to any address, postage paid, on receipt of price.

A. N. CAMP, 307 Main St., Jamestown, N. Y.

I have seen the photographs listed above and know them to be good. I also guarantee that Mr. Camp is a reliable dealer. MARY EMOGENE HAZELTINE.

Bibliographic Publications.

For all American books as they appear, take THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY; for an hour's glance each month at the important books and magazine papers, take LITERARY NEWS; for library matters take THE LIBRARY JOURNAL; for magazine articles in general, consult THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX; for books in print or issued of late years, see THE AMERICAN and ANNUAL CATALOGUES.

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY. Established in 1872, with which was incorporated the *American Literary Gazette and Publishers' Circular* (established in 1852.) Recognized as the representative of the publishing and bookselling interests in the United States. Contains full weekly record of American publications, with monthly indexes, etc. Subscription, $3.00 a year, postpaid; to foreign countries, postpaid, $4.00 a year; single numbers, 10 cents, postpaid.

LITERARY NEWS. A Monthly Journal of Current Literature. Contains the freshest news concerning books and authors; lists of new publications; reviews and critical comments; characteristic extracts; sketches and anecdotes of authors; bibliographical references; prominent topics of the magazines; portraits of authors, and illustrations from the newest books, etc., etc. Subscription, $1.00 a year, postpaid; single numbers, 10 cents.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL. Official Organ of the American Library Association. Chiefly devoted to library economy and bibliography. Established in 1876. Published monthly. Subscription, $5.00 a year, postpaid; single numbers, 50 cents. Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s a year; single numbers, 2s. (LITERARY NEWS *is sent free to subscribers of* THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.) Teachers may be interested in the "School Number" published in the spring of each year.

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE of books in print and for sale (including reprints and importations,) July 1, 1876. Compiled (under the direction of F. LEYPOLDT) by LYNDS E. JONES. Subject-volume, 4to, half morocco, $15.00. [*Author-and-title volume is out of print.*]

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1876-1884. Books recorded (including reprints and importations,) July 1, 1876-June 30, 1884. Compiled, under the editorial direction of R. R. BOWKER, by A. I. APPLETON. 4to, half morocco. [*Out of print.*]

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1884-90. Books recorded (including reprints and importations,) July 1, 1884-June 30, 1890. Compiled, under the editorial direction of R. R. BOWKER, by A. I. APPLETON and others. 4to, half morocco, $15.00.

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1890-1895. Books recorded (including reprints and importations,) July 1, 1890-June 30, 1895. Compiled under the editorial direction of R. R. BOWKER. 4to, half morocco, $15.00.

THE ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE. Being the full titles, with descriptive notes, of all books recorded in THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY during the calendar year, with author, title, and subject index, publishers' annual lists and directory of publishers. Published annually since 1886. 8vo, *net*, sheets, $3.00; half morocco, $3.50.

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX, including Periodicals, American and English; Essays, Book-Chapters, etc., with Author-Index, Bibliographies, Necrology and Index to Dates of Principal Events. Edited, with the coöperation of members of the American Library Association and of *The Library Journal* staff, by W. I. FLETCHER and R. R. BOWKER. 8°, cloth, $3.50.

THE PUBLISHERS' TRADE LIST ANNUAL. Contains: The latest catalogues of nearly 200 American publishers, contributed by themselves and arranged alphabetically by the firm-names and smaller lists at the end of the volume. These lists, all bound in one volume arranged alphabetically for ready reference, with marginal index, guiding the finger at once to the right letter, present in their combination so convenient and time-saving a working-tool as to make it indispensable to every one who has any interest in the purchase or sale of books. Large 8vo, with "Duplex Index," cloth, *net*, $2.00.

THE AMERICAN EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE. Contains a price-list of all the text-books in use in the United States, arranged alphabetically by author's or editor's name, and a detailed subject-index, referring from each specific subject to authors of books on that subject. 8vo, leatherette, 50 cents.

THE ENGLISH CATALOGUE [Annual] giving full titles classified under author and subject in one strict alphabet, with particulars of the size, price, month of publication, and name of publisher of the books issued in Great Britain and Ireland, in the calendar year, being a continuation of the "London" and "British" Catalogues. [London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co.) 8vo, paper, *net*, $1.50. THE ENGLISH CATALOGUE and THE ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE bound in one volume, half leather, $5.00.

LIST OF AMERICAN PUBLISHERS, 1890-1895. The street address is given in nearly every case, and the abbreviation under which the firm's books are entered in the "American Catalogue," 1890-95. 4to, pap., $2.00.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS. July 1, 1890 to June 30, 1895. Compiled, under the editorial direction of R. R. BOWKER, by J. H. HICKCOX. 60 pp., 4to, pap., $1.50.

THE SUNDAY-SCHOOL LIBRARY. By Rev. A. E. DUNNING. 16mo, cloth, 60 cents.

THE PROFESSION OF BOOKSELLING: a handbook of practical hints for the apprentice and bookseller. By A. GROWOLL, managing editor of THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY, and author of "A Bookseller's Library," "Book-trade Bibliography in the United States in the XIXth Century," etc. Pts. 1 and 2. 134 p. Large 8°, bds., each, $2.00. (*Concluding part in preparation.*)

Address the OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,
P. O. Box 943. 59 Duane Street, New York.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America who employs **no Agents**, but has his **own** offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

That such orders can be filled better, cheaper, and quicker and with less trouble and work to the Librarian than if the books were ordered from European Agents, can easily be seen for the following reasons:

I. I am in direct communication and account with all European publishers and dealers.
II. Therefore I need not pay any commission to Agents, but always get the bottom price and often an extra discount.
III. The Librarian saves the correspondence to various European firms and has to keep only *one* account.
IV. As shipments are received Weekly: "*Mondays from England and France and Thursdays from Germany*," no order, large or small, needs to wait for accumulation of material.
V. If books from England, France, and Germany are ordered, these books will congregate at New York, from where they will be sent in one shipment, thereby saving the expense of packing, freight, consular fees, Custom House charges, cartage, etc.
VI. Of all publications appearing in consecutive volumes or parts, a list is kept here and abroad and continuations are sent as soon as published, without a reminder from the Librarian.
VII. Being provided with a large Bibliographical material of all European countries and with a collection of Catalogues of second-hand books, I am enabled to give quotations on nearly all European and American publications, new or old.
VIII. Special attention is given to the procuring of second-hand books and Sets of Periodicals, of which I keep a large stock on hand, constantly refilling by buying whole Libraries and by attending auction sales.
IX. Binding is done carefully in Europe under supervision of my clerks, and pattern is kept of the binding of every first volume, so as to ensure a uniformity of the succeeding volumes.
X. Periodicals supplied cheaper, quicker, and in better shape than if ordered by mail from Europe.
XI. American Publications at lowest rates.

The following is a list of some Sets of Periodicals on hand:

American Journal of Science. Complete from 1818–1896.

Annales d'Hygiene publique et de Medecine legale. From beginning of Series I. to Series III. Vol. 28, 1829–1892 and two indexes; in 66 vols., half cloth, new, rare.

Annalen des Deutschen Reiches fuer Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik. ed. Hirth. Vol. 1–27. 1868–1894. Half cloth.

Archives neerlandaises des sciences exactes et naturelles, publ. par la Societe Hollandaise des sciences a Harlem. Vols. 1–24. 1866–92. Half cloth.

L'Art, Revue bi-mensuelle illustree 1875 to 1895. Complete set, 55 vols. Newly bd., half mor.

Aruch Completum, ed. Alex. Kohut. 8 vols. and supplement. 1878–92.

Berichte d. Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Jahrg. I.–XXIV. 1868–91. Half mor. Fine set.

Blaetter, Malakozoologische. Ed. v. S. Clessin. Vol. 1–25. New Series Vol. 1–9. 1854–87. New.

Brugsch, H., Hieroglyphisch-demotisches Woerterbuch. 7 vols. 1868–82.

Castelnau, Expedition dans les parties centrales de l'Amerique du Sud, de Rio Janeiro a Lima, et de Lima au Para. New text and atlas. 12 vols. 1850–1861. Half mor.

Centralblatt f. Physiologie. Ed. Exner and Gad. Vol. I.–VIII. 1888–1895. Partly bound in half mor.

Eckhel, J., Doctrina nummorum veterum. 9 vols. Cum VIII. tabulis aen. 1792–1839.

Froehner, W., Terres cuites d'Asie de la collection Julien Gream. With 120 plates. 1886. 2 vols. Boards.

Grenier et Godron, Flore de France ou description des plantes qui croissent naturellement en France et en Corse. 1848–56. 3 vols. Half calf. Very scarce.

Herculanum et Pompei, Recueil general des peintures, bronzes, mosaiques, etc. Ed. Roux and Barré. 8 vols. 1875–77. Boards.

La Place, Mecanique Celeste. Tr. with Commentary by Nath. Bowditch. 1829–39. 4 vols. Bound.

Lois Romaines. Traduction française. 16 vols. 1805–10. Boards.

Mind. Vols. I.–VIII. 1876–83. Half mor.; also complete set bound.

Nature. Vols. 1–54. 1870–1896. Bound in half leather.

Prisse d'Avennes, E., L'Art Arabe. 1 vol. text and 3 vols. Atlas. 1877. Half mor.

Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1852–1864 and 1871–1891. 31 vols. Bound.

Shaw, Geo., General Zoology of systematic Natural History. With plates from the first authorities. 28 vols., incl. general index. 1800–1826. Half calf.

Verlagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Natuurkunde. 42 vols. 1853–1889.

Wagner's Jahresbericht ueb. d. Fortschritte d. Chemischen Technologie. Jahrg. 1–34 and 2 Register to Vol. 1–20. 1856–1889. Vol. 1–20 half mor., rest unbound.

Zeitschrift f. Bauwesen. Vol. 31–40. 1881–90. Folio.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

KAY PRINTING HOUSE, 66 AND 68 CENTRE STREET, NEW YORK.

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
SEP 26 1898
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

VOL. 23. NO. 9.

SEPTEMBER, 1898.

Contents.

	PAGE
EDITORIALS.	517
Co-operation in Library Work. Revision of A. L. A. Constitution. The Omaha Library Congress. Mr. Ford at the Boston Public Library.	
COMMUNICATIONS.	518
Revision of A. L. A. Constitution. Notice to Subscribers to the "Expansive Classification." Co-operation between Public Libraries and Y. M. C. Associations.	
THE FIELD OF WORK IN STATE AND LOCAL CLUBS. — *W: H. Tillinghast.*	519
A NOTATION FOR COLLEGE CATALOGS. — *C: R. Gillett.*	521
THE LEGITIMATE ASPIRATIONS OF A VILLAGE LIBRARY. — *E. Peck.*	522
CONFERENCE ECHOES. — *John Edmands.*	524
STATISTICS OF A. L. A. MEMBERSHIP. — II.	525
THE NEW YORK FREE LECTURES.	525
NOTES ON BOOKBINDING: THE BOOKBINDER'S SIDE OF THE QUESTION. — *Neumann Bros.*	526
THE HEARST FREE LIBRARY, ANACONDA, MONT.	526
THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY AS A PUBLISHER.	527
LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF THE N. E. A.	528
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONFERENCES ABROAD.	528
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALASIA.	529
THE OMAHA LIBRARY CONGRESS.	529
ASSOCIATION OF MEDICAL LIBRARIANS.	530
PROCEEDINGS OF INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY CONFERENCE, 1897.	531
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM. 21st Annual Meeting.	531
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. A. L. A. Publishing Section.	532
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	533
STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.	534
LIBRARY CLUBS.	535
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES. Amherst Summer School. New York State Library School. Ohio State University Summer School.	536
REVIEWS. Burgoyne. Library Construction. O'Conor. Facts about Bookworms.	537
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	538
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.	545
PRACTICAL NOTES.	545
LIBRARIANS.	546
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	548
BIBLIOGRAPHY.	551
ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS.	552
HUMORS AND BLUNDERS.	552

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1856.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

HARVARD COLLEGE
SEP 26 1898
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

VOL. 23. SEPTEMBER, 1898. No. 9

THERE is no more interesting in the history of the library movement than its proof of the value of co-operation. One of the first features of the American Library Association was its Co-operation committee, which, under the initiatory chairmanship of Mr. Cutter and for many years afterward, planned and achieved work of the first importance. In fact, for some years, outside of the annual meetings, the Co-operation committee was almost the association. That committee is to-day of less relative importance, partly because its seed-sowing has developed, according to the true principle of growth, into independent life. Within recent years we have seen everywhere throughout the library world the organization of library clubs and state organizations, in itself one result of co-operation; and the formation of these clubs has in turn led to useful work in the specific field of co-operative publication, as in the union list of periodicals originally worked out by the New York Library Club, and now in progress for Chicago by the Chicago Library Club. In every library field, local or state, there are many things needed by libraries in common, yet of too local a nature to be worked out by the association or its national agencies, that come properly within the scope of club or association work. The difficulty, of course, is that while such work saves money for each library, it is not easy to put that saving in dollars and cents, so as to obtain definite appropriation from each of the libraries benefited for its support — and here often the modest treasury of the local association helps out not a little. While co-operation has done much for the library movement, the library movement has, in turn, done much for co-operation in general, by proving how effective a saving co-operative work may be.

ELSEWHERE we print a communication from the chairman of the committee on revision of A. L. A. constitution, which should have the attention of all members of the association. At the Chautauqua conference the opinion seemed to prevail that a general revision of the constitution was desirable, and that the several amendments prepared to come before that meeting might better be made part of such revision than brought up in separate form. The reference of the subject to a special committee, with directions to report in print at least three months before the next conference, was made with the aim of securing careful consideration of the matter in advance of its general discussion. In carrying out the task set them, the committee now asks the co-operation of all members interested, requesting that suggestions for the revised draft be sent, either directly to the chairman or to the JOURNAL for publication. One such suggestion is made in the present number by Mr. Edmands, and it is to be hoped that the request will meet with cordial response. It is sometimes the case that at a large convention matters of polity are acted upon hastily and inconsiderately, and it is no less true that *viva voce* discussion does not always tend to definite conclusions. The clearer thought and closer analysis necessary in formulating written suggestions are the best possible preparation for really helpful discussion, and in the present case the committee's request for such preliminary suggestions and comments should ensure the best results when the revised draft is presented at the Atlanta conference.

A CURIOUS development of library work has come as a result of the Chicago conference of 1893, in connection with the inter-state exposition held since the date of the World's Fair. This is the feature of the "library congress," modelled upon the Chicago gathering and intended primarily to advance the library interests of the special section concerned. The first of these was held at Atlanta in 1895, thanks to the energy of Miss Wallace and others, and though amounting to little in itself, it proved the starting point for a notable development in the south, as will be evident, we think, when the American Library Association meets at Atlanta in 1899. At the Nashville exposition the literary features were badly managed, and did not prove of importance; but the Trans-Mississippi Exposition at Omaha has planned a library congress that promises to be of practical interest and value. The co-operation of

the Nebraska State Library Association has been cordially given, and under the chairmanship of Mr. Brett the meeting planned for the last of this month bids fair to be wholly successful. The program gives special attention to the subjects of library legislation, library commissions, and travelling libraries, for these lines of library development are of special importance in the states chiefly represented at the exposition. The Nebraska association has for several years been working to establish a system of travelling libraries; the Iowa association, which will hold its annual meeting in connection with the congress, is interested in the establishment of a state library commission; and it is to be hoped that the Omaha congress may aid in securing these ends and in largely developing the library activities of the Trans-Mississippi region.

THE new departure of the Boston Public Library in calling to the head of its historical and statistical work an expert like Mr. Worthington C. Ford should not pass without comment. Mr. Ford, who is known not only in this country but in all countries as one of the foremost statisticians in the world, was for nine years chief of the Bureau of Statistics of the U. S. Treasury Department, and his recent displacement was one of the most flagrant examples of the evils of our political system. The Boston Public Library and its community, however, are the gainers by the mistake at Washington. Mr. Putnam, whose management of the Boston library has been marked throughout by a keen activity in making the most of the library's opportunities, saw quickly that while the position which Mr. Ford now holds would be an unusual one, being that of consulting expert rather than administrative assistant librarian, the library could gain a great deal and the community a great deal by having such a man in relation with the library's work. Mr. Ford's function, as we understand it, is a development of the information clerk idea into higher library lines; he is to make sure on the one side that the library is supplied with the full complement of works of history and statistics, and on the other side he is to be at the service of scholars and inquirers generally in utilizing these special riches to the best advantage. And it is not too much to say that this new departure, for such it is, on the part of the Boston Public Library, will be directly as well as indirectly of advantage to libraries and students all through the country.

Communications.

REVISION OF A. L. A. CONSTITUTION.

IT will facilitate the work of the committee on revision of the A. L. A. constitution and enable it to prepare a draft more likely to be acceptable to the association if members will at once send to the chairman of the committee or to the LIBRARY JOURNAL any ideas they may have on the subject. Whether suggestions are for minor modifications of the present form, or the most radical recasting, they will be acceptable. It is desirable in the very outset to state clearly and fully, and yet succinctly, the objects of the organization. Let us have suggestions beginning with this first clause and covering the whole constitution.

F. M. CRUNDEN,
Chairman Committee on Revision.

PUBLIC LIBRARY,
St. Louis, Mo.

NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS TO THE "EXPANSIVE CLASSIFICATION."

As it appears that some booksellers and the Library Bureau have no complete list of the persons who have bought the "Expansive classification" through them, and as the names of these buyers have never been communicated to me, I request all such persons and libraries to send to me their addresses and the names of their agents. This I do at the suggestion of the Library Bureau, to ensure the prompt and correct forwarding of the sheets which are yet to be published. C: A. CUTTER.

FORBES LIBRARY,
Northampton, Mass.

CO-OPERATION BETWEEN PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND Y. M. C. ASSOCIATIONS.

Y. M. C. ASSOCIATIONS in this country number 1429. Of these, 374 carry on educational work, having classes day or evening for study in subjects other than the Bible and allied topics. These classes include about 26,000 young men; chief among the studies taken up are bookkeeping, electricity, civil government, mechanical drawing, architectural drawing, freehand drawing, carpentry, wood-carving, applied mechanics, hygiene, English, arithmetic, algebra, and geometry.

Without doubt, in a great many cases, Y. M. C. A. secretaries have called upon librarians of public libraries for books, lists, talks, etc., and have secured them. No systematic effort seems to have been made, however, to promote co-operation, and no record of attempts at co-operation seems to have been published in any library periodical.

I wish to put together such ideas as I can gather on this subject, possibly for publication, and shall be much pleased if librarians will send to me memoranda in regard to actual co-operation which they know to have been carried on between libraries and Y. M. C. Associations, and suggestions as to what may be done in this direction. IDA M. TAYLOR.

CITY LIBRARY,
Springfield, Mass.

THE FIELD OF WORK IN STATE AND LOCAL CLUBS.*

By W. H. Tillinghast, *Harvard University Library.*

In 1876 a continent was to be aroused to an interest in its libraries, the best intellectual material was in demand regardless of locality, and the first movement was naturally the organization of a national library association. As the labors of the association bore fruit in a vast increase in the number of libraries, and a deeper desire for their proper administration, the need arose for organizations which should cover less territory, and therefore directly affect a larger proportion of the libraries within the territory, involve less cost to individual members in annual dues, and in the much more important item of travelling expenses, and in which subjects already familiar at the annual conferences could be brought home effectively for the first time to many both in the profession and outside. A new tool had been found, and association after association shaped itself out of the void — state associations in the main but with here and there one of less amplitude. Although warmly welcomed by the American Library Association as co-workers, bringing to it new members, new problems, and new channels for action, the local organizations were independent both of the larger body and of one another, but the advantages of joint action soon became plain; the state associations began to unite occasionally for mutual encouragement, and a proposition for the affiliation of the local organizations with the national association is now before us.

I speak of the past with a view to the future. This chain of co-ordinated activities will not come to an end until it unites the whole body of library workers into a series of organizations, each, as we descend the geographic scale, affecting directly a larger proportion of the total number of persons within its field whose lives are touched in some manner by the calling which we follow. Within a month there have been formed in Massachusetts two local clubs, one within the region between Worcester and the Connecticut, one for that part of the state west of the Connecticut; both desire to become allied to the state club. Such clubs can hardly affect a state association injuriously, but will create interest in it, add to its membership rather than take from it, and supply new and effective means for carrying on the work that state organizations were founded to undertake. Already the Library Club of Western Massachusetts has acted in a matter which might well claim the attention of the national conference, in urging upon the normal schools of the state the importance of devoting attention in their courses of study to the aid rendered the public schools by the public libraries. I do not begrudge the local clubs any honors they may win by priority in such good deeds.

Having an organization thus ramified, what shall be done through it? Our task, like that of the religious bodies, is twofold: self-improvement and missionary work. We have chosen to serve our generation in its infinitesimal part in the upward journey of the race, by methods becoming daily more complex but all concerned with the judicious use of the printed book. We must seek, then, to know more and more of the printed book and its possibilities for good and for evil, to understand the scope and limitations of our field of action, to refine and vitalize our methods. Are there any of our calling not fully alive to these necessities? — upon those who are so alive rests the obligation to animate others with the same enthusiasm. The public, too, which has called us into existence as its servants, but seems at times not to know why — how often must it be stimulated to profit by our endeavors. The theory of this work has been wrought out by the national association, and we shall always seek renewal of our convictions at these conventions; but the application of what has been thus gained to local conditions, the instilling of this knowledge where it is unsought, the creation of interest that comes from personal contact — these are all fields for the earnest labors of local organizations of every degree.

The methods of the local associations must be simple, in order to be inexpensive, since the annual fee must be adapted to the earnings of the most poorly paid workers in the locality. They must be such that they will reach effectively all classes of the community and all sections of the territory.

Among methods the meeting occupies the first place. It is inexpensive to the club, while, by care in selecting meeting-places, attendance

* Read at Chautauqua Conference of A. L. A., July 6, 1898.

can be kept from becoming burdensome to members; it is extremely effective in arousing interest and promoting the extension of personal influence. The frequency of meetings must depend on local conditions, but other things being equal at least three in the year are desirable, and city clubs can meet much oftener. In planning meetings care must be taken to satisfy the proper demands of city and country, of different sections and various classes. Concentration of population seems to justify a similar concentration of meetings, but the missionary side of the work must be kept clearly in mind, and this demands that constant attention be paid to distant communities and to those not easily accessible. On the one hand, such communities must be reminded that the club fee is made small on purpose to offset the cost of travel in attending meetings, on the other hand those members who live near the centre of population must be taught to regard it as a part of their duty to attend distant meetings, and as another part of their duty to see, without repining, meetings held which they cannot attend. This is the difficulty which has called local clubs into existence, and here they will render some of their best service.

The character of meetings will often be adapted to local conditions, but associations should bear in mind that there are at least three kinds of work they have to do—to increase the technical proficiency of members, to stimulate their imagination and their conscience in behalf of the higher development of their work, and to arouse and interest the public both as a whole and by classes in what we are doing. It is well to lay out schemes of work along these lines, and if there be, as there should, a certain continuity in the executive board it will not be difficult to pursue such a course over several years. I do not mean that series of meetings should be planned by one board which would hamper the operations of another board or stifle the initiative of the club, but only that such schemes are good to be borne in mind, and will often prove of use, when "subjects" seem to fail. The initiative of the club, I may say in passing, is a thing more often spoken of than realized. It should be stimulated and not repressed. The discussion of new books should form a regular part of club-work; it not only helps in selecting books, but tends to counteract narrowness of literary judgment. Another device which seems to me of much potential value is the holding of special meetings for giving elementary instruction in the management of small libraries. And if by such teaching the desire is awakened to seek further knowledge by some more extended course of training, so much the better.

These clubs and associations being missionary undertakings, their gatherings are not to be restricted to members—on the contrary, particular attention must be paid to securing attendance by non-members and by the general public, and the aid of the newspaper must be solicited. There should be a large reception committee, which should see that those who come as strangers enjoy the meeting and go away rich in new acquaintance. Ample opportunity should be provided for social intercourse at all meetings.

A method of work not yet fully utilized is the conduct of local meetings, or meetings of special classes of the community, by the executive board or by special committees, the club, as a body, not being called upon to attend. In a like manner special commissioners might be appointed to visit particular sections or particular kinds of libraries, in the hope of both giving and receiving aid and information.

How far state associations should undertake to issue regular publications is a question that it is not easy to answer. Very few can support the expense out of membership fees; whether publication can be carried on in other ways is matter for local consideration. Undoubtedly the printing and distribution of addresses or discussions upon subjects familiar to the columns of the library periodicals might often render real service to many persons to whom these columns are *not* familiar. Whether the circulation in a state association of a small budget of local news and useful items would be practicable by itself or in combination with calls for meetings, or lists of new books, whether if practicable such a thing would be hostile to the full development of the influence of the regular periodicals of library science, there is not now time to discuss.

But if a club cannot afford to do printing of its own it can often find a chance of circulating good literature among its members by securing at low prices reprints of addresses, A. L. A. pamphlets, and such matter, and distributing them to its members.

A library association limited to one state cannot command large sums of money or call upon its members for such services as can be rendered by those whose hours are mainly at

their own disposal. As regards money, I hope that private generosity will not entirely overlook the needs of such organizations, but whether endowed or not we must not undervalue what we can do by ourselves, nor neglect opportunities for working in alliance with public authorities, and with such other associations as can be of help in our field.

A NOTATION FOR COLLEGE CATALOGS.

By Rev. Charles R. Gillett, D.D., *Librarian Union Theological Seminary, New York City.*

A somewhat extended correspondence in reference to college catalogs, and similar publications, has shown that there is no general uniformity in their notation. Each library is a law to itself, and as a result there is widespread confusion. The present practice is to join two dates by a hyphen to indicate a single academic year, as 1897–98, to cover the year from September, 1897 to June, 1898. But when the same system is applied to a number of years in succession, say 1890–98, we find that this notation may be interpreted to mean eight or nine years, ordinarily nine — that is, from the year 1889–90 to the year 1897–98, both inclusive. Properly, however, and according to the analogy of the single year, it should cover only eight years, viz.: 1890–91 to 1897–98. Furthermore, it is a fact that in past years, say in the forties, catalogs were issued by some of the colleges in the fall and marked, say, November, 1844. Other colleges issued their annual registers in March, April, or even July of the next calendar year, say March, 1845, and yet the latter were intended to cover the same period as the former, and both are indicated by the ordinary notation, 1844–45. To follow the actual methods found in use in these catalogs is to introduce endless confusion into the catalog of any library. If a single date is to be used it should in every case be the date in which the college year ends, just as the number of a college class is that of the year in which it is to graduate.

But this system is somewhat arbitrary, and to mark a catalog as 1845 when its ostensible date is November, 1844, is highly confusing. Without a consensus of opinion and practice there must result a large measure of confusion in the use of any such system of notation.

For a number of years a different practice has been followed in the library of which I have the honor to have charge. The results have been entirely satisfactory, and there has not been the least danger of confusion or uncertainty as to what the figures meant. The hint for it I derived from the German practice in the designation of university semesters. The winter half-year begins in October and runs till the following March, and it is written like a fraction, thus, 1897/8. The summer half-year, April to August, has only the single date, 1898. The former system is applicable to any fiscal year which does not coincide with the calendar year, as in the case of colleges, seminaries, church benevolent boards, and a multitude of other institutions. It is concise and it is absolutely exact. There is and can be no question as to what it means, and there is no possibility of ambiguity or of mistake in its interpretation.

Let this be illustrated by a number of examples. The single year from October, 1875 to June, 1876, will be written 1875/6. To make the notation include two years we have 1875/7, or 1889/91, and the eight years 1890/98 correspond with the years 1890–91 to 1897–98 (see above). This last being interpreted means the period from September, 1890 till June, 1898, and can mean nothing else. Furthermore, there is no such conflict between the notation of a single year and of a series of years such as that which was noticed above in the case of the ordinary notation now in use in many library catalogs. A few other examples taken from our catalog will illustrate the matter still further. There is a western college which issued its first catalog in 1866/7. We have the following numbers, 1867/76, 77/8, 79/90, and 91/97; that is, we need 66/7, 76/7, 78/9, and 90/1 to complete our file. For another college we have the issues for 1858/60, 61/2, 63/97; that is, we lack all before 58/9, also 60/1, and 62/3. Of another we have 1838/9, 48/50, 51/2, 54/5, 56/8, 59/63, 69/70, 75/95, and 96/98. This notation is brief, precise, and legible. The gaps in the file can be read as easily as the issues on the shelf, and with as little chance of error. A complete file of another institution stands on our catalog card as 1858/98. Nothing could be more brief and absolutely exact.

Doubtless the adoption of this system will occasion some trouble, but one who has used it will never go back to the old method of notation, with all its uncertainties, arbitrariness, and liabilities to error and misunderstandings.

THE LEGITIMATE ASPIRATIONS OF A VILLAGE LIBRARY.*

By Hon. Epaphroditus Peck, *Secretary Board of Library Directors, Bristol, Ct.*

In speaking of the legitimate aspirations of a *village* library, I mean by that term to include libraries of moderate size and limited resources, and to exclude the large city libraries, where the field is so divided and specialized that each library has its own narrow sphere to fill, and can do it with a completeness and scope which are impossible to their humbler country cousins.

But a country library must be at once the popular circulating library, and the historical and genealogical, the theological, and the art library of the community, and that with much less money to spend, on the whole, than our more fortunate city brethren have for each of their department libraries.

Therefore, the first particular suggestion I would make is that the village library try, in some little degree at least, as far as its resources will permit, to meet these several requirements — to have a breadth of scope which will make it useful to all the elements of the community.

Don't specialize in popular fiction and cater to fiction readers alone, even if they are by far the most numerous; and don't, on the other hand, cater to people of culture alone, even if their tastes are the most congenial to you. If the latter is done the library is failing in the primary function of a real public library and serving those who need its service least; if the former, it is failing to do the best service to the mass of its community.

Remember that although some section of solid information may long remain unused, and only clergymen or other public men or women of influence and intellectual activity may ever be likely to use it, yet, if it supplies them with the material that they need for their work, the public will receive the benefit in their sermons, or addresses, or papers. And remember that 100 books of current fiction will in 10 years have had their day, and will be dead trash on the library shelves, while 10 volumes of standard history or literature 10 years hence will be as valuable as now.

"The heavenly twins" may be taken out 50 times the first year, but after its run is over no human being will ever want to see it again; Emerson's essays may be called for only once a year, but that occasional call will be made from year to year, until finally its service may be as great in quantity, to say nothing of quality, as that of the other. The real acquisitions of a library, that strengthen it from year to year, and make it really of value in the community, are not the books that the public was clamorous for when the library bought them, but those whose metal is sterling enough to serve not only the present moment, but the generation. I never want to buy a volume of light current literature unless I am sure that the demand is sufficient to wear it out before the flush of its popularity is gone; for if there is a ghastly sight on library shelves it is the "boom" novel of 10 years ago.

So the village library should strive as far as possible for breadth of scope. If it can have but a few books in each department there will be all the more need of care in the selection, so as to make the collection of the greatest general use. Choose broad books rather than special ones. If you can have but one dictionary, choose Webster's International rather than the new English; if you can have but one cyclopædia, choose Johnson's rather than the Britannica; and if but one history of England (I hope none are so poor as that), take Green rather than a specialist like Freeman or Stubbs; but have in any case the little section of reference books, and of history, and of poetry, and of modern sciences, and if possible of the fine arts, and then be just as solicitous to have the bright and interesting fiction, and the bound magazines, that will attract and draw within the library influence the great mass of people who have not much cultivated literary taste, but who may have the capacity for such cultivation, and who at any rate can have their lives brightened by the charm of books, even if they seek from them only amusement and not instruction, and even if they find pleasure in a class of books that would perhaps offend a better trained taste.

If the library is to seek for breadth of scope, it cannot specialize; and I am inclined to think that specializing, except in one field that I shall mention later, is *not* one of the legitimate aspirations of a village library. Specialization is for the expert student, who is not often found

* Part of an address delivered at the meeting of the Connecticut Library Association, Bristol, June 7, 1898.

in village communities; or if it does happen that a scholar is found in the town, it is not the duty of the general public to furnish him with the special tools of his trade, any more than to provide professional libraries for lawyers or physicians. There is a fascination in the idea of taking some small section and studying it, and buying for it until there is built up a specialist's collection in that section, and I have seen this course enthusiastically advocated in library papers; but, after all, such a specialized collection of books and pamphlets and manuscripts on some topic, which must of course be very small, while it may be a matter of pride to the librarian, is of no use to the general reader, and in a small library it is of no use to any special reader either, because the special reader would never come to that library for it. Expert students go to the great libraries, not to the village library; and even if a librarian's heart should sometime be swelled with pride by an eminent *savant* coming to study his special collection, I doubt whether the locking up of public money in that specialty for a series of years is paid for by the gratification of that learned visit.

There is one field, however, in which every library should specialize to the fullest extent, and that is the history, biography, public documents, and miscellaneous pamphlets and manuscripts of its own community. That is a field which it can have to itself. The history of the United States belongs, as a subject for specialized work, to the Congressional and other great libraries; the history of Bristol, Ct., belongs to the library of Bristol. It has the facilities for gathering it, and the constituency that is interested in it.

Collection along that line ought not to cover formal histories alone; none of our towns have many of them, and few have any; the collection should be rather of the materials for history. Especially important are the reports of town officers, files of newspapers, local directories, church manuals, and all those public and semi-public documents which every community of any size is constantly producing.

Then, in every town there are records of the early churches, and of early business enterprises, in manuscript volumes, which are commonly in private hands and often neglected and liable to loss. Even if the old church records, which in Connecticut contain so much valuable historical and genealogical material, are in the custody of the church clerk, that means being in a private house, and involves frequent changes of custody, and it will be commonly found that such officers are willing to put volumes which have ceased to be of present use, and become historical material, in the custody of the library, where they will be safe and accessible.

Another good source of important local material is the addresses and papers that churches and literary clubs are constantly producing; they often represent conscientious and intelligent work with material which soon may be gone. Get the authors of such papers to place their manuscripts in the library, see that they are properly kept and cataloged, and you will be surprised at the amount of valuable material which a few years' watching and effort will bring together.

Co-operation of the library with the schools is a familiar subject to all librarians. I think that, as a directly educational institution, the library should do far more than assist teachers and scholars in the daily work of the public schools. When the school's work has ended, the public library is just ready to begin its best work.

A public school system without a public library is broken off before half its natural growth has been attained. To quote from a former address of my own: "The high-school pupil studies the outlines of English and American literature, becomes acquainted with the names and general characteristics of the great writers, and gets, let us hope, some taste for and delight in their works. But if that is all, if the knowledge of the world's great literature remains a mere dry framework, and the awakened taste must die out again for lack of opportunity for its gratification, as it must in the great majority of cases without the public library, the gain has been small indeed."

So while the public schools may give the equipment which is necessary for taking a respectable place in the community and doing the daily work of common life, it is only by passing through the preparatory work of the schools into the wise use and enjoyment of the library that one can reach that broadening and cultivation of the mind, and that delight in pure and elevating literature, which are the best result of education and the richest personal endowment.

But the library should aim to co-operate with other educational forces than those of the schools. For the last two winters the ladies' reading clubs of Bristol have arranged a pro-

gram of meetings, their topics the first year having been within the field of sociology, and the second in that of the fine arts. Each year the list of topics has been given to the librarian, who has prepared a list of authorities on each topic, including books then available and additional books for purchase. Thus the club program when printed has been also a bibliography of the subject, within the limits of our resources, and while, of course, the reading clubs have been grateful for the help, it has been also a help to the library to be able to buy 50 or 60 books chosen to cover systematically an important topic, with the assurance that 80 persons (for that number, in four clubs, took the fine arts course last winter) were going to take them up for systematic work.

A public library should aspire to be in all things thoroughly democratic. A librarian who conceives his mission to be that of "an apostle to the genteel," or to the cultivated people of the community, sadly errs. The library's real purpose, the highest aspiration that its officers can have, is to enable every child and grown person in the community to have those high opportunities of pleasure and instruction and culture from books that only the families of the rich can have without the public library.

See that this noble mission is not frustrated by the spirit and methods of the library. Don't be so punctilious about decorum or so rigid in your manners, or keep your books so remote and unapproachable, that the timid boy or girl is afraid of you and of them. Be sure that nobody is doubtful whether he has a right to be in the library.

And in closing let me add, if it is possible to add to the library's service to the intellectual needs of the people a service to their artistic needs, strive to do so. The beautiful illustration of our magazines, the illustration and binding of our modern books, cannot but do much in themselves to add a touch of refinement to the mind. Few things are more pleasant than to see a group of children, evidently from homes of poverty, intent at a library table poring over *St. Nicholas* or the other good illustrated magazines. Be sure that such influences are not hampered by too much anxiety about a book being torn or a picture being soiled. And if you can put books of good pictures on your tables let the children handle them, even if they receive an occasional finger-mark. Good pictures are not necessarily expensive ones. And if costlier pictures are likely to be injured on the tables they certainly cannot be harmed if they are framed and hung on the walls.

No aspirations can be too high to be legitimate, though they may be too high to be fully attained. But the higher the aspirations are the higher the attainment will probably be. The work of the village library is a noble one; conceive it nobly. Never let the drudgery and weariness of daily work shut out the fact that the library and the librarian, as the controlling personality in it, is a minister of the best pleasures, the broadest instruction, and truest sources of refinement and culture in the community.

CONFERENCE ECHOES.

AT the Philadelphia meeting a committee was appointed to urge upon publishers a reform in the arrangements usually made as to title-pages, indexes, tables of contents, etc. It would seem to have been in order for that committee to make a report on the subject at the late conference. The matter was thought to be important in 1897, and it appears to be no less so now. The publishers do not seem to have mended their ways.

In regard to the constitutional revision, I am glad the proposed change of rules was referred to a committee, in order that opportunity might be given for a fuller interchange of views than could then be had.

I wish to suggest a change in the manner of voting. If I understand the present rule, there is no opportunity for individual nominations. A name proposed by as many as five members will be considered, but one person alone cannot be heard in the matter of nomination. I suggest that a ballot-box be placed on the desk of the recorder or the secretary, and that up to a fixed time all members be allowed to deposit *signed* nomination ballots; that the nominating committee count these ballots and from them make up a ticket to be used at the election; and that on this ticket there be placed the names of the three or four persons having the highest number of votes, provided that number of persons have received as many as 20 votes.

Some very proper things were said at the conference upon the importance of civility and politeness on the part, especially, of desk attendants. Doubtless the good work of libraries is in many cases hindered by the lack of these very needful qualities. I do not remember that anything was said of the not infrequent lack of these qualities on the part of patrons, nor of the trials that desk attendants are frequently subjected to. They *should* be long-bearing and patient. But the most of them possess a good deal of human nature, and they should not be too severely judged if they sometimes break out under the pressure that is put upon them. I recall a case in which it seemed proper to "answer back." A man on being required to pay a reasonable fine spoke very rudely to the woman

at the desk, and then came to me with some strong words saying it was an *imposition*. I said to him pleasantly, "That remark shows your ignorance of the meaning of a common English word." "*And your remark shows you are no gentleman.*" Of course I saw that I had got as good as I gave. But I showed no temper, and proceeded to explain to him the purpose and scope of the rule, and led him into a pleasant talk on the subject. He left me an agreeably changed man. The medicine was heroic, but it worked like a charm.

JOHN EDMANDS.

STATISTICS OF A. L. A. MEMBERSHIP.

II.

THE following list, prepared by Mrs. Henry J. Carr, continues the statistical analysis of A. L. A. membership given in the June number of the JOURNAL. It presents the necrological record of the association since its organization, as far as this could be ascertained from information available, and it is hoped that the publication of the list may lead to its correction and completion. Of the 62 persons here listed 11 are not known to have attended any A. L. A. conference. Any information concerning names that should be included or correcting errors in the lists will be gladly received by Mrs. Henry J. Carr, Scranton, Pa.

FORMER A. L. A. MEMBERS KNOWN TO HAVE DIED.

Joined.	No.	Name.	Died.
1876	14	James W. Ward	June 28, 1897
	15 Mrs.	Cornelia B. Olmstead	Feb. 11, 1880
	23	Frederick Jackson	Oct. 11, 1886
	26	Frederic Vinton	Jan. 1, 1890
	27	Stephen B. Noyes	Mar. 8, 1885
	36	Reuben B. Poole	Apr. 6, 1895
	45	William F. Poole	Mar. 1, 1894
	46 Prof.	Justin Winsor	Oct. 22, 1897
1877	75	John N. Dyer	July 3, 1889
	82	J. C. Zachos	Mar. 20, 1898
	84 Dr.	H. A. Homes	Nov. 3, 1887
	86	F. W Christern	Apr. 24, 1891
	87 Miss	Mary A. Bean	Sept. 4, 1893
	88	F. Leypoldt	Mar. 31, 1884
	102 Miss	Almira L. Hayward	Oct. 11, 1894
	105	W. J. Haggerston	May 6, 1894
1878	158 Mrs.	H. R. Galliner	Oct. 19, 1897
	167 Hon.	Eckley B. Coxe	May 3, 1895
	180	John M. Newton	Dec. 9, 1897
	183	Albert B. Yohn	
	188	Lloyd P. Smith	July 2, 1886
1879	208 Rev.	William Rice	Aug. 17, 1897
	242 Dr.	R. W. Wood	Jan. 2, 1892
	359	S. F. Haven	Sept. 5, 1881
	367 Miss	Harriet E. Green	June 26, 1893
1880	392	C. A. Wheelock	May 21, 1895
1881	400 Rev.	Bradford K. Peirce	Apr. 19, 1889
	422	F. J. Soldan	Nov. 5, 1891
1882	414	Robert C. Woodward	July 24, 1896
	450	José F. Carret	Dec. 8, 1897
1883	465 Dr.	Eugene L. Oatley	Nov. 1, 1891
	469	F. A. P. Barnard	Apr. 27, 1889
1885	489 Dr.	E. Aiken	Aug. 16, 1890
	499	W. E. Layton	Feb. 21, 1888
	510 Dr.	J. A. Steven	June 25, 1887
1886	534 Miss	Jessie Allan	Sept. 12, 1895
	539	Daniel S. Durrie	Aug. 31, 1892
	548	Albert D. Hagar	July 29, 1888
	557 Miss	Louisa S. Cutler	Aug. 2, 1895
1887	612	Norman C. Perkins	Mar. 20, 1895
	618 Mrs.	G. Watson Cole	Jan. 13, 1891
	679 Rev.	J. H. Ward	May 30, 1897
1888	707 Mrs.	Isabella R. (Marsee) Lupton	Sept. 22. 1895
1889	745	E. J. F. Werder	May 26, 1894
	748 Dr.	Lewis H. Steiner	Feb. 19, 1892
1890	776 Miss	Charlotte Zimmerman	Apl. 27, 1893
	866 Mrs.	John Edmands	July 4, 1892
	879 Rev.	J. C. Learned	Dec. 8, 1893
1891	904	Charles E. Lowrey	Aug. 19, 1894
	915	C. C. Terrill	1895
	930 Mrs.	E. C. Marble	Dec. 25, 1894
	938 Col.	W. H. Lowdermilk	Dec. 29, 1897
1892	959 Miss	Bessie R. Macky	Apr. 4, 1896
	977	J. Fletcher Williams	Apr. 29, 1895
	1069 Miss	Bessie Lanning	Dec. 3, 1893
	1071 Mrs.	Socrates Tuttle	
1893	1115 Miss	Helen W. Rice	Nov. 28, 1897
	1134 Mrs.	John W. Noble	Mar. 18, 1894
	1167 Miss	Josephine P. Cleveland	Nov. 9, 1897
1894	1272	John S. Hayes	Mar. 7, 1898
	1300 Miss	Anna L. Churchman	July 27, 1895
1896	1442 Miss	Mary J. Doolittle	Apr. 2, 1897

THE NEW YORK FREE LECTURES.

THE "Report of the free lectures to the people," delivered under the auspices of the New York Board of Education, for the season 1897–98, just published, reveals interestingly the possibilities of library co-operation and educational extension that a free city lecture system affords. The New York free lectures have been developed under the direction of Dr. H. M. Leipziger, Supervisor of Lectures, who has laid broad plans for their expansion. Last season's course opened Oct. 18, 1897, and closed on April 30, 1898. This period was divided into four terms, during which 1595 lectures were delivered at 41 different places. The lecture centres chosen are, so far as possible, in the closely populated or poorer parts of the city, the majority being delivered in public school houses, although Y. M. C. A. buildings, Cooper Union, and the American Museum of Natural History were among last season's centres. Of the 1595 lectures delivered 1121 were illustrated by stereopticon views and 87 by experiments; the total attendance was 509,571, an increase of 82,544 over the previous year. Many of the lectures were arranged in courses, and an increased interest in these was apparent.

Especially interesting is the correlative use of books, arranged for in connection with many of the lectures. "At three centres the experiment was begun with what may be styled the 'platform library.' A selection of books relating to the particular subject being treated was placed on a table on the platform and at the conclusion of the lecture was distributed to such of the auditors as desired. The demand for these books far exceeded the supply. The use of the library in connection with the lectures was made possible by the co-operation of the New York Free Circulating Library and the Aguilar Free Circulating Library. It is pleasing to report that all books lent in this manner described were returned to the respective libraries."

The subjects presented through the lectures range widely through the fields of science, art, literature, music, travel, history, municipal government, and hygiene. Plans for future work include an experimental arrangement of a season's course of lectures on two alternating subjects, special effort being made to encourage collateral reading from recommended books; the giving of lectures on sanitation and U. S. history in foreign languages, especially Italian, Hebrew jargon, and German; and the combination of instruction in singing with the lectures on music.

NOTES ON BOOKBINDING.

THE BOOKBINDER'S SIDE OF THE QUESTION.

THE following remarks are intended, in a measure, as a reply to the "Notes on Bookbinding," by Miss Gertrude E. Woodard, which appeared in the June issue of the LIBRARY JOURNAL (p. 231). The publication of this article gave us an opportunity to make known some views which we have long desired to communicate to the library world. We have delayed our communication, awaiting the end of the summer vacations and the resuming of active work among librarians.

It is not our purpose to discuss the technical side of the question, but we wish to enlarge on a point which seems quite incidental in Miss Woodard's article, and this is the matter of prices.

We wish to enter our protest against the scale of prices as given in the aforesaid article. Will it not give librarians at large the impression that this is the price for which a binding can be furnished, instead of being a schedule of the cost of material and labor?

But how about rent, insurance, interest on cost of plant, depreciation of plant, light, fuel, power, cartage and porterage, bad debts, accidents, office assistants, and expenses? Even where a library has its own bindery in its building the above items are paid indirectly, being disbursed among the general expenses of the library, although the bindery may not be specially charged with its share of said expenses, and after all the expenses have been allowed for, where is the binder's profit? The library having its own bindery also has an equivalent expenditure, namely, the salary of a foreman or superintendent of the bindery, who must be paid more than mere journeyman's wages, and who does less actual work.

Another point we wish to protest against, even more strongly than the foregoing, is the *classification by sizes*. There are many factors that enter into the relative prices of different books bound in the same material besides their sizes.

A badly tattered book costs more (often a great deal more) to get ready for sewing than a new one on account of the patching. In general, rebindings cost more to get ready than new work.

Again, some periodicals, *e.g.*, *Athenæum* or *Notes and Queries*, require to be refolded. Many also have a number of plates and maps, which must be looked up in index or contents and placed at the proper pages. These books with plates must have the plates mounted on muslin guards or hinges. Other books may have unusually long titles, requiring more lettering. All this takes much extra time, and time is money.

In the article referred to the *Philosophical Review* is taken as an example. Here is a perfectly plain, simple piece of work. It consists solely of text in nicely folded uncut sections, without maps, plates, or inserts, properly paged and with contents and index at their customary places, easy to find. It requires but little finishing, the title being brief. To figure a close price on such a book and to expect all books of the *same size* to be done at the same price is manifestly unfair. A manufacturer cannot make a contract price on the supposition that he will be able to do all his work under the most favorable conditions. He must make allowance for being confronted with all sorts of unlooked-for occurrences and unfavorable conditions, if he is to be at all sure of making a profit.

Take a number of books, from the simplest to the most difficult, and figure a fair average price, and then one can expect the binder to take on all books of the same size at this standard average price. But unless one does this the prices of bindings though of the same material and size must vary according to the make-up of the inside of the book.

We submit the foregoing to our friends the librarians, trusting they will take some of the points mentioned into consideration when having little differences with the bookbinding fraternity in regard to bills.

NEUMANN BROTHERS, *Bookbinders.*

THE HEARST FREE LIBRARY, OF ANACONDA, MONT.

THE Hearst Free Library, given to Anaconda, Mont., by Mrs. Phoebe Hearst, was dedicated on June 11, 1898, with elaborate exercises held at the Margaret Theatre, after which a public reception was tendered to Mrs. Hearst at the library building.

The library building, which was built and equipped and is maintained by Mrs. Hearst as a memorial to her husband, is considered one of the most beautiful structures of its kind in the west. It stands on a commanding site, on Main street, and is surrounded by an attractive lawn. It is 72 x 75 in diameter, two-storied, Grecian in type, and built of pressed brick with gray granite bases and trimmings. Eight granite steps, 38 feet long, lead up to a deep portico, the entablature resting on two massive granite columns carrying Corinthian capitals, the effect of which is harmoniously followed out throughout the rest of the façade and the other sides of the building by pilasters. Between the pilasters are the spreading arches of the large windows of the first floor, while the square windows of the second story give an impression of massiveness that is contrasted and relieved by the lines of the Corinthian caps of the pilasters supporting a heavy architrave of copper. Upon the frieze, which is left severely plain, rests the heavy copper cornice in the usual conventional lines.

The entrance doors in the portico open into a large vestibule, which leads to the delivery and general reading room, from which the stack-room is separated by a bronze railing. On this floor is the librarian's private office. The second floor contains two large reference and reading rooms, separated by movable par-

titions and equipped with open shelves, while opening from these are two smaller writing or study rooms, one for men the other for women. Cloak-rooms are provided on both floors. The lighting and heating arrangements are excellent, and in the interior finishings of the building no expense has been spared. The woodwork and decorations are rich yet simple in tone, and a special feature is the massive fireplace in the main reading-room. The walls are hung with many engravings, photographs, and paintings, and every care has been taken in the selection of furniture and fittings.

The Hearst Free Library, though but recently established in its beautiful home, has existed since March 25, 1895, when it was first opened as a reading-room. On July 22 of the same year it was opened for the circulation of books, and since then its use has steadily increased. At present it contains about 3000 v. in the circulating department and a reference collection of several hundred volumes. In the administration of the library there are several unusual features, due to Mrs. Hearst's desire that the library shall be absolutely her own personal and unaided gift. Therefore no fines are imposed, these being regarded as affording financial aid, and instead three months' suspension is the penalty for keeping a book over time. Neither are guarantors required, as this would imply a possible money obligation. For the same reason no gifts are accepted, even contributions of local newspapers, authors' copies, etc., being paid for, or refused if the would-be donor will not accept payment. The only publications to which this rule has not been applied are government documents, for which payment is generally impracticable.

THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY AS A PUBLISHER.

ONE of the most interesting divisions of the recent (46th) report of the Boston Public Library is the statement of its publishing activities during 1897. In that year the library issued 1038 pages of printed matter, as against 360 in the proceedings. These publications were as follows:

	Date.	Pages.	Edition.	Price.
Annual list . . .	Jan., 1898	192	3,985	.05
Chamberlain pamphlet	April, 1897	71	2,133	Free.
English fiction supplement	Oct., 1897	48	2,576	.05
Bibliography of higher education of women . . .	May, 1897	49	4,000	.15
Union periodical list	May, 1897	152	2,443	.25
Rules and regulations	Dec., 1897 and Jan., 1898	16	10,596	Free.
Rules for employes	Feb., 1897	16	200	"
Y List (for young readers)	Feb., 1897	32	4,950	.01
Reading list on Yukon gold fields .	Sept., 1897	8	1,065	Free.

There were also nine branch finding lists, ranging from 8 to 32 pp., printed in editions of about 1000 each, and 12 monthly bulletins, of from 16 to 24 pp., in editions of from 5000 to 7500 each.

"The fortune of these publications in use, distribution, and sale has varied greatly. The annual list, the periodical list, and the monthly bulletins have been distributed free to nearly 1000 persons and institutions on our exchange list. Of the Chamberlain pamphlet 577 copies were so distributed, and of the 'Bibliography of the higher education of women,' 408 copies; of the English fiction supplement, 309. The monthly bulletins (distributed free to all applicants) meet with ready interest; and beginning with the January (1898) issue, the monthly edition was enlarged from 5000 to 7500 copies. Of the publications for which a charge is made only the annual list and the "Y list" have found ready sale. The end of the year finds the edition of the latter, issued at the beginning, very nearly exhausted. The annual list is at the "reserve" point within three months of its date of issue. But the sale of this has been effected through unusual efforts to interest the individual reader.

"The English fiction supplement, however, the 'Higher education' list, and the periodical list have sold almost not at all. The two former were let take the usual course. But in the case of the periodical list a special effort was made. A circular, descriptive of the scope of the list and suggestive of its value, was sent to every member of the faculties of Harvard University, Boston University, Tufts College, the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and Boston College; and copies for distribution to the librarians of seven other of the higher institutions of learning throughout New England. This circular contained also a description of other library publications, and a reference to the system of inter-library loans. Copies of the list were, by permission, placed for sale at Harvard, the Institute, Boston University, and Tufts College. The additional suggestion was made (in the circulars) that this list represented an undertaking at great labor and considerable expense, in the interest of the higher learning, and that its failure to interest the scholars associated with the higher institutions of learning would tend to discourage such undertakings hereafter.

"The total sale of the periodical list has reached to date but 146 copies. Of the 'Higher education' list, but 34 copies have been sold. 2000 copies of this were, however, subscribed for by the Association of Intercollegiate Alumnæ."

The failure of the periodical list — one of the most valuable bibliographical publications of the year — to meet with satisfactory support is most regrettable. Simply as a comprehensive list of serials and periodicals it has a definite value to students, while as a means of enabling a reader to ascertain at a glance where any given periodical is to be found, if taken by any one of 36 libraries in the vicinity of Boston, it should be an indispensable reference work to many. "It is difficult," say the trustees, "to understand this indifference of students to a valuable aid."

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF THE N. E. A.

THE annual conference of the National Educational Association was held in Washington during the second week of July. Sessions of the Library Department of the association were held on July 11 and 12, and were attended by many teachers and by a number of librarians, though the library representation was not as large as had been hoped for. The first session was called to order at 3 p.m., in Wesley Chapel, by the president, L. D. Harvey. An address of welcome was made by Henderson Presnell, librarian of the U. S. Bureau of Education. In the absence of Mr. J. C. Dana, chairman of the committee on the relations of public libraries to public schools, the report of that committee was read by S. S. Green.*

The president announced that the absence of Miss Linda Eastman, Mr. James Russell, Miss Mary W. Plummer, and Miss L. E. Stearns, would compel the omission of their papers. The following papers were then read: "The purpose of the school library," by Richard Hardy, Ishpeming, Mich.; "The connection between libraries and schools," by S. S. Green, Worcester, Mass.; "The best literature for the early adolescent period," by Miss Susan F. Chase, Buffalo, N. Y.

The president announced that he had secured from the council the desired appropriation of $500 for continuing the work of the committee on the relation between libraries and schools.

In the discussion which followed, methods of interesting the school authorities in library work were dwelt on. Those who took part in the discussion were: A. R. Spofford, Washington, D. C.; F. A. Hutchins, Wisconsin; J. H. Van Sickle, Colorado; Mr. Barrett, Iowa; S. S. Green, W. W. Dewees, and Sherman Williams.

The second session opened with the report of the committee on reading lists and editions for the several grades of public schools, presented by the chairman, F. A. Hutchins, of Madison, Wis. In addition to the report as printed, copies of which may be had on application to Mr. Hutchins, the committee recommended that one committee of five members be appointed instead of two as before, the new committee to be charged with the duties of the two former committees. The entire report was adopted with recommendations. The president announced that as money had been appropriated for the use of this committee, its members would be appointed by the council.

A paper on "Reading lists for public schools" was then read by Sherman Williams, of Glens Falls, N. Y. Mr. Williams said that it was an easy matter to make a list of good books, but it was quite a different matter to make a list of books for pupils to read that would be of value to them. Among the things to be considered in making reading lists were: 1, your purpose; 2, the class of pupils you seek to influence — their age and maturity of mind, their training, their tastes, their environment, and the reading they have already done; 3, your facilities for work — the books to which the pupils may have access, the periodicals they read regularly, their opportunities for attending lectures, and the existence of reading clubs; 4, the nature of the community and the help that may be had from the press, the clergy, the principals of schools, the teachers, and the parents.

In the absence of Mr. Frank C. Patten, of Helena, Mont., his paper on "How to interest the public in children's reading" was omitted. The discussion following emphasized the importance of teaching pupils to enjoy good reading in their earliest years, and was participated in by L. D. Harvey, Wisconsin; J. H. Van Sickle, Colorado; Miss Woodard, Michigan; S. S. Green, Sherman Williams, and Richard Hardy.

On motion it was carried that the president of this section be asked to make arrangements for representing library work on the program of the next meeting of city superintendents, to be held in Louisville, Ky.

Acting on the report of the committee on nominations the present officers were re-elected.

MYRTILLA AVERY, *Secretary*.

* This report is printed in full in the 1898 Proceedings of the A. L. A. (L. J., Aug., p. 129–130.)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONFERENCES ABROAD.

THE third international bibliographical conference conducted by the Société Bibliographique of Paris, was held in Paris, April 13–16, 1898. Announcements of the conference and invitations to participate in it were sent in advance to other national bibliographical associations (*see* L. J., Dec., 1897, p. 751, 765), but the foreign representation was small. In general, the conference followed the plan of the preceding meetings of 1878 and 1888, being largely devoted to the presentation of decennial reports of progress in the various branches of bibliography, literature, and science. The society is a Catholic organization, and the honorary presidency of the conference was assumed by the Cardinal-Archbishop of Paris, the Duc de Broglie, of the Academie Française, presiding at the meetings.

On Wednesday morning, April 15, the members of the conference attended special mass at the Basilica of St. Clotilde, and at nine o'clock the first business session of the conference was opened in the rooms of the Société Geographique. The president's address was delivered by the Marquis de Beaucourt, who reviewed the record of the society during the decade past, and the presentation of the reports in the various sections was then taken up. As is frequently the case in bibliographic conferences, the program appears to have been overladen, and much omission and compression was necessary for its accomplishment. The society is divided into four sections, each of which held several prolonged meetings. The first section, devoted to Scientific and literary progress, held 10 sessions, and was even then unable to complete its program. Over 50 papers were presented in this section, not all of which could be delivered. The reports read dealt with the

decade's record in theological, philosophical, historical, medical, and legal literature, and papers were presented by M. Gorsk, of the University of Cracow, on Polish literature, by the Comte de Bezemont on "Geographie en France," by M. Flamini, of the University of Padua, on "L'histoire de littérature et de la critique litteraire en Italie depuis trente ans," and by C. Reichenbach on "The German press." The second section, covering Popular publications, held two sessions, at which papers were read dealing chiefly with propaganda literature and means for its dissemination; the circulating libraries of the Diocese of Chalons were described by the Vicar-General of that diocese.

The third section is devoted to Bibliography, and its four sessions were insufficient to complete the program provided. Reports were read on "Bibliographie des sciences chimique," by M. Garçon; "Projet de catalogue des bibliothèques," by Comte Foucault de Daugnon; "L'Institut International de Bibliographie," by Paul Otlet; "Revues critiques de bibliographie" and "Catalogues des bibliothèques," by M. Vidier; "Bibliographies locales," by Abbé Langlois, and "Histoire de l'imprimerie," by M. Claudin. Section 4, treating of Societies and international relations, held three sessions, at which reports were presented by delegates of the various societies represented at the conference.

In addition to the business sessions, the social side of bibliography was provided for in a banquet held on the evening of April 14, and a visit to the national archives on April 16. The closing session was held on the evening of April 16, when the resolutions prepared by the conference were presented and adopted. These included, in addition to various provisions for the dissemination and encouragement of religious literature, resolutions providing for the establishment of permanent relations between local libraries and the society; requesting increased government subsidies to public libraries for the preparation of catalogs; urging that the Office International de Bibliographie at Brussels receive the co-operation of societies and learned reviews; advocating the publication of local bibliographies; and urging that funds be obtained to permit the Société Bibliographique to aid and develop circulating libraries. The conference was closed with an address by the Duc de Broglie.

A less important library gathering was the second general conference of the Austrian Library Association, held on March 26 of the present year. The chief incident of the meeting was the decision to abandon the plan for an Austrian general catalog, owing to lack of adequate support, but in its place a yearly contribution of 300 florins was voted for the publication of bulletins devoted to library matters. It was decided to adopt the uniform name of "bibliothekar" for all librarians, in place of the many names now given to those performing varied duties in libraries, and a resolution was also passed advocating the formation of a competent committee of librarians to decide questions relating to legacies and other controversies concerning books. The advisability of this latter course is seriously questioned by the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, which contends that questions regarding the market value of books are more properly within the sphere of the bookseller than the librarian. The membership of the association is given as 157.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF AUSTRALASIA.

THE Library Association of Australasia will hold its first regular meeting at Sydney, N. S. W., Oct. 4–6, 1898, instead of in September, as at first decided. The meeting will be opened by a conversazione and an exhibition of rare books, library appliances, maps, engravings, etc., to be held in the main hall of Sydney University on Tuesday evening, Oct. 4. Arrangements for the meeting are in charge of a strong local committee, headed by Hon. Dr. Norton, president; Prof. M. W. MacCallum, hon. treasurer; H. C. L. Anderson, hon. secretary, and H. E. Barff, registrar. The program of the meeting is not yet completed, but the topics to be presented include "Use of fiction in libraries," by Prof. MacCullum; "Abuse of fiction in lending libraries," by W. M. Fairland; "Municipal libraries," by E. B. Taylor; "Children's libraries," by Miss M. Windeyer; "Poetry and public libraries," by W. H. C. Darvall; "Travelling libraries," by R. D. Boys; "Library classification," by W. H. Ifould; "Co-operative index to Australian magazines and leading newspapers," by Hugh Wright; and papers upon copyright and book-trade matters, and state aid to libraries.

It is announced that the association has been strengthened by the formation of vigorous branches in Victoria and South Australia, and that the membership of the New South Wales branch has been largely increased.

THE OMAHA LIBRARY CONGRESS.

THE Library Congress, to be held in connection with the Trans-Mississippi Exposition at Omaha, Neb., promises to be successful and interesting. It will form one of a series of congresses on educational, religious, and economic subjects, conducted under the auspices of the bureau of education of the exposition, and will be held simultaneously with the Art Congress, just following the Congress of Literature. The program has been arranged by Mr. W. H. Brett, librarian of the Cleveland (O.) Public Library, and arrangements for the congress have had the hearty co-operation of the Nebraska State Library Association. It is hoped that through its influence a more active interest in library work may be created in the states chiefly represented in the exposition, and with this aim the program has been broadly planned to cover the work of libraries in their relations to the state and the community, and to present means of library extension and development. There will be four sessions, extending over Sept. 29–Oct. 1. Meetings will be held in the public library building, and the program, so far as completed, will be as follows:

Thursday evening, Sept. 29.
Short addresses, followed by an informal reception.
Friday morning, Sept. 30.
1. Library legislation and library commissions, Rutherford P. Hayes, ex-library commissioner, Ohio.
Discussion: opened by D. A. Campbell, state librarian, Lincoln, Neb.
2. Library extension —
a Travelling libraries, F. A. Hutchins, secretary Wisconsin Free Library Commission.
Discussion: opened by J. I. Wyer, assistant librarian State University, Lincoln, Neb.
b The relation of women's clubs to the travelling library.
Friday evening.
The value of the library to the community—
a Its material value, Henry J. Carr, librarian Public Library, Scranton, Pa., secretary American Library Association.
Discussion: opened by Miss Tessa L Kelso, New York.
b Its social and political value, Hon. John H. Clarke, Cleveland, trustee Reuben McMillan Library, Youngstown, O.; Chas. S. Dudley, librarian City Library, Denver, Col; C. G. Pearse, superintendent of schools, Omaha, Neb.
c Its value in the education of the individual, Miss M. E. Ahern, editor *Public Libraries*.
Discussion: opened by Johnson Brigham, librarian Iowa State Library, Des Moines, Iowa.
d Its spiritual value, Rev. Mary A. Safford, Sioux City, Iowa.
Saturday morning, Oct. 1.
1. Special training for library work, Miss Electra C. Doren, librarian Public Library, Dayton, O.
2. Relation of the library to other formal educational work —
a To the public school, Purd B. Wright, librarian Public Library, St. Joseph, Mo.
Discussion: opened by Miss Kate A. McHugh, assistant principal High School, Omaha, Neb.; Miss Virginia Dodge, librarian Public Library, Cedar Rapids, Iowa.
b To the college, W. C. Lane, librarian Harvard University, president A. L. A.
c The library and the club.
Discussion: opened by Miss Anne Wallace, librarian Young Men's Library, Atlanta, Ga.

The Iowa State Library Association, which was to have held an annual meeting later, has decided to merge its meeting with that of the library congress and will adopt the program as prepared, although it may hold additional sessions to transact business.

ASSOCIATION OF MEDICAL LIBRARIANS

An association of medical librarians was organized in Philadelphia on May 2, 1898, at a meeting of those interested in medical libraries, held in the editorial office of the *Philadelphia Medical Journal*. Dr. G. M. Gould, of Philadelphia, was appointed temporary chairman, and Dr. William Browning, of Brooklyn, secretary. Many letters of regret were read from physicians interested in the plan and unable to be present, all of whom expressed their willingness to co-operate in establishing the proposed organization.

Dr. G. M. Gould then delivered a brief address, outlining the scope and objects of the proposed association, and presenting the great advantages to be derived from the systematic and uniform development of medical libraries. He suggested, as among the important objects of such an organization, the systematization and practical carrying out of methods for the exchange of duplicates; the acquisition by public medical libraries, of the books of deceased or retired physicians; the preparation of a list of all medical societies which publish reports or transactions and the exchange of these publications among medical libraries; the endeavor to obtain endowment or support for medical libraries; the preparation of a union catalog of medical libraries; the supplying of special information through union indexes or otherwise; and the improvement of library methods.

An organization was then effected under the name, The Association of Medical Librarians; its object being "to encourage the improvement and increase of public medical libraries." It was resolved that the officers of the association should consist of a president, vice-president, a secretary, and a treasurer, to be elected annually; it was decided to hold annual meetings, every third one to be in Washington, in conjunction with the meeting of the Congress of American Physicians, and the other two as decided by a vote of the organization; special meetings to be subject to the call of the executive committee. The membership dues for the year were fixed at $5.

The following officers were elected: President, Dr. G. M. Gould; vice-president, Dr. J. L. Rothrock, St. Paul, Minn.; secretary, Miss M. R. Charlton, McGill University Library, Montreal; treasurer, Dr. William Browning. These four officers were made an executive committee to have charge of the work of the association during the year, and to issue a call for the next meeting or for special meetings as their judgment deemed advisable.

The subject of establishing or developing public medical libraries in connection with public libraries, somewhat on the methods carried out by Dr. C. D. Spivak in the Denver Public Library, was presented by Dr. Gould at the Chautauqua conference of the A. L. A., in a paper that appeared in full in the *Philadelphia Medical Record* of July 30, and in abstract in the A. L. A. proceedings (L. J., Aug., p. 157).

PROCEEDINGS OF INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY CONFERENCE, 1897.

THE welcome announcement is made in the August number of *The Library* that the volume of "Transactions and proceedings" of the International Library Conference has been completed after some unexpected delays, and will be issued gratis to all members of the conference "almost immediately." The volume contains about 300 pages and is similar in style and size to the transactions of the first international conference of 1877. As the edition is limited to 750 copies, most of which will be taken up by members of the conference, those desiring to secure copies should communicate promptly with J. Y. W. MacAlister, 20 Hanover sq., London. The price is 25*s.* net.

Library Association of United Kingdom

21ST ANNUAL MEETING.

THE 21st annual meeting of the L. A. U. K. was held in Southport, Eng., Aug. 23–26, being the first Lancashire meeting since 1883. Invitations were sent from three towns, Southport, Preston, and Wigan, and while the business sessions were all held at the former, visits were made to Preston and Wigan.

On the evening of Aug. 22 the conference was inaugurated with a reception and dance, given by the mayor and mayoress of Southport, and on Tuesday morning, Aug. 23, the first business session was opened in the Southport Town Hall by H. R. Tedder, the retiring president. After a few words of welcome from the mayor of Southport, Mr. Tedder, in a brief address, introduced the president-elect, the Earl of Crawford, who then delivered his inaugural address.

Referring first to the record of L. A. U. K. during the year past, and especially to the granting of the royal charter, Lord Crawford presented as his main subject the consideration of libraries from the private rather than the public standpoint — from the point of view of the individual collector rather than the controlling body. A choice and well-ordered private library, he said, exercised an ennobling influence upon the family which possessed it, and through such families upon society. It was for this reason that, while public libraries were the glory of nations, private libraries were of equal value, provided only that large and liberal hearts presided over their collection, custody, and communication. The private collection was, in a measure, the feeder, after a time, to the public demand. The public demand had, however, raised a rival to the amateur which his purse could not withstand, for rare and valuable works had become more rare, and of higher price, since they were being absorbed by the libraries of our cities and towns He grieved to think that the great private library was becoming a thing of the past. Time and competition all conspired against the individual, and there was left only the limited cabinet collection so dear to French amateurs. The individual collector should carefully deliberate as to the subject of his pursuit. He should communicate his treasures freely, and make no secret of his aims. In this way might be gradually built up the great private library, by the application of father and son alternately, each in turn adding a part to the whole.

Frank Campbell, of the British Museum, reviewed the "Past and present papers of the Library Association," giving a tabulated statement of the subjects discussed during the past 20 years, suggesting a number of topics which called for future consideration, and referring to the great value that would attach to an index to the papers read before the various national library associations.

A paper on "Gabriel Naudé: a librarian of the 17th century," by George Smith, of Linen Hall Library, Glasgow, was read by W. H. K. Wright, and adjournment for luncheon followed.

The afternoon session opened at 2.15, and John Ballinger, of Cardiff, presented the subject of "School children in the public libraries." This proved one of the most interesting papers of the session, being practically a sequel to Mr. Ballinger's paper on "The public libraries and the schools," read at last year's conference. In it the writer gave the result of further experience of the scheme which has been tried at Cardiff for bringing the libraries and the schools into closer relationship. The children from the upper standards in the schools, he explained, are taken to the library during school hours by the teachers, and the librarian gives an instruction upon some definite topic, illustrated with books, pictures, diagrams, models, or whatever else may be available and likely to be of interest to the children. The scheme has now been in operation for two years. The townspeople take much greater interest in the libraries since this work was started, and an efficient system of branch lending libraries has been agreed upon in consequence of the increased demand for more libraries. The paper was fully discussed, most of the speakers agreeing with Mr. Ballinger's views and conclusions.

E. Norris Mathews, of Bristol, followed with an account of "Some early printed books and manuscripts" which had been brought to light at Bristol; and J. Potter Briscoe furnished some information on "Public libraries and emigration," and the useful hints which libraries were able to supply to intending emigrants.

After a short recess a business meeting was held, at which the report of the council was submitted. Reference was made to the loss sustained by the association in the death of Sir E. A. Bond, as well as that of Dr. Justin Winsor, an honorary fellow. The year under review had been memorable by the acquisition of a royal charter of incorporation. Lord Windsor, a past president, had introduced a public libraries acts amendment bill, drafted under the direction and at the expense of the association, which had to be withdrawn, but will be reintroduced next session. An act had been passed by the legislature providing for the punishment of offences in libraries. The council had taken steps to bring under the notice of

the House of Lords Committee on Copyright the importance of insisting upon printing the date of publication upon the title-pages of all works. Nine places had adopted the public libraries acts during the year. The education committee had successfully carried out a series of lectures to library assistants on elementary bibliography, historic printing, cataloging, and binding. Mr. Tedder, the retiring president, had agreed to resume his former duties as honorary treasurer, and Mr. Frank Pacy, librarian of the Public Libraries of St. George, Hanover square, had allowed himself to be nominated in the place of Mr. MacAlister, who retired from the office of honorary secretary after 11 years of devoted work. A resolution was adopted to establish a journal which "should be the official organ and property of the Library Association, and that there shall be an official editor of the journal, as well as of all other publications of the association," and to publish in a separate volume the papers and proceedings of the annual meetings. Mr. MacAlister was unanimously elected an honorary fellow of the association.

In the evening a smoking concert was attended in the conservatory of the Winter Garden, and on Wednesday the members visited Preston, where the Harris Free Library and Museum were inspected; visits were also paid to Stonyhurst College and Whalley Abbey.

Sessions were resumed on Thursday, the first paper of the morning being by W. Salt Brassington, on "Old editions of Shakespeare." L. Stanley Jast, of Croydon, spoke on "Some hindrances to public library work," his references to the burning question of free access and his animadversion on indicators awakening heated discussion. He advocated close classification, annotated and analytic catalogs, few and simple rules, and the removal of all needless barriers between the readers and the books. In the discussion that followed one opponent of Mr. Jast's views, who was called to order by the president for indulging in personalities, cited as an example of the perils of free access the case of a boy who wanted a story of tiger hunting, but selected an expensive work on water-color drawing, because it contained a picture of a tiger hunt. Among the other speakers were Mr. Ogle, of Bootle, who thought that while close classification was useful in reference work, broad classification facilitated work in a lending library; C. Madeley, who approved of simple rules; and Mr. Cowell, who asked for reports of practical experience with free access.

Dr. J. S. Billings, who represented the A. L. A. at the meeting, closed the morning session with an address on the New York Public Library, outlining its history and development, and describing the plans of its proposed building.

In the afternoon the first paper read was by R. K. Dent, of Aston Manor, on "Children's books and their place in a reference library," referring to the scarcity of children's books of the 18th century, and recommending that the best of the children's literature of to-day be preserved in reference collections. R. W. Mould, of Newington, discussed "The collection and preservation of local literature in public libraries," urging co-operation among librarians in the extension of local collections; and the final paper of the conference was read by Archibald Clarke, sub-librarian of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, on "The work of academies of literature and their connection with literature," reviewing the various literary academies of the continent and Great Britain and their bibliographical activities.

After the usual votes of thanks to their hospitable hosts the conference adjourned to meet again in the evening at the annual dinner, which was held at the Prince of Wales Hotel, under the presidency of the Earl of Crawford, and was attended by a large number of members. A pleasant incident of the occasion was the presentation to Mr. MacAlister of a testimonial of the respect and appreciation felt for his long and devoted services. This took the form of a check for 200 guineas, and its presentation was acknowledged by Mr. MacAlister in feeling terms.

Friday was devoted to a visit to Wigan and Haigh Hall, the seat of the Earl of Crawford. At Wigan the ancient parish church, the public library, and the municipal buildings were visited, and the members were entertained by the mayor. At Haigh Hall the visitors, numbering over 300, were welcomed by the Earl of Crawford, and after an examination of the magnificent library luncheon was served in a large marquee on the grounds. Lord Crawford presided, and there were present in addition to the large body of members, the mayors of Wigan and Southport, and Mr. W. E. M. Tomlinson, M.P. After the toast to "the Queen," an interesting address was made by Lord Crawford, outlining the history of his collection and noting its chief treasures. Alderman H. Rawson proposed the health of the Earl of Crawford, and after a brief response the assembly adjourned for a group photograph on the lawn. Later, afternoon tea was served, and the members spent a pleasant hour in the library.

Next year the association will meet in Manchester.

American Library Association.

President: William C. Lane, Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Secretary: Henry J. Carr, Public Library, Scranton, Pa.
Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

ANNOTATED CARDS FOR ENGLISH HISTORY.

THE Publishing Section has arranged for the issue of a series of printed catalog cards for new books on English history, with annotations indicating briefly the character, scope, sources, and value of the books, and referring to important reviews.

Work on this line was begun in 1896 by Mr. W. Dawson Johnston, then of the University of Michigan; now of Harvard University, who was obliged to suspend the publication after issuing about 25 titles. The Publishing Section proposes to take up the work at the point where it was dropped, and Mr. Johnston will continue to select the titles and write the notes —a task for which those who have used his former cards know he is well fitted.

The Section will issue (1) 25 titles of books of 1897, and (2) from 50 to 60 titles of the books of 1898, in four quarterly instalments, beginning in October, 1898. A few sets of the earlier series published by Mr. Johnston, representing principally books of 1896, may also be had by early subscribers.

It will be seen that the purpose of these cards is different from that of the cards for general current books which the Section already issues. The latter are sent out as promptly as possible that they may be available for cataloging as soon as the books are on sale. The annotated cards, on the contrary, will not be issued until about six months after the publication of the books, that their carefully prepared notes may express the consensus of the critical opinion of the more important reviews. They will be useful to libraries (1) as a guide in purchasing, and (2) when put into their catalogs, either in place of written cards or as supplementary thereto, as a permanent, brief, and accessible record of the scope and value of the books.

The cards will also give the usual information in regard to publisher and price. The size of the cards will be the standard postal card size, 7½ x 12½ cm., but the print will generally be confined within the limits of the smaller standard size, so that the cards may be cut down if desired. Each subscriber will receive two copies of each title on cards (for author and subject entry), and one copy on paper (for insertion in the book itself).

For the convenience of students and others who are not in the habit of keeping their notes in card form, the same matter will be issued also in pamphlet form, printed on a light paper, and on one side only of the leaf. The titles for 1898 will be issued quarterly, beginning in October, 1898.

Subscription rates will be as follows:

1. Books of 1898 (50 to 60 titles). Issued quarterly, beginning in October, 1898.
   - *a*. In card form (3 copies of each title). $1.25
   - *b*. In pamphlet form 50
     2 copies, 75 cents.
   - *c*. Cards and pamphlet together . . 1.50
2. Books of 1897 (25 titles).
   - *a*. In card form (3 copies of each title). 1.00
   - *b*. In pamphlet form 35
     2 copies, 50 cents.
   - *c*. Cards and pamphlet together . . 1.25
3. Books of 1896 (the 23 titles already published in card form). Only 20 sets remain 2.00

Orders should be sent promptly to the A. L. A. Publishing Section, 10½ Beacon st., Boston, Mass.

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

GEORGIA STATE L. COMMISSION.

THE members of the Georgia Library Commission, created by act of legislature, Dec. 16, 1897, were appointed by Gov. Atkinson on July 26, 1898, as follows: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta; Mrs. Nora L. Barbrey, Public Library, Macon; Mrs. Eugenia Heard, Elberton; Alex. C. King, and H. C. Peeples, Atlanta. The commissioners are appointed for a term of three years.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

EXTENSION BULLETIN no. 24 of the University of the State of New York, dated April, 1898, is devoted to the annual report of the Public Libraries Division, with statistics of New York libraries, for the year ending Sept. 30, 1897. Some of the facts presented have been previously summarized in these columns (L. J., March, p. 109), but the full report deserves careful reading. The library development of the state since the last university law, of 1892, was enacted is remarkable. "Not only have the libraries increased in number, but in the last three years the percentage of circulation to volumes has shown a marked advance, rising from 250 % to 344 %. In the fact that only approved books are added to these libraries we have a guarantee of the good quality of this rapid increase." "Reports have been received from 869 libraries, 63 more than those reported in 1896. Almost the entire increase is among libraries classed as public. There is an increase of 61 supported by taxation, and of 79 receiving state aid. The most marked advance is not in the number of libraries reporting, but in the number of volumes and their circulation." The report on the travelling library system is especially interesting, in its suggested cooperation from clubs and local associations. Consideration is given to "General library interests," and the library legislation enacted in all states during the year. The New York state "best books" list is reprinted, and the meetings of the A. L. A., the international conference, and the N. E. A. are noted. The tabulated statistics cover many pages and give a detailed analysis of the condition and progress of the libraries of the state.

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

State Library Associations.

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: G: T. Clark, Public Library, San Francisco.

Secretary: F: J: Teggart, Leland Stanford Jr. University, Stanford P. O.

Treasurer: Miss Emily I. Wade, Public Library, San Francisco.

THE association has just issued No. 2 of its "Publications," containing a paper on "Magazine publishing in California," by Charles S. Greene, and Prof. Edward Alsworth Ross' address on "The relation of libraries to righteousness," both of which were originally delivered before the association. The 16-page pamphlet is neatly printed, and bears date of May, 1898 — though not actually issued until three months later.

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. E. Whitaker, State University Library, Boulder.

Secretary: Herbert E. Richie, Box 1589, Denver.

Treasurer: J. W. Chapman, McClelland Library, Pueblo.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank B. Gay, Watkinson Library, Hartford.

Secretary: Miss Angeline Scott, Public Library, South Norwalk.

Treasurer: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, New Britain Institute, New Britain.

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta.

Secretary: C. W. Hubner, Atlanta.

Treasurer: Miss L. A. Field, Decatur.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. W. Thompson, Evanston.

Secretary: Miss Cornelia Marvin, Scoville Institute, Oak Park.

Treasurer: Mrs. Josephine Resor, Public Library, Canton.

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. C. Leach, Public Library, Kokomo.

Secretary: Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute.

Treasurer: Miss Eva M. Fitzgerald, State Library, Indianapolis.

IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. H. Johnston, Public Library, Fort Dodge.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Ella McLoney, Public Library, Des Moines.

THE eighth annual meeting of the Iowa State Library Association will be held in Omaha, Neb., in connection with the Library Congress (Sept. 29–Oct. 1) of the Trans-Mississippi Exposition; the exact date has not been announced. This is an alteration of the previous arrangements, which were for a meeting at Des Moines, Oct. 13–14, the change being made in view of the importance of the Omaha library meeting, and the larger representation that could probably be obtained by holding the Iowa meeting in connection with it.

MAINE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville.

Treasurer: Prof. G: T. Little, Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Alice G. Chandler, Town Library, Lancaster.

Secretary: H. C. Wellman, Public Library, Boston.

Treasurer: Miss A. L. Sargent, Public Library, Medford.

A MEETING of the Massachusetts Library Club was held in conjunction with the Bay Path and Western Massachusetts Library clubs, on Tuesday, Sept. 13, in the Public Library at Leicester. Between 80 and 90 were present. The members went to Worcester by the various railroads, and there a special electric car was waiting to take them to Leicester.

The morning session was opened by the president, Miss Chandler. The subject of the morning, "How to encourage the use of the library," was introduced by Miss E. P. Thurston, of Newton, followed by Miss E. E. Rule, Lynn, Miss Mabel E. Emerson, Providence, Miss Harriet H. Stanley, Southbridge, Mr. J. G. Moulton, Brockton. Many ways were mentioned: open shelves, exhibitions, attractive showing of new books, helping the clubs, working with the teachers, advertising the library by means of placards in electric cars, hotels, stations, stores, etc., and using the newspapers by furnishing lists of books or items about the library. The personality of the librarian was considered an important factor.

Miss Rule suggested a "lookout committee" for the library similar to that in the churches. Miss Stanley proposed asking the clergy to talk, on a given Sunday, upon books and reading, with a view to drawing people to the library. For the working people, brain weary at the end of the day, she suggested that the library furnish entertainment by giving readings. Miss Quimby, of Winchester, found that the removal of the age limit was a great help. There was a lively discussion, and incidentally the two-book system was approved and disapproved. The Hon. John E. Russell has provided means whereby the Leicester Public Library may be kept open in the morning as well as during the afternoon and evening, and on the motion of Mr. Edmund M. Barton a vote of thanks was passed.

At the close of the morning session the members withdrew to the Leicester Hotel for dinner. The afternoon session began with reports from Miss Helen S. Carter, president of the Bay Path Library Club, and C: A. Cutter, president of the Western Massachusetts Library Club, telling of their respective clubs and their purposes in forming them.

Mr. Gifford read a letter from Mr. Herbert Putnam to Mr. W. H. Tillinghast expressing

his appreciation of the memorial offered him at Lakewood by the members of the Massachusetts Library Club who were present at that meeting. Mr. Putnam's manner of presiding at the A. L. A. conference was felt to be a distinct honor to the Massachusetts Library Club, and the members of that club present wished to express to him their recognition and appreciation.

Then followed a most helpful paper by Miss Edith D. Fuller, on "What public documents are desirable for the small library." "Reject all except those of *general* interest or of *special* interest to the people of that part of the country in which the library is situated" was the rule of selection laid down as a thesis. There was no time for discussion and the meeting adjourned.

The program issued for this meeting contains a further "List of select fiction," prepared in the same manner as that published with the call for the spring meeting. There are 52 novels listed, and the number of votes received for each from the 22 contributors is stated. Books receiving less than four votes are omitted. Hopkinson Smith's "Caleb West" leads the list with 22 votes; "The girl at Cobhurst" and "Penelope's progress" have 20 each, and "Rupert of Hentzau" and "Helbeck of Bannisdale" follow with 16 each.

The organization during the summer of the Bay Path Library Club and the Western Massachusetts Library Club gives to the main state club two affiliated agencies, intended chiefly for more localized work. The Western Massachusetts club was formed in June, the first meeting being held in Springfield; among those interested in it are J. C. Dana, W. I. Fletcher, and C. A. Cutter.

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: H: M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit.

Treasurer: Miss Lucy Ball, Public Library, Grand Rapids.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. W: W. Folwell, State University, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete.

Secretary: Miss Edith Tobitt, Public Library, Omaha.

Treasurer: Mrs. M. E. Abell, Public Library, Beatrice.

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: F. P. Hill, Public Library, Newark.

Secretary: Miss Beatrice Winser, Public Library, Newark.

Treasurer: Miss Cecelia C. Lambert, Public Library, Passaic.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. H. Chase, Concord.

Secretary: Miss Grace Blanchard, Public Library, Concord.

Treasurer: Miss A. E. Pickering, Public Library, Newington.

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. L. Peck, Public Library, Gloversville.

Secretary: W: R. Eastman, State Library, Albany.

Treasurer: J. N. Wing, Chas. Scribner's Sons, 153 Fifth avenue, New York City.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank Conover, Public Library, Dayton.

Secretary: Charles Orr, Case Library, Cleveland.

Treasurer: Martin Hensel, Public School Library, Columbus.

THE fourth annual meeting of the Ohio Library Association will be held at Dayton, O., on Wednesday and Thursday, October 12-13. Special rates have been arranged for at the hotels, and information regarding travelling and hotel arrangements, etc., may be obtained from Miss E. C. Doren, of the Dayton Public Library, chairman of the local committee, or from the secretary.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: James G. Barnwell, Library Company of Philadelphia.

Secretary: Miss Mary P. Farr, Philadelphia Normal School.

Treasurer: Miss Jean E. Graffen, Free Library of Philadelphia.

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: M. Stevenson, Carnegie Library, Allegheny.

Secretary-Treasurer: Miss Elizabeth Wales, Carnegie Free Library, Braddock.

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss S. C. Hagar, Fletcher Free Library, Burlington.

Secretary: Miss M. L. Titcomb, Free Library, Rutland.

Treasurer: E. F. Holbrook, Proctor.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. E. A. Birge, City Library, Madison.

Secretary: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Public Library, Milwaukee.

Treasurer: Miss Maude A. Earley, Public Library, Chippewa Falls.

NORTH WISCONSIN TRAVELLING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Ashland.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Janet Green, Vaughn Library, Ashland.

Library Clubs.

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

President: H. W. Gates, Hammond Library.

Secretary: C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.

Treasurer: Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, 215 Madison street.

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

President: A. E. Bostwick, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

Secretary: T: W. Idle, Columbia University Library.

Treasurer: Miss Theresa Hitchler, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WASHINGTON CITY.

President: Dr. H. Carrington Bolton, Cosmos Club.

Secretary: F. H. Parsons, U. S. Naval Observatory.

Treasurer: T. L. Cole, Statute Law Book Co.

Library Schools and Training Classes.

AMHERST SUMMER SCHOOL.

THE class in library economy at the Sauveur Summer School, at Amherst, Mass., conducted by W. I. Fletcher, numbered 46 this year. The session opened on July 11 and closed Aug. 18. As usual, the class studied enthusiastically under Mr. Fletcher's guidance, the greater part of the time being given to cataloging, while due attention was given to shelf-listing, accession lists, purchase of books, charging systems, and reference work. The class visited the Forbes Library at Northampton on Aug. 9, and the methods of work were explained by Mr. C: A. Cutter. Mr. Cutter also gave a lecture on the "Expansive classification" at the morning session of the class. On another day the Easthampton village library was visited, which is classified by the D. C. and uses the Browne charging system.

It is customary for the German, French, and Library classes of the summer school to give entertainments in turn at the College hall. The two former gave plays in their respective languages, and both entertainments closed with dancing. Something characteristic of their work was expected of the Library class, and they did not fail to produce an appropriate program. Librarians are a clever folk proverbially, and most of the class were connected with libraries before joining it, while a clergyman, two lawyers, a biological specialist, and several writers were numbered among them. It was decided to publish a new periodical, *The Amherst Bibliosine*, not in the ordinary way, but to place it before the public in College hall on a scale which admitted the illustrations to be life size. A cover of striking design, executed in white, black, and red, seven by five feet in size, was visible on entering the hall in the centre of the stage. Miss Bosher, chairman of the editorial committee, opened the magazine to the frontispiece, a perfect portrait, life size, of Mr. Fletcher himself, surrounded by the usual white margin of a page; other clever illustrations, remarkable for their life-like appearance, were interspersed among the articles read by the introducer of the new "Bibliozine." The articles were all original, and contributed especially to this periodical. They comprised two short stories, anecdotes, humor, a descriptive sketch of Amherst in summer as seen by an English baronet, verse (some of which was sung), and a department called "Side talks with summer students," conducted by "the real Ruth Ashmore," who proved to be a lively youth in white duck trousers. The tableaux, representing familiar advertisements, were cleverly given — Baker's cocoa, sozodont, sapolio, etc. — the pictures being represented by the charming girls of the Library class. Last of all was a picture of Uncle Sam holding his triumphant colors, while Miss Bosher read a patriotic poem on "Peace." Applause was loud and long as the unique and impromptu entertainment was finished. The floor was then cleared for dancing, Mr. Cutter being conspicuous among the waltzers. Mr. Fletcher, too, joined in the Virginia reel. On the Tuesday previous the Library class were invited to a reception given by Mr. and Mrs. Fletcher. Friday, Aug. 19, Mr. Fletcher personally conducted a Library class party of 20 to Boston and Cambridge on a library tour. This is the eighth year of the Library class, and each season adds to the number of applicants for membership.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

CERTIFICATES of satisfactory work were issued to 10 students in the summer session, which closed July 1.

PLANS FOR THE YEAR.

Several changes are proposed for this school year which will result in strengthening and enriching the curriculum. A course in the History of printing will be added to the senior year. A careful study of books published in England and by English publishers will be included in Selection of books. As an aid to this study the *Bookseller* will be subscribed for by each student in the senior class and checked regularly.

The course in Elementary classification offered in the junior year will be given by Miss Ada Bunnell (B. L. S., N. Y. State Library School, '91), who has since 1891 been the classifier in the N. Y. State Library. Miss Bunnell was very successful in teaching classification in the summer session. She will devote much time to revision and to personal work with students, and will be able to deal helpfully and sympathetically with the difficulties of beginners. Advanced classification will be given as before by W. S. Biscoe and C: A. Cutter.

The course in Loan systems will include not simply a study of representative methods of loaning books, but a consideration of the larger questions which have to do with the relation of the library to the community through the issue department. For example, picture bulletins posted in the loan-room will be dealt with in this course instead of under the general division of library economy.

This modification in instruction is in keeping with the growing tendency to emphasize the work of the issue department, the weak point in some of our strongest public libraries. It is not uncommon to find a strong executive at the head of the library, a man with scholarly and

bibliographic instincts at the reference desk, expert catalogers in their places, but at the issue desk, which is the point of immediate and constant contact with three-fourths of its constituency, a shifting force made up for the most part of immature girls. Evidently it is financially impossible to pay such salaries at the loan desk as to secure ideal service. A happy compromise, adopted many years ago by the Boston Public Library, has recently been followed by the Buffalo Public Library. It puts the work of the department in charge of a woman, who might appropriately be called the library hostess. She meets the public and represents the library to each individual with the dignity and adaptability and graciousness which characterize the real hostess of a home. At the same time she controls and instructs and inspires to the highest grade of work of which they are capable the entire force of her assistants. I anticipate that this plan will be adopted ultimately by all libraries having a large circulation from one desk and that the results will be of deep and lasting importance.

Other developments which are under consideration for the school will be reported in the JOURNAL when they are carried out.

SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY SUMMER SCHOOL.

THIS school began June 20 and closed July 30, being conducted by Dr. G. E. Wire, director. The course of lectures was carried out substantially as detailed in the announcement bulletin, 44 lectures being given on the following subjects: Classification and cataloging; Accessioning and shelf-listing; Book selection and buying, first-hand, second-hand, and auction; Bookbinding and repair; Purchase and care of periodicals; Care of pamphlets and clippings; Public documents; Arrangement and care of rooms; Shelves, fittings, and supplies; Charging systems; Rules and regulations; Reference work and bibliography. These lectures were supplemented by much personal work, from two to four hours being spent in this way. The fact that the class was limited to ten assured to each member the personal care of the director. Seminars and quizzes were also held, and the class enjoyed visits to the state library, public library, and public school library. At each place full opportunity was given to learn details of arrangement.

The class also visited one job bindery, one blank-book bindery, and one large publishing house combining both printing and binding. Extra facilities were afforded at the State University Library by the librarian, Miss Olive Jones. While the director was at Lakewood, Mrs. Zella Allen Dixson, librarian of the University of Chicago, gave the class two lectures on the history of libraries, ancient and modern, and two lectures on classification. Instruction was, on the whole, eclectic. One-half of the class had had library experience and each one of these came for some one particular thing for which the course was planned. Those who had no former library training were given a good start on library work.

The class was the largest in the summer school and worked long hours and most enthusiastically all through the hot weather, doing excellent work.

Reviews.

BURGOYNE, F. J. Library construction, architecture, fittings, and furniture. London, George Allen, 1897. (Library series, v. 2.) 20+336 p. 12°.

The first volume of this series, "The free library: its history and present condition" (reviewed in L. J. November, 1897, p. 712), had only a general interest for American librarians, inasmuch as it treated of the free library of Great Britain. The second volume, however, is of special interest to librarians everywhere, whether they contemplate the planning of a new library building, the remodelling of an old one, or whether they are concerned only with the daily care and comfort of their present building; for in the 13 chapters of this volume Mr. Burgoyne has crowded a great number of useful suggestions on such subjects as library sites, alcove and stack methods of storing books, arrangement of rooms, natural and artificial lighting, heating and ventilation, methods of shelving books, indicators, bulletin boards, trucks, book-lifts, chairs, dusting machines, etc., etc. In the construction and arrangement of buildings minor details are often forgotten, simply because they are minor; nevertheless, they add to or detract much from the smoothness of library administration. Hat pegs under the tables in the reading-room, or an arrangement for holding hats attached to reading-room chairs, and umbrella-stands for assistants are some of the minor matters that Mr. Burgoyne has not forgotten.

The greater part of the volume is devoted to the architectural feature of some 60 libraries, plans of which are usually given. A chapter is given to the consideration of the architectural history of the British Museum Library, two chapters to British public libraries, two to London public libraries, two to American libraries, and one to European libraries. The American libraries considered are the Boston Public, the Library of Congress, the Mercantile Library of New York, the Newberry Library, the Buffalo Library, the Minneapolis Public Library, Cornell University Library, the Milwaukee Public, the new building of the Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, and the Peabody Institute, Baltimore. By no means the least valuable part of the volume is the 10-page list of illustrations of libraries, together with the names of the architects, that have appeared in the following architectural publications: *American Architect*, v. 1–51, 1876–96; *Architect*, v. 1–56, 1869–96; *British Architect*, v. 1–45, 1874–96; *Builder*, v. 1–72, 1843–97. The references are to volume only. One of the most noticeable differences in the plans of English and American library buildings is that so many of the

English libraries provide for the residence of the librarian in a part of the building. The Westminster Public Library, in addition to a women's reading-room and a general reading-room, also provides a "ratepayers' reading-room."

The volume contains a number of misprints, of which we note the following: page 246, MacMonnie's for MacMonnies'; page 261, 1870 for 1820, the date of the founding of the Mercantile Library of New York; page 293, 200 metres for 20 metres, the height of the reading-room of the French National Library. The volume contains an index that is often disappointing. S: H. R.

O'Conor, J. F. X., *S. J.* Facts about bookworms: their history in literature and work in libraries. N. Y., F. P. Harper, 1898. il. 88 p. D.

Father O'Conor is a poet, who set out to answer these questions: Is the "bookworm" a fact in nature? What is it like? What does it do? What can be told about it? And "they are all answered." The book is in two parts, the first telling about the history of bookworms in literature and the second about their work in books — in libraries. The existence of bookworms has often been doubted and even ridiculed, but Father O'Conor has seen 72 specimens with his own eyes. "No astronomer, searching the heavens with his lenses, and feeling the throb of joy as the light of a new star breaks on his vision, felt a keener joy" than that experienced by the author when he discovered his first bookworm in the library of Georgetown University. To some authors the bookworm is an insect, to others a bug, to still others a bird making a crowing noise "like a cock unto his mate," and to Father O'Conor, on looking at the *Attagenus pellio*, "I could but compare it in shape to a miniature whale." The theory of Mr. Blades that the bookworm will not touch our adulterated modern paper is shown to be an error, for our author has found him in the New York *World* for 1868, and in the *Scientific American* for 1875.

In conclusion, "the facts about bookworms are these": "There are bookworms, the real living insects. They are not a thing of the past, but are doing mischief to-day. They eat not only old books, but all books; not only vegetable fibre but any kind of paper. They are not known. They revel in libraries. They destroy there, where they are not suspected, where the suggestion of their presence would be scoffed at." There is an appendix containing entomological notes by Prof. C. V. Riley, of the U. S. Entomological Commission. The date of the note is 1881. One of the suggestions of Prof. Riley for ridding books of bookworms is that they (the books) be placed in a water-tight box and then sunk into hot water. Father O'Conor's little book contains 12 illustrations, nine of them being specimens of bookworms. The book is not only well worth a place on library shelves, but it is well worth reading by the librarian. S: H. R.

Library Economy and History.

GENERAL.

The Library contains in its numbers for July and August several interesting articles. "The Library Association, 1877–1897, a retrospect," is a timely review of the history and work of the L. A. U. K., by W. H. K. Wright; John Morley's address at the dedication of the Arbroath Public Library is given in full; and the reviews are numerous and interesting. In the August number several collaborating editors are announced, among them Dr. Garnett, F. T. Barrett, J. P. Briscoe, J. D. Brown, and Peter Cowell.

The Library World, "a medium of intercommunication for librarians," is the latest addition to the English library periodicals, the July issue being no. 1 of vol. 1. The new publication is a 24-page monthly, resembling *The Library* in typography and form, and containing articles on library topics, personal and general notes, etc. The "introductory" states that it has been undertaken to meet a widely expressed need "for a magazine of a more independent nature than anything hitherto issued, or, at least, one which is not hampered in any way by official connection with a society or other public body." It is issued by the Library Supply Co., 4 Ave Maria Lane, London, but no names of editors or others connected with it are given, and its contributions are unsigned. Its price is sixpence. The first three numbers of the publication seem to give small reason for its existence, and it is to be hoped that its appearance does not mean the division of a field that has not yet been proved large enough to give adequate support to a more representative periodical. The *Library* for August extends a cordial welcome to its new contemporary.

Moving large libraries. In the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* for June (p. 260–271), Dr. Albert Maire has an extended paper, "Comment procéder pour déménager une bibliothèque de plus de 100,000 volumes," in which the various problems of library removal receive attention. M. Maire has chosen for an example a library of about 150,000 v., roughly divided into 10,000 folios, 37,000 quartos, 70,000 octavos, and 36,000 twelvemos, and he asserts as a prime necessity the provision for future growth of twice the shelf-room immediately necessary. Varying conditions of removal are considered—to a new stack, to a building adjoining the old one, and to a new building located at some distance; transportation of books by porters in baskets or boxes and in carts are considered, with suggestions for supervision of the work; there is an elaborate outline of the disposal of the books on the new shelves; and the cost of removal is summarized in its various details. The article deserves careful reading as a clear and practical exposition, even though it is not wholly in accord with conditions that obtain in American libraries.

Sunday-school libraries. In the *Sunday-School Times* of July 16, Rev. J. E. Ingham has

some "Suggestions for circulating Sunday-school libraries" that are in line with the travelling library system referred to by Dr. Steiner in his paper on the subject in the L. J. for July (p. 276). He recommends alternative plans: 1, that all Sunday-schools of one denomination in a county or district should form a "library union," purchase as many books as possible, divide these into as many sections as there are schools, and send the sections in rotation to the various schools, to be kept for three months at each; or, 2, that the large denominational publishing societies organize a similar system and operate it in a like manner, each school paying an assessment for the use of the books. The advantages of either method are given as: 1, a fresh lot of books every three months; 2, a larger entire library than any school could otherwise have; 3, a chance to read the really valuable books soon after they are published; 4, the very novelty of new titles will induce the reading of books where the old names have lost their charm.

THE UNIVERSITY OF THE TRAVELLING LIBRARY, conducted by the H. Parmelee Library Co. of Chicago, has issued the first (Aug. 28) number of the *Library Bulletin*, "official organ of University of the Travelling Library." The *Bulletin*, which is issued weekly at $1 per year or 25 c. a copy, contains illustrated articles on historical, religious, and kindergarten topics, with recommended lists of "volumes for associate reading," "outline study questions," general notes, etc. The University of the Travelling Library is an organization, first started in Iowa, which conducts a travelling library system embracing reading courses and study questions, and issuing "a regular diploma" to those who take its specified course. The libraries are divided into 20 sections of 50 v. each, each section being shipped to a different town in a locality and exchanged every three months, "in such a manner that during the five-year period each town will have had access to 1000 volumes." Its course of study includes 35 subjects, among them being Ancient history, Woman question, Geology, Music, Race question, Temperance, Political, and Occult science.

LOCAL.

Allegheny, Pa. Carnegie L. (8th rpt. — year ending Feb. 28, '98.) Added 3840; total "something over 40,000." Issued, home use 113,822 (fict. 66.84 %; juv. fict. 16.69 %); ref. use 56,949; Sunday use 6695. Visitors to reading-room 92,883. New cards issued 1595; total cards in force 16,362. Receipts $15,000; expenses $14,992.75.

The fiction percentage is 83, as against 84 in the preceding year; "the improvement in the quality of the reading has been gained at the cost of a slight decrease in quantity." The change is most apparent in the reading of the young. "This confirms the opinion I have already expressed that if there is to be any marked improvement in the quality of reading supplied by the public library it must begin with the juvenile readers. The habits of adult readers are generally fixed."

Appleton, Wis. Plans are well advanced for the establishment of a public library. In July the city purchased a site offered by the Y. M. C. A., and the library board will take steps towards the building of a suitable structure early in the fall. It is probable that the building will be erected at a cost of $10,000.

Boston (Mass.) P. L. (46th rpt. — year ending Jan. 31, '98.) On the opening page of this report the trustees, referring to the detailed analyses and appendixes included therein, say: "Rather than give any abstract of these, we ask every person who wishes to know what the work of a great library is, and what opportunities are open to it, to make a careful study of them."

We would heartily echo the sentiment, and urge all librarians to read fully for themselves one of the most valuable and important library documents of the current year.

Vain as is the endeavor to present an adequate survey within prescribed limits of the mass of information contained in this report, a partial summary of its scope and contents may yet be given. As to the former, the report contains, as usual, the summarized statements of the trustees, the full and valuable report of the librarian, which includes also a separate and most important report from the supervisor of branches, and the suggestive report of the examining committee, followed by statistical and tabulated exhibits of contents, circulation, registration and library service.

The chief statistics are as follows: Added (net increase) 35,129; total 698,888, of which 528,079 are in the central library. Issued, home use 1,199,658, of which 811,169 were issued through the 10 branches, 17 delivery stations,* 21 engine-houses, and 21 schools, institutions, and other places of deposit. 78,005 v. were issued from the children's room. The circulation shows a gain of 19½ % over that of 1896. Cards in use 64,972, as against 45,606 on Feb. 1, 1897. The percentage of cardholders to population (census of 1895) is .1307. Receipts $295,138.05; expenses $259,096.65; the "nominal balance" of $36,041.43 being chiefly made up of trust funds, unexpended donations, etc., subject in part to outstanding obligations. The total expenditure for books and periodicals was $40,351.62.

Perhaps the most important part of the report, in its relation to other libraries, is Mr. Wellman's exhaustive review of the equipment and administration of the branches and stations. Especially suggestive is the frontispiece map of Boston, in which the various distributing agencies of the library are indicated in relation to one another and to the main library, and which gives also the percentage of cardholders in each ward. The branch system has been largely reorganized during the year, with a view to securing improvement in service, closer union with the central library, and unification of administration, while changes in relations with the public have included the extension of the open

* Four of the stations are also reading-rooms and were last year classed as branches.

shelf system, exhibition of pictures, and Sunday opening in three branches. To these changes must be attributed at least a part of the largely increased circulation of the year. Mr. Wellman says: "The gain of eight per cent. in the home use issue at the branches is, in my opinion, due partly to the addition of many attractive books the past two years, partly to greater activity of custodians and assistants. The gain of over 97 per cent. in the number of volumes issued directly from the stations is probably due largely to the extension of the deposit system. The gain of 38.9 per cent. in the issue from the central library through the branches and stations may be accounted for partly by our efforts to supply the books applied for, by the addition of more books, etc., and partly, I think, to closer relations between the central library and the outlying system. The gain in the issue through the entire branch system is 21 per cent."

In September the issue of books loaned to other libraries was placed in charge of the branch division; 135 v. were thus issued, of which 105 were sent to Massachusetts libraries; 28 applications were denied.

A number of important gifts were received, chief among which are the libraries of the Boston Browning and Numismatic societies; endowments were also received of $5000 from the 20th Regiment Association, M. V. I., for "military and patriotic" books; $1000 as a memorial to John Boyle O'Reilly from the Papyrus Club; $50,000 for the newspaper room from W. C. Todd; and a bequest of $1000 from C. D. Bradlee. The purchases included important accessions to the Longfellow memorial collection, and to the Slavic and Scandinavian collections. 4000 v. of English prose fiction were purchased to replace and duplicate books listed in the fiction catalog of 1893, but "the purchase of current English fiction, on the other hand, has been as conservative as last year. 178 titles have been selected out of 587 books read; but copies have been multiplied so that the total of volumes purchased of this class has reached 2566, representing an expenditure of some $2274." The collection of photographs owned by the library and in active use now numbers 9000.

During the year 46 books were reported as missing from the Bates hall open reference shelves, none of which were important or costly. The loss from open shelves in the children's room and main branches is more serious, reaching several hundred volumes, and it has been necessary in the branches "to control more effectively the exits from the delivery-room." Considerable space is devoted to an examination of the causes of delay in the delivery of books, and constructive changes are suggested to obviate the difficulties.

The amount of routine work accomplished by the library is remarkable. During the year 61,573 volumes or parts of volumes were cataloged, and 1038 pages of printed matter were issued, as against 360 in 1896. In the library bindery 11,161 v. were bound and a great mass of miscellaneous work accomplished; 13,929 v. were bound by outside binders at a cost of $3802.11.

Mr. Putnam concludes his report with a brief reference to the International Library Conference, and makes special mention of the extended and devoted services of Mr. J. L. Whitney as acting librarian and as director of various departments. The report of the examining committee deals chiefly with the difficulties met with in the delivery system, suggests that a second room be given over to children's use, and makes two interesting suggestions concerning its own functions, recommending that the committee be made more permanent in character and that the printing of its report in full should be discretionary with the trustees.

Braddock, Pa. Carnegie F. L. The library has arranged to open branches early in the fall in the outlying districts of Pitcairn and East Pittsburgh.

Bridgeport (Ct.) P. L. (17th rpt. — year ending June 1, '98.) Added 2618; total 31,747. Issued, home use 135,842 (fict. and juv. 64%); ref. use 16,091. New registration 1187; total registration 11,247.

"Many small libraries have been deposited in the public schools, some only for a single term, others for the whole school year. These are practically branch libraries, of which teachers interested in good literature voluntarily assume the charge, and they form one of the most satisfactory modes of co-operation between libraries and schools."

Brooklyn (N. Y.) P. L. At a meeting of the board of trustees and executive board of the library held on Aug. 31, it was decided that the board of estimate would be asked to appropriate the sum of $40,000 for libraries next year, and as applications to establish branches have been sent in from South Brooklyn, the 26th Ward, and the Eastern District, the appropriation, if received, will be devoted in part to the establishment of such branches. It was reported that the daily attendance at the Bedford Library was 500, while the attendance at the Bedford Park branch averaged 100. The salary of Mrs. Mary E. Craigie, librarian, was increased from $1500 to $2000 a year.

The Bedford Park branch of the library was opened on July 1.

Buffalo (N. Y.) Catholic Institute L. On Aug. 8 the library was opened to the public in the beautiful new institute building. In its present quarters the library has a book-capacity of 30,000 v., instead of 10,000 as before.

Catskill (N. Y.) P. L. (Rpt.) Added 417; total not given. Issued 39,536; no. subscribers 1675. Receipts $1005; expenses $1025.91.

Cleveland (O.) P. L. On Aug. 15 the city tax commission decided that the library levy for the fiscal year 1898 be made $\frac{4}{10}$ of a mill, instead of the $\frac{5}{10}$ previously received. Under such a levy the library would receive about $55,000. A special meeting of the commission was held on Aug. 20, at which a committee of the library board appeared to urge that the

reduction be reconsidered and the $\frac{5}{10}$ awarded. The mayor, however, approved of the previous decision, and no change was obtained. On Aug. 25 a call was issued, signed by several citizens, to a public meeting to protest against the reduction and discuss its effects upon the library. The meeting was held on Aug. 27, but the attendance was small, and a committee was appointed to arrange for a mass meeting later. A second hearing before the commission was granted to the library board on Aug. 31, when a statement was presented reviewing the work of the library during the last two years and urging that its activities be not reduced and hampered. It was stated that it would be impossible "to maintain a library and its branches on the present basis and to provide for expenses contingent on preparing plans for a new building for any less than the full levy of $\frac{5}{10}$ of a mill, being the same as that of the past two years, during which two large branches have been opened and the work of the library has increased more than 50 per cent. If that levy were approved, the entire income of the library for 1899 would probably be a little more than $70,000. This would, after paying current expenses, leave about $3000 for the purchase of books. If, however, it is decided to allow only $\frac{4}{10}$ of a mill, the proceeds of that levy will be, according to the best estimates available, $54,400, and the total income of the library not more than $57,000. There will be at the disposal of the library board $10,400 less than is necessary to maintain the library on its present basis and no funds whatever for the purchase of books."

At a special meeting of the library board it was decided that if no change in the levy could be secured the following retrenchments must be carried out: the closing of the main circulating library each evening at six o'clock; closing all branch libraries one day in the week and half of each remaining day; the abandonment of the branch library at Central high school; the reduction of the periodical appropriation $1500; the discontinuance of the purchase of new books; and the reduction of the library force.

The matters of a site for the new building and the possibility of consolidation with the Case Library will come up for consideration in October.

Galesburg (*Ill.*) *P. L.* (Rpt.—year ending June 30, '97.) Added 1521; total 20,898. Issued, home use 64,757 (fict. 33,094); ref. use 16,347. New cards issued 689. Receipts $9697.53; expenses $4607.40, the balance being for current expenses for the coming year.

Helena (*Mont.*) *P. L.* The June number of the library bulletin is largely devoted to the library reports for 1896 and 1897, not previously printed. The report for the year ending April, 1898, being the 12th annual report, gives the following facts: Added 2241; total 21,309. Issued, home use 83,362 (fict. 59 %); new registration 917; cards in use 5991. Receipts $15,604.98; expenses $15,744.23."

Mr. Patten's report is a careful and interesting review of the work of the library, that should be read in full. The open shelf system, which has been on trial for about a year, has proved fairly satisfactory; "misplacements of books are frequent, and it takes a great deal of time every day to go over the shelves carefully and put the books back in their places again. The system tends to promote the studious use of the library, and in this lies one of its chief claims to value. By this plan the books themselves partly become a catalog for the reader, and so we get along without a new printed catalog better than we otherwise should."

Holyoke (*Mass.*) *City L.* A public subscription has been set on foot with the purpose of securing funds for a new library building. Miss Sarah E. Ely, librarian, is active in the movement and will receive all subscriptions.

Homestead, Pa. Carnegie F. L. The library was informally opened on the evening of Aug. 1, when it was visited by nearly 10,000 people. The routine work was begun on the following day. There is no age limit, the Browne charging system is used, and a public card catalog is accessible. There is an attractive children's room.

The building, like most of the Carnegie buildings, combines many other features with that of a library, including a fine music hall, and fully equipped club-rooms, with swimming pool, baths, gymnasium, billiard-rooms, bowling alleys, and card-rooms. It is a fine example of the French renaissance style, executed in Pompeiian brick. Its exterior dimensions are 228 x 133 feet. The library proper occupies the centre of the building, the music hall the eastern end, and the club the western. The main entrance leads into a vestibule and entrance hall, which opens directly opposite the delivery desk in the library. This is of polished oak and elliptical in form, and on either side of the desk are entrances to the stack-room, which is accessible to readers. At present there are but 5000 volumes on the shelves, but it is expected that the library will contain 20,000 before the end of the year. The capacity of the stack-room is 25,000, but 50,000 can be accommodated with the aid of the store-room.

The library has inaugurated its opening by the publication of a little handbook giving a description of the building, the library rules, and the privileges of the clubs connected with it.

Indianapolis (*Ind.*) *P. L.* (Rpt.—year ending July 1, '98.) Added, by purchase, 10,291; total 79,224. Issued, home use 289,710, of which 63,151 were delivered through five branches, 12 delivery stations, and 15 public schools; ref. use 106,078.

The two-book system was adopted March 1, 1898; it has produced no change in the fiction issue, though juvenile fiction has dropped 1 % and miscellaneous works have gained 1 %.

Kingston, Mass. Ames P. L. The new library building, given to Kingston by the late Frederic C. Ames, was dedicated on Aug. 4 with appropriate ceremonies.

The library stands on Summer street, opposite the Hotel Kingston. It is 50 by 30 feet, with an

alcove having a radius of nearly 13 feet at the rear. The site was given to the town by Mrs. George T. Adams and Horatio Adams. The building is of brick and in the colonial style. Four columns adorn the front and the trimmings are of white marble. The entrance opens into a corridor with a reading-room at the right hand and a book-room on the left; a trustees' room is at the end of the corridor, shut off by sliding glass doors. The reading-room, corridor, vestibule, and trustees' room are finished with West India mahogany, and a dark marble base runs around all apartments. The vestibule floor is of mosaic. All rooms have open fireplaces and are bordered with tiles depicting biblical scenes. All the furniture is of mahogany. In the basement are toilet-rooms, stock-room and heating apparatus. There are 4700 books already in the building.

Frederic C. Ames, who gave this library to his native town, died Oct. 7, 1874, and on the decease of his widow, in 1895, the fund he had provided for the library became available. Of Mr. Ames' bequest $14,456, with interest, now remains, and is available as a fund with which to purchase books, statuary, or pictures for the library.

Lancaster, Pa. Franklin and Marshall College. On June 8, 1898, the Watts de Peyster Library of Franklin and Marshall College was formally opened. The building is the gift of Brevet Major-General J. Watts de Peyster, of Tivoli, Dutchess county, N. Y., and cost about $25,000.

Lexington (Ky.) L. On July 16 arrangements were completed whereby the library is leased for five years from the Lexington Library Association by the city of Lexington. The city entered upon the administration of the library on Sept. 1. One-half of the fines and forfeitures from the police court and three per cent. of the school fund will go to the library. An inventory of all the books is being made and a general reorganization will follow. The present librarian, Mrs. Akers, will continue to hold the position.

Louisville, Ky. Polytechnic Soc. L. (Rpt., 1898.) The report of the 20th annual meeting of the society in April of this year and of the called meetings held in January and June, is of special interest as a record of the steps taken towards the organization of the Polytechnic Library as a free public library. The movement has been previously noted in these columns (L. J., April, p. 162; May, p. 209; July, p. 299); and the speedy establishment of the reorganized library seems assured.

The report of the library committee for the year ending April, 1898, gives the following facts: Added 697; total 51,034. Issued, home use 23,122; free reading-room use 45,072. No. visitors 96,046, of whom 35,529 were women.

Lynn, Mass. Shute Memorial L. The corner-stone of the Shute Memorial Library building was laid on the afternoon of July 23, with elaborate masonic and civic ceremonies.

Maryland, Travelling libraries in. The statement made in the L. J. for July (p. 298), that the Maryland State Travelling Library Committee "has sent circulars throughout the state offering to send its libraries to committees, clubs, or similar bodies desiring them," is not quite accurate, inasmuch as the present work of the committee is limited entirely to Baltimore county. (*See* L. J., May, p. 209–210.)

Milwaukee (Wis.) P. L. On Aug. 6 the library was closed for six weeks pending removal to the fine new building, and by the close of the third week all the books in the circulating department had been transferred to the new stack.

Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L. A plan to provide a new library building by altering the structure known as the market-house on Wabasha and Seventh streets, and adapting it to library use, has recently received public support. It is proposed to make provision for stores on the first floor of the altered building, and to house the library on the upper floors. For the necessary alterations $40,000 is estimated as required, and to secure this sum an "endless chain" series of letters, each recipient of which is requested to contribute 25 c., was started in August by Edward Feldhauser, which it was hoped would yield several thousand dollars. By Sept. 1 a considerable sum had been obtained in this way, and it was thought that the result of the plan would be satisfactory.

New York P. L. The deadlock that has so long existed in carrying out the plans for the erection of the new library building was partly weakened on Aug. 8, when at a meeting of the board of estimate and apportionment a report was presented by Mr. McLean, the engineer of the finance department, regarding the cost of removing the old reservoir and preparing the ground as the site for the library. The report recommended that $150,000 be appropriated for the purpose, of which $20,000 should be a payment on account of architects' fees. The report was referred to the corporation counsel for decision as to whether these payments should be met out of the tax levy or by the issue of bonds.

Newark (N. J.) F. P. L. Progress on the new library building has been interrupted by a suit brought on June 25 by P. J. Carlin, one of the contractors competing for the mason and carpenter work. The suit is based on the claim that the contract was awarded to others than the lowest bidder, Carlin alleging that his bid for the combined work was $2 less than the separate individual bids accepted; the trustees had reserved the right to reject any and all bids.

Niagara Falls (N. Y.) P. L. The library was opened early in July in attractive new quarters in the Arcade building; it now occupies two large rooms.

Omaha (Neb.) P. L. The librarian's report recently presented for the year ending May 31, '98, gives the following facts: Added 2161; total

47,380. Issued, home use 207,319; visitors to ref. room 26,352.

While the reference use has grown largely, the circulation has decreased, last year's figures showing a loss of 2000 from the previous year's statistics. This is attributed chiefly to the shifting of the residence part of the city further away, making the library less accessible, and it is suggested that the establishment of delivery stations would be advisable.

Oshkosh (*Wis.*) *P. L.* In August suit was begun by the Harris heirs to annul the Harris library bequest. Plans for the building have been drawn, however, and the city will proceed with its erection.

Pasadena (*Cal.*) *P. L.* The library was closed for three days during the latter part of June in order that preparation might be made for free access to the shelves in all departments. In future city residents will not be required to furnish the customary guarantor, and fines have been reduced from five cents a day to two cents. Other radical changes have been made, with gratifying results. In July the "new membership doubled over that of any previous month, and the circulation increased 1029 despite the fact that many of the regular patrons withdrew for the summer." All the changes have been made in accordance with the suggestions of Miss Russ, the librarian.

Paterson (*N. J.*) *F. P. L.* (13th rpt. — year ending Jan. 31, '98.) Added 2191; total 27,359. Issued, home use 135,171 (fict. 76.4 %); lib. use 1340. New registration 2273; total registration 9895. Receipts $22,321.32; expenses $15,125.74.

Mr. Winchester recommends that alphabetical catalogs of sections of the library be printed at the rate of two or three a year.

Peoria (*Ill.*) *P. L.* (18th rpt. — year ending May 31, '98.) Added 3850; total 61,495. Issued, home use 138,411; lib. use 7567; school use 15,029. Fiction 42.30%; juv. fict. 23.47%. New cards issued 3009; total cards in force 6236. Receipts $14,494.77; expenses $14,454.35.

Appended is a list of the books from which the school libraries of 1897–98 were made up. "The largest increase of circulation in any one department was in the public schools." Mr. Willcox refers to the work of the library in relation to local clubs and study classes, and expresses the hope that two delivery stations may be established in the autumn.

Philadelphia F. L. The bills passed by the city councils at their last summer session in July did not include the library appropriation of $1,000,000. That item of the loan bill passed last year, with many others, still waits the approval of the councils. On July 1 the old McPherson mansion was opened as a branch of the Philadelphia Free Library. The building is one of the historic landmarks of Philadelphia, having stood for more than two centuries in the centre of McPherson Park, at Indiana and Kensington avenues. The library opened with about 4000 v. on its shelves.

Pittsburgh, Carnegie L. (2d rpt. — year ending Jan. 31, '98.) Added 9859; total 36,748. Issued, home use 119,962 (fict. 65%); ref. use 68,702; ref. attendance 17,397; visitors to periodical room 40,967; attendance in children's room 32,421. No. borrowers 12,835.

The year's record is one of progress in all departments. The Lawrenceville branch was completed and prepared for work, and plans for two more branches are well advanced.

Riverside (*Cal.*) *P. L.* (Rpt. — year ending June, '98.) Added 850; total 9699. Issued, home use 55,373 (fict. 31%, reduction of 3% from the previous year). New cards issued 885; total registration 3741. Receipts $3772.59; expenses $2731.78.

Free access is given to all classes but fiction. The two-book system was adopted September 7, and since then 297 cards have been issued. The plan gives universal satisfaction, as does the privilege of contact with the books. "Under the state law, our city council is empowered to levy and collect annually a tax of one mill on the dollar for the maintenance of the library and reading-room, but so far only one-half mill has been allowed us. It is to be hoped that the time is not far distant when at least three-fourths of a mill will be granted."

St. Joseph (*Mo.*) *P. L.* Aug. 18 was "nature day" in the library, a children's exhibit of books and pictures relating to birds, animals, plants, insects, etc., having been arranged and publicly announced beforehand. The day, which was largely an experiment, was successful in every particular, and its original limits were extended over a second day. The books were arranged on tables in one of the upstairs rooms of the library, and materials were provided for the children to make lists of those they desired to read in future, for none of the books displayed were given out until the day after the exhibit. Several school teachers brought their classes and others examined the books with a view to use in school work.

The interest awakened by the exhibit will, it is hoped, result in the establishment of a children's department in the library in the early future. It will certainly ensure the preparation of similar special exhibits.

St. Louis (*Mo.*) *P. F. L.* (Rpt. — year ending April 30, '97.) As this belated report appears in pamphlet form about 15 months after its presentation, the chief facts contained in it have been already summarized in these columns. In its analysis of routine work, however, and in the suggestive appended lists of most popular books, it will repay careful reading. The efforts to secure a levy for a building fund are reviewed by the directors, and Mr. Crunden again urges the necessity for new and adequate quarters.

The appendix shows that the six novels having largest circulation were "Count of Monte Cristo," "Les misérables," "Mr. Isaacs," Roe's "He fell in love with his wife," "The wandering Jew," and "Three musketeers"; in juveniles *St. Nicholas*, "Little women," and "Tom

Sawyer" lead, with Miss Alcott's other stories following; and in other literature "Innocents abroad," Irving's "Sketch-book," and the "Autocrat at the breakfast-table" are in the front rank.

San Francisco. Mechanics' Institute L. (43d rpt. — year ending Feb. 28, '98.) Added 3653; total 76,595. Issued, home use 186,189. New members 1079; total membership 5572. Receipts $25,532.20; expenses $19,216.24.

"For the first time in its history the library was represented by an exhibit at the annual exposition held by the institute. The southwest corner of the art gallery was assigned for the purpose, and books selected from the different departments of the library, with the purpose of giving some idea of the range and value of our collection, were arranged in cases. These, with a display of maps and illustrated books, made a showing that was of sufficient interest to demonstrate the value of such an exhibit and warrant its repetition.

"It is proposed to add a musical section to the library, circulating sheet music, instrumental and vocal opera scores, on the same basis as books."

Southport, Ct. Pequot L. (4th rpt.) Added 2712; total 14,770. Issued, home use 15,171 (fict. 68%, incl. juv. fict.; juv. 19%). New cards issued 194; total registration 1265. Reading-room attendance 20,132.

During the past year the stack-room has been enlarged. The old room was 20 feet by 30 feet; the new is 70 feet by 30 feet. The structure is fireproof, heated by steam and lighted by electricity, and contains a two-story stack, with a capacity of 80,000 volumes. The stack was furnished by the Library Bureau, and is a fine specimen of their work. The first floor is made of white mosaic tiles, and the second of ground glass. A beautiful memorial window, from the studios of the Tiffany Glass and Decorating Company, bears the following inscription: "This book-room was enlarged and furnished by Mary Catherine Hull Wakeman in loving memory of Eliza Hull Wakeman Taintor."

Springfield (Mass.) City L. The library will open on Oct. 1 a training class in library economy, similar to the classes conducted in the Denver, Los Angeles, and other libraries. The class will be limited to five or six members, chosen by a competitive examination, and those completing the course will form a preferred list, from which vacancies in the library force will generally be filled. There will be no fee for instruction, but students will serve without pay in the various departments of the library. The course will cover nine months.

In preparation for the fall and winter work, the library has prepared a list of all study clubs, or similar associations, in Springfield and adjoining towns. To each club a circular has been sent, offering to supply books to aid in the season's work and requesting information as to subjects to be taken up. There are 46 clubs on the list.

University of the State of N. Y., Albany. (11th rpt.) The report is for the year ending Sept. 30, 1897, but gives information up to January, 1898, whenever practicable; it was transmitted to the legislature Jan. 5, 1898. The secretary's report (Regents bulletin no. 43) was noted as far as it referred to library matters in L. J., March, 1898 (p. 109, 121), at the time of its separate publication. The volume contains also Regents bulletin no. 40, "Proceedings of 12th conference of Associated Academic Principals"; Regents bulletin no. 42, "35th university convocation"; and a full index.

University of Virginia, Charlottesville. The August issue of *The Alumni Bulletin* is a "Restoration number," devoted chiefly to the addresses delivered at the exercises held on the completion of the new university buildings which have replaced those destroyed by fire in October, 1895. Chief among the restored buildings is the library, modelled from the Pantheon, and forming the central figure in the group of buildings, which in style and grouping maintain their harmony with the original plans as prepared by Thomas Jefferson.

Vineyard Haven (Mass.) P. L. (Rpt. — year ending April 23, '98.) Added "nearly 200"; total not given. Issued 8273 (fict. 78%), being an increase of 1523 over the previous year. There are 611 borrowers registered.

Effort is being made toward securing a building, and already $100 has been contributed for this purpose.

Waltham (Mass.) P. L. (Rpt. — year ending Jan. 31, '98.) Added 989; total 25,245. Issued 65,450 (fict. 53%; juv. 24%). New registration 647.

The librarian's report is confined solely to statistics. The trustees state that the two-book system, adopted during the year, has proved a practical success.

Waukegan (Ill.) P. L. A. The association has offered to transfer its library to the control of the city, provided an ordinance authorizing its maintenance as a free public library under the state act be passed, and that a sum of $2000, or the equivalent of a two-mill tax levy, be appropriated for its support. The library contains about 3000 v.

Webster City, Ia. Kendall Young L. The library was formally opened to the public on Aug. 3. It is open on Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays of each week from 3 to 6 and from 7 to 9 p.m., and on Sundays from 2 to 6 p.m. for reading-room use only.

FOREIGN.

Birmingham (Eng.) F. Ls. (36th rpt., 15 months, Jan., '97, to March 31, '98.) The extension of the report to 15 months was made to ensure future uniformity with the city treasurer's report. Added, ref. l. 5100; lending ls. 7335; total in all ls. 233,277. Total issue, for year ending March 31, 1,266,562. Reading-room attendance 21,000 daily av.

The statistics are given first for the three

months of 1897 and then for the year 1897–98. During the latter period 400,790 v. were issued from the ref l. and 865,772 from the 10 lending ls., of which latter 619,356 were fiction. 13,726 new cards were issued, the total cards in force being 31,124,

Durham, Eng. Upwards of 50 years ago a splendid and very valuable copy of the Sarum Missal of 1514, which had been printed in Paris, was stolen from Bishop Cosin's library, Durham. Every effort to trace the volume proved fruitless. A few weeks ago a parcel arrived for the librarian, which, on being opened, was found to contain the long-lost treasure, in perfect condition, with the book-plate. There is not the slightest clue to the sender.—*Genealogical Magazine*, July.

Hamilton (Can.) P. L. (9th rpt., 1897.) Added 1051; total 25,110. Issued, home use 154,008 (fict. 78,754); lib. use 64,454. Cards in force 12,138. Receipts $13,850.40; expenses $13,751.80.

Manchester, Eng. Owen College. On June 22 the new Christie Library was formally opened, with exercises conducted by the Duke of Devonshire. The building is given to the college by Richard Copley Christie.

Norwich (Eng.) P. L. The Norwich Public Library (the recent destruction of which by fire is almost a national calamity) was originally started by the ancestors of Harriet Martineau in 1785. Of the valuable Norton Library scarce any part is now left. A peculiarly pathetic feature of the catastrophe was that the catalog, on which the librarian had been engaged for many years, was practically uninjured. This, which would have proved one of the most valuable in the country, has now largely a melancholy interest only, serving, as it does, to chronicle the titles of the library's lost treasures. — *Literature*, Aug. 13.

Tokyo, Japan. Imperial L. (Rpt. — 1897.) Added 8767; total 158,510, of which 32,831 are European. The library was open 332 days and was visited by 89,986 readers, to whom 552,032 v. were issued. The number of books issued exceeded that of any previous year. As usual, selected extracts from the report are printed in English as a separate folder.

Gifts and Bequests.

Augusta, Me. Lithgow L. The library trustees have accepted a gift of $1000 from John L. Cutler, made under the conditions that the interest only be used and the principal kept intact; that an alcove to the memory of his daughter, Anna Williams Cutler, shall be assigned among the first of the new alcoves that may hereafter be provided; and that the fund shall be known as the Anna Williams Cutler fund.

Dumfries, Scotland. On Aug. 16 the town of Dumfries received from Andrew Carnegie an offer of £10,000 for the establishment of a public library.

Erie (Pa.) P. L. On Aug. 4 the library received from Andrew Carnegie a check for $1000, to be devoted to the purchase of new books. It was decided to use half the sum in obtaining special books on mechanical arts and industries and to add the remainder to the current book fund.

Menasha (Wis.) P. L. At a special meeting of the library board on Aug. 1, President Elisha D. Smith, who gave the beautiful free library building to the city, added a bequest of $5000 in addition to the $25,000 previously given. Mr. Smith originally figured that $15,000 would cover the expense of the building, thereby leaving $10,000 as an endowment fund, but the building and grounds will cost $20,000, and in order to carry out the original plan he gave $5000 more, which makes an endowment fund of $10,000.

Pittsburgh, Tex. Early in August the town of Pittsburgh, Camp county, Texas, received from Andrew Carnegie a check for $5000, to be used in establishing a public library, to be maintained by the town. In responding to the request for such a gift, Mr. Carnegie expressed his pleasure in aiding "Greater Pittsburgh's promising namesake." The library will be known as the Andrew Carnegie Library.

Tilden bequests. On Aug. 1 Justice Beekman, in the New York Supreme Court, signed the judgment in the action brought by John Bigelow, Andrew H. Green, and George W. Smith, as trustees under the will of Samuel J. Tilden, for the construction of certain provisions in the will. Mr. Tilden bequeathed $500,000 for the purpose of establishing libraries and reading-rooms at Yonkers and New Lebanon, N. Y. The provisions relating to these libraries were chiefly what the trustees asked the court to pass upon, and the judgment signed by Justice Beekman held that these provisions were invalid.

Univ. of Michigan L. By the will of the late Prof. E. L. Walter, who was lost in the *Bourgogne* disaster, his fine private library and collection of Dante mss. are left to the university library.

Practical Notes.

BOOK-SUPPORT. (Described in the *Official Gazette* of the U. S. Patent Office, Aug. 2, 1898, 84 : 777.)

This device comprises a "suitable plate having arms pivoted to one side near the top and bottom thereof, said arms being crossed and having shoes pivoted to their free ends adapted to engage the upper side of one shelf and the under side of the shelf immediately above." These arms are attached to ends of an upright piece which rests against the book in that way supporting it.

LINOTYPE IMPROVEMENT. Ottmar Mergenthaler & Co., of Baltimore, have put on the market a new attachment to the Mergenthaler

linotype machines, which is of especial interest to librarians. The new attachment enables the operator of the machine to turn out small caps, italics, etc., at the same time with the regular font. Heretofore italics, etc., were inserted by hand, thereby consuming much additional time. All the characters by the new attachment are distributed automatically. A description, illustrated, of this latest improvement appears in the Baltimore *Sun* of Aug. 11.

NEW USE FOR IODINE VAPOR. — Another use has been found for the vapor of iodine — the discovery of alterations in manuscripts. Professor Pruylats, of Louvain, noticed that when a sheet of paper which had been sized and finished was moistened and, after being thoroughly dried, exposed to the vapor of iodine the part which had been moistened became violet, while the unmoistened portion became brownish-yellow. It appears that when a manuscript has been altered both the nature and extent of the alteration can be determined by the use of iodine vapor. Those parts which have been rubbed become brownish on exposure, and when the rubbed part is subsequently moistened it becomes blue, the depth of the color depending on the length of time that the exposure has been allowed to proceed. The process is believed to be due to the well-known fact that when iodine is put on starch the starch becomes blue, and the difference of the tine is dependent on the fact that a portion of the starch which is contained in the size has been removed in the process of the alteration of the manuscript. The same process will reveal the extent of pencil-marks which have been removed by rubbing. The iodine vapor brings out the lines which have been traced by the pencil-point in disturbing the surface of the paper, even though the rubbing has been so carefully done that it has not removed any of the surface of the paper itself. — *Paper-Mill and Wood-Pulp News.*

THE LIGHTING OF COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY. — "The system adopted in the lighting of the great Columbia University is," according to the *Progressive Age*, "the most novel and striking in effect that has yet been devised, this certainly being the case so far as 'diffused' lighting goes. The notable features in this case consist of a globe suspended at a distance of 85 feet from the floor, glowing with a steady, bright radiance and having an intensity seen from below of 75 to 100 candles, or 300 when observed from the balconies, this difference being due to the rays striking the bottom of the globe at a very acute angle, while from the balconies the rays are reflected almost normally. The unit of illumination is a foot-candle, or an equivalent to that received normally by a surface removed 12 inches from a standard candle. Some illumination tests made with a home-made photometer gave the illumination as from 0.01 to 0.02 foot-candles upon the floor and 0.032, horizontal surface, to 0.09, normal to rays, on the balconies. The former figures are about equal to the illumination of a horizontal surface when the moon has climbed half-way to our meridian, but there is not at any place the same illumination as that given by a full moon at its highest altitude — in fact, moonlight coming through the library windows has been seen to throw a shadow over the shadow cast by the globe."

NEW METHOD OF BOOKBINDING. — Mr. C. E. Scarse, librarian of the Birmingham (Eng.) Library, has issued, through his solicitors, Harding & Co., 32 Waterloo st., Birmingham, an announcement of "a new process of binding or casing books," invented by him, "for which he has obtained provisional protection from the Patent Office, and which it is anticipated will wholly supersede the old methods. The books, as now issued by the publishers in various and ofttimes artistic cloth covers, soon come to pieces, although the material of which the covers are composed is usually of sufficient strength to last out the ordinary life of the book. The fault lies in the method of attaching the book to its cover, which has hitherto been mechanically unsound. By Mr. Scarse's method the book and its cover are absolutely welded together, and will last so long as the material of which the cover is composed lasts. Even when the back is entirely worn away the boards will remain intact and attached to the book, which may be rebound without resewing, thereby indefinitely prolonging the life of the book." "Models," the announcement continues, "have been prepared and subjected to very severe tests, and it has been found that no two men have yet been able to pull cover and book apart. The cost of the new method over that of the old will not, it is estimated, exceed (including proposed royalty) one penny per volume, say of the size of the ordinary six-shilling novel." An English company is now being formed to handle Mr. Scarse's invention, and Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister, long honorary secretary of the L. A. U. K., has become one of the directorate.

Librarians.

AMES, Miss Sarah Hewes, of the N. Y. State Library School, 1894-95, has been appointed librarian of the Patterson Library, Westfield, N. Y.

AUSTEN-TYLER. Willard Austen, reference librarian of Cornell University, was married June 30 to Miss Jessica Tyler, daughter of Moses Coit Tyler, at Ithaca, N. Y.

BRENNAN-PALMER. Miss Nellie H. Palmer, first assistant in the Butte (Mont.) Public Library, was on July 27 married to George E. Brennan, of Butte, having previously resigned her position. Miss Palmer had been connected with the library for several years, and her interest and capability in its work made her a valued member of the staff.

BROWN-CURRIER. Arthur Newton Brown, formerly librarian of the U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md., was married on June 29, 1898, to Miss Annie Dickinson Currier, of Boston.

BULLOCK, Miss Edna Dean, of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '94, has been

appointed assistant librarian of the Helena Public Library. Miss Bullock will organize work with the children.

CLARKE, Miss Edith Emily, has been appointed librarian of the University of Vermont, Burlington. Miss Clarke, who for several years past has been cataloger in the Office of Documents at Washington, is well known in library work, being a graduate of the New York State Library School, class of '89. She has been connected with the Columbia and Newberry libraries.

COOKE, A. J., has been appointed librarian of the Bay City (Mich.) Public Library, succeeding Mrs. Annie F. Parsons, resigned. Mr. Cooke has for some years been a trustee of the library, and is interested in modern library methods. He is a book-lover, and his private library includes a good collection of Americana.

GILKEY, Miss Malvina A., for two years past librarian of the Washington (D. C.) Free Library, was in July appointed assistant cataloger in the Library of Congress.

HAWES, Miss Clara Sikes, of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '94, has resigned a position as cataloger at the Library Company of Philadelphia to accept a position with the Lippincott Co., Philadelphia.

HAWLEY, Miss Mary E., of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '93, has resigned a position in the N. Y. State Library to accept an important position in the catalog department of the John Crerar Library, Chicago.

HAYES, Rutherford P., has resigned his office as a member of the Ohio State Library Commission, owing to his removal to Chicago. He was succeeded on Sept. 2 by O. E. Niles.

HOSMER, Dr. J. K., contributes to the July issue of the *Atlantic Monthly* an interesting political study of "The American evolution — dependence, independence, inter-dependence," in which he finds promise of close Anglo-American relations in the future.

HUNT, Miss Clara W., of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '98, who specialized on children's work in the school, is organizing the children's work in the Apprentices' Library of Philadelphia.

JELLISON, Arthur M., librarian of the Mechanics' Institute, San Francisco, Cal., died at his home in San Francisco on July 27, 1898, after a painful illness of several weeks. Mr. Jellison was born in Maine in 1854, but came to California with his parents while a child. He entered the service of the Mechanics' Institute Library in 1876, and during the 22 years of his connection with it he rendered in every post that he occupied unceasing and faithful service. No effort was too difficult and no labors too exacting for him; he was literally unsparing of his energies if thereby the interests of his library could be advanced and its patrons benefited. Mr. Jellison was an active member of the California Library Association, having acted as its secretary during the initial years of its history, and he filled the position of vice-president at the time of his death.

JOHNSTON, Charles D., for nine years connected with the Mercantile Library of St. Louis, Mo., has been appointed librarian of the Cossett Library, of Memphis, Tenn., succeeding Mell Nunnally, resigned.

KELBY, William, librarian of the New York Historical Society, died suddenly of heart disease on July 27, at his home, 136 Hewes Street, Brooklyn. Mr. Kelby was born in Ireland, and came with his parents when a boy to this country, settling in New York City, where he lived until about three months ago, when he moved to Brooklyn. When a young man he entered the employ of the Historical Society and remained with it until his death. He was a widower and leaves two children, a son and daughter.

MCDONNELL-PARSONS. Mrs. Annie F. Parsons, formerly librarian of the Bay City (Mich.) Public Library, was on July 21 married to Archibald McDonnell, of Bay City. The wedding took place in Detroit.

MORRISON, Miss Emma B., for many years assistant in the Cincinnati (O.) Public Library, died on Aug. 22 in the Deaconess Hospital, Cincinnati. Miss Morrison was taken suddenly ill at the library while on evening duty, and died a few minutes later, after her removal to the hospital.

PARDOE, Avern, has been appointed librarian of the Legislative Library of the Province of Ontario, succeeding W. T. Preston, resigned. Mr. Pardoe was formerly managing editor of the Toronto *Globe*, previous to joining the staff of which paper he served a term on the Chicago press. He is a native of Stratford-upon Avon, England.

SHERRILL, Miss Cecilia A., of the N. Y. State Library School, class of '98, has been appointed cataloger in the Worcester (Mass.) Public Library.

SHIRKEY, Pleasants S., was on July 18 appointed state librarian of West Virginia, succeeding Guy T. Scott, resigned.

SMITH, Miss Laura, of the N. Y. State Library School, 1897–98, has been appointed cataloger in the Cincinnati Public Library.

WOOD, Miss Harriet A., of the N. Y. State Library School, 1897–98, has been appointed assistant in the Buffalo (N. Y.) Public Library.

WIRE, Dr. G. E., has lately been appointed deputy librarian of the Worcester County Law Library, Worcester, Mass. Dr. Wire, it will be remembered, is experienced in legal as well as in medical work. He entered on his duties Aug. 1.

WYER, James I., jr., B.L.S., New York State Library School, class of '98, has been appointed assistant librarian in charge of the University of Nebraska, Lincoln.

Cataloging and Classification.

The BOSTON BOOK CO.'s *Bulletin of Bibliography* for July contains a short bibliography of Chautauqua, N. Y.; a list of books liked by young people but not usually selected by them; a first instalment of a list of "Authors of anonymous articles indexed in Poole," by Thorvald Solberg; and a continuation of Miss Tucker's "List of books first published in periodicals."

The BOSTON P. L. *Bulletin* for August contains a list of "Works in the Danish, Norwegian, and Swedish language," composed principally of the later accessions in these departments; the July number had a short reading list on the Philippines, Cuba, and the West Indies.

BROWN, W: Garrott. A list of portraits in the various buildings of Harvard University; prepared under the direction of the late Justin Winsor, librarian. Cambridge, Mass., 1898. (Harvard Univ. L. Bibliographical contributions, ed. by W. C. Lane; no. 53.) 52 p. O.

BUFFALO (*N. Y.*) P. L. Finding list of biography. Buffalo, Printed for the library, July 1898. 4+190 p. O. 25 c.

A classed list, covering "Biographical collections, general and miscellaneous," with county subdivisions; "Biographical collections, special subjects," subdivided by classes; "Genealogy and heraldry," including names and epitaphs; and Individual biography. Books of interest to younger readers are starred; there are numerous analyticals.

CINCINNATI (*O.*) P. L. Quarterly bulletin, no. 136. April-May-June, 1898. p. 25-40 Q.

The FITCHBURG (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for July contains a special reading list on Spain and Cuba.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY LIBRARY OF NEW ZEALAND. Catalogue; comp. chiefly by Basil E. Seymour Stocker and Edward Samuel; superintended, revised, edited throughout and in part rewritten by Herbert Louis James, acting librarian, assisted by Charles H. Streeton. In 2 v. V. 2. New Zealand, 1897 [1898]. 501-992+40 p. l. O.

This concluding volume covers L–Z of the main (dictionary) catalog, followed by a short-title fiction list (Appendix A), giving 1, authors, and 2, titles; Appendix B, which was to have been a classed list of biography, could not be included, but will probably appear later as a separate publication. The main catalog is annotated, and entries are given with considerable fulness. The fiction appendix is classified under country subdivisions.

GRAND RAPIDS (*Mich.*) P. L. Second supplement to the dictionary catalogue of the Public School Library; published by the Board of Education, April, 1898. Grand Rapids, 1898. 254 p. l. O.

Lists of French, German, Dutch, and Polish books are appended, and lists for special days and seasons, as Easter, Christmas, Arbor day, etc. A good catalog; careful and easily handled.

INDIANA STATE L. Bulletin, 3d ser., no. 3: Indiana writers and writings. (Reprinted from catalogue of state library.) June, 1898. p. 309-362 O.

An advance reprint from the forthcoming catalog of the state library and a step toward a complete bibliography of the state, which it is hoped to publish in the future. Additions and corrections for such a bibliography are requested. The list is classified, pamphlets, etc., being included under such catchwords as Religious pamphlets, Education pamphlets, etc.; "Indiana miscellany" covers about 20 pages, and includes works by Indiana authors, local addresses, library catalogs, etc. An index, or a more compact classed arrangement, is needed. The use of but one style of type, class headings being given in the same type as first word of entry, is rather confusing.

The INDIANAPOLIS (*Ind.*) P. L. has issued a small 8-page folder of references on the Hawaiian Islands, including a large number of magazine articles.

THE Calendar for 1898-9 of the Monday Afternoon Club, of Plainfield, N. J., contains an excellent 11-page. "List of books in the Free Public Library on subjects to be studied during 1898-99." The books there listed, with the exception of reference-books on fiction, will be kept together after Oct. 1 for the use of members of the club. The subjects are electricity, in which only six general and popular titles are indicated, the library's collection being too large and too technical for full inclusion; and England, from the accession of Elizabeth to the Restoration, 1558-1660. Such lists have been printed each year in the annual club calendar, and the plan, which is not a usual one, has been most satisfactory. Miss Adams says: "There may be other libraries like our own which cannot afford the luxury of bulletins but which might have printed in their calendars of local clubs such lists. They have been proved a great saving of time, both for the members and for the staff."

MEDFORD (*Mass.*) P. L. Finding list of juvenile books. April, 1898. 63 p. O.

A classed list, followed by author and title lists. The collection is a good one, and the finding list is clear and simple.

NEW BEDFORD (*Mass.*) P. L. Books for the younger readers. July, 1898. 62 p.

A consolidation of the list printed in successive numbers of the monthly bulletin.

The NEW BEDFORD P. L. *Bulletin* for July contains reference list no. 34 on Gladstone.

The N. Y. P. L. *Bulletin* for August contains a first installment (A – K) of a valuable list of "Periodicals relating to science (in general) and publications of learned societies." In the publication of these important catalogs — which are in fact union lists for Columbia University and the New York Public Library — the library is performing a service to other libraries and to students that demands hearty recognition. In bibliographical details, form of entry, etc., the lists are admirable, and they make accessible a large mass of valuable material to which it is not always easy to find clue. In the *Bulletin* for July was listed an interesting collection of "Pamphlets relating to the French Revolution."

The NOTTINGHAM (*Eng.*) L. *Bulletin* for August contains a special list on "Angling, boating, and swimming."

The OSTERHOUT F. L. (*Wilkesbarre, Pa.*) *News-Letter* for August contains a short reference list on the Spanish-American war, and an excellent brief report of the A. L. A. Chautauqua conference; in the July number a good reading list on "The study of birds" was included.

The PATERSON (*N. J.*) P. L. *Bulletin* contained in its June number a good "list of some books and magazine articles upon summer resorts from the New Jersey coast east to the British provinces."

PETERBOROUGH (*Eng.*) P. LENDING L. Class list no. 3: Science and the arts, useful, fine and recreative; comp. by L. Stanley Jast, city librarian. Peterborough, March, 1898.

An admirable little list, noteworthy for the excellence of its annotations and its helpful features. It forms the third supplement to the general catalog, follows in general the style of the preceding lists, and includes all books on the subjects covered contained in the library up to March 10 of the present year. The class list proper is preceded by an index of subjects, index of authors, and table of the "classification." The numbers given to the classes are not proper class numbers, but run in numerical sequence to facilitate reference from the indexes. The special features of the class list are the annotations and the suggested courses of reading. The former give contents, and furnish an excellent clue to the aim, character, or chief characteristic of the book; the latter preface such main divisions as astronomy, electricity, chemistry, evolution, etc., and suggest a few preliminary guides to the reader unfamiliar with the subject. Mr. Jast says: "The courses and the annotations are an attempt to produce something in the nature rather of a *handbook* to the books than a mere list of them," and, it may be added, that the attempt is creditable both in plan and execution.

The PROVIDENCE (*R. I.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for August contains reference list no. 60, on "Latin hymnology," and special catalog no. 29, listing the educational collection of the Public School library, at the office of the Superintendent of Public Schools. In the July number appeared reference list no. 59, on Florence; special catalogs nos. 27 and 28, listing periodicals and annuals currently received, and completed volumes of periodicals, serials, and annuals of 1897, and a quarterly index to the reference lists of other libraries.

RICHET, CHARLES. Le projet de la Société Royale de Londres et la classification décimale. (*In Revue Scientifique*, June 11, 1898, p. 749–752.)

Reviews the report of the committee on plan for an international scientific catalog, and regrets that Mr. Dewey's system of decimal classification was not adopted outright, instead of another form or system using decimals.

The ST. LOUIS (*Mo.*) P. L. *Magazine* for July contains a number of good short special lists on Gladstone, Bismarck, The sea, Naval and other warfare, etc.

SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. Class list no. 5: Philosophy, religion, sociology. Salem, Mass., April, 1898. 8+84 p. O.

The SAN FRANCISCO MECHANICS' INSTITUTE L. *Bulletin* has published in its issues for July and August reference lists on such topics as Hawaii, Spain and her colonies, etc.

The SPRINGFIELD (*Mass.*) CITY L. *Bulletin* has taken on a new *format*, appearing as a small single-column octavo. In the double number for July and August the entomological collection of the natural history museum is briefly described, and there is the usual list of accessions.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF N. Y. State library bulletin, Bibliography no. 9–11, April, 1898: 9, The Netherlands; 10, Renaissance art of 15th and 16th centuries; 11, History of latter half of 15th century. Submitted for graduation, New York State Library School, Albany, 1898. p. 185–306 O. 15 c.

The reading list on the Netherlands is by Elizabeth Gertrude Thorne; no. 11 is the work of Anne Seymour Ames and Elizabeth P. Andrews, and no. 12 is by Etheldred Abbot. All are classed, annotated, and well planned, though in the list on "History of the latter half of the 15th century" it has evidently been difficult to draw the line between overlapping periods; in this latest list we find the misprints, "Justin Windsor" and "Humphrey Ward." In printing these selected bibliographies the New York State Library is performing a service to all libraries that deserves recognition.

—— State library bulletin, Bibliography no. 12, June, 1898: Best books of 1897, with notes. Albany, 1898. p. 311–334 O. 5 c.

This is the annual "best books" list in revised, enlarged, and improved form. It includes 212 annotated titles, selected by the book board of the state library and recommended for purchase to public libraries of the state. Three classes of books are indicated, those marked *a* (20) being for libraries where purchases are confined within narrow limits, *b* books (50) being for libraries prepared to buy 30 books, and those marked *c* (50) being those regarded as next in desirability; the *a*, *b*, and *c* books may be combined to form a selected group of 100 books. D. C. numbers are prefixed to all titles. A suggestive and useful list. If succeeding numbers can be issued more promptly after the close of the period covered, its usefulness will be much increased.

—— State library bulletin, Bibliography no. 13, June, 1898: Fairy tales for children, by Frances Jenkins Olcott. Submitted for graduation, New York State Library School. Albany, 1898. 339–364 p. O. 5 c.

A well-chosen and fairly comprehensive classed list, followed by author and title index.

CHANGED TITLES.

The Library for July contains an article by R. K. Dent on "Titles; or, traps for the unwary," in which a number of changed titles are listed. Among them are James Payne's "One of the family," later called "Bentinck's tutor"; Miss Braddon's "Bound to John Company," later "Richard Ainsleigh"; and several of Mayne Reid's and Fenn's books.

Grinsted, T. P., Relics of genius: visits to the last homes of poets. London, W. Keat & Co., 1859. p. 1–xiii, 1–304.

Grinsted, T. P., Last homes of departed genius: with biographical sketches of poets. London, G: Routledge & Sons, 1897. 1–xiii, 1–304. — Excepting the title-page, these two books are identical, page for page.

"The American woman's home; or, principles of domestic science; being a guide to [etc.]," by Catherine E. Beecher and Harriet Beecher Stowe. New York, J. B. Ford & Co., 1870.

"Principles of domestic science, as applied to the duties and pleasures of home: a textbook," by Catherine E. Beecher and Harriet Beecher Stowe. New York, J. B. Ford & Co., 1870.— The text of these two books is the same. No. 1 has 461 p.; no. 2 has 353; no. 1 has 36 p. not in no. 2; no. 2 has 36 p. not in no. 1; no. 1 has 70 illustrations; no. 2 has 70; no. 1 was copyrighted in 1869, no. 2 in 1870.

JOHN EDMANDS.

"Daily life during the Indian mutiny: personal experiences of 1857," by J. W. Sherer, is published by Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd. (London, 1898.) "Memories of the mutiny," by Francis Cornwallis Maude, "with which is incorporated the personal narrative of John Walter Sherer, Esq.," was published in two volumes, by Remington & Co., Ltd., in 1894. The former book is a reprint of the chapters contributed by Mr. Sherer to the latter, chapters 6–12 of volume 1, and chapters 16–18 of volume 2. S: H. R.

AMONG books sent me on approval recently was "Cuba and other islands of the sea," by Eva M. C. Kellogg, published by Silver, Burdett & Co. I find it is the same as "Australia and the islands of the sea" ("World and its people," book 8), published by the same firm in 1897. The only difference is the omission of a "publishers' announcement," covering two pages, and a change in copyright from 1897 to 1898. I had always supposed this firm above suspicion, but I now warn librarians that they need watching. GARDNER M. JONES.

FULL NAMES.

THE full name of R. T. Hampson, author of "Medii Aevi Kalendarium," 1841, and "Origines Patriciae," 1846, has apparently escaped the notice of catalogers. The printed catalogs of the Astor, Boston Athenæum, and Peabody Institute libraries give initials only, and Hampson is not included in Stephen and Lee's "Dictionary of national biography." In the preface to Bosworth's edition of King Alfred's Anglo-Saxon version of Orosius (8°, Lond., 1859, p. xxxvi–vii) there is a short account of Hampson in which his Christian names are given as Robert, Thomas. He was born in 1793 and died in 1858. W. N. CARLTON.

WATKINSON LIBRARY, Hartford, Ct.

THE full name of the author of "The gadfly," according to the Boston *Literary World*, is Ethel Lillian Voynich. She was born in Ireland of English parents, and educated in London schools. Before her marriage Mrs. Voynich was Ethel Lillian Boole.

Ayres, S. Gardiner, *and* Sitterly, C: Freemont. History of the English Bible studied by the library method. N. Y., 1898. W: J. J.

The following are supplied by the John Crerar Library, Chicago, Ill.:

Alger, Arthur Martineau (A treatise on the law in relation to promoters and the promotion of corporations);

Allen, Edmund Turney (The A B C of fitting glasses);

Batcheller, Birney Clark (The pneumatic despatch tube system);

Brooks, J: Pascal (Handbook of street-railroad location);

Cannell, Alice Elizabeth Maud, *and* Wise, Margaret Elizabeth (Outlines for kindergarten and primary classes);

Hooper, Calvin Leighton (A report on the sea-otter banks of Alaska);

Parsons, Frank Vey (Criminal record of arrests);

Van Horne, James Henry (Modern electroplating).

Wood, C: Caldwall (Wood's handbook of the statutes relating to the taxation of corporations by the state of New York).

Bibliography.

ALPS. Ball, John. The western Alps. A new edition reconstructed and revised by W. A. B. Coolidge. Lond., Longmans, 1898. (The Alpine guide, v. 1.) maps, 51 + 612 p. 12°.

Contains a 28-page bibliography, classified as follows: Books relating to the western Alps, Guide-books relating to the western Alps, Alpine periodicals, Maps relating to the western Alps.

ALTERNATION OF GENERATIONS. Lang, W: H. The nature of alternation of generations in archegoniate plants. (*In Science Progress*, July, 1898. 7:319–348.)

Contains a bibliography of 93 titles.

The AMERICAN ECONOMIC ASSOCIATION makes a special offer of 75 sets of its publications at half price to libraries not subscribers to the society's publications, on condition that they become so. The secretary of the association, Prof. W. F. Wilcox, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., will receive orders or give information concerning details of the offer.

BASQUE. Vinson, Julien. Essai d'une bibliographie de la langue basque: additions et corrections. Paris, Maisonneuve, 1898. p. 521–818, 8°. 10 fr.

The second part of Prof. Vinson's work. *The Athenæum* says: "Some 90 Basque works which have appeared since 1891 are cataloged and described. But the chief gain is in the section 'Citations et références,' where more than 300 works which have spoken of the Basque or Basques are noted, and in the 'Journaux et revues,' the list of which occupies 66 pages. There is also a most interesting preface. . . . Prof. Vinson has produced a work deservedly *couronné par l'Institut*, which will be received with gratitude wherever any interest is taken in the Basque language or the people."

CALIFORNIA. Pierce, Mary Turner. Partial reading list on California. (*In The Land of Sunshine*, June and July, 1898. 9:28, 76.)

"Excepting in the list of fiction, the selection has been limited to books and articles describing present conditions." The list (5 pages in all) is classified and annotated.

CARDUCCI, Giosuè. Papa, Pasquale. Saggio bibliografico di poesie di Giosuè Carducci, tradotte in varie lingue. Bologna, tip. Zanichelli, 1898. 15 p. 16°.

COLONIAL COMMERCE. Lord, Eleanor Louisa. Industrial experiments in the British colonies of North America. Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press, 1898. 10+154 p. O. $1.25.

Contains a 4-page bibliography.

CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES. McConachie, Lauros G. Congressional committees: a study of the origins and development of our national and local legislative methods. N. Y., Crowell, [1898.] (Library of economics and politics.) 14+ 441 p. D. $1.75.

Contains a 6-page bibliography.

CRETE. Pickford-Smith, R. A. H. Cretan sketches. Lond., Bentley & Son, 1898. 270 p. 8°.

A 7-page annotated list of books about Crete is given, containing 76 titles.

CROSS, THE. Seymour, W: Wood. The cross in tradition, history, and art. N. Y., Putnam, 1898. 8°. $7.50.

Prefaced by an ample bibliography.

ENTOMOLOGY. Packard, Alpheus S. A textbook of entomology, including the anatomy, physiology, embryology, and metamorphoses of insects, etc. N. Y., Macmillan, 1898. 15 + 729 p. 8°. $4.50.

Contains numerous bibliographical lists; for example, there is a 7-page list of titles following the chapter on defensive or repugnatorial scent-glands.

HOBBES, Thomas. The ethics of Hobbes, as contained in selections from his works; with an introductory by E. Hershey Sneath. Bost., Ginn, 1898. 16 + 377 p. D. $1.35.

Contains a 6-page bibliography; at least 42 titles are works expository and critical of Hobbes.

INDIA. Frazer, R. W. A literary history of India. N. Y., Scribner, 1898. 15 + 470 p. il. O. $4.

Contains a 5-page list of works "useful for further study."

MEMORY. Kennedy, Francis. On the experimental investigation of memory. (*In The Psychological Review*, Sept., 1898. 5:477–499.)

Contains a bibliography of 86 titles.

NUMISMATICS. Mazerolle, F. E. Babelon. Biographie et bibliographie numismatique. Chalon-sur-Saône, Marceau, 1898. 15 p. 4°. Reprinted from the *Gazette Numismatique française*.

RHETORIC. Scott, Fred Newton. References on the teaching of rhetoric and composition. (Univ. of Michigan, Contributions to rhetorical theory, no. 4.) [Ann Arbor, Sheehan & Co., 1898.] 22 p. O. 15 c.

"The editor published a list of references like the following about four years ago. It was brief and condensed and some important titles were omitted. The list now submitted includes all of the former references and adds perhaps as many more. These references are the advance guard of a general bibliography of rhet-

oric. It is hoped that the complete bibliography will be issued in the course of the next few months." An author list in two parts: 1. English composition and rhetoric; 2. German composition in German schools. The references, with few exceptions, are to periodical and magazine articles.

A. W. SIJTHOFF, of Leyden, announces the publication of the third volume in the series of phototype reproductions of Greek and Latin manuscripts, begun several years since at the initiative of the late Dr. W. du Rieu. The two volumes that have already appeared in these "Codices Graeci et Latini photographice depicti" include the "Vetus Testamentum Graece" and the "Codex Bernenses 363," the volume now announced being the "Codex Clarkianus of Plato," which is one of the chief treasures of the Bodleian. The reproduction will be in two parts, the second to appear in 1899, and the price per part is $48. It will be prefaced with a full introduction by Dr. T. W. Allen, of Queen's College, Oxford.

The SPAULDING CLUB, of Aberdeen, Scotland, plans to publish, probably in 1899, a "Bibliography of the shires of Aberdeen, Banff, and Kincardine," edited by A. W. Robertson, librarian of the Aberdeen Public Library, and J. F. Kellas Johnstone. The club has published a synopsis of the rules approved by the editorial committee for this bibliography. These define the term "books" to include separate publications of at least two pages printed on opposite sides of the paper, contributions to magazines, transactions, etc., maps, topographical prints, and music; manuscripts are to be noted in an appendix, and broadsheets will be treated separately. The bibliography will embrace books relating to the district, books having a local publisher, or locally printed, and books issued by authors living, born, educated in, or connected with the district. The work will be in two parts: 1, chronological; 2, an abbreviated alphabetical list; and there will be numerous full indexes. Entries will be given with bibliographical fulness, and books contained in Aberdeen libraries will be so designated.

STAMPS. Hardy, W. J., *and* Bacon, E. D. The stamp collector. Lond., Redway, 1898. 300 p. 12°.

Contains a bibliography of 51 titles.

STEIN, Henri. Manuel de bibliographie générale (Bibliotheca bibliographica nova). Paris, Picard et fils, 1898. 20 + 895 p. 8°. 18 fr.

TUBERCULOSIS. Cutter, John Ashburton. Tuberculosis and vinegar. (*In Scientific American Supplement*, April 9, 1898. 45: 18574–18576.)

Followed by a partial bibliography of 30 titles contributed by Ephraim Cutter.

INDEXES.

The English "Annual index to periodicals," issued by the *Review of Reviews*, London, has appeared for the year 1897, this being the eighth annual volume of the publication. About 180 periodicals are indexed therein.

Anonyms and Pseudonyms.

"A. E.," author of "The earth breath" (Lond., Lane, 1897), is the pseudonym of George W. Russell. His first book was "Homeward songs by the way," pub. by T: B. Mosher. — *Authority of Publisher.*

"Collections and recollections, by one who has kept a diary," published by Harper, is by George W. E. Russell. — *Academy*, June 18.

"Mémoires de Hollande," 17th century; "Vie de Turenne," 17th century. Authorship is assigned by Albert Waddington to Nicholas Du Buisson. (*"Séances et travaux de l'Académie des sciences morales et politiques,"* 150: 215, August, 1898.) — J. C. ROWELL.

"The civil war in Portugal, and the siege of Oporto; by a British officer of Hussars," was published in London in 1836. Cushing, in his "Initials and Pseudonyms" (1st series, p. 40), gives as the author "—— Owen — no Christian name." A presentation copy of the book is signed Hugh Owen, and on investigation in the "Dictionary of national biography" it is there learned that Hugh Owen wrote the book in Portuguese, and that the edition noted above is a translation. —S: H. R.

"Norley Chester," author of "Dante vignettes" (London, Elliot Stock, 1895), and "Stories from Dante" (London, F. Warne & Co., 1898), is the pseud. of Miss Emily Underdown. THEODORE W. KOCH.

CORNELL UNIV. LIBRARY, Ithaca, N. Y.

The following are taken from the "Catalogue of title entries of books," issued from the office of the Register of Copyrights, Library of Congress:

Archibald, *Mrs.* George, *pseud.* of Annie C. Palmer. "A dozen good things that Georgiana and Dolly had." — 15: 611 (Je 1, '98).

Davis, *Capt.* Musgrove, *pseud.* of C. O. Shepard. "In a Bowery regiment, etc." — 15: 611.

Lewis, S. A., *pseud.* of Lewis Austin Storrs. "My heart is thine." — 15: 344 (My 11, '98).

Kerr, Joe, *pseud.* of W: Melville Kerr. "The cheery book." — 15: 783 (Je 12, '98).

Redwing, Morris, *pseud.* of J. A. Merrill, "On the anxious seat." — 15: 252 (My 4, '98).

"Sablazo," *pseud.* of Esther Singleton. "Blood and blight," etc. — 15: 713 (Je 8, '98).

X., S. M., *pseud.* of *Sister* Mary Xavier Queen. "Wonders will never cease, and other stories." — 15: 945 (Je 20, '98).

"The making of a millionaire" is by A. B. Montgomery. — 15: 865 (Je 22, '98).

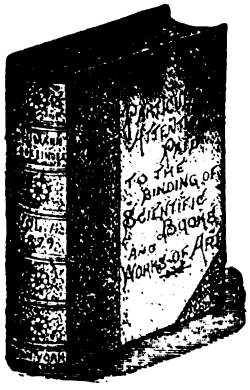
Humors and Blunders.

A PERSON who wanted to read about the hero of Ticonderoga asked for a biography of Ether Alum.

THE following entries appear in the recently issued volume of the English "Reference catalogue":

Lead, Copper.
—— Metallurgy.
—— Kindly light (Newman).
—— Poisoning.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,



ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

Binding entrusted to our care is carefully executed under personal supervision.

Sample or pattern bindings for each serial publication handled are made and filed for future reference.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages is unsurpassed.

Catalogues of our large stock of valuable second-hand books sent on application.

WE OFFER AT PRESENT THE FOLLOWING SETS OF PERIODICALS:

THE ACADEMY, LONDON. Vols. 1–50. 1869–1896. Half roan. Uniformly bound. Fine set.

JOURNAL OF HELLENISTIC STUDIES. Vols. 1–15. Half calf. Very fine set.

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA AND THEOL. REVIEW. 1843, February, May, December. 1844, complete in numbers. 1845–47, cloth. 1848–1856, complete in numbers. 1857, January and April. 1858–1863, complete in numbers. 1864, January, July, October. 1865–1873, complete in numbers.

BIBLICAL REPERTORY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. First series, 1825–28, 4 vols. New series, 1829–40, vols. 1–12, half calf and cloth. 1841 (lacks April), 1842 (lacks July), 1854, 1855 (lacks April), 1856–1861, in numbers complete, and several odd numbers.

PRESBYTERIAN QUARTERLY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. 1872–77 complete in numbers. Princeton Review, 1878–1882, complete in numbers.

HIGGINS' (PATENTED.) PHOTO MOUNTER.

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste,** but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 3-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES. 168-172 Eighth Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

LIBRARIES.

WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,

5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

EM. TERQUEM,

Paris Agency for American Libraries,

ESTABLISHED 1877,

31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis

PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand booksellers of every locality.

Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK:
27 and 29 West 23d Street.

LONDON:
24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,

PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,

Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

OUR LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of **Public, University, College, School, and Club Libraries**, and every endeavor is made to fill all orders completely and promptly and with the greatest care.

Our stock of **Standard and Popular Books** is unusually large and complete, and we are therefore in an exceptionally good position to meet promptly and satisfactorily the wants of libraries.

We are continually receiving from our agent in London large consignments of **Foreign Books**—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us and, when possible, to visit us and make use of the facilities of our store and Library Department in making their selection of books.

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** Code in Use: UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

"IDEAL" NEWSPAPER FILES AND RACKS.

IDEAL PAPER FILE CO., Adrian, Mich., U. S. A.

MAGAZINE BINDERS. SOMETHING NEW AND IMPROVED.

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS. ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

The Reform Self-Binder, HENRY E. VEIT, Sole Manufacturer.

DIRECTIONS FOR BINDING:

Without punching Holes through back of paper. Take adjustable stub, wet the connected gummed fold and fasten on same projected section of magazine, etc., or if single leaves in same way. Stub holding one or more gummed folds according to subject. The surplus back slides in on the back cover, in this way placing additions in complete book form shape.

Copyright and Patent No. 606,710.

"A" gives prices for 10 adjustable Stubs. Same can be ordered from one fold for stitched Pamphlets, or if single leaves, limited to 10 gummed folds each. Order Binder Stubs after number on cover above through

WM. FELDMANN, SOLE AGENT,
90 Market St., Chicago, Ill.

Liberal discount to the trade or public institutions.

Sandpaper

is all right in its place, but the up-to-date librarian does not want his adhesive repair paper to be as rough or as crackly as the sandpapery article used in some libraries. Our transparent Adhesive Parchment Paper is smooth and doesn't roll up, neither do you have to lay a book on it to keep it flat.

Trial envelope for 15 cts., postpaid.

GAYLORD BROS., Dep't L, Syracuse, N. Y.

I OFFER a set of . . .

THE MAGAZINE OF AMERICAN HISTORY,

in numbers, for **$65.00.**

A set of . . .

THE NATION,

in numbers, for **$125.00.**

A. S. CLARK, 174 Fulton St., New York.

SITUATIONS WANTED.

POSITION wanted as librarian of smaller, or assistant in large, library by a lady of considerable experience. Has successfully managed a free public library of 25,000 volumes for a number of years and has best of references from that library. Holds certificate of summer training class in library economy and refers by permission to W. I. Fletcher, Librarian Amherst College. Address LIBRARIAN, 102 Pleasant St., Brockton, Mass.

A YOUNG LADY who has completed the work of the junior year at the N. Y. State Library School desires a position as librarian or assistant. Best of references given. Address K. H., care of LIBRARY JOURNAL, 59 Duane St., N. Y.

"American Catalogue" Record.

* * *

1876 VOLUME (Author-Title). Out of print and very scarce. Last copies (two vols.) sold at $55.00.

1876 VOLUME (Subject). 69 copies remaining. Price, $12.50 sheets; $15.00 A. L. A. half-leather. Price to be raised to $15.00 sheets and $17.50 A. L. A. half-leather for last 50 copies.

1876-84 VOLUME. Out of print and scarce. Last copies sold at $25.00.

1884-90 VOLUME. 44 copies remaining. Price raised to $15.00 sheets and $17.50 A. L. A. half-leather. To be raised to $17.50 sheets and $20.00 A. L. A. half-leather.

1890-95 VOLUME. 192 copies remaining. Price, $12.50 sheets and $15.00 A. L. A. half-leather.

This is an almost unprecedented record and shows how the value of this series has increased. Order before the price is again raised.

Special arrangements will be made with small or new libraries desiring the three volumes in print and not prepared to pay the full price at once.

AMERICAN CATALOGUE,

59 Duane St. (P. O. Box 943), New York.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America who employs **no Agents**, but has his **own** offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

That such orders can be filled better, cheaper, and quicker and with less trouble and work to the Librarian than if the books were ordered from European Agents, can easily be seen for the following reasons:

I. I am in direct communication and account with all European publishers and dealers.
II. Therefore I need not pay any commission to Agents, but always get the bottom price and often an extra discount.
III. The Librarian saves the correspondence to various European firms and has to keep only *one* account.
IV. As shipments are received Weekly: "*Mondays from England and France and Thursdays from Germany*," no order, large or small, needs to wait for accumulation of material.
V. If books from England, France, and Germany are ordered, these books will congregate at New York, from where they will be sent in one shipment, thereby saving the expense of packing, freight, consular fees, Custom House charges, cartage, etc.
VI. Of all publications appearing in consecutive volumes or parts, a list is kept here and abroad and continuations are sent as soon as published, without a reminder from the Librarian.
VII. Being provided with a large Bibliographical material of all European countries and with a collection of Catalogues of second-hand books, I am enabled to give quotations on nearly all European and American publications, new or old.
VIII. Special attention is given to the procuring of second-hand books and Sets of Periodicals, of which I keep a large stock on hand, constantly refilling by buying whole Libraries and by attending auction sales.
IX. Binding is done carefully in Europe under supervision of my clerks, and pattern is kept of the binding of every first volume, so as to ensure a uniformity of the succeeding volumes.
X. Periodicals supplied cheaper, quicker, and in better shape than if ordered by mail from Europe.
XI. American Publications at lowest rates.

The following is a list of some Sets of Periodicals on hand:

American Journal of Science. Complete from 1818–1896.

Annales d'Hygiene publique et de Medecine legale. From beginning of Series I. to Series III. Vol. 28, 1829–1892 and two indexes; in 66 vols., half cloth, new, rare.

Annalen des Deutschen Reiches fuer Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik. ed. Hirth. Vol. 1–27. 1868–1894. Half cloth.

Archives neerlandaises des sciences exactes et naturelles, publ. par la Societe Hollandaise des sciences a Harlem. Vols. 1–24. 1866–92. Half cloth.

L'Art, Revue bi-mensuelle illustree 1875 to 1895. Complete set, 55 vols. Newly bd., half mor.

Aruch Completum, ed. Alex. Kohut. 8 vols. and supplement. 1878–92.

Berichte d. Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Jahrg. I.–XXIV. 1868–91. Half mor. Fine set.

Blaetter, Malakozoologische. Ed. v. S. Clessin. Vol. 1–25. New Series Vol. 1–9. 1854–87. New.

Brugsch, H., Hieroglyphischdemotisches Woerterbuch. 7 vols. 1868–82.

Castelnau, Expedition dans les parties centrales de l'Amerique du Sud, de Rio Janeiro a Lima, et de Lima au Para. New text and atlas. 12 vols. 1850–1861. Half mor.

Centralblatt f. Physiologie. Ed. Exner and Gad. Vol. I.–VIII. 1888–1895. Partly bound in half mor.

Eckhel, J., Doctrina nummorum veterum. 9 vols. Cum VIII. tabulis aen. 1792–1839.

Froehner, W., Terres cuites d'Asie de la collection Julien Gream. With 120 plates. 1886. 2 vols. Boards.

Grenier et Godron, Flore de France ou description des plantes qui croissent naturellement en France et en Corse. 1848–56. 3 vols. Half calf. Very scarce.

Herculanum et Pompei, Recueil general des peintures, bronzes, mosaiques, etc. Ed. Roux and Barré. 8 vols. 1875–77. Boards.

La Place, Mecanique Celeste. Tr. with Commentary by Nath. Bowditch. 1829–39. 4 vols. Bound.

Lois Romaines. Traduction française. 16 vols. 1805–10. Boards.

Mind. Vols. I.–VIII. 1876–83. Half mor.; also complete set bound.

Nature. Vols. 1–54. 1870–1896. Bound in half leather.

Prisse d'Avennes, E., L'Art Arabe. 1 vol. text and 3 vols. Atlas. 1877. Half mor.

Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1852–1864 and 1871–1891. 31 vols. Bound.

Shaw, Geo., General Zoology or systematic Natural History. With plates from the first authorities. 28 vols., incl. general index. 1800–1826. Half calf.

Verhagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Natururkunde. 42 vols. 1853–1889.

Wagner's Jahresbericht ueb. d. Fortschritte d. Chemischen Technologie. Jahrg. 1–34 and 2 Register to Vol. 1–20. 1856–1889. Vol. 1–20 half mor., rest unbound.

Zeitschrift f. Bauwesen. Vol. 31–40. 1881–90. Folio.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

KAY PRINTING HOUSE, 66 AND 68 CENTRE STREET, NEW YORK.

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

VOL. 23. NO. 10.

OCTOBER, 1898.

Contents.

	PAGE
EDITORIALS.	561
A Library Clearing-House for Indiana. Card-list for Clearing-House Duplicates. Promotion for Librarians. Opportunities for Advancement. "Convey, the Wise it Call." Co-operative Periodical Lists.	
COMMUNICATIONS.	562
An A. L. A. Gavel. Advancement in Library Work. Free Employment Registry. Notation for College Libraries. Errors in Allibone.	
UNITED STATES, STATE, AND TOWN DOCUMENTS IN SMALL LIBRARIES. — *Edith D. Fuller.*	564
INTER-LIBRARY LOANS IN REFERENCE WORK. — *S. S. Green.*	567
"Q" ON DIME NOVELS.	568
A. L. A. STATISTICS. III.	569
THE TRANS-MISSISSIPPI LIBRARY CONGRESS.	571
MEETING OF STATE LIBRARIANS.	574
THE HONOLULU LIBRARY. — *J. B. Creighton.*	575
A STATE LIBRARY CLEARING-HOUSE FOR INDIANA.	576
"OPEN ACCESS" IN ENGLISH LIBRARIES.	577
TITLE-PAGES AND INDEXES TO PERIODICALS.	578
"LIBRARY ROTATION," A MEANS OF FREE ACCESS.	578
THE PRATT INSTITUTE CHILDREN'S DEPARTMENT.	579
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. Atlanta Conference, 1899.	579
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	580
STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.	580
LIBRARY CLUBS.	582
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES. New York State Library School. Pratt Institute Library School. Wisconsin Summer School.	583
REVIEWS. Cornell Univ. L. Catalogue of Dante Collection. Macfarlane. Library Administration. Transactions and Proceedings of the Second International Library Conference.	584
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	586
LIBRARIANS.	592
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	592
BIBLIOGRAFY.	594
ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS.	594

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1856.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

OCT 20 1898

VOL. 23. OCTOBER, 1898. NO. 10

THE plan proposed by the enterprising state librarian of Indiana for utilizing to the best advantage the books now wasted as duplicates on library shelves or concealed in family closets is most interesting, and the outcome of it will be watched with interest by all librarians. Mr. Henry's plan goes a step farther than any clearing-house scheme hitherto proposed, in endeavoring to turn to account the books and pamphlets, and particularly the annual reports and like pamphlets, that have drifted into the eddy of the home library and found their way into dark corners where they are of no use to anyone. Doubtless many sets of books and of valuable reports can thus be completed, if the scheme works itself out, that would otherwise be a ragged regiment, while in Indiana, as everywhere through the country, there are thousands of books of a general nature not utilized by their owners, which should be put into active circulation through libraries which need them. The difficulty may not be an *embarras de richesse*, but an embarrassing over-supply of books that nobody wants. When Dr. Poole at an A. L. A. conference announced his ready acceptance of every pamphlet sent to him, no matter what it was or in what duplication, in his desire that his library might contain everything that it should, a friendly conspiracy was formed among his fellow-librarians to send him innumerable copies of Ayer's almanac for the year current. It is to be feared that Mr. Henry may face the same plethora of the undesirable; nevertheless, he is doing a service to libraries generally by making this experiment, and our readers will watch with interest for the report of progress which he has promised to make through the JOURNAL.

THE card system offers one solution of the clearing-house problem which may be peculiarly suitable in this present case. The cost of forwarding books to a central clearing-house and of storing and handling them there, seriously militates against the assumption of this clearing-house function, even by the state library, which naturally should be a center of service for the various libraries throughout the state, as proposed years ago by Mr. Dewey when he began his administration of the New York State Library. If, however, the books instead of being sent to a central place should be represented on cards, one card for each title, with record on that card or on succeeding cards of the libraries or individuals who offered that book for exchange or gift, not a great deal of space would be required and librarians desiring books from the stock could more easily go over the list than they could go over the actual books on the shelves, while rough mimeograph or printed lists could more readily be made. Moreover, the entry of copies of any one book might cease after a sufficient number had been listed to supply any possible demand, whereas hundreds or even thousands of copies of any one book might be literally piled upon the clearing-house if it were understood that books could be sent without discrimination. The card system, indeed, has wonderful possibilities within it in the way of time and labor saving that are not yet fully developed.

A CORRESPONDENT puts the interesting question, How is a librarian in a small library doing good work, really entitling him or her to be a favored candidate for a better position, to become known to the people who select librarians? The same question perplexes the minister, the doctor, indeed every professional man, and it is in a measure hard to answer; yet it is answered in the normal course of human affairs. A person's work is often known through a wider circle than he suspects. Moreover, when a place is to be filled, inquiries as to the proper candidate often take wider range than is known to those whose names are considered for the place. It is proverbial that a lawyer never knows where his next year's business is to come from, yet a successful lawyer, without advertising, without any special means of making his record known to the laity who employ him, finds his practice growing, sometimes to his astonishment, year by year, from the passing on of word from this or that client to others seeking legal advice. A minister in a small country town who preaches good sermons or does exceptional pastoral work becomes known, often without his knowledge, in wider circles by

the word of praise from members of his congregation or by the observations sometimes of summer or winter visitors who carry the remembrance of him back to their city or country homes, unconsciously stowed away for use should the opportunity offer. The librarian in the smallest of country libraries has much this sort of chance, but happily the library profession is now so organized that there is an additional channel before the ambitious worker.

THE national conferences, the meetings of local clubs, make librarians fairly known to each other, and the leaders of the profession who are likely to be consulted when places are to be filled are very open-eyed in noting younger men and women who show special capabilities in their work. Mr. Dewey, in a communication which happens to be printed simultaneously with the inquiry, mentions another channel, that of the Library Bureau, which is opening its facilities without charge not simply to graduates of library schools but to all librarians. The LIBRARY JOURNAL also, through its general facilities and through special announcements, which are usually put freely at the service of such candidates, is sometimes of service in the same direction, as it is always glad to be. Of course the difficulty which the junior librarian faces is the fear that any show of desire on his part to better his position may seem to be a note of dissatisfaction and a notice of resignation, on which the employing library may act prematurely. But this is a view not held by large-minded employers, and on the whole, library boards are not made up of small-minded people. On the whole, the library profession is one in which the chances of advancement, as libraries are growing to-day, are perhaps better than in most callings.

IN January, 1897, the JOURNAL printed an article on "Railroad travelling libraries," prepared for it by Mr. S. H. Ranck, of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, from material collected by personal work. In the September, 1898, number of *The Book of the Royal Blue*, issued by the Passenger Department of the B. & O. R.R., the article appears as an original contribution, all references to libraries conducted by other railroads than the B. & O. being eliminated, and the title having been changed to "The Baltimore and Ohio travelling library." It was evidently considered unnecessary to obtain the permission of the author, or to give credit to the publication in which the article appeared, and the incident must be considered a remarkable instance of what Ancient Pistol called "conveyance," but for which other persons might use a less euphemistic term.

IN instancing the value of co-operative work in the September number of the JOURNAL, reference was made to the familiar plan of a union list of periodicals, which it was stated was "originally worked out by the New York Library Club." The phrase was perhaps misleading, for the plan had been put in practice some years prior to its adoption in New York in the co-operative list of periodicals published in Cambridge in 1878, and compiled from material contributed by the Boston Public Library, Boston Athenæum, Harvard College Library, and other libraries of Boston and vicinity — if indeed it had not even earlier exemplars. The New York list was, so far as we know, the first undertaken through the co-operative effort of a local library association.

Communications.

AN A. L. A. GAVEL.

THE American Library Association has of late apparently been without a gavel. At the Chautauqua conference this defect was for the time generously made good by the city of Jamestown, which lent its own official gavel for the use of the president during the proceedings. Whether or not this implement was efficient would be unbecoming in your subscriber to assert; but I have not as yet heard any dissatisfaction expressed — with the gavel.

The city of Jamestown has desired that its hospitalities should extend beyond the formal limits of the conference, and has selected a most ingenious method for perpetuating them. It has had designed and made an association gavel which, beginning with the conference of 1898, provides for 10 successive presidencies.

This gavel, of graceful mahogany, with the Lakewood badge inserted, and with a golden plate for the names of the presidents, has reached me, and I transfer it to my successor, Mr. Lane. It comes in the name of the trustees of the James Prendergast Library Association of Jamestown, New York. I have assumed that I might hold over office for this one purpose of receiving and acknowledging it, and through the JOURNAL I desire to communicate to the members of the association this final, most agreeable, and most considerate courtesy on the part of those who were our chief hosts in July.

HERBERT PUTNAM,
ex-President A. L. A.

ADVANCEMENT IN LIBRARY WORK.

I WISH to introduce a question to your readers which I have never seen discussed in the JOURNAL or in the program of a library club. It is just this: How can the ambitious library worker rise in the scale of service, save by slow promotion? How can she seek a better position? Librarians are busy nearly all the year, and have no time to travel about and look for openings. They are an isolated folk compared with other callings; save at library association meetings they seldom meet others who are interested in library news and affairs. There is no librarian's agency where trustees seek librarians, and librarians who have been faithful over a few things find the opportunity to rule over many things. Of course, there are the library schools, and they care for their own; but some of us have worked five, 10 years in subordinate positions in large libraries, or learned versatility in obscure libraries, and have become qualified for positions which are better paid.

So much altruism is preached to library workers it almost seems as if they were somehow raised above the paltry considerations of salary and hours of labor. I love to serve the public, but I sometimes wonder if I ought never to think of what the public fairly owes me. I think this the greatest drawback of library work. What can the veteran librarians say about it, whose training came from apprenticeship instead of library schools? Will they not offer suggestions to an ambitious and underpaid

LIBRARIAN.

FREE EMPLOYMENT REGISTRY.

THE A. L. A. has long felt the need of a central registry where librarians and assistants wishing positions could be registered for the convenience of trustees desiring such services, so that the round people should less often get into the square holes. Obviously such a system would greatly benefit both libraries and librarians. If we had what for many years I have urged as an essential for the most successful work, a permanent secretary, whose office should be A. L. A. headquarters, that would be the natural place. If some friend of libraries would leave an endowment sufficient to pay such permanent secretary it would do more than anything else to advance American library interests, provided always that we succeeded in finding the right man or woman for the position. Till that happy time arrives we are now promised the next best solution of the employment difficulty. The Library Bureau has authorized me to announce that it will hereafter register all members of the A. L. A. wishing library positions without charge or fee of any kind. Its numerous offices and travellers give it the best possible opportunities to know of vacancies, but under the old system (the same followed by all teachers' agencies) it was bound to submit the names of those who had paid the registration fee even when it knew of others better fitted for the place. The Bureau considers it more important to use its influence in getting the best candidate in every available position than to secure the slight income from fees and commissions, and will hereafter give this service outright, without fee or commission of any kind. Hereafter any A. L. A. member may register with the Bureau's employment department and receive information of any vacancies to fill which he is specially adapted.

MELVIL DEWEY.

NOTATION FOR COLLEGE CATALOGS.

THE plan of designating academic years by such a device as this — 1896/7 — mentioned and recommended by the Rev. Charles R. Gillett in the September LIBRARY JOURNAL has been in use in the Newberry Library for a number of years and is perfectly satisfactory. The same notation is used for any periodical or annual report in which the year or volume does not coincide with the calendar year, except when exact months are given. For triennials and general catalogs it is indispensable — *e.g.*, 1754/1864 - 1754/1870, three catalogs.

WM. STETSON MERRILL.

THE NEWBERRY LIBRARY,
Chicago, Ill.

[This method was adopted for the American Catalogue, 1884/90, 1890/5 (*see* State Publications Appendix). R. R. B.]

ERRORS IN ALLIBONE.

IF the many libraries that use Kirk's supplement to Allibone as an authority will make the following changes in the account of the works of George Meredith they will bring it more into accordance with facts:

Change the date of "The shaving of Shagpat" to 1856, draw a pen through "a burlesque poem," and write "a prose Oriental extravaganza."

Draw a pen through "verse" after "Farina," and write "a prose mediæval story."

Strike out "Mary Bertrand" and write "By Frances Meredith; *see* entry above."

Change the date of publication of "Beauchamp's career" from 1875 to 1876.

The error in regard to "Mary Bertrand" is curiously widespread: the book is named as by George Meredith in Brockhaus' "Konversations-Lexikon" (1885); Mr. George Parsons Lathrop writes in his article on George Meredith in the *Atlantic Monthly* for February, 1888: "His next novel, 'Mary Bertrand,' is not included in his latest and authoritative edition"; and "Who's who?" published this present year by A. & C. Black, of London, under the editorship of Douglas Sladen, includes it in the list of George Meredith's works. It is, on the other hand, attributed to Frances Meredith in the "English catalogue of books, published from January, 1835, to January, 1863." The book itself I do not know, but the review in *The Athenæum* at the time of publication (*Ath.*, May 19, 1860, p. 681) seems to show that there is nothing in its subject-matter, method or style that should cause it to be confused with the works of the author of "Richard Feverel" and "The egoist." "In 'Mary Bertrand' the element of commonplace predominates almost to impertinence," says *The Athenæum*; among all the charges brought against George Meredith commonplaceness is not one.

WM. DALLAM ARMES.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA,
Berkeley, Cal.

UNITED STATES, STATE, AND TOWN DOCUMENTS IN SMALL LIBRARIES.*

By Edith D. Fuller, *Librarian Episcopal Theological School, Cambridge, Mass.*

I shall not consider the matter of public documents in all libraries, but only in small town libraries where a lack of space and a regard for harmonious development make it necessary to examine strictly the claims of every book before placing it on the shelves. The larger the library the less rigid need be the scrutiny to which the books admitted to it are subjected. Where the funds for carrying on the library are small and there is little space for expansion, we must select so carefully that the collection shall be composed only of books which by their value and their freshness will best contribute to the instruction and amusement of the public.

If some policy of selection and rejection is not adopted, the number of volumes in the library may grow rapidly; but woe to the library which takes pride in numbers only, regardless of the character of the books upon its shelves! The complaint of lack of space will soon be heard and the town will be called upon to enlarge or remodel the library, when with a little judicious weeding there would still be sufficient space for all the books most useful to the citizens.

It is well to encourage the people of the town to give books of all kinds to the library, for they may sometimes send in treasures, intentionally or unintentionally, but more often they will give that which they do not care for themselves and which has small value for the library. Wornout text-books, old theological and devotional works, such as formed the chief reading of an earlier and more devout generation, patent office and agricultural reports, are tumbled into the library with a sigh of relief that they cumber the house no more.

In such circumstances librarian and trustees are helpless if no selecting and rejecting power is allowed. No gift should be received except on condition that it is to be placed on the shelves or rejected, as the best interest of the library may require. This privilege of selection is, of course, a dangerous one, as even a librarian may not always realize the value of seemingly unpromising books, or may be tempted to get rid of troublesome ones, but there is usually an advisory board which can check rashness.

The soiled and wornout text-books should be burned, and the old theological works sold, either to some firm which deals chiefly in such books or for old paper.

As for the public documents received in this way and from a liberal government, they must be scrutinized also, and I shall ask you to consider a few suggestions upon that subject, as well as upon state and town publications.

I. United States Government Publications.

The rule which I suggest is this: reject all except those of *general interest*, or of special interest to the people of that part of the country in which the library is situated. I shall not state exactly what publications are to be retained and which are to be rejected. This is to be decided according to the best judgment of each librarian by the application of the above rule. The publications which I mention by name in the following suggestions are taken for illustrative purposes only.

I am not attempting to belittle the value of government publications. They are all valuable in their proper place and they may be found interesting even to fascination. One may feel all the excitement of the chase in endeavoring to follow the baffling twists and turns of series, in tracing the connection of sets and completing them. The banishment of any of them from a library is a question of expediency only. We must ask ourselves, "Is there room for U. S. documents in a small public library and is it expedient to have them there?"

A glance at the "Checklist of public documents," prepared by the U. S. Superintendent of Documents, will show to any one who does not already know it that these documents are legion, their mere enumeration occupying 222 pages. Complete files of them would fill several libraries of moderate size to overflowing, even if no other books were placed there. The only salvation of small libraries, in point of space, has been the fact that the files of documents in their possession are incomplete. The

*Read before the Massachusetts Library Club, Leicester, Mass., Sept. 13, 1898.

librarian would shrink in terror from the idea of trying to complete them, well knowing that the library would be overwhelmed if this were done.

As a general thing incomplete sets are an abomination, and works which are not worthy of completion had best be gotten rid of immediately; but in the case of government publications there are exceptions to this rule. In a small public library it is best not to complete all sets from the beginning, but merely to keep current volumes before the public. Some sets, however, should be completed.

A statesman or statistician will not seek in a small country library the exhaustive information which he requires; he will make a journey, if need be, to his state library or to some large public library in quest of complete sets of government documents if he needs them. The small town library must select its government publications, of which it can harbor few at best, for the information of the ordinary man and woman on questions of the day and of general interest. The librarian who keeps this point in view will not greatly err in his choice. I consider, for instance, the annual reports of the U. S. Bureau of Education, its circulars of information and miscellaneous publications of general interest in all communities. They should be retained and fully cataloged. Each circular of information should be brought out in the catalog by author and subject. If room cannot be found for the entire sets, get the later numbers and those which seem most interesting.

In addition to these I should retain many special reports of other departments, particularly explorations and surveys, as these possess an interest of the same nature as voyages and travels. The reports of the Department of Labor are largely on subjects which interest all.

There are times like the present, and like that when the free coinage of silver was being agitated, when certain departmental reports usually uninteresting to the general public are eagerly sought after by readers, or would be so if their contents were known. In such cases the latest volumes should be added to the library, irrespective of the completeness of the set. At the present time many persons wish to see the next reports of the Secretary of War and of the Navy, and when they are received they should not be laid away in a far corner, but brought before the public and their interest pointed out.

Rejection.

When I begin to suggest the rejection of certain documents, then the task becomes an ungrateful one, and I feel once more the value of those publications, no matter how dry their form. The task must be done, however, for we cannot keep them all.

I should not advise the retention by small libraries of the following works: Regular sets of Congressional documents, whether bound in cloth or leather; the two series of "Messages and documents," abridged and unabridged, which have recently been discontinued; the debates and proceedings of Congress, which are contained in the following publications, forming a complete series: Annals of Congress, Register of debates, *Congressional Globe*, *Congressional Record*. I should reject the annual reports of departments when they consist principally of statistics, for, as I have said before, those who need these at all want complete files, and can find them in the great libraries; small libraries cannot cope with them. I should reject the laws and statutes of the United States for the same reason.

Special reports must be rejected when on too abstruse or remote subjects, also regular publications of the same nature, such as the "American ephemeries and nautical almanac," which would be of little use in any but a seaport town. Monographs and reports of the Geological and Geographical Surveys are to be kept when they relate to the territory in which the library is situated, otherwise not, unless they relate to the exploration of some large region of our country, when they again become of general interest, as Fremont's report of the exploring expedition to the Rocky Mountains.

Some Consular reports may be kept under the rule of general interest; for instance, those on "Streets and street railways." Also those which have extraordinary interest on account of some recent or current event, like those issued during the present season on Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippine Islands. But I need not specify further, as I think that I must have made clear the rule which I propose and its application: Keep only those documents of general interest to all classes, and those of special interest to the inhabitants of the locality in which the library is situated. Keep the volumes containing the freshest information.

When the documents themselves cannot be kept, it is often useful to have an index to them,

which may tell readers whether it is worth their while to make a journey to a larger library, which possesses a complete file. We have, it is true, no complete index to public documents, though one is so much to be desired; but a guide through the labyrinth is furnished by the "Checklist of public documents from the 1st to the 53d Congress and its continuations." In addition to this, J. G. Ames' "Comprehensive index to the publications of the United States," published by the Interior Department, and embracing the years 1889–93, is particularly useful, as in it the works are cataloged by author and by subject also.

What shall we do with the volumes which are rejected as duplicates or otherwise undesirable, and how shall we obtain those which we need? The following letter from the Superintendent of Documents will answer both questions:

"Replying to your favor of 2d instant: This office will be pleased to receive from any public library duplicate documents for redistribution. It will also supply to such libraries any documents desired, that are subject to distribution by the superintendent. At present we probably have 300,000 documents available for this purpose. We do not make exchanges, in the technical sense. But a library not on any 'list' in this office making application for documents is required to have the approval of a Senator or Representative in Congress, unless it has previously sent in duplicates for redistribution.

"Franked labels are sent by this office on application for the return of duplicates free of expense. Very respectfully, L. C. FERRELL."

Current reports may be obtained from the departments which issue them.

2. STATE DOCUMENTS.

Small libraries should not attempt to keep the public documents of any state except their own, but it would seem desirable to have the current volumes, at least, of the principal annual publications of our own state easily accessible. In this matter I should make a distinction between medium-sized libraries and the *smallest* libraries. I cannot recommend the smallest libraries to preserve complete sets of all the 68 Massachusetts annual publications, but I should advise medium-sized libraries to do so, especially in county towns, where they may reasonably be looked for. I should recommend the return to the state library of all reports except, perhaps, those of the Board of Education, Board of Agriculture, Public Library Commissioners, Cattle Commissioners, Highway Commissioners, and State Dairy Bureau. Governors' addresses may well be retained also. If pressed for room, back numbers of all the above may be returned and only the latest kept. Retain all special publications on historical subjects.

Every library should contain a list of state publications, and a complete bibliography would be desirable. Our state librarian has made a list of Massachusetts publications which will doubtless be published in the near future. The list in the "American catalogue" is of use, and also the catalog and supplements of the Massachusetts State Library, which form the completest bibliography now attainable. A list of all the current annual publications may be obtained from the state librarian. Libraries which have Massachusetts documents which they do not desire to retain may send them by express to the state library at Boston, and the express charges need not be prepaid, as the expense will be borne by the state library. Volumes thus received are used for redistribution and may be obtained of the state librarian if desired.

3. TOWN DOCUMENTS.

I should not advise a small town library to keep reports of other cities and towns except those in the immediate vicinity, and I should certainly reject all outside the county and state in which the library is situated. They may be returned to the towns sending them or included in the packages of other documents sent to the state library.

Every town or city library, no matter how small, should obtain and guard religiously complete files of its own publications. One set of these is not enough; as many duplicates as are attainable should also be kept. It is well to bind two complete sets and keep one of them in a safe or fireproof room and the other on the shelves for consultation. If you have only one set do not allow it to leave the library.

Everything kept in a safe or fireproof room should be examined occasionally to ascertain its condition. If there are signs of dampness the papers should be taken out and thoroughly dried by opening them in the sun or a warm room, as otherwise they may be destroyed by dampness even while it is thought that they are most carefully guarded. Remember that you are custodians whose care will benefit future generations, and that the files of your own town publications have a value which grows as time rolls on.

INTER-LIBRARY LOANS IN REFERENCE WORK.*

By Samuel S. Green, *Worcester (Mass.) Free Public Library.*

Twenty-one or 22 years ago I sent a communication to the first number of the Library Journal to awaken an interest in inter-library loans.

To-day, after having, as a librarian, borrowed books from other libraries and lent books to other libraries for 20 years; and having done so extensively, I am again to present the subject to librarians. I shall not give statistics, but state general principles and conclusions.

Although books were lent by the Boston Public Library to a certain extent to individual investigators outside of Boston early in its history, the first instance of a general and systematic plan in this country of loaning books to out-of-town libraries was that formed and acted upon in the great medical and surgical library of the Surgeon-General's Office, by Dr. John S. Billings, during his able and progressive administration of the affairs of that institution.

Since Dr. Billings set the example many libraries have shown readiness to lend books to one another for purposes of reference.

Among the libraries where I have noticed great liberality in lending in this way are those of Harvard, Columbia, and Yale Universities, the Boston Public Library (at certain long periods in its history and especially now), and the Boston Athenæum.

In fact, with a few notable exceptions, I have been able to borrow from almost every important library. The Library of Congress and the Astor Library have been marked exceptions. Let us hope that the progressive spirit which animates the administrator of the library of which the latter is now a portion will infuse a similar spirit into the governing body of the New York Public Library and open the treasures of the last-named library (in so far as practicable) to people in other parts of the country through the libraries in the places in which they live.

I have sent for books to a place as far away from Worcester as Detroit. I frequently borrow from the library of the Surgeon-General's Office. I have had a precious and unique manuscript entrusted to me by the custodian of one of the law libraries of Boston for the use of a special student.

Libraries do not, of course, lend to one another books which are in constant use and, only upon extraordinary occasions, very rare or expensive works.

Inter-library loans are of especial advantage to towns having educational institutions with which are connected instructors and students who are making original or profound researches. I should like to add, however, that I have also found them of great use in satisfying the general popular wants of a community.

It is very largely volumes of periodicals, or monographs on special subjects, that are lent to one another by libraries; such works as are only occasionally used in any one library.

I have at different times borrowed two Chinese dictionaries, numerous volumes in Russian literature, and works on Esquimaux notation for students in Worcester. I found them all in when I applied for them, and this leads me to say that a few copies of many books are enough to supply the demand for them throughout the country.

Libraries lending books out of town to strangers prefer to lend them through other libraries, because, while a library knows how much freedom in the use of books it is safe to allow to one of its own users, it does not know how far it is well to trust most of the users of out-of-town libraries.

The library in Worcester has, of course, lent books as well as borrowed them. These have been largely lent to libraries in the neighborhood of the city, and I have found it well to have a printed blank to put into the hands of country librarians to fill out in asking for loans. I have lent books to libraries at a great distance from Worcester. Thus, when Mr. Dana was in Denver he not infrequently asked me to lend books to the Public Library there. I always did what he asked me to do and sent the books as registered mail instead of, as usually, by express.

The work of a lending library is much increased when the request for books from another library comes in the form of a desire for the best books on a given subject or for a list of books. Some tact and discretion has to be

*Read at Chautauqua Conference of A. L. A., Lakewood, N. Y., July 7, 1898.

used upon some of these occasions. Almost always, however, whether practicable or not to do all that is asked for, it is possible to render important assistance without allowing yourself to be imposed on.

I am decidedly of the opinion that the plan of inter-loaning has not yet been carried anywhere so far as to become a nuisance. If it should become so, it could probably be abated by enforcing rules dictated by common sense without the necessity of refusing to lend at all.

I am of the opinion that the system of library inter-loaning should be more widely extended, and that small libraries should lend to one another, as well as the smaller libraries borrowing from larger ones.

The rules of lending libraries should be strictly observed by borrowing libraries, and the latter will often have to be very carefully on the watch to get back from individual borrowers books in time to be returned when due. A good deal of judgment should be used, even, as to whether in individual cases it is wise to allow the books borrowed for consultation to be taken from the library building of the borrowing library. Whenever it is evident that books can be used in the library building without much additional trouble to the investigator, their use there should be gently insisted upon.

Libraries differ in regard to the amount of formality to be used in lending books to one another. In the case of the library of the Surgeon-General's Office, a library wishing to borrow books from it, from time to time, signs a contract with it. The Boston Athenæum sends out a postal-card with every loan, with another attached (directed to its library), to be mailed to it when the book is returned. The Boston Public Library has a printed card which it uses in answers to applications for loans. Other libraries lend books more informally. Libraries should always acknowledge the receipt of books borrowed and send notice when they are returned. In all cases borrowing libraries take all risks, pay for injuries to books, and make losses good. They also pay expenses of carriage. It is preferable to send books by express, as an express company holds itself responsible for the cost of the book when proper arrangements are made. Books are often sent as registered mail. During the 20 years that I have been borrowing and lending books — and I borrow and lend on a large scale — no books have ever been injured or lost.

Shall expenses of carriage be paid by the borrowing institution or by the individual for whom the books are borrowed?

I favor the course of the payment of costs by the library. The library wishes that all residents should have such books as they need in making investigations. If it is without the books needed, and does not think it well to buy them, or cannot buy them in time for a present need, it seems to me wise to place the inquirer on the same footing with investigators for whom you can provide books from your own collection, and supply the books which you borrow for him without expense.

But is not the plan of inter-loaning a one-sided affair? Do not the large libraries do favors without return?

Often they are willing to show favors to smaller libraries on the ground of *noblesse oblige*.

But should not smaller libraries try to make some return?

They should be careful, it seems to me, to see that the large libraries are fully supplied with such local literature as they desire, and should be on the lookout for opportunities to help the larger libraries.

I feel very sure, however, that college and city libraries, in the long run, will find substantial returns for kindnesses rendered to investigators in small places through libraries, resulting from the kind feelings engendered by generosity among persons of small means, perhaps, but of large influence.

"Q" ON DIME NOVELS.

In a recent number of the *Pall Mall Magazine* "Q" enters a plea in behalf of the "penny dreadful," to which few librarians will assent. He cites an anecdote of an old lady who objected to general education of the masses, and continues: "This old lady was absurd enough; but does her absurdity surpass that of the magistrate, so familiar to us all, who from time to time denounces juvenile fiction as a wellspring of criminality? Ask him his reasons, and he will tell you that 'many boys who read juvenile fiction proceed to commit acts of lawlessness.' *Post hoc, ergo propter hoc.* Many boys who read juvenile fiction do *not* proceed to commit acts of lawlessness. I ask, What is the proportion? Also many boys commit acts of lawlessness, though they have not been reading juvenile fiction. Also, if we assume that bad boys read juvenile fiction, are they bad because they read it, or do they read it because they are bad? Into these difficulties our magistrate stays not to inquire. Most boys commit acts of lawlessness *after* being put into breeches. Therefore, breeches must be a cause of criminality."

A. L. A. STATISTICS. — III.

THE following tabulations of presidents, vice-presidents, councillors, and other officers of the American Library Association continue the analyses of the association's membership and activities, prepared by Mrs. Henry J. Carr. Lists of officers not here included, and other interesting statistics, will appear in further instalments.

PRESIDENTS A. L. A.

		Presided at
1876–85,	Dr. Justin Winsor,	Philadelphia, New York Boston, Washington, Cincinnati, Buffalo, and Lake George.
1885–87,	Dr. W: F: Poole,	Milwaukee and Thousand Islands.
1887–89,	C: A. Cutter,	Catskills and St. Louis.
1889–90,	F: M. Crunden,	White Mountains.
1890–July 16, 1891,	Melvil Dewey.*	
July–Nov. 1891,	S: S. Green,	San Francisco.
1891–92,	W: I. Fletcher,†	Lakewood, N. J.
1892–93,	Melvil Dewey,	Chicago.
1893–94,	J. N. Larned,	Lake Placid, N. Y.
1894–95,	H: M. Utley,	Denver.
1895–96,	J: C. Dana,	Cleveland.
1896–97,	W: H. Brett,	Philadelphia.
July–Oct. 22, 1897,	Dr. Justin Winsor.††	
Jan.–Aug. 1898.	Herbert Putnam,	Lakewood (Chautauqua), N. Y.
1898–	W: C. Lane.	

* In 1891, prior to San Francisco meeting, Mr. Dewey resigned on account of necessitated absence from the conference, and Mr. Green was made president in his stead.

† See L. J., 17:386.

†† From the death of Dr. Winsor, in 1897, until the election of a successor by the executive board, 1st Vice-president Rutherford P. Hayes was acting president.

VICE-PRESIDENTS A. L. A.

At the Philadelphia conference, 1876, and previous to organization as a permanent association, A. R. Spofford, James Yates, Dr. W: F: Poole, Lloyd P. Smith, served as vice-presidents.

From 1876–1893, vice-presidents were elected by the executive committee as special honorary officers, and varied in number from three to seven, in different years:

1876–86, H: A. Homes.
1876–85, Dr. W: F: Poole.
1876–87, A. R. Spofford.
1877–78, J: N. Dyer.
1878–83, D. C. Gilman.
1878–85, Lloyd P. Smith.
1878–82, J. L. Whitney.
1879–82, F: B. Perkins.
1882–83, Julius Dexter.
1885–87, C: A. Cutter and W: E. Foster.
1886–90, Hon. Mellen Chamberlain.
1887–89, F: M. Crunden.
1887–90, S: S. Green and J. N. Larned.
1890–92, W: I. Fletcher.
1890–91, Hon. W: T. Harris, K. A: Linderfelt, and C: C. Soule.
1891–92, Miss Caroline M. Hewins, F: H. Hild, J: C. Rowell, Dr. L. H. Steiner, and H: M. Utley.

In the World's Fair year, 1892–93, the ex-presidents, Justin Winsor, W: F: Poole, C: A. Cutter, F: M. Crunden, S: S. Green, W: I. Fletcher, served as vice-presidents, and (with the exception of Dr. Winsor, who could not be present) presided at different sessions of the Chicago conference.

From 1893 to date the vice-presidents were elected by ballot at the annual meetings, viz.:

1893–94, F: H. Hild, H: M. Utley, and Miss Caroline M. Hewins.
1894–95, J: C. Dana, Miss Mary S. Cutler, and Miss Ellen M. Coe.
1895–96, Henry J. Carr, Miss Theresa H. West, and C: R. Dudley.
1896–97, H. L. Elmendorf, Miss Hannah P. James, and Dr. J. K. Hosmer.
1897–98, Rutherford P. Hayes, Miss Hannah P. James, and F: M. Crunden.
1898, C. W. Andrews, Miss Katherine L. Sharp, and John Thomson.

SECRETARIES A. L. A.

1876–90,	Melvil Dewey.
1890–July 16, 1891,	W: E. Parker and Mary S. Cutler.
July, 1891–95,	Frank P. Hill.
1895–96,	H: L. Elmendorf.
1896–97,	Rutherford P. Hayes.
1897–98,	Melvil Dewey.
1898–	Henry J. Carr.

Melvil Dewey, Charles Evans, and Dr. R. A. Guild were appointed secretaries of the Philadelphia conference, 1876.

A. W. Tyler was secretary *pro tem.* of the Cincinnati meeting, 1882.

W: E. Foster was elected secretary at the White Mountains meeting, 1890, but resigned before the *sine die* adjournment; W: E. Parker and Miss M. S. Cutler, who had been appointed general assistant secretaries, acted as joint secretaries until executive board meeting, July 16, 1891.

In 1895, owing to illness, Frank P. Hill resigned, and C: A. Nelson was elected by the executive board as acting secretary, and was appointed by President Utley secretary of the Denver meeting.

TREASURERS A. L. A.

The duties of this office were at first performed by the secretary, but, Mr. Dewey desiring a division of the work, Charles Evans was in April, 1877, appointed treasurer, and served until September, 1878. Secretary Dewey was acting treasurer until 1879, when Frederick Jackson was appointed. In 1880 he resigned on account of ill-health, and Secretary Dewey again became acting, and later was elected, treasurer. At executive board meeting, December, 1880, he resigned. Vacancy not filled; the chairman of finance committee, S: S. Green, being authorized to receipt for any payments. Later Mr. Jackson was appointed treasurer once more, and served from March, 1881 to May, 1882, when affairs again devolved upon Chairman Green. Secretary Dewey and Treasurer Jackson were closely associated in A. L. A. and other enterprises up to 1882; and while the latter was treasurer in name, the secretary was authorized to act for him, and practically did the work of both offices the major part of the time.

Mr. Whitney was elected in 1882, and he exerted much energy in collecting unpaid dues,

clearing up the roll of members, and placing the association on a good financial basis. In 1886 he declined re-election, and Mr. Carr was his successor. He served seven years, when he, too, declined re-election.

Owing to ill-health Mr. Cole was obliged to relinquish active duties after two years of efficient service as treasurer, and Mr. Anderson was elected acting treasurer. At the Cleveland meeting Mr. Cole again took up the office, but resigned in November, 1896, to go abroad. Finance commitee (James L. Whitney, chairman) acted until the executive board, in December, 1896, elected Mr. Bolton.

As indicated by the printed reports, the following is about as accurate a summary as possible:

Oct. 1876–April, 1877,	Melvil Dewey.
April, 1877–Sept., 1878,	Charles Evans.
Sept., 1878–April, 1879,	Melvil Dewey (acting).
April, 1879–July, 1880,	Frederick Jackson.
July, 1880–Dec., 1880,	Melvil Dewey.
Dec., 1880–March, 1881,	Chairman Finance Com.
March, 1881–May, 1882,	Frederick Jackson.
May, 1882–Sept., 1882,	Chairman Finance Com.
Sept., 1882–Oct., 1886,	James L. Whitney.
Oct, 1886–Sept., 1893,	Henry J. Carr.
Sept., 1893–Aug. 1895,	G: Watson Cole.
Aug., 1895–Aug., 1896,	E. H. Anderson (acting).
Sept, 1896–Nov., 1896.	G: Watson Cole.
Dec., 1896–June, 1897,	C: K Bolton
June, 1897–	Gardner M. Jones.

COUNCILLORS A. L. A.

As only a limited number could be president, secretary, etc., the office of councillor was instituted in 1879 as special honorary recognition of prominent librarians; also, as the conferences were held in different cities, the councillorship was a recognition of those who had labored to make the local arrangements successful. The number of members at first was 15, but varied in later years to as many as 23. In 1885, when Dr. Winsor declined re-election as president, his name was placed at the head of the list of councillors, and thus remained until 1892, when the new constitution was adopted creating the elective A. L. A. council of 20. Dr. Winsor's name was followed by the names of other ex-presidents in the order of their succession, others in alphabetical order:

1879–89,	Miss C. M. Hewins.
1879–87,	Dr. J. S. Billings, Hon. John Eaton, John Edmands, and Addison Van Name.
1879–86,	Hon. Mellen Chamberlain and J: N. Dyer.
1879–85,	Weston Flint, S. B. Noyes, and Miss Lucy Stevens.
1879–84,	R: R. Bowker and Robert Clarke.
1879–82,	A. E. Whittaker.
1881–86,	C. W. Merrill.
1881–85,	F: Leypoldt.
1881–84,	F: M. Crunden and F: B. Perkins.
1882–87,	Miss H. P. James.
1882–85,	F: Jackson and J: W. M. Lee.
1882–83,	Alexander Hill and J: M. Newton.
1883–92,	R. A. Guild and K. A: Linderfelt.
1883–87,	Dr. D. C. Gilman.
1883–85,	Rev. B. K. Peirce, J. W. Ward, and A. E. Whittaker.
1885–92,	E. M. Barton and Prof. Justin Winsor.
1885–87,	S: S. Green.
1885–86,	Miss M. A. Bean and L. P. Smith.
1886–92,	W: H. Brett.
1886–89,	R. C. Davis, H: A. Homes, and Miss T. H. West.
1886–87,	F: M. Crunden and J. N. Larned.
1887–92,	C: R. Dudley, W: F: Poole, H: M. Utley, and A. W. Whelpley.
1887–90,	James Bain, Jr., J: N. Dyer, Mrs. M. A. Sanders, and A. R. Spofford.
1889–92,	C: A. Cutter and C: A. Nelson.
1889–91,	Addison Van Name.
1889–90,	Hon. John Eaton.
1890–92,	J: V. Cheney, F: M. Crunden, John Edmands, and Miss M. E Sargent.
1890–91,	Dr. L. H. Steiner.
1891–92,	J: C. Dana, Melvil Dewey, W. C. Fitch, S: S. Green, Miss Tessa Kelso, A. E. Whittaker, and Horace Wilson.
1892–	R: R. Bowker, C: A. Cutter, Melvil Dewey, W: I. Fletcher, W: E. Foster, Miss H. P. James, and J. N. Larned.
1892–98,	Miss M. S. Cutler (Mrs. Fairchild), and Justin Winsor.
1892–95,	S: S. Green, C: C. Soule, and James L. Whitney.
1892–94,	W: H. Brett, Miss E. M. Coe, F: M. Crunden, and A. R. Spofford.
1892–93,	John Edmands, W: T. Peoples, W: F: Poole, and Addison Van Name.
1894–	Miss Caroline H. Garland, Miss Caroline M. Hewins, W: C. Lane, and Miss T. H. West (Mrs. Elmendorf).
1895–	E. H. Anderson, Herbert Putnam, Miss K. L. Sharp, and H: M. Utley.
1896–	Henry J. Carr, J: C. Dana, and Miss Mary W. Plummer.
1898–	W: H. Brett and F: M. Crunden.

MEMBERS OF FINANCE COMMITTEE A. L. A.

1877–79,	W: F: Poole and L. P. Smith.
1877–85,	S: S. Green.
1879–86,	J. N. Larned.
1879–81,	F: M. Crunden.
1881–83,	W: E. Foster.
1883–85,	Daniel Beckwith.
1885–86,	C: C. Soule.
1885–87,	G: W. Harris.
1886–87,	James L. Whitney and C. W. Merrill.
1887–89,	A. Van Name.
1887–90,	W: E. Foster and C: C. Soule.
1889–90,	Herbert Putnam.
1890–91,	S: S. Green.
1890–93,	J: M. Glenn and W: C. Lane.
1893–94,	C: C. Soule.
1893–97,	A. W. Whelpley.
1893–98,	James L. Whitney.
1894–96,	Gardner M. Jones.
1896–98,	W: E. Foster.
1897–	C: K. Bolton.

MEMBERS OF CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE A. L. A.

1877–85,	C: A. Cutter.
1877–81,	F: B. Perkins.
1877–82,	Frederick Jackson.
1881–84,	S: H. Scudder.
1883–85,	C. B. Tillinghast.
1884–85,	W: C. Lane.
1885–87,	W: I. Fletcher.
1885–86,	B. P. Mann and C: A. Nelson.
1885–90,	W. S. Biscoe.
1885–87,	Miss Ellen M. Coe.
1887–89,	C: A. Nelson.
1887–90,	R. B. Poole.
1889–90,	Horace Kephart.
1890–92,	Miss Harriet E. Green and Gardner M. Jones.
1891–92,	Miss M. A. Bean.
1892–93,	W: H. Brett, Miss E. E. Clarke, and Horace Kephart.
1893–94,	Dr. J. K. Hosmer, F: M. Crunden, Miss T. H. West, A. S. Root, and Miss Katharine L. Sharp.
1894–95,	Melvil Dewey, Miss Eliza G. Browning, Miss Emily I. Wade, and J. L. Harrison.
1894–97,	W: H. Tillinghast.
1895–96,	Miss M. I. Hazeltine, William Beer, and Miss Katharine L. Sharp.
1895–97,	G: T. Little.
1896–97,	J. L. Whitney, Miss A. G. Chandler, and Miss C. H. Garland.
1897–98,	C. W. Andrews, W: H. Brett, F: H. Hild, A. J. Rudolph, and Mrs. Z. A. Dixson.
1898–	T: L. Montgomery, J. G. Barnwell, Miss A. B. Kroeger, Thorvald Solberg, and F: H. Parsons.

THE TRANS-MISSISSIPPI LIBRARY CONGRESS.*

THE Library Congress, held in connection with the Trans-Mississippi Exposition, at Omaha, Sept. 29, 30, and Oct. 1, proved a successful and profitable gathering. The sessions were held in the lecture-room of the Omaha Public Library, beginning Thursday evening, Sept. 29, and conformed very closely to the program prepared by the committee, Chairman W. H. Brett, of the Cleveland Public Library, and Dr. Victor Rosewater, of the Omaha Library Board. The latter presided at the opening session, at which some 130 or more persons were present.

At this session short informal speeches were made by W. H. Brett, W. H. Johnston, W. C. Lane, Henry J. Carr, C. G. Pearse, R. P. Hayes, Rev. Newton M. Mann, and Miss M. E. Ahern. These filled, altogether, less than an hour of time, and at their conclusion those present adjourned to the art gallery of the library, where a pleasant hour or so was spent in an informal reception. This gave an agreeable opportunity for social intercourse, and for the inspection of a rich collection of rare and illustrated books, lent for the purpose by citizens of Omaha. Of special note among these exhibits were those from Senator Manderson, Bishop Scannell, W. H. Wyman, Archibald Acheson. Mrs. Savage, Mrs. Keysor, Mrs. Underwood, and Creighton College Library. A picture exhibit from Charles Scribner's Sons was displayed on the walls of the gallery, as well as many carbon and Copley prints from local art rooms; there were also trade exhibits of leathers and sample bindings, and of juvenile and other recent publications; and exhibits of bindings, library forms, etc., were made by the St. Joseph (Mo.) Public Library, the Pratt Institute Free Library, and the Pasadena (Cal.) Public Library.

At the session of Friday morning, Sept. 30, about half as many were present as on the evening preceding. Mr. Brett presided, and opened the actual business of the congress with a short address. He referred to the change that the spirit of the times had wrought in the work of the church and the school, in emphasizing the weight of social obligations and social duties, and spoke of this civic training as one of the first aims of the modern public library. "The salient fact in regard to the American library movement, and one which is apparent to the most casual observer, is its progressiveness. Surely an institution which has in a quarter of a century quadrupled its volumes and many times more than quadrupled the extent and value of its work, which has in the same time developed from nothing a body of library science and method which is quickly accepted, and which has established and maintains flourishing schools for teaching this, may be fairly regarded as progressive.

"It is a fact of no less interest and significance that libraries of all classes have substantially the same purpose in their work. The aim of the public library is clearly to help the citizen to perfect himself in his daily work, to inform him as to his civic duties, and to afford the means of higher development to the individual. The school library tends in the same way, and the library of the college shares in the work of the college in training more thoroughly and broadly cultured men who are fitted to fill honorable places as citizens, and to practice successfully their professions. There are also special libraries that work for some definite phase of the preparation for the life, and in thus specializing do more effectually part of the work which the general library is doing.

"It is to the general recognition by librarians of this substantial unity of purpose that the progress of the last 25 years is in a large measure due. Librarians of all classes have seen that each and every fellow-worker is striving toward the same end, and they have worked faithfully and harmoniously together, both in and out of the American Library Association, for the perfection of library plans and methods." In conclusion the speaker briefly outlined the scope of the program prepared, and expressed the hope that the meeting might serve to strengthen the claims of the library movement, and to increase library efficiency.

Upon the topic of "Library legislation and library commissions" the first paper was read by Rutherford P. Hayes, of Chicago, ex-commissioner Ohio State Library. Mr. Hayes briefly reviewed the general subject of library legislation, and made practical suggestions for the organization and management of library commissions, travelling libraries, etc. He said: "The gradual change from merely permissive legislation, allowing communities to tax themselves for libraries, to compulsory legislation in which the tax is required, is an encouraging sign. It shows that more and more the library is following in the steps of the public school system, and becoming an integral part of the educational forces of our country.

"For proper growth and increase of libraries legislation should be carefully prepared, with a view to the best interests of the institutions. It should provide for the establishment and maintenance of a state library commission, a state library, county libraries, city libraries, village, township, and school district libraries; but provision should be made that no community shall be called upon to support two or more libraries.

"Library legislation for the state at large should provide for a library commission, under control of which commission should be placed the state library, travelling libraries, and the preparation and distribution of public documents.

"Laws relating to other library institutions of the state, their establishment, support, and protection, should be identical in provisions as to duties of the trustees, though differing in the number of trustees and method of appointment, to suit different conditions. The advantage of having trustees become acquainted with their duties makes it best to give them long terms, not less than five years being suggested.

* The JOURNAL is indebted for this report to the very full and interesting notes prepared by Mr. H. J. Carr for he purpose.

"The close connection between public schools and libraries is so great that it seems natural the board of education should appoint the members of the library board, though not more than one should be at the same time a member of the school board. The library board should have no other duties committed to it than the affairs of the library. Effort should be made to choose those possessing special fitness, and who will be non-partisan in action; women should, of course, be eligible.

"The general law should provide that a library be established on a vote of the people, with a minimum tax rate for its support, and that the rate *may be increased* on a vote of the people. Most communities have to be educated to the advantages of the library, so that a minimum tax is needed; but afterward it is comparatively easy to get an increase in the tax rate."

The work to be done by state library commissions, especially in aiding in the establishment of small free libraries, was outlined, and the speaker said that a study of the reports of the Massachusetts library commission had convinced him that every possible combination in the way of starting a library had been tried in Massachusetts, and that almost any community would find a parallel to its own case in that state.

A paper on the same topic by D. A. Campbell, state librarian of Nebraska, was next on the program. It was chiefly an attempt to point out how to secure legislation, why the desired progress has not been made, and what is necessary to success. Mr. Campbell said that while a committee of librarians might formulate a bill for legislation as nearly perfect as possible, and send a copy to each legislator, accompanied by a petition favoring its passage signed by every librarian in the state, the chances were as 100 to 1 that nothing would be done, and that the bill would be never heard of again. This was owing chiefly to the fact that sessions of legislatures are limited in duration; that a deluge of bills are introduced and their passage urged by the members responsible for them, and hence a bill that does not commend itself to personal interests has scant chance. In addition to official recommendation and endorsement there must be continued personal work and attention; then friendly committees and prompt reference and report must be secured, the bill being followed up through the entire course of action and approval. Without such systematic and continued efforts with the members of the legislature, while in session, little may be hoped for. It was also well, of course, to arouse the interest of members in advance of a session, as far as possible, as a preliminary to persistent and earnest efforts during the session. Therefore, in states needing library legislation the proper organizations should have bills formulated in advance by persons experienced in library control and management, and then see that their passage is persistently urged.

In a brief general debate that followed, Mr. F. A. Hutchins, of Wisconsin, advised that library commissions should send out an active and capable person to assist and advise those wishing to start a library; that such work would prove much more effective than tons of literature alone. There should be a superintendent of libraries, supported by the state, with a capable representative, or more, to push the movement of library extension.

Johnson Brigham, state librarian of Iowa, objected to some features of the Ohio library law recommended by Mr. Hayes, and urged that the appointment of state librarian should be removed from politics and made independent of the commission, or, perhaps, placed more on a parity with the commission, and thus made equally a factor in its influence.

The next general topic on the program was "Library extension." Its discusssion was opened by a paper from J. I. Wyer, librarian of the State University of Nebraska, on "Travelling libraries," dealing especially with the New York state travelling library system. In the absence of Mr. Wyer, because of illness, his paper was read by Miss Nellie J. Compton, of Lincoln.

F. A. Hutchins opened discussion of the topic with an earnest and thoughtful address concerning travelling library work in Wisconsin. He displayed a number of illustrations showing the kind of places wherein the travelling libraries have been located and proven helpful, and described especially the efforts made for little towns, outlying hamlets, and sparsely settled communities; the aim being first to help people who are not able to help themselves; and, second, to make the work a missionary one, which should appeal to all the state.

Under the same general topic, Mrs. John C. McClintock, of Topeka, former president of the Kansas State Federation of Women's Clubs, read a paper on "The relation of women's clubs to the travelling library." This was followed by discussion on the part of Mrs. C. F. Stoutenborough, of Plattsmouth, president of the Nebraska State Federation of Women's Clubs; and Mrs. W. W. Keyser, of Omaha. The former described the work developed by the Nebaska clubs, and the latter emphasized the relation of travelling libraries to the clubs, considering it one of absolute necessity if the clubs were to maintain their influence.

During the proceedings of the morning session a brief visit to the meeting was made by Archbishop Ireland, of St. Paul, in company with Bishops McGoldrick, of Duluth, and Scannell, of Omaha. The Archbishop was called to the platform and introduced to the audience. He spoke very happily in praise of the promotion of intelligence sure to accrue from a congress of librarians, adding that he considered libraries one of the best of modern inventions for the education of the multitude. Books are now very cheap and the question is how to put them into the hands of the millions. That question the librarians are solving by sending into all localities, even the most remote corners of the country, collections of the best literature of the present and the past. The

circulation of books is required in order to continue the education of people throughout life, but to use well the great power of intelligence a moral education is no less needed, and libraries should strengthen moral influences as well as mental ones. Librarians should, therefore, see to it that the books circulated are pure, and speak virtue to the mind and heart.

The third session was held Friday evening, Sept. 30, with Mr. William C. Lane, president of the A. L. A., in the chair, and with an audience of 85 or more persons.

"The value of the library to the community" was the general topic of the evening. This was considered under the different heads of Material, Social and political, Educational, and Spiritual value. The first paper was by Henry J. Carr, of the Scranton (Pa.) Public Library, on the "Material value of the library," and was a concise summary of the practical return received from the library by the community. He thought that there was no expenditure of public money which brought such an immediate and extraordinary return as that invested in libraries. They are less expensive than prisons and reformatories and a great deal more effective. The first material value of a library was naturally in the tangible worth of the volumes and other property attached to it. A more presumptive but none the less real value was in the feeling of ownership taken in it by citizens, thus stimulating pride in their community. Its value to workingmen in their pursuits was pointed out, as well as to the unemployed tradesman who is in need of a wholesome distraction.

Upon the social and political value, C. R. Dudley, librarian of the Denver City Library, was the first speaker. He said that our government was run on the theory that every citizen was a political expert. No physician would be allowed to practise and no lawyer would be called to a case without specialized knowledge along his line, and the American citizen should similarly learn of the science of government from authoritative sources. Preparation to hold public office should be made a matter of the most thorough study, and the library should be able to take up a large share of this burden and offer material more trustworthy than hearsay or newspapers.

The discussion was continued by C. G. Pearse, superintendent of the Omaha schools, in some thoughts drawn from his own experience with school children, showing the good brought to them by the public library.

Upon the value of education to the individual, the leading contribution was a paper by Miss M. E. Ahern, of Chicago, editor of *Public Libraries*. She remarked upon the unsuitable reading which had formerly been offered to children in public schools when they had grown up in the narrow and unfruitful atmosphere of McGuffey's readers. Only 10 per cent. of the students who entered public schools ever reach the high school, the majority falling out either from the necessity of earning a livelihood or through the poor judgment of their parents. To such as these the library offers a boundless field of self-culture and gives them refuge in a realm as unrestricted as the world's history, where they may commune with the greatest minds that have come to earth.

A short discussion followed, opened by Mr. Brigham, who presented the view rather of a taxpayer who saw the necessity of the distribution of clean and elevating literature among his neighbors. W. P. Payne, president of the Public Library, Nevada, Ia., also spoke briefly.

The concluding paper on the Spiritual value of the library was by Rev. Mary A. Safford, of Sioux City, Ia. It was an earnest address, pointing out that the library was a blessing not only to those who read but to all who even indirectly felt its influence. The debt of religion to the library is far greater than is usually realized, for religion not grounded in intelligence is nothing higher than superstition. Religion cannot rise above the level of the popular intelligence; it is not enough to mean well — good intentions must be wedded to right thinking. So much of wrong-doing and suffering is brought about simply by ignorance that the library becomes a most important factor in the uplifting of our nation's life. The palliative measures of penal institutions are valuable because they are necessary, but they are not so important as those which are preventive. The speaker did not deplore that a large amount of the present reading is fiction, for she said that in this commercial age such stimulus was helpful to the imagination and broadening in its tendency.

The fourth and final session, held Saturday morning, Oct. 1, was no less interesting than those of the previous day, and equally well attended. Mr. H. J. Carr, secretary of the A. L. A., presided.

"Special training for library work" was the opening topic, presented in a paper read by Miss Electra C. Doren, librarian of the Dayton (O.) Public Library. Miss Doren laid special stress upon the difficulty met with by librarians in finding the right assistant for the right place, and urged the necessity of some form of training, outlining the methods to be followed in classes conducted for assistants by the librarian of a medium-sized library. The same topic was also discussed in a brief paper read by W. R. Watson, assistant librarian of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, Pa.

The second general subject for consideration was the "Relation of the library to other formal educational work." Its relation to the public school was treated in a paper by Purd B. Wright, librarian St. Joseph (Mo.) Public Library, who said that for an "ideal" relation the library should be to the public school what the most complete mechanical warehouse possible, in charge of one who knows its contents and their uses, would be to the expert mechanic. The person in control, interested in his work, would be able not only to supply any special tool asked for, but might suggest, perhaps, other and better tools for the particular work. Applying this to the library staff and the teachers, presupposes that the former know the books in

the library as they should be known, and that the teachers know what books they want and the correct use of them after having been obtained. An absolute essential, too, is earnest, intelligent co-operation between the library staff and the teachers. The teacher may come to know the mental capacity of the pupils, and what is required to help in their studies and the gradual expansion of their minds. Meet this with a like knowledge of the books at command, and the union may become almost perfect. From this point the relation between these educational factors is a matter of simple detail.

Miss Kate A. McHugh, assistant principal of the Omaha High School, spoke instructively upon the same subject. She suggested as means of strengthening co-operation between libraries and schools: 1. Duplication of the best books of reference most frequently called for by the work in the schools. 2. Establishment of delivery stations in the schools. In the high schools, especially, this would be of great help, in addition to the extra cards given to teachers and the books drawn for school use. 3. Calling attention of teachers to the best new books, as published, or when received at the library. 4. Children need to be taught how to look for themselves, and to be shown the short cuts to information rather than given the direct answers to their queries. In that way, too, they are developed in self-reliance. 5. Teachers should also aim to instruct the pupils about the library and how to use it. Likewise how to use the tables of contents and indexes in text-books and in reference books, and other sources of information. 6. Teachers giving instructions in various subjects should also name the best books on each subject, as well as explain the use of the cyclopedias and dictionaries. When so taught, the pupils learn which books to consult at the library in seeking added information on various topics. 7. The teachers, by showing the pupils how to use the library, will in that way attain educational growth equally with them. 8. Intelligent guidance is necessary and good; but turning the children loose in the library with direct access to the books is frequently no less effective.

Miss Virginia Dodge, librarian of the Cedar Rapids (Ia.) Public Library, followed with an account of local work done in schools, beginning with primary classes and working up to the older grades.

"The relation of the library to the college" was considered by W. C. Lane in a complete and practical paper, the principal one of the session. Briefly, he said that the public library has three main functions — the provision of entertainment, information, and inspiration. The duties of the college library lie in the same three directions, but the function of providing entertainment sinks into comparative unimportance, because the college librarian can take it for granted that the love of learning is already planted and it is his duty, in co-operation with the professors, to direct and encourage this. The chief value of a library to a college is that it provides the means of forming a habit of independent judgment, and the formation of such a habit should be the principal aim of college training.

Simple study of text-books requires little aid from the library and has little educational value; the true college method of study should be to send the student to various sources of information and opinion and require him under guidance to draw his own conclusions. For this the co-operation of the library is essential.

The subjects of classification, catalogs, loan system, selection of books were briefly touched on, and finally the use of a college library by men of learning coming from any part of the country was spoken of as its highest field of usefulness in which it contributes to the real advancement of learning. The use justifies the enormous expense at which a great college library (such as that of Harvard University) is carried on, and for this reason Harvard and other colleges always give an eager welcome to scholars coming from a distance to make use of their treasures.

"The relation of the library and the club" (women's clubs in particular) was treated of by Mrs. T. K. Sudborough, of Omaha, whose paper aroused an animated discussion between those who thought that a woman's club should have a library complete for the purposes of the club, and others who expressed the opinion that very little more than a dictionary and light literature were essential to such an organization. The idea was expressed that everything that could should be done to make the public library the one great source of information to the public, and, if possible, lesser libraries should be more or less discouraged, and that no effort should be made by women's clubs in the direction of a collection of literature that might in any way detract from the value of the public library.

Resolutions of appreciation for the hospitality tendered by the city of Omaha were adopted, and Victor Rosewater and Miss Edith Tobitt made fitting responses. Mr. Rosewater's remarks emphasized the interest that had been taken in the congress by out-of-town librarians. Of the states represented in addition to Nebraska there had been Colorado, South Dakota, Missouri, Iowa, Minnesota, Wisconsin, and Illinois, not counting the special guests from points in the farther east.

Invitations were extended to attend the meeting of the Iowa State Library Association at Cedar Rapids and the convention of the American Library Association at Atlanta next summer, and the congress was then declared adjourned.

MEETING OF STATE LIBRARIANS.

W. E. Henry, state librarian of Indiana, and A. H. Chase, state librarian of New Hampshire, have issued, as members of the special committee appointed by the State Library Section of the A. L. A., a call to a conference of state librarians, to be held in Washington, Nov. 16–18, 1898.

THE HONOLULU LIBRARY.

DOUBTLESS the question has been asked by many American librarians recently, "What of libraries and library interests in the territory of Hawaii?" The following paper is written with a desire to furnish some sort of an answer to such inquiries. If there are any who imagine the Honolulu library is a rival of the Boston Public they are mistaken, and if there are those who think this library is an insignificant affair in the rear of some store or dwelling, they are equally mistaken. The Honolulu library is just such an institution as one would expect to find in a thoroughly up-to-date American city of 30,000 inhabitants.

The building is a substantial brick structure, centrally located on the corner of Hotel and Alakea streets. The ground was given by the kingdom; the lights, which are electric, are furnished by the government. Of course there is no cost for heating and there are no charges for water or for taxes. The charter and by-laws of this library do not differ materially from those commonly adopted in the United States. The first section of the second article of the constitution says: "The object of this Association shall be: First, To establish and maintain in some convenient and central location in Honolulu a public library and reading-room." This seems rather inconsistent inasmuch as the library is a subscription library. The second section of the same article reads: "To provide for such other means for mental, social, and artistic culture as may, from time to time, be found to be desirable and expedient." This, surely, is a look forward to that larger field of usefulness which the library is destined to fill in the work of university extension, art exhibitions, and other supplementary labors. All who will pay the subscription fee may become members of the association. The payment of $100 entitles the donor to a life membership without further dues. The regular dues are $1.50 per quarter or $6 a year. The board of trustees, consisting of 13 members, is elected annually by the members of the association. The board elects from its own membership a president, a vice-president, a secretary, and a treasurer, who are the officers of the association. There are three standing committees known as the literary committee, the administration committee, and the auditing committee. Each committee consists of three members appointed by the president.

The resources of the library come from the earnings of invested funds and from subscriptions. There are two endowments, one of $22,000, the interest of which must be spent for books and periodicals. This fund provides about $1200 annually. The second endowment is of $25,000. The income from this fund is about $1500 annually and is spent as the trustees advise. Subscriptions bring in from $1100 to $1300 annually. The subscription money, with the addition of $150, pays all salaries.

The library proper consists of 12,172 volumes which were classified after the manner recommended by Mr. Cutter for small libraries, but now the classification is being changed to the Dewey system, which is followed exactly. There are on an average 600 volumes added annually. Ninety-two of the best periodicals in English are taken. The magazines are bound, likewise the Honolulu dailies; the *Nation* is also bound. The binding is done in the city, the uniform price for one-half skiver being $1.25 per volume. The reading-room is free to all. Public school children may draw books free of charge, but they are restricted to a list selected by Miss Mary A. Burbank, the librarian. As many books are drawn by the children as by the subscribers, though a pupil may draw but one book at a time, while a subscriber has the privilege of drawing two. No demand is made upon the library by the Chinese, Japanese, or Portuguese, and very few of the native Hawaiians use it.

The book board consists of the three members of the literary committee and of six other members of the association chosen by the literary committee. The attitude toward buying fiction is very conservative, the motto being, "Get only the best." This library has free access to shelves. Queen Emma left to the library a beautiful set of the complete works of Charles Kingsley, which the author presented to her during her visit in England. Each volume of the set contains the autograph of Kingsley. A valuable collection of books relating to shells was presented by the late William Harper Pease, the eminent conchologist. The library is the custodian of one of the most extensive collections on Polynesian subjects in the world. At present this collection belongs to the Hawaiian Historical Society, but it is thought that within a few years the library will become its possessor. The library is open every day except Sunday from 9.30 a.m. to 9.30 p.m. On Sunday the reading-room is open for the same time. Up to the present time no vacations have been allowed the staff. A hope is expressed that this may not always remain so.

The charging system is peculiar and antiquated. When the reader has no book out his card is filed alphabetically. When he draws a book, the date and the accession number of the book is stamped on the card and the card is taken with the book. In a small account book a lead-pencil entry is made of the date, the accession number, the class of the book, the name of the reader. In one set of drawers there are three other readers' cards side by side filed alphabetically. In a parallel set of drawers are cards, each one of which represents a book in the library. If the reader draws but one book, one of the readers' cards is taken from its place and put in the place of the card which represents the book drawn. The book card is then transferred to the place lately occupied by the reader's card. If two books are drawn a double transfer takes place. One reader's card is left all the time in the drawer for readers' cards and the book cards stand behind this card. The date of issue is stamped on the back of the reader's card and of the book card, which

change places. When the book is returned the reader's card is found in the book card tray and the card is placed behind the index reader's card in the readers' card tray, while the book card is again filed by accession number. If the reader does not draw another book at once he leaves the card he has been carrying, and this is filed alphabetically. All the catalog cards are typewritten.

A very attractive feature of the reading-room is an exhibition of black and white and colored pictures taken from illustrated papers and illustrated supplements, such as are furnished by the *Illustrated London News* and the *Art Amateur*. The pictures are hung from the guard rail fronting the reference books. This innovation has proved extremely popular.

The only other library on the Islands is a small subscription library at Hilo. Hawaii is not a fertile field for library growth. The wealthy people have their own private libraries and do not seem interested in the public one. The lower classes are, and doubtless always will be, too ignorant and too indolent to become users or supporters of such institutions. As the middle class gains strength so will the public library.

JOHN B. CREIGHTON, *Honolulu, H. I., Co. A, 1st Reg't, N. Y. Vols., Member of the Class of '99 of the New York State Library School.*

A STATE LIBRARY CLEARING-HOUSE FOR INDIANA.

W. E. HENRY, state librarian of Indiana, has recently developed a plan for making the state library a central distributing medium, or clearing-house, for duplicate or otherwise superfluous publications owned by libraries or citizens of the state.

A circular, outlining the methods proposed, has been sent out to the libraries of the state, as follows:

"Throughout the state of Indiana there are many valuable magazines, reports, society publications in broken sets, and books, which the owners do not care to keep, and which they will gladly donate to any worthy object if sought for public ends. It is believed that by the co-operation of all libraries in the state, with a central point of concentration and distribution, much can be accomplished for all the libraries in the way of completing sets of the more common magazines and many state and society publications, and, perhaps, by adding to some libraries books not now possessed by them.

"The state library, therefore, wishes to make the following propositions to the libraries of Indiana:

"*First.* The state library will act as a clearing-house for all duplicates of magazines, pamphlets, reports, public documents, and books which the several libraries may have on hand or may collect from their respective towns and neighborhoods, and send to the state library.

"*Second.* The state library will furnish to all the libraries blanks, which may be filled out by such libraries and returned to the state library, where they will be filed in order, indicating what the library needs towards making up broken sets, thus enabling the state library to find at once just what each library needs, the same to be forwarded as soon as it appears in any collection sent in.

"Each library becoming a party to this agreement, and wishing to avail itself of the benefit of such an exchange system, will be expected to advertise in its own local papers, asking all persons in the community to send to the local library all magazines, pamphlets, reports, and books which they are willing to dispose of. The local library, of course, will retain what it needs for its own collection, all else to be sent to the state library to be sorted and classified ready to be sent to the co-operating libraries as their needs are indicated by the requests filed in the state library.

"The state library is not wholly unselfish in this effort. It also is quite as desirous of collecting valuable material and filling broken sets as is any other library in the state, and will claim the first right to satisfy its own needs from the material sent in from the co-operating libraries, each co-operating library having had the first selection from the material collected by its own efforts.

"The state library, in consideration of the value it may obtain from this system of co-operation, offers to pay transportation charges upon all goods received by it, providing that all co-operating libraries pay transportation on all goods sent to them from the state library.

In a second circular, "Suggestions for library co-operation," are thus outlined:

"*First.* Each library desiring to co-operate must advertise in the local papers, asking all persons in the town or community to donate to the local library all material of the following kinds which they are willing to give:

(*a*) Books, regardless of subject, if complete.
(*b*) Magazines, in single numbers or bound volumes, regardless of age, subject, or title.
(*c*) Pamphlets, regardless of age or subject.
(*d*) Reports, in sets or single numbers, of any society, secret order, or institution.
(*e*) Catalogs of educational institutions of Indiana, regardless of date.
(*f*) Minutes and proceedings of any church organization of any date or denomination.
(*g*) Proceedings or programs of societies or clubs.

"*Second.* Each library advertising for material is requested to send to the state library a copy of the paper in which such advertisement occurs.

"*Third.* In sending to the state library what the local library cannot use, please send packages of 15 pounds, or less, by express, collect. Larger packages must be sent by freight, collect.

"*Fourth.* Notify us by card of any package sent.

"*Fifth.* Do not send material to state library until after Nov. 1, 1898.

Suggestions.

"*First.* That the advertisement sent to the newspaper enumerate specifically what is wanted, somewhat after the style of the above (*e.g.*, under *First*).

"*Second.* That retiring professional men and families of professional men are most likely to respond liberally to such calls, and especially if seen personally.

"*Third.* That you indicate that material will be called for at the home of the donor, if the library is notified that it may be had.

"*Fourth.* Personal calls where material is known to exist will bring much that an advertisement may not bring."

This was accompanied by an agreement blank, to be signed and returned to the state library by the libraries co-operating; while for libraries already well supplied with duplicates, a third circular outlined the following plan for

"*Disposition of duplicate books on hand.*

"Libraries already in possession of a considerable duplicate list of books at the time of entering the co-operative library plan, and not caring to merge these duplicates into the co-operative property, should make a card list of these duplicates and send it to the state library, to be kept there on file or to be sent to other libraries temporarily, in order to effect exchanges between the interested libraries. These lists must be made out and forwarded to the state library before advertising in the local papers for the collection of additional material, so that all libraries co-operating may have equal chance at all material collected."

The work is not yet sufficiently advanced for its results to be fairly estimated, but Mr. Henry is hopeful that it will prove a valuable means of improving the equipment and efficiency of the library. He says: "The plan is much more comprehensive, and, I trust, of much greater value than merely in a way solving the problem of duplicates, which, among Indiana libraries, is not at all a serious problem, for we have no very large libraries, neither any which are of any considerable age, in which such matter is likely to accumulate.

"The essential point to my plan is to render organic and useful many hundreds, and possibly thousands of books, magazines, and reports which are now chaotic and worthless in many homes in our state. In all parts of Indiana are homes in which have accumulated, as I believe, many things that can be rendered useful in the various libraries of our state if we can put in force some principle of organization which will collect and organize and distribute the material now worthless for lack of some organizing idea. I trust the state library may become the centre of such an idea, and to a degree become a beneficiary; yet my chief hope is to utilize what is now dormant, and, if possible, to give an impetus to our library interests, and in some places make this the means of starting free public libraries."

"OPEN ACCESS" IN ENGLISH LIBRARIES.

THE war between the English adherents of "open access" and the opponents of the system, which has been waged with more or less vivacity and forcible language at L. A. U. K. meetings and in English library periodicals for some years past, shows as yet no signs of settlement. At the recent meeting of the L. A. U. K. at Southport a paper alluding to the subject evoked a storm of contradictory discussion, one excited speaker being called to order several times by the chairman for indulgence in personalities. A special report on "Public access to library shelves" had been prepared for that meeting by Mr. J. D. Brown, of Clerkenwell, who is especially identified with the movement, but at the request of the council of the association the presentation of the report was deferred until next year's meeting. In the preparation of this report a series of questions was compiled and sent out by Mr. Brown to a considerable list of libraries. An opposition question circular was immediately issued by the recently organized "Society of Public Librarians," accompanied by a reproduction of the original questions with a series of "independent replies." Some of the latter are especially interesting as indicating the point of view of the opponents to the system. Mr. Brown asks:

Q. Number of reference volumes open for public inspection?

A. Directories, railway guides, and similar publications are on *open shelves*. Any number of other books can be obtained on forms.

Q. Number of lending volumes open for public inspection?

A. Any number on properly filled up forms; but we do not allow the readers to roam about the *shelves*, as we presume it is the books and not the book presses and interior arrangements of the library the readers wish and are entitled to see.

Q. Total losses from reference department since commencement and their value?

A. The reference department is not open access, consequently no books have been lost.

Q. Has any additional wear and tear become manifest since the system was adopted, and if so, how does it affect your expenditure?

A. Seriously, does this question require answering; is it not obvious to the meanest intelligence, that where the handling of books is increased tenfold, the wear and tear must also be increased?

Q. How many volumes can two assistants discharge and issue in one hour?

A. We suppose two assistants can issue twice as many as one, if equally capable.

Q. What are the chief objections urged against the system by borrowers?

A. 1st. That they cannot find all the books together that treat on any subject. 2d. That they are frequently disappointed in not finding the books they require, which may, however, be in all the time, but misplaced. 3d. That unscrupulous readers plant books in stray nooks for future use. (At one open access li-

brary no less than three of Rider Haggard's works were found hidden in one place, evidently the work of one borrower.) 4th. Many send messengers with lists, who have to take what is given them; with an indicator these are independent and can choose for themselves, and check the numbers in their list seriatim, whereas, in an open access library, a busy assistant will give anything which may be at hand.

Q. Taken all round, do you consider the open access system more economical or more costly than other methods?

A. Decidedly it is more costly. The open access librarians we have referred to say there can be no doubt of the greater cost of the open access system, for the following reasons — 1st. Greater wear and tear of books, consequent on greater handling. 2d. Greater extent of building required for storage of books. 3d. Cost of turnstiles, colored labels, guides, checks against misplacement, etc., none of which features are connected with other systems. 4th. Losses of books (as *reported* at Bishopsgate, the Bodleian, and several American and other libraries). The cost of extra provision for extra storage of books, caused by the necessity of having low shelves and wide alcoves, is very serious. The cost of extended site alone is a very serious matter, apart from the increased cost of special building and fittings.

The "independent replies" conclude with the following note: "N.B. — We have been careful not to name the sources of our information, for certain reasons. We may, however, explain these reasons by stating that a short time since a young librarian of an open access library was in great danger of dismissal, not through any fault or shortcoming of his own, but because a near relative had, after actual experience, spoken disparagingly of open access, information of which was given by someone (we wonder who?) to the committee of the library concerned."

It will be apparent that open access among our English cousins cannot yet be ranked among "library amenities."

TITLE-PAGES AND INDEXES TO PERIODICALS.

At the annual meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom, held in Southport in August, attention was called to the subject of the issue of title-pages and indexes of completed volumes of periodical publications, and reference was made to the difficulty which is sometimes found in obtaining them. With a view to facilitate the prompt and regular receipt of such titles and indexes by public libraries, the following recommendations, addressed to publishers of periodicals, were unanimously adopted by the association:

First. That such periodical publications as issue the title and index as a portion of an ordinary number or part, intimate the presence of such title and index as conspicuously as possible on the front wrapper.

Second. With respect to those periodicals which issue their indexes apart or separately from the ordinary numbers:

(*a*) That the issue of the index be intimated conspicuously, as prescribed in the first recommendation, with statement of price if a charge be made.

(*b*) That a register be opened by such periodicals in which may be entered the names of institutions and persons who desire to receive indexes regularly. In cases where the index is issued gratis and post free the said index to be sent to each name entered on the register. In cases where a charge is made, the fact that the index is ready, and the price, to be intimated by letter or post-card to all names on the register.

This action of the L. A. U. K. is somewhat in line with that taken by the A. L. A. at the Philadelphia conference in 1897, when a committee was appointed to consider and report upon means of recommending to publishers needed reforms in the issue of title-pages and indexes. The subject was not, however, brought up at the 1898 meeting, and its further consideration is therefore deferred until the Atlanta conference next year. It is hardly necessary to point out that the uniform adoption of some such method by publishers of periodicals would greatly facilitate the completion of the volumes and sets placed in the various libraries as well as those in the possession of other subscribers.

"LIBRARY ROTATION" A MEANS OF FREE ACCESS.

In the recent report of the Berkshire Athenæum Library, of Pittsfield, Mass., Mr. Ballard refers to the question of open shelves, which he considers in entirety impracticable for the Athenæum library, but which are in part provided for by the facilities of the reference-room, special research departments, special permission, and "reserved" collection for school use. He adds: "I have devised and put into operation this year what I call for lack of a better word a system of *library rotation*. Certain portions of the books in several different departments, as, for example, fiction, history, travel, religion, literature, biography, and science are removed from their regular positions in the stack-room, and set up on shelves and tables in the delivery-room in front of the desk, where they remain for a certain time, say three or four days. While there the public has absolutely free access to them, taking them from the shelves for reading in the building, for consultation, or for the purpose of making selections from them for home reading. When the time for which they were set out has elapsed, they are returned to their normal places in the stack, and the next consecutive portion of the books in each department is brought forward to serve its turn. In this way the purpose is to rotate the entire library periodically before the eyes and through the hands of the public, who thus at least see and handle many valuable books, for which they never would call from merely seeing their often unmeaning titles in a catalog. This plan has been in operation now for nearly a year and is proving popular and successful."

THE PRATT INSTITUTE CHILDREN'S DEPARTMENT.

IN the recent report of the Pratt Institute Free Library for the year ending June 30, 1898, the work of the children's department during that period is reviewed in a fashion at once interesting and suggestive to librarians interested in children's work. 2226 children were registered as borrowers during the year, and 42,818 v. were issued to them for home use. The total number of volumes shelved in the department is not stated, so that the turnover cannot be estimated, but the gain in circulation was 3811. The report continues: "The proportion of renewals to expirations was one-fourth. The fact that a large part of the juvenile membership comes from families belonging to the floating population accounts for much of the failure to renew. It is no unusual thing for such families to move as often as four times a year, often taking the children quite out of reach of the library. The effort to keep up with the changed addresses, in order not to lose books or children, is a continual strain.

"During the summer months, when the children left in town had no lessons to study and very little to amuse them, they were allowed to exchange books once in two instead of three days. On rainy days they are never allowed to take away more than one book, and only one volume at a time of *St. Nicholas* or other magazines in demand.

"The reading of the register-pledge, which is as follows: 'By writing my name in this register I pledge myself to take good care of all the books I draw from this library, to pay all fines and damages rightly charged against me, and to obey all the rules of the Children's Library and Reading-Room. The person who acts as my reference is of age and lives in Brooklyn,' has impressed the children with the substance of their duty to the library, and, it is believed, has led to greater care of the books. In new books the following label is inserted: 'This is a new book. Take good care of it. If you keep it clean and fresh it will last a long time, and many other boys and girls will be able to read it,' and on wet days the children are required to wrap up their books before taking them away — all of which precaution on our part is gradually making an impression.

"The room has been supplied with additional bulletin-boards, on one of which a weekly analysis, on cards, of the juvenile periodicals is placed, under the headings, Our country, Foreign countries, The army, The navy, War, How to make things, Inventions, Discovery, Real people, Animals, Sports, Boys and girls, Short stories, Public buildings, Puzzles, Stamps, Photography, Indians, Verse, etc. The assistants report that this practice has led to serious reading of the magazines where previously they were examined only for the pictures. The curiosity of the boys as to the use of these cards and their quickness in availing themselves of this new method of assistance were amusing and gratifying.

"The evening attendance for the seven months, Oct. 1 to May 1, was 3856 as against 3484 last year. The increase was rather a surprise to us, as much greater care was taken this year than last to keep out disorderly boys who proved incorrigible by any method of treatment we could devise. In order to use the room in the evening, a boy or girl must hold a library card, and this rule has proved an obstacle to those boys who wished to come simply to create disturbance, since they object strongly to giving their names. The order in the room, both day and evening, has been much better than last year, and as a rule even in rush times the children are as quiet as so many grown people.

"The dropping of the guaranty for children soon led us to an extent quite unforeseen into communication with parents, as we found that in many cases children were using the library without the knowledge of their parents, and were even keeping their books at the homes of other children to avoid detection. Since this discovery we have sent a brief letter to parents asking their consent to the child's use of the library. The replies have been most interesting, and many visits to the room have been made or promised. As some children had given fictitious addresses, no reply of any kind was received in these cases and the children were not admitted to membership.

"More care has been exercised in giving the children the books they have chosen from the shelves, and where it was almost certain that the child would be disappointed in his selection, he has been induced to sit down and read for awhile until sure that he would not find the book what he wanted.

"The exhibition of portraits of heroes and heroines, which was posted in February and kept up through March, attracted the attention not only of the children but of teachers and parents. This was followed in May by a spring exhibition of flowers, ferns, and birds, which was also popular, more so with the girls than with the boys, and by a lecture entitled "How the spring comes," by Mr. C. M. Skinner, author of "Nature in a city yard." The room was not without fresh flowers for a single day, from the coming of the first anemone to the 1st of July."

American Library Association.

President: William C. Lane, Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Secretary: Henry J. Carr, Public Library, Scranton, Pa.
Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

ATLANTA CONFERENCE, 1899.

HOSPITABLE preparations are already under way to make the Atlanta conference a memorable one. The first week in May will probably be chosen for the meeting, as the spring is then far enough advanced to show the foliage and give added beauty to the scenery. The altitude of Atlanta, which is 1100 feet, gives

the town a delightful all-the-year climate, while its central position in regard to railway connections between the east and southwest and between the west and the southeast is implied in its title of the "Gate City." The city has grown rapidly, its present state being the development of the last 30 years, for it was reduced to ashes in the great struggle in 1865.

The importance of bringing the national association of librarians to the "Gate City" of the south is apparent. Georgia has taken a first place among the southern states in educational matters, and Atlanta is first among Georgia towns. The presence of the A. L. A. should tend to develop the extension of library facilities heretofore hampered in the south, and to awaken the public to the great work being done through public libraries throughout the country, while the discussion of such subjects as model library legislation, state commissions, co-operative library work, and similar topics will, it is hoped, serve to influence public opinion toward the betterment of library conditions.

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

GEORGIA STATE L. COMMISSION.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

The Wisconsin Free Library Commission has just issued a revised edition of its "Suggestive list of books for a small library," the usefulness of which has been recognized by many libraries throughout the country. The additions include important recent books, such as Steven's "Yesterday in the Philippines," Inman's "Santa Fé trail," etc. The selection as a rule is excellent, and the list is a rounded one, though children's books and fiction find special representation. Editions are carefully chosen, and the prefatory note gives helpful hints as to purchase. The predominance of "school editions" is noticeable, and it may be questioned whether even a small library should not contain Plutarch in less abridged form than is here given, while in mythology many will regret to see Bulfinch superseded. The list, however, may be heartily commended as a careful and suggestive purchase list.

The commission has also issued a third edition of its handbook, brought up to August, 1898. As in the case of the "Suggestive list," the usefulness of this little manual is not limited to Wisconsin, but has been widely proved.

State Library Associations.

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: G: T. Clark, Public Library, San Francisco.

Secretary: F: J: Teggart, Leland Stanford Jr. University, Stanford P. O.

Treasurer: Miss Emily I. Wade, Public Library, San Francisco.

The statement in the last issue of the JOURNAL that the date of publication of No. 2 of the Publications of the California Library Association was not in conformity with actual date of issue, was, we are pleased to state, unfounded. The number was in the hands of members of the association in May, and copies were mailed east early in June. Delay in receipt must therefore be attributed to some other cause than delay in issue.

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. E. Whitaker, State University Library, Boulder.

Secretary: Herbert E. Richie, Box 1589, Denver.

Treasurer: J. W. Chapman, McClelland Library, Pueblo.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank B. Gay, Watkinson Library, Hartford.

Secretary: Miss Angeline Scott, Public Library, South Norwalk.

Treasurer: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, New Britain Institute, New Britain.

The fall meeting of the association will be held in Southport, Ct., early in November.

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta.

Secretary: C. W. Hubner, Atlanta.

Treasurer: Miss L. A. Field, Decatur.

The Georgia Library Association will hold its second annual meeting in Atlanta, Oct. 27–28. A meeting of the state library commission will be held at the same time, when its organization will be perfected. The program of the association meeting is not yet announced, but the attendance promises to be gratifying. Among the libraries to be represented will be those of Macon, Augusta, Savannah, Columbus, Rome, Cartersville, Athens, and La Grange. A special order of business will be the discussion of plans for the reception and entertainment of the American Library Association next spring.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. W. Thompson, Evanston.

Secretary: Miss Cornelia Marvin, Scoville Institute, Oak Park.

Treasurer: Mrs. Josephine Resor, Public Library, Canton.

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. C. Leach, Public Library, Kokomo.

Secretary: Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute.

Treasurer: Miss Eva M. Fitzgerald, State Library, Indianapolis.

IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. H. Johnston, Public Library, Fort Dodge.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Ella McLoney, Public Library, Des Moines.

MAINE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville.

Treasurer: Prof. G: T. Little, Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Alice G. Chandler, Town Library, Lancaster.

Secretary: H. C. Wellman, Public Library, Brookline.

Treasurer: Miss A. L. Sargent, Public Library, Medford.

The Massachusetts Library Club will hold its annual meeting, Oct. 28, at Channing Hall, Beacon st., Boston. A special feature of the meeting will be the consideration of library extension in the state through local library clubs affiliated with the main state association — a plan which has already had practical trial.

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: H: M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit.

Secretary: Mrs. A. F. MacDonell, Bay City.

Treasurer: Miss Lucy Ball, Public Library, Grand Rapids.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. W: W. Folwell, State University, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

The annual meeting of the Minnesota Library Association will be held in Rochester, Minn.

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete.

Secretary: Miss Edith Tobitt, Public Library, Omaha.

Treasurer: Mrs. M. E. Abell, Public Library, Beatrice.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. H. Chase, Concord.

Secretary: Miss Grace Blanchard, Public Library, Concord.

Treasurer: Miss A. E. Pickering, Public Library, Newington.

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: F. P. Hill, Public Library, Newark.

Secretary: Miss Beatrice Winser, Public Library, Newark.

Treasurer: Miss Cecelia C. Lambert, Public Library, Passaic.

An all-day meeting of the association will be held at Passaic, N. J., Oct. 26.

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. L. Peck, Public Library, Gloversville.

Secretary: W: R. Eastman, State Library, Albany.

Treasurer: J. N. Wing, Chas. Scribner's Sons, 153 Fifth avenue, New York City.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank Conover, Public Library, Dayton.

Secretary: Charles Orr, Case Library, Cleveland.

Treasurer: Martin Hensel, Public School Library, Columbus.

The program prepared for the fourth annual meeting of the Ohio Library Association, held at Dayton, O., Oct. 12–13, was as follows:

Wednesday, Oct. 12.

Morning session (at Hotel Beckel).
President's address, Frank Conover.
Report of secretary, Charles Orr.
Committees' reports and general discussion.
Appointment of nominating committee.
Recess — Trolley ride to National Military Home, 2.30–5.30 p.m.
Afternoon session (at Putnam Library National Military Home).
Symposium: some obstacles to be overcome in starting and managing a small library" F. W. Ashley, Miss Martha Mercer, Miss C. D. Leavitt, Miss E. G. McElwain.
Election of officers, etc.
Evening session (at Dayton Public Library).
The child and the story, Miss L. A. Thomas.
School libraries, pictures and books as aids in the school-room — Miss Agnes Bruce, Miss L. P. Hall, Miss May Crowell.
Reading without tears, Miss May Prentice.
The children's room, Miss Linda A. Eastman.

Thursday, Oct. 13.

Morning session (Hotel Beckel).
Library legislation in Ohio, R. P. Hayes.
Duty of the trustee to the library, J. A. Green.
Recess — Visit to factory of National Cash Register Co.
Afternoon session, College Section (Hotel Beckel).
Some old world libraries, Miss Eleanor Lewis.
Classification of American history in a college library — Discussion.
Evening — Banquet at Hotel Beckel.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: James G. Barnwell, Library Company of Philadelphia.

Secretary: Miss Mary P. Farr, Philadelphia Normal School.

Treasurer: Miss Jean E. Graffen, Free Library of Philadelphia.

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: M. Stevenson, Carnegie Library, Allegheny.

Secretary-Treasurer: Miss Elizabeth Wales, Carnegie Free Library, Braddock.

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss S. C. Hagar, Fletcher Free Library, Burlington.

Secretary: Miss M. L. Titcomb, Free Library, Rutland.

Treasurer: E. F. Holbrook, Proctor.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. E. A. Birge, City Library, Madison.

Secretary: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Public Library, Milwaukee.

Treasurer: Miss Maude A. Earley, Public Library, Chippewa Falls.

NORTH WISCONSIN TRAVELLING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Ashland.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Janet Green, Vaughn Library, Ashland.

Library Clubs.

BUFFALO LIBRARY CLUB.

On Thursday evening, Oct. 6, many of the library workers of Buffalo and its vicinity met in the rooms of the Buffalo Historical Society, by invitation of the librarian, Miss Ella M. Edwards. After an hour of social intercourse and inspection of the society's collections a business meeting was called in the lecture-room. The suggestion that a library club be formed was greeted with enthusiasm, and 53 persons, representing 15 libraries, indicated their desire to become members. A committee on organization was appointed, and the meeting adjourned until Oct. 20.

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

President: H. W. Gates, Hammond Library.

Secretary: C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.

Treasurer: Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, 215 Madison street.

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

President: A. E. Bostwick, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

Secretary: T: W. Idle, Columbia University Library.

Treasurer: Miss Theresa Hitchler, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

The New York Library Club held its first meeting of the season on the afternoon of Thursday, Oct. 13, at the library of the Y. M. C. A., 318 West 57th st., New York City. President Bostwick called the meeting to order at 3 p.m., and S. H. Berry, in a few cordial words, welcomed the members to the new library of the Y. M. C. A.

Dr. J. S. Billings then gave an account of the recent conference of the L. A. U. K., at Southport, at which he was the American representative. The meeting was, he said, a well attended and successful one, its chief characteristic to American eyes being the fact that at least 80 per cent. of the delegates were men. He alluded to the discussion over open access, which proved a disturbing feature in the otherwise peaceful course of the conference, and spoke briefly of Lord Crawford's fine private library — especially rich in its collection of old Scotch broadsides, handbills, ballad sheets, etc.

A paper by Miss M. W. Plummer, on "Modern Spanish novelists," previously presented at the Atlantic City meeting of the New Jersey and Pennsylvania library clubs, was, in Miss Plummer's absence, read by Miss Josephine A. Rathbone.

Reports from different libraries on innovations and progress of the past year followed. Mr. Berry, speaking for the Y. M. C. A. Library, mentioned its rearranged incunabula collection, the bindery installed especially for repairing work, the adoption of small tables, seating only two persons, for reading-room use, and the use of a sliding shelf-drawer for art books; Dr. Billings, for the New York Public Library, stated that the municipal government had expressed its willingness to forward the erection of the new building as rapidly as practicable, and that it was hoped that funds would be available for the purpose early in 1899; the Aguilar Library, through Miss Leipziger, also reported progress in its building work, as did the Newark Free Public Library; Mr. Bowker, for the University Settlement Library, stated that the new building would be completed before the end of the year, and that he hoped the club might then visit it; a similar invitation was extended by Mr. Bostwick on behalf of the new Bloomingdale branch of the N. Y. Free Circulating Library, now almost completed. Mr. Stetson reported that at the New Haven library the children's department had recently been enlarged; and Mr. Eastman, reporting for New York generally, stated that the certified circulation from the inspected libraries of Greater New York during the year past had been 2,625,000, ranging from the 642 volumes issued from the Free Library for the Blind to the 1,000,000 volumes circulated from the New York Free Circulating Library.

Mr. Eastman spoke briefly on the subject of library federation in New York, mentioning the organization of the Buffalo Library Club, and suggesting a federated organization which should affiliate the local clubs with the state association. It was voted that "The chair appoint a committee of three to confer with the New York Library Association and with any library club in the state to devise and propose a plan whereby the library interests of the state of New York may be federated."

The next meeting of the club will be held Nov. 10, at the Lenox Library, at 7.30 p.m.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WASHINGTON CITY.

President: Dr. H. Carrington Bolton, Cosmos Club.

Secretary: F. H. Parsons, U. S. Naval Observatory.

Treasurer: T. L. Cole, Statute Law Book Co.

Meetings: Second Wednesday evening of each month.

MILWAUKEE LIBRARY ROUND TABLE.

"A little work, a little play
To keep us going — and so, good-day!"

TWIN CITY LIBRARY CLUB (MINNEAPOLIS AND ST. PAUL).

President: Mrs. L. B. Reed, Public Library, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Lettie M. Crafts, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis.

Library Schools and Training Classes.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

LIST OF STUDENTS, 1898–99.

THE fall term opened Wednesday, Oct. 5, with the following students:

Senior class.

Hyatt, Bertha Evelyn (B.A. Wellesley College, 1896, Albany), N. Y.
Laer, Arnold John Ferdinand van (W.I. Polytechnische School, Delft, Holland), Utrecht, Holland.
Miersch, Ella Emilie (B.A. Vassar College, 1897), Allegheny, Pa.
Rombauer, Bertha Emilie, St. Louis, Mo.
Shaw, Robert Kendall (B.A. Harvard University, 1894), Worcester, Mass.
Williams, Mary Floyd (University of California, 1885–89), Oakland, Cal.
Windeyer, Margaret, Sydney, N. S. W., Australia.
Windsor, Phineas Lawrence (Ph.B. Northwestern University, 1895; assistant Northwestern University Library, 1894–95), Evanston, Ill.

Lucius Page Lane, of Boston, Mass., will take the senior year as a non-resident student.

Junior class.

Ashley, Frederick William (B.A. Adelbert College, 1885, M.A., 1888; Yale Divinity School, 1885–86; Harvard University, 1891–92; librarian Public Library, Painesville, O., 1898), Painesville, O.
Barker, Emma Elizabeth (B.A. Wellesley, 1898), Plattsburg, N. Y.
Borden, Fanny (B.A. Vassar College, 1898), Fall River, Mass.
Brown, Bertha Mower (University of Wisconsin, 1897–98· assistant Public Library Eau Claire, Wis., 1894–97), Eau Claire, Wis.
Burnet, Henry Duncan (Pomona College, 1895–96; Lehigh University, 1897–98), Cincinnati, O.
Cheney, Lucy Davey (assistant Rutland Free Library, 1893–98), Rutland, Vt.
Defendorf, Days Elizabeth (Ph.B. Cornell University, 1898), Fairport, N. Y.
Dickey, Helene Louise (Lake Forest University, 1875–77), Racine, Wis.
Dobbin, Mabel Calder (Ph.B. Cornell University, 1898), Fairport, N. Y.
Earll, May (Ph.B. Cornell University, 1898; assistant Central Library, Syracuse, N. Y., 1897), Syracuse, N. Y.
Fatout, Nellie Barbara (B.A. DePauw University, 1892), Indianapolis, Ind.
Fossler, Anna (B.S. University of Nebraska, 1895; assistant University of Nebraska Library, 1894–97; assistant University of Illinois Library, 1897–98), Lincoln, Neb.
Gracie, Helen Black, Germantown, Pa.
Haines, Jane Downe (B.A. Bryn Mawr College, 1891, M.A., 1892; associate librarian Bryn Mawr College, 1895–98), Cheltenham, Pa.
Harris, Harry Wilde (B.A. Princeton University, 1898), East Orange, N. J.
Holcomb, Caroline Edith, New York City.
Knight, Marion Ada, Lynn, Mass.
Marx, Bertha (B.S. Cornell University, 1898), Toledo, O.
Mudge, Isadore Gilbert (Ph.B. Cornell University, 1897), Brooklyn, N. Y.
Norén, Selma Constance (B.A. University of Nebraska, 1898; assistant City Library, Lincoln, Neb., 1897), McCook, Neb.
Paddock, Catherine Dix (Ph.B. University of Chicago, 1898), Chicago, Ill.
Paine, Florence Augusta (Smith College, 1892–95), Boston, Mass.
Phellis, Nellie Abigail, (B.A. Ohio Wesleyan University, 1892), Mechanicsburg, O.
Ray, Frances Katharine (Ph.B. Cornell University, 1898), Albany, N. Y.
Rockwell Adaline Benson (B.L. University of Wisconsin, 1898), Oneida, N. Y.
Saxton, Ida Louise (Ph.B. Syracuse University, 1893, Ph.M., 1896), Clyde, N. Y.
Smith, Faith Edith (Ph.B. Northwestern University, 1896; assistant Northwestern University Library, 1892–96), Aurora, Ill.
Squires, Norma May (B.A. Vassar College, 1898), West Haven, Ct.
Stewart, Irene (B.A. University of Michigan, 1894; assistant Peoria Public Library, 1894–98), Peoria, Ill.
Van Allen, Edith, Albany, N. Y.
Wood, Gertrude Pamilla (B.A. Wellesley College, 1897), Bellevue, O.

The Thanksgiving recess will extend from Wednesday noon, Nov. 23, to Monday noon, Nov. 28.

The Christmas recess will begin Friday, Dec. 23, and close Tuesday, Jan. 3, 1899. The school year will close Friday, June 23.

SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

PRATT INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

THE entrance examination for 1898–9 were taken by 67 students, of whom the usual number of 20 were accepted. The second-year course has opened with four students, two of them librarians of several years' standing.

Among the appointments filled during the summer by graduates of the class of '98 were the following: Miss Edith P. Bucknam as cataloger of the pamphlet collection of the finance committee of the Reform Club of New York City; Miss Harriet B. Gooch as cataloger of the pamphlet collection at Harvard University Library; Miss Louise G. Hinsdale as cataloger at the Public Library of Lakewood, N. J.

WISCONSIN SUMMER SCHOOL OF LIBRARY SCIENCE.

THE 4th annual session of the Wisconsin Summer School of Library Science was held in Madison, at the University of Wisconsin, from July 5 until Aug. 12, 1898.

Twenty-four students finished the course; of this number nine were from Wisconsin, seven from Illinois, two from Iowa, three from Minnesota, one from Missouri, one from Indiana, and one from Canada. The work consisted of lectures on elementary library work: accession, shelf, cataloging, classification, loan department, binding, reference-work, care of documents and general library topics and practice

work illustrating points brought out in the lectures.

The afternoon period was devoted to practical, independent work on books furnished by the university library and the Madison City Library. Time was also taken to discuss with each student the problem of his or her individual library.

The special talks given by librarians and others interested in the school added greatly to the pleasure and the value of the course. Mr. Reuben Gold Thwaites spoke on local history collections in public libraries; Mr. H. H. Cooke, of Chicago, on bookbuying; Miss M. E. Ahern, editor of *Public Libraries*, gave a series of four talks, covering "Library associations," "Notable librarians," "Librarianship as a profession," and "Great libraries"; Miss L. E. Stearns spoke on children's reading, and on the Wisconsin Library Commission, and Mrs. W. F. Allen gave two delightful hours on books and children's reading, and the work of her sister, Miss Jane Andrews.

The class was very pleasantly entertained by the staff of the Wisconsin Historical Society library, and many of them took advantage of the lakes and drives around Madison.

Visits were made to the libraries, the bindery, and to the state printing office, where there were several linotype machines.

It is thought that the course next year will be extended to eight weeks, and only those will be admitted who have had some library experience or need the short course of training for some special work.

Of this year's students, 10 are in positions, three, who are teachers, have gone back to their schools expecting to do work in the school libraries, three are continuing their studies in the apprentice class at Scoville Institute, and some are planning to attend a library school in the future. CORNELIA MARVIN, *Director*.

Reviews.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY. Catalogue of the Dante collection, presented by Willard Fiske; compiled by Theodore W. Koch. Part 1: Dante's works. Ithaca, N. Y., 1898. 4+91 p. Q.

The Cornell Dante collection is a very extensive and notable collection made in recent years by that assiduous and skilful collector, Mr. Willard Fiske, formerly librarian of Cornell University, and Mr. Koch's catalog, compiled with the utmost pains and minute accuracy, will form, when completed, the best modern bibliography of Dante. It is also interesting reading, which cannot be said of many catalogs. The abundant and learned notes, longest, of course, in regard to the early editions, discuss in particular the textual value and peculiarities of the various editions, but also give many interesting facts in regard to their illustrations and the history of them, the portraits of Dante, and other bibliographical and literary items.

Part 2 will contain works on Dante, and will include "all pertinent articles in periodical and general literature in the University library, whether on the Dante shelves or not." This is something which has never been carefully done before on the same scale, though Ferrazzi's "Manual" attempts it, and Scartazzini has done it thoroughly as far as German literature is concerned. The Harvard Dante catalog, which was compiled on the same general plan, did not go in this respect beyond what had been brought together into the special Dante collection, but the annual Dante bibliographies in the reports of the Dante Society have included everything of this nature which came under the compiler's eye, and so form important contributions to the general bibliography of Dante.

Part 3 is to be an index of subjects, and will also contain an iconography of Dante.

MACFARLANE, John. Library administration. London, George Allen; N. Y., F. P. Harper, 1898. 11+244 p. (Library series, v. 3.) 12°.

Mr. Macfarlane discusses library administration chiefly from the point of view of a highly organized library, such as the British Museum, with which he is connected. There are five chapters. In the first the library and its staff are considered. "A librarian," quoting the definition of Henry Bradshaw, "is one who earns his living by attending to the wants of those for whose use the library under his charge exists; his primary duty being, in the widest possible sense of the phrase, to save the time of those who seek his services." In order to attain this ideal the education and examination of librarians has been organized, and Mr. Macfarlane gives considerable space to the program of the English summer school for students of librarianship and to the questions set for examination by the Library Association of the United Kingdom. In the program tea and coffee and more tea and coffee are important parts, and of the examination questions he says: "If the questions set are not absurdly superficial, the test is absurdly severe." The qualifications requisite for the chief librarian and his assistants, in England, France, Germany, and Italy, are considered, as likewise their respective salaries. In Prussia there are eight requirements which the candidate must have, one of them being "the possession of sufficient means for support during two years' study." At the end of these two years, if he has acquitted himself satisfactorily, he may present himself for examination for the post of library assistant; and the average salary of a library assistant in Germany is 3000 marks a year, a little over $700. It may be imagined that the life of a library assistant in the Kaiser's domain is not exactly "a bed of roses."

Chapter 2 considers the acquisition of books, (1) by purchase, (2) by donation (*a*) spontaneous, (*b*) legally enforced, (3) by exchange. "In Italy the government requires that a list of donations shall be exposed to public view in the reading-room." This chapter is concluded by a list of periodicals that publish the names of

new books as they appear in the several countries. Portugal is the only country in Europe, it appears, that has no such periodical. It is, however, rather strange that Great Britain should be omitted from the list, and that no notice should be taken of the *Publishers' Circular*.

In chapter 3 cataloging is discussed, and a very considerable account of the methods of the British Museum is given. The author also reviews the first volume of the catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale (reviewed in the L. J., May, 1898, 23 : 205), the rules of the Bodleian library, and the Breslau catalog of Dr. Dziatzko. Under the heading "subject-catalogue," Mr. Dewey's decimal classification is reviewed at length, adversely; the dictionary catalog (Cutter's Rules); "material shape of the catalog," whether volume or card; and a consideration of the reproduction of the title-slips by printing and by typewriting, conclude the chapter on cataloging, a chapter which is likely to give to the unitiated an impression that librarians are the most pugnacious of mortals.

"Arrangement" is the subject of chapter 4 — the arrangement of books on the shelves—and perhaps its most interesting section is the "List of works in the British Museum library, according to the arrangement of books upon the shelves." The final chapter is on access and preservation, and discusses the days and hours of opening, age of readers, restrictions on the admission of readers, number of books issued, precautions against theft and danger, service of books to the reading-room, restriction in the issue of books, exhibition of book treasures, provision of catalogs, access in free libraries, lending out, popular free libraries, and the preservation of books, under the latter head offering several useful hints. Doubtless some will open their eyes in astonishment to know that one large European library is closed 55 days of the year for cleaning and repairs, exclusive of Sundays and holidays, that the regulations of another "allow the reader only five books in the course of a day, unless they are applied for the day before, when the number may be doubled," and that there is a published list of "Libri prohibiti in Austria" — books which are prohibited from being sold, and may be read only in public libraries by "people known to the chief librarian as absolutely trustworthy, who want them for purely scientific purposes." This list includes such works as Freeman's "Essays in mediæval history" and Goethe's "Tagebuch." The volume, which is suggestive rather than directly helpful for smaller libraries, is concluded with a good index. S: H. R.

TRANSACTIONS and Proceedings of the Second International Library Conference, held in London, July 13–16, 1897. London: Printed for members of the conference, 1898. 10+ 288 p. F.

This handsome folio is a dignified and worthy memorial of the great library conference of 1897, forming a companion volume in style, size, and binding to the "Transactions" of the first international conference of 1877. A preface, signed by J. D. Brown and Dr. Garnett, of the papers committee, Mr. MacAlister, secretary-general, and Mr. Tedder, treasurer, briefly sets forth the facts relating to the conference and the subjects presented. The total roll of members of the conference amounted to 641, of whom about 40 had attended the first conference 20 years before; there were 14 governments and 313 libraries represented, and 46 papers were presented. "The zeal and enthusiasm shown 20 years before were in no way slackened. The proceedings of the conference of 1897 showed a further development of professional feeling, an increased fellowship, a higher tone as regards the duties and qualifications of librarians, a more earnest desire to serve the public, and a determination to bring the best books to the very homes of the people, and even to the children."

So fully was the International Conference reported at the time in the JOURNAL and other publications that a detailed consideration of the transactions would be superfluous. It is sufficient to indicate the scope and contents of the volume. The papers include all prepared for the meeting, and are as follows: "Inaugural address," by Sir John Lubbock; "Introduction of European printing into the east," by Dr. Garnett; "Some tendencies of modern librarianship," by J. Y. W. MacAlister; "The evolution of the public library," by H. R. Tedder; "Relation of the state to the public library," by Melvil Dewey; "Library authorities, their powers and duties," by Herbert Jones; "The duties of library committees," by Harry Rawson; "Training of librarians," by Charles Welch; "Special training for library work," by Hannah P. James; "Female library assistants and competitive examinations," by E. R. N. Mathews; "Hindrances to the training of librarians," by J. J. Ogle; "Books and text-books: the library as a factor in education," by F. M. Crunden; "National biography and national bibliography," by Sidney Lee; "The relations of bibliography and cataloging," by A. W. Pollard; "The alphabetical and classified forms of catalogs compared," by F. T. Barrett; "On the aid lent by public bodies to the art of printing in the early days of typography," by K. Dziatzko; "Freedom in public libraries," by W. H. Brett; "The expansive classification," by C. A. Cutter; "Classification in public libraries," by A. W. Robertson; "Library work in New South Wales," by H. C. L. Anderson; "The history and cataloging of the National Art Library," by W. H. J. Weale; "Reminiscences of library work in Liverpool during 40 years," by Peter Cowell; "Public library architecture from the librarian's standpoint," by F. J. Burgoyne; "Library architecture from the architect's standpoint," by Beresford Pite; "Books that children like," by Caroline M. Hewins; "Our youngest readers," by J. C. Dana; "The organization of co-operative work among public libraries," by J. N. Larned; "Co-operation in a catalog of periodical publications," by H. H. Langton; "Printed card catalogs," by C. W. Andrews; "Local library associations in the United States," by Herbert Putnam; "The

public libraries of the northern states of Europe," by A. S. Steenberg; "An indicator-catalog charging system," by Jacob Schwartz; "A hint in cataloging," by F. Blake Crofton; "Theoretical and practical bibliography," by E. A. Petherick; "Bibliographical endeavors in American," by R. R. Bowker; "Description of important libraries in Montreal," by C. H. Gould; "Libraries the primary factor in human evolution," by E. C. Richardson; "Counting and time recording," by John Thorburn; "The appraisal of literature," by George Iles; "Library work in Jamaica," by Frank Cundall; "Education and libraries of the Cape of Good Hope," by H. C. V. Leibbrandt; "Registration of colonial publications," by J. R. G. Adams; "Library of the University of Sydney," by H. E. Barff; "Public libraries in New Zealand," by Thomas W. Rowe; "Auckland Free Public Library," by Edward Shillington; "Library facilities of scientific investigators in Melbourne," by E. F. J. Love; "The Australian Museum Library," by Sutherland Sinclair.

These are followed by a reproduction of the program, the report of the transactions, a "Brief account of the social proceedings of the conference," a catalog of the exhibit of library appliance, held in connection with the meeting, a list of members, list of libraries represented, and a financial statement of the conference, which presents the gratifying showing of receipts of £899.11.01, and expenses of nearly £500, leaving a balance of £405.11.0, from which the cost of the transactions (estimated at £200) should be met.

To those fortunate enough to receive it this volume will be not only a library manual of varied and practical interest, but a worthy record of a conference unexcelled in its scope and importance. In addition to the copies sent to members, a limited number of copies may be had at 25s. net, on application to Mr. MacAlister or Mr. Tedder.

Library Economy and History.

GENERAL.

BLANCHAN, Neltje. Starting a village library (*In Ladies' Home Journal*, Oct., 1898. 15:28) 3 col.

Describes ways and means of starting a library. "Let any half-dozen intelligent, energetic women decide that there must be a free library in their city or village, and the work is well started."

LOCAL.

Bowdoin College L., Brunswick, Me. (14th rpt.—year ending June 1, '98.) Added 2192; total 62,682. Issued, home use 8707, "an increase of nearly 300 over that of the preceding 12 months." Mr. Little makes also his first annual report as librarian of the Medical School of Maine.

Brooklyn, N. Y., Pratt Institute F. L. (Rpt.—year ending June 30, '98.) Added 5241; total 67,016. Issued, home use 326,259, of which 32,866 and 30,392 were from the Astral and Long Island branches respectively (fict. 66 %, incl. juv. and foreign fict.). New registration 4232; the total active membership, incl. branches, is reckoned as 32,678. The circulation of the year showed a gain of 11,969 over the previous 12-month, but this was a falling off from the previous ratio of increase. Miss Plummer says: "From an examination of the reports of other libraries I am led to conclude that we are not alone in registering a falling off in our usual annual gain. Various reasons are given by these libraries, the majority claiming that the open winter of the past year, offering more opportunities for bicycling and other outdoor exercises, has contributed to lessen the amount of indoor occupations, reading included. A prominent circulating library informs us that its circulation is always in inverse ratio to the deposits in the savings-banks, and from the present fall in its circulation and the increase in deposits infers that fewer men and boys are unemployed, and that for this reason less reading is done. If these two facts are the real causes of the diminution in library figures we can scarcely make it a source of regret."

In the reading and reference departments there has been steady development. Attendance in the former is given as 87,939 (main lib. 56,963); in the latter 45,740 (main lib. 24,751). To the art reference department of the main library there have been 12,260 visitors.

The interesting summary of the year's work of the children's department is noted elsewhere (*see* p. 579). Record of the activities of the library school closes an interesting report.

Buckingham Valley, Pa. Ex-chief Justice Edward M. Paxson, of Pennsylvania, recently announced his intention of endowing a free library and erecting a suitable library building for the residents of Buckingham Valley, Bucks county, Pa., where he was born. In speaking of his plans, he says his purpose is to set aside about $100,000 from his estate, $25,000 for the erection of the building, $35,000 for the purchase of books and equipment, and the balance, $40,000, for an endowment fund, out of the income of which the librarian's salary and the current expenses are to be paid. He also proposes to contribute his private library, which consists of about 2000 volumes, exclusive of law books. It is expected that the building will be ready for occupancy some time during the latter part of 1899.

Buffalo (N. Y.) P. L. On Sept. 2 the library completed its first year as a free public institution, and the following statistics were made public by the librarian, covering the work of the period. There were added 27,640 new books, this being the number actually bought, cataloged, and put upon the shelves. Finding-lists of books in the children's department, of German books and of biography, were prepared and published; a complete catalog of history was also prepared, and is now in press. There were 770,499 v. circulated, the percentage of fiction being 64.5; 34,600 v. were issued from the stack for reference use; no account of open shelf use was kept. The circulation was di-

vided among the departments as follows: Open shelves, a selected library of 12,000 books, 308,294; delivery desk, 275,926; children's room, in which the books are also selected by readers, 148,360; delivery stations, 25,417; schools, 12,592. The library has six delivery stations in parts of the town distant from the main building, and arrangements are being made for two more. At the opening of the library 7900 borrowers were registered. Up to September 1 of this year the number had increased to 42,193, or more than 1 in 10 of the entire population of the city. The average daily attendance at the newspaper-room on Clinton street was 260; the average attendance in the periodical reading-room was 320. During the summer, books in connection with the work in the schools were cataloged and made ready, and class-room libraries have been placed in 10 of the public schools. These schools have been selected as an experiment, and if the plan succeeds it will be extended till it includes all the public schools in the city.

Burlington (Ia.) F. P. L. The work of the library has developed largely since its installation in the beautiful new building. The building, which was dedicated with elaborate ceremonies on June 29, is one of the handsomest structures of its kind in the west, and cost $50,000, almost the entire sum having been raised by taxation.

California State L. The biennial report of the state librarian was recently submitted to the governor. Mr. Coombs suggests the provision of separate rooms for the law department and the opening to the public during the evening; the providing of a method for the future annual inventorying of books without extra employment; the carrying out of the new system of cataloging which the librarian has commenced, and the strict enforcement of the rules pertaining to the loaning of books. He finds that in the two years ending June 30, 1898, the volumes in the library have increased from 100,618 to 107,010, and he adds: "The report of the librarian for 1890 shows 5496 volumes to be lost or missing — the cause attributed to theft. This is the last inventory taken of the library property, and while I believe that the loss since that time has been but little, still this report illustrates not only the responsibility in the work and accuracy of a new inventory, but the importance and necessity for one."

Calumet (Mich.) P. L. On Friday, Sept. 16, the attractive new library building, erected and maintained by the Calumet and Hecla Mining Co., was thrown open to the company's employes and the residents of school district no. 1. There was no formal opening, but slips of announcement and invitation were sent to all employes of the mining company, and the fact was given publicity in the local press. The library was open for public inspection only on the first day, the issue of books being deferred until the following Monday.

The building is 62.4 x 42.4, with a wing 38.4 x 32. The entrance is through a vestibule with cloak-rooms on either side, into the large delivery-room, which, in turn, opens into the book-room. The latter is two-storied and arranged for free access, each floor being fitted with 10 stacks of open shelves and lighted by electricity; it has a book capacity of about 30,000 v., and about 6800 are now on the shelves. At the right of the delivery-room is the librarian's office, and at the north side is a wide staircase leading to the second floor, which contains a reading-room 30 x 40, and a smoking-room 34 x 30, the latter room being supplied with open shelves of selected fiction, for the use of men who find the room a pleasanter resting-place than their crowded boarding-houses. The reading-room is also fitted for reference use and well supplied with periodicals. The basement is devoted chiefly to public baths, being divided into two departments, one for men and the other for women, and has also a room for games, such as checkers, dominoes, etc. The books of the library include about 3800 belonging to the former township library, which has now been consolidated with the new establishment. The running expenses of the library are shared by the mining company and the school board, but the cost of the building and the expense of all its other features are defrayed by the company.

Cleveland (O.) P. L. By action of the tax commission on Sept. 9 the library appropriation was increased $8000 over the amount at first decided upon. This will give the library $8000 less than it received last year, and will still make strict economy necessary.

Columbus (O.) City L. The recent report of the librarian for the year 1898 gives the following facts: Added 1122. Issued, home use 75,075. New registration 1677; no. cardholders 7811. Receipts $6457.77; expenses $6227.84.

Columbus (O.) P. School L. The two-book system was adopted by decision of the board of education on Oct. 1.

Cornell Univ. L. According to the report of the librarian, recently submitted, the additions for the year ending July 31, 1897, amounted to 13,816 v.; the total is given as 211,278 v. and 35,000 pm. The total recorded use of the library was 103,560 volumes, as against 90,993 in 1896–97. The increase is attributed largely to the keeping open of the library until 11 p.m., instead of closing at 9 as formerly; but there is an increase of some 3000 in the number of volumes drawn for study outside the library.

Denver, Col. The transfer of the City Library to the control of the city was practically completed in the latter part of August, on the lines already described in the L. J. (July, p. 281); the directors of the new organization were later appointed, and on Sept. 23 the directors held their first meeting, at which organization was effected and plans for future work discussed.

Des Moines (Ia.) P. L. (7th rpt.—year ending July 1, '98.) Added 1106; total 23,068; lost and paid for 49; lost 7. Issued, home use 133,762 (fict. 55.85 %; juv. 27.93 %); ref. use 20,246. 636 v. were issued to teachers. New registration 1938; "live" cards in use 6785.

The monthly bulletin has been discontinued owing to lack of funds. Two useful collections of newspaper clippings and pictures have been mounted and filed, the latter being indexed in the card catalog.

Dover, Me. Thompson F. L. The new library building given to Dover by Elbridge A. Thompson, of that town, was opened on Sept. 2. The building is an attractive brick structure in Queen Anne style and cost about $5000. Mr. Thompson contributes $400 annually for the purchase of books, and will leave a legacy of $10,000 to the town, the interest of which is to be devoted to the same purpose.

Hartford (Ct.) P. L. (60th rpt. — year ending June 1, '98.) Added 6710; total "about 59,000." Issued, home use 206,397 (fict. 123,354; juv. fict. 28,546). New registration 1746; "live" cards 12,019. Receipts $14,572.82; expenses $14,334.05.

The library *Bulletin* for July – August contains a number of interesting letters from school children, describing books they have read and liked, and giving accounts of their use of the library; the letters are written to the librarian and at her suggestion.

Hyde Park (Mass.) P. L. Plans for a new library building have been practically completed, the quarters in the Masonic block, occupied for that purpose during the past 15 years, having been outgrown. The citizens, at a regular town meeting, appropriated $25,000 for the purpose, and at a recent meeting, in order to have a larger plot of land than at first purchased, $6500 more was appropriated. This, with $8000 the trustees of the Public Library had accumulated as a building fund, gives a total of $39,500 available. The building will be two stories high, and will be 81 by 43 feet in dimensions. It will be constructed of granite and gray brick, with terra-cotta trimmings. The interior finish will be in oak, except the principal reading-room, which will be in pine. The stack-room, which will be in the rear of the main building, will be equipped with steel book-stacks and will accommodate 50,000 volumes. It is estimated that the building will cost $40,000.

Ilion (N. Y.) F. P. L. (5th rpt. — year ending May 1, '98.) Added 722; total 9979. Issued, home use 43,147 (fict. 21,179; juv. 10,516.) Total registration 2587. Receipts and expenses $5039.91.

The need of increased reference facilities is pointed out both by trustees and librarian.

Milwaukee (Wis.) P. L. The magnificent new library building was opened on the morning of Oct. 3. There were no ceremonies to mark the occasion, and few people were present when the doors were opened for the first time, but before night the crowds had begun to find their way to the building. All the work on the library is not yet completed, but there is very little remaining to be done, and what there is will not interfere with the use of the library. The reference-room — opposite the main entrance — the reading-room, and the newspaper-rooms may be used by the public from this time forth. The latter, which also contain magazines, are in the basement, and may be reached by the main entrance. There is a shorter way of reaching them by a small entrance on Eighth street, however, which will undoubtedly be largely used when the public becomes accustomed to the new building. There are about 140,000 volumes in the circulating department of the library.

New York City. Libraries and schools. The vacation schools conducted this summer by the board of education may lead to interesting library work in the schools. Circulating libraries and reading-rooms were established in a number of the vacation schools, with the result that the school board will be asked to make these permanent features in every school in the city. It is probable that this measure will receive the support of many members of the board, and Commissioner Greenough has already asked the appointment of a special committee on libraries. A special service performed by the vacation school in this direction, however, has been in proving the practicability of operating circulating libraries successfully in the schools, and under unusual conditions of attendance. The movement was started late in July, and within a fortnight 10 vacation schools and one playground had circulating libraries. The plan was the result of hearty co-operation on the part of the Free Circulating Library and the Cathedral Library, which agreed to send their travelling libraries, numbering from 100 to 200 books each, to every school. These 200 books are carefully chosen, and the teachers by experiment are grading them for the various classes of pupils. The libraries were delivered free to the schools, where the teachers acted as librarians. The success of the experiment was immediate. At every school where the plan was tried nearly all the books were taken the first day, and save for two or three books on a shelf, there was no evidence of the presence of a library in the schools. In the playgrounds the number of books had to be doubled the second day. The children used the books at home or in the class-rooms or playgrounds, and so many of the children read at the playgrounds that a reading-room was opened.

Newark (N. J.) F. P. L. On Sept. 14 the New Jersey Supreme Court denied the application for a writ of certiorari in the suit brought by P. J. Carlin against the library trustees, thus making it practicable to begin work promptly on the new building.

Orange (Cal.) F. P. L. (Rpt. for year ending June 30, '98.) Added 75; total 2081. Issued, home use 7467. New registration 108; total 700. Receipts $405.79; expenses $360.23.

As a possibly helpful suggestion to some other library, an account is given of an entertainment held for the benefit of the library on July 21. The affair was advertised in the local papers, and all citizens were invited to attend, each person to appear in costume representing some character from well-known fiction, history, biography, or current advertisements. The characters in costume occupied the auditorium and were charged 25 cents, all others paying

35 cents. The stage program included tableaux, sentimental and patriotic, illustrated ballads, and music. At close of the program refreshments were served. Although many persons were out of town, the receipts amounted to $59.68; expenses, including hall, $4.98. The entertainment proved so popular and successful that a repetition has been urged.

Pittsfield, Mass. Berkshire Athenæum L. (Rpt. — year ending June 1, '98; *in* quarterly bulletin of lib., July, 1898.) Added 2530; total 31,727. Issued, home use 61,320; cardholders 2866. Receipts $17,179.21; expenses $14,234.25.

The most important undertaking of the year has been the beginning of a new card catalog, which involves the reclassification and renumbering of the entire library and the writing of over 100,000 cards. Mr. Ballard's plan of "library rotation" is noted elsewhere (*see* p. 578).

Princeton (N. J.) Univ. L. With the beginning of the university year the library has extended its hours of opening from 8 a.m. to 10 p.m., thanks to the system of electric lighting introduced with the new library building.

Quincy (Ill.) F. P. L. (10th rpt., 1897-8.) Added 835; total 23,954. Issued, home use 74,593 (fict. 52.09 %; juv. fict. 18.16 %); ref. use 4529. Reading-room attendance 57,677. No. cardholders 6186. Receipts $8004.45; expenses $5363.95.

The trustees review the changes in administration caused by the resignation of Mr. Moulton, and the recent appointment of Miss Wales.

Redlands, Cal. A. K. Smiley, P. L. (5th rpt. — year ending June 30, '98.) Added 656; total 4653. Issued, home use 26,760 (fict., incl. juv. fict. 18,261.) Reading-room attendance 23,071. New registration 445; cards in use 1323.

"Early last winter the foundation for the new library building was laid, and on April 28 the books and other property were moved from the one room that had held them to the new building. The day following, April 29, in the presence of 400 people, Mr. Albert K. Smiley transferred the deeds for the building and 16-acre park surrounding it to the city. The building is of brick and stone, is Mission in architecture, and has been planned with the thought of its use and convenience as well as its beauty of design. It contains six rooms: delivery, book, reading, reference, ladies' room, and librarians' office — on the ground floor, while in the tower is the trustees' room, with a glass enclosed observatory above. It is fully furnished in oak in harmony with the woodwork, and equipped with all necessary appliances for library work, *i. e.*, magazine case, card catalog case, sets of drawers for supplies, etc. The walls are adorned with framed carbon photographs of famous paintings and buildings, while mantelpieces and niches are graced with ivory-tinted statuettes of classic fame. The building, if utilized to its utmost capacity, will hold 50,000 volumes, as estimated by its donor. At the meeting of the city trustees following the dedication, the name of the library was officially changed to the A. K. Smiley Public Library."

Rockford (Ill.) P. L. The library board has arranged for the installation of travelling school libraries in six of the city schools, and plans to extend the system to include other schools as soon as books for the purpose can be bought. There are now 600 books in the school collection.

Rome, N. Y. Jervis L. (Rpt. — year ending June 30, '98.) Added 699; total 12,112. Issued, home use 42,202 (fict. 77 %). The registration during the year was 506. Receipts $2979.21; expenses $2825,09.

Compared with the previous year the circulation shows a decrease of 4234 v., of which 3296 are juvenile books. Miss Beach says:

"The decrease began simultaneously with the closing of the library evenings, Nov. 10, and since then the loss has been steady, when previously there had been a constant gain. When, on Feb. 14, we reopened evenings to grown people only, the circulation increased noticeably for two weeks," the falling off since then being attributed to spring and summer occupations and to interest in newspapers during the war. She adds: "To account for the falling off in the juvenile circulation is not so easy, for this has been more than three times that of the other. The library does not reach the same number of children that it did a year ago. I had felt that perhaps the children were drawing too many books for their own good and also were using the library too much as a visiting place. Therefore, when retrenchment became necessary I suggested closing evenings to children, thus saving the expense of a second assistant for that time. The experiment has been of doubtful success, for it has resulted in shutting out from the library not the children who were reading too much, but those whose time for drawing books is in the evening."

Sacramento (Cal.) F. L. (Rpt. — year ending July 31, '98.) Added 1465; total not given. Issued, home use 78,617 (fict. 70 %; juv. fict. 22 %); lib. use 3045. Registration 4265. Attendance in reading-room 49,551. Receipts $10,937.64; expenses $7581.41.

St. Paul (Minn.) P. L. On Sept. 20 a deposit of $565 was placed in the Second National Bank to the credit of the library building fund, this being a partial return from the "endless chain" contributions, started for the purpose of raising money for a new building.

San Antonio, Tex. Alamo City F. P. L. At a meeting of the directors held Sept. 26, plans for enlarging the library were discussed. It was reported that since the library had been made free to the public the number of readers had increased over 800 per cent. and that applications for readers' cards were being received daily. Several gifts of money have been received.

San Francisco, Cal. The death of ex-Mayor Adolph Sutro, on Aug. 8, has revived discussion of the future of his fine library, which, it was generally understood, was to be bequeathed to the city of San Francisco. The will of Mr.

Sutro, however, while not making definite disposition of the library, provided for the creation of a large trust for charitable and educational purposes. This clause is contested by Mr. Sutro's heirs, and, if defeated, it is doubtful whether the library can be secured for the public. Other suits have been evoked by the will, and there is little probability of an early settlement.

South Weymouth, Mass. Fogg L. The Fogg library building, erected from the bequest of the late John S. Fogg, was dedicated on the evening of Sept. 14. Mr. Fogg's legacy amounted to $50,000.

Stamford, Ct. Ferguson L. The library has recently issued a book-mark, on which is printed a short list of good books for general reading, and a summary of the library regulations, membership fees, etc. Miss Van Hoevenberg says: "It is proposed to place quantities of these book-marks in various places, such as summer boarding-houses and hotels, the Woman's Exchange, Y. M. C. A., drug-stores, factories, etc., accompanied by a slip calling attention to them and furnishing a little more detailed information about the library. The idea as developed is a modification of the plan of Mr. P. B. Wright, of St. Joseph, Mo., as described in L. j., June, 1898, but suited to the conditions of this library as a subscription library."

Syracuse (N. Y.) Central L. At a meeting of the library commissioners on Aug. 5 it was decided to establish library stations in each fire-engine house in the city. It is hoped to extend the station system later to include the large engine works, factories, and similar manufacturing establishments.

Tacoma (Wash.) City L. Allen C. Mason, who has for some years maintained a public library in the north end section of the city, offered on Sept. 12 to transfer the library to the control of the city, provided it be maintained in its present collection. The offer was accepted.

Utica (N. Y.) City L. The librarian's report for the year ending June 30, 1898, gives the following statistics: Added 2730; total 25,091. Issued 139,336 (fict. 75 %; juv. 41½ %); reference readers 9957. New registration 2135; total registration 9957.

Washington (D. C.) F. P. L. There has been a general readjustment of free library conditions in Washington within the last few months. It will be remembered that the Washington Free Library, established in 1896, was the result of personal private effort, and was largely maintained by subscriptions from persons interested. Its development was remarkable, and its usefulness was generally recognized, but its income was never commensurate with its growth. For several years past bills have been introduced into Congress providing for the maintenance of a free library, and finally in June, 1896, a library in connection with the school system was authorized, to be controlled by a board of nine trustees. No appropriation, however, was made for its support and successive efforts to secure an appropriation were unavailing. The trustees were duly appointed by the District commissioners, organized, and performed some preliminary work. At last, during the last session of Congress, provision was made in the District appropriation bill appropriating $3500 for the rental and maintenance of suitable quarters, and $3220 for the salary of a librarian and two assistants — in all $6720; which did not give any money for books. On the passage of this bill the trustees of the previously existing Free Public Library transferred by deed of gift the books and fixtures they had collected to the new municipal library. This gift included about 11,000 v. Since August 1, 1898, the library has been operated under the new board, but so far only for reference use, all books issued for home use having been called in in June, pending the necessary rearrangement. The new board has rented a building in a good central location, at 1326 New York avenue, near the Treasury Department, and this is being put in shape for occupancy by the library; it is hoped to open some time in October. On Sept. 29 Mr. Weston Flint was appointed librarian, the Hbrarian of the previous library, Miss M. A. Gilkey, having resigned her position at the time of the transfer of the collection under her charge to accept a position in the Congressional Library. Now that the new library is definitely organized, with a recognized status as part of the educational system of the city, it is hoped that its development will be rapid and gratifying. The nucleus already gathered is a valuable one — as was witnessed by the average daily circulation of from 400 to 500 volumes — and it is probable that a number of gifts will be received. For the first year there is no regular appropriation for books, but it is hoped that this will soon be remedied by Congress.

Washington, D. C. U. S. Congressional L. For the first time in its history the library was opened to readers in the evening on Saturday, Oct. 1. The evening opening is in accordance with the act of Congress, approved March 15 last, when appropriation was made for the additional expense thus entailed. The new departure has proved entirely successful. On the first evening the beautiful building was thronged with visitors, and the number of readers was larger than is usual during the day; in all about 1500 persons visited the library. An exhibit of rare and valuable books, prepared by A. R. Spofford, is now displayed in the northwest gallery of the library building. It includes fine examples of early printed books, early Spanish and West Indian books and maps, manuscripts, missals, and an interesting collection of Americana. Many of the examples shown form part of the Peter Force collection.

Waterbury, Ct. Bronson L. Sunday opening was begun in the library on the first Sunday in September, and the experiment has so far promised to be successful. On the first

Sunday there were 15 visitors, on the second 25. At present the reading-room alone has been opened.

Watertown (Mass.) F. P. L. H. H. Hunnewell, of Watertown, has offered to erect a substantial addition to the library building, which will provide much-needed space for a children's room, a trustees' room, art-rooms, and other special departments. The interior measurement of the addition will be 40 by 20 feet, with a large room in the basement, and the plans will conform to the lines of the present building. The upper room is to be used as a reference-room, thus giving space in the old building for a children's room. Its entrance will be from the present reading-room, and it will also connect with the librarian's office, which will be enlarged when the addition is completed. The basement room will be used by the trustees and also as a local history room. Its use will be offered the Watertown Historical Society as a place for their meetings, and it is possible other societies may hold committee meetings there.

FOREIGN.

Bodleian L. Oxford. In a recent issue of the *Athenæum* Ralph Thomas writes: "A great blow to learning has been dealt by the curators of the Bodleian in partially shutting up the Radcliffe Camera. This Camera is the general reading-room for the Bodleian, and one has been accustomed to help oneself to a certain number of books, as at the British Museum. It appears from the curators' reports that some readers have been mean and dishonest enough to steal some of the books, and the only remedy the curators can find is to do as a schoolmaster does who is unable to find a culprit — punish the whole school. So the curators punish us all, both readers and the staff (on whom more work is entailed), for the depredations of a few miscreants. I desire respectfully to submit to them that such a course is most unwise, and contrary to all the great and generous traditions of Oxford in favor of education. The Camera is now bare, bereft of all indications of learning, and no longer impresses one with a feeling that it is a place of study. Fancy the British Museum, which is subject to the same kind of loss, only in a greater degree, putting the books (over 20,000) now accessible to readers in 'locked cases.' Why, they have had a page stolen out of a dictionary that cost £40 to bind alone. What is the curators' reason for punishing students not yet at the university? They have lost some '30 volumes' of school-books, replaceable at a cost of certainly less than £30. Now the Camera is reduced to the level of a free library. The curators may not hear of it, but I can inform them that the indignation is great among those students who are not the thieves. The latter have probably all left Oxford, and would not care if the whole place was locked up. It is all the more felt from the great liberality of all arrangements at Oxford, and the well-known desire of Bodley's librarian to assist students (of all nations) in their work."

Cambridge (Eng.) P. L. (43d rpt., 1897–8.) Added 1818; total 44,847, of which 37,995 are in the central lib. Issued, lending ls. 112,543 (fict. 86,705); ref. lib. 3756. New registration 1364.

The committee asks for suggestions that may promote closer co-operation with the schools.

German private libraries. G. Hedeler, of Leipzig, has issued the third part of his "List of private libraries," in which the important private collections of Germany are recorded in the same manner as was followed in the previous sections for the libraries of the United States, Canada, and Great Britain.

Leeds (Eng.) F. P. L. (28th rpt. — year ending March 25, '98.) Added, ref. l. 1797; total 54,645; issued 127,866. Added, Central and branch lending ls. 1842; total 136,663; issued 887,027 ("fict., poetry, and drama" 496,462; "juv. lit." 284,007). No. cardholders 29,745.

University of Leipzig. The Bismarck family recently offered to the University of Leipzig 57 boxes filled with letters and *Handakten*, in consideration of the fact that the late prince descended, on his mother's side, from a family of scholars of that town. The collection, which is said to contain a manuscript by Lothar Bucher that would fill 60 printed sheets, was to be placed under the curatorship of Dr. Horst Kohl, who edited the "Bismarck-Regesten." Unfortunately, the Saxon government forbade the ancient seat of learning to accept the gift, in spite of its historical importance. — *Athenæum*, Oct. 1.

West Ham (Eng.) P. Ls. (Rpt. — 1897–98.) Added 2337; total 42,653, of which 16,883 are at the Canning Town branch. Issued 373,454, an increase of 142,098 over last year. New cards issued 4451; total 17,521.

The two-book system, adopted during the year, "has proved of great interest to many of the readers." "Another project which was inaugurated in 1897 is that of an affiliation of the libraries and board schools, by means of which, when in work, practically the whole of the children in the borough will be benefited, and adult readers at the public libraries have more convenience and greater quiet. Under this scheme the school libraries will serve as corporation branches.

"The subject index is assuming much larger proportions than was anticipated, and the work it has cost can only be estimated by those who have participated in it. Every effort is being put forward to complete it this year, and there is some hope that this desirable end will be accomplished. Between 500 and 600 copies have been subscribed for."

The new library building and technical institute which will replace the present temporary quarters "is progressing satisfactorily. It is equal to any elsewhere for convenience of working arrangements, light and heat, and the general comfort of the readers. Some of the rooms are very large, the news-room, for instance, being 110 feet long by 33 feet wide." Its completion is hoped for in October.

Librarians.

FLINT, Weston, who was on Sept. 29 appointed librarian of the Washington (D. C.) Free Public Library, is well known in the American Library Association and in Washington library circles, where for eight years he was librarian of the Patent Office and for five years statistician of the Bureau of Education, having in the latter post prepared the U. S. report on "Statistics of public libraries," issued in 1893. Mr. Flint is a life member of the A. L. A., and a member of many historical and scientific societies, and was one of the trustees of the library of which he is now placed in charge. The reorganization of free library affairs in Washington is noted elsewhere in this issue. (*See* p. 590.)

GODARD. George S., formerly librarian of the Cossitt Library, Granby, Ct., has been appointed assistant librarian of the Connecticut State Library, succeeding Charles W. Butler, resigned.

HUBBARD, Miss Anna G., of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '98, has been appointed librarian of the State Normal School at Oshkosh, Wis.

KUMLI, Miss Bertha, was on Sept. 6 re-elected librarian of the Santa Rosa (Cal.) Free Public Library. It will be remembered that in the spring of 1896 Miss Kumli, who had held the office of librarian for six years, was succeeded by a new appointee, her retirement being generally regretted. (*See* L. J., May, 1896, 21 : 252.)

LEAVITT, Miss Charlotte, has been appointed librarian of the new McClymond's Public Library at Massillon, O., which, it is thought, will be opened to the public about Jan. 1.

PARKER, Miss Mary C., of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '98, has been appointed assistant librarian of the Public Library of Elyria, Ohio.

SINSABAUGH-AUSTIN. Miss Anna D. Austin, of the Los Angeles (Cal.) Public Library, resigned her position in August and was married on Sept. 17 to George Sinsabaugh, of Los Angeles. The work of Miss Austin is well known to those who are familiar with the recent development of the Los Angeles Public Library. As first assistant she has for several years practically directed the training class conducted by the library, and her winning disposition, unfailing tact and devotion to all interests have been important factors in strengthening the library's influence and extending its field.

STEVENS, Miss Elizabeth C., Pratt Institute Library School, class of '98, is about to undertake the librarianship of "The Boys' Free Reading-rooms" in New York City.

THORNE, Miss Elizabeth G., a graduate of the New York State Library School, class of '97, has been appointed assistant librarian of the Port Jervis (N. Y.) Free Library. Miss Thorne had previously held the position of cataloger at the Utica (N. Y.) Public Library.

Cataloging and Classification.

The BOSTON (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for October contains a list of books on trees and forestry (9 p.).

BOWDOIN COLLEGE LIBRARY. Bibliographical contributions, no. 8: A classified list of the German dialect collection established by Edward C. Guild, compiled and annotated by the donor. Brunswick, Me., 1898. p. 333–348. O.

CARL VON ROTHSCHILD'SCHE OFFENTLICHE BIBLIOTHEK, *Frankfurt a. M.* Verzeichnis der Bücher. Band 1: mit autoren-und titelregister. Frankfurt a. M., 1892–98 [1898.] 10+594 p. O.

Made up of the yearly classed lists of accessions from 1891–1896, followed by the list covering the period 1887–90; these are prefaced by a table of contents, indicating the various classes, and followed by an author and title index. Entries are alphabetic under classes and are numbered consecutively; there are 7871 entries. The collection is somewhat specialized in accordance with the aim of the library managers to supplement the departments of the older Frankfurt libraries. So for instance where the city library and the Senckenberg library make specialties of history, law, theology, medicine and natural science, the Rothschild library gives preference to art, Germanic and Romanic philology and commerce, etc. A number of the books added during the period specified were presented by Baroness Salomon v. Rothschild, Freifrau Carl v. Rothschild, Lady Rothschild, and Baroness James v. Rothschild.

The FITCHBURG (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for September contains a reference list on Tennyson.

The LOWELL (*Mass.*) CITY L. *Bulletin* for May–August is almost wholly devoted to a full annotated reference list on artists (p. 3–39); the notes are chiefly from Sturgis and Krehbiel's "Bibliography of fine art."

The N. Y. P. L. *Bulletin* for September contains Part 2 of the list of periodicals relating to science (in general) and publications of learned societies.

PROCTOR, Robert. An index to the early printed books in the British Museum; from the invention of printing to the year MD, with notes of those in the Bodleian library. Part 2. London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., 1898. 8°. 16s.

"It is impossible to praise too highly the second section of Mr. Proctor's 'Index,' for the scientific spirit with which all bibliographical work should be carried out is observable on every page. This second section, which deals exclusively with Italy, carries the entries from

no. 3286 to no. 7443. The British Museum is extraordinarily rich in the monuments of the early printers, but the chronological value of the collection has never been so strikingly demonstrated as in Mr. Proctor's index. A comparatively large number of books are included in the division of 'unknown places,' in some cases with, but more often without, the name of the printer. There can be no doubt that, when Mr. Proctor's book has been circulated among the various libraries and students of the early history of typography, many of these doubtful points will be cleared up. The rise and early progress of printing has been greatly overdosed with so-called historians, and works such as Mr. Proctor's are of the highest value as largely helping to bring order out of chaos. One point suggests itself in going through the index. The number of two, three, and four copies of one book in the British Museum is very startling; in some instances there are duplicates of books of the highest rarity, and for which collectors would be willing to pay high prices. One perfect copy of an edition is in the case of incunabula sufficient for the demands of the British Museum, and the space occupied by duplicates might, perhaps, be filled to more advantage."—*Literature*, Aug. 20.

The PROVIDENCE P. L. *Bulletin* for September contains reference list no. 61, on Thackeray, classed to cover the writer's works, biographical accounts, critical estimates, and portraits.

PUBLIC LIBRARY OF NEW SOUTH WALES, *Sydney*.

Current supplement to the catalogue for the years 1896–97: Reference department. Sydney, 1898. 4 + 424 p. Q. bds.

As this supplement is issued "under revision," and will not be completed until the conclusion, in 1900, of the five-year period it covers, close criticism is perhaps unjustifiable, but it is only fair to say that it is an unsatisfactory catalog, despite the careful printing, clear broad page, and the painstaking displayed in many entries. It is in two divisions, an author list followed by a subject index, cross-references being generally omitted pending completion of the work. Titles are not given, but biographical references appear, as a rule, in the author division; analyticals are included to a large extent in both sections, but the practice does not seem to be uniform. Under Browning in the first division there are five analyticals referring to volumes of critical or literary essays, but the important volume of "Papers of the Browning Society, 1886–97," appears only under *Boston* Browning Society; in the same way Sir William Hunter's book, "The Thackerays in India," appears only under the author in the main division and under India in the subject index, with no reference from its special biographical subject; while Andrew Lang's historical novel, "A monk of Fife," is treated as history, having an author entry under "Norman Leslie," the fictitious narrator, and reference under Jeanne d'Arc. Periodicals are entered in the first division and their contents are analyzed in the author or the subject list with more or less fulness. Indeed it is difficult to understand upon what plan the work has been performed, as, for instance, we find Longfellow's "Poems of places" entered analytically under every place mentioned by the poet, while Howard and Crisp's "Visitation of Ireland" and the same writers' "Visitation of England and Wales" appear only under authors, and, in the subject index, under the heading "Visitation of counties." We note also such headings as "Votes and proceedings, *see* under name of colony or country in author catalog"; "Seats of the nobility and county families"; "Native currant"; and, as a crowning stroke, "Litterateurs" and "Authors and authorship," respectively, Landor, Lockhart, and Arnold being placed in the former category, and Hamerton and Smollett in the latter.

The SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for September contains short special lists on the Philippine, Caroline, and Ladrone Islands.

SAN FRANCISCO (*Cal.*) F. P. L. Catalogue of foreign literature: French, German, Italian, Scandinavian, Spanish, and other languages, including translations. San Francisco, July, 1898.

An author list, including English critical or historical works dealing with foreign languages or literature. Contents entries are very full.

SAUVAGE, Ed. Classification bibliographique décimale. (*In Revue Scientifique*, Sept. 10, p. 325–331.)

A luminous description of Mr. Dewey's classification and a plea for its universal adoption. Incidentally, Mr. Cutter's scheme of classification is criticised adversely.

U. S. DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE. Library bulletin, August, 1898. Accessions to the library, April–June, 1898. 26 p. [printed on one side] O.

UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF N. Y. State Library bulletin, Bibliography no. 14, August, 1898. Index to subject bibliographies in library bulletins to Dec. 31, 1897, by Alice Newman, class of 1897; submitted for graduation, N. Y. State Library School. Albany, 1898. p. 369–426 O. 10 c.

48 bulletins are indexed; the list should be useful for reference in most libraries.

The WALTHAM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for September contains special lists of Indian tales, Mythology, etc., and a short list on the Red Cross Society.

The following are supplied by Harvard University Library:

Himes, J: Andrew (Paradise lost);

Justice, Alfred Rudulph (An equitable exchange system);

O'Neil, James L: (Jerome Savonarola);

Thompson, G: Fayette (Index to authors with titles of their publications appearing in the documents of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, 1841–1897).

Bibliography.

AFFÓ, Ireneo. Modona, Leonello. Bibliografia del Padre Ireneo Affó. Parma, L. Battei, 1898. 8°.

Noticed in *Riv. delle Bibl.*, Aug.–Sept., p. 144. Prepared in commemoration of the first centenary (May, 1897) of the death of Padre Affó, and prefaced by a biographical sketch. There are listed 108 works published during the writer's lifetime, and 62 posthumous works, chronologically arranged, and embracing prose, poetry, and miscellaneous literature.

AFRICA. Heawood, Edward. African books of 1897–98. (*In Geographical Journal*, September, 12:300–306.)

A review of the principal works relating to Africa, published during the past 12 months.

CABOTS. Beazley, C. Raymond. John and Sebastian Cabot: the discovery of North America. N. Y., Longmans, Green & Co., 1898. 20+311 p. (Builders of Greater Britain) 12°. $1.50.

Contains a list of 53 documents mainly illustrating the English career of John and Sebastian Cabot, from 1476 to 1557. There is also a list of "Cabot literature" containing 113 titles.

FAUNA. Afialo, F: G. Sketch of the natural history (vertebrates) of the British Islands; with a concise bibliography of popular works relating to the British fauna, and a list of field clubs and natural history societies in the United Kingdom. Edinburgh, Blackwood, 1898. 489 p. il. 12°.

"IMITATION OF CHRIST." Puyol, Mgr. P. E. Descriptions bibliographiques des manuscrits et des principales éditions du livre "De imitatione Christi." Paris, V. Retaux, 1898. 6 + 492 p. 8°. 5 fr.

MOON, William. Rutherfurd, John. William Moon and his work for the blind. London, Hodder & Stoughton, 1898. 7+280 p. 12°.

Pages 270–280 comprise a classified list of works published in Dr. Moon's type for the blind.

SCOTLAND. Christison, David. Early fortifications in Scotland: motes, camps, and forts. Edinburgh, William Blackwood & Sons, 1898. (The Rhind lectures in archæology for 1894.) 25+407 p. 8°.

Contains a bibliography of 132 titles.

SKATING. Foster, F: W. A bibliography of skating. London, Warhurst, 1898. 136 p. 8°. 5s.

S. P. C. K. Allen, W. O. B., *and* McClure, Edmund. Two hundred years: the history of The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1698–1898. London, S. P. C. K., 1898. 7+551 p. 8°.

Contains a considerable account of the early history of the publications of the society. When it is remembered that at the present time the society's catalog contains some 3000 separate publications it is not surprising that little space is given to later publications. There is a 14-page list of the foreign publications of the society from 1836 to 1898. Since 1807 the society has circulated over twelve and a half millions of its publications.

"STENDHAL." To the *Rivista delle Biblioteche*, Aug.–Sept., p. 124–129, Alberto Lumbroso contributes an interesting "Saggio di una bibliografia Stendhaliana." It is arranged chronologically, covering the years 1805–1898, and lists nearly 50 works, in various editions.

THEOLOGICAL AND SEMITIC LITERATURE. Muss-Arnolt, W. Theological and Semitic literature: a bibliographical supplement to the *American Journal of Theology*, *American Journal of Semitic Languages and Literatures*, and the *Biblical World*. [University of Chicago, 1898.] 32 p. O.

Anonyms and Pseudonyms.

Deutsch-Amerikanische Schriftsteller- und Künstler Pseudonyme; von H. A. Rattermann. (*In the Deutsch-Amerikanisches Magazin*, vol. 1, p. 143–156. 1887.) J. C. ROWELL.

Graham Travers, author of "Mona Maclean, medical student," is the pseudonym of Dr. Margaret Todd, who has just written a new story called "Windyhaugh." — *Lit. World* (Lond.), Sept. 9.

The following are taken from the "Catalogue of title entries of books" issued from the office of the Register of Copyrights, Library of Congress:

Carter, Nicholas, *pseud.* of Coryell, J: Russell, "Among the nihilists; or, a plot against the czar." 16:6 (Jl. 13, '98).

"Hoyle," *pseud.* of W: E. Forrest, "The game in Wall street, and how to play it successfully." 16:6 (Jl. 13, '98).

Warneford, *Lieut.*, *pseud.* of Archibald Clavering Gunter, "The adventures of a naval officer." 16:160 (Jl. 27, '98).

"A patriotic primer for the little citizen" is by G: T. Balch. 16:5 (Jl. 13, '98).

"Arizona" is by Jonathan Burwell Frost. 16:159 (Jl. 27, '98).

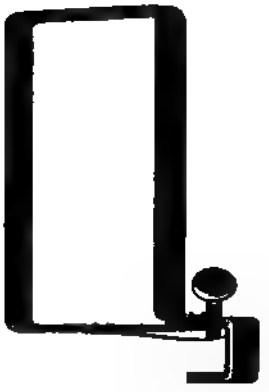
"Music and poetry of Norfolk [Conn.]" is by Carl Stoeckel. 16:91 (Jl. 20, '98).

"Short and plain explanation of Farmer Miles' methods of animal castration and spraying and after-treatment when necessary; by Farmer Miles," is by T. C. Miles. 16:90 (Jl. 20, '98).

"The army and navy of the United States, 1776–1898," is by W: Walton. 16:166 (Jl. 27, '98).

YALE BOOK-SUPPORT

Patented 26 July 1898



No. 1—STEEL, JAPANNED

No. 2—STEEL AND WOOD

When it is impossible or undesirable to attach the support to the shelf upon which the books to be supported stand, it may be applied to the shelf above—as in the sketch.

In connection with a suitable board, having underneath wooden cleats (or, better, pieces of rubber) ¼ inch thick, two (or more) of the supports form a movable rack.

NOTE.—The slip of steel coming between the end of the bolt and the shelf, in No. 1, is thicker than represented, being like that to which it is riveted.

Price of No. 1:—$16 a hundred; $2 a decad; 25c. apiece. Samples will be mailed to any address on receipt of piece price.

No. 2 may be made to order, in quantities, for $25 a hundred.

Address

YALE BOOK-SUPPORT

Box 1496

NEW HAVEN, CONN.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages is unsurpassed.

Catalogues of our large stock of valuable second-hand books sent on application.

WE OFFER AT PRESENT THE FOLLOWING SETS OF PERIODICALS:

THE ACADEMY, LONDON. Vols. 1–50. 1869–1896. Half roan. Uniformly bound. Fine set.

JOURNAL OF HELLENISTIC STUDIES. Vols. 1–15. Half calf. Very fine set.

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA AND THEOL. REVIEW. 1843, February, May. December. 1844, complete in numbers. 1845–47, cloth. 1848–1856, complete in numbers. 1857, January and April. 1858–1863, complete in numbers. 1864, January, July, October. 1865–1873, complete in numbers.

BIBLICAL REPERTORY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. First series, 1825–28, 4 vols. New series, 1829–40, vols. 1–12, half calf and cloth. 1841 (lacks April), 1842 (lacks July), 1854, 1855 (lacks April), 1856–1861, in numbers complete, and several odd numbers.

PRESBYTERIAN QUARTERLY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. 1872–77 complete in numbers. Princeton Review, 1878–1882, complete in numbers.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,

ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

Binding entrusted to our care is carefully executed under personal supervision.

Sample or pattern bindings for each serial publication handled are made and filed for future reference.

HIGGINS' [redacted] (PATENTED.) PHOTO MOUNTER.

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste,** but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 8-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES. 168-172 Eighth Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

OUR LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of **Public, University, College, School, and Club Libraries,** and every endeavor is made to fill all orders completely and promptly and with the greatest care.

Our stock of **Standard and Popular Books** is unusually large and complete, and we are therefore in an exceptionally good position to meet promptly and satisfactorily the wants of libraries.

We are continually receiving from our agent in London large consignments of **Foreign Books**—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us and, when possible, to visit us and make use of the facilities of our store and Library Department in making their selection of books.

A. C. McCLURG & CO, Chicago.

LIBRARIES.

WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,

5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

EM. TERQUEM,

Paris Agency for American Libraries,

ESTABLISHED 1877,

31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis

PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand book-dealers of every locality.

Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK: 27 and 29 West 23d Street.

LONDON: 24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** *Code in Use:* UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

Of the "AMERICAN CATALOGUE" of 1884–1890,

42

COPIES ONLY

remain, and the price, as per previous notice, is now raised to $15 in paper and $17.50 in half morocco binding. The type is distributed, and no more can be printed. When the supply on hand has been reduced to

25

the price will be raised to $17.50 in paper and $20 in half morocco. Any library, bookseller, or collector who has not a copy should order before it is too late.

ONLY 69 copies still remain of the Subject Volume of the American Catalogue for 1876, which we will supply for $12.50 in paper and $15 in half morocco. This is of especial value in libraries and bookstores which cannot now buy the Author Volume, as, except novels, juveniles, etc., it gives the same books, rearranged by subjects. The price of this work also will be raised when the stock is reduced to 50 copies.

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE,

59 *Duane Street* (*P. O. Box* 943), *New York.*

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,

PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,

Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

Pearl White

transparent Adhesive Parchment Paper is now used by us in filling orders, instead of the dark tinted paper heretofore sent. We can also furnish it in sheets, any size up to 8 x 22 inches.

Trial envelope for 15 cts., postpaid.

GAYLORD BROS., Dep't L, Syracuse, N. Y.

LISTS OF WANTS.

I OFFER to supply with reasonable promptness and cost, articles from magazines and reviews upon any topic. If lists are made by the aid of "Poole's Index," please observe method therein contained.

A. S. CLARK, 174 Fulton St., New York City.
(Opposite St. Paul's.)

"IDEAL" NEWSPAPER FILES AND RACKS.

IDEAL PAPER FILE CO., Adrian, Mich., U. S. A.

MAGAZINE BINDERS. SOMETHING NEW AND IMPROVED.

U. S. GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

A SPECIALTY.

Largest Stock in Existence.

W. H. LOWDERMILK & CO.,
1424-6 F Street, Washington, D. C.

FREE SAMPLES OF

The Latest, Best, and Cheapest,

"The Chicago Self Binder"

Librarians will state whether desired for Pamphlets or Reading-room.

WILLIAM FELDMANN, Manager,
90 Market Street, Chicago.

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS.

ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

BOOKS FOR DISTRIBUTION.

THERE has been offered to this Library an unbound set of *Harper's Magazine*, from 1881 through 1897. The numbers are all clean and in good condition, but lack the following to be complete: December, 1887, Dec., '93-Nov., '94, September, '95. As this Library already possesses the set in duplicate, the owner would like to give it to some other public library. Any library wishing to obtain this set, and willing to pay transportation expenses, should communicate promptly with Emma L. Adams, Public Library, Plainfield, N. J.

SITUATIONS WANTED.

POSITION wanted as librarian of smaller, or assistant in large, library by a lady of considerable experience. Has successfully managed a free public library of 25,000 volumes for a number of years and has best of references from that library. Holds certificate of summer training class in library economy and refers by permission to W. I. Fletcher, Librarian Amherst College. Address Librarian, 100 Pleasant St., Brockton, Mass.

Bibliographic Publications.

For all American books as they appear, take THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY; for an hour's glance each month at the important books and magazine papers, take LITERARY NEWS; for library matters take THE LIBRARY JOURNAL; for magazine articles in general, consult THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX; for books in print or issued of late years, see THE AMERICAN and ANNUAL CATALOGUES.

THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY. Established in 1872, with which was incorporated the *American Literary Gazette and Publishers' Circular* (established in 1852.) Recognized as the representative of the publishing and bookselling interests in the United States. Contains full weekly record of American publications, with monthly indexes, etc. Subscription, $3.00 a year, postpaid; to foreign countries, postpaid, $4.00 a year; single numbers, 10 cents, postpaid.

LITERARY NEWS. A Monthly Journal of Current Literature. Contains the freshest news concerning books and authors; lists of new publications; reviews and critical comments; characteristic extracts; sketches and anecdotes of authors; bibliographical references; prominent topics of the magazines; portraits of authors, and illustrations from the newest books, etc., etc. Subscription, $1.00 a year, postpaid; single numbers, 10 cents.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL. Official Organ of the American Library Association. Chiefly devoted to library economy and bibliography. Established in 1876. Published monthly. Subscription, $5.00 a year, postpaid; single numbers, 50 cents. Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20*s* a year; single numbers, 2*s*. (LITERARY NEWS *is sent free to subscribers of* THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.) Teachers may be interested in the "School Number" published in the spring of each year.

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE of books in print and for sale (including reprints and importations,) July 1, 1876. Compiled (under the direction of F. LEYPOLDT) by LYNDS E. JONES. Subject-volume, 4to, half morocco, $15.00. [*Author-and-title volume is out of print.*]

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1876-1884. Books recorded (including reprints and importations.) July 1, 1876–June 30, 1884. Compiled, under the editorial direction of R. R. BOWKER, by A. I. APPLETON. 4to, half morocco. [*Out of print.*]

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1884-90. Books recorded (including reprints and importations,) July 1, 1884–June 30, 1890. Compiled, under the editorial direction of R. R. BOWKER, by A. I. APPLETON and others. 4to, half morocco, $15.00.

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE, 1890-1895. Books recorded (including reprints and importations,) July 1, 1890–June 30, 1895. Compiled under the editorial direction of R. R. BOWKER. 4to, half morocco, $15.00.

THE ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE. Being the full titles, with descriptive notes, of all books recorded in THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY during the calendar year, with author, title, and subject index, publishers' annual lists and directory of publishers. Published annually since 1886. 8vo, *net*, sheets, $3.00; half morocco, $3.50.

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX, including Periodicals, American and English; Essays, Book-Chapters, etc., with Author-Index, Bibliographies, Necrology and Index to Dates of Principal Events. Edited, with the coöperation of members of the American Library Association and of *The Library Journal* staff, by W. I. FLETCHER and R. R. BOWKER. 8°, cloth, $3.50.

THE PUBLISHERS' TRADE LIST ANNUAL. Contains: The latest catalogues of nearly 200 American publishers, contributed by themselves and arranged alphabetically by the firm-names and smaller lists at the end of the volume. These lists, all bound in one volume arranged alphabetically for ready reference, with marginal index, guiding the finger a once to the right letter, present in their combination so convenient and time-saving a working-tool as to make it indispensable to every one who has any interest in the purchase or sale of books. Large 8vo, with "Duplex Index," cloth, *net*, $2.00.

THE AMERICAN EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE. Contains a price-list of all the text-books in use in the United States, arranged alphabetically by author's or editor's name, and a detailed subject-index, referring from each specific subject to authors of books on that subject. 8vo, leatherette, 50 cents.

THE ENGLISH CATALOGUE [Annual] giving full titles classified under author and subject in one strict alphabet, with particulars of the size, price, month of publication, and name of publisher of the books issued in Great Britain and Ireland, in the calendar year, being a continuation of the "London" and "British" Catalogues. [London: Sampson Low, Marston & Co.) 8vo, paper, *net*, $1.50. THE ENGLISH CATALOGUE and THE ANNUAL AMERICAN CATALOGUE bound in one volume, half leather, $5.00.

LIST OF AMERICAN PUBLISHERS, 1890-1895. The street address is given in nearly every case, and the abbreviation under which the firm's books are entered in the "American Catalogue," 1890-95. 4to, pap., $2.00.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS. July 1, 1890 to June 30, 1895. Compiled, under the editorial direction of R. R. BOWKER, by J. H. HICKCOX. 60 pp., 4to, pap., $1.50.

THE SUNDAY-SCHOOL LIBRARY. By Rev. A. E. DUNNING. 16mo, cloth, 60 cents.

THE PROFESSION OF BOOKSELLING: a handbook of practical hints for the apprentice and bookseller. By A. GROWOLL, managing editor of THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY, and author of "A Bookseller's Library," "Book-trade Bibliography in the United States in the XIXth Century," etc. Pts. 1 and 2. 134 p. Large 8°, bds., each, $2.00. (*Concluding part in preparation.*)

Address the OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,
P. O. Box 943. 29 Duane Street, New York.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America who employs **no Agents,** but has his **own** offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

That such orders can be filled better, cheaper, and quicker and with less trouble and work to the Librarian than if the books were ordered from European Agents, can easily be seen for the following reasons:

I. I am in direct communication and account with all European publishers and dealers.
II. Therefore I need not pay any commission to Agents, but always get the bottom price and often an extra discount.
III. The Librarian saves the correspondence to various European firms and has to keep only *one* account.
IV. As shipments are received Weekly: "*Mondays from England and France and Thursdays from Germany*," no order, large or small, needs to wait for accumulation of material.
V. If books from England, France, and Germany are ordered, these books will congregate at New York, from where they will be sent in one shipment, thereby saving the expense of packing, freight, consular fees, Custom House charges, cartage, etc.
VI. Of all publications appearing in consecutive volumes or parts, a list is kept here and abroad and continuations are sent as soon as published, without a reminder from the Librarian.
VII. Being provided with a large Bibliographical material of all European countries and with a collection of Catalogues of second-hand books, I am enabled to give quotations on nearly all European and American publications, new or old.
VIII. Special attention is given to the procuring of second-hand books and Sets of Periodicals, of which I keep a large stock on hand, constantly refilling by buying whole Libraries and by attending auction sales.
IX. Binding is done carefully in Europe under supervision of my clerks, and pattern is kept of the binding of every first volume, so as to ensure a uniformity of the succeeding volumes.
X. Periodicals supplied cheaper, quicker, and in better shape than if ordered by mail from Europe.
XI. American Publications at lowest rates.

The following is a list of some Sets of Periodicals on hand:

American Journal of Science. Complete from 1818–1896.

Annales d'Hygiene publique et de Medecine legale. From beginning of Series I. to Series III. Vol. 28, 1829–1892 and two indexes; in 66 vols., half cloth, new, rare.

Annalen des Deutschen Reiches fuer Gesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Statistik. ed. Hirth. Vol. 1–27. 1868–1894. Half cloth.

Archives neerlandaises des sciences exactes et naturelles, publ. par la Societe Hollandaise des sciences a Harlem. Vols. 1–24. 1866–92. Half cloth.

L'Art, Revue bi-mensuelle illustree 1875 to 1895. Complete set, 55 vols. Newly bd., half mor.

Aruch Completum, ed. Alex. Kohut. 8 vols. and supplement. 1878–92.

Berichte d. Deutschen Chemischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. Jahrg. I.–XXIV. 1868–91. Half mor. Fine set.

Blaetter, Malakozoologische. Ed. v. S. Clessin. Vol. 1–25. New Series Vol. 1–9. 1854–87. New.

Brugsch, H., Hieroglyphisch-demotisches Woerterbuch. 7 vols. 1868–82.

Castelnau, Expedition dans les parties centrales de l'Amerique du Sud, de Rio Janeiro a Lima, et de Lima au Para. New text and atlas. 12 vols. 1850–1861. Half mor.

Centralblatt f. Physiologie. Ed. Exner and Gad. Vol. I.–VIII. 1888–1895. Partly bound in half mor.

Eckhel, J., Doctrina nummorum veterum. 9 vols. Cum VIII. tabulis aen. 1792–1839.

Froehner, W., Terres cuites d'Asie de la collection Julien Grean. With 120 plates. 1886. 2 vols. Boards.

Grenier et Godron, Flore de France ou description des plantes qui croissent naturellement en France et en Corse. 1848–56. 3 vols. Half calf. Very scarce.

Herculanum et Pompei, Recueil general des peintures, bronzes, mosaiques, etc. Ed. Roux and Barré. 8 vols. 1875–77. Boards.

La Place, Mecanique Celeste. Tr. with Commentary by Nath. Bowditch. 1829–39. 4 vols. Bound.

Lois Romaines. Traduction française. 16 vols. 1805–10. Boards.

Mind. Vols. I.–VIII. 1876–83. Half mor.; also complete set bound.

Nature. Vols. 1–54. 1870–1896. Bound in half leather.

Prisse d'Avennes, E., L'Art Arabe. 1 vol. text and 3 vols. Atlas. 1877. Half mor.

Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. 1852–1864 and 1871–1891. 31 vols. Bound.

Shaw, Geo., General Zoology of systematic Natural History. With plates from the first authorities. 28 vols., incl. general index. 1800–1826. Half calf.

Verlagen en Mededeelingen der Koninklijke Academie van Wetenschappen. Natuurkunde. 42 vols. 1853–1889.

Wagner's Jahresbericht ueb. d. Fortschritte d. Chemischen Technologie. Jahrg. 1–34 and 2 Register to Vol. 1–20. 1856–1889. Vol. 1–20 half mor., rest unbound.

Zeitschrift f. Bauwesen. Vol. 31–40. 1881–90. Folio.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

KAY PRINTING HOUSE, 66 AND 68 CENTRE STREET, NEW YORK.

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
NOV 21 1898
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

VOL. 23. NO. 11.

NOVEMBER, 1898.

Contents.

	PAGE
EDITORIALS.	605
Progress Toward Library Organization. Limits to Library Effort. Classification Questions.	
COMMUNICATIONS.	606
A Device for Card Cataloging. "American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac." Books for Invalids. Who Wrote "Pique"?	
SUGGESTIONS TOWARDS AN IMPROVED DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION. — *Juul Dieserud.*	607
COMMENTS ON DIESERUD'S SUGGESTED CLASSIFICATION. — *Melvil Dewey; W. S. Biscoe.*	609
WORKINGMEN'S CLUBS AND THE PUBLIC LIBRARY. — *A. L. Peck.*	612
A. L. A. STATISTICS. IV.	614
THE LIBRARIAN WHO READS. — *J. Y. W. MacAlister.*	615
SABIN'S DICTIONARY: VERSES. — *H. L. K.*	615
THE ORIGIN OF "POOLE'S INDEX."	616
AN EARLY CHAMPION OF FREE LIBRARIES. — *F. J. Teggart.*	617
"BOOKS" AND "PAMPHLETS."	618
THE READING (PA.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.	618
PRINTED CARDS FOR A UNIVERSAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.	619
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.	619
Meeting of Executive Board. Atlanta Conference, 1899.	
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	619
STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.	620
LIBRARY CLUBS.	629
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES.	631
New York. Drexel. Pratt. University of Illinois.	
REVIEWS.	633
Bolton, Catalogue of Scientific Periodicals. Jordell, Repertoire bibliographique des principales revues françaises pour l'année 1897.	
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	635
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.	640
PRACTICAL NOTES.	640
LIBRARIANS.	641
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	641
BIBLIOGRAPHY.	643
ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS.	644
HUMORS AND BLUNDERS.	644

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1866.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. **SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.**

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
NOV 21 1898

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 23. CAMBRIDGE, MASS. NOVEMBER, 1898. NO. 11

FURTHER progress toward library organization and co-operation is to be noted in the plan developing both in Massachusetts and New York for the affiliation of local clubs with the state association. The history of library organization has been from above downward, first the national association, next the state library associations or clubs, third, local clubs in the chief cities where there are a number of libraries, and last, clubs in other localities where perhaps several towns join into one association. These local clubs have been not only independent of each other, but independent of the state association, although in most cases they have sprung from the latter. In Massachusetts it is proposed that each local club should be represented in the state association by delegated representatives, casting their vote severally or collectively as representatives of the local club; in New York it is proposed that all members of the local clubs should be *ipso facto* members of the state association. Of course nothing should be done which would in any way interfere with the natural and independent vigor of the local clubs, and particularly any relations should be so organized that neither should the state associations suffer from the number of clubs nor the clubs feel that they are of no account beside the state associations. The profession in its organization already shows signs of obeying the universal American tendency of modelling all organization upon the American plan of nation, state, and county, or its equivalent, and the problems of national control, state's rights and home rule are already presented in the microcosm. Let us hope that they will be solved without conflict of "federal" and "democratic" authority, and without wars and dissensions.

THERE is, of course, a limit to the organization of the profession in that too much time should not and cannot be spared to work outside individual libraries, even of large importance. His own library first of all demands the librarian's care, and his outside relations in the library field must of course be limited within their direct or indirect value in his own local field. The importance of the broadening relations of library associations has been cordially recognized by the library trustees of larger libraries, but those of smaller libraries still have fear that their own librarians would take altogether too much "library time" from their proper work should they become attendants on the many conferences, meetings, etc. Library meetings should not become so frequent as to justify this fear on the part of the local trustees. As a matter of fact so far library organization has been a development for each individual library that has taken part in it, and the extension of this organization into new fields will be watched with interest.

CLASSIFICATION, like the poor, is always with us, and the library profession recurs to the subject at periodic intervals and a good deal between whiles. There is nothing more interesting in literary history than the important work accomplished in their student years by two men whose names will always be associated with bibliographical literature, Dr. Poole's in connection with "Poole's index" and Mr. Dewey's with the Decimal classification. In the present issue of the JOURNAL further facts are brought forward regarding the former work, showing the initial impetus given to it by Mr. Edmands, also a student at Yale with Dr. Poole, and the latter work is again a subject of animated consideration. In the case both of the index to periodicals and the Decimal classification the young students who worked them out proved to have a prophetic inspiration for the future, and their works are now known the world through. It was particularly remarkable in Mr. Dewey's work that within undergraduate years or soon thereafter a novice should have succeeded in making a classification which has received of course much criticism, but which has withstood many attacks. No classification of human knowledge can be perfect, and even were one devised with absolute perfection it would be imperfect in a few years, because of the development and differentiation of human knowledges. A fairly good classification, despite its imperfections, presently begins to have a value in itself, in the way of vested rights,

that makes it difficult if not undesirable to change. The essential question is always in such cases whether the great value of uniformity, of mnemonic association, of long practice, is to be given over in favor of a classification and nomenclature more up to date but confusing in its newness and out of line with classification in large libraries which have been organized or reorganized on existing systems. It is difficult to draw the line in this dilemma, which is the central difficulty in classification making, but the readers of the JOURNAL will find interesting discussion bearing on the main question elsewhere in the present issue.

Communications.

A DEVICE FOR CARD CATALOGING.

DURING the past year I have been experimenting with a device whereby it seems to me that card cataloging can be done with much greater rapidity than by the ordinary method of writing either by hand or by typewriter. It is of use only for books which require close analytical work in cataloging. A book which could be fully cataloged by writing from four to six cards would be more easily cared for by the usual method.

The apparatus consists of a font of rubber type, the style of that of the ordinary typewriter, and a wooden typeholder, in which can be set up matter to the extent of four lines, and which is four inches in length. In the typeholder may be set up in exactly the form required for the card all necessary data. The time required for setting the type varies, of course, with the length of the author's name, title, and imprint used, but it is safe to say that five to 10 minutes will cover it. The subject headings of the book having been determined, they are counted and a sufficient number of cards stamped. The subject headings and the necessary paging or inclusive paging are then to be written in the proper place on the card.

If a typewriter is used in the library it is better to write the subject headings on the card with this, as it makes a more uniform card. The rubber type may be secured in a style to match the typewriter, and if an ink pad of the same color as the typewriter ribbon is used the effect secured will be that of a typewritten card.

The chief difficulty with the use of this outfit is that hand pressure with a wooden typeholder is not apt to be uniform, and the card is therefore indistinct in places. A little practice will give very good results, however. The cost of this stamping outfit is about $2.50, and the outfit consists of a font of upper and lower case letters, numbers, three each, punctuation marks and quads, an ink pad and a typeholder.

I am now at work on a design for a better typeholder which will be used with hand pressure, but with a mechanism which will give uniform pressure and probably be self-inking.

I cannot lay a positive claim to the originality of this method, but have as yet not found it used. I know of one library in which cards are duplicated by the hektograph process which accomplishes the same end, but seems to me to be a slower and more uncertain process.

I am quite aware of many objections which may be raised to this device in its present form, but am confident that it can be so perfected that it will greatly facilitate that close analysis of books which is so desirable in small libraries where there is often but one cataloger whose time is quite limited.

These suggestions are submitted in the hope that they may be of interest to some librarians, and I may add that I shall be more than pleased to answer any questions either by personal letter or through the columns of the JOURNAL at request.

GERTRUDE ELSTNER WOODARD.
MICHIGAN STATE NORMAL COLLEGE, YPSILANTI.

"AMERICAN EPHEMERIS AND NAUTICAL ALMANAC."

THOSE who know how indispensable the "American ephemeris and nautical almanac" is to every astronomical observer must smile when Miss Fuller, in the October JOURNAL, declares that they "would be of little use in any but a seaport town." E. W. HALL.

COLBY UNIVERSITY, WATERVILLE, ME.

BOOKS FOR INVALIDS.

A LIST of books with pleasant endings suitable for reading to invalids has been asked for at the Springfield Library. If any reader of the LIBRARY JOURNAL knows of such a list or would be willing to suggest such books from his own experience in reading he will confer a favor by addressing IDA F. FARRAR.

CITY LIBRARY, SPRINGFIELD, MASS.

WHO WROTE "PIQUE"?

I SHALL be glad to get some light on the authorship of "Pique," an excellent English novel, very much in demand at this library. Mr. Griswold in his "Descriptive lists" ascribes it to S. (Stickney) Ellis Smith, London, 1850. This seems to be followed by Mr. Cheney in the admirable fiction list of the San Francisco Public Library, but it is not supported by reference to Allibone, who does not name "Pique" among Mrs. Ellis's books. The catalog of the "Windsor 12mos," to which no bibliographical value can be attached, names two books by the author of "Pique,"—"Rose Douglas" and "Family pride." The catalog of the Apprentices' Library gives "Family pride (same as Agatha Beaufort)" and "Rose Douglas" as anonymous. The Cincinnati catalog of prose fiction, 1876, gives "Family pride" to T. S. Arthur in "Mary Ellis," also in "Tales from real life." In the Brooklyn catalog "Pique" is anonymous. The new English biographical dictionary does not name "Pique" among Mrs. Ellis's works. I learn from Chicago that in the catalog of the British Museum Mrs. Ellis appears as the author of "Pique," with a note of interrogation. WILLIAM BEER.

FISK FREE AND PUBLIC LIBRARY, NEW ORLEANS, LA.

SUGGESTIONS TOWARDS AN IMPROVED DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION.

BY JUUL DIESERUD, *Librarian Field Columbian Museum, Chicago.*

I READ with interest Mr. Adams' article on "The combining system of notation," in the February number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL (p. 52). Ingenious as was his scheme, I am, however, not yet convinced that a pure decimal classification cannot be handled so as to meet the requirements of both logic and science. But I believe it is time to admit that its chief representative, the Dewey system, at the present date is in part entirely antiquated and certainly stands in need of a thorough revision. According to Mr. Dewey himself his classification is now exactly 25 years old, and every person in the least familiar with the rapid development of most branches of human knowledge during this period would find it little short of a miracle if the classification had been prepared with such foresight as to make it fit to cope with those new conditions. Entire new sciences have sprung up, among them one of so vast an importance as the science of anthropology. And even the great law of evolution, already pervading so large a portion of human knowledge, was then hardly counted among established facts and consequently could meet with but a scant consideration in any classification.

It is therefore a mystery to many how librarians here and abroad could seriously consider the advisability of introducing the system unchanged in the great international bibliographical undertaking.

I do not doubt that Mr. Dewey himself is aware of the defects of his system, but it is natural to shrink from the troublesome task of revising it, not to speak of the financial difficulties involved. In my opinion, however, such a revision is the most pressing need of the hour in the whole library field, and cannot be undertaken too soon.

As it is always easier to criticise than to create, I shall first make some suggestions with regard to the classification that I believe is demanded by the present state of human knowledge. The best treatise I have yet seen on the subject is a pamphlet by Prof. L. Manouvrier, president of the Anthropological School of Paris, entitled "Classifications naturelles des sciences." It can, with very few modifications and some additions, be easily brought into accord with the decimal system, and would then run somewhat as follows:

000 – 100. General works and Literary languages.
100 – 200. Philosophy and Abstract-concrete sciences.
200 – 300. Astronomy, Geography, and Geology.
300 – 400. Botany.
400 – 500. Zoölogy.
500 – 600. Anthropology.
600 – 700. Anthropo-technology.
700 – 800. Industrial and Fine arts.
800 – 900. Literature.
900 – 1000. History.

Here is, I think, a classification that, carefully worked out — and in many cases the Dewey system could surely be adopted unchanged — would meet the requirements of logic and the present state of science and evolution without flying in the face of practical sense.

According to this outline we start in with the general works, the doors that lead to the treasures of human knowledge, and include here for the sake of convenience those languages that are important enough to be studied as keys to those treasures, relegating the others to ethnography, a subdivision of anthropology. We cut philosophy down from 100 to 10 in accordance with the modest position to which it is now reduced, relieving its worn shoulders of psychology and ethics, the emancipation of these being now fairly established. We go next to mathematics, the second abstract science, then to physics, chemistry, biology, and possibly comparative sociology, the abstract-concrete sciences of Spencer, the "Connaissance générale des phénomènes" of Manouvrier. I should think it advisable, however, not to provide a separate place here for comparative sociology, any more than for comparative psychology. We may add natural history by way of compromise with the Decimal system. Next come the concrete sciences, the "Knowledge of separate definite beings" of Manouvrier, the "Phenomena in their totalities, or concrete sciences" of Spencer: Astronomy, Geodesy, Physical geography, Meteorology, Geology, Mineralogy, Petrography and economic geology, Botany,

Zoölogy, and Anthropology, whose importance is certainly now as great as any of the other sciences. Then comes the most original feature of the scheme, to include under the name of Anthropo-technology (Manouvrier: Anthropotechnie), the seven disciplines: Medicine, Surgery, Hygiene, Sociology (except historical and primitive), Ethics (except what belongs under ethnography and anthropology proper), Education, and the Great religions (the smaller being relegated to ethnography). Then follow Industrial and fine arts, Literature and History.

The science of anthropology is probably the one that will cause the greatest trouble. It is the Achilles heel of the Dewey system, and has hardly received adequate treatment at the hands of Mr. Cutter, his classification not being radical enough and not sufficiently worked out in detail. I have myself prepared a classification for this science, chiefly following the suggestions thrown out by Messrs. McGee and Powell, of the Bureau of Ethnology, whose views do not differ much from those of Mr. Manouvrier. Limitations of space forbid my giving it in detail, but I may quote the main divisions, which are as follows:

500 – 10 – General works.
510 – Somatology, or Physical anthropology (anatomy, anthropometry, craniology, physiology, embryology, pathology, demography).
520 – Paleoanthropology and Phylology (science of races).
530 – Psychology (Epistemology goes with Philosophy).
540 – Demology, or Ethnology (tribal and family relations, language, religion, and mythology, primitive technology and archæology, folklore and sophiology, customs, ethical anthropology).
550 – Ethnography of Europe.
560 – " " Asia.
570 – " " Africa.
580 – " " America (S.Am.589).
590 – " " Australia&Oceanica.

I have found it impossible to use the Dewey classification for ethnography — especially the ethnography of America — and have worked out a new one based on a combination of local and ethnic features. For instance: North America would be 581, U. S. by states (chiefly archæology) 582, North American Indians (except Mexico) 583 in nine subdivisions, Eskimos 584, British America 585, Mexico 586, Central America 587, West Indies 588, South America 589. For every tribe and for every state the subdivisions of demology may be repeated; the archæology of Maine, for instance, being represented by 582.15 (if we follow the Dewey subdivision), while the technology of the Pueblos would be 583.615, and their religion .614. This would, however, hardly be necessary in a general library of moderate size.

The preceding pages will, I hope, give some idea of my views, and I am now prepared for my share of criticism. It will be objected that anthropology is placed in too prominent a position, and that the tendency to extend the field of the subject should be checked instead of favored to such a degree. I can only answer that the leading anthropologists of the day have already taken possession of all the territory here conceded to them, and that it is likely to prove a hard task for other scientists to regain what has been lost. This science has the advantage of excellent analogies with the sister sciences — botany and zoölogy—and of a clear, concise name that makes its definition easy. It is true that doctors have had a liberal share in the development of human physiology and anatomy, but it is none the less plainly their duty now to turn them over to anthropology. Empirical and experimental psychology is clearly an anthropological discipline, and so are archæology, ethnology, ethnography, and the researches joined together by the Bureau of Ethnology under the name of Demology.

The competent classifier will have no difficulty in drawing the lines between medicine and somatology, sociology and sociological anthropology, archæology and primitive technology and the industrial and fine arts, etc.

It will be objected that it is yet too early to establish ethics as an empirical science. Its connection with ethnography and sociology is, however, plain, and there is little doubt that it will very soon occupy as well defined a position as psychology now does.

It will be objected that religion is knowledge of the unseen world, and not primarily an anthropo-technical art, involving action on human beings, and that it will be inconvenient to keep the world religions separate from the smaller ones that have only an anthropological interest. It must be conceded that the term anthropo-technology has to be strained to cover religion as well as sociology and ethics. The main point is, however, that this is the best

place for those disciplines, that we cannot possibly give any of them more than two figures (10), and that the common name here suggested to cover them has a mere formal interest and may be replaced by some better term.

The preceding suggestions toward an up-to-date classification will, it is hoped, be a sufficient indication of the most defective features of the Dewey system. No great psychologist is needed to point out how far that science is now in advance of the old Platonic conceptions chiefly followed in the Dewey system. It is hard on any student in these closing years of a great and scientific century to have part of his psychological library huddled together without any evolutionary principles whatever, under a heading "Mind and body, or anthropology," and the rest 10 numbers later under such a title as "Mental faculties," in which modern views are equally lacking. It is annoying to be obliged to place archæology under biology, to have the evolution theory followed for zoölogical books but not for the botanical, to have structural and dynamical geology mixed up in a confusing fashion, to have human anatomy and physiology classed under useful arts — not to speak of numerous other details where modern views have superseded those of 1873. Another general defect is, I believe, the great pains taken to fill out the nine subdivisions of a subject, even if logic and science demand rather two or three with their subdivisions. This ought to be a very subordinate consideration.

Exceedingly meritorious as the Dewey classification was at the time of its birth, I am, for the reasons indicated, convinced that it now stands in need of revision, and I hope that such a revision may be undertaken at an early date. The American library profession is assuredly now capable of developing something better, and owes this to its own reputation as well as to the numerous libraries that soon are to be established or are now on the point of adopting some more elaborate classification. While there is reason to believe that the next century will play no such havoc with former boundary lines between the different sciences as did the second half of this, we can safely predict that any library that now starts in with a classification not fully up to date will find its staff hampered and its work inconvenienced before the year 2000.

COMMENTS ON DIESERUD'S SUGGESTED CLASSIFICATION.

By MELVIL DEWEY *and* W. S. BISCOE, *N. Y. State Library.*

I HAVE read Mr. Dieserud's article twice carefully. The Decimal classification was subjected to the same criticism 25 years ago that he makes now, and it or any other adapted to general use will always be subject to similar attacks from the specialist who sees the entire world through any particular pair of glasses. For many centuries men have been making these wonderful philosophic schemes which, according to their statements, covered the field so exhaustively that no change in the future could overturn them, but they survive only in the histories we dig out of old volumes. The Decimal classification has spread to nearly all civilized countries simply because it was made on an entirely different theory. It ignored philosophic refinements and aimed, in an economical, simple manner, to give a working tool adapted to all classes and capable of modification to suit the requirements of each. It is impracticable and impossible to burden the library and public with the refinements of the specialist. We might as well rebuild our cities to carry out the admirable theories set forth by some scientists as to an ideal scientific city. A library belongs to all the people, and has no right to distort its general arrangement to fit the personal equation of the librarian or of any specialist or group of specialists. This type of criticism comes from what I conceive to be a total misapprehension of the proper functions of such a classification as the Decimal was designed to be, and therefore no detailed answer to such criticisms is necessary, as the standpoints are so different as to make discussion futile.

As to revision, the printers are now working on a new edition, with numerous enlargements and additions, but with nothing that will bring confusion to the thousands of users of the present numbers. If the criticisms made had five-fold their real force it still would be unwise to throw away what has been done, and to cause the expense and confusion inevitable in such changes as are proposed. There are several

places in the classification where the development of 25 years makes important additions and changes desirable sooner or later. We are in constant correspondence and consultation with persons having suggestions to make, but scores of times we have found the specialists differing so much among themselves that what one gives us as the only possible solution is pooh-poohed by another equally eminent authority as a visionary idea. Obviously the only wise course is to avoid changes till it is clear that we have improvements. Against the theories promulgated in critical articles, the friends of the Decimal classification must offset 25 years of practical success — a use more extended than that of all other classifications combined. The library profession will probably be very slow to tear down the bridge that has served them so well for a quarter century because some eminent engineer assures them that a much better bridge might have been built at the same point. The pledge has been given to users of the Decimal classification that its utility will not be wrecked by constant tinkering and changing of the significance of numbers. Those who believe that they have discovered the ideal classification have of course every opportunity of promulgating and trying it, but it should be done as an independent matter, and not as an effort to destroy the co-operative usefulness of the Decimal classification, which is dependent on preserving the significance of its numbers. On this account the copyrights have been jealously protected, so that annoying confusion could be prevented or restrained.

We are always ready for suggestions, and give them all careful attention as to needed enlargements or revisions that can be made consistently with the original plan of the classification. It had a distinct purpose entirely different from that of the classification makers. Its wide adoption shows that it has served that purpose better than any previous system. We could not for a moment think of abandoning the principles on which it was made to adopt any theory, however plausible, but we shall welcome any assistance that critics, either hostile or friendly, may give for making it better on its own chosen lines. MELVIL DEWEY.

WHILE I should fully agree with Mr. Dieserud that Mr. Adams' "Combining system" of notation was ingenious but not practical, and that a purely decimal classification might be made fairly satisfactory, I do not believe that we shall ever have a scheme that will "meet all the requirements of logic and science." No single person at the present day can make a complete classification satisfactory to himself, and if he could it probably would not exactly suit anyone else. If we are to have any general scheme it must be by combining the work of many people and by the sacrifice on the part of each specialist of some things which he thinks desirable, perhaps almost essential.

Before criticising any schemes or suggestions we need a clearer idea of what we are trying to accomplish. We want a scheme of classification suited for general adoption, to be used by all kinds of people for all kinds of purposes. It must not be one classification for the scientist, another for the sociologist, a third for the theologian, etc. It must not be one classification for books, another for pamphlets, and another for magazine articles. It must not be different classifications for the librarian, the bibliographer, and the student. The varying needs must in some way be harmonized and a scheme framed which shall have regard to all users and all uses.

The Royal Society of London in their efforts have failed to consider adequately this point, and are laboring to construct a classification which shall suit only the needs of a bibliographer who is dealing with articles in scientific magazines or in the transactions of scientific societies. They seem to ignore the fact that in the great undertaking which they propose the library must have large consideration. It is from libraries that their largest support must come; it is only libraries which can undertake to handle, arrange, and keep in order the vast mass of cards which they propose to issue; and the system which they use must be harmonious with the system of the libraries, in order that the libraries may effectively use the material furnished by the Royal Society.

If the library, then, is one of the first factors to be considered, the classification must be adapted primarily to the classification of books, and it must be a reasonably permanent classification. The library cannot undertake to remake its catalog and to rearrange and renumber its books every few years. The expense is too great; the resulting confusion and the inconvenience to users of the library during the process of change are in themselves sufficient

to prevent it. The same thing is true for a bibliography such as is proposed. When a million entries have been made and classed it will not be feasible to alter the plan, to reclassify and rearrange the cards, though this task is light compared with the work of rearranging a library.

The scheme which Mr. Dieserud proposes is professedly for the library, but is really a scientist's idea of a science classification; all other subjects are brushed aside as of little importance, or are absorbed in science. Of the 10 classes two are wholly devoted to science and three others have numerous scientific topics, yet there is no place for general science except among the general works in the O class. Botany is made one of the 10 main classes yet in the A. L. A. library of 5000 vols. there are only 36 botanical titles, and in the last report of the N. Y. State Library with over 200,000 vols. only 735 are included in the subject, Botany. Zoölogy is another main class and stands next after Botany, but Biology is a division of "Abstract concrete sciences" separated from Botany and Zoölogy by the whole class of 200 Astronomy, Geography, and Geology.

It is to Anthropology, however, that Mr. Dieserud is most partial, and under this number and its related subject, "Anthropo-technology," are gathered a great variety of topics. Physicians, ministers, teachers, and I suppose lawyers, are to find their true places as parts of Anthropo-technology. The physican finds that anatomy, physiology, and pathology must be yielded to Anthropology proper and are classed in 510, while Medicine, Surgery, and Hygiene are three of the seven disciplines and take first place under Anthropo-technology. The Great religions are given as the last division of this wide class, Anthropo-technology, and stand just before the Industrial and fine arts.

It is in one way the old story over again. Each specialist magnifies his own subject and reaches out to include everything within his grasp. The teacher of Greek wants Greek language and literature, Greek art, Greek history, Greek mythology and religion all in his circle. The theologian views everything from his own standpoint and thinks that science is but the study of God's manifestation in nature; and now the anthropologist puts in his claim that his study is man, and nearly everything man has done seems to belong to him.

We all agree (and Mr. Dewey perhaps most of all) that the Decimal classification is not perfect; but we must look for something less one-sided, something more in sympathy with varying needs and thought, than the present scheme before change is made. I am inclined to think that far too much stress is laid on the logical grouping. There is too much of a feeling that the classification must represent the present condition of the world's belief as to the interrelations of the various subjects. I prefer to regard it as a vast series of pigeon-holes in which subjects are placed and to which the alphabetic index is the guide. The numbers or pigeon-holes are grouped by relations for a certain convenience of the user in finding related material together, but the wide investigator must range widely for his material. The man who takes anthropology for his subject must seek in all parts for the subject-matter of his study. The true historian will never be satisfied with what he finds in the D. C. 940–990. He will seek the travel and biography, the religion, the law and sociology, the art and the manufactures, and many other subjects relating to the country he is studying. The theologian who confines himself to what is found in D. C. 200 will never be a profound and wide-reaching student of religion, nor will a broad student of literature be satisfied without the history, the politics, the practical life of the period he studies. Science must do the same.

The line of development for the Decimal classification must be to introduce the new subjects which the world is studying as rapidly as possible, to subdivide and provide definite places for the minute topics of investigation of which the world is full to-day, to provide as far as possible duplicate places for subjects needed from different aspects, to alter when necessary, but rather in the way of providing new places than in altering the signification of old numbers. In a word it must be constructive rather than distinctive, building up rather than tearing down.

W. S. Biscoe.

WORKINGMEN'S CLUBS AND THE PUBLIC LIBRARY.*

By A. L. Peck, *Gloversville (N. Y.) Public Library.*

The public library of the present day has become a centre of education and intelligence in every community wherein it is properly maintained, but I am convinced that with our present facilities it is our duty to do more and better work and to direct our efforts into new fields.

Examining the annual report on study clubs for 1897, published by the University of the State of New York, I find that of 187 registered clubs 46 only admit men. These figures become more surprising if we consider that out of a membership of 6655 there are but 495 men enrolled, and that while the average attendance of women in these clubs is 3405, the average attendance of men numbers 206 (7 % only). At the same time an examination of statistics of literary clubs of high schools gives results somewhat in favor of the boys. This, however, can be accounted for, as these clubs are more or less debating clubs, and young men are generally more ready to take part in debates than young women.

The fact that men are more occupied in their various trades and in commercial pursuits, and thus have less time for intellectual work, might cause this seeming neglect. However, I fear it is only too true that they have less inclination for self-improvement and intellectual work. No one will think that they are less in need thereof. It has been asserted that 80 % of our men read only "yellow" newspapers and trashy novels. From my own observation, I think that these figures are somewhat exaggerated, and that 65 % is rather nearer the truth. Certainly, regarding the use of public libraries, I should judge that the per cent. of male readers is small in comparison with that of women and children. But it is not my intention to enter into a discussion of the reading of the sexes in general.

What I wish to do is to call the attention of librarians, especially those connected with smaller libraries in manufacturing towns, to the fact that they have an opportunity of reaching a certain class of men in whose welfare they ought to take a lively interest and whose efforts ought to be directed into proper channels of self-education.

It is a fact that nearly 90 % of our boys leave the public schools soon after they reach what is generally called the "grammar department." This is not caused by lack of inclination for higher education but by necessity, for the majority are the children of parents who are depending upon these youthful wage-earners. This vast number of workers, so important to the future welfare of our republic, deserve and are in need of more consideration and encouragement for progressive self-education than even are those who make up the so-called "study-classes."

It is one of the functions of the public library to interest itself in and to devise ways and means for the self-improvement of the working classes. It is absolutely necessary that the intelligence of our laboring men should be widened so that they may properly comprehend the duties of citizenship, as well as be enabled to do their own thinking and learn to discriminate between their own real interests and such sham reforms as are often brought before them by so-called labor leaders. The fortunes of the nation depend largely upon the intelligence of the laboring classes; the very welfare of this republic is in their hands, for they control the ballot.

It may be difficult to approach the workingman and interest him in plans for self-improvement, for the majority have become somewhat suspicious of the honesty of such intentions, fearing the influence of the class interest of the wealthy, suspecting that these efforts are made in the interests of capital rather than in the interests of labor. We must endeavor to prove to the laboring man that more intelligence, a better understanding of the affairs of life, and the ability of thinking on both sides of any question will make him more capable of earning better wages and of improving his own condition and the condition of those that are dearest to him, his children. We have to make him appreciate the fact that the public library is to him what the high school, the college, and the university are to the wealthy.

In small places, where the librarian is more

* Read at meeting of N. Y. State Library Association, Utica, N. Y., May 25, 1898.

in direct touch with every individual patron, laboring men's clubs can be more easily established than in larger cities.

For several years attempts have been made to maintain clubs of this kind in connection with the library of Gloversville. We have studied in these clubs constitutional history of the U. S., civil government, monetary science, and during the last winter the club has studied practical economic questions, following in each case the syllabi published by the Extension Department of the University of the State of New York. Owing to the fact that we had not sufficient means to employ a lecturer, we had to conduct these classes on the plan of the study clubs; that is to say, we had to depend upon the work of the individual members. Each club was governed by a president, and the librarian acted as secretary, it being his duty to lay out the work, provide references to books and magazines, and to assist the leaders of the evening in preparing brief papers.

Meetings were held every Friday evening at the librarian's office. They were conducted somewhat as follows: The president called the meeting to order, the secretary reported and briefly criticised the work of the preceding week; then he outlined the lesson for the evening, introducing it with a few general remarks. This was followed by the reading of the papers prepared; each paper was discussed, first by the members, then by the visitors. Discussions were animated and frequently brought out extreme views; expressions like "Never looked at it from this side," "This thought is new to me," were often heard. At the close of the lesson the topic for the next meeting was announced and papers assigned, while notice was also given that the books and references to magazine articles for the coming lesson would be ready by Saturday night and members were requested to secure them on that evening.

The list of subjects discussed during the 16 weeks of the last winter season were as follows: Capital, its source and function; Combination of capital, monopolies, and trusts; The condition and claims of the working class; Labor organizations; The wages question; Labor differences and their settlements; Profit sharing; Co-operation.

The enrolled membership was 36; the average attendance of active members was 12, with additional listeners which brought the number up to 18. The number of papers prepared was 27; largest number of papers in any one evening, three; largest attendance of active members, 18; number of books used and read, 16; number of magazine articles read, 69.

Reference-books used were as follows: "A. L. A. index"; Bliss' "Cyclopædia of social reform"; Bowker and Iles' "Reader's guide to economic science"; Lalor's "Cyclopædia of political science"; Poole's indexes. These books were used for study: Andrews' "Institutes of economics"; Baker's "Monopolies and the people"; Bowker's "Economics for the people"; Calkins' "Sharing the profits"; Ely's "Labor movement in America"; Gillman's "Profit sharing"; Hall's "Trusts"; Jevons' "Money"; Rogers' "Six centuries of work and wages"; Schoenhof's "Economy of high wages"; Stimson's "Labor laws of the U. S."; Walker's "Money", "National economy," and "Wages question"; Wells' "Recent economic changes," and several of the "Economic tracts" published by the Society for Political Education, these being in addition to considerable use of periodicals.

The results of these meetings may be briefly summed up. Discussions continued after adjournment in front of the library building and continued also in the different shops during the week; men who thought they could not find time to take up the study with the class would come to the library and ask for the books used by the class during the preceding week; and in this way men were brought into the library who would have never been interested in its work had it not been for the influence of this class.

During the five months the class was in session nearly 300 volumes on social science were issued by the library to others than members. An entirely unexpected result was brought forth by the study of co-operation, viz., the forming of a co-operative society to raise a capital of $1000 in order to be incorporated in accordance with the laws of New York. This society intends to supply the members with the necessities of life at the lowest possible prices, and also hopes to be enabled to provide from its own income a lecturer for its university extension centre.

As mentioned before, the outlines published in the syllabis on political and economic questions

by Professor Jenks, of Cornell University, and Professor Mills, of Vassar College, have been closely followed. The University of the State of New York could accomplish much good if it would, for a consideration, supply typewritten copies of the lectures delivered by the professors who prepared these syllabi, to such local centres as cannot afford to secure a lecturer.

There is also the field of home study to be developed. A large number of workingmen are preparing themselves for civil service or other examinations, especially in the case of men who desire to fit themselves for positions as inspector of gas meters, superintendent of gas works or inspector of boilers or electric motors. These men are generally those whose early education has been neglected. The subjects they must study require a fundamental knowledge which they lack. They are compelled to take up arithmetic, algebra, geometry, physics, and to a certain extent chemistry. They frequently come to the library and ask for explanation of questions in which they have found some difficulty. They deserve most careful treatment and cannot be left to the hands of mere assistants, and it is of greatest importance that they shall receive the help needed. Frequently references to books alone are not sufficient, and the question will require direct explanation. In each of these cases personal attention must be given to these seekers for knowledge, and in case the library is unable to give the desired information I have always found it advisable to refer the learner to one of the teachers of the public schools.

The experiences I have indicated have shown me that the laboring man is willing to improve opportunities for self-education. He is a reader, although he uses mainly such publications as are recommended to him by his labor organization; and this reading strengthens his prejudices only. He lacks the influence of reading that would widen his horizon and enable him to get a true aspect of life by independent thought. This influence the libraries may wield; they may succeed in directing many workers to reading that will quicken their intelligence, lead them to a proper appreciation of their obligations as citizens, and give them enlarged opportunities for gaining higher and more advantageous positions in life, in turn raising them to a higher moral standard, and eventually bringing them more of the goods of this world.

A. L. A. STATISTICS. — IV.*

RECORDERS A. L. A.

1887–89, E. C. Richardson.
1889–92, G: T. Little.
1892–93, H: M. Utley.
1893–95, Henry J. Carr.
1895–96, C: A. Nelson.
1896–97, Gardner M. Jones.
1897– Miss Helen E. Haines.

It is interesting to note how, in the growth and development of the A. L. A., the apportionment and duties of its officers have also been divided. This is well illustrated by the recordership, a more recent function in the history of the association, although recognition of the work now done by the recorder might justly have been made several years sooner. Originally allied to the secretary's work, so far as concerned the mere reporting of the proceedings, the equally necessary editing of the papers and direction of the printing, proofreading, etc., could not justly continue to devolve upon a secretary serving gratuitously and having a multiplicity of other affairs demanding his attention.

To Mr. C: A. Cutter's painstaking attention in his work as editor of the LIBRARY JOURNAL was largely due the effective preparation and publication of the various papers and proceedings of the A. L. A. from 1881 to 1893. Done as it was without official title or published statement at the time, it is but proper that the fact should be recognized and recorded.

Papers and proceedings of the first three conferences (Philadelphia, New York, and Boston) were edited by Secretary Dewey. Those of the 11 subsequent ones, from Washington to Lakewood inclusive, by Mr. Cutter; Miss Haines edited the abstracts of the papers as published in the LIBRARY JOURNAL just previous to the conference; and the full papers of that conference, constituting the so-called "A. L. A. manual," and finally published by the Bureau of Education, were edited by Mr. Dewey.

The undertaking of the entire work of editing the papers and proceedings, as regular duties of the recorder, began with the Lake Placid (1894) conference, and was done by the respective recorders of that year and since, except that those of the Philadelphia conference of 1897 were edited by Miss Haines, owing to Mr. Jones' attendance upon the London International Conference immediately following the meeting at Philadelphia.

ASSISTANT SECRETARIES A. L. A.

1883–85, C: A. Nelson.
1885–87, E. C. Richardson.
1887–89, A. N. Brown.
1887–93, H. E. Davidson.
1889–90, F: H. Hild.
1889–92, W: E. Parker and Miss Mary S. Cutler.
1890–91, C: C. Pickett.
1891–93, F: H. Hild.
1892–93, Miss Jessie Allen and H. H. Cooke.
1893–94, W. S. Merrill, Miss Nina E. Browne, and T: L. Montgomery.
1893–95, Miss Louisa S. Cutler.

*Compiled by Mrs. H. J. Carr, Scranton, Pa., who will be glad to receive any corrections or further information.

1894-95, C: R. Dudley, F. R. Fletcher, and G: E. Wire.
1895-96, G: B. Meleney, Charles Orr, F: W. Faxon, S. H. Berry, T: L. Montgomery, and Miss Mildred C. Wood.
1896-97, F. R. Fletcher, T: L. Montgomery, Miss Harriet B. Prescott, and E. H. Merriman.
1897-98, H. E. Davidson and G: B. Meleney.

Messrs. Nelson and Richardson (1883-87) served chiefly as assistants at the conferences in the nature of recorder. Mr. Parker and Miss Mary S. Cutler (1889-92) were general assistant secretaries. With those exceptions, since 1887 the duties of the assistant secretaries have consisted chiefly in assisting the secretary in perfecting travelling arrangements in their respective localities.

REGISTRAR A. L. A.

1889- Miss Nina E. Browne.

The difficult duties of seeing that all persons present at each conference are properly recorded in the attendance register have been performed by Miss Browne since and beginning with the St. Louis conference in 1889 to the present time, excepting the Denver conference, which she was unable to attend. This position first appears in the printed list of officers in 1894, as assistant recorder, and in 1897, and since, under its present title.

TRUSTEES OF ENDOWMENT FUND.

1890-91, P. T. Sexton.
1890-96, E. C. Hovey.
1890-98, Norman Williams.
1891-94, John M. Glenn.
1894-97, C: C. Soule.
1896- J: C. Hutchins.
1897- G: W. Williams.
1898- C: C. Soule.

The following have, at various times, been members of the endowment committee to solicit subscriptions for the endowment fund, which was first instituted in 1890: P. T. Sexton, J: M. Glenn, E. C. Hovey, R: R. Bowker, B. C. Steiner, J: C. Dana, J. C. Rowell, G: W. Harris, Miss Jessie Allen, George Iles, C: W. McClintock, Miss Jessie McMillan, E. H. Woodruff, Miss Electra C. Doren, E. H. Anderson, A. W. Whelpley, E. J. Nolan, J: V. Cheney, and C: C. Pickett.

THE LIBRARIAN WHO READS.

From J. Y. W. MacAlister's "Some Tendencies of Modern Librarianship," in Transactions International Library Conference, 1897.

WHEN the practical and business-like librarian was first called for, scholarship was not wanted. If it was there (as we know it was, and is — in many places), good and well; but the librarian was given to understand that it was not much appreciated. If he could unostentatiously put it into his catalogs it was welcome, but he must not obtrude it elsewhere. And so it has gradually come to be ignored and almost repudiated, and a librarian who wants to distinguish himself is driven to mechanical inventions, designed to save either the time of himself or his readers.

My critics will tell you that the more time-saving apparatus is used the more time the librarian will have to cultivate his intellect and discourse with his readers on the beauties of Browning or of Byron. But is the time saved by mechanism used in this excellent way? I am afraid not. The taste for such things grows on what it feeds on, and the librarian who has invented an appliance for supplying his readers with the books (they would rather not have) by means of an automatic ticket-in-the-slot machine will not be happy, or spend any time in reading Browning, until he has invented one which will, by the touching of a button, shoot the book into the reader's home, and so save for the busy librarian the time lost in opening the library door. Master craftsmen tell us that an excess of time-saving machinery and consequent specialization of labor deadens the intellects of the workers. Bookbinders tell us that the old craftsman, who went through all the stages of stripping, folding, sewing, forwarding, covering, tooling, and finished the entire book, was a more intelligent person than the present-day worker, who does only one of these things.

And so I think we should do well to rest content for a while with our present mechanical achievements, and devote the time thus saved to the polishing up of our own intellectual armory — in too many cases grown rusty for want of use. If a new machine comes to be wanted very badly it will be produced; but let us wait for an imperative demand, instead of cogitating how we can, by clipping off a corner of a card, or sticking in a new pin, or even by calling an old spade an agricultural implement, secure fame for ourselves as original inventors. . . .

My last word will, I hope, destroy forever a text which has proved a great comfort to many a so-called practical librarian when pricked by conscience or reproached by the looks or words of disappointed inquirers.

Mark Pattison is quoted more frequently at meetings of librarians than any other author. He wrote in one of his least lucid moments "The librarian who reads is lost," but until this moment I believe poor Pattison has never been rightly understood. The *s* at the end of *read* was a printer's error. I am certain that Pattison had in mind the great scholars of the past and lamented their disappearance. He meant to say that the learned librarian of the past had vanished — was lost — perhaps forever.

Let us find him again.

SABIN'S DICTIONARY.

It stoutly bore the strain and stress
Of all the names from A to S;
But one too sorely taxed its pith —
It broke down at the name of Smith.

Oh! would some kindly power descend,
And lead it safely to the end,
That "Sabin" we at last might see
Complete and bound from A to Z!

—H. L. K.

THE ORIGIN OF "POOLE'S INDEX."

In an article on libraries and librarians in *The Bookman* for January, 1898, it was stated that "Poole's index" originated with John Edmands, librarian of the Philadelphia Mercantile Library, who, while a student at Yale, had prepared a system of references to subjects in magazines and reviews. This statement was questioned in the *Nation* of July 7 by Z. S. Holbrook, and in a later issue Mr. Edmands substantiated its accuracy and contributed an interesting account of the "original index." He said:

"In 1845–46 I was the assistant in the library of the Society of Brothers in Unity in Yale College. In the year following, being a senior in the college, I was the librarian. In 1847–48 Mr. Poole was the assistant, and in the next year he was the librarian.

"While in the library it was a part of my duty to look up references for students in preparation for theses and debates. As the same topics were frequently up I was led to preserve such references, and after a time I had accumulated a considerable amount of this matter. In order to make it more useful and to save my time I decided to put it in print. Accordingly, in January, 1847, the work appeared, with the title 'Subjects for debate, with references to authorities. The nos. refer to the vols. in the Brothers' Library.' It was a pamphlet of eight double-column pages, and contained 63 subjects, with from two to 30 specific references under each subject. The pamphlet was eagerly sought for by the students, and the edition was soon exhausted.

"When Mr. Poole came into the library, recognizing the value of the work, he began the preparation of a new edition. As the work grew upon his hands he changed his plan and decided to make an index to the collection of periodicals belonging to the Brothers' Library. This work was published in 1848, with the title 'Index to Subjects Treated in . . . Periodicals. . . . Prepared for the Library of the Brothers in Unity, Yale College.' There can be no question that my little eight-page pamphlet was the germ of the index of 1848, which has since grown into the present four-volume 'Poole's index.'

"At the meeting of the American Library Association in San Francisco in 1891 Mr. Joseph C. Rowell exhibited a copy of this pamphlet, and called it a 'prehistoric Poole,' naming me as its author. Mr. Poole, in a letter to Mr. Rowell, disclaims the authorship of the pamphlet and attributes it to me."

The matter is finally summed up by W: I. Fletcher, in the October number of the *Bulletin of Bibliography*. Mr. Fletcher says: "At the San Francisco meeting of the American Library Association in 1891, Mr. J. C. Rowell, librarian of the University of California, exhibited what he called a 'Prehistoric Poole,' and read several letters which had passed between himself, Dr. Poole, and others as to the document in question, which was an eight-page pamphlet entitled 'Subjects for debate, with references to authorities,' issued at Yale College in January, 1847, over a year before the first edition of Poole. The authorship of this pamphlet was claimed by John Edmands, librarian of the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, and Dr. Poole supported that claim, but wrote in 1888, 'I do not now recollect that I ever saw it . . . I am very sure that I did not get my ideas from him, or this list.' And again, 'It is very singular that I never saw it; but it is probably accounted for by the fact that I did not go into library work until six months after it appeared.'

"Apparently no more was said about this matter after 1891 until this year, when the appearance in the *Bookman* of January of a reference to it, and in the *Nation* of July 7 of a letter showing a misapprehension of the facts in the case, led Mr. Edmands to give in the *Nation* of July 28 a fuller statement than he had before published as to his pamphlet and its relation to 'Poole's index.' In the year 1847–48 Mr Edmands was librarian of the 'Brothers' Library' in Yale College (having been assistant in 1846–47, when his little index was published) and Dr. Poole became his assistant. Mr. Edmands is sure Dr. Poole's index work grew out of this index, which was in use in printed form when Dr. Poole first began his work in the library. It seems reasonable to suppose that Dr. Poole did get the suggestion of his index from this pamphlet, nor is it strange if after 40 years he failed to remember it. His own work was so much more extensive and its plan so different that he doubtless soon came to remember it as wholly planned by himself. However this may have been, it is evident that to Mr. Edmands belongs the honor of having first put in print a collection of references to periodicals and other books on subjects debated in college.

"And as Mr. Rowell remarked in 1891, it is significant that this first index of the sort was a prototype of that combination of 'Poole' and the 'A. L. A. index,' which is quite generally recognized as 'a consummation devoutly to be wished.' For its references are, under each subject, made both to periodicals and to books of essays, etc. Of this the first subject mentioned gives a good example:

MAY AN ADVOCATE DEFEND A CLIENT KNOWN TO BE GUILTY?

Gisborne, I, 331.
Sidney Smith's Works, II, 353.
Edin. Rev. LXIV, 82.
Law and Lawyers, II, 239.
Dymond's Essays, G., 2, Ch., 5.
Bentham's Works, VI, 350.
Knick. Mag., XXVIII, 373.

"63 subjects are treated, and thanks to the compact arrangement, the references are, in some cases, quite numerous. For example on a 'Protective tariff,' there are 22 references to periodicals, and six to other books, on 'Liberty of the press,' 12 to periodicals and eight to books.

"By the kindness of Mr. Edmands I have been able to add to what I had supposed was already a complete set of the Poole indexes, this 'prehistoric Poole' and shall now consider my set perfect, until some one shall show another still more embryonic work on which Mr. Edmands based his!"

AN EARLY CHAMPION OF FREE LIBRARIES.

F: J. Teggart in N. Y. Evening Post.

IT is singular that, notwithstanding the interest attaching to the subject, the name of the first person to advocate the establishment of free public circulating libraries in this country should be entirely unknown to the general public, and even to the members of the library profession. That honor belongs to Dr. Jesse Torrey, Jr. Facts are wanting to supply even the most meagre biographical account, for his name is recorded in no accessible biographical dictionary, but he seems to have been born about 1787, and to have spent his early years in New Lebanon, N. Y.

Of himself he says:

"At the age of 17 years, convinced of the inestimable benefits of reading useful books, I anxiously desired that they might, if possible, be extended to the great mass of the human family, and endeavored to discover some effective plan for this purpose. Indigence, which in most nations involves the majority, appeared to present the greatest obstacle. Hence the suggestion occurred that governments, or associations of individuals, might promote the object by establishing, in various districts, free circulating libraries, to be equally accessible to all classes and sexes without discrimination."

This extract is taken from a pamphlet published at Ballston Spa, N. Y., in 1817, whose title reads: "The intellectual torch; developing an original, economical, and expeditious plan for the universal dissemination of knowledge and virtue, by means of free public libraries. . . . Second edition, revised by the author." The first edition seems to be unknown, but there is reason to believe that it was the pamphlet entitled "The intellectual flambeau, demonstrating that rational happiness and virtue exist with the dissemination of philosophy, science, and intelligence," Washington, 1816.

It is of no little interest to find Torrey, then 30 years old, urging the same arguments for the establishment of free public libraries as were brought forward by the advocates of the Ewart act in 1850, and in the report of the trustees of the Boston Public Library in 1852. For example, it was contended in Parliament that the cost of libraries would be repaid through the decrease in crime which would follow their inauguration. Torrey, in a preliminary address "To the people of the United States," says that

"He has long cherished a decided confidence that if the community would appropriate as much wealth to the instruction of the rising generation as is now devoted to the punishment of crimes, the desired object would be attained, and human misery averted, to a much greater extent. The plan here proposed for the general diffusion of knowledge through the medium of FREE LIBRARIES has been submitted to the consideration of several of the most eminent statesmen and philanthropists in the United States, and received their unanimous and cordial approbation."

Turning to consider the means by which he proposed to effect the establishment and maintenance of these institutions, it is apparent that Torrey realized the necessity of legislative aid, and in this shows an advance over such of his own contemporaries as believed that men appreciated only those things for which it was necessary to pay.

"If our constitution does not now authorize measures which are likely to produce the greatest possible benefit to the country and security to its liberties, it ought *without delay* to be so amended that it should.

"Let American legislators, both national and sectional, perform their duty to their country and its posterity, and to mankind, by listening to the wise counsels of many conspicuous living sages, and pursue without hesitation the inestimable '*parting advice*' of George Washington, Benjamin Rush, Samuel Adams, and other departed friends and patrons of man, and establish public schools and judiciously selected free public circulating libraries in every part of the Republic. And as all men are vitally interested in the universal dissemination of knowledge and virtue, let all classes combine their influence and means in aiding the cause of human happiness."

Further on in the pamphlet he has some short "essays on the use of distilled spirits," which seem to be of an earlier date than the "Intellectual torch" itself. In one of these, entitled "Phenomenon of extracting the greatest good from the worst evil," he advocates the rather novel scheme of raising sufficient funds "by a liberal system of duties on ARDENT SPIRITS for the universal establishment of free LANCASTRIAN SCHOOLS AND FREE PUBLIC LIBRARIES."

"For this purpose, as well as to discourage intemperance, we earnestly recommend that a duty of 50 cents per gallon be imposed upon all spirituous liquors manufactured in the United States, and one dollar per gallon upon all wines and spirituous liquors which shall be imported; the moneys accruing from the duties on domestic liquors to be appropriated to the establishment of free Lancastrian and common schools and free circulating libraries in the respective dictricts in which the taxes shall be levied and collected; and the duties on imported liquors to be applied to the same purpose, in such manner and place as the wisdom of Congress shall direct."

The pamphlet also includes "A serious address to the rising generation of the United States," in which the author advises: "Devote the most of your evenings and leisure hours to mental improvement and reading. Read the life of the celebrated Franklin and follow his advice. But beware of the Syren snares of NOVELS."

Torrey included an appeal for free public libraries in his "Moral Instructor," Ballston Spa, 1819 (2d ed., Albany, Nov., 1819; 5th ed., Philadelphia, 1825). His other works, so far

as I have been able to discover, were: "A portraiture of domestic slavery in the United States; with reflections on the practicability of restoring the moral rights of the slaves; . . . and a project of a Colonial Asylum for free persons of color," Philadelphia, 1817 (a second edition was published in London in 1822, with a preface by William Cobbett), and "The herald of knowledge; or, an address to the citizens of the United States, proposing a new system of national education," Washington, 1822.

Whether the reformer gave up his schemes at 35 to devote himself to his profession exclusively, or whether he died then, I have been unable to discover; but further than these pamphlets he seems to have left little trace of himself, and he certainly never achieved any considerable fame. In more than one point he was a generation in advance of his time, and deserves at least to be remembered and to find a brief recognition in the history of American education and librarianship.

"BOOKS" AND "PAMPHLETS."

From the 45th report of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin.

THE classification of the library accessions into "books" and "pamphlets," which has heretofore been made in our annual reports, and in those of most other libraries, is misleading; it is worth considering whether such distinction may not properly be dropped, and the two merged into the common designation of "titles." Whatever the lexicons may say, among librarians there is no generally accepted definition of "book" or "pamphlet." If "books" be only such publications as are issued bound in stiff covers ("boards," cloth, or leather), some of the most important publications of the European press, which habitually come to us in paper covers, are but pamphlets; whereas the ambitious author who issues 20 pages of poetry for presentation purposes, stoutly bound in covers, has published a book and not a pamphlet; some institutions issue their annual reports in stiff covers, while a scholarly monograph which revolutionizes thought may appear in paper. Some librarians arbitrarily solve the puzzle by counting as a pamphlet anything issued in paper covers and under 50 pages in extent — yet the annual report of a railway company may contain 300 pages, and a monograph which renders useless all previous literature on the subject may have been compressed into 49. Again, as is happening daily in any progressive library, if a certain number of important publications, which have for years been upon the shelves in the garb of pamphlets, are sent to the bindery for more durable bindings, do they come back as books? Were expense no object, it would be comparatively easy at once to send to the bindery all prints thought worthy of being preserved as books, which would of course involve every monograph, no matter how small — for the world of thought is more often revolutionized by the monograph than by the many-volumed series; but this is impracticable in any library of which we have knowledge. Meanwhile, the constantly recurring classification of books and pamphlets, in our table of accessions, is misleading to the public, who are apt to think the so-called books chiefly worthy of accession, and the so-called pamphlets insignificant. To speak of our library as containing 191,935 titles is more nearly descriptive than to report it as having upon the shelves 97,589 books and 94,346 pamphlets.

THE READING (PA.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.

SATURDAY, Oct. 22, was a great day at Reading, Pa. The Reading Public Library has had a checkered career of nearly 100 years. The library was started with a very small number of volumes and was carried on as a subscription library almost without intermission, but at times almost died for want of support. Some 50 years ago a handsome property at the corner of Franklin and South Fifth streets was purchased, but it was burdened with a debt of $10,500. In March, 1897, another effort was made to induce the citizens to take up the library question on a liberal basis. A meeting was held at the instance of the alumni of the city, and the librarian of the Free Library of Philadelphia was invited to attend and explain in detail the methods and advantages of a really free library.

Mr. Richmond L. Jones, president of the board of managers, and others responded to the call, and one of the first things done was to obtain 21 signatures to a paper contributing $500 from each signer, which extinguished the debt. The good work did not cease here. The next thing accomplished was to effect a complete transformation of the library building. The entrance and stairways have been replaced after a more modern design. The main room on the second floor is 38 x 74 feet, and it has 13 12-foot windows. The panels in this room are embellished with the names of favorite ancient and modern writers. Adjoining this room is a magazine and reading room, measuring 17 x 40 feet. In addition there are a librarian's office and a room 17 x 60 feet used by the women's club and other departments necessary for the conduct of such an institution. At the entrance to the library is a handsome stained window, 40 x 70 inches, representing "Literature."

Mr. Albert R. Durham, the librarian, threw into the work his best efforts, and the Reading Free Public Library is now an accomplished fact with a collection of over 10,000 books, which it is hoped will increase very rapidly. The opening ceremonies were held on the afternoon of Oct. 22 and consisted of five addresses. Mr. R. L. Jones gave an interesting account of the original foundation of the library and read the names of the persons to whom its establishment was due. He was followed by Mr. Baer, who spoke on the value of good literature, Mr. Hiester, and Mrs. Howard Stevenson, president

of the Women's Club, who indicated the benefit that libraries were to young and old and pleaded for an opportunity to young people to complete the education begun in schools. Mr. Thomson, of the Free Library of Philadelphia, followed in an address pointing out what a great year 1850 was in library history and reviewing modern library progress. Mrs. Stevenson had pleaded for travelling libraries as a state measure, and Mr. Thomson entered into various details, showing what had been done and what would be attempted on the assembling of the next legislature. He closed with an earnest petition for the aid of all persons to procure the passing of the necessary act.

The library company propose to ask councils to take charge of the library building and make an appropriation for its maintenance. It is difficult to doubt that this free library has started on a career of great usefulness and prosperity.

After the ceremonies hundreds admired the handsome apartments of the building, took out readers' cards, and carried off many of the books arranged and set out for their selection.

J: T.

PRINTED CARDS FOR A UNIVERSAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.

THE Institut International de Bibliographie of Brussels has recently issued a circular stating that it desires to put in circulation cards for a universal bibliographical index without waiting till the plan of such an index is absolutely perfected, and that it therefore has arranged for the issue of cards of the index on the following conditions:

Minimum fixed fee for the first 5 cards... 1 franc.
Each subsequent card.....10 centimes.

Transmission gratis. Terms of payment: cash, by postal order. When the number of cards relating to a single given question exceeds 50 (or 5.50 francs), the institute will advise the inquirer of that fact before undertaking the work, so as to prevent misunderstanding.

Subscribers to these cards are requested to bear in mind that the universal bibliographical index has been started very recently, and that, consequently, on the majority of subjects the intelligence it comprises is still incomplete. Even in its present state it can, however, bring forward a considerable contribution to bibliographical researches of every kind, and this contribution will become each day more important. It is requested that inquirers will accompany requests for information with a list of all the titles which they themselves already possess upon the subject in question. In this way they will avoid useless expense, that list being simply verified and completed, and they will enrich the universal bibliographical index with titles that might possibly be lacking from it.

Requests for information should be addressed to Institut International de Bibliographie (Service du Repertoire), 1, Rue de Musée, Brussels.

American Library Association.

President: William C. Lane, Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Secretary: Henry J. Carr, Public Library, Scranton, Pa.
Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

MEETING OF EXECUTIVE BOARD.

A meeting of the executive board of the A. L. A. will be held at Harvard University Library, Friday, Nov. 25.

HENRY J. CARR, *Secretary.*

ATLANTA CONFERENCE, 1899.

As an indication of the natural attractions of the southern journey to be taken by the A. L. A. next spring, the Southern R.R. Co. has sent to a long list of public libraries copies of its handbook "The Southland," in which the beauties and resources of the south are described and illustrated. Librarians who have not received this publication may obtain it upon application.

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

The commission reports that the city of Meriden has lately passed a vote establishing a public library, and that two new towns, South Windsor and Manchester, have joined the ranks of library-supporting communities. There are now 45 free public libraries receiving books from the state and during the year 16 school libraries were established and aided by the state.

GEORGIA LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss Anne Wallace, secretary, Young Men's Library, Atlanta, Ga.

The Georgia Library Commission held its first meeting at the Young Men's Library, Atlanta, on Oct. 29, at 12 o'clock noon. An organization was effected with Mr. Henry Peeples chairman and Miss Anne Wallace secretary. The office of the commission will be in the building of the Young Men's Library, 101 Marietta street, Atlanta, and correspondence should be directed to Miss Wallace, secretary.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

State Library Associations.

BAY PATH LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Helen S. Carter, Leicester, Mass.

Secretary: C. H. Clark, West Brookfield, Mass.

Treasurer: Miss Nellie A. Cutter, Spencer, Mass.

A meeting of the club was held on Oct. 5 at the Oxford (Mass.) Public Library. About 20 members were present. There were morning and afternoon sessions, and the program included an address by Miss Chandler, president of the Massachusetts Library Club, on "Access to shelves," and a report on the Chautauqua conference of the A. L. A., by Miss Stanley, of Southbridge. Officers were elected, as listed above, with two vice-presidents—H. L. Watson, Leicester, and Orin F. Joslin, Oxford.

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: G: T. Clark, Public Library, San Francisco.

Secretary: F: J: Teggart, Mechanics' Institute Library, San Francisco.

Treasurer: Miss Emily I. Wade, Public Library, San Francisco.

The regular meeting of the association for September was postponed from the 8th to the 15th of the month, the former being a public holiday and the libraries consequently closed. On the latter date it was held in the free public library, the president, Mr. George T. Clark, in the chair.

In calling the meeting to order the president spoke of the loss which the association had sustained since its last meeting in the death of Mr. A. M. Jellison. He appointed J. C. Rowell and R. E. Cowan a committee to draft a suitable resolution for preservation in the minutes and to be forwarded to the family of the deceased. The committee reported later in the evening.

The secretary read some correspondence between the president and Hon. Frank L. Coombs, state librarian, relative to a plan for a meeting of the association to be held in Sacramento in November. The president suggested "that a call or invitation in the names of the library association and the trustees of the state library be extended to all interested persons to meet in conference at Sacramento the latter part of November, preferably on the day after Thanksgiving Day (Friday, Nov. 25). The principal objects of the meeting shall be to consider and, if possible, agree upon some plan of 'travelling libraries,' and likewise a system of inter-library exchanges.

"If the responses to the invitation indicate a reasonably good attendance, then let us provide for two days' session and prepare a program including not only the above topics but also questions of general interest in library administration."

In his reply Mr. Coombs said: "I assure you that individually and officially I am in hearty accord with your plan. In issuing your call you are at liberty to use the name of the state library, the trustees, and the librarian, if desired. I have already discussed the matter with the members of the board, and they will co-operate with your association. The date you mention, Nov. 25, will suit the convenience of our trustees."

The president then spoke of the desirability of such a meeting, which would be in the nature of a California conference.

The secretary exhibited a pamphlet which had recently come into his possession, entitled "The intellectual torch, by Dr. Jesse Torrey, Jr. Ballston Spa [N. Y.], 1817," which advocated at that early date the establishment of "free public libraries" and their support by a tax on "spirituous liquors."

On the program for the evening Miss J. S. Klink read a paper on "American literature," which was in the nature of a general summary of what had been done by American authors up to the present, with an expression of hopes and fears for the future. R. E. Cowan gave a detailed and interesting account of the Bancroft Library, suggesting points of novelty in Mr. Bancroft's method of acquiring papers and manuscripts of importance, and concluding with an estimate of the value of the collection and an appeal that it be secured for the state.

Mr. W. P. Kimball gave notice that at the next meeting he would move to amend the constitution as follows:

"Sec. 3. Persons who have rendered important services to library interests, or to the cause of education in general, may, upon recommendation of the executive committee, be elected to honorary membership in the association."

Mr. Kimball then spoke at length of the munificence of Mr. A. K. Smiley in erecting a building for the public library of Redlands, Cal., and introduced a set of resolutions expressing the appreciation with which the association viewed this gift and tendering to Mr. Smiley "its sincere and grateful acknowledgments." The resolutions were unanimously adopted.

The following call was issued Oct. 1:

"You are cordially invited to attend a library conference to be held at Sacramento on Friday, Nov. 25, 1898, under the auspices of the trustees of the state library and the Library Association of California. One of the objects of the meeting will be to discuss and agree upon a plan for the establishment of a system of travelling libraries. Efforts will be made to secure the enactment of a law providing for carrying the same into effect. Another question to be considered will be that of interlibrary loans, giving especial attention to the splendid collection in the state library and the devising of a plan by which its riches can be made more generally available. The co-operation of the trustees of that institution is assured and there is good reason to expect that much can be accomplished that will be of lasting benefit to the library interests of the state. It is earnestly desired that every library in California be represented at this meeting. We may reasonably expect reduced rates of transportation, thus, in a measure, overcoming one of the obstacles in the way of gatherings of this nature. Provided a good attendance is assured, the program will be extended so as to include Saturday, the 26th. Able speakers will be in attendance, and matters of practical value to all engaged in library work or administration will receive attention.

"It is confidently believed that this conference can be made the most important event in the library annals of

the state, and likewise productive of far-reaching and beneficial results. Spare no effort to attend and by your presence contribute to its success. Kindly return the enclosed postal at your earliest convenience in order that an estimate of the attendance can be made.

"FRANK L. COOMBS, State Librarian.
"GEO. T. CLARK, Pres. Library Association of Cal."

F. J. TEGGART, Secretary L. A. C.
September 27, 1898.

The regular monthly meeting was held Oct. 14 in San Francisco in the Mechanics' Institute Library, Mr. George T. Clark presiding.

The "honorary membership" amendment was brought forward by Mr. Kimball and carried. Mr. Kimball recommended the name of Mr. Albert K. Smiley to the executive committee for honorary membership; it was accepted. The regular program of the meeting was devoted to a consideration of "Subscription libraries." Andrew J. Cleary read an historical sketch of the career of the Odd Fellows' Library which had come to an end during the summer of this year. Miss Haines considered briefly the individual histories of the best-known subscription libraries in the United States, and gave some interesting information regarding one which had flourished during the last 10 years in Honolulu.

Mr. P. J. Healy, a trustee of the Mechanics' Institute, spoke of the needs of the subscription library, pointing out that it certainly had a place in the book world, but that that place could only be secured by the subscription library being conducted on a more liberal basis than the free public library. Messrs. Teggart, Graves, and Rowell also commented briefly on the subject.

FREDERICK J. TEGGART, *Secretary*.

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. E. Whitaker, State University Library, Boulder.

Secretary: Herbert E. Richie, City Library, Denver.

Treasurer: J. W. Chapman, McClelland Library, Pueblo.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank B. Gay, Watkinson Library, Hartford.

Secretary: Miss Angeline Scott, Public Library, South Norwalk.

Treasurer: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, New Britain Institute, New Britain.

FOX RIVER VALLEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WISCONSIN.

The Fox River Valley Library Association was organized at the E. D. Smith Free Library, Menasha, Wis., on Oct. 21, 1898. Many librarians, trustees, club-women, and the officers and members of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission were in attendance. A constitution was adopted and the following officers were elected: President, Dr. J. T. Reeve, trustee Appleton Free Library; Vice-president, Mrs. A. C. Neville, trustee Green Bay Public Library; Secretary, Miss Agnes L. Dwight, librarian, Appleton, Wis.; Treasurer, F. Hoskins, trustee Fond du Lac Public Library.

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta.

Secretary-Treasurer: C. W. Hubner, Atlanta.

The second annual meeting of the Georgia Library Association was held in Atlanta Oct. 27–28, and proved wholly successful. The true library spirit was manifested; discussions were brisk and concise, and the influence of the association in the state was deepened and strengthened. The full proceedings of the meeting will be published by the association in pamphlet form.

There were three sessions. The first was opened at 10 a.m. in the Young Men's Library building, with an attendance of about 50. In her president's address Miss Wallace spoke with force and conciseness upon the three needs of the hour in library affairs in Georgia — "the matter of proper library legislation, the need of co-operation among libraries, and of special training for librarianship." She said that to bring the library to its proper place as an agency of public education in the state "time will be required to create a public sentiment which will tolerate the idea of taxation for the support of the public library. The day of the association library has passed, and sooner or later it must be superseded by the free public library as it exists in other states. It is a matter of congratulation that Georgia has nothing to wipe out in the matter of bad library legislation. We begin in a small way, perhaps, but upon modern lines. That we have the advantage of all the experiments made in other and more progressive states is not to be denied, and if we do not avail ourselves of these advantages it is our own fault. Let every legislator of Georgia come to the state capitol instructed by his constituents to vote for better library privileges for his town and rural districts and it will be unnecessary to lobby in Atlanta. Let each librarian make an individual effort to promote library discussions and to furnish technical copy to the press, for even the overworked librarian, if enthusiastic, can find time to furnish this sort of copy."

Co-operation was, she said, the first essential in successful library work, as it meant putting the experience of many at the service of all, and special library training was urged as one of the most effective means of bringing the library to its fullest usefulness.

Mrs. Nina Holstead, of Columbus, read a paper on "The relation of the library to the public school"; Prof. J. R. Moseley, of Mercer College, spoke on "The relation of libraries to the college," and Mrs. W. P. Pattello, of Atlanta, discussed "The relation of the library to study clubs." A pleasant incident of the meeting was the despatch of telegraphic greetings to the Massachusetts Library Club, then in session in Boston, and the receipt of the answer, "Massachusetts returns cordial greetings, hoping to meet you next May."

In the afternoon at five o'clock a delightful reception was tendered to the association by the Nineteenth Century history class and members

of other local women's clubs, at the residence of Mrs. J. K. Otley, and in the evening a public meeting was held in the hall of the library building, at which the attendance was large. R. C. Alston, a director of the Young Men's Library, called the meeting to order and spoke a few words of cordial greeting. The address of welcome was delivered by Eugene M. Mitchell, president of the Young Men's Library Association, who spoke of libraries in general, and urged the building up of a strong public sentiment in favor of library extension.

J. H. T. McPherson, Ph.D., of the University of Georgia, delivered an address upon the "Value of the library to the community," in which he spoke of the libraries of the state as adjuncts to the colleges. He read the following resolutions adopted at a recent meeting by the faculty of the university:

"The general faculty of the University of Georgia extends fraternal greetings to the Georgia Library Association, about to hold its annual meeting in Atlanta, and thanks the executive committee of the association for its courteous invitation to this faculty to send a representative to its councils. The faculty is appreciative of the importance of the work in which the association is engaged and conscious of the intimate relation of library work to education in general, and particularly to such endeavors as the state university is established to promote. For the success of the general purposes of the library association the faculty expresses its sincerest wish, and for the special effort to augment the dignity, the efficiency, and the technical skillfulness of the profession of the librarian, its heartiest commendation. This faculty stands upon its formal presentation made to the board of trustees of the university on March 25, 1897, of its views concerning the training and the qualifications of the professional librarian, and now expresses the hope that, at no distant day, a course of instruction in library work may be added to the technical courses of the university."

Hon. J. H. Lumpkin followed with an address on "Library legislation and library commissions"; Colonel W. S. Thomson spoke briefly on "Municipal aid," and Iverson L. Harris presented the legal features of a state appropriation to libraries.

On Friday morning, Oct. 28, a well-attended session was held. A paper prepared by Mr. William Harden, of Savannah, on the amalgamation of the Georgia Historical Society and the Savannah Library, was read by Mr. Warren Boyd, of Atlanta, and discussed by Dr. McPherson, who seemed to think the union of the society with the library had unduly subordinated the historical portion of the present organization. Miss Wallace urged that impetus be given to the work of gathering literature in Georgia libraries pertaining to the history of the state, political or otherwise, and spoke of the scarcity of several volumes which should be in every Georgia library, as they contain interesting data of the earlier history of the state.

Mrs. Barbrey, of Macon, read a paper on the necessity of special training for librarians. This was followed by a discussion as to how such training could be secured for the librarians of Georgia, and upon motion of Mrs. Barbrey it was decided to petition the trustees of the state university to introduce into the curriculum of the university a course of library training.

Dr. McPherson and Professor J. R. Moseley, of Mercer University, were appointed a committee to draft resolutions thanking Hon. Clarence Knowles for the introduction of the bill creating the library commission.

In the afternoon a short business meeting was held, and officers for the ensuing year were elected as follows: President, Miss Anne Wallace; Vice-presidents, Mrs. Moses Wadley, Augusta; Mrs. John King Ottley, Atlanta; Dr. J. H. T. McPherson, Athens; William Harden, Savannah; Mrs. Enoch Callaway, LaGrange; Professor J. R. Moseley, Macon; and Hon. G. Gunby Jordan, Columbus; Secretary and Treasurer, Major Charles W. Hubner, Atlanta.

Resolutions of thanks were extended to the local hosts, and it was voted that the association send a representative to the annual meeting of the Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States, to be held at the University of Georgia on Nov. 1 to 3.

The greetings of the association were also directed to be sent to the Woman's Club of Montgomery, Ala., congratulating it upon the establishing of a free public library in that city.

For the benefit of the Georgia State Library Commission the association adopted the following resolution introduced by J. H. T. McPherson:

"*Resolved*, That this association petition the State Library Commission to prepare at its earliest convenience a bill to be presented to the Georgia legislature which will, in the judgment of the commission, best promote the interests of Georgia libraries.

"*Resolved further*, That it is the conviction of the Georgia Library Association that the time has come when it is necessary to have municipal aid in order to make the libraries in the state meet the pressing needs of the people."

State Librarian James E. Brown expressed his regrets to the association, through its president, because of his inability to attend the meetings, and after mutual congratulations upon the success of the convention the association adjourned.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. W. Thompson, Evanston.

Secretary: Miss Cornelia Marvin, Scoville Institute, Oak Park.

Treasurer: Mrs. Josephine Resor, Public Library, Canton.

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. C. Leach, Public Library, Kokomo.

Secretary: Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute.

Treasurer: Miss Eva M. Fitzgerald, State Library, Indianapolis.

The seventh annual meeting of the Indiana Library Association, will be held at the State House in Indianapolis, Dec. 27–28, 1898. Special attention is to be given to library legislation, one whole session being devoted to this important question. Papers on the subject will be read by representatives of the librarians, the Union of Literary Clubs, the Trustees' Association, and the public school teachers, followed by a general discussion. The association hopes to be able to unite all the educa-

tional forces of the state in an effort to secure a law from the next legislature establishing a state library system.

IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. H. Johnston, Public Library, Fort Dodge.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Ella McLoney, Public Library, Des Moines.

The ninth annual meeting of the Iowa Library Association was held at Omaha in connection with the Library Congress of Sept. 29 and 30 and Oct. 1, the Iowa delegation forming a substantial contribution to the attendance upon the congress. The number of librarians and trustees from Iowa was 24, and most of these reached Omaha in time for the informal reception of Thursday evening. The pleasure of meeting one another after a year's separation was augmented by the opportunity which the occasion afforded of meeting also other members of the American Library Association who were in attendance and whom many of the Iowa people had had no previous opportunity of knowing personally.

On Friday, Sept. 30, a rally meeting of the Iowa librarians was held in the lecture-room of the Omaha Public Library at 8.30 a.m. At this meeting badges were distributed, the enrollment of members begun, and President Johnston made a brief address, urging that the association do more energetic work toward securing the appointment of a library commission for Iowa. After a discussion as to the best methods of stimulating local interest in the movement the association adjourned, to meet with the Library Congress in its regular session.

At 2.30 p.m. of the same day the association held a business session in the assembly-room of the Iowa building on the exposition grounds. Reports of officers and of the committee on legislation were received, and committees on resolution, finance, enrollment, nominations and legislation were named by the president. The latter committee is as follows: F. F. Dawley, Cedar Rapids; W. P. Payne, Nevada; Mrs. A. B. Morse, Des Moines.

After the transaction of some routine business the following report of the committee on nominations was received: For President, W. H. Johnston, Fort Dodge; Vice-president, W. P. Payne, Nevada; Secretary-treasurer, Ella M. McLoney, Des Moines. W. P. Payne was also named a member of the executive committee, and A. P. Fleming, Des Moines, and Miss Dodge, Cedar Rapids, were nominated additional members, these three, with the president and secretary, forming the total membership of this committee. The report of the nominating committee was adopted and a program committee was elected, composed of Mr. Brigham, Miss McLoney, Miss Dodge.

An invitation from the trustees of Cedar Rapids Library to hold the next meeting of the association in that place was delivered by Miss Dodge and accepted by unanimous vote of the members.

The association then adjourned with enthusiastic plans for the next regular meeting in October, 1899.

Notwithstanding the fact that only business sessions were held, the meeting of the association was a successful one; and it is believed that good results from the interest and enthusiasm which were stimulated by this gathering will be evident at the next state meeting. One very encouraging feature was the attendance of several trustees and the cordial co-operation of others who could not go to the meeting. The expenses of one librarian were paid in full by the library, those of another in part, and still another was there by virtue of the thoughtfulness of friends, who, recognizing the value of such a gathering as the Library Congress, made up a private purse that their librarian might be able to attend. All these indications of growing appreciation are warmly welcomed by those who have been working for years to promote Iowa library interests.

ELLA M. MCLONEY.

MAINE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville.

Treasurer: Prof. G: T. Little, Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: H. Tillinghast, Harvard University Library.

Secretary: H. C. Wellman, Public Library, Brookline.

Treasurer: Miss Margaret D. McGuffy, Public Library, Boston.

The annual meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club was held on Friday, Oct. 28, at Channing Hall, Boston, Miss Chandler, the president, presiding. After the reports of the secretary and treasurer, the election of officers was the next business. The president appointed the following nominating committee: Mr. H. L. Koopman, Brown University Library, Mr. W. R. Cutter, Woburn Public Library, Miss M. E. Sargent, Medford Public Library, Miss E. J. Newton, Arlington Public Library, Mrs. M. E. Bill, Waltham Public Library, who reported at the end of the morning session.

A design for a club pin was presented for inspection and was later adopted. The pin is to be about the size of a silver 25-cent piece, of oxidized silver. On one side is a codfish, the emblem of Massachusetts, and on the other is a conventionalized wave. The centre is to be sea-green enamel, with M. L. C. on it in silver.

Miss E. D. Fuller read her paper "Public documents in a small library, and how to catalog them," which was in part a repetition of her paper read at the Leicester meeting (*see* L. J., Oct., 1898), with additional matter relating to the cataloging of public documents. When Mr. Lane announced that the A. L. A. Publishing Section hoped some time to undertake the cataloging of special reports issued by the U. S. and state, Mr. C. K. Bolton suggested that the club undertake to catalog the 12-volume edition of the Massachusetts documents, which contains much of general interest. It was finally voted to refer the matter to the executive committee with power to receive subscriptions if deemed expedient.

On the notice of the meeting was printed an amendment to the constitution, and Miss Chandler reported on the work of the executive committee which had led to the proposal of this amendment.

In the spring the executive committee discussed making some special effort in behalf of the small libraries of the state not represented in the club. It was finally left to two members to make a trial of the plan proposed, and if satisfactory it should then be presented to the club for approval.

A call was accordingly issued to about 50 libraries of central Massachusetts to attend a meeting at West Brookfield on June 16. The result of this meeting was the formation of the Bay Path Library Club, with the following constitution:

CONSTITUTION OF BAY PATH LIBRARY CLUB.

1. *Name.* This organization shall be called the Bay Path Library Club.
2. *Object.* Its object shall be to promote the interests of libraries in this section of the state of Massachusetts.
3. *Members.* Any librarian, library assistant, trustee of a library, or other persons interested in library work, may become a member upon payment of the annual assessment and shall cease to be a member upon non-payment.
4. *Officers.* The officers of the club shall consist of a president, two vice-presidents, a secretary and a treasurer, to be elected by ballot at the annual meeting, who shall, together, constitute the executive committee, and shall serve till their successors are chosen. In the event of any vacancy occurring after the annual meeting, the executive committee shall have power of filling such vacancy.
5. *Meetings.* There shall be two or more meetings of the club in each year, one of which shall be the annual meeting to be held the first Wednesday in October, provided the date of the annual meeting may be changed in any year when all the members of the executive committee so agree.
6. *Dues and debts.* The annual assessment shall be 50 cents. No debt or obligation of any kind shall be contracted on behalf of the club except by a vote of the executive committee.
7. *Affiliation with the Massachusetts Library Club.* This club shall pay annually during the month of September to the treasurer of the Massachusetts Library Club 5 cents for each member. This shall entitle them to representation and vote at its meetings by one delegate for every 25 members.
8. *Amendments.* This constitution may be amended by three-fourths vote of those present at any stated meeting, notice of the proposed change having been given in the call for the meeting.

The same week a call was issued by W. I. Fletcher and J. C. Dana to the librarians of the four western counties to attend a meeting at Springfield on June 21. This resulted in the formation of the Western Massachusetts Library Club with the same constitution as that of the Bay Path.

The question of affiliated clubs was thoroughly discussed and the following amendment was voted: "Any local library club in the states of Massachusetts or Rhode Island desiring affiliation with the Massachusetts Library Club may, with the consent of the executive committee, be represented in the club by one delegate for every 15 members, upon payment of an annual assessment of five cents for each member. A delegate not a member of the Massachusetts Library Club shall be entitled to a vote while representing an affiliated club."

The following resolution was also voted:

"*Resolved*, That the Massachusetts Library Club welcomes the formation of other affiliated clubs and deems it desirable that the club be represented, whenever possible, by a special delegate, or delegates, at the meetings of local affiliated clubs; and that the selection of delegates and the payment of expenses of such delegates be left to the discretion of the executive committee."

Miss Helen S. Carter, president of the Bay Path, and Mr. G. W. C. Stockwell, a member of the Western Massachusetts Library Club, reported for their respective clubs.

At the afternoon session the following officers were elected for the ensuing year: President, W. H. Tillinghast, Harvard University Library; 1st vice-president, J. L. Harrison, Providence Athenæum; 2d vice-president, E. M. Barton, American Antiquarian Society; Secretary, H. C. Wellman, Brookline Public Library; Recorder, Miss Nina E. Browne, A. L. A. Publishing Section; Treasurer, Miss Margaret D. McGuffey, Boston Public Library.

Special reports were given on what is being done by the normal schools of this state toward familiarizing their students with the use of libraries and books in school-work. Miss Christian reported for the Bridgewater Normal School, Mr. G. E. Nutting for Fitchburg, Miss Clarke for Framingham, Miss A. B. Jackson for North Adams, Mr. G. M. Jones for Salem, Miss Medlicott for Westfield, and Miss Townsend for Worcester. There was no report from Hyannis. Mr. W. E. Foster reported for the Rhode Island Normal School.

The reports showed that considerable was being done to familiarize the pupils with the personal use of books in study, but nothing in the way of teaching them *how* to teach their pupils to use books, nor of instructing them in the juvenile literature of the day.

The session closed with a paper by Miss M. S. R. James on the People's Palace, giving the history and working of that institution.

NINA E. BROWNE, *Recorder.*

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: H. M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit.

Secretary: Mrs. A. F. McDonnell, Bay City.

Treasurer: Miss Genevieve M. Walton, Normal College Library, Ypsilanti.

The eighth annual meeting of the Michigan Library Association was held at Bay City, Oct. 18–19, 1898. In March last the Bay City Public Library was moved into the quarters specially designed for it on the main floor of the new city hall. Here it has a spacious and well-lighted reading-room and a book-stack admirably arranged with a capacity of 25,000 volumes, nearly twice as many as now on hand. The visiting librarians were shown through the rooms and were much interested in studying the arrangement and the various conveniences provided for carrying on the work of the library.

The association was called to order at two o'clock p.m. in the council chamber adjoining the library. Here they first listened to an address of welcome from Hon. A. McEwan, mayor of the city. To this President Utley made an appropriate response and then deliv-

ered a brief address on the "Use of books." He spoke of the great increase in this use compared with former times, and enumerated some of its characteristics.

Miss Adah Canfield, of the Grand Rapids Public Library, sent in a paper on "Book-marking without labels," which in her absence was read by the secretary. The scheme is to write the numbers with pen and various colored inks directly upon the back of the book. When the ink is dry a coat of shellac protects it from wearing off or becoming soiled.

Miss Mary Conover, superintendent of the children's department, Detroit Public Library, read a paper on "What can the library do for the children?" She described the work which the Detroit library is doing for the children, both in its operation of travelling libraries in the public schools and in its special room for them. Speaking of the latter she said: "We try to make our room a sort of training school in the use of all the library generously offers. Our opportunities for giving personal assistance are chiefly along two lines—choosing for boys and girls books to their taste and helping them to find materials for school work, and furnishing teachers with books and articles for use in direct teaching or to enhance the interest of a proposed lesson." She spoke of the efforts to facilitate the work by means of card indexes on festivals, nature, flowers, animals, and similar topics, which have been found well worth the time and labor spent in making them. Full reading lists are also made out for festivals, children of different countries, and of plays and entertainments for children's holiday use. It is proposed to put the books for very young children by themselves. Picture scrap books are made to amuse the little ones. The same order and quietness are expected as in any other part of the library.

A paper on "Public school libraries" was read by Miss Genevieve Walton, librarian of the State Normal College. She pointed out the necessity in these days of advancing ideas in education of having every public school equipped with a library. There should be in it not merely the reference books which are essential to every school, but there should be good literature for the miscellaneous reading of the children, to train them in the right road and to give them a taste for good reading, and there should also be books useful to the teacher in his or her profession. These school libraries are of greater importance and value to the rural districts than to the towns. In many of the latter there are already libraries accessible to teachers and pupils, but the rural district is deprived of such advantages. She urged the school authorities to give earnest consideration to this matter and suggested methods for selecting books and assisting in organizing such libraries.

All the teachers of the high school were present to listen to the papers on children's reading and on school libraries. The evening session was attended by a considerable audience of residents of the city interested in educational matters. The exercises were enlivened by vocal music by a quartet of young men whose singing elicited much applause.

The first paper was by B. A. Finney, of the State University Library, on "High school instruction in the use of reference books." He said the inability of the average person to find a fact wanted or to verify a quotation, essay, or speech, is evidence of the necessity of at least some elementary instruction in our public school curriculum. With one or two exceptions nothing of the kind is now attempted in any high school in the state. He suggested courses of instruction of one or two hours a week in the use of dictionaries, encyclopædias of various sorts, year books, books of statistics, etc. He also gave an outline of a more elaborate course of bibliography, which should include indexing, with study of Poole's and other indexes, concordances, almanacs, and other books of miscellaneous information, gazetteers, etc. The paper was an eminently practical one and deserves to be brought to the attention of educators. This, with all the papers read at the meeting, will be printed by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

Next on the program was an interesting address by Mr. C. L. Collins, one of the trustees of the Bay City Library, on "The library from the point of view of the trustees." He said trustees are usually busy men, who cannot give their time to the details of library administration. These must necessarily be in the hands of the librarian. The trustees must, however, make it their business to look after the financial affairs of the institution; they must see to it that the library is run within its income. They must shape the general policy of the library and require the librarian to conform thereto. He strongly advocated the idea that every library should have a specialty, in which it ought to try and surpass other libraries. It should study the particular needs of its own community. The librarian should have the cordial support of the trustees and be allowed large liberty in his administration.

A. J. Cooke, librarian of the Bay City Library, gave a very entertaining talk on "Experiences of a book-hunter." He recounted many humorous incidents about the book-stalls and book auction stores of New York, and his reminiscences were thoroughly enjoyed.

Mr. J. H. Harris, principal of the Bay City High School, read a scholarly paper on "Books and culture." He discussed that culture which is the development of the whole nature and must not be confined within narrow lines. He cited examples of noble, generous culture among literary men of recent times.

After the close of the exercises those present repaired to a room on the second floor of the building, where there was a most interesting display of incunabula made by Mr. Kroencke, the binder for the library. There were numerous manuscripts dating from 700 to 1500, and a great number of printed books as early as 1450 to 1483. There were also many specimens of rare and beautiful bindings. The whole formed an exhibit of rarity and beauty, and it was highly appreciated. Refreshments were also served by Mrs. McDonnell.

At the opening of the morning session the committee on legislation reported that at the

approaching meeting of the state legislature efforts would be made to secure an amendment to the constitution restoring the clause as it stood prior to 1881, when it required that all moneys derived from criminal fines and forfeited bonds shall be devoted to library purposes. The committee will also try to secure legislation for a state library committee.

Officers for the ensuing year were elected as follows: President. H. M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit; Vice-presidents, Isabella C. Roberts, Public Library, Kalamazoo, Nellie S. Loving, Public School Library, Ann Arbor; Secretary, Mrs. Annie F. McDonnell, Bay City; Treasurer, Genevieve M. Walton, Normal College Library, Ypsilanti.

A special committee was appointed to confer with the Typothetæ and the Michigan State Press Association, to arrange for a joint celebration of the 500th anniversary of the birth of Gutenberg in June, 1900, that being the date set for the celebration at Mainz. The association expects that the celebration will be in Detroit, and will take the form of an exposition of book rarities, fine printing and binding, etc., to be continued for a week or more.

After an hour devoted to the question-box and the selection of Ypsilanti as the place of next meeting the association adjourned.

The afternoon was devoted to a drive about the town, during which the Sage Library at West Bay City was visited. The carriages were then driven to the residence of Mr. and Mrs. McDonnell, where a luncheon was served, after which all the visiting librarians were driven to their trains.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. W: W. Folwell, State University, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete.

Secretary: Miss Edith Tobitt, Public Library, Omaha.

Treasurer: Mrs. M. E. Abell, Public Library, Beatrice.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. H. Chase, Concord.

Secretary: Miss Grace Blanchard, Public Library, Concord.

Treasurer: Miss A. E. Pickering, Public Library, Newington.

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: F. P. Hill, Free Public Library, Newark.

Secretary: Miss Clara W. Hunt, Free Public Library, Newark.

Treasurer: Miss Cecelia C. Lambert, Public Library, Passaic.

The ninth annual meeting of the New Jersey Library Association was held by invitation of the Passaic Library at the Passaic Club House, Wednesday, Oct. 26.

The Rev. Mr. Vennema, in a graceful address, welcomed the association, and Mr. Hill, president of the association, responded most happily.

Miss Hitchler, of the N. Y. Free Circulating Library, read an interesting and instructive paper upon "The selection of books by a librarian." She thought that it was not only wise but in most instances absolutely necessary to keep within the stipulated book allowance, and that it was not only necessary, but proved sometimes detrimental to the success of the library if the librarian did not give people what they want; and she emphasized especially the importance of keeping in touch with the public.

Miss Hunt, of the Newark Library, followed with a helpful and suggestive paper upon "Some means by which children may be led to read better books." Animated discussion brought up the topic of Sunday-school libraries and the advisability of turning these collections over to the public library, and Mr. Chamberlain, of the Library Bureau, spoke of the expenditure of $125 for 150 books in the Sunday-school, with which he was connected, of which the circulation was only 172 volumes; and these were not Sunday-school books so-called, but duplicated many volumes to be found in the public library.

This matter was discussed with such vigor that the association voted to hold a special meeting during the winter to consider Sunday-school libraries.

Miss Haines, of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, read a most interesting paper upon "Slum novels and other fiction in relation to libraries."

After a charming luncheon provided by the trustees of the library the members of the association were driven to the Public Library, which occupies an ideal site overlooking the town. Miss Lambert, the librarian, did the honors, and everyone was impressed by the work accomplished.

The afternoon session was devoted to the election of officers and various other matters.

The "Library commission and travelling libraries bill" was discussed at length after a report presented by Mr. Kimball, chairman of the committee.

The committee, consisting of Mr. Kimball, chairman, Mr. Weeks, Mr. Sinclair, Miss Hitchler, and Miss Winser, was re-appointed to confer with the federation of women's clubs in regard to securing the passage of the bill, and to further the library interests of the state. Prof. Richardson, of Princeton University, brought up the matter of a bibliography of state publications which he had undertaken to compile, and asked the co-operation of the association in checking the list.

The following were elected officers for the ensuing year: President, Frank P. Hill, Newark; Vice-presidents, E. C. Richardson, Princeton; W. C. Kimball, Passaic; M. K. Stratton, Salem; Secretary, Clara W. Hunt, Newark; Treasurer, Cecelia C. Lambert, Passaic.

After a vote of thanks to the trustees, librarian, and all who had made the meeting so enjoyable, the association adjourned.

BEATRICE WINSER, *Secretary.*

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. L. Peck, Public Library, Gloversville.

Secretary: W: R. Eastman, State Library, Albany.

Treasurer: J. N. Wing, Chas. Scribner's Sons, 153 Fifth avenue, New York City.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Robinson Locke, Toledo.

Secretary: Charles Orr, Case Library, Cleveland.

Treasurer: Miss K. W. Sherwood, Public Library, Cincinnati.

The fourth annual meeting of the Ohio Library Association was held at the Hotel Beckel, Dayton, Oct. 12 and 13. The local committee had made ample provision for the entertainment of the association, including a trolley ride to the National Military Home, a visit to the factory of the National Cash Register Company, and a banquet held at the Hotel Beckel on the evening of the 13th, and the meeting proved a most enjoyable one.

At the first session, opened on the morning of Oct. 12, about 100 delegates were in attendance. Frank Conover, president of the association, presided, and after a few cordial words of welcome delivered an address on "The library question: what it is, what it should be, and what is its true mission?" The secretary then presented his annual report, and general discussion and routine business followed.

The afternoon session was held at the Putnam Library of the National Military Home, from 3.30 to 5.30, having been preceded by a special band concert. This session was given up to a symposium on "Some obstacles to be overcome in starting and managing a small library," and was conducted in the absence of Mr. F. W. Ashley, of Painesville, by Mr. Martin Hensel, librarian of the Public School Library of Columbus, who read the paper prepared by Mr. Ashley. Miss Martha Mercer, of Mansfield, read a paper on "Some advantages of having the public library closely connected with the public schools," and Miss Etta G. McElwain, of Xenia, described the workings of the Xenia library, which is not supported by taxation, and has for 20 years depended upon paid memberships at $1 per year for its support. Miss Elliott, of the Cleveland public schools, addressed the association on the control of the library by the school board and some of the objections to that system. Miss Granger read a paper upon "Some of the factors that enter into the selection of books for children too young to select for themselves," and Mr. Hensel spoke briefly of the management and support of the Columbus Public School Library.

At this meeting the election of officers took place, with the following results: President, Robinson Locke, of Toledo; Vice-presidents, Miss Olive Jones, of Columbus, Miss Alice Burrowes, of Springfield, and Miss Pauline Edgerton, of Akron; Secretary, Charles Orr, of Cleveland, re-elected; Treasurer, Miss K. W. Sherwood, of Cincinnati; Member of executive committee, E. C. Williams, of Adelbert College, Cleveland.

Mr. Locke, the president elect, thanked the association for the honor conferred upon him, and gave, on behalf of Toledo, an invitation to the association to hold its next annual meeting at that city. The selection of place for next meeting being the next business in order, Toledo was selected.

The evening session was held in the Dayton Public Library, after an enjoyable inspection of the library and the museum connected with it, the visitors being hospitably welcomed at an informal reception. Miss Lelia A. Thomas read a paper on "The child and the story," and "School libraries: pictures and books as aids in the school-room," were discussed by three teachers of the Dayton public schools — Miss Agnes Bruce, Miss L. P. Hall, and Miss May Crowell.

"Reading without tears" was a paper by Miss May Prentice, training teacher of the Normal School, Cleveland, who exhibited juvenile pictures and books, many of which, she said, should not be permitted to be used among children, and "The children's room" was described by Miss Linda A. Eastman, assistant librarian of the Cleveland Public Library.

Just previous to the evening session a Trustees' Section was organized and officers elected as follows: President, W. L. Crowell, of Toledo; Secretary, A. Sheldon, of Norwalk, and an executive committee consisting of Dr. W. J. Conklin, of Dayton, Miss Olive Jones, of Columbus, and E. A. Jones, of Massillon.

The morning session of the 13th was held at the Hotel Beckel. At this session a committee was appointed to further library extension work, said committee to be composed of the chairman of the State Library Commission, Hon. J. F. McGrew, of Springfield, Charles Orr, and three members to be announced by President Conover before the close of this meeting, who are to serve for one, two, and three years respectively, a successor to one being elected at each annual meeting. Mr. Conover afterwards named Miss Linda A. Eastman, Miss Esther Crawford, and Miss Alice Boardman.

Hon. L. D. Bonebrake, State Commissioner of Common Schools, showed his interest in the work of the library by his presence and in an able address to the association. Hon. J. F. McGrew also was present and spoke, pledging his assistance in the furtherance of library work. Hon. Washington T. Porter, president Public Library Board of Cincinnati, described the new library law in force in Cincinnati and Hamilton County, and spoke of the fine piece of sculpture — the bust of James E. Murdock — recently presented to the Cincinnati Library by Dr. Whelpley, the librarian.

"The duty of the trustee to the library" was discussed by Mr. Locke, Mr. Sheldon, Mr. Brett, Mr. Jones, Miss McElwain, and Mr. Shuey. Mr. Shuey suggested the factory as a place where great good can be accomplished in library extension work.

The visit to the National Cash Register

Works was the feature of the afternoon. Ample provision had been made for the entertainment of the members of the association, who were shown through the interesting plant of this company by a corps of trained guides. Mr. Patterson, the president, personally conducted a stereopticon exhibition in the beautiful little auditorium of the company.

The session of the College Section was taken up with a discussion of the "Classification of American history in a college or reference library." Charles Orr was re-elected president of the section and Miss Olive Jones re-elected secretary.

In the evening a banquet at the Hotel Beckel, which was largely attended and excellently planned, was the enjoyable conclusion of a pleasant and profitable meeting.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: James G. Barnwell, Library Company of Philadelphia.

Secretary: Miss Mary P. Farr, Philadelphia Normal School.

Treasurer: Miss Jean E. Graffen, Free Library of Philadelphia.

The first meeting of the Pennsylvania Library Club for this season was held on Monday, Oct. 10, in the Roxborough branch of the Free Library of Philadelphia. A large party went out by train and trolley, and found the room gaily ornamented with palms and plants of various kinds, which had been kindly contributed by the neighbors of the branch as a welcome to the club.

The main subject of the evening was the applied use of photography to public libraries. The Camera Club of Roxborough attended in good force and was cordially welcomed by Mr. Barnwell, the president, on his calling the meeting to order.

After the routine business a paper was read by Mr. John Ashurst, 3d, librarian-in-charge of the West Philadelphia branch of the Free Library. His paper was able and interesting, and brought out strongly the advantages which could be secured to the young readers of our libraries if publishers would issue a series of standard books, illustrated by photographic copies of the works of the great artists of the world who have devoted their talent to illustrating, if not the books themselves which have become the heritage of all young people, at least the subjects on which these books are written. He contrasted the difference between the "Age of fable," without illustrations and with illustrations, and referred to the debt that such books as "Trilby," "Alice in Wonderland," "Don Quixote," "Pickwick," and a hundred others which will easily suggest themselves, owe to the artist skill of Du Maurier, Hablot K. Browne, Tenniel, and their compeers. The paper was full of suggestions, and the club hopes to publish it in a short time as one of its "Occasional papers."

Mr. John Thomson followed, at the request of the chairman, with a statement of the immense advantages reaped by the highest students through the use of photography in the reproduction of photographic facsimiles of many of the most important manuscripts and books existent in the world. He dwelt particularly upon the first folio of Shakespeare, the 43 photographic facsimiles of the quartos, and the magnificent work accomplished by the great governments of the world in placing in the hands of all readers photographic facsimiles of the great codices of the Bible preserved in the national libraries of London, Paris, and St. Petersburg. He also congratulated libraries on being able to procure the remarkable 25-volume folio work completed by B. F. Stevens, of London, enabling us all to read the thousands of letters and documents relating to the Revolution between the years 1773–1783, preserved in the European archives. By means of photography, students, who never could hope to visit the great national libraries of Europe, are able to study priceless manuscripts which otherwise must be inaccessible.

Mr. Barnwell called attention to a scheme of 20 years ago proposed by Mr. Henry Stevens, the brother of B. F. Stevens, to publish for libraries photographic facsimiles of the title-pages of rare works, so that the catalogs of scattered libraries should contain not only records of the treasures described but also place before the eyes of readers photographic facsimiles of title-pages of these great treasures, with the benefit of seeing the spacing adopted in each case and also full details of the imprints, on which so much often turns which is of interest to the bibliographer.

Some other members followed with questions and remarks, and, with a pleasant social chat over coffee and lemonade, a most enjoyable evening came to a conclusion.

The next meeting will be held in the Drexel Institute, when Mr. Warrington will give an address on "Early American Psalmody," illustrating it with the assistance or 25 voices.

WESTERN MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: C: A. Cutter, Forbes Library, Northampton.

Secretary: Miss Alice Shepard, City Library, Springfield.

Treasurer: Miss M. M. Robison, Public Library, Amherst.

The second meeting of the Western Massachusetts Library Club was held on Thursday, Oct. 20, at the Berkshire Athenæum, Pittsfield.

The morning session opened at 10.45. In the absence of the president, Mr. Cutter, H. H. Ballard presided, and also delivered an address of welcome on behalf of the trustees of the Berkshire Athenæum, and extended an invitation from Mr. W: R. Plunkett to lunch at "The Wendell."

Rev. H. S. Johnson delivered an interesting address on "The relations of the library to the community," touching upon the influence of the library in commercial life, and the help given by it to the spiritual life.

Mr. H. H. Ballard opened the discussion on "The library and local history" by first stating that he had never realized the importance

of seemingly minor details of library work as much as during the past year. Accurate cataloging is important, and it is the duty of the librarian to bring the right books and the right readers together. The library has to do with local history in collecting and preserving material and in the compilation and creation of it.

Mr. W. I. Fletcher cited as an instance of the importance of the preservation of local material the case of an antiquarian in New Haven who had by great labor unearthed evidence that every town in Connecticut had a public library in the latter part of the 18th century, while the facts were quite lost to the knowledge of even the best informed people in the various towns.

Mr. Dana, of Springfield, spoke of what had been done in the preservation of local matter in Colorado. He had at times felt the benefits to be derived would not justify spending an undue amount of time and money.

The secretary, Miss Alice Shepard, read her report on "What the libraries of Western Massachusetts are doing for our schools." She stated that 50 inquiries were sent to different towns on this subject and 34 answered. The reports were encouraging and showed how helpful the libraries are to the schools.

On entering "The Wendell" the entire party were taken to the roof, and all were charmed with the fine view of Pittsfield and the Berkshire Hills.

The afternoon session was devoted to brief talks on "How to encourage the use of the library." Mr. George Stockwell spoke from the standpoint of the public. Miss Richmond, librarian of the Adams Public Library, thought the library should be attractive and home-like. Mrs. Hawks, of Williamsburg, gave several helpful suggestions; and Miss Smith, of Huntington, gave an interesting account of how the library is progressing in that town. The meeting was then opened for discussion. Mr. Stockwell regretted the manner in which the children are now taught the alphabet. Oftentimes they have not learned it according to the old-fashioned method, and do not know the order of the letters and have much trouble in looking up words in the dictionary. It was voted to inquire by circular of the superintendent of schools in Western Massachusetts regarding the amount of instruction given to the pupils in the public schools in the use of dictionaries.

The thanks of the association were extended to Mr. Plunkett for his hospitality, and the secretary was directed to extend sympathy to Mr. C: A. Cutter in his recent bereavement.

The constitution reads that there shall be two or more meetings in each year, and all present favored meeting again before the next regular meeting in June. SARAH C. NELSON.

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: M. Stevenson, Carnegie Library, Allegheny.

Secretary-Treasurer: Miss Elizabeth Wales, Carnegie Free Library, Braddock.

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss S. C. Hagar, Fletcher Free Library, Burlington.

Secretary: Miss M. L. Titcomb, Free Library, Rutland.

Treasurer: E. F. Holbrook, Proctor.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. E. A. Birge, City Library, Madison.

Secretary: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Public Library, Milwaukee.

Treasurer: Miss Maude A. Earley, Public Library, Chippewa Falls.

NORTH WISCONSIN TRAVELLING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Ashland.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Janet Green, Vaughn Library, Ashland.

Library Clubs.

LIBRARY CLUB OF BUFFALO, N. Y.

President: H: L. Elmendorf, Public Library.

Secretary-Treasurer: Miss E. M. Edwards, Buffalo Historical Society.

The Library Club of Buffalo has perfected its organization by the adoption of a constitution, and the election of officers, as listed, with the addition of E. P. Van Duzee, Grosvenor Library, and Miss Elizabeth Renninger, Buffalo Catholic Institute, vice-presidents. Meetings will be held monthly, on the third Tuesday and the third Wednesday alternately. The club now numbers 75 members, representing 18 libraries.

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

President: H. W. Gates, Hammond Library.

Secretary: C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.

Treasurer: Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, 215 Madison street.

The Chicago Library Club opened the season with an interesting and well-attended meeting on Oct. 6, 1898. Herbert W. Gates, president, called the meeting to order shortly after eight o'clock with a brief introductory address upon the purposes of the club and the lines upon which, in his opinion, its work ought to be planned. He expressed the thought that the club work, instead of being confined to technical and professional topics, ought rather to be directed toward promoting the relations of the library to the community and to its educational and moral advancement.

Reports were received from various committees on the status of the work assigned them, which gave evidence of the energy of the members and promised well for the success of the several projects upon which the club is engaged. The union periodical list is almost ready for the press, and as soon as the necessary provisions for the cost of printing have been made this work will be brought out. The committee on home libraries reported that an examination of the stock at the Armour Institute, which had heretofore carried on the home library work, showed that about one-half the required num-

ber of books and carrying cases were available, and that when another 100 books were secured the work could be resumed under the auspices of the club. Miss Irene Warren, librarian of the Chicago Normal School and chairman of this committee, suggested that volunteers to take charge of the cases could probably be found among the students at that institution. The committee was made permanent, with instructions to present an estimate of the probable expenses of the undertaking.

The committee on prison libraries, created to investigate the feasibility of establishing suitable libraries in the local prisons, in line with suggestions made by Judge C. G. Neely at the March meeting, reported that, after a visit to the two principal penal institutions of the city, the Cook County Jail and the Bridewell (city prison), the committee considered the field a promising one and the prospect most encouraging. The officials at the county jail had expressed considerable interest in the idea and had promised assistance and co-operation, while the Bridewell authorities, though less enthusiastic, had offered no objections to the plan. Mr. Hervey White, chairman, stated that if a small number of books could be collected at once he would take personal charge of them at the county jail.

The club constitution was amended in several particulars, among other changes being the time of the meetings, which was changed from the first to the second week of the month, and the club season extended by the addition of the month of April, making seven instead of six regular meetings a year. Mr. Rutherford P. Hayes was elected a member of the club.

Miss M. E. Ahern delivered an entertaining address on the Omaha library conference, giving an account of the business transacted as well as of the social features and the beauties and sights of the exposition, at the close of which the meeting adjourned.

C. B. Roden, *Secretary.*

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Arthur E. Bostwick, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.
Secretary: T: W. Idle, Columbia University Library.
Treasurer: Miss Theresa Hitchler, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

The New York Library Club held its second meeting of the season on the evening of Thursday, Nov. 10, at the Lenox Library building, Fifth avenue and 70th street, New York City.

President Bostwick called the meeting to order at 8 p.m., and said that the papers to be read that evening had been arranged to illustrate the special characteristics of the Lenox Library. After that the committee on Federation of the N. Y. Library Club and the N. Y. State Library Association was called upon to report. This committee reported progress and asked to be continued.

Mr. Wilberforce Eames then read an interesting paper, entitled "Historical account of the Lenox Library," giving among other things an entertaining personal sketch of the life and bookish habits of its founder, James Lenox. He also spoke of the special collections contained in Lenox: the music, the American genealogy, and the town histories, which were shelved in the room of the meeting.

Mr. Victor H. Paltsits then followed with a paper on "Its book treasures and art rarities," enumerating briefly the different paintings of the three collections — Lenox, Stewart, and W. W. Astor — by subject and artist, and touching upon the 30 specimens of sculpture and bronzes in the Lenox Halls. "The Lenox in its collection of book rarities," said Mr. Paltsits, "is the British Museum of America."

"Its method of cataloging incunabula, or 15th century books," was then read by Mr. Axel E. Sylvan, and was followed by an account of "Its historical manuscripts and prints," ably expounded by Harry M. Lydenberg, who illustrated his remarks concerning the Emmet collection with specially large catalog cards prepared for the purpose and by a regular card catalog, which was inspected by members of the club after the meeting.

"Its map department" was discussed by Mr. Thomas Letts, who spoke of the difficulties and dangers attending accurate map-making by expert draughtsmen and gave some very useful information regarding the care, the shelving, and the cataloging of maps.

Mr. Charles D. Gillis' paper was entitled "Its department of American genealogy and local history," and mentioned a number of the works on these subjects contained in the Lenox Library.

The last paper, "Its musical collections," was read by Miss Mary L. Avery, and was devoted mainly to classification. The next meeting of the club will be held in January.

Theresa Hitchler, *Secretary pro tem.*

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WASHINGTON CITY.

President: Dr. H. Carrington Bolton, Cosmos Club.
Secretary: F. H. Parsons, U. S. Naval Observatory.
Treasurer: T. L. Cole, Statute Law Book Co.
Meetings: Second Wednesday evening of each month.

The 33d regular meeting of the association was held at the Columbian University, Oct. 12, 1898. Dr. Bolton presided and about 30 members were present. The changes which have occurred during the summer months among the members were noted as follows: Miss Edith E. Clarke resigned from the office of the superintendent of public documents to accept the librarianship of the University of Vermont. Miss M. A. Gilkey resigned as librarian of the Washington Free Public Library to accept a position in the Library of Congress. Col. Weston Flint was appointed librarian of the Washington City Library. Rev. Henry J. Shandelle, S.J., has been relieved as librarian of the Riggs Memorial Library of Georgetown University by Fr. Francis Barnum, S.J. The graduates' library of that institution is still under Father Shandelle's direction.

Several publications by members were read by title — among others A. P. C. Griffin's "List of books relating to Hawaii" and H. C. Bolton's "Catalog of scientific periodicals, 1665–

1895." Accounts of the meeting of the A. L. A. at Chautauqua were listened to, and the stay-at-home members realized faintly the pleasures experienced by those fortunate enough to have attended the technical meetings, the social festivities and outings. Mr. Rhees, of the Smithsonian Institution, then told about some of the receipts the Smithsonian receive in return for the books which are sent out to libraries. The carelessness in filling them out, frequently omitting name of place or state, make it troublesome for the officials and hard to identify the library. Many librarians fail to appreciate the value of these serial puplications, and at least one wrote pathetically asking what *could* be done with them?

Col. Flint informed those present that he hoped that by the end of October (painters and workmen permitting) Washington City, after an existence of 100 years, would possess for the first time a free public circulating library as a part of its educational system. He stated that the trustees have already received a number of contributions in money, also of books, and that a number more are promised. One of these gifts comprise over 1600 volumes, of which many are rare and valuable. The nucleus of 11,000 volumes presented by the former free library will be augmented by the immediate purchase of two or three thousand more. A number of societies have expressed their intention to deposit their books in the new library for reference use. A room will be especially devoted to the literature of the District of Columbia. In consequence of there being no appropriation for the buying of books this year the purchases cannot be very numerous, but better things are hoped for in the future, now that a start is made.

Miss Graham described two travelling libraries which have been placed in circulation among canal-boat employes between Georgetown, D. C., and Cumberland, Md.

F. H. PARSONS, *Secretary.*

Library Schools and Training Classes.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

ELECTIVE WORK.

The school this year carries out long-cherished plans and falls into line with the rest of the educational world in introducing the elective system. This is made possible without reducing the usual work in required lines.

Each course provides for 50 hours of theoretical work, including class-room work and personal investigation. Most of the courses are further strengthened by the opportunity of doing from 100 to 150 hours of laboratory work in various departments of the state library. It is one thing with quiet and leisure at command to solve a reference problem assigned by an instructor, another to have the full responsibility for assigned hours at the reference-desk of a large library, learning to deal with people as well as books.

The demands of the children of Albany on the New York State Library required several months since the setting apart of several tables for their use. Now a room is to be devoted to the children which will provide excellent practice for those specializing in children's work. Each student in this course will also have charge of one of the Albany home libraries. The strength of the state library in history, genealogy, education, and bibliography affords unusual advantages for special study in these lines.

This introduction of the elective method will probably prove the most important development of the present school year.

NEWS.

Miss Frances J. Olcott, of the library school class of 1896, and now in charge of the children's work of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, spoke to the school, Oct. 24, of her work, which is divided into (1) work in the children's room, (2) work with the schools, (3) home library work.

The Pittsburgh Library, and the Public Library of Helena, Montana, are taking the initiative in making the connection between the public library and the home library which has been contemplated by several librarians.

Miss Aimée Guggenheimer, who was detained by illness in the family, returned to the school for her senior year Oct. 31.

The following name should be added to the list of the junior class given in the October JOURNAL: Philip Sanford Goulding, Wilmington, Vt. (B. A. Yale University, 1898).

HALLOWE'EN FESTIVITIES.

It is one of the traditions of the school that the senior class entertain the junior class and faculty on Hallowe'en. The present senior

Table showing courses elected, and students electing courses.

Name of subjects.	Instructors.	No.	Names.
Reference, General	D. V. R. Johnston	4	Miss Ella E. Miersch.
" "	" "		Miss Bertha E. Rombauer
" "	" "		Miss Margaret Nindeyer.
" "	" "		Mr. Phineas L. Windsor.
Reference, Historical	D. V. R. Johnston	1	Miss Aimée Guggenheimer.
Children's work	Mrs. S. C. Fairchild	5	Miss Bertha E. Hyatt.
" "	" "		Miss Mary F. Williams.
" "	" "		*Miss Fanny Borden.
" "	" "		*Miss Bertha N. Brown.
" "	" "		*Miss Helene L. Dickey.
Selection of books	Miss Martha T. Wheeler and	2	Miss Ella E. Miersch.
" "	Mrs. S. C. Farchhild		Miss Mary F. Williams.
Bibliography	W. S. Biscoe	1	Mr. A. J. F. van Laer.
Education	Miss May Seymour	1	Mr. Robert K. Shaw.

* In junior class.

class quite eclipsed their predecessors in originality by entertaining in the Forbes Manor House, an historic mansion the other side of the Hudson. Open fires blazed and candles lighted a long table loaded with the most substantial cheer. The old house so long deserted echoed again with many a song and dance. A more ideal place for a Hallowe'en party could hardly be imagined.

PRELIMINARY EDUCATION.

The following statistics, compiled by Miss Florence Woodworth, are interesting as pointing to the better quality of library work which must inevitably follow the more thorough general education of library students.

Of the 266 students matriculated in the classes of 1888–1900, 116 hold degrees and 43 have taken partial college courses, *i.e.*, 159 students, or more than half the whole number matriculated, have had full or partial college courses. The proportion of college graduates in each class is constantly increasing. Of the 31 students in the class of 1900 there are only four, or $12\frac{9}{10}$ per cent., who have not had college training.

Among the 159 students who have had college work, 61 colleges are represented; Wellesley leading with 19, followed by Smith 14, Cornell 13, Vassar 11, Michigan 10, Harvard and Mt. Holyoke eight each, Nebraska and Northwestern five each, Alfred (N. Y.), Bryn Mawr, Chicago, Syracuse, and Yale four each. The 47 other colleges, including Newnham College (Cambridge) and Heidelberg University, have had from one to three representatives.

SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

The following students have enrolled in the library school, class of 1899.

Alvaretta P. Abbott, Milford, Ct.; Elizabeth Singerly Balch, Philadelphia; Grace P. Baldwin, Worcester, Mass.; Roberta Bolling, Baltimore, Md.; Louise F. Buhrman, Chambersburg, Pa.; Virginia C. Castleman, Herndon, Va.; Caspar Gregory Dickson, St. Paul, Minn.; Edith N. Gawthrop, Wilmington, Del.; Margaret Hill Hilles, Wilmington, Del.; Laura B. Hixson, Elizabeth, N. J.; Marjorie L. Holmes, Oxford, Maine; Elizabeth S. Ingersoll, West Bay City, Mich.; Hetty S. Johnston, Philadelphia; Amelia A. Landis, Allentown, Pa.; Caroline A. Longacre, Philadelphia; Annie F. Petty, Archdale, N. C.; Edith A. Phelps, Springfield, Mo.; Flora B. Roberts, Lapeer, Mich.; Marion E. Stanger, Philadelphia; Virginia Weeks, Sharon Hill, Pa..

PRATT INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

The register of students entering for the first-year course for 1898–99 is as follows:

Julia Margaret Benton, Sewickley, Penn.
Sarah F. Copeland, Columbus, O. Graduate, '97, Mt. Holyoke College.
Mabel Augusta Frothingham, Westfield, N. J. Graduate, '94, Salem State Normal School.
Susan Margaret Griggs, Hanover, N. H.
Maud Ellen Johnson, Richfield Springs, N. Y.
Mary A. Kingsbury, Glastonbury, Ct.
Margaret W. Lee, Wilkes-barré, Pa. Vassar College, 1891–92.
Esther B. Owen, Buckland, Ct.
Lizzie G. Parker, Geneva, N. Y.
Amy Louise Phelan, Oakland, Cal. Univ. of California, 1895–97.
Mabel Shryock, Zanesville, O.
Eleanor M. Sunderland, Cleveland, O.
Lida V. Thompson, Brooklyn, N. Y. Wellesley, 1894–96.
Christine S. Trepp, Brooklyn, N. Y. Berlin University, 1895–96, and Sorbonne, 1896.
Florence A. Watts, Franklin Falls, N. H.
Jessie Welles, Wilkes-barré, Pa. Elmira College, 1881–83.
Bertha S. Wildman, Wallingford, Ct.
Grace R. Wright, Natick, Mass. Wellesley, 1897–98.

Four students have registered for second-year work, as follows:

Carrie Clifton Dennis, Lincoln, Neb. Univ. of Nebraska, 1889–91.
Harriot E. Hassler, Meadville, Penn. Allegheny College, 1895–97.
Abbie R. Knapp, Comstock, Mich.
Julia Tombs Rankin, Atlanta, Ga.

The entrance examinations for 1899 will be given June 24, 1899, instead of in September. This has reference to both the institute and the local library examination. If the change proves advisable, the examinations will always thereafter be given in June.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

The school has this year registered 40 students, nine in the senior class and 31 in the junior class. The new students represent the following institutions: Iowa Wesleyan University, Knox College, Luther College, Decorah, Ia., Northwestern University, Ohio Female College, Platteville (Wis.) Normal School, Syracuse University, Vassar College, Wellesley College, Wooster (O.) University, University of Upsala, Sweden, and the state universities of Colorado, Illinois, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska, and Wisconsin.

The Library Club, which comprises the library staff, the library school, and the librarians of Champaign and Urbana, considers literary and other topics which are allied to library work, but it does not deal with the technical subjects which are included in the library school course.

The subject for the October meeting was "Modern methods of illustrating books and periodicals." This was presented by Professor Frederick, director of the School of Art and Design. The lecture was illustrated by many samples of each process and these were hung in the library school study room for the week following, for careful examination.

The lecture for the November meeting will be by Professor Ricker, head of the Department of Architecture, and Dean of the College of Engineering. The subject, "Library build-

ings," will be illustrated by 75 lantern slides, many of which have been obtained specially for this occasion. The dark room of the College of Engineering has been placed at the disposal of the club for the afternoon.

In December Professor Dodge, head of the Department of English, will lecture before the club on "Various editions of Shakespeare."

The course in advanced bibliography this year is devoted to study of subject lists presented by specialists in the university. Thus far the following subjects have been given: architecture and the allied arts, by Dean Ricker; psychology, by assistant Professor Hylan; law by head Professor Pickett.

The young women of the school have formed a class in the women's gymnasium, for regular drill twice a week, in Delsarte and Swedish movements. The same students are also preparing scenes from "The rivals," under the direction of Miss Carpenter, director of the women's gymnasium. The play will be given before the Women's Department of the university, early in January.

The musical students in the school enjoy membership in the choral society of the university, which is composed of faculty and students. It numbers now about 100 voices.

The class in advanced reference work is taking a course in publications of learned societies, given by the reference librarian, Miss Straight. The outline for study of a society covers its bibliography, history, functions, membership, meetings, officers, publications, support, prizes, and library. The lists given for study have been revised by professors in the university to ensure a practical selection.

Those given thus far are: Smithsonian Institution.

Scientific societies: American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Academy of Natural Sciences, American Association for Advancement of Science, American Philosophical Society, British Association for Advancement of Science, French Academy of Science, National Academy of Sciences, Royal Society of London.

Historical societies: American Historical Association; and historical associations of New York, Wisconsin, Massachusetts, Maine, Maryland.

Social science associations: American Academy of Political and Social Science, American Economic Association, American Social Science Association, American Statistical Association.

Literary societies: Shakspere Society, New York; Browning Society, Boston; Dante Society, Cambridge, Mass.; American Dante Society, New York (National); Browning Society, London; Chaucer Society, London; Shakspere Society, London; New Shakspere Society, London; English Goethe Society; Carlyle Society.

College and university publications, exclusive of those issued by students, by the library (except Harvard "Bibliographical contributions"), by experiment stations, and publications which are merely records, includes universities of California, Chicago, Columbia, Cornell, Harvard, Johns Hopkins, Leland Stanford, jr., Pennsylvania, Princeton, Wisconsin.

Reviews.

BOLTON, Henry Carrington. Catalogue of scientific and technical periodicals, 1665–1895; together with chronological tables and a library check-list. 2d ed. Washington, (Smithsonian Institution,) 1897. 7+1247 p. l. 8°.

The first edition of this catalog appeared in 1885 and was briefly reviewed in the yearly report on cataloging for that year presented at the Lake George conference. (L. j., 10: 264–5.) The period covered was 1665–1882, with addenda including 1883–4. A second edition has now appeared, bringing down the record from 1882 to 1895, with the addition of 3600 new titles. As the original list contained about 5000 entries, the total is now raised to 8600. Although this work is well known to librarians and scientific workers, yet its scope is sometimes misapprehended. It is not a catalog of learned societies or of their publications. For them the student is still dependent upon Scudder's catalog, published in 1876. The present catalog "is intended to contain the principal independent periodicals of every branch of pure and applied science, published in all countries from the rise of this literature to the present time" (preface). "While medicine has been excluded, anatomy, physiology, and veterinary science, being related to zoölogy, have been admitted. With a few exceptions serials constituting transactions of learned societies have been omitted; those admitted either form part of a series begun or ending in an independent periodical, or are presumably not exclusively devoted to the proceedings of the societies by which they are edited." (*Ib.*)

Work upon the new edition of Bolton was in progress four years ago, when it was announced at the Denver conference (1895) that the author had sent an expert to copy new titles at Columbia College library and elsewhere. (L. j., 20: C66.) Of the 3600 new titles over one-half apparently are new periodicals established since 1882, while the minor half are periodicals not included in the earlier edition. While the subjects treated are the same in both editions the proportions are changed. Thus the number of additions is three-fifths of the number of original entries, while there are three times as many entries under the following subjects in the index of the new edition: milling, ornithology, photography, sanitary science, veterinary science, and viniculture; four times as many for electricity; four and a half for psychology; and under wood-industries 21 in the new edition as against two in the old. These figures cannot be taken, of course, as indicating a corresponding increase in the number of newly established periodicals; for, as we have said above, nearly a half of the new entries — judging from those beginning with the letter A — are older periodicals not before cataloged. We find, on consulting the references under Psychology, that the first edition had 10 entries and the new 45, of which 22 date from 1883 or later, including those discontinued since.

Following the alphabetical catalog are the chronological tables, in which the sequence of about 600 periodicals, or seven per cent. of the whole number, is exhibited. Only one addition is made to the earlier edition. Indexes to more than a single volume and supplementary volume are indicated.

The index of subjects gives references by serial number to the body of the work. There are 98 subjects presented. We should have been glad to see short titles given under each subject instead of serial numbers. The long lists of bare numbers remind one unpleasantly of a certain government catalog that has long been a shining example of how not to make an index. The Boston co-operative list of periodicals has graciously given us titles under each subject, and apparently without thereby much increasing the size of the work.

The library check-list of the present edition is, the author assures us, "far more complete than the former and justifies the delay of nearly 12 months in the publication of the volume" (preface). It contains references by the serial numbers of 3160 periodicals to American libraries where (complete?) sets may be found. The number noted in the first check-list was 2150; the net increase is thus 1010 periodicals out of the 3600 additions. 200 circulars were sent out and 133 libraries responded, and their holdings are entered in the list. The publication of this check-list should not deter any of our libraries from compiling co-operative lists of their neighborhoods, because the list does not pretend to give exact holdings of all scientific and technical periodicals, nor does it include general or special periodicals not falling within its field, while it is for the latter that co-operative lists are much needed.

In spite of the increased size of the list the bulk of the book is increased very little, owing to the thinner paper on which it is printed. The work shows evidence of immense industry, of careful, conscientious attention to accuracy, and a masterly grasp of the subject. Including as it does periodicals in all languages, Dr. Bolton's catalog is a manual for scientific workers in all countries. To librarians the publication of this work means a saving of time and labor in cataloging their sets. Is the time far distant when the "hunting up" of bibliographical points by the librarian will all have been done for him in special catalogs?

W. S. M.

JORDELL, J. Repertoire bibliographique des principales revues françaises pour l'année 1897; preface de Henri Stein. Paris, Per Lamm [N. Y., Lemcke & Buechner, 1898.] 10 + 210 p. O.

A few months since we noted the issue of a German index to current periodicals, and now M. Jordell's welcome volume extends the system to France, and adds yet another link to the chain of periodical indexes that have developed from the original Poole. The work of Mr. Fletcher, in his indexes to current periodicals begun in 1884, was followed in 1890 by the yearly index of the *Review of Reviews*, which in turn has been succeeded by Dietrich's "Bibliographie der deutschen Zeitschriften-Litteratur" for periodicals of 1896, and by the present French index for periodicals of 1897. M. Henri Stein, the well-known bibliographer, contributes to the present work an interesting preface, in which he refers to the example set by America in this branch of bibliography, and pays fitting tribute to the devotion and enthusiasm of M. Jordell, the worthy successor of Lorenz, and editor of the "Catalogue annuel de la librarie française," to whose enterprise the present index bear fresh witness.

The index is a compact, well-printed octavo, analyzing 146 French periodicals appearing in 1897, and containing at a rough estimate about 9000 entries. It strikes therefore a middle note between the "Annual literary index" with its 136 periodicals and 11,000 entries, and the German index with its 275 periodicals and 14,500 entries. It is divided into a subject list and an author list, prefaced by a table of the periodicals indexed, giving the abbreviations used. The subject entries include author, title, volume and page entry, while the shorter author entries give briefer titles and reference to the issue of the periodical without paging. The subject list is naturally of special usefulness, and the care and thoroughness with which entries have been made deserve a special word of praise. Entries relating to two subjects are as a rule placed under both, as for instance "L'Abbaye benedictine de Silos," which appears under both Abbayes and Silos. At the same time somewhat fuller cross-references might have been given, as we note under Oeil references only to Couleurs and Optique, but no allusion to Cataract, under which head three titles are listed. This, however, is a minor detail, and the index as a whole is a most satisfactory and useful tool. It should be of value in all American libraries, for even in those where French periodicals are not taken, it will guide the student to material that he may obtain through other channels. The periodicals indexed in the volume cover the chief French general, scientific, technical and medical publications including special society bulletins, transactions, etc. Only important articles and original contributions are indexed; fiction, poetry, etc., are omitted, and indeed the lighter "general" periodical literature so fully represented in the American indexes has but slight consideration. It is stated that the list of periodicals included is far from comprehensive, but that the present index is tentative in its character, and it is hoped that its scope may be enlarged and its usefulness extended with future issues. This hope will be echoed by all, but whether its fulfilment prove practicable or not, M. Jordell has in the publication of the present index performed a notable service to bibliography at large, and his devoted and skilful labor should receive cordial recognition and practical support.

Library Economy and History.

GENERAL.

GLADSTONE'S address "On books and the housing of them," which appeared in the *Nineteenth Century*, March, 1890, and was reprinted in L. J., 15:139, has been issued in a neat little volume by M. F. Mansfield, New York.

LIBRARIANS AT PLAY. (*In The Speaker* [London], Oct. 22, 1898. 18:485–487).

A semi-humorous satire provoked by the papers of the Second International Library Conference of 1897. "We have lately spent a pleasant afternoon musing over these papers. Their variety is endless, and the dispositions of mind displayed by these librarians are wide as the poles asunder. Some of them babble like babies; others are evidently austere scholars. Some are gravely bent on the best methods of classifying catalogs, economizing space, and sorting borrowers' cards; others, scorning such mechanical details, bid us regard libraries, and consequently librarians, as the primary factors in human evolution."

LOCAL.

Binghamton (N. Y.) City School L. (Rpt.—year ending Aug. 31, '98.) Added 496; total 11,390. Issued 55,107. No. borrowers 5384.

Braddock (Pa.) Carnegie F. L. The first number of the *Journal* of the Carnegie Club and Library, for October, devotes considerable space to an explanation and description of the library. It contains also short lists on Andrew Carnegie and on "Useful books for women."

Brooklyn (N. Y.) Pratt Institute F. L. The library chapter of the Pratt Institute Neighborship Association reports that the work of the home libraries during the year 1897–98 has been interesting and successful. Three active circles have been in operation. In the oldest, now in its fourth year, two sets of books have been read by the 18 members, current topics have been discussed, verses memorized, and games enjoyed; the second reaches 12 members in similar fashion, and the third, formed in May, 1897, is in the Italian quarter, its name being I. C. and its badge a brass hook and eye. It has about 20 members. A new feature of the work of the library chapter is its co-operation with the Children's Aid Society in furnishing their visitors to take charge of a weekly evening class at the Newsboy's Home, where an attempt has been made to interest the boys in the travelling libraries, lent by the New York State Library, and in the nucleus of a collection of books owned by the society.

Camden, N. J. Pyne Poynt L. On Oct. 20 the anniversary of the Pyne Poynt Library Co. was celebrated in the First Presbyterian church. S. C. Otts, a director of the library, presided, and John Thomson, of the Free Library of Philadelphia, delivered an address in advocacy of the establishment and maintenance in Camden of a really large, well-managed, and properly equipped free library. He recalled the several meetings he had previously attended and congratulated the inhabitants on the fact of having already obtained a building which was to be devoted to free library purposes. He thought that possibly the best hopes of the library lay in the fact that their newly appointed librarian, Miss Champion, was authorized by her trustees to carry out the arrangement of of the library on open-shelf principles. He pointed out how it was no discouragement that the Pyne Poynt Library and the new free library were both small institutions, and illustrated how small beginning often lead to very rapid developments, quoting the Free Library of Philadelphia, which, six years ago, had been in a small room in the city hall, and now consisted of a library on Chestnut street and 13 branches.

One result of this meeting has since given great satisfaction. It is proposed to affiliate the two local libraries and make the Pyne Poynt Library a branch of the Camden Free Public Library. This is a practical and well-considered plan, and the result cannot but be beneficial to each institution and to the city.

Chicago P. L. (26th rpt.—year ending May 31, '98.) Added 14,649; total 235,385. During the year 20,450 v. were bound at a cost of $8701.90. Issued, home use 1,346,131 (fict. 41.35%; juv. 24.50%), of which 744,995 were issued through the 50 delivery stations. No record of reading-room use is kept, but the estimated attendance is given as 600,000. There were 106,386 recorded visitors to the reference-room, to whom 299,967 v. were issued, in addition to the very large unrecorded use of open-shelf books. There were 94 books for the blind used in the building and 598 issued for home use. The attendance at the six branch reading-rooms is given as 310,311. New registration 40,607; total registration 68,814, of whom 37,175 are men.

Naturally the great event of the year was the removal to the beautiful new building, and the greater part of the report is given up to this, the addresses made at the dedicatory exercises being printed in full as appendix C. The routine work of the year has, of course, been increased by the improved equipment, and its various divisions are concisely presented. The home circulation shows an increase of 130,668 over the preceding year, and the use of all departments show development. The number of delivery stations were increased from 31 to 50, and eight more were later established; the compensation of station keepers averaged 2.25 c. for each book circulated. There are now 193 persons in the service of the library.

Cincinnati (O.) P. L. It has been decided to establish a children's room in the library.

Dayton (O.) P. L. Rpt.—year ending Aug. 31, '98.) Added 2294; total 43,734. Issued, home use 125,124 (fict. 49.5; juv. fict. 25%); lib. use 75,026. In the reference-room 11,100 v. of bound periodicals were consulted, and 15,488 current periodicals and 24,189 newspapers were read. No. cardholders 7074. Receipts $18,863.50; expenses $11,607.34.

In addition to the usual routine work "the school department and training class have been in operation during the year; a delivery station has been opened in South Park, and a number of important changes to the building have been made in order to accommodate the growing needs of the library." From the school department 23,413 v. were issued to the children for school use, and 1318 for vacation reading. "The reclassification of the library and the analytical dictionary card-catalog, begun in January, 1895, have been placed upon a sound basis for future development, with settled codes of rules and increased capacity and efficiency through clerical assistance to be drawn from the recent training class."

Columbia Univ. L. The annual report of the president, for the year ending June 30, 1898, gives interesting details of the work of the library during the period. There have been added 16,377, of which 5636 v. were gifts. The home use during the eight and a half months of use was 47,832, both accessions and issues having been decreased by the interruption of the library's work due to its removal to the beautiful new building. In the general reading-room 30,373 v. were used though general reference use is unrecorded.

"At the new site the system of departmental libraries has been largely extended. This has been made possible by the facilities for such libraries which have been provided in the new buildings. The departmental library contains, for the most part, the books and periodicals which are of interest only to the specialist. Any book so shelved can be withdrawn for use in the general reading-room, or, in case of need, for home use. Practically, the system places the books which are of interest to the specialist directly under his control, and treats the occasional reader as the exception rather than the rule. In the absence of the departmental library, just the reverse is the effect. The system of departmental libraries is especially useful at the new Columbia, because, in almost every case, the departments naturally affiliated to each other are found under the same roof, and the departmental libraries of kindred departments, therefore, are easily accessible to the students of all.

"The removal of the library from one building to another afforded an unusual opportunity to take an accurate and complete inventory of the books. Since 1883, the library had been administered in the building upon the 49th street site in the freest possible way. Probably 100,000 volumes, more or less, had been accessible upon the shelves to any and every reader obtaining entry to the building. It was well understood that this privilege of ready access to the shelves was likely to involve a certain loss of books year by year. On the other hand, it was believed that this loss would be a small price to pay for the advantage to the great body of students of having access to the books upon the shelves. The inventory, when completed, showed 1650 volumes unaccounted for. Of this number 282 were found on rearranging the books in the new building. Upon the basis of these figures, during 14 years the losses have amounted to a little less than 100 volumes a year, or eight volumes a month. These figures seem to be rather larger than they ought to be, and yet I think there is no disposition to limit in any serious way the privilege of access to the shelves."

Evanston (Ill.) P. L. The library's 25th anniversary was celebrated on Oct. 13 and 14, in attractive fashion. The library was prettily decorated with plants and autumn foliage in jardinieres of pumpkins, and was open for public inspection; special exhibits of various loan collections were made; and public meetings were held on the evening of both days in the council chamber, when papers were read and addresses made upon subjects connected with the library. Visitors to the library during the celebration received attractive souvenirs of purple, bearing on one side a picture of the city hall, in which is the library, and on the other the names of the Evanston writers represented in the library. The speakers at the public meeting emphasized the need of an independent library building.

Hampton (Va.) Normal and Agricultural Institute L. Miss Herron, the librarian, gives the following interesting summary of the use of the library: "It is open to all for reading and study, or for the delivery of books daily from 8.30 a.m to 6.15 p.m., except for half an hour at noon. It is also open on Sunday afternoon and on Saturday evening — the only evening in the week when the students are not in school or in study-hour. On the other evenings of the week the seniors keep their study-hour there from seven to nine o'clock, with free access to all the regular reference books, and to a large number of others placed on the shelves for this special purpose. To make room for the class to study evenings, the papers and magazines are cleared from the tables and put away, and extra tables and chairs are brought out. The seniors fill the room, and during the past year have crowded it so that we have been unable to admit the normal class or the night school seniors to this privilege.

"We receive constantly from the trade school instructors, the foremen of the shops, the office employes, and others who are occupied all day requests for permission to at least come in and read the papers and magazines in the evening, but are obliged to refuse them on account of the lack of space.

"As is the case in most school libraries, our reference work is much larger than our circulation, yet in something less than two years past we have registered very nearly a thousand borrowers, and during the school year just closed have had a circulation averaging 630 a month. We have not quite 9000 volumes in all, and about 650 students. The average for the same month last year was 575.

"With our travelling libraries, we are hoping every year to reach more and more of our graduates in the field. They have been placed now in nine different schools and we have more

applications for them than we can answer. The extension of this work is very important.

"We teach these people to read, and urge them to read. They are too poor to buy books. There are very few libraries in the state and almost none that are open to them. The danger to them from trashy papers and wood-pulp novels is becoming greater all the time. Anything we can do to form their taste for good reading and then to make this accessible to them is one of the greatest possible aids to them."

Harlem (N. Y.) L. (Rpt. — year ending May 31, '98.) The detailed record of the library work covers only the period from September, 1897, at which time it was changed from a subscription to a free library. Its circulation in the four months previous to that time was 5087; in the nine months succeeding it issued for home use 102,189 v. to 7029 borrowers. As soon as the library was made free the books were reclassified according to the D. C., with Cutter numbers. The large increase in circulation also made necessary the adoption of a new charging system, the Newark system with slight modifications being chosen, the installation of a separate delivery desk for children, and the increase of the staff; a beginning was also made in the line of work with the schools. From Oct. 1 to May 31 there were 1217 v. added; the total of volumes in the library is not stated. Much yet remains to be done to equip the library fully for its work as a free public library, such as the completion of accessioning, shelf-listing, etc., rearrangement of reference books, and other improvements; but an excellent beginning has been made, and the remarkable circulation of this first year reveals how wide a field it has before it. The short report is clear and interesting.

Menasha, Wis. Elisha D. Smith L. The beautiful little library building, given to Menasha by Elisha D. Smith, and described in the L. J. for December, 1897 (22:748), was dedicated on Oct. 21. The library was decorated with chrysanthemums, palms, and smilax, there was a large audience, and the exercises were divided into two sections, those of the afternoon being devoted principally to greetings from sister libraries in the Fox River Valley, and those of the evening to speeches from leading citizens. The afternoon meeting, which was held in the upper room of the library building, was especially interesting. The sister libraries responded promptly and warmly in addresses of unusual excellence. Among the speakers were Mrs. Morris, president of the state federation of women's clubs, and Miss L. E. Stearns, of the state library commission.

At the close of the meeting Mr. Hutchins broached his project of forming a Fox R ver Valley Library Association, and asked those in favor of it to remain to elect officers and draw up a constitution. The measure was unanimously approved, and the plan adopted. (*See* p. 621.)

The evening meeting was held in the opera house, which was well filled in spite of the rain. The keys of the library were presented to the mayor by Mr. Smith in a brief speech. Addresses were made by the mayor, President Adams, of the state university, and others, and Mr. Hutchins closed the evening with a sketch of "The library of the future," which inspired all who heard it with the hope that the Elisha D. Smith Library might fulfil the destiny to which his optimism pointed the way

New York City. Library appropriations. The board of estimate and apportionment has granted the following appropriations for library purposes for the year 1899: New York Free Circulating Library, $82,000; Aguilar Free Library Society, $41,500; Webster Free Library, $3800; Cathedral Free Circulating Library, $8800; Free Library of University Settlement, $4000; Washington Heights Free Library, $3900; Maimonides Free Library, $9500; St. Agnes Free Library, $5000; Y. W. C. A. Free Library, $5300; Harlem Free Library, $2400; General Soc. of M. & T. Free Library, $5000; Tenement-house Chapter Library, $700; Union for Christian Work, $5000; Public Library, Brooklyn, $40,000; New Utrecht Free Library, $800; Fort Hamilton Free Library, $800; Bay Ridge Free Library, $1200; N. Y. F. C. L. for Blind, $64; Long Island City Public Library, $5000; Flushing Free Library, $1800. This is a total of $226,564, as against $166,200 the year before, the increase being due chiefly to the inclusion of the Brooklyn libraries.

New York City. Lib. meeting of women's clubs. The second session of the convention of the New York State Federation of Women's Clubs, held Nov. 1, was devoted to the discussion of "Free libraries." Mrs. Mary E. Craigie, of the Brooklyn Public Library, was chairman, and among those taking part in the program were Mrs. Hamilton Ward, of Allegheny County; Mrs. F. N. Doubleday, of Bay Ridge; Miss Myrtilla Avery, of the New York State Library; Miss M. W. Plummer, of the Pratt Institute, and Miss A. R. Hasse, of the New York Public Library.

N. Y. P. L. — Astor, Lenox, and Tilden Foundations. — (Rpt. 1897–98.) A clear, concise summary of the large activities of a busy year, which, however, have been rather in the direction of laying foundations for future work than in the production of immediate results. The accessions for the period numbered 27,869, of which 11,220 were gifts; the total available for public use is given as 425,066 v. and about 100,000 pm. The classification and rearrangement of the books on the shelves, in accordance with the new plan of relative location, has made steady progress, all the books at the Lenox branch, except the Stuart collection and several important classes at the Astor, having been completed. In the Astor 8000 feet of new shelving has been installed, and several of the special collections in both buildings have been rearranged. In the catalog department 51,415 v. and 45,087 pm. were cataloged, for which purpose there were written 225,664 cards and 26,660 slips for printing, from each of which slips five

cards were obtained. The cataloging work is very large, for it includes, in addition to current work, the recataloging of the old collections, of special collections, manuscripts, and maps, and indexing of periodicals. In the latter division the co-operative printed cards issued by the A. L. A. Publishing Section have furnished 1698 cards to the public catalog. In addition, the library has begun the indexing of about 260 journals and periodicals not included in the co-operative list.

The two buildings have been visited by 103,945 readers, of whom 81,643 were at the Astor and 22,502 at the Lenox, the daily average being 341. To them were issued at the Astor 284,464 v., of which 10% were in the department of American history, 8½% European history, 19% English and American literature, 18½% applied science, and at the Lenox 54,329 v., of which 63% were American history. "It has been found necessary to much reduce the number of alcove privileges, in part because of the considerable disturbance of the shelves which is going on in the process of reclassification, and in part because it has become necessary to fill the alcoves themselves with additional shelves to accommodate the volume accessions. In the course of the coming year it is probable that all the alcoves will be thus filled up with shelves, and that alcove privileges will have to be abolished until the new building is obtained. In the meantime, however, the seats in the reading-rooms have been numbered, and every effort is made to furnish books to inquirers on the system used in the reading-room of the British Museum. In the increasingly crowded condition of the shelves and alcoves, however, it is not possible to give as free access to the books in certain special departments as is desirable, and the resources of the library cannot be made fully available to searchers and special investigators until the new building is completed."

"A number of applications have been made to the library by women desirous of obtaining instruction in library work and methods, and especially in cataloging and classification. Within the last 18 months 30 persons thus applying have been received as pupils on presenting satisfactory evidence of general education and good character. As fast as vacancies have occurred these have been filled by selection from these pupils, the appointments being temporary only. In all 14 such appointments have been made, and the results have been very satisfactory. It is distinctly understood that when a person is accepted as a pupil no guarantee is given as to any appointment in the library."

Newark (N. J.) F. P. L. The various contracts for work on the new building have been signed, and active progress is now being made. At a meeting of the trustees on Oct. 19, it was voted to make the contract for the six-story book-stack with the Westervelt Co., of New York, rescinding the prior contract with the Library Bureau, of Boston. This was owing to the action of the Library Bureau in declining to close the contract unless 10% was added to the original bid, the price of material having increased in considerable the time between the receipt of their bid and its acceptance.

North Adams (Mass.) P. L. The Houghton Memorial Building, the new home of the public library, was informally opened on Oct. 18. There were no elaborate exercises, but the building was open for inspection only, its regular work beginning on the following day. It was visited by a large number of persons, who were received by the librarian and assistants. The remodelling of the building has been so admirably carried out that it is difficult to realize that it was not originally erected for its present use. The interior decorations and furnishings are harmonious and attractive, and the work and development of the library are adequately provided for.

Pittsburgh (Pa.) Carnegie L. The third anniversary of founder's day was celebrated at the library on Nov. 3 before a large audience. The annual report of the library was presented by Samuel Harden Church, of the board of trustees, a short address was made by Mr. Carnegie, and other speeches were made. In the evening a concert was given in the music hall.

Portland (Ore.) L. A. The library has made a new departure in offering membership to all pupils of the high school, eighth and ninth grammar grades, and all pupils in private schools over 12 years of age at the reduced rate of $1 per year.

Princeton Univ. L. The new building of Princeton University. (*In Scientific American*, Oct. 29, 1898. 79 : 282–283) il.

Chiefly devoted to the new library building.

Stonington, Ct. Plans are well assured for a new public library building to be erected in a park given to the city by a number of persons interested. About a year ago Erskine M. Phelps, of Chicago, proposed that citizens of Stonington raise the sum of $10,000 to maintain a library building, which he would erect at a cost of $6000. Work was begun and the sum of $3300 was pledged. This was all that was done, however, and though the time in which to raise the money was extended, the fund did not grow. The plan is now revived by the conveyance to the city of ground for a public park, with the proviso that a library building be erected thereon. The sum of $8000 will be given by Mr. Phelps and a like amount by S. D. Babcock. This, together with the amount raised in Stonington, will bring the fund up to nearly $20,000. From this the sum of $8000 to $10,000 will be taken for the building, the remainder being used as an endowment fund, the interest from which will be used to maintain the building and to buy books.

Toledo (O.) P. L. On Oct. 12 the trustees decided to establish a children's room, and the rearrangement this addition will entail is already well under way.

Utah, Travelling libs. in. A report on the travelling library work conducted by the women's clubs of Utah was presented at the recent

club federation meeting. It was stated that three travelling libraries were in use, and that applications had been received from many sparsely settled districts. Two more libraries are to be established.

Washington, D. C. An explosion followed by fire caused much damage and threatened general destruction in the capitol on Nov. 6. The explosion occurred directly under the Supreme Court room which was badly wrecked. The file-room, in which the official records and documents were stored, suffered severely, and the extent of the loss has not yet been fully stated. The Law Library was damaged by smoke, fire, and water, but the loss is not serious. It is estimated at about $1500, and the books injured were chiefly text-books and commentaries which can be easily replaced. The valuable Toner collection and the more important sections of the library were unharmed.

Wells, Fargo Express Co. libraries. The superintendent of the circulating libraries conducted by the Wells, Fargo Company has made the following report: "Our employes' library association was organized last June. We now have a membership of 200, and some 800 volumes for circulation; besides, we carry a large line of periodicals and weeklies, which we also allow members of this association to draw in addition to books.

"This company has several library associations in the different departments—the Atlantic Department Library Association is at New York, the Central Department Library Association at Kansas City, the Pacific Library Association at San Francisco, and the Northwestern Library Association at Chicago. All except the San Francisco concern have been organized quite recently. That association has proved such a success and benefit to the employes of the Pacific Coast that we have deemed it advisable to push a good thing along, thus establishing libraries at Kansas City, Chicago, and New York, to be controlled by the employes, and thus far we have met with better success than anticipated. Our company is generous in furnishing the choicest rooms for library purposes, heating and lighting same, and occasionally wiping out any deficit that may exist when dues assessed are not sufficient to meet the obligations in keeping up with the required standard.

"Active membership is confined to employes of the company, although we have some friends of the association, thus lending a helping hand in the good work; besides the dues assessed we have received from our own employes and outsiders a liberal contribution of good books; thus, so far as the association is concerned we are bound to succeed with a most creditable circulating library."

Westchester, Pa. Bayard Taylor Memorial L. At the annual meeting held Oct. 8 the librarian submitted the following statistics for the year: Added 138; total not stated. Issued 7186 (fict. 47.79; juv. fict. 52.21); reading-room attendance 5682; ref. attendance 541. New registration 177; total 764.

Winthrop (Mass.) P. L. (13th rpt. — year ending Jan. 1, '98.) Added 709; total 4875. Issued 19,412 (fict. 14,025. Cards in use 1092. Receipts $1380.13; expenses $1378.43.

The trustees report at length upon the new building, so long needed, which has been made possible by the gift of $10,000 from Mrs. Morrill Frost for a library building, to be called the Frost Free Library, in memory of her husband. The gift was made on condition that $10,000 additional be raised, thus giving $20,000 for the purpose. A printed catalog was issued during the year, and a number of gifts of books were received.

In the Winthrop *Visitor* of Oct. 14 the library building, now in course of construction, is described at length. It consists of a main building 70 x 30, fronting on the city park, and a rear stack building 40 x 27½. The style chosen is simple and classic. The entrance is from the park into an outer vestibule opening into an inner hall, and thence into the delivery room, 22 x 27½, which is separated by columns from the general reading-room on the right and the children's room on the left. All are well lighted, and the two latter rooms will be fitted with handsome fireplaces and open shelves. The reference-room, at the front of the building, is entered through the children's room. The stack, which opens by an archway from the delivery room, has a present book capacity of 11,000 v., with provision for a gallery holding 13,000 v., to be erected if needed. At the rear of the stack is the trustees' room, 10½ x 14½, and the librarian's office, 7 x 10½. The second floor is reached by two stairways from the delivery room, and provides three rooms for exhibition, lecture, or other purposes. In the basement is an unpacking room, bicycle store room, and the usual heating and lighting apparatus, etc. It is hoped that the building may be dedicated in April of next year.

FOREIGN.

British Museum L. The annual "return" of the museum for the year ending March 31, 1898, is, as usual, an interesting review of the work and accessions of the twelvemonth. The reading-room was visited by 188,628 students, "a diminution by 2735 on the number of 1896, which had declined from the totals of previous years"; to them 1,419,159 v. were issued, as against 1,428,535 in 1896. The additions number 26,929 v. and pm., 64,285 parts of volumes or serials, 1166 maps, 4922 pieces of music, 3315 newspapers (comprising 209,752 single nos.), and 3492 miscellaneous items. Accessions of special interest are Caxton's "Doctrinal of sapience" and Chaucer's "Troylus and Creiside," from the Ashburnham library, the Malermi Bible, Venice, 1490, and a fine vellum copy of the decretals of Boniface VIII.

In the cataloging department 42,828 titles have been written, 29,677 being for the general catalog, 2687 for the map catalog, and 10,464 for the music catalog.

Nottingham (Eng.) F. P. Ls. (Rpt., 1897–98.) Added 4421; total, 88,405, of which 31,590 are in the ref. lib. and 24,311 in the branches and

police dept. Total issue, 411,157 (fict., 56.52). Total attendance, 2,255.966. No. cardholders, "about 10,000."

St. Petersburg. Imperial L. Leo Wiener, in his "Notes on Russia" contributed to the N. Y. *Evening Post*, says: "The further east one proceeds the less accessible do the libraries become, and in St. Petersburg it would take as many months to get at the books one needs as it would take days at Harvard or the Boston Public Library. My work there was in the Oriental department, which is under the supervision of Professor Harkavy. It was only by his special courtesy that the catalog could be inspected, for it was his vacation and no one else connected with the institution can grant access to it. The catalog, what there is of it, is written on bits of paper, and is arranged in alphabetical order of the first word in the title-page — a most satanic invention. After great waste of time a few books were selected for closer inspection, but in the absence of Professor Harkavy they could not be shown, as no one besides him knows where they are to be found."

Univ. of Basle L. In his report for the year 1897 Prof. Bernoulle refers to the establishment of the library in its new building as resulting in an unprecedented growth in all directions. A bequest of over 50,000 fr. was received from Herr Georg Furstenberger-Vischer. There were added to the library 1082 v., and 6122 pm., of which 1244 v. were purchased. The new reading-room was visited by 9377 persons, who used 12,992 v.; 12,319 v. were drawn for home use in Basle by 690 borrowers, and 113 persons from the suburbs borrowed 386 v. The exhibition-room of the library was opened on Sunday mornings, and the auditorium has been much used by the professors. The library staff is insufficient and, despite the gratifying development of the year and the various gifts, the financial accounts reveal a deficit which must result in a reduction of the book purchases.

Gifts and Bequests.

Auburn, N. Y. Case L. At a trustees' meeting held on Oct. 11 announcement was made of the gift of railway stock amounting to $2000 made to the library by Willard E. Case, of Auburn, on condition that the interest of the sum be applied to the purchase of books dealing with electricity and chemistry, the collection to be known as the "Case library of electricity and chemistry," and to be kept in a separate case.

Brooklyn (N. Y.) L. The library has received several notable gifts within the past six months. Perhaps the most important is that made by James H. Bell, of Brooklyn, who has presented his entire collection of books, including walnut book-cases, library tables, and other furniture, to the Brooklyn Library. The acquisition of this valuable library and the compilation of the unique and elaborate catalog, in 69 volumes, which accompanies it, have given Mr. Bell pleasant and congenial occupation for a large portion of his time during the past 40 years. The collection contains many books of value and many that are now difficult to obtain, and the catalog is the only work of the kind to be found anywhere. The arrangement is in one alphabet, by author, title, and subject, and under the subject entries great care has been taken to give references to special articles in comprehensive works. The catalog is moreover reinforced and enriched by the interleaving of special articles and of portraits and illustrations explanatory of and in addition to the entries as given. The collection comprises over 10,000 volumes and contains works in nearly every class of literature. The largest number of books in any one class is that of travel, which has 1486 volumes. Biography comes next, 1160 volumes. Then history, 1012 volumes; theology, 837 volumes; fiction, 627 volumes; magazines (bound volumes), 706 volumes; literary history, 625 volumes; general works in sets, 484 volumes, etc. The whole has been arranged by itself and occupies an entire floor of the library's side building, No. 193 Montague street. The books are to be used on the premises only, and the rooms have been fitted up with electric light and other conveniences which make them a pleasant place for study and quiet reading. The library has also realized on the bequest of valuable property left to it, in connection with other institutions, by the late Samuel Bowne Duryea, of Brooklyn, and giving between $3000 and $4000 to each legatee. It has also received a bequest of $1000 from the late Edwin Baker, of Brooklyn.

Webster City, Ia. Kendall Young L. The library has received from Charles Aldrich, a veteran journalist of Hamilton County, Iowa a gift of about 300 v., largely devoted to ornithology.

Practical Notes.

TEMPORARY BINDERS. The binding devices made by William Feldman, 90 Market Street, Chicago, and known as the "Chicago self-binder" and the "Chicago holder," are simple and practical, and excellently adapted for library use. The "holder" is for single copies of magazines, which are kept in place by a flat steel strip which is slipped in the middle of the magazine and fastened by a spring at top and bottom to a light steel rod, which in turn is attached by a simple fastener to the side covers. A centre-pin holds the magazine firmly in its place. The "self-binder" is arranged for a file of six magazines, each being held separately. It is somewhat on the style of the "holder," having light steel strips with centre-pins, which are passed between the leaves in the middle of each magazine and held in place at each end against wooden stubs; it permits of the easy insertion or removal of separate magazines, and as the stubs are equipped with springs the plan allows each magazine to open smoothly and flatly.

Librarians.

BURCHARD, Edward L., formerly librarian of the Field Columbian Museum of Chicago, has been appointed chief of the library and archives division of the U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. Competitive examinations for this position were held last July under the U. S. Civil Service Commission in all of the principal cities, and the appointment was made in accordance with its rules. Mr. Burchard's connection with the Field Museum of Chicago lasted for three years, and he was at one time secretary of the Chicago Library Club.

DANFORTH, George F., formerly of Cornell University Library, has been appointed librarian of Indiana University, succeeding A. V. Babine, who has gone to Leland Stanford, Jr., University Library.

DAVIS-WATKINS. Miss Evelyn M. Watkins, of the New York State Library School, 1890–92, was married October 20, 1898, to Claude B. Davis, of Chicago.

GIBSON, Miss Irene, of the New York State Library School, 1892–93, has been appointed assistant in the Washington (D. C.) Free Public Library.

HUDSON, Miss Cornelia, graduate of the Amherst Summer School, class of '98, has been appointed assistant in the Library of Union Theological Seminary, N. Y. City.

HUNT, Miss Clara W., graduate of the New York State Library School, class of '98, entered Oct. 1 upon the duties of assistant in the reference department of the Newark (N. J.) Public Library. She will have an opportunity to develop the children's work and will have charge of the children's room in the new building.

LANE, Lucius Page, of the New York State Library School, class of '99, has been appointed to a position in the service of the Boston Public Library, as an assistant in the statistical department, under Mr. Worthington C. Ford.

LEACH, Miss May H., cataloger of the Ilion (N. Y.) Free Public Library, is engaged in preparing a card catalog for the new Public Library at Fulton, N. Y., which is to be formally opened in November.

OSBORNE, Miss Selma, librarian-in-charge of the Bloomingdale branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, died on Sept. 25. Miss Osborne had been connected with the library since June, 1890. On the establishment of the Bloomingdale branch in 1896 she was put at its head, and she took a foremost part, by her intelligent devotion to the work, in placing the branch in the flourishing position that it now occupies. He death occurred just as the branch was preparing to move into its new building, in the planning of which she had taken a deep interest.

TEGGART, Frederick J., assistant librarian of Leland Stanford Jr. University, was on Nov. 1 elected librarian of the Mechanics' Institute Library, of San Francisco, succeeding the late A. M. Jellison. Mr. Teggart is an enthusiastic and enterprising worker, whose contributions to library literature are familiar to readers of the *Nation*, the JOURNAL, and other bibliographical periodicals, and his entrance into a new field of activity, at the head of a flourishing subscription library with a membership of over 4500 members, opens for him opportunities of wide usefulness.

THORNE, Miss Elizabeth G., has been appointed librarian of the Port Jervis (N. Y.) Free Library, and not assistant, as was stated in the last issue of the JOURNAL. Miss M. K. Newman, the former librarian, has been appointed assistant librarian.

WARD, Langdon L., has been appointed supervisor of branches of the Boston Public Library, succeeding H. C. Wellman.

Cataloging and Classification.

The BOSTON BOOK CO.'s *Bulletin of Bibliography* for October contains an interesting "Reading list on library buildings," compiled by Louise B. Krause; the second part of Thorvald Solberg's list of "Authors of anonymous articles indexed in Poole," and part 7 of Miss Tucker's "List of books first published in periodicals." Miss Krause's list is also issued in separate pamphlet form as "*Bulletin of Bibliography* pamphlets, no. 5," at 25 c.

The BOSTON P. L. *Bulletin* for November contains a list of the Codman collection of books on landscape gardening.

BROWN, James D. Adjustable classification for libraries, with index; abstracted from "Manual of library classification." London, Library Supply Co., 1898. 66 p. (interleaved) D. 1*s.* 6*d.* net.

A reprint of the second part of Mr. Brown's "Manual of classification," issued in convenient form, with paper covers, and interleaved for annotation.

BUFFALO (*N. Y.*) P. L. Finding list of history, travel, political science, geography, anthropology. Buffalo, October, 1898. 4+224 p. O. 25 c.

An excellent classed list, prefaced by table of contents and followed by subject index.

CARNEGIE F. L., *Braddock, Pa.* Semi-annual bulletin, Jan. 1 to June 30, 1898. 24 p. O.

HALSEY, F. A. The card index system of filing notes and clippings. (*In American Machinist*, Oct. 27, 1898. 21: 797–799) il.

Enumerates 12 advantages of this system of filing.

The NEW BEDFORD (*Mass.*) F. P. L. *Bulletin* for October contains reference list no. 36 on the Philippine Islands.

The NEW HAVEN (*Ct.*) F. P. L. *Bulletin* for October contains a short reference list on Bismarck.

PUBLIC LIBRARY OF NEW SOUTH WALES, *Sydney*. Guide to the system of cataloging of the reference library; with regulations for visitors, hints to readers and students, rules for cataloging, and subject headings used in the dictionary index. 3d ed., July, 1898. Sydney, 1898. 60+228 p. l. O.

The first edition was noticed in L. J. for April, 1896, (21 : 169.) In the present edition the class guide to the reference shelves has been omitted, and the outline of the classification is given in condensed form. It is, in fact, an exposition of the new dictionary index now in process, containing a detailed presentation of the "rules for cataloging" adopted, the "headings for use in the author catalog," "specimens of type and methods to be employed in the index," and the "classes, subclasses, sections, and subject headings used in the dictionary index to the author catalog." These are all printed on one side of the page, and in one column of a two-column page, the blank column serving for additions or changes. The volume will be interesting and suggestive to catalogers.

The N. Y. P. L. *Bulletin* for October is chiefly given up to the director's report for the year 1897–98, which is noted elsewhere. It also continues the catalog of documents, etc., relating to the signers of the Declaration of Independence, contained in the Emmet collection.

OFFICE INTERNATIONALE DE BIBLIOGRAPHIE. Manuel de la classification bibliographique decimale : exposé et règles. Bruxelles, 1898. 80 p. O. (Publications de l'Office Internat. de Bibl., no. 20.) 2 fr.

A full and interesting exposition and analysis of the D. C., emphasizing its adaptability for an international classification. Among the advantages noted are its proved value and the practical use it has received; its combination, by means of the class division and the index, of the advantages of alphabetic and subject classification; the brevity and lucidity of its class numbers; its adaptability to indefinite extension and subdivision; and its already well organized and stable arrangement. Its encyclopædic character is reviewed, and the practicability of combining it with other existing classifications is urged. The system itself is explained in detail, with numerous examples, and with tables illustrating country and language subdivisions.

The OSTERHOUT F. L. (*Wilkesbarre, Pa.*) *Bulletin* for October has a short reference list on the Hawaiian Islands.

PROCTOR, Robert. An index to the early printed books in the British Museum. Part 3, Switzerland. London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., 1898. 8°.

The PROVIDENCE P. L. *Bulletin* for October, 1898, contains reference list no. 62 on "Modern Egypt and Great Britain in the Nile region." Another interesting feature of the number is the suggestive list of "subjects for school essays," with bibliographical references.

The SAN FRANCISCO (*Cal.*) F. P. L. *Bulletin* for October contains a short reference list on China.

ST. JOSEPH (*Mo.*) P. L. Reading list for pupils of the first, second, and third grades. 20 p. T.

This list, prepared by the library staff, assisted by nine teachers, representing the three grades of the public schools for which it is intended, is a practical example of co-operation between library and schools. The selection is well rounded, covering a broad range in an interesting manner. Titles are arranged in class grouping, but without headings, a plan that is rather confusing. Elaborate class headings are probably out of place in a list of this sort, but such headings as "Plants and animals," "Hero tales," etc., are simple enough to be quickly understood and effectively indicate class divisions.

SPON & CHAMBERLAIN are the American agents for the monthly publication *Science Abstracts*, in which periodical articles dealing with physics and electrical engineering are summarized and indexed. The publication is, in fact, a monthly review and index of current periodical literature in these fields. It includes society publications, transactions, etc., as well as regular periodicals, and should be especially useful to librarians as giving in compact and practical form material that could be obtained separately only by close research and at considerable expense.

SWEDEN. Kongl. Bibliotekets handlingar 20. Arsberättelse för ar 1897. Katalog öfver K. Bibliotekets fornisländska och fornnorska handskrifter II. Stockholm, 1898. 192 p. O.

WILMINGTON (*Del.*) INSTITUTE F. L. Handbook no. 4 : A classified list of selected books for young people. 36 p. Tt.

There are short annotations when required.

WISCONSIN STATE HISTORICAL SOC., *Madison*. Annotated catalogue of Wisconsin newspapers in the library of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin (corrected to Jan. 1, 1896); prepared under the editorial direction of R. G. Thwaites, secretary, and I. S. Bradley, librarian, by Emma Helen Blair. Madison, 1896 [1898.] 94–208 p. O.

This is a "Wisconsin separate" from the long-expected general catalog of newspapers, which, it is announced, will appear at the close of the present year. While full notice should be deferred for the complete work, it must be said that the section here presented is a remarkable example of the minute historical detail with which this catalog has been worked

out. For every journal listed there is a chronological historical record, giving date of establishment, successive editors, changes in form, name, and politics, and similar data; so that the Wisconsin section is, indeed, a history of the Wisconsin press as well as a list of Wisconsin newspapers. The development of this plan in the large field covered by the general catalog should be most interesting, and the appearance of the complete work will be awaited with interest.

FULL NAMES.

The late W. A. Alcott's name appears in Adams's *American Authors* and in almost all library catalogs as William Alexander. His son says the name should be William Andrus Alcott. C. K. BOLTON.

The following are supplied by Harvard University Library:

Coffin, G: Mathewes (Handbook for bank officers);

Foote, Warren Matthews (A complete catalog of minerals);

Noyes, Arthur Amos *and* Mulliken, S: Parsons (Laboratory experiments on the class reactions and identifications of organic substances);

Willoughby, C: Clark (Prehistorical burial places in Maine).

The following are supplied by the John Crerar Library, Chicago:

Earhart, J: Franklin (The harmonizer);

Grover, Preston H: (Corporation book-keeping in a nutshell);

Heller, Edwin Abeles (Essentials of materia medica, pharmacy and prescription writing);

Hodges, Lawrence Kaye (Mining in the Pacific Northwest);

Kutchin, Howard Malcolm (Report on the salmon fisheries of Alaska);

Lloyd, Alfred H: (Dynamic idealism).

Bibliography.

BANKRUPTCY. Senate document no. 237 of the 54th Congress, 1st session ("The Torrey bankruptcy bill"), contains (p. 243–244) a useful list of references to bills, documents, reports, etc., relating to bankruptcy legislation.

BROWN UNIVERSITY. Bibliography, 1756–1898; issued by the librarian. Providence, R. I., 1898. 2+20 p. O.

A welcome addition to the scanty list of society and university bibliographies. A classed list, including publications of and regarding departments, officers, and students; publications of alumni are not given, the list being confined to university limits.

FRENCH REVOLUTION. Hazen, C: D. Contemporary American opinion of the French Revolution. Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press, 1897. 10 + 315 p. O. (Johns Hopkins Univ. studies, extra v. 16.) $2.

Contains an eight-page bibliography.

GEOLOGY. Weeks, F: Boughton. Bibliography and index of North American geology, paleontology, petrology, and mineralogy for the year 1896. (U. S. Geol. Survey bulletin, no. 149.) Wash., Gov. Print. Office, 1897 [1898.] 152 + 10 p. O.

JOHNSTON, Richard Malcolm. Weeks, Stephen B. Richard Malcolm Johnston. Pt. 2: bibliography. (*In Publications of the Southern History Association*, Oct., 1898. 2: 318–327.)

This annotated bibliography includes 168 items.

MANUAL TRAINING. Librarians, and those who have to do with manual training schools, may be interested in a list of 46 German publications on the subject of manual training in its general and economic aspect, its history and its relation to the public schools, which is to be found in no. 34, vol. 27 (Aug. 25, 1898) of the *Padagogische Zeitung*. The same article also gives by title the papers on that subject read before six congresses which were held in German cities from 1889 to 1896. — *Nation*, *Oct.* 13.

ORATORS AND ORATORY. Ringwalt, Ralph Curtis, *ed.* Modern American oratory: seven representative orations; with notes and an essay on the theory of oratory. N. Y. Holt, 1898. 333 p. 12°.

Contains a 4-page bibliography of orators and oratory.

PHILLIPS, P. Lee. Guiana and Venezuela cartography: from the annual report of the the American Historical Association, 1897. Wash., Gov. Print. Office, 1898. O. p. 681–776.

This reprint contains the material prepared for the use of the Venezuelan Boundary Commission, supplemented by later additions. It is a chronological list, prefaced by an index of authors and dates, and it forms a comprehensive and careful record of a section of the difficult cartography of South America.

RANKE. "A contribution toward a bibliography of Leopold Ranke," by William Price, appears in vol. 1 of the last annual report of the American Historical Association (p. 1263).

RENOUARD, Ph. Imprimeurs parisiens, libraires, fondeurs de caractères et correcteurs d'imprimerie depuis l'introduction de l'imprimerie à Paris (1470) jusqu' à la fin du XVI siècle: leurs adresses, marques, enseignes, dates d'exercice, etc. Paris, Claudin, 1898. 16 + 483 p., avec grav. et plan. 8°. 12 fr.

SPANISH LITERATURE. Fitzmaurice-Kelly, James. A history of Spanish literature. D. Appleton, 1898. 9 + 423 p. (Literatures of the world.) D. $1.50.

Contains 14 pages of helpful bibliographical notes.

STOMACH. Hemmeter, John C. Diseases of the stomach. Philadelphia, P. Blakiston, Son & Co., 1897. 788 p. 8°.

Many of the chapters are followed by extensive bibliographies. For example, there are 36 titles on the technics of the stomach-tube, 72 on acute and chronic gastritis, 114 on ulcer of the stomach, 83 on cancer of the stomach, 134 on nervous diseases of the stomach, etc., etc.

WAGE STATISTICS. Hopkinson, *Miss* A., and Bowley, A. L. Bibliography of wage statistics in the United Kingdom in the nineteenth century. (*In The Economic Review*, Oct. 15, 1898. 8 : 504–520.)

Annotated and classified as follows: 1. Books arranged alphabetically according to names of authors; 2. Parliamentary publications in chronological order; 3. Pamphlets, periodicals, and other writings, classified according to trade; 4. Newspapers, etc.

Anonyms and Pseudonyms.

THE publishers of "Miss Toosey's mission" and its successors have recently written to an inquiring librarian: "While we can assure you that Mr. Allibone is in error in stating that the author of 'Miss Toosey's mission' is Mrs. Elizabeth Thomas Meade Smith, we must also state that it is the author's wish that the name be unknown, and we cannot, therefore, give you any information. Yours truly,

"LITTLE, BROWN & Co."

"E. WERNER" is the name under which Elisabeth Bürstenbinder has published a number of well-known novels, most of which have been translated into English. Cushing, in his first series of "Initials and pseudonyms," p. 305, gives the name of the pseudonym as Ernst Werner. We have before us a copy of "Adlerflug," in German, on the title-page of which the name is Elisabeth Werner. It is also given as Elisabeth in Heinsius's "Allgemeines Bücher-Lexicon," 1885–88, (part 2, p. 848). S: H. R.

THE following are from the "Catalogue of title-entries of books," issued from the office of the Register of Copyrights, Library of Congress.

Carter, Nicholas, *pseud.* of John Russell Coryell. "The man from India." 16 : 532 (Ag. 31);

Hamong, *Count de*, *pseud.* of Leigh Warner, "The hand of fate; or, a study of destiny." 16 : 243 (Ag. 3);

Olmis, Elizabeth, *pseud.* of Annie Elizabeth Loomis, "Theodora and other stories." 16 : 535 (Ag. 31);

Yechton, Barbara, *pseud.* of Lyda Farrington Krausé, "A lovable crank." 16 : 470 (Ag 24);

"Analogy," "Grub-ax," "Pump," etc., [anon.] are by J: H. Nichols. 16 : 329 (Ag. 10);

"The king's message," by the author of "Our family ways," in collaboration with Grace H. Peirce, is by Sister Katherine Edith and Grace H. Pierce. 16 : 470 (Ag. 24);

Humors and Blunders.

CHANGE OF RESIDENCE. — A son of the Fatherland reported his change of residence at the delivery-desk as follows:

"Mees, I used to leef on dish here cart. Now I leef on dish here schlip."

THE attendant in charge of the reading-room, after repeatedly cautioning a half-dozen urchins of some six years about making too much noise, was finally obliged to send them out. On her way home from the library the little fellows followed her, marching in lock-step to these words:

"There goes the lady of the reading-room — what — chased — us — out!"

A PHILADELPHIA catalog, whose compiler must have been more interested in current events than in his task, offers for sale "Intrigues of the Queen of Spain with McKinley, the Prince of Peace, Boston, 1809." How Godoy should become McKinley, or McKinley should become the Prince of Peace, is a problem for psychologists. — *The Nation.*

LIBRARY ASSISTANT (*to visitor who is wandering about in a puzzled manner*) — Can I help you? Are you looking for anything special?

VISITOR (*absently*) — No, thank you; I was only looking for my wife.

EVEN "the ancients" were not of one mind as regards the rights of a librarian to exercise a censorship over the library intrusted to his care.

Isidorus of Pergamum, the orator, says that Athenodorus Cordylion, the Stoic, who was the librarian at Pergamum, removed all the unbecoming doctrines and assertions of the Stoics from the copies of their books in the library.

As a warning to censors, he adds that when the practice of Athenodorus was discovered "he was placed in a situation of great danger!"

FREDERICK J. TEGGART.

LIBRARIANS are expected to supply much abstruse information, but perhaps the most guileless of appeals for help was that received recently by the librarian of a large Western library, to whom a gentleman from Podunk Landing wrote: "May I thank you for a list of books or pamphlets bearing on the events of the present century, with name of publication, name of publisher, pages of book and price? I will gladly pay the cost of preparing such a list, which I presume is not large."

SITUATIONS WANTED.

POSITION WANTED as assistant cataloger by young woman twenty-seven years old. Is successfully managing a library of 14,000 volumes. Address F. H., 58 W. Pearl St., Coldwater, Michigan.

COLLEGE GRADUATE, having had three years' experience in one of the largest American libraries, is prepared to act as assistant or to take charge of town or college library. Best of references. Address A. K. G., care of LIBRARY JOURNAL.

TIMELY, IMPORTANT, AUTHORITATIVE.

Emin Pasha:

HIS LIFE AND WORK.

Compiled from His Journals, Letters, Scientific Notes, and from Official Documents. By GEORGE SCHWEITZER. With an introduction by R. W. Felkin, M.D., F.R.S.E. With portrait and map. Two vols., demy 8vo, cloth, gilt top, $10.00.

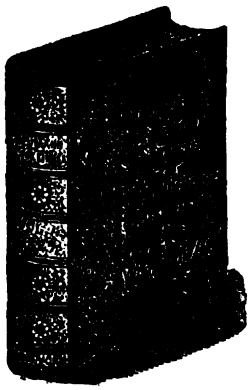
The Times, London.—"All who are interested in this part of Africa (the Soudan and Central Africa)—and who is not at present?—where the competition among the European powers is keenest and where the forces of darkness are making their last stand, will welcome this. It is a piece of rare good fortune that Emin's carefully written copious diaries have been recovered. . . . The book abounds throughout with matters of interest to the geographer, and the naturalist, the student of humanity, and all concerned with the recent history of Africa."

The Athenæum, London.—"The book has a vivid, pathetic, almost tragic interest. It presents a picture of Emin as revealed in his often charming private letters, which will do much to efface the common estimate formed of his character. . . . His diary, which is written up to the date of his murder, reveals a character as intellectual as it was unselfish."

For sale by all booksellers, or sent postpaid, on receipt of price, by

HADLEY & MATHEWS, 156-158 Fifth Ave., New York.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,



ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

Binding entrusted to our care is carefully executed under personal supervision.

Sample or pattern bindings for each serial publication handled are made and filed for future reference.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages is unsurpassed.

Catalogues of our large stock of valuable second-hand books sent on application.

WE OFFER AT PRESENT THE FOLLOWING SETS OF PERIODICALS:

THE ACADEMY, LONDON. Vols. 1–50. 1869–1896. Half roan. Uniformly bound. Fine set.

JOURNAL OF HELLENISTIC STUDIES. Vols. 1–15. Half calf. Very fine set.

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA AND THEOL. REVIEW. 1843, February, May, December. 1844, complete in numbers. 1845–47, cloth. 1848–1856, complete in numbers. 1857, January and April. 1858–1863, complete in numbers. 1864, January, July, October. 1865–1873, complete in numbers.

BIBLICAL REPERTORY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. First series, 1825–28, 4 vols. New series, 1829–40, vols. 1–12, half calf and cloth. 1841 (lacks April), 1842 (lacks July), 1854, 1855 (lacks April), 1856–1861, in numbers complete, and several odd numbers.

PRESBYTERIAN QUARTERLY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. 1872–77 complete in numbers. Princeton Review, 1878–1882, complete in numbers.

HIGGINS'

(PATENTED.)

PHOTO MOUNTER.

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste,** but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 3-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES.

168-172 Eighth Street,
Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

PUT THESE PAPERS ON YOUR LIST.

SCIENCE ABSTRACTS. Physics and Electrical Engineering. The most complete monthly index of abstracts from all articles and papers published on these subjects in the technical papers and proceedings of societies throughout the world. Annual subscription, post paid, $9.00.

THE PHOTOGRAM. The best monthly Photographic paper. Well printed, fully illustrated, full of original articles and up to date. Conducted especially for the benefit of amateur and professional photographers and beginners. Annual subscription, post paid, $1.10.

THE MODEL ENGINEER AND AMATEUR ELECTRICIAN. The paper for the amateur and young mechanic. Containing good practical articles and well illustrated with scale drawings. Published monthly. Per annum, post paid, 75 cents.

SEND ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO

SPON & CHAMBERLAIN,

Publishers of Books on Engineering, Mechanics, the Industrial Arts and Manufactures, etc.

12 Cortlandt Street, New York, U. S. A.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK: 27 and 29 West 23d Street. & **LONDON:** 24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. **H. SOTHERAN & CO.,** *Code in Use:* UNICODE.

Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.

With exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books. Specimen Number post free.

140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London.

HOUGH'S AMERICAN WOODS. A publication on the trees of the United States illustrated by *actual specimens of the woods* showing three distinct views of the grain of each species, with full explanatory text.

"Exceedingly valuable for study. It is a work where plant life does the writing and which no one can read without thinking."—G. A. PARKER, Hartford, Conn.

"The work is a most valuable one and the price is reasonable."—Prof. CHAS. E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb. See also *Publishers' Weekly* of August 6, '98, p. 187.

PREPARATIONS OF WOODS FOR STEREOPTICON AND MICROSCOPE.

Write for circulars and send 10 cents for sample specimens from *American Woods*.

Address E. E. HOUGH, Lowville, N. Y.

"IDEAL" NEWSPAPER FILES AND RACKS.

IDEAL PAPER FILE CO., Adrian, Mich., U. S. A.

MAGAZINE BINDERS. SOMETHING NEW AND IMPROVED.

The Beauty

of our pearl white Adhesive Parchment Paper is its perfect transparency. One doesn't have to guess at what is underneath it, as printing or writing may be easily read after its application. Trial envelope for 15 cents, postpaid.

GAYLORD BROS., Dept. L, Syracuse, N. Y.

FREE SAMPLES OF

The Latest, Best, and Cheapest,

"The Chicago Self Binder"

Librarians will state whether desired for Pamphlets or Reading-room.

WILLIAM FELDMANN, Manager,
90 Market Street, Chicago.

LISTS OF WANTS.

I OFFER to supply with reasonable promptness and cost, articles from magazines and reviews upon any topic. If lists are made by the aid of "Poole's Index," please observe method therein contained.

A. S. CLARK, 174 Fulton St., New York City.
(OPPOSITE ST. PAUL'S.)

ONLY

8

COPIES remain of the "AMERICAN CATALOGUE" of 1884–1890, before the price will again be raised to $22.50 in paper and $25 in half morocco. Any library that has not a copy should order before it is too late.

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE,
59 Duane Street, New York.

AMERICAN COLONIAL TRACTS.
ISSUED MONTHLY. AN INDISPENSABLE AID TO THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY PRIOR TO THE REVOLUTION. PRICE TWENTY-FIVE CENTS. THREE DOLLARS A YEAR. SEND FOR DESCRIPTIVE CIRCULAR. GEORGE P. HUMPHREY, ROCHESTER, NEW YORK.

U. S. GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS
A SPECIALTY.
Largest Stock in Existence.

W. H. LOWDERMILK & CO.,
1424-6 F Street, Washington, D. C.

LIBRARIES.

WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,

5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

EM. TERQUEM,

Paris Agency for American Libraries,

ESTABLISHED 1877,

31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis

PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand book-dealers of every locality.

Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,

PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,

Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

OUR LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of **Public, University, College, School, and Club Libraries**, and every endeavor is made to fill all orders completely and promptly and with the greatest care.

Our stock of **Standard and Popular Books** is unusually large and complete, and we are therefore in an exceptionally good position to meet promptly and satisfactorily the wants of libraries.

We are continually receiving from our agent in London large consignments of **Foreign Books**—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us and, when possible, to visit us and make use of the facilities of our store and Library Department in making their selection of books.

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America who employs **no Agents**, but has his **own** offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

THE FOLLOWING SETS OF PERIODICALS OFFERED AT SPECIALLY LOW PRICES:

American Journal of Science. Series I., II., III., and IV., vols. 1 and 2 and Index to Volume 1–100. New Haven, 1819–98 ..... $150 00

Analyst, The. Volumes I.–XXIII. complete, including Proceedings of Society of Public Analyst, 12 volumes in cloth, rest unbound. 1876–98. *Very scarce*..... 125 00

Architectural Association Sketch-Book. Complete set of the New Series. 12 volumes, folio, uniformly and handsomely bound in half morocco extra, equal to new. 1880–91. *Very scarce* 150 00

Architectural Publication Society. Dictionary of Architecture, including not only the technical and æsthetical portions of the art and practice, but also the historical, poliographical, biographical, and scientific articles which relate to Architecture. A complete set with 152 illustrative plates, in paper covers as issued. 1852–92..... 65 00
Another set bound in 6 volumes, half morocco extra, gilt top..... 85 00

Berichte der Deutschen Chem. Gesellschaft. Volumes I.–XXIV. and Register to volume I.–XX. Half morocco. Berlin, 1868–91 ..... 180 00
Another set, volumes I.–XXX. and Register to volume I.–XX. Bound in 72 volumes, half roan. Berlin, 1868–97..... 225 00

Chemical Industry, Journal of the Society of. From the commencement in 1882 to 1896 inclusive. 15 vols., large 4to, newly and handsomely bound in hf. calf.. 100 00
Another set bound in cloth..... 90 00

Civil Engineers, The Institution of. Complete set from volume 1, 1837, to volume 130, end of session 1896–97. With Subject Indices to volume 1–118, Name-Index to volume 1–59; Library Catalogue Supplement, 3 volumes of special lectures on Hydromechanics, Heat, Electricity, etc., in all 139 volumes, with many plates, 8vo, in the cloth cases as issued by the Institution..... 245 00

Engineer (The). Complete set from the commencement in 1856 to volume 82, Dec., 1896. With all supplements and extra plates and drawings, newly and uniformly bound in 41 folio volumes, half dark green calf..... 160 00

Engineering. Complete set from its commencement in 1866 to volume 60, Dec., 1896. With all supplements, etc. 56 volumes, folio, newly and uniformly bound in half calf. 130 00

Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. Complete set from the commencement in 1871 to 1897 inclusive. With Indices and a volume about the visit of the Institute to America in 1890. All in 41 volumes, 8vo, half morocco, gilt top..... 155 00

Journal of Society of Telegraph Engineers. Called since 1889 the Institution of Electrical Engineers. Complete set from the commencement in 1872 to volume 25, 1896. With Index to volume 1–21. 26 volumes. newly and uniformly bound, half calf, gilt top..... 95 00

Mechanical Engineers, Proceedings of the Institution of. Complete set from the commencement in 1847 to 1897 inclusive. With Subject and General Indices, Library Catalogue, etc. Newly bound in 47 volumes, half calf, gilt top..... 130 00

Mining Engineers, Federated Institution of. Proceedings and Transactions. Complete set, comprising: The North of England Institute of Mining Engineers; The Chesterfield and Midland Counties Institution of Engineers; The North Staffordshire Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; The Midland Institute of Mining, Civil, and Mechanical Engineers; The South Staffordshire, etc., Institute of Mining Engineers. *Very scarce.* From volume I., 1890, to volume X., 1895–96. 10 volumes, 8vo, clean, in parts as issued 60 00

Naval Architects, Transactions of the Institution of. From the commencement, 1860, to volume 37, 1896. With index to volume 1–35, complete set, bound in 38 volumes, 4to, clean, in publisher's cloth..... 150 00

Transactions of the North East Coast Institution of Engineers and Ship-Builders. Complete set from volume 1 (Session 1884–85) to volume XI. (Session 1894–95)..... 40 00

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

THE

Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
DEC
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

VOL. 23. NO. 12.

DECEMBER, 1898.

Contents.

	PAGE
EDITORIALS. Organization of State Librarians. The Bibliographical Conference in London. "Messages and Papers of the Presidents." The "Standard Library" at Providence. Public Use of Card Catalogs.	653
COMMUNICATIONS. Authorship of "Pique."	654
CARD CATALOGS — SUGGESTIONS FOR MAKING THEM USABLE.—*Willard Austen.*	655
THE DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION: A REPLY.—*Josl Diesrud.*	657
THE "A. L. A. INDEX" CANVASS.—*W: I. Fletcher.*	658
HUMORS OF LIBRARY EXAMINATIONS.	659
A. L. A. STATISTICS.—V.	660
THE "STANDARD LIBRARY"	661
THE QUESTION OF COST IN LINOTYPE WORK.—*S: H. Ranck.*	663
THE CHILDREN'S ROOM OF THE MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—*Mary E. Dousman.*	664
SECOND INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON CATALOGING SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.	665
CONFERENCE OF ITALIAN LIBRARIANS.	667
CONFERENCE OF THE AUSTRALASIAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.	667
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIANS.	668
PRIVATE PUBLICATION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.	669
THE COMING CATALOG.	670
LIBRARY STATISTICS OF GREATER NEW YORK.	670
AN "ANIMAL EXHIBITION" AT PRATT INSTITUTE.	671
"COMPLAINT SLIPS" FOR BORROWERS.	671
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION. Transactions of Executive Board.	671
STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS.	672
STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.	673
LIBRARY CLUBS.	676
LIBRARY SCHOOLS AND TRAINING CLASSES. New York. Cleveland. Springfield.	677
REVIEWS. Growoll. Book-trade Bibliography in the U. S. Wheatley. Prices of Books.	678
LIBRARY ECONOMY AND HISTORY.	679
GIFTS AND BEQUESTS.	685
PRACTICAL NOTES.	685
LIBRARIANS.	686
CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION.	686
BIBLIOGRAFY.	687
ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS.	688

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 59 DUANE STREET.

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE CHARING CROSS ROAD.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, $5.00. MONTHLY NUMBERS, 50 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 20s. per annum; single numbers, 2s.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter.

EDW. G. ALLEN'S

London Agency for American Libraries

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

FOUNDED IN 1866.

APPOINTED London Agency for the Libraries of the United States and Dominion Governments, and for Several First-class Public and University Libraries of America.

Relations long existing with all the Booksellers and Publishers of Great Britain facilitate the prompt execution of orders for Books, Periodicals, and Scientific Serials, with their continuations.

Scarce Books Found.

Sets Made Up.

Binding of Every Class.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College.*

"No better endorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York.*

EDW. G. ALLEN'S AMERICAN LIBRARY AGENCY,

28 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, LONDON.

Member American Library Association. SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 23. DECEMBER, 1898. NO. 12

THE meeting of state librarians at Washington, arranged through the enterprise of Mr. Henry, of Indiana, initiated an important development in American library work. A number of leading state librarians have been in thorough sympathy with the A. L. A., which some years ago made provision for a State Library Section, but there has never been a general attendance of state librarians at any of the national conferences. There was, in fact, not a general attendance at the Washington meeting, but a number of state librarians came together, directly or by representatives, from states which had hitherto not been represented in any way in connection with library organization, and the results should be a more cordial co-operation all along the line in a department of library work which especially needs such development. It would seem scarcely desirable to have both an organization of state librarians and a State Library Section of the A. L. A., but doubtless after the development of this organization by the state librarians the two bodies will find their proper relation. State library co-operation should also have noteworthy development in connection with the bibliography of state publications, now being worked out from the previous "American Catalogue" supplements. In cases where it has been impossible to get direct work from state libraries, other librarians in the state have taken up the work effectively, so that the first section, now in good part in the printers' hands, will show for the first time an adequate representation, though not a complete one, of state publications from the states east of the Mississippi and north of the Potomac and Ohio. With all this development, the important field of state publications should be put within a few years in good shape, and the unknown treasures, historical and statistical, of state documents placed at the service of many inquirers to whom hitherto they have been inaccessible.

IN its immediate results the second conference on international scientific cataloging, recently in session in London, did not, perhaps, achieve all that had been expected; but it did accomplish a great deal in clearing the way for the immense enterprise that has been so energetically developed by the Royal Society. The conference was almost wholly preparatory and scientific, rather than bibliographic, and it was concerned chiefly with the formulation of an international plan of action and decision as to the scope of the projected catalog. Bibliographically, the main point decided upon was the form of publication to be adopted for the catalog, which was settled by the adoption of both the book and card form. The wide subject of the classification to be followed was presented briefly, and, with the system of notation, was referred for further consideration to a future meeting. Indeed, the conference offered striking evidence of the wide difference that exists between the easy theoretical outlining of a large undertaking and the problems and practical difficulties found when the question of its execution is taken up. Despite the large amount of preparatory work done by the special committee appointed at the previous meeting, the conference found it impossible to perfect a complete working organization, and was obliged to provide for a third meeting, at which the specific details of the general plan shall be discussed and formulated. In the meantime the development of the general plan is well under way, and the Royal Society is fairly assured of co-operation from most of the civilized governments of the world. The work it has undertaken is as noteworthy in the bibliographical field as in the field of science, and the lines upon which it is to be developed will be followed with interest.

A CONCERN using the name "Committee on Distribution, Dept. 1, Washington, D. C.," has been advertising for holiday sale the "Messages and papers of the Presidents" as a "History of the U. S. written by our Presidents, . . . including important secret correspondence, etc., etc.," and the name of Mr. A. R. Spofford has been used as general secretary to give the project standing. This work proves to be an edition of the compilation made by Congressman James D. Richardson, of which, after the usual government edition had been printed for the usual circulation, duplicate plates were delivered to him without charge under authorization of an act of Congress. The public printer is authorized to supply editions of government

publications to citizens at a stated rate, and while there may be question of the presentation of plates to any individual for commercial purposes, the matter is not an important one. It is, however, to be regretted that the enterprise should have been so managed as to give color to the impression that the concern, called "The Committee on Distribution," is a government department, and that the name of Mr. Spofford should have been used, with or without his permission, in this connection, Mr. Spofford being still in relation with the government through the Library of Congress. Some time ago two over-enterprising women were found to be swindling people in Brooklyn by a clever fairy tale about books which the Library of Congress had to distribute to the people of the United States, if the people individually would pay expressage, which was to be collected in advance and on the spot. Recently there has been another scheme to take a census of the reading population, apparently in relation with the national library, as the basis for some similar swindle. It is a pity, to say the least, that the use of Mr. Spofford's name in the present connection should seem to give color to the suggestion that the national library is somehow in the book-peddling business.

MR. FOSTER'S plans for the new building of the Providence Public Library have before this been brought to general attention, as embodying modern library development in the best sense of the term, and his account of the proposed "standard library," presented in the last number of the Providence *Monthly Bulletin*, and summarized elsewhere, is so admirable in its thorough exposition of principles and practical details that it also should receive the careful attention of librarians. It should be pointed out, however, that the "standard library" is but one of the varied activities to be centred in the new building at Providence, and there should be no misconception of the full breadth of the work there planned. "Literature proper" is but a branch of that work; no less importance has been given to all practical uses of the library, and the "patent-room," described in the JOURNAL of last May, provides for these uses as fully and as broadly as the "standard library" provides for what may be termed the inspirational use of books. Nor does the "standard library" alone represent the open-shelf features of the library. Over two-fifths of the whole collection will be accessible on open shelves in various rooms outside the stack, and the "freedom of books" will be a primary principle in the library's administration. Indeed, Mr. Foster's plans throughout have been characterized by breadth of scope and large foresight, and in their adequate presentation in print he is performing a real service to his co-workers.

How to facilitate public use of the card catalog is a question that arises now and then in all libraries, and the hints in that direction given elsewhere by Mr. Austen are practical and helpful. One point, it may be noted, is not touched upon — the tendency toward the use of taller cabinets with small removable drawers, which may be consulted at leisure at an adjoining counter or table. This form of catalog-case has proved to have several advantages over the fixed drawers, in that it prevents crowding about the cabinet, allows for more comfortable consultation, and reduces the monopolizing powers of individual readers. An excellent opportunity for comparing the old-style cabinet with the new is afforded at the Astor Library, where both forms are used, and where the new method has been found the more popular. At the Pratt Institute Library the same results are reported, though it is said that the public are slow to understand the different methods of use, for in spite of explanatory placards "people are frequently found on tiptoe trying to look into the top drawers, while one woman stood on a chair until her attention was called to the notice." It must be said that the card catalog at best is to the ordinary user of the ordinary public library a tribulation and a snare, in the use of which, as a dejected reader once said, "You forget everything you want, and never find anything you forgot." But it is possible to obviate many of the difficulties in the way of easy consultation of the cards, and to lessen others, and all experiments in these directions are worthy of trial.

Communications.

AUTHORSHIP OF "PIQUE."

IN the November JOURNAL, Dr. Beer, of the New Orleans Public Library, asks for light on the authorship of "Pique." Unless my memory serves me falsely, "Pique" and "Family pride" are by the same author, Mrs. Anna, or Annie, C. Steele.

ANNA C. FIELD.

PUBLIC LIBRARY,
Orange, California.

CARD CATALOGS—SUGGESTIONS FOR MAKING THEM USABLE.

By Willard Austen, *Reference Librarian, Cornell University.*

When compared with a printed catalog, the card catalog is subject to much criticism, not alone because of the non-portable and limited-number-of-copies features, but because of the difficulty of understanding it and the slowness with which one must use it. Much of this fault-finding is groundless, but with some it has become chronic and not easily cured.

The printed page of a catalog has the advantage of displaying to the eye several titles at one time, from which the user can select the one wanted more quickly than from a card catalog, which displays only one title at a time. This is a real advantage in the matter of time-saving, but the card catalog offers many advantages that offset this. It is not my purpose, however, to discuss the merits of the two, but to show how the greatest objection raised against the card system may be in a measure overcome; at least, how the time necessarily consumed in using a card catalog may be greatly decreased.

There is a great difference in card catalogs as regards their usefulness and the facility with which they are used. Some librarians find their readers using the catalog with facility, while others complain that the public cannot be induced to use it except to a limited extent. As the human mind averages pretty much the same, taking one community with another, there must be some difference in the construction of the catalog to account for this difference in the degree of usefulness.

Everyone who has investigated card catalogs knows that while fundamentally they are the same, there is a considerable difference in the way the details are worked out, and much of the secret of usefulness of a catalog will be found to lie in these details; so that while a user may not be conscious of just the difference between two similar catalogs, he does know that it is easier to use some than others. It is concerning some of these details which have been found helpful, without the user knowing just why, in most instances, that I wish to speak briefly.

The external appearance, to begin with, has not a little to do with the attractiveness of a catalog, and hence with the disposition on the part of the readers to use it. The change from the old two-compartment drawer to the single drawer was a good one. Apart from the fact that a person does not monopolize so much of the catalog each time he consults it, the fewer number of cards that must be fingered in the single drawer, makes the labor of finding the particular title wanted seem easier. Many persons are discouraged upon opening a drawer containing two rows of cards by the apparent difficulty of finding what is wanted. In general, then, the breaking up of the catalog into smaller divisions is a means of encouraging readers to use it.

The method of labelling the drawers is another important factor in facilitating the use of a card catalog. I know I go counter to established usage when I say the practice of indicating on the label the ending, as well as the beginning of the contents, is a hindrance to use. The principal reason why it is a hindrance is that it complicates the lettering on the drawer to such an extent that the user must carefully read all of each label before he is sure the thing he is looking for is in the drawer he is looking at. It necessitates twice as many labels as are necessary. Every good is served by making each label indicate the beginning of the contents of a drawer, when it is self-evident that the limit is everything alphabetically ahead of the beginning of the next drawer. It is true that dictionaries indicate on the left of the top of each page the beginning word on the page, and on the right side the last word on the page. The usefulness of this latter is questionable. Much more service would be rendered to users of dictionaries if over each column were placed the first word in the column and the ending let take care of itself.

Another particular in regard to labelling in which library catalogs have not profited by the example set by dictionary makers is in the use of words instead of a meaningless combination of letters on the outside of the drawer. The average person will find his way to the contents of a drawer much quicker if he sees on the outside a word which stands for a definite thing than if he sees only three or four letters which mean nothing. When the label-word is identical with the word sought for, as is the case over and over again with the word system, the

advantage is great. Readers are encouraged in the use of a card catalog very much when they comprehend the meaning of the things they see about it, and conversely are discouraged by encountering hieroglyphics which convey no intelligible idea to the mind.

So much for the exterior. The first thing the eye rests upon when a catalog drawer is opened is a mass of white cards broken up here and there by guides or indicators to show the subdivisions. In the use of these guides there is a good opportunity to make the catalog easy to use. The same principle holds here that has been considered with reference to the outside label. Combinations of letters that have no meaning other than to indicate where a change takes place are well-nigh useless as guides to contents and have the same discouraging effect because of their meaninglessness. On the other hand, if the guides have intelligible words written upon them it makes the catalog seem simple, and frequently, as in the case of drawer labels, directs the reader at once to the very word he is looking for. As to the frequency with which guides are placed, it is well known that too many guides are a source of confusion, while too few compel the user to pick over too many cards to find the one sought for. A good working rule for placing guides in a catalog is to select the important authors and subjects contained in any one drawer and place guides for each, using the full word or words, then fill in other guides for the less important in such a way that not more than an inch or an inch and a half of cards is left without a guide.

Finally, when the card sought after is found there are two or three ways in which it may be made more intelligible and attractive than is often done. Of the several methods of internal arrangement the dictionary plan has come to be considered the only practical one for general use. This may be done by combining the author, title, and subject cards in one alphabet or by a division of these parts. The classed catalog cannot be made to serve the needs of the general reader, if indeed it can serve the needs of anyone but the one who made it, since hardly two specialists can be found who are agreed upon the divisions and subdivisions of their own field of investigation. If doctors disagree among themselves, how can the poor lay librarian hope to devise a system acceptable to them?

On the dictionary plan, the key to the location of the card sought is the author's name, the first word of the title, or the subject word. Naturally this key word should have the most conspicuous place on the card, which place can be none other than the extreme upper left corner. To subordinate this word to any other portion of the card is a source of annoyance and causes loss of facility with which the catalog is used. When the catalog is classed in its arrangement, the key to its arrangement is the class number; then this number rightfully has the prominent place on the card. But when the cards are arranged on the dictionary plan the class number should be subordinated to the word by which the card is alphabetized. Even with the dictionary arrangement many catalogs continue to give the class number the position of importance on the card, causing thereby every reader to stumble over this obstruction, for such it becomes, in his effort to get at the particular author, title, or subject wanted. The class mark, when used for the call number, need not be taken into account until the title wanted is found. To have this mark forced upon the attention every time a new card comes to view in looking through the catalog cannot but result in a loss of the power of attention and a retardation of the work of finding what is wanted.

The handwriting used in making library catalogs in a general way has become well known. A library hand, whether writing or printing, stands for an upright handwriting, because greater clearness is thereby gained. It is singular that we have not appreciated the force of this difference in handwriting before, knowing as we have for so long that italic or sloping type is less clear than the Roman or ordinary type. But all upright handwriting or printing is not equally clear. An analysis of the working of the mind with reference to reading will help to make the matter clear. Ordinarily writing or printing is read by words; the individual letters are not taken into account, except in reading proof, as is frequently shown by the fact that the eye passes over misspelled words when there are enough correct letters to cause the word to resemble strongly the word correctly spelled. Reading then by words, as we do, it is essential that each word stand out clearly from those adjoining. As everyone knows from experience a long word is taken in less easily than a short one — it requires a little more of the power of attention. This fact suggests that the individual letters in a word should not be unduly separated, thereby mak-

ing a long word out of a short one. Crowding the letters together is of course faulty, because the component letters are thereby rendered indistinct, and unfamiliar words must always be spelled out until they become familiar. Types, known to typographers as "lean" and "fat," or condensed and extended, are not used except for the purpose of filling a given space or bringing a certain number of words within the allotted space, because clearness is sacrificed by the use of either. For the same reason individual letters in writing should be neither condensed nor extended, if clearness is the first consideration. Letters of the normal proportions placed as closely together as is consistent with clearness permits a word to be read with the least possible expenditure of the power of attention. Another factor in clearness is the proportion between the height of the letters and the clear space between the lines. To make the letters so large up and down that the lines of writing are only indistinctly separated from each other at the normal reading distance from the eye unduly taxes the attention. Much of the writing known as the library hand is too large perpendicularly, has too much space between the letters horizontally, and not enough space between the words to allow each word to stand out clearly. The possible difference between the clearest handwriting and that which is reasonably clear, as most library hands are, is not great, perhaps; but every means which helps to make a card catalog clear and simple is worthy the attention of a library seeking to be of the largest possible use to a community.

THE DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION — A REPLY.

By Juul Dieserud, *Librarian Field Columbian Museum, Chicago.*

In the face of Mr. Dewey's decided statement in the last issue of the Journal, that none of the main features of the D. C. are ever going to be changed by him, there is little to add to my previous remarks on the subject.

Certainly my criticism of his system was unprejudiced, nor was it intended to make room for any product of my own, but it was offered in the hope that Mr. Dewey might be induced to make at least some important changes in the new edition of his classification. I now learn that this would require a criticism possessing more than fivefold the force of any yet made, so that it is safe to predict that none of us will live to see that day.

It is hard to see, however, as Mr. Dewey intimates, how this same criticism could have been made 25 years ago, since it seems to be a fact that the Dewey classification was then fairly representative of the prevailing conception of the inter-relation between the different subjects, while the young science for which I claim recognition was then in its infancy, alike unconscious of its limits and its rights. I do not contend that a better bridge could have been laid at that time. Indeed, I concede that there is still some very good timber left in the old structure, and furthermore, I think that the inventive engineer who built it should be the man to supervise the construction of a new one.

As regards the remarks of Mr. Biscoe, I think that the pigeon-hole argument smacks somewhat of an after-thought. The Decimal classification was certainly intended to include under a subject what was generally conceded to belong to that subject, as well as to provide place for all important disciplines. The only great subject unprovided for is anthropology; and if a rearrangement of this classification should be now undertaken to meet the new conditions of knowledge, it can be safely predicted that no need for further alteration would arise for years to come. The great field of human research seems to be roughly surveyed at last, and it seems almost impossible that any new science or art will after this spring into existence that cannot manage to find its place under one of those already established. As for new sciences of forms, of definite beings, what can they be if not subdivisions of astronomy, geology, botany, zoölogy, and anthropology?

Mr. Biscoe thinks that the scientist, like the professional worker, must be content to go to different sources for his subject-matter. True enough. But a science is and ought to be a definite definable entity, and all the books devoted to it, or in which that particular point of view prevails, certainly should be found in one place. Professional men, as doctors and lawyers, have to build on the sciences, and cannot but derive profit from a logical distinction be-

tween what is the proper limit of their art and the various handmaids that are laid under contribution to it. It should not be beneath the dignity of the student of medicine to go to anthropology, the science of man, for part of his curriculum any more than it is so for the veterinarian to go to zoölogy.

As for anthropology, the time has certainly come for agreement as to its limits, and I believe that the new and progressive museums of this country should have something to do with defining the correct boundary lines. The Department of Anthropology in the Field Columbian Museum, for instance, plans to cover all branches of the science conceded to it by the Bureau of Ethnology. Consequently the library had to be arranged on the same lines, and no satisfactory classification being in the field a new one had to be prepared hastily, with not altogether satisfactory results. My own classification was then prepared, and this is as far as my ambition goes in that line.

I may mention in this connection that the curator of anthropology, as a consequence of the division of labor agreed upon between the three leading libraries of Chicago, has to go to all of them for the *disjecta membra* of his science. This ought to show that we are here confronted with a condition and no visionary theory, to be dug out of old volumes some future day.

This new science can of course get on with two figures instead of three, as can botany and zoölogy, if that should prove more practical. 100–200 would then cover Philosophy, General science, Mathematics, etc.; 200–300 Astronomy, Geology, etc.; and 300–400 Anthropotechnology, while Language, Sociology, and Religion could be left in possession of three figures.

If I am not mistaken some 600 libraries have adopted the Dewey system. No one wants these to throw it aside and incur the vast expense of reclassifying their books. But why not let other libraries, new as well as old, get the benefit of modern views before more harm is done and the number is swelled to thousands? There is no great migration of employes from one library to another, and no one has yet opposed the introduction of new or revised school-books on the ground that the teachers would have to relearn their lesson and the pupils to incur some expense. Is it, after all, so very different with revised classifications?

THE "A. L. A. INDEX" CANVASS.

By W. I. Fletcher, *Librarian Amherst College.*

In August a circular was sent by the Publishing Section to about 250 libraries, owners of the "A. L. A. index," containing a list of books suggested for inclusion in that index, with the request that the lists be returned checked to show which of the books are to be found in each library.

Seventy-three lists have been carefully checked, and a comparison of the results seems to be of some value as throwing light on the question of the extent to which books of this class are common to our libraries. The comparison has been carried out with regard to seventy libraries, including the Boston Public, Boston Athenæum, New York Mercantile, Philadelphia Mercantile, Detroit Public, Toronto Public, and other large libraries, also many numbering from 15,000 to 50,000 volumes.

The list contains 1440 titles; most of the books, as might be inferred from the fact that they have not been included in the index before, being of a rather out-of-the-way character, although there are some titles of familiar and popular books. Of the seventy libraries compared, the Boston Public naturally leads, having 683 of the books; Detroit Public comes next with 541, then New York Mercantile with 454, Philadelphia Mercantile with 367, Springfield (Mass.) City with 327. No other library reporting has more than 300 of the books, while forty-five of the seventy have less than 100, and twenty-two have less than 50.

Looking at it from the other side, it appears that only one of the books is in more than 50 of these libraries, five are in more than 40, nineteen are in more than 30, fifty-nine are in more than 20, one hundred and seventy-nine are in more than 10, four hundred and thirty-one are in 5 or more, leaving 1009 of the 1440 books which are to be found in only four or less of the libraries enumerated, of which over 200 are in

none of them. To take another comparison of four libraries of about equal size: The first has 185 of these books, the second has 121 not in the first, the third adds 60 not in either of the others, while the fourth has 62 not in either of the three. In the four libraries taken together, 431 of these books are to be found, of which less than one-half are in any one.

As to the inclusion of these books in the "A. L. A. index," it will generally be agreed that it is hardly worth while to include in that index many books which are not to be found in more than one in fifteen of our larger libraries. Only a few of the books found in four or less of these seventy libraries will be thought worthy of inclusion, as references in the index to books not accessible are irritating rather than useful.

It may be of general interest to know the result of the vote taken, by means of the return of these lists, on the question of making the new publication a supplement to the "A. L. A. index," or a new edition, consolidating old and new material. Of the seventy-three libraries returning lists, six are non-committal on this question, twenty-one favor a supplement, and forty-six favor a consolidated new edition. All the voters on this question are owners of the existing "A. L. A. index." This vote would seem to be conclusive as to the form which the new publication shall take.

THE HUMORS OF LIBRARY EXAMINATIONS.

From the examinations of candidates for positions in libraries and for admission to library schools much astonishing information may be obtained. Such examinations are usually designed to test the general knowledge of applicants, and naturally include a large proportion of questions relating to literature. One of the most striking peculiarities of papers presented is the lack of exact knowledge about books and authors, which reflects to some extent upon the general instruction in literature as given in our public as well as private schools. When it is considered that the applicants are usually young women who claim as a recommendation for the profession of librarian that they "love books" or "have gone through literature" it becomes even more serious.

The following are some specimens of answers to examinations given within the past five years:

"A sonnet is a poem which is adapted to music, as Petrarch's sonnets"; "a sonnet is a short poem sometimes and sometimes a long one and generally a reflection, or thoughts upon some inanimate thing, as Young's 'Night thoughts.'" "An epic is a critical writing, as 'Criticism on man'"; "an epic is a literary form written in verse, and which teaches us some lesson not necessarily of a moral nature"; "an epic is a dramatic poem."

Epigrammatic writing is very clearly defined as "critical in a grammatical way." "Allegory is writing highly colored, as Pope's works"; "allegory is writing of something that never happened, but it is purely imaginary, often a wandering from the main point." A common mistake regarding the meaning of the word bibliography results in such answers as "bibliography—a study of the Bible," or "gives the lives of the people in the Bible." An encyclopedia was aptly defined as "a storehouse of knowledge for the enlightenment of the public," while another answer reads "Book of Books, giving the life of famous persons, life and habits of animals and plants, and some medical knowledge." "A collection of the works of any author is termed an anthropology." "Anthology is the study of insects." Folk-lore is defined as "giving to animals and things human sense"; an elegy means "a eulogy;" oratory, "the deliverance of words." Belles-lettres is to one applicant "beautiful ideas," to another "the title of a book," to another "short stories," again "are the letters of French writers," and still another writes "French for prominent literature and light literature." A concordance "is the explication of definition of something told in a simpler form," is the extremely lucid answer to one question, which was answered by another candidate as "a table of reference at back of book."

The titles of books are too seldom associated with their authors' names, resulting in such answers as "Homer is the author of the Æneid"; "Lalla Rookh" was written by James Blackmore; "Children of the Abbey," by Walter Besant (while another attributed it

to Jane Porter); "Bow of orange ribbon," by George Meredith; "Hon. Peter Stirling," by Fielding; "Quo vadis," by Browning; "Pamela," by Frank Stockton (according to another by Marie Edgeworth); "Love's labour's lost," by Bryant (another gives Thomas Reade as the author, while still another guesses Schiller); "Descent of man," by Alexander Pope (another gives Dryden); "The essay on man," by Francis Bacon.

One candidate believes "Hudibras" to be an early Saxon poem, another that "Victor Hugo's best-known work is William Tell," another that "Æsop's Fables is a famous allegory." Charlotte Brontë is described as an "American — nineteenth century — children's books." Cicero was "known for Latin poetry." "Dante is an exceedingly bitter writer; he takes you into hell and describes Satan and his angels. He wrote his play for the stage." Another's idea of the Divine comedy is "a play which could be acted by the priests on the steps of a church for the benefit of the poorer class."

The lack of accurate information is not confined to literature, but extends to history, politics, leading topics of the day, noted personages, and terms in every-day use. At the time when the McKinley bill was prominently before the public it was said by one applicant that it "provides for the joint and unlimited coinage of both silver and gold with international bimetallism." The Democratic basis or platform was defined as "the 16 to 1, meaning 16 dollars in silver equals one in gold." Civil service in the mind of one young woman was "the service done by the government in a country, domesticly."

A Christian socialist is "an advocate of Christian science." A limited monarchy "is a kingdom whose ruler is under the ruler of another country." Legal tender is "the legal rate of interest"; another considers it "paper money." In economics some of the answers were "profit-sharing, a term used in socialism, the rich to divide among the poor"; and another defines it as "if two or more men invest in stocks or something else, cheat the public and make much money and then divide their profits, they are profit-sharing." Monopolies "is the money gained by selling church properties," while "a trust is usually a place where a person puts some money where it will be safe to keep it."

About noted personages and historic events and places the answers are equally startling. "Molière was a French essayist and critic" (also "a French writer of the nineteenth century; is famous for his dramas"), "Cecil Rhodes, the founder of Bryn Mawr College," "Seth Low—England, eighteenth century," "Attila, a woman mentioned in the Bible for her great cruelty to her child," Warren Hastings "was a German soldier" (also "was a discoverer; died about 1870"), "Nero was a Roman Emperor B.C. 450." Perhaps the most unique guess in this line was "Richard Wagner invented the Wagner cars." "Abbotsford is the title of a book by Sir Walter Scott," "Vassar College is a dream, high-up and unattainable," "Tammany Hall is a political meeting place in London," "the Parthenon an art gallery in Athens." One young woman included among famous art galleries and museums "the Eden Musée, New York."

Among curious definitions are the following: "Mural decoration is drawings of fruits, vines, flowers, etc." "Anthropology is the science of brain development," physiognomy "the features associated," cataloging "the art of systematizing and arranging." Pedagogy seemed one of the most perplexing of words. It was defined by one as "the science of religion," by another as "learned pomposity," but the most remarkable of all was "pedagogy is the study of feet."

A. L. A. STATISTICS.—V.*

MEMBERS OF COMMITTEE ON DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS, A. L. A.

THIS subject made its first appearance in the A. L. A. at the New York conference, Sept. 5, 1877 (L. J., 2:26–28); and after remarks by Mr. Spofford and others, Mr. Green moved "that a committee of three be appointed to consider the subject of the distribution of public documents" (L. J., 2:34), and Messrs. Homes, Green, and Spofford were appointed as such a committee. Dr. Homes thought it would be better to have a chairman who was not connected with any state library, and Mr. Tyler was appointed in Dr. Homes' place. In 1878 Mr. Tyler resigned to go abroad, and Mr. Lee was appointed chairman. In 1881 the committee was increased to five, and Mr. Green was made chairman and continued in that position until 1890. Mr. Bowker has been chairman since 1893. The committee has consisted of three, four, or five members in different years, with the exception of 1892–3, when there were eight.

The A. L. A. has usually been very fortunate

* Compiled by Mrs. H. J. Carr, Scranton, Pa., who will be glad to receive any corrections or further information.

in the *personnel* of its committees, and the library profession owes a debt of gratitude for the good accomplished by them. This is no less true of the public documents committee; and especially to the faithful and long-continued services of chairmen Green and Bowker.

The committee record is as follows:

1877–91, S: S. Green.
1877–78, A. W. Tyler.
1877–85, A. R. Spofford.
1878–85, J: W. M. Lee.
1881–85, J: S. Billings.
1881–87, C. W. Merrill.
1885– R: R. Bowker.
1886–90, W: I Fletcher.
1890–91, Weston Flint.
1890–93, J. P. Dunn, jr.
1890–95, E. C. Hovey.
1891–92, T. H. Wallis.
1892–93, C: R. Dudley, J. C. Rowell, Mrs. M. H. Miller, Mrs. C. W. Whitney, and W: E. Foster.
1893–96, D. V. R. Johnston.
1895–96, F. P. Hill.
1896–97, W. A. Bardwell.
1896–98, F. B. Gay.
1897– Miss A. R. Hasse.
1898– W. E. Henry and William Beer.

Reports of this committee may be found in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, viz.: 4:291; 6:86–90; 7:195; 7:226–8; 8:257–260; 8:291; 10:335–7; 11:377–8; 12:445–7; 14:267–8; 15:C95–100; 16:C118–120; 17:C78–80; 19:C126–8; 21:C79–80; 22:C97–8; 23:C117–120. Discussions, etc.: 6:130–1; 12:447–8; 14:275–6; 15:C104–5; 15:C116; 17:C77–8; 18:C72–4; 19:C128–134; 19:C164–5; 20:C78–9; 22:C154.

There have also been other articles of special interest bearing upon the subject of public documents, viz.: U. S. Government publications (R: R. Bowker), 10:236–241; Note on the classes and printing of U. S. public documents (T. H. McKee), 10:241–4; The government documents problem (J. P. Dunn and J: G. Ames), 15:12–3; Public documents and the proposed new public document bill (F. A. Crandall), 21:C20–5; United States and other documents in small libraries (Edith D. Fuller), 23:564–6; Note on Senator Hoar's bill, 3:32; Mr. Singleton's bill, 11:20–4; Public documents (A. L. A. petition to Manderson), 11:482–3; Mr. Bynum's bill, 17:124; Senator Manderson's bill, 17:8–17; Amendments to Senator Manderson's bill, 17:53–4; and 17:165; Congressional printing bill (Linderfelt's circular), 17:123–4; Public document bill as finally passed, 20:13–20; Public document system, 21:102–5; Proposed reforms in public documents (C: A. Cutter), 21:217–; Plans for numbering (John Edmands,) 8:250–1; Cataloging of public documents (W. A. Merrill), 16:107; Index to public documents (J. G. Ames), 18:C72–4; List of serial, technical, and scientific publications (J. H. Hickox), 22:16–7; Anglim's bulletin, 8:341; *Publishers' Weekly* lists (Boehmer), 8:341; Reviews of Crandall's check list, 21:74, "Comprehensive index," 20:26–7, and, 22:43, and of "Consolidated index," 22:270; Extracts from report of Secretary of the Interior, 12:135, and 13:143–4; Review of report for 1892–94, 20:56–7; Government report, 1895, on public documents, and first report of Superintendent of Documents, 21:19–21.

THE "STANDARD LIBRARY."

AT the public meeting of the A. L. A. Philadelphia conference, in 1897, Mr. W. E. Foster outlined a plan for developing and strengthening the influence of the public library in the direction of true literature. The method suggested combined free access with direct limitations in selecting, home use with library use, and emphasized also the importance of private ownership of good books. In its essential features it was within the reach of libraries of moderate size, although perhaps especially adapted for large equipment and broad activities. This plan Mr. Foster has developed with thoughtful study and painstaking detail, and in the October number of the Providence Public Library *Bulletin* he presents it in an elaborate exposition that must rank among the most important and valuable contributions made to recent library literature.

The central feature of the plan is the establishment of a "standard library" — a collection of books representative of the world's "literature of power," as distinguished from the "literature of knowledge," and representative also (though in a subordinate degree) of technical excellence in bookmaking. This collection is intended for library use only, but is duplicated for circulation; it is quite distinct from the general mass of the library, nor is it a "reference" collection — for that must necessarily include the "literature of knowledge"; it is, in a measure, a departmental library of the books that time has proved.

The value of indiscriminate free access Mr. Foster doubts. He says: "Conversation with several of those who have been led to advocate the 'open shelf' arrangement, to the total abandonment of the stack, suggests the inference that the proposed change is based, to a large extent, on what may be termed a reminiscence — a reminiscence of the childhood of the librarian himself. In memory, the librarian sees a collection of books to which he had access when a child, on the shelves of his father's library, or perhaps of the comparatively small town or village library; and (in memory) this library was, always and everywhere, an educational influence — a choice collection of the best literature. It was, to his mind, at the distance of 30 or 40 years, an unalloyed good, from the mere fact of his opportunity of coming in contact with it. But was it?

"That it was in many ways a most beneficial influence no one can doubt, but that in all its constituent parts it was wholly free from any admixture of worthless material cannot be seriously maintained. Every librarian knows how largely the libraries — public and private alike — both of our own day and of an earlier generation have been made up of miscellaneous gifts, in which an important percentage of the books may be said to be destitute of anything vital. Let the librarian run through the shelves as they are in reality, apart from the glamour of early associations, and he will assuredly find — unless they have been carefully weeded

out — antiquated works of science side by side with the more trustworthy ones, while fiction or poetry of largely ephemeral value occupy too often a large share of the space. In view of these considerations, while open shelves can unquestionably be made a most serviceable means to an end, 'open shelves,' *per se*, can hardly be said to be the complete solution of the problem."

The first step in the formation of the "standard library" proposed is the determination of the dividing line between the "literature of knowledge" and the "literature of power." "The aim of the specialist is to increase his information; and an open-shelf arrangement is of benefit to him in so far as it contributes to that result A wholly different aim is that of the reader who uses the library that he may 'grow' intellectually and morally, and whose contact with books results in 'inspiration' rather than 'information.' An open-shelf arrangement benefits him only so far as it brings him into an atmosphere of distinctively choice literary spirits. For the literature of knowledge, the ideal condition is completeness, and it is attained by a constant process of augmenting. For the literature of power, the ideal condition is selectness, and it is gained not by augmenting, but by rejecting.

"In the literature of knowledge, the fundamental consideration is a technical one; while in the literature of power it is the underlying spirit that dominates. As soon as 'anything practical' becomes the end in view, the work passes into the realm of knowledge rather than that of power. One may go through almost all the divisions under the literature of knowledge and find in them some work which, for one reason or another, is justly claimed by the literature of power. Take, for example, History. One will scarcely hesitate to place in the library of the literature of power that early and delightful historian, Herodotus, one of whose greatest charms is his lack of self-consciousness. There also the almost unanimous judgment of successive generations has agreed to place the most self-conscious historian of modern times, Edward Gibbon, for the literary quality is unmistakably present in his history also. Still it is the naïveté and unconscious quality which, in general, has been the saving virtue of such a work, as — in the case of Biography — Plutarch's Lives, or, in Geography, Marco Polo's Travels. In each one of the departments where scientific principles rule, moreover, there comes in the course of the centuries some writer with whom the 'spirit' is, after all, the controlling aim, and whose works, consequently, must be included in the literature of power. Thus, in Social and Political science, we find, as an instance, Plato's 'Republic'; in Philosophical and Theological science, Lord Bacon's 'Essays,' and Saint Augustine's 'City of God'; and even, in such prosaic fields as Natural science and Practical science, works like Isaak Walton's 'Complete angler,' Gilbert White's 'Natural history of Selborne,' and John Evelyn's 'Sylva.' In the three instances last mentioned, the book has (to quote a contemporary writer), 'after becoming antiquated as science, been taken up into the loftier realm of literature.'

The principles of selection in the field of the literature of power are primarily author and edition. In the former the verdict of time speaks with a certain voice, and for this reason "one cannot approach unduly near our own day and generation." Only books that antedate the year 1850 are to be included in the Providence collection, proper, though the "standard library" may be supplemented by a separate collection representing the best — so far as modern judgment guides — of the literature of our own day. Of this rule Mr. Foster says: "The claims of Kipling, or Stevenson, or Eugene Field might perhaps seem to us almost beyond dispute did we not remember that previous generations have worshipped, as their brief gods, names so unvital in literature as Henry Kirke White, Mrs. Hemans, and N. P. Willis. Wait for Time to make the selection with his unerring finger — Time, who not merely relegates the nothings in literature to their limbo, but brings into yet clearer relief the literary virtues of those whose excellence went for naught with their purblind contemporaries, as John Keats." As a rule, an author's complete works will be chosen. "For one very important reason this should be done — namely, the superiority of masses as compared with scraps, of wholes as opposed to parts. We need not fear that compilers will not be busy, selecting, and culling, and clipping, and presenting the result of their labors in countless volumes of selections and extracts. But let there be one place in the library where the reader may come in contact with the real thing, and read the passage which appeals to him, inspires him, or uplifts him, 'in its connection,' rather than torn from its context."

The standard library planned by Mr. Foster for the new building at Providence consists of two rooms—the "standard library" and its "special reading-room." The latter, whose dimensions are 20 x 20, has almost direct access to the stack, adjoins also a large lecture-room where special exhibits of books will be held from time to time, and opens directly into the standard library. It is fitted with low wall bookcases containing a full equipment of bibliographical works, literary reference books, etc., as aids to the users of the main collection, and is intended for definite study or consultation. Through an archway, entrance is made into the standard library, a room 38 x 12, lined along one of its long walls with rows of books, arranged alphabetically upon the cases. "There are 10 ranges, and each range comprises only five book-shelves. The lowest shelf is one foot from the floor, and the cornice above the books on the highest one is six feet from the floor, and each shelf is about three feet long. The 10 ranges, from one end to the other, contain about 50 shelves of books, and, roughly speaking, about 1000 volumes. When this collection increases beyond the capacity here indicated, a part of the wall space of

the special reading-room will be utilized for that purpose. The wall space directly opposite this long stretch of bookcases — about 10 feet across the room — is occupied with a series of seats, partly chairs and partly settles or benches, with here and there a low table. The whole arrangement will say, almost as plainly as if expressed in so many words,

'The books invite you; not to study, but to taste or read.'"

A feature upon which special emphasis is laid is the provision for personal contact between the reader and the librarian or other officer in charge of the room. "The one who is placed in charge of this room is by no means an unimportant member of the staff. He should be one of the most highly paid officers in the force, and should, in fact, possess qualifications far in advance of any sum which is likely to be paid for such services. When the necessity exists, it is the function of this officer to step forward and explain to the reader whatever may be needed — whether it be some point in regard to the author himself, or something relating to one of his poems, or essays, or a question relating to a special edition, or to a choice of translations. And we may well emphasize the words, 'when the necessity exists'; for the whole aim and purpose of the scheme will be defeated, should the officer fail to possess tact, to see when his assistance is needed, and when it is not." Through such means it is hoped that many readers will be influenced to buy and own for themselves books that have made a special appeal to them; while for general home use provision is made by the insertion in each book of a slip reading somewhat as follows:

"To take this book for home use, apply for the other copy (122.3.5), from the stack."

Taking up the question of a choice of editions for the standard library, Mr. Foster enters into an exhaustive analysis of the principles that must guide in such selection. It is impracticable, within the space at our disposal, to adequately summarize this valuable exposition, which should be read carefully and in full by all librarians. Briefly, however, he finds six points of selection to be considered, which are named as follows: 1, Text (whether unabridged or not); 2, Editor; 3, Size; 4, Type; 5, Paper and ink; 6, Binding. Each of these is discussed in detail, and the careful indications of what is desirable and what to be avoided will be helpful to all librarians, whether their purchases be for a "standard library" or for a general collection.

In conclusion Mr. Foster reviews the plan as a whole and points out its probable results. "There may well be," he says, "a difference of opinion on some of its phases, as, for instance, the question of duplicating; the question of limiting the collection to 'the literature of power'; and the question of exclusion of all but a few of those names which belong this side of the year 1850. Nevertheless, in spite of all possible deductions to be made, the overwhelming advantages of such a plan lead us to look forward with the liveliest anticipations to the many and positive benefits to be derived from it in our new building. These will comprise not merely the sifting out of that which is distinctively vital, from the great mass of literature on our shelves as above indicated, to be placed where it will be most effective; and not merely the supplying of an ideal 'open-shelf arrangement' to the reader who uses the library 'in order that he may grow intellectually and morally,' and who is thus brought into 'an atmosphere of distinctively choice literary spirits.' Besides all this, it will be a direct agency in promoting the encouragement of private book-buying. To quote what has already been said in that connection, 'we look for an improvement in the quality of the books that go from the building and into the homes of the readers; and this will manifest itself not only in an improvement of their intellectual condition, but in the building up of libraries in their own homes and upon their own shelves.'"

THE QUESTION OF COST IN LINOTYPE WORK.

IN the JOURNAL for July (23:273) Mr. Anderson contributes an interesting article on "Linotype work at the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh." Although he says in the article "we do not doubt that the results have justified the expenditure," nevertheless one cannot but wish that he had been a little more luminous on the important matter of expense, or cost; for this will be the determining consideration with most libraries. One cannot tell from this article whether the printing for the Carnegie Library costs $1800, $2000, $2500, or even more a year. We are told that the printing plant "at presents represents an investment of about $4000." Interest on investment, wear and tear, and depreciation of plant must therefore equal at least $500 per annum. One linotype compositor and two boys are employed. The wages of linotype compositors in Pittsburgh are not stated, but in many cities they receive $20 per week, and in some from $25 to $30. It would therefore seem that the wages of the compositor employed by the Carnegie Library would be at least $1000 a year, and probably more. Two boys could hardly be secured for less than $300 a year ($150 each), and if they were worth having at all their wages would soon have to be increased to retain them. At the lowest estimate, then, it would appear that $1300 a year must be allowed for labor, not to mention the cost of superintendence and the extra proofreading when all the work is done within library walls. To all this must be added the cost of power for a two-horse dynamo (additional fuel, engineer, etc.), cost of presswork and paper for the work done by the local printer, and the additional wear and tear of "slugs" in moving them from the library to the printing office and back. Besides all this there is the cost of linotype metal, which in a large library will soon aggregate tons, if it is preserved for future editions of a catalog. To preserve this metal

means cost of storage, interest, etc., whether it be preserved by the library or any one else.

During the year ending Jan. 31, 1898, according to the second annual report of the Carnegie Library, 9859 volumes were added. How many of these were duplicates or replacements we do not know, but one may estimate the additions to represent about 9000 titles. Referring this to the expense of the plant it would appear that at the lowest estimate the printing of the Carnegie Library must cost not less than 20 cents per title, on the basis of last year's additions; and if Mr. Anderson's plant were established in a library in Baltimore, or some of the other large cities, the cost would have been nearer 30 cents per title. What the cost would be were the work done in a first-class printing establishment outside of the library we do not know, but we venture to say that local printers would take great pains in the printing of catalog cards at the rate of 20 cents per title.

The cost of cataloging and of preparing books for circulation is no small item in the expense account of a library, and the cost per title is one that rather tends to increase with the growth of the library. When we add to this cost another of 20 or 25 cents per title for printing we begin to realize the enormous sum of money that libraries are compelled to waste annually because of the lack of co-operative cataloging. Printed cards and printed catalogs are to be desired, to be hoped for, in every library, and one can only regret that the article in question did not discuss all the items of expense that must be considered. Mr. Anderson must have the data in hand for a full discussion of the cost per title in his printing plant, and it is to be hoped that the readers of the JOURNAL may have the full benefit of his experience.

SAMUEL H. RANCK,
Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore.

THE CHILDREN'S ROOM OF THE MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THE opening of a children's room in the new building of the Milwaukee Public Library has been looked forward to for months by the children, and the pleasure and interest evinced by them, now that they are in possession, is proving a pleasure and inspiration to those in charge. The attendance, since the opening on Oct. 1, has steadily increased, until the capacity of the room almost reached a limit on the fourth Saturday, when 1025 books were issued. The number of books issued does not represent the number of visitors, as each child was usually accompanied by some "loving friends."

The keynote of the room is the motto which is painted on the wall: "This room is under the protection of the girls and boys of Milwaukee," and the spirit that it was hoped these words would evoke has manifested itself already in many ways even among the roughest and youngest of the children, and this without the obnoxious "do's" and "don'ts" seen occasionally on the walls of some libraries. From the first a spirit of willingness to help has shown itself, and to encourage this desire a call for helpers was made, which was responded to most heartily. Each child responding agrees to take charge of a certain section on the days that he comes to the library, and he not only arranges the books already in that section but he replaces all books belonging there which he finds on the tables or counters. He is urged to make himself familiar with the books and authors in his section and taught as much as possible about the classification; also to hand in at the desk such books as he finds out of repair or with defaced labels. The problem of keeping the shelves in order is appreciably lessened, and the sense of ownership and interest created in the child is of inestimable value. Even the youngest children, in their special corner, put away their picture-books after looking at them. Mistakes are made, of course, and amusing ones, but the plan on the whole is proving a success.

One feature of the room which has proved of interest is a frieze of pictures arranged as bulletins all around the top shelf of the cases. The upper shelf was left vacant and a board was fitted in, in an upright position. This was covered with red ingrain paper, which gives a bit of color to the room and also makes a background for the pictures.

Above the fiction shelves are tacked pictures of the authors contained in the section below, with the shelf numbers of the stories, and the numbers of other works which they may have written together with numbers of their biographies.

The different classes are brought into prominence by using, for instance, pictures of flowers and plants in the botany section, animals in the zoölogy section, pictures of poets and their homes in the poetry and literature sections, and in the travel section all sorts of pictures of scenery at home and abroad.

The pictures of authors over the fiction shelves will remain there permanently, only that additions will be made continually, but those over the classified books will be changed often, to draw attention to new books or to those of special importance. The paper covers of the new books are used for advertising purposes, by pinning them on a screen used for bulletins.

The question has recently been asked as to the influence these picture-bulletins exert in the selection of the children's reading. The children are undoubtedly guided to a great extent by them. A very little girl said: "I've found the Brownie man's picture and his place on the shelf, but there is not a Brownie book there." Printed lists are also used a great deal, and the very excellent selection of books made by the children is largely due to these two aids.

The room has been beautified and made most attractive through the interest and kindness of friends who have presented gifts in the shape of palms, plants, pictures, casts, and a stamp collection. MARY E. DOUSMAN.

SECOND INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON CATALOGING SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.

THE second international conference, conducted under the auspices of the Royal Society of London, to consider further the plans previously outlined for a general international catalog of scientific literature, was held Oct. 11–13, at Burlington House, London, and its proceedings and decisions are summarized in the official *Acta*, recently issued. The attendance was a representative one, including delegates from Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Hungary, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, the United States (represented by Dr. Cyrus Adler), Cape Colony, India, Natal, New Zealand, and Queensland. Russia, Spain, and Italy were the only large continental countries unrepresented. Interest was sustained throughout the sessions, and there is every reason to believe that the important project outlined will be effectively begun under good auspices.

The first meeting of the conference was opened on Tuesday, Oct. 11, in the rooms of the Society of Antiquaries. On motion of Prof. G. Darboux, Sir John Gorst was elected president of the conference, and extended a welcome to the delegates.

The following secretaries were appointed: Prof. H. E. Armstrong for English, Prof. D. J. Korteweg for German (succeeded later by Prof. Weiss), and M. La Fontaine for French, each secretary being made responsible for the *procès verbal* of the proceedings of the conference in his respective language.

It was resolved that the hours of sessions should be from 11 a.m. to 1 p.m. and from 2.30 to 4.30 p.m.; that each delegate should have a vote in deciding all questions brought before the conference; and that "English, French, and German shall be the official languages of the conference, but that it shall be open for any delegate to address the conference in any other language, provided that he supplies, for the *procès verbal* of the conference, a written translation of his remarks into one or other of the official languages."

Professor Foster having formally presented the report of the Committee of the Royal Society, copies of which were forwarded in April last to the several governments represented at the conference, the discussion of the recommendations was opened, and it was resolved:

"That the conference confirms the principle that the catalog be published in the double form of cards and books.

"That schedules of classification shall be authorized for the several branches of science which it is decided to include in the catalog.

"That geography be defined as limited to mathematical and physical geography, and that political and general geography be excluded.

"That anatomy be entered on the list as a separate subject.

"That a separate schedule be provided for each of the following branches of science: Mathematics, Astronomy, Meteorology, Physics, Crystallography, Chemistry, Mineralogy, Geology (including Petrology), Geography, mathematical and physical, Paleontology, Anatomy, Zoölogy, Botany, Physiology (including Pharmacology and experimental pathology), Bacteriology, Psychology, Anthropology.

"That each of the sciences for which a separate schedule is provided shall be indicated by a symbol."

The regulations to be observed in the preparation of cards or slips were then considered, and it was resolved:

"That Italian should be added to the list of languages not requiring translation;

"That for each communication to be indexed at least one slip, to be called a *primary slip*, shall be prepared, on which shall be either printed or typewritten or legibly handwritten in Roman script—

"(1) *Title-entries*.—The author's name and the full title of the communication, in the original language alone if the language be either English, French, German, Italian, or Latin.

"In the case of other languages, the title shall be translated into English or such other of the above five languages as may be determined by the Collecting Bureau concerned; but in such case the original title shall be added, either, in the original script, or translated into Roman script.

"The title shall be followed by every necessary reference, including the year of publication, and such other symbols as may be determined. In the case of a separately published book, the place and year of publication, and the number of pages, etc., shall be given.

"(2) *Subject-entries*, indicating as briefly as possible the principal subjects to which the communication refers. Every effort shall be made to restrict the number of these subject-entries.

"Such subject-entries shall be given only in the original language of the communication if this be in one of the five previously referred to, but in other cases in English or in such other language as has been used in translating the title."

The Belgian delegates — MM. Descamps, Otlet, and La Fontaine, of the Institut International de Bibliographie, of Brussels — stated that they declined to vote upon that section of the resolution relating to subject-entries.

At the session of Wednesday, Oct. 12, consideration of technical details was resumed, and the following resolutions were adopted:

"That the registration symbols used in the catalog be based on a convenient combined system of letters, numbers, or other symbols, adapted in the case of each branch of science to its individual needs, and in accordance, as far as possible, with a general system of registration.

"That the authoritative decision as to the schedules be entrusted to an International Committee, to be hereafter nominated by this conference.

"That delegates be requested to take steps in their respective countries to organize local committees to study all questions relating to the international catalog, and to report within six months to the international committee.

"That the International Committee be instructed to frame a report not later than July 31, 1899, which shall be issued by the Royal Society, and incorporated in the decisions of the conference.

"That in all countries in which, or wherever, a Regional Bureau is established, as contemplated in the 16th resolution of the International Conference of 1896, the Regional Bureau shall be responsible for the preparation of the slips requisite for indexing all the scientific literature of the region, whatever be the language in which that literature may appear.

"That each Regional Bureau shall transmit such slips to the Central Bureau as rapidly and as frequently as may be found convenient.

"That in the case of countries in which no Regional Bureau is established, the Central Bureau, failing other arrangements, shall, upon special mandate, endeavor to undertake the work of a Regional Bureau." (Upon this resolution the Belgian delegates abstained from voting.)

The following recommendations made by the Royal Society regarding the preparation of the book catalog were referred to the International Committee for favorable consideration:

"At determined regular intervals, not necessarily the same for all sciences, the Central Bureau shall compile from the slips and issue in a book form both an authors' and a subject index of the literature published within that period.

"This book catalog shall be obtainable in parts corresponding to the several sciences for which slips are provided, and in such divisions of parts as may be hereafter determined.

"In compiling the authors' index, in each of the sciences, the authors' names shall be arranged in alphabetical order, and each name shall be followed by the title of the paper and the necessary reference, and any other such symbols as may be determined.

"The book subject catalog shall be compiled from the slips, as follows:

"(1) The subject-entries shall be grouped in sections corresponding to the registration letters on the slips, *i.e.*, to the several sciences.

"(2) In each science the several subject-entries shall be arranged under headings corresponding to the registration numbers on the slips, the which headings and numbers shall be those contained in the authorized schedules of classification.

"(3) The divisions indicated by registration numbers may be further subdivided by means of significant words or symbols.

"(4) The nature of the subject-entry may vary. Thus, as suggested in the cases of mathematics and physiology, it may be the title only; whilst in other sciences a special entry, more or less different from the title, may be provided on each slip. In all cases the number of subject-entries to be copied from a slip shall be determined by the number of registration numbers on the slip.

"(5) The mode of arranging subject-entries under a registration number, or under the subdivisions of a number afforded by significant words or symbols, may vary. They may either be arranged in the order of authors' names placed alphabetically, in which case the author's name shall precede the subject-entry in the book catalog, or they may be arranged either in an arbitrary order or in some order suited to the particular series of entries."

It was further resolved that:

"When in preparing an issue of the book catalog it is found that a registration number has no entries collected under it, the number and corresponding heading may be omitted from that issue.

"To each part of the book catalog corresponding to an authorized schedule there shall be appended an alphabetical index of the headings, and if expedient, also of the significant words appearing in that part, showing on which page of the part each may be found.

"After the publication of the first issue of the book catalog the director of the Central Bureau shall consult the committees of referees as to the desirability of making changes in the classification, and shall report thereon to the International Council, who shall have power to authorize such changes to be made as they may think expedient."

The following recommendations of the Royal Society providing for international conventions in connection with the catalog were adopted:

"Each region in which a Regional Bureau is established, charged with the duty of preparing and transmitting slips to the Central Bureau for the compilation of the catalog, shall be called a 'constituent region.'

"In 1905, in 1910, and every tenth year afterwards, an international convention shall be held in London (in July) to reconsider, and, if necessary, revise the regulations for carrying out the work of the catalog authorized by the international convention of 1898.

"Such an international convention shall consist of delegates appointed by the respective governments to represent the constituent regions, but no region shall be represented by more than three delegates.

"The rules of procedure of each international convention shall be the same as those of the international convention of 1898.

"The decisions of an international convention shall remain in force until the next convention meets."

The following recommendations of the Royal Society relating to the constitution of an International Council, which shall be the governing body of the catalog, were adopted:

"Each Regional Bureau shall appoint one person to serve as a member of a body to be called *The International Council.*

"The International Council shall, within the regulations laid down by the international convention, be the governing body of the catalog.

"The International Council shall appoint its own chairman and secretary.

"It shall meet in London once in three years at least, and at such other times as the chairman, with the concurrence of five other members, may specially appoint.

"It shall, subject to the regulations laid down by the convention, be the supreme authority for the consideration of and decision concerning all matters belonging to the Central Bureau.

"It shall make a report of its doings, and submit a balance sheet, copies of which shall be distributed to the several Regional Bureaus, and published in some recognized periodical or periodicals in each of the constituent regions."

A series of recommendations submitted by the Royal Society and relating to international committees of referees, were referred for consideration to the International Council, when constituted.

At the meeting of Thursday the appointment of the committee to be charged with the determination of schedules was made as follows: Prof. Armstrong, Prof. Descamps, Prof. Michael Foster, Dr. S. P. Langley, Prof. Poincaré, Prof. Rücker, Prof. Waldeyer, Prof. Weiss; and it was provided "That this committee be at liberty, if any of those named are unable to serve, to appoint substitutes, and also to co-opt two new members." It was also voted "That the International Committee be termed the Provisional International Committee"; and "That the Provisional International Committee shall be governed by the decisions of the conference, but shall have the power of introducing such modifications in detail as may appear necessary."

Dr. Adler, referring to the resolution regarding registration symbols, said that he desired to place on record his view that the words "and in accordance, as far as possible, with a general system of registration" must not be regarded as modifying the first part of the clause, or as in any way throwing open the whole question of notation and classification.

Prof. Rücker having made a statement as to the probable cost of the undertaking, and the delegates having stated what assistance in their opinion might be expected from their respective countries, it was resolved:

"That the delegates to this conference be requested to obtain information, and to report at an early date to the Provisional International Committee, as to what assistance, by subscription or otherwise, towards the support of the Central Bureau may be expected from their respective countries."

Finally, the Royal Society was requested to undertake the editing, publication, and distribution of a verbatim report of the proceedings of the conference, and with the adoption of the usual resolution of thanks, the business of the conference was concluded.

CONFERENCE OF ITALIAN LIBRARIANS.

THE Societa Bibliografica Italiana held its second general conference in Turin, Sept. 8–12, 1898. The proceedings, which are reported in the October number of the *Rivista delle Biblioteche*, included topics of special and general interest, and the meeting was entirely successful. There were three sessions, presided over by Baron Antonio Manno, president of the society, and the program included five special topics — the bibliographical conference held at Paris, April 13–16 (*see* L. J., Sept., p. 528); the preservation of rare manuscripts; suggestions for improving the quality of paper used for printed books and government documents; consideration of a universal system of classification and the project of a co-operative international bibliography; and the presentation to the conference of the first part of the contemplated "Dizionario bio-bibliografico degli scrittori italiani," undertaken under the auspices of the association.

Resolutions dealing with the several subjects presented were adopted. Regarding preservation of manuscripts, which was treated in a valuable paper by Guido Biagi, printed in full in the *Rivista*, it was decided that the association should appoint a special technical committee to investigate and report upon the chemical reagents that may be employed without damage to manuscripts, that thenceforward the use of reagents may be restricted, with due caution, in libraries and archives, to those which are found to be harmless.

The plans of the Royal Society of London for an international catalog of scientific literature were discussed at length, and the difficulties of satisfactory classification and of financial support were emphasized. The scheme outlined by the society did not meet with approval, the resolution adopted on the subject being as follows:

"That the Societa Bibliografica Italiana, having heard the report of the committee appointed for that purpose, declares that the project of the committee of the Royal Society of London is not feasible at present from the financial side and that it meets with grave objections from the bibliographical side; and recommends that the Italian government on the occasion of the new International Conference, which is to establish a definite plan, add to its official representative persons technically competent, who can make clear the practical and technical difficulties of the present project."

Regarding the deterioration of paper, the association voted to recommend that the government by appropriate law and regulations should settle the fundamental characters of the different papers to be used in the government service; that it establish a special laboratory analysis to control the application and observance of such law and regulations; and that the same treatment be extended to the public acts, to the documents to be preserved in the archives, and to a given number of copies of books, reviews, and newspapers, briefly to those which printers are required to contribute to the government libraries. The final resolution dealt with the proposed "Dizionario bio-bibliografico degli scrittori italiani," recommending that the Ministry of Public Instruction should facilitate the printing of the same.

CONFERENCE OF THE AUSTRALASIAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE first general conference of the Library Association of Australasia was held in Sydney, N. S. W., Oct. 5–8, 1898. As has been previously stated (L. J., June, p. 241), the meeting was the first formal gathering of the association since its organization meeting in April, 1896. It was well attended, successful, and set an excellent standard for the future, while the program presented covered varying phases of library work with comprehensiveness and interest.

The conference proper was inaugurated on the evening of Tuesday, Oct. 4, with a conversazione and loan exhibition, held in the great hall of Sydney University. It was attended by several hundred persons, including the Governor and the Viscountess Hampden, the Minister of Public Instruction, and the Mayor of Sydney. The exhibit was varied and interesting; it contained early printed books, interesting manuscripts, a collection of Australasian currency, early Australasian newspapers, maps, and other publications, as well as exhibits from the government printer, Australasian libraries, and other institutions.

At the first business session, held in the Public Library on the morning of Oct. 6, there were present about 40 delegates out of an accredited total of 45. South Australia was represented by three delegates and Victoria by eight. The president of the association, Hon. Dr. James Norton, occupied the chair and delivered the opening address. It was a review of library development from the early days of books and printing to the present epoch of highly organized and specialized work, and included a summary of library development in Australia. E. L. Armstrong, of the Victoria Public Library, read a paper on "The public library and the public," advocating access to shelves, especially in branch libraries. In the absence of W. H. Ifould, of the Public Library of South Australia, Mr. J. R. G. Adams read Mr. Ifould's paper on "Library classification," which urged the adoption of a uniform and practical system in place of varying and antiquated schemes; and C. Hardy, of the Sydney University Library, read a paper on "The Dewey system of classification." Other speakers were F. E. Meleng, librarian of the Post Adelaide Institute, on "The free library movement in South Australia," explaining the details of the bill introduced into the South Australian Parliament, which empowers local councils to establish free libraries; W. H. C. Darvall, who presented a paper by R. D. Boys, of Victoria, upon "Travelling libraries," stating that there were now in Victoria 132 travelling libraries of 50 volumes each, which had been sent to 170 local libraries in the colony; and J. R. G. Adams, whose paper on "The circulation of book-boxes amongst country institutes in South Australia," stated that there were 158 local institutes affiliated with the Public Library, Museum, and Art Gallery of South Australia, all of which shared the advantages of the travelling libraries sent out from the central institution.

In the afternoon general discussion of the morning's papers was in order, and at its conclusion Mr. H. C. L. Anderson, of the Sydney Public Library, made a short address urging that conferences of the New South Wales branch of the institution should be held in different centres annually. Adjournment was then taken, and the delegates proceeded to Government House, where a delightful garden party was tendered them by the Governor and Viscountess Hampden.

In the evening a session was held in the lecture-room of the School of Arts, and Prof. E. E. Morris, of Melbourne University, lectured on "Sir Joseph Banks," "the Mæcenas of Australia."

On the morning of Oct. 6 the delegates assembled at the Sydney Public Library, which was inspected under the guidance of Mr. Anderson, the librarian. The business session was held in the board-room of the library, and was opened with a paper on "One of the great libraries" (Dublin University), by Dr. Alex. Leeper, read by Mr. Armstrong. Mr. H. C. L. Anderson presented the subject "State subsidies and private benefactions to libraries," urging the need of generous state support and citing instances of public and private munificence in the library cause; and papers on "School libraries" and "A co-operative index to Australian magazines and newspapers" were read by John Kevin and Hugh Wright. A vote of thanks was extended to the members of the New South Wales branch of the association for the hospitality accorded to the visiting delegates, and J. A. Hogue, Minister of Public Instruction, spoke briefly, welcoming the members and offering the co-operation of his department in their work. In the afternoon the delegates were entertained by a harbor excursion.

Sessions were resumed in the evening at the School of Arts, Mr. F. Thomas, president of the school, presiding. The first paper, by Prof. M. W. MacCullum, dealt with "The place of fiction in public libraries," and was followed by an interesting discussion; W. M. Fairland treated the "Abuse of fiction in libraries," urging discrimination in the selection of light literature; and E. B. Taylor presented a paper on "Municipal libraries," in which he advocated the establishment of a large city lending library, with branches in every town in the colony.

On Friday the morning session was opened at the Public Library with a paper on "Poetry in public libraries," by W. H. C. Darvall, of Victoria, who suggested the stimulation of imaginative reading by means of prizes offered to young readers for competitive essays on the poets. The papers presented on Thursday were then reviewed and discussed. At the afternoon session a paper on "The book trade of New South Wales" was presented by F. T. Clarke, and A. W. Jose spoke on "Difficulties of country schools of arts." Several other papers which were to have been read were accepted without reading and ordered printed in the proceedings, and after the usual votes of thanks the conference was adjourned. A meeting of the New South Wales branch of the association was then held, to arrange for the next annual meeting and dispose of business details. In the evening the delegates attended a reception tendered by Prof. MacCullum, at his residence, "Athelstane," Elizabeth Bay, and Saturday was given up to an excursion to the Blue Mountains and the Hawkesbury River.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIANS.

In pursuance of a call made by a few interested librarians, a meeting of state librarians was held at the Cairo Hotel in Washington, on Nov. 16–18, 1898.

This is the first meeting of the kind, totally distinct from any other meeting of librarians ever held, and considering location, time, and the fact of its being the first meeting, it was successful beyond the expectation of the most sanguine.

The meeting was representative and enthusiastic. Ten states were represented, as follows: Nebraska, D. A. Campbell; Oklahoma, G. H. Dodson; Michigan, Mrs. M. C. Spencer; Illinois, Miss J. J. Rose; Indiana, W. E. Henry; Kentucky, Miss P. H. Hardin; Tennessee, Miss P. L. Jones; Pennsylvania, Dr. W. H. Egle; Vermont, H. A. Huse; New Hampshire, A. H. Chase.

The meeting had been called for the purpose of considering the desirability of a permanent organization and to discuss certain questions peculiar to the state library as such.

In the discussion of the first point it was the unanimous opinion of those present that there is need for a permanent organization of state librarians, in part at least distinct from any other library organization, because the state library, whatever it has in common with other libraries, has certain features totally unlike any other class of libraries, and such questions as are peculiar to the state library are to be the themes of discussion in the separate meetings of this organization. The organization perfected at Washington is in no way opposed to the A. L. A. or any other organization of librarians; on the contrary, many members were very strong in their support of the State Library Section of the A. L. A. as represented at the Lakewood conference, and it was suggested that these section meetings might well be characterized by the discussion of questions common to state and other library interests. Instead of diminishing the interest of state librarians in the A. L. A. and other library meetings, we feel sure that the new organization will have the opposite effect to a marked degree.

After perfecting a permanent organization, under the name National Association of State Librarians, the convention devoted the remaining time to the discussion of questions relating to the more perfect organization of state legistive documents and the more complete distribution to all states of all publications issued by each state. After full discussion and careful consideration the association concluded to issue

the appended directive resolutions and to furnish a copy of the same to each state librarian and each secretary of state in the several states, with the hope that they may secure in time some degree of unity of legislation, in the states now needing it, upon the organization and distribution of state publications.

In addition to the value of the sessions of the association the librarians present had the pleasure of an inspection of the Congressional Library, under the guidance of Assistant librarian Spofford.

Officers were elected as follows: President, Dr. W. H. Egle, Pennsylvania; Vice-presidents, C. B. Tillinghast, Massachusetts, G. H. Dodson, Oklahoma; Secretary-treasurer, W. E. Henry, Indiana; Chairman of executive committee, Miss Pauline Jones, Tennessee. It was voted that the association meet in Frankfort, Ky., in October, 1899.

The directive resolutions are as follows:

ORGANIZATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF STATE PUBLICATIONS.

1. That the state librarian in each state be made the agent of exchange for all state publications:
   - *a.* To distribute to all states and territories all publications which are provided at the state expense.
   - *b.* To receive and acknowledge all state publications received from other states.

2. That legislation be enacted in each state, where it has not already been done, requiring the state printer or printers to place in the hands of the state librarian a definite and sufficient number of copies of each publication printed at the expense of the state to satisfy all state exchanges and meet other exchanges as the librarian sees fit to regularly make, the number being fixed by law.

3. That the legislature of each state require by law that the state librarian of each state distribute to all state and territorial libraries each year the current state publications of that year, and at the expense of the library sending such publications.

4. That the person or committee in each state having in charge the publication of legislative documents be respectfully requested to follow the appended suggestions with regard to the publications of such documents:
   - *a.* That the documents be not bound in such unwieldy form as has frequently been done in many states.
   - *b.* That such labels be placed upon the back of each volume as shall make it apparent from what state the document comes, and also the contents of the volume and the order of such contents. We suggest as guides in these matters the recent documents of Pennsylvania and Massachusetts.

5. That as a guide to such legislation, when not yet enacted, we cite the specific acts in states now operating under similar laws.

W. E. HENRY.

PRIVATE PUBLICATION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

From the Nation, Nov. 10, 1898.

WE have received circulars offering a set of the "Messages and papers of the Presidents" in 10 volumes, "printed from government plates and authorized by Congress." The price is $2.40 a volume in cloth, and the subscriptions are to be made to Ainsworth R. Spofford, General Secretary "Committee on Distribution," but the office of the treasurer, whose name is not given, is in New York City. We are willing to mention these circumstances because they have awakened some curiosity on our part, In August, 1894, Congress passed a resolution providing for 6000 copies of a complete compilation of Presidential messages, proclamations, and inaugural addresses, to be prepared under the direction of the joint committee on printing. The committee requested Mr. James D. Richardson, then a member of the House of Representatives and of the committee, to prepare and edit the compilation, giving him "full power and discretion to do this work for and on behalf of this committee." The evident meaning was that it was a compilation authorized by Congress, and, therefore, to be a public document. All expenses of preparing and printing were paid by Congress out of the public moneys, and the volumes were to be apportioned among the members of both houses, as is usual with public documents. A second edition of 15,000 copies was ordered in May, 1896, and, it is supposed, was also allotted to members.

The appearance of the books as a private venture is, therefore, peculiar, and a slight examination reveals other odd features. The first three volumes were printed without any modification of the original plan; but with the fourth the work is copyrighted by James D. Richardson. This notice of copyright appears in the edition distributed by members of Congress, and even in the sheep-bound volumes that are sent to the libraries. How could Mr. Richardson obtain a copyright on a compilation, avowedly a public document, and prepared at the public expense? Could the report on the *Maine* have been copyrighted, or could Mr. McKinley copyright his annual message to Congress? If this is so, there is a bonanza to be worked in this line by members of the two houses, by the side of which gambling in Sugar stock grows pale. Of course, the profits of the sale would be *nil* unless the free distribution by Congress was restricted and the Superintendent of Documents not supplied with any copies for sale. As a matter of fact, the superintendent, in his list of public documents for sale, does not mention this set of volumes, and we must conclude that it can be obtained only from this "Committee on Distribution." Nor has he advertised its sale in any of his monthly lists. This is remarkable, for he is supposed to list all issues of the government whether for sale or not. We have made an estimate of

the cost of printing and binding a volume in cloth, and find it is under 90 cents a volume. As the government charges 10 per cent. profit, the cost at the highest would be one dollar a volume. Yet the public are asked to pay $2.40 a volume. Who pockets this money, and by what method has the public been deprived of a right to buy this public document through the ordinary channel? Who compose the "Committee on Distribution"?

THE COMING CATALOG.

From the Report of Examining Committee, in 45th Report of Boston Public Library.

IT is not, perhaps, out of place to point out that although a card catalog is probably the most convenient method now in use of keeping the titles of books constantly in alphabetical order, yet it is, after all, a crude and clumsy system. It has several defects. In the first place, the time wasted in consulting it is not inconsiderable; for 100 titles can be run down on a printed page with vastly greater rapidity than the same number of cards can be turned over. In the second place, it is perishable. The catalog in Bates Hall might be burnt up, and even if the duplicate in the room underneath should escape, the expense of copying it would be very great. A third, and by far the most important, defect in the card catalog is the fact that it can be kept only in one place, and this, with the present endeavor to extend the use of the library as widely as possible, is a grave disadvantage. These defects would be entirely done away with if the titles of books could be kept in such a form that they could be used mechanically for printing. The most obvious suggestion is that the slugs, made by means of the linotype, and from which the cards are now printed, should be preserved in alphabetical order. In that case the type for the catalog would be always set up, and the printing could be done from time to time at comparatively small expense. The amount of metal required for this purpose is, however, so great as to make it impracticable; but the chief of the printing department of the library is of opinion that a process for accomplishing this result is likely to be perfected in the near future. If this proves to be true, it is to be hoped that the library will put the system into operation, even at a large initial expense, for the value of the catalog would be vastly increased thereby. It would be wholly reprinted in book form every few years, and brought down to date by annual supplements and monthly bulletins. Copies would, of course, be placed in the branches as well as in Bates Hall. Moreover, when the system had been generally adopted, a catalog of every important library would be found in every other, and this would not only help to save money by avoiding duplication of sets of books which are expensive and rarely used, but would enable scholars to get the full benefit of all the collections of books throughout the country.

LIBRARY STATISTICS OF GREATER NEW YORK.

THE following table gives the circulation of the chief free libraries of Greater New York, for the year ending June 30, 1898, as reported by W. R. Eastman, of the University of the State of New York.

NEW YORK AND BRONX.	
N. Y. Free Circulating Library	1,086,226
Aguilar Free Library	483,119
General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen	269,893
Cathedral Free Circulating Library	141,763
Maimonides Free Library	137,683
Harlem Library	117,575
St. Agnes Free Library	72,771
Y. W. C. A. Library	64,827
Washington Heights Free Library	50,006
University Settlement Free Library	49,480
Webster Free Library	45,258
De Witt Memorial Library	12,027
Manhattan East Side Mission	11,517
Tenement House Chapter Library	7,470
Olivet Church Library	5,250
Broome St. Free Library	1,371
N. Y. F. C. L. for the Blind	642
Bedford Park Club Library	305
	2,557,183
BROOKLYN.	
Pratt Institute Free Library	326,259
Union for Christian Work Lending Library	201,095
Brooklyn Public Library (six months)	34,256
Bay Ridge Free Library	20,566
New Utrecht Free Library, Bath Beach	13,128
Fort Hamilton Free Library	13,000
	608,304
BOROUGH OF QUEENS.	
Long Island City Public Library	23,135
Flushing Library Association	19,608
Jamaica High School Library	8,251
Lawrence High School Library	3,104
Newtown Union School Library	2,373
Hollis Public Library	1,293
College Point, Poppenhausen Assoc. Library	856
	58,620
RICHMOND BOROUGH (STATEN ISLAND).	
Tottenville Union School Library	2,700
SUMMARY.	
New York and Bronx	2,557,183
Brooklyn	608,304
Queens	58,620
Richmond	2,700
	3,226,807

The summary for 1896–7 (L. J., 22:745) was 2,604,353, thus showing an increase of 622,454 for the year following. The library appropriations made by the city for 1899 were given in the November number of the JOURNAL (p. 637).

AN "ANIMAL EXHIBITION" AT PRATT INSTITUTE.

THE successful "hero exhibit" of last spring, held in the children's room of the Pratt Institute Free Library of Brooklyn, was succeeded in the latter part of November by an "animal exhibition," which has turned the pretty room into a miniature menagerie. The exhibit follows the general line of its predecessor, the walls being hung with pictures, sketches, and blue prints of strange and familiar beasts, accompanied by typewritten descriptions, verses, and anecdotes; a low table being filled with illustrated books held open at appropriate stories and pictures; and a large collection of "animal books," fact and fiction, being set aside on the open shelves for examination and selection. The wall pictures are generally arranged in groups on large sheets of heavy paper, each group relating to a special family in the animal kingdom. Among the groups are walruses, seals, and whales, with Kipling's "seal lullaby" from the "Jungle book"; the dog family, with the "Mowgli" verses on "the law of the jungle"; the cat family; a fine representation of the horse tribe; elephants, bears, sheep, goats, oxen, pigs, hippopotami, and the "gnawing family," illustrated by pictures of squirrels, rats, mice, and rabbits. A notice attached to the cat collection reads: "The boys and girls of Pratt Institute Library are invited to contribute to the Animal Exhibition by writing some description or stories of the Cat family and the Dog family."

The library has issued, in connection with the exhibit, a cyclostyled list of descriptions, stories, and poems relating to animals, which is comprehensive and interesting. It covers 26 typewritten pages, is classified, and indicates briefly the character and scope of the titles listed. Of this list only 15 copies are available for general distribution at 15c. each; librarians desiring them should therefore make early application.

"COMPLAINT SLIPS" FOR BORROWERS.

THE recent (46th) report of the Boston Public Library contains an interesting statement from the chief of the issue department in regard to the investigation of unsatisfied applications for books:

In February, 1897, a form of slip was adopted, of which the following is a copy:

"BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

"Card-holders who, after repeated (say three or more) attempts fail to get the books they call for, will do a service by filling out these slips and handing them to one of the library attendants. Use a separate slip for each book.

"I have called without success.....times for book .....Author.....
Title.....
Name of Card-holder.....
Address.....
Date.....189....."

These slips were placed in the call-slip boxes and have also been handed out to each borrower when definite explanation of the failure of the application could not be given.

From February, 1897, to September 17, 1897, these slips were destroyed after each complaint had been investigated, and such action taken as seemed feasible.

Beginning September 17, 1897, through January 31, these slips have been kept and, from time to time, have been submitted to the librarian for inspection. They have then been filed. The following is the record from September 17, 1897, to February 1, 1898:

Account of failure of the borrower to receive his book:

Charged out on a previous application	402
Charged to the bindery	14
Missing, condemned, transferred to other numbers	121
Wrong information given by library	1
Mistakes on the part of borrowers	54
Unaccountable failures to supply	92
Miscellaneous	2
Total	686
Of these —	
Applications for fiction	338
Of these —	
For fiction published within the year	76

American Library Association.

President: William C. Lane, Harvard University Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Secretary: Henry J. Carr, Public Library, Scranton, Pa.
Treasurer: Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.

TRANSACTIONS OF EXECUTIVE BOARD.

ATLANTA CONFERENCE, 1899.

A meeting of the executive board of the A. L. A. was held on Friday, Nov. 25, 1898, at Cambridge, Mass. There were two sessions; the members of the board present were Messrs. Lane, Carr, Jones, Thomson, and Putnam, and Miss Haines. In addition there were in attendance Miss Wallace, Miss Browne, registrar; Mr. Montgomery, chairman of the co-operation committee; Mr. Soule, trustee of the endowment fund; Dr. G. E. Wire, Mrs. Carr, and Mrs. Jones. At the later session James L. Whitney and C. K. Bolton of the finance committee, and H. C. Wellman were also present.

Arrangements for the Atlanta conference were considered at length and decisions were made as follows:

Date of conference. Week beginning May 8, 1899.

Program. The president and secretary were appointed program committee, confirming decision at the Chautauqua meeting. Three general topics were recommended for presentation on the main program—library extension, access to shelves, and co-operation. It was decided that sessions should be held approximately from 10 a.m. to 12.30, 3 to 5.30, and 8 to 10 p.m.

Provision for section meetings was made as follows: College and Reference Section, Large Libraries Section, Elementary Section, State and Law Library Section, Trustees' Section.

A. L. A. exhibit. It was thought advisable to arrange for a library exhibit in connection with the conference, and Miss Wallace and Miss Hazeltine were appointed a committee on exhibit, with power to add to their numbers.

Appointments. The following travelling secretaries were appointed: Messrs. Fred. W. Faxon, of Boston, Geo. B. Meleney, of Chicago, and E. E. L. Taylor, of Washington. Wm. H. Brett was appointed chairman, and Dr. Bernard C. Steiner secretary of the Large Libraries Section. Dr. G. E. Wire was appointed chairman of the Elementary Section. George T. Little was appointed on finance committee in place of W. E. Foster, resigned. Miss Nina E. Brown was appointed registrar. The following additions to the committee on public documents were confirmed: W. E. Henry, of Indianapolis, and Dr. William Beer, of New Orleans.

Handbook, 1899. The secretary was authorized to prepare and issue a handbook and list of members for the current year.

MISCELLANEOUS BUSINESS.

At the second session miscellaneous business was considered, as follows:

Library examination and credentials. The resolution passed at Chautauqua, directing the executive board to formulate a system of library examinations and credentials, was taken up, and a committee was appointed to consider the subject and report upon it to the board; said committee to consist of Messrs. Brett, Putnam, and Hill, with power to add to their numbers.

International catalog of scientific literature. The president and secretary were authorized to sign the memorial prepared by the committee appointed at the Chautauqua conference in regard to the international catalog of scientific literature, if, in their opinion, that memorial meets the needs of librarians.

Transactions of International Conference, 1897. A letter was read from H. R. Tedder, hon. treas. L. A. U. K., offering to the A. L. A., without charge, 25 bound copies of the Transactions of the International Library Conference of 1897. It was voted that the secretary be authorized to accept these copies with thanks, and to distribute them, so far as possible, to such libraries as are members of the A. L. A. and have not already received them.

Library exhibit at Paris Exposition. The following were named as a committee upon an exhibit representing American libraries at the Paris Exposition of 1899, with directions to report at the Atlanta conference: C. W. Andrews, David Hutcheson, Mrs. S. C. Fairchild.

Library tracts. A letter was read from Mrs. S. C. Fairchild regarding the importance and need of a series of library tracts, and suggesting that two of the papers to come before the Atlanta conference shall be prepared to give practical information regarding the scope and organization of the public library and of the college library; these to be printed in leaflet form and distributed later. It was voted that the president appoint a committee to consider the subject of what ground such a series of tracts should cover, and how they might best be written and published. The president appointed C. C. Soule, Miss M. W. Plummer, Miss H. E. Haines.

HENRY J. CARR, *Secretary.*

State Library Commissions.

CONNECTICUT F. P. L. COMMITTEE: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary, Public Library, Hartford, Ct.

GEORGIA LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss Anne Wallace, secretary, Young Men's Library, Atlanta, Ga.

MASSACHUSETTS STATE L. COMMISSION: Miss E. P. Sohier, secretary, Beverly.

NEW HAMPSHIRE STATE L. COMMISSION: J. H. Whittier, secretary, East Rochester.

NEW YORK: Public Libraries Division, State University, Melvil Dewey, director, Albany.

OHIO STATE L. COMMISSION: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State Library, Columbus.

VERMONT LIBRARY COMMISSION: Miss M. L. Titcomb, secretary, Public Library, Rutland.

WISCONSIN F. L. COMMISSION: F. A. Hutchins, secretary, Madison; Miss L. E. Stearns, librarian, Milwaukee.

The second biennial report (1897–98) of the Wisconsin Free Library Commission has appeared in a 54-page pamphlet, with tables and illustrations, and like the other publications of the commission, its interest and usefulness are not limited to a local field. The library development of Wisconsin has been one of the most remarkable features of the library record of the last few years, and this account of two years' work is indeed a "report of progress." The activities of the commission have been largely increased within the period, for in May, 1897, its annual appropriation was increased from $500 to $4000, a permanent office was secured, and the body was reorganized, the appointment of Mr. Hutchins as secretary, and Miss Stearns as librarian, giving to the work two devoted and enthusiastic officers, to whose energy the library development of the state is largely due. Within the period covered, free public libraries, supported by taxation, have been established in 18 communities, privately maintained free libraries have been given to the towns of Tomahawk and Mosinee, and free reading-rooms have been founded in numerous small towns. "There has been unexampled progress in the housing of Wisconsin libraries"; notable among new buildings completed or begun are those of the Milwaukee Public Library, the E. D. Smith Library of Menasha, the Oshkosh Public Library, and the Mosinee Library. Several libraries have been remodelled or reclassified; in 10 instances library boards have secured professional training

for their librarians; and the standard of administration and usefulness has been noticeably raised. Gifts and bequests for library purposes have been lavish and constant, and have included buildings, land, money, and books, while in addition to these, "the generous gifts made during the same period to travelling libraries, the annual income of our 55 libraries from taxation and endowments, the $512,000 expended by the city of Milwaukee for the library and museum building, the $420,000 already supplied by the state for the library building for the use of the state historical society building and of the state university, and the $80,000 expended for school libraries under the township library law, show that the people of Wisconsin believe that it is worth while to give the masses good books to read, as well as to teach them how to read."

The work of the travelling libraries is reviewed, and their influence is described with earnestness; boxes of books have been sent to Wisconsin regiments; and a special feature of the travelling library work has been in the direction of aiding small villages to organize public libraries. The report contains many illustrations of representative libraries and travelling library stations; Miss Stearns' paper on "The child and the small library" is printed in full, and issued also in separate form; the various forms of organized library activity, the summer school, the state association, the district conferences, and librarians' institutes are reported upon, and there are full tabulated statistics of Wisconsin libraries — free subscription, school, and travelling. The report is a useful and inspiring library document.

State Library Associations.

BAY PATH LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Helen S. Carter, Leicester, Mass.

Secretary: C. H. Clark, West Brookfield, Mass.

Treasurer: Miss Nellie A. Cutter, Spencer, Mass.

CALIFORNIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: G: T. Clark, Public Library, San Francisco.

Secretary: F: J: Teggart, Mechanics' Institute Library, San Francisco.

Treasurer: Miss Emily I. Wade, Public Library, San Francisco.

COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. E. Whitaker, State University Library, Boulder.

Secretary: Herbert E. Richie, City Library, Denver.

Treasurer: J. W. Chapman, McClelland Library, Pueblo.

Mr. Richie reports that the association has held no meetings for over a year, and that the outlook at present is not encouraging. The scattered location of most of the libraries is given as a reason for the difficulty of maintaining active organization.

CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Frank B. Gay, Watkinson Library, Hartford.

Secretary: Miss Angeline Scott, Public Library, South Norwalk.

Treasurer: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, New Britain Institute, New Britain.

The fall meeting of the Connecticut Library Association, usually held in October, was unavoidably postponed until Dec. 2. It took place in the cosey auditorium of the Pequot Library, Southport. The new book-stack, with a capacity of 80,000 volumes, which was completed this summer, excited the envy of all the visiting librarians because of its immaculate cleanliness and perfect light and ventilation, as well as for its beauty of finish in every detail. At the farther end of the aisles between the shelves is a beautiful memorial window of stained glass. This model stack-room is the gift of Mrs. Mary C. Wakeman in memory of her daughter, Eliza Hull Wakeman Taintor. The treasures on the shelves of the Pequot Library are known all over the state, and books were never more fittingly housed. Before the meeting the librarians visited the basement and examined the lighting and heating apparatus. Both gas and electricity are made in the building; a storage battery is connected with the dynamo, making it necessary to run the apparatus only three hours once a month in order to provide electric light.

Hon. John H. Perry, president of the Pequot Library, gave an address of welcome, cordial and full of humor. Mr. Stetson, Miss Van Hoevenberg, Miss Pinneo, Miss Heydrick, and Miss Hewins spoke briefly of what impressed them most at the A. L. A. conference in July. Miss M. W. Plummer, of the Pratt Institute Free Library, had prepared a paper on "The librarian's duty to himself," which was read by Miss Hewins. It was a plea for a higher standard of scholarly attainment for librarians, including the study of manuscripts and cartography, and showed breadth of thought and an encouraging point of view.

Miss Hewins also called attention to the holiday bulletin of books suggested for Christmas gifts, issued by the Buffalo Public Library, reading from it with comments.

At the afternoon session Mr. Stetson offered an amendment to the constitution, giving the executive board power to change the time of meeting when deemed necessary. The amendment will be voted upon at the annual meeting.

The president appointed a nominating committee to prepare nominations for officers to be elected at the next meeting of the association, as follows: Miss Anna G. Rockwell, Miss Ellen Spencer, Mr. Stetson, Miss Scott, Mr. Gay. Miss Pinneo outlined a plan for a travelling library system which the Connecticut Federation of Women's Clubs is considering. It received a vote of approbation.

Prof. A. Van Name spoke on "The library and a specialty." Special collections, he said, confer distinction on a library. Uniform development on the plan of a circle in the water, in all directions equally, was not practicable. In specializing, accommodations must be made

to the locality of a library, its history and industries. The importance of saving as much as possible of what is printed in the town was mentioned. The subject was taken up by Rev. Mr. Holman, Mrs. Hills, Dr. Hart, and Mr. Stetson.

Mr. William Carleton's entertaining paper on the "New England primer" was a careful history of the book in its various editions, associating the changes in it with the social development of its public. 3,000,000 children learned to read from the New England primer during 120 years.

An invitation to hold the spring meeting in Old Lynn was accepted. The place of the February meeting was left to the executive board to determine.

A cordial vote of thanks was adopted to Miss Heydrick the librarian, to the trustees of the Pequot Library, and to the Southport people who entertained the members of the association at luncheon.

ANGELINE SCOTT, *Secretary.*

GEORGIA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss Anne Wallace, Young Men's Library, Atlanta.
Secretary-Treasurer: C. W. Hubner, Atlanta.

ILLINOIS STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. W. Thompson, Evanston.
Secretary: Miss Cornelia Marvin, Scoville Institute, Oak Park.
Treasurer: Mrs. Josephine Resor, Public Library, Canton.

INDIANA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: J. C. Leach, Public Library, Kokomo.
Secretary: Albert Faurot, Rose Polytechnic Institute Library, Terre Haute.
Treasurer: Miss Eva M. Fitzgerald, State Library, Indianapolis.

At the annual meeting of the Indiana Library Association, to be held in Indianapolis, Dec. 27–28, the following program will be presented:

First session, Tuesday, Dec. 27, 10 a.m.

President's address.
Reports of officers and committees.
Certain essentials of library equipment. — Mrs. Lucius B. Swift, Indianapolis.
Co-operative book-collecting. — W: E. Henry, state librarian.
Appointment of committees.

Second session, Tuesday, Dec. 27, 2 p.m.

An unique library. — G: L. Cottman, Irvington.
The library in its relation to other educational forces.
The public schools, Supt. E. C. Jerman, Decatur Co.
The college, Miss Leila Garritt, Hanover College.
The study club, Mrs. H. G. Fetter, Peru.
The church, Rev. A: J. Brown, pastor Friends' Church, Indianapolis.
Third session, Wednesday, Dec. 28, 9.30 a.m.
Library legislation: What we need and how to get it.
I. L. A. committee report.
Miss Merica Hoagland, Union of Literary Clubs, Ft. Wayne.
Hon. J. R. Voris, Bedford, of Trustees' Association.
Miss Kittie E. Palmer, Franklin, of Teachers' Association.

After each paper, or series of papers, opportunity will be given for questions and discussion.

Wednesday afternoon, at 2 o'clock, an informal meeting will be held for the benefit of those who may desire information regarding details of library work. Several experienced librarians will be in attendance to answer questions.

IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. H. Johnston, Public Library, Fort Dodge.
Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Ella McLoney, Public Library, Des Moines.

MAINE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville.
Treasurer: Prof. G: T. Little, Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: W: H. Tillinghast, Harvard University Library.
Secretary: H. C. Wellman, Public Library, Brookline.
Treasurer: Miss Margaret D. McGuffy, Public Library, Boston.

MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: H: M. Utley, Public Library, Detroit.
Secretary: Mrs. A. F. McDonnell, Bay City.
Treasurer: Miss Genevieve M. Walton, Normal College Library, Ypsilanti.

MINNESOTA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. W: W. Folwell, State University, Minneapolis.
Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis.

NEBRASKA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: W. E. Jillson, Doane College, Crete.
Secretary: Miss Edith Tobitt, Public Library, Omaha.
Treasurer: Mrs. M. E. Abell, Public Library, Beatrice.

NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. H. Chase, Concord.
Secretary: Miss Grace Blanchard, Public Library, Concord.
Treasurer: Miss A. E. Pickering, Public Library, Newington.

NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: F. P. Hill, Free Public Library, Newark.

Secretary: Miss Clara W. Hunt, Free Public Library, Newark.

Treasurer: Miss Cecelia C. Lambert, Public Library, Passaic.

In the report of the recent meeting of the New Jersey Library Association, given in the last number of the L. j. no reference was made to one of the best features of the program — Miss Burdick's bright and helpful paper on "Lights and shadows of a librarian's life." The subject was handled with wit and optimism, the shadows cast by inconsiderate or perplexed readers were amusingly described; and the lights of library service were found to more than counterbalance its darker side. The paper was appreciated by all who heard it, and the omission of reference to it in the secretary's report was an oversight that is regretted.

BEATRICE WINSER, *ex-Secretary.*

NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: A. L. Peck, Public Library, Gloversville.

Secretary: W: R. Eastman, State Library, Albany.

Treasurer: J. N. Wing, Chas. Scribner's Sons, 153 Fifth avenue, New York City.

OHIO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Robinson Locke, Toledo.

Secretary: Charles Orr, Case Library, Cleveland.

Treasurer: Miss K. W. Sherwood, Public Library, Cincinnati.

PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: James G. Barnwell, Library Company of Philadelphia.

Secretary: Miss Mary P. Farr, Philadelphia Normal School.

Treasurer: Miss Jean E. Graffen, Free Library of Philadelphia.

The November meeting of the club was of unusual interest. It was held at the Drexel Institute, and over 250 persons were present.

Mr. James Warrington delivered a most interesting address on the "Music of the Pilgrims and Puritans." He was assisted by a choir of 25 voices under the direction of Mr. Brokaw. Mr. Warrington's contention was that musical historians have not kept before their readers the distinction between Pilgrims and Puritans, and that some phases of the history of these two bodies of settlers have been neglected or misinterpreted. He specially criticised Professor Ritter, the chief writer on this branch of history in this country, who states that "The American Puritan was never musical enough to make use of Ravenscroft's 'Psalm book.'" It appears, however, from the first edition of the Bay Psalm book (1640), that in the admonition to the reader occurred the statement, "The Psalms may be sung in very neere fourty common tunes as they are collected out of our chief musicians by Tho. Ravenscroft." It has been asserted that Playford is the musician whose arrangements were followed; but it may be remarked that the clef used in the Bay Psalm book of 1698, which he quoted, is not one which Playford used at that time, and the music itself shows that the engraving was done by one so entirely ignorant of music that he must have had a copy before him which he followed with Chinese exactness, inaccuracies and all.

The choir did excellent work, and illustrated how the Psalms were sung in New England in the 17th century. The selected examples were sung as closely as possible in the way that our forefathers sang them, and no attempt was made to soften or smooth their harshness of melody or harmony. It was an illustration of the manner in which the Puritans sang their music.

By the kindness of Mr. Barnwell and the Library Company of Philadelphia and several friends of the lecturer a number of very interesting music-books of the period were exhibited in glass cases, and amongst them was included a choice copy of the Bay Psalm book.

WESTERN MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

President: C: A. Cutter, Forbes Library, Northampton.

Secretary: Miss Alice Shepard, City Library, Springfield.

Treasurer: Miss M. M. Robison, Public Library, Amherst.

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Miss Helen Sperry, Carnegie Library, Homestead.

Secretary-Treasurer: Miss Mary F. Macrum, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh.

The first autumn meeting for 1898 of the Library Club of Western Pennsylvania was held at the Carnegie Library of Homestead, Pa., on Thursday, Nov. 17. About 30 members and visitors were present. The meeting was called to order by President W. M. Stevenson, and the following officers for the ensuing year were elected: President, Miss Helen Sperry, Carnegie Library, Homestead; Vice-president, Mrs. Julia F. Blair, Carnegie Library, Allegheny; Secretary-treasurer, Miss Mary F. Macrum, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh.

The club then adjourned to inspect the new Homestead Carnegie Library building.

MARY F. MACRUM, *Sec.-treasurer.*

VERMONT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Miss S. C. Hagar, Fletcher Free Library, Burlington.

Secretary: Miss M. L. Titcomb, Free Library, Rutland.

Treasurer: E. F. Holbrook, Proctor.

WISCONSIN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Dr. E. A. Birge, City Library, Madison.

Secretary: Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Public Library, Milwaukee.

Treasurer: Miss Maude A. Earley, Public Library, Chippewa Falls.

NORTH WISCONSIN TRAVELLING LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

President: Mrs. E. E. Vaughn, Ashland.
Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Janet Green, Vaughn Library, Ashland.

Library Clubs.

LIBRARY CLUB OF BUFFALO, N. Y.

President: H. L. Elmendorf, Public Library.
Secretary-Treasurer: Elizabeth D. Renninger, Buffalo Catholic Institute.

The statement in the last issue of the L. J. that Miss Ella M. Edwards was elected secretary and treasurer of the Buffalo Library Club at its recent organization was incorrect. Miss Elizabeth W. Renninger was chosen for that office, and Miss Edwards was elected chairman of the program committee.

CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

President: H.W. Gates, Hammond Library.
Secretary: C. B. Roden, Public Library, Chicago.
Treasurer: Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, 215 Madison street.

The regular meeting of the club was held Nov. 10, 1898, at the rooms of Hayes, Cooke & Co., 144 Wabash ave., President Gates in the chair. In the absence of the secretary, Mr. Roden, no minutes were read. W. S. Merrill acted as secretary *pro tem.*

Reports were heard and accepted as follows: Miss Irene Warren, from the committee on home libraries, reported that a number of libraries had been placed in homes and that more books were needed. Mr. White, chairman of the committee on prison libraries, sent a written report, read in his absence by Miss Warren. He is personally superintending the library at the jail and reported that 101 books had been received by donation and 85 were in circulation. Five out of 15 wards had been visited by him. He proposes to place little sub-libraries in the several wards, each under the charge of a prisoner. Standard fiction seems most in demand, and is, he thinks, best for the use of the prisoners. Mr. A. H. Hopkins stated that the conditions and prospects of introducing a library into the Bridewell were unsatisfactory and unpromising, and Miss M. E. Ahern confirmed his judgment of the situation.

Reports of progress were presented from the committees on union list and statistics. The president stated than an offer had been received from Messrs. Hayes, Cooke & Co., tendering the use of their store as a permanent place of meeting. On motion of Mr. Andrews, a vote of thanks was passed and a committee authorized to be appointed by the chair to consider its acceptance.

The first paper of the evening was read by Mr. C. W. Andrews, librarian of the John Crerar Library, on "The Royal Society's proposed classification in science." Copies of the scheme in outline were distributed by Mr. Andrews, who summarized the plan of the society and pointed out its bibliographic details and importance. The second paper was read by Mr. Juul Dieserud, librarian of the Field Columbian Museum, on "A new classification of anthropology." He said that in arranging the large collection of works at the Museum the shortcomings of both Dewey's and Cutter's classifications for their use were discovered, and the scheme that he now presented was the result of an attempt to arrange a scheme that should be thoroughly abreast of the latest science, and adapted to future expansion.

At the close of Mr. Dieserud's paper the meeting adjourned.

WILLIAM STETSON MERRILL, *Sec'y pro tem.*

NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

President: Arthur E. Bostwick, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.
Secretary: T: W. Idle, Columbia University Library.
Treasurer: Miss Theresa Hitchler, N. Y. Free Circulating Library.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF WASHINGTON CITY.

President: Dr. H. Carrington Bolton, Cosmos Club.
Secretary: F. H. Parsons, U. S. Naval Observatory.
Treasurer: T. L. Cole, Statute Law Book Co.
Meetings: Second Wednesday evening of each month.

The 34th regular meeting of the association was held at the Columbian University, Nov. 9, 1898; about 50 persons being present. The executive committee reported the election of seven persons to membership.

The feature of the program was an account of a personal investigation of the Institut International de Bibliographie, Brussels, given by Dr. J. Herbert Ford, which was listened to with much interest. Dr. Ford described the location of the Institut, its furnishings, and force of workers as he saw it, and told of the work accomplished by the bureau since 1892, and some of its aspirations for the future. He stated that there were now about one million cards on file, and the officials hoped soon to have as many more. He was informed that the Institut received daily an average call for 250 cards for bibliographers. The price charged by the institute is 2 francs per 100 cards, each representing one reference. The governments of Belgium, France, and Germany contribute to the support of this work, and it is expected that similar aid will be extended by the governments of other countries.

As for the character of the work, it seemed, from Dr. Ford's standpoint, not to be done on purely scientific lines, but rather on a commercial basis. However, the Institut is established; it is doing general work, though perhaps not as well as might be desired; it is a move in a direction that is desired by a good many librarians in Europe, who are at the same time ready to give support to any other institution conducted more nearly on scientific lines. Many

questions were asked, which the speaker kindly answered.

The committee on current events called attention to a number of books of special interest to librarians which have recently appeared. Several of these notices brought forth interesting comments and profitable discussion.

F. H. PARSONS, *Secretary.*

TWIN CITY LIBRARY CLUB (MINNEAPOLIS AND ST. PAUL).

President: Mrs. L. B. Reed, Public Library, Minneapolis.

Secretary and Treasurer: Miss Lettie M. Crafts, University of Minnesota Library, Minneapolis.

Library Schools and Training Classes.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

READERS of the JOURNAL may be interested in this table of best-selling books compiled from the *Bookman* record. Its place in this table throws a valuable sidelight on the discussion of a book, *e.g.*, "Quo vadis," in the reading seminar. The copy of this table, which hangs on the library school bulletin, shows by red ink tracers the zigzag changes of each book from one part to another of the table, and a loop shows its final disappearance.

The following name should be added to the list of the junior class given in the October JOURNAL: Richard Law Crump, New London, Ct. (B.A., Williams College, 1891). Mr. Crump was a member of the 3d Ct. Volunteer Infantry, and did not receive his discharge till Nov. 11.

SALOME CUTLER FAIRCHILD.

CLEVELAND SUMMER SCHOOL.

THE Summer School of Library Science, conducted by the Cleveland Public Library during the six weeks, Aug. 1–Sept. 10, reports a successful and gratifying course.

The principal object of the school was to give an opportunity for technical training to such assistants in the Cleveland Public Library as chose to avail themselves of it. The services of Miss Esther Crawford, head cataloger of the Dayton Public Library, were secured as principal instructor, and lectures were also arranged for from members of the library staff and others. The fee was fixed at $15, and the number of the class at 25, as it was calculated that this would cover the expense for lectures and instruction from those not connected with the library and other minor expenses; those connected with the library were to receive no compensation for their work in the school. The requirement for admission was a diploma from a reputable high school, or its equivalent.

TABLE SHOWING SIX BEST-SELLING BOOKS, 1897–98.

	1	2	3	4	5	6
1897 Oct.	Sienkiewicz. Quo vadis.	Allen. The choir invisible.	Caine. The Christian.	Mitchell. Hugh Wynne.	Kipling. Captains courageous.	Merriman. In Kedar's tents.
Nov.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Merriman. In Kedar's tents.	Kipling. Captains courageous.
Dec.	Ditto.	Mitchell. Hugh Wynne.	Allen. The choir invisible.	Caine. The Christian.	Kipling. Captains courageous.	Merriman. In Kedar's tents.
1898 Jan.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ford. Story of an untold love.	Ditto.	Caine. The Christian.
Feb.	Ditto.	Weyman. Shrewsbury.	Mitchell. Hugh Wynne.	Allen. The choir invisible.	Ford. Story of an untold love.	Hawkins. Simon Dale.
Mar.	Hawkins. Simon Dale.	Ditto.	Doyle. A desert drama.	Sienkiewicz. Quo vadis.	Mitchell Hugh Wynne.	Zola. Paris.
Apr.	Ditto.	Smith. Caleb West.	Weyman. Shrewsbury.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Ditto.
May.	Smith. Caleb West.	Stockton. Girl at Cobhurst.	Wiggin. Penelope's progress.	Mitchell. Hugh Wynne.	Crockett. Standard bearer.	Castle. Pride of Jennico.
June.	Ditto.	Wiggin. Penelope's progress.	Ward. Helbeck of Bannisdale.	Stockton. Girl at Cobhurst.	Castle. Pride of Jennico.	Davis. King's jackal.
July.	Hawkins. Rupert of Hentzau.	Davis. King's jackal.	Ditto.	Castle. Pride of Jennico.	Wiggin. Penelope's progress.	Smith. Caleb West.
Aug.	Ditto.	Ward. Helbeck of Bannisdale.	Davis. King's jackal.	Ditto.	Smith. Caleb West.	Voynich. The gadfly. Wiggin. Penelope's progress.
Sept.	Ward. Helbeck of Bannisdale.	Voynich. The gadfly.	Castle. Pride of Jennico.	Wiggin. Penelope's progress.	Ditto.	Hewlett. Forest lovers.

About 50 applications for admission were received, and many more inquiries, some of them from a distance, the extremes being Brooklyn, N. Y., and Utah. The instruction was planned to cover lectures from 8 to 11.30 a.m., being three lectures of one hour each, with 15-minute intermissions, and practice work from 1 to 6 p.m. In all 104 lectures were given by 15 lecturers.

Mr. Brett, in his report upon the school, says: "The two factors in the success of the school were, first, the thorough and effective work of Miss Crawford, who brought to it not only library school training and practical experience as a librarian, but also special preparation for and experience in teaching the important subjects for which she became responsible; and, second, the work of those members of the library staff who took part in the instruction. Each subject was clearly and effectively presented, and the preparation for this, together with the correction of the work of the class, involved some hours' extra work each day, in addition to their regular hours in the library. This extra work was done without other compensation than the certainty of benefit to the library. Perhaps I should add that the pleasure of meeting daily so earnest and enthusiastic a class was itself a compensation. The lectures of the visiting librarians added interest and variety, and gave the members of the class an opportunity to meet some whom they already knew only by reputation.

"From the scope of the course itself, from the earnest and assiduous work of those of the library force who were members of the class, and from what I have observed in the library since the close of the school, I am convinced that it will be of value to the future work of the library."

SPRINGFIELD (MASS.) CITY LIBRARY TRAINING CLASS.

A LIBRARY training class has been established by the City Library of Springfield, Mass., the first entrance examination for which was held in a lecture-room of the Art Museum on Nov. 30. The class is limited to six members, each of whom agrees on entering to give an average of 36 hours a week to duties in the library during the coming nine months. A summer vacation of three weeks is allowed. Of the 36 hours per week at least five hours are to be given, during the first six months, to prescribed private study in the library, of library economy and literature. "The library, in return for the services rendered by members of the class, will see that each member becomes as familiar as the time of apprenticeship permits with library work in all its branches." It is added that the library "cannot promise that it will hereafter add to its staff any members of the class. But it is quite evident that additions will be made to the working force of the library; and it is to be supposed that the new members will be taken from graduates of the training-class. A chief purpose of the training class is, in fact, to prepare persons for effective work in this library."

Reviews.

GROWOLL, A. Book-trade bibliography in the United States in the XIXth century; to which is added A catalogue of all the books printed in the United States, with the prices and places where published annexed, published by the Booksellers in Boston, January, 1804. New York, printed for the Dibdin Club, 1898. 8 + 78 + 80 p. D.

In this small volume, privately printed in a limited edition, there is presented the first compact historical record of American book-trade bibliography — by which name we know the series of trade catalogs of American publications, beginning, presumably, with the Booksellers' catalog of 1804 and culminating in the "American catalogue" volumes of the last quarter of the century. It is upon these publications that any record or history of book production in the United States must be based, so that bibliographically defective and inadequate as many of them were, they are of fundamental importance to those whose work or interest lies in the direction of American bibliography.

Mr. Growoll's record includes a survey of the beginnings of book-trade bibliography, a chronological account of the various booksellers' organizations, from 1801 to 1892; much interesting information regarding the conditions of trade in the early years of the century; a description of "the first book-trade catalog," which is reprinted in facsimile in the appendix; a chronological record of "book-trade helps, 1801–1897," and an extremely valuable annotated "chronological list of catalogs, book-trade and literary journals," which is in itself a practically complete record of the bibliographical activities of the trade Perhaps the most interesting part of the volume is the concluding chapter devoted to "Sketches of some American bookseller-bibliographers," which preserves in permanent form an accurate record of those men who "devoted their lives to the service of American bibliography," and embodies much material now first brought together. The names here included are those of Roorbach, Norton, Rode, Obadiah Rich, Henry Stevens, Trübner, Kelly, Sabin, and Frederick Leypoldt, and the sketches of each are examples of careful research, accuracy and fair-mindedness. Both in its historical value and its practical usefulness as a record of the chief American "guide-books to books," the book is of interest and importance to all librarians, and it is a matter of regret that the small edition was practically exhausted soon after publication.

WHEATLEY, Henry B. Prices of books: an inquiry into the changes in the price of books which have occurred in England at different periods. London, George Allen [N. Y., F. P. Harper], 1898. 16 + 275 p. (Library ser., v. 4.) 12°.

Mr. Wheatley discusses prices of books in 11

chapters, as follows: Introduction, Sellers of books, Prices of manuscript books, Published prices, Auction sales in the 17th century, Auction sales in the 18th century, Auction sales in the 19th century, Prices of early printed books, Prices of early English literature — Caxton's, etc., Prices of Shakespeare's works, Prices of various classes of books. His point of view is chiefly that of the antiquarian, and the purchase of modern books is hardly touched upon.

To the librarian of the average public library this volume of the "Library series" is not so interesting as the earlier volumes (noted from time to time in the JOURNAL), but to the "general reader" it is doubtless more interesting; for the gossip about books that sell for thousands of pounds (or less) has a fascination for many minds. "Fashion guides alterations in the prices of books just as she does in other less important matters" — bonnets, for example; and "it is well to remember that the value of all books is not rising, but that whole classes have fallen in price. Greek and Roman classics, and the Fathers and Theological literature generally have been most markedly depreciated in value." Among the causes of the increase in the prices of books, Mr. Wheatley mentions the following: the growth of book-collecting in the United States; the increase of public libraries which remove books permanently from the open market; the increased interest in the history of books, etc.

About the year 1500 Caxton's "Golden legend" sold for five shillings; in 1891 an imperfect copy sold for £465. In 1859 Mr. Quaritch published Fitzgerald's version of the Rubáiyát of Omar Khayyám, but nobody bought the book. Eight years later the publisher marked the remainder at one penny each, and soon there was no remainder. In February, 1898, Mr. Quaritch, the original publisher, bought a copy at Sotheby's salesrooms for £21. These are samples of the vicissitudes of price in which Mr. Wheatley's book abounds. The chapters on auction sales summarize the amounts realized at the most celebrated sales during the last three centuries, from which "we may say broadly, that in the last century the ordinary large and good libraries averaged about £1 per lot, while in the present century they average at least £2 per lot." "In the old sales of the 17th century the folios of Shakespeare, Beaumont and Fletcher, and Ben Jonson, all sold for about the same price. Those of the first now sell for one hundred and two hundred times what they brought then, while those of the second and third do not bring ten times." "Price depends largely on condition," remarks Mr. Wheatley. "Constantly when a very high price is announced in the papers some person finds that he has a copy of the identical book, for which he expects to obtain an identical price, and he cannot understand when he is told that his copy is practically valueless because it is in bad condition." This is something that we all know, but something that the people who are constantly bringing "an old and valuable book" to the librarian to sell do not realize. It might be well to refer all such to "Prices of books." S. H. R.

Library Economy and History.

GENERAL.

SOUVENIR of the twenty-first annual meeting of the Library Association, held at Southport, Preston, Wigan, Aug. 22–26, 1898. London, Library Supply Co., 1898. 48 p. il. por. l. O.

An attractive and convenient souvenir of the L. A. U. K. conference of 1898. It includes an account of the social features of the meeting, a summary of the papers read and the business proceedings, and brief descriptions of the chief places visited. The frontispiece is an excellent portrait of the Earl of Crawford, and there are portraits of many officers and members of the L. A. U. K., of the mayors of Wigan and Preston, and views of some of the scenes visited by the delegates. The publishers state that if the present "Souvenir" is well received it is their intention to issue a similar compilation for each meeting in the future.

LOCAL.

Boston P. L. The Charleston, East Boston, and South Boston branches of the library have been opened on Sundays, from 2 to 10 p.m., beginning Nov. 6, for the issue of books, as well as for reference and reading. Heretofore the branches have been open only for reference use on Sunday, and the full opening has been undertaken rather as an experiment.

Bridgeport (Ct.) P. L. The 28th art exhibition conducted by the art department of the library will be held from Jan. 14 to Feb. 25, 1899; it will include oils and pastels only.

Camden (N. J.) F. P. L. The newly organized Free Public Library of Camden was formally opened in its home in the old Cooper mansion on the evening of Nov. 26. Despite a heavy storm there was a good attendance, the rooms were attractively decorated with palms, potted plants and flags, and a general informal reception was held, followed by inspection of the building. On Monday, Nov. 28, the regular distribution of books was begun, and the library assumed its place as a part of the city's educational equipment. The story of its organization and of the persistent efforts that have awakened public appreciation of its importance have been previously noted in these columns, and the city is to be congratulated upon the successful results that have been attained within so short a time.

Chippewa Falls (Wis.) P. L. A pleasant entertainment in the form of a Japanese tea was given at the library on Nov. 11 and 12, under the direction of the librarian, Miss Maude Earley. The library was arranged in Oriental style. Large Japanese screens concealed the book-shelves, making a handsome background for the two tea-tables, covered with Japanese embroidery, at which tea was poured into tiny teacups and passed among the guests by young ladies attired in Japanese costumes. Jardinieres filled with chrysanthemums stood

amid quaint Japanese bric-à-brac, and the south wall of the library was covered with beautiful Japanese photographs, colored by hand by native artists.

Cincinnati (O.) P. L. The two-book system was adopted on Nov. 2.

Georgia State L., Atlanta. In his annual report, just presented, the state librarian says: "During the coming year I shall undertake the collection and classification of a complete list of the works of Georgia authors. Every Georgian, of whatever renown, who has written a book should be represented in our state library. As a nucleus for such a collection we have already quite a number of rare and interesting volumes, and in my judgment it should be made as complete as possible."

Homestead, Pa. Carnegie F. L. The beautiful library building given to Homestead by Andrew Carnegie was dedicated on Nov. 3 with elaborate exercises. The building was thrown open to the public on Aug. 1, and was described at the time in these columns (L. J., Sept., p. 541), but the formal dedication was posponed until Mr. Carnegie should be able to attend. The ceremonies included a great parade of 8000 people, including hundreds of employes of the Homestead steel works. In the evening exercises were held in the music hall, and the building was formally presented to the trustees, who are all in the employ of the Carnegie company. The address of the evening was made by Mr. Carnegie, who referred to the great Homestead strike of some years since, and expressed the hope that the Homestead of to-day might banish all memories of the Homestead of the past. Mr. and Mrs. Carnegie then held an informal reception in the library building.

Ilion (N. Y.) F. P. L. A library advertisement has recently been prepared, which has been used in public places with satisfactory results. It is a placard about 10 x 12, bearing a cut of the library and the legend :

"ILION FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY

PRESENTED BY CLARENCE W. SEAMAN

Corner of West and Second Sts.

Books and Magazines Free for Circulation

THE LATEST PERIODICALS AND MAGAZINES ON THE READING TABLE

You are invited to spend an evening or spare hour."

Indiana, lib. legislation for. The committee on library legislation of the Indiana Union of Literary Clubs has prepared a draft of a proposed state library commission bill, for which they ask the support and approval of all interested in the library development of the state. The committee, which was directed to act in conjunction with the committee of the state library association, presented a report at the club convention in May, 1898, which was unanimously adopted, and was then continued, with directions to draft a bill which should be introduced into the next general assembly. The bill provides that a state library commission of three persons shall be appointed by the governor to serve without salary ; that a sum not exceeding $1000 may be expended annually by the commission, for clerical assistance and travelling expenses ; that the commission shall "manage the state library, appoint the librarian, inaugurate a system of travelling libraries, in order to render accessible to the whole people of the state the privileges of the state library ; that the state librarian shall be secretary of the commission and shall appoint assistants in the state library, subject to the approval of the commission ; that the commission shall give advice pertaining to the organization, maintenance, or administration of any library in the state, when requested to do so, by its librarian or trustees ;" that "by a majority vote at any township election, any township may establish a free public library, which shall be maintained by an annual tax of ½ of a mill on each $100 of taxable property, levied by the township trustee, who with two other persons, one of whom shall be a woman, shall constitute the 'Township Library Board';" and that the commission shall report annually to the governor and assembly.

Indiana State L. (Biennial rpt. — two years ending Oct. 31, '98.) An interesting and valuable report which sets an admirable standard for the future work of the Indiana State Library. In addition to the usual financial statements, statistics of growth, and list of donations, Mr. Henry gives an excellent review of the aims of the state library and broad field open to it. The library now contains about 29,000 v., well selected and in harmony with the purpose of the institution to be primarily a collection representative of state literature and useful to state officials. A 12-p. list is given of the books known to be missing from the library, as determined by comparison of its contents with the catalogs of the past 34 years, but no explanation is attempted "of how or when they came to be missing."

The publications of the library are summarized and the library conditions of the state are tabulated in figures previously noted in these columns (L. J., June, p. 256). The development of the library's usefulness through the adoption of a state public library system, with perhaps an affiliated travelling library system, is considered ; the active collection of Indiana material and the publication of an Indiana bibliography are urged, as is the adoption of a systematic method for the distribution of state documents ; and the general assembly is requested to secure legislation providing, 1, for the prompt receipt of state publications by the library and their thorough distribution ; 2, for the formulation of specific rules for the care and management of the library ; 3, for an appropriation for shelving for newspapers ; 4, for an increase of the book purchase and binding appropriation to at least $2500 ; and 5, for an increase of the administrative appropriation to $1000 annually. Appended is a valuable sum-

mary of library legislation in Indiana, and the "first biennial supplement to the general catalog," listing accessions from Nov. 1, 1896 to Oct. 31, 1898.

Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L. The resignation of Miss Anna Austin and the consequent vacancy to be filled in the library force has resulted in a controversy as to the method of appointment to the positions of first and second assistant. It was recommended by the librarian that the grading plan be followed, by advancing the present members of the force one step and adding one assistant in the lower rank. This was not accepted by the board, however, and on Nov. 8 it was formally resolved, "That the positions of librarian, first assistant, and second assistant never have been, and are not now, assigned to any of the four classes to which the attendants of this library have been assigned, as a result of the civil service examinations held about a year ago under the civil service rules heretofore adopted by this board, and that such positions are not now, and never have been, subject to such rules, for the reason that they are deemed administrative positions. Nothing in this resolution, however, should be construed as indicating the sentiment of the members of this board that merit and service among the attendants in this library will not be recognized in making appointments to these positions referred to, but simply as indicating that the positions do not come directly within the province of the rules heretofore adopted." The resolution evidently leaves free play for the political manœuvring from which the Los Angeles library is apparently not yet freed.

Memphis, Tenn. Cossitt L. Mell Nunnally, the former librarian, who was succeeded in September by Charles D. Johnston, has brought suit against the library to recover $1548,36, with interest, alleged to have been advanced by him out of his private means for library purposes. The items mentioned include 564 books, papers, stamps, express, carpenter work, janitors' supplies, etc. He states further that the special committee of the library refused to make any settlement with him, or to pay him the amounts set forth, and also reported that the 564 volumes be returned to him if in the library. They are still in the library, and have never been returned to him. The complaint continues that under these facts the library is bound to pay complainant the value of the books, but if he is mistaken in this, then he is entitled to the benefit of all fees collected by the library in the course of its use of said books.

Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L. The library league has now a membership of 9000.

N. Y. F. C. L. The new building of the Bloomingdale branch of the New York Free Circulating Library was opened to the public Nov. 1. The building occupies a plot of ground 43 feet front by 55 in depth, on the south side of 100th street, between the Boulevard and Amsterdam avenue. It has a basement and three stories, of which the first is of light-gray limestone, and the others of light-colored brick with terra-cotta ornamentation. The main entrance is through a stone portico which extends nearly across the first story, while above it four Ionic pilasters of terra-cotta rising to the roof form a conspicuous feature of the building. The construction is fire-proof throughout and of the most solid and substantial description. In the basement, besides the cellar, containing the large steam heater, are a working-room for the librarians and a retiring and cloak room. The former communicates directly with the desk in the library-room above, by dumb-waiter and by private stairway.

On the main floor is the circulating library of 8000 volumes, arranged chiefly on shelving around the walls, so that plenty of space is left for the public, who are allowed direct access to the books. A line of shelving divides the central space into two parts, one of which is devoted to children and the other to adults. Both of these spaces are separated from the door by the desk, which encloses a long rectangular space, extending across the front of the room. Within this enclosure stand the assistants, whose duty it is to receive and charge the books.

The second floor is devoted entirely to the reading-room and reference library. There is a seating capacity of 36 at tables on the main floor, and the reading-room will accommodate 66 more as at present arranged. The reading-tables are smaller than those used at the older branches, and seat six each. The reading-room contains the small reference library and is provided with the city newspapers and all the magazines. Books taken from the shelves may be read either upstairs or downstairs without charging, but if taken home they must of course be charged at the desk.

The third story contains quarters for the janitor and his family, besides a well-lighted room, the use of which has not yet been decided upon. The building is particularly well lighted, the main floor having four large windows in front, besides the glazed door, and four smaller windows above the wall-cases in the rear, as well as a large inclined skylight fitted with the new "luxfer" prismatic glass. The fixtures for artificial light are arranged for both gas and electricity.

Including the land, this building, which is a distinct addition, both educationally and architecturally to the part of the city in which it stands, cost nearly $50,000, which has been supplied entirely from the funds of the library. The architect is James Brown Lord.

N. Y. P. L. It has been decided that henceforth both the Astor and Lenox buildings shall be open on holidays for the usual period of from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m. The experimental opening of the reading-rooms on Election day convinced the library authorities that holiday opening would be popular and successful.

Newport, R. I. Redwood L. (168th rpt.—year ending Aug. 18, '98.) Added 1027; total 45,081. Issued, home use 15,422 (fict. 71.3 %.) Receipts $7590.95; expenses $6731.65.

The installation of a new stack has greatly

relieved the congested condition of the library. Urgent needs are additional light in the delivery-room and the heating of the stack-room. Of the latter, Mr. Bliss says: "Last winter the temperature of the stack-room ranged at about 28° for weeks at a time. Between freezing and thawing in one part of the library, and being slowly calcined in another, the books stand a very good chance of being irretrievably injured."

Norwich, Ct. Otis L. (Rpt.—year ending Aug. 31, '98.) Added 1798; total 21,416. Issued, home use 94,897 (fict. 53.98 %; juv. fict. 21.96 %). New registration 784; total registration 7427. Sunday visitors to reading-room 1475. Receipts $6450.77; expenses $6417.72.

More money for books is needed, and Mr. Trumbull deprecates the forced economy in purchasing, which has necessitated the use of cheap editions. The need of a children's room is again referred to. "The work of the library with the schools has been larger during the year just closed than ever before."

Oakland (Cal.) F. L. On Oct. 3 the city council approved a new tax levy by which the library appropriation is materially reduced. As one of the changes necessitated, it was proposed to close the library in the morning and evening. This has aroused general protest, especially among the students of the state university, who have presented to the mayor a petition urging that the new levy be vetoed and the library allowed to maintain its regular activities.

Ohio, women's clubs and libs. At the convention of the Ohio State Federation of Women's Clubs in Columbus, on Oct. 8, the following resolution was adopted: "*Whereas*, There are 1900 communities in Ohio without even the nucleus of a public library, therefore it is recommended that every women's club in the state shall feel it incumbent on it to work for a permanent library in its own community."

Philadelphia, Academy of Sciences. The free lecture courses conducted by the Academy of Sciences primarily for the benefit of school teachers opened on Nov. 1 with a two-lecture course on "The literature of natural history," by Dr. Edward J. Nolan, librarian of the academy. The first lecture covered the subject "From Aristotle to Lamarck"; the second, delivered Nov. 21, continued the topic "From Lamarck to Leidy." Both were illustrated by works from the academy library.

Plainfield (N. J.) P. L. (Rpt.—year ending May 31, '98.) Added by purchase and binding 1408, by gift 181; total 16,051. Issued, home use 42,311 (fict. and juv. 67 %). No. borrowers 4529.

The purchase of books for the Babcock scientific library has been well begun with the building up of the departments of electricity, chemistry, and botany. Owing to increased assistance work on the subject catalog is nearly complete. Bulletins of new books have been published in one of the local papers. Instead of compiling a list of the library's books for young people, it was decided to purchase in quantity the A. L. A. lists for boys and girls, selling them to the children at wholesale price, thus bringing the best of the young people's literature to the attention of the children. Of the library's printed finding lists 54 were sold during the year. Special collections have been sent to two public schools and to three factories; in the former the teachers do the work of charging, to the latter an assistant goes weekly to exchange books for the men. Beginning with Aug. 1, 1897, the library has been open Sundays, the number of visitors for the 10 months being 986. This privilege has been much appreciated by many who are unable to go to the library on week-days. Various lists for clubs and students have been made, the most important being that for the Monday Afternoon Club on England, 1558–1660. On teachers' cards 1136 books were issued, not including renewals, and by the two schools to which special collections were sent 1640 selected books were issued under the teachers' supervision. Applications from private school teachers for teachers' cards have all been granted, as has also the application of the school board of a neighboring township for this privilege for its teachers on payment of $25 yearly.

With the library's lack of facilities it seems unwise to attempt to do more for the children than is already being done, as the number of small borrowers now frequenting the library do so often to the inconvenience of their elders. A children's room has come to be one of the library's chief needs.

Suggestions for the ensuing year are: Printing of the annual report, purchase of new catalog cabinet, that provision be made in the new stack-room for access to shelves, and that separate rooms be partitioned off with glass partitions in the present reading-room for children, for study and reference work, for periodicals and reading, and for delivery. Such a division will not entail more assistance, and the growing needs of the library demand this specialization, which can but result in an increased use of the library in all departments, and especially for purposes of study.

Poughkeepsie, N. Y. Adriance Memorial L. The beautiful library building given to Poughkeepsie by the family of John P. Adriance was formally opened and presented to the town on Tuesday, Oct. 18.

Providence (R. I.) Athenæum. (63d rpt.—year ending Sept. 26, '98.) Added 1559; total 59,874. Issued 54,079 (fict. 33,352). There has been a decrease in the circulation of fiction and an increase in the use of juvenile books, travel, and fine art; factors in this change have been the establishment of a children's alcove and the opening of the art-room. There are now 749 shareholders and 173 other users.

Rochester, N. Y. Reynolds L. (13th rpt.—year ending Sept. 30, '98.) Added 4158; total 39,692. Issued, home use 23,396; lib. use 12,523. Attendance 49,411. At the reading-

room in Reynolds Arcade the attendance was 62,196.

The library committee report upon the extension of the library by the addition of the new stack-room.

St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L. On Nov. 6 the library was reopened, after having been closed for two weeks on account of a local epidemic of diphtheria. During the fortnight the library was closed the books were thoroughly overhauled, repaired, relabelled, and rebound.

St. Louis (Mo.) P. L. The defeat of the proposed library appropriation at the November elections will be regretted by all who have appreciated the continued and earnest efforts of those interested in the library to secure public authorization for the much-needed new building. The measure was lost through the negligence of the majority of voters to vote upon it at all, the law providing that ballots giving no expression of preference are to be counted in the negative. Of those voting a large majority were in the affirmative, but 21,000 failed to vote on the matter.

San Diego (Cal.) P. L. Last April the most southwestern library in the United States was removed from its old contracted quarters in an undesirable building to the fifth floor of a good building, with elevator service, and in a desirable location. It occupies rooms whose various windows frame pictures of the mountains, or that famous bit of summer sea, the Bay of San Diego. Of these rooms four are large — the stack-room and three others, connected by double doors, the newspaper-room, the men's magazine-room, and the women's magazine-room; there is also a government documents room, a work-room, and a private office. There is fair prospect that the present laudable ambition for a children's room will soon be gratified. A few large-minded, energetic women, having interested themselves in the improvement of the library, there has been collected a building fund of about $700, and it is hoped that by constant agitation of the subject this fund will be substantially increased, and that, within a reasonable time, the San Diego Public Library will be housed, as it deserves to be, in a handsome and commodious home of its own.

A. C. F.

San Francisco (Cal.) F. P. L. (Rpt. — year ending June 30, '98.) Added 12,237; total 108,066, of which 95,101 are in the main library and the remainder in the five branches. Issued, home use 415,000, an increase of 49,000 over the previous year, of which 146,277 were delivered from the branches. New registration 2640; total cardholders 22,417. There were 348,896 visitors to the reference-room.

Mr. Clark makes an interesting statement regarding the modified free-access system adopted within the period. "The most notable event of the year," he says, "is the setting apart on open shelves a select collection of books, at present numbering 9000 volumes. The opening of the juvenile department and the granting of access to the shelves in the branch libraries have been noted in previous reports. The results in these cases proving satisfactory, a further experiment was made in the main library. In September, 1897, a collection numbering 480 volumes was placed upon open shelves in the reference-room. The books were selected with the idea of placing before readers who come to the library seeking something good to read but having nothing definite in mind works which can be read with pleasure and profit. The opening of this experimental collection was announced by a paragraph in the library bulletin and a notice posted at the delivery-desk; but being in an inconspicuous portion of the library, its existence was probably unknown or unheeded by many. Notwithstanding unfavorable conditions, however, an accurate record of the circulation during the first three months of the experiment shows that the use of those selected works of high standard was increased 64 per cent. over what it was while they were on the closed shelves. Furthermore, no books were lost. In view of these results an extension of the system was made and certain alterations in the main library authorized, by which 10,000 volumes could be accommodated on open shelves. The transfer was made April 23, and this enlarged 'select library' has been in practical and successful operation since that date. The disadvantages of this arrangement are the displacement and possible loss of books, but, in the judgment of careful observers, these are more than counterbalanced by the more satisfactory service given to the public, the saving of labor, and by the improvement in the character of the reading done."

Sioux City, Ia. It is proposed to establish a small public library in the stock-yards district of the city. This, although separate in organization and administration, will, it is thought, serve as a useful branch of the main library; it is to be conducted under the auspices of the Haddock Memorial M. E. Church.

Somerville (Mass.) P. L. During the past month two or three important changes have been made in the internal arrangements of the library. The old reading-room has been changed into a children's room. Shelves have been put up around the room, which have been filled with the best class of juvenile books that the library affords. These books the boys and girls are allowed to take from the shelves, read, and examine them and take them from the room if they wish, on their regular library cards. The general reading-room has been removed upstairs into the reference and study room. This is the largest and most beautiful room in the library, and visitors at the library who have hitherto been unacquainted with the room seem universally pleased with the change. — *Library Bulletin, Nov.*

Springfield (Mass.) City L. Several exhibitions representing the art-works in the library have been held recently in the lecture-rooms of the art building. The first, held Sept. 30 and Oct. 1 and 2, was a display of pictures having to do with Renaissance architecture in

Italy. The second was an exhibition of reproductions of Japanese drawings, Oct. 15 to 21. It was visited by over 900 persons. The third was 50 original drawings for the *Youth's Companion*, obtained through the Library Art Club of Massachusetts, Nov. 5 to 12. An important geographical and geological exhibition is to be held in the new science building in January, February, and March, 1899. Its first object will be to display all recent obtainable material of value having to do with the teaching of the sciences named; it will include the best work of publishers and makers of apparatus along the lines indicated of this and other countries; and it will also, by selected examples, show what is being done for the advance of geographic and geologic knowledge by the leading governments of the world.

Suffield, Ct. Kent Memorial L. The cornerstone of the Kent Memorial Library building was laid with appropriate ceremonies on Nov. 17.

Tennessee, lib. legislation for. The state federation of women's clubs has prepared a bill creating a free library commission, which will be introduced into the present legislature.

Toledo (O.) P. L. At a trustees' meeting held Nov. 7, it was decided to adopt a system of competitive examinations in making future appointments to the library force.

University of Colorado, Boulder. (Rpt.—two years ending Oct. 1, '98.) Added 5600; total 18,495.

"The need of a library building and of a new main building still remains. The erection of a library building should be postponed no longer."

Waterbury, Ct. Silas Bronson L. (29th rpt., 1897–98.) Added 1466; total 55,330 . Issued, home use 90,510 (.783 %); ref. use 4609; reading-room use 2907.

"The juvenile library was opened March 1 with about 1800 volumes selected from the main library and 200 volumes of new books. These were selected with great care, and quite a number of children's books in the main library were discarded. This branch library was crowded into the room used by the board of agents. It was too small; but, as the work was experimental, it did not seem best to make serious changes in the building until some degree of success warranted it. Sufficient additional room has now been secured by the removal of the partition between the agents' room and that of the ladies' reading-room, and the enlarged room is convenient, well lighted, and we wish we could add well ventilated. In the matter of ventilation it is better than before the enlargement, though far from perfect."

Wesleyan Univ. L., Middletown, Ct. Electric lights have been introduced into the library building and the library is now open from 8.15 a.m. to 10 p.m. every week-day during the college year. The late Albert Sanford Hunt, D.D., a graduate and a trustee of the university, has willed to the library three volumes of autographs, his entire library, and $30,000. The income of $30,000 is to be spent in the purchase of books. The library consists of 5300 bound volumes and more than 2000 pamphlets. It is especially strong in theology, English and American literature, history, and reference books. Many of the books are handsomely bound, and many of them were issued in limited editions. This very welcome addition raises the number of volumes in the Wesleyan Library to 54,000.

Worcester (Mass.) P. L. The Worcester *Spy*, on Dec. 3, published a "special Worcester edition," in which the various business and educational activities were described. It contained a new cut of the library and a sketch and portrait of Mr. Green, the librarian.

FOREIGN.

Aachen, Prussia. A *Festschrift* commemorating the opening of the new municipal library buildings at Aachen has been prepared by Dr. E. Fromm, and issued as v. 19 of the memoirs of the Aachen Historical Society. It contains a description of the recently erected archival and library buildings of the city, by J. Laurent, the builder, a detailed history of the library, by Dr. Fromm, and various bibliographical essays, by Dr. Fromm and Dr. Richel, the assistant librarian.

Halifax (N. S.) P. L. (Rpt.—year ending April 30, '98.) Added 750; total not given. Issued, home use 46,150; ref. use 21,815.

The most noteworthy improvement made during the year was the addition of a roomy and fairly well equipped bindery.

Leipsig. The firm of Gustav Fock, Leipzig, has purchased the philological library of the late Prof. Dr. Ribbeck, and is desirous of disposing of it *en bloc* to some institution or library. It is strong in periodical series, and numbers some 7000 volumes.

Switzerland, lib. conference. An international conference of librarians and other scholars, attended by representatives of nearly every European state, and presided over by Theodore Mommsen, of Berlin, was recently held at St. Gallen, Switzerland, in order to devise means for preserving and restoring old manuscripts. The conference was first suggested by Father Ehrle, of Rome, and began with an interesting account of the measures taken in the libraries of the Vatican and Leyden to prevent the gradual disintegration and irreparable loss of these rare treasures. A standing committee, consisting of Father Ehrle, of Rome, Dr. S. G. De Vries, of Leyden, and Prof. Dr. Zangemeister, of Heidelberg, was appointed for the purpose of consulting with librarians and chemists as to the best methods of accomplishing the desired object, and of securing the necessary appropriations from the governments especially concerned. Under the direction of this committee photographic facsimiles of the most valuable and most perishable manuscripts will be made. — *The Nation.*

Gifts and Bequests.

Branford, Ct. Blackstone L. The incorporators of the library have been notified of a gift of $100,000 made to the library by the Hon. Timothy B. Blackstone, of Chicago, who presented the library to the town. This recent gift is made to the endowment fund, and is in addition to Mr. Blackstone's previous gift in 1896 of $400,000 for a library building, 6000 volumes, and an endowment fund of $100,000. The library now contains over 7000 volumes, and with the working income from its $200,000 endowment will be in advance of many of the largest cities in New England.

Canton (Mass.) P. L. By the will of the late Caroline Tucker Downs the library will receive a bequest of $2000.

Jacksonville, Ill. Mrs. David Prince, of Jacksonville, has presented a building to the city, the condition of acceptance being that within three years a public library building costing not less than $20,000 shall be erected. The library board has agreed to the proposition, and a committee of 20 will have charge of the work of raising funds.

Ohio Wesleyan Univ. L., Delaware. The late P. P. Mast, of Springfield, O., has bequeathed his handsome residence, valued at $200,000, to Ohio Wesleyan University for library purposes.

Lockhart, Tex. The late Dr. Eugene Clark, of New Orleans, bequeathed $10,000 to Lockhart for a public library building, on condition that a building site be furnished by the city. This has been secured and the library will be built at once.

Princeton, Ill. By the will of the late E. C. Bates, of Princeton, the city receives $20,000 for a public library building, which it is recommended should be built in the public square.

Springfield (Mass.) City L. By the will of the late David A. Wells, of Norwich, Ct., his fine private library is bequeathed to the Springfield City Library. The life use of his estate is given to his widow and son, and after providing for various other bequests it is directed that if there are no direct heirs the remainder of the estate is to be divided into three parts, of which the library is to receive one-third; one-half of the income from this source is to be devoted to the purchase of books on economic subjects, and will be the nucleus of a collection to be known as the "David A. Wells economic library."

Theresa, N. Y. The late John J. Faiyel, superintendent of the Holy Terror Mining Company, in the Southern Hills, near Deadwood, S. D., has left a $75,000 endowment for a public library at his old home in Theresa, N. Y.

University of Cincinnati. On Nov. 23 Mr. W. A. Proctor, of Cincinnati, offered to present to the university as a nucleus of a fitting library the fine private library of Robert Clarke, of Cincinnati. The collection contains about 6574 v., and is rich in Americana. The gift was promptly accepted and the collection will be known as the Clarke library.

University of Pennsylvania L. Dr. S. Weir Mitchell has presented to the library of the University of Pennsylvania the original provincial letters of authority to Provost William Smith to collect funds for the College and Academy of Philadelphia, now the University of Pennsylvania, and to John Jay, to collect funds for the College of the Province of New York, now Columbia University. The authority to John Jay is dated March 13, 1762, and bears the signatures of the Archbishops of Canterbury and York and the Lord Bishop of Winchester.

Practical Notes.

A METHOD OF PRESERVING PAMPHLETS. George Wagner, librarian of the Spooner Library of the University of Kansas, suggests a method of preserving pamphlets by binding those relating to kindred subjects, with title-pages and tables of contents specially adapted for the purpose. Mr. Wagner's plan calls for a blank form title-page, printed on paper folded to large quarto kept within octavo form, and thus by proper folding adapted to pamphlets between octavo and quarto. The title-page recommended is as follows:

PAMPHLET LITERATURE

ON

.....

Vol.....

.....

SPOONER LIBRARY,
UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS.

This is to be filled out according to subject of the pamphlets selected for binding, and the printer's title is to be similarly worded. The table of contents is provided for by printing in a similar manner a set of numbers — say from 1 to 12 — following each number by a dotted line for author and title; this is then to be filled out with the titles of the separate pamphlets contained in the volume. Finally, to facilitate locating a pamphlet according to such a table of contents, where, of course, page reference is impossible, it is suggested that single sheets of rather thick, bright-colored paper be bound between each pamphlet in the volume, thus aiding rapid counting-off of the pamphlets until the right one is reached.

Librarians.

CARR, Miss Bertha G., of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '96, has been appointed cataloger at the Aguilar Library, New York City.

DRAPER, Miss Miriam S., of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '95, is engaged in cataloging the library of Antioch College, Yellow Springs, Ohio.

GIBSON, Miss Irene, cataloger in the Public Documents Library, Washington, D. C., has been appointed first assistant in the newly organized Washington (D. C.) Public Library. Miss Gibson, who is a graduate of the New York State Library School, class of '93, was on the staff of the St. Louis Public Library prior to her appointment in the office of the Superintendent of Documents.

HAWLEY, Miss Frances B., of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '97, has resigned her position at the Milwaukee Public Library, and returned to the east, to take up bibliographic work at the office of the *Publishers' Weekly*.

HOWE, Miss Alice, of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '93, has been engaged as cataloger at the General Theological Seminary, New York City.

PARMELE, Miss Ella G., of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '98, has been engaged to catalog the Faribault (Minn.) Public Library.

SAWYER, Miss Laura M., of the New York State Library School, 1896–97, has been appointed assistant librarian in the Perkins Institution for the Blind, South Boston, Mass.

SPELMAN, Miss Emma A., for some years past cataloger in the Enoch Pratt Free Library of Baltimore, has been appointed second assistant in the Washington (D. C.) Public Library.

STAUDE, Miss Clara E., began her duties Dec. 1 as assistant in the children's department of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh. Miss Staude took the two-years' kindergarten course at the N. Y. State Normal College, Albany, 1896–98, and the summer course of the N. Y. State Library School in 1896, to fit herself for a children's librarian. She has also had three years' experience as librarian of the Troy Children's Neighborhood Library.

WHITNEY, Miss Margaret D., of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '97, after a year abroad has been appointed assistant in charge of the Brown Musical Library of the Boston Public Library.

WILSON, Miss Ellen Summers, of the New York State Library School, class of '98, has been appointed branch librarian of the West End branch of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, to be opened in January.

ZIMMERMAN, Miss Margaret, of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of '97, has been appointed cataloger at the John Crerar Library, Chicago.

Cataloging and Classification.

THE BOOK CATALOGUE of the British Museum. (*In The Quarterly Review*, October, 1898. 188 : 289–305.)

A most interesting and instructive history of the British Museum catalog, with a plan for the wider circulation of the catalog and its being kept up to date by the use of the linotype.

The BOSTON P. L. *Bulletin* for November contains a catalog of the Codman collection of books on landscape gardening, given to the library by Mr. and Mrs. James M. Codman, in memory of their sons, Henry Sargent and Philip Codman.

BUFFALO (*N. Y.*) P. L. Author-title catalogue of English prose fiction, including translations. Buffalo, November, 1898. 190 p. D. 25 c.

A good feature is the chronological arrangement (supplementing the alphabetic order) of the historical novels of Dumas and Scott; sequels are also indicated.

The BUFFALO P. L. has shown enterprise and originality in the publication of a short "List of books recommended as appropriate for Christmas gifts to young folks." Illustrations, publisher, and price are indicated, and the approximate ages for which the book is suitable are also noted. The books listed were placed on exhibition at the library on Nov. 28, to remain until Dec. 20, in charge of a competent assistant. Intending purchasers are referred to local booksellers.

CONCORD (*N. H.*) P. L. Catalogue of all the books (other than English fiction). Concord, N. H., 1898. 432 p. O.

An excellent dictionary catalog, well printed, agreeable to use. Books for children are indicated, and valuable books are designated by V prefixed to call number. Title-a-line entries are the rule; contents are generally given, but we note the omission of series entries, which, in the case of such series as "Heroes of the nations," "Story of the nations," etc., would seem desirable. The type for headings has been excellently differentiated, and the catalog should be helpful as a working model in other libraries.

The FITCHBURG (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for November contains reference lists on the Seven wonders of the world, Treaties of peace from 1783 to 1878, and Gladstone.

The N. Y. P. L. *Bulletin* for November contains part 1 of a useful list of "Technical periodicals in the New York Public Library and the Columbia University Library," extending from A–L.

The OMAHA (*Neb.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for October–November contained a good reading list on Thanksgiving day.

The OSTERHOUT F. L. (*Wilkesbarre, Pa.*) *Newsletter* began in the October issue the pub-

lication of a useful series of "Finger-posts to the reference library." It is a descriptive list of the books in this department of the library, giving call numbers, and summarizing the scope and special value of each. It will include eventually all the most important reference books, and the successive instalments should be of practical use to reference librarians generally.

The SALEM (*Mass.*) P. L. *Bulletin* for November contains reading lists on Italian painting and Bismarck.

The SAN FRANCISCO (*Cal.*) F. P. L. *Bulletin* for November contains a short reading list on "Modern Egypt and the Soudan."

CHANGED TITLES.

"Sea urchins" is the English title of W. W. Jacobs' new book published here by Stokes under the title "More cargoes." B. W.

"The real Bismarck," by Jules Hoche, N. Y., Fenno, 1898, 14 x 222 p., and "Bismarck at home," by Jules Hoche, Boston, Page, 1899, 16 x 244 p., are different versions of the same book. JOHN EDMANDS.

The new "Citizens' edition" of "Great words from great Americans; ed. by Paul Ford," recently published by G. P. Putnam's Sons, is precisely the same as the volume in the "Knickerbocker nuggets," which was published anonymously in 1889. The only addition is a facsimile of Lincoln's Gettysburg address, and the appendix of the earlier volume appears as the introduction in the later. B. W.

FULL NAMES.

MRS. EDDY. G. W. C. Stockwell, Northampton, Mass., writes: "Having had occasion to look up the name of Mrs. Eddy, author of 'Science and health' and the founder of Christian Science, I give the information for the JOURNAL. Mrs. Eddy's full name is Rev. Mrs. Mary Morse (Baker) Glover Patterson Eddy, and she was born in Bow, N. H., July 16, 1822. She dropped the name Morse because it made her name so long, so she says in the preface of her 'Miscellaneous writings.' Glover was her first husband, Patterson was her second husband. This name she never uses, and she does not mention it in her 'Retrospection.' The name was given me by a teacher (as the 'clergy' are called) of the Christian Science church, and it is on good authority. The date of her birth I find from an old pamphlet printed in 1850, before Mrs. Eddy founded Christian Science and while she was still Mrs. Glover. This pamphlet was shown me by a distant relative of Mrs. Eddy's. Mrs. Eddy has taken the title Reverend within the last few years. Her latest signature, I think, is the Rev. Mary B. Glover Eddy. Other signatures to her books and articles are Mrs. Mary B. G. Eddy, Mrs. Mary Baker G. Eddy, Mrs. Mary B. Glover Eddy, Mrs. M. B. Eddy, and Rev. Mary Baker G. Eddy, nearly every combination that can be made from the name.

"In the preface to her 'Miscellaneous writings' she says she has written under 'several noms de plume.' I have not found any of them. She may not mean pseudonyms but different forms of her own name."

The following are supplied by Harvard College Library:

Buckingham, Elinor Mead (The revival of English poetry in the nineteenth century);

Clark, J: Calvin Lawrence (Tom Moore in Bermuda);

Herrick, Albert Bledsoe (Modern switchboards);

McMurry, C: Alexander *and* Frank Morton ("The method of the recitation");

Mercer, Lewis Pyle (Review of the world's religious congresses of the world's Columbian exposition, 1893);

Ranck, S: Haverstick (Need of additional copyright depositories);

Taylor, Albert Reynolds (The study of the child).

The following are supplied by the John Crerar Library:

Grant, John Beveridge (Our common birds);

Leonard, Hugh Francis (A handbook of wrestling);

Redway, Jacques Wardlaw (Natural elementary geography).

Bibliography.

ANCIENT RELIGIONS. Jastrow, Morris, *jr.* The religion of Babylonia and Assyria. Bost., Ginn, 1898. 11 + 780 p. map, O. (Handbooks on the hist. of religions, no. 2.) $3.25.

Contains a bibliography covering 32 pages and arranged in nine sections, corresponding to the broad subdivisions of the book.

BIRDS. Hudson, W: H: Birds in London. N. Y., Longmans, Green & Co., 1898. il. 16 + 339 p. O. $3.50.

Contains a short bibliography.

COLONIAL GOVERNORS. Greene, Evarts Boutell. The provincial governor in the English colonies of North America. N. Y., Longmans, Green & Co., 1898. 10 + 292 p. (Harvard hist. studies, v. 7.) 8°.

Contains an 8-page list of authorities. The volume also contains the list of commissions and instructions to colonial governors, reprinted from the *American Historical Review* of October, 1897.

FORESTRY. U. S. Dept. of Agriculture. Library bulletin, October, 1898. List of publications relating to forestry in the department library; prepared under the direction of the librarian. Wash., Gov. Print. Office, 1898. 94 p. [printed on one side.] D.

Includes in addition to the general works in the library the forestry library of the late Prof. Franz von Baur, of Munich, which was purchased by the department in 1897. An author

list followed by a separate list of serial publications and a subject index. There are 1237 publications listed.

GEOLOGY. Weeks, F: Boughton. Bibliography and index of North American geology, paleontology, petrology, and mineralogy, for the year 1897. (U. S. Geol. Survey bulletin, no. 156.) Wash., Gov. Print. Office, 1898. 130 + 10 p. O.

Lists 742 publications; arranged alphabetically by authors and followed by an excellent index.

GRAPES. Bailey, L. H. Sketch of the evolution of our native fruits. N. Y., Macmillan, 1898. 13 + 472 p. 12°.

At the end of the chapter on grapes there is a 9-page bibliography of American grape literature. There is also a 4-page list (p. 155–158) on the mulberry literature of 1825 to 1844 — the "multicaulis craze" and speculation in silk farming.

INVERTEBRATES. Weller, Stuart. A bibliographic index of North American carboniferous invertebrates. (U. S. Geol. Survey bulletin, no. 153.) Wash., Gov. Print. Office, 1898.

Part 1 contains a chronological catalog of papers containing descriptions and illustrations of North American carboniferous invertebrates, an alphabetical list of authors, and a general summary of classes and genera; part 2 is devoted to a bibliographic list of genera and species arranged alphabetically.

PETRONIUS. The translation of Petronius' satire, "Trimalchio's dinner," recently made by Prof. Harry Thurston Peck, and published by Dodd, Mead & Co., contains a five-page bibliographical appendix listing books on primitive fiction, Greek and Roman fiction, Roman life in the time of Petronius, etc. The introduction includes a bibliographical statement of the various copies of Petronius' satire known to exist.

POPES, 1484–1513. Pastor, Ludwig. History of the Popes, from the close of the Middle Ages; from the German, ed. by F: I. Antrobus. v. 5. London, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., 1898. 646 p. 8°, net, $1.25.

Contains a 35-page list of titles of books quoted in volumes 5 and 6 (v. 3 of the original German), dealing with the pontificates of Innocent VIII., 1484, to the death of Julius II., 1513.

TEXT-BOOKS in American history (*In Educational Review*, December, 1898. 16: 480–502.)

The report of the standing committee on text-books of the New England History Teachers' Association, presented at the meeting in Boston, Oct. 15, 1898. In addition to the report very full critical and bibliographical notes are given on 19 of the best-known text-books on American history.

U. S. WAR DEPT, Military Information Division. Classified list of books and publications on sources of information on military professional subjects. Wash., Gov. Print. Office, 1898.

WAGNER, R: Lavignac, Albert. The music dramas of Richard Wagner and his festival theatre in Bayreuth; from the French, by Esther Singleton. N. Y., Dodd, Mead & Co., 1898. 6 + 515 p. il. por. D. $2.50.

Contains a useful bibliography.

WILEY, Calvin H. The U. S. Bureau of Education has issued as a separate, chapter 29 of the report of the commissioner for 1896–97, devoted to "Beginnings of the common school system in the south," by Stephen B. Weeks. It includes (p. 1465–74) a "bibliography of Calvin H. Wiley," which, according to Dr. Weeks, may be said to represent "the whole literature of the North Carolina common schools up to the close of the war."

WORLD'S COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION. Johnson, Rossiter, *ed.* A history of the World's Columbian Exposition, held at Chicago in 1893; by authority of the board of directors. N. Y., Appleton, 1897–98. 4 v. 4°.

Volume 4 contains a 12-page classified bibliography of 128 titles, reprinted from the *Dial*.

INDEXES.

The SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION, Washington, D. C., has issued an index to Meade's "Old churches, ministers, and families of Virginia," prepared in part by the late Dr. J. M. Toner, of Washington. The need of such an index has been long recognized, and the work is of much value in rendering more fully available the great mass of information collected and systematized by Meade. It covers 63 pages octavo, double column, and is similar in general style to the publications of the association; the price to non-members is $1, cloth, and copies may be obtained from the secretary, Colyer Meriwether, P. O. box 665, Washington, D. C.

Anonyms and Pseudonyms.

"A. Nobody," according to the London *Academy* of Nov. 12, is a pseudonym of Gordon Browne in "Nonsense" and "Some more nonsense."

"C. E. RAIMOND," author of "The open question," is said by the N. Y. *Times Saturday Review* (Nov. 19) to be Miss Elizabeth Robins, "whose two previous novels under the same pseudonym appeared without the author's identity being guessed."

"A gunner aboard the *Yankee;* from the diary of Number Five of the port gun," etc., (Doubleday & McClure Co.), is by Russell Doubleday. B. W.

HIGGINS' [redacted] (PATENTED.) PHOTO MOUNTER.

The best adhesive for mounting photographs, maps, engravings, posters, etc., and for scrap-book, tissue work, and general use as a substitute for mucilage. For a hundred and one purposes where an adhesive is needed a world of satisfaction will be yours if HIGGINS' PHOTO MOUNTER is at your elbow. It is not a **Starch or Flour Paste,** but a "Vegetable Glue," semi-fluid, and always ready for use without preparation. A true solution, absolutely uniform and free from lumps, of soft and unctuous consistency and pure white color, and never spoils or changes. Spreads very smoothly and easily, adheres at once, and dries quickly. Does not warp, cockle, or strike through the mount, and warranted not to injure the tone or color of any mount. Unsurpassed for either dry or wet mountings. An excellent novel brush (see cut) goes with each jar.

SOLD BY DEALERS IN ARTISTS' MATERIALS, PHOTO SUPPLIES, AND STATIONERY.

A 3-oz. jar prepaid by mail for thirty cents, or circulars free from

CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Originators and Manufacturers,

INKS AND ADHESIVES. 168-172 Eighth Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., U. S. A.

London Office: 106 Charing Cross Road.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF : : : : :

LEMCKE & BUECHNER,

(LONDON. LEIPZIG. PARIS.)

812 Broadway, New York.

WE invite Librarians to correspond with us before placing orders. Our facilities for supplying books in all languages is unsurpassed.

Catalogues of our large stock of valuable second-hand books sent on application.

WE OFFER AT PRESENT THE FOLLOWING SETS OF PERIODICALS:

THE ACADEMY, LONDON. Vols. 1–50. 1869–1896. Half roan. Uniformly bound. Fine set.

JOURNAL OF HELLENISTIC STUDIES. Vols. 1–15. Half calf. Very fine set.

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA AND THEOL. REVIEW. 1843, February, May, December. 1844, complete in numbers. 1845–47, cloth. 1848–1856, complete in numbers. 1857, January and April. 1858–1863, complete in numbers. 1864, January, July, October. 1865–1873, complete in numbers.

BIBLICAL REPERTORY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. First series, 1825–28, 4 vols. New series, 1829–40, vols. 1–12, half calf and cloth. 1841 (lacks April), 1842 (lacks July), 1854, 1855 (lacks April), 1856–1861, in numbers complete, and several odd numbers.

PRESBYTERIAN QUARTERLY AND PRINCETON REVIEW. 1872–77 complete in numbers. Princeton Review, 1878–1882, complete in numbers.

LIBRARY DEPARTMENT.

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

OUR LIBRARY DEPARTMENT is devoted exclusively to the requirements of **Public, University, College, School, and Club Libraries**, and every endeavor is made to fill all orders completely and promptly and with the greatest care.

Our stock of **Standard and Popular Books** is unusually large and complete, and we are therefore in an exceptionally good position to meet promptly and satisfactorily the wants of libraries.

We are continually receiving from our agent in London large consignments of **Foreign Books**—those for Public Libraries being imported free of duty—and we make a specialty of picking up both domestic and foreign books which are out of print, or which for other reasons are difficult to secure.

Librarians are cordially invited to correspond with us and, when possible, to visit us and make use of the facilities of our store and Library Department in making their selection of books.

A. C. McCLURG & CO., Chicago.

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.,

PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,

Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road, London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals *in all Languages*, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. *Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books.* BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. *Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued.* Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION, ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

NEUMANN BROTHERS,

ESTABLISHED 1879.

Library Bookbinders,

7 EAST 16th STREET,

Near Fifth Avenue, NEW YORK.

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages.

LIBRARIES.

WE solicit correspondence with bookbuyers for private and other LIBRARIES and desire to submit figures on proposed lists. Our topically arranged LIBRARY LIST (mailed gratis on application) will be found useful by those selecting titles.

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., WHOLESALE BOOKS,

5 and 7 East 16th Street, New York.

SUBSCRIBE FOR '99 TO

SCIENCE ABSTRACTS.
A complete monthly index of literature on Engineering. Per annum, postpaid, . $9.00

THE PHOTOGRAM.
The best monthly photographic paper published. Price, per annum, postpaid, . 1.10

THE MODEL ENGINEER AND AMATEUR ELECTRICIAN.
A monthly. The paper for young men. Fully illustrated. Price, per annum, postpaid, .75

THE PROCESS PHOTOGRAM. The most up-to-date monthly on Photo-Engraving, etc 2.00

SPON & CHAMBERLAIN, PUBLISHERS, BOOKSELLERS, AND IMPORTERS, 12 Cortlandt St., New York, U. S. A.

Special Edition on large paper, of which 500 copies were printed, and of which 150 only remain for sale.

Royal 8vo, Buckram, 450 pages. Price, 12s. 6d. net.

Catalogue of the Printed Literature in the Welsh Department of the Cardiff Free Libraries.

The Catalogue includes the books in Welsh, and also the books relating to Wales, and is a valuable work of reference not only to Welsh Students and Bibliographers, but to all seeking information about the History, Biography, Language, Literature, Music, Archæology, Topography, and the Religious and Social Life of Wales.

The chief entry for each book is under the Author, and includes in every case the place of printing and the printer's name, with other details. Books are also entered under their subjects, and in some cases under the title. An attempt has been made to give the correct names of authors, using bardic names or pseudonyms, and to identify the authors of anonymous works. The whole of the Catalogue is arranged in one alphabet on the dictionary plan.

With the exception of Rowland's *Cambrian Bibliography* (which only includes books published up to the year 1800), there is no work available on this subject, and the want of such a Catalogue has been much felt.

H. SOTHERAN & CO., Publishers, 140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W., London.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS,

153-157 Fifth Avenue, New York.

Librarians and others will do well to communicate with us before placing their orders.

The latest publications of all the leading American and English publishers are kept in stock, thereby enabling us to fill orders with utmost despatch.

Special attention is asked to our facilities for importing books free of duty.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

HOUGH'S AMERICAN WOODS. A publication on the trees of the United States illustrated by *actual specimens of the woods* showing three distinct views of the grain of each species, with full explanatory text.

"Exceedingly valuable for study. It is a work where plant life does the writing and which no one can read without thinking."—G. A. PARKER, Hartford, Conn.

"The work is a most valuable one and the price is reasonable."—Prof. CHAS. E. BESSEY, Lincoln, Neb.
See also *Publishers' Weekly* of August 6, '98, p. 187.

PREPARATIONS OF WOODS FOR STEREOPTICON AND MICROSCOPE.

Write for circulars and send 10 cents for sample specimens from *American Woods*.

Address R. B. HOUGH, Lowville, N. Y.

"IDEAL" NEWSPAPER FILES AND RACKS.

IDEAL PAPER FILE CO., Adrian, Mich., U. S. A.

MAGAZINE BINDERS. SOMETHING NEW AND IMPROVED.

Wales' Improved Bookbinding

(Pat. in U. S., June 7, 1898. Protected in Canada)

Is the strongest system for lacing in Library, School, and any other Book, thereby securing an indestructible SPRING BACK. I will warrant it to outwear any other system in use, and in order that you may test it I will bind one 12mo vol. for your Library if you will send postage for its return.

A trial lot is solicited from your Library.

J. RUFUS WALES,
40 Shawmut Ave., MARLBORO', MASS.

FREE SAMPLES OF

The Latest, Best, and Cheapest,

"The Chicago Self Binder"

Librarians will state whether desired for Pamphlets or Reading-room.

WILLIAM FELDMANN, Manager,
90 Market Street, Chicago.

Magazines. I will undertake to supply any magazine or review published, at a price per copy depending upon its market value, or the cost of finding same, if not on hand. I have considerably over 500,000 magazines in stock, and the assortment is as varied as the production of the periodical press for the last one hundred years. A Business-like query with list of wants will be met by a prompt and business-like reply.

A. S. CLARK,
174 Fulton St. (Opposite St. Paul's), N. Y. City.

U. S. GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

A SPECIALTY.

Largest Stock in Existence.

W. H. LOWDERMILK & CO.,
1424-6 F Street, Washington, D. C.

SITUATIONS WANTED.

WANTED.—By a trained cataloger, private libraries to catalog. Address C. R. W., care of LIBRARY JOURNAL.

WANTED.—A position as cataloger or general assistant in library, by a young lady with training, experience, and good references. Address S. D., care LIBRARY JOURNAL.

WANTED.—Position as librarian of a small library, or cataloger, or reference librarian in a large library, by a young lady at present employed in one of the largest western libraries. Graduate of an eastern school, and has done post-graduate work in a large university. Good references. Address BLANCHE MORTON, care of Kansas City Public Library, Kansas City, Missouri.

POSITION wanted as librarian of smaller, or assistant in large, library by a lady of considerable experience. Has successfully managed a free public library of 25,000 volumes for a number of years and has best of references from that library. Holds certificate of summer training class in library economy and refers by permission to W. I. Fletcher, Librarian Amherst College. Address LIBRARIAN, 108 Pleasant St., Brockton, Mass.

THE General Index to the Library Journal, volumes 1–22 (1876–97), is now in press, for publication within December. The index covers 130 pages, left-hand column only, leaving blank column for index to other volumes or to other library authorities. Advance subscribers are notified to send the subscription money. Orders for the balance (200 copies only remain) of the limited edition of 500 copies will be received at $3.00, A. L. A. binding, or $2.50 in sheets.

G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS,

NEW YORK: 27 and 29 West 23d Street. & LONDON: 24 Bedford Street, Strand.

LIBRARY AGENTS.

MESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers.

Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.

EM. TERQUEM,

Paris Agency for American Libraries,

ESTABLISHED 1877.

31 Bis BOULEVARD HAUSSMANN 31 Bis

PARIS.

French and Continental Books purchased at the lowest terms.
Orders carefully executed for out-of-print and new books.
Binding for books in constant use a specialty of the firm.
Estimates given on application on all orders.
The "Catalogue de la Librairie Française" mailed free monthly as well as catalogues of second-hand booksdealers of every locality.

Auction sales orders attended to, also orders for private libraries offered *en bloc* before auction.
Mr. Em. Terquem, being the appointed agent in Paris of many libraries, colleges, and universities, can furnish references in almost every city in the United States.
Correspondence and trial orders solicited. Small or large shipments every week either direct or through his agent in New York.

LONDON: 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C. LEIPZIG: Hospital Str. 10. PARIS: 76 Rue de Rennes.

GUSTAV E. STECHERT

is the **only** importer in America who employs **no Agents**, but has his own offices at:

LONDON: . 2 Star Yard, Carey St. W. C.
PARIS: . . . . 76 Rue de Rennes.
LEIPZIG: . . . . Hospital Str. 10.

where experienced clerks and assistants attend carefully to the orders from New York.

THE FOLLOWING SETS OF PERIODICALS OFFERED AT SPECIALLY LOW PRICES:

American Journal of Science. Series I., II., III., and IV., vols. 1 and 2 and Index to Volume 1–100. New Haven, 1819–98 ..... $150 00

Analyst, The. Volumes I.–XXIII. complete, including Proceedings of Society of Public Analyst, 12 volumes in cloth, rest unbound. 1876–98. *Very scarce*..... 125 00

Architectural Association Sketch-Book. Complete set of the New Series. 12 volumes, folio, uniformly and handsomely bound in half morocco extra, equal to new. 1880–91. *Very scarce* 150 00

Architectural Publication Society. Dictionary of Architecture, including not only the technical and æsthetical portions of the art and practice, but also the historical, poliographical, biographical, and scientific articles which relate to Architecture. A complete set with 152 illustrative plates, in paper covers as issued. 1852–92..... 65 00
Another set bound in 6 volumes, half morocco extra, gilt top..... 85 00

Berichte der Deutschen Chem. Gesellschaft. Volumes I.–XXIV. and Register to volume I.–XX. Half morocco. Berlin, 1868–91 ..... 180 00
Another set, volumes I.–XXX. and Register to volume I.–XX. Bound in 72 volumes, half roan. Berlin, 1868–97..... 225 00

Chemical Industry, Journal of the Society of. From the commencement in 1882 to 1896 inclusive. 15 vols., large 4to, newly and handsomely bound in hf. calf.. 100 00
Another set bound in cloth..... 90 00

Civil Engineers, The Institution of. Complete set from volume 1, 1837, to volume 130, end of session 1896–97. With Subject Indices to volume 1–118, Name-Index to volume 1–59; Library Catalogue Supplement, 3 volumes of special lectures on Hydromechanics, Heat, Electricity, etc., in all 139 volumes, with many plates, 8vo, in the cloth cases as issued by the Institution..... 245 00

Engineer (The). Complete set from the commencement in 1856 to volume 82, Dec., 1896. With all supplements and extra plates and drawings, newly and uniformly bound in 41 folio volumes, half dark green calf..... 160 00

Engineering. Complete set from its commencement in 1866 to volume 60, Dec., 1896. With all supplements, etc. 56 volumes, folio, newly and uniformly bound in half calf. 130 00

Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute. Complete set from the commencement in 1871 to 1897 inclusive. With Indices and a volume about the visit of the Institute to America in 1890. All in 41 volumes, 8vo, half morocco, gilt top..... 155 00

Journal of Society of Telegraph Engineers. Called since 1889 the Institution of Electrical Engineers. Complete set from the commencement in 1872 to volume 25, 1896. With Index to volume 1–21. 26 volumes. newly and uniformly bound, half calf, gilt top..... 95 00

Mechanical Engineers, Proceedings of the Institution of. Complete set from the commencement in 1847 to 1897 inclusive. With Subject and General Indices, Library Catalogue, etc. Newly bound in 47 volumes, half calf, gilt top..... 130 00

Mining Engineers, Federated Institution of. Proceedings and Transactions. Complete set, comprising: The North of England Institute of Mining Engineers; The Chesterfield and Midland Counties Institution of Engineers; The North Staffordshire Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; The Midland Institute of Mining, Civil, and Mechanical Engineers; The South Staffordshire, etc., Institute of Mining Engineers. *Very scarce.* From volume I., 1890, to volume X., 1895–96. 10 volumes, 8vo, clean, in parts as issued..... 60 00

Naval Architects, Transactions of the Institution of. From the commencement, 1860, to volume 37, 1896. With index to volume 1–35, complete set, bound in 38 volumes, 4to, clean, in publisher's cloth..... 150 00

Transactions of the North East Coast Institution of Engineers and Ship-Builders. Complete set from volume 1 (Session 1884–85) to volume XI. (Session 1894–95)..... 40 00

GUSTAV E. STECHERT, 9 East 16th Street, New York.

INDEX.

LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 23. JAN.–DEC., 1898.

The colon after an initial of a given name means that it is the most common name beginning with that initial, *e.g.*, A: means Augustus; B: Benjamin; C: Charles; D: David; E: Edward; F: Frederick; G: George; H: Henry; I: Isaac; J: John; K: Karl; L: Louis; M: Mark; N: Nicholas; O: Otto; P: Peter; R: Richard; S: Samuel; T: Thomas; V: Victor; W: William.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Aachen, Prussia, new municipal lib., 684.
Abbot, Etheldred, art libn. Wellesley College, 215.
Abell, *Mrs.* M. E., treas. Nebraska L. Assoc., 69.
Aberdeen (Scotl.) P. L., 13th rpt., 122; catalog of lending dept., 216.
Aberdeenshire, bibl. of (Spaulding Club), 552.
Access to shelves, at Los Angeles P. L., 33; at Brooklyn P. L., 74; books lost at Denver P. L., 74; for small libs. (Bostwick), 76; (N. Y. L. Assoc. discussion), 113; at N. Y. F. C. L., 210; modified at San Francisco P. L., 213, 683; L. A. U. K. discussion, 532; A. L. A. rpt. on (Thomson), C40–42; in English libs., 577–578; "lib. rotation" a means of, 578; at Bodleian, 591.
Adams, Alb. F., combining system of notation, 52–54, (Cutter) 55–56.
Adams, Elsie, 295; libn. Brooklyn Polytechnic Inst., 301.
Adams, Emma L., C188; children's book-list exhibit, 22; lib. work with schools, 137–141; instruction in ref. books in normal schools, C84–86.
Adhesive cloth, Gaylord's, 78.
Adler, Cyrus, museums and libs., C95–96; relation of publishing dept. of a univ. to its lib., C106; com. on internat. catalog of scientific lit., C156.
Adriance Memorial L. *See* Poughkeepsie P. L.
Affo, Ireneo, bibl. of (Modona), 594.
Afialo, F: G., bibl. of British fauna, 594.
Africa, bibl. of missions, etc., in, 126; ref. list on (Heawood), 594.
Aguilar F. L. Soc., 9th rpt., 210; appropriation for, 637.
Ahern, Mary E., C188.
Aitkin, Helen J., C188.
Alabama, travelling libs. in, 239.
Alameda (Cal.) P. L., removal of libn., 36.
Alamo City P. L., San Antonio, Tex., 213, 589.
Alaska, ref. list of public documents on, 168.
Allen, Letitia S., C188.
Allen, Sylvia M., C188.
Allen, W. O. B., *and* McClure, E., hist. of S. P. C. K., 594.
Allibone, errors in (Armes), 563.
Alps, bibl. of (Ball), 551.
Altoona (Pa.) Mechanics' L., 74.
Ambrose, Lodilla, C188.
American book-prices current, 81.
American constitutions (Beer), 92.
American Economic Assoc., publications of, 551.
American ephemeris and nautical almanac, value of (Hall), 606.
American history, annotated guide to (Iles), 195, 200, 227–228; text-books in, 688. *See also* United States.
Amer. L. Assoc., election of president, 22, 47; presidency of the A. L. A. (Hayes), 23; Chautauqua conference, 23–24, 64–65, 91–92, 109, 150–151, 197–200, 227, 242–244, 271–272, (Haines) 283–293; candlestick presented to Rowfant Club, 24; action on Office of Public Documents, 64; and local assoc. meetings, 91; lib. exhibit at Chautauqua conference, 108–109, 244, 293, (Wyer) C184; statistics conc., 238–239, 525, 569–570, 614–615, 660–661; A. L. A. badge, 244; Chautauqua handbook, 244, 293; post-conference rest, 244; constitutional revision, 271–272, 291–292, C154–156, C159, 517, (Crunden) 518, (Edmands) 524–525; transactions of exec. board, 293–294, 671–672; treasurer's rpt., 284, C114–115; rpt. of co-operation com., 285, C43–45; formulation of lib. examinations and credentials, 288, C136–137, 672; meeting at Chautauqua assembly, 289–290, C142–147; Atlanta chosen as place of next meeting, 292, C156; election of officers, 292, C156, C158; appointment of committees, 294; secretary's rpt., C113; necrology, C115–116; rpt. on lib. eds. of 'popular' books, C147; resolution on lib. eds. of periodicals, C148; rpt. of auditing com., C148; rpt. of finance com., C148; conference invitations, C156; rpt. of com. on resolutions, C156–157; election of Chancellor Vincent, C157; resolution on attendance at conferences, C181; the social side (Hewins), C185–186; Niagara trip (James), C187; officers and committees serving during conference, C188; attendance register, C188–194; attendance summaries, C195–197; conference echoes (Edmands), 524–525; gavel presented to (Putnam), 562; Atlanta conference of 1899, 294, 579–580, 619, 671; meeting of exec. board, 619, 671–672.
A. L. A. annotated lists. *See* Amer. history; Eng. history; French fiction.
A. L. A. catalog supplement, 201; rpt. on, 285, C121–122.
A. L. A. College Section, 289, 290, C171–178; organizing com., C176.
A. L. A. handbook, 244, 294.
A. L. A. index, canvass for new ed. (Fletcher), 658–659.
A. L. A. Large Libraries Section, 287, 289, C159–171.
A. L. A. list of subject headings, new ed., 201, 295.
A. L. A. Publishing Section, 4, 200–201; printed catalog cards for serials, 24–25, (Dewey) 48, 151, (Andrews) C110–112, (A. L. A. discussion) C173–174, (Lane) C176–177; portrait index, 65; list of French fiction, 65; guide to Am. hist. (Iles), 195, 200, 227–228; rpt. (Lane), 284–285, C46–52; appropriation for, C117; annotated cards for Eng. hist., 201, 532–533.
A. L. A. State Librarians' Section, plans for, 181–182; announcement of, 196–197; sessions of, 289, C182. *See also* State librarians.
A. L. A. Trustees' Section, N. Y. meeting, 107–108; Chautauqua meeting, 290, C180–181.
Ames, Anne S., C188; instruction in ref. books in high schools, C86–87.
Ames, Sarah H., C188; libn. Patterson L., Westfield, N. Y., 546.
Ames P. L., Kingston, Mass., dedicated, 541–542.
Amesbury (Mass.) P. L., gift to, 77.
Amherst summer school (Fletcher), C67–68; course of 1898, 536.
Anaconda, Mont., Hearst F. L., 526–527.
Anderson, R. H., linotype work at Carnegie L., 273–276, (Ranck) 663–664.
Andrews, C. B., C188.
Andrews, C. W., C188; rpt. of co-operation com., 285, C43–45; vice-pres. A. L. A., 292, C158; use made of printed catalog cards for articles in current periodicals, C110–112; com. on internat. catalog of scientific lib., C156; plans of Royal Soc., C175–176; organizing com. College Section, C176; foreign documents com., 294; com. on lib. exhibit at Paris exposition, 672.
Andrews, Eliz. P., asst. N. Y. State L., 166; A. L. A. rpt. on gifts and bequests, C52–55.
Animal exhibit at Pratt Institute F. L., 671.
Animals, bibl. of (Evans), 81.
Annual literary index, 126.
Anonymous authors indexed in Poole (Bost. Book Co. bulletin), 548, 552.
Anonyms and pseudonyms (dept.), 38, 170, 218, 594, 644, 688.
Anthropology. *See* Peru.
Appleton, Wis., public lib. for, 539.
Application box, device for, 108, (Wright) 240.
Apprentices' L., N. Y. *See* N. Y. Gen. Soc. of Mechanics' and Tradesmen's L.
Apprentices' L., Phila., 78th rpt., 299.
Apprenticeship as a means of lib. training, (Fletcher) C83, (Thwaites) C83–84, (James) C134–135; need of, (Cutter) C135–136.
Arctic exploration, ref. list on (Waltham P. L.), 37.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Arden, Harriet, C188.
Armes, W: D., errors in Allibone, 563.
Art, bibl. de l'histoire d' (Joseph), 169; bibl. of Renaissance, 549; ref. list on (Lowell P. L.), 592.
Artisans, use of a lib. by (Foster), 188–191. *See also* Workingmen.
Ashburnham lib. (Putnam), 160.
Assistants, association of, at Chicago P. L., 32; personal relation between libn. and (Hitchler), 49–51; women, in Eng. libs., 242; notes on associations and clubs for (James), C136.
Association of Medical Librarians, organization, 530.
Atlanta, Ga., chosen for A. L. conference, 1899, 292.
Atlanta (Ga.) Y. M. L. A., 31st rpt., 296.
Auburn, N. Y. *See* Case L.
Aurora (Ill.) P. L., rpt., 296.
Austen, Willard, dependence of ref. depts. on cataloging and classification, C108–110; marriage of, 546; card catalogs, 655–657.
Austin, Anna D., marriage, 592.
Australasian L. Assoc. *See* L. Assoc. of Australasia.
Austrian L. Assoc., 2d conference, 529.
Authors, Sharp's dict. of English, 82.
Avery, Mary L., cataloger N. Y. P. L., 260.
Avery, Myrtilla, C188.
Aymar, G. H., C188.

Babcock, Laura E., C188.
Babine, A. V., C188; libn. Leland Stanford Jr. Univ., 641.
Bacon, E. D. *See* Hardy, W. J., *and* Bacon.
Bailey, L. H., bibl. of grape literature, 688.
Bailey, W: S., C188.
Bain, Ja., C188; libs. of Canada, 35; books in branch libs., C100–101; on foreign doc. com., 294.
Bain, *Mrs.* Ja., C188.
Baker, F. E., bibl. account of Wis. constitutional conventions, 218.
Baker, G: H., relation of general and departmental libs. to the general univ. lib., C103–106.
Baker, Marcus, surveys and maps of the District of Columbia, 102.
Ball, J:, bibl. of western Alps, 551.
Ballinger, J:, schools and libs., 531.
Banffshire, bibl. of (Spaulding Club), 552.
Bangor (Me.), P. L., 15th rpt., 74; 6 months rpt. 296.
Bankruptcy, references on, 643.
Banks, *Mrs.* M. H. G., C188.
Barbrey, *Mrs.* N. L., on Ga. State L. Commission, 533.
Barnard, P. B., C188.
Barnes, Eliz. L., C188.
Barnett, Claribel R., C188.
Barnum, *Mrs.* A. B., C188.
Barnum, T: R., C188.
Barnwell, Ja. G., C188; pres. Penna. L. Club, 115; A. L. A. co-operation com., 294.
Barton, E. M., C188; vice-pres. Mass. L. Club, 624.
Basque, essai d'une bibl. de la langue basque (Vinson), 551.
Bates, E:, C188.
Bateman, Rob., libn. Oldham (Eng.) P. Ls., 123.
Battersea (Eng.) P. Ls., 11th rpt., 300.
Bay City (Mich.) P. L., resignation of libn., 301; A. J. Cooke appointed libn., 547.
Bay Path L. Club, 535, 620; constitution, 624.
Bayard Taylor Memorial L., Westchester, Pa., 639.
Bayonne (N. J.) F. P. L., bulletin no. 2, 301.
Beach, Harriet A., C188.
Beach, M. Eliz., C188.
Bealer, Julia G., C188.
Beard, Ja. F., libn. Somerville (Mass.) P. L., 215; appointment declined, 260.
Beazley, C. R., bibl. of the Cabots, 594.
Beer, W:, C188; American constitutions, 92; *and* Cornu, list of French fiction, 253–254; who wrote "Pique"? 606, (Field) 654; on public documents com., 672.
Belfast (Irel.) F. P. L., 9th rpt., 35.
Belfast (Irel.) L. and Soc. for Promoting Knowledge, catalog, 260.
Belfast (Me.) P. L., rpt., 160.
Belgrade National L., 300.
Bell, Ja. H., gift to Brooklyn L., 640.
Benedict, Laura E. W., C189.
Berghman, G., bibl. Elzevérienne, 126.
Berkshire Athenæum, Pittsfield, Mass., "lib. rotation" at, 578; rpt., 589.
Berlin Royal L., catalogs of, 166.
Bermuda, bibl. of (Cole), 81, 126.
Berry, S. H., C189; proposed list of errors in well-known books, 6; lib. schools and interests of profession, C123; lib. instruction by correspondence, C130; instruction in use of ref. books, C141–142.
Betteridge, Grace L., C189.
Biagi, G., il 2° congr. internaz. dei bibliotecari, 160.
Bibliographical conferences abroad, 528–529. *See also* Institut Internat.; Italian libns.; Royal Soc.; Switzerland.
Bibliography, at Brussels bibl. conference, 56; instruction in (Davies), C139–140; college course in (Gould), C141; manuel de bibl. générale (Stein), 552; printed cards for universal, 619.
Bibliography (dept.), 37, 81, 126, 169, 217, 262, 302, 551, 594, 643, 687.
Bibliothèque Nationale, catalogue général, tome 1 (Haines), 205–207.
Bigelow F. P. L., Clinton, Mass., 24th rpt., 297.
Billings, *Dr.* J: S., com. on internat. catalog of scientific lit., C156.
Billings Memorial L., for Monmouth, Ill., 214–215.
Binders, Feldmann's temporary, 640.
Binding, elastic inlay for backs, 78; method of veneering, 214; notes on, (Woodard) 231–237, (Neumann) 526; new method of (Scarse), 546.
Binghamton (N. Y.) City School L., rpt., 635
Birds, ref. list on (Springfield City L.), 217; bibl. of (Hudson), 687.
Birge, E. A., effect of the two-book system on circulation, 93–101, 106, 184.
Birmingham (Eng.) P. Ls., retirement of libn., 215; 36th rpt., 544–545.
Bisbee, M. D., C189.
Biscoe, Ellen D., C189.
Biscoe, W. S., C189; comments on Dieserud's suggestions, 610–611.
Bishop, Frances A., C189.
Bishop, W: W., C189.
Bismarck, ref. list on, (New Haven F. P. L.) 641, (Salem P. L.) 687; mss. offered to Univ. of Leipzig, 591.
Blackstone L., Branford, Ct., gift to 685.
Blackwell, R. J., C189.
Blakeley, Bertha E., C189.
Blanchan, Neltje, starting a village lib., 586.
Blanchard, Caroline A., C189.
Blair, *Mrs.* J. F., vice-pres. L. Club of Western Penna., 675.
Blind, books for the, (A. L. A. discussion) 291, C148–150, (Utley) C93–95, C148–149; list of (Hartford P. L.), 301; William Moon and his work (Rutherford), 594.
Bliss, R. P., C189; vice-pres. Penna. L. Club, 115.
Bloomington, Ill. *See* Withers P. L.
Blount, Sarah M., C189.
Boardman, Alice, C189; travelling libs. in Ohio, 105.
Bodleian L., Oxford, rpt., 259; closing of Radcliffe Camera, 591.
Boland, F. T., C189.
Boland, *Mrs.* F. T., C189.
Bolton, C: K., proposed list of errors in well-known books (Berry), 6; libn. Bost. Athenæum, 123; on finance com. A. L. A., 294.
Bolton, H. Carrington, pres. Washington (D. C.) L. Assoc., 29; catalog of scientific periodicals, 1665–1895, 633.
Bond, *Sir* E: A., death of, 36.
Bond, Francis, lib. bequest to Wenona, Ill., 78.
Bookbuying, private. *See* Bookselling.
Book clubs, American (Growoll), 118–119.
Bookman, article on libs. in, 31; literary year-book, 207.
Books, proposed list of errors in (Berry), 6; discussion of books of 1897, (Mass. L. Club) 27, 37, (N. Y. L. Assoc.) 114; best 50 of 1897, 148–149; lists of books of 1897, 149; disinfection by formalin, 166, (Utley) 184; for business purposes (Boston P. L.), 196; method of veneering covers, 214; Die bücherleibhaberei in ihrer entwickelung bis zum ende des 19 jahrhunderts, 218; scientific books in a small lib. (Risteen), 246; early printed books in N. Y. P. L. (Eames), 251; cumulative index to current, 262; instruction of readers in use of 288–289; l'art dans le decoration exterieure des livres (Uzanne), 302; in branch libs., (Bain) C100–101, (Countryman) C101–102; responsibility of libns. regarding untrustworthy, (Utley) C150–151, (Larned) C151, of 1897, 549–550; for invalids (Farrar), 606; nomenclature of, 618; "standard" at Providence P. L., 661–663; best selling of 1898, 677; prices of (Wheatley), 678–679. *See also* Children's reading; Printers, Theft.
Bookselling, as a lib. function, (A. L. A. discussion) 291, (Dewey) C152, (Kelso) C152–153; encouragement of (Tillinghast), C133–134.
Book-support, 545.
Book-trade bibliography in the U. S. (Growoll), 678.
Bookworms, facts about (O'Conor), 538.
Börckel, Alf., Gutenberg, 38.
Borden, J: L., gift to Portsmouth F. L., 77.
Borden, W: A., libn. Y. M. Institute, New Haven, 78.
Borrowers, complaint slips for, 671 *See also* Readers.
Bosler, J. H., memorial gift to Carlisle, Pa., 166.
Bossuet, bibl. of (Bourseaud), 126.
Boston Athenæum, C: K. Bolton appointed libn., 123.
Boston Book Co. *Bulletin of Bibliography*, 260, 548, 641.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Boston P. L., hints for branch libs. 18; inter-library loans, 61; gift to, 77; annual list, 80; bulletins, 124, 167, 260–261, 548, 592, 641, 686; extra books for business purposes, 196; dept. of statistics, 296–297, 301, 518; as a publisher, 527; 46th rpt., 539–540; coming catalog, 670; complaint slips for borrowers, 671; Sunday circulation at branches, 679.
Boston Scientific Soc., Ritchie's list of books on travel, 81.
Bostwick, Arth. E., C189; branch libs., 14–18; questions of lib. management, 76; circulation of photographs, 92; ref. work, 112; co-ordination of central and branch work, C98–100.
Botany, periodicals relating to (N. Y. P. L.), 81; reading list on (St. Louis P. L.), 216; printed card bibl. of, 302; alternation of generations (Lang), 551.
Bourseaud, H. M., hist. et description des ouvrages de Bossuet, 126.
Bowdoin College L., bibliographical contributions no. 7, 100 books of 1897, 149; 14th rpt., 586; bibliographical contributions no. 8, classified list of German dialect collection, 592.
Bowen, Mary, cataloger N. Y. Soc. L., 280.
Bowerman, G: F., libn. N. Y. *Tribune* office, 215.
Bowker, R: R., C189; Annual literary index, 126; A. L. A. rpt. on public documents, 285, 287, C117–121, C127–128; constitutional revision com., C156; chairman public documents com., 294.
Bowley, A. L. *See* Hopkinson, A., *and* Bowley.
Boyden, W. L., on exec. com. Washington (D. C.) L. Assoc., 29.
Bradford ms. at Mass. State L., 75.
Bradford (Eng.) P. F. Ls., rpt., 122–123.
Bradley, Helen M., C189.
Bradley, I: S., C189.
Branch libraries (Bostwick), 14–18; hints for (Bost. P. L.), 18; and deliveries (Wellman), C8–12; co-ordination with central, (Bostwick) C98–100, (A. L. A. discussion) C164; books in (Bain), C100–101; selection of books for, (Countryman) C101–102, (A. L. A. discussion) C164–166; in school buildings, C159–161; ownership or rental of, C161–162; interchangeability of books between central and, C163–164; telephones in, C166; cataloging, binding, and repair for, C166–168; and delivery stations, C168–170; statistics and accounts for, C170–171.
Brandegee, J: E., C189.
Brazil, bibl. brésilienne (Garraux), 302.
Brett, W: H., C189; Cleveland P. L. summer school, C68; lib. schools and interests of profession, C124; lib. examinations, C136; councillor A. L. A., C158; constitutional revision com., C156; methods of assistance to readers, C174–175; chairman Large Libs. Section A. L. A., 672.
Bridgeport (Ct.) P. L., exhibits at, 160–161, 297, 679; 17th rpt., 540.
Briggs, Mary J., C189.
Brigham, Johnson, C189; state libn. of Iowa, 78.
Brinkman, Edith, C189.
British Columbia, travelling libs. in, 239–240.
British Museum L., index to early printed books in (Proctor), 592–593, 642; rpt., 639; book catalog of, 686.
Brochure series of architectural illustrations, special lib. no., 31.
Brockton (Mass.) P. L., 74; J: G. Moulton elected libn., 79; rpt., 1897, 207.
Bronson L., Waterbury, Ct., children's room, 165; Sunday opening, 590–591; 29th rpt., 684.
Brookline (Mass.) P. L., 74; H. C. Wellman elected libn., 167; 41st rpt., 207–208.
Brooklyn (N. Y.) Institute (Ferree), C144–145.
Brooklyn (N. Y.) L., gift of Bell lib. to, 640.
Brooklyn (N. Y.) P. L., 74, 119, 208; opened, 32; Mrs. Craigie appointed director, 123; appropriation asked for, 540, 637.
Brooklyn, N. Y. Union for Christian Work L., 16th rpt., 160–161; appropriation for, 637.
Brooks, H. St. Barbe, C189.
Brooks, Mary C., 260.
Brown, *Mrs.* A., C189.
Brown, Arth. N., marriage, 546.
Brown, *Mrs.* C. W., C189.
Brown, Gertrude L., C189.
Brown, H. C., C189.
Brown, H: J., C189.
Brown, Ja. D., adjustable classification, 641.
Brown, J: N:, gift to Providence P. L., 260.
Brown, W. G., list of portraits in Harvard Univ., 548.
Brown, Walter L., C189.
Brown Univ., bibl. of, 643.
Browne, Nina E., C189; lib. fines, 185–188; recorder Mass. L. Club, 624; registrar A. L. A., 672.
Browning, Eliza G., C189.
Browning, *Dr.* W:, treas. Assoc. Medical Libns., 530.
Brumback, J. S., lib. bequest to Van Wert, O., 36.
Brussels bibliographical conference. *See* Institut International.
Bryn Mawr College L., libn. appointed, 260.
Buckingham Valley, Pa., lib. gift to, 586.
Bucknam, Edith P., 295.
Buffalo (N. Y.) Catholic Inst. L., opened, 540.
Buffalo Hist. Soc. L., rpt., 255.
Buffalo L. Club, organized, 582, 629, 676.
Buffalo P. L., interesting books for boys and girls, 80; 21st rpt., 161; lib. appropriation, 208; gift to, 259; list of books for children's dept., 301; finding list of biography, 548; first year's work, 586–587; finding list of hist., etc., 641; author-title catalog of fiction, 686; list of books for Christmas gifts, 686.
Buildings, library, progress in 1896, 4; special lib. no. of Brochure series, 31; for college libs. (Willard), 32; Ottendorfer branch N. Y. F. C. L., 34; Newark P. L., 48, 58–61; A. L. A. rpt. on (Foster), 136, C13–17; Vail Memorial L., Lincoln Univ., Pa., 209; Dickinson Memorial L., Northfield, Mass., 212; Weeks Memorial L., Greenland N. H., 255; Smiley Memorial L., Redlands, Cal., 258; wastefulness in, 279–280; Noyes F. L., Lyme, Ct., 298; Hearst F. L., Anaconda, Mont., 526–527; Burgoyne's Lib. construction, 537–538; Carnegie F. L., Homestead, Pa., 541; Ames P. L., Kingston, Mass. 541–542; Calumet (Mich.) P. L., 587; Winthrop (Mass.) P. L., 639; ref. list on (Krause), 641; Bloomingdale branch N. Y. F. C. L., 681.
Bulletins, preparation of posted (N. Y. State L. School), 72.
Bullock, Edna D., C189; vice-pres. Nebraska L. Assoc., 69; asst. libn. Helena P. L., 545–546.
Bullock, Waller I., C189.
Bunnell, Ada, C189.
Burchard, E: L., Libn. U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, 641.
Burgoyne, F. J., Lib. construction, 537–538.
Burlington (Ia.) F. P. L., 587.
Burns, W. S., C189.
Burns, Wylie C., C189.
Burr, *Mrs.* C. S., C189.
Burr, J. H. T., C189.
Burrows, Alice, vice-pres. Ohio L. Assoc., 627.
Bursch, D. F. W., resignation, 123.
Bushnell, Stella M., C189.
Business, extra books for use in (Boston P. L.), 196.
Butte (Mont.) P. L., rpt., 208; training class (Davies), C73–74.

Cabots, bibl. of (Beazley), 594.
California, ref. lists on, (Providence P. L.) 124, (Pierce) 551.
California L. Assoc., additional copyright depositories, 4, 21; Dec. meeting, 67–68; Jan. meeting, 68; Feb. meeting, 151–152; March meeting, 152; April meeting, 201; May meeting, 245; publications no. 2, 534, 580; Sept. meeting, 620–621; Oct. meeting, 621.
California State L., F. L. Coombs appointed libn., 167; changes in staff, 208; biennial rpt., 587; conference to be held at, 620–621.
Callaway, *Mrs.* E., vice-pres. Ga. L. Assoc., 622.
Callow, Hattie M., C189.
Calumet (Mich.) P. L., new building opened, 587.
Cambridge (Eng.) P. L., 43d rpt., 591.
Cambridge (Mass.) P. L., 40th rpt., 119.
Camden (N. J.) L. A., 161; opened as free public lib., 679. *See also* Pyne Poynt L.
Canada, public libs. of (Bain), 35; hist. publications relating to (Wrong, Langton), 254. *See also* Ontario.
Canton (Mass.) P. L., bequest to, 685.
Card catalogs, increasing the usefulness of, 654, (Austen) 655–667. *See also* Cataloging.
Card index system of filing (Halsey), 641.
Carducci, Giosué, Saggio bibl. di poesi di (Papa), 551.
Carlisle, Pa., lib. gift to, 166.
Carnegie, And., gift to Greensburg, Pa., 77; gift to Spring City, Pa., 301; gift to Dumfries, Scotl., 545; gift to Erie P. L., 545; gift to Pittsburgh, Tex., 545.
Carnegie F. L., Braddock, Pa., 635; rpt., 160; branches established, 540; bulletin, 641.
Carnegie F. L., Homestead, Pa., opened, 541; dedication, 680.
Carnegie L., Allegheny, Pa., 296; 8th rpt., 539.
Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa., 34–35, 166; Lawrenceville branch, 257, fiction catalog, 261; catalog of Bernd dept. of architecture, 261; linotype work at (Anderson), 273–276; 2d rpt., 543, founder's day, 638.
Carr, Bertha Gertrude, C189, 686.
Carr, H: J., C189; sec. A. L. A., 292, C158.
Carr, *Mrs.* H: J., C189; statistics conc. A. L. A., 238–239, 525, 569–570, 614–615, 660–661.
Carret, Jose F., death of, 78.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Cartography. *See* Maps.
Case, *Mrs.* Emma L., C189.
Case L., Auburn, N. Y., gift to, 640.
Case L., Cleveland, O., exhibits, 74, 120.
Catalog cards. *See* Printed catalog cards.
Cataloging, progress in 1896, 4; of maps (Cole), 102–103; ref. books for full names (N. Y. State L. bulletin, no. 5), 125; cumulative (Stanley), 182; A. L. A. rpt. on (Wire), C18–22; dependence of ref. dept. on (Austen), C108–110; device for card (Woodard), 606; in the future, 670. *See also* Card catalogs.
Cataloging and classification (dept.), 37, 80, 124, 167, 216, 260, 301, 548, 593, 641, 686.
Catholic literature in public libs., 74; order regarding "Quo vadis," 196; indication of (Providence P. L.), 280, 302.
Catskill (N. Y.) P. L., 540.
Cedar Rapids (Ia.) F. P. L., 1st rpt., 297.
Chambers, H: E., West Florida, 262.
Chandler, Ellen M., C189.
Changed titles (dept.), 37, 125, 168, 217, 261, 550, 687.
Channing, F:, Students' hist. of U. S., 262.
Chansons de geste, bibl. de (Gautier), 37.
Chapman, Annie E., libn. Salt Lake City P. L., 301.
Charging systems, indicator (Schwartz), 5–6.
Charlemagne, bibl. of (Wells), 126.
Charlton, Marg. L., sec. Assoc. Medical Libns., 530.
Chase, Arthur H., C189.
Chase, Jessie C., C189.
Chautauqua, A. L. A. address on (Vincent), 288, C131–134; bibl. of (Bost. Book Co.), 548.
Cheney, Ja. W., libn. War Dept. L., 78.
Chicago, libraries of, 74, 255.
Chicago L. Club, Jan. meeting, 70–71; March meeting, 156; Oct. meeting, 629–630; Nov. meeting, 676.
Chicago P. L., 25th rpt., 119; building described in *Inland Architect*, 119; 26th rpt., 635.
Chicago P. L. Round Table, 32, 71, 116, 208.
Child, Florence, C189.
Child study, bibl. of (Wilson), 262.
Children, care of books by (Plummer), 6; lib. work with, 135, (Moore) 76, (Eastman) 142–144, (Sanders) C134; at Pratt Institute, 579; in English libs., 144; exhibits for (Pratt Institute F. L.), 146–148, 671; lecture for (Pratt Institute F. L.), 255; nature exhibit (St. Joseph P. L.), 543. *See also* Library league.
Children's libns., special training for, (Moore) C80–82, (Crunden) C82.
Children's reading, book-list exhibit at Plainfield P. L. (Adams), 22; books of 1897 (Hewins), 114; ref. list on (New Bedford P. L.), 216, 261, 301, 548; supervision of (Cutter), 149–150; reference books for, 160; list of books for (Buffalo P. L.), 301; A. L. A. rpt. on (Hewins), C35–40; juv. finding list (Medford P. L.), 548. *See also* Fairy tales.
Children's rooms in libs., at St. Louis P. L., 35; at Lincoln P. L., 75; at Omaha P. L., 76; at San Francisco P. L., 76; at Bronson L., Waterbury, Ct., 165; at Lawrenceville branch, Carnegie L., 257; at Toledo P. L., 299, 638; for Cincinnati P. L., 635; at Milwaukee P. L. (Dousman), 664.
China, ref. list on, (New Bedford P. L.) 168, (Providence P. L.) 168.
Chippewa Falls (Wis.) P. L., Japanese tea, 679–680.
Christian union, bibl. of (Huntington), 217.
Christie, Matilda E., death of, 166.
Christison, D:, Early fortifications in Scotland, 594.
Christman, Jenny L., C189.
Christmas, ref. list on (Salem P. L.), 37; list of books for Christmas gifts (Buffalo P. L.), 686.
Christy, Ella G., C189.
Cincinnati (O.) Mercantile L., bequest to, 74.
Cincinnati P. L., bulletin, 124, 261, 548; bust given to, 161; rpt., 208; children's room for, 635; two-book system adopted, 680.
Cincinnati Y. M. Mercantile Assoc. L., libn. appointed, 260.
Clark, Eliz. R., C189.
Clark, Eugene, lib. bequest to Lockhart, Tex., 685.
Clark, G: T., pres. Cal. L. Assoc., 68.
Clark, Josephine A., on exec. com. Washington (D. C.) L. Assoc., 29; bibl. of mushrooms, 82.
Clarke, Edith E., C189; lib. of lib. school an index to its work, C125–126; libn. Univ. of Vt., 547.
Clarke, J: H., C189.
Clarke, R. F., Science of law, 218.
Clarke, Rob., lib. of, given to Univ. of Cincinnati, 685.
Classification, combining system of notation, (Adams) 52–54, (Cutter) 55–56; of photographs, 58; A. L. A. rpt. on (Wire), C18–22; for college libs., C177–178; revisions of, 605–606; Brown's adjustable, 641. *See also* Decimal classification; Expansive classification.
Clearing house for books, proposed for Indiana, 561, 576–577.
Clerkenwell (Lond.) P. L., no. 3 class-guide, 216.
Cleveland, Josephine P., obituary, C115–116.
Cleveland, O., mayor's message for distribution, 229.
Cleveland P. L., West side branch opened, 32; work with children (Eastman), 142–144; summer lib. school, 158, (Brett) C68, 677–678; references to books in (Prentice), 160; vacation work with schools, 279; reduction in tax levy, 540–541, 587.
Cloyd, Marg. R., C189.
Clubs, rpt. on study clubs (U. S. N. Y. extension bulletin 23), 125; needs of (Davidson), C158; ref. list for Plainfield Monday Club, 548. *See also* Women's clubs.
Cobb, J. S., C189.
Coit, Emily S., C189.
Colby, A. L., bibl. of iron and steel, 82.
Cole, G: W., Bermuda in periodical lit., 81, 126; local cartography, 102–103.
College catalogs, notation for, (Gillett) 521, (Merrill) 563.
College librarians, special training for (Little), C79.
College libraries (Willard), 32; notation for (Cutter), 272; instruction in ref. books in (Little), C92; relation of seminary and department libs. to general univ. lib., (Baker) 103–106, (A. L. A. discussion) C171–173; relation of publishing dept. of a univ. to its lib. (Adler), C106; what proportion of its funds is a college lib. justified in devoting to current periodicals? (James), C107–108; bibliographic course for (Gould), C140; classification for, C177–178.
College settlements, bibl. of (Gavit), 217.
Colonial commerce, bibl. of (Lord), 551.
Colonial governors. *See* U. S. history.
Colorado L. Assoc., 673.
Columbia Univ. L., Loubat gift to, 92, 123; lighting of, 546; rpt., 636; relation of seminary and dept. libs. (Baker), 103–106.
Columbus, O., lib. consolidation proposed, 32.
Columbus P. L., 26th rpt., 161.
Columbus P. School L., 21st rpt., 161; catalog, 167; two-book system adopted, 587.
Combining system of notation, (Adams) 52–54, (Cutter), 55–56.
Communications (dept.), 5, 48, 92, 136, 184, 228, 272, 518, 562, 606, 655.
Complaint slips for borrowers, 671.
Concord (N. H.) P. L., catalog, 686.
Cone, Jessica, C189.
Congressional committees, bibl. of (McConachie), 551.
Conklin, Carrie E., C189.
Connecticut L. Assoc., annual meeting, 110; spring meeting, 245–246; fall meeting, 673–674.
Connecticut P. L. committee, 619; list of books of 1897, 149.
Connecticut State L., asst. libn. appointed, 592.
Contades, G. de, bibl. sportive, 169.
Cooke, A. J., libn. Bay City P. L., 547.
Cookery, ref. list on (Salem P. L.), 261.
Coolbrith, Ina D., libn. San Francisco Mercantile L., 78.
Coombs, Frank L., state libn. of California, 167.
Co-operation, in printed catalog cards for serials, (A. L. A. Pub. Sec.) 24–25, (Dewey) 48, 151, (Andrews) C110–112, (A. L. A. discussion) C173–174, (Lane) C176–177; in lib. work, 517, 562; between public libs. and Y. M. C. assns. (Taylor), 518.
Copyright, additional depositories, 4, (Davies) 6, (Cal. L. Assoc.) 21, 152, (A. L. A. com. rpt.) C128; work of office of, 20.
Cornell Univ. L., catalog of Barnes ref. lib., 167; catalog of Dante collection, pt. 1, 584; rpt., 587.
Corning, *Mrs.* C. H., C189.
Cornu, *Mme.* Sophie, *and* Beer, W:, list of French fiction, 253–254.
Coronado Beach (Cal.) L., 208.
Cory, H. Eliz., libn. Lawrenceville branch, Carnegie L., 167.
Cossitt L., Memphis, Tenn., C: D. Johnston appointed libn., 547; suit against, 681.
Council Bluffs (Ia.) F. P. L., 16th rpt., 32.
Countryman, Gratia, C189; shall public libs. buy foreign literature?, 229–231; selection of books in branch libs., C101–102.
Cournot, A:, Researches into mathematical principles of theory of wealth, 38.
Cragin, Emma F., work with schools at N. Y. F. C. L., 195.
Craigie, *Mrs.* M. E., director Brooklyn P. L., 123.
Crandall, F. A., C189; removal of, 3–4; catalog cards for public documents, 314.
Crandall, F. T., C189.
Crandall, *Mrs.* F. T., C189.
Crane P. L., Quincy, Mass., fiction catalog, 217; 27th rpt., 257–258.
Crawford, *Lord*, address to L. A. U. K., 531.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Crawfordsville, Ind., gift announced for, 123.
Creighton, J: B., the Honolulu lib., 575-576.
Crerar L. *See* John Crerar L.
Crete, bibl. of (Pickford-Smith), 551.
Crissey, Lucy, C189.
Criticism, bibl. of literary (Hamelius), 217.
Cross, bibl. of the (Seymour), 551.
Crowell, M. L., C189.
Croydon (Eng.) P. L., 77.
Crunden, F: M., councillor A. L. A., 292, C158; special training for children's libns., C82; the endowed newspaper, C147; chairman constitutional revision com., C156; branch libs. in school buildings, C159-160.
Crunden, *Mrs.* F. M., C189.
Cuba, ref. list on, (U. S. Congressional L.) 169, (Newark F. P. L.) 261.
Cumulative index, transfer to Helman-Taylor Co., 82; v. 2, 1897, 170.
Currier, T: F., C189.
Curzon, H. de, bibl. de A. de Vigny, 126.
Cutter, C: A., C189; Adams' combining system of notation, 55-56; supervision of children's lib. use, 149-150; Dietrich's bibl. der deutschen zeitschriften-litt., 159; notice *re* expansive classification, 261, 518; expansive classification in college libs., 272, C177; need of apprenticeship for students, C135-136.
Cutter, W: P., C189.

Daggett, Caroline M., C189.
Dana, J: C., C189; rpt. of N. E. A. com. on libs. and schools, C129-130; on constitutional revision com., C159; chairman com. on co-operation with N. E. A, 294.
Danforth, G: F., C189; libn. Indiana Univ., 641.
Darby (Pa.) L., gift to, 161-162.
Daruty de Grandpré, Vade-mecum du bibliothecaire, 124.
Davidson, C:, C189; use and abuse of aid in research, C140-141.
Davidson, *Mrs.* H. A., C189; needs of study clubs, C158.
Davies, J: F., C189; additional copyright depositories, 6; Butte P. L. training class, C73-74; instruction of readers, C139-140.
Davis, Miriam M., C189.
Dawson, P., Electric railroads, 262.
Day, Sara C., 295.
Dayton (O.) P. L., rpt., 208-209; training class (Doren), C72-73; rpt., 635-636.
Decimal classification, classif. decimale risp. alla medicina (Taruffi), 37; at Brussels bibl. conference, 57; classif. bibliographique décimale (Weissenbruch), 217; classif. decimale app. aux sciences géologiques (Mourlon), 301; et le projet de la Soc. Royale (Richet), 549; classif. décimale (Sauvage), 593; suggestions toward an improved, (Dieserud) 607-609, 657-658, (Dewey) 609-610, (Biscoe) 610-611; manuel de la classif. bibl. decimale, 642.
Decker, Cora M., C189.
Delivery stations. *See* Branch libraries.
Dennis, J. S., bibl. of missions, 38.
Denver, Colo., consolidation of libs. of, 281, 587.
Denver City L., rpt., 1897, 120, proposed consolidation with P. L., 281, 587.
Denver P. L., rpt., 32; J: F. Parsons libn., 36; loss of books, 74; proposed consolidation with City L., 281, 587.
De Puy, Alma R., 78.
Des Moines (Ia.) P. L., 7th rpt., 587.
Detroit (Mich.) P. L., 33d rpt., 162; bulletin no. 9, 261.
Dewey, Melvil, C189; printed catalog cards for serials, 48; lib. post-cards, 240-241; N. Y. State L. School, C59-60; A. L. A. secretary's rpt., C113; lib. instruction by correspondence, C131; lib. institutes, C131; lib. examinations, C137; lib.'s function as a bookstore, C152; free employment registry, 563; comments on Dieserud's suggestions, 609-610; com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 294.
De Witt, C. F., C189.
De Witt, *Mrs.* C. F., C189.
Dexter, Lydia A., C190.
Dickinson, E:, death of, 215.
Dickinson, Sarah F., C190.
Dickinson Memorial L., Northfield, Mass., 212; dedication, 299.
Diedericks, J. G., lib. bequest to Red Oak, Ia., 77.
Dieserud, Juul, suggestions toward an improved decimal classif., 607-609, 657-658; (Dewey) 609-610, (Biscoe) 610-611.
Dietrich, F., bibl. der deutschen zeitschriften-litt., 159.
Dill, Minnie A., C190.
Disinfection of books by formalin, 166, (Utley) 184.
District of Columbia, surveys and maps (Baker), 102.
Doane, Rebecca F., C190.
Dodge, *Mrs.* B. L., C190.
Dodge, Virginia, C190.
Dodson, G: H., territorial libn. of Oklahoma, 215.
Donaldson, S: C., death of, 78-79.
Doren, Electra C., C190; Dayton P. L. training class, C72-73.
Dorsey, G: A., bibl. of anthropology of Peru, 302.
Dougherty, Anna R., C190.
Dousman, Mary E., children's room at Milwaukee P. L., 664.
Dover (N. H.) P. L., 15th rpt., 162.
Dover, Me., Thompson F. L., 588.
Downer, R. E., C190.
Draper, Lydia F., C190.
Draper, Miriam S., C190, 686.
Drexel Institute L., Philadelphia, book thefts at, 136, 164.
Drexel Institute L. Class, 203, 294; (Kroeger) C62-63; class of '99, 632.
Driving, bibl. sportive (Contades), 169.
Dumfries, Scotl., gift for lib. from A. Carnegie, 545.
Dunton, C. Augusta, C190.
Durham, Josephine E., C190.
Durham, Eng., stolen book returned to cathedral lib., 545.
Durham (N. C.) P. L., 162.
Dwight, Agnes L., sec. Fox River Valley (Wis.) L. Assoc., 621.
Dye, Charity, Story-tellers' art, 159.
Dyer, Marg. C., C190; on exec. com. Washington (D. C.) L. Assoc., 29.
Dziatzko, K:, Sammlung bibliothek wissensch. arbeiten, 169.

Eames, Wilberforce, Growoll's Am. book clubs (review), 118-119; early printed books in N. Y. P. L., 251; New England catechisms, 262.
Earll, Irene, C190.
Earthquakes, bibl. of (Holden), 169.
Eastman, Linda A., C190; the lib. and the children, 142-144.
Eastman, W: R., C190; sec. N. Y. L. Assoc., 113; rpt. on N. Y. libs., 112.
Economics, bibl. of mathematical, 38.
Edgerton, Pauline, vice-pres. Ohio L. Assoc., 627.
Edmands, J:, C190; conference echoes, 524-525; originator of Poole's index, 605, 616.
Edmands, *Mrs.* J:, C190.
Edwards, Ella M., C190; libn. Buffalo Hist. Soc. L., 124.
Edwards, Grace O., C190; graduate Ill. State L. School, 295.
Egypt, ref. list on, (Waltham P. L.) 125, (Providence P. L.) 642, (San Francisco P. L.) 687.
Ehrle, Franz, care of mss., 166.
Electric traction, bibl. of (Dawson), 262.
Electricity, ref. list on (St. Louis P. L.), 168.
Elementary lib. work, A. L. A. section meeting on, C178-179.
Elizabethan translations (Scott), 217-218.
Elliott, Julia E., C190.
Elmendorf, H: L., C190; branch libs. in school buildings, C160; ownership or rental of branch libs., C161-162; pres. Buffalo L. Club, 629.
Elmendorf, *Mrs.* H: L., C190.
Elzevir (Berghman), 126.
English hist. and lit., ref. list (San Francisco P. L.), 37; Johnston's annotated lists, 201, 532-533; bibl. of time of Henry III. (Richardson), 218.
English libs., children in, 144; women assts. in, 242.
English local government (Maltbie), 37-38.
Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, branch finding list, 37; 12th rpt., 119; S: H. Ranck asst. libn., 215.
Entomology, bibls. of, (N. Y. State Museum) 169, (Packard) 551.
Erie (Pa.) P. L., appointment of libn., 215; gift from A. Carnegie, 545.
Errata in well-known books, proposed list of (Berry), 6.
Eton, bibl. of, 169-170.
Eure-et-Loir, bibl. de (Langlois), 82.
Evans, *Mrs.* A. G., C190; vice-pres. Ill. State L. Assoc., 110.
Evans, E: P., Evolutional ethics and animal psychology, 81.
Evans, H: R., bibl. of natural magic, 38.
Evanston, Ill. *See* Interstate lib. meeting.
Evanston (Ill.) P. L., library day, 32; lib. anniversary, 636.
Exhibitions in libraries, of children's book lists (Plainfield P. L.), 22; offer of *Ladies' Home Journal*, 74; "house beautiful" at Case L., 74; book covers at Ferguson L., 77; valentines at Case L., 120, heroes at Pratt Institute F. L., 146-148; revolutionary at Bridgeport P. L., 160; children's books at Helena P. L., 162; art books at Springfield City L., 259; patriotic at Bridgeport P. L., 297; nature at St. Joseph P. L., 543; animals at Pratt Institute F. L., 671; art at Bridgeport P. L., 679; art at Springfield City L., 683-684.
Expansive classification, notice to subscribers (Cutter), 261, 518; for college libs. (Cutter), 272, C177.

Fairchild, E. M., C190.
Fairchild, *Mrs.* S. C., C190; rpt. on A. L. A. catalog supplement, 285, C121-123; N. Y. State L. summer school, C66-67; com. on lib. exhibit Paris exposition, 672.
Fairy tales for children, list of (N. Y. State L. bulletin), 550.
Farr, Mary P., C190; sec. Penna. L. Club, 115.
Farrand, L., *and* Warren, H. C., Psychological index, no. 4, 218.
Farrar, Ida F., C190; books for invalids, 606.
Fauna, bibl. of British, 594.
Faurot, Alb., sec. Indiana L. Assoc., 27.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Faust, W. P., C190.
Faust, *Mrs.* W. P., C190.
Fay, *Mrs.* E. A., bequest to Gloversville F. L., 123.
Faxon, F: W., C190; use of periodicals in ref. work, 154; travelling sec. A. L. A., 672.
Fearey, Charlotte A., C190.
Feldmann's temporary binders, 640.
Fellows, Jennie D., C190.
Ferguson L., Stamford, Ct., exhibit of book covers, 77; book mark used, 590.
Fernald, Hannah G., C190.
Ferree, Barr, Brooklyn Institute, C144–145.
Ferrell, L. C., C190; work of Public Documents Office, C128.
Ferrell, *Mrs.* L. C., C190.
Fichtenkam, Alice C., C190.
Fiction, Mass. select lists of, 28, 201–202, 535; list of French, 65, 253–254; duplicate novels (N. Y. State L. School), 72; of 1897, (Haines) 114, (Griswold) 149; Spanish (Plummer), 154; story-tellers' art (Dye), 159; co-operative selection of historical at Phila. F. L., 241, (Thomson) C158; "Q" on dime novels, 568.
Field, Anna C., authorship of "Pique," 654; San Diego P. L., 683.
Field, Fanny, C190.
Filler, *Mrs.* W. H., C190.
Fines (Browne), 185–188.
Fisher, Irving, bibl. in Cournot's Economics, 38.
Fisk F. and P. L., New Orleans, La., rpt., 162.
Fitchburg (Mass.) P. L., 25th rpt., 120; bulletin, 167, 261, 548, 592, 686.
Fitz P. L., Chelsea, Mass., 28th rpt., 161.
Flagg, C. A., C190.
Fletcher, F. R., C190.
Fletcher, W: I., C190; Annual literary index, 126; Amherst summer school, C67–68; influence of lib. schools, C70–71; apprenticeship as a means of lib. training, C83; lib. schools and interests of profession, C123; origin of Poole's index, 616; A. L. A. index canvass, 658–659.
Fletcher F. L., Burlington, Vt., 24th rpt., 161.
Flint, Weston, libn. Washington P. L., 592.
Florida, bibl. of (Chambers), 262.
Fock, G., private lib. for sale, 684.
Fogg, L., South Weymouth, Mass., 590.
Foote, Eliz. L., C190; instruction of local libn. by organizer, C74.
Forbes L., Northampton, Mass., 163.
Ford, J. H., work of Institut Internat. de Bibliographie, 676–677.
Ford, P. L., New England primer, 30–31.
Ford, Worthington C., chief of dept. of statistics, Boston P. L., 301, 518.
Foreign documents, A. L. A. rpt. on, C121; com. on, 294.
Foreign literature in libs., advisability of buying (Countryman), 229–231.
Forestry, ref. list on (Boston P. L.), 592; catalog of works on (U. S. Dept. of Agric.), 687–688.
Formalin as a book disinfectant, 166, (Utley) 184.
Forsyth, W. G., C190.
Foss, S: W., libn. Somerville (Mass.) P. L., 260.
Foster, F. W., bibl. of skating, 594.
Foster, W: E., C190; lib. buildings, 31; A. L. A. rpt. on lib. buildings, 136, C13–17; use of a lib. by artisans, 188–191; on finance com. A. L. A., 294, 673; "standard lib." of Providence P. L., 654, 661–663.
Fox River Valley (Wis.) L. Assoc., 621.
Foye, Charlotte H., C190.
Francis, Mary, C190.
Frankfurt a. M. *See* Rothschild'sche Öffentliche Bibliothek.
Franklin and Marshall College, Lancaster, Pa., Watts de Peyster L., 542.
Fraser Institute L., Montreal, Can., rpt., 300.
Free access. *See* Access to shelves.
Freeman, *Mrs.* L. D., C190.
Freeman, Marilla W., C190.
French fiction, A. L. A. list of, 65, 253–254.
French revolution, bibl. of (Hazen), 218.
Friedenwald, Herbert, C190; vice-pres. Washington (D. C.) L. Assoc., 29.
Full names (dept.), 37, 125, 168, 217, 261, 550, 593, 643, 687.
Full names, ref. books for (N. Y. State L. bulletin no. 5), 125.
Fuller, Edith D., U. S. state, and town documents in small libs., 564–566, (Hall) 606.

Gage, Louise L., C190.
Galbreath, C. B., C190; com. on state documents, C182.
Galena (Ill.) P. L., rpt., 120.
Galesburg (Ill.) P. L., rpt., 541.
Gallaher, Katharine A., C190.
Galliner, *Mrs.* H. R., C115.
Galloupe, Sarah L., libn. Hollywood Inn, Yonkers, N. Y., 215.
Ganley, Marie, C190.
Gardening, periodicals on (N. Y. P. L.), 81.
Garraux, A. L., bibl. brésilienne, 302.
Garretson, Harriet E., C190.
Garrison, F. W., C190.
Garvin, Ethel, C190.
Gautier, Léon, bibl. de chansons de geste, 37.
Gavit, J. P., bibl. of college settlements, 217.
Gay, Helen K., C190.
Genealogies, ref. list of, (N. Y. P. L.) 37, (Springfield City L.) 37, 81.
Geography, bibl. guide to (Mill), 38.
Geology, Bibliotheca geologica (Mourlon), 170; classif. decimale app. aux sciences géologiques (Mourlon), 301; bibl. and index of, for 1896 (Weeks), 643, for 1897, 688.
Georg, C:, Schlagwort-Katalog, 80.
Georgia, travelling libs. in, 162.
Georgia L. Assoc., 2d meeting, 580, 621–622.
Georgia State L., appointments, 36; extract from rpt., 680.
Georgia State L. Commission, 533, 619.
Gibson, Irene, 686.
Gifford, F. E., C190.
Gifts and bequests (dept.), 36, 77, 123, 166, 214, 259, 300, 545, 640, 685.
Gifts and bequests, A. L. A. rpt. on (Andrews), C52–55.
Gilkey, Malvina A., C190; vice-pres. Washington (D. C.) L. Assoc., 29; asst. in Congressional L., 547.
Gillett, C: R., notation for college catalogs, 521, (Merrill) 563.
Gilman, M. D., bibl. of Vermont, 253.
Gilmore, L. B., C190; foreign documents com., 294.
Gilmore, *Mrs.* L. B., C190.
Gilmore, Marian E., C190.
Gladstone, W: E., ref. list on, (Providence P. L.) 261, (New Bedford P. L.) 549, (Fitchburg P. L.) 686; address on books, 635.
Glasgow, Scotl., libs. of, 35; lib. act rejected, 77.
Gloversville (N. Y.) F. L., bequest to, 123; 18th rpt., 297.
Godard, G: S., asst. libn. Ct. State L., 592.
Goding, Sarah E., C190.
Goepp, P. H., music depts. in libs., 28–29.
Goncourt, E. *and* A., bibliothèque des Goncourts (Tourneux), 126.
Gooch, Harriet A., 295.
Goodrich, A. M., C190.
Gould, C: H., C190; A. L. A. rpt. on foreign documents, C121; college course in bibliography, C140; chairman foreign documents com., 294.
Gould, *Dr.* G: M., C190; union of medical and public libs., C157–158; pres. of Assoc. of Medical Libns., 530.
Graffen, Jean E., treas. Penna. L. Club, 115.
Graham, Juliet B., C190.
Grand Rapids (Mich.) P. L., 2d supplement to catalog, 548.
Granger, Anne C., C190.
Grapes, bibl. of (Bailey), 688.
Gray, E: M., plans for lib. beginning in New Mexico, 195.
Greater N. Y. *See* N. Y. City.
Green, E: J., C190.
Green, Eleazer, C190.
Green, Janet, sec. and treas. North Wis. Travelling L. Assoc., 116.
Green, S: S., 684; pictures in libs., 207; inter-lib. loans in ref. work, 567–568.
Greene, E. B., list of commissions and instructions to governors, 38, 687.
Greene, I. B., C190.
Greenland, N. H., Weeks Memorial L., dedication, 255.
Greensburg, Pa., gift from A. Carnegie, 77.
Griesson, *Mrs.* E. S., C190.
Griffen, A. P. C., list of books on Cuba, 169; list of books on Hawaii, 302.
Griffiths, Alice F., C190.
Griswold, Stephen B., 301.
Griswold, W: M., novels of 1897, 149.
Growoll, A., Am. book clubs (Eames), 118–119; Book-trade bibliography in U. S. in 19th cent., 678.
Guild, E: C., classified list of German dialect collection (Bowdoin Coll. L.), 592.
Guild, Helen T., vice-pres. Indiana L. Assoc., 27.
Gunnison, Marion, C190.
Gutenberg (Börckel), 38.

Hackett, Irene, C190.
Hagar, Sarah C., C190.
Hagerstown, Md., lib. gift to, 77, 297.
Haines, Helen E., C190; fiction of 1897, 114; notes on readers, 154–155; catalog of Bibl. Nationale, 205–207; recorder A. L. A., 292, C158; Chautauqua conference of A. L. A., 283–293; com. on lib. tracts, 672.
Haines, J. B., C191.
Halifax (N. S.) P. L., rpt., 684.
Hall, E. W., Am. ephemeris and nautical almanac, 606.
Halsey, F. A., card index system of filing, 641.
Halsey, F. W., C191.
Halsey, *Mrs.* F. W., C191.
Hamelius, P. Die Kritik in der Englischen literatur des 17 u. 18 jahrhunderts, 217.
Hamilton, *Mrs.* A. F., C191.
Hamilton (Can.) P. L., rpt., 166, 300.
Hampton (Va.) Normal and Agricultural Institute L. (Herron), 636–637.
Hand, T. W., libn. Leeds (Eng.) P. L., 79.
Handbook of Am. libs. proposed 4–5.
Handwriting, handbook of lib. (N. Y. State L. School), 252.
Hansen, J. M. C., C191.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Harbourne, J: W., removal of, 36.
Harden, W:, vice-pres. Ga. L. Assoc., 622.
Hardin, Pauline H., state libn. of Kentucky, 62–63, 79, 301.
Hardy, W. J., *and* Bacon, E. D., The stamp collector, 552.
Harlem (N. Y.) P. L., rpt., 637; appropriation for, 637.
Harris, G: W:, C191.
Harrison, Jos. Le Roy, C191; A. L. A. rpt. on legislation, C23–34; vice-pres. Mass. L. Club, 624.
Hartford (Ct.) P. L., (Hewins) 184; prize contest, 74; bulletin, 301; lib. class (Hewins), C71–72; 60th rpt., 588.
Hartwell, Mary A., C191.
Harvard Univ. L., W: C. Lane appointed libn., 36, 79; list of portraits in the univ. (Brown), 548.
Hasse, Adelaide R., C191; the nation's records, 296; public documents com., 294.
Hassler, Harriot E., 295.
Hatch, F. W., lib. bequest to Reading, Mass., 77.
Hawaiian Islands, ref. lists on (Salem P. L.), 81, (Fitchburg P. L.) 261, (U. S. Congressional L.) 302, (Indianapolis P. L.) 548, (Osterhout F. L.) 642.
Hawes, Clara S., C191, 547.
Hawkins, Eleanor E., C191.
Hawley, Frances B., 686.
Hawley, Mary E., C191; cataloger John Crerar L., 547.
Hayes, J: S., death of, 124; resolutions on (Mass. L. Club), 247; in A. L. A. necrology, C116.
Hayes, R. P., C191, 547; presidency of the A. L. A., 23, 47; lib. consolidation in Columbus, O., 32; Ohio State L. Commission, 106; associated with Hayes, Cooke & Co., 167; travelling libs. in Ohio, C148.
Hazeltine, Mary E., C191.
Hazen, C: D., bibl. of French revolution, 218.
Heard, *Mrs.* E., on Ga. State L. Commission, 533.
Hearst F. L., Anaconda, Mont., 526–527.
Heawood, E:, African books, 1897–98, 594.
Heckethorn, C: W:, Printers of Basle, 82.
Hedeler, G., list of private libs., 300, 591.
Helena (Mont.) P. L., 162; reduction of tax levy recommended, 255–256; rpts., 541.
Hemmeter, J: C., bibl. of the stomach, 644.
Henderson, Lucia T., C191.
Henry, W. E., C191; sec. A. L. A. State Libns.' Section, 197; chairman com. on state documents, C182; conference of state libns., 668–669; on public documents com., 672.
Hensel, Martin, branch libs. in school buildings, C159.
Heroes, exhibit illustrative of, at Pratt Institute F. L., 146–148.
Herron, Leonora E., C191; Hampton Institute L., 636–637.
Herzog, A. C., C191.
Hewins, Caroline M., C191; children's books of 1897, 114; name of Hartford P. L., 184; A. L. A. rpt. on children's reading, C35–39; Hartford P. L. training class, C71–72; social side of Chautauqua conference, C185–186.
Heydrick, Josephine S., C191.
Hickman, Minnie E., C191.
Hill, Duke, C191.
Hill, F. P., C191; pres. N. J. L. Assoc., 626.
Hinsdale, Louise G., 295.
Hints to small libraries (Plummer), 73, 295–296.
History, lib. of hist. of latter half of 15th cent., 549. *See also* Amer. history; Eng. history.
Hitchcock, J. A., C191.
Hitchler, Theresa, personal relations between libns. and staff, 49–51.
Hoagland, Merica, C191.
Hobbes, T., ethics of, 551.
Holden, E: S., bibl. of earthquakes, 169.
Holden, W:, libn. Y. M. Mercantile Assoc., Cincinnati, 260.
Holyoke (Mass.) P. L. A., 256; new building proposed, 541.
Home libs. of Pratt Institute, 635.
Homestead, Pa. *See* Carnegie F. L.
Honduras literaria, 170.
Honolulu, H. I., lib. of (Creighton), 575.
Hopkins, Annie K. G., 295.
Hopkins, Florence M., C191.
Hopkinson, A., *and* Bowley, A. L., bibl. of wage statistics, 644.
Hoskins, F., treas. Fox River Valley (Wis.) L. Assoc., 621.
Hosmer, J. K., C191, 547; branches and delivery stations, C168.
Houghton Memorial L. *See* North Adams (Mass.) P. L.
Howe, Alice, 686.
Howe, J. L., bibl. of platinum metals, 126.
Hubbard, Anna G., 295, 592.
Hubbard, *Mrs.* Hannah C., gift to Amesbury, Mass., 77.
Hubbard collection offered to U. S. Congressional L., 215.
Hubbard F. L., Hallowell, Me., addition dedicated, 74.
Hubbell, Jennie P., C191.
Hubbell, Maria T., C191.
Hubner, C: W., sec. and treas. Ga. L. Assoc., 622.
Hudson, Cornelia, 641.
Hudson, W: H:, Birds in London, 687.
Humors and blunders (dept.), 218, 302, 552, 644.
Humors of lib. examination, 659–660.
Humphrey, G: P., colonial tracts pub. by (Utley), 228, (Humphrey) 228.
Hunt, Clara W., C191, 547; sec. N. J. L. Assoc., 626; asst. Newark F. P. L., 641.
Huntington, Nora I., C191.
Huntington, W: R., National church, 217.
Husted, Harriet F., C191.
Hutcheson, David, C191; work of Congressional L., C127–128; books for the blind at Congressional L., C149–150.
Hutchins, F. A., C191; Wis. F. L. Commission, 22; rpt. on travelling libs., 291, C56–58.
Hutchinson, Susan A., asst. Blackstone Memorial L., Branford, Ct., 260; graduation from Pratt Institute, 295.
Hutson, Cecila M., C191.
Hyde Park (Mass.) P. L., 588.

Iles, G:, C191; annotated guide to Am. hist., 195, 200, 227–228.
Ilion (N. Y.) F. P. L., 5th rpt., 588; advertisement, 680.
Illinois lib. law (Willcox), 256.
Illinois State Hist. Soc., libn. elected, 36.
Illinois State L. Assoc., annual meeting, 110.
Imhoff, Ona M., C191; cataloger Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, 124.
"Imitation of Christ," descriptions bibliographiques des manuscrits et des principales éditions (Puyol), 594.
Index librorum prohibitorum, lib. proposed, 214.
Indexes (dept.), 82, 126, 170, 262, 552, 688.
Indexes, to portraits, 65; to German periodicals (Dietrich), 159; making of, 262; to French periodicals (Jordell), 634. *See also* A. L. A. index; Periodicals.
India, ref. list on (Providence P. L.), 37; literary hist. of (Frazer), 551.
Indiana, lib. statistics of, 256; lib. legislation urged, 680.
Indiana L. Assoc., 6th annual meeting, 26; 7th annual meeting, 622–623, 674.
Indiana State L., bulletin, 3d ser., no. 1, bibl. of taxation, 170; pamphlet on libs., 256; bulletin, 3d ser., no. 2, bibl. of cities and towns, 262; bulletin, 3d ser., no. 3, Indiana writers, 548; plan for lib. clearing-house, 561, 576–577; biennial rpt., 680–681.
Indianapolis (Ind.) P. L., rpt., 541; ref. list on Hawaiian Islands, 548.
Indicator charging systems (Schwartz), 5–6.
Ingham, Roena A., C191.
Institut International de Bibliographie, 2d bibl. conference, 56–58; bibl. de Eure-et-Loir, 82; printed cards for universal bibl., 619; manuel de la classif. bibl. decimale, 642; work of (Ford), 676–677.
Inter-library loans, 61; at Univ. of Cal., 104; in ref. work (Green), 567–568.
International bibliography, at Brussels bibl. conference, 56–57. *See also* Bibliographical conferences.
International catalog of scientific lit., C148, C156, (Andrews) C175–176; et la classif. decimale (Richet), 549; 2d conference on, 652, 665–666; disapproved by Ital. lib. conference, 667.
International Library Conference, 1897 (Biagi), 160; transactions and proceedings, 531, 585–586; note on, 635; transactions sent to A.L.A., 672.
Interstate library meeting, Evanston, Ill., 22, 63–64, 105–107.
Invalids, books for (Farrar), 606.
Invertebrates, bibl. index of North Am. carboniferous (Weller), 688.
Iodine vapor, for discovery of alterations in mss., 546.
Iowa State L., 20th rpt., 33; libn. appointed, 78; asst. libn. appointed, 301.
Iowa State L. Assoc., 8th annual meeting, 534; 9th annual meeting, 623.
Iowa State Univ. L., tax for rebuilding, 120.
Iron and steel, bibl. of (Colby), 82.
Isbister, Jennie E., C191.
Italian libns., 2d conference of, 667.
Ives, W:, C191.

Jackson, Anna, C191.
Jackson, Annie B., C191.
Jacksonville, Ill., lib. gift to, 685.
Jacobs, Eliz. A., C191.
Jacobs, Mary C., C191.
Jahraus, E:, C191.
James, Hannah P., C191; vice-pres. Penna. L. Club, 115, C156; councillor A. L. A., 292; apprenticeship in lib. work, C134–135; Niagara excursion, C187.
James, M. S. R., C191; notes on assistants' associations, C136.
James, W: J., C191; what proportion of its funds is a college lib. justified in devoting to current periodicals? C107–108.
James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y., prize essay contest, 33.
Japan, bibl. of (U. S. N. Y. State L. bulletin), 168.
Jastrow, M., Religion of Babylon and Assyria, 687.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Jefferson County L. Assoc., Fairfield, Ia., rpt., 1897, 120.
Jellison, A. M., vice-pres. Calif. L. Assoc., 68; death of, 547.
Jennings, J. T., C191.
Jermain, *Mrs.* F. D., C191.
Jersey City (N. J.) F. P. L., bonds issued for building, 74–75; plans for building, 196; 7th rpt., 209.
Jervis, L., Rome, N. Y., rpt., 589.
Jeschke, Martha L., C191.
Jillson, W. E., pres. Nebraska L. Assoc., 69.
John Crerar L., Chicago, 3d rpt., 119, 208.
Johnston, C: D., libn. Cossitt L., 547.
Johnston, R: M., bibl. of (Weeks), 643.
Johnston, W. D., Annotations on Eng. hist., 201, 532–533.
Johnston, W. H., pres. Iowa State L. Assoc., 623.
Joliet, Ill., lib. gift to, 36.
Jones, Ada A., C191.
Jones, G. M., A. L. A. treasurer's rpt., 284, C114–115; treas. A. L. A., 292, C158; necrology, C115–116; lib. periodicals, C137; local lib. clubs, C138–139.
Jones, *Mrs.* G. M., C191.
Jones, Mary L., 79, 167, 301.
Jones, Olive, C191; organizing com. College Section, C176; vice-pres. Ohio L. Assoc., 627.
Jones, Solomon, C191.
Jordan, G. G., vice-pres. Ga. L. Assoc., 622.
Jordan, Mary J., C191.
Jordell, J., Repertoire bibliographique des principales revues francaises, 1897, 634.
Joseph, D., bibl. de l'histoire d'art, 169.
Josephson, A. G. S., C191.

Kane, Florence B., C191.
Kansas, travelling libs. in, 239.
Kansas City (Mo.) P. L. made free, 33.
Keen, Gregory B., libn. Penna. Hist. Soc., 36.
Keene, N. H., gift to, 300.
Kelby, W:, death of, 547.
Kelley, Helen T., C191.
Kelley, M. F., C191.
Kellogg, *Mrs.* M. L., C191.
Kelly, J. F. hist. of Spanish lit., 643.
Kelso, Tessa L., C191; lib. periodicals and rpts., C137–138; library's function as a bookstore, C152–153.
Kelton, Anna C., C191.
Kennedy, F., bibl. of investigation of memory, 551.
Kenosha (Wis.) City L., rpt., 75.
Kent Memorial L., Suffield, Ct., corner-stone laid, 684.
Kentucky, travelling libs. in, 104, 297.
Kentucky State L., libn. appointed, 62–63, 79.
Kimball, W. C., vice-pres. N. J. L. Assoc., 626.
Kincardineshire, bibl. of (Spaulding Club), 552.
King, A. C., on Ga. State L. Commission, 533.
Kingsley, L., C191.
Kingston, Mass., Ames P. L. dedicated, 541–542.
Kingston, N. H., Nichols Memorial L. dedicated, 297–298.
Kite, Agnes C., C191.
Koch, T. W., C191.
Koopman, H. L., Sabin's dictionary, 615.
Koster, Caroline L., C191.
Krause, Louise B., C191; graduate Ill. State L. School, 295; ref. list on lib. buildings, 641.
Kroeger, Alice B., C191; Drexel Institute L. School, C62–63; A. L. A. co-operation com., 294.
Krug, Julia, C191.
Kumli, Bertha, libn. Santa Rosa (Cal.) F. P. L., 592.

Lafayette College L., Easton Pa., destroyed by fire, 33.
Lambert, Cecelia C., C191; treas. N. J. L. Assoc., 626.
Lambert, J:, lib. gift to Joliet, Ill., 36.
Lancaster, Pa., lib. gift to, 259.
Lane, L. P., 641.
Lane, W: C., C191; Justin Winsor, 7–13, 27; libn. Harvard Univ. L., 36, 79; rpt. of A. L. A. Publishing Section, 284–285, C46–52; pres. A. L. A., 292, C158; printed catalog cards for current periodicals, C173–174, C176–177; classification for college libs., C177; chairman College Section A. L. A., C176.
Lang, W. H., bibl. of alternation of generation in plants, 551.
Langlois, M., bibl. de Eure-et-Loir, 82.
Langton, H. H., C191. *See also* Wrong, G. M., *and* Langton.
Larned, J. N., 124, C191; ed. of annotated guide to Am. hist. (Iles), 195, 200, 227–228, councillor A. L. A., 292, C158; responsibility of libns. for untrustworthy books, C151.
Lathrop, *Rev.* Stanley, field supt. North Wis. Travelling L. Assoc., 116.
Latin hymnology, ref. list on (Providence P. L.), 547.
Lavignac, A., Music dramas of Richard Wagner, 688.
Law, bibl. of (Clarke), 218.
Lawrence (Mass.) P. L., 26th rpt., 298.
Lawrenceville branch. *See* Carnegie L., Pittsburgh.
Lazarus, Clara E., C191.
Leach, J. C., pres. Indiana L. Assoc., 27.
Leach, May H., 641.
Leavitt, Charlotte, libn. McClymonds P. L., 592.
Lectures and classes (Leipziger), C145–146; in N. Y., 525.
Leeds, Eng., Yates' Subscription L., 259.
Leeds F. P. L., T. W. Hand appointed libn., 79; 28th rpt., 591.
Leeper, Rosa M., C191.
Leipziger, Dr. H: M., C191; lectures and classes, C145–146, 525; branch libs. in school buildings, C160.
Leipziger, *Mrs.* H: M., C191.
Leipziger, Pauline, C191.
Leland, Claude G., C191.
Lemcke, Ernst, C191.
Lemcke, *Mrs.* Ernst, C192.
Leonard, Grace F., C192.
Lexington (Ky.) L. A., 298; leased to city, 542.
Libby, A. F., C192.
Libby, Harriet R., C192.
"Librarian," advancement in lib. work, 563.
Librarian who reads (MacAlister), 615.
Librarians (dept.), 36, 78, 123, 166, 215, 260, 301, 546, 592, 641, 686.
Librarians, some eminent (Plummer), 31; personal relations with staff (Hitchler), 49–51; vade-mecum du bibliothecaire, 124; instruction of local, by organizers (Foote), C74; technical training and personal element in work of (Speck), C135; promotion for, 561–562, ("Librarian") 563; free employment registry for (Dewey), 563; demands of lib. organization on, 605.
Libraries, proposed handbook of Am., 4–5; management of small, (Stevens) 31, (Bostwick) 76; organization of small (Stearns), 109–106; use of by artisans (Foster), 188–191; as agents of "the money power" (Ranck), 228; legitimate aspirations of a village lib. (Peck), 246, 522–524; relations of to community (Putnam), 254; purpose of (Morley), 277; hints to small (Plummer), 73, 295–296; starting a village lib. (Blanchan), 586; an early champion of (Teggart), 617–618.
Libraries and schools, 135; prize essay contest (James Prendergast F. L.), 33; school libs. (Peoria P. L.), 34; discussion on (Cal. L. Assoc.), 67–68; bibliographic training, 135; work between (Adams), 137–141; work at N. Y. F. C. L. (Cragin), 194; in vacation days, 279; at Cardiff (Ballinger), 531; papers on at Trans-Mississippi congress, 573–574; in N. Y. City, 588; at Mich. L. Assoc. meeting, 625. *See also* N. E. A. Library Dept.; Schools.
Library, April and May nos., 31; sextuple no., June–Nov., 73; for July and Aug., 538.
Library administration (MacFarlane) 584–585.
Library Assistant, 73.
L. Assoc. of Australasia, 1st conference, 241, 529, 667–668.
L. Assoc. of the United Kingdom, annual meeting, 282, 531–532; plans for training lib. assts. (James), C136; resolution on indexes and title-pages to periodicals, 576–579; souvenir of 21st annual meeting, 679.
L. A. U. K. summer lib. school, 282.
Library associations, activities in 1896, 3; meetings *vs.* national meeting, 91; state and local (Jones), C138–139, (Tillinghast) 519–521; co-operation in, 517, 605.
Library Bureau, free employment registry (Dewey), 563.
L. Club of Western Pennsylvania, Jan. meeting, 115; annual meeting, 250; Nov. meeting, 675.
Library clubs (dept.), 29, 70, 116, 156, 203, 250, 535, 582, 629, 676.
Library congress. *See* Trans-Mississippi Exposition.
Library construction (Burgoyne), 537–538.
Library day at Evanston P. L., 32.
Library economy and history (dept.), 32, 73, 119, 161, 207, 254, 296, 539, 586, 635, 679.
Library editions of books, rpt. on, 291, C147; of periodicals, C148.
Library examinations, humors of, 659–660.
Library institutes (Dewey, Stearns), C131.
Library instruction, by lectures (Sharp), C75–78; by correspondence (Berry, Dewey), C130–131.
LIBRARY JOURNAL, general index to, 5; missing nos., 5; correction to index, 82.
Library league, at Minneapolis P. L., 120, 682; at Cleveland P. L. (Eastman), 142–144; rpt. on, 144.
Library legislation in 1896, 3; urged in Indiana, 27; in Maryland, 75; "education" bill in N. Y., 113, 121, 248, 278–279; in Ohio, 121, 163–164; Illinois lib. law, 256; A. L. A. rpt. on (Harrison), C23–34; papers on at Trans-Mississippi congress, 571–572; desired in Georgia, 622; in Indiana, 680; in Tennessee, 684.
Library-moving (Maire), 538.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Library periodicals and reports (Jones), C137, (Kelso) C137–138, (A. L. A. discussion) C138.
Library progress in 1897, 3.
Library schools and training classes (dept.), 30, 72, 117, 158, 203, 252, 294, 336, 583, 631, 677.
Library schools and training classes, presentation of work of, 286, C59–70; papers on special lib. training, 288, C79–82; formulation of examinations and credentials, 288, C136–137, 672; influence of (Fletcher), C70–71; elementary classes for assistants, (Hewins) C71–72, (Doren) C72–73, (Davies) C73; relation to interests of the profession, C123–124; relation of lib. school to its work (Clarke), C125–126; represented at Chautauqua conference (Wyer), C183. *See also* Apprenticeship, Library examinations.
Library sections of associations. *See* N. E. A.; Wis. Teachers' Assoc.
Library tracts, need of, 154, 155; com. on, 672.
Library World, 538.
Lighting of Columbia Univ. L., 546.
Lincoln, F. D., bequest to Cincinnati P. L., 74.
Lincoln (Neb.) P. L., children's room established, 75; rpt., 298.
Lincoln Univ., Pa., Vail Memorial L., 209.
Lindsay, Mary B., C192.
Linotype work at Carnegie L., (Anderson) 273–276, (Ranck) 663–664; improvements for, 545–546; future development of, 670.
Lithgow L., Augusta, Me., gift to, 545.
Little, G: T., special training for college libns., C79; instruction in ref. books in college libs., C92; course in New England genealogy, C139; on finance com. A. L. A., 672.
Liverpool (Eng.) P. Ls., 214.
Ljungberg, Eline, C192.
Locke, Robinson, pres. Ohio L. Assoc, 627.
Lockhart, Tex., lib. bequest to, 685.
Long Island Hist. Soc. L., mss. and early printed books (Nelson), 159–160.
Longfellow, ref. list on (Fitchburg P. L.), 167.
Loomis, Mrs. M. L., C192.
Lord, Eleanor L., bibl. of colonial commerce, 551.
Lord, Isabel F., C192; bibl. of philanthropy, 126; libn. Bryn Mawr College, 260.
Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L., free access arrangements, 33; 9th rpt., 298; training class (Wadleigh), C69–70; changes in staff, 681.
Lothrop, Alice B., C192.
Loubat, Jos. F., gift to Columbia Univ. L., 92, 123.
Louisville (Ky.) Polytechnic Soc. L. to be a public lib., 162, 209, 298, 542.
Love, *Mrs.* H. B., C192.
Loving, Nellie S., vice-pres. Mich. L. Assoc., 626.
Lowdermilk, W. H., death of, 36, C116.
Lowe, J:, bibl. of yew-trees, 38.
Lowell (Mass.) City L. bulletin, 80, 168, 216, 692.
Lumbroso, Alb., saggio di una bibl. Stendhaliana, 594.
Lyme, Ct., Noyes F. L. dedicated, 298.
Lynn (Mass.) P. L., 35th rpt., 209; Shute memorial building, 542.
Lyon, L., C192.

McAlister, J. W. Y., retirement as sec. L. A. U. K., 532; testimonial to, 532; the libn. who reads, 615.
McAllister, Clara, C192.
McCabe, Mary B., C192.
McCaine, *Mrs.* H. J., C192.
McCaine, W:, C192.
McCarty, Harriet, 205.
McClure, E. *See* Allen, W. O. B., *and* McClure.
McClymonds P. L., Massillon, O., libn. appointed, 592.
McConachie, L. G., bibl. of Congressional committees, 551.
McCracken, Susan, C192.
McCullough, Eliz., C192.
McDonald, Anna A., C192.
McDonnell, Anna H., C192.
MacDonnell, A., marriage, 547.
MacDonnell, *Mrs.* A. F., sec. Mich. L. Assoc., 620.
MacFarlane, J:, lib. administration, 584–585.
McGeary, Julia A., C192.
McGuffey, Marg. D., treas. Mass. L. Club, 624.
McIlhennan, *Mrs.* I., treas. Indiana L. Assoc., 27.
Mack, Katharine M., asst. Erie P. L., 260.
MacLean, *Dr.* J. P., libn. Western Reserve Hist. Soc., 215.
McLoney, Ella M., sec.-treas. Iowa State L. Assoc., 623.
McMahon, *Rev.* Jos., C192; "yellow journalism" and newspaper reading, C146–147.
McPherson, *Dr.* J. H. T., vice-pres. Ga. L. Assoc., 622.
Macrum, Mary F., C192; sec.-treas. P. L. Club of Western Penna., 675.
Maimonides F. L., N. Y., appropriation for, 637.
Maire, Alb., moving large libs., 538.
Malden (Mass.) P. L., 20th rpt., 256.
Maltbie, M. R., English local government, 37–38.
Manchester, Bessie F., C192.
Manchester (Eng.) P. F. Ls., 45th rpt., 123.
Mann, Marg., C192.
Mansfield (O.) Memorial L. A., rpt., 256.
Manual training, ref. list on, 643.
Manuscripts, care of (Ehrle), 166; study of in Am. libs. (Richardson), C102–103; iodine vapor for detection of alterations in, 546; reproductions of Greek and Latin (Sijthoff), 552; preservation of, (Italian lib. conference) 667, (Swiss lib. conference) 684.
Manwaring, Anna A., C192.
Maps, local cartography (Cole), 102–103; Guiana and Venezuela cartography (Phillips), 643.
Marshalltown (Ia.) County L. A., offered to city, 162.
Martel, C:, C192.
Martin, Mary P., C192.
Martinsburg (W. Va.) F. L. A., rpt., 33.
Marvin, Cornelia, sec. Ill. State L. Assoc., 110.
Marvin, Rob. N., C192.
Maryland, bibl. and cartography of (Mathews), 38, 102–103; lib. legislation in, 75, 209; travelling libs. in, 209–210, 298, 542.
Massachusetts Institute of Technology L., rpt., 210.
Massachusetts L. Club, 30th meeting, 27–28; rpt. on fines (Browne), 185–188; list of select fiction, 201–202, 535; April meeting, 202; May meeting, 247; joint meeting with local clubs, 534–535; annual meeting, 581, 623–624; affiliation with local clubs, 605, 624. *See also* Bay Path L. Club; Western Mass. L. Club.
Massachusetts State L., Bradford ms. at, 75; bibl. of taxation, 82.
Mast, P. P., lib. gift to Ohio Wesleyan Univ., 685.
Mathews, E: B., bibl. and cartography of Maryland, 38, (Cole) 102–103.
Mathews, J. A., bibl. of metallic carbides, 302.
Mathies, Paulus, C192.
Matthew, J. E., bibl. of music, 126.
Maxwell, Louise, C192.
Maxwell, *Mrs.* S. B., C192.
Mazerolle, F. E. B., biog. et bibl. numismatique, 551.
Meade's Old churches, ministers and families of Va., index to, 688.
Meadville (Pa.) F. L., opened, 75.
Medford (Mass.) P. L., gift to, 77; rpt., 210; juvenile finding list, 548.
Medical Libraries, 254, 296.
Medical libraries, co-operation with public libs., 19; A. L. A. resolution regarding, 204; union with public (Gould), C157–158. *See also* Assoc. of Medical Libns.
Medicine, classif. decimale risp. alla medicina (Taruffi), 37; essai de bibl. medicale (Hahn), 170.
Medlicott, Mary, museums and libs., C96–97.
Meister, Fanny B., C192.
Meleney, G: B., vice-pres. Ill. State L. Assoc., 110; travelling sec. A. L. A., 672.
Memorial collection, symposium on, 18.
Memory, bibl. of (Kennedy), 551.
Menasha (Wis.) P. L., corner-stone laid, 162; gift to, 545; Smith building opened, 637.
Meredith, G:, errors in entry of, in Allibone (Armes), 563.
Merrill, Bertha H., C192.
Merrill, W: S., notation for college catalogs, 563; Bolton's catalog of scientific periodicals, 633–634.
Merritt, *Mrs.* S. E., retirement, 215.
Metallic carbides, bibl. of (Mathews), 302.
Michigan, travelling libs. in, 257.
Michigan L. Assoc., 8th annual meeting, 624–626.
Middletown, N. Y., lib. bequest to, 166.
Military literature, catalog of (U. S. War dept.), 81, 688.
Mill, H. R., bibliographical guide to geography, 38.
Milledge, *Mrs.* J:, asst. libn. Ga. State L., 36.
Miller, J. D., libs. and libns., in *Bookman*, 31.
Milner, Madeleine W., C192.
Milwaukee (Wis.) P. L., removal, 542, 588; children's room (Dousman), 664.
Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L., children's lib. league, 120, 681.
Minnesota. *See* Northern Minnesota Travelling L. Assoc.
Missions, bibl. of (Dennis), 38.
Mississippi State L., 120.
Missouri, travelling libs. in, 75.
Mitchell, Lucy W., C192.
Mitchell, S. Weir, gift to Univ. of Penna. L., 685.
Modona, L., bibl. del Padre Ireneo Affò, 594.
Moline (Ill.) P. L., Sunday opening adopted, 33.
Monmouth, Ill., lib. bequest to, 214–215.
Monroe, Adeline A., gift to Medford P. L., 77.
Montgomery, T: L., C191; rpt. on lib. eds. of books, C147; chairman A. L. A. co-operation com., 294.
Monthly Cumulative Index, 262.
Moody, Katharine L., C192.
Moon, W., books issued in type of (Rutherfurd), 594.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Moore, Annie C., C192; lib. work with children, 76; special training for children's libns., C80–82.
Moore, Eva L., C192.
Morford, Evelina W., C192.
Morley, J:, purpose of libs., 277.
Morrill Memorial L., Norwood, Mass., dedication, 121.
Morrison, Emma B., death of, 547.
Morse, Anna L., C192.
Morse, Eliza, C192.
Morse Institute L., Natick, Mass., 25th rpt., 256.
Moseley, J. R., vice-pres. Ga. L. Assoc., 622.
Moulton, J: G., libn. Brockton P. L., 74, 79.
Moulton, R. G., many-sidedness of univ. extension, C142–144.
Mourlon, Michel, bibliotheca geologica, 170; classif. decimale app. aux sciences geologiques, 301.
Mueller, Anna C., C192.
Mueller, C. Louise, C192.
Muhlbrecht, O:, Die bucherliebhaberei in ihrer entwickelung bis zum ende des xix. Jahrhunderts, 218.
Muir, J:, ref. list of his unpublished writings, 170.
Mullins, J: D., resignation, 215.
Mundy, Emily K., C192.
Mundy, Ezekiel W., C192.
Municipal documents, for distribution, 228.
Municipal government, ref. list on (St. Louis P. L.), 81; bibl. of (Indiana State L.), 262. *See also* English local government.
Murphy, Almira R., C192.
Museums and libs., (Adler) C95–96, (Medlicott) C96–97.
Mushrooms, reference list on (U. S. Dept. of Agriculture), 82.
Music, bibl. of (Matthews), 126.
Music departments in libs., (Penna L. Club) 28–29, (N. Y. L. Club) 156–157.
Muss-Arnolt, W., Theological and Semitic lit., 82, 262, 594.
Mutilation. *See* Periodicals, Theft.
Myler, Mary, C192.

Natick, Mass. *See* Morse Institute L.
N. E. A. Library Department, 135; plans for 1898 conference, 145; rpt. on libs. and schools, 287, C129–130; 1898 conference, 528; A. L. A. com. appointed, 294.
National L. *See* U. S. Congressional L.
Natural history, literature of (Nolan), 249–250.
Natural magic, bibl. of, 38.
Nature lectures at Pratt Institute F. L., 255; "nature day" at St. Joseph P. L., 543.
Nebraska L. Assoc., annual meeting, 69.
Nelson, C: A., catalog of mss. and early printed books of L. I. Hist. Soc. L., 159–160.
Nelson, Sarah C., C192.
Netherlands, reading list on, 549.
Neumann Bros., notes on binding, 526.
Neville, *Mrs.* A. C., vice-pres. Fox River Valley (Wis.) F. L. Assoc., 621.
New Bedford (Mass.) F. P. L. bulletin, 37, 168, 216, 261, 301, 549, 641; 46th rpt., 299; books for younger readers, 548.
New Brunswick (N. J.) F. C. L., 15th rpt., 299.
New England catechisms (Eames), 262.
New England genealogy, special course in (Little), C139.
New England primer (Ford), 30–31.
New Hampshire State L., publication of rpts., 1847–1864, 33–34; subject-author catalog, 80–81.
New Haven (Ct.) F. P. L., rpt., 299; bulletin, 641.
New Jersey L. Assoc., joint meeting with Penna. L. Club, 69–70, 111–112, 153–155; com. on state aid, 247; Passaic meeting, 581, 626, 675.
New Jersey State L., rpt., 120; travelling libs. to be conducted by, 162, 239, 256–257.
New London (Ct.) P. L., supplement to finding list, 261.
New Mexico, a lib. beginning in, 195.
New South Wales P. L., supplement to catalog, 1896–97, 593; guide to system of cataloging, 642.
New York, "education" bill, 113, 121, 248, 278–279.
New York City, lib. statistics (Eastman), 112; lib. meeting at Nineteenth Century Club, 210; free lectures and classes (Leipziger), C145–146, 525; lib. appropriations for 1899, 637; meeting of women's clubs, 637; lib. statistics of Greater N. Y., 670.
New York, Cathedral F. L., appropriation for, 637.
New York F. C. L., 257; Ottendorfer branch, 34; circulation of photographs (Bostwick), 92; plans for 1898, 120–121; catalogs of Bruce branch, 124; work with schools (Cragin), 194–195; 18th rpt., 210–211; travelling libs. for firemen, 257; 10th branch opened, 257; appropriation for 1899, 637; Bloomingdale branch, 681.
New York F. C. L. for the Blind, lib. appropriation for, 637.
New York Gen. Soc. of Mechanics and Tradesmen L., exclusion of children, 163; appropriation for, 637.
New York L. Assoc., joint meeting with N. Y. L. Club, 28, 112–114; western meeting, 209, 248–249; rpt. on "education" bill, 278–279.
New York L. Club, joint meeting with N. Y. L. Assoc., 28, 112–114; March meeting, 156–157; May meeting, 250–251; Oct. meeting, 582; Nov. meeting, 630.
New York Mercantile L., 77th rpt., 121.
New York P. L.—Astor, Lenox, and Tilden foundations, rpt., 75; bulletin, 37, 81, 124, 168, 261, 549, 592, 642, 686; new building blocked, 75–76, 162–163, 181, 211, 299, 542; gift to, 121; early printed books in (Eames), 251; papers on Lenox L. (N. Y. L. Club), 630; rpt., 637–638; holiday opening, 681.
New York Society L., rpt., 257.
New York University Club L., rpt., 211.
New York University Settlement L., appropriation for, 637.
New York State, lib. statistics of, 109, 533.
New York State L., rpt. of Pub. Libs. Division (Regents' bulletin 43), 109; rpt. (Regents' bulletin 43), 121; bulletin bibliography no. 5, selection of ref. books for catalogers, 125; bulletin legislation no. 1, legislation in 1897, 125; best books of 1897, 148–149; bulletin bibliography no. 6–8, Japan, Venice, Out-of-door books, 168; 80th rpt., 211; bulletin bibliography no. 9–11, Netherlands, Renaissance art, History of latter half of 15th cent., 549; bulletin bibliography no. 12, Best books of 1897, 549; bulletin bibliography no. 13, Fairy tales for children, 550; bulletin bibliography no. 14, Index to subject bibliographies, 593.
New York State L. School, 30, 72, 158, (Dewey) C59–60; register, 117; summer session, 117; memorial collections, and use of periodicals, 118; lectures, 158, 204, 252; bulletins, 203–204; Boston visit, 204–205; summer course, 252, (Fairchild) C66–67; handbook on lib. handwriting, 252; notes and news, 294–295, 631–632; lib. of (Clarke), C125–126; plans for 1898–99, 536–537; list of students, 1898–99, 583; elective work, 631; best selling books of 1898, 677.
N. Y. State Museum, bibls. of entomology, 169.
New Zealand Gen. Assembly L., catalog, 548.
Newark (N. J.) F. P. L., *News* pub. by, 37, 81, 261; new building, 48, 58–61, 542, 588, 638; directories added, 76; 9th rpt., 211; "wastefulness" in lib. building, 279–280.
Newberry L., Chicago, rpts., 297.
Newburgh (N. Y.) F. L., rpt., 211.
Newcomer, B: F., lib. gift to Hagerstown, Md., 77.
Newhall, Emma E., C192.
Newspapers, yellow journalism in (McMahon), C146–147; endowed (Crunden), C147; annotated catalog of Wisconsin, 642–643. *See also* Periodicals.
Newton, J: M., death of, 79.
Newton (Mass.) F. L., rpt., 211.
Niagara Falls (N. Y.) P. L., 542.
Nichols Memorial L., Kingston, N. H., dedication, 297–298.
Nolan, E: J., C191; literature of natural history, 249–250; lectures, 682.
Norfolk (Va.) P. L., rpt., 211.
North Adams (Mass.) P. L., 14th rpt., 211; Houghton Memorial building opened, 638.
North Wisconsin Travelling L. Assoc., rpt., 29; books wanted, 70; meetings, 116; annual rpt., 155–156.
Northern Minnesota Travelling L. Assoc., 104; Rochester meeting, 165.
Northfield, Mass. *See* Dickinson Memorial L.
Northrop, Frances N., C192.
Northwestern Univ., Orrington Lunt L., 297.
Norton, *Mrs.* M. C., C192.
Norwich (Eng.) P. L., 545.
Notation, combining system of, (Adams) 52–54, (Cutter) 55–56; for college catalogs, (Gillett) 521, (Merrill) 563.
Nottingham (Eng.) P. L., bulletin, 549; rpt., 639–640.
Noyes, F. L., Lyme, Ct., dedication, 298.
Numismatics, biog. et bibl. numismatique (Mazerolle), 551.
Nutting, G: E., C192.
Nutting, W: W., 295.

Oakland (Cal.) F. L., two-book system adopted, 163, 257; reduction in tax levy, 682.
Oakley, Minnie M., C192; arranging and cataloging scraps, 282.
Oberlin (O.) College L., rpt., 212; catalog cards for public documents, 214.
O'Brien, Margaret, C192; vice-pres. Nebraska L. Assoc., 69.
O'Conor, J. F. X., Facts about bookworms, 538.
Odor, Virginia, C192.
Office Internat. de Bibliographie. *See* Institut International.
Ogden, E. Lucy, C192.
Ohio, lib. legislation in, 121, 163–164; travelling libs. in (Hayes), C148; women's clubs and libs., 682.
Ohio Historical and Philosophical Soc., rpt., 119.
Ohio L. Assoc., executive board meeting, 155; 4th ann. meeting, 535; 4th annual meeting, 581, 627–628.
Ohio River, bibl. of (Thwaites), 126.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Ohio State L., rpt., 34; travelling libs. maintained by (Boardman), 105; commission (Hayes), 106; travelling libs. for soldiers, 294.
Ohio State Univ. Summer L. School, 158, (Wire) C69, 537.
Ohio Wesleyan Univ., lib. gift to, 685.
Oklahoma Territorial L., G. H. Dodson appointed libn., 215.
Olcott, Adeline, C192.
Olcott, Frances J., libn. children's dept. Carnegie L., 167.
Olcott, Mary A., C192.
Omaha (Neb.) lib. congress. *See* Trans-Mississippi Expoaition, lib. congress.
Omaha P. L., rpt., 76; bulletin, 81, 261, 686; fine reduction, 212; Miss Tobitt elected libn., 260; rpt., 542–543.
Ontario, Can., libs. in, 123; bibl. of, 170.
Opdyke, G: F., C192.
Orange (Cal.) F. P. L., rpt., 588–589.
Orators and oratory, bibl. of (Ringwalt), 643.
Orr, C:, C192; sec. Ohio L. Assoc., 627.
Osborne, Selma, death of, 641.
Oshkosh, Wis., lib. section meeting at, 66–67.
Oshkosh P. L., establishment, 280–281; suit against, 543.
Osterhout F. L., Wilkesbarre, Pa., *Newsletter*, 81, 216, 549, 642, 686; 9th rpt., 299–300.
Otis L., Norwich, Ct., rpt., 121; bulletin, 124; '98 rpt., 682.
Ottino, Giuseppe, death of, 79–80.
Ottley, *Mrs.* J: K., vice-pres. Ga. L. Assoc., 622.
Out-of-door books, list of (U. S. N. Y. State L. bulletin), 168.
Owen College, Manchester, Christie L. opened, 545.

Packard, A. S., bibl. of entomology, 551.
Palmer, *Mrs.* C. W., C192.
Palmer, Henrietta R., resignation, 167.
Palmer, Nellie H., marriage, 546.
Pamphlets, nomenclature of, 618; method of preserving (Wagner), 685.
Papa, P., Saggio bibl. di poesie di G. Carducci, 551.
Paper, resolutions on deterioration of (Ital. lib. conference), 667.
Pardoe, Arverne, libn. Legislative L. Province of Ontario, 547.
Paris bibliographical conference. *See* Société Bibliographique.
Paris exposition of 1900, com. on lib. exhibit at, 672.
Parker, Mary C., 295, 592.
Parmele, Ella G., 295, 686.
Parmelee Lib. Co.'s Univ. of the Travelling Lib., 539.
Parsons, *Mrs.* A. F., resignation, 301; marriage, 547. *See also* MacDonnell, *Mrs.* A. F.
Parsons, Della E., C192.
Parsons, F. H., sec. and treas. Washington (D. C.) L. Assoc., 29; A. L. A. co-operation com., 294.
Parsons, J:, C192; libn. Denver P. L., 36.
Pasadena (Cal.) P. L., catalog, 81; appointment of libn., 215; changes in administration, 543.
Passaic (N. J.) P. L., bequest to, 76.
Pastor, L., Hist. of the popes, v. 5, 688.
Pataky, Sophy, Lexikon, deutscher frauen der feder, 216.
Paterson (N. J.) F. P. L., rpt., 164; bulletin, 302, 549; 13th rpt., 543.
Patterson, *Mrs.* G. W., C192.
Patterson L., Westfield, N. Y., libn. appointed, 546.
Pawtucket (R. I.) P. L., new building to be given to, 300.
Paxson, E: M., lib. gift to Buckingham Valley, Pa., 586.
Payne, W. P., vice-pres. Iowa State L. Assoc., 623.
Peacock, Janet E., C192.
Peck, A. L., C192; pres. N. Y. L. Assoc., 113; workingmen's clubs and the public lib., 249, 612–614.
Peck, Epaphroditus, legitimate aspirations of a village lib., 246, 522–524.
Peeples, H. C., on Ga. State L. Com., 533.
Pennsylvania-German Soc., bibl. of Penna. emigration, 38.
Pennsylvania Hist. Soc., libn. elected, 36.
Pennsylvania L. Club, Dec. meeting, 28–29; joint meeting with N. J. L. Assoc., 69–70, 111–112, 115, 153–155; Feb. meeting, 115; April meeting, 202–203; May meeting, 249–250; Oct. meeting, 628; Nov. meeting, 675. *See also* L. Club of Western Penna.
Peoria (Ill.) P. L., 17th rpt., 34; 18th rpt., 543.
Pequot L., Southport, Ct., new stack building, 35; 4th rpt., 544; Conn. L. Assoc. meeting at, 673–674.
Periodicals, lists of (N. Y. P. L.), 81, 124, 168, 261, 549, 592, 686; Bermuda in periodical lit. (Cole), 81, 126; use of (N. Y. S. L. School), 118; in ref. work (Faxon), 154; union list of, (Chicago L. Club) 156, (Washington L. Assoc.) 157; index to German (Dietrich), 159; mutilation of (Wilcox), 184; proportion of funds to be devoted to in college libs. (James), C107–108; resolution on lib. eds. of, C148; resolution on indexes and title-pages (L. A. U. K.), 578; Bolton's catalog of scientific, 633–634; Jordell's index to French, 634. *See also* Annual literary index, Cumulative index, Library periodicals, Printed catalog cards.
Peru, bibl. of anthropology of (Dorsey), 302.
Peterborough (Eng.) P. Lending L., class list no. 3, 549.
Petrie, Flora R., 301.
Petronius, bibl. appendix to translation of, 688.
Philadelphia Academy of Sciences, lecture course, 682.
Philadelphia F. L., 543; 2d rpt., 121–122; Germantown branch reopened, 212; co-operative selection of hist. fiction, 241, (Thomson) C158.
Philadelphia Law L., 212, 257.
Philanthropy, bibl. of (Lord), 126.
Philippine Islands, ref. list on, (Providence P. L.) 302, (Bost. P. L.) 548, (New Bedford P. L.) 641.
Phillips, Grace L., C192.
Phillips, Marg. E., C192.
Phillips P. L., Virginia cartography (Cole), 102–103; Guiana and Venezuela cartography, 643.
Photographs, classification of, 58; at Brookline P. L., 74; circulation of (Bostwick), 92.
Photography, ref. list on (Providence P. L.), 168.
Pickford-Smith, R. A. H., Cretan sketches, 551.
Pictures in libs. (Green), 207.
Pierce, Marg., C192.
Pierce, Mary T., reading list on California, 551.
Pinneo, Dotha S., C192.
Pique, authorship of, (Beer) 606, (Field) 654.
Pittsburgh, Tex., gift from A. Carnegie, 545.
Plainfield (N. J.) P. L., children's book-list exhibit (Adams), 22; rpt., 76; club ref. lists, 548; rpt., 682.
Platinum metals, bibl. of (Howe), 126.
Plummer, Helen L., C192.
Plummer, Mary W., care of books by children, 6; some eminent libns., 31; hints to small libs., 2d ed., 73, 295–296; Spanish fiction, 154; Pratt Institute L. School, C60–63; constitutional revision com., C156; com. on lib. tracts, 672.
Poesche, H., C192.
Poets, ref. list on British (Lowell P. L.), 216.
Poole, F. O., C192.
Poole, W: F., rpt. on memorial to, C128–129.
Poole's index, origin of, 616.
Popes, ref. list on (Pastor), 688.
Port Jervis (N. Y.) F. L., libn. appointed, 592, 641.
Porter, W. T., C192.
Portland (Ore.) L. A., rpt., 164; school membership, 638.
Portraits, A. L. A. Pub. Section index to, 65.
Portsmouth (R. I.) F. L. A., gift of site, 77.
Post, D. H., C192.
Post, *Mrs.* D. H., C192.
Post-cards for lib. use (Dewey), 240–241.
Potthast, Dr. A:, death of, 124.
Poughkeepsie (N. Y.) P. L., Adriance Memorial building, 682.
Power, Effie L., C192.
Practical notes (dept.), 78, 166, 214, 545, 640, 685.
Pratt Institute F. L., classification of photographs, 58; hero exhibit, 146–148; nature lectures, 255; work of children's dept., 579; rpt., 586; work of home libs., 635; animal exhibit, 671.
Pratt Institute L. School, 72, (Plummer) C60–63; Boston visit, 205; Chautauqua meeting of graduates, 252; graduates, 295; class of '98–99, 632.
Pratt Institute Monthly, lib. no., 31.
Prendergast F. L. *See* James Prendergast F. L.
Prentice, May H., reference to books in Cleveland P. L., 160.
Price, W., bibl. of Leopold Ranke, 643.
Price, W: C., C192.
Prince, *Mrs.* D:, lib. gift to Jacksonville, Ill., 685.
Princeton, Ill., lib. bequest to, 685.
Princeton (N. J.) Univ. L., 589, 638.
Printed catalog cards for scientific and literary serials, (A. L. A. Pub. Sec.) 24–25, (Dewey) 48, 151, (Andrews) C110–112, (A. L. A. discussion) C173–174, (Lane) C176–177.
Printers, of Basle (Heckethorn), 82; imprimeurs parisiens (Renouard), 643.
Printing, Am. typographical bibl. (Watkins), 82.
Private libs., list of (Hedeler), 300, 591.
Proctor, R., index to early printed books in British Museum, 592, 642.
Proudfit, W. H., C193.
Providence (R. I.) Athenæum, 63d rpt., 682.
Providence (R. I.) P. L., 164; bulletins, 37, 124, 168, 261, 302, 549, 593, 642; gifts to, 260, 301; indicating Catholic literature at, 280; 20th rpt., 299; "standard lib." of, 654, 661–663.
Provoost, Jane E., C192.
Psalmody, of Pilgrims and Puritans (Penna. L. Club), 675.
Psychological index, no. 4, 218.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Public documents, changes in Office of, 3-4; legislation proposed, 21; proposed transfer to Congressional L., 47-48; action on changes in office of, (A. L. A.) 64, (Chic. L. Club) 70; catalog of, 168; examination for superintendency of, 197; device for cataloging, 214; A. L. A. rpt. on, 285, 287, C117-121, C127-128; A. L.A. com., 294, 679; the nation's records (Hasse), 296; monthly catalog of 302; U. S., state, and town documents in small libs. (Fuller), 564-566; private publication of, 652, 669-670.
Publishers' Association, London, rules for title-pages, 62.
Publisher's note, 5.
Puffer, Linda D., C193.
Putnam, Herbert, 301, C193; elected president of A. L. A., 22, 47; romance of a famous lib., 160; relation of free libs. to community, 254; president's address, A. L. A., 283-284, C1-7; A. L. A. gavel, 562.
Puyol, P. E., descriptions bibliographiques des manuscrits et des principales éditions du livre De imitatione Christi, 594.
Pyne Poynt L., Camden, N. J., 635.

Quimby, Cora A., C193.
Quincy (Ill.) F. P. L., libn. appointed, 301; 10th rpt., 589.
"Quo vadis," in Catholic libs., 196.

Railway lib. in N. Y., 211.
Railway literature, year-book of (Robinson), 170; application of decimal classification to (Weissenbruch), 217.
Ranck, S: H., additional copyright depositories, 4; asst. libn. Enoch Pratt F. L., 215; libs. as agents of "the money power," 228; travelling libs., 296; Burgoyne's Lib. construction, 537-538; O'Conor's Facts about book-worms, 538; reprinting of article by, 562; MacFarlane's lib. administration, 584-585; linotype work at Carnegie L., 663-664; Wheatley's Prices of books, 678-679.
Ranke, L., bibl. of (Price), 643.
Rankin, Julia T., 295, C193.
Rathbone, Josephine A., C193; instruction in ref. books in high schools, C87-91.
Read, M. Therese, C193.
Readers, notes on (Haines), 154-155; instruction of, (Little) C139, (Davies) C139; use and abuse of aid in research (Davidson), C140-141; methods of assistance to (Brett), C174-175.
Reading, Mass., lib. bequest to, 77.
Reading (Pa.) L., 76; opened as a free lib., 618-619.
Red Oak, Ia., lib. bequest to, 77.
Redlands, Cal. *See* Smiley Memorial L.
Redwood L., Newport, R. I., 168th rpt., 681-682.
Reed, Mabel, cataloger Y. M. C. A. L., N. Y., 260.
Reeve, *Dr.* J. T., pres. Fox River Valley (Wis.) L. Assoc., 621.
Reference books, for children, 160; instruction in the use of, (Adams) C84-86, (Ames) C86-87, (Rathbone) C87-91, (Little) C92, (Davies) C139-140, (Berry) C141-142; guide to (Osterbout F. L.), 686-687.
Reference work (Bostwick), 112; dependence of ref. depts. on cataloging and classification depts. (Austen), C108-110; use and abuse of aid in (Davidson), C140-141; inter-lib. loans in (Green), 567-568.
Religions, bibl. of ancient (Jastrow), 687.
Renaissance art, bibl. of, 549.
Renewal of books, by telephone (Wright), 240.
Renouard, Ph., Imprimeurs parisiens, 643.
Renninger, Eliz. D., sec.-treas. Buffalo L. Club, 676.
Reports. *See* Library periodicals.
Resor, *Mrs.* Josephine, C193; treas. Ill. State L. Assoc., 110.
Reuben McMillan F. L. A., Youngstown, O., name changed, 122; gift to, 165; rpt., 300.
Reviews (dept.), 30, 72, 118, 159, 205, 253, 295, 537, 584, 633, 678.
Reynolds L., Rochester, N. Y., reference catalog, 216; 13th rpt., 682-683.
Rezner, Adaline T., C193.
Rhetoric, references on teaching of (Scott), 551-552.
Ribbeck, *Dr.*, lib. of, for sale, 684.
Rice, Helen W., C116.
Rice, *Rev.* W., C115.
Richardson, E. C., Am. libs. and the study of ancient mss., C102-103; vice-pres. N. J. L. Assoc., 626.
Richardson, O. H., National movement in reign of Henry III., 218.
Richet, C., le projet de la Soc. Royale et la classif. decimale, 549.
Richmond, H: A., C193.
Ridell, F. R., C193.
Ridgewood (N. J.) L., 164-165.
Ridgway, Edith, C193.
Ringwalt, R. C., Modern Amer. oratory, 643.
Risteen, A. D., scientific books in a small lib., 246.
Ritchie, J:, books on travel, etc., 81.
Riverside (Cal.) P. L., rpt., 543.
Robbins, Mary E., 80.
Roberts, D. L., C193.
Roberts, Isabella C., vice-pres. Mich. L. Assoc., 626.
Robinson, H. P., year-book of railway literature, 170.
Rochester (Minn.) P. L., dedicated, 165.
Rockford (Ill.) P. L., school libs. at, 589.
Rockville (Ct.) P. L., rpt., 165.
Rogers, *Mrs.* B. M., C193.
Rogers, G. B., C193.
Rogers, R. R., C193.
Rohr, Mathias, C193.
Root, A. S., C193.
Rose, Helen E., C193.
Rothrock, *Dr.* J. L., vice-pres. Assoc. of Medical Libns., 530.
Rothschild'sche Öffentliche Bibliothek, Frankfurt a. M., Verzeichnis der bücher, 592.
Rowfant Club, A. L. A. candlestick presented to, 24.
Royal Society, internat. catalog plans, C148, (Andrews) 175-176; resolution regarding, C156; et la classif. decimale (Richet), 549; 2d conference, 653, 665-666; plans disapproved by Ital. lib. conference, 667.
Royersford (Pa.) F. P. L. A., 165.
Russ, Nellie M., libn. Pasadena (Cal.) P. L., 215.
Russian, rpt. on transliteration of (Wiener), C174.
Rutherford, J:, William Moon, 594.
Rutherford (N. J.) F. L. A., 258.
Rutland (Vt.) P. F. L., 12th rpt., 165.

Sabin's dictionary (Koopman), 615.
Sachse, J. F., bibl. in Penna.-German Soc. proceedings, 38.
Sacramento (Cal.) F. L., rpt., 589.
St. Agnes F. L., N. Y., appropriation for, 637.
St. Joseph (Mo.) F. P. L., delivery stations established, 35; increased appropriation defeated, 212; bulletin, 216; rpt., 258; supplement to classified list, 302; "nature day" at, 543; reading list for pupils, 642; reopened, 683.
St. Louis, Mo., public libs. of, 213.
St. Louis Mercantile L. A., 52d rpt., 122; ref. lists, nos. 1, 2, 124-125.
St. Louis P. L., *Magazine* pub. by, 31, 81, 168, 216, 261, 549; children's dept., 35; class list, no. 1, 37; rpt., 76; thefts at, 165; purchase of building site, 213; rpt., 1898, 299, 543-544; lib. appropriation defeated, 683.
St. Paul (Minn.) P. L., 16th rpt., 122; early closing, 299; "endless chain" at, 542, 589.
St. Petersburg Imperial L., 640.
Salem (Mass.) P. L., bulletins, 37, 81, 168, 216, 261, 302, 593, 687; 9th rpt., 258; class list, no. 3, 549.
Salt Lake City (Utah) F. L., established, 35; opened, 122.
San Antonio, Tex., public libs. opened, 213. *See also* Alamo City P. L.
San Diego (Cal.) P. L., 683.
San Francisco (Cal.) F. P. L., bulletin, 37, 168, 642, 687; rpt., 76; modified free access at, 213, catalog of foreign lit., 593; '98 rpt., 683.
San Francisco Mechanics' Institute L., 43d rpt., 544; death of libn., 547, bulletin, 549; F: J: Teggart appointed libn., 641.
San Francisco Mercantile L., Ina D. Coolbrith appointed libn., 78.
Sanborn, Alice B., 295.
Sanders, *Mrs.* M. A., C193; lib. work with children, C134.
Santa Rosa (Cal.) F. P. L., libn. appointed, 592.
Sargent, Abby L., C193.
Sargent, Mary E., C193.
Sauvage, E:, classif. décimale, 593.
Savonarola, biblioteca Savonaroliana, 302.
Sawyer, Laura M., asst. libn. Perkins Inst. for Blind, 686.
Sayles, F: C., gift to Pawtucket P. L., 300.
Sayre, C:, C193.
Scandinavia, ref. list on (Providence P. L.), 37.
Scarse, C. E., new method of bookbinding, 546.
Schenectady (N. Y.) F. P. L. A., 3d rpt., 122.
Schools, instruction in reference books and libs. in, (Adams) C84-86, (Ames) C86-87, (Rathbone) C87-91, (Berry) C141-142; branch libs. in (A. L. A. discussion), C159-161. *See also* Libs. and schools.
Schottin, F. C., C193.
Schulte, T. E., C193.
Schwartz, Jacob, 167; indicator charging systems, 5-6.
Schwickerath, Rob., C193.
Science, periodicals relating to (N. Y. P. L.), 549; Bolton's catalog of scientific periodicals, 633-634.
Science Abstracts, 642.
Scientific books in a small lib. (Risteen), 246.
Scientific literature. *See* Internat. catalog.
Scotland, bibl. of antiquities of (Christison), 594.
Scott, F. N., references on teaching of rhetoric, 551-552.
Scott, Mary A., Elizabethan translations, 217-218.
Scranton (Pa.) P. L., branch opened, 35; 7th rpt., 122; bequest to, 215.
Scrapa, arranging and cataloging (Oakley), 282.
Semitic literature. *See* Muss-Arnolt, W.
Semple, Mary P., C193.
Serials, printed catalog cards for, (A. L. A. Pub. Sec.) 24-25, (Dewey) 48,

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

151, (Andrews) C110–112, (A. L. A. discussion) C173–174.
Sewall, W. F., C193.
Seymour, May, C193.
Seymour, W: W., bibl. of the cross, 551.
Shakespeare, ref. list on (Lowell City L.), 168.
Sharp, Katharine L., C193; vice-pres. A. L. A., 292, C158; Univ. of Ill. State L. School, C63–66; lib. extension lectures, C75–78.
Sharp, R. F., dict. of Eng. authors, 82.
Shaw, A. Capel, libn. Birmingham (Eng.) P. Le., 215.
Shaw, R. K., C193.
Shaw, W: B., the travelling lib., 73.
Shepard, Alice, C193.
Sherrill, Cecilia A., C193; cataloger Worcester P. L., 547.
Sherrill, Grace M., C193.
Sherwood, Kate W., treas. Ohio L. Assoc., 627.
Shirkey, Pleasants S., state libn. of West Va., 547.
Shrimpton, Lydia G., C193.
Shute Memorial L. building. *See* Lynn (Mass.) P. L.
Sijthoff, A. W., reproductions of mss., 552.
Sioux City, Ia., lib. for, 683.
Skaneateles (N. Y.) L. A., rpt., 165.
Skating, bibl. of (Foster), 594.
Skinner, Marie A., libn. Oshkosh (Wis.) State Normal School, 124.
Slavery, bibl. of (Smith), 126. *See also* Africa.
Smiley Memorial L., Redlands, Cal., dedication, 258; 5th rpt., 589.
Smith, Bessie S., C193.
Smith, Elisha D., gift to Menasha P. L., 545.
Smith, Eliza E., lib. gift to Lancaster, Pa., 259.
Smith, Eliz., C193.
Smith, H. J., C193.
Smith, J. W., C193.
Smith, Jos. P., death of, 124.
Smith, Laura, C193; cataloger Cincinnati P. L., 547.
Smith, May F., C193.
Smith, Spencer Cone, 295.
Smith, T. C., bibl. of slavery, 126.
Smithsonian Institution, 1840–1890, 72–73; publications of, 261.
Smythe, Eliz. H., C193.
Social reform, ref. list on (Bost. P. L.), 260–261.
Societa Bibliografica Italiana, *Boletino*, 216; 2d conference, 667.
Société Bibliographique, 3d internat. conference, 528–529.
S. P. C. K., hist. of (Allen, McClure), 594.
Solberg, Thorvald, C193; on constitutional revision com., C156; anonymous authors indexed in Poole (Bost. Book Co. bulletin), 548; on A. L. A. co-operation com., 294.
Soldiers, travelling libs. for, 245, 294.
Somerville (Mass.) P. L., 76–77; bulletin, 81, 125, 261; death of libn., 124; appointment of libn., 215, 260; 25th rpt., 258–259; alterations, 683.
Soule, C: C., trustee A. L. A. endowment fund, 292, C158; com. on lib. tracts, 672.
South, lib. development in the (Weeks), 116–117.
Southbridge (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 213.
South Weymouth, Mass. *See* Fogg L.
Southern Hist. Assoc., index to Meade's Old churches, 688.
Southworth, Myra F., resigned from Brockton P. L., 74, 79.
Spain, warfare, etc., ref. lists on, (Waltham P. L.) 81, (Providence P. L.) 168, (St. Louis P. L.) 261, (Paterson P. L.) 308, (Fitchburg P. L.) 548, (Osterhout F. L.) 549.
Spanish fiction (Plummer), 154.
Spanish literature (Kelly), 643.
Spaulding Club, bibl. of shires of Aberdeen, Banff, and Kincardine, 552.
Specialization for libs., C134.
Speck, *Mrs.* Laura, technical training and personal element in lib. work, C135.
Spelman, Emma A., 686.
Sperry, Helen, C193; pres. L. Club of Western Penna., 675.
Spivak, *Dr.* C. D., development of medical libs., 19; ed. *Medical Libraries*, 254.
Spofford, A. R., and private publication of public documents, 652, 669–670.
Spokane (Wash.) City L., 3d rpt., 165.
Spon & Chamberlain, *Science Abstracts*, 642.
Spring City (Pa.) P. L., gift to, 301.
Springfield (Mass.) City L., bulletin, 37, 81, 217, 549; three years' work, 259; lib. training class, 544, 678; exhibitions at, 683–684; Wells bequest to, 685.
Stamford, Ct. *See* Ferguson L.
Stamps, bibl. of (Hardy, Bacon), 552.
Standard lib. of Providence P. L., 654, 661–663.
Stanley, H. M., cumulative cataloging, 184.
Stanley, Harriet H., C193; instructor N. Y. State L. Summer School, 215; summer lib. schools, C74–75.
Stanton, Loisanna T., C193.
Stanton, T. W., catalog of writings of C. A. White, 126.
State librarian, how to appoint a, 62–63.
State librarians, conference of, 574, 653, (Henry) 668–669.
State library associations (dep.), 26, 67, 110, 151, 201, 245, 295, 534, 580, 620, 673.
State library commissions (dep.), 25, 65, 109, 151, 201, 245, 295, 533, 580, 619, 672.
State library commissions. *See* Library legislation.
State Library Section. *See* A. L. A.
State publications (A. L. A. pub. doc. com.), C119–120, C128; State L. Section resolution, C182; progress in systematizing, 652; state libns.' resolutions on, 669.
Statistical dept. Boston P. L., 296–297, 518.
Staude, Clara E., 686.
Stearns, L. E., C193; how to organize a public lib. in a small town, 105–106; Wisconsin summer schools, C67; lib. institutes, C131; com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 294.
Stechert, G. E., C193.
Steel. *See* Iron.
Stein, H:, Manuel de bibl. générale, 552.
Steiner, B. C., C193; Sunday-school libs., 276–277; selection of books for branches, C165–166; sec. Large Libs. section, 672.
Stendhal, Saggio di una bibl. Stendhaliana (Lumbroso), 594.
Stetson, W. K., C193.
Stevens, Alice F., C193.
Stevens, Eliz., 295, 592.
Stevens, F. W., C193.
Stevens, W. F., article on lib. management, 31.
Stevenson, M. R., C193.
Stevenson, W: M., C193.
Stewart, Rose G., C193.
Stillman, Mary A., C193.
Stillman, Minna A., death of, 80, 124.
Stomach, bibl. of the (Hemmeter), 644.
Stone, Julia, C193.
Stonington, Ct., lib. for, 638.
Straight, Maude, C193.
Stratton, M. K., vice-pres. N. J. L. Assoc., 626.
Subject-headings. *See* A. L. A. list.
Suffield, Ct., Kent Memorial L., 684.
Summer lib. schools, (Stanley) C74–75. *See also* Library schools.
Summer resorts, ref. list on (Paterson P. L.), 549.
Sunday, catalogue analytique des publications de langue française rel. à la question du dimanche, 38.
Sunday opening, at Moline (Ill.) P. L., 33; at Utica P. L., 122, 299; at Bronson L., 590–591; at branches Bost. P. L., 679.
Sunday-school libs., 538–539, (Steiner) 276–277, (A. L. A., discussion) C170; travelling (Ranck), 296.
Superintendent of Documents. *See* Public documents.
Sutro, A., death of, 589–590.
Svenskt porträttgalleri, pt. 16, 170.
Swan, Eliz. D., on exec. board Indiana L. Assoc., 27.
Swan, Eliz. P., C193.
Sweden, Kongl. Bibliotekets handlingar, 20, 642.
Switzerland, lib. conference at St. Gallen, 684.
Sydney, N. S. W. *See* New South Wales P. L.
Syracuse (N. Y.) Central L., addition to, 165; libs. at fire stations, 590.

Tacoma (Wash.) City L., addition of branch to, 590.
Taruffi, C., classificazione decimale risp. alla medicina, 37.
Taxation, bibl. of, (Mass. State L.) 82, (Indiana State L.) 170.
Taylor, E. E. L., C193; travelling sec. A. L. A., 672.
Taylor, Ida M., co-operation between libs. and Y. M. C. Assns. C518.
Taylor, Josephine M., C93.
Teachers, references to books for, (Prentice) 160. *See also* Libraries and schools.
Teggart, F: J:, proposed handbook of Am. libs., 4–5; sec. Cal. L. Assoc., 68; an early champion of free libs., 617–618; libn. Mechanics' Inst., San Francisco, 641.
Telephone, renewal of books by (Wright), 240; in branches, C166.
Temperance, publications on (N. Y. P. L.), 261.
Tennessee, lib. legislation for, 684.
Tennyson, ref. list on, (New Bedford P. L.) 37, (Fitchburg P. L.), 592.
Terwilliger, Mary S., C193.
Thackeray, ref. list on (Providence P. L.), 593.
Thayer, E. C., gift to Keene, N. H., 300.
Thayer, Maude, C193.
Theft of books from libs., 135–136; at Drexel Institute, 136, 164; at St. Louis P. L., 165; book restored to Durham lib., 545.
Theological and Semitic lit. (Muss-Arnolt), 82, 262, 594.
Theresa, N. Y., lib. bequest to, 685.
Thompson, J. W., pres. Ill. State L. Assoc., 110.
Thompson, Leonard, C193.
Thompson F. L., Dover, Me., 588.
Thomson, J:, C193; vice-pres. A. L. A., 293, C158; A. L. A. rpt. on open shelves, C40–42; Phila. index to hist. fiction, C158; interchangeability of books in branches, C163; Reading P. L., 618–619.
Thorne, Eliz. G., C193; libn. Port Jervis F. L., 592, 641.
Thornton, D. M., Africa waiting, 186.
Thrall, *Mrs.* S. M., contest over lib. bequest, 166.
Thurston, H. B., C193.
Thwaites, R. G., C193; Afloat on the

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Ohio, 126; State Hist. Soc. of Wis., 213; apprenticeship as a means of lib. training, C83 84.
Tibbitts, Carrie S., C193.
Tilden bequests, decision regarding, 545.
Tillinghast, W: H., C193; Justin Winsor, 7–13; encouragement of private bookbuying, C153–154; field of work in state and local clubs, 519–521; pres. Mass. L. Club, 624.
Title-pages, rules for, 62. *See also* Periodicals.
Tobitt, Edith, C193; sec. Nebraska L. Assoc., 69; libn. Omaha P. L., 260.
Tokyo, Japan, Imperial L., 545.
Toledo (O.) P. L., children's dept., 299, 638; lib. examinations, 684.
Torrey, Jesse, an early champion of free libs. (Teggart), 617–618.
Tourneux, M., bibliothèque des Goncourts, 126.
Towanda (Pa.) L. A., new building, 259.
Townsend, Lucile, cataloger N. Y. Society L., 260.
Training, lib. *See* Library schools.
Trans-Mississippi Exposition, lib. congress, 517–518, 529–530, 571–574.
Travel, list of books on (Ritchie), 81.
Travelling libraries, (Shaw) 73, (Ranck) 296; in Wisconsin, 25–26; at Iowa State L., 33; at Ohio State L., 34, (Boardman) 105; in Missouri, 75; development of in various states, 104, 239–240; rpt. on at Evanston meeting, 106; in Georgia, 162; in New Jersey, 162, 247, 256–257; finding lists of N. Y., 168; in Maryland, 209–210, 298, 542; catalog of Wisconsin, 217; for soldiers, (Wis. F. L. Com.) 245, (Ohio L. Com.) 294; in Michigan, 257; of N. Y. F. C. L., 257; A. L. A. rpt. on (Hutchins), 291, C56–58; in Kentucky, 297; in Ohio (Hayes), C148; Univ. of the Travelling Lib., 539; proposed for California, 620–621; in Utah, 638–639. *See also* North Wisconsin Travelling L. Assoc., Northern Minnesota Travelling L. Assoc.
Trumbull, Jonathan, 215.
Trustees. *See* A. L. A. Trustees' Section.
Tuberculosis, bibl. of, 552.
Tufts, P. H., C193.
Tufts L., Weymouth, Mass., bulletin, 125; 19th rpt., 165.
Turner, Emily, 295, 301.
Tutt, Helen, C193.
Two-book system, its effect on circulation (Birge), 93–101, 106, 184; in Oakland (Cal.) P. L., 257.
Tyler, Alice S., C193.
Tyler, Arthur W., resignation, 167.
Tyler, Katharine M., C193.

Underhill, Caroline M., C193.
United States, list of commissions and instructions to governors (Greene), 38, 687; bibl. notes on hist. of (Channing), 262. *See also* Amer. hist.
U. S. Congressional L., Washington, D. C., 77; reorganization, 3–4, 47; rpt. of libn., 19–20; proposed change of name, 20; appointments, 77; evening opening, 165, 590; list of books on Cuba, 169; Hubbard collection offered to, 215; list of books on Hawaiian Is., 302; A. L. A. resolutions on, C127–128; books for blind at (Hutcheson), C149–150. *See also* Copyright, Public documents.
U. S. copyright bulletins, improvement in, 272.
U. S. Dept. of Agriculture L., bulletin, 37, 125, 261, 593; ref. list on mushrooms, 82; hist. of, 299; list of publications on forestry, 687–688.
U. S. National Museum, bibl. of, 170; rpt. of lib., 213–214.
U. S. War Dept. L., J. W. Cheney appointed libn., 79; subject catalog no. 6, 81; classified list of books on military subjects, 688.
Universal bibliography, printed cards for, 619.
University extension, lib. lectures (Sharp), C75–78; many-sidedness of (Moulton), C142–144.
University libraries. *See* College libraries.
University of Basle L., 640.
University of California L., inter-library loans at, 104; rpt., 165.
University of Cincinnati, Clarke lib. given to, 685.
University of Colorado L., rpt., 684.
University of Illinois State L. School, 203, (Sharp) C63–66; graduates, 295; graduates' meeting, C183; class of '99, 632; work for '99, 632–633.
University of Leipzig, gift of Bismarck mss. offered to, 591.
University of Michigan L., rpt., 129; Dante mss. bequeathed to, 545.
University of Pennsylvania L., gift to, 685.
University of State of N. Y., extension bulletin 23 on study clubs, 125; travelling lib. finding lists, nos. 31–33, 168; State L. bulletin, history no. 1, 302; extension bulletin 24, giving rpt. Public libs. division, 533; 11th rpt., 544. *See also* N. Y. State L.
University of the Travelling Library, 539.
University of Vermont, libn. appointed, 547.
University of Virginia, new lib., 544.
University of Wisconsin Summer L. School, 158, (Stearns) C67; 4th session, 583–584.
Utah, travelling libs. in, 638–639.
Utica (N. Y.) P. L., Sunday opening adopted, 122, 299; rpt., 590.
Utley, H: M., C193; disinfection of books by formalin, 184; Humphrey's colonial tracts, 228; books for the blind, C93–95, C148–149; responsibility of libns. for untrustworthy books, C150–151; pres. Mich. L. Assoc., 626.
Utley, *Mrs.* H. M., C193.
Utley, Jane M., C193.
Uzanne, O., L'art dans la decoration exterieure des livres, 302.

Vacation, lib. and school children in, 279.
Vail Memorial L., Lincoln Univ., Pa., 209.
Valentine exhibit at Case L., 120.
Van Duzee, E: P., C193; vice-pres. Buffalo L. Club, 629.
Van Hoevenberg, Eliz., C193.
Van Laer, A. J. F., C194.
Van Laer, *Mrs.* A. J. F., C194.
Van Rensselaer, Martha, C194.
Van Valkenburgh, Agnes, C194.
Van Vliet, Jessie, C194.
Van Wert, O., lib. bequest to, 36.
Vaughn, *Mrs.* E. E., pres. North Wis. Travelling L. Assoc., 116.
Venice, bibl. of (U. S. N. Y. State L. bulletin), 168; lib. of prohibited books proposed for, 214.
Vermont, bibl. of (Gilman), 253.
Vermonter, special lib. no., 119.
Vigny, A. de, bibl. de (Curzon), 126.
Vincent, G: H., C194.
Vincent, J: H., C194; address to A. L. A., 288, C131–134; elected honorary member A. L. A., C157.
Vineyard Haven (Mass.) P. L., 544.
Vinson, Jul., essai d'une bibl. de la langue basque, 551.
Virginia cartography, Phillips' (Cole), 102–103.
Wade, Emily I., treas. Cal. L. Assoc., 68.
Wadhams, Lucy B., 295.
Wadleigh, *Mrs.* H. C., C194; Los Angeles P. L. training class, C69–70.
Wadley, *Mrs.* M., C194; vice-pres. Ga. L. Assoc., 622.
Wadley, Nellie, C194.
Wage statistics, bibl. of (Hopkinson, Bowley), 644.
Wagner, G:, method of preserving pamphlets, 685.
Wagner, R:, bibl. of (Lavignac), 688.
Wagner, Sula, C194.
Wait, Marie F., C194.
Wales, Eliz., resignation, 215; libn. Quincy (Ill.) P. L., 302.
Walker, Harriet A., C194.
Wallace, Anna M., C194.
Wallace, Anne, C194; lib. schools and interests of profession, C123–124; on Ga. State L. Commission, 533; pres. Ga. L. Assoc., 622.
Wallace, Lew, proposed lib. gift to Crawfordsville, Ind., 123.
Waltham (Mass.) P. L., bulletin, 37, 81, 125, 217, 261, 593; rpt., 544.
Walton, Genevieve M., C194; treas. Mich. L. Assoc., 626.
War, libs. and the, 181; list of books relating to, 191–194, (Salem P. L.) 302. *See also* Cuba, Military science, Spain, U. S. navy.
Ward, L. L., supervisor of branches Bost. P. L., 641.
Ward, W: G., C154, C194.
Warner, L. B., C194.
Warner, Mary G., C194.
Warren, H. C. *See* Farrand, L., *and* Warren.
Warren, Irene, C194.
Washington, G:, biographies of (Providence P. L.), 124.
Washington, D. C., explosion at capitol, 639.
Washington (D. C.) F. L., 2d rpt., 122; merged in F. P. L., 590.
Washington (D. C.) F. P. L., 590, 631.
Washington (D. C.), L. Assoc. of, annual meeting, 29–30; Jan. meeting, 71; Feb. meeting, 116–117; March meeting, 157; supplement to handbook, 252; Oct. meeting, 630–631; Nov. meeting, 676–677.
Washington Heights F. L., N. Y., appropriation for, 637.
Waterman, G: T., C194.
Waterman, Lucy D., 80, C194; asst. libn. Brooklyn P. L., 167; libn. N. Y. Law School, 302.
Watertown (Mass.) F. P. L., 30th rpt., 214; addition to, 591.
Watkins, Evelyn M., marriage of, 641.
Watkins, G: T:, Amer. typographical bibl., 82.
Watson, Carrie M., C194.
Watson, W: R:, C194; branch libs., C164; cataloging, binding, and repair for branches, C166–167; statistics and accounts, C170–171.
Waukegan (Ill.) P. L. A., proposed transfer to town, 544.
Weber, *Mrs.* Jessie P., C194; libn. Ill. State Hist. Soc., 36.
Webster City, Ia., Young bequest, 77; lib. opened, 544; gift to, 640.
Webster F. L., N. Y., lib. appropriation for, 637.
Weeks, S. B., lib. development in the southern states, 116–117, bibl. and index of North Am. geology for 1896, 643; bibl. of R. M. Johnston, 643; bibl. and index of North Am. geology for 1897, 688; bibl. of C. H. Wiley, 688.
Weeks Memorial L., Greenland, N. H., dedicated, 255.
Weiss, Mary C., C194.
Weissenbruch, L., la classification bibliographique décimale, 217.

The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

Weller, C: L., libn. Alameda (Cal.) P. L., 36.
Weller, S., bibl. index of North Am. carboniferous invertebrates, 688.
Wellman, Hiller C., libn. Brookline P. L., 167; branches and deliveries, C8–12; sec. Mass. L. Club, 624.
Wells, C: L., Age of Charlemagne, 126.
Wells, D:, lib. bequest to Springfield City L., 685.
Wells, Fargo Express Co. libs., 639.
Wenona, Ill., lib. bequest to, 78.
Wesleyan Univ. L., Middletown, Ct., 684.
West Chester (Pa.) L. A., to be made free, 299. *See also* Bayard Taylor Memorial L.
West Ham (Eng.) P. Ls., rpt., 591.
West Virginia State L., P. S. Shirkey appointed libn., 547.
Westboro (Mass.) P. L., rpt., 165.
Western Massachusetts L. Club, 535; 2d meeting, 628–629.
Western Reserve Hist. Soc. L., Dr. J. P. MacLean appointed libn., 215.
Wetzel, Bertha S., at Reading (Pa.) L., 124.
Wheeler, Martha T., C194.
Wheatley, H. B., Prices of books, 678–679.
Whelpley, A. W., C194; branch libs. in school buildings, C160–161.
Whelpley, *Mrs.* A. W., C194.
White, C: A., catalog of writings of (Stanton), 126.
Whitney, J. L., chairman A. L. A. finance com., 294.
Whitney, *Mrs.* C. A., C194.
Whitney, Ellen Frances, 215.
Whitney, Marg. D., 686.
Wiener, Leo, rpt. on transliteration of Russian, C174.
Wiley, C. H., bibl. of (Weeks), 688.
Willard, A. R., college libs. in U. S., 32.
Willard, E. May, C194.
Willard L. Assoc., Evansville, Ind., suit ended, 74.
Willcox, E. W., mutilation of periodicals, 184.
Williams, E. C., exec. com. Ohio L. Assoc., 627.
Williams, Hugh, C194.
Williams, Lizzie A., C194.
Williams, Mary, 295, 301, C194.
Williams, Mary F., C194.
Wilmington (Del.) Institute F. L., rpt., 300; handbook no. 4, 642.
Wilson, L: N., bibl. of child study, 262.
Wilson, Minnie C., marriage of, 78.
Winans, Euphemia, C194.
Winchell, F. Mabel, C194.
Windeyer, Marg., C194.
Wing, J. N., C194; treas. N. Y. L. Assoc., 113.
Winona (Minn.) P. L., rpt., 165.
Winsor, Justin, memorial of, (Lane, Tillinghast) 7–13, (Mass. L. Club) 27; in A. L. A. necrology, C116.
Winthrop (Mass.) P. L., 13th rpt., 639.
Wire, G: E., C194; A. L. A. rpt. on classification and cataloging, C18–22; Ohio State Univ. Summer School, C69; rpt. on Poole memorial, C128–129; deputy libn. Worcester County Law L., 547; chairman elementary section A. L. A., 672.
Wisconsin, bibl. account of constitutional conventions, 218.
Wisconsin F. L. Commission, activities of (Hutchins), 22; increase of travelling libs., 25–26, 201; section meeting at Oshkosh, 66–67; catalog of travelling libs., 217; travelling libs. for soldiers, 245; recent publications, 580; 2d biennial rpt., 672–673.
Wisconsin L. Assoc. *See* North Wisconsin Travelling L. Assoc.
Wisconsin State Hist. Soc. L. (Thwaites), 213; 45th rpt., 35, 214; pamphlets, 125; annotated catalog of Wis. newspapers, 642–643.
Wisconsin Teachers' Assoc., L. Section of, 22.
Withers P. L., Bloomington, Ill., 255–256; rpt., 296.
Women, Galatea collection of books on (Bost. P. L.), 167; as assts. in Eng. libs., 242.
Women's clubs, travelling libs. developed by, 239; lib. meeting of, in N. Y., 637; in Utah, 638; in Ohio, 682; lib. legislation in Tennessee, 684.
Wood, Harriet A., C194; asst. Buffalo P. L., 547.
Woodard, Gertrude E., notes on bookbinding, 231–237, (Neumann) 526; travelling libraries in Michigan, 257; device for card cataloging, 606.
Woodward, Anthony, C194.
Worcester (Mass.) F. P. L., 684; 38th rpt., 214.
Workingmen's clubs and the public lib. (Peck), 249, 612–614. *See also* Artisans.
World's Columbian Exposition, bibl. of, 688.
Wright, C: E., 80, C194; libn. Erie (Pa.) P. L., 215.
Wright, P. B., C194; renewal of books by telephone, 240; application boxes, 240.
Wrong, G: M., *and* Langton, H. H., hist. publications relating to Canada, 254.
Wyer, J. I., C194; lib. schools at Chautauqua conference, C183; A. L. A. exhibit at Chautauqua, C184; asst. libn. Univ. of Neb., 547.

Yale Univ. L., rpt., 214.
Yates, Ja., subscription lib. established by, 259.
Yew trees, bibl. of (Lowe), 38.
York (Eng.) P. L., 4th rpt., 166.
Young, J: Russell, 47; rpt. of libn. of Congress, 19–20; proposed change of title, 20.
Young lib. bequest, to Webster City, Ia., 77.
Y. M. C. Assns., co-operation with libs. (Taylor), 518.
Y. M. C. A. L., N. Y., opening, 163.
Y. W. C. A. F. L., N. Y., appropriation for, 637.
Youngstown (O.) L. A. *See* Reuben McMillan F. L. A.
Youth's Companion, improved ed. recommended, C148.

Zimmerman, Marg., 686.

PSEUDONYMS AND ANONYMS.

PSEUDONYMS.

Anstey, F.—Thomas Anstey Guthrie, *not* Francis Anstey Guthrie, 217.
Archibald, *Mrs.* George—Annie C. Palmer, 552.
Audley, John—*Mrs.* E. M. Davy, 170.
Blanchan, Neltje—*Mrs.* Nellie Blanchan (De Graff) Doubleday, 170.
Carter, Nicholas—J: Russell Coryell, 594.
Chester, Norley—Emily Underwood, 552.
Croskey, Julian, *and other pseudonyms*, 218.
Davis, *Capt.* Musgrove—C. O. Shepard, 552.
E., A.—G: W. Russell, 552.
Hamong, *Count* de—Leigh Warner, 644.
Hoyle—W. E. Forrest, 594.
Kerr, Joe—W: Melville Kerr, 552.
Lewis, S. A.—Lewis Austin Storrs, 552.
Mimande, Paul—Vicomte de la Loyère, 38.
Nobody, A.—Gordon Browne, 688.
Olmis, Elizabeth—Annie Eliz. Loomis, 644.
Pyke, Rafford—Harry Thurston Peck, 38.
Raimond, C. E.—Elizabeth Robins, 688.
Redwing, Morris—J. A. Merrill, 552.
Sablazo—Esther Singleton, 552.
Travers, Graham—*Dr.* Margaret Todd, 594.
Warneford, *Lieut.*—Archibald Clavering Gunter, 594.
Werner, Elisabeth, *not* Ernst—Elizabeth Bürstenbinder, 644.
X., S. M.—*Sister* Mary Xavier Queen, 552.
Yechton, Barbara—Lyda Farrington Krause, 644.

ANONYMS.

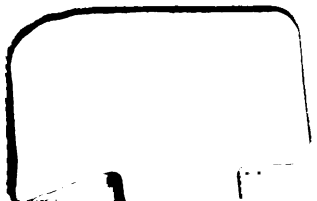
Analogy, *and other works*—J: H. Nichols, 644.
Arizona—Jonathan Burwell Frost, 594.
Army and navy of the U. S., 1776–1898—W: Walton, 594.
Civil war in Portugal and the siege of Oporto, by a British officer of Hussars—Hugh Owen, 552.
Collections and recollections, by one who has kept a diary—G: W. E. Russell, 552.
A gunner aboard the Yankee, by Number Five of the port gun—Russell Doubleday, 688.
H. R. H., the Prince of Wales—*Mrs.* Marie B. Lowndes, 170.
Making of a millionaire—A. B. Montgomery, 552.
Memoires de Hollande; Vie de Turenne"—Nicholas Du Buisson, 552.
Miss Toosey's mission, *not Mrs.* Eliz. T: Meade Smith, 644.
Music and poetry of Norfolk—Carl Stoeckel, 594.
Patriotic primer of the little citizen—G: T. Balch, 594.
Short and plain explanation of Farmer Miles' methods, etc.—T. C. Miles, 594.
The end of the beginning—C: Francis Richardson, 170.
The king's message, by the author of Our family ways, in collaboration with Grace H. Pierce—*Sister* Katharine Edith *and* Grace H. Pierce, 644.

INDEX TO LISTS OF FULL NAMES IN V. 23.

Abernethy, W: Ellis. 125
Alger, Arthur Martineau. 590
Allen, Edmund Turney. 590
Arnold, C: Dudley. 168
Baker, James M. 125
Baker, Moses Nelson. 125
Ballard, Emerson Etheridge. 125
Ballard, Tilghman Ethan. 125
Barrus, G: Hale. 217
Barton, W: Eleazer. 125
Batcheller, Birney Clark. 590
Beach, Dorrance. 168
Birkmire, W: Harvey. 262
Black, Israel Putnam 262
Blaisdell, Albert Franklin. 168
Blodgett, James Harvey. 125
Brewer, Abraham Titus. 262
Brooks, J: Pascal. 590
Buckingham, Elinor Mead. 687
Burdick, Frances Marion. 125
Butts, Edmund Luther. 37
Cannell, Alice Elizabeth Maud. 590
Chapman, Frank Michler. 37
Chodzko, Adam E: 217
Church, Alonzo Webster. 125
Clark, J: Calvin Lawrence. 687
Clarke, R: Floyd. 217
Cobb, Sanford Hoadley. 125
Coffin, Freeman Clarke. 37
Coffin, G: Mathewes. 643
Cooley, Leroy Clarke. 37
Conway, James Joseph. 125
Cornwell, W: Caryl. 37
Crawford, T: Dwight 125
Cumming, Robert Cushing. 37
De Knight, W: Francis. 168
Derr, W: Lloyd. 37
Dewey, D: Brainard. 125
Dingey, P: Spear. 262
Ditman, Raymond Lee 125
Dixon, Daniel Bernard. 168
Earhart, J: Franklin. 643
Eddy, *Rev. Mrs.* Mary Morse (Baker) Glover Patterson. 687
Emmens, Stephen H: 37
Evans, C: H: 125
Fisk, G: Mygatt. 125
Foote, Warren Matthews. 643
Gage, Alfred Payson. 168
Galloway, James Buchanan. 37
Garrett, Edmund H: 125
Getchell, Merle Smith. 125
Gilbert, Frank B. 37
Grant, John Beveridge. 687
Greene, T: Lyman. 168
Grover, Preston H: 643
Hagen, Johann Georg. 168
Hardy, *Mrs.* Mary Earle. 262
Hazelton, G: Cochrane, *jr.* 168
Heller, Edwin Abelea. 643
Hepburn, C: McGuffey. 169
Herrick, Albert Bledsoe. 687
Herron, G: Davis. 262
Hillebrand, W: Francis. 125
Himes, J: Andrew. 593
Hiscox, Gardner Dexter. 168
Hodges, Lawrence Kaye. 643
Hooper, Calvin Leighton. 590
Hubbard, Augustine G: 125
Jones, Mary Katharine. 169
Justice, Alfred Rudolph. 593
Keigwin, H: Webster. 37
Keister, David Armel. 37
Kern, J: Adam. 125
Kutchin, Howard Malcolm. 643
Lambert, Preston Albert. 37
Leonard, Hugh Francis 687
Leslie, F: Danelson. 168
Lloyd, Alfred H: 643
Love, A: E: Hough. 168
Lucas, James Lewis. 217
McMurray, C: Alexander. 168
McMurray, Frank Morton. 168
Madeira, L: Cephas. 125
Mercer, Lewis Pyle. 687
Meyer, Jacob G: 262
Mott, J: Robert. 217
Mullikin, S: Parsons. 643
Nagle, James C. 37
Noyes, Arthur Amos. 643
O'Conor, J: Francis Xavier. 217
O'Neil, James L: 593
Osborne, J: H: 169
Parham, Eugene Chilton 217
Parkhurst, Howard Elmore. 168
Parsons, Frank Vey. 590
Putnam, G: Haven. 125
Putnam, J: Bishop. 125
Ranck, S: Haverstick. 687
Redway, Jacques Wardlaw. 687
Reese, Reuben Asbury. 169
Rix, E: Austin. 217
Robert, Joseph T: 169
Rose, Nils Jönssen. 37
Schofield, Robert James. 37
Shanahan, Edmund T: 169
Shed, J: Cutler. 217
Sheldon, Walter L. 169
Sidgwick, Eleanor Mildred (Balfour). 217
Skinkle, Eugene Tradewell. 37
Sleeth, D: M. 169
Smith, Annie Morrill. 169
Snow, G: Alfred. 169
Spader, P: Vanderbilt. 169
Stecher, W: Albin. 37
Swan, C: H:, *jr.* 37
Taylor, Albert Reynolds. 687
Thompson, G: Fayette. 593
Thurston, Lorrin Andrews. 168
Trueblood, B: Franklin. 169
Tucker, Arabella Hannah. 169
Vail, C: H: 168
Van Horne, James H: 590
Vaughan, T: Wayland. 169
Waddell, J: Alexander Low. 217
Wells, Amos Russell. 262
Wiener, Alfred Eugene. 217
Willoughby, C: Clark. 643
Wise, Margaret Elizabeth. 590
Wise, P: Manuel. 168
Wood, C: Caldwell. 590

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

NOV - 9 1932